

American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

George E Burch *Editor*

Thomas D Giles *Assistant Editor*

International Editorial Board

Walter H Abelmann *Boston Mass*
R P Ahlqvist *Augusta*
James K Alexander *Houston Texas*
Giorgio Baroldi *Milan Italy*
Lotty L Basse *Tulsa Okla*
Thomas M Blake *Jackson Miss*
S Gilbert Blount Jr. *Denver*
Bernardo Boskus *Argentina*
Eugene I Chazov *Moscow U.S.S.R*
Henri Chevalier *Paris*
Te Chuan Chou *Cincinnati*
J M Criley *Torrance Calif*
James A Cronvich *New Orleans*
Anthony N Damato *Staten Island N.Y.*
Arthur C DeGraff *New York*
Lewis Dexter *Boston*
James E Doherty *Little Rock*
Charles Dubost *Paris*
Jesse E Edwards *St Paul*
Robert H Eich *Syracuse N.Y.*
Mary Allen Engle *New York*
Harvey Feigenbaum *Indianapolis*
Alvan R Feinstein *New Haven Conn*
M. Iréné Ferrer *New York*
Nancy C Flowers *Louisville*
Nicholas J Fortun *Baltimore Md*
Martin J Frank *Augusta Ga*
Julian Frieden *New Rochelle N.Y.*
Peter C Gates *Charleston*
Jacques Genest *Montreal Canada*
Allan V N Goodyer *New Haven Conn*
Mervyn S Gotsman *Jerusalem Israel*
Robert L Grossi *Omaha*
Dale Groom *Oklahoma City*
Rolf M Gunnar *Chicago*
Warren G Guntheroth *Seattle Wash*
E. William Hancock *Stanford Calif*

Herbert N Hultgren *Palo Alto Calif*
Mohamed Ibrahim *Cairo Egypt*
Thomas N James *Birmingham Ala*
I E Januszy *Iowa City*
James N Karmel *Minneapolis*
John A Kator *Philadelphia*
Nodir N Kipshidze *Tbilisi U.S.S.R*
Richard Langendorf *Chicago*
John H Laragh *New York*
J Lequime *Brussels Belgium*
Maurice Lev *Chicago*
R J Linden *Leeds*
F Loogen *Düsseldorf Germany*
Hugh A McAllister Jr *Washington DC*
Raoul A Massumi *Dana Calif*
Clifford V Nelson *Portland Me*
Eckhardt G J Olsen *London*
Victor Parsonnet *Newark*
Morton Lee Pearce *Los Angeles*
Alfred Pick *Chicago*
Hubert V Pipberger *Washington DC*
Ray Pryor *Denver Colo*
E. W Reynolds *Madison Wisc*
Robert C Schlant *Atlanta Ga*
Peter I Schwartz *Milano*
Ralph C Scott *Cincinnati*
J P Shillingford *London*
Louis A Soloff *Philadelphia*
Borys Surawicz *Lexington*
Tadasu Takatsu *Osaka*
John Thomas *Nashville Tenn*
Douglas P Zipes *Indianapolis Ind*

VOLUME 94

JULY DECEMBER 1977

American Heart Journal

Copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company

Contents

Editorial

Technocrats or doctors? 1
George E Burch MD New Orleans La

Clinical communications

Pulmonary valve fluttering in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect 3
Stephen P Glasser MD and Ralph W Baucum Jr MD Tampa Fla and
Shreveport La

Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients A report from
the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program 6
David J Greenblatt MD David W Duhme MD Marcia D Allen RN and Jan
Koch Waser MD Boston Mass

Ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for cyanotic congenital
heart disease 14

Reed MD Alexander S Nadas MD Amnon Rosenthal MD
and Aldo R Castaneda MD

Induced atrioventricular conduction during acute myocardial
infarction 21
S Gavrilescu MD Maria Gavrilescu MD and C Luca MD Timisoara Romania

continued on page 7

VOLUME 1 July 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V
Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis MO 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$34.50	\$40.50	\$41.50
Personal†	\$22.50	\$ 8.50	\$29.50
Student intern resident†	\$18.00	\$ 4.00	\$25.00

(Post 1 Union of the Americas and Spain)

Singl copies are \$4.50 postpaid Remittances should be made by check draft post office or
express money order payable to this Journal

Institutional (multiple year) subscription are available to public and private libraries
schools hospitals and clinics city county state provincial and national government bureaus
and departments and all commercial departments and organizations

†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed
to and paid by individuals All student rate requests must indicate age sex and name
of institution

Subscription may begin at any time

Second class postage paid at St Louis Mo and additional mailing offices

Printed in the USA copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company

chewable! chewable! chewable! chewable!

announcing

ISORDIL® CHEWABLE TABLETS 10 mg (ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE)

for those angina* patients for whom
you prefer a chewable isosorbide dinitrate.
This higher strength chewable tablet makes
increased dosage practical, and the tablet is scored
for a lower starting dose and titration of dosage.

***Indications.** Based on a review of this drug by the National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council and/or other information FDA has classified the indications as follows

Probably effective: When taken by the chewable route, Isordil Chewable Tablets are indicated for the treatment of acute anginal attacks and for prophylaxis in situations likely to provoke such attacks. Final classification of the less than effective indications requires further investigation.

Contraindication. Idiosyncrasy to this drug.

Warnings. Data supporting the use of nitrites during the early days of the acute phase of myocardial infarction (the period during which clinical and laboratory findings are unstable) are insufficient to establish safety.

Precautions. Tolerance to this drug and cross tolerance to other nitrites and nitrites may occur.

Adverse Reactions. Cutaneous vasodilation with flushing. Headache is common and may be severe and persistent. Transient episodes of dizziness and

weakness as well as other signs of cerebral ischemia associated with postural hypotension may occasionally develop. This drug can act as a physiological antagonist to norepinephrine, acetylcholine, histamine, and many other agents. An occasional individual exhibits marked sensitivity to the hypotensive effects of nitrite and severe responses (nausea, vomiting, weakness, restlessness, pallor, perspiration and collapse) can occur even with the usual therapeutic dose. Alcohol may enhance this effect. Drug rash and/or exfoliative dermatitis may occasionally occur.

Consult direction circular before prescribing.

May we send you reprints, detailed information and/or professional samples?

IVES LABORATORIES INC

685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

DEDICATED TO IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF LIFE
THROUGH MEDICINE®



Contents continued

The state of the left ventricular myocardium in mitral stenosis 28
S Sultan Ahmed MD FRCPC FACP Timothy J Regan MD FACC James J Fiore and Gilbert F Levinson MD FACP FACC Newark N J

The value and limitations of echocardiography in recording mitral valve vegetations 37

Charles A Boucher MD John T Fallon MD PhD Gordon S Myers MD Adolph M Hutter Jr MD and Mortimer J Buckley MD Boston and Cambridge Mass

Atrial septal defect of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics 44

Kolbjorn Forfang MD Stein Simonsen MD Anders Andersen MD and Leif Efskind MD Oslo Norway

Influence of test site on ventricular fibrillation threshold 55

Mary Jo Burgess MD Dean Williams MD and Philip Ershler MS Salt Lake City Utah

Systolic time intervals utilizing ear densitography Advantages and reliability for stress testing 62

Veronica Q Lance BS MS and David H Spodick MD DSc Boston Mass

The thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation current 67

L A Geddes ME PhD S S Grubbs BS ChE P G Wilcox BS ChE, and W A Tacker Jr MD PhD West Lafayette Ind

Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis 73

Joseph D Marco MD John D Standeven PhD and Hendrick B Barner MD St Louis Mo

Effects of propranolol on the development of renovascular hypertension in the rat 81

Andreas P Niarchos MD Om P Gulati MS DVM and Oscar A Carretero MD Detroit Mich

Measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from single plane cineangiograms A comparison to the biplane approach 87

Jack Ferlitz MD Long Beach and Irvine Calif

Double outlet left ventricle associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance 91

A E Urban R H Anderson and J Stark London England

Pre excitation of the ventricle associated with total intra His bundle block 95

Peter Probst MD Otmar Pachinger MD Konrad Steinbach MD and Fritz Kaindl MD Vienna Austria

Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves 101

Jon Dale MD Erik Myhre MD Ole Storstein MD Helge Stormorken MD and Leif Efskind MD Oslo Norway

Experimental and laboratory reports

Case reports

Review



Burdick's new Exercise Tolerance System helps track down coronary disorders

Introducing Burdick's new ExtOL the coordinated Exercise Tolerance System. Now from one source the instrumentation components necessary to better detect clinically unsuspected or silent coronary disorders. All built and backed by Burdick with the same quality that has made Burdick a leader in medical instrumentation for more than 60 years. The ExtOL System includes:

Burdick's new TMS 300 Treadmill A treadmill that lets you start your patient testing sequence at zero miles per hour, an important contribution to patient safety, especially the older patient. Infinitely variable speed control 0.7 miles per hour. Elevation to a maximum of 25% grade. Wide walking belt area for an extra margin of safety. Durable, curl resistant heavy polyester belt tracks well. Remote control unit with digital timer and ECG start/stop control for automatic start ECG instruments. Speed setting caution indicator for added safety.

EK 6 3 Channel Electrocardiograph Complete 12 lead ECGs in 10 seconds.
Automatic lead marking. Lead

lengths, selection, standardizations, sensitivity settings, paper speed and lead check can be automatically controlled. Heated stylus and new BlueTrace paper produces clear, accurate, smudge-free ECG tracings.

New CS 625 Monitor/Heart Rate Meter Viewing screen projects non-fade ECG display with freeze-frame capability. Clear, easy-to-read digital heart rate meter with range from 12-240 beats per minute. Heart rate limit alarm available.

DC 170 Defibrillator Designed with the patient's and operator's safety in mind, simple operation. Energy levels from 5-400 joules in easy-to-select detented positions.

Install ExtOL, Burdick's Exercise Tolerance System. You want accurate test results and control of the test sequence, you want Burdick ExtOL components also available separately if you want to update your present system.

For a demonstration or more information, call toll free 800 356 0701. Within Wisconsin, 608 868 7631. Write The Burdick Corporation, Milton, Wisconsin 53563.

BURDICK

The instrument shown is not for sale.
No. 10-10-76

Contents continued

**Fundamentals of
clinical cardiology**

Bacterial shock 112

Herbert Shubin MD Max Harry Weil MD and Richard W Carlson MD Los Angeles Calif

**Appraisal and reappraisal
of cardiac therapy**

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation 115

Seymour Furman MD Philip Huzeler PhD and Rahul Mehra PhD Bronx N Y

Notations

Culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the diagnosis 125

Richard Cleckman MD Boston Mass

Renin measurement in detecting surgically correctable renal hypertension 126

J D Suales MD Leicester England

Preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with gastrointestinal disease 127

Richard V Heatley MRCP Nottingham England and L F Hughes FRCS FRA CS Cardiff Wales

Of cardiac arrest and sleep 129

G E Burch MD New Orleans La

Survival of valve replacement patients 130

Michael D McGoon Baltimore Md

Retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes 130

J Šimon MD CS V Karbáček MD CS O Topolčan MD and P Tešlovský MD Písek Czechoslovakia

On artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring 131

Shlomo Stern MD and Dan Tzivoni MD Jerusalem Israel

More on artifacts 132

Israel M Stein MD and Ronald T Peterson BSFE Brookline Mass

Reply 133

A Z Krasnou and D K Bloomfield Urbana Champaign Ill

Book reviews

Book reviews 134

Books received

Books received 134

(Information for authors on page 15)

Contents

Editorial

The management of the patient with angina 135

David Short M.D. Aberdeen Scotland

Clinical communications

The use of echocardiography in determination of reversible posterior wall asynergy 140

Carol A Morrison M.D. Monty W Bodenheimer M.D. Michael S Feldman M.D. Vidya S Banka M.D. and Richard H Helfant M.D. F.A.C.C. Philadelphia Pa

Acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease 146

Herbert A Hultgren M.D. Udipi R Shettigar M.D. James F Pfeifer M.D. and William W Angell M.D. Palo Alto and Stanford Calif

Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease 154

M E Raskina M.D. V A Opolysa Stegantseva M.D. V I Ratovskaya V A Ostapova and O P Veber Moscow U.S.S.R

Frequency and significance of conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction 163

M E Jones MB ChB MRCP G Terry MB ChB MRCP and A C F Kenmure MD FR(CP) Glasgow Aberdeen Scotland

continued on page 7

Volume 94 No 2, August 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional (multiple copies)	\$34.50	\$40.50	\$41.50
Personal (single copy)	\$22.50	\$28.50	\$29.50
Student (single copy)	\$18.00	\$4.00	\$5.00

(For rates in the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft or post office order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple copies) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals and local city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

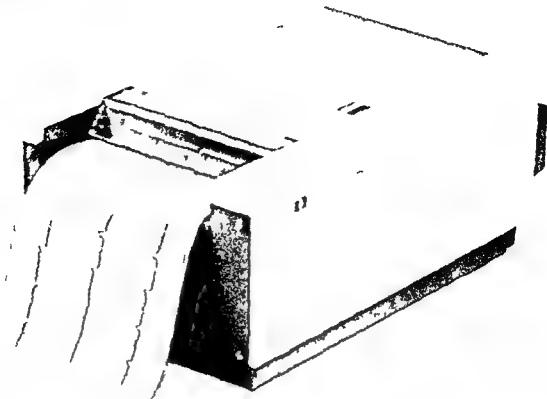
Personal subscriptions and all student rates must be in the names of individuals and paid by individual. All student rate requests must include training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

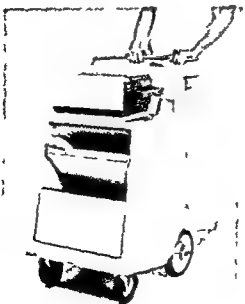
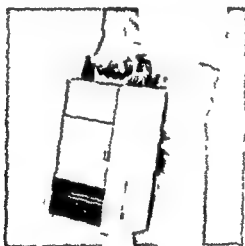
Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the USA. Copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company.

BEAUTIFUL ECONOMY



in a new automatic 3-channel cardiograph



Traditional Hewlett-Packard quality —
now at a lower price than
ever before — in the modern
compact new 1505A.

Call one of our 156 world wide
sales offices today for details —
or write Hewlett Packard Company
Andover, Massachusetts 01810

HEWLETT  PACKARD

The supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure
Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide 168

Bjarne Sigurd M.D. and Knud H. Olesen M.D. Copenhagen Denmark

Cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in severe congestive heart failure 175

J. J. Andy M.D. C. L. Curry M.D. V. Ali M.D. and P. P. Mehrotra Washington D. C.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas postmortem 183

H. Kolbfleisch and W. Hort Warburg an der Lahn Germany

Large flabby hearts in hypertension 189

Ed. B. Attah M.R.C.Path. and A. O. Falase M.R.C.P. Ibadan Nigeria

Correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries 196

Grover M. Hutchins M.D. Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. Martin M. Miner and John A. Bolinott M.D. Baltimore Md.

A comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease 203

Jack Schrode M.D. C. Gunnar Blomquist M.D. and William Shapiro M.D. Dallas Texas

Case reports

Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgitation 209

David A. Pritchard M.D. Abdul J. Tajik M.D. Barry D. Rutherford M.D. Carlos F. Harrison Jr. M.D. James R. Pluth M.D. and Gordon K. Danielson M.D. Rochester Minn.

Cor triatriatum. Report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur 217

Dennis A. Ehrlich Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR W. V. R. Vieux Commander (MC) USN J. S. Alpert Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR T. L. Folkerth Commander (MC) USN and A. D. Hogan Captain (MC) USN San Diego Calif.

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 222

Savitri Shrivastava M.D. D.M. James H. Moller M.D. Augustin Formanek M.D. Demetre M. Nicoloff M.D. and Jesse E. Edwards M.D. St. Paul Minn.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Pitfalls and limitations of M mode echocardiography 227

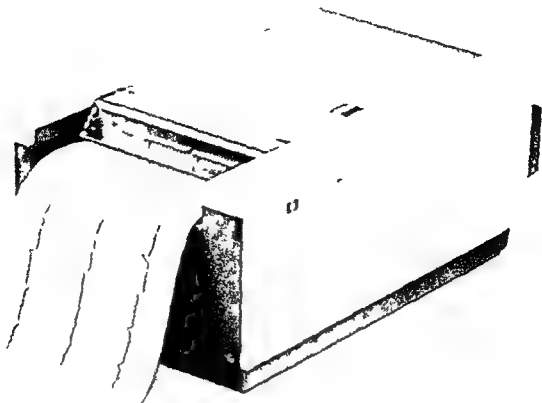
Morris N. Kotler M.D. Bernard L. Segal M.D. Gary Mintz M.D., and Wayne R. Parry Philadelphia Pa.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

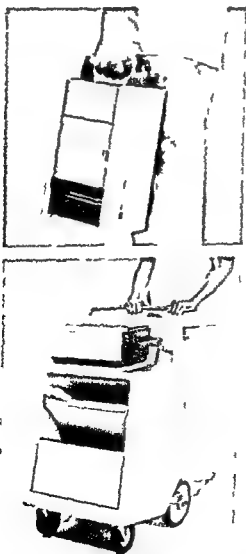
Cardiac pacing and pacemakers V. Technical aspects of implantation and equipment 250

Seymour Furman M.D. and John D. Fisher M.D. Bronx N. Y.

BEAUTIFUL ECONOMY



in a new automatic 3-channel cardiograph



Traditional Hewlett-Packard quality —
now at a lower price than
ever before — in the modern
compact new 1505A.

Call one of our 156 world wide
sales offices today for details —
or write Hewlett Packard Company
Andover, Massachusetts 01810

HEWLETT  PACKARD

Contents continued

The supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure
Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide 168

Bjarne Sigurd M.D. and Knud H. Olesen M.D. Copenhagen Denmark

Cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in severe congestive heart failure 175

J. J. Andy M.D. C. L. Curry M.D. N. Ali M.D. and P. P. Mehrotra Washington D. C.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas postmortem 183

H. Kalbfleisch and W. Hort Marburg an der Lahn Germany

Large flabby hearts in hypertension 189

Ed. B. Aduh M.R.C. Path. and A. O. Falase M.R.C.P., Ibadan Nigeria

Correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries 196

Grover M. Hutchins M.D. Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. Martin M. Muner and John A. Boitnott M.D. Baltimore Md.

A comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease 203

Jack Schuade M.D. C. Gunnar Blomquist M.D. and William Shapiro M.D. Dallas Texas

Case reports

Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgitation 209

David A. Pritchard M.D. Abdul J. Tajik M.D. Barry D. Rutherford M.D. Carlos E. Harrison Jr. M.D. James R. Pluth M.D. and Gordon K. Danielson M.D. Rochester Minn.

Cor triatriatum Report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur 217

Dennis A. Ehrlich Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR III & R. Vieux Commandeur (MC) USN J. S. Alpert Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR T. L. Folkert Commander (MC) USN and A. D. Hagan Captain (MC) USN San Diego Calif.

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 222

Savitri Shrivastava M.D. D.M. James H. Moller M.D. Augustin Formanek M.D. Demetre M. Nicoloff M.D. and Jesse E. Edwards M.D. St. Paul Minn.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Pitfalls and limitations of M mode echocardiography 227

Morris N. Kotler M.D. Bernard L. Segal M.D. Gary Mintz M.D. and Wayne R. Parry Philadelphia Pa.

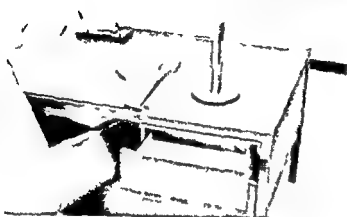
Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment 250

Seymour Furman M.D. and John D. Fisher M.D. Bronx N. Y.

New convenience comes to nitroglycerin therapy:

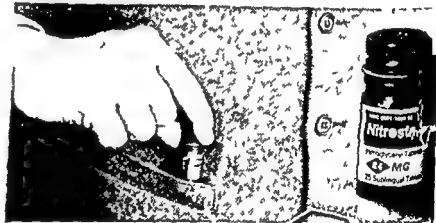
Nitrostat[®] 4x25s (nitroglycerin tablets, USP)



one bottle for the office



a second at home



and a fourth in pocket or purse

■ third for travel

Nitrostat[®] 4x25s (nitroglycerin tablets, USP)

Sublingual Tablets—Stabilized Formula

- Stabilized sublingual nitroglycerin available *when and where* it is needed—four bottles of 25 tablets each

Minimize Change in Potency and Maximize Patient Convenience

- Replace patient's pillbox with Nitrostat 25s
- Four dosage strengths—0.15 mg (1/400 grain), 0.3 mg (1/200 grain), 0.4 mg (1/150 grain), 0.6 mg (1/100 grain)



PARKE-DAVIS

Annotations	Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use? 260 <i>H Calperin Lemaitre and S Leu Brussels Belgium</i>
	Society and the doctor 261 <i>Keith Norcross Birmingham England</i>
	Of pre infarct syndrome and bed rest 262 <i>G E Burch MD New Orleans La</i>
	Effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse 262 <i>L S Wann MD Steven N Morris MD and Morton E Tavel MD Indianapolis Ind</i>
Letters to the Editor	Systolic clicks and murmurs 265 <i>Leuis Sasse MD FACC Los Angeles Calif</i>
	Reply 265 <i>John W Haas MD Colonel MC Denver Colo</i>
	Survival of elderly patients after pacemaker implant 265 <i>Gerd Rettig MD Peter Doenecke MD Hermann Schaeffer MD and Ludwig Bette MD Homburg/Saar West Germany</i>
	Reply 266 <i>Shlomo Amikam MD and Egon Riss MD MSc FACC Haifa Israel</i>
Book reviews	Book reviews 266
Books received	Books received 267
Announcements	Announcements 268

(Information for authors on page 15)

New convenience comes to nitroglycerin therapy:

Nitrostat® 4x25s (nitroglycerin tablets, USP)



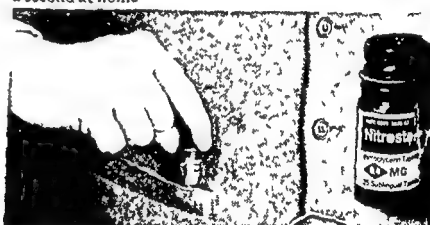
one bottle for the office



a second at home



a third for travel



and a fourth in pocket or purse

Nitrostat® 4x25s (nitroglycerin tablets, USP)

Sublingual Tablets—Stabilized Formula

- Stabilized sublingual nitroglycerin available *when and where* it is needed—four bottles of 25 tablets each

Minimize Change in Potency and Maximize Patient Convenience

- Replace patient's pillbox with Nitrostat 25s
- Four dosage strengths—0.15 mg (1/400 grain), 0.3 mg (1/200 grain), 0.4 mg (1/150 grain), 0.6 mg (1/100 grain)



Annotations	<p>Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use? 260 <i>H Galperin Lemaltre and S Leu Brussels Belgium</i></p> <p>Society and the doctor 261 <i>Keith Norcross Birmingham England</i></p> <p>Of pre infarct syndrome and bed rest 262 <i>G E Burch M.D New Orleans La</i></p> <p>Effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse 262 <i>L S Wann M.D Steven N Morris M.D and Morton E Tavel M.D Indianapolis Ind</i></p>
Letters to the Editor	<p>Systolic clicks and murmurs 265 <i>Louis Sasse M.D F.A.C.C Los Angeles Calif</i></p> <p>Reply 265 <i>John M Haas M.D Colonel MC Denver Colo</i></p> <p>Survival of elderly patients after pacemaker implant 265 <i>Gerd Reith M.D Peter Doenecke M.D Hermann Schaeffer M.D and Ludwig Bette M.D Homburg/Saar West Germany</i></p> <p>Reply 266 <i>Shlomo Amikam M.D and Egon Russ M.D M.Sc., F.A.C.C Haifa Israel</i></p>
Book reviews	Book reviews 266
Books received	Books received 267
Announcements	Announcements 268

(Information for authors on page 15)

- EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT
- CORONARY AND INTENSIVE CARE UNIT
- OPERATING AND POST-OPERATING ROOMS
- CARDIOLOGY SECTIONS

Cardio care monitors

O.T.E. BIOMEDICA



O.T.E. BIOMEDICA s.p.a.

Biomedical instrumentation
and systems engineering

P O BOX 400 50127-FIRENZE

GRUPPO MONTEDISON
CARLO ERBA



Contents

- Editorial** Congestive heart failure is not due to low cardiac output *per se* 269
George F Burch MD New Orleans La
- Clinical communications** An abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform A predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient? 274
Marcos U Ramos MD Minneapolis Minn and Boston Mass
- Results of valve replacement with the Lillehei Kaster disc prosthesis 282
Robert Forman MB ChB (Cape Town) FCP(SA) Walter Beck MMed (Cape Town) FRCP (London) FACC and Christiaan N Barnard MMed MD DSc (Cape Town) MS (Minn) FACS FACC Cape Town South Africa
- Systolic time intervals in chronic anemia 287
A K Abdullah MB BS MS(Med) FRCP(C) M A Siddiqui MD MRCP MRCP (Edin) and M Tajuddin MD DTM&H (Lond) Aligarh India
- Variability of early lidocaine levels in patients 292
Ruben A Zito MD Philip R Reid MD and James A Longstreth BS Baltimore Md
- Effect of tachycardia on atrial transport in mitral stenosis 297
Mark E Thompson MD James A Shaver MD and Donald F Leon MD Pittsburgh Pa

continued on page 7

Vol. 94 No. 3, September 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	PU4S Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$34.50	\$40.50	\$41.50
Personal	\$22.50	\$ 8.50	\$29.50
Student (not a resident)	\$18.00	\$24.00	\$ 5.00

(For subscription rates in America and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittance should be made by check or draft post office order or money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple-reader) subscriptions are available to public and private hospitals, schools, hospitals, clinics, city, county, state, provincial, national government bureaus, and departments and all countries and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and institutional subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All institutional requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscription may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St Louis Mo and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company.

The Dutch connection.

It only stands to reason that the same people who gave the world Willem Einthoven inventor of the electrocardiograph would know more than their share about pacemakers

And the new Vitalith® lithium powered pulse generator from Vitatron is a brilliant example. Not only is it long lived its biocompatibility is exceptional*

The connection for instance. It's simple, smooth and highly reliable. And accepts any lead without adaptors

Vitalith's smoothly rounded rectangular shape reduces the chance of rotation and pocket complications. Plus it weighs just 77 grams with a density of only 1.9 gm/cc

A pure titanium case/lid weld eliminates possible corrosion. With a helium environment to protect internal electronics and to help detect leaks during production

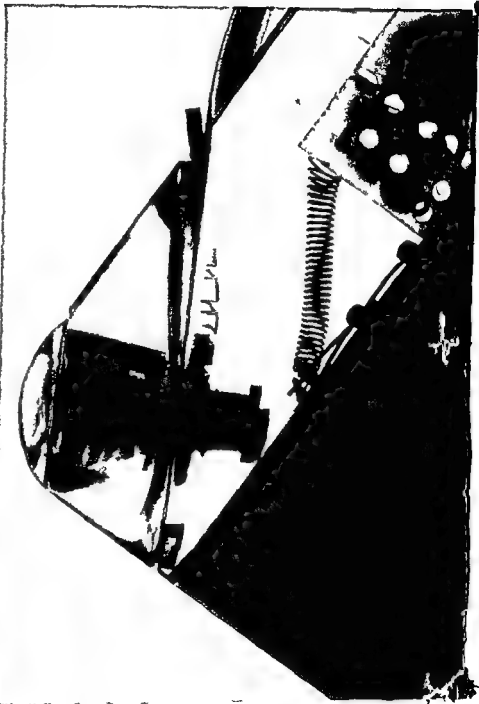
Even the feedthrough has a special redundant insulation to lower the chances of corrosion or current leakage

Combine all that with Vitalith's long life Catalyst Research type 802/23 battery and innovative electronics and you've got a true evolution in pulse generator design. Vitalith*

To arrange for a Vitatron representative to call on you, call (617) 964-1980. Or write for our 16 page full color brochure. Vitatron Medical Inc., One Gateway Center, Newton, MA 02158. Vitatron Medical b.v., P.O. Box 76, NL6210 Dieren, The Netherlands.

Over 10 years service life expected under worst case conditions. 500 ohm load with 1.0 millisecond pulse duration or 15 years with 0.5 ms duration

How does the thought of a 12-year pacemaker strike you?



**VITATRON
MEDICAL** 

Contents continued

His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles 307

Agustin Castellanos MD Ruy J Sung MD Stephen V Mallon MD Ali Ghahramani MD Federico Moleiro MD and Robert J Myerburg MD Miami Fla and Caracas Venezuela

The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block 316

James E Whinnery Major USAF MC Victor F Froelicher Jr Lt Col USAF MC Alderus J Stewart MS Michael R Longo Jr MD John H Triebwasser Col USAF MC and Malcolm C Lancaster Col USAF MC Brooks AFB Texas

A clinicopathologic study of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy 325

David J Anderson MD Bernadine H Bulkley MD Grover M Hutchins MD Baltimore Md

Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease 333

Geoffrey W Morrison MB MRCP(UK) Olave Scott MD FRCP and Fergus J Macartney MB MRCP Leeds England

Time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation 336

Jean Michel Roland MD Neil Dashkoff MD P Jacob Varghese MD and Bertram Pitt MD Baltimore Md

Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man 341

Laurence Gould MD C V Ramana Reddy MD W Chua MD C R N Suamy MD and J C Dorismond MD Brooklyn N Y

Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy 349

Paul G Hess MD Nalin C Nanda MD James A DeWeese MD William C Reeves MD and Raymond Gramiak MD Rochester N Y

Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch 353

Gissur Brynjolfsson MD Behrooz Eshaghy MD James V Talano MD and Rolf Gunnar MD Maywood Ill

Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves 359

Jon Dale MD and Erik Myhre MD Oslo Norway

Clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification with emphasis on its echocardiographic features 367

Ilan A D Cruz MD FRCPF Howard C Cohen MD Ravindra Prabhu MD Virendra Bisla MD and Gerald Gluck MD Chicago Ill

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction 378

Seymour Furman MD Bronx N Y

Experimental and laboratory reports

Case reports

Review

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

The Dutch connection.

It only stands to reason that the same people who gave the world Willem Einthoven inventor of the electrocardiograph would know more than their share about pacemakers

And the new Vitalith² lithium powered pulse generator from Vitatron is a brilliant example Not only is it long lived* its biocompatibility is exceptional

The connection for instance Its simple smooth and highly reliable And accepts any lead without adaptors

Vitalith's smoothly rounded rectangular shape reduces the chance of rotation and pocket complications Plus it weighs just 77 grams with a density of only 1.9 gm/cc

A pure titanium case/lid weld eliminates possible corrosion With a helium environment to protect internal electronics and to help detect leaks during production

Even the feedthrough has a special redundant insulation to lower the chances of corrosion or current leakage

Combine all that with Vitalith's long life* Catalyst Research type 802/23 battery and innovative electronics and you've got a true evolution in pulse generator design Vitalith

To arrange for a Vitatron representative to call on you call (617) 964 1980 Or write for our 16 page full color brochure Vitatron Medical Inc One Gateway Center Newton MA 02158
Vitatron Medical b.v. P.O.
Box 76 NL6210 Dieren
The Netherlands

Over 10 years service life expected under worst case conditions 500 ohm load with 1.0 millisecond pulse duration over 15 years with 10 ms duration

How does the thought of a 12-year pacemaker strike you?

**VITATRON
MEDICAL**



His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles 307

Agustin Castellanos M.D. Ruey J. Sung M.D. Stephen M. Mallon M.D. Ali Ghahramani M.D. Federico Moleiro M.D. and Robert J. Myerburg M.D. Miami Fla. and Caracas Venezuela

The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block 316

James E. Whinnery Major USAF MC Victor F. Frolicher Jr. Lt Col USAF MC Alderis J. Stewart M.S. Michael R. Longo Jr. M.D. John H. Trebnasser Col USAF MC and Malcolm C. Lancaster Col USAF MC Brooks AFB Texas

Experimental and laboratory reports

A clinicopathologic study of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy 325

David J. Anderson M.D. Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. Grover M. Hutchins M.D. Baltimore Md

Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease 333

Geoffrey W. Morrison M.B. MRCP(U.K.) Olive Scott M.D. FRCP and Fergus J. Macartney M.B. MRCP Leeds England

Time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation 336

Jean Michel Roland M.D. Neil Dashkoff M.D. P. Jacob Varghese M.D. and Bertram Pitt M.D. Baltimore Md

Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man 341

Laurence Gould M.D. C. V. Ramana Reddy M.D. W. Chua M.D. C. R. V. Suamy M.D. and J. C. Dorismond M.D. Brooklyn N. Y.

Case reports

Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy 349

Paul G. Hess M.D. Nalin C. Nanda M.D. James A. DeWeese M.D. William C. Reeves M.D. and Raymond Grantak M.D. Rochester N. Y.

Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch 353

Gissur Brynjolfsson M.D. Behrooz Eshaghy M.D. James V. Talano M.D. and Rolf Gunnar M.D. Maywood Ill.

Review

Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves 359

Jon Dale M.D. and Erik Myhre M.D. Oslo Norway

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification with emphasis on its echocardiographic features 367

Itan A. D. Cruz M.D. FRCP E. Howard C. Cohen M.D. Ravindra Prabhu M.D. Virendra Bisla M.D. and Gerald Gluck M.D. Chicago Ill.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction 378

Seymour Furman M.D. Bronx N. Y.

The Dutch connection.

It only stands to reason that the same people who gave the world Willem Einthoven, inventor of the electrocardiograph, would know more than their share about pacemakers.

And the new Vitalith[®] lithium powered pulse generator from Vitatron is a brilliant example. Not only is it long lived* its biocompatibility is exceptional.

The connection, for instance, it's simple, smooth and highly reliable. And accepts any lead without adaptors.

Vitalith's smoothly rounded rectangular shape reduces the chance of rotation and pocket complications. Plus it weighs just 77 grams with a density of only 1.9 gm/cc.

A pure titanium case/lid weld eliminates possible corrosion. With a helium environment to protect internal electronics and to help detect leaks during production.

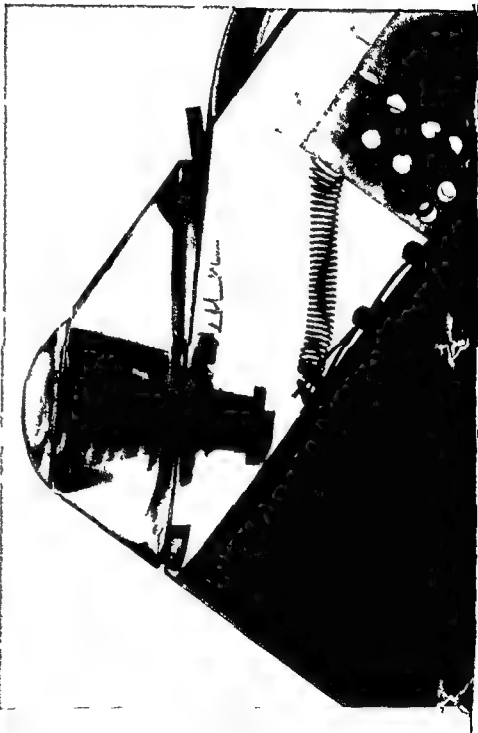
Even the feedthrough has a special redundant insulation to lower the chances of corrosion or current leakage.

Combine all that with Vitalith's long life* Catalyst Research type 802/23 battery and innovative electronics and you've got a true evolution in pulse generator design. Vitalith.

To arrange for a Vitatron representative to call on you, call (617) 964 1980. Or write for our 16 page full color brochure. Vitatron Medical Inc., One Gateway Center, Newton, MA 02158. Vitatron Medical b.v., P.O. Box 76, NL6210 Dieren, The Netherlands.

Over 10 years service life expected under worst case conditions: 500 ohm load with 1.0 millisecond pulse duration, over 15 years with 0.5 ms duration.

How does the thought of a 12-year pacemaker strike you?



**VITATRON
MEDICAL** 

Contents continued

His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles 307

Agustin Castellanos M.D. Ruey J. Sung M.D. Stephen M. Mallon M.D. Ali Ghahromani M.D. Federico Moleiro M.D. and Robert J. Myerburg M.D. Miami Fla. and Caracas Venezuela

The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block 316

James E. Whinnery Major USAF MC Victor F. Froelicher Jr. Lt Col USAF MC Alderis J. Stewart M.S. Michael R. Longo Jr. M.D. John H. Triebwasser Col USAF MC and Malcolm C. Lancaster Col USAF MC Brooks AFB Texas

A clinicopathologic study of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients. Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy 325

David J. Anderson M.D. Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. Groter M. Hutchins M.D. Baltimore Md

Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease 333

Geoffrey W. Morrison M.B. M.R.C.P.(U.K.) Olive Scott M.D. F.R.C.P. and Fergus J. Macartney M.B. M.R.C.P. Leeds England

Time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation 336

Jean Michel Roland M.D. Neil Dashkoff M.D. P. Jacob Varghese M.D. and Bertram Pitt M.D. Baltimore Md

Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man 341

Laurence Gould M.D. C. V. Ramana Reddy M.D. W. Chua M.D. C. R. N. Swamy M.D. and J. C. Dorismond M.D. Brooklyn N. Y.

Case reports

Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy 349

Paul G. Hess M.D. Valin C. Nanda M.D. James A. DeWeese M.D. William C. Reeves M.D. and Raymond Gramiak M.D. Rochester N. Y.

Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch 353

Gissur Brynjolfsson M.D. Behroo Eshaghy M.D. James V. Talano M.D. and Rolf Gunnar M.D. Maywood Ill

Review

Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves 359

Jon Dale M.D. and Erik M. Hre M.D. Oslo Norway

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification with emphasis on its echocardiographic features 367

Ivan A. D'Cruz M.D. F.R.C.P.E. Howard C. Cohen M.D. Ravindra Prabhu M.D. Surendra Bisla M.D. and Gerald Gluck M.D. Chicago Ill

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI. Analysis of pacemaker malfunction 378

Seymour Furman M.D. Bronx N. Y.

Contents continued

Annotations

Brady Memo 387

Yakoto Takagi M.D. Susumu Ichinose M.D. Yoshiaki Tsuruha M.D. and Hiroaki Shiotsu M.D. Kyoto Japan

Myocardial infarction in the African hypertensive patient 388

Y. K. Seedat M.D. FRCP FCP(SA) and N. Pillay MB MRCP FCP(SA) Durban South Africa and Helen Marcovannopoulou Fojas M.D. Athens Greece

Pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia 390

Robert Haat M.D. FACC Christine Halphen M.D. Jean Paul Derrida M.D. and Paul Chiche M.D. FACC Paris France

Of central venous pressure 391

G. E. Burch M.D. New Orleans La

**Letters to
the Editor**

Coronary thrombosis and acute myocardial infarction: cause or consequence? 392

Philippe Penhler M.D. Brest Cedex France

Reply 392

Giorgio Baroldi M.D. Pisa Italy

Catecholamine induced hypertrophy 393

A. G. Nair M.D. Ph.D. FACC FICA and Sharda Dhurjaty B.Sc. Bombay India

Norepinephrine—the producer of myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis 394

Michael M. Laks M.D. Torrance Calif

Book reviews

Book reviews 395

Books received

Books received 396

Announcements

Announcements 397

(Information for authors on page 15)

Contents**Editorial****Blood pressure in infancy 399***Michael de Suset M.D. and Elliott A. Shinebourne M.D. London, England***Clinical communications****The use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient 402***Desmond F. Duff M.B. MRCP and Howard P. Gutgesell M.D. Houston, Texas***An appraisal of initial QRS forces in left anterior fascicular block 407***Lester B. Jacobson M.D., Lizellen LaFollette and Keith Cohn M.D. San Francisco, Calif.***Borderline hypertension versus normotension: Differential response to orthostatic stress 414***David H. Hull M.G. Cdr. FRCP, RAF; Roger A. Wolthuis Ph.D., Tom Cortese B.S., Michael R. Longo Jr. Lt. Col. USAF MC and John H. Triebwasser Col. USAF MC Brooks AFB, Texas***Abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy 421***F. Schwarz M.D., R. Ensslen M.D., J. Thormann M.D. and M. Schlepper M.D. Bad Nauheim, West Germany*

continued on page 7

Annual subscription rates

Vol. 94 No. 4 October 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company, 11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis, Mo. 63141.

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$37.00	\$4.50	\$44.50
Personal†	\$24.00	\$30.50	\$31.50
Student (read only)	\$19.20	\$5.70	\$26.00

(Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check or by post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics, city, county, state, provincial, and national government bureaus and departments, and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of individuals and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company.

A reminder
LANOXIN®
 (digoxin)



($\frac{1}{2}$)	($\frac{1}{2}$)	($\frac{1}{2}$)
0.125 mg	0.25 mg	0.5 mg
yellow	white	green
imprinted	imprinted & scored	imprinted & scored

© 1987 B. W. A. All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A. For more information, contact your local representative.



Burroughs Wellcome Co.
 Research Triangle Park
 North Carolina 27709

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy The heart disease of Friedreich's ataxia 428

*Eldon R Smith M.D Virgilio E Sangalang M.D LeRoy P Heffernan M.D
J Philip Welch M.B Ch.B Ph.D and C Susan Flemington B.Sc Halifax
Nova Scotia Canada*

Absence of Wedensky effect in man 435

*Toby R Engel M.D Steven G Meister M.D and William S Frankl M.D
Philadelphia Pa*

**The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency
Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible
coronary obstruction 439**

*William A Neill M.D Leonard W Ritzmann M.D and Richard Selden M.D
Portland Ore*

**Experimental and
laboratory reports**

**Diagnosis of right ventricular infarction Experimental study through
the use of body surface isopotential maps 445**

*Satoru Sugiyama M.D Masatoshi Wada M.D Jun-ichi Sugeno M.D Hideaki
Toyoshima M.D Junji Toyama M.D and Kazuo Yamada M.D
Nagoya Japan*

**Influence of nonsteroidal anti inflammatory drugs on ouabain
toxicity 454**

R D Wilkerson Ph.D and T M Glenn Ph.D Mobile Ala

**Clofibrate effects Mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in aging
hamsters 460**

*Warren C Guntheroth M.D., A R Inamdar Ph.D Richard Person M.S and
Bruce Mackler M.D Seattle Wash*

**Post exercise thallium 201 myocardial scanning A clinical
appraisal 463**

*Andrew Rosenblatt M.D Jerold M Louenstein M.D William Kerth M.D and
Hirsch Handmaker M.D San Francisco Calif*

The small coronary arteries in alcoholic cardiomyopathy 471

G E Burch M.D and T D Giles M.D New Orleans La

Case reports

Lenegre's disease in youth 479

*Sunda B Dianzumba M.D Donald H Singer M.D Sheridan Meyers M.D
Vincent Barresi M.D Nenad Belic M.D and Jacques M Smith M.D Chicago Ill*

Myocardial infarction associated with the Riley Day syndrome 486

*Ron Reshef M.D Dan Aderka M.D Harry Suprun M.D Gideon Manehs M.D
and Judith Manehs M.D Nahariya Israel*

**Clinical pathologic
conference**

Clinical pathologic conference 491

*Franklin Mulhax M.D Fergus O M Shiel M.D and Ralph Beck M.D
Richmond Va*

**Fundamentals of
clinical cardiology**

Changes in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass grafts 500

Thomas L Spray M.D and William C Roberts M.D Bethesda Md

A reminder
LANOXIN®
(digoxin)



0.125 mg
yellow
imprinted



0.25 mg
white
imprinted & scored



0.5 mg
green
imprinted & scored

Complete literature available on request from Professional Services Dept. P&L.



Burroughs Wellcome Co.
Research Triangle Park
North Carolina 27709

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy	Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I 517 <i>Victor Parsonnet M.D. with the assistance of Mia Parsonnet M.D. and Marjorie Manhardt Newark N J</i>
Annotations	The digoxin concentration before and after the fact 529 <i>Nicholas Holford M.Sc., M.R.C.P. (UK) and Lewis B Sheiner M.D. San Francisco Calif</i> Vasopressin in hypertension 531 <i>Paul L Padfield M.B. M.R.C.P. Glasgow Scotland</i> Of hemiblock propaganda 532 <i>G E Burch M.D. New Orleans La</i> Methods for measuring plasma or blood glucose in the clinic A short review 533 <i>W A Telfer Brunton and J W Percy Robb Edinburgh Scotland</i>
Letters to the Editor	Exercise—hazard or health aid 537 <i>George A Sheehan M.D. Red Bank N J</i> What kind of evidence? 537 <i>Stephen Seely B.Sc. Sale Cheshire England</i> Reply 538 <i>Iruin S Eskwith M.D. Ripley W Va</i> The simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction 538 <i>Sorfraz Ali Zaidi M.B.B.S. F.R.C.P.I. Ph.D. Salem and Charlottesville Va</i> Reply 539 <i>A S Gowda M.D. Christopher W Loh M.D. and Robert Roberts M.D. St Louis Mo</i> Revised data for 1970 ICHD Report 539 <i>H Blackburn M.D. J Chapman M.D. T R Dauber M.D. J T Doyle M.D. F H Epstein M.D. W B Kannel M.D. A Keys Ph.D. F Moore O Paul M.D. J Stamler M.D. and H I Taylor Ph.D. Chicago Ill.</i>
Book reviews	Book reviews 541
Books received	Books received 542
Announcements	Announcements 542



PERSONALIZED LIBRARY CASES

Keep your personal copies of AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL in these specially designed library file cases. Each file holds an entire year's issues. Designed to keep your journal copies near at hand in your office, library, or home.

Your case is heavy bookbinder's board in rich red Kivar cover. Files are scuff-resistant and washable.

Lettering is stamped in gold leaf and the cases make a fit companion for the most costly binding.

Files are reasonably priced—only \$4 25 each, postpaid (3 for \$12, 6 for \$22). Add \$1 00 postage per case for orders outside U S. Satisfaction unconditionally guaranteed or your money back! Use the coupon for prompt shipment.

Jesse Jones Box Corporation (est. 1843)
P O Box 5120
Philadelphia Pa 19141

Please send me postpaid _____ library cases for
AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL at \$4 25 each
(3/\$12 6/\$22)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Are You Looking for Improved Image Clarity in Your Cine Film?

The Jamieson Model 54 offers these advantages

- 1 Precise temperature control of chemistry
- 2 Optimal agitation
- 3 Variable transport speed up to 70 ft per minute
- 4 Recirculation of chemicals
- 5 Exacting replenishment rates

The precise control of these variables is how Jamieson fulfills the need for high quality diagnostic images

Call, write or clip coupon and mail today for more details.
Call toll free Continental USA (except Texas) 1-800-527-2298 Telex 73-0932

Please send information on Jamieson Model 54 Processor and a list of users

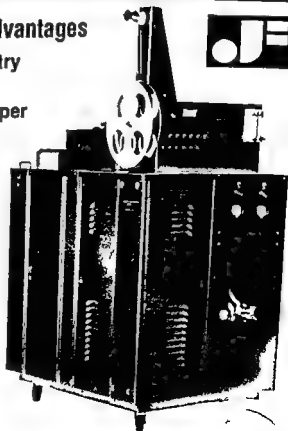
Name _____ Title _____

Firm _____ Phone _____

Address _____ City _____

State _____ Zip _____

AHJ 10 Tel (214) 350-1283 JAMIESON FILM COMPANY
6911 Forest Park Rd Dallas TX 75235



Contents**Editorial**

- Prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension 543**
Lars Wilhelmsen M.D. and G. Berghund M.D. Göteborg Sweden

Clinical communications

- Correlations between electrocardiographic vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload 547**
Hironori Tostuma M.D. Yoshiaki Koga M.D. and Noboru Kimura M.D. Kurume Japan
- Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta 557**
Su chung Chen M.D. Leonard F. Fagan M.D. Gerard J. F. Mudd M.D. and Vallee I. Willman M.D. St. Louis Mo.
- Reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves. Relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma 562**
Jon Dals M.D. Oslo Norway
- Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease. The Framingham Study 568**
John F. Schneider M.D. H. Emerson Thomas Jr. M.D. and William B. Kannel M.D. Framingham and Boston Mass.

continued on page 7

Vol. 94 No. 5 November 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11630 Weston Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo. 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$37.00	\$43.50	\$44.50
Personal	\$ 4.00	\$30.50	\$31.50
Student (read only)	\$19.00	\$25.70	\$26.00

(Posta Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.00 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics, city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments, and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company

Contents**Editorial****Prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension 543***Lars Wilhelmsen M.D. and G. Berglund M.D. Göteborg Sweden***Clinical communications****Correlations between electrocardiographic, vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload 547***Hironori Tushima M.D. Yoshinari Kaga M.D. and Noboru Kumura M.D. Kurume Japan***Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta 557***Su chung Chen M.D. Leonard F. Fagan M.D. Gerard J. F. Mudd M.D. and Vallee L. Willman M.D. St. Louis Mo***Reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves: Relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma 562***Jon Dale M.D. Oslo Norway***Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease: The Framingham Study 568***John F. Schneider M.D. H. Emerson Thomas Jr. M.D. and William B. Kannel M.D. Framingham and Boston Mass**continued on page 7*

Vol. 94 No. 5 November 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$3.00	\$43.50	\$44.50
Person fit	\$24.00	\$30.50	\$31.50
Student, resident†	\$19.00	\$25.00	\$26.00

(Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and health care city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rates must be in the names of, billed to and paid by individuals. All student rates require a statement of training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the USA. Copyright © 1977 by The C. V. Mosby Company.

Do you really think a mere ocean is going to stop us from giving you great service?

Vitatron, Europe's largest pacemaker manufacturer, is in America

You probably know all about our lithium iodine pacemaker, Vitalith™, with the slightly incredible service life of 12 years*

You've probably also heard about our absolutely uncompromising dedication to reliability

But even after knowing all of this, is it possible that you may still be a little reluctant about doing business with a company so far away?

After all, what happens when you need a little service? Or when you just want to consult with someone on a particular pacing application?

What we'd like you to know is, we can give you all of that. And more. We're not really as far away as you think. Our American headquarters is right here in Boston.

It's there to help our customers wherever and whenever they need it. In fact, we guarantee one of our Pacemaker Service Consultants will be available to assist with any problem or answer any question you may have — 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

So don't worry that we're in Europe. Because if it's one thing we're not about to let happen, it's to have our good service watered down by something as insignificant as an ocean.

For information, write Vitatron Medical, Inc., One Gateway Center, Newton, MA 02158. Or call (617) 964-1980. In Europe: Vitatron Medical, b.v., P.O. Box 76, NL 6210 Dieren, The Netherlands.



12 years' service life expected under worst case conditions: 500 ohm load with 1.0 millisecond pulse duration; over 15 years with 0.5 ms duration

**ITATRON
EDICAL**



Angina pectoris and intermittent claudication 573

Robert I Hamby M.D. Agop Avitabian M.D. Stanley Shanes M.D. B. George Visoff M.D. Daniel Weiss M.D. and Chaudary Voleti M.D. New Hyde Park Jamaica and Stony Brook N.Y.

The effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves. An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis 579

James W. Mims M.D. Vincent deMello M.D. and Robert Roberts M.D. St. Louis Mo.

Echocardiographic features of mitral annulus calcification 585

Neil Dashkoff M.D. Miguel Karacusanaky M.D. Patricia C. Come M.D. and Nicholas J. Fortum M.D. with the technical assistance of Sue V. Luengood Baltimore Md.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease 593

Bramah N. Singh M.D. D. Phil F.R.A.C.P. and Anthony H. G. Roche M.B. F.R.A.C.P. Los Angeles Calif. and Auckland New Zealand

Effect of magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the heart 600

M. Farooq Ghani M.D. and M. Rabah M.D. St. Louis Mo.

The role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation 603

Wolfgang Merx M.D. Myung S. Yoon M.D. and Jaek Han M.D. Ph.D. Albany N.Y.

Perfusion of the canine interventricular septum. Significance of right coronary artery supply 611

Henry D. Sostman M.D. Michael J. Kelley M.D. and Rene A. Langou M.D. New Haven Conn.

A proposed pathogenesis of cor triatriatum. Impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium 618

Farid Gharagozloo Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. and Crover M. Hutchins M.D. Baltimore Md.

Spontaneous heart rate. ventricular tachycardia and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia 627

M. P. Ravindra Nathan M.D. Bunyad Haider M.D. S. Sultan Ahmed M.D. and Timothy J. Regan M.D. Newark N.J.

Case reports

Echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis 633

William H. Flanagan M.D. and Pravin M. Shah M.D. Rochester N.Y.

Valvular heart disease in osteogenesis imperfecta 637

David Stein M.D. and Frank E. Kloster M.D. Portland Ore.

Review

The injury vasospasm hypothesis of ischemic heart disease revisited 642

H. Richard Hellstrom M.D. Pittsburgh Pa.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The importance of magnesium deficiency in cardiovascular disease 649

G. E. Burch M.D. and T. D. Giles M.D. New Orleans La.

continued on page 9

American Heart Journal

December 1977

Copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company

Contents

Acknowledgment to
reviewers

Acknowledgment to reviewers 677

Obituary

Thomas M McMillan Jr MD 679
Joseph B Vander Veer MD Philadelphia Pa

Editorial

The shortage of doctors and new medical schools 682
C E Burch MD New Orleans La

Clinical communications

Propranolol in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm 685
Steven G Meister MD Toby R Engel MD Gilson S Feitosa MD Richard
H Helfant MD and William S Frankl MD Philadelphia Pa

Conal anatomy in aortic atresia ventricular septal defect and
normally developed left ventricle 689

Robert M Freedom MD FRCPC(C) FACC, M R Duche PhD MD and
Richard D Rowe MD FRCPC(Edin) Toronto Ontario Canada

Right parasternal lift in atrial septal defect 699

Teruo Fukumoto MD Morio Ito MD Makoto Arita MD Motoharu Tetsuo
MD Takehiko Fujino MD and Hiroto Masahito MD FACC Fukuoka Japan

continued on p1

Vol. 94 No. 6, December 1977 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by
The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$37.00	\$43.50	\$44.50
Person li	\$ 4.00	\$39.50	\$31.50
Student, resident	\$19.20	\$ 5.00	\$ 6.70

(Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or
express money order payable to this Journal.

For institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries,
schools, hospitals and churches, city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus
and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of individuals
and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of
institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time

Second class postage paid at St. Louis Mo and additional mailing offices

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1977 by The C V Mosby Company

The length of the left main coronary artery Pathological features 705

Ph. Penher M.D. J. Boschal M.D. J. P. Morin M.D. J. J. Blanc M.D. and D. Granatelli M.D. Brest France

Clinical study of A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms 710

Ka wo Takada M.D. Takao Fujinami M.D. Katsuyuki Senda M.D. Koichi Nakayama M.D. and Sagami Nakano M.D. Nagoya Japan

Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing 718

Harold L. Kennedy M.D. V.P.H. Dennis H. Caralis M.D. Mahmood Ali Khan M.D. Pro F. Poblete M.D. and Janet E. Pescarmona B.A. Baltimore Md.

Heparin neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease 725

Chang I. Lin M.D. James W. Datus M.D. Kenneth T. N. Yue Ph.D. and Phyllis E. Phillips Kansas City Mo. and Kansas City Kans.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs 731

James C. Maytham M.Sc. Robert L. Kline Ph.D. and Franco R. Calaresu M.D. Ph.D. London Ontario Canada

The electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man 740

Ronald H. Miller M.D. Ramesh C. Dhingra M.D. Charles Kanakis Jr. M.D. Fernando Amat y Leon M.D. and Kenneth M. Rosen M.D. Chicago Ill.

Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs 748

Melvin L. Marcus M.D. Richard E. Kerber M.D. James C. Erhardt Ph.D. Herman L. Falsetti M.D. Deana M. Datus B.A. and Francois M. Abboud M.D. with the technical assistance of Paul B. McKay and Oscar Y. Lim Iowa City Iowa

Effects of acute hyperkalemia on cardiac excitability 755

Chalmers J. Lyons M.D. Mary Jo Burgess M.D. and J. A. Abuladkov M.D. Salt Lake City Utah

Effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold 764

John B. Kossis M.D. M. Jay Goodkind M.D. Stavros Gotzoyannis M.D. Norris H. Gerber and Peter T. Kuo M.D. Piscataway N. J.

Case reports

Mid ventricular hypertrophy without clinically apparent obstruction 769

Donald L. Levene M.D. and James Ferris M.D. Toronto Ontario Canada

Termination of ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation 773

Benjamin Befeler M.D. and Juan M. Aranda M.D. Miami Fla.

Clinical pathologic conference

Duchenne's muscular dystrophy 776

Shirley Rubler M.D. Joseph K. Perloff M.D. and William D. Roberts M.D. Philadelphia Pa.


Fundamentals of clinical cardiology


Management of the patient with renovascular hypertension 785


Stephen P. Youngberg M.D. Sheldon G. Sheps M.D. and Cameron G. Strong M.D. Rochester Minn.

A reminder
LANOXIN®
(digoxin)



 0.125 mg
yellow
imprinted

 0.25 mg
white
imprinted & scored

 0.5 mg
green
imprinted & scored

Consult the literature available on request from Professional Services Dept. PML



Burroughs Wellcome Co.
Research Triangle Park
North Carolina 27709

Appraisal and reappraisal
of cardiac therapy

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic 795

Seymour Furman M.D. Bronx N.Y.

Annotations

Viruses in Balkan nephritis 805

Leonida Georgescu M.D. Ph.D. Bob Lihac M.D. Peter Diosi M.D. Ph.D. Lucia Placostu M.D. Ph.D. and Georgeta Herzog D.Chem. Timisoara Rumania

Marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea 806

Albert J. Kolibash M.D. William G. Kramer Ph.D. Richard H. Reuning Ph.D. and James H. Caldwell M.D. Columbus Ohio

Survival curves applied to acute myocardial infarction 807

Ramond Carlisle M.A. M.D. FRCP Harrow Middlesex England and A. Fenton Lewis M.Sc. Ph.D. M.B. London England

Of Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction 809

G. E. Burch M.D. New Orleans La

Letters to
the Editor

Inspiration and angina pectoris 810

Myron H. Ellett M.D. Long Beach, Calif

Reply 811

D. L. Levine M.D. Toronto Ontario Canada

The treadmill re-examined 811

Kenneth H. Cooper M.D. Dallas Texas

Anterior conduction delay 813

Iruin Hoffman M.D. F.A.C.C. Cedarhurst N.Y.

Noise reduction in ambulatory monitoring 813

A. L. van Gelder M.B.Ch.B. and D. P. Myburgh M.B.Ch.B. F.A.C.C. Veruwerburg Republic of South Africa

Mitral valve prolapse-click syndrome in twins 813

Donald E. Guard M.D. Portland Ore. and John B. Guard M.D. San Francisco Calif

Book reviews

Book reviews 816

Books received

Books received 817

Announcements

Announcements 818

Index

Author index 821

Subject index 828

(Information for authors on page 13)



Medical Group Varian Associates
611 Hansen Way Palo Alto CA 94303 Tel 415 49

Editorial

Technocrats or doctors?

George E Burch M D

New Orleans La

Unfortunately too many physicians who are trained today to care for the sick seem to be more technocrat than doctor. This is probably exemplified better by the field of cardiology than by any other field of medicine. Patients are often subjected to unnecessary expensive and hazardous procedures in diagnosis and treatment more at present than ever before even when simple ordinary office and bedside procedures are adequate. Regrettably many in the health field are led to believe not only that complex and expensive procedures are necessary for good medical practice but that there is no other way to provide good and acceptable care. These physicians fail to realize that the doctor with his five senses and good clinical training can render better service to his patients without hazard and with considerably less expense to the patient and his insurance and government financing agencies than can the new technocrats. Apparently the new physician believes that if he cannot manage a cardiac patient well with his own five senses no one else can. Yet this same technocrat will readily admit that there are master and superior violinists singers dancers composers and artists. He readily accepts the fact that these people are trained to render masterful performances and productions whereas others remain amateurs. But he will not accept the fact that this is also true in office and bedside cardiology. This attitude unfortunately reflects pres-

ent day undergraduate and specialty training. With effort and proper training physicians can become masters in bedside and office cardiology.

It is truly pathetic when a physician has to measure the left ventricular end diastolic pressure by cardiac catheterization before he can recognize with confidence left ventricular congestive heart failure or when he must obtain an echocardiogram and catheterize a patient to know when the patient has aortic stenosis and aortic valve regurgitation. Any well trained cardiologist can make these diagnoses readily at any time at the bedside or in his office and also note changes from moment to moment without imposing any expensive and hazardous studies upon his patient. Furthermore these complex procedures are one or two time procedures anyway whereas the bedside approach is applicable from moment to moment and always simple to employ. Those who resort to cardiac catheterization are using poor and erroneous techniques with rare exceptions and the data are usually not quantitatively accurate.

In some hospitals large centers and medical practices patients with chest pain even extracardiac pain are routinely subjected to echocardiography vectorcardiography treadmill stress test coronary angiography left ventricular catheterization lung scan and all sorts of chemical and other expensive cardiac studies. Such routine practice cannot be condoned. Surely there are specific indications for each of these and other special procedures but the indications are rare and certainly not routine. Furthermore the well trained clinical cardiologist knows when each is indicated and where accurate studies can best be

From the Tulane University School of Medicine Department of Medicine New Orleans, La.

Received for publication August 13, 1976

Reprint requests: George E Burch M D Tulane University School of Medicine 1430 Tulane Ave New Orleans, La. 70112

Pulmonary valve fluttering in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect

Stephen P Glasser MD*
Ralph W Baucum Jr MD**
Tampa Fla and Shreveport La

The diagnostic value of the echocardiographic motion of the pulmonary valve has been expanding. Recently Weyman and associates^{1,2} described the echocardiographic patterns of pulmonary valve motion in pulmonary hypertension and in the differentiation of infundibular from valvular pulmonic stenosis. Specifically in this latter instance a marked chaotic systolic fluttering of the pulmonary valve leaflet was recorded in patients with infundibular pulmonic stenosis. They postulated that the fluttering was due to the turbulent stream of blood distal to the obstruction. This report describes the pattern of pulmonary valve motion in three patients with clinically diagnosed subpulmonic ventricular septal defect with no evidence at catheterization of infundibular pulmonic stenosis in which a similar type of systolic coarse fluttering of the pulmonary valve was recorded. We have not seen this pattern in other types of ventricular septal defect.

Materials and methods

Echocardiographic tracings of the pulmonary valve were examined in patients with catheterization documented ventricular septal defect and no infundibular outflow obstruction. The diagnosis of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect was made on the basis of a murmur with characteristic location and radiation³ (in all patients the

murmur suggested infundibular pulmonic stenosis as an alternate consideration) the lack of a pressure gradient at the right ventricular outflow tract or at the pulmonic valve level and documentation of a left to right shunt at the ventricular level.

The echocardiographic examination was performed with an Ekoline 20A echograph combined with a Honeywell model 1806 fiber optic strip chart recorder utilizing a 2.25 MHz transducer focused at 7.5 cm. The pulmonic valve was examined using the technique described by Gramiak and colleagues.⁴

These findings were compared with pulmonic valve motion in 16 cases of catheterization documented ventricular septal defect other than the subpulmonic type. Table I summarizes the pertinent clinical and hemodynamic data.

Results

Normal pulmonary valve motion has been previously described. Briefly the valve moves posteriorly with onset of systole (Fig 1 b c) then moves anteriorly during systole (Fig 1 c d) followed by rapid diastolic closure (Fig 1 d e). The leaflet then moves posteriorly to point f (Fig 1). With atrial contraction there is again a brief posterior motion (a wave) whereupon the leaflet returns to a closed position (point b Fig 1). Fine fluttering of the pulmonary valve can be a normal phenomenon but when present does not extend beyond pulmonary valve closure.

In the three cases of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect the posterior pulmonic valve leaflet opened and closed normally but during its open position there was a coarse chaotic fluttering present (Fig 2). A max and the e f (Fig 1) slope were normal in the three cases of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect as well as in other types

Received for publication Jan 21 1976

Accepted for publication Feb 11 1976

Reprint requests: Stephen P Glasser MD, Director, Non Invasive Laboratory, 13000 North 30th St, Tampa, FL 33612.

Associate Professor of Medicine, University of South Florida College of Medicine, Director, Cardiac Non Invasive Laboratory, Tampa, FL.

Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Department of Pediatrics, Louisiana State University Medical Center, School of Medicine, Shreveport, La.

obtained. Were patients carefully and critically followed at autopsy, a great deal would be learned about the reliability of good office and bedside cardiology and there would be less need for complex, hazardous, and expensive studies.

Are we training and supporting technocrats instead of clinicians? We need to train doctors for the day to day office practice and bedside medicine. These doctors should be trained to know when and where to refer their rare patients who

truly need special studies. The cost of cardiologic care would decrease precipitously, serious and fatal accidents due to these studies would practically disappear, the cardiac patient and his family would be happier, costs for service would decline markedly, and the medical profession would be admired even more were doctors trained to render excellent service in the office and at the bedside.

Pulmonary valve fluttering in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect

Stephen P Glasser MD*

Ralph W Baucum Jr MD**

Tampa Fla and Shreveport La

The diagnostic value of the echocardiographic motion of the pulmonary valve has been expanding. Recently Weyman and associates^{1,2} described the echocardiographic patterns of pulmonary valve motion in pulmonary hypertension and in the differentiation of infundibular from valvular pulmonic stenosis. Specifically in this latter instance a marked chaotic systolic fluttering of the pulmonary valve leaflet was recorded in patients with infundibular pulmonic stenosis. They postulated that the fluttering was due to the turbulent stream of blood distal to the obstruction. This report describes the pattern of pulmonary valve motion in three patients with clinically diagnosed subpulmonic ventricular septal defect with no evidence at catheterization of infundibular pulmonic stenosis in which a similar type of systolic coarse fluttering of the pulmonic valve was recorded. We have not seen this pattern in other types of ventricular septal defect.

Materials and methods

Echocardiographic tracings of the pulmonary valve were examined in patients with catheterization documented ventricular septal defect and no infundibular outflow obstruction. The diagnosis of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect was made on the basis of a murmur with characteristic location and radiation³ (in all patients the

murmur suggested infundibular pulmonic stenosis as an alternate consideration) the lack of a pressure gradient at the right ventricular outflow tract or at the pulmonic valve level and documentation of a left to right shunt at the ventricular level.

The echocardiographic examination was performed with an Ekoline 20A echograph combined with a Honeywell model 1856 fiber optic strip chart recorder utilizing a 2.25 MHz transducer focused at 7.5 cm. The pulmonic valve was examined using the technique described by Gramiak and colleagues.⁴

These findings were compared with pulmonic valve motion in 16 cases of catheterization documented ventricular septal defect other than the subpulmonic type. Table I summarizes the pertinent clinical and hemodynamic data.

Results

Normal pulmonary valve motion has been previously described.⁴ Briefly, the valve moves posteriorly with onset of systole (Fig 1 b c) then moves anteriorly during systole (Fig 1 c d) followed by rapid diastolic closure (Fig 1 d e). The leaflet then moves posteriorly to point f (Fig 1). With atrial contraction there is again a brief posterior motion (a wave) whereupon the leaflet returns to a closed position (point b, Fig 1). Fine fluttering of the pulmonary valve can be a normal phenomenon but when present does not extend beyond pulmonary valve closure.

In the three cases of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect the posterior pulmonic valve leaflet opened and closed normally but during its open position there was a coarse chaotic fluttering present (Fig 2). A max and the e f (Fig 1) slope were normal in the three cases of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect as well as in other types

Received for publication Jan. 21, 1976.

Accepted for publication Feb. 10, 1976.

Reprint requests: Stephen P. Glasser MD, Director, Non Invasive Laboratory, 13000 N. 15th 30th St., Tampa, Fla 33613.

*Associate Professor of Medicine, University of South Florida College of Medicine, Director, Cardiac Non Invasive Laboratory, Tampa, Fla.

**Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Department of Pediatrics, Louisiana State University Medical Center, School of Medicine, Shreveport, La.

obtained. Were patients carefully and critically followed at autopsy, a great deal would be learned about the reliability of good office and bedside cardiology and there would be less need for complex, hazardous, and expensive studies.

Are we training and supporting technocrats instead of clinicians? We need to train doctors for the day to day office practice and bedside medicine. These doctors should be trained to know when and where to refer their rare patients who

truly need special studies. The cost of cardiologic care would decrease precipitously, serious and fatal accidents due to these studies would practically disappear, the cardiac patient and his family would be happier, costs for service would decline markedly, and the medical profession would be admired even more were doctors trained to render excellent service in the office and at the bedside.

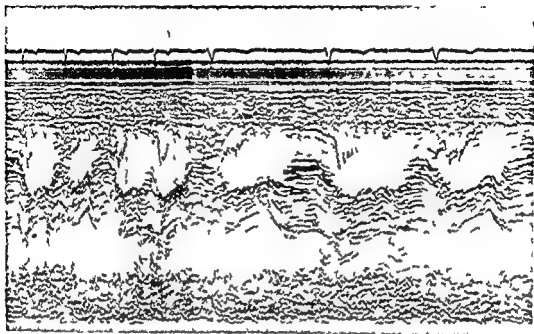


Fig 2 Representative section of the pulmonic valve echogram from Patient No. 2. The sweep speed is increased midway through the recording.

reliable the echocardiographic feature of pulmonic valve fluttering will be shall depend on further studies.

Summary

Three patients with subpulmonic ventricular septal defect and pulmonary valve fluttering by echocardiography are presented. The echographic changes appear identical to that reported with infundibular pulmonic stenosis and the mechanism causing this fluttering is probably similar.

REFERENCES

1. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Echocardiographic patterns of pulmonic valve

motion with pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 50:905, 1974.

2. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H, and Chang S. Echocardiographic differentiation of infundibular from valvular pulmonic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 36:21, 1975.
3. Hollman A, Morgen J J, Goodwin J F and Fields H. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings in ventricular septal defect: a study of 93 surgically treated patients. *Circulation* 28:94, 1963.
4. Reynolds, J L. Supracristal ventricular septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 18:610, 1966.
5. Gramiak R, Nanda N C and Shah P M. Echocardiographic detection of pulmonary valve motion in pulmonary stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 34:644, 1974.

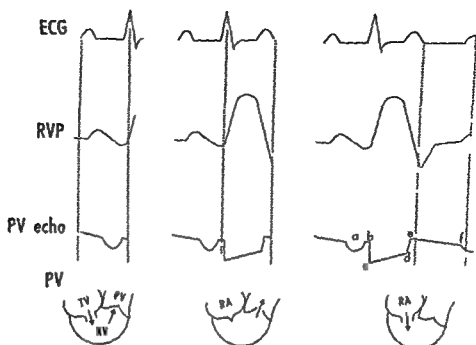


Fig 1 A diagrammatic representation of the pulmonary valve echogram (PV echo) as it relates to the electrocardiogram (ECG) right ventricular pressure (RVP) and the relative location of the pulmonary valve (PV)

Table 1 Patient data

Case	Age (yrs)	Loudest murmur	Maximum thrill	Pressures			L→R shunt (oximetry)	RV H ₁	Angiography
				RA (mean)	RV	PA			
CR	15	2nd LICS	2nd LICS	—	30/0 10	30/10	1.4 to 1	+	L→R shunt at ventricular level
JS	18	2nd LICS	2nd LICS	7	34/0 8	32/10	1.6 to 1	+	L→R shunt at ventricular level
JB	1	2nd LICS	2nd LICS	5	55/0 8	50/12	3 to 1	+	L→R shunt at ventricular level

This patient also had aortic regurgitation

†All murmurs radiated to the neck

of ventricular defect included in our study group. However, in the latter instance no significant fluttering has been observed.

Discussion

The characteristic finding in the three patients with subpulmonic ventricular septal defect reported herein was a coarse, somewhat chaotic fluttering of the pulmonary valve. We assume a similar mechanism as that postulated by Weyman and co-workers,² namely a turbulent stream of blood striking the pulmonary valve. In two patients the septal defect was small but in the third patient the pulmonary flow was three times systemic. No other differentiating features were noted in pulmonary valve motion: "a" wave depth and e f slope (Fig 1) was similar in all types of

ventricular septal defect. Clinical differentiation of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect from infundibular pulmonic stenosis may prove difficult since pulmonary valve fluttering may be seen in both. Echocardiographic differentiation may be impossible. In severe infundibular stenosis the "a" wave may be absent; however, in mild infundibular stenosis "a" wave depth may be normal. However, when ventricular septal defect is suspected clinically or documented at cardiac catheterization, the presence of pulmonary valve fluttering suggests a subpulmonic location. As noted, the three patients were diagnosed by the classical clinical findings of subpulmonic ventricular septal defect,² the presence of a left to right shunt and the absence of infundibular pulmonic stenosis at the time of catheterization. How

Table I Characteristics of furosemide recipients

Characteristics	Per cent of patients
Age	
Less than 40 years	5.7
40 to 59 years	30.1
60 to 69 years	27.3
70 years or older	36.9
Total	100.0
Sex	
Male	57.0
Female	43.0
Total	100.0
Survival	
Survived	83.7
Died	16.3
Total	100.0
Duration of hospitalization	
Less than 10 days	30.8
10 to 19 days	38.6
20 days or more	30.6
Total	100.0
Admission BUN level (mg per 100 ml)	
Less than 20	59.4
20 to 49	26.5
50 to 99	8.5
100 or more	2.7
Not specified	2.9
Total	100.0

total furosemide dose was more than 450 mg. 42.4 per cent of patients received one or more doses of furosemide by parenteral routes; the rest received it only by the oral route (Table III). The clinical efficacy of furosemide was judged to be unsatisfactory in 11 per cent of cases.

Combination drug therapy for fluid retention, cardiac disease, hypertension or neoplastic disease was common (Table III). Nearly two thirds of furosemide recipients were treated with potassium supplements or potassium sparing diuretics during or prior to their exposure to furosemide. Digitalis glycosides were administered to 69.2 per cent of furosemide treated patients.

Adverse reactions. Adverse reactions were attributed to furosemide in 239 (10.1 per cent) of the 2,367 patients (Table IV). In all instances both the attending physician and the clinical pharmacologist who later reviewed the case judged that the adverse reaction was probably or definitely due to furosemide either entirely or in part. In 162 cases a specific therapeutic measure

Table II First discharge diagnoses among 2,367 furosemide recipients

Diagnosis	No. of patients	Per cent of patients
Cardiac disease		44.4
Acute myocardial infarction	164	
Other ischemic heart disease	330	
Congestive heart failure	320	
Rheumatic heart disease	134	
Other	104	
Total	1,052	
Other cardiovascular disease		9.0
Peripheral vascular disease	75	
Cerebrovascular disease	61	
Hypertension	52	
Other	26	
Total	214	
Pulmonary disease		12.0
Obstructive pulmonary disease	151	
Pulmonary infection	101	
Other	30	
Total	284	
Hepatic disorders		5.6
Cirrhosis	113	
Other	20	
Total	133	
Neoplastic disease		
Renal disease	174	7.4
Endocrine disease	98	4.1
Gastrointestinal disease	90	3.8
Other	50	2.1
	9.2	11.5
TOTAL	2,367	100.0

(i.e. discontinuation or reduction in dosage of furosemide, administration of potassium supplements, infusion of fluid and solute etc.) was instituted by physicians immediately following the adverse reaction.

Untoward effects of furosemide. were considered life threatening in 14 instances (Table V). Eight of these 14 patients died but in only two cases did attending physicians judge that furosemide contributed to the patient's death (Case Nos. 8 and 13, Table V). Both of these individuals were elderly, had serious or terminal underlying diseases and were receiving other drugs which might affect fluid and electrolyte balance.

Volume depletion. Manifestations of intravascular volume depletion were the most common type of adverse reaction attributed to furosemide reported in 109 patients (4.6 per cent) (Table IV). A rise in BUN either alone or together with another adverse reaction was the most frequent

Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients

A REPORT FROM THE BOSTON COLLABORATIVE DRUG SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

David J Greenblatt, MD
David W Duhme MD
Marcia D Allen RN
Jan Koch Weser MD
Boston Mass

Furosemide a highly effective diuretic agent¹ has been marketed in the United States since 1966. A variety of untoward effects primarily electrolyte disturbances and volume depletion have been attributed to the drug¹⁻⁶ but little is known about the frequency of such effects or the factors predisposing to them. The present report describes adverse reactions to furosemide observed among 2,367 hospitalized patients treated with the drug.

Patients and methods

The scope and operation of the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program have been described previously.¹⁻³ Trained nurse monitors stationed on medical wards use standardized self coding sheets to record information on consecutively admitted patients. Data are collected on

patient characteristics diagnoses, the therapeutic efficacy of all drugs administered, details of dosage, and duration of therapy. When drug treatment is instituted, the prescribing physician is interviewed to determine the therapeutic indications. Reasons for termination of therapy and descriptions of possible adverse reactions are recorded as well. For each suspected adverse drug reaction, the attending physician judges the likelihood that the drug caused the adverse reaction. An independent second judgment is later rendered by a clinical pharmacologist who reviews the case.

This report is based on data accumulated between 1966 and 1973 on 17,068 hospitalized medical patients in the United States, Canada, Israel, and New Zealand of whom 2,367 (13.9 per cent) received furosemide.

Results

Patient characteristics More than one third of the 2,367 furosemide recipients were over 69 years of age and 16.3 per cent died in the hospital (Table I). Moderate or severe renal insufficiency as judged by admission blood urea nitrogen (BUN) levels of 50 mg per 100 ml or greater was present in 11.2 per cent of patients. More than half of the patients had a primary (first) discharge diagnosis of cardiovascular disease (Table II).

Furosemide therapy Congestive heart failure was the most common indication for furosemide treatment (Table III). A wide range of doses was administered, in 21.4 per cent of cases the mean daily dose exceeded 55 mg and in 29 per cent the

From the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program, Boston University Medical Center and the Clinical Pharmacology Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass.

The Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program is supported by Public Health Service Contract No. NO1 GM 42148 from the National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIGMS) and in part by grants from the United States Food and Drug Administration, the Hadassah Medical Organization, the Kupat Holim Auckland Hospital, New Zealand, the Israeli Ministry of Health, the Canadian Food and Drug Directorate, the Roger Williams General Hospital (Brown University NIGMS Grant No. GM 16534-07), the Scottish Home and Health Department, and Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc.

Dr. Greenblatt is supported in part by grants HL 14150 and MH 12779 from the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Feb. 27, 1976.

Accepted for publication Mar. 25, 1976.

Reprint requests: David J. Greenblatt, MD, Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program, 400 Totten Pond Rd., Wellesley, Mass. 02154.

Table V Life threatening adverse reactions to furosemide as judged by attending physicians

Case	Age	Sex	Diagnoses	Description of event
1	88	F	Hypertension Congestive heart failure Pneumonia Thrombocytopenia	Developed thrombocytopenia (platelet count = 88 000/mm ³) following therapy with dextrothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, ampicillin and furosemide. Died after 10 days of hospitalization. Multiple points of gastrointestinal hemorrhage found at autopsy.
2	67	F	Thrombophlebitis Pulmonary embolism	Rise in BUN (to 40 mg/100 ml) and uric acid (to 8.9 mg/100 ml) after 1 st days of furosemide treatment. Died of other causes 11 days later.
3	64	M	Mitral stenosis Congestive heart failure	Developed hypochloremia (chloride = 75 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 40 mEq/L) 2 to 4 days after starting furosemide. Became anxious and confused. Recovered following administration of potassium and ammonium chlorides.
4	33	F	Diabetes mellitus Psoriasis	Severe hypokalemia (potassium = 1.8 mEq/L) during treatment with furosemide and insulin despite concurrent administration of potassium chloride and spironolactone.
5	75	M	Chronic renal failure Anemia Pulmonary edema	Worsening azotemia (BUN rose from 30 to 110 mg/100 ml), hyperkalemia (potassium = 7.2 mEq/L) and acidosis (blood pH = 7.1) during treatment with furosemide 80 mg daily for 3 days.
6	67	F	Esophageal varices Pleural effusion	Experienced 1,500 mL diuresis during 5 hr after 40 mg intravenous dose of furosemide. Became severely hypotensive (systolic BP 70 mm Hg). Recovered from this episode.
7	46	F	Cirrhosis Hepatorenal syndrome	After 4 days of furosemide (80 mg/day) developed asterixis, impaired mental status, hyponatremia (sodium = 118 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 38 mEq/L). Recovered from this episode.
8	71	M	Reticulum cell sarcoma Pneumonia	Received antineoplastic agents and several diuretics including 3 days of furosemide (40-120 mg/day). Became dehydrated, hyponatremic (sodium = 111 mEq/L), hypochloremic (chloride = 80 mEq/L), febrile and died 9 days after furosemide was stopped.
9	59	M	Emphysema Congestive heart failure Pneumonia Renal failure	Received intravenous or oral furosemide on several occasions. After a 40 mg intravenous dose diuresis exceeding 2,000 mL ensued over 2 hr. Became hypotensive (BP 85/65 mm Hg) and oliguric. Recovered following infusion of mannitol.
10	59	M	Staphylococcal septicemia Bacterial endocarditis Congestive heart failure	Two days after a single 40 mg intravenous dose of furosemide developed hypokalemia (2.7 mEq/L) and cardiac arrhythmias consistent with digitalis toxicity. Recovered from this event but died 6 days later.
11	55	M	Congestive heart failure	After 37 days of oral furosemide (40 mg/day) became anorectic, lethargic and hypokalemic (2.9 mEq/L). Recovered without sequelae.
12	54	M	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease Cor pulmonale	Received oral furosemide (140-360 mg/day) for 30 days and developed severe metabolic alkalosis superimposed upon respiratory acidosis.
13	86	F	Diabetes mellitus Congestive heart failure	After 8 days of oral and intravenous furosemide therapy developed hypokalemia (potassium = 2.8 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 47 mEq/L). Died 2 days later of intractable CHF and electrolyte imbalance.
14	61	M	Chronic alcoholism Cirrhosis Ascites	Eight days after single 40 mg oral dose of furosemide had become hypochloremic (chloride = 86 mEq/L), alkalotic (bicarbonate = 39 mEq/L) and experienced a rise in BUN from 24 to 66 mg/100 mL.

tailed test) than among those receiving furosemide alone (26.8 mg per 100 ml).

Hypokalemia Clinically important hypokalemia as judged by attending physicians was attributed to furosemide in 85 recipients (3.6 per cent) (Table IV). In 20 cases it was associated with volume depletion or with another electrolyte abnormality and in three cases it occurred with a cardiac arrhythmia. In 67 instances serum potas-

sium levels were available prior to furosemide therapy and at the time of the adverse reaction. The mean fall in serum potassium was 1.1 mEq per liter (range 0.2 to 2.8 mEq per liter).

Hypokalemia was attributed to furosemide in 46 of the 1,533 patients (3.0 per cent) who concurrently received potassium supplements (i.e. potassium chloride) or potassium sparing diuretics (furosemide, spironolactone) but in 39 of the

Table III Characteristics of furosemide therapy

Characteristic	Per cent of patients
<i>Indication for therapy</i>	
Congestive heart failure	77.7
Fluid retention due to cirrhosis	7.7
Fluid retention due to neoplastic disease	1.9
Hypertension	1.4
Anuria	0.1
Other and unspecified	11.2
Total	100.0
<i>Total dose of furosemide</i>	
Less than 100 mg	34.4
100 to 450 mg	30.3
451 mg or more	29.1
Could not be calculated	6.2
Total	100.0
<i>Daily dose of furosemide*</i>	
Less than 35 mg	36.8
35 to 55 mg	33.6
56 mg or more	21.4
Could not be calculated	8.2
Total	100.0
<i>Route of furosemide administration</i>	
Intravenous	33.5
Intramuscular	6.9
Oral only	56.7
Not specified	0.9
Total	100.0
<i>Drug therapy concurrent with furosemide†</i>	
Other potassium wasting diuretics (thiazides, mercurials, ethacrynic acid, etc.)	23.4
Potassium supplements or potassium sparing diuretics (ie potassium chloride, spironolactone, triamterene)	64.8
Digitalis glycosides	69.2
Corticosteroids or antineoplastic agents	15.7
Antihypertensive drugs (methyldopa, hydralazine, guanethidine, clonidine, diazoxide, etc.)	7.3

*Calculated as the total dose divided by the number of days of therapy.

†Many patients received more than one class of drug concurrently.

consequence observed. In 91 cases BUN values were available prior to furosemide therapy and at the time of the adverse reaction. The mean rise in BUN for these patients was 30.8 mg per 100 ml (range 7 to 122 mg per 100 ml).

The frequency and severity of volume depletion attributed to furosemide was influenced by coadministration of other diuretic agents. Among 553 patients who received other diuretics prior to or during furosemide treatment, 49 (8.9 per cent) developed volume depletion; among those not receiving other diuretics, the frequency was 3.2 per cent ($\chi^2 = 28.5$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.001$). The

Table IV Adverse reactions to furosemide

Adverse reactions	No. of patients	Per cent of patients
<i>Volume depletion</i>		4.6
Elevation in BUN or serum creatinine only	68	
Elevation in BUN with other adverse reactions*	27	
Hyponatremia or hypochloremia	(12)	
Hyperuricemia	(6)	
Hypotension	(4)	
Hyperglycemia	(2)	
Gastrointestinal disturbance	(2)	
Alkalosis	(1)	
Other manifestations of volume depletion	14	
Hypotension†	(10)	
Excess diuresis or loss of body weight	(4)	
Total	109	
<i>Hypokalemia</i>		3.6
As the only manifestation of toxicity	59	
With other adverse reactions	26	
Hyponatremia or hypochloremia	(16)	
Volume depletion	(4)	
Cardiac arrhythmia	(3)	
Gastrointestinal disturbance	(3)	
Total	85	
<i>Electrolyte or metabolic disturbances‡</i>		1.5
Hyponatremia	11	
Hypochloremia	1	
Hyponatremia and hypochloremia	12	
Hyperuricemia	8	
Metabolic alkalosis	3	
Hyperglycemia	1	
Total	36	
<i>Other adverse reactions</i>		0.4
Rash	4	
Central nervous system disturbances	3	
Flushing	1	
Dry mouth	1	
Total	9	
Total with adverse reaction	239	10.1

*Does not include four patients with volume depletion and hypokalemia (see under *Hypokalemia*).

†Does not include four patients with elevation in BUN and hypotension.

‡Does not include patients with electrolyte or metabolic disturbances together with hypokalemia or volume depletion.

mean rise in BUN for those volume depleted patients who received other diuretics in addition to furosemide (35.8 mg per 100 ml) was significantly greater (unpaired $t = 2.04$, $p = 0.05$, two

Table V Life threatening adverse reactions to furosemide as judged by attending physicians

Case	Age	Sex	Diagnoses	Description of event
1	88	F	Hypertension Congestive heart failure Pneumonia Thrombocytopenia	Developed thrombocytopenia (platelet count = 88 000/mm ³) following therapy with digitoxin hydrochlorothiazide ampicillin and furosemide Died after 10 days of hospitalization Multiple points of gastrointestinal hemorrhage found at autopsy
2	67	F	Thrombocytopenia Thrombophlebitis Pulmonary embolism	Rise in BUN (to 40 mg/100 ml) and ureic acid (to 89 mg/100 ml) after 1 st days of furosemide treatment Died of other causes 11 days later
3	64	M	Mitral stenosis Congestive heart failure	Developed hypochloremia (chloride = 75 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 40 mEq/L) 11 to 4 days after starting furosemide Became anxious and confused Recovered following administration of potassium and ammonium chlorides
4	33	F	Diabetes mellitus Psoriasis	Severe hypokalemia (potassium = 1.8 mEq/L) during treatment with furosemide and insulin despite concurrent administration of potassium chloride and spironolactone
5	78	M	Chronic renal failure Anemia Pulmonary edema	Worsening azotemia (BUN rise from 57 to 110 mg/100 ml) hyperkalemia (potassium = 7.2 mEq/L) and acidosis (blood pH = 7.1) during treatment with furosemide, 80 mg daily for 3 days
6	67	F	Esophageal varices Pleural effusion	Experienced 1,400 ml diuresis during 5 hr after 40 mg intravenous dose of furosemide Became severely hypotensive (systolic BP 70 mm Hg) Recovered from this episode
7	46	F	Cirrhosis Hepatorenal syndrome	After 4 days of furosemide (80 mg/day) developed asterixis impaired mental status hyponatremia (sodium = 118 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 38 mEq/L) Recovered from this episode
8	71	M	Retinulum cell sarcoma Pneumonia	Received antineoplastic agents and several diuretics including 3 days of furosemide (40-120 mg/day) Became dehydrated hyponatremic (sodium = 111 mEq/L) hypochloremic (chloride = 80 mEq/L) febrile and died 9 days after furosemide was stopped
9	59	M	Emphysema Congestive heart failure Pneumonia Renal failure	Received intravenous or oral furosemide on several occasions After a 40 mg intravenous dose diuresis exceeding 2 000 ml ensued over 7 hr Became hypotensive (BP 84/65 mm Hg) and oliguric Recovered following infusion of mannitol
10	59	M	Staphylococcal septicemia Bacterial endocarditis Congestive heart failure	Two days after a single 40 mg intravenous dose of furosemide developed hypokalemia (2.1 mEq/L) and cardiac arrhythmias consistent with digitalis toxicity Recovered from this event but died 6 days later
11	50	M	Congestive heart failure	After 37 days of oral furosemide (40 mg/day) became anorectic lethargic and hypokalemic (2.9 mEq/L) Recovered without sequelae
12	54	M	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease Cor pulmonale	Received oral furosemide (140-360 mg/day) for 30 days and developed severe metabolic alkalosis superimposed upon respiratory acidosis
13	86	F	Diabetes mellitus Congestive heart failure	After 8 days of oral and intravenous furosemide therapy developed hypokalemia (potassium = 2.8 mEq/L) and alkalosis (bicarbonate = 47 mEq/L) Died 2 days later of intractable CHF and electrolyte imbalance
14	61	M	Chronic alcoholism Cirrhosis Ascites	Eight days after single 40 mg oral dose of furosemide had become hypochloremic (chloride = 86 mEq/L) alkalotic (bicarbonate = 39 mEq/L) and experienced a rise in BUN from 24 to 66 mg/100 ml

tailed test) than among those receiving furosemide alone (26.8 mg per 100 ml)

Hypokalemia Clinically important hypokalemia as judged by attending physicians was attributed to furosemide in 83 recipients (3.6 per cent) (Table IV). In 20 cases it was associated with volume depletion or with another electrolyte abnormality and in three cases it occurred with a cardiac arrhythmia. In 67 instances serum potas-

sium levels were available prior to furosemide therapy and at the time of the adverse reaction. The mean fall in serum potassium was 1.1 mEq per liter (range 0.2 to 2.8 mEq per liter).

Hypokalemia was attributed to furosemide in 46 of the 1 533 patients (3.0 per cent) who concurrently received potassium supplements (i.e. potassium chloride) or potassium sparing diuretics (framiterene spironolactone) but in 39 of the

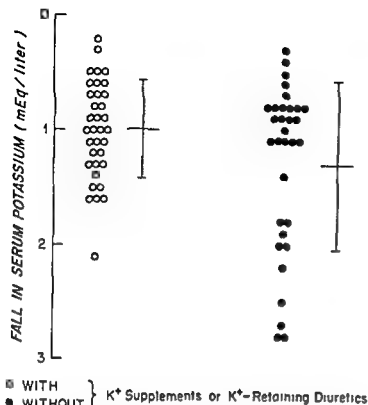


Fig 1 Fall in serum potassium concentrations among patients with hypokalemia attributed to furosemide divided according to whether they received or did not receive concurrent or prior therapy with potassium supplements or potassium retaining diuretics. Individual values and means (\pm standard deviation) are shown.

839 patients (4.6 per cent) who received furosemide without such supplements ($\chi^2 = 3.91$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.05$). In addition, the mean drop in serum potassium among the supplemented hypokalemic furosemide recipients (1.0 mEq per liter) was significantly less ($t = 2.00$, $p \approx 0.05$ two tailed test) than among the nonsupplemented (1.3 mEq per liter) (Fig 1). Hypokalemia also developed more slowly in patients receiving potassium supplements or potassium retaining agents (Fig 2). It was reported within the first 5 days of therapy in 76 per cent of the nonsupplemented hypokalemic cases, but in only 31 per cent of those receiving the supplements.

Other adverse reactions. Other types of electrolyte or metabolic disorders were observed as the primary manifestations of toxicity in 15 per cent of recipients and as secondary or coincident findings in many other instances (Table IV). Hyponatremia, hypochloremia, or both were reported alone in 24 cases and together with other adverse reactions in 28 cases. At the time of the adverse reaction the mean serum sodium level was 125.6 and the serum chloride 85.5 mEq per liter. Hy-

peruricemia was the major manifestation of furosemide toxicity in eight patients (0.3 per cent), two of whom experienced acute gouty arthritis. In six other cases, hyperuricemia was associated with volume depletion. The mean serum urate level at the time of detection of hyperuricemia was 11.5 mg per 100 ml.

Factors influencing the frequency of adverse reactions. As discussed above, potassium supplementation and coadministration of other diuretics correlated with the frequency of hypokalemia and volume depletion. Furosemide dosage correlated with the overall frequency of reported toxicity (Fig 3). Adverse reactions increased progressively in frequency from 5.2 per cent in those receiving less than 35 mg per day to 18.8 per cent in those receiving more than 55 mg daily (test for linear trend, $\chi = 63.4$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.001$). A similar relation was observed when specific adverse reactions were analyzed individually.

Age, sex, survival, admission BUN, serum albumin level, body weight, indication for furosemide therapy, route of administration, total dose of furosemide, coadministration of antineoplastic drugs, and coadministration of antihypertensive agents were not significantly related to the frequency of adverse reactions to furosemide.

Discussion

The present study summarizes in quantitative terms the unwanted effects of furosemide among 2,367 intensively monitored hospitalized medical patients. Estimates of toxicity are derived from clinical judgments made by attending physicians. These judgments are generally based upon the pharmacologic properties of the drug and the time relation between drug exposure and the unwanted clinical effect. An independent evaluation of each episode by a clinical pharmacologist was used to support the judgments of attending physicians.

Our results must be interpreted in light of the complex clinical circumstances in which furosemide was administered. The drug was used to treat a variety of fluid retention states secondary to cardiac, renal, hepatic, or neoplastic disease and was commonly coadministered with other drugs that influence fluid and electrolyte balance. It is often difficult to assess the relative contributions of each drug when an unwanted clinical

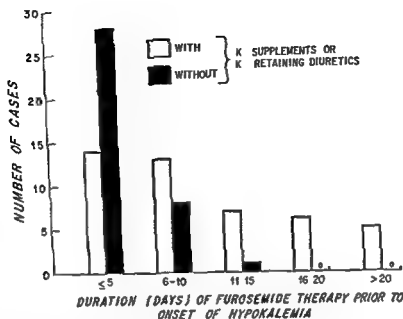


Fig 2 Duration of furosemide therapy prior to onset of hypokalemia in patients with hypokalemia attributed to furosemide. Cases are divided into those who received and who did not receive concurrent or prior therapy with potassium supplements or potassium retaining diuretics.

event is observed in a patient receiving multiple drug therapy. Finally, the severity of underlying disease among furosemide recipients ranged from relatively minor to life threatening or terminal.

Despite these complexities, the present study appears to provide useful quantitative information on the clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized medical patients. In general, the data are reassuring since serious toxicity was unusual. Adverse reactions were attributed to the drug in 239 patients (10.1 per cent of all recipients), but in only 14 instances was the toxic event considered life threatening. Furosemide appeared to contribute to the death of only two individuals, both of whom had serious or terminal underlying diseases and were receiving other drugs concurrently. Adverse reactions to furosemide were more frequent with higher daily doses, consistent with the dose-dependent diuretic effect of the drug.^{2,3,11} However, the frequency of unwanted reactions was not correlated with the total dose of furosemide, suggesting that the drug produces no cumulative toxicity. No influence of the route of administration on the frequency of adverse reactions was detected, although oral furosemide is incompletely absorbed in many patients.^{2,11} The presence of renal insufficiency, as judged by admission BUN levels, also did not influence the frequency of unwanted effects. Thus

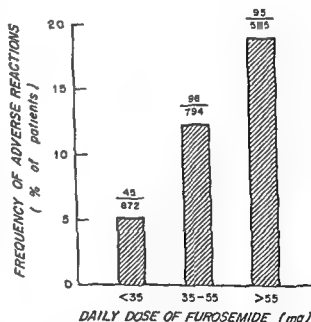


Fig 3 Frequency of adverse reactions to furosemide in relation to the daily dose.

suggests that furosemide carries no substantial additional hazard in patients with renal disease,³ possibly because nonrenal clearance of the drug is sufficient to prevent its cumulation.

Intravascular volume depletion was the most common type of adverse reaction attributed to

furosemide. It occurred in about 5 per cent of recipients, and was usually manifested as a rise in BUN. The diuretic effectiveness of furosemide probably accounts for unintended volume depletion although increased venous capacitance¹⁶ and decreased cardiac output¹⁷ may contribute to hypotension in some patients. Coadministration of other diuretics was associated with a higher frequency and possibly a greater extent of volume depletion.

Clinically important hypokalemia was reported as an adverse reaction to furosemide in 4.2 per cent of recipients. Coadministration of potassium supplements or potassium retaining diuretics did not completely prevent hypokalemia but did appear to reduce its frequency and severity and to delay its onset. This might be a spurious finding due to more intensive physician monitoring of the nonsupplemented patients but it is more likely that prophylactic potassium supplementation or coadministration of potassium-sparing agents does in fact reduce the frequency and severity of diuretic-induced hypokalemia.¹⁸ However, the widespread need for potassium supplementation during diuretic therapy is not established and it is unclear whether the benefits outweigh the risks.¹⁹ Not all patients receiving diuretics experience depletion of total body potassium and such depletion may be present without hypokalemia.²⁰ Furthermore, administration of potassium chloride or spironolactone carries the risk of hyperkalemia,²¹ particularly when renal insufficiency is present.²²

Other adverse reactions to furosemide were reported infrequently. Although furosemide causes an isotonic diuresis,²³ it can produce hyponatremia and/or hypochloremia. Metabolic alkalosis, hyperglycemia and hyperurcemia were attributed to furosemide in a few instances in this series, these effects have also been associated with ethacrynic acid and thiazide diuretics.²⁴ Hearing loss has been reported after high dose parenteral furosemide²⁵ but no such cases were observed in our series.

The present study suggests that furosemide is a relatively safe diuretic in a wide range of clinical situations. The frequency of untoward effects in our series is comparable to that associated with the thiazides,⁴ despite the greater diuretic effectiveness of furosemide. Serious adverse reactions are quite uncommon, and occur primarily in the seriously ill. Furosemide's efficacy and lack of

serious clinical toxicity probably account for its widespread use.

Summary

Of 17,068 hospitalized medical patients monitored in a drug surveillance program, 2,367 (13.9 per cent) received furosemide. Of these patients, 53 per cent were hospitalized with a primary (first) diagnosis of cardiovascular disease; many other patients had cardiovascular disorders coincident with other diseases. In 78 per cent of cases the indication for furosemide therapy was congestive heart failure. Adverse reactions were attributed to furosemide in 239 patients (10.1 per cent) but in only 14 instances were the unwanted effects considered life threatening. The most common adverse reactions were intravascular volume depletion (4.6 per cent of furosemide recipients), hypokalemia (3.6 per cent), and other electrolyte disturbances (1.5 per cent). Many patients experienced more than one manifestation of toxicity. The overall frequency of adverse reactions increased progressively with higher daily doses of furosemide but was not correlated with total furosemide dose. Among furosemide recipients who also received potassium supplements or potassium-sparing diuretics, hypokalemia was less frequent, less severe and of slower onset. Coadministration of other diuretics with furosemide was associated with a higher frequency of volume depletion. The findings indicate that furosemide is a relatively safe diuretic in a wide range of clinical situations. Serious adverse reactions are uncommon and occur primarily in the seriously ill.

Hospitals which have participated in the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program are: Boston Mass—Lemuel Shattuck Hospital, Peter Bent Brigham Hospital, Boston City Hospital, Boston Veterans Administration Hospital, Massachusetts General Hospital and Boston University Hospital; Providence R.I.—Roger Williams General Hospital; Syracuse N.Y.—State University Hospital of the Upstate Medical Center; Tucson Ariz.—Arizona Medical Center; Richmond Va.—Virginia Commonwealth University Hospital; Canada—St. Joseph's Hospital; London Ontario Israel—Hadasah—Hebrew University Hospital; Jerusalem Beilinson Medical Center; Petah Tikva and Asaf Harofe Hospital; Zefin New Zealand—Auckland Hospital; Auckland and Hutt Hospital; Wellington Scotland—Western Infirmary and Stobhill General Hospital; Glasgow Italy—Desio Hospital Milan.

REFERENCES

1. Kirkendall W. M. and Stein J. H. Clinical pharmacology of furosemide and ethacrynic acid. *Am J Cardiol* 22:162, 1968.

- 2 Cannon P J and Kilcoyne M M Ethacrynic acid and furosemide Renal pharmacology and clinical use Prog Cardiovasc Dis 12 99 1969
- 3 Kim K F Onesti G Moyer J H and Swartz C Ethacrynic acid and furosemide Am J Cardiol 27 407 1971
- 4 Levin N W Furosemide and ethacrynic acid in renal insufficiency Med Clin North Am 55 107 1971
- 5 Cooperman L B and Rubin I L Toxicity of ethacrynic acid and furosemide Am HEART J 85 831 1973
- 6 Sullivan R C, Freeman F R and Cavanases G J Complications from diuretic therapy with ethacrynic acid and furosemide South Med J 64 869 1971
- 7 Allen M D and Greenblatt D J Role of nurse and pharmacist monitors in the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program Drug Intell Clin Pharm 9 648 1975
- 8 Miller R R and Greenblatt D J editors Drug effects in hospitalized patients New York 1976 John Wiley & Sons Inc
- 9 Jick H Drugs—remarkably non toxic N Engl J Med 291 874 1974
- 10 Rupp W Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of Lasix Scot Med J 19 1974
- 11 Wilson T W Falk K J Labelle J L and Nguyen K B Effect of dosage regimen on natriuretic response to furosemide Clin Pharmacol Ther 18 165 1975
- 12 Kelly M R Cutler R E Forrester A W and Kumpel B M Pharmacokinetics of orally administered furosemide Clin Pharmacol Ther 15 18 1974
- 13 Huang C M Atkinson A J Levin M Levin N W and Quintanilla A Pharmacokinetics of furosemide in advanced renal failure Clin Pharmacol Ther 16 659 1974
- 14 Muth R G Diuretic response to furosemide in the presence of renal insufficiency J A M A 195 1066 1966
- 15 Cantarovich F Galli C Benedetti L Chena C Ca tro L Correa C Loredi J M Fernandez J C Locatelli A and Tizado J High dose frusemide in established acute renal failure Br Med J 4 449 1973
- 16 Dikshit K Vyden J K Forrester J S Chatterjee K Prakash R and Swan H J C Renal and extrarenal hemodynamic effects of furosemide in congestive heart failure after acute myocardial infarction N Engl J Med 288 108 1973
- 17 Tattersfield A E McNicol M W and Silleit H W Haemodynamic effects of intravenous frusemide in patients with myocardial infarction and left ventricular failure Clin Sci Molecular Med 46 233 1974
- 18 Biote R M Alexander F and Fambihar R C Effect of tranterene on furosemide induced kaliuresis in normal volunteers J Int Med Res 2 3 1974
- 19 Schwartz A B and Schwartz C D Dosage of potassium chloride elixir to correct thiazide induced hypokalemia J A M A 230 1974
- 20 Kozman M F Management of potassium problems during long term diuretic therapy J A M A 230 43 1974
- 21 Editorial Who needs potassium? Br Med J 4 307 1974
- 22 Healy J J McKenna T J Canning B St J Brien T G Duffy G J and Muldowney F P Body composition changes in hypertensive subjects on long term oral diuretic therapy Br Med J 1 716 1970
- 23 Leemhuis M P and Struyvenberg A Significance of hypokalemia due to diuretics Neth J Med 18 18 1973
- 24 Edmonds C J and Jassani H Total body potassium in hypertensive patients during prolonged diuretic therapy Lancet 2 8 1972
- 25 Manner R J Brechbill D O and DeWitt H Prevalence of hypokalemia in diuretic therapy Clin Med 79 19 (Nov) 1972
- 26 Berg K J Gebholt K and Wideroe T T Potassium deficiency in hypertensives treated with diuretics Analysis of three alternative treatments by an oral test for potassium deficiency Eur J Clin Pharmacol 7 401 1974
- 27 Wilkinson P H Issler H Hesp R., and Rafterv F B Total body and serum potassium during prolonged thiazide therapy for essential hypertension Lancet 1 759 1970
- 28 Dargie H J Boddy K Kennedy A C King P C Read P R and Ward D M Total body potassium in long term frusemide therapy Is potassium supplementation necessary? Br Med J 4 316 1974
- 29 Lawson D H Adverse reactions to potassium chloride A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program Q J Med 43 433 1974
- 30 Pongpaew C Songkila R N and Kozam R L Hyperkalemic cardiac arrhythmia secondary to spironolactone Chest 63 1073 1973
- 31 Greenblatt D J and Koch Weiser J Adverse reactions to prerenal lactone A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program J A M A 225 40 1973
- 32 Greenblatt D J Diuretics In Miller R R and Greenblatt D J editors Drug effects in hospitalized patients experiences of the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program 1966-1975 New York 1976 John Wiley & Sons Inc pp 996
- 33 Schwartz C H David D S Rigmo R R Stenzel K H and Rubin A L Ototoxicity induced by furosemide N Engl J Med 282 1413 1970

furosemide It occurred in about 5 per cent of recipients, and was usually manifested as a rise in BUN. The diuretic effectiveness of furosemide probably accounts for unintended volume depletion although increased venous capacitance¹⁶ and decreased cardiac output¹⁷ may contribute to hypotension in some patients. Coadministration of other diuretics was associated with a higher frequency and possibly a greater extent of volume depletion.

Clinically important hypokalemia was reported as an adverse reaction to furosemide in 4.2 per cent of recipients. Coadministration of potassium supplements or potassium retaining diuretics did not completely prevent hypokalemia, but did appear to reduce its frequency and severity and to delay its onset. This might be a spurious finding due to more intensive physician monitoring of the nonsupplemented patients but it is more likely that prophylactic potassium supplementation or coadministration of potassium sparing agents does in fact reduce the frequency and severity of diuretic induced hypokalemia.¹⁸ However the widespread need for potassium supplementation during diuretic therapy is not established and it is unclear whether the benefits outweigh the risks.¹⁹ Not all patients receiving diuretics experience depletion of total body potassium, and such depletion may be present without hypokalemia. Furthermore administration of potassium chloride or spironolactone carries the risk of hyperkalemia,²⁰ particularly when renal insufficiency is present.²¹

Other adverse reactions to furosemide were reported infrequently. Although furosemide causes an isotonic diuresis,²² it can produce hyponatremia and/or hyponatremia. Metabolic alkalosis, hyperglycemia, and hyperuricemia were attributed to furosemide in a few instances in this series. These effects have also been associated with ethacrynic acid and thiazide diuretics.²³ Hearing loss has been reported after high dose parenteral furosemide²⁴ but no such cases were observed in our series.

The present study suggests that furosemide is a relatively safe diuretic in a wide range of clinical situations. The frequency of untoward effects in our series is comparable to that associated with the thiazides,²⁵ despite the greater diuretic effectiveness of furosemide. Serious adverse reactions are quite uncommon and occur primarily in the seriously ill. Furosemide's efficacy and lack of

serious clinical toxicity probably account for its widespread use.

Summary

Of 17,068 hospitalized medical patients monitored in a drug surveillance program, 2,367 (13.9 per cent) received furosemide. Of these patients, 53 per cent were hospitalized with a primary (first) diagnosis of cardiovascular disease, many other patients had cardiovascular disorders coincident with other diseases. In 78 per cent of cases the indication for furosemide therapy was congestive heart failure. Adverse reactions were attributed to furosemide in 239 patients (10.1 per cent) but in only 14 instances were the unwanted effects considered life threatening. The most common adverse reactions were intravascular volume depletion (4.6 per cent of furosemide recipients), hypokalemia (3.0 per cent) and other electrolyte disturbances (1.5 per cent). Many patients experienced more than one manifestation of toxicity. The overall frequency of adverse reactions increased progressively with higher daily doses of furosemide but was not correlated with total furosemide dose. Among furosemide recipients who also received potassium supplements or potassium sparing diuretics, hypokalemia was less frequent, less severe and of slower onset. Coadministration of other diuretics with furosemide was associated with a higher frequency of volume depletion. The findings indicate that furosemide is a relatively safe diuretic in a wide range of clinical situations. Serious adverse reactions are uncommon and occur primarily in the seriously ill.

Ho-pital which have participated in the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program are: Boston Mass.—Lemuel Shattuck Hospital; Peter Bent Brigham Hospital; Boston City Hospital; Boston Veterans Administration Hospital; Massachusetts General Hospital, and Boston University Hospital. Providence, R. I.—Roger Williams General Hospital. Syracuse, N. Y.—State University Hospital of the Upstate Medical Center. Tucson, Ariz.—Arizona Medical Center. Richmond, Va.—Virginia Commonwealth University Hospital. Canada—St. Joseph's Hospital. London, Ontario—Israel-Hadassah-Hebrew University Hospital. Jerusalem, Israel—Beilinson Medical Center. Petah Tikva, and A. of Harof Hospital. Zernhof, New Zealand—Auckland Hospital. Auckland, and Hutt Hospital. Wellington, Scotland—Western Infirmary and Stobhill General Hospital. Glasgow, Italy—Desio Hospital. Milan.

REFERENCES

1. Kirkendall W. M. and Stein J. H. Clinical pharmacology of furosemide and ethacrynic acid. *Am J Cardiol* 22:162, 1968.

Table 1 Diagnoses and clinical course in patients with ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis

Lesion	No	Operative mortality	Late mortality	Mortality at repair	Alive		
					Palliated	Repair	Total
Tetralogy of Fallot	106 (51%)	15 (14%)	7 (7%)	9	47	28	75 (71%)
With pulmonary stenosis	81 (39%)	11 (14%)	7 (9%)	7	31	20	56 (69%)
With pulmonary atresia	25 (12%)	4 (16%)	0	2	16	3	19 (76%)
Tricuspid atresia	24 (11.5%)	7 (9%)	0	—	17	—	17 (71%)
Pulmonary atresia	27 (13%)	11 (41%)	7 (26%)	—	9	—	9 (33%)
With intact septum							
Complex cyanotic congenital heart disease	51 (24.5%)	17 (33%)	7 (14%)	1	22	4	26 (51%)
Total	208	50 (24%)	14 (10%)	10 (5%)	95 (46%)	37 (18%)	127 (61%)

ment or associated with another palliative operation were classified as late Deaths resulting from intracardiac repair were grouped separately

The life of the shunt or follow up period was defined as the interval between creation of the APA and either another operation (reparative or palliative) death or last outpatient visit

Data on all infants with tetralogy of Fallot undergoing primary repair utilizing hypothermic circulatory arrest between 1973 and 1974 were obtained from the Department of Cardiovascular Surgery

Results

Diagnostic categories Two hundred and eight patients underwent APA at the Children's Hospital Medical Center Boston between 1965 and 1974 (Table I) Over 50 per cent of the operations were performed on patients with tetralogy of Fallot pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum and tricuspid atresia each were represented at 10 per cent of the total One quarter of the patients included a variety of complex cyanotic lesions such as double outlet right ventricle with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction single ventricle with pulmonic stenosis heterotaxy syndrome and transposition of the great arteries (D or L) with ventricular septal defect and pulmonic stenosis or atresia The median age of operation for all patients was three months for those with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum four days for the complex group two months those with tricuspid atresia or tetralogy of Fallot with pulmonary atresia three months and for patients with tetralogy

and pulmonary stenosis 10 months Eighty two of the 208 (39 per cent) operations were performed in patients one month of age or younger and two thirds were in the first year of life

Outcome of operation Mortality A summary of the clinical course in 208 patients is shown in Fig 1 The median follow up period after APA or shunt life as defined in methods was 13 months It may be seen that 50 patients died within one month after operation eight of these were intra operative deaths The cause of death was attributed to inadequate pulmonary blood flow in 14 heart failure in 12 moribund condition at the time of referral in eight sepsis in four arrhythmias in three and other factors in the remaining nine Twenty one additional patients died later but prior to repair at a median interval of six months after APA Of the 137 survivors (66 per cent) the majority are either awaiting surgical repair or are presently considered inoperable and 42 underwent repair with 10 deaths Thus 127 patients (61 per cent) are long term survivors

Mortality (prior to intracardiac repair) was related to age at APA There were 82 patients operated upon under one month of age with an over all mortality rate of 50 per cent (41/82) By contrast the mortality rate in patients one month and older was 24 per cent

The survival rate according to specific cardiac lesions is shown in Table I Almost three quarters of those with tetralogy of Fallot or tricuspid atresia are alive at latest follow up compared to only one third to one half of patients with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum

Ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis for cyanotic congenital heart disease

Ronald D Greenwood, MD
Alexander S Nadas, MD
Amnon Rosenthal, MD
Michael D Freed, MD
William F Bernhard, MD
Aldo R Castaneda, MD
Boston Mass

Systemic to pulmonary artery anastomoses such as Blalock Taussig,¹ Potts and associates and Waterston,² were developed at a time when no other surgical treatment was available for infants and children with congenital heart disease resulting in a right to left shunt and inadequate pulmonary blood flow. The early and late morbidity and mortality rates of each of these procedures has been critically reviewed in recent years.³⁻⁵ We have now moved into an era where alternative therapy employing early intracardiac repair, for some defects such as tetralogy of Fallot, is feasible.¹⁰

This report reviews our experience with the ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA) in 208 patients and our recent results of primary repair in 16 infants with tetralogy of Fallot. The mortality rate and consequences of APA and the alternative or primary intracardiac repair in infants with tetralogy of Fallot are evaluated.

Methods and materials

The files in the Medical Records Departments and the Departments of Cardiology and Cardiovascular Surgery at the Children's Hospital Medical Center from 1965 to 1974 were searched for patients undergoing APA for cyanotic congenital heart disease.

Excluded were all patients with pulmonary artery to descending aorta anastomosis and those in whom a prosthetic conduit was used for anastomosis. Included were all the anastomoses between the ascending aorta and the right pulmonary artery, and occasionally in patients with malposition of the great arteries, the left pulmonary artery. The medical records, the electrocardiograms, as well as all data obtained at cardiac catheterization, operation, or autopsy were reviewed.

Two thirds of the APA were performed in the first five year period (1965-1969) and one third in the last five years. Severe hypoxemia with or without acidosis was the indication for surgery in all infants. In the earlier years elective APA was also undertaken in a few older children with more modest hypoxia who needed additional palliation. The majority of patients underwent preoperative cardiac catheterization and most operations up to 1973 were performed in the hyperbaric chamber. The anastomosis was designed to be approximately 3 mm in internal diameter and was performed by one of four cardiac surgeons. Narrowing and/or enlarging of initially inappropriate APA, performed at the initial operation based on clinical indications (presence or absence of a thrill, high or low oxygen saturation) were not included as separate operative interventions.

For purposes of analysis the patients were divided into several groups (Table 1). Operative mortality was defined as death occurring at surgery during initial hospitalization or within the first month following operation. Deaths occurring after this time during medical manage-

From the Department of Cardiology and Cardiovascular Surgery, The Children's Hospital Medical Center, and the Departments of Pediatrics and Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Received for publication Feb 27 1976

Accepted for publication Apr 11 1976

Reprint requests: Ronald D Greenwood, MD, Children's Hospital Medical Center, 300 Longwood Ave, Boston, Mass 02115.

Table II Pulmonary vascular obstructive disease after ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA)

Initials	Diagnosis	Age at surgery	Age at catheterization (years)	Pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg)	Pulmonary/systemic resistance (units)
J H	Tetralogy	2 days	3 3/12	88/46	74/21.0
S C	Tetralogy	1 10/12 yr	3 10/12	62/32	51/16.2
P H	Dextrocardia corrected transposition with pulmonary atresia and ventricular septal defect	1 day	7 3/12	90/60	68/19.7
R F	Tetralogy	4 8/12 yr	12 8/12	90/63	80/15.0

Inadequate pulmonary blood flow after APA was the cause of death in 14 of 50 (28 per cent) early and seven of 21 (33 per cent) late deaths. In the remainder of the patients with progressive hypoxemia additional palliative procedures or intracardiac repair was performed.

Hemodynamics Eighty-eight patients underwent 97 cardiac catheterizations at a median time interval of 55 months following initial shunt surgery.

Kinking of the pulmonary artery was detected on angiography in nine of 87 (10 per cent) but this did not prove to be a limiting factor in any who underwent subsequent repair. The APA proved to be nonfunctioning in five patients. Pulmonary atresia developed presumably due to an absence of mechanical stimulus to grow or even to remain patent when blood flow bypasses the pulmonary outflow tract in 8/39 patients (20.5 per cent) with tetralogy of Fallot during a mean interval of four years.

Pulmonary artery hypertension (PAH) defined as a pulmonary artery systolic pressure greater than 40 mm Hg (range 40/25 to 100/40 mm Hg and > 75 systolic in one half) was noted in 12/72 (17 per cent) patients in whom the pulmonary artery was entered. Seven of these had heart failure early in their postoperative course. Catheterization in these patients was performed 1 1/4 to 8 years after APA (median 6 1/2 years). There was no relationship between the development of PAH and the age at which the operation was performed. Pulmonary vascular obstructive (PVO) disease defined as a pulmonary arterial resistance > 3 units/M or > 1/3 systemic resistance levels was noted in four of the 12 patients with pulmonary artery hypertension or 6 per cent of survivors who underwent recatheterization (Table II). Three patients had a solitary APA shunt

patient SC had two previous shunts as well as obstruction of the left pulmonary artery. Two children (PH and RF) underwent intracardiac repair. One (PH) with severe right sided heart failure survived but catheterization three months after repair documented persistent pulmonary vascular obstructive disease at the preoperative level. The other RF died at operation and at postmortem pulmonary vascular obstructive disease was demonstrated. The two other children are currently awaiting correction.

Systemic arterial pulse pressure at catheterization was equal to or greater than 60 mm Hg in 12/53 equal to or greater than 70 mm Hg in 6 (11.3 per cent) and wider in only four. Elevated left ventricular end diastolic pressure (defined as greater than 12 mm Hg before angiogram) was noted in 5/25 patients (20 per cent).

Cardiac catheterization following intracardiac repair and closure of APA was performed in eight patients. The APA remained patent in four but the left to right shunt was minimal.

Somatic growth in patients with tetralogy of Fallot was recorded for patients followed for a minimum period of one year after operation. Patients over 13 years at last growth determination and those with Down's syndrome were excluded. Adequate growth was present in 20/36 (56 per cent) while growth retardation (defined as a height and weight maturation at or below the third percentile) was present in 16/36 (44 per cent) children. Heart failure was significantly present more frequently in those children with inadequate growth (7/16) as opposed to those in whom growth was adequate (0/20). On the other hand the frequency of hypoxemia was not different (6/16 versus 5/20) between the two groups.

Bacterial endocarditis occurred in 3 (14 per

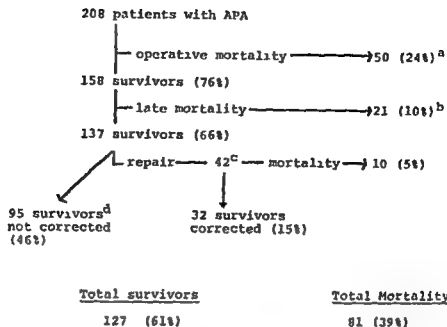


Fig 1 Prognosis of 208 patients undergoing ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA). Percentages based on initial 208 patients. Additional palliative procedures performed in 26 patients of group a, 12 patients in group b, 17 patients in group c, and 35 patients in group d.

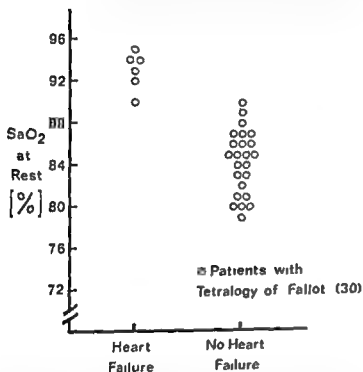


Fig 2 Systemic arterial oxygen saturation (SaO₂) determined by ear oximeter at discharge from hospital in 30 patients with tetralogy of Fallot following ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis. Infants with SaO₂ ≥ 90 per cent nearly always had heart failure.

or other complex cyanotic lesions. Median follow up period for patients with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum was two months, for those with tricuspid atresia 11 months, for patients with complex cyanotic heart disease 17 months, 26 months in patients with tetralogy with pulmonary stenosis, and 38 months in patients with tetralogy with pulmonary atresia.

Systemic arterial oxygen saturations. The ear oximeter is an easily available practical tool in following the progress of patients with APA and the values obtained correlate well with arterial oxygen saturation determined by reflection oximeter.¹¹ Oxygen saturations at last encounter in 91 patients ranged from 55 to 94 per cent (mean 84 per cent). Fig 2 depicts the relationship between systemic arterial oxygen saturations and congestive heart failure in patients with tetralogy of Fallot and indicates that postoperative saturations of 90 per cent or greater are associated with congestive heart failure. The ideal resting oxygen saturation in the postoperative patients with APA shunt might be in the low to mid 80s.

Roentgenograms. Definite cardiomegaly on chest x ray was present in 74/110 (67 per cent) and increased pulmonary flow pattern was noted in 52/110 (47 per cent) at the last examination prior to intracardiac repair or additional palliation.

Congestive heart failure occurred in 53 of the entire group of 208 patients (25.5 per cent). 37 per cent (30/82) of infants less than one month of age and 18 per cent (23/126) of those beyond this age. Heart failure was responsible for 12 of 50 early (24 per cent) and 3 of 21 (14 per cent) late deaths. A pattern of right sided massive pulmonary flow and pulmonary edema was noted in the early postoperative period in 12 patients of these 9 (75 per cent) died. The mortality rate in all patients with congestive heart failure was 43 per cent (23/53).

Table II Pulmonary vascular obstructive disease after ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA)

Initials	Diagnosis	Age at surgery	Age at catheterization (years)	Pulmonary artery pressure (mm. Hg)	Pulmonary/systemic resistance (units)
J O	Tetralogy	2 days	3 3/12	88/46	7 4/21 0
S C	Tetralogy	1 10/12 yr	3 10/12	62/37	1 1/16 2
P H	Dextrocardia corrected transposition with pulmonary atresia and ventricular septal defect	1 day	7 3/12	90/60	6 8/19 7
R F	Tetralogy	4 8/16 yr	12 8/12	90/63	6 0/18 0

Inadequate pulmonary blood flow after APA was the cause of death in 14 of 50 (28 per cent) early and seven of 21 (33 per cent) late deaths. In the remainder of the patients with progressive hypoxemia additional palliative procedures or intracardiac repair was performed.

Hemodynamics Eighty eight patients underwent 97 cardiac catheterizations at a median time interval of 55 months following initial shunt surgery.

Kinking of the pulmonary artery was detected on angiography in nine of 87 (10 per cent) but this did not prove to be a limiting factor in any who underwent subsequent repair. The APA proved to be nonfunctioning in five patients. Pulmonary atresia developed presumably due to an absence of mechanical stimulus to grow or even to remain patent when blood flow bypasses the pulmonary outflow tract in 8/39 patients (20.5 per cent) with tetralogy of Fallot during a mean interval of four years.

Pulmonary artery hypertension (PAH) defined as a pulmonary artery systolic pressure greater than 40 mm Hg (range 40/25 to 100/40 mm Hg and > 75 systolic in one half) was noted in 12/72 (17 per cent) patients in whom the pulmonary artery was entered. Seven of these had heart failure early in their postoperative courses. Catheterization in these patients was performed 1 1/2 to 8 years after APA (median 6 1/2 years). There was no relationship between the development of PAH and the age at which the operation was performed. Pulmonary vascular obstructive (PVO) disease defined as a pulmonary arterial resistance > 5 units/M or > 1/3 systemic resistance levels was noted in four of the 12 patients with pulmonary artery hypertension or 6 per cent of survivors who underwent recatheterization (Table II). Three patients had a solitary APA shunt

patient SC had two previous shunts as well as obstruction of the left pulmonary artery. Two children (PH and RF) underwent intracardiac repair. One (PH) with severe right sided heart failure survived but catheterization three months after repair documented persistent pulmonary vascular obstructive disease at the preoperative level. The other RF died at operation and at postmortem pulmonary vascular obstructive disease was demonstrated. The two other children are currently awaiting correction.

Systemic arterial pulse pressure at catheterization was equal to or greater than 60 mm Hg in 12/53 equal to or greater than 70 mm Hg in 6 (11.3 per cent) and wider in only four. Elevated left ventricular end diastolic pressure (defined as greater than 12 mm Hg before angiogram) was noted in 5/25 patients (20 per cent).

Cardiac catheterization following intracardiac repair and closure of APA was performed in eight patients. The APA remained patent in four but the left to right shunt was minimal.

Somatic growth in patients with tetralogy of Fallot was recorded for patients followed for a minimum period of one year after operation. Patients over 13 years at last growth determination and those with Down's syndrome were excluded. Adequate growth was present in 20/36 (56 per cent) while growth retardation (defined as a height and weight maturation at or below the third percentile) was present in 16/36 (44 per cent) children. Heart failure was significantly present more frequently in those children with inadequate growth (7/16) as opposed to those in whom growth was adequate (0/20). On the other hand the frequency of hypoxemia was not different (6/16 versus 5/20) between the two groups.

Bacterial endocarditis occurred in 2 (14 per

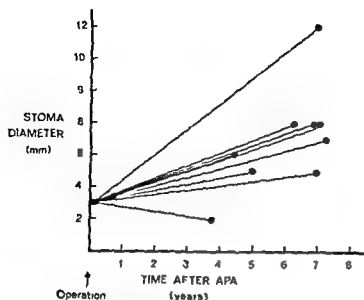


Fig 3 Growth in orifice size of ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA). Initial diameter of 3 mm increased with time in all but one patient

cent) patients—two were clinically diagnosed and successfully treated and one was found at post mortem examination

Anastomosis orifice size In 13 patients who died within one month after surgery, measurement of the orifice size was performed at postmortem. In all six patients with severe postoperative hypoxemia the diameter of the orifice was less than 2 mm. In the seven patients who died with congestive heart failure the diameter of the anastomosis was 2 to 5.5 mm (mean 3 mm). Among four patients who died longer than a month postoperatively with inadequate pulmonary blood flow the anastomosis was obliterated in three; in one of these closure was by bacterial vegetation. In the remaining one it was patent and measured 3 mm in diameter. The orifice size of the anastomosis was measured in nine patients during intracardiac repair and was compared to the measurement (3 mm) at initial creation; the stoma had greatly enlarged in diameter in all but one (Fig 3).

Additional palliative surgery A total of 118 additional palliative procedures were performed at 99 operations in 90 patients. These additional procedures were performed prior to the APA in 20 per cent (42/208) during the same operation in 6 per cent (12/208) and after the APA in 14 per cent (28/208) (Fig 1). The procedures included 44 Blalock-Taussig operations, 23 Brock type pulmonary valvotomies, 18 APA narrowings, 10 atrial septal defect creations, nine Potts shunts and other less frequently performed procedures.

Table III Surgical results of primary and staged repair in infants under one year of age with tetralogy of Fallot (excluding pulmonary atresia)

Procedure	Number of patients	Age mean (range)	Mortality	
			No	(%)
Two stage repair (1965-1974)				
Ascending aorta to pulmonary ar tery shunt	35	3 mo (1 day 10 mo)	10	(29)
Repair	9		1	(11)
Awaiting repair	16			
Primary repair (1973-1974)	16	4 mo (12 days 10 mo)	1	(6)

Table IV Complications of ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis

Congestive heart failure
Unilateral pulmonary edema
Obliteration of shunt
Pulmonary artery hypertension
Pulmonary vascular obstructive disease
Kinking of right pulmonary artery
Hypoxia inadequate shunt
Residual patency after repair
Growth of stoma with time
Stenosis of right pulmonary artery after repair
Endocarditis

(Glenn operation, central shunt usually employing a prosthesis, a second APA, or enlarging of an APA)

Seventeen patients (8 per cent) underwent operations to narrow the shunt by means of external constriction because of unrelenting congestive heart failure or pulmonary edema. The narrowing was performed within 24 hours after APA in 12 patients; six of these died within a few days after surgery. Five patients underwent narrowing of the APA between five months to three years (median eight months) after initial APA. One died during operation and four are alive. Total mortality rate for shunt narrowing was 41 per cent, 50 per cent (6/12) when performed within the first 24 hours and 20 per cent (1/5) when performed later.

Primary versus two staged repair in tetralogy of Fallot in infancy To address ourselves to a presently lively controversy, we have compared the total mortality rate of patients with tetralogy

of Fallot who were subjected first to an APA shunt within the first year of life and later repair and sixteen consecutive infants undergoing primary repair utilizing hypothermia circulatory arrest within the last two years. Table III summarizes our results and indicates that in this small group of patients and being cognizant of the inherent problems with retrospective studies particularly comparing two different time periods the primary repair is superior to the two stage approach.

Comments

The APA has been shown to be an effective palliative procedure for nearly 13 years. The operation is most useful in young infants with cyanotic congenital heart disease in whom the anatomy is not favorable either for primary repair or for a subclavian artery-pulmonary artery anastomosis. The various types of palliative procedures, their indications, relative advantages, modifications, and complications have been previously reviewed.¹¹ Complications of APA are seen in Table IV. Heart failure is one of the most common adverse consequences¹⁰⁻¹² despite efforts to create an anastomosis that is small enough to prevent excess pulmonary flow. Neonates as this study shows, are particularly prone to this complication, partially because of a fall in the initially increased pulmonary resistance and partially on account of the growth of the stoma that might have been initially ideal in size. In many cases failure can be controlled by digitalis and diuretics—but occasionally when the shunt produces unrelenting heart failure a further surgical intervention is necessary. Since narrowing of the anastomosis in our experience has a high mortality rate we recommend repair. If this is not feasible, replacement with another shunt is preferable to attempt to manipulate the APA.

Pulmonary artery hypertension was documented on serial cardiac catheterization in 17 per cent and a third of these had appreciable PVO. This is not an unexpected finding in patients with a large shunt and increased pulmonary blood flow present for many years. Given the same stoma diameter and duration of shunt patency we would expect the incidence of these complications to be the same in patients with APA as it is in those with a Potts shunt. It is of interest that two of our patients developed significant PVO within four years after APA. Therefore we

would recommend routine recatheterization of patients with APA within two years after the procedure. By that time infants with many lesions may be suitable candidates for repair.

The mortality rate for APA in our institution as well as others^{7, 2, 13, 20, 21} is high. Because of the great variation in the type and age of populations and the manner in which data are collected and presented, comparisons between different institutions are very difficult. Most deaths, however, are intraoperative or within one month of initial hospitalization. The mortality is related to the complexity of the cardiac lesions, accuracy of preoperative diagnosis, the severity of hypoxia or acidosis prior to surgery, age at operation, skill of the surgeon, and adequacy of postoperative management.

Early results of primary repair in babies with tetralogy of Fallot at our institution (Table III) have been so promising that for the majority we would now recommend this procedure in preference to palliation, only those with pulmonary atresia, abnormal coronary artery distribution, or very small pulmonary arteries are palliated. On the other hand, for infants under six months of age with complex forms of cyanotic heart disease and those with tetralogy who are not candidates for repair, APA is the procedure of choice. Within this group, those with tetralogy with pulmonary atresia and those with tricuspid atresia undergo APA with an acceptable mortality rate. However, patients with pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum have an extremely high operative and late mortality rate. We have not experienced the technical difficulties especially those related to kinking, interruption of continuity between right and left pulmonary arteries, and obliteration of the right pulmonary artery described by others in the removal of the APA at intracardiac repair.^{7, 11} However, patency of the shunt after attempted closure has been documented in four of eight patients.

Summary

The course and prognosis of 208 patients with an ascending aorta to pulmonary artery anastomosis is reviewed. Mortality rate during or within one month of surgery was 24 per cent (50/208) and late mortality rate prior to repair was 10 per cent (21/208). An additional 5 per cent (10/208) died during subsequent intracardiac repair. Congestive heart failure developed in 25 per cent (53/

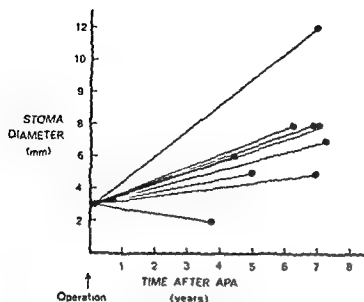


Fig 3 Growth in orifice size of ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis (APA). Initial diameter of 3 mm increased with time in all but one patient.

cent) patients—two were clinically diagnosed and successfully treated and one was found at post mortem examination.

Anastomosis orifice size In 13 patients who died within one month after surgery measurement of the orifice size was performed at postmortem. In all six patients with severe postoperative hypoxemia the diameter of the orifice was less than 2 mm. In the seven patients who died with congestive heart failure the diameter of the anastomosis was 2 to 5.5 mm (mean 3 mm). Among four patients who died longer than a month postoperatively with inadequate pulmonary blood flow, the anastomosis was obliterated in three; in one of these, closure was by bacterial vegetation. In the remaining one it was patent and measured 3 mm in diameter. The orifice size of the anastomosis was measured in nine patients during intracardiac repair and was compared to the measurement (3 mm) at initial creation; the stoma had greatly enlarged in diameter in all but one (Fig 3).

Additional palliative surgery A total of 118 additional palliative procedures were performed at 99 operations in 90 patients. These additional procedures were performed prior to the APA in 20 per cent (42/208) during the same operation in 11 per cent (12/208), and after the APA in 14 per cent (28/208) (Fig 1). The procedures included 44 Blalock-Taussig operations, 23 Brock type pulmonary valvotomies, 18 APA narrowings, 10 atrial septal defect creations, nine Potts shunts and other less frequently performed procedures.

Table III Surgical results of primary and staged repair in infants under one year of age with tetralogy of Fallot (excluding pulmonary atresia)

Procedure	Number of patients	Age mean (range)	Mortality	
			No	(%)
Two stage repair (1965-1974)				
Ascending aorta to pulmonary artery shunt	35	3 mo (1 day-10 mo)	10	(29)
Repair	11		1	(11)
Awaiting repair	16			
Primary repair (1973-1974)	16	4 mo (12 days-10 mo)	1	(6)

Table IV Complications of ascending aorta-pulmonary artery anastomosis

Congestive heart failure
Unilateral pulmonary edema
Obliteration of shunt
Pulmonary artery hypertension
Pulmonary vascular obstructive disease
Kinking of right pulmonary artery
Hypoxia inadequate shunt
Residual patency after repair
Growth of stoma with time
Stenosis of right pulmonary artery after repair
Endocarditis

(Glenn operation central shunt usually employing a prosthesis, a second APA or enlarging of an APA).

Seventeen patients (8 per cent) underwent operations to narrow the shunt by means of external constriction, because of unrelenting congestive heart failure or pulmonary edema. The narrowing was performed within 24 hours after APA in 12 patients; six of these died within a few days after surgery. Five patients underwent narrowing of the APA between five months to three years (median eight months) after initial APA. One died during operation and four are alive. Total mortality rate for shunt narrowing was 41 per cent, 50 per cent (6/12) when performed within the first 24 hours and 20 per cent (1/5) when performed later.

Primary versus two staged repair in tetralogy of Fallot in infancy. To address ourselves to a presently lively controversy, we have compared the total mortality rate of patients with tetralogy

Accelerated atrioventricular conduction during acute myocardial infarction

S Gavrilescu MD
Maria Gavrilescu MD
C Luca MD
Timisoara Romania

Accelerated atrioventricular (A V) conduction manifesting as Wolff Parkinson White syndrome or as a short PR interval with normal QRS complex has been occasionally reported in association with acute myocardial infarction¹

Three patients showing this association have been observed and studied in order to explain the mechanism by which this phenomenon may occur

Case reports

Case 1 An 82 year old woman with a ten year history of angina pectoris was hospitalized with acute pulmonary edema. An electrocardiogram taken three months before showed nonspecific ST T changes (Fig 1A) on admission it revealed an inferior wall myocardial infarction (Fig 1B) the PR interval measured 180 msec and QRS duration was 60 msec. Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase was 125 units blood glucose was 110 mg per cent other laboratory data were nonrelevant. On the second hospital day a delta wave was visible in Leads I and II the PR interval was 100 msec and QRS duration measured 90 msec (Fig 1C). The patient's status improved under treatment with bed rest digitalis and diuretics. Ten days after the admission an His bundle electrogram was recorded with a tripolar electrode catheter introduced via the right femoral vein. A second bipolar pacing electrode was introduced through the right mediobasilar vein into the right atrium. A specially constructed

battery powered impulse generator was used for pacing the heart. All recordings were obtained with a six channel direct writing electrocardiograph (NEK 6-Zwönitz, East Germany) at a paper speed of 50 or 100 mm/second. The H V intervals were measured from the spike of H deflection to the earliest ventricular recording in any surface lead (at least two leads in which the delta wave was most evident). This procedure was also used in the others studied cases. On the His bundle recording an A H interval of 50 msec and an H V interval of 35 msec were measured during sinus rhythm. Scanning of the cardiac cycle with an atrial stimulus approximately twice diastolic threshold during sinus rhythm was then performed. Stimuli falling at 240 to 260 msec from the beginning of atrial depolarization were conducted to the ventricular with a stimulus to R interval of 280 to 300 msec and a narrow QRS complex (Fig 2B and C) while those falling at 300 msec or more were conducted with the preexcitation pattern (Fig 2A). The beats with a narrow QRS complex had a frontal axis shifted upward and to the left. Such beats were conducted to the ventricle with A H and H V intervals of 160 and 80 msec respectively the latter value suggesting latent conduction disturbance in the His Purkinje system (Fig 2C).

The patient recovered and was discharged after three weeks of hospital stay. She complained of shortness of breath and angina pectoris. Her electrocardiogram remained unchanged showing the WPW pattern. After four months she developed suddenly crushing chest pain followed by acute pulmonary edema. She was admitted in a state of profound shock and died on the following day.

On autopsy a recent infarction involving the anterolateral wall of the left ventricle and the

From the Department of Internal Medicine and Cardiology I at the Faculty of Medicine, Timisoara, Romania.

Received for publication March 10, 1986.

Accepted for publication June 4, 1986.

Reprint requests: Prof. S. Gavrilescu, Clin. I. Med. Card., Spital Județean, B. I. St. III, at No. 156, Timisoara, 3000, Romania.

208) pulmonary artery hypertension in 17 per cent (12/72), and pulmonary vascular obstruction in 6 per cent (4/72). An increase in orifice size of the stoma with time was documented in eight patients. Additional subsequent palliative surgery was required in 22 per cent (45/208). Mortality rate was directly related to age at operation and was highest in neonates less than one week of age. In infants with tetralogy of Fallot, a preliminary comparison of mortality rate between palliative surgery and primary repair clearly suggests that the latter is the preferred method of treatment.

REFERENCES

- Blalock A and Taussig H B Surgical treatment of malformations of the heart in which there is pulmonary stenosis or pulmonary atresia *JAMA* 128 189 1945
- Potts W J Smith S and Gibson S Anastomosis of the aorta to a pulmonary artery *JAMA* 132 627 1946
- Waterston D J Treatment of Fallot's tetralogy in children under one year of age *Rozhl Chir* 41 181 1962
- Taussig H B Crawford H Pelargonio S and Zacharondakis S Ten to 13 year followup on patients after Blalock Taussig operation *Circulation* 25 630 1962
- Cole R B Muster A J Fixler D E and Paul M H Long term results of aorto pulmonary anastomosis for tetralogy of Fallot *Circulation* 43 263 1971
- Paul M H Greenwood R D Cole R B and Muster A H Aortic pulmonary anastomosis for tricuspid atresia 1946 1968 *Circulation* 40 (Suppl III) 160 1009
- Reitman M J Gahoto P M El Saud G M Cooley D A Hallman G L and McNamara D G Ascending aorta to right pulmonary artery anastomosis *Circulation* 49 952 1974
- Barbosa R Somerville J and Ross D Aorta pulmonary anastomosis—long term problems and results after total correction *Am J Cardiol* 33 125 1974
- Bernhard W F Jones J E Friedberg D Z and Litwin S H Ascending aorta-right pulmonary artery shunts in infants and older patients with certain types of cyanotic congenital heart disease *Circulation* 43 580 1971
- Castaneda A R and Nadas A S Corrective cardiac surgery in infancy—profound hypothermia and circulatory arrest technique *Am J Cardiol* 33 181 1974
- Keane J F Williams R Treves S and Rosenthal A Assessment of the postoperative patient by noninvasive techniques *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* (In press)
- Tay D J Engle M A Ehlers K H and Levin A R Early results and late developments of the Waterston anastomosis *Circulation* 50 220 1974
- Albers W H and Nadas A E Unilateral chronic pulmonary edema and pleural effusion after systemic-pulmonary artery shunts for cyanotic congenital heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 19 861 1967
- Semb G S and Hall K V Aorta pulmonary shunt in congenital cyanotic heart disease *Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 11 43 1972
- Neches W H Naifeh J Park S C Zuberbuhler J R Laxon C C Siewers R D and Bahnson H T Systemic pulmonary artery anastomosis in infancy *Circulation* 50 (Suppl III) 71 1974
- Somerville J Yacoub M Ross D N and Ross K Aorta to right pulmonary artery anastomosis (Waterston's operation) for cyanotic heart disease *Circulation* 39 593 1969
- Truccone N J Bowman F O Jr Malm F R and Gersony W M Systemic pulmonary arterial shunts in the first year of life *Circulation* 49 608 1974
- Potts W J and Riker W L Study of growth of aortic pulmonary anastomosis *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 94 358 1952
- VonBernuth G Ritter D G Frye R L Weidman W H Davis G D and McCoon D C Evaluation of patients with tetralogy of Fallot and Potts anastomosis *Am J Cardiol* 27 259 1971
- Daicoff G R Aslami A Victoria B E and Schiebler G L Ascending aorta to pulmonary artery anastomosis for cyanotic congenital heart disease *Ann Thorac Surg* 18 260 1974
- Kerr A R and Barratt Boyes B G Surgery of tetralogy of Fallot in infancy. Comparison of shunt palliation and primary intracardiac repair in Barratt Boyes B G Neutze J M and Harris E A editors *Heart disease in infancy* Edinburgh 1973 Churchill Livingstone p 197
- Barbosa R Somerville J and Ross D Aorta-right pulmonary anastomosis—Long term problems and results after total correction *Am J Cardiol* 33 125 1974

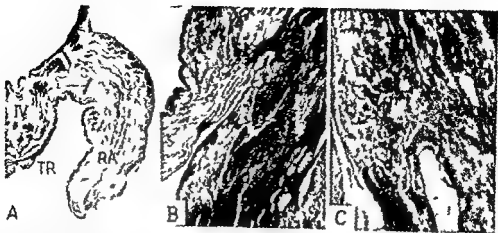


Fig 3 Case 1 A Accessory atrioventricular tract (arrow) making the connection between the right atrial wall (RA) and the insertion of the posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve (TR) B The arrow points the connection between the fascicle shown in A and the interventricular septum (IV) C Muscular fibers passing from the outer to the inner aspect of the insertion of the posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve (Hematoxylin and eosin. Original magnification A $\times 12$ B $\times 160$ C $\times 300$)

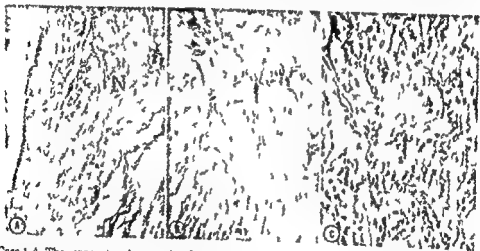


Fig 4 Case 1 A The compact node area (N) B and C Arrows showing foci of necrosis. (Hematoxylin and eosin. Original magnification A $\times 200$ B $\times 300$ C $\times 360$)

conducting system showed nonspecific degenerative changes due probably to ischemia and old age. No attacks of supraventricular tachycardia were noted during the presence of the WPW pattern.

Case III A 47 year old man was admitted to the hospital with acute precordial pain. His past history was noncontributory. On admission the electrocardiogram showed an anterior wall myocardial infarction. The PR interval was 180 msec, QRS duration was 80 msec and heart rate was 125 beats per minute (Fig 5A). Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase was 200 units. The next day a shortening of the PR interval to 100 msec (Fig 5B) and frequent atrial premature beats with atrial echoes were noted (Fig 6A). A His

bundle recording performed at this time (Fig 6B) showed a short AH interval (30 msec) and a normal HV interval (50 msec). With atrial pacing up to a rate of 130 per minute the AH interval lengthened to 90 msec (Fig 6C). This procedure was done to validate the H deflection. On the third hospital day a paroxysm of tachycardia with a rate of 187 per minute occurred (Fig 7A). A second His bundle recording during the attack of rapid heart action showed that each ventricular complex was preceded by an atrial depolarization and an H deflection (Fig 7B). During the arrhythmia the AH interval was 150 msec while the HV interval remained unchanged (50 msec). No retrograde H deflection could be observed. During the ectopic rhythm the

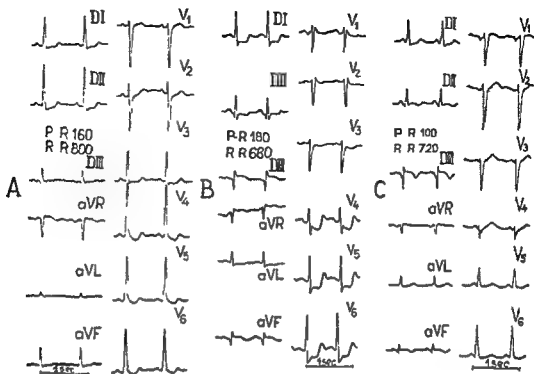


Fig 1 Case 1 *A* Electrocardiogram taken three months before *B* Electrocardiogram on admission showing inferior wall infarction *C* Electrocardiogram on the second hospital day showing preexcitation pattern

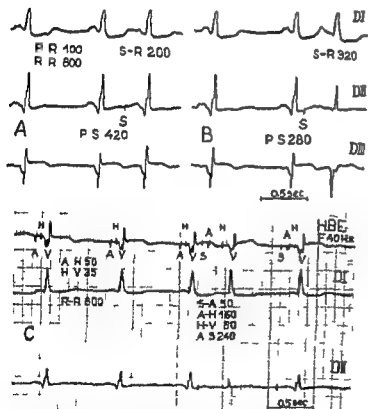


Fig 2 Case 1 Upper panels (*A* and *B*) show electrocardiogram taken during the scanning of the cardiac cycle with atrial electrostimuli during sinus rhythm *A* stimulus falling at 420 msec from the beginning of the P wave is conducted to the ventricles with the preexcitation pattern (*A*) while a stimulus falling at 280 msec is conducted with a narrow QRS complex and leftward axis deviation (*B*) Lower panel (*C*) shows His bundle electrogram (HBE) recorded simultaneously with Leads I and II *A* H, and V are atrial His bundle and ventricular activity

interventricular septum was found. There was also an old infarction of the inferior wall and of the apex with aneurysmal dilatation and parietal thrombosis. Extensive atherosclerosis of the aorta and coronary arteries was present.

The A V conduction system was studied according to Davies⁷; the right and left A V rings were also included in the histologic study; the sections being made perpendicularly to the A V ring. A well marked atroventricular tract was found on the posterior wall of the right atrium. It passed superficially to the A V node and ended at the level of the insertion of the posterior tricuspid leaflet (Fig 3*A*). At this level fibers of the accessory tract entered into the upper interventricular septum (Fig 3*B*). No other abnormal A V connections could be found. In the A V conduction system there was a moderate degree of fibrosis, scattered foci of necrosis in the compact node area (Fig 4) and leucocytic infiltrates within the bundle of His and its branches.

The atrial and ventricular myocardium showed pronounced hypertrophy of cardiac muscle fibers; there were hemorrhages and vascular stasis around the corpus fibrosus.

To summarize, this patient developed during an acute myocardial infarction a WPW pattern suggesting right posterior preexcitation. On autopsy an accessory bundle was found on the posterior edge of the right A V ring. The A V

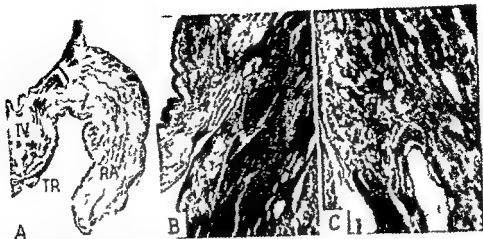


Fig 3 Case 1. A Accessory atrioventricular tract (arrow) making the connection between the right atrial wall (RA) and the insertion of the posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve (TR). B The arrow points the connection between the fascicle (shown in A) and the interventricular septum (IV). C Muscular fibers passing from the outer to the inner aspect of the insertion of the posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve (Hematoxylin and eosin. Original magnification A $\times 100$, B $\times 160$, C $\times 300$)



Fig 4 Case 1. A The compact node area (N). B and C Arrows showing foci of necrosis (Hematoxylin and eosin. Original magnification A $\times 200$, B $\times 300$, C $\times 360$)

conducting system showed nonspecific degenerative changes due probably to ischemia and old age. No attacks of supraventricular tachycardia were noted during the presence of the WPW pattern.

Case 2 A 47 year old man was admitted to the hospital with acute precordial pain. His past history was noncontributory. On admission the electrocardiogram showed an anterior wall myocardial infarction. The PR interval was 180 msec, QRS duration was 80 msec and heart rate was 125 beats per minute (Fig 5A). Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase was 200 units. The next day a shortening of the PR interval to 100 msec (Fig 5B) and frequent atrial premature beats with atrial echoes were noted (Fig 6A). A His

bundle recording performed at this time (Fig 6B) showed a short AH interval (30 msec) and a normal HV interval (50 msec). With atrial pacing up to a rate of 130 per minute the AH interval lengthened to 90 msec (Fig 6C). This procedure was done to validate the H deflection. On the third hospital day a paroxysm of tachycardia with a rate of 187 per minute occurred (Fig 7A). A second His bundle recording during the attack of rapid heart action showed that each ventricular complex was preceded by an atrial depolarization and an H deflection (Fig 7B). During the arrhythmia the AH interval was 150 msec while the HV interval remained unchanged (50 msec). No retrograde H deflection could be observed. During the ectopic rhythm the

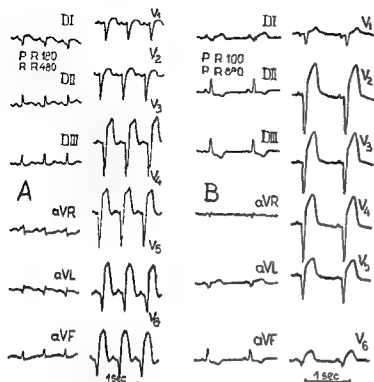


Fig 5 Case 2 A Electrocardiogram on admission B Electrocardiogram on the second hospital day showing short PR interval

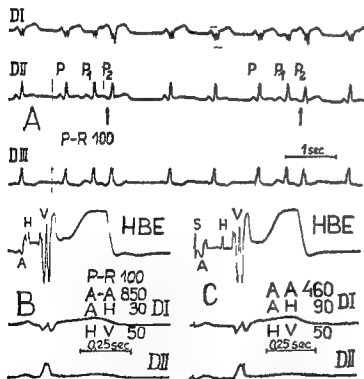


Fig 6 Case 3 A Electrocardiogram showing atrial premature beats (P) and echo beats (P). The arrows point to retrograde P wave which precedes the QRS complexes of the echo beats B His Bundle electrogram (HBE) showing short AH interval C Atrial pacing at a rate of 130 per minute resulted in a lengthening of the AH interval from 30 to 90 msec

patient developed severe precordial pain and hypotension. DC shock stopped the attack but it recurred after two hours and was successfully

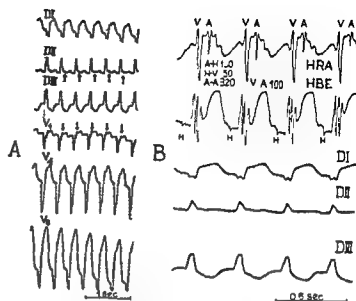


Fig 7 Case 2 Electrocardiogram (A) and His bundle electrogram (B) recorded during tachycardia HRA = high right atrial electrogram

controlled with digoxin. The subsequent course was uneventful. The electrocardiographic configuration with short PR interval remained unchanged during a follow-up period of 20 months and the patient had no attacks of tachycardia ever since.

Case 3 A 74-year-old man with diabetes mellitus and a five-year history of angina pectoris was admitted with an acute inferoposterolateral myocardial infarction. He showed signs and symptoms of congestive failure and an apical systolic murmur suggesting papillary muscle dysfunction. During the first two weeks the PR interval was 160 msec (Fig 8A). The patient improved markedly under treatment with digitalis and diuretics. However, in the third hospital week his status worsened. He presented frequent anginal episodes without any obvious reason. During this period, which lasted several days, short PR interval and frequent ventricular ectopic beats with retrograde conducted P waves were noted (Fig 8C). A His bundle recording showed an AH interval of 30 msec and an HV interval of 40 msec (Fig 9A). With atrial pacing up to a rate of 120 per minute, the AH interval lengthened to 80 msec. Short bouts of supraventricular tachycardia, which stopped spontaneously, were also observed. The patient was discharged after six weeks of hospital stay. After four months the electrocardiogram showed a normal PR interval (150 msec) while on the His bundle recording the following intervals were measured: P-A 60

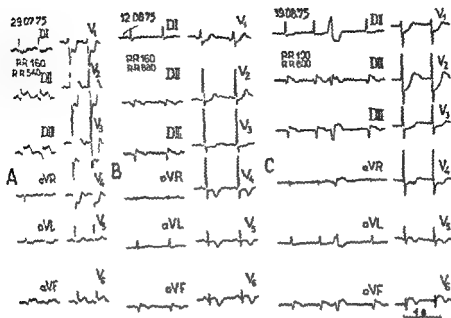


Fig 8 Case 3 Electrocardiogram recorded on admission (A) after two weeks (B) and after one week (C) when shortening of P R interval took place

msec A H 50 msec and H V 40 msec The patient remained in congestive failure but had no arrhythmic episodes

Discussion

The reported cases are examples of the so called acquired variety of the preexcitation syndrome It is now accepted that the WPW syndrome is due to abnormal atrioventricular connections Anatomic studies were able to demonstrate accessory muscular bridges between the atria and ventricles in apparently normal hearts It is possible that under particular influences such accessory bundles may become functional and conduct the cardiac impulse Levine and Burge reported a patient with an acute myocardial infarction and a high degree A V block in whom occasionally conducted beats showed the WPW pattern Goel and Han described two cases of the WPW syndrome appearing after the development of an acute myocardial infarction The electrocardiographic configuration of the myocardial infarction disappeared completely with the occurrence of preexcitation Supraventricular tachycardia occurred in both patients The WPW pattern disappeared with the recovery from the acute phase It was assumed that under the influence of increased autonomic nervous activity associated with acute

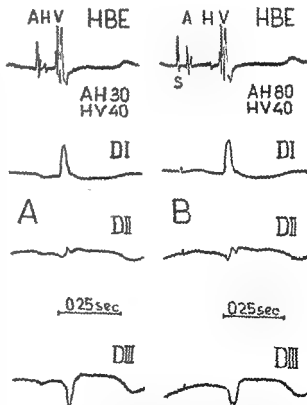


Fig 9 Case 3 A His bundle electrogram showing an A H interval of 30 msec corresponding to the electrocardiogram shown in Fig 8C B During atrial pacing at a rate of 120 per minute the A H interval lengthened to 80 msec This procedure was used to validate the H deflection

ischemia an aberrant A V bundle became functional.⁹ This hypothesis is supported by the observation that the preexcitation pattern could be elicited in a patient with intermittent WPW syndrome by concomitant isoprenaline infusion and carotid sinus massage.¹²

In Case 1 the WPW pattern appeared during the first myocardial infarction and persisted for four months until the death due to a second infarction. Nonspecific degenerative changes were present in the A V conduction system especially in the compact nodal area. It is possible that these changes favored A V conduction through the accessory bundle. No attacks of supraventricular tachycardia occurred, nor could be initiated during the scanning of the cardiac cycle with electric stimuli suggesting that no reentry circuit could be initiated. This may be due to the pathologic changes within the A V conducting system. However, stimuli falling at 240 to 280 msec from the beginning of atrial depolarization were conducted through the normal A V conduction system, with a prolonged H V interval and ventricular aberrancy. There was a slight increase in the QRS duration from 60 to 90 msec associated with the appearance of the WPW configuration suggesting that A V conduction occurred over both normal pathways and also through the abnormal connection. Although the preexcitation syndrome in this patient appears as acquired it could not be excluded that during its life this pattern was present in other occasions.

The anatomic study showed a correspondence between the electrocardiographic configuration suggesting right posterior preexcitation⁷ and the localization of the accessory bundle. The hypothesis of mismatch impedance,¹¹ which assumes an adequate relation between cable capacity of the conducting structure and the muscle mass which is to be activated may explain the preferential utilization of the pathway by which the cardiac impulse is conducted. Autonomic nervous influences^{9, 12} as well as pathologic changes in the A V conducting system can dissipate the mismatch impedance enhancing conduction over the accessory bundle.

The appearance of the short PR interval associated with normal duration of the QRS complexes¹⁴ during the course of acute myocardial infarction is more difficult to explain. Although this phenomenon is said to be a rare event,¹⁵ it was noted with variable frequency when large series of patients with myocardial infarction were

studied.¹⁶ The short PR intervals were noted especially on the first days of the illness, subsequently the tracings revealed normal PR intervals except in a few instances in which it remained unchanged for months.¹⁶ No mention is made about the associations with supraventricular tachycardia. In our Cases 2 and 3 both developed attacks of rapid heart action shortly after the appearance of the preexcitation pattern. This phenomenon was associated with atrial premature beats and atrial echoes in Case 2 and ventricular extrasystoles with retrograde activation of the atria in Case 3. Anginal pain was also a feature of the clinical picture. No arrhythmic episodes were encountered in both patients nor in the past history and the follow up period. In the absence of anatomic studies the mechanism of the shortening of the PR interval remains speculative. It was suggested¹⁶ that shortening of the PR interval may be due to abnormal connections of the atriofascicular bypass type,⁹ or to a particular pacemaker location and pattern of atrial activation.¹⁴ The demonstration of shortened refractory periods of the A V conducting system in patients with short PR intervals and normal QRS complexes was considered compatible with a partial A V nodal bypass or dual A V conduction but could not differentiate between these two possibilities.¹⁹ In Case 2 an A H interval of 30 msec was measured on the His bundle recording during sinus rhythm while during supraventricular tachycardia it was 150 msec. This phenomenon can be explained by prolongation of the A H time with increased atrial rate or by the fact that during ectopic rhythm an accessory pathway was active.²⁰ During supraventricular tachycardia no retrograde H' deflections were recorded however, this does not exclude the possibility that ventriculoatrial conduction occurred via the abnormal connection (Fig 7). The H V interval was unchanged in sinus and ectopic rhythm.

There is no firm evidence that accelerated A V conduction can be acquired during acute myocardial infarction. However latent accessory A V connections may become functional under the complex changes due to acute myocardial infarction and show various electrocardiographic patterns of preexcitation syndrome.

Summary

Three cases are described in which accelerated atrioventricular conduction occurred during an acute myocardial infarction. The first patient an

82 year old woman developed a WPW syndrome suggesting posterior right ventricular preexcitation a pattern which persisted for four months until her death. An accessory bundle was found on autopsy. Fibrotic changes associated with acute lesions (hemorrhage polymorphonuclear infiltrates) were present in the atrioventricular node and His Purkinje system.

Two men of 47 and 74 years developed a short PR interval associated with supraventricular tachycardia during the course of an acute myocardial infarction. The PR interval returned to its initial value in one case and remained unchanged for three months in the other.

Accessory atrioventricular connections which became functional during myocardial ischemia may explain the various electrocardiographic patterns of preexcitation.

REFERENCES

- Levine H D and Burge J C Septal infarction with complete heart block and intermittent anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome). Histologic demonstration of right lateral bundle. *AM HEART J* 36:431 1948
- Scherf D and Cohen J The atrioventricular node and selected cardiac arrhythmias. New York London 1964 Grune & Stratton Inc p 388
- Verani M S Baron H and Maza I G Myocardial infarction associated with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *AM HEART J* 33:684 1972
- Mathew G and Raftery E B Accelerated atrioventricular conduction after myocardial infarction. A study using His bundle electrogram. *Br Heart J* 35:980 1973
- Goel H G and Han J Manifestation of the WPW syndrome after myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 87:633 1974
- Daves M J Pathology of conducting tissue of the heart. London 1971 Butterworth & Co Ltd p 28
- Bonzeau J P Moore N E Spear J F and Sealy W C Basis of clinical ECG variations in right and left ventricular preexcitation: a unitary concept of WPW in Cardiac Arrhythmias Drexler and Likoff editors New York 1973 Grune & Stratton Inc p 421
- Durrer D and Wellens H J J The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome anno 1973. *Eur J Cardiol* 1:347 1974
- Anderson R H Becker A E, Brechenmacher C, Davies M J, and Ross L Ventricular preexcitation: A proposed nomenclature of its substrates. *Eur J Cardiol* 3:27 1975
- Glomset D J and Glomset A T A morphologic study of the cardiac conduction system in ungulates dog and man I The sinoatrial node. *AM HEART J* 20:389 1940
- Anderson R H and Taylor M J Development of atrioventricular specialized tissue in human heart. *Br Heart J* 34:1205 1972
- Gavrilescu S Manifestation of the WPW syndrome during isoprenaline infusion and carotid sinus massage (In preparation 1976)
- Mendez G Mueller W J and Uruaga X Propagation of impulse across the Purkinje fiber muscle junctions in the dogs. *Circ Res* 25:130 1970
- Lown B Ganong W F and Levine H A The syndrome of short PR interval normal QRS complex and paroxysmal rapid heart action. *Circulation* 5:693 1952
- Krökler D M The Wolff Parkinson White and related syndromes in Cardiac Arrhythmias Krökler and Goodwin editors London Philadelphia Toronto 1970 W B Saunders Company p 144
- Söderstrom N Myocardial infarction and mural thrombosis in the atria of the heart. *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 217 1948
- Nazzi V Meda A and Paciello M Le alterazioni dell'atriogramma e del tempo di conduzione atrio-ventricolare nell'infarto miocardico. *Folia Cardiol* 15:111 1976
- Sherf L and James N T A new electrocardiographic concept: Synchronized atrioventricular conduction. *Dtsch Ztsch* 65:127 1969
- Bisset J K Sozya N Kane J J and Murphy M L Altered refractory periods in patients with short PR intervals and normal QRS complexes. *Am J Cardiol* 35:487 1975
- Spurrel R A J, Krökler D M and Sowton E Problems concerning assessment of anatomical site of accessory pathway in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Br Heart J* 37:177 1975

ischemia an aberrant A V bundle became functional.⁵ This hypothesis is supported by the observation that the preexcitation pattern could be elicited in a patient with intermittent WPW syndrome by concomitant isoprenaline infusion and carotid sinus massage.¹²

In Case 1 the WPW pattern appeared during the first myocardial infarction and persisted for four months until the death due to a second infarction. Nonspecific degenerative changes were present in the A V conduction system, especially in the compact nodal area. It is possible that these changes favored A V conduction through the accessory bundle. No attacks of supraventricular tachycardia occurred nor could be initiated during the scanning of the cardiac cycle with electric stimuli suggesting that no reentry circuit could be initiated. This may be due to the pathologic changes within the A V conducting system. However, stimuli falling at 240 to 280 msec from the beginning of atrial depolarization were conducted through the normal A V conduction system, with a prolonged H V interval and ventricular aberrancy. There was a slight increase in the QRS duration from 60 to 90 msec associated with the appearance of the WPW configuration suggesting that A V conduction occurred over both normal pathways and also through the abnormal connection. Although the preexcitation syndrome in this patient appears as acquired it could not be excluded that during its life this pattern was present in other occasions.

The anatomic study showed a correspondence between the electrocardiographic configuration suggesting right posterior preexcitation¹ and the localization of the accessory bundle. The hypothesis of mismatch impedance,¹³ which assumes an adequate relation between cable capacity of the conducting structure and the muscle mass which is to be activated, may explain the preferential utilization of the pathway by which the cardiac impulse is conducted. Autonomic nervous influences^{5, 14} as well as pathologic changes in the A V conducting system can dissipate the mismatch impedance enhancing conduction over the accessory bundle.

The appearance of the short PR interval associated with normal duration of the QRS complexes¹⁴ during the course of acute myocardial infarction is more difficult to explain. Although this phenomenon is said to be a rare event¹⁵ it was noted with variable frequency when large series of patients with myocardial infarction were

studied.¹⁶ The short PR intervals were noted especially on the first days of the illness, subsequently the tracings revealed normal PR intervals except in a few instances in which it remained unchanged for months.¹⁶ No mention is made about the associations with supraventricular tachycardia. In our Cases 2 and 3 both developed attacks of rapid heart action shortly after the appearance of the preexcitation pattern. This phenomenon was associated with atrial premature beats and atrial echoes in Case 2 and ventricular extrasystoles with retrograde activation of the atria in Case 3. Anginal pain was also a feature of the clinical picture. No arrhythmic episodes were encountered in both patients nor in the past history and the follow up period. In the absence of anatomic studies the mechanism of the shortening of the PR interval remains speculative. It was suggested¹⁷ that shortening of the PR interval may be due to abnormal connections of the atriofascicular bypass type⁹ or to a particular pacemaker location and pattern of atrial activation.¹⁸ The demonstration of shortened refractory periods of the A V conducting system in patients with short PR intervals and normal QRS complexes was considered compatible with a partial A V nodal bypass or dual A V conduction but could not differentiate between these two possibilities.¹⁹ In Case 2 an A H interval of 30 msec was measured on the His bundle recording during sinus rhythm, while during supraventricular tachycardia it was 150 msec. This phenomenon can be explained by prolongation of the A H time with increased atrial rate or by the fact that during ectopic rhythm an accessory pathway was active.⁶ During supraventricular tachycardia no retrograde H' deflections were recorded; however this does not exclude the possibility that ventriculoatrial conduction occurred via the abnormal connection (Fig. 7). The H V interval was unchanged in sinus and ectopic rhythm.

There is no firm evidence that accelerated A V conduction can be acquired during acute myocardial infarction. However latent accessory A V connections may become functional under the complex changes due to acute myocardial ischemia and show various electrocardiographic patterns of preexcitation syndrome.

Summary

Three cases are described in which accelerated atrioventricular conduction occurred during an acute myocardial infarction. The first patient an

LV and then withdrawn into the aortic root 1 to 2 cm above the valve. Pressures were recorded simultaneously from LV and aorta using Statham strain gauges and an oscilloscopic recorder. Because of its high frequency response the Statham P23Gb gauge was used for recording the LV pulse. The LV dP/dt was obtained using a resistance-capacitance differentiating circuit (time constant 1.1 msec) connected to the output of the pressure channel. The maximum error of the differentiator is approximately 0.9 per cent when summing the fundamental with the tenth harmonic.⁴ Knopp, Rahimtoola and Swan⁵ have demonstrated that conventional catheter systems and a circuit of this type provide a satisfactory method for recording the derivative within the physiologic range of man.

The LV ejection fraction was measured by indicator dilution. Indocyanine green dye* was introduced into the LV by sudden injection and blood was sampled at a rate of 20 ml/sec through the aortic catheter and a Gilford densitometer by means of a Harvard withdrawal pump. The sampling dead space ranged from 1.0 to 1.5 ml and the 90 per cent response time for the catheter-densitometer system was approximately 0.6 sec. For these curves concentration was plotted semilogarithmically as a function of stroke number. Except for the initial one or two beats on some curves concentrations uniformly fell on a single slope of exponential decay. From this slope the ejection fraction which is the ratio of stroke volume to end diastolic volume was calculated. The results of two or more measurements of ejection fraction were averaged in each subject.

Left ventricular ejection fraction by this technique has shown excellent reproducibility in a hydraulic model under nearly ideal conditions of mixing and sampling with a mean coefficient of variation of 3 per cent. In vivo studies in the dog compared favorably, the coefficient of variation being 6 per cent. Although an absolute test of accuracy in vivo is not available, three studies comparing the indicator dilution technique with quantitative angiocardiography have shown good agreement. The study by Swan and associates⁶ represents a revision of a previous conclusion that indicator dilution data differ substantially from those by angiography. Finally, recent

studies from our laboratory have shown that adequate mixing of injected dye with LV blood occurs if injection is made into either the apex of the LV as in the present study or the inflow tract.¹⁰

Cardiac output except in patients with atrial septal defect was measured from indocyanine green dilution curves sampled from the aortic root after pulmonary artery or right atrial injection. For these curves concentration was plotted semilogarithmically as a function of time and extrapolated to 1 per cent of peak concentration. Areas were obtained by summation of the concentrations and forward flow was calculated by the method of Kinsman, Moore and Hamilton.¹¹ Mean stroke volume was obtained as the average from two or more such curves. In patients with atrial septal defect LV stroke volume was obtained from aortic dilution curves during continuous infusions of dye into the LV. This technique has been shown to yield accurate measurements of minute flow.¹ End diastolic volume was calculated as the ratio of mean stroke volume to mean ejection fraction.

The dilution curves, pressures, LV dP/dt and ECG were recorded on an Electronics for Medicine DR 8 recorder. LV stroke work (SW) in Gm M/beat/M² was calculated from the formula

$$SW = \frac{(SV)(LVMSP - LVEDP)(1.36)}{100}$$

where SV = stroke volume in ml/M²; LVMSP = LV mean systolic pressure during ejection in mm Hg; LVEDP = LV end diastolic pressure in mm Hg and 1.36 is the Hg correction factor. The LV radius was calculated from EDV assuming a spherical ventricle at the end of the isovolumetric period and circumferential fiber length was calculated as $2\pi R$. Afterload was calculated as mean systolic tension during ejection from the LaPlace relation $T = KP/R$ where P = mean systolic pressure during ejection in mm Hg; R = mean systolic radius during ejection in cm and K = the constant (1333 dynes/cm²/mm Hg) converting the units to dynes.

Contractility was assessed in several ways. Assuming a uniform series elastic constant but omitting a value for this constant from calculation (since all such values have been derived from animal or isolated heart muscle studies) the velocity of the contractile element (V_{ce}) at peak dP/dt was calculated as the ratio of dP/dt max in mm Hg/sec to simultaneous LV pressure in mm

The state of the left ventricular myocardium in mitral stenosis*

S Sultan Ahmed, MD, FRCP(C), FACP
Timothy J Regan MD FACC
James J Fiore
Gilbert E Levinson, MD FACP, FACC
Neural N J

A classical physiologic hallmark of mitral stenosis is reduction in cardiac output due to subnormal stroke volume. Some have attributed this low stroke volume to a defect in the left ventricular myocardium.¹⁻⁴ However previous work from our laboratory has shown that the contractile state of the left ventricle in mitral stenosis is normal as are the coronary blood flow and oxidative metabolism, and we have attributed the low stroke volume in mitral stenosis to diminished pulmonary venous return to that chamber.⁵ Nevertheless reports continue to appear concluding on the basis of newer techniques for assessing cardiac muscle mechanics, that the left ventricular myocardium is abnormal in mitral stenosis.⁶⁻⁸

To clarify this problem we have compared LV pump function, contractile state and relaxation in mitral stenosis with the same variables in normal subjects and in two contrasting patient groups: alcoholic cardiomyopathy, representing pathology confined to the myocardium, and atrial septal defect representing a hemodynamic lesion with right ventricular overload as in mitral

stenosis but with no demonstrated or posited left ventricular pathology.

Materials and methods

Twenty three patients and 10 normal subjects were studied by right and left heart catheterization in the basal postabsorptive state under mild barbiturate sedation and local procaine analgesia. Clinically essential medications including digitalis in five of the patients with mitral stenosis were not discontinued. The normal subjects were expected and found to be hemodynamically normal at catheterization. Five had idiopathic dilatations of the pulmonary artery. Three had chest pains considered nonanginal with negative ECG stress tests but disturbing family histories of precocious lethal vascular disease. Two had vibratory systolic murmurs which had led to restriction from competitive athletics. The 10 patients with mitral disease had pure stenosis and no other valvular lesion. Six patients had atrial septal defect: all of the ostium secundum type. There were seven patients with cardiomyopathy all with a history of moderately heavy chronic ethanolism. These cardiomyopathy patients were selected from a larger group with this lesion to provide a subgroup with myocardial pathology but like MS and ASD with normal left ventricular preload and afterload.

Catheters were placed in the main pulmonary artery, LV apex and aortic root. The LV was entered by retrograde catheterization via the right brachial artery (6F 7F NIH catheters 80 cm long). The aortic catheter was polyethylene tubing (id 1.13 mm 70 cm long) introduced through the left brachial artery by the Stille-Seifinger technique. Its tip was advanced into the

From the Division of Cardiovascular Diseases, Department of Medicine, College of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey-New Jersey Medical School, Newark, N.J.

Supported in part by a grant from the National Heart and Lung Institute Post Graduate Training Grant HL 05510, a grant in aid from the Essex County Heart Association GR 75 E2, and a grant from the American Heart Association, New Jersey Affiliate, Union County Chapter. Work performed while Dr Levinson was an Established Investigator of the Union County Chapter of the American Heart Association, New Jersey Affiliate.

Received for publication March 18, 1976.

Accepted for publication Apr 21, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr Sultan Ahmed MD, New Jersey Medical School, 100 Bergen St., Newark, N.J. 07103.

Presented in part at the Annual Meeting of the Royal College of Physicians of Canada, Winnipeg, Manitoba, January 1975.

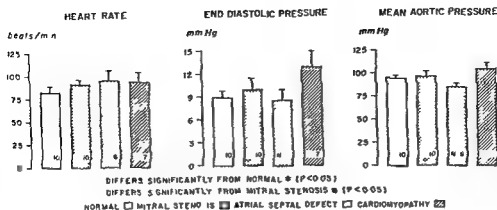


Fig 1 Heart rate left ventricular end diastolic and mean aortic pressures in normals and cardiac patients

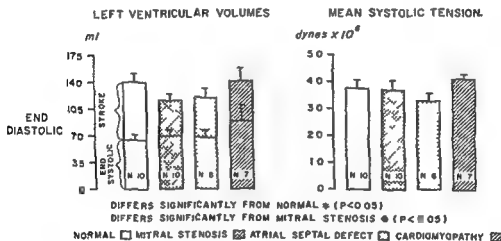


Fig 2 The left ventricular volumes and mean systolic tension (afterload) in the normals and three patient groups

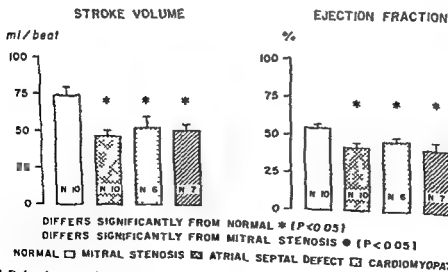


Fig 3 Reduced stroke volume and left ventricular ejection fraction indicate a decreased pump function in three patient groups.

Table 1 Hemodynamics in patients with mitral stenosis

Patient	Age	Sex	Rhythm	PaSp*	PaDP	PaMP	MVG	MVA	CyIx	RIX
W M	33	M	RSR*	48	27	40	19	1.1	1.32	2.23
C M	51	M	AF	96	48	55	25	0.3	1.41	1.70
E S	29	F	RSR	42	20	30	13	1.1	1.13	3.72
C McV	59	F	AF	55	30	38	28	0.4	1.40	2.20
J D	40	M	AF	38	19	26	14	1.0	1.23	1.85
R C	27	F	RSR	32	18	25	21	0.7	1.12	2.58
F H	32	M	RSR	105	51	71	25	0.6	1.05	1.43
J S	40	M	RSR	44	18	31	9	1.3	1.23	1.53
M N	32	F	RSR	49	23	32	15	1.0	1.45	2.97
D F	53	F	RSR	42	23	31	20	0.6	1.33	2.59
Mean	39.5			55	28	38	19	0.8	1.26	2.28
SE ±	3.5			7.8	3.8	4.6	1.9	0.1	0.4	0.2

Abbreviations: RSR = regular sinus rhythm; AF = atrial fibrillation; PaSp, PaDP, PaMP = pulmonary artery systolic, diastolic and mean pressures respectively in mm Hg; MVG = mitral valve gradient in mm Hg; MVA = mitral valve area in cm²; SE = standard error; CyIx = contractility index; RIX = index of isovolumic relaxation.

Hg, in accordance with Levine and Britzman¹⁹ if the value for the elastic stiffness constant is taken as unity, then the units are muscle lengths per second. In addition, contractility was obtained as the index of Frank and Levinson⁶ which expresses the end isovolumetric velocity-force relation normalized for initial fiber length. The index is calculated by the formula $(dP/dt \text{ max}/MIP)/2\pi R$ where MIP is the maximum isovolumetric pressure in mm Hg, $2\pi R$ is the LV end diastolic circumference in cm, the ratio of $dP/dt \text{ max}$ to MIP (which are nearly simultaneous)⁶ approximates Vce at peak dP/dt and at peak MIP, and the units of contractility are muscle lengths (ML) per second per cm of end diastolic circumferential fiber length.

The state of the left ventricular myocardium was further explored in terms of its relaxation properties. Several methods for describing this phase of the cardiac cycle were used. Peak negative dP/dt , which always occurs during isovolumic relaxation, has been reported to be a reproducible index of the rate of relaxation.¹ However, since it has been shown to be affected by contractility, end systolic volume and afterload,¹ isovolumic relaxation was characterized in this study by three indices: (1) the ratio of peak negative dP/dt to peak positive dP/dt as described by McLaurin and colleagues;² (2) peak negative dP/dt normalized for simultaneous pressure and termed the velocity of isovolumic relaxation (VIR) and (3) the VIR normalized further for circumferential fiber length, termed relaxation index (RIX),¹ and calculated by the formula

$(\text{peak } dP/dt \text{ neg})/P/2\pi R_{\text{es}}$ where peak dP/dt negative is the maximum rate of LV pressure fall in mm Hg/sec, P is the pressure in mm Hg at peak dP/dt negative, $2\pi R_{\text{es}}$ is the end systolic LV circumference in cm, and the units are muscle lengths (ML) per second per cm of end systolic circumferential fiber length.

Statistical analyses were performed using conventional methods for small samples.²⁴

Results

The results of the study appear in Table 1 and Figs 1 to 5. The group of 10 patients with MS consisted of five males and five females ranging from 27 to 53 years (mean 39.5), three with chronic atrial fibrillation and seven in sinus rhythm. The calculated mitral valve area varied between 0.3 cm² and 1.3 cm² (mean 0.8) with the gradient across the mitral valve ranging from 9 to 28 mm Hg (mean 19). The mean pulmonary pressures varied from a near normal mean of 25 mm Hg to a high of 55 mm Hg (mean for the group 38).

To provide a group of similar RV load there were six patients with atrial septal defect: three males and three females aged 12 to 40 years (mean 34.2) with a mean shunt across the septal defect of 4.22 L/min and mean pulmonary artery pressures ranging from 17 to 53 mm Hg (mean 42.7). Of the 10 normal subjects, five were male and five female aged 15 to 58 years (mean 27.3). The mean pulmonary pressure ranged from 11 to 27 (mean for the group 18).

The five males and two females in the cardio

normal There were no differences between the five patients with MS taking digitalis and the five who were not The Frank-Levinson index for example was 128 ± 0.07 in the former and 125 ± 0.06 in the latter Similarly small and statistically insignificant differences between these subgroups were found for all other variables being studied

The state of the left ventricular myocardium was further explored in terms of its relaxation properties As noted in Fig 5 all of the indices of isovolumic relaxation indicate a defect in myocardial relaxation properties in cardiomyopathy but none in mitral stenosis or atrial septal defect

Discussion

The idea of a myocardial factor in rheumatic heart disease is an old one Indeed prior to the development of cardiac valve surgery it was stated by a number of authorities that symptomatology in rheumatic heart disease was due to myocardial involvement and that the valve lesions were quite incidental²¹⁻²² After the advent of commissurotomy it was obvious that the symptoms in the case of mitral stenosis were due to the valve lesion itself However some patients with a diagnosis of mitral stenosis suffered symptoms disproportionate to the demonstrable valve narrowing or did not experience the expected improvement with surgery

Harvey and colleagues compared eight patients who benefited from surgery with an equal number who did not and concluded that the former all characterized by pulmonary hypertension preoperatively suffered chiefly from mitral valve obstruction while the latter characterized preoperatively by a low and fixed cardiac output represented a syndrome in which the myocardial involvement was chiefly responsible for the symptomatology The authors predicated an involvement based on persistent myocarditis Although this study has been widely quoted it must be noted that it was based on a small sample of patients that no left heart data were available that it has not been confirmed and that the hypothesis of a persistent myocarditis was purely speculative

The general acceptance thereafter of the idea that the left ventricle in mitral stenosis was normal is indicated by the number of investigative groups which used the mitral stenotic left ventricle experimentally as an example of the

functionally normal left ventricle²³⁻²⁸ However the notion of a myocardial factor persisted partly because of disparities between the expectations and results of cardiac surgery²⁷ and partly because of various demonstrations of left ventricular dysfunction in mitral stenosis With very few exceptions the dysfunction reported was nothing more or less than the long recognized deficit in performance of the left ventricle in mitral stenosis as a volume pump As stated above low stroke volume has been recognized to be characteristic of mitral stenosis since the earliest investigations into the hemodynamics of this lesion The more recent reports have simply involved new ways of describing a reduced ejection Thus the left ventricle in mitral stenosis has been shown to exhibit a subnormal contraction on cinefluorography²⁹ depressed left ventricular function curves based on rest and exercise stroke volumes in relation to filling pressures low ejection fraction³⁰⁻³² a subnormal response to isometric exercise³³ and a diminished mean Vcf As emphasized above these measures represent new ways of describing a performance deficit which most workers have attributed entirely to the constraints imposed by the stenotic valve and the overloaded right ventricle The low output in any case cannot be taken as evidence of a contractile deficit in the left ventricular myocardium since the left ventricle can pump no more blood than it is permitted to receive as a result of the performance of the overloaded right ventricle and in the presence of a stenosed inlet valve

The only demonstration of a deficit in left ventricular function based on velocity-force considerations is that of Krayenbuehl and co-workers who found a depressed V_{max} obtained by linear retrograde extrapolation of Vce calculated as $(dP/dt)/2SP$ However no significant difference between normal subjects and patients with mitral stenosis was found by Frank and Levinson³⁴ using their volume normalized estimate of Vce Moreover in none of the various studies of performance cited above has there been any evidence in mitral stenosis of dilatation of the left ventricle or of elevation in resting end diastolic pressure Although Kasalicky and Feigenbaum³⁵ and their colleagues reported an abnormal rise in left ventricular filling pressure in some mitral stenosis patients during exercise consistent with possible diminution in compliance most investigators have found normal

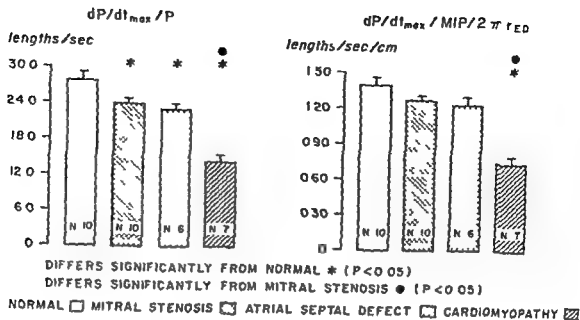


Fig 4 Indices of left ventricular contractility in various groups

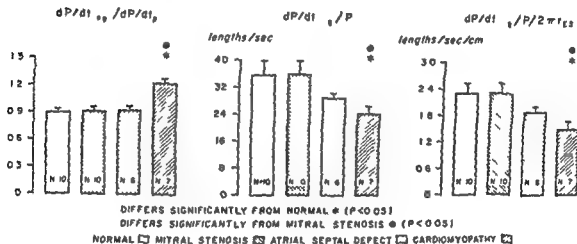


Fig 5 Various indices of LV isovolumic relaxation in normals and three patient groups

myopathy group ranged in age from 30 to 47 years (mean 37.7) and had mean pulmonary artery pressures ranging from 10 to 21 mm Hg (mean for the group 14.9).

As seen in Figs 1 and 2, there was no significant difference with respect to heart rate, end diastolic pressure, mean aortic pressure, LV preload (end diastolic volume) and afterload (mean systolic tension) among the four groups.

All three patient groups exhibited depressed LV pump performance as shown (Fig 3) by the data for stroke volume and ejection fraction. This figure shows also that the three patient groups did not differ among themselves with respect to the depressed pump function.

However, differences were observed in measures of contractile element function (Fig 4). As expected, the mean value for Vce at dP/dt_{max} in cardiomyopathy, 14 muscle lengths/sec, was

significantly below the normal mean of 28 muscle lengths/sec. In mitral stenosis, where the state of the myocardium is at issue, a slightly but significantly depressed mean value of 24 muscle lengths/sec was observed. Indeed, in some reports it is from data such as these that a myocardial lesion in MS has been claimed. However, a subnormal contractile element velocity, 23 muscle lengths/sec, insignificantly different from that in mitral stenosis, was also seen in ASD, a disease in which no myocardial lesion has been demonstrated or hypothesized. Moreover, when the estimated contractile element velocity is normalized for initial fiber length or preload as in the Frank-Levinson index shown in the right panel, normal contractility is seen in ASD as expected; subnormal contractility is seen in cardiomyopathy as expected, and the value in MS is seen to be the same as in ASD and in the

relaxation MS was indistinguishable from ASD a lesion in which no inflammatory or traumatic LV pathology is posited. We conclude that reduced LV ejection in MS is not due to diffuse LV myocardial damage since the LV myocardium in that disease functions normally during the isovolumic phase of both contraction and relaxation.

The authors appreciate the technical assistance of Doris Dolan R.N. and Linda Jordan R.N. We gratefully acknowledge the secretarial assistance rendered by Bette Anne Fiore and Charlotte Blocker in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Harvey R M, Ferrer M I, Samet F, Bader R A, Bader M E, Courmand A and Richards D W. Mechanical and myocardial factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 11:531 1955.
- Fegenbaum H, Campbell R W, Wunsch C M and Steinmetz E F. Evaluation of the left ventricle in patients with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 38:467 1966.
- Kasahaky J, Hurych, J, Widimsky J, Dejdar R, Metya R and Stanek V. Left heart hemodynamics at rest and during exercise in patients with mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 38:168 1968.
- Bitar N, Sosa J A and Reid F A F. Left ventricular function during exercise in patients with pure mitral stenosis. *Acta Cardiol* 28:581 1971.
- Frank, M J, Levinson G E and Hellemis H K. Left ventricular oxygen consumption, blood flow and performance in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 31:874 1965.
- Frank, M J and Levinson G E. An index of the contractile state of the myocardium in man. *J Clin Invest* 47:1615 1968.
- Woolley C F, Goodwin R S and Ryan J M. Mitral stenosis—a perspective. *Arch. Intern Med* 127:727 1971.
- Horwitz L, Mullins C B, Payne R M and Curry G C. Left ventricular function in mitral stenosis. *Chest* 64:609 1973.
- Holzer J A, Karlner J S, Bourke H A and Peterson K L. Quantitative angiographic analysis of the left ventricle in patients with isolated rheumatic mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 35:197 1973.
- Knopp T J, Rahimtoola S H and Swan H J C. First derivative of ventricular pressure recorded with conventional cardiac catheters. *Circulation* 32(Suppl. II):111 1965.
- Levinson G E, Frank, M J, Nadimi M and Braunstein M. Studies of cardiopulmonary blood volume. Measurements of left ventricular volume by dye dilution. *Circulation* 35:1038 1967.
- Hugenholtz P G, Wagner H R and Sandler H. The in vivo determination of left ventricular volume. Comparison of the fiber-optic indicator dilution and the angiographic methods. *Circulation* 37:459 1968.
- Swan H C, Ganz V, Wallace J C et al. Left ventricular end-diastolic volume (EDV) by angiography and thermal methods in a single diastole. *Circulation* 38(Suppl. 6):193 1968.
- Frank M J, Cundey P E, Crea, T L et al. Comparison of left ventricular volumes by single-plane cineangiography and by indicator dilution. *J Lab Clin Med* 77(4):580 1971.
- Swan H J C and Beck W. Ventricular nonmixing as a source of error in the estimation of ventricular volume by the indicator dilution technique. *Circ Res* 8:989 1960.
- Regan T J, Khan M I, Ettinger P O and Oldewurtel H A. Myocardial function and lipid metabolism in the chronic alcoholic animal. *J Clin Invest* 54:740 1974.
- Kinsman J M, Moore J A and Hamilton W F. Studies on the circulation I. Injection method, physical and mathematical considerations. *Am J Physiol* 89:322 1929.
- Frank, M J, Nadimi M, Hilmi, K I and Levinson G E. Measurement of mitral regurgitation in man by the upstream sampling method using continuous indicator infusion. *Circulation* 35:100 1967.
- Levine H J and Brittan N A. Force-velocity relations in the intact dog heart. *J Clin Invest* 43:1383 1964.
- Wolk M J, Keefe J F, Bing D H L, Finkelstein L J, and Levine H J. Estimation of v_{max} in aortic systoles from the rate of relative increase of isovolumic pressure (dP/dt)/P. *J Clin Invest* 50:1216 1971.
- Cohn P F, Liedtke A J, Serur J, Sonnenblick E H, and Urschel C W. Maximal rate of pressure fall (peak negative dP/dt) during ventricular relaxation. *Cardiovasc Res* 6:263 1972.
- McLaurin, L P, Rollet E L and Grossman W. Impaired left ventricular relaxation during pacing induced ischemia. *Am J Cardiol* 32:701 1973.
- Ahmed S S, Levinson G E, Fiore J J and Regan T J. An index of isovolumic relaxation in man. *Circulation* 50:1112 1974.
- Basou H C. An introduction to statistics in the medical sciences. Minneapolis 1951, Burgess Publishing Co.
- Mackenzie J. Disease of the heart. 3rd ed. New York 1913 Oxford University Press.
- Coombs C F. Rheumatic heart disease. New York 1924 William Wood and Co.
- Soloff L A, Zatzuch, J and Mark G E. Myocardial and valvular factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Am J Med Sci* 233:518 1957.
- Fleming H A, and Wood P. Myocardial factor in mitral valve disease. *Br Heart J* 21:117 1959.
- Seitzer A., and Cohn K. The myocardial factor in valvular heart diseases. *Cardiovasc Clin* 5:177 1973.
- Wade G, Werko L, Fläsch H, Gudland A., and Lagerlöf H. The haemodynamic basis of the symptoms and signs in mitral valvular disease. *Q J Med* 21:361 1952.
- Gorlin R, Rollett F L, Yurchak, P M., and Elliott W C. Left ventricular volume in man measured by thermodilution. *J Clin Invest* 43:1203 1964.
- Gault J H, Ross J Jr and Braunwald E. Contractile state of the left ventricle in man. Instantaneous tension-velocity-length relations in patients with and without disease of the left ventricular myocardium. *Circ Res* 22:1401 1969.
- Hermann H J, Singh, R and Dammann J F. Evaluation of myocardial contractility in man. *Am Heart J* 77:775 1969.
- Folse R., and Braunwald E. Determination of fraction of left ventricular volume ejected per beat and of ventricular end-diastolic and residual volumes. *Circulation* 25:674 1962.
- Wilcken D E L. Measurement of the end-diastolic and end-systolic or residual volumes of the left ventricle in man using a dye-dilution method. *Clin Sci* 28:131 1965.

filling pressures during both active leg exercise⁴ and isometric hand exercise⁵

Thus it would appear that physiologic evidence for a myocardial factor is based on performance data, which bear no necessary relation to pathology in the left ventricular myocardium, and upon V_{max} measurements, the validity of which is a matter of controversy. Evidence against the concept is the demonstration that left ventricular myocardial perfusion, oxidative metabolism, isovolumic relaxation, preload and contractility, measured as V_{ce} at peak dP/dt and by the index of Frank and Levinson, are all normal in mitral stenosis. However, there is one report of possible importance in explaining the low cardiac output in this disease. Heller and Carleton¹³ described in 20 of 25 patients angiographic evidence of a rigid mitral complex immobilizing the posterobasal area of the left ventricle. This anatomic phenomenon had previously been reported by Kirch¹⁴ who found a significant shortening of the posterior wall of the left ventricle in most hearts from mitral stenosis patients studied at autopsy. Grant¹⁵ confirmed this finding and suggested that leaflet thickening and chordal fibrosis produce a rigid cylinder of scar tissue which results in immobilization and consequent atrophy of the posterior wall. Heller and Carleton¹³ although they believe this rigid valve complex impairs contraction and underlies reduced stroke volume point out that the lesion is unique to mitral stenosis and that its 'focal character speaks against diffuse lesions such as old rheumatic myocarditis'.¹³ Moreover without pressure tension or stress measurements it is clear as Scheuer¹⁶ has pointed out that angiography cannot measure contractility.

With regard to the surgical evidence for a myocardial factor it will be recalled that Harvey and colleagues¹ first predicated the idea of a persistent myocarditis on the basis of comparison between mitral stenosis patients who improved with commissurotomy and others who did not. However Selzer and Cohn¹ have pointed out that the long latency between the initial rheumatic fever attack and cardiac symptomatology makes persistent rheumatic activity an improbable explanation for any myocardial factor and that speculation about a myocardial factor on the basis of poor surgical results is a fundamentally incorrect premise because such results cannot

distinguish mechanical from myocardial factors.²⁰ Certainly the failure of patients to improve after mitral valvulotomy or replacement may well be attributable to other valve lesions which were undiagnosed or the severity of which was inadequately appreciated preoperatively.²¹ "to the fact that neither valve replacement nor valvuloplasty is capable of restoring fully normal valve function or to intraoperative or postoperative surgical problems"^{20, 21}

Thus in the critical test case of mitral stenosis, it is clear that a preoperative deficit in left ventricular performance exists but may be due entirely to the stenosis itself, to right ventricular overload, to increased pulmonary vascular resistance to chronic atrial fibrillation and possibly to the rigid 'mitral complex' described by Heller and Carleton.¹³ No myocardial factor need be invoked and none has been conclusively demonstrated.

Summary

Subnormal stroke volume (SV) and ejection fraction (EF) in mitral stenosis (MS) have been attributed to abnormality in the left ventricular (LV) myocardium despite studies in this laboratory showing normal LV myocardial contractility and oxidative metabolism. To clarify this problem LV function was studied in 10 patients with pure MS seven with cardiomyopathy (MYO) who had normal LV preload (end diastolic volume) and afterload (mean systolic tension) six with atrial septal defect (ASD), and in 10 normal subjects (N). All three patient groups were characterized by subnormal SV, EF and contractile element velocity (V_{ce}) at peak dP/dt despite normal preload and afterload. However the Frank-Levinson contractility index which normalizes V_{ce} for diastolic fiber length was depressed only in MYO (0.73 ± 0.07 vs 1.39 ± 0.07 in the N, $P < 0.001$) the values in MS (1.26 ± 0.04) and ASD (1.22 ± 0.07) differing insignificantly from N and from each other. Moreover, the ratio of peak negative to positive dP/dt a recently proposed index of LV relaxation although abnormal in MYO (1.23 ± 0.03) differed insignificantly among N (0.89 ± 0.04), MS (0.91 ± 0.05) and ASD (0.95 ± 0.04) as did several other measures of relaxation (e.g. velocity of fiber lengthening with and without normalization for end systolic fiber length). Thus in LV pump performance contractility and isovolumic

relaxation MS was indistinguishable from ASD lesion in which no inflammatory or traumatic LV pathology is pointed. We conclude that reduced IV ejection in MS is not due to diffuse LV myocardial damage since the LV myocardium in that disease functions normally during the isovolumic phase of both contraction and relaxation.

The authors appreciate the technical assistance of Doris Dolan RN and Linda Jordan RN. We gratefully acknowledge the secretarial assistance rendered by Bette Anne Fiore and Charlotte Blocker in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Harvey H M, Ferrer M I, Samet P, Bader R A, Bader M E, Courmand A and Richards D W. Mechanical and myocardial factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 11 531 1955.
- Ferguson H Campbell, R W, Wunsch C M and Steinmetz E F. Evaluation of the left ventricle in patients with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 36 467 1966.
- Kasabeky J, Hurych J, Widimsky J, Deydar R, Metys R and Stanek V. Left heart hemodynamics at rest and during exercise in patients with mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 38 188 1968.
- Bittar N, Sosa J A and Reid M A F. Left ventricular function during exercise in patients with pure mitral stenosis. *Acta Cardiol* 26 681 1971.
- Frank M J, Levinson G E and Hellems H K. Left ventricular oxygen consumption, blood flow, and performance in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 31 824 1965.
- Frank M J and Levinson G E. An index of the contractile state of the myocardium in man. *J Clin Invest* 47 1615 1968.
- Wooley C F, Goodwin, R S and Ryan J M. Mitral stenosis—a perspective. *Arch. Intern Med* 127 727 1971.
- Horwitz L D, Mullins C H, Payne R M and Curry C C. Left ventricular function in mitral stenosis. *Chest* 64 609 1973.
- Holzer J A, Karhner J S, O'Rourke R A and Peterson K L. Quantitative angiographic analysis of the left ventricle in patients with isolated rheumatic mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 35 497 1973.
- Knopp T J, Rahumtoola S H and Swan H J C. First derivative of ventricular pressure recorded with conventional cardiac catheters. *Circulation* 32(Suppl II) 112 128 1965.
- Levinson G E, Frank M J, Nadimi M and Braunstein, M. Studies of cardiopulmonary blood volume. Measurements of left ventricular volume by dye dilution. *Circulation* 35 1038 1966.
- Hugenholz P G, Wagner H R and Sandler H. The *in vivo* determination of left ventricular volume. Comparison of the fiber-optic indicator dilution and the angiocardiographic methods. *Circulation* 37 489 1968.
- Swan H J C, Ganz V, Wallace J C et al. Left ventricular end-diastolic volume (EDV) by angiographic and thermal methods in a single diastole. *Circulation* 38 (Suppl 6) 193 1968.
- Frank M J, Cundey P E, Crews T L et al. Comparison of left ventricular volumes by single-plane cineangiography and by indicator dilution. *J Lab Clin Med* 77 (4) 580 1971.
- Swan H J C, and Beck W. Ventricular nonmixing as a source of error in the estimation of ventricular volume by the indicator dilution technique. *Circ Res* 8 989 1960.
- Regan T J, Khan M I, Ettinger P O and Oldewur tel H A. Myocardial function and lipid metabolism in the chronic alcoholic animal. *J Clin Invest* 54 740 1974.
- Kinsman J M, Moore J A and Hamilton W F. Studies on the circulation I. Injection method, physical and mathematical considerations. *Am J Physiol* 89 372 1959.
- Frank M J, Nadimi M, Hilmi, H I and Levinson G E. Measurement of mitral regurgitation in man by the upstream sampling method using continuous indicator infusion. *Circulation* 35 100 1967.
- Leyne H J and Britman N A. Force-velocity relations in the intact dog heart. *J Clin Invest* 43 1387 1964.
- Wolk M J, Keefe J F, Bing D H L, Finkelstein L J and Levine H J. Estimation of V_{max} in autotonic systoles from the rate of relative increase of isovolumic pressure (dP/dt)/ KP . *J Clin Invest* 50 1276 1971.
- Cohn P F, Liedtke A J, Serur J, Sonnenblick E H and Urschel C W. Maximal rate of pressure fall (peak negative dP/dt) during ventricular relaxation. *Cardiovasc Res* 6 263 1972.
- McLaurin L P, Rolett E L and Grossman V. Impaired left ventricular relaxation during pacing induced ischemia. *Am J Cardiol* 32 701 1973.
- Ahmed S S, Levinson G E, Fiore J J, and Regan T J. An index of isovolumic relaxation in man. *Circulation* 50 III 213 1974.
- Bastion H C. An introduction to statistics in the medical sciences. Minneapolis 1967. Burgess Publishing Co.
- Mackenzie J. Disease of the heart. 3rd ed. New York 1913. Oxford University Press.
- Coombs C F. Rheumatic heart disease. New York 1924. William Wood and Co.
- Soloff L A, Zatzchun, J and Mark G E. Myocardial and valvular factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Am J Med Sci* 233 518 1957.
- Fleming H A and Wood P. Myocardial factor in mitral valve disease. *Br Heart J* 21 117 1959.
- Selzer A and Lohm K. The myocardial factor in valvular heart diseases. *Cardiovasc Clin* 5 177 1973.
- Wade G, Werko L, Eliasson H, Gudland A and Lagerlof H. The haemodynamic basis of the symptoms and signs in mitral valvular disease. *Q J Med* 21 361 1952.
- Gorlin B, Rolett E L, Yurchak P M and Eliott W C. Left ventricular volume in man measured by thermodilution. *J Clin Invest* 43 1203 1964.
- Gault J H, Ross J Jr and Braunwald E. Contractile state of the left ventricle in man. Instantaneous tension-velocity-length relations in patients with and without disease of the left ventricular myocardium. *Circ Res* 22 1451 1968.
- Hermann H J, Singh, R and Dammann J F. Evaluation of myocardial contractility in man. *Am Heart J* 77 775 1963.
- Folse H and Braunwald E. Determination of fraction of left ventricular volume ejected per beat and of ventricular end-diastolic and residual volumes. *Circulation* 25 674 1962.
- Wilcken D E L. Measurement of the end-diastolic and end systolic or residual volumes of the left ventricle in man using a dye-dilution method. *Clin. Sci.* 28 131 1965.

- 36 Ueda et al Left ventricular performance during the infusion of isoproterenol in patients with valvular heart diseases and idiopathic cardiomegaly *Jap Heart J* 9 228 1968
- 37 Bergy G G and Bruce R A Discrepancies between subjective and objective responses to mitral commissurotomy *N Engl J Med* 253 887 1955
- 38 Donald K W Bishop J M Wade O L and Wormald P M Cardiorespiratory function two years after mitral valvulotomy *Clin Sci* 16 325 1957
- 39 Kloster F E Bristow J D and Griswold H E Medical problems in mitral and multiple valve replacement *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 7 504 1965
- 40 Peterson C R Herr R Civera R V Starr A Bristow J D and Griswold H E The failure of hemodynamic improvement after valve replacement surgery *Ann Intern Med* 66 1 1967
- 41 Curry G C Elliott L P and Ramse H W Quantitative left ventricular angiocardiographic findings in mitral stenosis *Am J Cardiol* 29 621 1972
- 42 Ahmed S S Levinson G E Schwartz C J and Ettinger P O Systolic time intervals as measures of the contractile state of the left ventricular myocardium in man *Circulation* 46 559 1972
- 43 Heller S J and Carleton R A Abnormal left ventricular contraction in patients with mitral stenosis *Circulation* 42 1099 1970
- 44 Krakenbuehl H P Rutishauser W Wirz P Amende I and Mehmel H High fidelity left ventricular pressure measurements for assessment of cardiac contractility in man *Am J Cardiol* 31 415 1973
- 45 Scheuer J Ventricular dysfunction associated with valvular heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 30 445 1972
- 46 Kirch E Alterations in size and shape of individual regions of heart in valvular disease *Verh Dtsch Kong Inn Med* 41 324 1929
- 47 Grant R P Architectonics of the heart *Am Heart J* 46 405 1953
- 48 Selzer A and Cohn K E Natural history of mitral stenosis A review *Circulation* 45 878 1972
- 49 Katznelson G Abelmann W H Levinson G E Jerussaty R M and Stein S W Combined aortic and mitral stenosis *Am J Med* 29 242 1960
- 50 Morales A Fine G and Taber F Cardiac surgery and myocardial necrosis *Arch Pathol* 83 71 1967
- 51 Hultgren H N Masahisa M Buck W and Angell W W Ischemic myocardial injury during cardiopulmonary bypass surgery *Am Heart J* 85 167 1973

The value and limitations of echocardiography in recording mitral valve vegetations

Charles A Boucher MD
John T Fallon MD PhD
Gordon S Myers MD
Adolph M Hutter Jr MD
Mortimer J Buckley MD
Boston and Cambridge, Mass

The valvular vegetation is the basic pathologic lesion of infective endocarditis.^{1,2} Recent reports have stressed the usefulness of the echocardiogram in the noninvasive detection of such vegetations.³⁻¹¹ In spite of the frequent occurrence of endocarditis however, the total number of case reports of echocardiographically demonstrable proven vegetations is few and the sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in their detection is uncertain.

Within a recent eight month period we have seen three patients in whom severe cardiac decompensation developed in the setting of nonenterococcal streptococcal endocarditis. All had pathologically documented vegetations of the mitral valve. However, what were considered technically satisfactory echocardiographic examinations showed evidence for a vegetation in only two of the three patients. The case reports of these three patients serve to illustrate both the usefulness and the limitations of echocardiography in the detection of valvular vegetations.

Methods

Echocardiographic examinations were performed using a Smith Kline Instruments Ekoline

From the Department of Medicine (Cardiac Unit), Pathology and Surgery, Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School.

Reprinted in part by a Grant from the Ambrose Monell Foundation and partly by a Grant from the National Heart and Lung Institute for Specialized Clinical Research in Arteriosclerosis, Grant HL-14708.

Received for publication May 19, 1976.

Accepted for publication May 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Morton S. Myers, MD, Nephrology Diagnostic Laboratory, Cardiac Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass. 02114.

20A echograph interfaced with a Honeywell 1856 Fiber Optic Visicorder and having a frequency output of 2.25 MHz per second and a repetition rate of 1000 pulses/second. A 7.5 or 10 cm focused transducer was placed in the standard transducer position along the left sternal border and appropriately angled for examination of the left ventricle, mitral valve and aortic root.¹² The calibration was 1 cm in vertical distance and 0.1 second in horizontal duration.

Case reports

Case 1. A.B. (202/31/78) was a 58 year old man with a history of an innocent systolic murmur. He was without cardiac symptoms until July 31, 1975 when he was admitted to the hospital because of fever and low back pain of two weeks duration. *Streptococcus viridans* endocarditis was documented and intravenous penicillin therapy begun. After two weeks worsening biventricular heart failure with a murmur of mitral regurgitation developed despite adequate antibiotic therapy.

An echocardiogram revealed a normal appearing mitral valve except for a definite dense echo recorded between the anterior and posterior leaflets which suggested an abnormal mass near the mitral orifice, most likely a vegetation (Fig. 1).

The congestive heart failure remained refractory to intensive therapy. Cardiac catheterization and angiography confirmed severe mitral regurgitation with no valve calcification or systolic prolapse and a systolic ejection fraction of 48 per cent. After a total of four weeks of antibiotic therapy the patient underwent mitral valve replacement.

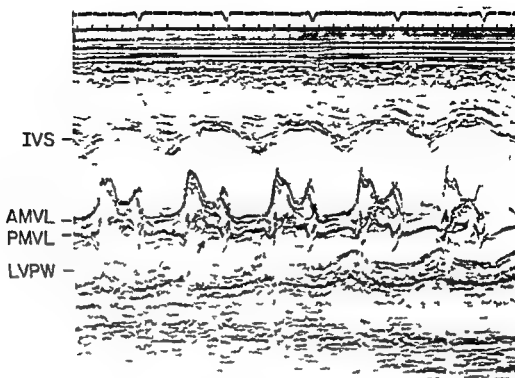


Fig 1 Case 1 Echocardiogram of the left ventricle at the level of the mitral leaflets showing distinct dense echo (arrow) posterior to the anterior mitral valve leaflet. Dense echo is most evident in diastole and is lost when the leaflets approximate in systole. IVS = interventricular septum. AMVL = anterior mitral valve leaflet. PMVL = posterior mitral valve leaflet. LVPW = left ventricular posterior wall.



Fig 2 Case 1 Surgically excised glistening mitral valve with the dark vegetation attached. Anterior mitral valve leaflet is at the bottom and left. Posterior mitral valve leaflet is at the top and right.

The mitral valve appeared myxomatous with glistening and translucent leaflets and no fibrosis or calcification. The leaflets were not redundant and the chordae tendineae were not elongated. A partially calcified vegetation 2 cm in diameter with an irregularly pitted surface was present on the atrial surface of the anterior leaflet (Fig 2).

Several smaller vegetations of similar character were scattered over both mitral leaflets and the chordae tendineae. Two small chordae were ruptured at the site of vegetations.

On microscopic examination the large vegetation showed diffuse areas of calcification. Fibrin, necrotic debris and numerous clusters of gram positive cocci were present within the vegetation without evidence of organization. The smaller vegetations showed similar microscopic features. Scattered areas of metachromatic staining and loss of normal architecture of the connective tissue suggestive of myxomatous degeneration¹³ were present in portions of the valve leaflets and chordae uninvolved by vegetations.

Immediately after the operation the patient's cardiac status was excellent but he succumbed two weeks later because of renal and respiratory complications.

Case 2 R M (066 29 60) was a 68 year old woman with long standing mitral stenosis and atrial fibrillation. The patient had mild congestive heart failure and had been satisfactorily maintained on digoxin and sodium warfarin. She was admitted to the hospital on June 10 1975 with a history of three days of increasing dyspnea. She was found to be febrile and in severe biventricular failure with a murmur of mitral stenosis.

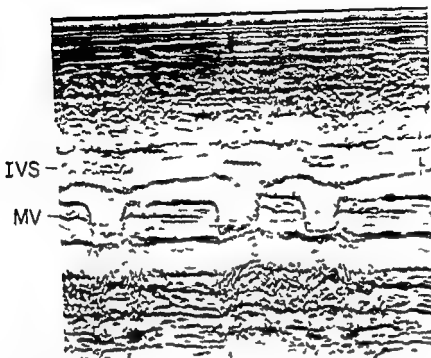


Fig 3 Case 2 Echocardiogram showing the flat EF slope and reduced diastolic excursion of the mitral valve suggesting significant mitral stenosis. No distinct echo posterior to the anterior leaflet is recorded. IVS = inter ventricular septum. MV = mitral valve.

unchanged from prior examinations. All blood cultures grew *Streptococcus bovis* and penicillin therapy was initiated. Despite intensive therapy her condition worsened.

An echocardiogram indicated significant mitral stenosis with a flattened EF slope less than 5 mm/sec and parallel diastolic motion of the anterior and posterior mitral leaflets with a reduced total diastolic excursion (Fig 3). Multiple echoes recorded from the mitral valve were considered to be consistent with valve thickening and calcification. No unusual echoes suggesting a vegetation or a left atrial mass were recorded with repeated scanning from the mitral valve to the aortic root utilizing routine variation in the gain settings.

The patient continued in a low output state and died on the fifth hospital day. At necropsy, both mitral leaflets were thickened and focally calcific with shortened thickened chordae tendineae. On the atrial surface of the anterior leaflet extending from the closure line was a soft 1.5 cm in diameter lobulated vegetation (Fig 4) which occluded almost the entire mitral orifice. Microscopic examination confirmed the presence of calcification of the mitral leaflets in addition to fibrous thickening and vascularization compat-

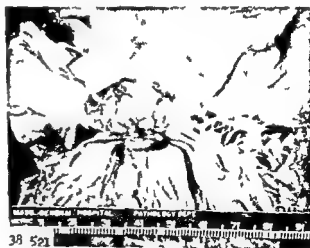


Fig 4 Case 2 Postmortem specimen of the heart opened along the lateral wall. Vegetation is seen seated on the anterior mitral valve leaflet. Posterior leaflet is to the right. The left atrium is above and the left ventricle is below. Rheumatic changes in the valve apparatus can be seen to the right of the vegetation.

ible with healed rheumatic valvulitis. The occluding vegetation was composed of necrotic debris, blood elements and numerous colonies of gram positive cocci without organization. No calcium was deposited within the vegetation.

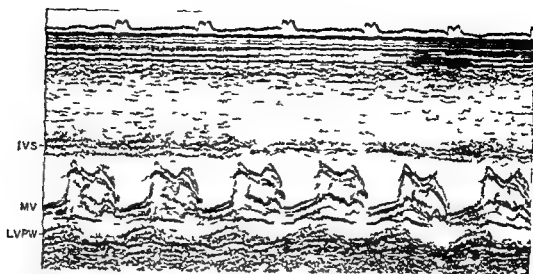


Fig 5 Case 3 Echocardiogram at the level of the mitral valve leaflets. Multiple dense echoes are recorded from anterior and posterior valve leaflets and distinct echoes are seen between the leaflets in diastole (arrow). IVS = interventricular septum, MV = mitral valve, LVPW = left ventricular posterior wall.

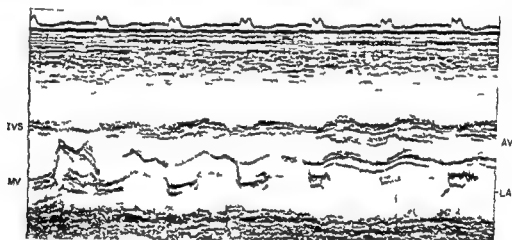


Fig 6 Case 3 Continuous echocardiographic scan from mitral valve to the aortic root. Dense echo is seen within the left atrium in systole (arrow) at the level of the aortic leaflets and was thought to represent a prolapsing vegetation on the mitral valve. IVS = interventricular septum, MV = mitral valve, AV = aortic valve, LA = left atrium.

Case 3 G S (205 02 00) was a 63 year old man admitted to the hospital on January 7 1976 with a three month history of fever and progressive weakness following a dental extraction performed without antibiotic coverage. He was found to have *Streptococcus viridans* endocarditis. After two weeks of adequate penicillin therapy his fever persisted. Increasing biventricular heart failure developed and a prominent mitral regurgitation murmur was noted.

An echocardiogram showed normal excursion of the mitral valve leaflets but multiple dense echoes, some moving with and some distinctly between the leaflets were recorded (Fig 5). During systole, a dense echo continuous with the anterior mitral valve leaflet could be detected within the left atrium even at the level of the

aortic valve leaflets (Fig 6). The abnormal multiple echoes were thought to represent one or more vegetations on partially flail mitral valve leaflets.

Left ventricular cineangiography demonstrated severe mitral regurgitation with a systolic ejection fraction of 40 per cent. The mitral leaflets appeared focally thickened with a suggestion of systolic prolapse. No valvular calcification was seen. Because of refractory heart failure the patient underwent mitral valve replacement after a total of four weeks of antibiotic therapy.

At operation the mitral leaflets were found to be flail because of ruptured chordae tendineae. The excised leaflets were shiny and translucent. Along the free edge of the anterior leaflet was an irregular gritty vegetation 0.7 by 0.5 by 0.3 cm in

size (Fig 7) Several smaller vegetations were scattered on the chordae tendineae some at the site of chordal ruptures

On histological examination the vegetations consisted of a central core of necrotic debris inflammatory cells and many colonies of gram positive cocci Scattered foci of calcification were evident within the vegetation Minimal organization and healing were present along the basal and lateral borders of the vegetation No abnormalities including calcification fibrous thickening or myxomatous degeneration were noted in the leaflets or chordae uninvolved by the infectious lesions

The patient died two months after surgery because of renal failure and recurrent infection

Discussion

The mortality rate in patients with bacterial endocarditis complicated by valvular dysfunction and congestive heart failure is high^{1, 2} Deterioration is most often a consequence of valvular incompetence due to the erosive effect of the organism Unusually large vegetations may result in additional complications such as orifice obstruction or leaflet distortion^{3, 4} For this reason it would be desirable to noninvasively localize the site of endocarditic lesions allowing early institution of appropriate medical and/or surgical management

Dillon and co workers first noted that vegetations may present echocardiographically as shaggy echoes attached to a heart valve or as nonuniform thickening of the heart valves They suggested that such abnormal echoes were distinct and should not be confused with either valvular thickening from chronic rheumatic endocarditis or multiple echoes from a left atrial myxoma A review of the known case reports of echocardiographically demonstrable valvular vegetations having pathologic confirmation shows 29 on aortic valves⁵ one on a tricuspid valve and ten on mitral valves⁶ The first and third patients in this report confirm the usefulness of the echocardiogram in visualizing vegetations on mitral valves although the echoes recorded may not be specific for a vegetation A flail leaflet without vegetations may produce echoes in the left atrium during systole similar to those shown in Fig 8 A case report of vegetations partially obstructing a previously



Fig 7 Case 3 Surgically-excised mitral valve with multiple ruptured chordae tendineae Numerous vegetations are scattered over the valve with the largest vegetation in the center of the free edge of the anterior leaflet Posterior mitral valve leaflet is above

stenotic mitral valve by Spangler and co workers is similar to our second patient These authors proposed that high gain settings may reveal abnormal echoes which although not specific would in the proper clinical setting most likely represent a vegetation However others have demonstrated similar echoes by increasing the gain of the instrument in patients with mitral stenosis alone and a left atrial myxoma may also mimic a vegetation echocardiographically¹⁰ Therefore we feel such echoes can be artifacts of the high gain settings and do not necessarily suggest the presence of a vegetation

Vegetations as small as 0.2 cm have been detected by echocardiography¹¹ but size alone does not insure a successful recording The acoustic impedance of a mass relative to that of adjacent structures is of critical importance in its echocardiographic visualization¹² In our cases calcification of the vegetation as well as the nature of the mitral valve structure itself were more important determinants of echocardiographic detection

graphic detection than the size of the vegetation. Echoes were recorded from calcified vegetations in Cases 1 and 3, which were distinct from the echoes of the noncalcified regurgitant mitral valves. In Case 2, the echoes from the calcified stenotic mitral valve dominated and possibly masked, separate echoes from the large obstructing noncalcified vegetation. The smaller calcified vegetations on flailing leaflets in Case 3 were seen, but the larger noncalcified vegetation on stenotic leaflets in Case 2 was missed.

No prior echocardiographic case report has discussed the implications of calcification of a vegetation which is a basic part of the healing process in infectious endocarditis.¹⁹ Some of the previously reported patients with endocarditis had been fully treated and the vegetations seen were presumably healed and calcified. We propose that calcification contributes to echocardiographic detection and in part explains the shaggy and fuzzy echoes described. In addition, two serially studied patients have been reported to show an increase in the size and intensity of echoes from a vegetation with time despite bacteriologic cure.² This was attributed to progressive valve thickening but may also have been a result of calcium deposition occurring with healing. On the other hand, technical factors alone can artifactually produce similar variations.

Organization of a vegetation is a slow process, which may continue for months following clinical cure.²⁰ In contrast, patients with active endocarditis and more severe clinical courses tend to have larger vegetations consisting primarily of acute inflammatory reaction.²¹ The histopathology of these vegetations may render them less suitable for echocardiographic detection, in spite of their size. Our three patients did have active endocarditis and the vegetations found had not healed, however, in two diffuse calcification had occurred. Such early calcium deposition has been previously demonstrated in areas of bacterial necrosis without evident organization and is reported to be accelerated by antibiotic therapy but the pathogenesis of this early calcification is unexplained.²²

In conclusion, the echocardiographic manifestations of mitral valve vegetations are varied and when present may be nonspecific. This report illustrates that the inability to record distinct echoes suggestive of a vegetation does not necessarily exclude the presence of even a sizeable

vegetation. This is shown in an early stage of active endocarditis and when the site of involvement was a previously damaged, calcified and stenotic mitral valve. Calcification of a vegetation can occur early and independently of the healing process, and may be an important determinant of echocardiographic visualization. Additional studies of patients with endocarditis are needed to further assess the sensitivity and specificity of the echocardiogram for valvular vegetations and to clarify the role of calcification of vegetations in enhancing their echocardiographic detection.

Summary

The echocardiographic findings and case reports of three patients with active Streptococcal endocarditis and severe congestive heart failure are presented. All three had pathologically proven vegetations on the mitral valve, however, only the two with calcification of the vegetations were successfully demonstrated on echocardiography. Clinical and pathological differences are highlighted and prior case reports in the literature are reviewed. The nonspecific nature of echoes recorded from valvular vegetation is stressed and factors in their echocardiographic detection are discussed.

We wish to thank Harriet J. Walker for her assistance in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Dorney E R. Endocarditis. In: The heart. 3rd ed. J W Hurst, ed. New York: McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc. p 1290.
2. Grant R T. Observations on endocarditis. *Guy's Hosp Rep* 16:20 1936.
3. Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H, Konecke L L, Davis R H, and Chang S. Echocardiographic manifestations of valvular vegetations. *Am Heart J* 86:698 1973.
4. Spangler R D, Johnson M L, Holmes J H, and Blount S G. Echocardiographic demonstration of bacterial vegetations in active infective endocarditis. *J Clin Ultrasound* 1:126 1973.
5. Martinez E C, Burch G E, and Giles T D. Echocardiographic diagnosis of vegetative aortic bacterial endocarditis. *Am J Cardiol* 34:845 1974.
6. Gottlieb S, Khuddus S A, Balooki H, Dominguez A M, and Myerburg R J. Echocardiographic diagnosis of aortic valve vegetations in Candida endocarditis. *Circulation* 50:836 1974.
7. DeMans A N, King J F, Salei A F, Cavditi C C, Miller R R, and Mason D T. Echography and phonography of acute aortic regurgitation in bacterial endocarditis. *Ann Intern Med* 82:329 1975.
8. Wray T M. The variable echocardiographic features of aortic valve endocarditis. *Circulation* 52:658 1975.
9. Hirschfeld D, and Schiller N G. Localization of aortic valve vegetations by echocardiography. *Circulation* 53:280 1976.

- 10 Lee C-C Ganguly S N Magnaslis K and Robin E
Detection of tricuspid valve vegetations by echocardiography Chest 66 437 1974
- 11 Roy I Tajik A J Giuliani E R Schattenberg T T
Gau G T and Frye R L Spectrum of echocardiographic findings in bacterial endocarditis Circulation 53 414 1976
- 12 Feigenbaum H Echocardiography Philadelphia 1979
Lea & Febiger Publishers p 97
- 13 Pomerance A Ballooning deformity (mucoid degeneration) of atrioventricular valves Br Heart J 31 343 1969
- 14 Roberts W C and Morrow A G Cardiac valves and the surgical pathologist Arch Pathol 82 309 1966
- 15 Lerner P I and Weinstein L Infective endocarditis in the antibiotic era N Engl J Med 274 199 259 323 338 1966
- 16 Rubin R H and Weinstein L Infective endocarditis Progr Cardiovasc Dis 16 239 1973
- 17 Roberts W C, Ewy G A Glancy M L and Marcus F I Valvular stenosis produced by active infective endocarditis, Circulation 36 449 1967
- 18 Feigenbaum H Echocardiography Philadelphia 1972
Lea & Febiger Publishers pp 157 160
- 19 Feigenbaum H Echocardiography Philadelphia 1972
Lea & Febiger Publishers p 7
- 20 Kerr A Subacute bacterial endocarditis Springfield Ill 1955 Charles C Thomas Publisher pp 203 206

Atrial septal defect of secundum type in the middle-aged

Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics

Kolbjørn Forfang MD
Svein Simonsen, MD
Anders Andersen, MD
Leif Efskind, MD
Oslo Norway

Atrial septal defect of secundum type (ASD II) holds a unique position among the congenital cardiac malformations. In spite of a steady improvement in diagnostic capabilities in recent years the diagnosis is sometimes not made until old age due to lack of symptoms and minor physical signs.¹ It is generally accepted that children with uncomplicated ASD II and a significant left to right shunt should be operated on.² The operative risk is small and the benefit is in most cases a normal life. In middle aged or old patients however the justification for an operation in those individuals who are asymptomatic is questionable. On the other hand, the benefit of surgery in a patient with major symptoms heart failure and atrial fibrillation may also be questionable. Several reports³⁻⁵ indicate clinical and hemodynamic improvements following operation. However in most materials the number of middle aged patients is small and the method of material selection is not often obvious.

Our study comprises nearly all Norwegians with ASD II operated on after 40 years of age. Thus this material gives us the opportunity to study all the clinical aspects of ASD II in middle aged patients before and after surgery in an unbiased national sample of this disease.

From the Cardiological Laboratory, Medical Department B and Surgical Department A, University Hospital, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.

Received for publication March 23, 1976

Accepted for publication May 1, 1976

Reprint requests: Dr. Kolbjørn Forfang, Med. and B. Rikshospitalet, Oslo 1, Norway.

Material and methods

Included in this study are 98 of the 100 patients who underwent surgery for ASD II above the age of 40 years in Norway up to January 15, 1972. All patients except those not included were operated on in our hospital. Seventy three of the patients were female and 25 were male with ages ranging from 40 to 64 years, mean age 49.1 years. The patients were studied preoperatively and early postoperatively and a prospective follow up study was started in July, 1972.

The preoperative data are obtained from the medical records with additional information obtained at interviews during the follow up. In 77 cases the preoperative hemodynamic examinations were made in our hospital and the results are reviewed by one of us (K.F.). In the remaining 21 cases the heart catheterizations were performed in other hospitals.

Pressure recordings were obtained by right heart catheterization with zero reference level in the anterior axillary line in the fourth intercostal space. In 89 cases the recordings included pulmonary capillary venous (PCV) pressure or left atrial (LA) (18 cases) pressure. In 8 patients (4 before and 2 after surgery) all with normal pulmonary arterial (PA) pressure diastolic PA pressure was used as the PCV mean pressure. Oximetry determinations were made in all cases. The oxygen content was derived from the oxygen saturation and the oxygen capacity which was estimated from the hemoglobin concentration. The shunt ratio Q_p/Q_s was calculated from the formula

$$\frac{[O_2] A_o - [O] SVC}{[O] PV - [O] PA}$$

$[O_2]$ = blood oxygen content A_o = aorta
 SVC = superior vena cava PA = pulmonary
 artery PV = pulmonary vein $[O] PV$ calculated
 from oxygen saturation 95% where blood samples
 from PV were not obtained

Pulmonary arteriolar resistance (PAR) was
 calculated from the ordinary formula

$$PAMP - PCVMP$$

$$\text{(or LAMP) (mm Hg)} \quad 1332 \text{ (dyn sec cm}^{-2}\text{)}$$

$$Q_p \text{ (ml per second)}$$

$PAMP$ = pulmonary artery mean pressure
 $PCVMP$ = pulmonary capillary venous mean
 pressure $LAMP$ = left atrial mean pressure
 Q_p = pulmonary flow obtained from Fick's
 formula

$$\frac{\text{Oxygen consumption}}{[O] PV - [O_2] PA}$$

Three operative techniques have been used
 during the period (1) Saturation in conventional
 hypothermia (28 to 30° C) (2) direct saturation
 or saturation using a prosthetic patch in extracor-
 poreal circulation and (3) closure by the circum-
 clusion technique described by Sondergaard and
 colleagues.¹ In the hypothermia cases the exclu-
 sion of circulation lasted from 2 to 8½ minutes
 and in all these cases oxygenated blood was
 infused into the coronary artery system and into
 the distal part of the aorta via another cannula
 distal to the arterial clamp

A follow up examination was made from 22 to
 174 months (mean 74) after the operation in all of
 the 88 patients who were alive at that time. It
 included an interview, clinical examination, elec-
 trocardiogram (ECG), phonocardiogram, spirom-
 etry and an x ray of the heart. In addition
 hemodynamic studies were performed in 82 cases
 (Right heart catheterization at rest and during
 exercise including hydrogen test for detecting
 small left to right shunts, oximetry, pressure
 recordings and cardiac output measurements by
 means of Fick's method). The ECG, radiological
 and hemodynamic data will be published in detail
 elsewhere.

The main symptoms were graded as follows

I Arrhythmia symptoms—0 No symptoms of
 arrhythmia I Palpitations II Paroxysmal
 tachyarrhythmias III Feeling of permanent ir-
 regular rhythm We have used the subjective
 arrhythmia symptoms rather than the actual

rhythm on the ECG recording because it was
 thought to be more relevant to the clinical appli-
 cation. The electrocardiographical correlates to
 the symptoms were—0 Regular sinus rhythm I
 Periods of frequent supraventricular extrasys-
 toles II Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycar-
 dias III Permanent atrial fibrillation

2 Dyspnea—0 No dyspnea I Dyspnea which
 only occurred during heavy exertion was
 however thought to be more marked than in
 healthy people at the same age II Dyspnea
 which slightly limited the physical activity III A
 marked limitation of physical activity but no
 dyspnea at rest IV An inability to carry on any
 physical activity without dyspnea and dyspnea
 which may even occur at rest

3 Edema + Intermittent or permanent
 pitting edema

4 Chest pain + A pain syndrome partly
 related to exercise consisting of a burning press-
 ing or a sharp stinging sensation located retro-
 sternally or on the left side of the chest mostly of
 longer duration than typical angina pectoris

5 Fatigue + An otherwise unexplained
 increased feeling of fatigue

Information about the patient deaths in the
 follow up period were obtained from the family
 doctors or from the local hospital where the
 patients died

The clinical diagnosis of cerebral embolism was
 made in cases characterized by acute onset of
 neurological signs of a cerebral lesion lasting for
 more than half an hour and observed by others
 than the patient

The statistical method used was the Student's
 t test

Results

Diagnosis of heart disease The age at which a
 diagnosis of heart disease was made ranged from 1
 to 60 years mean 31.6 ± 14.3 (SD). In 27
 patients the diagnosis was made by routine chest
 x ray examination (During that period all adult
 Norwegians had a compulsory routine chest x ray
 after a 2 to 10 years interval). In 45 patients other
 routine examinations led to the diagnosis while
 only 26 patients consulted a physician because of
 symptoms which might have been related to
 ASD

The age at onset of the first symptom is
 difficult to assess. However the age the patients
 said—to the best of their recollection—that they

Atrial septal defect of secundum type in the middle-aged

Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics

Kolbjørn Forfang M D

Svein Simonsen M D

Anders Andersen, M D

Leif Efskind M D

Oslo, Norway

Atrial septal defect of secundum type (ASD II) holds a unique position among the congenital cardiac malformations. In spite of a steady improvement in diagnostic capabilities in recent years the diagnosis is sometimes not made until old age due to lack of symptoms and minor physical signs. It is generally accepted that children with uncomplicated ASD II and a significant left to right shunt should be operated on. The operative risk is small and the benefit is, in most cases, a normal life. In middle aged or old patients however the justification for an operation in those individuals who are asymptomatic is questionable. On the other hand the benefit of surgery in a patient with major symptoms heart failure and atrial fibrillation may also be questionable. Several reports¹⁻³ indicate clinical and hemodynamic improvements following operation. However in most materials the number of middle aged patients is small and the method of material selection is not often obvious.

Our study comprises nearly all Norwegians with ASD II operated on after 40 years of age. Thus this material gives us the opportunity to study all the clinical aspects of ASD II in middle aged patients before and after surgery in an unbiased national sample of this disease.

Material and methods

Included in this study are 98 of the 100 patients who underwent surgery for ASD II above the age of 40 years in Norway up to January 15 1972. All patients except those not included were operated on in our hospital. Seventy three of the patients were female and 25 were male with ages ranging from 40 to 64 years mean age 49.1 years. The patients were studied preoperatively and early postoperatively and a prospective follow up study was started in July 1972.

The preoperative data are obtained from the medical records with additional information obtained at interviews during the follow up. In 77 cases the preoperative hemodynamic examinations were made in our hospital and the results are reviewed by one of us (K F). In the remaining 21 cases the heart catheterizations were performed in other hospitals.

Pressure recordings were obtained by right heart catheterization with zero reference level in the anterior axillary line in the fourth intercostal space. In 89 cases the recordings included pulmonary capillary venous (PCV) pressure or left atrial (LA) (18 cases) pressure. In 6 patients (4 before and 2 after surgery) all with normal pulmonary arterial (PA) pressure diastolic PA pressure was used as the PCV mean pressure. Oxygenometry determinations were made in all cases. The oxygen content was derived from the oxygen saturation and the oxygen capacity which was estimated from the hemoglobin concentration. The shunt ratio Q_p/Q_s was calculated from the formula

From the Cardiological Laboratory Medical Department B and Surgical Department A University Hospital Rikshospitalet Oslo Norway

Received for publication March 23 1976

Accepted for publication May 7 1976

Reprint requests Dr Kolbjørn Forfang Med avd B Rikshospitalet Oslo 1 Norway

Table I Coexistent anomalies other heart and pulmonary diseases

Anomaly/heart pulmonary disease	Number of patients
CS drainage to LA	1
LSVC drainage to LA	1
LSVC drainage to CS	2
Double IVC one drainage to CS	1
Anomalous PV drainage to SVC only	3
SVC and RA	4
RA only	10
Mitral stenosis (Lutembacher's syndrome)	1
Tricuspid regurgitation†	2
Aortic regurgitation	1
Mitral regurgitation	1
Myocardial infarction	1
Hypertensive heart disease	1
Sequelae after pulmonary tuberculosis	3
Pulmonary fibrosis	1
Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm	1
Chest deformity (rachitis)	1

† Mitral commissurotomy in connect on with ASD-operation

‡ One patient Beall prosthetic valve was implanted in connect on with ASD-operation

Abbreviations: CS = coronary sinus LA = left atrium LSVC = left superior vena cava SVC = superior vena cava IVC = inferior vena cava PV = pulmonary vein RA = right atrium

Ten patients had paroxysmal atrial fibrillation exclusively in the early postoperative period. In seven patients tachyarrhythmias were converted by synchronized DC shock.

Hospital stay after surgery In the 95 patients who were discharged alive ranged from 10 to 141 days mean 29. Twenty nine patients stayed for more than 30 days.

Late deaths Seven patients died during the follow up period (Table III) and three of them were unrelated to heart disease.

The follow up study comprised all 88 patients who were alive at the beginning of the study. Six patients refused heart catheterization. In the remaining 82 patients a residual shunt was found in 13. The relation between residual shunts and surgical methods is shown in Table IV. In all the number of patients with a residual shunt was 15 (17.2 per cent) of the 87 patients evaluated (including two late deaths and the three hospital deaths in which necropsy was done). The frequency of residual shunts was highest in patients operated by saturation in conventional hypothermia. The next in frequency were patients who had closure of a large ASD by means of a prosthetic patch. In one patient operated on with the circumflex technique a

Table II Early complications of surgery (tachyarrhythmias not included) (23 patients)

Complications	Number of patients
Preoperative cerebral lesion	5
Upper RPV ligated preoperatively (extensive bleeding)	1
Right sided diaphragmatic paralysis	1
Hemothorax (reoperated)	1
Large right to-left shunt	1
Pulmonary embolism	3
Cerebral embolism	1
Mesenteric embolism (Laparotomy 14 day)	1
Aortic embolism (bifurcature) (Embolectomy 3 day)	1
Gastrointestinal bleeding (anticoagulated low TT)	1
Postpericardotomy syndrome	10
Sepsis/endocarditis†	4
Atrioventricular block (pacemaker temporary)	1

This patient had one month previously been operated on in conventional hypothermia but ASD closure was impossible without extracorporeal circulation.

† After operation the inferior vena cava was drained to the left atrium and this was corrected on reoperation.

Abbreviations: RPV = right pulmonary vein TT = Thrombotest.

Table III Late deaths

Sex	Age at Death	Year of operation	Month after operation	Cause of death
M	61	1959	111	Endocarditis heart failure
F	60	1965	86	Cerebral hemorrhage†
F	61	1969	30	Cerebral embolism‡
F	57	1970	13	Sudden unexpected death
F	50	1963	10	Breast cancer
M	52	1965	66	Acute leukemia
F	63	1969	25	Acute pancreatitis

Residual shunt, ratio 1:2.

† Four years after ASD operation on reoperated with closure of residual shunt (also 2:2) and implantation of Beall tricuspid valve prosthesis.

‡ Thrombotest was 5 per cent on anti coagulant therapy.

§ Paroxysmal atrial fibrillation.

single anomalous pulmonary vein draining to the superior vena cava was left uncorrected by the surgeon (residual shunt ratio 1:8).

Symptoms before and after surgery

Before assessing the symptoms we had excluded all patients with concomitant heart or pulmonary disease. Before surgery 84 remained for evaluation. At the follow up an additional 10

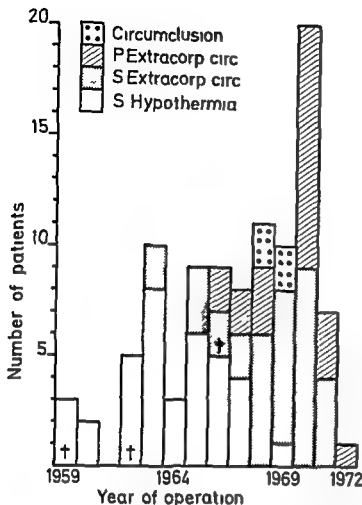


Fig 1 Number of patients operated on in each year with an indication of the surgical methods used and the number of hospital deaths S direct saturation P saturation using a prosthetic patch. The crosses indicate hospital death

recognized their first significant symptom ranged from 5 to 59 years mean 33 Ten patients had no symptoms at all and seven of these were picked up by the routine chest x ray examination

The preoperative hemodynamic study revealed a shunt ratio ranging from 1.6 to 7.9 mean 3.21 ± 1.21 (S.D.) Thirty one of the 93 patients had a PA mean pressure above 20 mm Hg but only one had obstructive pulmonary hypertension, i.e. increased PAR above 250 dyn sec cm^{-5} (PA mean pressure 40 mm Hg PAR 329) The time period between the hemodynamic examination and operation ranged from 1 to 144 months Twenty six patients were operated within 3 weeks and only 5 patients had to wait for more than 1 year

Types of ASD According to the peroperative findings the defects were divided into 3 groups

- 1 Sinus venosus type (high secundum defect) in 24 patients
- 2 Central defect ('foramen ovale defect') in 66 patients and

3 Low secundum defect (inferior vena cava type extending down to the entrance of the inferior vena cava) was found in 8 patients

Coexisting anomalies other heart and pulmonary diseases are shown in Table I All patients with anomalous pulmonary vein drainage to the superior vena cava had a sinus venosus defect The six patients with pulmonary disease were reckoned to have pulmonary symptoms in addition to the ASD symptoms

Year of operation surgical methods used and hospital deaths are shown in Fig 1 Two patients were twice operated The first operation was performed in conventional hypothermia but closure of ASD was technically impossible without extracorporeal circulation They were reoperated after one and five months, respectively The second operation appears in Fig 1

Three patients died during their hospital stay after the operation, i.e. a hospital mortality rate of 3 per cent

1 A 43 year old man with myocardial infarction one year prior to the operation died suddenly 6 days after the operation Necropsy showed acute myocardial infarction The preoperative PA mean pressure was 15 mm Hg

2 A 46 year old woman died from hypotension and cardiac arrest on the second postoperative day The preoperative PA mean pressure was 14 mm Hg

3 A 55 year old man in whom the operation was started with ligation of a left superior vena cava draining to the left atrium When closure of the ASD was attempted, an AV block with severe bradycardia occurred Sinus rhythm was reestablished when the sutures were loosened but after the operation he was severely ill with a cerebral lesion pulmonary and renal failure and died on the tenth postoperative day PA pressure was not obtained preoperatively Systolic RV pressure however, was 65 mm Hg

All these patients were at work before the operation and all belonged to functional Class II according to the criteria of the New York Heart Association (NYHA) There were no deaths among the last 65 patients who were operated on

Early complications of surgery are shown in Table II All three patients with arterial embolism had paroxysmal atrial fibrillation postoperatively Tachyarrhythmias without secondary complications are not included in this table One patient temporarily had a sick sinus syndrome

Table VI Dyspnea before and after surgery

Before surgery			After surgery				
			Grading of dyspnea in the follow up material (n = 55) (% of patients)				
			0	I	II	III	IV
Grading of dyspnea	Total material (No of patients)	Follow up material (No of patients)					
0	17	11	10	1	0	0	0
I	22	17	12	5	0	0	0
II	28	20	11	8	1	0	0
III	18	5	7	3	1	0	0
IV	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
Total	84	55	35	18	2	0	0

Grading of dyspnea as in methods

Table VII Edema chest pain and fatigue before and after surgery

Before surgery				After surgery	
				Grading of symptoms in the follow up material (n = 55) (% of patients)	
				-	+
Symptoms	Grading	Total material (No of patients)	Follow up material (% of patients)		
Edema	-	11	49	49	1
	+	15	6	4	2
Total		84	55	52	3
Chest pain	-	8	44	44	0
	+	14	11	10	1
Total		84	55	54	1
Fatigue	-	70	41	44	0
	+	14	11	10	1
Total		84	55	54	1

patients without additional lesions now belong to class I or II and 32 of 55 (58.1 per cent) have no symptoms at all. This table also includes the patients with residual shunt but their improvement is not so striking. One patient who had a residual shunt (ratio 2.2) had deteriorated and had to be reoperated later on.

Relation between preoperative symptoms and arrhythmias. The relation between arrhythmias and dyspnea, edema and functional class (NYHA) is shown in Table IX. Individuals with permanent atrial fibrillation (III) showed an increased frequency of dyspnea of Grade II and III and edema in comparison with the other patients. They therefore also belong to the higher functional classes. Patients with paroxysmal tachyarrhythmias (II) had the same frequency of dyspnea and edema as patients who did not have arrhythmias (0) or palpitations (I). No significant

correlation was found between arrhythmias and chest pain or feeling of fatigue.

Acute cerebral lesions. Prior to surgery two patients had had an acute cerebral lesion. In one of them—who had had paroxysmal atrial fibrillation—the clinical course suggested a cerebral embolism. As mentioned above, one patient with paroxysmal atrial fibrillation had a cerebral embolism in the early postoperative period. The acute cerebral lesions appearing in the follow up period seem to be related to the presence of arrhythmias. Three of the 19 patients with permanent atrial fibrillation had cerebral embolism compared to 1 of the 76 patients without this arrhythmia.

Prior to the operation none of the patients had received anticoagulant therapy. At the follow up, however, the seven patients on this therapy were found to have atrial fibrillation (five permanent

Table IV Residual shunt related to surgical method

Surgical method	Number of patients			
	No residual shunt	Q_p/Q_s 1.2-2	$Q_p/Q_s > 2$	Total
Saturation hypothermia	23	6(1)	0(1)	29(2)
Circumcision	2	1	0	3
Saturation extracorp circulation	27	2	1*	30
Patch extracorp circulation	17	3	0	20
Total	69	12(1)	1(1)	82(2)

Reoperated see text

In parenthesis are two of the late deaths in whom residual shunt was demonstrated by heart catheterization

Table V Arrhythmia symptoms before and after surgery

Before surgery			After surgery			
Grading of arrhythmia symptoms	Total material (No of patients)	Follow up material (No of patients)	Grading of arrhythmia symptoms in the follow up material (n = 55) (No of patients)			
			0	I	II	III
0	28	22	19	1	1	1
I	19	13	8	4	0	1
II	26	18	7	1	8	2
III	11	2	0	0	0	2
Total	84	55	34	6	9	6

Grading of arrhythmia symptoms 0 No arrhythmia I Palpitations (extrasystoles) II Paroxysmal tachyarrhythmias III Permanent irregular rhythm (atrial fibrillation) See text

patients were excluded because of acquired lesions (mitral regurgitation, two patients arterial hypertension, either on antihypertensive therapy or diastolic blood pressure continuously above 105 mm Hg five patients coronary heart disease two patients and chronic bronchitis one patient) Furthermore we excluded the patients with a residual shunt and the patients who were not hemodynamically examined, in whom residual shunt can not be excluded as emphasized by others¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Thus the group in which pre and postoperative symptoms can be compared consisted of 55 patients The postoperative symptoms were evaluated after a complete postoperative recovery

Arrhythmias The distribution of the different types of arrhythmia symptoms appears in Table V Concerning the follow up material the distribution is shown both before and after surgery Before surgery 56 of 84 patients (66.7 per cent) had arrhythmias The number of patients suffering from palpitations or paroxysmal tachyarrhythmias after surgery is halved compared to the preoperative level but four additional patients

had a permanent irregular rhythm (atrial fibrillation) When the early postoperative period was taken into account 78 of all 98 patients (79.6 per cent) (patients with concomitant heart or pulmonary disease included) had had arrhythmias at least once

Dyspnea Table VI shows the degree of dyspnea before and after surgery There was a considerable improvement of this symptom After surgery only 2 of the patients had dyspnea which slightly limited physical activity whereas the remaining 53 had little or no dyspnea

Edema The number of patients with peripheral edema was reduced after surgery as shown in Table VII

Chest pain was a striking symptom in several patients prior to surgery (Table VII) In all but one this symptom disappeared after surgery

Fatigue As demonstrated in Table VII the fatigue disappeared in all but one of the patients after surgery

Functional class (NYHA) The functional classifications are presented in Table VIII The improvement after surgery is striking All

Discussion

Our material gave an opportunity to examine nearly all patients in a well defined population both before and after closure of ASD II. Consequently the material represents a consecutive unbiased sample of middle aged patients with ASD II. Only nine individuals recommended for surgery in this age group were not operated on for various reasons and a follow up of these cases will be published.

Many patients were aware of their heart disease from early childhood and some also had had symptoms for several years before surgery. Until 1959 however surgery was not done in such patients in Norway. The first symptoms relating to ASD occurred at different ages from 5 to 59 years. Ten patients were asymptomatic. This is in accordance with other reports^{2, 1} and reflects the great variability in tolerance of the heart and the pulmonary vessels to the hemodynamic burden of atrial septal defect. This must be kept in mind in the evaluation of the individual patient.

The survey of surgical methods used (Fig. 1) also shows changes in surgical techniques from 1959 to 1972. We found a residual shunt in 15 of the 87 patients (17.2 per cent). As might have been expected the frequency of residual shunt was highest in cases where conventional hypothermia was used because the time available to the surgeon was only a few minutes. There was also a high frequency of residual shunt among patients with a large ASD necessitating a prosthetic patch. In other reports^{9, 13, 16} a residual shunt was found in 5 to 34 per cent of the patients. Persistent left to right shunts are often unsuspected² and consequently a hemodynamic examination is necessary to evaluate the real number of cases.

In other reports^{9, 12, 17} the figures of hospital mortality rate in patients above 40 years of age varies between 0 and 26 per cent but most of them are similar to the 3 per cent in our series. The three patients who died were not older and did not have a higher PA pressure than the average. There were no deaths among the last 65 patients, and this appears to be a reflection of the improvement in operative technique and postoperative care.

The frequency of concomitant heart and pulmonary diseases was high in our material. Only a pure ASD material can be used when evaluating the late effects of closure of ASD and

therefore several patients have been excluded in this study.

Arrhythmia symptoms were frequent before surgery and showed lesser degrees of regression after surgery than the other symptoms. The number of patients complaining of palpitations or paroxysmal tachycardia was halved. None of the patients with permanent atrial fibrillation prior to surgery developed sinus rhythm afterwards and an additional four patients had atrial fibrillation. In the early postoperative period supraventricular tachycardias were frequently seen and had to be terminated by DC shock in seven patients. Our findings are in accordance with several reports^{2, 16, 17, 22} which indicate increasing frequency of arrhythmias with age. This is very important because of the connection between the arrhythmias and the serious arterial emboli which are frequent in these patients. In our material there were six acute cerebral lesions thought to be emboli of whom five occurred after surgery. Five of these occurred in patients with atrial fibrillation either permanent or paroxysmal. There is however little knowledge available concerning the incidence of arrhythmias many years after surgery during childhood. We believe however that at least some of the cerebral emboli might have been avoided by surgery at an earlier stage. It seems reasonable to recommend anti-coagulant therapy in all patients with ASD II complicated with arrhythmias whether they are operated on or not.

In patients with atrial fibrillation we have found significantly higher RA and LA (PCV) mean pressures compared to other patients. That may be a consequence of right ventricular failure but also of left ventricular failure which is often found in middle aged patients with ASD II as emphasized by several authors.^{1, 16} The high filling pressure may lead to atrial fibrillation, disappearance of atrial contractions and thereby a further increment of the mean atrial pressure in order to sustain the high ventricular end diastolic pressure required. In these patients the findings of an increased frequency of edema and high degrees of dyspnea and functional class (Table IX) might have been expected.

We found the symptoms before surgery to be unrelated to the size of the left to right shunt. Dyspnea was related to pressure increments both in RA, RV, PA and LA (PCV) (Table X) and this reflects the differences in hemodynamic consequences of a left to right shunt. Similar

Table VIII Functional class (NYHA) before and after surgery

Funct class	Before surgery		After surgery			
	Total material (No of patients)	Follow up material (No of patients)	Funct class in the follow up material (n = 55) (No of patients)			
			I	II	III	IV
I	11	9(1)	9(1)	0	0	0
II	54	39(6)	21(1)	18(5)	0	0
III	18	6(3)	2	4(2)	0	0(1)*
IV	1	1	0	1	0	0
Total	84	55(10)	32(2)	23(7)	0	0(1)

In parenthesis are those patients with residual shunt on follow up
Residual shunt ratio 2 ■ reoperated

Table IX Relationships between arrhythmia symptoms and dyspnea, edema and Functional Class (NYHA) before surgery

Symptoms and grading of symptoms	Grading of arrhythmia symptoms (No of patients)				
	0	I	II	III	Total
Dyspnea					
0	9	2	6	0	17
I	9	4	7	2	22
II	6	9	9	4	28
III	4	3	4	5	16
IV	0	1	0	0	1
Total	28	19	26	11	84
Edema					
-	26	15	23	5	69
+	2	4	3	6	15
Total	28	19	26	11	84
Functional class					
I	9	1	1	0	11
II	15	14	20	5	54
III	4	3	5	6	18
IV	0	1	0	0	1
Total	28	19	26	11	84

Grading of symptoms See method

two paroxysmal) and none of them had had any acute cerebral lesion

Pulmonary hypertension (PA mean pressure above 20 mm Hg) was found in four patients after surgery compared to 31 of 93 patients before operation. The only patient with elevated PAR before surgery improved from functional Class IV to II, and pulmonary arterial mean pressure fell from 40 to 32 mm Hg. The PAR however increased from 329 to 697 dyn sec cm.

Relation between symptoms and age and hemodynamic data before surgery are shown in

Table X. No significant correlations between the shunt ratio and the different degrees of the symptoms were found. It appears that increasing degrees of the symptoms arrhythmias, dyspnea, edema and functional class (NYHA) are significantly correlated to increasing RA, RV, PA, and PCV pressures and to increasing PAR. Patients with permanent atrial fibrillation and high functional classes (III and IV) were significantly older than the others.

Relation between symptoms and age and postoperative hemodynamics. At follow up all patients belonged to functional Class I (32 patients) or Class II (23 patients) and there was no significant hemodynamic differences between these groups either at rest or during exercise. The mean age at operation was significantly higher in Class II patients compared to Class I ($50.7 \text{ years} \pm 1.6 \text{ (SEM)}$) and 46.8 ± 1.0 respectively ($p < 0.05$).

The relation between working capacity and functional class (NYHA) before and after surgery is shown in Table XI where all living patients are included i.e. disregarding other heart/pulmonary diseases and residual shunts. There was a poor correlation between functional class and working capacity. Sixteen patients who were at work before the operation had a disability pension during the follow up period. Five of these had other heart or pulmonary diseases and four had cerebral lesions (three of these occurred during the operation). In one ■ grave psychoneurosis lead to disability, one had a disability pension despite ■ functional improvement (functional Class III to II) and three men had disability pensions in spite of being able to work and having only minor symptoms both before and after surgery.

Discussion

Our material gave an opportunity to examine nearly all patients in a well defined population both before and after closure of ASD II. Consequently the material represents a consecutive unbiased sample of middle aged patients with ASD II. Only nine individuals recommended for surgery in this age group were not operated on for various reasons and a follow up of these cases will be published.

Many patients were aware of their heart disease from early childhood and some also had had symptoms for several years before surgery. Until 1959 however surgery was not done in such patients in Norway. The first symptoms relating to ASD occurred at different ages from 5 to 59 years. Ten patients were asymptomatic. This is in accordance with other reports^{1, 2, 11} and reflects the great variability in tolerance of the heart and the pulmonary vessels to the hemodynamic burden of atrial septal defect. This must be kept in mind in the evaluation of the individual patient.

The survey of surgical methods used (Fig. 1) also shows changes in surgical techniques from 1949 to 1972. We found a residual shunt in 15 of the 87 patients (17.2 per cent). As might have been expected the frequency of residual shunt was highest in cases where conventional hypothermia was used because the time available to the surgeon was only a few minutes. There was also a high frequency of residual shunt among patients with a large ASD necessitating a prosthetic patch. In other reports^{1, 2, 11, 12, 13} a residual shunt was found in 5 to 34 per cent of the patients. Persistent left to right shunts are often unsuspected¹⁴ and consequently a hemodynamic examination is necessary to evaluate the real number of cases.

In other reports^{1, 2, 11, 12, 13} the figures of hospital mortality rate in patients above 40 years of age varies between 0 and 26 per cent² but most of them are similar to the 3 per cent in our series. The three patients who died were not older and did not have a higher PA pressure than the average. There were no deaths among the last 65 patients and this appears to be a reflection of the improvement in operative technique and postoperative care.

The frequency of concomitant heart and pulmonary diseases was high in our material. Only a pure ASD material can be used when evaluating the late effects of closure of ASD and

therefore several patients have been excluded in this study.

Arrhythmia symptoms were frequent before surgery and showed lesser degrees of regression after surgery than the other symptoms. The number of patients complaining of palpitations or paroxysmal tachycardia was halved. None of the patients with permanent atrial fibrillation prior to surgery developed sinus rhythm afterwards and an additional four patients had atrial fibrillation. In the early postoperative period supraventricular tachycardias were frequently seen and had to be terminated by DC shock in seven patients. Our findings are in accordance with several reports^{1, 14, 15, 16, 17} which indicate increasing frequency of arrhythmias with age. This is very important because of the connection between the arrhythmias and the venous arterial emboli which are frequent in these patients. In our material there were six acute cerebral lesions thought to be emboli of whom five occurred after surgery. Five of these occurred in patients with atrial fibrillation either permanent or paroxysmal. There is however little knowledge available concerning the incidence of arrhythmias many years after surgery during childhood. We believe however that at least some of the cerebral emboli might have been avoided by surgery at an earlier stage. It seems reasonable to recommend anti-coagulant therapy in all patients with ASD II complicated with arrhythmias whether they are operated on or not.

In patients with atrial fibrillation we have found significantly higher RA and LA (PCV) mean pressures compared to other patients. That may be a consequence of right ventricular failure but also of left ventricular failure which is often found in middle aged patients with ASD II as emphasized by several authors.¹⁸ The high filling pressure may lead to atrial fibrillation, disappearance of atrial contractions and thereby a further increment of the mean atrial pressure in order to sustain the high ventricular end diastolic pressure required. In these patients the findings of an increased frequency of edema and high degrees of dyspnea and functional class (Table IX) might have been expected.

We found the symptoms before surgery to be unrelated to the size of the left to right shunt. Dyspnea was related to pressure increments both in RA, RV, PA and LA (PCV) (Table X) and this reflects the differences in hemodynamic consequences of a left to right shunt. Similar

Table VIII Functional class (NYHA) before and after surgery

Funct class	Before surgery		After surgery			
	Total material (No of patients)	Follow up material (No of patients)	Funct class in the follow up material (n = 55) (No of patients)			
			I	II	III	IV
I	11	9(1)	9(1)	0	0	0
II	54	39(6)	21(1)	18(5)	0	0
III	18	6(3)	2	4(2)	0	0(1)*
IV	1	1	0	1	0	0
Total	84	55(10)	32(2)	23(7)	0	0(1)

In parenthesis are those patients with residual shunt on follow up
Residual shunt ratio 2.2 reoperated

Table IX Relationships between arrhythmia symptoms and dyspnea edema and Functional Class (NYHA) before surgery

Symptoms and grading of symptoms	Grading of arrhythmia symptoms (No of patients)				
	0	I	II	III	Total
Dyspnea					
0	9	2	6	0	17
I	9	4	7	2	22
II	6	9	9	4	28
III	1	3	4	5	16
IV	0	1	0	0	1
Total	28	19	26	11	84
Edema					
-	26	10	23	5	69
+	2	1	3	6	15
Total	28	19	26	11	84
Functional class					
I	9	1	1	0	11
II	15	14	20	5	54
III	4	3	5	0	16
IV	0	1	0	0	1
Total	28	19	26	11	84

Grading of symptoms See methods

two paroxysmal) and none of them had had any acute cerebral lesion

Pulmonary hypertension (PA mean pressure above 20 mm Hg) was found in four patients after surgery compared to 31 of 93 patients before operation. The only patient with elevated PAR before surgery improved from functional Class IV to II, and pulmonary arterial mean pressure fell from 40 to 32 mm Hg. The PAR however increased from 329 to 697 dyn sec cm.

Relation between symptoms and age and hemodynamic data before surgery are shown in

Table X. No significant correlations between the shunt ratio and the different degrees of the symptoms were found. It appears that increasing degrees of the symptoms arrhythmias, dyspnea edema and functional class (NYHA) are significantly correlated to increasing RA, RV PA and PCV pressures and to increasing PAR. Patients with permanent atrial fibrillation and high functional classes (III and IV) were significantly older than the others.

Relation between symptoms and age and postoperative hemodynamics. At follow up, all patients belonged to functional Class I (32 patients) or Class II (23 patients) and there was no significant hemodynamic differences between these groups either at rest or during exercise. The mean age at operation was significantly higher in Class II patients compared to Class I (50.7 years \pm 1.6 (S.E.M.) and 46.8 \pm 1.0 respectively, $p < 0.05$).

The relation between working capacity and functional class (NYHA) before and after surgery is shown in Table XI where all living patients are included i.e. disregarding other heart/pulmonary diseases and residual shunts. There was a poor correlation between functional class and working capacity. Sixteen patients who were at work before the operation had a disability pension during the follow up period. Five of these had other heart or pulmonary diseases and four had cerebral lesions (three of these occurred during the operation). In one a grave psychoneurosis lead to disability. One had a disability pension despite a functional improvement (functional Class III to II) and three men had disability pensions in spite of being able to work and having only minor symptoms both before and after surgery.

Discussion

Our material gave an opportunity to examine nearly all patients in a well defined population both before and after closure of ASD II. Consequently the material represents a consecutive unbiased sample of middle aged patients with ASD II. Only nine individuals recommended for surgery in this age group were not operated on for various reasons and a follow up of these cases will be published.

Many patients were aware of their heart disease from early childhood and some also had had symptoms for several years before surgery. Until 1959 however surgery was not done in such patients in Norway. The first symptoms relating to ASD occurred at different ages from 3 to 59 years. Ten patients were asymptomatic. This is in accordance with other reports^{2, 11} and reflects the great variability in tolerance of the heart and the pulmonary vessels to the hemodynamic burden of atrial septal defect. This must be kept in mind in the evaluation of the individual patient.

The survey of surgical methods used (Fig. 1) also shows changes in surgical techniques from 1959 to 1972. We found a residual shunt in 15 of the 87 patients (17.2 per cent). As might have been expected the frequency of residual shunt was highest in cases where conventional hypothermia was used because the time available to the surgeon was only a few minutes. There was also a high frequency of residual shunt among patients with a large ASD necessitating a prosthetic patch. In other reports^{2, 3, 11, 12} a residual shunt was found in 5 to 34 per cent of the patients. Persistent left to right shunts are often unsuspected¹⁴ and consequently a hemodynamic examination is necessary to evaluate the real number of cases.

In other reports^{2, 3, 11, 12} the figures of hospital mortality rate in patients above 40 years of age varies between 0 and 26 per cent² but most of them are similar to the 3 per cent in our series. The three patients who died were not older and did not have a higher PA pressure than the average. There were no deaths among the last 65 patients and this appears to be a reflection of the improvement in operative technique and postoperative care.

The frequency of concomitant heart and pulmonary diseases was high in our material. Only a pure ASD material can be used when evaluating the late effects of closure of ASD and

therefore several patients have been excluded in this study.

Arrhythmia symptoms were frequent before surgery and showed lesser degrees of regression after surgery than the other symptoms. The number of patients complaining of palpitations or paroxysmal tachycardia was halved. None of the patients with permanent atrial fibrillation prior to surgery developed sinus rhythm afterwards and an additional four patients had atrial fibrillation. In the early postoperative period supraventricular tachycardias were frequently seen and had to be terminated by DC shock in seven patients. Our findings are in accordance with several reports^{13, 16, 17, 27, 28} which indicate increasing frequency of arrhythmias with age. This is very important because of the connection between the arrhythmias and the serious arterial emboli which are frequent in these patients. In our material there were six acute cerebral lesions thought to be emboli of whom five occurred after surgery. Five of these occurred in patients with atrial fibrillation either permanent or paroxysmal. There is however little knowledge available concerning the incidence of arrhythmias many years after surgery during childhood. We believe however that at least some of the cerebral emboli might have been avoided by surgery at an earlier stage. It seems reasonable to recommend anti-coagulant therapy in all patients with ASD II complicated with arrhythmias whether they are operated on or not.

In patients with atrial fibrillation we have found significantly higher RA and LA (PCV) mean pressures compared to other patients. That may be a consequence of right ventricular failure but also of left ventricular failure which is often found in middle aged patients with ASD II as emphasized by several authors.^{1, 14} The high filling pressure may lead to atrial fibrillation, disappearance of atrial contractions and thereby a further increment of the mean atrial pressure in order to sustain the high ventricular end diastolic pressure required. In these patients the findings of an increased frequency of edema and high degrees of dyspnea and functional class (Table IX) might have been expected.

We found the symptoms before surgery to be unrelated to the size of the left to right shunt. Dyspnea was related to pressure increments both in RA, RV, PA and LA (PCV) (Table V) and this reflects the differences in hemodynamic consequences of a left to right shunt. Similar

Table X Hemodynamic data and age at different degrees of the symptoms

Types and grading of symptoms	RAMP (mm Hg)		RVSP (mm Hg)		PAMP (mm Hg)		PCVMP/LAMP (mm Hg)		Shunt ratio Q_p/Q_s	
	n	± S.E.M	n	± S.E.M	n	± S.E.M	n	± S.E.M	n	± S.E.M
Arrhythmia symptoms										
0-I	46	2.1 ± 0.38	46	3.3 ± 2.03	46	16.7 ± 1.29	46	4.7 ± 0.49	47	3.17 ± 0.15
II	26	2.0 ± 0.42	26	3.67 ± 3.31	25	18.1 ± 1.44 ^{NS}	25	5.9 ± 0.81 ^a	26	3.23 ± 0.17 ^{NS}
III	11	5.7 ± 1.44 ^a	11	4.31 ± 4.03	10	21.7 ± 2.98	11	9.1 ± 1.90	11	3.33 ± 0.33 ^b
Dyspnea										
0	17	1.7 ± 0.57	17	3.29 ± 2.94	16	13.8 ± 1.42	16	4.9 ± 1.29	17	3.38 ± 0.20
I	22	1.9 ± 0.58	22	2.86 ± 2.15	22	14.6 ± 1.56	22	4.6 ± 0.63	22	3.06 ± 0.17 ^b
II	27	2.6 ± 0.52 ^a	27	3.76 ± 3.30 ^a	27	19.0 ± 1.60 ^b	28	5.6 ± 0.72 ^a	29	3.42 ± 0.20 ^{NS}
III	16	4.4 ± 1.03	16	4.31 ± 3.40	15	22.9 ± 2.03 ^b	15	8.3 ± 1.27 ^a	16	2.92 ± 0.24 ^c
IV	1	1.0	1	7.20	1	40.0	1	3.0	1	1.9
Edema										
-	69	1.9 ± 0.27	69	3.27 ± 1.54	67	16.1 ± 0.89	68	4.9 ± 0.43	69	3.25 ± 0.13 ^b
+	14	5.0 ± 1.24 ^a	14	5.07 ± 4.37	14	25.4 ± 2.54 ^b	14	9.2 ± 1.53	14	3.01 ± 0.31 ^a
Chest pain										
-	70	2.5 ± 0.38	70	3.09 ± 1.84	67	17.7 ± 1.07	68	5.5 ± 0.53 ^{NS}	70	3.20 ± 0.13 ^{NS}
+	13	3.0 ± 0.69 ^{NS}	13	3.49 ± 3.73 ^{NS}	14	17.9 ± 1.90 ^{NS}	14	6.6 ± 0.92	14	3.24 ± 0.33 ^{NS}
Functional Class (NYHA)										
I	11	2.3 ± 0.66	11	3.03 ± 2.79	11	13.4 ± 1.73	11	4.8 ± 1.69	11	3.38 ± 0.22 ^b
II	53	2.1 ± 0.37	53	3.16 ± 2.00 ^b	52	16.5 ± 1.07 ^c	53	4.9 ± 0.41 ^b	54	3.26 ± 0.16 ^{NS}
III	18	4.2 ± 0.93 ^a	18	3.4 ± 3.44 ^a	17	22.9 ± 2.01 ^b	17	8.9 ± 1.31 ^b	18	3.00 ± 0.26 ^b
IV	1	1.0	1	7.20	1	40.0	1	3.0	1	1.9

a = 0.05 > p > 0.01 b = 0.01 > p > 0.001 c = p < 0.001 NS = p > 0.05

Abbreviations RAMP = right atrial mean pressure RVSP = right ventricular systolic pressure PAMP = pulmonary artery mean pressure PCVMP = pulmonary capillary venous mean pressure LAMP = left atrial mean pressure PAR = pulmonary arteriole resistance

Grading of symptoms See method

Table XI Relationships between working capacity and Functional Class (NYHA) before and after surgery

Functional class (NYHA)	Number of patients					
	Heavy work	Medium heavy work	Light work	Temporarily disabled	Disability pension	Total
Before surgery						
I	2	5	3	0	1	11
II	7	34	19	2	1	63
III	1	8	10	3	1	23
IV	0	0	0	0	1	1
Total	10	47	32	5	4	98
After surgery						
I	7	25	7	0	5	44
II	1	20	11	0	11	38
III	0	0	0	0	0	5
IV	0	0	1	0	0	1
Total	8	45	14	0	21	88

Residual shunt and/or other significant heart or pulmonary disease in addition to ASD

findings have been made by Gault and co workers¹¹ and by Dave and co workers¹²

Chest pain localized retrosternally which was partly related to exercise angina pectoris type

was a striking symptom in 14 of the 84 patients (16.7 per cent) in our series. The pain was completely relieved by surgery in all but one patient. These figures are similar to those found

PAR dyn sec cm			Age (years)		
n			± S.E.M		
46	747 ± 90	NS	47	476 ± 10	}
95	779 ± 98		26	486 ± 13	
10	887 ± 99		11	575 ± 18	
16	487 ± 57	}	17	471 ± 13	NS
29	644 ± 63		44	466 ± 13	
8	800 ± 91		98	492 ± 12	
15	1045 ± 157		16	504 ± 19	
1	3790		1	640	
67	689 ± 54	}	80	480 ± 08	NS
14	1166 ± 207		15	513 ± 18	
61	89 ± 67	NS	40	482 ± 08	NS
14	688 ± 143		15	513 ± 18	
11	419 ± 59	}	11	453 ± 15	}
59	71 ± 58		64	484 ± 08	
17	1012 ± 140		18	509 ± 17	
1	3790		1	640	

in other materials where this symptom is mentioned.¹¹⁻¹³ We believe that this pain syndrome in some way is caused by the ASD and not by concomitant coronary artery disease. No specific hemodynamic correlate to this symptom was found.

As judged by functional class before and after surgery there was a remarkable improvement in most of the patients who had significant symptoms. Even in asymptomatic patients there was a subjective improvement following correction presumably because these patients thought their preoperative condition was normal. The improvement was independent of preoperative pulmonary hypertension but only one of our patients had obstructive pulmonary hypertension. Reports from other centers¹²⁻¹⁴ indicate a very high operative mortality rate in patients with severe pulmonary hypertension but in moderate pulmonary hypertension the figures are similar to ours.

The main goal for any therapy should be to give the patient a better quality of life and preferably to sustain his working capability. We have not found any good correlation between functional class and work capacity either before or after surgery. This is mostly thought to be due to

different psychosocial factors working independently of the effects of the ASD. Psychological hindrances which often follow open heart surgery as indicated by Heller and co-workers¹⁵ may be of importance in this respect. The number of patients with disability pension at follow up is mainly caused by cerebral lesions as a complication to ASD and other diseases. The three nearly asymptomatic men with disability pension represent a special psychosocial problem in our country with a modern social security legislation.

Individuals with ASD II should preferably be operated on during childhood as the operative risk is small and the benefit is an almost normal life. Middle aged patients disabled by ASD II can expect a marked improvement after surgery. In asymptomatic middle aged patients it is probably not so hazardous to postpone surgical treatment until significant symptoms arise. That delay may however increase the risk of arrhythmias and thereby cerebral embolism.

Summary

This study comprised 98 of 100 patients above 40 years of age who underwent surgery in Norway for atrial septal defect of secundum type (ASD II) up to 1972. A follow up study was performed on average 74 months (range 22 to 174) after surgery. Pulmonary hypertension was found in 30 per cent. The pulmonary arteriolar resistance (PAR) was increased in only one patient. Increasing degrees of arrhythmias, dyspnea, edema and functional class (NYHA) before surgery were significantly correlated to increasing pressures in the right atrium, right ventricle, pulmonary artery (PA), left atrium (pulmonary capillary venous pressure) and to increasing PAR. No significant correlations between the shunt ratio and different degrees of the symptoms were found. The hospital mortality rate was 3 per cent and was not related to high age or increased PA pressure. There were no deaths among the last 65 patients.

Before surgery 13 per cent of the patients were in functional Class I and 22.6 per cent in Class III or IV. The corresponding figures after surgery were 58.1 per cent and 0 per cent. The frequency of arrhythmias was high and this was the symptom which showed the least improvement. Cerebral embolism occurred in six patients who also had arrhythmias and five of the embolisms occurred after surgery.

All patients with ASD II complicated with arrhythmias should be given anticoagulant therapy, whether they are operated on or not. In middle aged patients disabled by ASD II, a marked improvement after surgery can be expected.

REFERENCES

- 1 Markman P, Howitt G and van Wade E G Atrial septal defect in the middle aged and elderly Q J Med 34 409 1965
- 2 Campbell M Natural history of atrial septal defect Br Heart J 32 820 1970
- 3 Stansel H C, Talner N S, Duren M M, van Heeckeren D and Glenn N W L Surgical treatment of atrial septal defect. Analysis of 150 corrective operations Am J Surg 121 485 1971
- 4 Morris J H and McNamara D G Residual sequelae and complications of surgery for congenital heart disease Progr Cardiovasc Dis 18 1 1975
- 5 Wolf P S, Vogel J H K, Pryor R and Blount S G Jr Atrial septal defect in patients over 45 years of age. Merits of surgical versus medical therapy Br Heart J 30 115 1968
- 6 Yalav E, Hedley Brown A and Brainbridge M V Surgery for atrial septal defect in patients over 60 years of age. Report of surgical correction in 12 patients J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 62 788 1971
- 7 Sellers R D, Ferlic R M, Sterns L P and Lillehei C W Secundum type atrial septal defects. Early and late results of surgical repair using extracorporeal circulation in 275 patients Surgery 59 155 1966
- 8 Arnfred E A clinical and hemodynamic evaluation of the results of surgical correction of atrial septal defect J Cardiovasc Surg 8 93 1967
- 9 Cohn L H, Morrow A G and Braunwald E Operative treatment of atrial septal defect. Clinical and hemodynamic assessments in 175 patients Br Heart J 29 725 1967
- 10 Dacoff G R, Brandenburg R O and Kirklin J W Results of operation for atrial septal defect in patients forty five years of age and older Circulation 35 and 36 (Suppl 1) 143 1967
- 11 Gault J H, Morrow A G, Gay W A and Ross J Jr Atrial septal defect in patients over the age of forty years. Clinical and hemodynamic studies and the effects of operation Circulation 37 261 1968
- 12 Rahmtoo S H, Kirklin J W and Burchell H B Atrial septal defect Circulation 37 and 38 (Suppl 5) 2 1968
- 13 Siltanen P Atrial septal defect of secundum type in adults. Clinical and hemodynamic studies of 129 cases before and after surgical correction under cardiopulmonary bypass Acta Med Scand Suppl 497 1968
- 14 Tikoff G, Keith T E, Nelson R M and Kuida H Clinical and hemodynamic observations after surgical closure of large atrial septal defect complicated by heart failure Am J Cardiol 23 810 1969
- 15 Sakse F B and Aldridge H E Atrial septal defect in the older patient. A clinical and hemodynamic study in patients operated on after age 35 Circulation 42 1009 1970
- 16 Reed W A and Dunn M J Long term results of repair of atrial septal defects Am J Surg 121 724 1971
- 17 Knight M and Lennox S Results of surgery for atrial septal defect in patients of 40 years and over Thorax 27 577 1972
- 18 Cohn L H and Collins J J Surgical treatment of congenital heart disease in adults Chest 54 60 1973
- 19 Dave K S, Pakrashi B C, Wooler G H and Jonescu M J Atrial septal defect in adults. Clinical and hemodynamic results of surgery Am J Cardiol 31 7 1973
- 20 Garcia Alfageme A G, Salazar E D, Arcas R M and Pliego J La cirugía de la comunicación interauricular en pacientes mayores de 40 años Arch Inst Cardiol Mex 43 307 1973
- 21 Hairston P, Parkers E F, Arrants J E, Bradham R R and Lee W H The adult atrial septal defect. Results of surgical repair Ann Surg 179 799 1974
- 22 Sondergaard T, Goetzsche H, Ottosen P and Schultz J Surgical closure of interatrial septal defects by circumflexion Acta Chir Scand 109 188 1955
- 23 Storstein O, Rokseth R and Sorland S Demonstration of intracardiac left to right shunts. With special reference to the hydrogen electrode Scand J Clin Lab Invest 16 357 1964
- 24 Dile J Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valve protheses AM HEART J 91 653 1976
- 25 Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association Charles Kosman Chairman Diseases of the heart and blood vessels. Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis ed 6 Boston 1964 Little Brown & Company
- 26 Luecke R D, Vogel J H K and Blount S G Cardiovascular abnormalities following surgery for left to right shunts. Observation in atrial septal defects, ventricular septal defects and patent ductus arteriosus Circulation 40 783 1969
- 27 McGoon D C, Swan H J C, Brandenburg R O, Connolly D C and Kirklin J W Atrial septal defect. Factors affecting the surgical mortality rate Circulation 19 195 1959
- 28 Committee on Cardiovascular Surgery American College of Chest Physicians Survey of surgical treatment of atrial septal defect Dis Chest 43 447 1963
- 29 Cook D A, Hallman G L and Hammam A S Congenital cardiovascular anomalies in adults. Results of surgical treatment in 167 patients over age 35 Am J Cardiol 17 303 1966
- 30 Aldridge H E and Yao J Secundum atrial septal defect in the adult. Repair using cardiopulmonary bypass in 133 patients Can Med Assoc J 97 269 1967
- 31 Althaus V, Kaufmann M and Gertsch M Surgical closure of atrial septal defect J Cardiovasc Surg 15 300 1974
- 32 Popper R W, Knott J M S, Selzer A and Gerbode F Arrhythmias after cardiac surgery. I. Uncomplicated atrial septal defect AM HEART J 64 455 1962
- 33 Rokseth R Congenital heart disease in middle aged adults Acta Med Scand 183 131 1968
- 34 Dexter L Atrial septal defect Br Heart J 18 209 1956
- 35 Tikoff G, Schmidt A M, Kuida H and Hecht H H Heart failure in atrial septal defect Am J Med 39 533 1965
- 36 Flamm M D, Cohn K E and Hancock E W Ventricular function in atrial septal defect Am J Med 48 286 1970
- 37 Heller S S, Frank K A, Kornfeld D S, Malm J R and Bowman F O Psychological outcome following open heart surgery Arch Intern Med 134 908 1974

Influence of test site on ventricular fibrillation threshold

Mary Jo Burgess MD
Dean Williams MD
Philip Ershler MS
Salt Lake City Utah

Determination of ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) is a frequently used method of assessing vulnerability to arrhythmias in experimental animals. The original method was developed by Wiggers and Wegria and involved repeated scans of the cardiac cycle with 10 msec duration pulses of increasing amplitude. They demonstrated that VFT lowered in animals with occlusion of the coronary arteries and because of this concluded that the measurement was a reflection of vulnerability to arrhythmias. Later Han and Moe found that a wide variety of agents which increased disparity of ventricular recovery properties a condition expected to enhance reentrant activity also decreased VFT. The exact relationship of measured values of VFT to naturally occurring arrhythmias is however incompletely understood. The measurement is influenced not only by underlying electrophysiologic properties of the ventricle but also by the method used to determine it. In more recent studies trains of stimuli rather than single pulses have been used for VFT determination. These methods have the advantage that they decrease the time required for repeated scans of the cardiac cycle. Tamargo and associates however have recently demonstrated interactions of the sequential stimuli delivered during the relative refractory period which could cause VFT measured with

trains to be either higher or lower than VFT measured with single pulses.

VFT is also influenced by the test site used to make the determination. Shumway and associates¹ using a single pulse method and Yoon and associates² using gated trains for determining VFT found that under control conditions VFT measured at right ventricular sites is lower than VFT measured at left ventricular sites. Shumway and associates also found that following coronary occlusion a decrease in VFT could be demonstrated if single test pulses were applied to an ischemic area but not if they were applied to sites distant to ischemic areas. Han using gated trains of stimuli was unable to demonstrate a difference in VFT whether measured at sites within an ischemic area or at sites 10 to 12 mm away from the border of an ischemic area.

This report presents further evidence obtained both from studies on experimental animals and from a computer simulation of ventricular fibrillation threshold that in the presence of localized areas of shortened ventricular recovery properties VFT is dependent on the test site used to make the measurement. A possible mechanism for the dependence of VFT on test site location is also suggested.

Methods

Experimental animals. Experiments were performed on 19 mongrel dogs anesthetized with pentobarbital 30 mg per kilogram. The dogs were ventilated with a fixed volume respirator; the chests opened with a sternal splitting incision and the hearts suspended in pericardial cradles. A multichannel digital stimulator with constant current or constant voltage output stages which was designed and constructed in our laboratory was used to deliver basic driving stimuli and test

From the Heart Eccles Institute Cardiovascular Research and Training Institute and the Cardiology Division, University of Utah, College of Medicine Salt Lake City Utah.

Supported in part by Program Project Grant HL 13490 Research Grant No. HL 17611 and Contract No. NHLI 72-2398 from the National Institutes of Health.

Received for publication March 18, 1976.

Accepted for publication April 11, 1976.

Reprint requests: Mary Jo Burgess, MD, Cardiovascular Research and Training Institute, University of Utah, Building 109, Salt Lake City Utah 84132.

stimuli for measuring VFT and refractory periods. The sinus node was crushed, and the right atrium paced at fixed cycle lengths of 330 to 500 msec. VFT was measured with gated trains of stimuli delivered to bipolar electrodes with inter electrode distances of 2 to 3 mm. The trains of stimuli had frequencies of 100 Hz, 5 msec duration pulses and were delivered after every ninth atrial driving stimulus. The trains were set to start immediately after the QRS complex and to end just after the peak of the T wave and had durations of 170 to 230 msec. During the course of each experiment the timing of the trains was kept constant with respect to atrial driving stimuli. The intensity of trains of stimuli was increased in 0.5 mAmp increments until fibrillation was induced. VFT measurements were made at sites at the margin of localized lesions, at sites distant to the lesions, and in some instances at sites within the lesions. Measurements during control periods were alternated with those made in the presence of the lesions and measurements were repeated at least one of the test sites to determine if the preparation was stable. After fibrillation was induced, defibrillation was accomplished within 15 seconds by applying a 10 watt second countershock through paddles applied directly to the heart. In six dogs the lesion was an ischemic area produced by temporarily occluding one or more branches of the anterior descending coronary artery. In these experiments VFT measurements were started 2 minutes after coronary occlusion, and were completed within 3 minutes. The coronary occlusion was then released. Previous studies from our laboratory have demonstrated that even after repeated occlusions VFT returns to control values following release of occlusions of this duration. Spontaneous arrhythmias were rarely observed, if they occurred the animal was excluded from the study. In the remaining 13 animals the 'lesion' was an area of altered recovery properties induced by circulating water at 0°, 10°, 15°, 25°, 45° or 50° C through a chamber 2.5 cm in diameter which was sutured to the anterior surface of the left ventricle.

In nine of the 13 experiments in which thermal lesions were employed in addition to VFT determinations, functional refractory periods and activation times were measured at sites adjacent to each of the VFT test sites. These measurements

were made during control periods and in the presence of the lesions. Refractory period measurements were made by delivering basic driving stimuli to each test site and delivering two times diastolic threshold unipolar cathodal test stimuli to the same site after every other basic driving stimulus. The test stimuli were initially delivered early in the cardiac cycle at a time when a response was not induced, and then delayed in 1 msec increments until a propagated response occurred. The interval between the basic driving stimulus and the earliest test stimulus, delivered to the same site, that produced a propagated response represented the refractory period. Times of activation of each of the VFT test sites were also measured during drive of each VFT test site. Activation times were determined by recording electrograms from closely spaced, approximately 1 mm bipolar electrodes. These electrodes were constructed of two strands of insulated silver wire that were spun in a helix and the insulation of two adjacent turns was stripped. The electrodes were sutured to the epicardial surface of the ventricles adjacent to each VFT test site. The activation time measurements and refractory period measurements were used to estimate differences in time of recovery between VFT test sites associated with drive of each VFT test site in both control states and in the presence of the localized areas of altered recovery properties.

Computer simulation. A computer model of ventricular fibrillation threshold based on a model reported by Moe, Rheinboldt and Abildskov¹⁰ was developed.

The model consisted of a 40 by 40 matrix of simulated tissue units. Recovery properties were randomly assigned with a range of values from 10 to 20 time units corresponding to known inhomogeneities of cardiac tissue, or individual units were assigned recovery properties with shorter average durations and an increased range of values 5 to 20 time units to simulate changes in refractory period associated with early acute coronary artery occlusion. Recovery properties were modified by the preceding cycle length to simulate the effect of heart rate on refractory period. Conduction velocity was not independently assigned to the model but propagation was delayed when excitation encountered relatively refractory units. In the model fibrillation threshold was defined as the minimum duration

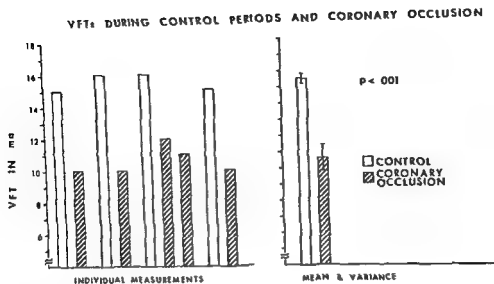


Fig 1 Bar graph showing VFT of one dog measured repeatedly during control periods and periods of coronary occlusion. The test site was on the anterior surface of the left ventricle in an area that became cyanotic during coronary occlusion.

of constantly available stimuli that induced self sustained temporally and spatially irregular activity. Fibrillation threshold was measured at 49 test sites each consisting of a cluster of six tissue units evenly distributed throughout the matrix. The simulated ischemic lesion comprised one sixteenth of the total matrix and was centrally located.

Results

Coronary occlusion. Values of repeated VFT's determined on one dog during control periods and during periods of coronary occlusion of from 2 to 5 minutes duration are shown in Fig 1. The measurements were made at a site on the anterior surface of the left ventricle that became cyanotic during coronary occlusion and control and occlusion determinations were alternated. Control VFT's averaged 15.5 ± 0.3 mA and during coronary occlusion VFT's averaged 10.7 ± 0.8 mA, a statistically significant decrease at the $p < 0.001$ level.

Results of studies of the influence of test site location on the determination of VFT during coronary occlusion are illustrated in Fig 2. The data in this illustration were obtained during occlusions of eight coronary arteries in six dogs. VFT was measured during control periods and during repeated temporary occlusions of the coronary arteries. Test sites were in areas that became cyanotic during coronary occlusion at

the margin of the cyanotic area and in a distant nonischemic area on the free wall of the right ventricle. Average values of VFT measured at these sites during coronary occlusion are shown in the figure and are expressed as a per cent of control values. VFT's determined at sites within the cyanotic areas fell by an average of 41 ± 4.2 per cent of control values, a statistically significant decrease in VFT at the $p < 0.01$ level. VFT determined at the margins of cyanotic areas fell by an average of 30 ± 18.6 per cent of control values, $p < 0.21$. When VFT was measured at sites distant to areas made cyanotic by coronary occlusion it was an average of 7 ± 2.9 per cent lower than control values, an insignificant change. These findings indicate that the well documented increase in arrhythmias associated with acute coronary occlusion is not reflected in VFT determinations when these measurements are made at test sites distant to an ischemic area and confirm the earlier report of Shumway and associates.¹

Computer simulation. The influence of test site on VFT determination was also investigated with a computer simulation as discussed in the Methods section. In the control state VFT measured at 49 test sites averaged 45 ± 15 time units. In the presence of the simulated ischemic lesion VFT measured at all test sites within the area of short recovery properties decreased to 20 time units. However VFT's measured at sites outside

stimuli for measuring VFT and refractory periods. The sinus node was crushed, and the right atrium paced at fixed cycle lengths of 330 to 500 msec. VFT was measured with gated trains of stimuli delivered to bipolar electrodes with inter-electrode distances of 2 to 3 mm. The trains of stimuli had frequencies of 100 Hz, 5 msec duration pulses and were delivered after every ninth atrial driving stimulus. The trains were set to start immediately after the QRS complex and to end just after the peak of the T wave and had durations of 170 to 230 msec. During the course of each experiment the timing of the trains was kept constant with respect to atrial driving stimuli. The intensity of trains of stimuli was increased in 0.5 mAmp increments until fibrillation was induced. VFT measurements were made at sites at the margin of localized lesions, at sites distant to the lesions and in some instances at sites within the lesions. Measurements during control periods were alternated with those made in the presence of the lesions and measurements were repeated at least one of the test sites to determine if the preparation was stable. After fibrillation was induced, defibrillation was accomplished within 15 seconds by applying a 10 watt second countershock through paddles applied directly to the heart. In six dogs the lesion was an ischemic area produced by temporarily occluding one or more branches of the anterior descending coronary artery. In these experiments VFT measurements were started 2 minutes after coronary occlusion, and were completed within 3 minutes. The coronary occlusion was then released. Previous studies from our laboratory have demonstrated that even after repeated occlusions VFT returns to control values following release of occlusions of this duration.⁸ Spontaneous arrhythmias were rarely observed, if they occurred the animal was excluded from the study. In the remaining 13 animals the lesion was an area of altered recovery properties induced by circulating water at 0°, 10°, 15°, 25°, 45°, or 50° C through a chamber 2.5 cm in diameter which was sutured to the anterior surface of the left ventricle.

In nine of the 13 experiments in which thermal lesions were employed, in addition to VFT determinations functional refractory periods and activation times were measured at sites adjacent to each of the VFT test sites. These measurements

were made during control periods and in the presence of the lesions. Refractory period measurements were made by delivering basic driving stimuli to each test site and delivering two times diastolic threshold unipolar cathodal test stimuli to the same site after every other basic driving stimulus. The test stimuli were initially delivered early in the cardiac cycle at a time when a response was not induced, and then delayed in 1 msec increments until a propagated response occurred. The interval between the basic driving stimulus and the earliest test stimulus delivered to the same site that produced a propagated response represented the refractory period. Times of activation of each of the VFT test sites were also measured during drive of each VFT test site. Activation times were determined by recording electrograms from closely spaced approximately 1 mm bipolar electrodes. These electrodes were constructed of two strands of insulated silver wire that were spun in a helix and the insulation of two adjacent turns was stripped. The electrodes were sutured to the epicardial surface of the ventricles adjacent to each VFT test site. The activation time measurements and refractory period measurements were used to estimate differences in time of recovery between VFT test sites associated with drive of each VFT test site in both control states and in the presence of the localized areas of altered recovery properties.

Computer simulation. A computer model of ventricular fibrillation threshold based on a model reported by Moe, Rheinboldt and Abildskov¹⁰ was developed.

The model consisted of a 40 by 40 matrix of simulated tissue units. Recovery properties were randomly assigned with a range of values from 10 to 20 time units corresponding to known inhomogeneities of cardiac tissue or individual units were assigned recovery properties with shorter average durations and an increased range of values 5 to 20 time units to simulate changes in refractory period associated with early acute coronary artery occlusion. Recovery properties were modified by the preceding cycle length to simulate the effect of heart rate on refractory period. Conduction velocity was not independently assigned to the model but propagation was delayed when excitation encountered relatively refractory units. In the model fibrillation threshold was defined as the minimum duration

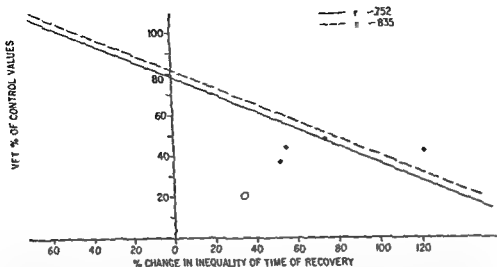


Fig 3 Graph showing the relationship of per cent change in inequality of time of recovery measured at sites close to VFT test sites that resulted from thermal lesions, to VFT expressed as a per cent of control values. Each data point represents per cent change in inequality of recovery time associated with drive of a given VFT test site during experimental interventions in comparison to control values of inequality in time of recovery and VFT measured at that site during the intervention expressed as a per cent of control VFT. In three instances with a given drive site there was less inequality in time of recovery in the presence of a lesion than in the control state. In two of these instances VFT measured at these sites increased slightly and in the other instance it decreased by only 4 per cent. Regression lines and correlation coefficients are shown. These were calculated with and without the one circled data point.

In some experiments in the presence of a lesion there was less inequality of time of recovery during drive of VFT sites distant to the warmed areas than there was with drive of the same site during control periods. When this occurred VFT measured at these sites was not significantly changed from control measurements. The data from these experiments are summarized in Fig 3. In this figure VFT measured during alteration of recovery properties are expressed as a per cent of control values and are plotted on the vertical axis. Inequalities of time of recovery during alteration of recovery properties are expressed as a per cent change from the inequalities in time of recovery during control periods and are plotted on the horizontal axis. The graph shows that with alteration of recovery properties the greatest decrease in VFT occurred when measured at sites that when used to drive were associated with the greatest increase in inequality of time of recovery. In three instances with drive of sites distant to a warmed area inequality in times of recovery decreased in the presence of the lesion. VFT increased slightly over control values in two of these cases and in the other instance there was only a 4 per cent decrease in VFT in comparison to the control.

Regression lines have been calculated including and excluding the one circled point on the graph. The correlation coefficient of the relationship of inequality of time of recovery to ventricular fibrillation threshold was -0.835 if the one circled point was excluded from the calculation and was -0.752 if the circled point was included in the calculation.

Discussion

An influence of test site on measured values of VFT is not unique to the setting of coronary occlusion. Even under control conditions VFT is lower when measured at right ventricular sites than at left ventricular sites¹⁴ and is lower when measured at sites on the posterior wall of the left ventricle than at anterior left ventricular sites.⁷

The results of this study demonstrate that in the presence of localized areas of short recovery properties VFT measurements are highly dependent on the test site used in the determination. This dependence of VFT values on test site was observed in animals with coronary occlusion, in animals with areas of short recovery properties produced by warm thermal lesions, and in a computer simulation of fibrillation threshold. In the animal studies reported here the test stimuli

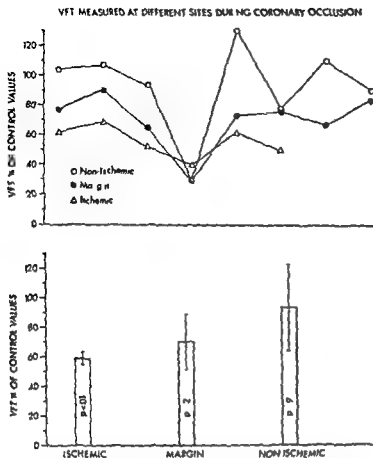


Fig 2 VFTs measured during occlusion of eight coronary arteries in six dogs are shown. In the upper panel individual measurements expressed as per cents of control values are shown. Measurements were made within at the margin of and at a site distant to the area that became cyanotic during occlusion. In the graph in the lower panel the data have been averaged.

of the area of simulated ischemia were unchanged from control VFT determinations. These results from the computer simulation confirmed the results found in experimental animals with coronary occlusion.

Effect of test site on dispersion in time of recovery and VFT. A possible mechanism for these findings was that differences in activation and recovery sequences following application of test stimuli to various locations were associated with different degrees of inequality in time of recovery. The sequence with the greatest inequality of time of recovery would be expected to have the lowest VFT. For example, following application of test stimuli to a site within an area of short recovery properties, more dispersion in time of recovery would be expected than following application of test stimuli to a site distant to an area with short recovery properties.

Experiments using thermal lesions to alter recovery properties were carried out to test this hypothesis. In these experiments thermal lesions

were used to alter recovery properties. Stable conditions could be maintained for longer periods of time using this method of altering recovery properties than was possible with coronary occlusion. In some experiments only VFT's were measured to determine if the differences in VFT's at various test sites, observed in dogs with coronary occlusion and the computer simulation, were also present with a thermal lesion model. VFT's were measured alternately during control periods and during thermally induced changes in recovery properties. VFT test stimuli were delivered to a site adjacent to the area of altered recovery properties or to a site on the free wall of the right ventricle distant to the area of altered recovery properties. Warm thermal lesions, which shorten refractory periods, were used in five dogs. VFT measured at sites near the warmed area decreased in comparison to control values in all animals with an average decrease of 69 ± 18 per cent. There was no significant change in comparison to control values when VFT was measured at sites distant to the warmed area. In the presence of cold lesions, VFT decreased when measured either at sites near or distant to the lesion. The decrease in VFT averaged 49 ± 22 per cent when measured at sites near the cooled area and averaged 52 ± 16 per cent when measured at distant sites, a statistically insignificant difference in measurements at the two sites. In nine additional experiments, inequality in time of recovery associated with drive of the VFT test sites was estimated during control periods and following alteration of recovery properties with thermal lesions. To do this, during regular drive of each VFT test site, time of activation was determined from electrograms recorded from closely spaced bipolar electrodes at sites close to the VFT test sites. Refractory periods at these sites were also determined. These determinations were made during control periods and during alteration of recovery properties and the inequality in time of recovery during drive of each site was estimated from these measurements. For example, if activation time at one site (A_1) occurred 60 msec after a basic driving stimulus (S_1) and refractory period at that site (RP_1) was 200 msec, and activation at another site (A_2) was 10 msec after S_1 and its refractory period (RP_2) was 225 msec, the inequality in time of recovery between the two sites would be estimated to be 25 msec.

$$\text{Inequality in time of recovery} = \{ (A_1 + RP_1) - (A_2 + RP_2) \}$$

Differences in the temporal relationship of time of recovery following application of VFT test stimuli to various locations are probably responsible for the observed differences in effects of lesions on VFT measured at these sites

REFERENCES

- 1 Wiggers C and Wegria R Ventricular fibrillation due to single localized induction and condenser shocks applied during the vulnerable phase of ventricular systole *Am J Physiol* 128 500 1940
- 2 Wiggers C J Wegria R and Pinera B The effects of myocardial ischemia on the fibrillation threshold—The mechanism of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation following coronary occlusion *Am J Physiol* 131 309 1940
- 3 Han J and Moe G K Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Circ Res* 14 44 1964
- 4 Sugimoto T, Schaal S and Wallace A G Factors determining vulnerability to fibrillation induced by 60-CPS alternating current *Circ Res* 21 601 1967
- 5 Han J Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* 24 857 1969
- 6 Tamargo J Moe B and Moe G K Interaction of sequential stimuli applied during the relative refractory period in relation to determination of fibrillation threshold in the canine ventricle *Circ. Res* 37 534 1975
- 7 Shumway N Johnson J and Stesh R The study of ventricular fibrillation by threshold determinations *J Thoracic Surg* 134 643 1957
- 8 Yoon M Jan J., and Fabregas R Effects of aberrancy on fibrillation threshold *AM HEART J* 89 599 1975
- 9 Klinks B Burgess M J and Abildskov J A Influence of sympathetic tone on ventricular fibrillation threshold during experimental coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* 36 45 1975
- 10 Moe G K Rheinboldt W C and Abildskov J A A computer model of atrial fibrillation *AM HEART J* 67 200 1964

for measuring VFT were gated trains of stimuli. It is possible that VFT measured in ischemic areas or in areas with warm thermal lesions decreased because refractory periods shortened and the trains of stimuli induced two responses rather than one response. This possibility would not, however, explain why VFT, measured with gated trains of stimuli delivered to sites distant to ischemic areas failed to decrease and reflect the known increase in vulnerability to arrhythmias associated with coronary occlusion. Other investigators, including Wiggers, Wegria and Pinera and Shumway and associates⁷ using a single pulse method have also demonstrated a decrease in VFT when the measurement was made at ischemic sites. In addition, Shumway and associates⁷ found that VFT as measured at sites distant to an ischemic area were not significantly different from control measurements. Those investigators did not study the effect of stimulus site on VFT under other experimental conditions, and did not postulate a reason for their findings.

In the present study, an influence of test stimulus site on measured values of VFT was demonstrated in animals with localized alteration of recovery properties induced by warm thermal lesions and with a computer simulation of fibrillation threshold as well as in experimental animals with acute coronary occlusion. The most likely explanation for these findings is that differences in the temporal relationships of recovery times associated with delivery of test stimuli to various sites were associated with varying degrees of vulnerability to fibrillation. Activation and recovery sequences associated with the least inequality of time of recovery would be expected to have higher VFTs than activation and recovery sequences associated with marked inequality of time of ventricular recovery. In the presence of an area of short recovery properties, less inequality in time of recovery would be expected if activation were initiated at a distance from that area than if activation were initiated within the area. The experiments in which inequality in time of recovery associated with drive of a site was estimated before and after alteration of recovery properties and related to change in VFT measured at that site, support this possibility.

In the experimental animals, when warm thermal lesions, which shorten refractory periods

were used VFT decreased when measured near the lesion but not when measured at a distant site. This finding was comparable to the finding in animals with temporary coronary occlusion which also shortens refractory periods and in the computer simulation in which refractory period shortening was simulated. In the presence of cold thermal lesions, which prolong refractory periods VFT decreased in comparison to control values at all test sites used to make the measurements. The reason for the lack of influence of test site location on VFT threshold in the presence of cold thermal lesions is uncertain. Comparable changes in refractory period were present with both lesions. Refractory period shortened by an average of 36 msec with the warm lesions and refractory period prolonged by an average of 42 msec with the cold lesions. Cold slows conduction velocity as well as prolonging refractory periods and the conduction abnormalities within the cold spot may have been great enough that it was the major determinant of vulnerability to fibrillation. Further studies of the relative influence of conduction velocity and inequality of recovery times on VFT would be desirable. However it is difficult to find interventions applicable to experimental animals that slow conduction velocity without also changing refractory periods. At the present time conduction velocity is not an independent variable in our computer simulation so investigation of this interesting question is delayed.

The findings indicate that measurements of VFT are influenced not only by the intrinsic electrophysiologic properties in the ventricle but also by the temporal relationship of these properties to each other, and that application of VFT test pulses to various sites can influence these temporal relationships. The results have implications in the design and interpretation of experimental studies of VFT.

Summary

An influence of VFT test site location on measured values of VFT was demonstrated in dogs with coronary occlusions, in dogs with localized areas of short recovery properties induced by warm thermal lesions, and with a computer simulation of fibrillation threshold. Under these experimental conditions VFT did not significantly change from control values when the measurement was made at a site distant to the lesion

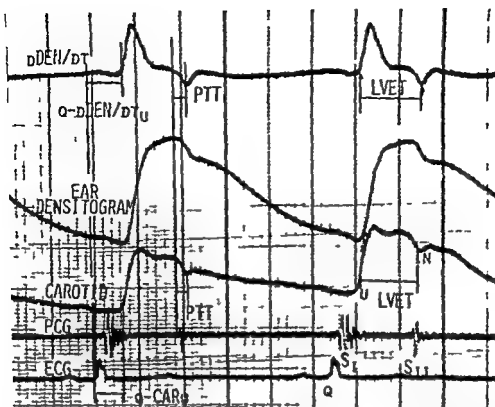


Fig 1 Densitographic and carotid-derived systolic time intervals Top to bottom densitogram derivative ($dDEN/dt$) ear densitogram curve carotid phonocardiogram (PCG) electrocardiogram (ECG) $Q-dDEN/dt$ = time from zero time (Q) to derivative upstroke $Q-CAR$ = time to carotid upstroke PTT = pulse transmission time LVE = left ventricular ejection time U = upstroke In = incisura

with arm extended subjects were asked to squeeze the cuff as hard as possible. Subjects were allowed three trials with the highest value achieved used as the subject's maximum voluntary contraction (MVC). Control recordings were taken after a 15 minute rest period in the chair. The subjects then squeezed the cuff at 30 per cent MVC with recordings made prior to release at four minutes of IHG. The same procedure was followed for 50 per cent MVC except that recordings were taken at the end but prior to release of one minute of IHG.

Bicycle ergometry Bicycle ergometry at 50, 100 and 150 watts was done on a separate morning. The protocol for each load was identical: twenty minute rest periods followed by control recordings preceded each bout of exercise. Bicycle ergometry recordings were taken at four minutes of exercise—without interrupting the exercise for the recordings. Recovery recordings with subjects seated on the bicycle ergometer were taken at 30 seconds, one and five minutes.

Recordings All tracings were recorded on a 8

channel Hewlett Packard recorder No 568 100A and included a simultaneous electrocardiogram (ECG) phonocardiogram (PCG) carotid pulse curve ear densitogram and first derivative of the ear densitogram. A bipolar ECG was recorded via disposable electrodes pasted on the manubrium and lower sternum just above the xiphoid (attached to the right and left arm leads respectively) with a ground electrode (attached to the right leg lead) pasted on the subject's left midaxillary line below the costal margin. The PCG was recorded at a nominal filter frequency of 50 Hz at the mesoapex via a Hewlett Packard model A/B contact microphone which was secured by an expansible strap. The carotid pulse curve was recorded via a Hewlett Packard model A/B contact microphone and signal splitter. All carotid tracings were recorded from the right carotid artery with the microphone held by an investigator. A Hewlett Packard No 780 16 photoelectric ear piece with modified circuitry and power supply was used to record the ear densitogram. The earpiece was secured over the

Systolic time intervals utilizing ear densitography

Advantages and reliability for stress testing

Veronica Q Lance BS, MS*
David H Spodick, MD, DSc**
Boston, Mass

The great advantages of electrocardiographic stress testing have justified its continued popularity. Its limitations in diagnosis^{1,2} and its greater limitations for assessing cardiac function have made it desirable to develop additional reliable noninvasive methods. Post exercise determinations of systolic time intervals (STI) have provided valuable but limited data.^{3,4} Polygraphic recordings for STI during actual exercise performance reflect valuable functional responses,⁵ but are limited to unusually cooperative subjects owing to movement and breathing artifact in the external displacement pulse curves. Technical investigations of the ear densitogram and its first time derivative (dDEN/dt) have documented its validity for measuring the left ventricular ejection time.⁶

LVET and the pre ejection period (PEP) are the fundamental STI. Added together they represent electromechanical systole or EMS taken respectively as denominator and numerator they form the convenient ratio, PEP/LVET. The purpose of this study was to evaluate in a new series the densitographic systolic time intervals during a wide variety of stresses. Thus we report not only LVET for which we already had limited

evidence⁷ but also the equally important PEP. Since the other intervals (qS_1 and qS_2 , or 'electromechanical systole') are measured from the accompanying phonocardiogram if PEP as well as LVET are reliably measured using the densitogram derivative, all STI can be determined without the carotid tracing. At least two major advantages are apparent: (1) reliable pulse tracings during all kinds of body movement, and (2) elimination of one 'pair of hands' owing to the self retaining feature of the densitograph.⁸

Methods

Ten healthy males, ages 22 to 35 years, who had not previously been studied in our laboratory, volunteered with informed consent for this study. All subjects had a normal electrocardiogram, chest x ray, medical history, and physical examination.

Subjects were studied on two separate mornings in the postabsorptive state: one morning included the posture series and isometric handgrip exercise; the other, bicycle ergometry.

Posture series. The recordings for the posture series commenced after a 15 minute rest period and included the following positions: (1) supine recordings taken after the initial 15 minute rest period in supine position stated above; (2) sitting recording taken two minutes after transition from supine to sitting position; (3) standing recording taken two minutes after transition from sitting to standing position; (4) squat recording taken at onset of squat (from standing position) and again after two minutes of uninterrupted squatting.

Isometric handgrip. The IHG series followed the completion of the posture series above. A rolled pressure cuff attached to a sphygmomanometer which contained a baseline pressure of 20 mm Hg was used for the IHG. Seated in a chair

From the Cardiology Division, Medical Service, St. Vincent Hospital and the Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, Mass.

Supported by Grant in Aid No. 74-603 from the American Heart Association.

Received for publication Mar 22, 1976.

Accepted for publication Apr 6, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Spodick, MD, St. Vincent Hospital, Worcester, Mass. 01610.

Research Associate: Cardiology Division, Lemuel Shattuck Hospital.

Chief, Cardiology Division, St. Vincent Hospital, Professor of Cardiovascular Medicine and Professor of Medicine, University of Massachusetts Medical School.

quatting positions showed LVETs had a correlation coefficient of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.99 msec/msec and an intercept at -5.47 msec

Control values for IHG for the two methods of measurement of LVET (subjects seated in a chair) showed a correlation coefficient of $+0.97$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.97 msec/msec and an intercept at 2.89 msec

IHG at 30 per cent and 50 per cent MVC (with subjects seated in a chair) yielded LVETs with a correlation coefficient of $+0.97$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.93 msec/msec and an intercept at 15.32 msec

Control values for bicycle ergometry (subjects seated on the bicycle ergometer) showed the LVETs had a correlation coefficient of $+0.96$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.96 msec/msec and an intercept at 6.88 msec

Bicycle ergometry during 50 100 and 150 watts yielded LVET with a correlation coefficient of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.93 msec/msec and an intercept at 12.31 msec

Recovery from bicycle ergometry at the three workloads above with measurements made at 30 seconds one and five minutes (with subjects seated on the bicycle) showed a correlation coefficient for the two LVETs of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.98 msec/msec and an intercept at 3.5 msec

When all data from the six conditions above were pooled the over all correlation coefficient was $+0.98$ with a slope of 0.98 msec/msec and an intercept at -0.22 msec

PEP (Fig 3) Since the PEPs were calculated from the same beats as those from which the LVETs were calculated the conditions and times at which the data for PEP are derived are identical to those stated above. Analysis of carotid derived PEPs versus dDEN/dt derived PEPs showed the following results

Posture Series I = $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.02 msec/msec
intercept = 4.02 msec

Control for IHG $r = +0.91$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.02 msec/msec
intercept = 3.44 msec

IHG $r = +0.82$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 0.72 msec/msec
intercept = 38.36 msec

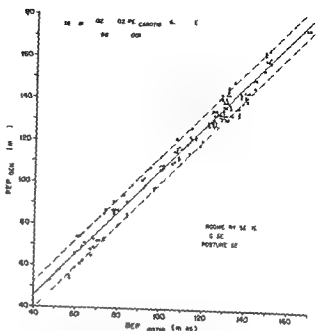


Fig 3 Correlation of pre-ejection period (PEP) from carotid curve (PEP_{carotid}) with PEP from densitogram derivative curve (PEP_{dens}) $r = +0.98$ $p < 0.001$

Controls for

bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.93$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.09 msec/msec
intercept = -2.51 msec

Bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.89$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.01 msec/msec
intercept = 5.73 msec

Recovery from

bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.97$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.01 msec/msec
intercept = 5.73 msec

Over all analysis of

all data above

$r = +0.98$ ($p < 0.001$)
slope = 1.02 msec/msec
intercept = 4.02 msec

Discussion

The comparisons of carotid derived LVETs versus dDEN/dt derived LVETs and carotid derived PEPs versus dDEN/dt derived PEPs all showed highly statistically significant correlation coefficients ($p < 0.001$ for all comparisons made) with slopes displaying the very close tracking

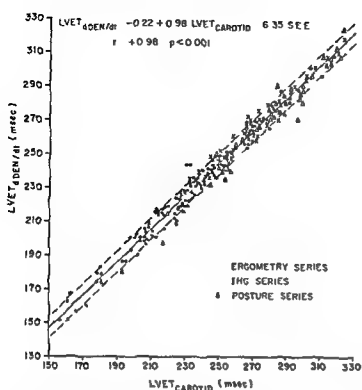


Fig 2 Correlation of left ventricular ejection time from carotid curve ($LVET_{CAROTID}$) with LVET densitogram derivative curve ($LVET_{dDEN/dt}$) $r = +0.98$ $p < 0.001$

pinna of the left ear with a gauze pad placed between the light source and the ear to prevent heat discomfort to the subjects. The curve from the ear densitogram was differentiated to produce the first derivative of the ear densitogram ($dDEN/dt$). Since it has been demonstrated that $dDEN/dt$ provides measurements of LVET which are closer to those of the conventional carotid measurements than are those of the undifferentiated ear densitogram curve, $dDEN/dt$ was used for the measurements in this study (Fig 1).

Measurements The η wave of the ECG was the zero point for all time measurements. The time from q to the mitral component of the first heart sound ($1m$), the second heart sound (II_s), the carotid upstroke (CAR_u), the carotid incisura (CAR_i), the $dDEN/dt$ upstroke ($dDEN/dt_u$), measured at the point of rapid change in upstroke velocity,⁷ and the $dDEN/dt$ nadir ($dDEN/dt_n$).

Blinding procedure To avoid observer bias the measurements on the carotid pulse curves were measured blindly from those on the $dDEN/dt$ curves.

Calculations The carotid derived LVET was calculated as the time from the upstroke to the

incisura of the carotid ($LVET_{CAROTID} = CAR_u - CAR_i$) and the $dDEN/dt$ derived LVET was calculated as the time from the upstroke to the nadir of $dDEN/dt$ ($LVET_{dDEN/dt} = dDEN/dt_u - dDEN/dt_n$).

The pulse transmission time (PTT) was measured for both the carotid and $dDEN/dt$ curves as the time from II_s to the incisura and nadir, respectively. The pre-ejection period (PEP) was then determined for those two curves by subtracting the corresponding PTT from the stroke of that curve. Thus, $PEP_{CAROTID} = CAR_u - PTT_{CAROTID}$ and $PEP_{dDEN/dt} = dDEN/dt_u - PTT_{dDEN/dt}$.

Five beats were measured on each of the recordings of each subject. The mean values of the beats were the values used in the statistical analysis of the data.

Statistical analysis The statistical analyses of LVET for carotid versus $dDEN/dt$ include correlation coefficient (r), the slope (b), and intercept (a) of the relationship with carotid derived LVETs on the abscissa and $dDEN/dt$ derived LVETs on the ordinate. The analyses were separately determined for each of the following conditions: (1) posture series including recordings supine sitting standing and squatting positions, (2) controls for IHG with subjects seated in chair, (3) IHG at four minutes for 30 per cent MVC and at one minute for 50 per cent MVC, (4) controls for bicycle ergometry with subjects seated on the bicycle, (5) bicycle ergometry four minutes of exercise at 50, 100, and 150 watts, and (6) recovery from bicycle exercise at 150 watts, one and five minutes with subjects seated on the bicycle. An overall correlation coefficient, slope and intercept was also determined for all six conditions above combined.

The statistical analysis for carotid derived PEP vs $dDEN/dt$ derived PEP was the same as that for LVET.

Results

LVET (Fig 2) Analysis of carotid derived LVETs versus $dDEN/dt$ derived LVETs showed the following results.

The posture series which included measurements of LVET in supine sitting standing and

This method is mathematically identical to the more conventional calculation $PEP = (q-S) - LVET$ but permits separate study of PTT.

squatting positions showed LVETs had a correlation coefficient of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.99 msec/msec and an intercept at -5.47 msec

Control values for IHG for the two methods of measurement of LVET (subjects seated in a chair) showed a correlation coefficient of $+0.97$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.97 msec/msec and an intercept at 2.89 msec

IHG at 30 per cent and 50 per cent MVC (with subjects seated in a chair) yielded LVETs with a correlation coefficient of $+0.97$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.93 msec/msec and an intercept at 15.32 msec

Control values for bicycle ergometry (subjects seated on the bicycle ergometer) showed the LVETs had a correlation coefficient of $+0.96$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.96 msec/msec and an intercept at 6.88 msec

Bicycle ergometry during 50 100 and 150 watts yielded LVET with a correlation coefficient of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.93 msec/msec and an intercept at 12.31 msec

Recovery from bicycle ergometry at the three workloads above with measurements made at 30 seconds one and five minutes (with subjects seated on the bicycle) showed a correlation coefficient for the two LVETs of $+0.98$ ($p < 0.001$) a slope of 0.98 msec/msec and an intercept at 3.5 msec

When all data from the six conditions above were pooled the overall correlation coefficient was $+0.98$ with a slope of 0.98 msec/msec and an intercept at -0.22 msec

PEP (Fig 3) Since the PEPs were calculated from the same beats as those from which the LVETs were calculated the conditions and times at which the data for PEP are derived are identical to those stated above. Analysis of carotid derived PEPs versus dDEN/dt derived PEPs showed the following results

Posture Series $r = +0.98$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.02 msec/msec

intercept = 4.02 msec

Control for IHG $r = +0.91$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.02 msec/msec

intercept = 3.44 msec

IHG $r = +0.82$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 0.72 msec/msec

intercept = 38.36 msec

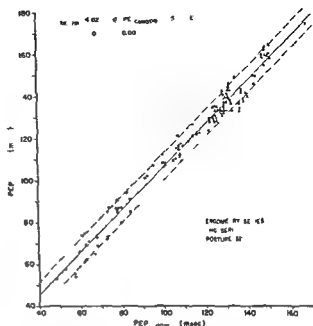


Fig 3 Correlation of pre-ejection period (PEP) from carotid curve (PEP_{CAROTID}) with PEP from densitogram derivative curve (PEP_{DENSITOG}) $r = +0.98$ $p < 0.001$

Controls for

bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.93$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.09 msec/msec

intercept = -2.51 msec

Bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.89$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.01 msec/msec

intercept = 5.73 msec

Recovery from

bicycle ergometry

$r = +0.97$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.01 msec/msec

intercept = 5.73 msec

Over all analysis of

all data above

$r = +0.98$ ($p < 0.001$)

slope = 1.02 msec/msec

intercept = 4.02 msec

Discussion

The comparisons of carotid derived LVETs versus dDEN/dt derived LVETs and carotid derived PEPs versus dDEN/dt derived PEPs all showed highly statistically significant correlation coefficients ($p < 0.001$ for all comparisons made) with slopes displaying the very close tracking

among the two methods. A perfect correlation with a slope of one on a linear regression would yield an intercept of zero. Most intercepts for these data showed only a few milliseconds deviation from zero (i.e., ± 5 msec or less) but in a few cases the deviation was greater (eg, 38.36 msec for IHG). The importance of the intercepts must be taken in context, however, since by definition the intercepts reported reflect the intersection of the respective slopes at zero LVET carotid and zero PEP carotid, i.e., theoretical points which do not occur in practice. Thus intercepts reported which do deviate more from zero reflect either a slightly steeper or more flat slope for those challenges but do not reflect the absolute difference expected among the two methods for determining the LVET or PEP. Figs. 2 and 3 show this to be the case wherein no points for any challenge show large discrepancies among the two methods for determining LVET and PEP.

In conclusion, the close tracking among LVETs and PEPs for carotid versus $dDEN/dt$ curves under the newly studied challenges support the validity of $dDEN/dt$ as a valid and reliable pulse measurement in determining all the STI under technically difficult conditions.

Summary

Systolic time intervals were determined in 10 volunteer subjects at rest and during a variety of cardiocirculatory stresses to further evaluate the

ear densitogram derivative as a replacement for the carotid pulse curve. There was close tracking of the two methods not only for left ventricular ejection time ($r = +0.98$) but also for pre-ejection period ($r = +0.98$). The results confirmed that this technically simple and remarkably stable wave form permits reliable measurement of the systolic time intervals both at rest and during the actual performance of stress.

REFERENCES

- 1 Kattus A A. Exercise electrocardiography: Recognition of the ischemic response: false positive and negative patterns. *Am J Cardiol* 33:721, 1974.
- 2 Linhart J W and Turnoff H H. Pitfalls in diagnostic and functional evaluation using exercise testing. *Chest* 65:364, 1974.
- 3 Bruze R A. Values and limitations of exercise electrocardiography. *Circulation* 50:1, 1974.
- 4 McConahay D R, Martin C M, and Chertlin M D. Resting and exercise systolic time intervals. *Circulation* 45:592, 1972.
- 5 Whitsett T L, and Naughton J. The effect of exercise on systolic time intervals in sedentary and active individuals and rehabilitated patients with heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 27:302, 1971.
- 6 Pigott V M, Spodick D H, Rectra E H, and Khan A H. Cardiocirculatory responses to exercise: physiologic study by non-invasive techniques. *AM HEART J* 82:632, 1971.
- 7 Quarry Pigott V, Chunfe R, and Spodick D H. Ejection time by ear densitogram and its derivative: Clinical and physiologic applications. *Circulation* 48:239, 1973.
- 8 Chunfe R and Spodick D H. Densitography: A new method for evaluation of cardiac performance at rest and during exercise. *AM HEART J* 83:493, 1972.

The thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation current

L A Geddes M E Ph D
S M Grubbs BS Ch E
P G Wilcox BS Ch E
W A Tacker Jr MD Ph D
West Lafayette Ind

A considerable controversy still exists regarding the optimum location and size of electrodes to achieve ventricular defibrillation with the minimum delivered energy and current irrespective of the type of electrical current waveform employed. Although several studies have been carried out seeking to identify the optimum electrode placement¹ the evidence adduced to date is inadequate to show that the combination of one size and location is superior to another. In order to investigate this subject in a quantitative manner studies were carried out using dogs to map out the relative defibrillation threshold current levels with transchest and chest to back electrodes. The results of this investigation which are the subject of this paper indicate that there are well defined areas on the precordial chest wall where current gains easy access to the heart; these areas we have referred to as the thoracic windows for ventricular defibrillation current.

Methods and materials

The studies were carried out using 14 dogs ranging in weight from 5.4 Kg to 18.5 Kg and anesthetized with intravenously administered sodium pentobarbital (30 mg/Kg). All animals were intubated to provide a patent airway. Femoral artery blood pressure and Lead III ECG were recorded using the Physiograph. Ventric-

ular fibrillation was induced using a bipolar catheter electrode placed in the right ventricle via the right jugular vein.

Three series of defibrillation studies were conducted using a small circular precordial exploring electrode paired with a large fixed position electrode. The electrodes were placed in a transchest configuration in the first two studies and in a chest to back configuration in the third. Using 4 to 5 msec damped sinusoidal shocks the lowest (threshold) values of current which would defibrillate were determined in each animal. The entire precordial chest wall was explored with the small electrode to compose isodose current defibrillation contour maps. Isodose lines were drawn according to values for peak amperes/kg of body weight.

In the first study the exploring electrode (3.2 cm diameter) was sutured to various sites on the shaved left hemithorax. The larger (fixed) circular electrode (12 cm diameter) was sutured to the shaved right hemithorax. Both electrodes were coated with low resistivity (55 ohm cm) electrode paste. A grid was drawn on the left chest wall and the exploring electrode was placed successively on grid points at 1.6 cm intervals along intercostal spaces. The area explored amounted to 80 per cent of the left thorax. Threshold defibrillation current was determined in a manner previously described by us² for each exploring electrode position. Special care was taken to remove the electrode paste from the skin when the exploring electrode placement was changed.

Following determination of the thresholds on the left hemithorax the large (12 cm) fixed electrode was moved to the left chest wall and sutured with its center at the level of the apex

From the Biomedical Engineering Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.

Supported by Grant HL 18550-NIH and the Heart and Lung Institute, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication March 23, 1977

Accepted for publication April 11, 1977

Reprint requests: L. A. Geddes, Ph.D., Biomedical Engineering Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind. 47907

Narco Bio-Systems, Houston, Texas.

among the two methods. A perfect correlation with a slope of one on a linear regression would yield an intercept of zero. Most intercepts for these data showed only a few milliseconds deviation from zero (i.e., ± 5 msec or less) but in a few cases the deviation was greater (eg, 38.36 msec for IHG). The importance of the intercepts must be taken in context, however, since by definition the intercepts reported reflect the intersection of the respective slopes at zero LVET carotid and zero PEP carotid, i.e., theoretical points which do not occur in practice. Thus intercepts reported which do deviate more from zero reflect either a slightly steeper or more flat slope for those challenges but do not reflect the absolute difference expected among the two methods for determining the LVET or PEP. Figs 2 and 3 show this to be the case wherein no points for any challenge show large discrepancies among the two methods for determining LVET and PEP.

In conclusion, the close tracking among LVETs and PEPs for carotid versus dDEN/dt curves under the newly studied challenges support the validity of dDEN/dt as a valid and reliable pulse measurement in determining all the STI under technically difficult conditions.

Summary

Systolic time intervals were determined in 10 volunteer subjects at rest and during a variety of cardiocirculatory stresses to further evaluate the

ear densitogram derivative as a replacement for the carotid pulse curve. There was close tracking of the two methods not only for left ventricular ejection time ($r = +0.98$), but also for pre-ejection period ($r = +0.98$). The results confirmed that this technically simple and remarkably stable wave form permits reliable measurement of the systolic time intervals both at rest and during the actual performance of stress.

REFERENCES

- 1 Kattus A A. Exercise electrocardiography: Recognition of the ischemic response: false positive and negative patterns. *Am J Cardiol* 33:721, 1974.
- 2 Linhart J W and Turnoff H B. Pitfalls in diagnostic and functional evaluation using exercise testing. *Chest* 65:364, 1974.
- 3 Bruce R A. Values and limitations of exercise electrocardiography. *Circulation* 50:1, 1974.
- 4 McConahay D R, Martin C M and Chertin M D. Resting and exercise systolic time intervals. *Circulation* 45:592, 1972.
- 5 Whitsett T L and Naughton J. The effect of exercise on systolic time intervals in sedentary and active individuals and rehabilitated patients with heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 27:352, 1971.
- 6 Pigott V M, Spodick D H, Rectra E H and Khan A H. Cardiocirculatory responses to exercise: physiologic study by non-invasive techniques. *AM HEART J* 82:632, 1971.
- 7 Quarry Pigott V, Chirife R and Spodick D H. Ejection time by ear densitogram and its derivative: Clinical and physiologic applications. *Circulation* 48:239, 1973.
- 8 Chirife R and Spodick D H. Densitography: A new method for evaluation of cardiac performance at rest and during exercise. *AM HEART J* 85:493, 1972.

The thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation current

L A Geddes M E Ph D

S S Grubbs B S Ch E

P G Wilcox B S Ch E

W A Tacker Jr M D Ph D

West Lafayette Ind

A considerable controversy still exists regarding the optimum location and size of electrodes to achieve ventricular defibrillation with the minimum delivered energy and current irrespective of the type of electrical current waveform employed. Although several studies have been carried out seeking to identify the optimum electrode placement, the evidence adduced to date is inadequate to show that the combination of one size and location is superior to another. In order to investigate this subject in a quantitative manner, studies were carried out using dogs to map out the relative defibrillation threshold current levels with transchest and chest to back electrodes. The results of this investigation, which are the subject of this paper, indicate that there are well defined areas on the precordial chest wall where current gains easy access to the heart. These areas we have referred to as the thoracic windows for ventricular defibrillation current.

Methods and materials

The studies were carried out using 14 dogs ranging in weight from 5.4 Kg to 18.5 Kg and anesthetized with intravenously administered sodium pentobarbital (30 mg/Kg). All animals were intubated to provide a patent airway. Femoral artery blood pressure and Lead III ECG were recorded using the Physiograph. Ventric-

ular fibrillation was induced using a bipolar catheter electrode placed in the right ventricle via the right jugular vein.

Three series of defibrillation studies were conducted using a small circular precordial exploring electrode paired with a large fixed position electrode. The electrodes were placed in a transchest configuration in the first two studies and in a chest to back configuration in the third. Using 4 to 5 msec damped sinusoidal shocks, the lowest (threshold) values of current which would defibrillate were determined in each animal. The entire precordial chest wall was explored with the small electrode to compose isodose current defibrillation contour maps. Isodose lines were drawn according to values for peak amperes/Kg of body weight.

In the first study, the exploring electrode (3.2 cm diameter) was sutured to various sites on the shaved left hemithorax. The larger (fixed) circular electrode (12 cm diameter) was sutured to the shaved right hemithorax. Both electrodes were coated with low resistivity (55 ohm cm) electrode paste. A grid was drawn on the left chest wall and the exploring electrode was placed successively on grid points at 1.6 cm intervals along intercostal spaces. The area explored amounted to 80 per cent of the left thorax. Threshold defibrillation current was determined in a manner previously described by us⁶ for each exploring electrode position. Special care was taken to remove the electrode paste from the skin when the exploring electrode placement was changed.

Following determination of the thresholds on the left hemithorax, the large (12 cm) fixed electrode was moved to the left chest wall and sutured with its center at the level of the apex

From the Biomedical Engineering Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.

Supported by Grant HL 17855-02, National Heart and Lung Institute, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication March 23, 1976.

Accepted for publication April 21, 1976.

Reprint requests: L. A. Geddes, Ph.D., Biomedical Engineering Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind. 47907.

© 1977 Bio-Systems, Houston, Texas.

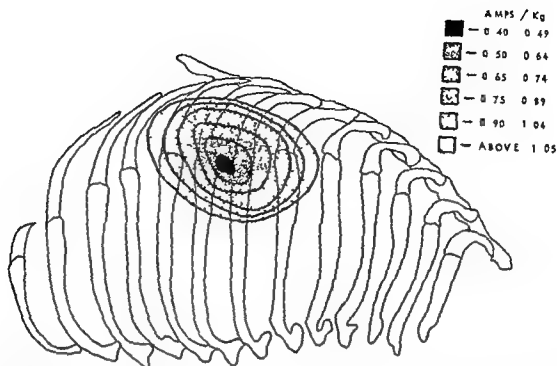


Fig 1A Isodose current map expressed in amps per kilogram of body weight for defibrillation with the small (3.2 cm diameter) exploring electrode located at various sites on the left chest the reference electrode (12 cm diameter) was applied to the right chest

beat. A grid was drawn on the right chest wall and defibrillation current thresholds were determined at points 1.6 cm apart.

From the threshold currents for defibrillation with the small electrode placements on the various sites of the left and right sides of the thorax, threshold isodose defibrillation contour (amps/Kg) maps were plotted to delineate those areas where lesser and greater current doses were required for defibrillation.

The third series employed a large wire screen electrode (23 by 30 cm) on the back paired with the 3.2 cm electrode placed at different locations on the precordial chest wall. The reference screen electrode was applied to the shaved dorsal surface of the animal following application of low resistivity electrode paste to the skin. Defibrillation thresholds were determined with the exploring electrode (3.2 cm) sutured to multiple points spaced 1.6 cm apart on the entire ventral chest wall. From these threshold current values, isodose current maps were plotted to delineate the regions where lesser and greater current dose levels are required for defibrillation with chest to back electrode placements.

The defibrillator employed* provided a damped sine wave of current of 4 to 5 msec in duration. In every defibrillation trial the voltage across and

the current through the electrodes were measured using a two channel memory oscilloscope*. The current was determined by measuring the voltage across an 0.2 ohm resistor placed in series with the defibrillator and subject.

The general plan used to determine a threshold current for each electrode position consisted of precipitating fibrillation by applying 2 msec rectangular wave pulses having a frequency of 60 Hz and a potential of 5 volts to the catheter electrode in the right ventricle. Fibrillation was confirmed by noting replacement of the QRS T complexes in the ECG by fibrillation waves and by recording a loss of blood pressure. Immediately after fibrillation was confirmed the defibrillation threshold determinations were begun. An energy setting based on our past experience* was chosen and defibrillation was attempted. If this level of current defibrillated the procedure was repeated employing 5 per cent less current. If defibrillation did not occur on the first trial defibrillation was achieved with an energy setting known from past experience to be capable of defibrillation. All threshold currents were evaluated on the success or failure of the first shock which was administered within 15 seconds after inducing fibrillation. This procedure was repeated until the threshold current for defibrillation of that subject was

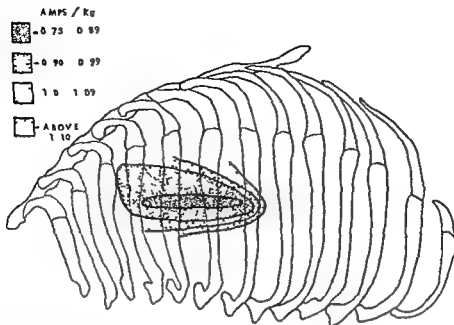


Fig 1B Isodose current map expressed in amps per kilogram of body weight for defibrillation with the small electrode (3.2 cm diameter) located at various sites on the right chest the reference electrode (1° cm diameter) was applied to the left chest

established. The threshold was therefore identified as a current 5 per cent higher than the highest level that failed to defibrillate. On the average 400 fibrillation-defibrillation trials were performed for 40 exploring electrode positions on each animal.

Results

Fig 1A presents an isodose contour map of the left hemithorax of a typical dog using the large right thoracic electrode paired with the small exploring electrode on the left thorax. Fig 1B presents the corresponding isodose contour map for the right hemithorax using the large electrode applied to the left thorax and paired with the small exploring electrode on the right hemithorax. From these maps it can be seen that the lowest threshold current dose (0.40 to 0.49 amps/Kg) was found when the small active electrode was on the left thorax over the apex beat area. Thus there appears to be one electrical window on the left hemithorax with this transthoracic electrode array. On the right hemithorax (Fig 1B) there is a linear region for the window and the lowest current dose is slightly higher (0.75 to 0.89 amps/Kg).

Fig 2A presents the isodose contour map obtained with the small circular electrode applied

to different sites on the ventral chest wall when the large screen electrode was applied to the back. Fig 2B presents the isodose map for the same animal with the large circular reference electrode on the right thorax and the small exploring electrode on the left thorax. With the chest to back array it can be seen that the lowest threshold current for defibrillation (0.6 to 0.69 amps/Kg) was obtained when the small electrode was slightly anterior to the apex-beat area. With the transthoracic electrode array the same minimum current was required for the exploring electrode over the apex beat area.

Discussion

The data presented in Figs 1 and 2 are for two typical animals; the results obtained on the other animals were remarkably similar. This similarity within each group is probably due to our presentation of data in terms of the current dose—that is, normalization of the threshold current for defibrillation by division by the animal's body weight. In a previous paper we have shown that this technique minimizes the effect of variations in body weight and species differences.

Of paramount importance in studies which involve optimization of electrode position is the stability of the defibrillation threshold over

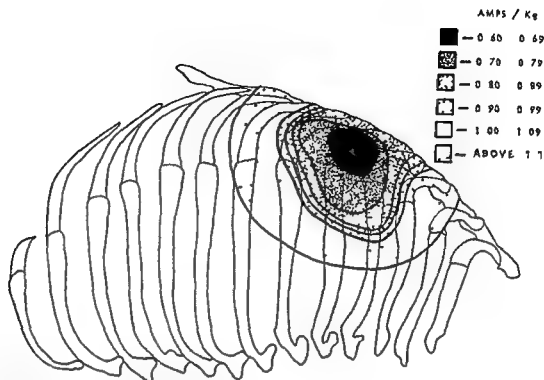


Fig 2A Isodose current map expressed in amps per kilogram of body weight for defibrillation with the small (3.2 cm diameter) electrode located at various sites on the chest the reference electrode (23 x 30 cm screen) was applied to the back

prolonged periods. In studies carried out by the authors' control threshold currents determined every fifteen minutes over one hour periods were within a ten per cent range. In studies to be reported soon, the threshold values were determined over an eight hour period and the same degree of stability of threshold was encountered. In this latter series a considerable number of countershocks was given to each animal and no cumulative effect on threshold was observed.

The optimum location for thoracic defibrillating electrodes is by no means a settled matter. Kouwenhoven and associates¹ in a series of studies in dogs, contrived an ingenious experiment to discover the location for thoracic electrodes to obtain the maximum current through the heart. In order to detect the cardiac current they placed the heart in the center of a current transformer and closed the chest. Sixty Hz alternating current was applied to electrodes placed at different sites on the thorax. The maximum current flow through the heart was obtained with one electrode over the suprasternal notch and the other at the level of the xiphoid process along a midclavicular line. Using dogs in their early DC defibrillation studies Lown and colleagues² reported that the least energy

required for defibrillation was encountered with one electrode placed over the area of the 'apex thrust' and the other placed on the opposite side of the thorax at the same level. In his first studies in man Lown and co-workers³ advocated locating one electrode over the fifth intercostal space on the left with the other electrode to the right of the sternum at about the second intercostal space. Later Lown⁴ reported that a better site for the left electrode was the left infrascapular area, i.e., the chest to back electrode array was introduced. However, it is unclear whether this array optimizes both atrial and ventricular defibrillation.

It is clear from these studies that there are optimum locations for the left thoracic electrode. With either a transthoracic or chest to back placement the electrode on the left chest should be placed over the apex beat area. In the study shown in Fig 2 the same animal was used for transthoracic and chest to back determinations. The lowest current dose for this animal with the precordial electrode array was 0.6 amps/Kg. This was obtained with the small electrode placed over the apex beat area and the large circular electrode on the right thorax. With the chest to back placement the lowest current dose was 0.6 amps/Kg; this value was obtained with the small electrode

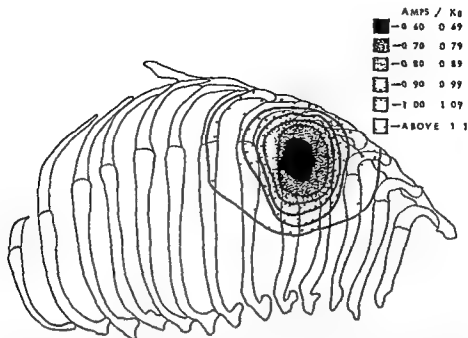


Fig 2B Isodose current map expressed in amps per kilogram of body weight for defibrillation with the small (3.2 cm diameter) electrode applied to various sites on the left thorax the reference electrode (12 cm diameter) was applied to the right chest. The contour maps in Figs 2A and 2B were obtained on the same animal

placed slightly anterior to the apex-beat area and the large screen electrode placed on the dorsal thorax. The similarity of these two current dose levels indicates that it is important to locate one electrode in the vicinity of the apex beat area. Among all of the animals in this study the current dose levels obtained with transthoracic electrodes ranged from 0.35 to 0.82 amps per kilogram. With the chest to back array the lowest dose levels ranged from 0.46 to 0.97 amps/Kg. These values are slightly lower than those obtained with electrodes of various sizes applied to the chests of animals ranging from 2 to 340 Kg⁴.

It is important to note that the present study does not identify the correct size of electrodes to be used rather it serves as a guide to indicate that one electrode should be placed over the apex beat area. Very few studies have been carried out which indicate that there is an optimum electrode size with which defibrillation can be achieved using the least current dose. Ewy has reported that in dogs the use of a pair of very small transthoracic electrodes requires a high current dose. The dose required decreases as the electrodes are made larger up to a point but then increases again as the electrodes are made very

large. We have verified this finding (unpublished data). Although difficult to quantitate this observation is easy to explain on the basis of current distribution. With very small transthoracic electrodes a high level defibrillating current must be used to obtain an adequate amount of current through the periphery of the ventricles. With the optimum diameter electrodes (in relation to chest size) a larger percentage of the injected current flows through the ventricles. In addition the distribution of current is more even. With very large electrodes a smaller percentage of the injected current passes through the heart hence the total current will be high. Thus it is logical to expect that there is an optimum size of electrodes for a given subject and that the optimum electrode size will increase with increased subject size. Determination of appropriate size for humans awaits further investigation. Location of windows on the human chest also requires further research.

Summary

The thoraces of dogs were mapped out to identify those areas where defibrillating current gains easiest access to the heart. Of all of the transthoracic and chest to back electrode locations

the lowest current dose (0.6 amp per kilogram of body weight) was found with one electrode over the apex-beat area with transchest electrodes and slightly anterior to the apex-beat area with chest to back electrodes

REFERENCES

- 1 Kouwenhoven W B, Milnor W B, Knickerbocker G G and Chesnut W R Closed chest defibrillation of the heart *Surgery* 42:550 1957
- 2 Lown B, Newman J, Amarasingham R, and Berkovits B V Comparison of alternating current with direct current electroshock with the closed chest *Am J Cardiol* 10:223 1962
- 3 Lown B, Amarasingham R and Newman J New methods for terminating cardiac arrhythmias *JAMA* 182:548 1962
- 4 Lown B Cardioversion of arrhythmias *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 33:663 1964
- 5 Ewy G A Defibrillator paddle electrodes Proceedings of the Purdue Cardiac Defibrillation Conference Purdue University W Lafayette Indiana Oct 1-3 1975 pp 39-44 Eng Station Document 00147
- 6 Geddes L A, Tacker W A, Rosborough J et al The electrical dose for ventricular defibrillation of the large and small animals using precordial electrodes *J Clin Invest* 53:310 1974
- 7 Tacker W A, Geddes L A, Cabler P A and Moore A G Electrical threshold for defibrillation of the canine ventricles following myocardial infarction *AM HEART J* 88:476 1975
- 8 Tacker W A, Geddes L A, Kline B and Burton C Alteration of electrical defibrillation threshold by the cardiac glycoside ouabain Proceedings of the Purdue Defibrillation Conference Purdue University West Lafayette Indiana Oct 1-3 1975 pp 129-133 Eng Exp Station Document 00147

Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis

Joseph D Marco MD
John D Standeven PhD
Hendrick II Barner MD
St Louis Mo

The relationship between mitral stenosis and pulmonary artery hypertension is not well understood. A linear relationship does not exist between the left atrial pressure and valve orifice or between left atrial pressure and pulmonary artery pressure. It is known that atrial and pulmonary compliance influence atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics. To gain insight into these relationships the following experiment was performed.

Method

A circuit was constructed of rigid plastic tubing (Tygon) and filled with normal saline (Fig 1). A nonsucking continuous inflow intermittent outflow pump was used to mimic the right heart. Silicone rubber latex and plastic atria of three different compliances were evaluated. Volume pressure curves were constructed for each atrium (Fig 2). A simulated lung allowed independent control of pulmonary vascular resistance and compliance. Pulmonary vascular resistance was arbitrarily set at a physiologic level (pulmonary artery pressure of 22/10) using a flow rate of 7 L/min and a 30 cm valve orifice by placing a suitable number of wire screens in the lung model to achieve the desired resistance which was not altered during the experiments. Pulmonary vascular compliance was controlled at four levels

by varying the amount of air in the buffer chamber of the model lung (Fig 3). An interchangeable disk placed proximal to the Bjork Shiley* atrioventricular valve allowed control of orifice size at 30, 10, 0.75, 0.5 or 0.25 cm² (Fig 1). A reservoir simulated the additional blood available to the human circulation by venous constriction during exercise. Venous pressure was controlled at 10 mm Hg to simulate a resting state or 20 mm Hg to mimic an exercise state. Flow through the circuit (cardiac output) was measured with an electromagnetic flow probe which was calibrated by timed collection of saline using a similar circuit. Pressures were measured in the atrium (mean) and pulmonary artery (pulsatile and mean) using Statham strain gauges and a Gould direct writing recorder.

Data were collected at two heart rates (54 and 81 beats/min) for each of three atria using five valve orifices, four pulmonary compliances and two venous pressures (10 and 20 mm Hg). At the onset of each experiment venous pressure was adjusted to the desired level using the reservoir. The pump was actuated and venous pressure was allowed to find its own level with the reservoir excluded. When a stable state was achieved (usually by one minute) pressures and flow were recorded and a new experiment begun.

Results

The experimental data are presented in Tables I to IV. These data were examined by analysis of variance and significance determined by the F test as summarized in Tables V and VI.

At a heart rate of 81 beats/min cardiac output is related to atrial compliance ($p < .005$) valve

From the Department of Surgery, St. Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Mo.

Supported by United States Public Health Service Grant HL-06319.

14

Received for publication April 1, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: Joseph D. Marco, MD, Dept. of Surgery, Saint Louis University School of Medicine, 1325 S. Grand Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63104.

Shiley Laboratories, Inc., Santa Ana, Calif.

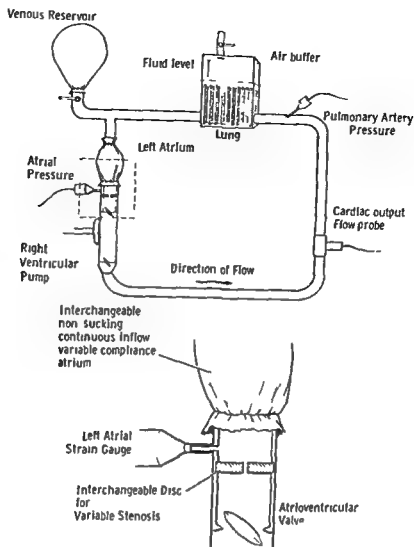


Fig 1 Experimental scheme of the right ventricle lung and left atrium

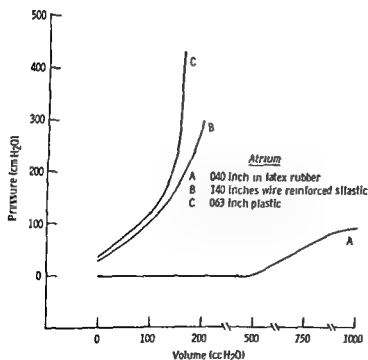


Fig 2 Volume-pressure compliance curves of these experimental atria

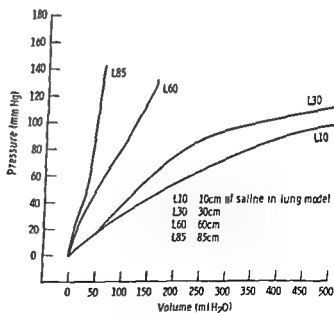


Fig 3 Volume-pressure compliance curves of the lung model at the four experimental levels

Table I Raw data for atrium A—rate 81 beats/min

Valve orifice area	Pulmonary compliance (% of chamber fluid filled)	Venous reservoir pressure (mm Hg)	Mean left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Mean pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (liters/min)
3.00 cm	10	10	8	17	7.0
	10	20	18	28	7.0
	30	10	8	17	6.6
	30	20	18	26	6.7
	60	10	7	11	5.5
	60	20	15	73	7.5
	85	10	9	100	7.8
	85	20	18	124	8.2
1.00 cm	10	10	15	30	5.6
	10	20	11	29	6.2
	30	10	16	21	6.0
	30	20	27	39	6.4
	60	10	13	20	6.0
	60	20	23	89	6.4
	85	10	15	124	6.9
	85	20	25	150	6.6
0.75 cm.	10	10	28	33	6.0
	10	20	30	36	6.0
	30	10	27	33	5.6
	30	20	39	38	6.0
	60	10	25	90	6.0
	60	20	31	98	6.3
	85	10	27	148	6.3
	85	20	32	172	6.4
0.50 cm	10	10	45	52	5.5
	10	20	44	50	5.0
	30	10	42	50	5.3
	30	20	44	53	5.3
	60	10	45	124	5.8
	60	20	52	134	5.9
	85	10	40	174	5.8
	85	20	48	184	5.7
0.25 cm	10	10	44	32	2.0
	10	20	58	47	2.3
	30	10	11	37	2.2
	30	20	57	60	2.4
	60	10	60	144	2.8
	60	20	65	150	2.9
	85	10	64	158	2.9
	85	20	65	160	2.9

orifice ($p < 0.05$) and pulmonary compliance ($p < 0.05$) in that order of importance and venous pressure is not significant (Table V) Mean atrial pressure is related to valve orifice ($p < 0.05$) atrial compliance ($p < 0.05$) pulmonary compliance ($p < 0.05$) and venous pressure ($p < 0.05$) in decreasing order of importance Mean pulmonary artery pressure is also related to orifice size ($p < 0.05$) pulmonary compliance ($p < 0.05$) venous pressure ($p < 0.05$) and atrial

compliance ($p < 0.1$) in order of significance

The interaction between atrial compliance and pulmonary compliance significantly influences mean atrial pressure ($p < 0.05$) mean pulmonary artery pressure ($p < 0.05$) and cardiac output ($p < 0.05$) in that order (Table V) Similarly the interaction of atrial compliance and valve orifice influences cardiac output ($p < 0.05$) mean pulmonary artery pressure ($p < 0.05$) and atrial pressure ($p < 0.05$) The interaction of pulmo

Table II Raw data for atrium B—rate 81 beats/min

Valve orifice area	Pulmonary compliance (% of chamber fluid filled)	Venous reservoir pressure (mm Hg)	Mean left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Mean pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (liters/min)
300 cm ²	10	10	9	27	63
	10	20	15	34	62
	30	10	8	27	65
	30	20	18	37	64
	60	10	8	64	70
	60	20	16	80	70
	85	10	18	86	75
	85	20	27	114	75
100 cm	10	10	18	28	62
	10	20	24	34	62
	30	10	19	28	62
	30	20	25	34	65
	60	10	21	68	66
	60	20	28	89	65
	85	10	26	94	70
	85	20	38	120	66
0.75 cm	10	10	28	37	62
	10	20	36	45	64
	30	10	30	35	58
	30	20	38	47	60
	60	10	30	108	64
	60	20	44	134	62
	85	10	36	116	65
	85	20	55	144	64
0.50 cm ²	10	10	56	67	59
	10	20	60	67	57
	30	10	55	67	56
	30	20	58	65	60
	60	10	54	128	59
	60	20	58	132	61
	85	10	58	138	60
	85	20	65	154	62
0.25 cm ²	10	10	145	152	33
	10	20	185	207	40
	30	10	180	202	40

Further data not recorded because of high pressure

nary compliance and valve orifice have a smaller but significant effect on pulmonary ($p < 0.05$) and atrial pressure ($p < 0.05$). The remaining interactions (atrial compliance-venous pressure, pulmonary compliance-venous pressure, venous pressure-valve orifice) as shown in Table V are not significant.

At a heart rate of 54 beats/min, valve orifice is the only significant variable and affects cardiac output ($p < 0.05$), pulmonary artery pressure ($p < 0.05$), and atrial pressure ($p < 0.05$), in that order of importance (Table VI). The interaction of orifice with venous pressure ($p < 0.01$) and atrial compliance with valve orifice ($p < 0.05$) had a significant effect on cardiac output.

Discussion

Adequate filling of the left ventricle through a stenotic mitral valve requires increased left atrial pressure. To maintain gradient flow, an increased pressure in the pulmonary venous system is necessary. Similarly, the pulmonary artery pressure must rise. Secondary changes both obliterative and reactive vasoconstriction then occur in the pulmonary vascular bed causing the pulmonary artery pressure to increase beyond that necessitated by gradients only.¹ Eventual limitation of cardiac output effected by valvar orifice and pressure limits is frequently accompanied by a further decrease with exercise.

We have used an artificial circuit to examine

Table III Raw data for atrium C—rate 81 beats/min

Valve orifice area	Pulmonary compliance (% of chamber fluid filled)	Venous reservoir pressure (mm Hg)	Mean left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Mean pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (liters/min)
3.00 cm	10	10	4	24	6.5
	10	20	13	32	6.6
	30	10	5	21	6.7
	30	20	12	31	6.7
1.00 cm	10	10	16	29	6.4
	10	20	21	31	6.5
	30	10	18	30	6.5
	30	20	21	33	6.5
0.5 cm.	10	10	32	38	6.4
	10	20	30	39	6.4
	30	10	34	41	6.3
	30	20	36	43	6.4
0.50 cm	10	10	54	61	6.1
	10	20	58	63	6.0
	30	10	56	60	6.0
	30	20	60	64	6.2
0.25 cm	10	10	145	159	3.4
	10	20	190	194	4.2
	30	10	185	194	4.2
	30	20	190	200	4.5

left atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics as influenced by atrial and pulmonary compliance, mitral valve orifice, heart rate, venous pressure, and the influence of these variables on cardiac output. The output of the right ventricular pump is determined by the inflow with the result that pooling of blood in the lung and atrium resulted in decreased venous return and cardiac output. The lung model was designed with a fixed pulmonary vascular resistance to give a normal phasic pulmonary artery pressure and a variable compliance. Patients with mitral stenosis may have normal pulmonary resistance and compliance or fixed increase in pulmonary resistance and decreased compliance. The artificial atria lacked the ability to contract and therefore could provide only two functions of the normal atrium (conduit and reservoir). Although atrial systole contributes significantly to ventricular filling in the normal heart, its contribution in the face of mitral stenosis is negligible.

Within these limitations our model represents an effort to provide data which are not clinically available on the influence of pulmonary and atrial compliance on pulmonary and atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis.

We found left atrial pressure to be most

directly related to mitral orifice but also significantly to atrial compliance, pulmonary compliance, systemic venous pressure, and the interactions of atrial compliance-orifice, atrial compliance-pulmonary compliance, and pulmonary compliance-valve orifice. The complexity of these interactions indicates why a simple linear relationship has not been found between orifice size in mitral stenosis and left atrial pressure⁸ between orifice size and pulmonary artery pressure⁹ or between atrial pressure and volume.

In contrast to valve orifice which has been frequently measured, atrial compliance is seldom determined and those factors responsible for alteration of atrial compliance in mitral stenosis are poorly understood.¹⁰ Grant and associates¹¹ have emphasized the reservoir function of the left atrium which stores blood (42 per cent of left ventricular stroke volume) and energy while the mitral valve is closed and the conduit function of the atrium when the valve is open. The atrium functions in this way whether it is beating or fibrillating, as atrial systole contributes little to ventricular filling in mitral stenosis. In our model atrial compliance was the most significant determinant of cardiac output at a heart rate of 81 beats/min.

Table IV Raw data for atria A, B, C—rate 54 beats/min

Valve orifice area	Pulmonary compliance (% of chamber fluid filled)	Venous reservoir pressure (mm Hg)	Mean left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Mean pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (liters/min)
Atrium A					
300 cm ²	10	10	7	27	60
	10	20	24	32	62
100 cm ²	10	10	14	31	45
	10	20	21	32	50
0.75 cm ²	10	10	19	30	46
	10	20	24	32	48
0.50 cm ²	10	10	23	31	42
	10	20	28	36	44
0.25 cm ²	10	10	64	91	24
	10	20	—	—	—
Atrium B					
300 cm ²	10	10	3	30	46
	10	20	9	33	46
100 cm ²	10	10	13	35	46
	10	20	18	35	47
0.75 cm ²	10	10	15	33	44
	10	20	32	40	44
0.50 cm ²	10	10	26	35	42
	10	20	32	40	44
0.25 cm ²	10	10	130	105	29
	10	20	110	103	25
Atrium C					
300 cm ²	10	10	10	31	46
	10	20	14	35	46
100 cm ²	10	10	15	29	46
	10	20	12	41	48
0.75 cm ²	10	10	19	31	46
	10	20	26	41	47
0.50 cm ²	10	10	29	49	44
	10	20	37	61	44
0.25 cm ²	10	10	—	—	27
	10	20	—	—	—

We observed pulmonary artery pressure to be influenced by valve orifice, pulmonary compliance, venous pressure, atrial compliance, and the interaction of atrial compliance–valve orifice, atrial compliance–pulmonary compliance, and pulmonary compliance–valve orifice in decreasing importance. The complexity of these interactions is compounded clinically by alterations in pulmonary vascular resistance which may be anatomic and fixed or physiologic and variable.^{11,13}

We found that cardiac output was influenced by atrial compliance, valve orifice, the interaction of atrial and pulmonary compliance, pulmonary compliance, and the interaction of atrial compliance–valve orifice, in decreasing order of significance. The influence of atrial compliance on

cardiac output in the absence of mitral stenosis has previously been demonstrated.¹⁴

Heart rate was such a significant variable that when it was reduced from 81 to 54 beats/min, only the most compliant lung model could be used without pressures rising to unphysiologic levels and as valve orifice was decreased pressures did become unphysiologic. These observations serve to emphasize the role of atrial and pulmonary compliance at a physiologic heart rate. When bradycardia occurs and cardiac output is maintained, the increased stroke volume exceeds the compliance limitations of the lung and atrium and pressures rise inordinately. In this non-compliant setting cardiac output is determined primarily by valve orifice and also by

Table V Summary of analysis of variance (F test values) Heart rate 81 beats/min

Variables	Cardiac output	Parameters	
		Mean left atrial pressure	Mean pulmonary artery pressure
Atrial A B C	164.05	104.54	21.07
Pulmonary compliance	66.53	13.90	153.21
Valve orifices	107.30	333.50	241.56
Venous pressure	0.003	8.98	15.33
<i>Interactions</i>			
Atrial/pulmonary compliance	82.99	6.17	7.97
Atrial/valve orifices	12.97	44.03	36.94
Atrial/venous pressure	0.39	0.09	0.25
Pulmonary compliance/valve orifices	0.24	2.44	4.81
Pulmonary compliance/venous pressure	0.13	0.13	0.19
Venous pressure/valve orifices	0.08	0.12	0.34

$p \leq 0.005$

$p \leq 0.010$

$p \leq 0.050$

Table VI Summary of analysis of variance (F test values) Heart rate 54 beats/min

Variables	Cardiac output	Parameters	
		Mean left atrial pressure	Mean pulmonary artery pressure
Atrial A B C	1.17	1.30	3.47
Venous pressure	2.73	1.74	2.20
Valve orifices	64.46	30.09	37.12
<i>Interactions</i>			
Atrial/venous pressure	0.86	1.22	0.8*
Atrial/valve orifices	4.06	1.04	2.01
Valve orifices/venous pressure	7.10	0.46	0.66

$p \leq 0.005$

$p \leq 0.010$

$p \leq 0.050$

the interaction of valve orifice-venous pressure and atrial compliance-valve orifice

This study serves to emphasize the role of atrial and pulmonary compliance in modulating atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics in mitral stenosis. Existing clinical data indicates the frequently poor correlation between orifice size and these

commonly obtained hemodynamic measurements. In addition to the recognized variable response of the pulmonary resistance vessels (arterioles) to the pressure alterations of the stenotic mitral valve, the alterations in compliance of the atrium and pulmonary vasculature must be considered. Our understanding of the role of the compliance of these two vascular compartments is limited by the lack of clinical measurements and a poor understanding of the degree to which pathologic changes alter normal compliance. Does atrial muscle hypertrophy decrease or enhance compliance? Does pulmonary hypertension and secondary dilatation of the major pulmonary arteries diminish or augment compliance of these arteries? A better understanding of the hemodynamic alterations of mitral stenosis will result when compliance can be more accurately evaluated.

Summary

A laboratory model has been utilized to evaluate left atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics while comparing atria of three different compliances, five valve orifices, four pulmonary compliances, two venous pressures, and a predetermined pulmonary vascular resistance. The data demonstrate significant relationships between these variables and cardiac output, pulmonary artery pressure, and left atrial pressure, and between the variables themselves. The complexity of these interrelationships is consistent with the lack of simple linear relations between current clinical measurements and emphasizes the need for measurements of compliance if the hemodynamic consequences of mitral stenosis are to be better understood.

REFERENCES

1. Mannon D W, Fernin A, Haddy F, Sprafka, J L, and Baronofsky I D. Pulmonary artery changes in mitral stenosis—an experimental study. *Surg Forum* 4:240 1954.
2. Draper A, Hembecker R, Daley R, Carroll D, Mudd, H, Wells, R., Falholt W., Andrus, E C, and Bing R J. Physiological studies in mitral valvular disease. *Circulation* 3:531 1951.
3. Charms B L, Brofman B L, and Kohn P M. Pulmonary resistance in acquired heart disease. *Circulation* 20:850 1959.
4. Widimsky J, Hurych, J, and Stanek V. Effect of unilateral pulmonary artery occlusion on pulmonary circulation in patients with pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 31:172 1969.

- 5 Gorlin R Sawyer C G Haynes F W Goodale W T and Dexter L Effects of exercise on circulatory dynamics in mitral stenosis III AM HEART J 41 192 1951
- 6 Carleton R A and Graettinger J S The hemodynamic role of the atria with and without mitral stenosis Am J Med 42 532 1967
- 7 Stott D K Marpole D G F Brstow J D Kloster F E and Griswold H E The role of left atrial transport in aortic and mitral stenosis Circulation 41 1031 1970
- 8 Probst P Goldschlager N and Selzer A Left atrial size and atrial fibrillation in mitral stenosis factors influencing their relationship Circulation 48 1282 1973
- 9 Sauter H J Dodge H T Johnston R R and Graham T P The relationship of left atrial pressure and volume in patients with heart disease AM HEART J 67 635 1964
- 10 Grant C Bunnell I L and Greene D G The reservoir function of the left atrium during ventricular systole An angiocardigraphic study of atrial stroke volume and work Am J Med 37 36 1964
- 11 Lukas D S and Dotter C T Modifications of the pulmonary circulation in mitral stenosis Am J Med 12 639 1952
- 12 Selzer A and Cohn K E Natural history of mitral stenosis A review Circulation 45 878 1972
- 13 Walston A Peter R H Morris J J Kong Y and Behar V S Clinical implications of pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis Am J Cardiol 32 651 1973
- 14 Marco J D Standeven J D and Willman V L Atrial compliance and its effect on cardiac output (In preparation)

Effects of propranolol on the development of renovascular hypertension in the rat

Andreas P Niarchos MD *

Om P Gulati MS DVM

Oscar A Carretero MD *

Detroit Mich

The antihypertensive effect of propranolol in both essential and renal hypertension in man has been well documented by several investigators. The effect of propranolol has also been studied in rats with various types of experimental hypertension such as DOCA (desoxycorticosterone acetate) spontaneous and renovascular hypertension. In some studies propranolol was reported to have a marked hypotensive effect but in others it was completely ineffective. This great variance in results may be due to the different types and/or severity and duration of the hypertension.

The present study was undertaken to investigate the effects of propranolol (Inderal) on the development of two kidney renovascular hypertension in rats (one renal artery constricted contralateral kidney untouched). The effects of propranolol on rats with established renovascular hypertension were also investigated.

Materials and methods

Unanesthetized male Sprague Dawley rats (150 to 200 Gm) were used. They were kept in individual cages fed Purina chow and had free access

From the Department of Medicine, Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, Mich. 48202.

Financially supported by a Ford Foundation grant to the Henry Ford Hospital, by the Michigan Heart Association and by NIH grant HL 45629-3.

Received for publication Apr 13, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: Oscar A. Carretero, MD, Hypertension Research Laboratory, Henry Ford Hospital, 2799 W. Grand Blvd., Detroit, Mich. 48202.

Present address: Department of Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University, 630 West 168th St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

*This work was done during the tenure of an Established Investigatorship by the American Heart Association.

to tap water. Systolic blood pressure was measured by the tail-cuff method; heart rate was calculated from the pulse tracing. The rats were prewarmed in an incubator (38° C) for 20 minutes before the recordings were made. Hypertension was induced by placing a U shaped silver clip (0.2 mm internal gap) around the left renal artery under ether anesthesia leaving the right kidney untouched. Only those rats which developed a systolic pressure of 160 mm Hg or higher were considered hypertensive. Peripheral plasma renin activity (PRA) was determined by a modified technique of the radioimmunoassay method of Haber and associates as previously described. PRA was expressed as ng of generated angiotensin I per ml of plasma per one hour incubation. All results in the text and figures are expressed as the mean \pm SEM. Student's *t* test and the χ^2 test were used for statistical analysis and correlation coefficients were calculated where applicable.

Administration of propranolol during the developmental phase of renovascular hypertension. Forty rats were divided into two groups of 20 each. One group received propranolol subcutaneously (20 mg/Kg of body weight three times a day); the propranolol powder was dissolved in a 0.2 ml volume of 5 per cent dextrose. Treatment was started three days before clipping and was continued for four weeks after clipping. The control group received 0.2 ml of 5 per cent dextrose solution only. Changes in body weight, systolic pressure and heart rate were recorded daily in both groups for two days before starting treatment on the third day after treatment (before clipping) and at weekly intervals after clipping during the treatment period. At the end of the fourth week all rats in both groups were

- 5 Gorlin R Sawyer C G Haynes F W Goodale W T and Dexter L Effects of exercise on circulatory dynamics in mitral stenosis III AM HEART J 41 192 1951
- 6 Carleton R A and Graettinger J S The hemodynamic role of the atria with and without mitral stenosis Am J Med 42 532 1967
- 7 Stott D K Marpole D G F Bristow J D Kloster F E and Griswold H E The role of left atrial transport in aortic and mitral stenosis Circulation 41 1031 1970
- 8 Probst P Goldschlager N and Selzer A Left atrial size and atrial fibrillation in mitral stenosis factors influencing their relationship Circulation 48 1282 1973
- 9 Sauter H J Dodge H T Johnston R R and Graham T P The relationship of left atrial pressure and volume in patients with heart disease AM HEART J 67 635 1964
- 10 Grant C Bunnell I L and Greene D G The reservoir function of the left atrium during ventricular systole An angiocardigraphic study of atrial stroke volume and work Am J Med 37 36 1964
- 11 Lukas D S and Dotter C T Modifications of the pulmonary circulation in mitral stenosis Am J Med 12 639 1952
- 12 Selzer A and Cohn K E Natural history of mitral stenosis A review Circulation 45 878 1972
- 13 Walston A Peter R H Morris J J Kong Y and Behar V S Clinical implications of pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis Am J Cardiol 32 651 1973
- 14 Marco J D Standeven J D and Willman V L Atrial compliance and its effect on cardiac output (In preparation)

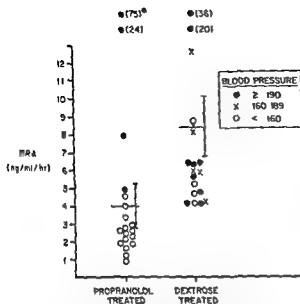


Fig 2 Plasma renin activity in propranolol treated and dextrose treated rats. Black dots indicate rats with BP of 190 mm. H. or more. X indicates BP between 160 and 189 and open circles indicate BP less than 160 mm Hg. Horizontal bar represents mean. Vertical bar represents standard error of mean. Parentheses indicate PRA values not within the scale. Number with asterisk was not considered for calculation of mean.

with heart rate in both the propranolol treated rats ($r = 0.440$ $p = 0.05$) and the dextrose treated rats ($r = 0.690$ $p < 0.001$).

3 Effect on PRA The mean PRA was 4.1 ± 9.26 ng/ml/hr in the propranolol treated group and 8.4 ± 1.7 in the dextrose treated group ($p < 0.025$). It should be noted that one of the rats from the propranolol group with an extremely high PRA (75.4) was excluded from the above analysis. PRA in the propranolol treated rats that became hypertensive was 28.1 ± 1.6 as compared with 2.42 ± 0.26 ($p < 0.001$) in those rats that remained normotensive. A great degree of overlapping was observed in the PRA's of the control rats with severe and moderate hypertension and the rats that remained normotensive (Fig 2). PRA was significantly lower ($p < 0.001$) in the normotensive propranolol treated rats (2.42 ± 0.26) as compared with that of the normotensive control rats (5.59 ± 2.0). Systolic pressure correlated with PRA in both the propranolol treated and dextrose treated rats $r = 0.442$ ($p = 0.03$) and $r = 0.690$ ($p < 0.001$) respectively.

4 Effect on heart weight There was no significant difference in body weight between the two

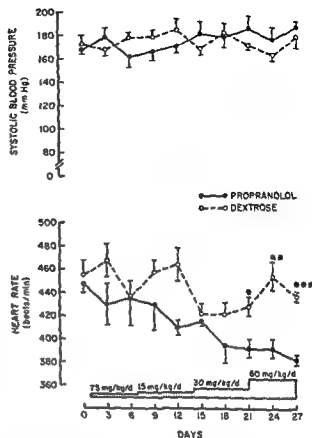


Fig 3 Mean systolic blood pressure (top) and mean heart rate in rats with established renal hypertension treated with propranolol (solid line) and controls (broken line). Horizontal striped bar (bottom) indicates treatment and doses of propranolol used.

groups (300 Gm in the propranolol treated and 314 Gm in the dextrose treated). Heart weight in the propranolol treated group ($n = 19$) was 917 ± 19 mg and 1011 ± 33 in the dextrose treated group ($p < 0.05$). Heart weight correlated with blood pressure and PRA ($r = 0.69$ and 0.64 respectively) in the propranolol treated rats but no correlation was observed in the dextrose treated rats.

Effect of propranolol in established hypertension Oral propranolol had no effect on blood pressure at any time during treatment when given after the development of hypertension even after increasing the dose to very high levels (Fig 3). At the end of treatment (fourth week) the average BP was 184 ± 6 mm Hg in the propranolol treated and 175 ± 9 mm Hg in the dextrose treated rats ($p > 0.05$). Heart rate was significantly lower in the propranolol treated rats only when they were given very high doses of propra-

decapitated within two hours after the last injection of propranolol or dextrose. Blood was collected in chilled tubes containing disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid and was immediately centrifuged at 4°C for 20 minutes. The plasma was stored at -20°C for subsequent determination of PRA. Hearts were excised and heart weight was determined after removing the blood, great vessels, and atria.

Administration of propranolol in rats with established renovascular hypertension and in normotensive rats. Ten hypertensive (four weeks after clipping) and ten normotensive rats (same age and weight range) were divided into four groups of five each. Five hypertensive and five normotensive rats (half of the rats in each group) were given oral propranolol three times a day via an intragastric tube, the remaining five hypertensive and five normotensive rats were used as controls and received only tap water. During the first week of treatment, the dose of propranolol was 2.5 mg/Kg of body weight three times a day, during the second, third and fourth weeks, the dose was increased to 5, 10, and 20 mg/Kg three times a day, respectively. Systolic pressure and heart rate were recorded at three day intervals until the end of the experiment. The animals were decapitated at the end of the fourth week, and blood was collected for PRA determinations. Hearts were excised and the weight was recorded.

Results

Effect of propranolol during the developmental phase of renovascular hypertension

1 Effect on systolic blood pressure. At the end of the fourth week, only five (25 per cent) of the propranolol treated rats were hypertensive. On the other hand, sixteen (80 per cent) of the dextrose treated control rats were hypertensive. This difference is highly significant ($p < 0.001$, χ^2 test using Yates' correction). The sequential changes in the number of rats becoming hypertensive and the changes in the average systolic pressure for each group are shown in Fig 1. The mean systolic pressure in the propranolol treated group was consistently lower during the four weeks of treatment. At the end of the fourth week, the average systolic pressure was 134 ± 11 mm Hg in the propranolol group and 182 ± 7 mm Hg in the controls ($p < 0.001$). The five propranolol treated rats which developed hyper-

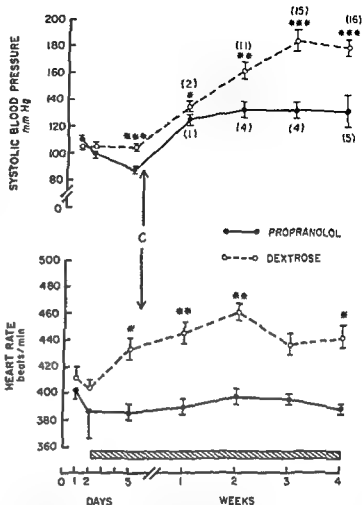


Fig 1 Mean systolic blood pressure (top) and mean heart rate (bottom) in rats treated with propranolol (solid line) and controls (broken line). Numbers in parentheses indicate number of rats with systolic pressure of 160 mm Hg or more. C (vertical arrow) indicates point at which renal artery constriction was done. Standard error of mean represented by vertical bar. Horizontal hatched bar indicates treatment. * $p < 0.05$, * $p < 0.01$, * $p < 0.001$.

tension after clipping had severe hypertension (BP ≥ 190), the fifteen rats that did not develop hypertension had a systolic pressure of 140 mm Hg or less. The hypertension was severe in nine of the 16 hypertensive dextrose treated rats.

2 Effect of propranolol on heart rate. The changes in heart rate are also shown in Fig 1. There was no significant difference in heart rate between the two groups before treatment. However on the third day of treatment (before clipping), the heart rate was significantly lower in the propranolol treated rats ($p < 0.05$). After clipping the heart rate was always significantly lower, with only one exception—this occurred at the end of the third week when the heart rate was lower in the propranolol treated rats, but this difference was not statistically significant ($0.10 < p > 0.05$). Systolic pressure correlated

nolol subcutaneously during the developmental phase of hypertension contradict those of Lundgren who did not succeed in modifying renovascular hypertension with propranolol although treatment was started before clipping and was continued thereafter as it was in our study. This discrepancy may be due to differences in the mode of administration and to the age and strain of rats used. Lundgren used Wistar rats and the propranolol was given orally.

Propranolol treatment did not decrease blood pressure in our study when administered orally to rats with established hypertension or to normotensive rats probably because of inadequate levels in the plasma due either to low dosage, poor absorption or both. In the treated animals lower heart rate ($p < 0.05$) occurred only at the end of the experiments with high doses of propranolol but this finding does not necessarily indicate that adequate amounts of the drug were given since the level of propranolol needed in the plasma to induce bradycardia is usually lower than that required to decrease blood pressure.

On the other hand subcutaneous propranolol reduced both the systolic pressure and heart rate in the normotensive rats before clipping. However the mechanism(s) of this effect can only be postulated as resulting from decreased cardiac output brought about by decreased heart rate since heart rate is the main determinant of cardiac output in the normal heart. Other investigators have documented similar effects of propranolol in normotensive animals.*

Summary

To study the effects of beta adrenergic blockade on the development of experimental renovascular hypertension propranolol was administered subcutaneously to 20 male Sprague Dawley rats at a dose of 20 mg/kg of body weight three times daily. The left renal artery was constricted after three days of treatment leaving the right kidney untouched. The same procedure was performed in 20 controls which were given dextrose instead of propranolol. Treatment was continued in both groups for four weeks after constriction. At the end of the fourth week only five (25 per cent) of the propranolol treated rats developed hypertension (systolic pressure 160 mm Hg or higher) as compared to 16 (80 per cent) in the control group ($p < 0.001$). The five rats that developed hypertension in the propranolol group had severe

hypertension (BP ≥ 190 mm Hg) and high plasma renin activity. The average systolic pressure for the propranolol treated group (hypertensive and normotensive) was 134 ± 11 and 182 ± 7 in the control group ($p < 0.001$). Heart rate was significantly lower in the propranolol group than in the controls (388 ± 4 vs 445 ± 9 beats/min, $p < 0.001$). Plasma renin activity was lower in the propranolol treated rats than in the controls (4.0 ± 1.2 and 8.2 ± 1.6 ng/ml/hr respectively, $p < 0.05$). There was no difference in body weight between the two groups. Heart weight was lower in the propranolol treated rats when compared with the controls (917 ± 18 and 1012 ± 30 mg respectively, $p < 0.025$). A third group of rats received propranolol after clipping when renovascular hypertension had been well established. No significant decrease in blood pressure or peripheral renin activity was observed in this group although heart rate was significantly decreased ($p < 0.05$).

Our results indicate that established renovascular hypertension in rats is not affected by beta adrenergic blockade. Propranolol however decreases the incidence of development of hypertension in rats when administered prior to and for four weeks after renal artery constriction.

We are grateful to Ayerst Laboratories for their generous supply of propranolol.

REFERENCES

1. Prichard B N C and Prichard P N S Use of propranolol (Inderal) in treatment of hypertension. *Br Med J* 2:995 1964.
2. Frohlich E D Tarazi R C Dustan H P and Page I H The paradox of beta adrenergic blockade in hypertension. *Circulation* 37:417 1968.
3. Zacharias F J Cowen K J Preat T J Vickers J and Wall B G Propranolol in hypertension: a study of long term therapy 1964-1970. *AM HEART J* 83:755 1972.
4. Buhler F R Laragh J H Baer L Vaughan E D Jr and Brunner H R Propranolol inhibition of renin secretion: a specific approach to diagnosis and treatment of renin dependent hypertensive disease. *N Engl J Med* 287:1209 1972.
5. Dustan G J and Rand M J An antihypertensive effect of propranolol in DOCA/salt treated rats. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 1:87 1974.
6. Day M D and Peters A S Effect of propranolol treatment on the development of DOCA/saline hypertension in rats. *Proceedings of the BPS* 26-27 March. *Br J Pharmacol* 25:3P 1975.
7. Folkow B Lundgren Y, and Weiss L The effect of prolonged propranolol treatment on blood pressure and structural design of the resistance vessels in young spontaneously hypertensive rats (SHR). *Acta Physiol Scand* 84:8A 1972.
8. Roba A, Lambelin G and DeSchaepestryer A F

nolol (Fig 3) PRA was 4.85 ± 1.93 ng/ml/hr in the propranolol treated and 5.62 ± 2.10 in the dextrose treated rats, but the difference was not significant. There was no significant difference in heart weight between these two groups.

Effect of propranolol in normotensive rats
Blood pressure in the normotensive propranolol treated and control rats at the end of the fourth week was 118 ± 8 and 114 ± 5 mm Hg, respectively ($p < 0.05$). Heart rate was significantly lower in the propranolol group (369 ± 15 beats/min) than in the dextrose group (436 ± 6 beats/min) ($p < 0.05$). PRA was lower in the propranolol treated (1.43 ± 0.4 ng/ml/hr) than in the dextrose treated group (2.27 ± 0.4), but the difference was not significant ($p > 0.05$).

Discussion

Propranolol treatment, when started prior to renal artery constriction and continued for four weeks afterward, decreased the incidence of renovascular hypertension in our study. The antihypertensive effect of propranolol may be related to the mechanism by which renal artery constriction produces hypertension, it may also be a pharmacological effect not related to the pathogenesis of hypertension, or it may be a combination of both. The role of renin in the development and maintenance of elevated blood pressure in the early stage of two kidney renovascular hypertension is supported by the work of many investigators¹⁴⁻¹⁶ although some contradictory results have been reported.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ It is also well established that stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system can produce renin release and that beta blockers can prevent or alter this release.¹ It is then reasonable to postulate that propranolol prevents the development of hypertension by inhibiting renin release, yet one drawback to this line of reasoning is that renal artery constriction produces renin release by decreasing renal blood pressure or flow and not by sympathetic stimulation.¹⁵ Therefore it is not clear how propranolol inhibits renin release after renal artery constriction. One possibility is that the sympathetic nervous system facilitates renin release when stimuli are applied that do not act through the sympathetic nervous system. This possibility is supported by experiments in dogs with denervated kidneys (auto transplanted) which show that although plasma renin activity increases during a period of salt restriction, this increase is

less than in control dogs with innervated kidneys.²⁰

It has been shown that increased cardiac output participates in the development of renal hypertension.^{1,2} The mechanism by which renal artery constriction produces the increase in cardiac output is not well established although it could be mediated partly through the effect of angiotensin on the central nervous system, by catecholamine release or uptake, through direct venous constriction³ and/or through direct effect on myocardial contractility.⁴ It is well known that propranolol decreases heart rate and cardiac output through its beta effect.²¹ Thus, it may be that propranolol exerts its antihypertensive effect in the developmental phase of renovascular hypertension by blocking an increase of cardiac output. Another possibility is that propranolol prevents the development of hypertension by acting on the central nervous system, this effect may or may not be related to its beta blocking activity.³

It is interesting to note that five rats developed hypertension despite continuous treatment with propranolol, and all five had severe hypertension (BP ≥ 190). Four of these rats also had high PRAs when compared with the rats that remained normotensive (Plasma renin was not measured in the fifth rat due to technical error). The five hypertensive rats had significantly lower heart rates (406 ± 13) than the dextrose treated rats with severe hypertension (464 ± 13) ($p < 0.01$). The heart rates of the propranolol treated rats that did not develop hypertension were not statistically different from those of the rats which developed hypertension after propranolol treatment ($p > 0.05$). This indicates that the failure of propranolol to prevent the development of hypertension in five of the rats was not due to an absence of beta blockade. One possible explanation is that these five rats had more severe renal artery constrictions, despite care being taken to use only clips with the same internal dimensions (determined under microscope). Differences in the size of the renal artery could have resulted in varying degrees of renal ischemia. More severe constriction of the renal artery in some of the rats may have overcome the inhibitory effect of propranolol on renin release and hypertension may have developed as a consequence of this increased renin release.¹⁷⁻¹⁹

Our results obtained by administering propra-

Measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from single plane cineangiograms *

A comparison to the biplane approach

Jack Ferlinz MD **
Long Beach and Irvine Calif

Angiographic determinations of ventricular volumes have classically involved the analysis of the biplane ventriculograms.¹⁻³ A majority of cardiac catheterization laboratories however do not possess a biplane capability. It is at least partially for this reason that various investigators in the field began to explore the methodology which would enable the angiographic assessment of ventricular volumes from the single plane study. The feasibility of this approach has been established for the left ventricle almost a decade ago.⁴⁻⁶

The attempts to measure angiographically the right ventricular volume parameters are relatively new. Virtually all of them are of the biplane variety.⁷⁻¹³ The purpose of this report is to propose a technique which allows a single plane right ventricular cineangiography to be used for the derivation of right ventricular volume indices that could previously be determined only from the biplane analysis.

Materials and methods

In our previous report¹⁴ human right ventricular (RV) casts were used to develop the mathematical model for RV volume calculations from

the biplane cineangiograms. After correction with a regression equation, this mathematical model assumed the following expression:

$$V_{RV} = 0.6 \frac{A_{RAO} A_{LAO}}{l_{RAO}} + 3.9 \quad (1)$$

where V_{RV} = volume of right ventricle, A_{RAO} and A_{LAO} = areas of the RV silhouette in 30 degree right anterior oblique (RAO) and 60 degree left anterior oblique (LAO) projections, and l_{RAO} = longitudinal axis obtained by dividing the projected RAO image with a connecting line between the bisected pulmonic valve and the bisected base.

Expression (1) can be reduced into an equation for the single plane volume calculations if the area in the LAO projection can be expressed as a function of the area in the RAO projection. Accordingly, nine human right ventricular casts were filmed in the 30 degree RAO and 60 degree LAO views. Films of the casts were then projected on a screen and their outlines traced. A 1 by 1 cm grid (filmed at the midlevel of each ventricular cast) was used for calibration purposes. RAO and LAO outlines for each ventricular cast were then planimetered and the long axis in the RAO projection was determined.

The A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} fraction was subsequently calculated for each individual cast. The following relationship was established between the A_{RAO} and A_{LAO} :

$$A_{LAO} = 0.668 (\pm 0.137) A_{RAO} \quad (2)$$

This expression was then used to transform the biplane formula (1) into the equation for single plane RV volume determination:

$$V_{RV} = 0.4 \frac{(A_{RAO})^2}{l_{RAO}} + 3.9 \quad (3)$$

From the Cardiology Section, VA Hospital, Long Beach, Calif and the Dept. of Medicine, University of California, Irvine.

Received for publication May 12, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 8, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. J. K. Ferlinz, Chief, Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, 6901 East Seventh Street, Long Beach, California 90802.

Presented at the 49th Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association, Miami Beach, Florida, November 1976.

Chief, Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory and Assistant Chief, Cardiology Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, Long Beach, California, and Assistant Professor of Medicine, University of California, Irvine.

- Antihypertensive activity of four beta blocking agents in spontaneously hypertensive rats *Arch Intern Pharma* codyn 200 182 1972
- 9 Vavra I Tom, H and Greselm E Chronic propranolol treatment in young spontaneously hypertensive and normotensive rats *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 51 727 1973
- 10 Forman B H and Mulrow P J Effect of propranolol on blood pressure and plasma renin activity in the spontaneously hypertensive rat *Circ Res* 35 215 1974
- 11 Lundgren Y Blood pressure and vascular design in renal hypertension in rats after prolonged propranolol treatment *Acta Physiol Scand* 91 409 1974
- 12 Haber E Koerner, T Page T Kluman II and Furnade A Application of a radioimmunoassay for angiotensin I to the physiological measurements of plasma renin activity in normal subjects *J Clin Endo* crynol 29 1349 1969
- 13 Carretero O A Enzmann G Polomski C Pwonska A Oza N II and Schork A Role of the adrenal glands in the development of severe hypertension *Circ Res* 33 516 1973
- 14 Gavras H Brunner H II Vaughan E D and Laragh J H Angiotensin-sodium interaction in blood pressure maintenance of renal hypertensive and normotensive rats *Science* 180 1369 1973
- 15 Gulati O P Carretero O A Oza N B Fernandez L A and Schork A Role of renin in the pathogenesis of renal hypertension *Circ Res* 36 and 37 (Suppl I) 187 1875
- 16 Leenen F H H and DeJong W Plasma renin and sodium balance during development of moderate and severe renal hypertension in rats *Circ Res* 36 and 37 (Suppl I) 179 1975
- 17 Carretero O A and Bujak B The role of angiotensin in benign and malignant experimental hypertension an immunological approach in *Hypertension* 1972 J Genest and E Koiw editors Springer Verlag Berlin 1972 pp 473 481
- 18 Macdonald G J Boyd G W and Peart W E Effect of the angiotensin II blocker I Sar 8 Ala Angiotensin II on renal artery clip hypertension in the rat *Circ Res* 37 640 1975
- 19 Davis J O and Freeman R H Mechanisms regulating renin release *Physiol Rev* 56 1 1976
- 20 Brennan L A Mulcahy J J Carretero O A Malvin R L Gers P and Kaye M Effect of chronic sodium depletion in dogs with denervated kidneys and hearts *Am J Physiol* 227 1289 1974
- 21 Ledingham J M and Pelling D Cardiac output and peripheral resistance in experimental renal hypertension in the rat *Circ Res* 20 and 21 (Suppl II) 187 1967
- 22 Ferrario C M Page I H and McCubbin J W Increased cardiac output as a contributory factor in experimental renal hypertension in dogs *Circ Res* 27 799 1970
- 23 Regoli D Park W K and Rioux F Pharmacology of angiotensin *Pharmacol Rev* 26 69 1974
- 24 Dempsey F J McCallum Z T Kent K M and Cooper T Direct myocardial effects of angiotensin II *Am J Physiol* 220 477 1971
- 25 Niarchos A P and Tarazi R C Hemodynamic effects of beta blockers in hypertension in Regulation of blood pressure by the central nervous system G Onesti M Fernandes and K E Kim editors W B Saunders Company Philadelphia (In press)
- 26 Nies A S and Shand D G Clinical pharmacology of propranolol *Circulation* 52 6 1975
- 27 Braunwald E Regulation of the circulation *N Engl J Med* 290 1124 1974

Measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from single plane cineangiograms *

A comparison to the biplane approach

Jack Ferlinz MD **

Long Beach and Irvine Calif

Angiographic determinations of ventricular volumes have classically involved the analysis of the biplane ventriculograms.^{1,2} A majority of cardiac catheterization laboratories however do not possess a biplane capability. It is at least partially for this reason that various investigators in the field began to explore the methodology which would enable the angiographic assessment of ventricular volumes from the single plane study. The feasibility of this approach has been established for the left ventricle almost a decade ago.³

The attempts to measure angiographically the right ventricular volume parameters are relatively new. Virtually all of them are of the biplane variety.⁴ The purpose of this report is to propose a technique which allows a single plane right ventricular cineangiography to be used for the derivation of right ventricular volume indices that could previously be determined only from the biplane analysis.

Materials and methods

In our previous report⁵ human right ventricular (RV) casts were used to develop the mathematical model for RV volume calculations from

the biplane cineangiograms. After correction with a regression equation this mathematical model assumed the following expression:

$$V_{RV} = 0.6 \frac{A_{RAO} \cdot A_{LAO}}{l_{RAO}} + 3.9 \quad (1)$$

where V_{RV} = volume of right ventricle, A_{RAO} and A_{LAO} = areas of the RV silhouette in 30 degree right anterior oblique (RAO) and 60 degree left anterior oblique (LAO) projections and l_{RAO} = longitudinal axis obtained by dividing the projected RAO image with a connecting line between the bisected pulmonic valve and the bisected base.

Expression (1) can be reduced into an equation for the single plane volume calculations if the area in the LAO projection can be expressed as a function of the area in the RAO projection. Accordingly nine human right ventricular casts were filmed in the 30 degree RAO and 60 degree LAO views. Films of the casts were then projected on a screen and their outlines traced. A 1 by 1 cm grid (filmed at the midlevel of each ventricular cast) was used for calibration purposes. RAO and LAO outlines for each ventricular cast were then planimetered and the long axis in the RAO projection was determined.

The A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} fraction was subsequently calculated for each individual cast. The following relationship was established between the A_{RAO} and A_{LAO} :

$$A_{LAO} = 0.668 (\pm 0.137) A_{RAO} \quad (2)$$

This expression was then used to transform the biplane formula (1) into the equation for single plane RV volume determination:

$$V_{RV} = 0.4 \frac{(A_{RAO})^2}{l_{RAO}} + 3.9 \quad (3)$$

From the Cardiology Section, VA Hospital, Long Beach, Calif and the Dept. of Medicine, University of California, Irvine.

Received for publication May 12, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 4, 1976.

Reprint requests to Jack Ferlinz, Chief Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, 5901 East Seventh Street, Long Beach, California 90822.

Presented at the 49th Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association, Miami Beach, Florida, November 1976.

Chief Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory and Assistant Chief Cardiology Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, Long Beach, California and Assistant Professor of Medicine, University of California, Irvine.

Biplane and single plane volumes were then calculated from the two respective equations, and correlation coefficient (r) and regression equation were determined

Ten patients with the suspected coronary artery disease but with normal coronaries at the subsequent catheterization were selected for this study. The mean patient age was 46 years. All gave informed consent and underwent diagnostic catheterization including complete left and right heart hemodynamic evaluation, cardiac output determination, selective left ventriculography, and coronary arteriography. In addition, biplane cine right ventriculograms in 30 degree RAO and 60 degree LAO projections were performed. All patients were in normal sinus rhythm. None had systemic hypertension, abnormal right heart hemodynamics, overt congestive heart failure, or significant valvular or congenital lesions.

Biplane RV cineangiograms were performed and analyzed in the same manner as previously described.¹¹ In addition, single plane RV end diastolic volume index (EDVI) and end systolic volume index (ESVI) were also calculated and compared to the biplane values. To determine if there was a significant change in the RV geometry during each cycle of its contraction A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} fractions were calculated for each patient in end diastole and in end systole and evaluated with the Student t test.

All measurements were performed in duplicate by two independent observers, the interobserver and intraobserver differences were negligible.

Results

A very good correlation between the biplane and the single plane RV cast volumes was obtained. The biplane volumes ranged from 38 ml to 150 ml and single plane from 31 ml to 151 ml. The correlation coefficient (r) for these two sets of values was 0.93.

A plot of biplane volumes against the single plane volumes is presented in Fig. 1. The regression equation calculated from this plot

$$y = 0.883x + 7.713 \quad (4)$$

was used in an attempt to obtain an even better fit for the single plane RV volume expression (expression 3). The improvement was negligible, however, and the single plane formula (formula 3) was used in patient studies without any further modifications.

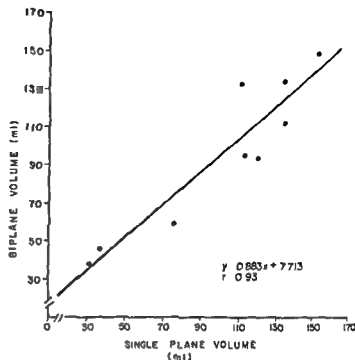


Fig. 1 Biplane versus single plane right ventricular cast volumes

Table I Biplane vs single plane right ventricular volumes (± 1 SD) for ten normal patients (SEE in parentheses)

Method	EDVI (ml/M ²)	ESVI (ml/M ²)
Biplane	74 \pm 16 (6)	26 \pm 6 (2)
Single plane	69 \pm 13 (4)	21 \pm 5 (2)

Abbreviations: EDVI = end diastolic volume index; ESVI = end systolic volume index; SD = standard deviation; SEE = standard error of estimate.

The results for the ten patients who had RV cineangiograms are presented in Table I. The mean biplane and single plane values for EDVI and ESVI are almost identical. The biplane volumes are slightly higher than their single plane counterparts, but this difference is statistically not significant. There was a small change in the A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} fraction from end systole to end diastole (0.101). This difference was again statistically not significant, indicating that a major change in the RV geometry does not occur during its contraction.

Discussion

The studies investigating the RV performance have lagged considerably behind the efforts to characterize the left ventricular function. To an

extent this is probably due to the fact that the left ventricle was generally considered to be the more important chamber of the heart. Another major reason for this difference in emphasis however can be attributed to the difficulties which were encountered when the RV analysis was attempted. Specifically the initial attempts to assess the RV volumes required the use of biplane cineangiograms¹ and the subsequent analysis of these films with the quite accurate but very cumbersome Simpson's rule.² Biplane facilities are still not widely available; neither are the computers which are almost mandatory if Simpson's method of analysis is to be efficiently performed. Right ventricular volume analyses were therefore performed relatively rarely and then only in selected laboratories^{3, 4, 5} even though that they yielded a great deal of very useful information especially in patients with congenital heart disease.^{6, 7}

More recently it became apparent that the much simpler area-length method⁸ of the RV volume analysis is not only feasible but equally as accurate as the Simpson's rule if the mathematical model that is to represent the RV chamber is reasonably well chosen.^{9, 10} Unfortunately all of these approaches still require the use of biplane RV cineangiograms.

The present study was designed to evaluate the feasibility of deriving accurate RV volumes from a single plane angiogram by an area-length method and therefore make RV volume and ejection fraction analyses a simple procedure which can be routinely accomplished in virtually all cardiac catheterization laboratories whenever such information is desired for investigative or clinical purposes. Right anterior oblique projection was selected because it orients the interventricular septum parallel to the film¹¹ and therefore yields the greatest expanse of the RV area. An assumption was made that the A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} will remain relatively constant in relationship to the A_R and the subsequent A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} ratio was used to modify the biplane equation (equation 1) for the single plane use. The validity of this approach was confirmed when the biplane and single plane volume calculations from the RV casts yielded almost identical values with a good correlation coefficient (0.93).

When tested on ten patients with a normal cardiac status single plane volumes deviated little from their biplane counterparts (Table I).

To be certain that the single plane equation accurately represented RV images in end systole and in end diastole A_{LAO}/A_{RAO} ratios were calculated for each patient at these two end points. Only a minimal deviation between the two respective ratios was observed. This new approach to the RV volume analysis therefore yields not only very accurate RV cast data but also provides comparable values to biplane analysis when tested in patients. It therefore represents a reasonable substitute for the biplane approach and can be readily used in the vast majority of the cardiac catheterization laboratories which lack the biplane cineangiographic facilities.

Summary

An area-length expression for RV volume determination from single plane cineangiograms has been developed and verified against the biplane volumes with the aid of the RV human casts. A close correlation was found to exist between the two methods ($r = 0.93$).

Ten patients with normal hearts were subsequently studied. Biplane and single plane RV cineangiographic analyses yielded virtually identical results. The single plane expression was equally valid in the end systolic and the end diastolic volume analyses.

The author wishes to thank Ms S. M. Savoy for her extensive help in the analysis of the presented data.

REFERENCES

1. Chapman C. B., Baker O., Reynolds J. and Bonte F. J. Use of biplane cinefluorography for measurement of ventricular volumes. *Circulation* 18:110, 1958.
2. Dodge H. T., Sandler H., Ballew D. W., and Lord J. D. The use of biplane angiocardiography for the measurement of left ventricular volume in man. *AM HEART J* 60:767, 1960.
3. Dodge H. T., Hay R. E., and Sandler H. An angiographic method for directly determining left ventricular stroke volume in man. *Circ Res* 11:739, 1962.
4. Chapman C. B., Baker O., Mitchell J. H., and Collier R. G. Experiences with a cinefluorographic method for measuring ventricular volume. *Am J Cardiol* 18:25, 1966.
5. Dodge H. T., Sandler H., Bazley W. A., and Hawley R. R. Usefulness and limitations of radiographic methods for determining left ventricular volume. *Am J Cardiol* 18:10, 1966.
6. Sandler H. and Dodge H. T. The use of single plane angiocardiograms for the calculation of left ventricular volume in man. *AM HEART J* 75:325, 1968.
7. Kasser I. S. and Kennedy J. W. Measurement of left ventricular volumes in man by single plane cineangiography. *Invest. Radiol* 4:83, 1969.
8. Kennedy J. W., Trenholme S. E. and Kasser I. S. Left

- ventricular volume and mass from single plane cineangiogram. A comparison of anteroposterior and right anterior oblique methods. *AM HEART J* 80:343 1970
- 9 Carlsson E, Keene R J, Lee P and Goerke R J. Angiographic stroke volume: correlation of the two cardiac ventricles in man. *Invest Radiol* 6:44 1971
- 10 Graham T P, Jarmakani J M, Atwood G F and Canent R V. Right ventricular volume determinations in children. Normal values and observations with volume or pressure overload. *Circulation* 57:144 1973
- 11 Thilenius O G, and Arcilla, R A. Angiographic right and left ventricular volume determination in normal infants and children. *Pediatr Res* 8:67 1974
- 12 Gentzler R D, Briselli M F and Gault J H. Angiographic estimation of right ventricular volume in man. *Circulation* 50:324 1974
- 13 Fisher E A, DuBrow, I W and Hastreiter A II. Right ventricular volume in congenital heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 36:67 1975
- 14 Ferlinz J, Gorlin R, Cohn P F and Herman M V. Right ventricular performance in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 52:608 1975
- 15 Ferlinz J. Angiographic assessment of right ventricular volumes and ejection fraction. *Cath Cardiovasc Diagnosis* 2:5 1976
- 16 Goerke R J and Carlsson E. Calculation of right and left cardiac ventricular volumes. Method using standard computer equipment and biplane angiocardigrams. *Invest Radiol* 2:360 1967
- 17 Musky I, Ghista D N and Sandler H. *Cardiac mechanics. Physiological clinical and mathematical considerations*. New York 1974. John Wiley & Sons Inc. p 145
- 18 Graham T P, Atwood G F, Boucek R J, Boerth R C and Nelson J H. Right heart volume characteristics in transposition of the great arteries. *Circulation* 51:881 1975
- 19 Graham, T P. Myocardial performance after anatomic or physiologic corrective surgery. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 17:439 1975
- 20 Graham T P, Atwood G F, Boucek R J, Boerth R C and Bender H W. Abnormalities of right ventricular function following Mustard's operation for transposition of the great arteries. *Circulation* 52:678 1975
- 21 Dodge H T. Determination of left ventricular volume and mass. *Radiol Clin North Am* 9:489 1971
- 22 Desilets, D T, Kadell B M, Rittenberg H D, Goldberg S J and MacAlpin R N. Angiographic demonstration of the ventricular septum. *Radiology* 91:39 1968

Double outlet left ventricle associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance

A E Urban*
R H Anderson**
J Stark*

London, England

Increasing knowledge of the precise morphology of rare congenital cardiac anomalies tends to facilitate their in vivo diagnosis and surgical correction. The ventriculoarterial connection described as double outlet left ventricle (DOLV) was originally considered to be an embryological impossibility.¹ However its existence was proved by the anatomical and clinical presentation of Paul and colleagues.² Prior to that surgical correction of a heart in which both arteries arose from the morphological left ventricle had been reported by Sakakibara and associates.³ Since then several additional cases have been recognized,⁴ but to the best of our knowledge all cases encountered to date have been from individuals having situs solitus. The purpose of the present report is to describe an example of double outlet left ventricle from a patient with situs inversus

Case report

The patient, a ten year old girl had been cyanosed from birth. She was investigated elsewhere at the age of four years when the diagnosis of transposition of the great arteries with situs inversus, atrioventricular concordance, ventricular septal defect, pulmonary stenosis and dextrocardia was made. At the age of six years a left subclavian to pulmonary artery (Blalock-Taussig) shunt was performed. She was referred to the Hospital for Sick Children for total correction of the anomalies.

On examination the girl was severely cyanosed and exhibited gross clubbing of the fingers and toes. Her height and

weight were below the 10th percentile. The cardiac impulse was right sided and a systolic thrill was palpable over the right parasternal region. Auscultation revealed a normal first heart sound, a single second sound, a Grade 4/6 systolic murmur at the right third intercostal space and a continuous murmur beneath the left clavicle. The latter was interpreted to indicate continuing function of the Blalock-Taussig shunt. The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm with a pattern typical of mirror image dextrocardia and systemic ventricular hypertrophy. Chest x ray demonstrated moderate cardiomegaly with the heart situated in the right chest and oblique lung fields. The stomach was right sided with a left sided liver. The hemoglobin was 19.9 Gm per cent and the hematocrit was 57 per cent.

Cardiac catheterization was performed and the hemodynamic data are given in Table I. Cineangiography was performed in both ventricles. The morphological right ventricle was anterior and left sided and was entered from the systemic venous atrium also situated on the left. The aortic valve was supported by a complete muscular conus (Figs. 1A and 2A). The pulmonary artery was also opacified by the right ventricular injection. The left atrium was entered through an atrial septal defect and was right-sided. The catheter was advanced through a second atrioventricular valve and another injection was made into the right sided ventricular chamber (Figs. 1B and 2B). This chamber had the characteristics of a morphological left ventricle and was posterior and right sided. The films were interpreted as exhibiting transposition of the great arteries (pulmonary artery from morphological LV, aorta from morphological RV) (Figs. 1 and 2). The hemodynamic data had indicated severe pulmonary stenosis and the angiograms revealed that this stenosis was at both valvar and subvalvar levels (Fig. 2B).

At operation the heart was exposed through a midline sternotomy. The left Blalock-Taussig shunt was ligated and the patient was connected to the heart lung machine. Following inspection of the right ventricle after institution of cardiopulmonary bypass, it was established that the ventriculoarterial connection of double-outlet left ventricle was present, the aorta being completely above the morphological right ventricle was through a large anterior ventricular septal defect in sub-aortic position. A Rastelli type repair was performed. VSD was closed with a Teflon patch from the right ventricle. The main pulmonary artery was then transected and the ventricular end was oversewn. A Dacron tube incorporating a homograft aortic valve was placed between the

From the Thoracic Hospital for Sick Children and the Cardiac Thoracic Institute, Brompton Hospital, London, England.

Received for publication March 11, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 23, 1976.

Reprint request: Mr J. Stark, M.D., Thoracic Unit, Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, London WC1N 3JH, England.

*The Thoracic Unit, Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, London.

Cardiothoracic Unit, Brompton Hospital, London D. Anderson, M.D., British Heart Foundation Senior Research Fellow.

- ventricular volume and mass from single plane cineangiogram. A comparison of anteroposterior and right anterior oblique methods. *AM HEART J* 80:343 1970
- 9 Carlsson E, Keene H J, Lee P, and Goerke R J. Angiographic stroke volume correlation of the two cardiac ventricles in man. *Invest Radiol* 6:44 1971
- 10 Graham T P, Jarmakani J M, Atwood G F, and Canent H V. Right ventricular volume determinations in children. Normal values and observations with volume or pressure overload. *Circulation* 57:144 1973
- 11 Thlenius O G, and Arcilla R A. Angiographic right and left ventricular volume determination in normal infants and children. *Pediatr Res* 8:67 1974
- 12 Gentzler H D, Bruselli M F, and Gault J H. Angiographic estimation of right ventricular volume in man. *Circulation* 50:324 1974
- 13 Fisher E A, DuBrow I W, and Hastreiter A R. Right ventricular volume in congenital heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 36:67 1975
- 14 Ferlinz J, Gorlin R, Cohn P F, and Herman M V. Right ventricular performance in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 52:608 1975
- 15 Ferlinz J. Angiographic assessment of right ventricular volumes and ejection fraction. *Cath Cardiovasc Diagn* 2:5 1976
- 16 Goerke R J, and Carlsson E. Calculation of right and left cardiac ventricular volumes. Method using standard computer equipment and biplane angiocardigrams. *Invest Radiol* 2:360 1967
- 17 Mirsky I, Ghista D N, and Sandler H. Cardiac mechanics. Physiological, clinical, and mathematical considerations. New York 1974. John Wiley & Sons Inc. p 145
- 18 Graham T P, Atwood G F, Boucek R J, Boerth R C, and Nelson J H. Right heart volume characteristics in transposition of the great arteries. *Circulation* 51:881 1975
- 19 Graham T P. Myocardial performance after anatomic or physiologic corrective surgery. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 17:439 1975
- 20 Graham T P, Atwood G F, Boucek R J, Boerth R C, and Bender H W. Abnormalities of right ventricular function following Mustard's operation for transposition of the great arteries. *Circulation* 52:678 1975
- 21 Dodge H T. Determination of left ventricular volume and mass. *Radiol Clin North Am* 9:459 1971
- 22 Desilets D T, Kadell B M, Ruttenberg H D, Goldberg S J, and MacAlpin H N. Angiographic demonstration of the ventricular septum. *Radiology* 91:329 1968

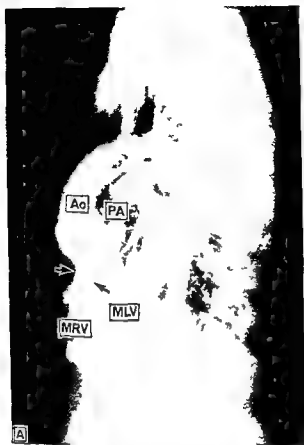


Fig 2A Lateral projection of the same injection illustrated in Fig 1A. The dye can be seen passing from the morphological right ventricle (MRV) into the left ventricle (MLV) through a ventricular septal defect (between arrows). The posteriorly placed pulmonary artery (PA) and more than half the aorta (Ao) are above the left ventricle.

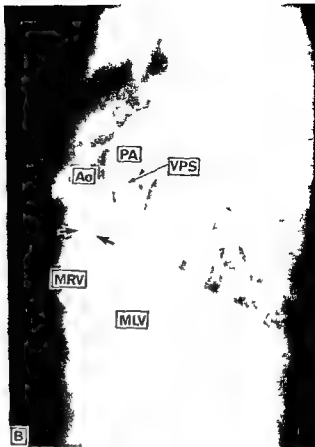


Fig 2B Lateral projection of the same injection illustrated in Fig 1B. The morphological left ventricle (MLV) is posterior and gives rise to both aorta (Ao) and pulmonary artery (PA). The pulmonary valve is thickened and shows dome shaped stenosis (VPS). Note the sub aortic position of the ventricular septal defect (between arrows) and that the anterior morphological right ventricle (MRV) fills through the defect.

The pulmonary outflow tract was grossly constricted at its ventricular origin by a fibrous ring composed of the conus septum anteriorly and the area of pulmonary-mitral fibrous continuity posteriorly (Fig. 3C). There was additional dome shaped stenosis of the pulmonary valve above this diaphragm.

The pathological diagnosis was

1. Inversus-concordant-double outlet left ventricle
2. Malposition of the aorta
3. Sub-aortic ventricular septal defect
4. Sub valvar and valvar pulmonary stenosis.
5. Hypoplasia of morphological right ventricle and tricuspid valve
6. Patent foramen ovale

Discussion

As the ventriculo arterial connection of double outlet left ventricle becomes recognized with increasing frequency it is evident that it can exist with considerable variation in both great arterial interrelationships and conal morphologies.^{1,2} Our

present case indicates that it can exist in patients with situs inversus as well as in individuals with situs solitus and one of us has recently seen an example of this ventriculo arterial connection with atrioventricular discordance.³ These findings exemplify the need for a segmental approach to nomenclature such as promoted by Van Praagh⁴ and Kirklin⁵ together with the need for describing arterial interrelationships and ventricular septal defect position as in the commoner but comparable malformation of double outlet right ventricle.⁶ However it should be appreciated that double outlet left ventricle is a rare condition.

In our case as with several of the other diagnosed cases of double outlet left ventricle (DOLV) the ventriculo arterial connection had previously been considered to represent a different connection in this instance transposition

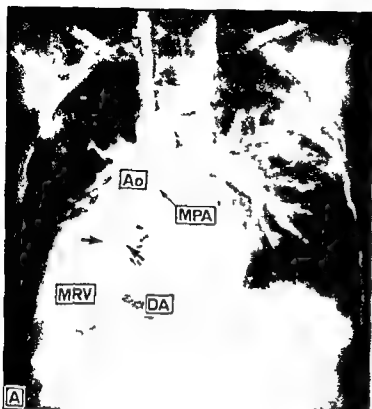


Fig 1A Angiocardiogram in the systemic venous ventricle anteroposterior projection. The catheter has been advanced through the left sided inferior vena cava through the left sided systemic venous atrium and into the ventricle which is anterior and has the characteristics of a morphological right ventricle (MRV). Note the presence of dextrocardia and the right sided descending aorta (DA). Both arteries are opacified by this injection filling via a ventricular septal defect (between arrows). The aorta (Ao) is almost directly anterior to the pulmonary artery (MPA) at valve level.

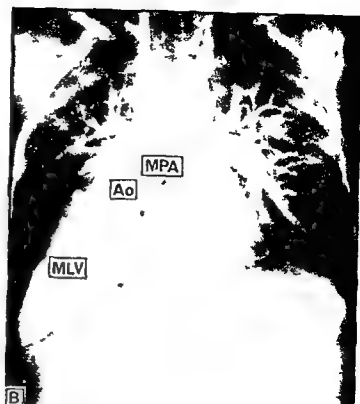


Fig 1B Angiocardiogram in the pulmonary venous ventricle anteroposterior projection. The catheter has been advanced from the left sided systemic venous atrium through a patent foramen ovale and through the pulmonary venous atrium into a chamber with the morphological characteristics of the left ventricle (MLV). The ventricle is right sided and gives rise directly to both great arteries (Ao, MPA).

distal main pulmonary artery and the anterior wall of the morphological right ventricle. Patent foramen ovale was closed. On conclusion of bypass the systemic venous atrial pressure remained excessively high and after a stormy postoperative period the girl died eight days later in low cardiac output and renal failure.

Necropsy findings. Complete viscerotransposition was present and abnormal findings were confined to the heart. The morphological right atrium was left sided and received the superior and inferior caval veins and a coronary sinus (Fig 3A). The patent foramen ovale had been closed by direct suture. The right atrium opened through a small tricuspid valve (Fig 4) into a hypoplastic sinus portion of the morphological right ventricle. The papillary muscle pattern was typical of a normal tricuspid valve and a well formed trabecula septomarginalis (septal band) was present on the septal surface of the ventricle. The only exit from this ventricle was through an anterior ventricular septal defect which was firmly closed by a Dacron patch (Fig 3C). The roof of the defect was the left margin of the conoventricular flange which separated the aortic valve from the tricuspid valve. A conduit was present between the anterior wall of the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery. All suture lines were intact. The morphological left atrium was right sided and received four pulmonary veins (Fig 3B). It communicated through a mitral valve with the morphological left ventricle.

Table 1 Cardiac catheterization data (July 7, 1971) on patient A.T. (date of birth Mar 1 1964)

Site	Oxygen saturation (%)	Pressure (mm Hg)
Superior vena cava	47	
Inferior vena cava	45	
Right atrium	60	8
Right ventricle	65	90/0/14
Pulmonary artery	71	22/16 (18)
Pulmonary veins	94	
Left atrium	76	8
Left ventricle	77	100/0/12
Aorta	74	100/60 (70)

Right and left refers here to the anatomic chambers, not to the position within the thorax.

Anteriorly both great arteries arose from the morphological left ventricle. The aortic valve was anterior to the pulmonary valve and slightly to its left. It was separated from the pulmonary valve by the conus septum and its superior left border was the conoventricular flange (Fig 3C). As judged from the specimen the aorta arose in its entirety from the morphological left ventricle.



Fig 2A Lateral projection of the same injection illustrated in Fig 1A. The dye can be seen passing from the morphological right ventricle (MRV) into the left ventricle (MLV) through a ventricular septal defect (between arrows). The posteriorly placed pulmonary artery (PA) and more than half the aorta (Ao) are above the left ventricle.

The pulmonary outflow tract was grossly constricted at its ventricular origin by a fibrous ring composed of the conus septum anteriorly and the area of pulmonary-mitral fibrous continuity posteriorly (Fig 3C). There was additional dome shaped stenosis of the pulmonary valve above this dia phragm.

The pathological diagnosis was

1. Inversus-concordant-double-outlet left ventricle
2. 1 malposition of the aorta
3. Sub-aortic ventricular septal defect
4. Sub-valvar and valvar pulmonary stenosis
5. Hypoplasia of morphological right ventricle and tricuspid valve
6. Patent foramen ovale

Discussion

As the ventriculo arterial connection of double outlet left ventricle becomes recognized with increasing frequency it is evident that it can exist with considerable variation in both great arterial interrelationships and conal morphologies.^{1,2} Our

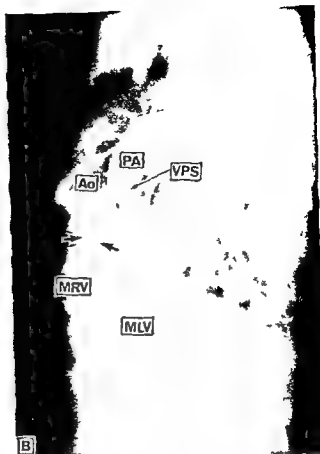


Fig 2B Lateral projection of the same injection illustrated in Fig 1B. The morphological left ventricle (MLV) is posterior and gives rise to both aorta (Ao) and pulmonary artery (PA). The pulmonary valve is thickened and shows dome shaped stenosis (VPS). Note the sub aortic position of the ventricular septal defect (between arrows) and that the anterior morphological right ventricle (MRV) fills through the defect.

present case indicates that it can exist in patients with situs inversus as well as in individuals with situs solitus and one of us has recently seen an example of this ventriculo arterial connection with atrioventricular discordance.¹² These findings exemplify the need for a segmental approach to nomenclature such as promoted by Van Praagh and Kirklin¹³ together with the need for describing arterial interrelationships and ventricular septal defect position as in the commoner but comparable malformation of double outlet right ventricle.¹⁴ However it should be appreciated that double outlet left ventricle is a rare condition.

In our case as with several of the other diagnosed cases of double outlet left ventricle (DOLV) the ventriculo arterial connection had previously been considered to represent a different connection in this instance transposition

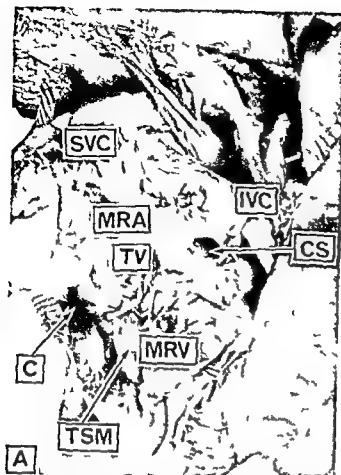


Fig 3A Photograph of the systemic venous chambers which are left sided. The morphological right atrium (MRA) receives the superior and inferior caval veins (SVC/IVC) and the coronary sinus (CS). It communicates through a morphological tricuspid valve (TV) with the morphological right ventricle (MRV). Note the trabecula septomarginalis on the septal surface (TSM). The septal defect has been closed with a Daeron patch (P). Note the ventricular insertion of the valved conduit (C) placed to bypass the pulmonary obstruction.

When we reviewed the angiocardiograms after the operation, we realized that what had been interpreted as a ventricular septal defect was in fact the subaortic conus and that on some frames over 50 per cent of the aortic valve was above the left ventricle. Hence employing the criterion of Kirklin and associates⁹ it was an example of DOLV. However making the diagnosis of transposition was not a serious error because the correct diagnosis of DOLV at surgery is not difficult and the surgical approach is similar. Correction of DOLV is actually easier than that of transposition with ventricular septal defect (VSD) and pulmonary stenosis because one can simply close the VSD there being no need to create an intracardiac funnel from the left ventricle to the aorta. Placement of a valved conduit between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery is then identical.

The surgical repair in our case was carried out

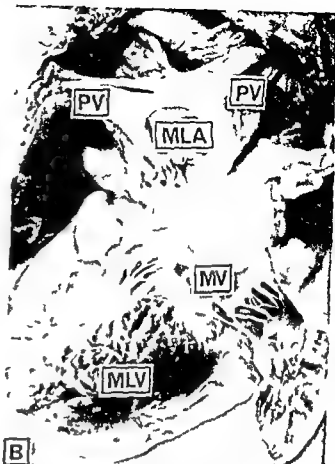


Fig 3B Photograph of the pulmonary venous chambers which are right sided. The morphological left atrium (MLA) receives the pulmonary veins (PV) and communicates with the morphological left ventricle (MLV) via a mitral valve (MV).

in a similar fashion to the four cases described by Pacifico and colleagues⁸ and the case described by Conti and associates.¹⁰ Thus the ventricular septal defect was closed together with the main pulmonary artery and a valved conduit was placed between the morphological right ventricle and the transected main pulmonary artery. The fatal outcome in our case was we believe a consequence of the severe tricuspid orifice hypoplasia a feature not suspected either pre or intraoperatively. However by the very nature of the condition in that the right ventricle possesses no infundibulum right ventricular hypoplasia and possible tricuspid hypoplasia should always be suspected. It may be preferable in these patients therefore to consider a Fontan type operation,¹¹ i.e. placing a conduit between the right atrium and the pulmonary artery and occluding the hypoplastic tricuspid orifice.

Summary

A case is described in which the ventriculoarterial connection of double outlet left ventricle was associated with situs inversus and atrioven-

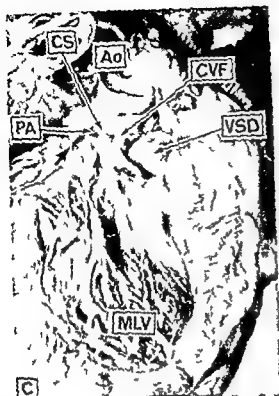


Fig 3C Photograph of the anterior part of the morphological left ventricle (MLV) which is right sided. Both aorta (Ao) and pulmonary artery (PA) arise directly from this ventricle. Note the sub aortic portion of the ventricular septal defect (VSD) which is closed by a Dacron patch. To the left the aortic valve is separated from the tricuspid valve in the roof of the defect by the conotruncal flange (CVF). Posteriorly it is separated from the pulmonary valve by the conus septum (CS). A fibrous constriction ring is formed round the pulmonary outflow tract between the conus septum and the area of pulmonary mitral valvular continuity (arrowed).

tricular concordance. The case additionally exhibited 1 malposition of the aorta, a subaortic ventricular septal defect and valvar and sub valvar pulmonary stenosis. Originally diagnosed as transposition of the great arteries, a Rastelli type correction was attempted. This was not successful owing to hypoplasia of the morphological tricuspid valve orifice.

We are indebted to Dr Jane Somerville for permission to refer to an as yet unpublished case. We thank the photographic departments of the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research and the Hospital for Sick Children, London. Mrs. S. V. Ho provided invaluable technical assistance and Miss M. Huntington assisted in the preparation of the manuscript.

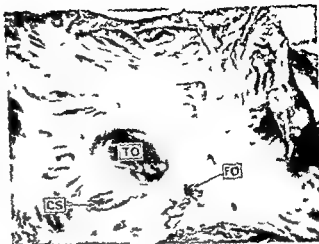


Fig 4 Photograph of the opened and left-sided right atrium showing the hypoplastic tricuspid valve orifice (TO). Note the stitches closing the foramen ovale (FO) and the coronary sinus (CS).

REFERENCES

- 1 Grant R P. The morphogenesis of transposition of the great vessels. *Circulation* 48 406 1973.
- 2 Van Mierop L H S and Wigglesworth F W. Pathogenesis of transposition complexes II. Anomalies due to faulty transfer of the posterior great artery. *Am J Cardiol* 12 726 1963.
- 3 Paul M H, Muster A J, Sinha S N, Coile R E and Van Praagh R. Double outlet left ventricle with an intact ventricular septum: clinical and autopsy diagnosis and developmental implications. *Circulation* 41 129 1970.
- 4 Sakakibara S, Takao A, Arai T, Hashimoto A and Nagi M. Both great vessels arising from the left ventricle. *Bull Heart Inst Jpn* p 86 1967.
- 5 Kerr A R, Barcia A, Bargerion L M and Hurkin J W. Double-outlet left ventricle with ventricular septal defect and pulmonary stenosis. Report of surgical repair. *Am HEART J* 81 688 1971.
- 6 Pacifico A D, Bargerion L M, Hurkin J W and Barcia A. Surgical treatment of double outlet left ventricle. *Circulation* 45 and 46 (Suppl 2) 33 1972.
- 7 Anderson R H, Galbraith R, Gibson R, and Miller G. Double outlet left ventricle. *Br Heart J* 38 554 1974.
- 8 Van Praagh R. The segmental approach to diagnosis in congenital heart disease. In *Birth Defects: Original Article Series*, Bergman D, ed. Baltimore 1973. The Williams & Wilkins Company, pp 4.
- 9 Hurkin J W, Pacifico A D, Bargerion L M, and Soto B. Cardiac repair in anatomically corrected malposition of the great arteries. *Circulation* 48 157 1973.
- 10 Costa V, Adams F, and Mulder D G. Double outlet left ventricle. *Ann Thorac Surg* 18 402, 1974.
- 11 Fontan F and Baudet E. Surgical repair of tricuspid atresia. *Thorax* 26 240 1971.
- 12 Somerville J and Anderson R H. Unpublished observations.

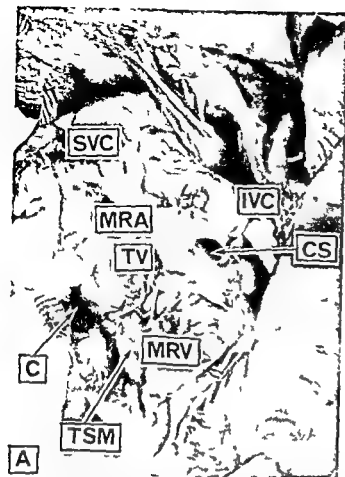


Fig 3A Photograph of the systemic venous chambers which are left sided. The morphological right atrium (MRA) receives the superior and inferior caval veins (SVC, IVC) and the coronary sinus (CS). It communicates through a morphological tricuspid valve (TV) with the morphological right ventricle (MRV). Note the trabecula septomarginalis on the septal surface (TSM). The septal defect has been closed with a Dacron patch (P). Note the ventricular insertion of the valved conduit (C) placed to bypass the pulmonary obstruction.

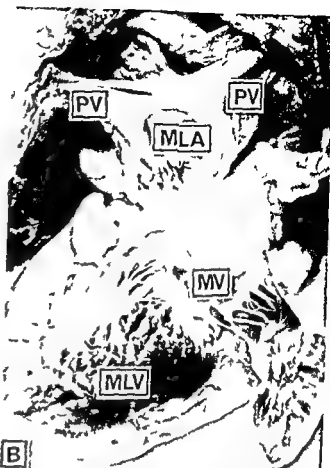


Fig 3B Photograph of the pulmonary venous chambers which are right sided. The morphological left atrium (MLA) receives the pulmonary veins (PV) and communicates with the morphological left ventricle (MLV) via a mitral valve (MV).

When we reviewed the angiocardiograms after the operation, we realized that what had been interpreted as a ventricular septal defect was in fact the subaortic conus and that on some frames over 50 per cent of the aortic valve was above the left ventricle. Hence employing the criterion of Kirklin and associates⁹ it was an example of DOLV. However, making the diagnosis of transposition was not a serious error because the correct diagnosis of DOLV at surgery is not difficult and the surgical approach is similar. Correction of DOLV is actually easier than that of transposition with ventricular septal defect (VSD) and pulmonary stenosis because one can simply close the VSD, there being no need to create an intracardiac funnel from the left ventricle to the aorta. Placement of a valved conduit between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery is then identical.

The surgical repair in our case was carried out

in a similar fashion to the four cases described by Pacifico and colleagues⁶ and the case described by Conti and associates.¹⁰ Thus the ventricular septal defect was closed together with the main pulmonary artery and a valved conduit was placed between the morphological right ventricle and the transected main pulmonary artery. The fatal outcome in our case was we believe a consequence of the severe tricuspid orifice hypoplasia — a feature not suspected either pre or intraoperatively. However, by the very nature of the condition in that the right ventricle possesses no infundibulum, right ventricular hypoplasia and possible tricuspid hypoplasia should always be suspected. It may be preferable in these patients therefore to consider a Fontan type operation,¹¹ i.e. placing a conduit between the right atrium and the pulmonary artery and occluding the hypoplastic tricuspid orifice.

Summary

A case is described in which the ventriculo-arterial connection of double outlet left ventricle was associated with situs inversus and atrioven-

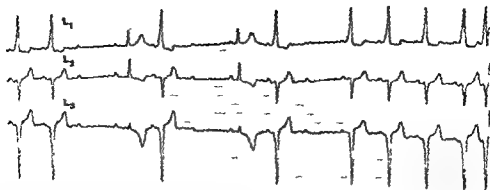


Fig 1 Lead I, II and III recorded simultaneously with a paper speed of 20 mm/sec. The first and second beat from the left are conducted over the accessory pathway. After the third P wave there is a total atrioventricular conduction block. The pause is terminated by a narrow escape beat.

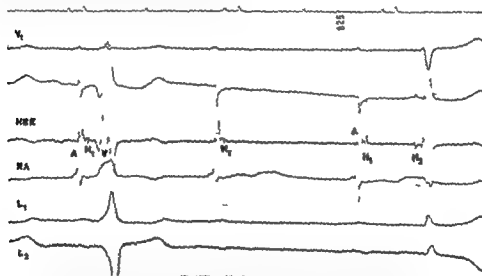


Fig 2 V = Lead I, HBE = His bundle recording (filtered below 40 and above 500 Hz), RA = high right atrial (Lead II), L = Lead II, L = Lead III. The lead between V and HBE is the unfiltered HBE. Paper speed 100 mm/sec. Every A spike is followed by an H spike (H) and every V spike is preceded by an H spike (H). The first beat conducts over the accessory pathway and only H can be identified. The H-V interval is 50 msec.

of pre-excitation configuration of the QRS complex because conduction in the A-V nodal His pathway would be too fast and would result in normal QRS complexes. During total A-V block distal to the origin of the accessory bypass tract however a relatively long conduction in the accessory pathway can still result in pre-excitation of the ventricle. The conduction time of the bypass tract depends on its geometry. Therefore a thin long or diseased bypass tract can be assumed in our case. The refractory period of the bypass could not be determined since a Mobitz Type 2 block occurred immediately during atrial pacing. The latter in conjunction with the imme-

diately block after application of drugs which are known to increase the refractory period of the pathway are indicative of a very long refractory period of the bypass tract.

There are only a few similar cases described in the literature. Masini and Milazzo¹ described a case with intermittent Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, right bundle branch block, left posterior fascicular block and total A-V block. The idioventricular rhythm showed wide QRS complexes thus making the assumption of a distal block possible. No His bundle recording was performed in this case. Masini and Milazzo interpreted their findings with a bypass tract

Pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with total intra His bundle block

Peter Probst, M D
Otmar Pachinger M D
Konrad Stenbach M D
Fritz Kaindl, M D
Vienna Austria

Better understanding of the conduction properties of the atrioventricular conduction system has been achieved by programmed stimulation combined with His bundle recordings.¹⁻³ In pre-excitation syndrome the conduction properties of the pathways are different and several combinations of disturbances can occur during atrial pacing.⁴⁻⁶ We would like to present a combination of total intra His block and intermittent pre-excitation syndrome.

Case report

A 70 year old woman has been suffering for four years from bouts of dizziness and episodes of tachycardia, otherwise she presented in good general condition. Her electrocardiogram showed pre-excitation of the ventricle with periods of no conduction from the atrium to the ventricle (Fig. 1). After a pause escape beats with a normal width of QRS complexes occurred.

Electrophysiological studies. The His bundle recording in the above described ECG showed an H spike following every A spike and an H spike preceding every V spike of the narrow escape beats thus giving the typical appearance of an intra His block (Fig. 2).⁴ The conducted beats with a pre-excitation configuration of the QRS complex showed a relatively long P delta interval of 130 msec with an A-H interval of 60 msec and a P (high right atrium) A interval of 20 msec. During atrial pacing a 2:1 block in the accessory pathway occurred at a cycle length of 600 and 500 msec. A 3:1 block occurred with a cycle length of 430 msec and an intermittent total block with narrow escape beats preceded by a His spike with a cycle length of 375 msec (Fig. 3). The A-H interval of the paced P waves increased to 130 msec and the H-V interval of the conducted beats to 70 msec at a cycle length of 375 msec (Table I).

It is important to note that at increasing rates the

conducted beats showed an increasing P delta interval. The conducted beats had only one His bundle spike. During pacing from the right ventricle there was no retrograde conduction to the atrium at all.

A demand pacemaker (Medtronic 5951) was implanted and it was turned off during constant accessory pathway conduction by transcutaneous stimulation of the unit by an external pacemaker (Cambridge MP 16). 35 mg Ajmaline administered intravenously resulted in a total block in the accessory pathway after one minute. The escape beats of the idioventricular rhythm which occurred after a pause had a narrow QRS complex (Fig. 4). This effect lasted for 7 minutes until conduction through the accessory pathway resumed. The same result could be achieved with 50 mg Propafenone intravenously.⁷

Discussion

These electrophysiologic findings can be interpreted as follows. There is a complete intra His bundle block proved by a constant appearance of an H spike after every A spike and an H spike preceding every escape beat during block in the accessory pathway. During the conduction to the ventricle there is only one H spike with a normal A-H time. It is assumed that during conduction only the accessory pathway is used. The increasing P delta interval primarily caused by an A-H prolongation during increasing pacing rates must be explained by the origin of the accessory pathway in or after the A-V node but before the site of block (Fig. 5). These fasciculoventricular or nodoventricular fibers⁸⁻¹¹ described by Mahaim and Winston¹² can be theoretically recognized by a short H-V interval. In our case it is 50 msec which is normal in our laboratory (35 to 55 msec) and increases to 70 msec during rapid atrial pacing. This may be explained by a long conduction time of the impulse in the bypass tract originating before the site of block. During normal A-V conduction this would result in loss

From the Cardiological Clinic of the University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria.

Received for publication May 24, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: Peter Probst, M.D., kardiologische Univ. Klinik, Garnisonsgasse 13, A-1090 Vienna, Austria.

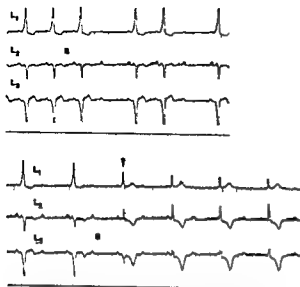


Fig 4 Discontinuous strip of Leads 1 2 and 3 at a paper speed of 20 mm/sec S = pacemaker spike of an external pacemaker (Cambridge MP 16) (see text) After administration of Ajmalin first a 2:1 block in the accessory pathway and then a total A V block with narrow escape beats occurs One beat (arrow) is a fusion beat between a conducted beat and an escape beat

with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome who did not show ventriculoatrial conduction over the accessory pathway

Summary

A case with total intra His bundle block and intermittent pre excitation syndrome is presented During A V conduction there was a P delta interval of 130 msec with a P A interval of 20 msec an A H interval of 60 msec and an H V interval of 50 msec During rapid atrial pacing the P delta interval increased primarily due to an A H prolongation and a Mobitz type 2 block and total A V block occurred at increasing rates showing H following every A spike The escape beats showed a normal width of the QRS complexes with preceding H_s spikes After administration of Ajmaline the bypass tract was blocked and constant total A V block occurred

It was concluded that there was a constant total intra His bundle block and a nodoventricular or fasciculoventricular bypass tract with prolonged conduction to the ventricle This bypass tract blocked sometimes spontaneously and could also be blocked by rapid atrial pacing

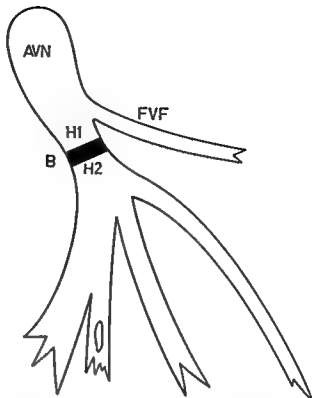


Fig 5 Scheme of the A V conduction system with the assumed site of block and origin of the accessory pathway AVN = A V node B = site of block in the His bundle H = recording site of H H = recording site of H and origin of the escape beats FVF = fasciculoventricular fibers or nodoventricular fibers

and administration of drugs The close anatomic proximity of the His bundle and Mahaim fibers is responsible for the simultaneous block resulting in total atrioventricular block

REFERENCES

- 1 Scherlag H J, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Berkowitz W D, Stein E, and Damato A N Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man *Circulation* 39 13 1969
- 2 Castellanos A Jr, Chapunoff E, Castillo C A, Maytin O., and Lemberg L His bundle electrograms in two cases of WPW (preexcitation) syndrome *Circulation* 41 399 1970
- 3 Wellens H J J Contribution of cardiac pacing to our understanding of the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Br Heart J* 37 231 19 5
- 4 Roelandt J, Schamroth L, Draulan S J, and Hugenoltz P Functional characteristics of the Wolff Parkinson White bypass. A study of six patients with His bundle electrograms *Am Heart J* 85 260 1973
- 5 Wellens H J J and Durrer D Combined conduction disturbances in two A V pathways in patients with

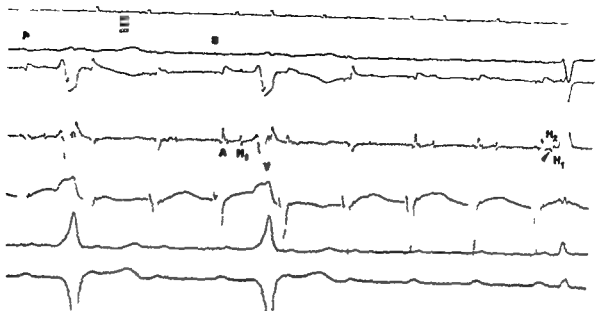


Fig 3 Abbreviations and order of leads as in Fig 2 P = P wave S = pacemaker spike Paper speed 100 mm/sec S S interval 375 msec P(=high right atrium)delta interval 230 msec Every A spike is followed by an H spike The A H₁ interval is 130 msec Total block occurs distal to the His bundle and the pause is terminated by a narrow escape beat (100 msec) which is preceded by an H₁ spike (arrow) In this case H comes before H because of the proximity of the adjacent A spike which conducts into the His bundle

Table 1 Conduction times during spontaneous rate and rapid atrial pacing*

Spontaneous rate						Rapid atrial pacing					
PP interval (msec)	PA interval (msec)	P delta interval (msec)	AH ₁ interval (msec)	H V interval (msec)	Block	SS† interval (msec)	SA interval (msec)	S delta interval (msec)	AH interval (msec)	H V interval (msec)	Block
850	20	130	60	50	OEB†	600	20	150	80	50	2 1
						500	20	170	100	50	2 1
						430	20	190	110	60	3 1
						375	20	220	130	70	4 1
											+OEB

At increasing rates the P delta interval increases due to a marked prolongation of the AH₁ interval. At higher rates the H V interval increases slightly and a block showing H following every A spike occurs. The increased H V interval is due to prolonged conduction in the accessory pathway.

*Abbreviations: SS = interval of the pacemaker spikes; OEB = occasional escape beats with narrow QRS and preceding H.

running close to the anterior fascicle of the left bundle so that sometimes both can be blocked simultaneously.¹⁵ A very similar case was reported by Masumura.¹⁶ In his case a trifascicular block occurred two years after bifascicular block was observed. He demonstrated that a pre-excitation pathway blocked and conducted together with the normal pathways. For this reason he suggested that the anomalous bundle and the normal pathway travelled together.¹⁶

In our case there is evidence of an intra His bundle block and the existence of nodoventricular or fasciculoventricular fibers. The anatomic proximity of these two structures is obvious and thus

the possibility that both can be involved in the same pathologic process seems quite realistic. Lev and colleagues¹⁷ reported one case in which our assumption was proved by histologic investigation of the heart. Coumel¹⁸ described four cases of pre-excitation syndrome and total A V block. Only one was of degenerative etiology. In contrast to our case, retrograde conduction was more consistent than antegrade conduction; this is not surprising since the experimental studies of De la Fuente and associates¹⁹ Our case belongs obviously to the group without ventriculoatrial conduction at least at the time of study. Wellens and Durrer¹⁹ described eight out of 36 patients

Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid

A CONTROLLED CLINICAL STUDY IN PATIENTS WITH AORTIC BALL VALVES

Jon Dale MD
Erk Myhre MD
Ole Storstein MD
Helge Stormorken MD
Leif Efskand MD
Oslo Norway

Drugs that modify platelet function may be of value in the prevention of arterial thromboembolism. Acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) has been found to inhibit the platelet release reaction induced by collagen, adenosine diphosphate (ADP) or epinephrine *in vitro*.¹ Secondary platelet aggregation caused by epinephrine or ADP is associated with release of endogenous ADP.² This response disappears after intake of ASA.³ Ingestion of ASA inhibits release of ADP and the subsequent aggregation induced by connective tissue particles.⁴ Other anti-inflammatory drugs also inhibit the release reaction.^{5,6} Dipyridamole is a rather weak inhibitor of aggregation *in vitro*⁷ and has little effect on platelet aggregation after *in vivo* administration.^{8,9}

Patients with prosthetic heart ball valves run a considerable risk of developing arterial emboli.¹⁰ Although well performed anticoagulant treatment has been found to offer some protection,¹¹ the frequency of embolic episodes is high despite anticoagulant therapy.¹² Even if several experimental and clinical studies have documented an antithrombotic effect of drugs that inhibit platelet aggregation and especially of ASA,^{2,13} the role of antiaggregating drugs in the prevention of arterial thrombosis has not been definitely

settled. Sullivan and associates¹⁴ investigated the effects of dipyridamole on thromboembolism in ball valve patients and found that the frequency of embolic episodes was significantly lower in patients receiving the drug than in the placebo group. All patients were given anticoagulant therapy.

The effects of ASA and dipyridamole on platelet functions in patients with prosthetic aortic valves have been previously evaluated.¹⁵ ASA in a daily dose of 2 Gm considerably prolonged the bleeding time, reduced platelet aggregation induced by collagen particles and inhibited the second phase of aggregation initiated by epinephrine in citrated platelet rich plasma (PRP), while the platelet survival rate was unchanged. Dipyridamole 375 mg daily did not affect any of the functions.

We wanted to study the antithrombotic effects of a drug affecting platelet function and chose ASA because of its ability to reduce the release dependent platelet aggregation after ingestion. Patients with aortic ball valve prostheses were suitable because of their strong tendency toward arterial thromboembolism.

Material and methods

Starting in June 1972 all patients with a single Starr Edwards aortic ball valve were asked to come for examination. The implantations had been performed in this hospital from 1967 to 1970; the patients came from all parts of the country. A total of 100 valves of Starr Edwards type 1200

From the Institute for Thrombosis Research, Medical Department B and Surgical Department A, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.
Bayer AG, Leverkusen, West Germany provided financial support.
Received for publication July 15, 1973.

Reprint request: Dr. J. Dale, Institute for Thrombosis Research, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.

- Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Eur J Cardiol* 1 23 1973
- 6 Narula O S His bundle blocks and His bundle rhythm *Dis Chest* 56 238 1969
- 7 Schulenburg R M and Durrer D Conduction disturbances located within the His bundle *Circulation* 45 612 1972
- 8 Rosen K M Dhingra R C Loeb H S and Rahimtoola S Chronic Heart block in adults *Arch Intern Med* 131 663 1973
- 9 Anderson R H Becker A E Brechenmacher C Davies M J and Rossi L Ventricular preexcitation A proposed nomenclature for its substrates *Eur J Cardiol* 3 27 1975
- 10 Tonkin A M Dugan F A Svenson R H Sealy W C Wallace A G and Gallagher J J Coexistence of functional Kent and Mahaim type tracts in the preexcitation syndrome Demonstration by catheter techniques and epicardial mapping *Circulation* 52 193 1975
- 11 Lev M Fos S M Bharati S Greenfield J G Rosen K M and Pick A Mahaim and James fibers as a basis for a unique variety of ventricular preexcitation *Am J Cardiol* 30 880 1975
- 12 Mahaim I and Winston M R Recherches D anatomie comparée et de pathologie expérimentale sur les connexions hautes du faisceau de His Tawara *Cardiologia* 5 189 1942
- 13 De la Fuente D Sasynuk B and Moe G K Conduction through a narrow isthmus in isolated canine atrial tissue A model of the WPW syndrome *Circulation* 44 803 1971
- 14 Wellens H J J and Durrer D Effect of procainamide quinine and ajmaline on the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 50 114 1974
- 15 Masini V and Milazzo F WPW syndrome of type II with right bundle branch block and atrioventricular block *G Ital Cardiol* 1 585 1971
- 16 Massumi R A His bundle recording in bilateral bundle branch block combined with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 42 287 1970
- 17 Lev M Leffler W B and Langendorf R Anatomic findings in a case of ventricular preexcitation (WPW) terminating in complete atrioventricular block *Circulation* 34 718 1966
- 18 Coumel P Proceedings Anomalous atrioventricular conduction associated with complete block of the nodal His pathway An electrocardiographic study (abstract) *Br Heart J* 36 397 1974
- 19 Wellens H J and Durrer D Patterns of ventricular conduction in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 49 22 1974
- 20 Probst P and Pachinger O The influence of Prepotentials on the haemodynamics of the left ventricle and the atrioventricular conduction with special consideration of the WPW syndrome *Eur J Cardiol* 65 212 1976

Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid

A CONTROLLED CLINICAL STUDY IN PATIENTS WITH AORTIC BALL VALVES

Jon Dale M D
Erik Myhre M D
Ole Storstein M D
Helge Stormorken M D
Leif Fiskum M D
Oslo Norway

Drugs that modify platelet function may be of value in the prevention of arterial thromboembolism. Acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) has been found to inhibit the platelet release reaction induced by collagen, adenosine diphosphate (ADP) or epinephrine *in vitro*.¹⁻³ Secondary platelet aggregation caused by epinephrine or ADP is associated with release of endogenous ADP.⁴ This response disappears after intake of ASA.⁵ Ingestion of ASA inhibits release of ADP and the subsequent aggregation induced by connective tissue particles.⁶ Other anti-inflammatory drugs also inhibit the release reaction.⁷⁻⁹ Dipyridamole is a rather weak inhibitor of aggregation *in vitro*¹ and has little effect on platelet aggregation after *in vivo* administration.^{2,10}

Patients with prosthetic heart ball valves run a considerable risk of developing arterial emboli.^{11,12} Although well performed anticoagulant treatment has been found to offer some protection,^{12,13} the frequency of embolic episodes is high despite anticoagulant therapy.¹⁴ Even if several experimental and clinical studies have documented an antithrombotic effect of drugs that inhibit platelet aggregation and especially of ASA,¹⁵⁻¹⁸ the role of antiaggregating drugs in the prevention of arterial thrombosis has not been definitely

settled. Sullivan and associates¹⁹ investigated the effects of dipyridamole on thromboembolism in ball valve patients and found that the frequency of embolic episodes was significantly lower in patients receiving the drug than in the placebo group. All patients were given anticoagulant therapy.

The effects of ASA and dipyridamole on platelet functions in patients with prosthetic aortic valves have been previously evaluated.¹ ASA in a daily dose of 2 Gm considerably prolonged the bleeding time, reduced platelet aggregation induced by collagen particles and inhibited the second phase of aggregation initiated by epinephrine in citrated platelet rich plasma (PRP) while the platelet survival rate was unchanged. Dipyridamole 375 mg daily did not affect any of the functions.

We wanted to study the antithrombotic effects of a drug affecting platelet function and chose ASA because of its ability to reduce the release dependent platelet aggregation after ingestion. Patients with aortic ball valve prostheses were suitable because of their strong tendency toward arterial thromboembolism.

Material and methods

Starting in June 1972 all patients with a single Starr Edwards aortic ball valve were asked to come for examination. The implantations had been performed in this hospital from 1967 to 1970; the patients came from all parts of the country. Aortic ball valves of Starr Edwards type 1200

From the Institute for Thrombosis Research, Medical Department B and Surgical Department A, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.
Bayer AG, Leverkusen, West Germany provided financial support.

Received for publication July 15, 1973.
Reprint requests: Dr. J. Dale, Institute for Thrombosis Research, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.

with silicone rubber ball and metal cage, and type 2300 with hollow Stellite ball and cloth covered cage.¹⁹ were implanted in 253 persons, patients with double or triple valves were excluded from the study. The number of deaths during operation and the first postoperative month was 37, 41 late deaths occurred. Of the 175 surviving patients, 169 were examined.

A careful clinical examination was performed to evaluate the function of the myocardium and heart valves and to reveal thromboembolic episodes bleeding anemia, and other complications and diseases. The degree of intravascular hemolysis platelet function, coagulation, and fibrinolysis were studied, and electroencephalography (EEG) was done before and after the trial. The results of these investigations will be published separately.

After this examination 21 patients were excluded from participation in the study. The main reasons for exclusion were age higher than 70 years a history of gastrointestinal or other bleeding and planned heart operations. The remaining 148 patients were all willing to participate. They received either 1 Gm of microencapsulated ASA daily, divided in two doses or placebo according to a randomized list. Tablets containing 0.5 Gm of ASA or placebo were prepared by Bayer AG and designated Colfant A and B. Which tablets contained the active drug remained a secret with the manufacturer until the study was completed, and the author who conducted the investigation and examined the patients did not know what preparation was given to them. Thus the study was, in effect double blind. No Colfant preparations are commercially available in Norway and the patients were strictly forbidden to take any other drugs containing ASA or other anti-inflammatory agents. A list containing all registered forbidden preparations specified was given to each of them. All patients received anticoagulant therapy the intensity of which was controlled by Thrombotest (TT) aiming at a level of 10 per cent of normal activity. In 60 of the patients the treatment was directed by us in the remaining patients by local hospitals. The doctors of all patients were informed about the study and asked to report changes of any kind.

We decided that ASA or placebo should be discontinued after all acute complications except those related to thromboembolism and cardiac

culatory performance, and the doctors were instructed accordingly. This was done in order to avoid possible ill effects of the combined treatment with ASA and anticoagulants.

After approximately one year, all patients except those who lived in the northernmost part of Norway were re-examined in this hospital. The remainder were controlled by their local physicians who reported their findings on a special questionnaire. In addition, a request was sent to each patient's doctor, asking for a report of any thromboembolic episodes bleeding, and other observations. At this time a clinical examination was done and x ray, ECG, and several blood tests were repeated. The plasma levels of salicylate were determined in order to estimate how well the patients followed their drug instructions and the results were not revealed until the study was closed.

Since a number of gastrointestinal bleeding episodes had occurred at low TT values, the doctors were again advised to keep the levels strictly in the range of 10 to 12 per cent, and especially to avoid lower values.

The final examination was performed after 2 years. Of the 148 patients included in the study, 139 were still alive and 132 reported for examination. As before, the remaining patients were controlled by their physicians and questionnaires were sent to the doctors of all patients in order to obtain complete information.

A third group of patients was observed in addition to those on ASA or placebo. This group consisted of patients not given either of these preparations, one of whom had also died in the course of the study. Patients whose medication had been discontinued for one reason or another were naturally included in this third group for the rest of the observation time.

In addition to a clinical examination, the ECG, EEG, x ray, and most blood tests were repeated. At this time, three stool specimens from each patient were examined for occult blood by the benzidine method.

The diagnosis of thromboembolic complications was based upon the following criteria: (1) acute onset with full development of symptoms in the course of 20 minutes; (2) disturbance of neurological function in cerebral embolism or functional disturbance due to arrested blood flow in other regions; (3) observation of the symptoms by other persons than the patient; (4) duration of

Table I Random distribution of patients in groups receiving either ASA or placebo. Type of Starr Edwards aortic ball valve number of arterial thromboembolic episodes from the second month postoperatively until the start of the study and number of patients with continuous arrhythmia and concomitant mitral disease in each group

	ASA	Placebo
Patients		
No. of patients	75	73
No. of men	58	53
No. of women	17	20
Mean \pm s.e. at operation (yr)	50.1	51.4
Mean time since operation (mo)	42.4	41.1
Type of Starr Edwards valve		
Series 1700 no. of patients	23	21
Series 2300 no. of patients	52	52
Previous arterial thromboembolic complications		
No. of thromboembolic episodes	15	11
No. of patients with episodes	12	10
Continuous arrhythmia and mitral disease		
Arrhythmia no. of patients	19	8
Mitral disease no. of patients	19	17

symptoms for more than half an hour. Myocardial infarction was diagnosed when there was a history of acute precordial pain, ECG signs and rise of temperature, leukocyte counts or transaminases. Alternatively arterial thromboembolism could be diagnosed at autopsy or at operation.

Results

In Table I a comparison is made between the groups of patients receiving ASA and placebo. The two groups are quite similar with regard to number of patients, sex distribution, age, time since operation and valve type. The number of arterial thromboembolic episodes from the second postoperative month until the study started was slightly higher in the ASA group as was the number of patients with continuous arrhythmia or concomitant mitral disease. The differences are not statistically significant and the groups are fairly comparable.

A total of 12 arterial thromboembolic complications were diagnosed in 10 of the patients in the placebo group and three of them died (Table II). A 59 year old woman (S U) who lived alone was talking to a friend on the telephone when she complained of sudden and strong headache and

Table II Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients receiving anticoagulants and placebo. Type of complication and TT values at or immediately before thromboembolic episodes

Patient	Sex age	Thromboembolic complication	Death	TT value (%)
S U	F 59	Embolia cerebri	+	15
A P	M 53	Embolia cerebri	+	9
E E	M 37	Embolia cerebri	+	10
O B	M 62	Embolia cerebri		9
		Embolia cerebri		12
M B	M 66	Embolia cerebri		12
B H	M 43	Embolia cerebri		10
S S	M 66	Embolia cerebri		29
		Embolia a. brachialis		8
T A	M 60	Embolia a. retinalis		12
A R	M 67	Embolia a. retinalis		12
E B	M 67	Infarctus cordis		11

said that she had to hang up the receiver. The friend called back immediately but got no answer. Arriving at the flat some minutes later she found the patient dead in a chair close to the telephone. Unfortunately the doctor who was called was not aware of our study and an autopsy was not performed, however the death was most probably caused by a cerebral embolus.

Another patient (A P) one day complained of headache. On the following day he gradually went into a deep coma and died 2 days later. At autopsy a subdural hematoma containing 150 ml of blood was found and an embolus lodged in the middle cerebral artery. There was no anatomical connection between bleeding and embolus and no history of trauma could be revealed. Whether death was due to the hematoma or the embolus was difficult to assess but the neuropathologist thought it most likely that the bleeding had occurred first and was of the greatest significance.

A 37 year old man (E E) who had been hospitalized once before because of a cerebral embolus developed a second serious embolic complication 13 weeks after inclusion in the study. This resulted in permanent paresis and impairment of intellectual function. He was deeply depressed because of the damage and committed suicide one year later. At autopsy old bilateral cerebral infarcts were found.

Two other cerebral emboli in the placebo group gave slight permanent sequelae mainly speech disturbances (patients O B and B H). Three of

with silicone rubber ball and metal cage, and type 2300, with hollow Stellite ball and cloth covered cage," were implanted in 253 persons, patients with double or triple valves were excluded from the study. The number of deaths during operation and the first postoperative month was 37, 41 late deaths occurred. Of the 175 surviving patients, 169 were examined.

A careful clinical examination was performed to evaluate the function of the myocardium and heart valves and to reveal thromboembolic episodes, bleeding anemia and other complications and diseases. The degree of intravascular hemolysis, platelet function, coagulation and fibrinolysis were studied, and electroencephalography (EEG) was done before and after the trial. The results of these investigations will be published separately.

After this examination, 21 patients were excluded from participation in the study. The main reasons for exclusion were age higher than 70 years, a history of gastrointestinal or other bleeding, and planned heart operations. The remaining 148 patients were all willing to participate. They received either 1 Gm of microencapsulated ASA daily divided in two doses or placebo according to a randomized list. Tablets containing 0.5 Gm of ASA or placebo were prepared by Bayer AG and designated Colfant A and B. Which tablets contained the active drug remained a secret with the manufacturer until the study was completed, and the author who conducted the investigation and examined the patients did not know what preparation was given to them. Thus the study was in effect, double blind. No Colfant preparations are commercially available in Norway, and the patients were strictly forbidden to take any other drugs containing ASA or other anti-inflammatory agents. A list containing all registered forbidden preparations specified was given to each of them. All patients received anticoagulant therapy the intensity of which was controlled by Thrombotest (TT)* aiming at a level of 10 per cent of normal activity. In 60 of the patients the treatment was directed by us, in the remaining patients by local hospitals. The doctors of all patients were informed about the study and asked to report changes of any kind.

We decided that ASA or placebo should be discontinued after all acute complications except those related to thromboembolism and cardiorespiratory

performance, and the doctors were instructed accordingly. This was done in order to avoid possible ill effects of the combined treatment with ASA and anticoagulants.

After approximately one year, all patients except those who lived in the northernmost part of Norway were re-examined in this hospital, the remainder were controlled by their local physicians, who reported their findings on a special questionnaire. In addition, a request was sent to each patient's doctor asking for a report of any thromboembolic episodes, bleeding, and other observations. At this time a clinical examination was done and x-ray, ECG, and several blood tests were repeated. The plasma levels of salicylate were determined in order to estimate how well the patients followed their drug instructions and the results were not revealed until the study was closed.

Since a number of gastrointestinal bleeding episodes had occurred at low TT values the doctors were again advised to keep the levels strictly in the range of 10 to 12 per cent, and especially to avoid lower values.

The final examination was performed after 2 years. Of the 148 patients included in the study, 139 were still alive and 132 reported for examination. As before, the remaining patients were controlled by their physicians, and questionnaires were sent to the doctors of all patients in order to obtain complete information.

A third group of patients was observed in addition to those on ASA or placebo. This group consisted of patients not given either of these preparations, one of whom had also died in the course of the study. Patients whose medication had been discontinued for one reason or another were naturally included in this third group for the rest of the observation time.

In addition to a clinical examination the ECG, EEG, x-ray, and most blood tests were repeated. At this time three stool specimens from each patient were examined for occult blood by the benzidine method.

The diagnosis of thromboembolic complications was based upon the following criteria: (1) acute onset with full development of symptoms in the course of 20 minutes; (2) disturbance of neurological function in cerebral embolism or functional disturbance due to arrested blood flow in other regions; (3) observation of the symptoms by other persons than the patient; (4) duration of

Table I Random distribution of patients in groups receiving either ASA or placebo Type of Starr Edwards aortic ball valve number of arterial thromboembolic episodes from the second month postoperatively until the start of the study and number of patients with continuous arrhythmia and concomitant mitral disease in each group

	ASA	Placebo
Patients		
No of patients	75	73
No of men	58	53
No of women	17	20
Mean age at operation (yr)	50.1	51.4
Mean time since operation (mo)	42.4	41.1
Type of Starr Edwards valve		
Series 1200 no of patients	23	21
Series 2300 no of patients	52	52
Previous arterial thromboembolic complications		
No of thromboembolic episodes	15	11
No of patients with episodes	12	10
Continuous arrhythmia and mitral disease		
Arrhythmia no of patients	12	8
Mitral disease no of patients	19	17

symptoms for more than half an hour Myocardial infarction was diagnosed when there was a history of acute precordial pain ECG signs and rise of temperature leukocyte counts or transaminases Alternatively arterial thromboembolism could be diagnosed at autopsy or at operation

Results

In Table I a comparison is made between the groups of patients receiving ASA and placebo The two groups are quite similar with regard to number of patients sex distribution age time since operation and valve type The number of arterial thromboembolic episodes from the second postoperative month until the study started was slightly higher in the ASA group as was the number of patients with continuous arrhythmia or concomitant mitral disease The differences are not statistically significant and the groups are fairly comparable

A total of 12 arterial thromboembolic complications were diagnosed in 10 of the patients in the placebo group and three of them died (Table II) A 59 year old woman (S U) who lived alone was talking to a friend on the telephone when she complained of sudden and strong headache and

Table II Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients receiving anticoagulants and placebo Type of complication and TT values at or immediately before thromboembolic episodes

Patient	Sex	age	Thromboembolic complication	Death	TT value (%)
S U	F	59	Embolia cerebri	+	15
A P	M	53	Embolia cerebri	+	9
E E	M	37	Embolia cerebri	+	10
O B	M	62	Embolia cerebri		9
			Embolia cerebri		12
M B	M	65	Embolia cerebri		12
B H	M	43	Embolia cerebri		10
S A	M	66	Embolia cerebri		22
			Embolia a brachialis		11
T A	M	60	Embolia a retinalis		12
A R	M	69	Embolia a retinalis		12
E B	M	62	Infarctus cordis		11

said that she had to hang up the receiver The friend called back immediately but got no answer Arriving at the flat some minutes later she found the patient dead in a chair close to the telephone Unfortunately the doctor who was called was not aware of our study and an autopsy was not performed however the death was most probably caused by a cerebral embolus

Another patient (A P) one day complained of headache On the following day he gradually went into a deep coma and died 2 days later At autopsy a subdural hematoma containing 150 ml of blood was found and an embolus lodged in the middle cerebral artery There was no anatomical connection between bleeding and embolus and no history of trauma could be revealed Whether death was due to the hematoma or the embolus was difficult to assess but the neuropathologist thought it most likely that the bleeding had occurred first and was of the greatest significance

A 37 year old man (E E) who had been hospitalized once before because of a cerebral embolus developed a second serious embolic complication 13 weeks after inclusion in the study This resulted in permanent paresis and impairment of intellectual function He was deeply depressed because of the damage and committed suicide one year later At autopsy old bilateral cerebral infarcts were found

Two other cerebral emboli in the placebo group gave slight permanent sequelae mainly speech disturbances (patients O B and B H) Three of

Table III Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients receiving ASA and anticoagulants
Duration of ASA administration and TT value

Patient	Sex age	Thromboembolic complication	ASA (w.t.)	TT value (%)
E L	F 50	Embolia cerebri	95	12
E S	M 36	Embolia a. retinalis	48	8

the 10 patients with arterial thromboembolic complications in this group had suffered from cerebral emboli before the study started: two of them (E E and S S) once and one (B H) twice before.

Arterial embolism occurred only twice in patients receiving ASA (Table III). A 50 year old woman (E L) had symptoms typical of a cerebral embolus, with moderate residual speech difficulties and slight pareses. In the other (E S) who had earlier had a cerebral embolic episode with transient symptoms a retinal embolus caused vision disturbance that lasted for only a few hours.

The number of observation months in the individual patients were added for each group (Table IV). The incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications was calculated to be 9.32 episodes per 100 patients per year in the placebo group as compared to 1.76 in the patients taking ASA. This difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$).

The incidence of late arterial thromboembolic episodes was previously found to be 7.0 episodes per 100 patients per year in all who survived the first postoperative month¹² which is insignificantly lower than that of the placebo group. The difference between this total previous incidence and the rate of embolic episodes in the ASA group is also statistically significant ($p < 0.01$).

The intensity of the anticoagulant therapy was evaluated. All TT values were known in 75 per cent of the patients who remained in the study until it was completed. The treatment was equally strictly applied to the patients of both groups since only about 15 per cent of the individual TT values in each group fell outside a therapeutic range of 5 to 15 per cent of normal activity. The consistency of the treatment was further confirmed by the distribution of TT values at the annual controls when only 22 and 25 per cent of the values in the ASA and placebo

Table IV Total observation time and incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications in the two groups of patients

	Patient groups	
	ASA	Placebo
Observation time patient months ^a	1 367	1 544
No of arterial thromboembolic episodes	2	12
Episodes per 100 patients per year	1.76	9.32 ^b
	$p < 0.01$	

Table V TT values at annual controls of patients. Distribution in per cent of total number of values within each group

TT at control (%)	Distribution (%)	
	ASA group	Placebo group
< 5	3	3
6-10	30	25
11-15	45	47
16-20	11	18
21-25	6	6
> 26	5	1

group were higher than the upper therapeutic limit (Table V).

In the placebo group the TT values shortly before or at the time of the thromboembolic complications were satisfactory in 11 of the 12 cases (Table II). The anticoagulant therapy was equally intense in the 11 patients that developed such complications as in the rest of the group, since 79 per cent of their TT values at controls were within therapeutic limits.

In the two patients on ASA who had embolic episodes, the TT values had been close to 10 per cent throughout the study. In one of them (E S) the treatment had not been equally intense before the investigation started.

The deaths and the complications that led to discontinuation of placebo are listed in Table VI. Six of the patients in this group died and autopsy was performed in all but one (S U). The three with emboli who died are mentioned above, including the one with a coexisting subdural hematoma (A P). In addition intracranial hemorrhage occurred in two other patients.

Table VI Deaths and complications that led to discontinuation of placebo time in study and TT values shortly before or at the time of the complication

Patient	Sex age	Cause of death or discontinuation	Death	Time (u k)	TT (%)
S S	M, 59	Malignant disease	+	74	
K N	M 61	Myocardial failure	+	74	
O W	M 69	Intracerebral bleeding	+	82	5
S U	F 59	Embolia cerebri	+	18	15
A P	M 53	Subdural hematomas embolia	+	18	9
E E	M 31	Embolia cerebri	+	13	10
A S	M 57	Subdural hematomas		40	5
E B	M 69	Gastrointestinal bleeding		74	< 5
H F	M 55	Gastrointestinal bleeding		36	12
A K	M 65	Epitaxis		13	9
I B	F 64	Dyspepsia		40	
H B	M 43	Dyspepsia		5	
A R	M 65	Dyspepsia		44	
I F	F 67	Hemolytic anemia		17	
B H	M 43	Liver cirrhosis		61	
T M	M 44	Mitral valve implantation		47	
A F	F 44	Mitral valve implantation		65	
E H	F 61	Mitral valve implantation		■	
H S	M 58	Lack of cooperation		6	
A N	M 0	Lack of cooperation		52	

Table VII Deaths and complications that led to discontinuation of ASA time in study and TT values shortly before or at the time of the complication

Patient	Sex age	Cause of death or discontinuation	Death	Time (u k)	TT (%)
S G	M 53	Malignant disease	+	30	
H M	M 51	Sudden death	+	4	14
A B	F 59	Sepsis bleeding	+	42	9
S G	F 55	Subdural hematoma		1	■
G L	M 43	Gastrointestinal bleeding		1	■
A R	M 59	Gastrointestinal bleeding		2	12
J G	M 69	Gastrointestinal bleeding		6	■
K J	M 69	Gastrointestinal bleeding		24	5
K D	F 40	Gastrointestinal bleeding		34	11
U O	M 55	Gastrointestinal bleeding		40	10
H M	M 67	Gastrointestinal bleeding		43	5
H S	M 48	Gastrointestinal bleeding		45	< 5
R H	F 60	Gastrointestinal bleeding		51	< 5
E V	M 57	Gastrointestinal bleeding		55	11
P K	M 54	Gastrointestinal bleeding		90	8
S G	M 54	Perforated peptic ulcer		5	11
M B	F 48	Subcutaneous bleeding		3	28
E J	M 59	Subcutaneous bleeding		18	15
M H	F 55	Dyspepsia		1	
K S	M 55	Dyspepsia		12	
K K	M 59	Dyspepsia		■	
J B	M 60	Dyspepsia		40	
P H	M 58	Hemolytic anemia		40	
L J	F 59	Mitral valve implantation		99	
J L	M 59	Mitral valve implantation		62	
A T	M 61	Hypertonia		89	
E H	F 51	Lack of cooperation		■	
B B	M 68	Lack of cooperation		18	

Table III Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients receiving ASA and anticoagulants
Duration of ASA administration and TT value

Patient	Sex age	Thromboembolic complication	ASA (wk)	TT value (%)
E L	F 50	Embolia cerebri	95	12
E S	M 36	Embolia a retinalis	48	8

the 10 patients with arterial thromboembolic complications in this group had suffered from cerebral emboli before the study started two of them (E E and S S) once and one (B H) twice before

Arterial embolism occurred only twice in patients receiving ASA (Table III). A 50 year old woman (E L) had symptoms typical of a cerebral embolus with moderate residual speech difficulties and slight pareses. In the other (E S), who had earlier had a cerebral embolic episode with transient symptoms a retinal embolus caused vision disturbance that lasted for only a few hours.

The numbers of observation months in the individual patients were added for each group (Table IV). The incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications was calculated to be 32 episodes per 100 patients per year in the placebo group as compared to 1.76 in the patients taking ASA. This difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$).

The incidence of late arterial thromboembolic episodes was previously found to be 7.0 episodes per 100 patients per year in all who survived the first postoperative month¹³ which is insignificantly lower than that of the placebo group. The difference between this total previous incidence and the rate of embolic episodes in the ASA group is also statistically significant ($p < 0.01$).

The intensity of the anticoagulant therapy was evaluated. All TT values were known in 75 per cent of the patients who remained in the study until it was completed. The treatment was equally strictly applied to the patients of both groups since only about 15 per cent of the individual TT values in each group fell outside a therapeutic range of 5 to 15 per cent of normal activity. The consistency of the treatment was further confirmed by the distribution of TT values at the annual controls, when only 22 and 25 per cent of the values in the ASA and placebo

Table IV Total observation time and incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications in the two groups of patients

	Patient groups	
	ASA	Placebo
Observation time patient months	1367	1544
No of arterial thromboembolic episodes	2	12
Episodes per 100 patients per year	1.76	9.32
	$p < 0.01$	

Table V TT values at annual controls of patients. Distribution in per cent of total number of values within each group

TT at control (%)	Distribution (%)	
	ASA group	Placebo group
< 5	3	3
5-10	30	25
11-15	45	47
16-20	11	18
21-25	6	6
> 25	5	1

group were higher than the upper therapeutic limit (Table V).

In the placebo group the TT values shortly before or at the time of the thromboembolic complications were satisfactory in 11 of the 12 cases (Table II). The anticoagulant therapy was equally intense in the 11 patients that developed such complications as in the rest of the group, since 79 per cent of their TT values at controls were within therapeutic limits.

In the two patients on ASA who had embolic episodes, the TT values had been close to 10 per cent throughout the study. In one of them (E S) the treatment had not been equally intense before the investigation started.

The deaths and the complications that led to discontinuation of placebo are listed in Table VI. Six of the patients in this group died and autopsy was performed in all but one (S U). The three with emboli who died are mentioned above, including the one with a coexisting subdural hematoma (A P). In addition intracranial hemorrhage occurred in two other patients.

several days" even infrequent ingestion of small amounts of the drug might reduce the tendency to arterial thrombus formation. In spite of this the difference between the incidences of thromboembolic complications in the ASA group and in all patients previously is also statistically significant which further confirms the antithrombotic effect of the combined treatment.

To our knowledge similar studies with a combination of ASA and anticoagulants have not been performed before and except for the trial with dipyridamole reported by Sullivan and associates¹ the antithrombotic effects of drugs modifying platelet function have not been tested in patients with prosthetic heart valves.

Arterial thrombi are mainly composed of aggregated platelet masses and fibrin strands^{11,12} and the platelet release reaction with subsequent platelet aggregation is an important step in arterial thrombus formation. Drugs that inhibit the platelet release reaction might therefore prevent arterial thrombosis. Most experimental studies have shown that administration of ASA reduces the formation of arterial thrombi¹³ but some others have failed to demonstrate this effect.¹⁴ Danese and associates¹⁵ found that ASA given to dogs reduced the development of thrombi in arteries that were injured whereas dipyridamole had no protective effect. Dragojevic and associates¹⁶ implanted Teflon strips in dogs hearts and found that ASA administration totally prevented thrombus formation whereas dipyridamole or warfarin did not. Dipyridamole has however been found to reduce the incidence of arterial thrombosis in some studies in animals.

Previous investigations have demonstrated that unocular visual loss—amaurosis fugax—may be caused by arterial microemboli¹⁷ and ASA has been reported to reduce the number of attacks strikingly. Five episodes of sudden loss of vision occurred in our patients. This indicates that microemboli are rather frequent in valve patients since small emboli probably give definite symptoms and can be detected only when they lodge in retinal arteries but remain undiagnosed elsewhere.¹⁸ It is therefore possible that the more vague symptoms that these patients often complain of are partly caused by cerebral microemboli.

Most clinical studies with ASA as an antithrombotic agent have been done on prevention

of postoperative venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism and some effect has been demonstrated in larger series of patients.^{19,20} In one study ASA did not inhibit fibrin deposition in veins as detected by scanning after ¹²⁵I labeled fibrinogen administration but the deposition could be a process not directly related to thrombosis.²¹ The dominant mechanism in venous thrombosis is plasma coagulation while platelets play an important role in arterial thrombus formation.²² Arterial thrombi may therefore be more effectively prevented than venous by drugs that inhibit the platelet release reaction.

Myocardial infarction has been included among the thromboembolic complications in our study. In patients with artificial heart valves coronary artery occlusion may be caused by thrombus formation on the valve itself either by direct extension or by embolization.^{23,24} However the role of thrombosis in the pathogenesis of myocardial infarction has not been definitely settled^{25,26} and it has even been suggested that thrombosis may be a consequence rather than a cause of infarction.^{27,28} The interpretation of studies on antithrombotic drugs in myocardial infarction is therefore difficult. In view of this the results from two investigations that indicate some effect of ASA in the prevention of myocardial infarction are encouraging. In one a significant negative association was found between aspirin intake and infarction²⁹ in the other the death rate 1 year after infarction was 25 per cent lower in the group of patients taking ASA than in the control group.³⁰ The inhibiting effect of ASA on arterial thromboembolism has been confirmed by our study in ball valve patients where the pathogenetic difficulties mentioned do not exist.

Some problems were encountered with the conduction of our investigation. We had to continually assess whether serious complications that could possibly be ascribed to the combined treatment occurred more frequently in one of the groups which would necessitate the cessation of the trial. Therefore the one of us who performed the study was informed after each discontinuation from such complications whether the patient had received Colfant A or B but not which preparation contained ASA. Since arterial thromboembolism was diagnosed without any information about the type of drug used and the records were reviewed by two of us independently the study was double blind. The problems in connection

Table VIII Arterial thromboembolic complications in the third group of patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valves: those excluded from the ASA and placebo group at the start of the study or later. TT values shortly before or at the time of complications

Patient	Sex	age	Thromboembolic complication	TT value (%)
A A	M	71	Embolia cerebri	10
K K	M	68	Embolia cerebri	10
A T	M	61	Embolia cerebri	12
H B	M	43	Embolia a retinalis	21
S G	M	51	Embolia a retinalis	20
H K	M	53	Thrombus interfering with valve function	15

belonging to the placebo group. One man (O W) died from intracranial bleeding and another (A S) survived a subdural hematoma that was evacuated by operation but he has considerable permanent functional disturbances. Both episodes occurred at low TT values, as did one of the two gastrointestinal bleeding complications. Since placebo was discontinued in 14 patients, 53 remained in this group at the end of the study.

Occult blood was detected in at least two of the three stool specimens from three of the patients who were still receiving placebo at the final examination. The results from the salicylate level determination indicated that the patients in this group followed their instructions and strictly avoided drugs containing ASA.

Three of the patients who received ASA died and the drug was discontinued in 25 others for various reasons (Table VII). Thus 47 patients were still included in this group at the end of the study. One of the patients who died (H M) lived alone and was found dead outside his house. The physician called for was not informed about the investigation and autopsy was not performed. A 59-year-old woman (A B) had a period of weakness and fever lasting for some weeks; her condition gradually deteriorated, she sank into coma and died at the local hospital. Autopsy revealed sepsis with bleeding in an intracranial septic focus. Another woman (S G) developed a subdural hematoma without history of trauma; she was operated on and recovered completely.

Gastrointestinal bleeding occurred in 11 patients and was the main cause of discontinuation of ASA. All these patients and the one who was

operated on for a perforated peptic ulcer recovered. Two of the persons with gastrointestinal bleeding had TT values below the therapeutic range and one of them (H S) had not followed the instructions given with regard to anticoagulant treatment. Since the majority of the TT values before the bleeding complications during the first year of the study were below 10 per cent, the doctors were advised to avoid these low values. After that such bleeding occurred in only two patients (E M and P K). Occult fecal blood loss was detected in 12 patients still taking ASA at the end of the study.

The plasma salicylate levels were low in only three of the patients in the ASA group. After the code was broken they were contacted, and two of them explained that they had not taken the drug the night preceding the sampling of blood because of the travel to the hospital while the third had to admit some irregularities in his drug administration. In the other patients in this group the mean of the salicylate concentrations was 32.3 and the range 13.6 to 56.6 μg per milliliter.

In the third group of patients six arterial thromboembolic complications appeared (Table VIII); none of them severe. Three of the six patients with such episodes had earlier received ASA (K K, A T, and S G) and one (H B) had been excluded from the placebo group. The total observation time in patients not receiving ASA or placebo was 942 patient months, and the incidence was 7.64 thromboembolic episodes per 100 patients per year, which is virtually the same as that of all patients until the study started.

Discussion

This investigation has clearly documented that ASA combined with anticoagulant therapy is more effective in preventing arterial thromboembolism than is anticoagulant treatment alone. The possible tendency toward a higher rate of such complications in the placebo group than in all patients before the study started¹³ cannot be due to differences in anticoagulant therapy, since this was equally intensely applied in both periods of time.¹³ It may better be explained by the fact that the patients included in the trial were especially instructed to avoid ASA from other sources. Several patients admitted that they had occasionally taken such drugs previously. Since only a small dose of ASA is necessary to inhibit platelet aggregation¹⁴ and since the inhibition lasts for

poproteins platelet factor 3 which is important in some steps of the coagulation sequence²² Since there is a good evidence that a number of clotting factors are adsorbed to the platelets²³ it appears that the surface of aggregated platelets is an ideal site for rapid local generation of thrombin. In addition to its ability to convert fibrinogen to fibrin which is necessary in order to stabilize the thrombus thrombin is a very potent inducer of the platelet release reaction²⁴ It may therefore accelerate arterial thrombus formation.

The inhibition of release by ASA in vitro is not complete¹ exposure of platelets to foreign material in vivo might possibly induce some extent of release aggregation and local thrombin formation despite ASA administration. This may explain why arterial thrombus formation has not been completely prevented by ASA in some experimental studies. In rats excessive doses of anticoagulants caused prolonged bleeding and defective platelet plug formation²⁵ probably because of insufficient fibrin formation whereas the primary hemostasis is not affected by anticoagulants in therapeutic doses in human subjects²⁶ The finding that anticoagulant treatment offers some protection against arterial thromboembolism in patients with ball valves²⁷ indicates a role of coagulation in arterial thrombus formation. The increased risk of myocardial infarction in women using oral contraceptives²⁸ further reflects the relation between coagulation and arterial thrombosis. However one would consider ASA to be more effective than anticoagulants in preventing arterial thrombosis because of its inhibition of the release reaction which is probably due to inhibition of prostaglandin biosynthesis²⁹. Moreover incubation of thrombin with ASA has been found to reduce the effects of thrombin on platelets³⁰ indicating another inhibitory effect of ASA on thrombogenesis.

When planning this study we found it difficult to exclude the possibility that arterial thrombosis might be more effectively prevented by the combination of ASA and anticoagulants than by ASA alone. Therefore we regarded it unethical to stop anticoagulant treatment in any of the groups. This problem will be the issue of another investigation.

In conclusion the study clearly established that ASA combined with anticoagulant therapy offered a far better protection against arterial

thromboembolism than did anticoagulants alone. The increase in gastrointestinal complications was acceptable when compared to the antithrombotic effect achieved.

Summary

Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) was studied in 148 patients with single Starr Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses. These patients are suitable for such a study because they have a high incidence of arterial emboli derived mainly from thrombi formed on the valves. They were given either 1 Gm of ASA daily or placebo in combination with anticoagulants and were observed for 2 years. Only two emboli occurred in patients receiving ASA, none of them severe. In the placebo group 12 thromboembolic episodes were diagnosed in 10 patients and three with cerebral emboli died in one a subdural hematoma unrelated to the embolus was found. In addition one fatal and one nonfatal intracranial bleeding occurred in each group whereas gastrointestinal complications were seen more frequently in patients taking ASA.

It is concluded that ASA combined with anticoagulants offered a significantly better protection against arterial thromboembolism than did anticoagulant therapy alone.

Bayer AG, Leverkusen, West Germany provided financial support, produced the tablets containing ASA and placebo and determined the plasma salicylate levels. The cooperation of Dr D. Loes, Bayer AG, is greatly appreciated. We are indebted to Prof. Dr A. Torvik for the postmortem examination of the brain from the patient with intracerebral bleeding and embolus and to Mrs A. L. Almaas for skilled technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Zucker M B and Peterson J. Effect of acetylsalicylic acid and other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents and dipyridamole on human blood platelets. *J Lab Clin Med* 76:66, 1970.
2. Weiss H J. Inhibition of platelet induced thrombus formation. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 104:114, 1974.
3. Mills D C H, Robb I A and Roberts G C H. The release of nucleotide 5-hydroxytryptamine and enzymes from human blood platelets during aggregation. *J Physiol* 195:715, 1968.
4. O'Brien J R. Effects of salicylates on human platelets. *Lancet* 1:779, 1969.
5. Zucker M B and Peterson J. Inhibition of adenosine diphosphate-induced secondary aggregation and other platelet functions by acetylsalicylic acid ingestion. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 127:47, 1968.
6. Weiss H J, Aledort L M and Kochwa S. The effect of salicylates on the hemostatic properties of platelets in man. *J Clin Invest* 47:169, 1968.

tion with the administration of the drugs were small, since the patients followed their instructions and avoided ASA from other sources, and very few of them discontinued the medication by themselves.

Regarding the two embolic episodes that occurred in patients receiving ASA, one cannot exclude the possibility that thrombi had been formed on the valves before ASA was instituted, since thrombus formation on artificial valves may start shortly after the implantation¹² and since "silent" thrombi have been found on valves at autopsy or on reoperation.¹³ The fact that several patients with cerebral embolism had previously suffered from embolic episodes indicates that emboli in both patient groups could be derived from thrombi formed before the study started.

The distinction between cerebral embolism and intracranial hemorrhage might be difficult. Although arterial thrombosis or embolism generally are the predominant causes of larger¹⁴ and smaller¹⁵ cerebral infarcts, the use of ASA and anticoagulants might provoke intracranial bleeding. Therefore, strict criteria for the diagnosis of cerebral embolic episodes were necessary, with special emphasis on acute onset of the symptoms. Subdural hematomas are occasionally caused by arterial bleeding but even then the development is slightly protracted or a history of trauma can be obtained.¹⁶ In our study, the five cases of intracranial bleeding were all verified at autopsy or operation, and only two occurred in patients receiving ASA including the one with bleeding in a septic focus. When the numbers of cerebral embolic and bleeding complications are combined a total of only three episodes occurred in patients taking ASA, as compared to 10 in the placebo group. Thus, the addition of ASA to the anticoagulant therapy reduced the number of cerebral emboli considerably without increasing the risk of intracranial bleeding.

Anticoagulants are usually given to patients with ball valve prostheses and intracranial hemorrhage is not rarely a serious complication.^{11, 12, 17-21} The bleeding tendency caused by intense anticoagulant treatment may be augmented in such patients by their disturbed platelet function as shown by decreased adhesiveness to glass beads² and slightly prolonged bleeding time.²² ASA ingestion caused a marked further prolongation of the bleeding time in ball valve patients, possibly because of their low

number of adhesive platelets.¹¹ Intense anticoagulant therapy combined with ASA administration might therefore have induced a strong bleeding tendency. Because of this a strict control of the anticoagulation was necessary. Although some TT values outside the therapeutic range were unavoidable, we consider the anticoagulant treatment to be satisfactory in both groups.

The relation between ASA intake and gastrointestinal bleeding is well established.^{1, 23} Overt as well as occult bleeding occurred more frequently in our patients receiving the drug than in the others, probably partly because of the direct effect of ASA on the gastric mucosa since this type of bleeding dominated and since a gastric perforation also developed. Bleeding episodes in other regions were quite equally distributed between the two groups. Although blood transfusions were needed in several patients, none of the gastrointestinal complications were serious, and they may be considered to be an acceptable price to pay for the protection achieved against arterial thromboembolism.

The majority of all bleeding complications occurred at low TT values. This focuses interest on the role of the anticoagulant treatment, and poses the following questions: Does ASA prevent arterial thromboembolism so effectively that the anticoagulant therapy can be abandoned or the intensity of the treatment reduced? Would the tendency to bleeding thereby be lowered? Even if the documented antithrombotic effect of ASA combined with anticoagulants is promising the present investigation cannot give definite answer to these questions. From our knowledge of the process of arterial thrombus formation the possible antithrombotic effect of anticoagulant therapy in addition to ASA cannot be excluded even if inhibition of the platelet release reaction must be considered more important in view of the primary participation of platelets in arterial thrombosis. The relationship between platelets and blood coagulation is complex. The first step is adhesion of platelets to subendothelial structures²⁴ or foreign material.²⁵ This contact triggers release of platelet constituents and ADP thereby made available induces primary aggregation of more platelets which subsequently undergo release and irreversible aggregation and a platelet thrombus forms.²⁶ Platelet release and aggregation expose platelet membrane phospholi-

- subdural hematomas of arterial origin *J Neurosurg* 41 435 1974
- 47 Akbarian M, Austen, W G, Yurchak P M and Scannell, J G Thromboembolic complications of prosthetic cardiac valves *Circulation* 37 876 1968
- 48 Reed G E, Claus R H, Tice D A and Acinapura A J Five year experience with Magovern aortic prostheses, *Circulation* 43 44 (Suppl 1) 73 1971
- 49 Gadboys, H L, Litwak H S, Niemetz J and Wasch, N Role of anticoagulants in preventing embolization from prosthetic heart valves *J A M A* 202 287 1967
- 50 Beall, A C, Bloodwell, R D., Bricker D L., Okes J E., Cooley D A., and De Bakey M F Prosthetic replacement of cardiac valves *Am J Cardiol* 23 250 1969
- 51 Bryant L R, Trinkle J K., Spencer F C., Danielson G K, Shabetai R., and Reeves J T Cardiac valve replacement Results in patients with advanced disability *J A. M. A.* 216 996 1971
- 52 Myhre F, Hellem A J., Stormorken H and Rootwelt K. Intravascular hemolysis, platelet consumption and platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic heart valves, *Scand J Thorac. Cardiovasc Surg* 5 13 1971
- 53 Dale J, Myhre E and Rootwelt K Platelet function in patients with aortic ball valve prostheses *AM HEART J* (in press)
- 54 Soloway H B Drug induced bleeding *Am J Clin Pathol* 61 622 1974
- 55 Levy M Aspirin use in patients with major upper gastrointestinal bleeding and peptic ulcer disease *N Engl J Med* 290 1158 1974
- 56 Baumgartner H. R. The subendothelial surface and thrombosis, *Thromb Diath Haemorrh. Suppl* 59 91 1974
- 57 Salzman E W, Berger S, Merrill E W., and Wong P S L. Thrombosis induced by artificial surfaces *Thromb Diath Haemorrh. Suppl* 59 107 1974
- 58 Newland, H., and Nordøy A. Effects of large doses of warfarin sodium on haemostasis and on ADP induced platelet aggregation in vivo in the rat *Cardiovasc Res* 1 362, 1967
- 59 O'Reilly H A., Sahud M A., and Aggeler M M Impact of aspirin and chlorthalidone on the pharmacodynamics of oral anticoagulant drugs in man *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 173 1971
- 60 Mann, J I, Vessey M P., Thorogood M., and Doll R Myocardial infarction in young women with special reference to oral contraceptive practice *Br Med J* 2 241 1973
- 61 Mann J I and Inman, W H W Oral contraceptives and death from myocardial infarction *Br Med J* 2 243 1975
- 62 O'Brien, J R. Aspirin, haemostasis and thrombosis *Br J Haematol* 29 523 1975
- 63 Han P., and Ardre N G Platelet aggregation and release by ADP and thrombin Evidence for two separate effects of ADP on platelets, involvement of fibrinogen in release and mechanism of inhibitory action of acetylsalicylic acid *Br J Haematol* 26 337 1974

- 7 O'Brien J R Effect of anti-inflammatory agents on platelets *Lancet* 1 894 1968
- 8 Harker L A and Slichter S J Studies of platelet and fibrinogen kinetics in patients with prosthetic heart valves *N Engl J Med* 283 1302 1970
- 9 Philip R B and Lemaux J P V Interactions of dipyridamole and adenosine on platelet aggregation *Nature* 221 1162 1969
- 10 Philip R B Effects of intravenous administration in rabbits of dipyridamole and five related agents on platelet aggregation, blood pressure and heart rate *Thromb Res* 4 361 1974
- 11 Cleland J and Molloy P J Thromboembolic complications of the cloth covered Starr Edwards prostheses no 2300 aortic and 6300 mitral *Thorax* 28 41 1973
- 12 Friedl H Acrichide N Grondin P and Camperu L Thromboembolic complications of heart valve prostheses *Am Heart J* 81 702 1971
- 13 Ison W O Williams C D Falk E A Glassmann E and Spencer F C Long term evaluation of cloth covered metallic ball prostheses *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 61 258 1971
- 14 Matloff J M Collins J J Sullivan J M Gorlin R and Harken D Control of thromboembolism from prosthetic heart valves *Ann Thorac Surg* 8 133 1969
- 15 Dale J Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses *Am Heart J* In press
- 16 Vermeylen J de Gaetano G and Verstraete M Platelets and thrombosis in Poller L editor Recent advances in thrombosis Edinburgh and London 1973 Churchill Livingstone p 113
- 17 Sullivan J M Harker D E and Gorlin R Pharmacologic control of thromboembolic complications of cardiac valve replacement *N Engl J Med* 284 1391 1971
- 18 Dale J Myhre E and Rootwelt K Effects of dipyridamole and acetylsalicylic acid on platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valve prostheses *Am Heart J* 89 613 1975
- 19 Herr R H Starr A Pierre W R Wood J A and Bigelow J C Aortic valve replacement A review of six years experience with the ball valve prosthesis *Ann Thorac Surg* 8 199 1968
- 20 Owen P A Thrombostase A new method for controlling anticoagulant therapy *Lancet* 2 744 1959
- 21 Stuart R K Platelet function studies in living human beings receiving 300 mg of aspirin per day *J Lab Clin Med* 75 463 1970
- 22 Mustard J F Kinlough Rathbone R L and Packham M A Recent status of research in the pathogenesis of thrombosis *Thromb Diath Haemorrh Suppl* 59 157 1974
- 23 Jorgensen L Rowse H C Hovig T and Mustard J F Resolution and organization of platelet rich mural thrombi in carotid arteries of swine *Am J Pathol* 51 691 1967
- 24 Holmsen H The platelet its membrane physiology and biochemistry *Clin Haematol* 1 235 1972
- 25 Danese C A Voletti C D and Weiss H J Protection by aspirin against experimentally induced arterial thrombosis in dogs *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 25 288 1971
- 26 Peterson J and Zucker M B The effect of adenosine monophosphate, arcanine and anti-inflammatory agents on thrombosis and platelet function in rabbits *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 23 148 1970
- 27 Renaud S and Lecompte F Thrombosis prevention by coagulation and platelet aggregation inhibitors in hyperlipemic rats *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 24 578 1970
- 28 Dragojevic D Hetzer R and Corterier H Thromboembolic prophylaxis nach Hertzklappenersatz in einem experimentellen Modell *Thoraxchir Vask Chir* 20 97 1972
- 29 Baumgartner H R and Muggli R Effect of acetylsalicylic acid on platelet adhesion to subendothelium and on the formation of mural platelet thrombi *Thromb Diath Haemorrh Suppl* 60 345 1974
- 30 Moschos C II Lahiri K Jesrani M U and Regan T J Effect of aspirin upon experimental coronary and noncoronary thrombosis and arrhythmia *Am Heart J* 84 525 1972
- 31 Fisher C M Observations of the fundus oculi on transient monocular blindness *Neurology* 9 333 1959
- 32 McBrien D J Bradley R D and Ashton N The nature of retinal emboli in stenosis of the internal carotid artery *Lancet* 1 697 1963
- 33 Harrison M J G Marshall J Meadows J C and Ross Russell R W Effect of aspirin in amaurosis fugax *Lancet* 2 743 1971
- 34 Yeh T J Anabaw I N Cornett V E and Ellson R G Influence of rhythm and anticoagulation upon the incidence of embolization associated with Starr Edwards prostheses *Circulation* 35 (Suppl 1) 77 1967
- 35 Loew D Wellmer H K Baer U Merguet H Rumpf P Petersen H Bromig G Persch W F Marx F J and von Bary S M Postoperative Thromboembolie prophylaxe mit Acetylsalicylsäure *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 12 565 1974
- 36 Salzman E W Harris W H and DeSanctis N W Reduction in venous thromboembolism by agents affecting platelet function *N Engl J Med* 284 1287 1971
- 37 O'Brien J R Aspirin in the prevention of thrombosis *Am Heart J* 86 711 1973
- 38 Storsten O Efskud L and Torgersen O The mechanism of myocardial infarction following prosthetic aortic valve replacement *Acta Med Scand* 193 103 1973
- 39 Sinapius D Relationship between coronary artery thrombosis and myocardial infarction Abstracts IVth Int Congr Thromb Haemostas Vienna 1973 p 421
- 40 Baroldi G Radice F Schmid G and Leone A Morphology of acute myocardial infarction in relation to coronary thrombosis *Am Heart J* 87 65 1974
- 41 Roberts W C and Buja L M The frequency and significance of coronary arterial thrombi and other observations in fatal acute myocardial infarction Abstracts IVth Int Congr Thromb Haemostas Vienna 1973 p 420
- 42 Boston collaborative drug surveillance group Regular aspirin intake and acute myocardial infarction *Br Med J* 1 440 1974
- 43 Elwood P C Cochrane A L Burr M L Sweetnam P M Williams G Welsby E Hughes S J and Renton R A randomized controlled trial of acetylsalicylic acid in the secondary prevention of mortality from myocardial infarction *Br Med J* 1 436 1974
- 44 Jorgensen L and Torvik A Ischemic cerebrovascular disease in an autopsy series Part I Prevalence location and predisposing factors in verified thromboembolic occlusions and their significance in the pathogenesis of cerebral infarction *J Neurol Sci* 3 490 1966
- 45 Fisher C M The arterial lesions underlying lacunes *Acta Neuropathol* 12 1 1969
- 46 O'Brien P K Norris J W and Tator C H Acute

of *Bacteroides* we prefer aqueous penicillin. In cases of abdominal sepsis clindamycin or chloramphenicol should be added.

Corticosteroid agents Corticosteroid analogs in amounts up to 50 times those required for adrenal replacement suppress systemic reactions to endotoxin and tend to prevent non specific cellular injury. Corticosteroids also increase cardiac output and decrease peripheral arterial resistance. Methylprednisolone sodium succinate in doses of 30 mg per kilogram or dexamethasone phosphate in doses of 6 mg per kilogram is administered and these doses are repeated every four to six hours. When clinical signs of shock have subsided corticosteroid therapy is abruptly discontinued. In most instances only three or four doses of the corticosteroid agent are administered. Gastrointestinal bleeding may be a relative contraindication to treatment with corticosteroid analogs.

Fluid repletion Large volumes of fluid are sequestered at sites of inflammation. Substantial fluid deficits also stem from fever, vomiting and diarrhea. Fluid replacement is an important component of therapy. Flow directed pulmonary artery catheters provide the clinician a means for monitoring pulmonary artery and wedge pressures.¹ Changes in these pressures during fluid infusion are used to assess the capacity of the heart to accept the fluid load.

A standard technique of fluid challenge is recommended. Infusions of fluid at rates ranging from 5 to 20 ml/min for a period of ten minutes are recommended. If the pulmonary artery wedge or diastolic pressure increases by more than 7 mm Hg above the initial pressure the infusion is discontinued. If the pressure does not exceed the control pressure by more than 3 mm Hg after ten minutes of fluid infusion or if it decreases to less than this value over a subsequent ten minute rest period a second aliquot of fluid is administered over a ten minute period and the 7-3 rule is again applied. This procedure is repeated during each ten minute interval until vascular volume is adequate or limits are exceeded. Larger quantities of fluid may be required.

Measurements of central venous pressure (CVP) also may be helpful in assessing the competence of the heart to accept a volume load. The same rules apply as for the fluid challenge technique utilizing the pulmonary artery diastolic or wedge pressure except that the limiting

values are 5 and 2 cm H₂O respectively. In instances in which the initial pulmonary artery diastolic or wedge pressure is less than 12 mm Hg or the initial CVP is less than 10 cm H₂O respectively the rate of fluid challenge is limited to 5 ml/min.

For plasma volume expansion combinations of physiological salt solution and plasma protein solutions are recommended. However when colloid osmotic pressure is reduced to values of less than 18 mm Hg fluid challenge is best begun with solutions of 5 per cent normal human serum albumin or plasma protein fraction.² Dextrans may also be used to increase vascular volume although these substances may provoke allergic reactions and abnormalities in blood clotting. Administration of blood is reserved for patients in whom a critical reduction in red cell mass has been demonstrated.

Vasoactive drugs If augmentation of intra vascular volume does not reverse the signs of peripheral vasoconstriction treatment with the alpha beta adrenergic agonist dopamine hydrochloride or the beta adrenergic isoproterenol may be considered. Dopamine increases myocardial contractility and increases visceral including renal blood flow. Dopamine may be used for treatment of shock in patients in whom there is concurrent myocardial failure due to coronary insufficiency. We suggest that dopamine be used in amounts that maintain arterial pressure approximately 20 to 30 mm Hg less than normal for that patient to avoid excessive arterial vasoconstriction. Dopamine is administered in amounts that usually range from 2 µg to 5 µg/Kg/min but may be increased up to 20 µg/Kg/min.

Isoproterenol is a potent myocardial stimulant and decreases venous pooling thereby producing striking increases in cardiac output. However this agent has the potential risk of inducing tachycardia and cardiac arrhythmias and increases metabolic rate and therefore the systemic requirements for oxygen. Isoproterenol should be used only after the plasma volume has been fully repleted so as to minimize its hypotensive action. Doses usually range from 0.5 µg to 5.0 µg/min, but may be increased up to 10.0 µg/min. Neither dopamine nor isoproterenol are of proven benefit with respect to ultimate survival accordingly their use should be regarded as only a temporary expedient.

Bacterial shock

Herbert Shubin MD*
Max Harry Weil, MD
Richard W Carlson MD
Los Angeles Calif

The majority of cases of bacterial shock are caused by Gram negative enteric bacilli. Bacteremia is rarely complicated by shock in persons under the age of 40, except in women during pregnancy and in neonates. If patients with septic abortion are excluded, bacterial shock is more frequent in men than in women, reflecting the higher incidence of urinary tract infections in older men. Diabetes, chronic liver disease and blood dyscrasias predispose to bacteremia and shock. Bacteremia with shock is usually precipitated by a manipulative procedure. Treatment with corticosteroids, immunosuppressive drugs, and antimetabolites predispose to sepsis.

Pathophysiology

When hypotension appears during Gram negative bacteremia, the patient frequently is seen with fever and warm extremities. During this early pyrogenic phase of acute circulatory failure, arterial vasodilation typically predominates together with an increase in pulse pressure and cardiac output. This is followed by arterial vasoconstriction and a reduction in cardiac output. A substantial portion of the blood appears to be pooled in the venous capacitance bed, reducing the effective blood volume. Tissue oxygenation is curtailed and blood lactate levels rise.

From the Shock Research Unit and the Department of Medicine, University of Southern California School of Medicine, the Los Angeles County/USC Medical Center, and the Center for the Critically Ill, Hollywood Presbyterian Medical Center, Los Angeles, Calif.

This study was supported by United States Public Health Service Research Grants HL 05500 from the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, GM 16467 from the National Institute of General Medical Sciences, R01 HS 01474 from Health Resources Administration, and the Parker M. Francis Foundation, Kansas City, Mo.

Received for publication April 20, 1976.

Reprint requests: Max Harry Weil, MD, PhD, Center for the Critically Ill, University of Southern California School of Medicine, 1300 North Vermont Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90027.

Doctor Shubin died on June 29, 1975.

Clinical manifestations

Gram negative bacteremia typically begins with a shaking chill followed by fever between two and 24 hours after mechanical manipulation or surgery. Impaired mental status may result from reduced cerebral perfusion. Vomiting and diarrhea are frequent findings. Leukopenia and thrombocytopenia may accompany the onset of shock, followed by leukocytosis. Serum transaminase levels reflect the cellular injury of shock. Clearance of amylase is reduced and serum amylase values may be considerably elevated. Abnormalities of the ST segment and T wave reflect a reduction in coronary perfusion.

Treatment

Antibiotics Before antibiotic therapy is started, specimens of blood, urine, sputum, and wound exudates are obtained for bacteriological culture and sensitivity studies. At least three blood cultures are taken. If a primary site of infection has been recognized and the organism previously recovered, antibiotic therapy is selected accordingly.

Prior to the time when results of bacteriological culture and sensitivity studies are available, antibiotic treatment with a bactericidal agent is nevertheless immediately required. On an empirical basis, gentamicin sulfate is currently the drug of choice. Tobramycin may be used as an alternative to gentamicin. The fact that renal function is impaired in patients with bacterial shock must be taken into account once the loading dose has been administered. Serum creatinine and when feasible, creatinine clearance provide a basis for estimating the amount and frequency of subsequent doses of antibiotics. Determination of antibiotic levels in the serum may also be used to guide antibiotic dosage.

In patients with concurrent infections due to Gram positive organisms and respiratory strains

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation

Seymour Furman M.D.

Philip Hurzeler Ph.D.*

Rahul Mehra Ph.D.

Bronx, N.Y.

Comprehension of the threshold of cardiac stimulation is basic to pulse generator and electrode design, selection of a power source for the pulse generator, and proper implant technique. The selection of pulse generator output is directly affected by the threshold needs of the electrode. A number of energy sources presently used and for which prolonged longevity is claimed would be no better than older sources or totally inadequate at output levels required for electrodes considered standard five years ago. The best balance of power source longevity and the requirements of cardiac stimulation can be achieved by knowledge of the threshold of stimulation, the minimum stimulus required to initiate a cardiac depolarization.

All of the following factors affect the threshold:

- 1 Position of the electrode relative to stimulatory tissue
- 2 Maturity, i.e. duration of the electrode in one position
- 3 Pulse duration
- 4 Whether the electrode is unipolar or bipolar
- 5 Anodal size
- 5 Electrode surface area and shape
- 6 Anodal or cathodal stimulation
- 7 The metal of which the electrode is fabricated
- 8 Drugs and electrolyte balance

From the Department of Surgery, Cardiothoracic Division and the Department of Medicine, Cardiology Division, Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center, Bronx, N.Y.

Supported in part by U.S. Public Health Service Grant No. HE-04665-16.

Received for publication Feb. 24, 1977.

Accepted for publication Feb. 24, 1977.

Reprint requests: Seymour Furman, M.D., Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center, 111 East 210 Street, Bronx, New York 10467.

Position of the electrode

This factor is directly under surgical control during pacemaker implant. Intraoperative selection of the best position is basic to the success of continued cardiac stimulation. Each electrode has a characteristic threshold within which virtually all well placed implants will fall. Only patients with severe metabolic imbalance or areas of fibrotic myocardium will have higher thresholds. The voltage and current thresholds increase rapidly with distance between the electrode and excitable myocardium¹ so that a satisfactory placement technique is mandatory. As a layer of non-stimulatable tissue normally forms as the electrode matures, effective electrode size increases as the separation from the metal surface to sensitive tissue increases. If separation from viable myocardium during initial placement is too great, the threshold of the maturing electrode will rise inordinately.

Maturity

Electrode threshold during the implantation procedure is termed *acute*. Once threshold has stabilized several weeks or months after implant, it is *chronic*. During the interval between as the electrode matures, threshold is labile, rising to a peak about a week after implant and then declining progressively to stabilize at a level 2 to 3 times above the acute.

The effect of the maturing process varies inversely with electrode size so that smaller more efficient electrodes increase threshold more than larger electrodes. For example, 8 mm surface area ball tip electrodes have thresholds four times higher chronically than acutely. For electrodes of larger surface area, this chronic to acute ratio decreases so that an electrode of 50 mm

Neither levarterenol (Levophed) bitartrate nor metaraminol bitartrate (Aramine) is indicated for routine treatment. These vasopressor agents may increase peripheral vasoconstriction and further compromise effective blood flow.

Body temperature Fever may be controlled with a cooling blanket. There is no evidence that reduction of temperature to subnormal level is advantageous. Chilling should be avoided since it greatly increases oxygen requirements.

Acidosis Acidosis is most often due to a failure of tissue perfusion with accumulation of acid metabolites. Measures that improve flow, rather than the administration of sodium bicarbonate, constitute rational treatment.

Disseminated intravascular coagulation Gross bleeding due to consumption coagulopathy is encountered in only the exceptional patient. When this complication is substantiated, anti-coagulation with intravenous injection of heparin sodium in amounts ranging from 3,500 to 5,000 units every four hours is indicated.

Respiratory management Continuing close attention to respiratory function is mandatory. In a majority of patients, progressive perfusion failure is followed by respiratory failure. Serial measurements of arterial blood gases provide the physician with objective criteria for assessing both the oxygen requirement and the need for endotracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation.

Surgical For the management of bacterial shock, surgical treatment may be indicated for control of the bacterial infection. It is essential

that abscesses be promptly drained and that grossly infected tissues be surgically removed.

Summary

Bacterial shock due to Gram negative bacilli is best managed by prompt control of the infection with appropriate antibiotics and surgical drainage or excision. Corticosteroids for purposes of controlling systemic reactions to bacteria and their toxins constitute adjunctive therapy. Volume repletion and respiratory support may be of the greatest importance for temporary support of these critically ill patients. Vasoactive drugs including dopamine and isoproterenol should be used very sparingly and only as very temporary expedients.

REFERENCES

1. Blain C M, Anderson T O, Pietras R J et al. Immediate hemodynamic effects of Gram negative vs Gram positive bacteremia in man. *Arch Intern Med* 126:260 1970.
2. Weil M H, Shubin H and Biddle M. Shock caused by Gram negative microorganisms. Analysis of 169 cases. *Ann Intern Med* 60:384 1964.
3. Kagan B. Antimicrobial therapy. Philadelphia 1974. W B Saunders Company. p 303.
4. Weil M H, Shubin H and Roroff L. Fluid repletion in circulatory shock. Central venous pressure and other practical guides. *JAMA* 192:668 1965.
5. Forrester J S, Diamond G A and Swan H J C. Bedside diagnosis of latent cardiac complications in acutely ill patients. *JAMA* 222:99 1972.
6. Weil M H, Morissette M, Michaels S et al. Routine plasma colloid osmotic pressure measurements. *Crit Care Med* 2:229 1974.
7. Stein L, Beraud J J, Cavanilles J et al. Pulmonary edema during fluid infusion in the absence of heart failure. *JAMA* 229:65 1974.

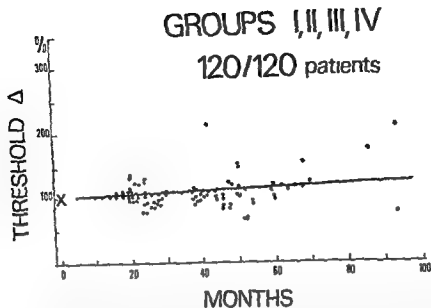


Fig 1 Th scatter of chronic thresholds in 120 patients followed over five years. Δ is the first threshold for all patients representing 100 per cent of the first chronic threshold. All subsequent thresholds for each patient are compared to the 100 per cent point. Despite the scatter for some patients the upward trend is 2.4 ± 0.7 per cent per year for the entire group.

The second group of 297 patients showed no progressive threshold increase beyond that seen in the immediate postoperative period during a follow up period of less than five years. It thus seems that the assumption of threshold stability is reflected in experience.

Pulse duration

Threshold varies as a function of impulse duration and the direction of this variation is dependent on the parameter measured. The strength-duration curve is a major basis for understanding cardiac stimulation threshold. *Current voltage charge* (the product of current and time) and *energy* (the product of current voltage and time [$E = IVT$]) all vary as a function of pulse duration. Conservation of the capacity of the pacemaker power source and its minimum consumption must be sought and accomplished without loss of safety margin.

Current. The current flow at threshold from a constant current generator is parallel to the abscissa from about 1.0 msec onward (Rheobase). Threshold values rise as pulse duration shortens (Fig 2).

Volts. Rheobase is reached at 1.0 msec. At shorter durations threshold rises (Fig 3).

The two derived functions *charge* and *energy* show a different pattern. *Charge* is perhaps the most useful single function as it describes threshold in the same terms in which chemical battery capacity is measured (millampere hours or ampere hours) and its consumption is inversely related to battery longevity. *Charge* expended at threshold decreases with shortened pulse duration as the decline in time is far more rapid than increase in current flow (Fig 4).

The most efficient pulse duration for *energy* consumption lies between 0.25 and 1.0 msec where the curve is flat and parallel to the abscissa. At shorter and longer pulse durations energy consumption at threshold rises (Fig 5). As the voltage output of a chemical battery is fixed, reduction of voltage supplied to the electrode is a less efficient method of conservation of capacity than reduction of pulse duration or current flow.

Impedance. Impedance to the flow of electrical energy varies directly, declining progressively from longer to shorter pulse duration (Fig 6).

Electrode polarization is a build up of charge which opposes further flow of current. It is manifested on an oscillogram (Fig 7) as a rising voltage during a constant current stimulus.

Table I Acute and chronic electrode threshold for varying sizes of electrode surface area

Surface area (mm ²)	Current (mA)		Current density (mA/cm ²)		Chronic/Acute ratio
	Acute	Chronic	Acute	Chronic	
8	0.244 ± 0.069	0.91 ± 0.520	2.80	11.4	4.06
12	0.376 ± 0.113	1.17 ± 0.250	3.13	9.75	3.12
28	0.688 ± 0.259	2.08 ± 0.690	2.46	7.43	3.02
50	1.54 ± 0.560	3.62 ± 2.09	3.08	7.24	2.35

Table II Minimum output characteristics of different pacemakers

Manufacturer	Model	Volts	Minimum	
			Current (mA)	Pulse duration (msec)
Cordis	162C D	1.15	23	12
Cordis	143N	6.5	30	10
Medtronic	5931 5961	5.4	100	0.05

surface area has a chronic/acute ratio of only 2.35. Despite this phenomenon the lower acute threshold of small electrodes is more significant than their higher chronic to acute threshold ratio. An 8 mm² electrode has a chronic threshold of 0.91 ± 0.52 mA while the 50 mm² electrode has a chronic threshold of 3.62 ± 2.09 mA, a wholly unacceptable threshold at any time during the development of pacemaker technology (Table I).

After the initial maturation process indefinite electrode threshold stability can be anticipated. All efforts to construct pulse generators with prolonged longevity are based on the implicit assumption that such threshold stability exists. Though some reports⁸⁻¹⁰ have suggested that progressive threshold increase occurs, such an increase is an uncommon occurrence. The reasons for replacement of a chronically functioning electrode are:

- 1 Irreparable lead fracture
- 2 Irreparable insulation failure
- 3 Infection
- 4 Electrode corrosion caused by a direct current leak from the pulse generator a defect possible even in some modern designs¹¹
- 5 The uncommon progressive threshold rise above the output capacity of a generator

The last is almost always caused by undetected poor initial placement, as repositioning either a transvenous or myocardial electrode usually results in permanent stability.

Long term electrode threshold stability was demonstrated by analysis of two specific groups¹²:

1 All patients with the same electrode (with all follow up by the authors) implanted at least five years with two or more threshold determinations beyond that at implant.

2 Those patients implanted with pacemakers the output of which was non invasively variable, so that threshold could be ascertained or with generators of output so low that any substantial increase would be reflected promptly in cessation of pacing. There were 120 patients in the first group and 297 in the second (Table II).

The group of 120 had a total of 380 chronic data points. Scatter was present but four subgroups were readily discernible. A stable subgroup of 43 per cent who demonstrated a progressive threshold increase of +0.7 per cent ± 0.7 per cent per year, a subgroup of 17 per cent with a progressive decline of threshold of -5.0 per cent ± 0.6 per cent per year, an over all stable subgroup of 22 per cent, but with individual wide variability of the threshold points about the mean and an upward slope of +1.9 per cent ± 1.3 per cent per year, and a subgroup of 19 per cent with an increase of +1.4 per cent ± 2.4 per cent per year. Thus 81 per cent of electrodes have stable thresholds with an over all slope of 0.4 per cent ± 0.6 per cent per year and the entire group an upward slope of 2.4 per cent ± 0.7 per cent per year. Though it has not been possible to identify in advance those electrodes which will have rising thresholds they represent only a fifth of patients and would nevertheless require 6 to 7 years for threshold rise to exceed pacer output (Fig. 1).

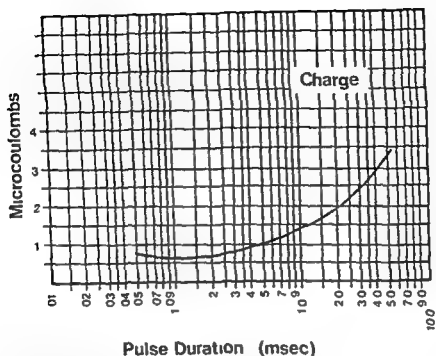


Fig 4 Charge at threshold decreases at short pulse durations. As this is the most accurate measure of expenditure of capacity of a chemical battery it is most valuable in analyzing battery longevity (Cordis continuous lead—chronic) Semi log scale

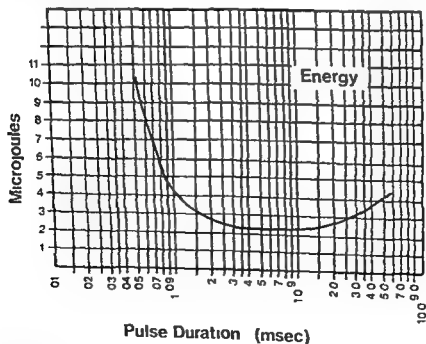


Fig 5 Energy rises at long and short pulse durations. It is lowest from about 0.25 to 1.0 msec (Cordis continuous lead—chronic) Semi log scale

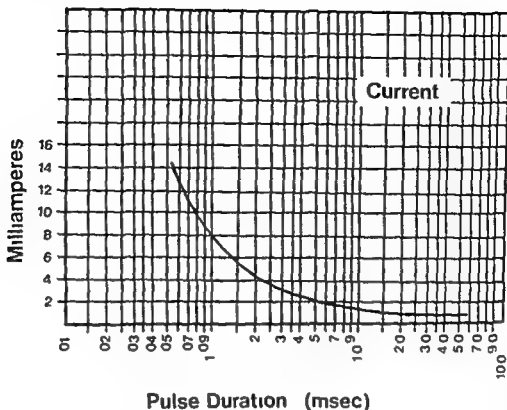


Fig 2 Current at threshold increases at short pulse durations (Cordis continuous lead—chronic) Semi log scale

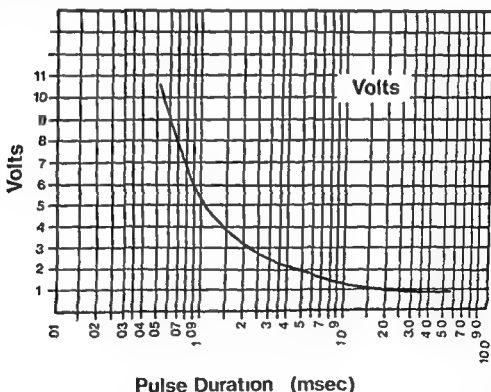


Fig 3 Voltage at threshold increases at short pulse duration (Cordis continuous lead—chronic) Semi log scale

increasing with pulse duration and current density but reaching a maximum which is specific for each metal

Unipolar vs bipolar

The terms 'unipolar' and bipolar refer to the presence of the cathode and anode within the

heart (bipolar) or the cathode only intracardiac and the anode remote in the body. The negative terminal (cathode) must be stimulating in all instances and threshold is a function of cathodal characteristics (except as indicated in Cathodal and Anodal Pacing). The current threshold for stimulation is identical for both unipolar and

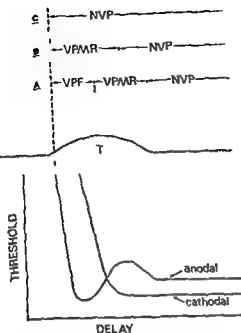


Fig 8 Three types of myocardial response to suprathreshold stimuli after the refractory period are observed A The vulnerable period for fibrillation (VPF) followed by one for multiple responses (VPMR) followed by the non vulnerable period (NVP) B Stimulation early in the excitable period produces multiple responses followed by a non vulnerable period C Some animals are non vulnerable to arrhythmias and a single stimulus produces a single response The cathodal and anodal excitation thresholds at different delays during the cardiac cycle (strength interval curves) are also shown

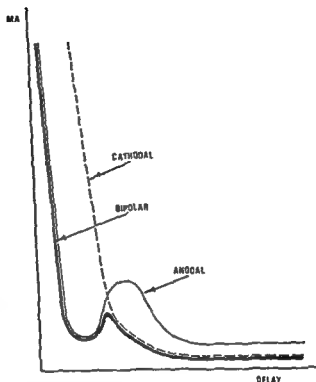


Fig 9 Relationship between cathodal, anodal and bipolar strength-interval curves when the cathode and anode are of equal surface area

effective electrode size and corresponding thresholds below the apparent present limits

Anodal and cathodal stimulation

In the previous sections threshold of stimulation was determined during diastole when ventricular sensitivity had returned to a stable level before another QRS complex. During that period the myocardium is more sensitive to cathodal than to anodal stimuli and for a constant current stimulus equally sensitive to cathodal and bipolar stimuli. Cardiac sensitivity to stimulation changes significantly during and immediately after the QRS complex during the relative refractory period. The phenomenon of pacemaker induced ventricular fibrillation in which the stimulus falls into the vulnerable period of the cardiac cycle has been observed during bipolar stimulation⁷ in all published instances but one¹ and is related to the anode of a bipolar electrode.

The threshold for such an event decreases during myocardial ischemia, infarction, metabolic imbalance, and drug intoxication.⁸⁻¹⁰ As completely satisfactory pacemaker sensing of all ventricular foci conducted and idioventricular especially during those conditions has not yet been fully attained, the problem of competition has not been eliminated. Competition between premature ventricular contractions and a bipolar stimulus is especially problematic during bipolar temporary pacing following acute myocardial infarction. Most temporary pacing is bipolar though perhaps half of implanted pacing is unipolar cathodal.

In experimental canine cardiac stimulation during ischemia at outputs which approximate those of commercial cardiac pacers, three distinct patterns follow the absolute refractory period.¹

1 Some animals are non vulnerable to arrhythmia (NVP) and a single stimulus (anodal or cathodal) produces a single response (NVP = non vulnerable period).

2 In others the initial sensitivity produces multiple ventricular response (VPMR) to a single stimulus followed by a non vulnerable

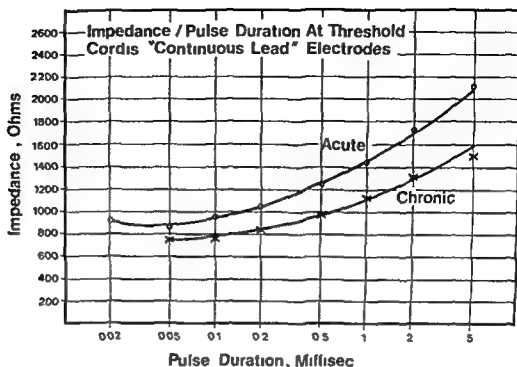


Fig 6 Impedance to electrical flow is lessened at shorter pulse durations Semi log scale

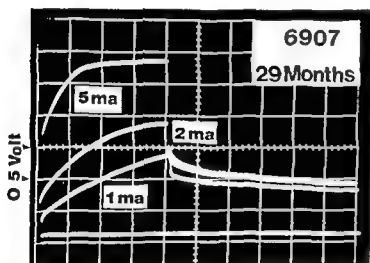


Fig 7 Voltage across a 29 month old platinum-iridium unipolar endocardial electrode (Medtronic 6907) as msec constant current cathodal pulses of 1 2 and 5 mA are passed

pathway In either event, the difference in voltage threshold is small with clinically available electrodes

Electrode surface area

The surface area of stimulating electrodes is directly and linearly related to the current threshold of stimulation Though the shape of the stimulating surface plays a role its clinical significance is not clear Smaller surface area electrodes have lower current and charge thresholds than do larger electrodes and the current density threshold (mA /mm²) remains relatively constant over a wide range of surface areas Voltage threshold also decreases with surface area though not as greatly as do current and charge These phenomena exist both at implant (acutely) and chronically (Table I)

The chronic to acute threshold ratio depends upon the size and shape of the electrode and the thickness of the non excitable fibrous tissue which separates the electrode from the excitable myocardium Spherical electrodes have the highest chronic threshold factor and cylindrical electrodes have the smallest *

An electrode of surface area of as low as 4 mm² has been used clinically and has been successful though smaller electrodes may have corrosion problems Novel designs such as the higher impedance DCD¹³ electrode and the postulated dielectric electrode¹⁴ represent attempts to reduce

bipolar electrodes" The voltage threshold is usually higher for bipolar pacing As the anode in bipolar electrodes may be the same size as the cathode or only somewhat larger a long wire from pulse generator to the intracardiac anode increases the electrical resistance The small anode increases polarization and the small anodal area exposed to the tissue surface increases the tissue resistance to current flow Overcoming these resistances requires a higher voltage In unipolar pacing the anode is usually the case of the pulse generator and may be 1 000 times larger than the cathode obviously a low resistance

creasing anodal surface area by the use of unipolar cathodal stimulation by a decrease in pulse generator output and by the use of shorter pulse duration for cardiac stimulation (Fig 12)

Metal for electrode fabrication

The characteristics required for pacemaker electrodes are

- 1 Electrochemical inertness
- 2 Non toxicity
- 3 Resistance to electrolytic destruction
- 4 Low electrical resistance

The electrode should not go into solution during passage of an electric current at least at the conventional pulse duration and output levels for cardiac pacing and any salt formed during pacing should be non toxic. If a metal cathode meets these criteria but not as an anode then it may be used only for unipolar pacing. Three metals have been successfully used for permanent pacing

- 1 Platinum with 10 per cent iridium
- 2 Elgiloy an alloy of cobalt iron chromium molybdenum nickel and manganese
- 3 A silver and stainless steel combination

The threshold is a function of the reactivity of the metal and the over voltage developed during passage of a current for cardiac stimulation. The more noble a metal the lower will be both this over voltage and the voltage and current pacing threshold. Platinum-iridium has consistently lower thresholds than the more reactive metal Elgiloy.⁷ Nevertheless both metals have been quite successful for long term pacing and the difference in threshold is inconsequential as a practical matter.

Drug administration and electrolyte balance

Changes in electrolyte concentration have an effect on stimulating threshold. Administration of potassium chloride in Ringer's solution consistently though briefly reduces threshold by as much as 20 to 40 per cent.⁸ While potassium in combination with insulin increases threshold by 17 to 30 per cent. Hypertonic (3 per cent) sodium chloride increases threshold by 50 to 60 per cent and calcium gluconate has a slight lowering effect. An increase in P_{O_2} has little effect. A slight decrease increases threshold and a marked hypoxia reduces threshold. An increase in PCO_2 increases threshold and a decrease has little effect.⁹

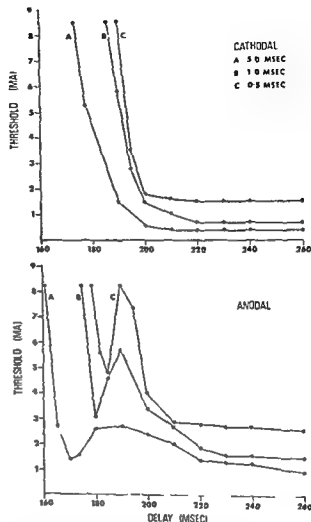


Fig 12 Unipolar cathodal and anodal strength interval curves determined with a Cordis 4F electrode utilizing 10 and 0.5 msec duration pulses. The absolute refractory periods are longest with the shortest duration pulses.

The glucocorticoids methylprednisolone and prednisone and epinephrine and ephedrine decrease threshold.¹⁴ Isoproterenol, aldosterone and propranolol and verapamil, quinidine, ajmaline all increase threshold.¹⁵ Digitalis, morphine, lidocaine and procainamide in the usual therapeutic dose range have little effect.¹⁶ Nevertheless drug administration has little sustained effect on threshold and need not be considered as a cause for threshold increase during cardiac pacing or relied upon as an effective means of threshold reduction. Even where a pronounced immediate effect occurs, sustained drug administration is accompanied by gradual return to the pretreatment baseline over several hours. The major problem that can occur is the acute loss of

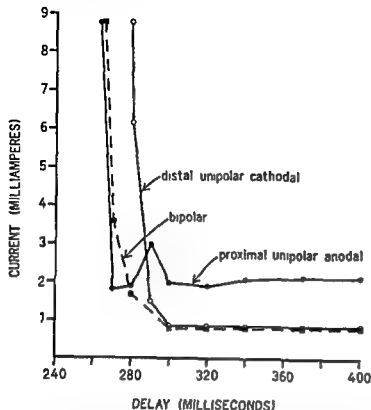


Fig 10 Unipolar cathodal (at distal site) unipolar anodal (at proximal site) and bipolar strength-interval curves determined in a patient with a Cordis temporary 4F electrode. Note that the anodal and bipolar absolute refractory periods are equal and shorter than the cathodal refractory period.

period, (VPMR = *vulnerable period for multiple responses*)

3 In still others the earliest response will be that of *ventricular fibrillation* followed by the *vulnerable period for multiple responses* and then the *non vulnerable period* (VF = *ventricular fibrillation*)

Sensitivity to anodal stimulation occurs earlier than cathodal after the absolute refractory period and because of the phenomenon of the anodal dip sensitivity is greater for a brief time during the vulnerability periods for multiple responses or VF than it ever is to cathodal stimulation. In order to stimulate early with the cathode a much higher stimulus level is required and it is effective only well after the beginning of anodal sensitivity (Fig 8).² The anodal refractory period thus is shorter than the cathodal and if the electrode stimulating surface areas are equal the bipolar refractory period and consequent ventricular vulnerability will equal the anodal so that a bipolar or anodal stimulus can initiate an arrhythmia over a greater portion of the cardiac cycle and at a lower threshold than can a cathodal stimulus (Fig 9). The bipolar threshold equals the lower of the anodal or cathodal thresh-

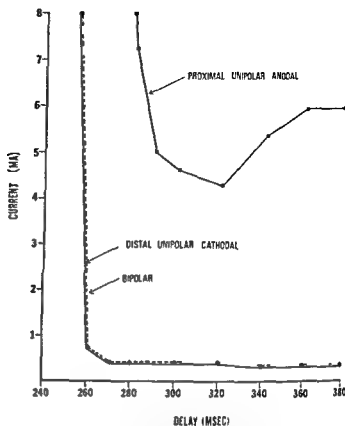


Fig 11 Typical unipolar cathodal (at distal site of electrode) unipolar anodal (at proximal site) and bipolar strength-interval curves in a patient with an acute Medtronic 6901 bipolar electrode (distal surface area = 11 mm² proximal surface area = 48 mm²). Note that the bipolar and unipolar cathodal refractory periods are equal.

old so that early excitation is possible.²³ A variety of other factors is important: surface area of the two poles and the proximity of the anode to sensitive tissue. Some widely used electrodes for temporary pacing commonly have equal size anode and cathode while those for permanent pacing formerly had that relationship but the cathode in present day electrodes is smaller than the anode often by a ratio of 6 or 7 to 1.

In clinical determination of the strength interval curve of stimulation in those with temporary electrodes of equal surface area, the anodal and bipolar refractory periods were equal and shorter than cathodal in about half the patients (Fig 10).⁴ In the remainder the cathodal and bipolar refractory periods were equal. In those with newly implanted permanent bipolar electrodes or those chronically pacing and with an anodal surface area 4 to 5 times cathodal cathodal and bipolar refractory periods were equal in 90 per cent (Fig 11). Patients with temporary electrodes were far more susceptible to arrhythmia than those with permanent electrodes. Such susceptibility is decreased by in

Culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the diagnosis

The positive blood culture is the most definitive laboratory test for confirmation of the diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis. However, this disease must not be discarded from the differential diagnosis simply because routine blood cultures fail to demonstrate growth. The search for phagocytic reticuloendothelial cells, rheumatoid factor activity, and teichoic acid antibodies has on occasion lent considerable support to the subsequently confirmed diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis in patients with negative blood cultures. This report outlines additional studies which are available to the physician who is desirous of confirming a presumptive diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis.

Intraleukocytic bacteria can be demonstrated in concentrates of venous blood from approximately 50 per cent of patients with bacterial endocarditis. More important, however, the proper examination of leukocyte monolayers can confirm the diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis in patients with negative blood cultures.

In a comparative study performed in patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis, the incidence of positive cultures derived from bone marrow specimens exceeded that of the peripheral blood. Unfortunately, this investigation has not received the emphasis it deserves.

Several reports affirm the value of hypertonic media, with or without enrichment with serum, plasma or ascitic fluid for the isolation of both conventional and cell wall-defective bacterial variants in patients with negative blood cultures and a clinical syndrome consistent with endocarditis. As aberrant bacterial forms are susceptible to currently available antimicrobial agents and are capable of reverting to the parent form, the isolation of these organisms has important therapeutic implications. In addition, unusual isolates requiring variants of streptococci which require special media for isolation have been incriminated in bacterial endocarditis.

Echocardiography has proven to be a safe and effective procedure to detect some of the bacterial vegetations, the hallmark of bacterial endocarditis, on the aortic and mitral valve. Diagnostic ultrasound combined with phonocardiography has confirmed the presumptive diagnosis of culture negative bacterial endocarditis complicated by acute aortic regurgitation. Gallium 67 myocardial imaging has also been found to be a useful technique for detecting bacterial endocarditis when blood cultures are consistently negative.

Cardiac catheterization is a potentially dangerous procedure for patients with bacterial endocarditis and serious arrhythmias and dislodgment of vegetations have resulted from this diagnostic method. Catheterization, however, can determine the site of infection in patients with bacterial endocarditis by obtaining blood for culture from the infected focus, and represents the most definitive procedure for documenting culture-negative endocarditis involving the right side of the heart.

Untreated bacterial endocarditis is a lethal disease. Techniques are available for making the definitive diagnosis even when blood cultures demonstrate no growth. Their use should be increased.

Richard Gleckman, M.D.
Infectious Disease Section
Box 1, A Hospital
and Boston University School of Medicine
180 S Huntington Ave
Boston, Mass 02130

REFERENCES

- Hall, B., and Dowling H F. Negative blood culture in bacterial endocarditis: a decade's experience. *M Clin North Am* 50:159 1966.
- Engle L. and Hoprowska I. The appearance of leukocytes in the blood in subacute bacterial endocarditis. *Am J Med* 26:965 1959.
- Hall, R W., and Bayrd E D. Phagocytic reticuloendothelial cells in subacute bacterial endocarditis with negative cultures. *Ann Intern Med* 55:310 1960.
- Williams R C Jr and Dunkel H H. Rheumatoid factor complement and conglutinin aberrations in patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis. *J Clin Invest* 41:666 1962.
- Messner R P, Lazdal T., Que P G and Williams, R C. Rheumatoid factors in subacute bacterial endocarditis—bacterium, duration of disease or genetic predisposition? *Ann Intern Med* 68:746 1968.
- Crowder J G and White A. Teichoic acid antibodies in staphylococcal and nonstaphylococcal endocarditis. *Ann Intern Med* 77:87 1972.
- Nagel J G, Tuazon C U., Cardella T A and Sheagren J H. Teichoic acid serologic diagnosis of staphylococcal endocarditis. *Ann Intern Med* 82:13 1975.
- Powers D L. and Mandell G L. Intraleukocytic bacteria in endocarditis patients. *JAMA* 227:312 1974.
- Mallen M S, Hube E L. and Brenes M. Comparative study of blood cultures made from artery, vein, and bone marrow in patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis. *Am Heart J* 33:597 1947.
- Wittler R G, Mahzua W F, Kramer P E, Tuckett J D, Pritchard H N and Baker H J. Isolation of a *Corynebacterium* and its transitional forms from a case of subacute bacterial endocarditis treated with antibiotics. *J Gen Microbiol* 23:315 1960.
- Charache P. Atypical bacterial forms in human disease. In: Guze L B ed. *Microbial protoplasts, spheroplasts and L-forms*. Baltimore: The Williams & Wilkins Company, p 484.
- Louira D H. L-forms, spheroplasts and aberrant forms in chronic sepsis. *Adv Intern Med* 17:125 1971.
- Ward, J R, Madoff S and Dienes L. In vitro sensitivity of some bacteria: their L-forms and pleuropneumoniae.

pacing during severe electrolyte imbalance The best method of correction is prompt restoration of electrolyte balance

Cardiac stimulation is via cathodal and anodal electrodes with the cathode determining the crucial stimulation factors Short pulse duration and small electrode surface area promote efficient stimulation and when well placed, chronic threshold remains permanently stable The effects of drugs and electrolyte balance acutely on threshold are small and evanescent The entire basis of cardiac stimulation physiology, and technology is related to the threshold behavior of the cardiac electrode

REFERENCES

1. Imrich W Engineering concepts of pacemaker electrodes in Schaldach M and Furman S eds Pace maker technology New York 1975 Springer Verlag p 241
2. Tarjan P Engineering aspects of implantable cardiac pacemakers in Samet P ed Cardiac pacing New York 1973 Grune & Stratton Inc p 47
3. Furman S and Escher D J W Factors affecting electrical stimulation in Principles and techniques of cardiac pacing New York 1970 Harper & Row Publishers p 32
4. Hurler P Furman S and Escher D J W Cardiac pacemaker current thresholds versus pulse duration in Silverman H T Miller I F and Silkind A J eds Electrochemical bioscience and bioengineering New Jersey 1973 The Electrochemical Society p 124
5. Furman S Garvey J and Hurler P Pulse duration variation and electrode size as factors in pacemaker longevity J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 69:382 1975
6. Furman S Hurler P and Parker B Clinical threshold of endocardial cardiac stimulation a long term study J Surg Res 19:149 1975
7. Szaloo Z and Solti F The significance of the tissue reaction around the electrode on the late myocardial threshold in Schaldach M and Furman S eds Pace maker technology New York 1975 Springer Verlag p 273
8. Doenecke P Flothner R Rettig G and Bette L Studies of short and long term threshold changes in Schaldach M and Furman S eds Pace maker technology New York 1975 Springer Verlag p 283
9. Grogler F M Frank G and Borst H G Stimulation threshold in long term transvenous cardiac pacing Experience with EM 169 Vario and standard pacemaker systems J Cardiovasc Surg Spec No 143 47 1975
10. Grogler F M Reizschwellenveränderungen bei chronischer transvenöser Herzstimulierung Langenbecks Arch Chir (Suppl) 35:38 1975
11. Fisher J D Furman S Parker B and Escher D J W Pacemaker failures characterized by continuous direct current leakage Am J Cardiol 37:1019 1976
12. Luceri R M Furman S Hurler P et al Threshold behavior in long term ventricular pacing Circulation 54 (Suppl II) 32 1976

13. Greatbatch W Pierena B Shannon F D and Calhoun S W Jr Polarization phenomena relating to physiological electrodes Ann N Y Acad Sci 167:19 1969
14. Smyth N P D Tarjan P P Chernoff E and Baker N The significance of electrode surface area and stimulating threshold in permanent cardiac pacing J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 71:559 1976
15. Lowin G Meyers G H Parsonnet V and Zucker I R A non polarizing electrode for physiological stimulation Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs 13:99 1967
16. Mindt W and Schaldach M Electrochemical aspects of pacing electrodes in Schaldach M and Furman S eds Pacemaker technology New York 1975 Springer Verlag p 297
17. Preston T A Anodal stimulation as a cause of pacemaker induced ventricular fibrillation AM HEART J 86:366 1973
18. Zipes D Electrophysiological mechanisms involved in ventricular fibrillation Circulation 51(Suppl III) 170 1975
19. Han J Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion Am J Cardiol 24:857 1969
20. Surawicz B Ventricular fibrillation Am J Cardiol 28:268 1971
21. Mehra R Furman S and Crump J Vulnerability of the mildly ischemic ventricle to cathodal anodal and bipolar stimulation Circ Res (In press)
22. Cranefield P F Hoffman B F and Siebens A A Anodal excitation of cardiac muscle Am J Physiol 190:383 1957
23. Van Dam R T Durrer D Strackee J et al The excitability cycle of the dogs ventricle determined by anodal cathodal and bipolar stimulation Circ Res 4:196 1956
24. Mehra R Myocardial vulnerability to arrhythmias with cathodal anodal and bipolar stimulation Ph.D Thesis University Microfilms No 75 21384
25. Eisenberg L Mauro A Glenn W L et al Radio frequency stimulation A research and clinical tool Science 147:578 1965
26. Greatbatch W Electrochemical polarization of physiological electrodes Med Res Eng 6:13 1967
27. Walker W J Elkins J T and Wood L W Effect of potassium in restoring myocardial response to a subthreshold cardiac pacemaker N Engl J Med 271:594 1964
28. Preston T A Fletcher R D Lucchesi B R et al Changes in myocardial threshold Physiology and pharmacologic factors in patients with implanted pacemakers AM HEART J 74:235 1967
29. Westerholm J C Threshold studies in transvenous cardiac pacemaker treatment Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg Suppl 6:1971
30. Diewitz M and Baldus O Beeinflussung der myokardialen Reizschwelle durch verschiedene antiarrhythmika und sympathikomimetika Arzneimittel Forsch 23:511 1973
31. Young M W Meis H Furman S et al Effects of lidocaine and ouabain on myocardial threshold to pacer stimuli Circulation 42(Suppl III) 209 1970
32. Heinz N Beeinflussung der diastolischen Reizschwelle des menschlichen Herzens durch antiarrhythmika Arzneimittel Forsch 21:1189 1971

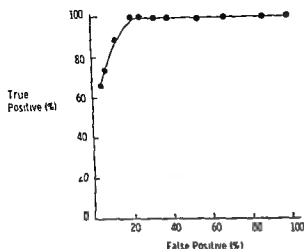


Fig 1 Case finding using plasma renin activity for detection of surgically correctable renovascular hypertension. Each point was obtained by taking an arbitrarily selected plasma renin value to discriminate surgically correctable cases. Thus the extreme right hand point was obtained by taking a value of 0 ng/ml/hr the point of inflection using this particular assay is 4 ng/ml/hr.

While the use of plasma renin measurement has been discussed extensively over the years much of the debate has been irrelevant or misleading. Any screening procedure can only be evaluated in relation to the disorder and the context in which it is being studied. False positives in this screening situation simply result in a negative pyelogram while even the occasional false negative does not have the disastrous implications of a false negative in screening for malignancy. Few single laboratory procedures lead to 100 per cent detection of a disorder and even fewer allow one to proceed immediately to treatment. The background group against which patients are being screened also needs more careful consideration than has always been given to it. This population does not consist of normotensive subjects or even normotensive subjects exposed to diuretic or diuretic stimulation of renin secretion. Such a normal range is inapplicable and a demonstration that some patient with renovascular hypertension have values within this range does not negate the value of the measurement and is perhaps a trifle naive. We wish to select patients from a

group of individuals with essential hypertension and within this group plasma renin activity has a quite different distribution and range of values compared with normal subjects. The response to stimulation is also of course different in normal and hypertensive subjects. If an equally critical approach could be used in the application of this assay procedure as that which has been devoted to its development a substantial saving in resources could probably be achieved.

J D Swales MD
Department of Medicine
University of Leicester
General Hospital
Leicester LE5 4PW
England

REFERENCES

- Goldblatt H, Lynch J, Hanzal R F and Summerville W W. Studies on experimental hypertension 1. The production of persistent elevation of systolic blood pressure by means of renal ischemia. *J Exp Med* 134: 347 1934.
- Beck H and Hilden T. The frequency of secondary hypertension. *Acta Med Scand* 197: 65 195.
- Atkinson A B and Hellett J J. Value of intravenous urography in investigating hypertension. *J R Coll Physicians Lond* 17: 1914.
- Hunt J C and Strong C G. Renovascular hypertension: mechanisms, natural history and treatment. In: *Hypertension Manual* edited by Laragh J H. Yorke Medical Books 1974 p 309.
- Bailey M, Evans D W and Fleming H A. Intravenous urography in investigation of hypertension. *Lancet* 2: 51 1915.
- Swales J D. The hunt for renal hypertension. *Lancet* 1: 77 1916.
- McNeil B J and Adelstein S J. Measures of clinical efficacy. The value of case finding in hypertensive renovascular disease. *N Engl J Med* 293: 221 1975.
- Streeter D H P, Anderson G H, Freiberg J M., and Dalakas, T G. Use of an angiotensin II antagonist (Saralasin) in the recognition of "angiotensinogenic" hypertension. *N Engl J Med* 292: 637 1975.
- Vaughan E D Jr, Buhler F R, Laragh J H, Sealey J E, Baer L and Bard R H. Renovascular hypertension: renin measurements to indicate hypersecretion and contralateral suppression estimate renal plasma flow and score for surgical curability. In: *Hypertension Manual*, edited by Laragh, J H. Yorke Medical Books 1974 p 559.

Preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with gastrointestinal disease

The occurrence of postoperative deep vein thrombosis was first described by Strauch in 1894 and it was long believed that venous thrombosis developed about the seventh postoperative day. With the introduction of the fibrinogen test it

has been suggested that thrombus is established by the first postoperative day in the majority of cases and it is now widely accepted that postoperative venous thromboembolism starts at or about the time of operation.

- monia like organisms to antibiotics *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 97 132 1958
- 14 Cayeux P Acar J F and Chabbert Y A Bacterial persistence in streptococcal endocarditis due to thiol requiring mutants *J Infect Dis* 124 247 1971
 - 15 Dillon J C Feigenbaum H Konecke L L Davis R H and Chang S Echocardiographic manifestations of valvular vegetations *Am Heart J* 85 698 1973
 - 16 DeMaria A N King J F Salel A F Caudill C C

- Miller R R and Masson D T Echography and phonography of acute aortic regurgitation in bacterial endocarditis *Ann Intern Med* 82 329 1975
- 17 Wiseman J Rouleau J Rigo P Strauss H W and Pitt M Gallium 67 myocardial imaging for the detection of bacterial endocarditis *Radiology* 120 135 1976
- 18 Pazin G J Peterson K L Griff F W Shaver J A and Monto H Determination of site of infection in endocarditis *Ann Intern Med* 82 746 1975

Renin measurement in detecting surgically correctable renal hypertension

The extensive scientific expertise which has been invested in the development of laboratory and radiological investigations has not always been equally utilized in the application of these investigations. There is a natural enough tendency for concentration to be focused upon the scientifically interesting which is not always synonymous with the clinically important. When Goldblatt and co-workers first described a method for the consistent production of hypertension in dogs by means of renal ischemia it was hoped that the key to hypertension in man had been found. It soon became apparent that this was not the case and that the majority of hypertensive patients showed no evidence of renal ischemia. Nevertheless the rat or the dog with renal ischemia proved to be valuable models for studying changes associated with the early development of hypertension which is difficult to observe in man. Laboratory studies of renal hypertension have added tremendously to our understanding of the pathogenesis of the disorder at the same time they have led us to overemphasize the clinical importance of renal ischemia. Furthermore even in published work on essential hypertension in man it is mandatory to include evidence that renal disease has been excluded. Nevertheless the exclusion of a renal cause for hypertension involving some combination of intravenous pyelography, renography and arteriography is a most traumatic time consuming and expensive exercise in the work up of hypertensive patients. While radiological abnormalities of the renal tract are revealed in about a fifth of patients investigated, the clinically relevant statistic is the proportion of patients with surgically correctable renal hypertension. The incidence of this entity is much lower although patient selection clearly plays a critical role in determining its magnitude. While values as high as 5 per cent have been recorded other groups have recorded values of 1 per cent, 0.9 per cent, 1.3 per cent and even less. The yield is therefore very small, the rewards are by no means unequivocal. Surgical treatment has its own morbidity, mortality and failure rate and a certain proportion of patients with renovascular hypertension will be better off with medical than with surgical treatment. An important recent study based on published data attempts to analyze the outcome of surgical as opposed to medical treatment of patients with renovascular hypertension. The results indicate that more such patients survive as a result of medical than surgical treatment although there was

a slightly higher incidence of non fatal vascular accidents in the medically treated group. The source of the data probably prejudices the study against surgery but this work does indicate the equivocal nature of the return resulting from intensive screening for renovascular hypertension.

Two alternative policies are available. The first is to abandon intensive radiological screening in all but a few selected high risk patients—i.e. young patients, patients with a very high blood pressure and advanced retinopathy, patients with clinical features suggesting a diagnosis of renovascular hypertension and individuals who are known to comply poorly with a medical treatment regime.

The alternative policy is to use other screening procedures. Here there are two possibilities. The use of the angiotensin antagonist, *caro me 1 alanine 8 angiotensin II* is at present under study and early results are encouraging. However both severe pre- and depressive responses have been recorded. While the frequency of such hazards is clearly low the risk becomes substantial when considered in relation to the numbers of patients involved and the marginal benefits accruing from detection.

The second possible screening procedure is measurement of plasma renin. This is generally elevated not merely in renovascular hypertension but in about 15 per cent of patients with essential hypertension so that radiological study is still indicated in subjects with a high plasma renin level. It is possible to assess the precise value of plasma renin measurement by arbitrarily taking a series of values as the cut off point for diagnosing renovascular hypertension and assessing the number of patients correctly diagnosed (true positives) and the number of patients incorrectly diagnosed (false positives). With progressively higher values for the plasma renin activity cut off point the number of false positives declines until a point is reached at which patients with renovascular hypertension are missed (i.e. the true positive rate falls below 100 per cent). This analysis has been carried out on pooled data for our unit and that published by Vaughan and colleagues, since an identical assay is used by both units with closely similar 24 hour sodium PRA nomogram. The resultant analysis suggested that it was possible to obtain 100 per cent yield of true positives with a 20 per cent false positive rate by selecting an appropriate cut off value (Fig. 1).

- 13 Coon W W and Collier F A Some epidemiologic considerations of thromboembolism *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 109 487 1959
- 14 Rosenthal, M C Niemetz J and Wach N Hemorrhage and thromboses associated with neoplastic disorders *J Chronic Dis* 16 667 1963
- 15 Sprout, F E Carcinoma and venous thrombosis The frequency of association of carcinoma of the body or tail of the pancreas with multiple venous thrombosis *Am J Cancer* 24 566 1935
- 16 Edwards F C and Truelove M C The course and prognosis of ulcerative colitis part 3 Complications *Gut* 5 1 1964
- 17 Goligher J C deDombel F T Watts J McK and Watkinson G *Ulcerative colitis* London 1968 Baillière Tindall & Cassell p 128
- 18 Roberts V C and Cotton L T Prevention of postoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with malignant disease *Br Med J* 1 308 1974
- 19 Hills, N H Pflug J J, Jeyasingh K, Boardman L and Calnan J S Prevention of deep vein thrombosis by intermittent pneumatic compression of calf *Br Med J* 1 131 1973
- 20 Gordon Smith I C Crundly D J Le Quesne L P Newcombe J F and Bramble F J Controlled trial of two regimens of subcutaneous heparin in prevention of postoperative deep vein thrombosis *Lancet* 1 1133 1972
- 21 Metcalf M J Studies on venous thrombosis and fibrinolysis M D Thesis, University of Aberdeen 1975
- 22 Heatley H V Hughes L E Morgan A and Okwonga W Preoperative or postoperative deep vein thrombosis? *Lancet* 1 437 1976
- 23 Britton B J Hawkey C Wood W G and Peele M Stress—a significant factor in venous thrombosis? *Br J Surg* 61 814 1974

Of cardiac arrest and sleep

A study of patients who have had cardiac arrest has shown that patients do not dream or have nightmares during the cardiac arrest and they remember nothing. When resuscitated they awaken spontaneously. This is true for patients who had Stokes Adams attacks or who had a true syncope (not a hysterical faint). In these patients either the circulation to the brain is arrested or cerebral circulation is markedly reduced. During natural sleep the cerebral circulation is intact. The sleeping person dreams and can be awakened. He periodically turns in normal fashion and with normal frequency. These simple bedside observations indicate that active intact cerebral circulation is necessary for natural sleep, dreaming, moving periodically during sleep, and for the ability to be awakened or aroused in a normal manner. On the other hand, with cerebral circulatory arrest, none of these physiological phenomena are possible and the patient is in a mental or cerebral state of dead sleep or nothingness. He will

awaken only if cerebral circulation is reestablished prior to irreversible brain damage. Thus the presence or absence of adequate blood flow to the brain makes the difference in brain function when a patient is in a state of unconsciousness due to natural normal sleep as opposed to when he is unconscious due to cardiac and cerebral circulatory arrest. In the latter state he cannot dream, since dreaming is a functional state which requires blood supply to the brain.

G.E. Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, La.

REFERENCE

- 1 Burch G E, DePasquale N P and Phillips J H What death is like *AM HEART J* 76 438 1968

Various therapeutic regimes have been shown to be of value in the prophylaxis of both perioperative deep vein thrombosis and of postoperative pulmonary embolism.³ However, while these forms of treatment are effective in reducing the incidence of thromboembolism associated with surgery, none are universally successful. It is possible that the failure of such prophylactic treatment to completely prevent venous thrombosis occurring at or near the time of operation and subsequent postoperative pulmonary embolism is due to the presence of established deep vein thrombus prior to the patient undergoing operation.

It is well recognized that patients with acute medical illnesses are at a great risk of venous thromboembolism as surgical patients, and it is not uncommon for all medical patients to require surgery. Furthermore, patients with certain diseases, notably malignancies and inflammatory bowel diseases, are particularly susceptible to thromboembolism even in the absence of surgical treatment. Indeed, patients with malignant disease undergoing operation have a very high incidence of deep vein thrombosis, most of which can be detected by the first postoperative day, unlike patients with benign conditions in whom thrombus develops later in the postoperative period. Although prophylactic measures significantly reduce the incidence of venous thrombosis in patients with benign disease undergoing surgery, most have been reported to be ineffective in patients with malignancy.⁴ It may well be that some patients undergo surgery with deep vein thrombus established in the preoperative period and the subsequent effects of surgery encourage extension and propagation of clot, thus rendering prophylactic measures less effective when introduced at the time of operation.

We have recently studied a group of 50 patients with gastrointestinal disease prior to surgery for evidence of established deep venous thrombosis. These patients were all over 30 years of age and were admitted to hospital more than four days prior to surgery for either investigation or preparation for operation. Patients with both benign and malignant conditions were studied and some received preoperative intravenous feeding. All patients were encouraged to remain ambulant prior to operation and none were confined to bed. The fibrinogen test was performed daily for 6 to 8 days immediately prior to operation and positive results were confirmed by bilateral ascending phlebography. Eleven of these patients developed a positive preoperative fibrinogen test and the presence of thrombus was confirmed venographically in ten patients. In four of these ten patients thrombus extended above the level of the knee and one of these patients subsequently died from postoperative pulmonary embolism despite anticoagulation with heparin. Continued observation in the postoperative period revealed a further nine positive fibrinogen tests of which six patients had thrombus confirmed by venography. The overall incidence of deep vein thrombosis in this study was 32 per cent. Analysis of the patients developing preoperative deep vein thrombosis showed that those at greatest risk were patients with malignant disease who received preoperative intravenous feeding, 40 per cent of this group developed venous thrombosis. However, preoperative thrombosis was not confined to either the patients receiving intravenous nutrition or to those with malignant disease.

Venous thromboembolism is now recognized as one of the major hazards of operative treatment. Some high risk patients

may develop leg-vein thrombosis while in hospital prior to surgery despite remaining ambulant. If deep vein thrombosis is established prior to operation, prophylactic treatment instituted at the time of surgery is unlikely to prevent thromboembolism in these patients, although it may limit extension of the clot. Preoperative changes in coagulation factors, possibly due to stress, have been postulated and if important, admission of patients to hospital immediately before surgery is unlikely to reduce the incidence of thromboembolism. It would therefore appear that if the incidence of venous thromboembolism is to be further reduced, prophylactic measures should be introduced on admission to hospital for high risk patients likely to spend more than a few days awaiting surgery.

Richard V Heatley MRCP

Department of Medicine

General Hospital

Nottingham NG1 6HA

England

L E Hughes FRCS FRACb

Professor of Surgery

Welsh National School of Medicine

Cardiff, Wales

REFERENCES

1. Strauch M. von Ueber Venenthrombose der unteren Extremitäten nach Koliotomien bei Beckenhochlagerung und Athernarkose. *Zentralbl. Gynäk.* 1904; 1894.
2. Gibbs N M. Venous thrombosis of the lower limbs with particular reference to bed rest. *Br J Surg.* 45: 209, 1957.
3. Roberts V C and Cotton L T. Failure of low dose heparin to improve efficacy of per operative intermittent calf compression in preventing post operative deep vein thrombosis. *Br Med J.* 111: 458, 1975.
4. Kakkar V V. Review of present status of prophylaxis of venous thromboembolism. *Proc R Soc Med.* 67: 106, 1974.
5. Sevitt S and Gallagher N G. Prevention of venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in injured patients. *Lancet.* 11: 981, 1959.
6. Sharnoff J G and DeBlasio G. Prevention of fatal post operative thromboembolism by heparin prophylaxis. *Lancet.* 11: 1006, 1970.
7. Sagar S, Massey J and Sanderson J M. Low dose heparin prophylaxis against fatal pulmonary embolism. *Br Med J.* 1V: 257, 1975.
8. Kline A, Hughes L E, Campbell H, Williams A, Zlosnick J and Leach K G. Dextran 70 in prophylaxis of thromboembolic disease after surgery. A clinically oriented randomized double blind trial. *Br Med J.* 11: 109, 1975.
9. Murray T S, Lerner A R, Cox F C and Lawrie T D V. Leg vein thrombosis following myocardial infarction. *Lancet.* 11: 792, 1970.
10. Maurer B J, Wray R and Shillingford J P. Frequency of venous thrombosis after myocardial infarction. *Lancet.* 11: 1385, 1971.
11. Nicolaidis A N, Kakkar V V, Renney J T G, Kidner P H, Hutchison D C S and Clarke M B. Myocardial infarction and deep vein thrombosis. *Br Med J.* 1: 432, 1971.
12. Kucera M. Some problems of venous thromboembolism in patients with heart disease. *Rev Czech Med.* 14: 50, 1968.

Table 1 Retinal microaneurysms and immunoreactive insulin response curve types in relationship to age and 5 year survival after myocardial infarction

MA vs IRI	No	Mean age ($\bar{x} \pm s$)	Survivors 5 years (no)	Fatalities during 5 years (no)	Per cent mortality
Positive-hyposecretion	4	63 ± 12	0	4	100
Positive-hypersecretion	7	51 ± 13	5	2	22
Positive-normosecretion	1	50	1	0	-
Negative-hyposecretion	4	52 ± 8	0	4	100
Negative-hypersecretion	6	53 ± 11	5	1	17
Negative-normosecretion	11	50 ± 12	10	5	30
Total	39	54 ± 11	23	16	40

Abbreviations: MA = microaneurysms; IRI = immunoreactive insulin response curve

subjects presumably have asymptomatic or chemical diabetes.

Three types of IRI response curves were observed: normal hypersecretion with delayed peak, and hyposecretion (Fig. 1). Sporadic microaneurysms in the macular region which represent an initial stage of microangiopathy were observed in 12 subjects, i.e. in 31 per cent of the whole series (Fig. 2).

We looked for correlations between the occurrence of microaneurysms, impairment of glucose tolerance and IRI. Among those 16 subjects with asymptomatic diabetes microaneurysms were found only in six. This means that the defect in GFT is not a requirement for the microangiopathy. A better correlation was observed with the IRI response curve (Table 1). A normal IRI response was observed in only one of 12 subjects with microaneurysms. Four of them were hyposecretors and seven were hypersecretors with delayed peak. Patients with impaired IRI were also observed among those without microaneurysms but relatively less frequently. The latter tended to be younger. We also observed a striking difference in the mortality rate over a 5 year period. Hyposecretion of IRI seems to carry a poor prognosis while the prognosis for hypersecretors is obviously better.

In conclusion it may be said that microaneurysms as an early sign of microangiopathy were a common finding in our series of patients after myocardial infarction even without overt diabetes mellitus. The microvascular changes appeared to be more related to impairment of the IRI secretion than to an abnormal GFT. The IRI response curve is of prognostic value for patients after myocardial infarction.

Further studies are needed to evaluate the role of microangiopathy in the development of coronary atherosclerosis and the genesis of acute myocardial infarction. More data are needed also on the occurrence of microangiopathy in systems other than the ocular fundus in such patients.

J Šimon M.D. C.S.
V Karišek M.D. C.S.
D Topolán M.D.
Dept of Internal Diseases
P Těmny M.D.
Dept of Ophthalmology
Medical Faculty
Charles University
Prague 70, Czechoslovakia

REFERENCES

- 1 Tutun M and Tchobrousky G. Pour un traitement plus physiologique du diabète sucré. Peut-on prévenir l'apparition de l'angiopathie? *Presse Méd* 78 13-14 1970.
- 2 Certler M M., Leetma H E., Saluste E., Rosenberger B A. and Guthrie B S. Ischemic heart disease, insulin, carbohydrate and lipid interrelationships. *Circulation* 46 103 1972.
- 3 Karišek V, Topolán O., Sová J., Chudáček, Z., Kozera J, Šimon J. and Těmny P. Plasma insulin and coronary atherosclerosis. *Vnitř Lék* 18 625 1973 (in Czech).
- 4 Goldenberg S, Alex M, Joshi, R A., and Blumenthal H T. Nonatheromatous peripheral vascular disease of the lower extremity in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 8 261 1959.
- 5 World Health Organization. Ischemic Heart Disease. *Registers Report of the Fourth Working Group* Copenhagen 1970.
- 6 Novotny H R., and Aliva, D L. A method of photographing fluorescence in circulating blood in the human retina. *Circulation* 24 87 1961.
- 7 Hales C N. and Randle P J. Immunoassay of insulin with insulin antibody precipitate. *Biochem J* 88 137 1963.

On artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring

To the Editor

We read with interest the article by Krasnow and Bloom in this JOURNAL dealing with artifacts encountered during interpretation of ECG's obtained by Holter monitoring. We appreciate the warning expressed by the authors concerning misinterpretations arising from technical errors. Most of the described artifacts such as battery depletion (their Figs 1 2 and 11), broken lead (their Fig 4), temporary impairment of electrode contact (their Fig 8) are however obvious even according to the authors and can in our opinion be diagnosed easily by any trained technician and are avoidable by careful and proper operation of the system.

While 14 out of the 15 examples presented as artifacts in the article deal with the technical faults resulting in a possible misdiagnosis of an arrhythmia or conduction disturbance

Survival of valve replacement patients

To the Editor

In the article "Clinical evaluation of aortic and mitral valve prostheses" (AM HEART J 92 245 1976) Dr Burch and Dr Giles state that the survival rate of patients with aortic valve replacement may be slightly higher than that of patients with mitral prostheses. This is not substantiated by their next sentence nor by Fig 1 of the reference they cite. The issue may be minor but the confusing contradiction perhaps warrants explanation.

Michael D McGoon
830 Wilham St
Baltimore Md 21230
Johns Hopkins Medical School

REFERENCE

- 1 Duvoisin G E Wallace R B Ellis F H Jr Anderson M W and McGoon D C Late results of cardiac valve replacement. *Circulation* 37 and 38 (Suppl II) 75 1968

Retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes

To the Editor

Microangiopathy is supposed to be a characteristic but not specific complication of diabetes mellitus. The cause of it is probably a defect of glycoregulation due to impaired insulin secretion. About 40 to 45 per cent of patients with coronary heart disease without overt diabetes have an abnormal glucose tolerance test (GTT) and an elevated delayed peak in the immunoreactive insulin response curve (IRI) is a common finding.¹ It is not entirely clear whether there exist interrelationships between microangiopathy and atherosclerosis of great vessels. It has been suggested that they are linked pathogenetically: microangiopathy of vasa vasorum impairing the vessel wall nutrition.

The aim of this study was to establish whether abnormal glucose tolerance and immunoreactive insulin response tests often found in patients with coronary artery disease are commonly associated with microangiopathy and if such findings might have a prognostic value for the patient.

The study population consisted of 37 men and two women (mean age 56 ± 11 years) with coronary artery disease. They were studied 3 to 5 weeks after acute myocardial infarction diagnosed by WHO criteria. Retinal angiography was performed by the method of Novotny and Alvis. The GTT and IRI were assessed in the same time period. The glucose load was 1 Gm/Kg (75 Gm maximum) and the standard orthotoluidin reaction was used for analysis. IRI was estimated by the method of Hales and Randle using an insulin immunoassay kit (Amersham). All subjects were free of overt

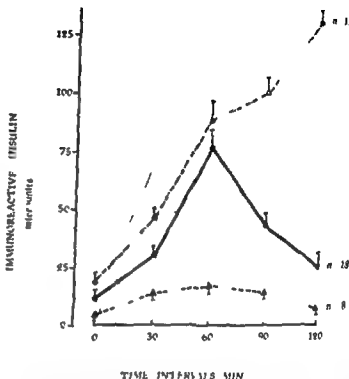


Fig 1 Types of immunoreactive response curves. Mean values and S.E.M. are given (vertical bars). Open circles = hypersecretion, full circles = normosecretion, triangles = hyposecretion. The shaded area indicates normal IRI secretion as assessed in 15 non obese men with a normal coronary angiographic pattern.

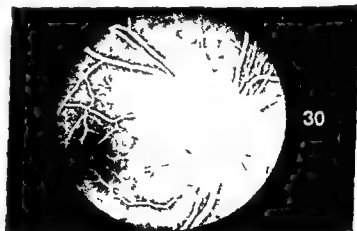


Fig 2 Retinal fluorescein angiography. Microaneurysms appear in the macular region as white dots.

diabetes and retinal microangiopathy was not visualized on routine ophthalmoscopy or color photography of the ocular fundus.

We found a blood sugar level of 120 mg per cent or higher two hours after the glucose load in 16 of 39 subjects. These

event the recording is obtained on a previously used and uneraser tape there is no chance of superimposed signals or the "Siamese Twin" effect as described in the article.

Our system also employs a tape cassette with safety features which prevents the problems of tape reversal which may lead to the diagnosis of a misleading Q Wave.

Although artifacts related to electrode interfacing which are often easily recognizable will continue to exist in ours and other systems the artifacts of poor equipment performance no longer have to present a problem.

Israel M. Stein, M.D.
 Ronald T. Peterson, B.S.E.F.
 Clinical Data, Inc.
 1371 Beacon St.
 Box 430
 Brookline, Mass. 02146

Reply

To the Editor

We wish to thank Drs. Stern and Tzivoni and Dr. Stein and Mr. Peterson for their interest in our article and for their informative letters.

The letter by Drs. Stern and Tzivoni brings out some excellent points. There is no doubt that the ST-T changes recorded by Holter monitoring are not true artifacts. They are electrical observations. The main point we stress is that in our opinion the observation of ST-T changes by Holter monitor-

ing should be interpreted with caution. Certainly Drs. Stern and Tzivoni have proved that ST-T changes may be associated with advanced coronary artery disease. Our observation is that we have seen similar changes in patients in whom we believe the diagnosis of ischemic heart disease to be extremely unlikely. We cannot prove this because further diagnostic tests were not done on the individuals. For the most part those individuals were monitored for symptoms other than those associated with coronary artery disease. In other words, Holter monitoring while a primary source for the identification of arrhythmias is probably a secondary source for the detection and evaluation of ischemic heart disease. In the event ST-T changes are observed by Holter monitoring confirmation by another diagnostic modality should be sought in order to reduce the risk of overdiagnosis.

We also believe that *The Editor* can attest to the fact that not all artifacts are obvious since during editorial review of the paper there was interobserver disagreement on the interpretation of what ultimately were the reported artifacts.

The letter by Dr. Stein shows that encouraging and welcome progress is being made to limit our ability to stumble.

A. Z. Krasnow
 D. K. Bloomfield
 University of Illinois
 College of Medicine
 Schools of Basic Medical and Clinical Science
 Urbana-Champaign, Ill.

their last so called artifact concerns the appearance of pseudo primary T wave change. In this case the authors do not imply that these T wave changes are due to mechanical error of the system but attribute them to possible changes in body posture or position albeit admitting that proof is lacking for this assumption. We certainly agree that postural T wave changes may be seen in some individuals when ECG is recorded (as a matter of fact by any method or system) in the supine and the orthostatic positions. The appearance of T wave changes alone will not imply therefore underlying disease unless postural changes were excluded as is done routinely in all our patients prior to undergoing ambulatory ECG monitoring.²

There is nothing novel in stating that the interpretation of the transient isolated T wave inversion is an unsolved problem whether observed during a bicycle or treadmill test, right atrial pacing or ambulatory ECG monitoring. While describing this alteration during everyday activities at rest or even during sleep,¹ a reservation was always expressed as to their meaning. It was therefore somewhat surprising to us to find advanced coronary pathology on arteriography in all seven patients who had this change on previous ambulatory ECG monitoring. Evidently this small number of patients does not allow us to draw definite conclusions and further studies will be required to clarify the meaning of such transient isolated T wave inversions.

In the Summary of their article Krasnow and Bloomfield state that changes in the ST segment may be misleading; we could not find in their investigation any support for this statement. Contrary to their belief (or disbelief) several authors³ have recently expressed their opinion that ST segment alterations detected by ambulatory monitoring similar to ST depressions occurring on exercise testing are indicative of an underlying coronary disease and this method is therefore a valuable adjunct to other tests in detection of ischemic heart disease. No doubt all these authors took it for granted that the method is used properly and all technical factors are dealt with meticulously.

Finally we find the authors opinion that all anomalies detected by portable monitoring are artifactual until proved otherwise unfounded and not supported by the material presented in the article. However we do find it important to stress the need for excellent care in all technical details of operating the system by well trained technicians and further critical evaluation of all findings by devoted and experienced physicians and in this respect ambulatory ECG monitoring is not different from other new and sophisticated tests we apply today in medicine.

Shlomo Stern MD
Associate Professor of Medicine
Dan Tzivoni MD
Lecturer in Medicine
Hebrew University Hadassah
Medical School
Jerusalem Israel

REFERENCES

- 1 Krasnow A W and Bloomfield D K Artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring. *AM HEART J* 91:349 1976
- 2 Stern S and Tzivoni D Early detection of silent ischemic heart disease by 24 hour ECG monitoring of active subjects. *Br Heart J* 36:481 1974

- 3 Wolf F Tzivoni D and Stern S Comparison of exercise tests and 24 hours ambulatory ECG monitoring in detection of ST T changes. *Br Heart J* 36:82 1974
- 4 Stern S and Tzivoni D Dynamic changes in the ST T segment during sleep in ischemic heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 32:17 1973
- 5 Stern S Tzivoni D and Stern S Diagnostic accuracy of ambulatory ECG monitoring in ischemic heart disease. *Circulation* 52:1045 1975
- 6 Danclevicus Z Telemetry—Best detective in tracing CHD. *JAMA* 229:1475 1974
- 7 O'Rourke R A and Ross J Jr Ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring to detect ischemic heart disease. *Ann Intern Med* 81:695 1974

More on artifacts

To the Editor

We read with interest the excellent article by Krasnow and Bloomfield entitled Artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring which appeared in the March 1976 issue (*AM HEART J* 91:349 1976).

In our experience artifacts in long term ECG recordings may be categorized into two groups: (1) artifacts related to the electrode and lead system and (2) artifacts related to the recording and playback instrumentation.

Artifacts resulting from problems with electrode interfacing and patient movement may be considerably reduced by careful preparation of the skin by positioning of electrodes over cartilage, bone and lean muscle mass by securely attaching the lead wires to the patient's chest and by proper shielding of patient cables. Although electrode and lead artifacts may be reduced by these techniques they are not and may never be totally eliminated.

Artifacts related to difficulties with instrumentation performance however are another matter. Many of the problems of the Avionics equipment described by Krasnow and Bloomfield which may produce potentially serious misdiagnoses of diagnosis and therapy are eliminated in newer systems. Improved instrumentation presently exists which prevents the pseudo arrhythmias described in their article.

Clinical Data has developed and uses recording and playback equipment designed to eliminate the problems resulting from battery and motor failure. In our system we employ only disposable mercury cells. Although these batteries would permit up to 40 hours of continuous recorder operation at constant voltage we use a fresh battery with each 24 hour recording. This insures a constant motor speed (± 1 per cent) throughout the recording period and therefore pseudo sinus or pseudo atrial tachycardia cannot be produced.

To further insure the control of tape speed which is essential to preventing pseudo supraventricular arrhythmias, pseudo sinus arrest or pseudo sinus bradycardia, a timing track derived from a crystal controlled oscillator is recorded directly onto a separate channel of the tape. On playback this timing signal is fed through servo control circuitry and regulates the tape speed to compensate for any speed variations occurring on either recording or playback.

The recording electronics for the data channel are frequency modulated (FM) and are compensated for the timing channel. This not only insures a frequency response down to 0.0 Hz for proper ST segment evaluation but in the

Editorial

The management of the patient with angina

David Short M D
Aberdeen Scotland

The scope for helping patients with angina has increased enormously over the past decade. When I was an intern working at the National Heart Hospital in London in the 1950s it was by no means uncommon to see patients with the pale bloated features of myxoedema dragging themselves to hospital for a check up—half relieved of their angina but only half alive. In the 1960s the beta blockers were introduced followed shortly by the operation of saphenous vein bypass. Now the treatment of angina is well advanced and the great need is for the prevention of the underlying diseases particularly coronary atheroma.

The basis of the management of a patient with angina is diagnosis in depth. First of all angina must be recognized. It is still often overlooked. Attacks of pain or oppression occurring anywhere in the torso (though usually in the region of the upper or middle sternum) precipitated by effort or emotion and persisting for a few minutes must be regarded as anginal. Radiation to one or both arms, the throat, lower jaw, or back provides further confirmation of the diagnosis. Difficulties arise when the pain is in an atypical site, dependent on a combination of exercise with cold or a recent meal and induced by excitement rather than by effort and the electrocardiogram is normal even when recorded during strenuous effort.

Secondly it must be accepted that (malignant apart) a history of angina always indicates a reduced coronary reserve. It has often been claimed that hiatus hernia and other disorders of the esophagus may produce an identical symptom but this has never been proved.

Thirdly it must be realized that a reduced coronary reserve does not necessarily imply narrowing of the coronary arteries although that is by far the commonest cause. In 7 to 10 per cent of cases angina may be due to other varieties of heart disease which cause either a reduction in coronary blood flow or an increase in myocardial work or both—for instance aortic valve disease, hypertension and less commonly cardiomyopathy, mitral stenosis or pulmonary hypertension. Occasionally no evidence of heart disease (or any other disease) can be found.

How often angina is due to non coronary disease cannot be stated precisely and no doubt varies from place to place. In the postmortem series of Zoll and colleagues all the patients with angina whom they studied showed evidence of heart disease or hypertension. Ninety per cent had coronary disease and the remaining 10 per cent were divided more or less equally between hypertension and valvar disease (aortic or mitral or both). In a recent clinical study¹ angina was due to aortic valve disease in approximately 3 per cent of the patients to hypertension in a further 3 per cent and to other forms of heart disease in 1 per cent. Over a quarter of the patients with coronary disease had associated hypertensive disease and 3 per cent had associated severe aortic valve disease.

From the Card Department Aberdeen Royal Infirmary Aberdeen Scotland.

Received for publication Oct 21 1976.

Reprint requests to David Short M D Card Department Aberdeen Royal Infirmary Forth Road Aberdeen AB9 8ZB Scotland.

Book reviews

Cardiovascular Physiology II volume 9: International Review of Physiology Edited by Arthur C Guyton and Allen W Cowley Jr Baltimore 1976 University Park Press 333 pages

This is an excellent presentation of selected aspects of cardiovascular physiology. This review includes discussions of blood viscosity, the peripheral circulation, control of plasma volume, cardiopulmonary receptors, the myocardium, evolution of myocardial infarction and others. The discussions are thorough though brief and the respective bibliographies to each chapter are extensive. This book should not only interest physiologists and students but cardiologists who can appreciate the principles which apply in disease states they encounter in clinical practice. This is a very good publication which is worth owning and which deserves careful study.

The Mitral Valve Edited by Daniel Kalmanson MD Acton Mass 1976 Publishing Sciences Group Inc 576 pages

This is a rather extensive review of the mitral valve. The book represents a publication of the discussions of a symposium held in Paris in May 1975. This reviewer is impressed with the extent of the discussion of one valve of the heart. Some of those who entered in the discussions have not really conducted original or extensive investigations in the anatomy or function of the mitral valve. Nevertheless, some sections represent reviews of selected publications culled from the literature and should interest readers. Surgeons will find the discussions of the influence of prosthetic valve type and size on the hemodynamic state at the mitral annulus to be interesting. Most of the functional aspects of the normal valve

are well known but the state of function in cardiac disease could have been emphasized more. With the present interest in valve surgery, echocardiography and mitral valve prolapse this book should be of interest. As with most proceedings of symposia, the discussions are most interesting and do reflect the opinions of the contributors and the gaps in knowledge concerning blood flow through the heart. The contributors fail to indicate the level of accuracy or error or limitations in their measurement of cardiac output, stroke volume, blood pressure and other hemodynamic phenomena. These limitations influence the extent to which data can be applied to the interpretation of hemodynamic phenomena.

Central Action of Drugs in Blood Pressure Regulation Edited by Donald S Davies and John L Reid Baltimore 1976 University Park Press 306 pages

These are the proceedings of an international symposium on central action of drugs used to regulate blood pressure. The sessions of the symposium were divided into pharmacology and clinical pharmacology and therapeutics. The papers are concerned with pharmacology and physiology of the neurogenic factors that influence and regulate arterial blood pressure and some of the commonly used drugs in clinical practice. Clinicians should be interested in this book because of the importance of hypertension in the practice of medicine. The book however is directed more to the interests of pharmacologists. The discussions (questions and answers) are good. This small book is important and does present new concepts as to the mechanisms of nerve function in response to vasoactive drugs. This is a good book.

Books received

Current Problems in Reanimatology By V A Negovsky Chicago 1976 Imported Publications Inc 295 pages Price \$4.50

Psychological Approach to the Rehabilitation of Coronary Patients Edited by U Stocksmeier New York 1976 Springer Verlag New York Inc 185 pages Price \$13.20

Pulmonary Medicine By Clarence A Guenter MD and Martin H Welch MD Philadelphia 1976 J B Lippincott Company 829 pages Price \$49.50

Treatment and Rehabilitation of the Chronic Alcoholic Edited by Benjamin Kissin and Henri Begleiter New York 1976 Plenum Publishing Corp 612 pages

Ionic Actions on Vascular Smooth Muscles with Special Regard to Brain Vessels Edited by E Betz New York 1976 Springer Verlag New York Inc 153 pages Price \$11.50

Anesthesiologists Handbook - 2nd edition By Donald G Catron MD Baltimore Md 1976 University Park Press 185 pages Price \$8.95

Editorial

The management of the patient with angina

David Short MD

Aberdeen Scotland

The scope for helping patients with angina has increased enormously over the past decade. When I was an intern working at the National Heart Hospital in London in the 1950s it was by no means uncommon to see patients with the pale bloated features of myxoedema dragging themselves to hospital for a check up—half relieved of their angina but only half alive. In the 1960s the beta blockers were introduced followed shortly by the operation of saphenous vein bypass. Now the treatment of angina is well advanced and the great need is for the prevention of the underlying diseases particularly coronary atheroma.

The basis of the management of a patient with angina is diagnosis in depth. First of all angina must be recognized. It is still often overlooked. Attacks of pain or oppression occurring anywhere in the torso (though usually in the region of the upper or middle sternum) precipitated by effort or emotion and persisting for a few minutes must be regarded as anginal. Radiation to one or both arms, the throat, lower jaw or back provides further confirmation of the diagnosis. Difficulties arise when the pain is in an atypical site dependent on a combination of exercise with cold or a recent meal and induced by excitement rather than by effort and the electrocardiogram is normal even when recorded during strenuous effort.

Secondly it must be accepted that (malin gerung apart) a history of angina always indicates a reduced coronary reserve. It has often been claimed that hiatus hernia and other disorders of the esophagus may produce an identical symptom but this has never been proved.

Thirdly it must be realized that a reduced coronary reserve does not necessarily imply narrowing of the coronary arteries although that is by far the commonest cause. In 7 to 10 per cent of cases angina may be due to other varieties of heart disease which cause either a reduction in coronary blood flow or an increase in myocardial work or both—for instance aortic valve disease, hypertension and less commonly cardiomyopathy, mitral stenosis or pulmonary hypertension. Occasionally no evidence of heart disease (or any other disease) can be found.

How often angina is due to non coronary disease cannot be stated precisely and no doubt varies from place to place. In the postmortem series of Zoll and colleagues¹ all the patients with angina whom they studied showed evidence of heart disease or hypertension. Ninety per cent had coronary disease and the remaining 10 per cent were divided more or less equally between hypertension and valvar disease (aortic or mitral or both). In a recent clinical study angina was due to aortic valve disease in approximately 3 per cent of the patients, to hypertension in a further 3 per cent and to other forms of heart disease in 1 per cent. Over a quarter of the patients with coronary disease had associated hypertensive disease and 3 per cent had associated severe aortic valve disease.

From the Cardiac Department, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary, Aberdeen, Scotland.

Received for publication Oct. 27, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. David Short, MD, Cardiac Department, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary, Forth Street, Aberdeen AB9 2ZB, Scotland.

Book reviews

Cardiovascular Physiology II volume II: International Review of Physiology Edited by Arthur C. Guyton and Allen W. Cowley Jr. Baltimore, 1976. University Park Press. 393 pages.

This is an excellent presentation of selected aspects of cardiovascular physiology. This review includes discussions of blood viscosity, the peripheral circulation, control of plasma volume, cardiopulmonary receptors, the myocardium, evolution of myocardial infarction, and others. The discussions are thorough though brief and the respective bibliographies to each chapter are extensive. This book should not only interest physiologists and students but cardiologists who can appreciate the principles which apply in disease states they encounter in clinical practice. This is a very good publication which is worth owning and which deserves careful study.

The Mitral Valve Edited by Daniel Kalmanson MD. Acton, Mass. 1976. Publishing Sciences Group Inc. 576 pages.

This is a rather extensive review of the mitral valve. The book represents a publication of the discussions of a symposium held in Paris in May, 1975. This reviewer is impressed with the extent of the discussion of one valve of the heart. Some of those who entered in the discussions have not really conducted original or extensive investigations in the anatomy or function of the mitral valve. Nevertheless, some sections represent reviews of selected publications culled from the literature and should interest readers. Surgeons will find the discussions of the influence of prosthetic valve type and size on the hemodynamic state at the mitral annulus to be interesting. Most of the functional aspects of the normal valve

are well known but the state of function in cardiac disease could have been emphasized more. With the present interest in valve surgery, echocardiography, and mitral valve prolapse, this book should be of interest. As with most proceedings of symposia, the discussions are most interesting and do reflect the opinions of the contributors and the gaps in knowledge concerning blood flow through the heart. The contributors fail to indicate the level of accuracy or error or limitations in their measurement of cardiac output, stroke volume, blood pressure, and other hemodynamic phenomena. These limitations influence the extent to which data can be applied to the interpretation of hemodynamic phenomena.

Central Action of Drugs in Blood Pressure Regulation Edited by Donald S. Davies and John L. Reid. Baltimore, 1976. University Park Press. 306 pages.

These are the proceedings of an international symposium on central action of drugs used to regulate blood pressure. The sessions of the symposium were divided into pharmacology and clinical pharmacology and therapeutics. The papers are concerned with pharmacology and physiology of the neurogenic factors that influence and regulate arterial blood pressure and some of the commonly used drugs in clinical practice. Clinicians should be interested in this book because of the importance of hypertension in the practice of medicine. The book however is directed more to the interests of pharmacologists. The discussions (questions and answers) are good. This small book is important and does present new concepts as to the mechanisms of nerve function in response to vasoactive drugs. This is a good book.

Books received

Current Problems in Resuscitation By V. A. Negovsky. Chicago, 1976. Imported Publications Inc. 295 pages. Price \$4.50.

Psychological Approach to the Rehabilitation of Coronary Patients Edited by U. Stockmeier. New York, 1976. Springer Verlag New York Inc. 185 pages. Price \$13.20.

Pulmonary Medicine By Clarence A. Guenter MD and Martin H. Welch MD. Philadelphia, 1976. J. B. Lippincott Company. 829 pages. Price \$49.50.

Treatment and Rehabilitation of the Chronic Alcoholist Edited by Benjamin Kassin and Henri Begleiter. New York, 1976. Plenum Publishing Corp. 612 pages.

Ionic Actions on Vascular Smooth Muscles with Special Regard to Brain Vessels Edited by E. Betz. New York, 1976. Springer Verlag New York Inc. 153 pages. Price \$11.50.

Anesthesiologists Handbook 2nd edition. By Donald G. Catron MD. Baltimore, Md. 1976. University Park Press. 185 pages. Price \$8.95.

the onset of pain or oppression. He should be advised to chew the tablet if the pain is severe and to discard it as soon as the symptom has been relieved. He should also be advised until he is familiar with the effect of the tablet to sit down or recline after taking it in order to minimize the danger of fainting. He should not be advised to lie flat because this increases the work of the heart and tends to prolong the attack. It is also important to instruct the patient in the prophylactic use of the drug—that is, to suck a tablet before starting any exertion which he knows from experience is likely to bring on his angina.

Some patients find that glyceryl trinitrate in the standard dose of 0.5 mg. causes such a headache that they prefer to put up with the angina. Such patients should be advised that they are unusually sensitive to the preparation and need a smaller dose (0.3 mg.) or alternatively that they should be advised to break the tablets and take half a tablet or less. The trinitrate may be replaced by a less rapid and longer acting compound such as isosorbide dinitrate (sorbide nitrate) 5 to 20 mg. three times a day. Other patients find glyceryl trinitrate tablets helpful but are afraid of overusing them for fear they will lose their efficacy or lead to harmful side effects. Such patients may be reassured on both accounts and told that as many as 20 tablets have been taken daily for long periods without harm.

There has been some concern about the loss of potency of trinitrate tablets. Earlier preparations using a cocoa base were somewhat unstable but the modern tablets in a mannitol base retain their activity for at least two years if stored in an air tight container protected from light and kept in a cool dry place. Heat accelerates decomposition so that tablets kept close to the body might need to be changed rather soon.

The way glyceryl trinitrate works is still not absolutely certain. It is undoubtedly a coronary vasodilator but the degree to which it can dilate segments of artery which are the seat of widespread atherosclerotic narrowing is uncertain. It usually causes a rapid fall in blood pressure which decreases the work of the heart. It also dilates the peripheral veins with consequent pooling of blood in the hands and feet thus reducing the venous return to the heart and hence its stroke output and work.

Beta adrenergic blocking drugs Propranolol

(Inderal) and oxprenolol (Trasicor) were a great advance in treating patients with severe angina. Many new beta blocking drugs have appeared in the last two or three years but it is too early to say whether any of these is better than the well tried preparations. Practolol (Eraldin) should no longer be used for treating chronic angina on account of its occasional serious side effects. Not all patients are helped by beta blockade a few are actually made worse. Nevertheless most patients improve and the results are often dramatic particularly in patients with tachycardia or other evidence of sympathetic overactivity. In patients with associated hypertension beta blockade offers a chance of killing two birds with one stone.

It is wise to start treatment with a small dose—for example propranolol 10 mg. twice daily—and to double the dose every three or four days until relief is obtained or the heart rate falls below 60 beats/min. If the angina remains unrelieved in spite of a reduction of heart rate below 60 beats/min a larger dose may still be successful but this should be done only with due caution. Care should be taken in patients with a tendency to bronchospasm because this may be made worse. If there is cardiac enlargement or abnormal ventricular function beta blockade should be accompanied by a diuretic but if the resting electrocardiogram is normal this precaution is unnecessary. In a recent study it was shown that in patients on treatment with propranolol the addition of digoxin in a dose of 0.5 mg. daily was followed by a striking improvement in exercise tolerance. Since angina often subsides spontaneously particularly in the summer it may not be necessary to continue beta blockade indefinitely. If the patient is getting no angina at all the dose should be gradually reduced and if the symptom does not return the drug may be stopped and kept in reserve.

Other drugs With glyceryl trinitrate for the relief of the acute attack and beta blocking drugs for continuous prophylaxis the need for other drugs is greatly diminished. Nevertheless there are patients who are not helped by beta blockade and for whose frequent attacks of angina glyceryl trinitrate produces only transient relief. Many attempts have been made to find drugs with a more prolonged action than glyceryl trinitrate but with limited success. Isosorbide dinitrate has

Fourthly it must be appreciated that even when angina is due basically to coronary arterial narrowing the symptom may be aggravated and the diagnosis complicated by extracardiac disease. In the first place, there are diseases which decrease the oxygen content of the blood or increase the work of the heart—e.g. anemia and thyrotoxicosis. Moreover certain diseases—such as chronic cholecystitis, duodenal ulcer or cervical spondylosis may cause pain in the chest and aggravate and distort the pain of angina. Anxiety, smoking and obesity are other aggravating factors which need to be considered in treatment.

To treat angina rationally it is necessary not only to make a comprehensive diagnosis but also to appreciate the prognosis of different patterns of angina. Certain types of angina are particularly dangerous. Crescendo angina—that is angina increasing in severity without any extracardiac cause such as anemia, increasing weight or a fall in atmospheric temperature carries a high incidence of myocardial infarction and death. Angina which is unresponsive to adequate medical treatment also carries a serious prognosis. Recent onset angina carries an increased risk, especially if the onset is sudden. On the other hand it is not sufficiently appreciated that in many patients angina subsides completely and may not return.

The question is often asked, Should every patient with angina be investigated by coronary arteriography? It can be argued that this is essential if the diagnosis is to be really comprehensive. In some centers this is the policy and those who practice it claim that it provides information which is essential to rational treatment. If the coronary arteries are normal the patient can be considerably reassured. If there is severe left main stem narrowing many would consider the risk of medical treatment too high and advise operation. While accepting the force of the argument in favor of universal investigation it is obviously not applicable worldwide because there are not the resources available, nor could the provision of such resources be justified. In my view it is best, in most centers, to concentrate on the investigation of those patients in the high risk categories of crescendo and medically intractable angina and perhaps those with recent abrupt onset.

General principles of treatment

Any remediable factors such as hypertension, severe aortic valve disease, mitral stenosis, anemia, thyrotoxicosis, as well as smoking and obesity, should be corrected. Aggravating factors such as gallbladder disease and duodenal ulceration should be treated although operation should not as a rule be advised unless it is indicated on other grounds.

Patients with angina should be advised to avoid activities which bring on the pain. This usually means walking more slowly and avoiding exercise after a meal or in the coldest part of the day. They should be specifically warned against lifting and pushing—for instance lifting heavy furniture or trying to push an automobile which has become stuck. If they can avoid travelling to work in the rush hour they should do so. It may be best to go earlier than usual when the parking is easier. If the patient's occupation is strenuous and less heavy or demanding work is available a change should be advised but unsuitable work is far better than unemployment. If the patient can move to a warm climate this is to be recommended. There is some evidence to suggest that drugs such as the contraceptive pill and amphetamine (Tryptizol) increase the risk of myocardial infarction and sudden death; such drugs should therefore be avoided so far as possible.

Nervous factors are very important in angina; indeed Paul White went so far as to say that the nervous sensitivity of a patient was as important as all the pathological factors combined. For this reason an optimistic reassuring attitude is important. Indeed it is usually justified for the prognosis of angina is nothing like as bad as it is often thought to be. Statements like 'You have a mild form of angina and your heart is 95 per cent normal' are often appropriate. It is also important to avoid unnecessarily frequent review because frequent interrogation regarding symptoms tends to perpetuate them.

Drug treatment

Glyceryl trinitrate Glyceryl trinitrate is still the mainstay of treatment and is usually sufficient in the mild case. The patient should be instructed to carry his tablets with him constantly in a container with a tightly fitting cap (to avoid loss of potency by evaporation). He should be told to suck (not swallow) one of the tablets at

- digoxin therapy in angina pectoris *Ann Intern Med* 84:449 1975
- 8 Barry W H, Pfeiffer J F, Lipton M J, Tilkian A G, Hultgren H N. Effects of coronary artery bypass grafting on resting and exercise hemodynamics in patients with stable angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 37:873 1976
- 9 Gunn G A and Mathur V S. Surgical vs medical treatment for stable angina pectoris: prospective randomized study with 1-4 year follow up. *European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976*
- 10 Kloster F E., Kremkau F L., Rahimtoola S H., Griswold H E., Ritzmann L. W., and Starr A. Prospective randomized study of coronary bypass surgery for chronic stable angina. *European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976*
- 11 National Co-operative Study Group to compare medical and surgical therapy in unstable angina pectoris I. Report of protocol and patient population *Am J Cardiol* 37:896 1976

been mentioned as a substitute for glyceryl trinitrate in patients who get a headache with the latter drug. There are preparations which the makers claim can be chewed for relief of an attack or swallowed for prophylactic effect. Delayed release trinitrin (Sustac) is sometimes helpful in patients with nocturnal angina. A mild tranquilizer such as diazepam (Valium) may help an anxious or excitable patient over a particularly stressful period but stronger hypnotics have the disadvantage that they rarely abolish the attacks and often make the patient too confused to take his trinitrate properly. In such cases a whisky nightcap is often effective. Pethidine maleate (Pexid) has sometimes been dramatically successful in relieving angina which has been resistant to other treatment including beta blockade. Verapamil hydrochloride (Cordilox) and prenylamine (Synadin) have also been reported effective in some patients. The value of anticoagulant treatment and clofibrate (Atromid S) now appears to be negligible.

Surgical treatment

The operation of saphenous vein bypass is a logical answer to what is in most cases basically a mechanical problem. In experienced hands the operation carries a very low mortality rate and it is often dramatically successful in relieving severe angina which has proved resistant to full medical treatment including beta blockade. In randomized control trials of medical versus surgical treatment the evidence strongly points to better cardiac function in patients treated surgically though the operation does not appear to alter the course of ischemic heart disease or to prolong life.

Most patients with angina can live a more or less normal life with the help of glyceryl trinitrate and beta blocking drugs and a considerable proportion will lose their angina altogether. Others will develop myocardial infarction or die suddenly whatever is done. The only clear indication for saphenous vein bypass at present is angina which causes persistent disability after any remediable factors have been corrected and the medical armamentarium has been fully tried. Such patients should be seriously considered for operation particularly if the electrocardiogram and x ray films show only slight myocardial damage.

Treatment of recent onset and crescendo angina

Recent onset and crescendo angina often referred to as unstable angina, carry a high risk of myocardial infarction or sudden death. If the angina appears only with effort, it is usually sufficient to insist on complete bodily and mental rest reinforced by sedation if necessary. This often breaks the vicious circle, so that the patient may resume activity without the return of angina. If the attacks come on at rest as well as with effort the situation is more dangerous and the patient should come under close observation in hospital. Treatment with adequate doses of a beta blocker should be given as soon as possible unless there is bronchospasm or some other contraindication to the use of such drugs. If anxiety is a factor, as it often is, sedation is logical. With such treatment the majority of patients come under control. Anticoagulant therapy, either with heparin or warfarin has its advocates though it is by no means always successful in averting myocardial infarction. Thrombolytic treatment, using streptokinase is currently being tried with some promising results. Persistence of symptoms in spite of full medical treatment is an indication for urgent coronary arteriography with a view to coronary bypass surgery. A prospective control trial is in progress to compare the results of medical and surgical treatment in unstable angina. Preliminary results indicate that the mortality rate is the same in both groups but long term relief of pain is better in the surgical group.

REFERENCES

- 1 Short D and Stowers M. Earliest symptoms of coronary heart disease and their recognition. *Br Med J* 2: 387 1972.
- 2 Zoll P M, Wessler S and Blumgart H L. Angina pectoris: a clinical and pathological correlation. *Am J Med* 11: 331 1951.
- 3 Short D and Stowers M. Observations on the etiology and course of angina pectoris (Submitted for publication).
- 4 Duncan B, Fulton M, Morrison S L, Lutz W, Donald K W, Kerr F, Kirby B J, Julian D G and Oliver M F. Prognosis of new and worsening angina pectoris. *Br Med J* 1: 981 1976.
- 5 Kannel W B and Feinleib M. Natural history of angina pectoris in the Framingham study—prognosis and survival. *Am J Cardiol* 29: 154 1972.
- 6 White P. Heart disease 3rd ed. New York 1977. Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc. p 824.
- 7 Crawford M H, Le Winter M M, O'Rourke R A, Karliner J S and Ross J. Combined propranolol and

- digoxin therapy in angina pectoris *Ann Intern Med.* 81:449 1975
- 8 Barry W H, Pfeiffer J F, Lipton M J, Tilkian A G., Hultgren, H N Effects of coronary artery bypass grafting on resting and exercise hemodynamics in patients with stable angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol.* 37:873 1976
- 9 Gunn G A and Mathur V S Surgical vs medical treatment for stable angina pectoris prospective randomized study with 1-4 year follow up European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976
- 10 Kloster F E, Kremkau E L., Rahimtoola S H, Eriswold H E, Ritzmann L W and Starr A Prospective randomized study of coronary bypass surgery for chronic stable angina European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976
- 11 National Co-operative Study Group to compare medical and surgical therapy in unstable angina pectoris I Report of protocol and patient population *Am J Cardiol* 37:896 1976

been mentioned as a substitute for glyceryl trinitrate in patients who get a headache with the latter drug. There are preparations which the makers claim can be chewed for relief of an attack or swallowed for prophylactic effect. Delayed release trinitrin (Sustac) is sometimes helpful in patients with nocturnal angina. A mild tranquilizer such as diazepam (Valium) may help an anxious or excitable patient over a particularly stressful period but stronger hypnotics have the disadvantage that they rarely abolish the attacks and often make the patient too confused to take his trinitrate properly. In such cases a whisky nightcap is often effective. Perhexiline maleate (Pexid) has sometimes been dramatically successful in relieving angina which has been resistant to other treatment including beta blockade. Verapamil hydrochloride (Cordilox) and prenylamine (Syndrin) have also been reported effective in some patients. The value of anticoagulant treatment and clofibrate (Atromid S) now appears to be negligible.

Surgical treatment

The operation of saphenous vein bypass is a logical answer to what is in most cases basically a mechanical problem. In experienced hands, the operation carries a very low mortality rate and it is often dramatically successful in relieving severe angina which has proved resistant to full medical treatment including beta blockade. In randomized control trials of medical versus surgical treatment the evidence strongly points to better cardiac function in patients treated surgically though the operation does not appear to alter the course of ischemic heart disease or to prolong life.

Most patients with angina can live a more or less normal life with the help of glyceryl trinitrate and beta blocking drugs and a considerable proportion will lose their angina altogether. Others will develop myocardial infarction or die suddenly whatever is done. The only clear indication for saphenous vein bypass at present is angina which causes persistent disability after any remediable factors have been corrected and the medical armamentarium has been fully tried. Such patients should be seriously considered for operation particularly if the electrocardiogram and x-ray films show only slight myocardial damage.

Treatment of recent onset and crescendo angina

Recent onset and crescendo angina, often referred to as unstable angina, carry a high risk of myocardial infarction or sudden death if the angina appears only with effort it is usually sufficient to insist on complete bodily and mental rest, reinforced by sedation if necessary. This often breaks the vicious circle, so that the patient may resume activity without the return of angina. If the attacks come on at rest as well as with effort the situation is more dangerous and the patient should come under close observation in hospital. Treatment with adequate doses of a beta blocker should be given as soon as possible unless there is bronchospasm or some other contraindication to the use of such drugs. If anxiety is a factor, as it often is, sedation is logical. With such treatment the majority of patients come under control. Anticoagulant therapy either with heparin or warfarin has its advocates though it is by no means always successful in averting myocardial infarction. Thrombolytic treatment using streptokinase is currently being tried with some promising results. Persistence of symptoms in spite of full medical treatment is an indication for urgent coronary arteriography with a view to coronary bypass surgery. A prospective control trial is in progress to compare the results of medical and surgical treatment in unstable angina. Preliminary results indicate that the mortality rate is the same in both groups but long term relief of pain is better in the surgical group.

REFERENCES

- 1 Short D and Stowers M. Earliest symptoms of coronary heart disease and their recognition. *Br Med J* 2 387 1972.
- 2 Zoll P M Wessler S and Blumgart H L. Angina pectoris: a clinical and pathological correlation. *Am J Med* 11 331 1951.
- 3 Short D and Stowers M. Observations on the etiology and course of angina pectoris. (Submitted for publication).
- 4 Duncan B, Fulton M, Morrison S L, Lutz W, Donald K W, Kerr F, Kirby B J, Julian D G and Oliver M F. Prognosis of new and worsening angina pectoris. *Br Med J* 1 981 1976.
- 5 Kannel W B and Feinleib M. Natural history of angina pectoris in the Framingham study—prognosis and survival. *Am J Cardiol* 29 154 1972.
- 6 White P. Heart disease. 3rd ed. New York 1974. Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc. p. 824.
- 7 Crawford M H, Le Winter M M, O'Rourke R A, Karlner J S and Ross J. Combined propranolol and

- digoxin therapy in angina pectoris *Ann Intern Med* 81:449 1975
- 8 Barry W H, Pfeiffer J F, Lipton M J, Tilkian A G., Hultgren H N. Effects of coronary artery bypass grafting on resting and exercise hemodynamics in patients with stable angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 37:873 1976
- 9 Gunn G A and Mathur V. Surgical vs medical treatment for stable angina pectoris: prospective randomized study with 1 4 year follow up. European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976
- 10 Kloster F E, Kremkau E L, Rahimtoola S H, Griswold H E, Ritzmann L W., and Starr A. Prospective randomized study of coronary bypass surgery for chronic stable angina. European Congress of Cardiology Amsterdam 1976
- 11 National Co-operative Study Group to compare medical and surgical therapy in unstable angina pectoris I. Report of protocol and patient population *Am J Cardiol* 37:896 1976

The use of echocardiography in determination of reversible posterior wall asynergy

Carol A Morrison MD*
 Monty M Bodenheimer, MD**
 Michael S Feldman, MD***
 Vidya S Banka, MD****
 Richard H Helfant MD, FACC*****
 Philadelphia Pa

Considerable recent attention has focused on the differentiation of reversible and irreversible asynergy utilizing the nitroglycerin ventriculogram. Echocardiography has been found useful in detecting changes in global ventricular function induced by nitroglycerin in both normal patients and those with coronary artery disease. In a previous study echocardiographic determination of posterior wall asynergy was found to correlate well with the inferior wall ventriculographically. The present study was therefore undertaken to compare the echocardiographic and ventriculographic responses to sublingual nitroglycerin.

Methods

Nineteen patients had technically satisfactory echocardiographic tracings and cine ventriculography before and after nitroglycerin administration.

Seventeen patients had coronary artery disease (≥ 75 per cent obstruction of one or more major coronary arteries) and two had cardiomyopathy (diffusely hypokinetic left ventricle with normal coronary arteries arteriographically). Ultrasonic evaluations were conducted 24 hours prior to cardiac catheterization with a Smith Kline ultrasonoscope (Ekoline 20A) employing a 2.25 MHz 5/8 inch diameter transducer focused at 10 cm and coupled to a strip chart recorder (Irec). With the patient in a supine position, the transducer was placed in the fourth or fifth intercostal space near the left sternal border and directed posteromedially to obtain clear definition of the anterior mitral leaflet and septum. M-mode scans of the left ventricle from the aortic root to the posterior papillary muscle were recorded by sweeping first superiorly and medially and then inferiorly and slightly laterally to record distinct echoes from the posterior mitral leaflet, left ventricular posterior wall and posterior papillary muscle. Ventricular wall motion was assessed at a level in the sweep where the septal and posterior wall echoes were sharp and the mitral leaflets had become indistinct prior to the emergence of the posterior papillary muscle. This sector scan provides a view of the inferior wall between the mitral valve and the posterior papillary muscle. A recent ventriculographic study has shown that this portion of the inferior wall is best viewed in the right anterior oblique projection. Following recording of the control echocardiogram nitroglycerin (1/150 gr sublingual) was administered and the blood pressure and heart rate were monitored. When the systolic pressure decreased by 15 to 20 mm Hg the

From the Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center Philadelphia Pa.

This work has been supported in part by a grant from The American Heart Association Southeastern Pennsylvania Chapter.

Received for publication Mar 23 1976.

Accepted for publication June 17 1976.

Reprint requests: Richard H Helfant MD FACC Chief Division of Cardiology Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center 51 North 39th St Philadelphia Pa 19104.

Cardiology Fellow Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center.

Director Cardiovascular Research Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center Assistant Professor of Medicine University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.

Director Graphics Laboratory Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center.

Director Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center Assistant Professor of Medicine University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.

Chief Division of Cardiology Presbyterian University of Pennsylvania Medical Center Associate Professor of Clinical Medicine University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.

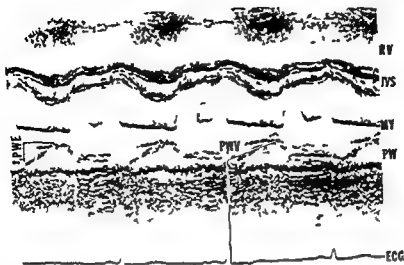


Fig 1 This figure illustrates normal posterior wall motion and the level in the sweep at which measurements were obtained. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle; IVS = interventricular septum; MV = mitral valve; PW = posterior wall; PWE = posterior wall excursion; PWV = mean posterior wall velocity; ECG = electrocardiogram. PWE = CD. Abbreviations are consistent throughout all figures.

echocardiogram was repeated as related above.

The following parameters were obtained in all patients before and after administration of nitroglycerin. The C-D amplitude of the systolic anterior motion of the endocardium was measured to obtain the posterior wall excursion (Fig 1). In addition, mean posterior wall velocity was determined from the slope of a tangent line drawn from the endocardial surface at a point of 0.4 sec after the onset of the QRS to the peak systolic movement (Fig 1) as modified from the method of Kraunz and Kennedy.

All 19 patients underwent cardiac catheterization in the postabsorptive state and were premedicated with 50 mg Demerol, 50 mg Nembutal, and 0.4 mg of atropine intramuscularly. Right heart catheterization was performed via an antecubital vein and left heart catheterization either via a right brachial arteriotomy or percutaneously using the femoral artery. Following the recording of the left ventricular pressure (using Statham P23Db transducers) and cardiac output (dye-dilution method using indocyanine green), left ventriculography was performed in the 30 degree right anterior oblique projection using 30 to 40 cc of meglumine diatrizoate (Renografin 76). When asynergy was observed, nitroglycerin (1/150 gr sublingual) was administered 15 to 20 minutes following the initial ventriculogram so as to reduce the systolic pressure by 15 to 20 mm Hg. After observation of the stability of the

systolic pressure and heart rate for approximately 30 seconds, the ventriculogram was repeated in the same degree of obliquity and using the same amount of contrast material and tube to tabletop distance. Selective cine coronary arteriography was then performed using either the Sones or Judkins technique. Hemodynamics were monitored and recorded on a Electronics for Medicine oscillographic recorder.

Echocardiographic left ventricular posterior wall motion was qualitatively evaluated independently and blindly by two investigators (M M B, M S F) and classified as normal or diminished. These findings were then correlated with ventriculographic evaluations performed independently by two investigators (R H H, V S B). Asynergy was classified as hypokinesis (decreased contraction), akinesis (absence of contraction), or dyskinesis (paradoxical systolic expansion). Quantitatively, hemi-axis shortening of less than 25 per cent was considered hypokinetic and less than 5 per cent was considered akinetic. Improvement following nitroglycerin was considered present when hemi-axis shortening increased by greater than 10 per cent. Posterior wall motion on the echocardiogram was correlated with the inferior segment as seen on the right anterior oblique ventriculogram.

Statistical analysis was performed using the Student's *t* test and all values are given as mean \pm standard error of the mean (SEM).

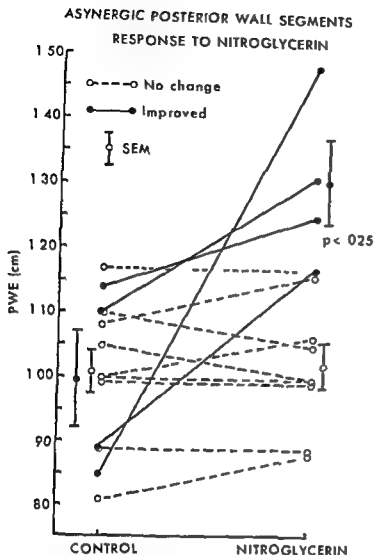


Fig 2 Effect of nitroglycerin on posterior wall excursion by echocardiography (See Results section) See Fig 1 for abbreviations

Results

Thirteen of the 19 patients demonstrated abnormal posterior wall motion on echocardiography and ventriculography while six were normal by both techniques. Of the 13 abnormal posterior wall segments four improved ventriculographically with an improvement in hemiaxis shortening from 12.0 ± 6.1 per cent to 29.0 ± 6.7 per cent ($p < 0.02$). In these four patients posterior wall excursion by echocardiography also increased from 0.99 ± 0.07 cm to 1.30 ± 0.07 cm ($p < 0.025$) after nitroglycerin (Fig 2). Mean posterior wall velocity also improved following nitroglycerin from 3.23 ± 1.7 to 4.95 ± 1.4 cm/sec (Fig 3). An example is illustrated in Fig 4.

Nine posterior wall segments showed no change after nitroglycerin by ventriculography (hemiaxis shortening changed from 10.3 ± 5.7 to 6.5 ± 2.3

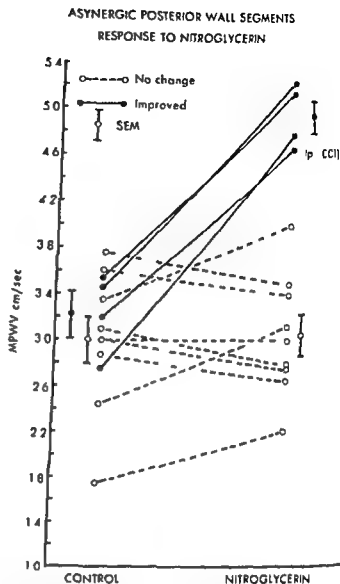


Fig 3 Effect of nitroglycerin on mean posterior wall velocity by echocardiography (See Results section) See Fig 1 for abbreviations

per cent). Corresponding echocardiographic posterior wall excursion was 1.01 ± 0.03 cm before and 1.02 ± 0.03 cm (Fig 2) after nitroglycerin administration. Similarly posterior wall velocity was 2.99 ± 0.20 before and 3.05 ± 0.18 cm/sec after nitroglycerin (Fig 3). An example is illustrated in Fig 5. There was no significant difference in blood pressure response to nitroglycerin between the improved group (mean decrease in systolic pressure 21.3 ± 3.1 mm Hg) and the non responsive group (16.8 ± 2.4 mm Hg). The blood pressure response to nitroglycerin during catheterization was similar in both groups of patients.

The six patients with normal posterior wall motion showed no significant change after nitroglycerin by echocardiography or ventriculography. Ventriculographically, hemiaxis shortening

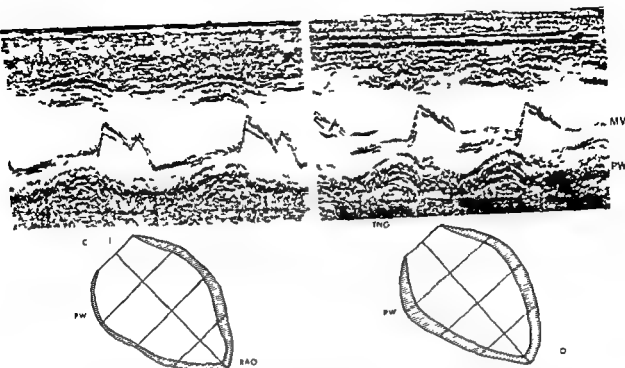


Fig 4 The control echocardiogram demonstrates markedly decreased posterior wall excursion (0.85 cm) with corresponding ventriculographic evidence of inferior asynergy (hemaxis shortening, 70 per cent). Following administration of nitroglycerin posterior wall excursion increased significantly (1.18 cm) with improvement in ventriculographic hemaxis shortening to 21 per cent. Abbreviations as in Fig 1.

changed from 36.3 ± 6.8 per cent to 44.3 ± 6.7 per cent. Following nitroglycerin there was no significant difference in posterior wall excursion (1.31 ± 0.6 cm before and 1.32 ± 1.1 cm after nitroglycerin) or mean posterior wall velocity (4.11 ± 5.2 before and 4.33 ± 5.6 cm/sec after nitroglycerin).

Discussion

Recently several studies have indicated that nitroglycerin ventriculography is a valuable means of differentiating reversible and irreversible asynergy. Ventriculographic evidence of improvement of an asynergic zone is presumptive evidence that the area contracts abnormally because it is chronically ischemic but not irreversibly scarred. A positive asynergic response to nitroglycerin correlates well with similar improvement following coronary bypass grafting to the artery subserving that zone.¹

Studies from our laboratory and others have shown that single crystal echocardiography is capable of delineating the presence of posterior wall asynergy with considerable accuracy providing a noninvasive means of detecting asynergy in this area of the left ventricle without resorting to

ventriculographic methods. The present study demonstrates that echocardiography correlates well with ventriculography in noninvasively determining the effect of nitroglycerin on posterior wall motion and its residual contractile ability. Thus all four patients who exhibited improvement of inferior wall asynergy ventriculographically demonstrated enhanced posterior wall motion by echocardiography (Figs 2, 3 and 4). Conversely of the nine patients showing no inferior wall improvement following nitroglycerin ventriculographically none demonstrated enhanced posterior wall motion by echocardiography (Figs 2, 3 and 5). Thus the echocardiogram is of particular value in detecting the presence, severity and potential reversibility of posterior asynergy. This is particularly useful in view of the difficulty of assessing this zone of the left ventricle by other noninvasive means.

Summary

Recent studies have indicated that nitroglycerin can delineate potentially reversible asynergic zones depicted ventriculographically. To assess the ability of the echocardiogram to detect reversible asynergy posterior wall motion was assessed

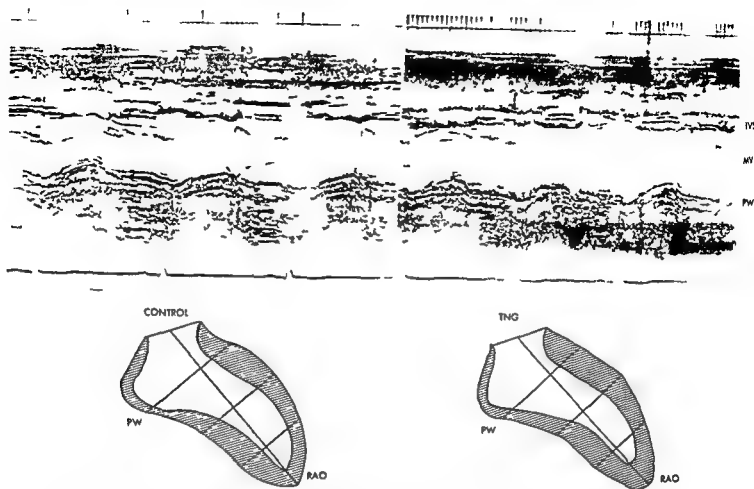


Fig 5 The control echocardiogram reveals decreased posterior wall excursion (80 cm) with corresponding inferior wall asynergy (hemiaxis shortening 9 per cent). Following nitroglycerin administration posterior wall motion is unchanged with no improvement in hemiaxis shortening. Abbreviations as in Fig 1.

in 19 patients both echocardiographically and ventriculographically before and after nitroglycerin. Thirteen of the 19 patients demonstrated abnormal posterior wall motion both by echocardiography and ventriculography while six were normal by both techniques. In 4 of the 13 asynergic areas posterior wall excursion improved following nitroglycerin (from 0.99 ± 0.7 to 1.30 ± 0.7 cm by echocardiography ($p < 0.05$) with a corresponding improvement in hemiaxis shortening from 12.0 ± 6.1 per cent to 29.0 ± 6.7 per cent ($p < 0.02$). In contrast in nine patients in whom inferior segment hemiaxis shortening was unchanged following nitroglycerin posterior wall excursion by echocardiography was similarly not improved (1.01 ± 0.3 cm before and 1.02 ± 0.3 cm after nitroglycerin). The effect of nitroglycerin on posterior wall velocity paralleled changes in posterior excursion. The six patients with initially normal posterior excursion showed no significant change by either echocardiography or ventriculography following nitroglycerin.

Thus the echocardiogram is of considerable

value in detecting both the presence and potential for improvement of asynergic posterior wall segments.

We wish to thank Ms Andrea Karkella, Marlene Fauerbach and Sandra Hicks for their technical assistance and Miss Regina Harnon and Mrs Linda Lightner for their secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Helfant R H, Pine R, Meester S G, Feldman M S, Trout R G and Banka V S. Nitroglycerin to unmask reversible asynergy. *Circulation* 50:108, 1974.
- 2 Banka V S, Bodenheimer M M and Helfant R H. Determinants of reversible asynergy. Coronary collateral pathologic Q waves and location. *Circulation* 50:714, 1974.
- 3 McAnulty J H, Hattenhauer M T, Rosch J, Kloster F E and Rahmtoola S H. Improvement in left ventricular wall motion following nitroglycerin. *Circulation* 51:140, 1975.
- 4 Bryson A L, Aycock A C, Flamm M D, Zaret B L, Ratshin B A and McGowan M L. Changes in regional ventricular contraction of the arteriosclerotic heart following nitroglycerin administration—surgical correlation (abstract). *Circulation* 50:111, 44, 1974.
- 5 Redwood D R, Henry W L and Epstein S E. Evaluation of the ability of echocardiography to measure

- acute alterations in left ventricular volume. *Circulation* 50:901-1974
- 6 DeMaria A N, Vismara L A, Audstore K., Amsterdam E A, Zelis R and Mason D T. Effects of nitroglycerin on left ventricular cavity size and cardiac performance determined by ultrasound in man. *Am J Med* 57:574-1974
- 7 Morrison C, Rodenhauer M, Feldman M S and Helfant R H. Uses and limitations of echocardiography in detecting asynergy and its reversibility after nitroglycerin. Correlation with ventriculography. *Clin Res* 22:68-1974
- 8 Jacobs J J, Feigenbaum H., and Corya H C. Detection of left ventricular asynergy by echocardiography. *Circulation* 48:761-1973
- 9 Griffith L, Aschuff H, Conti C, Humphries J, Brawley R., Gott V and Ross R S. Changes in intrinsic coronary circulation and segmental ventricular motion after saphenous-vein coronary bypass graft surgery. *N Engl J Med* 288:589-1973
- 10 Kraunz H F and Kennedy J W. Ultrasonic determination of left ventricular geometry and function by B scan ultrasonography in patients with and without asynergy. *N Engl J Med* 291:1220-1974
- 11 Inoue K., Smulyan H., Mookherjee S et al. Ultrasonic measurement of left ventricular wall motion in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 43:778-1971
- 12 Kisslo J, Wolfson S, Ross A, Pasternak R., Hammond G and Cohen L. Ultrasonic assessment of left ventricular function following aortocoronary saphenous vein bypass grafting. *Circulation* 47 and 48:156-1973
- 13 Corya H C, Rasmussen H, Knoebel H H and Feigenbaum H. Echocardiography in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 36:1-1975
- 14 Gorlin R, Klein M D., and Sullivan J M. Prospective correlative study of ventricular aneurysm. Mechanistic concept and clinical recognition. *Am J Med* 42:512-1967
- 15 Kazamias T M, Gander M P, Ross J., Jr., and Braunwald E. Detection of left ventricular motion disorders in coronary artery disease by Radarkymography. *N Engl J Med* 285:63-1971

Acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease

Herbert N Hultgren, M D
Udipi R Shettigar M D
James F Pfeifer M D
William W Angell M D
Palo Alto and Stanford Calif

It is now well recognized that acute intraoperative myocardial infarction is a significant complication of coronary artery surgery. Supporting evidence consists of the appearance of typical ECG signs of acute infarction in the immediate postoperative period accompanied by abnormal elevation of serum enzymes.¹⁻³ In fatal cases autopsy studies have confirmed the diagnosis of acute infarction. In addition many patients exhibit abnormalities in T waves and ST segments associated with abnormal enzyme elevations which probably represent lesser degrees of acute infarction with an intramural or subendocardial location. The term acute ischemic injury has been applied to such occurrences.⁴

It is the purpose of this study to determine the incidence of acute infarction and acute ischemic injury in the following four operative interventions for coronary artery disease:

- 1 Internal mammary implants (Vineberg operation) for stable angina
- 2 Saphenous vein bypass for stable angina
- 3 Saphenous vein bypass grafts for unstable angina or the impending myocardial infarction syndrome
- 4 Saphenous vein bypass grafts performed in conjunction with valve replacement surgery or commissurotomy

The present study has the following features

which permit a valid comparison between the four procedures

1 All operations were performed by the same operating team using similar techniques of cardio pulmonary bypass and vein bypass grafting

2 The group of patients studied did not have other surgical procedures performed, such as resection of ventricular aneurysms or endarterectomy

3 Selection of patients for internal mammary implants and vein bypass grafts was performed using a standard protocol which excluded patients with persisting evidence of left ventricular failure, left ventricular aneurysm or other features associated with a high operative mortality

4 Pre and postoperative evaluation of the electrocardiograms and serum enzymes was carried out by a single group of observers using similar methods and criteria

For those reasons the present study should present a reasonably accurate comparative evaluation of the incidence of myocardial infarction and ischemic injury occurring in the four groups of patients evaluated

Materials and methods

Composition of study group

Internal mammary implants Forty patients were studied. Criteria for selection for surgery was the presence of chronic, stable angina with a duration of at least one year. Persisting symptoms despite medical therapy were present in all patients. None had prior surgical procedures for the relief of angina. Patients with severe hypertension, chronic congestive failure, or left ventricular aneurysm were excluded.

Saphenous vein bypass grafts—Stable angina

From the Cardiology and Cardiovascular Surgery Services, Palo Alto Veterans Administration Hospital and Stanford University Medical School.

Received for publication Mar 23 1976

Accepted for publication June 25 1976

Reprint requests: Herbert N Hultgren, M D, Chief, Cardiology Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, 3801 Miranda Ave, Palo Alto, Calif 94304.

One hundred twelve patients. Indications for surgery and exclusions were similar to those in the implant group above.

Saphenous vein bypass grafts—Unstable angina. Sixty eight patients. Unstable angina was defined by the presence of at least one of the following criteria: (1) Stable angina with a recent increase in severity; (2) Angina of recent onset; (3) Rest angina or acute coronary insufficiency of recent onset; and (4) Angina with recent episodes of ventricular fibrillation or tachycardia. Prior to surgery recent infarction was excluded by serial electrocardiograms and serum enzyme determinations.

Combined bypass grafts and valve replacement surgery. Seventy four patients. All patients had significant valvular disease and obstructive coronary artery disease. All had symptomatic valvular lesions of sufficient hemodynamic significance to warrant valve replacement. In addition significant coronary disease was revealed by arteriography in all patients. Obstructive lesions which decreased luminal diameter by > 50 per cent were considered significant.

Diagnostic criteria. Electrocardiograms were recorded on all patients prior to surgery and daily thereafter for seven days. All tracings were reviewed independently by two observers using the following criteria for the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction or acute ischemic injury which have been previously described:

Infarction—Appearance of new persistent Q waves of 0.4 second duration or longer or new QS deflections associated with characteristic evolutionary changes in the ST segment and T waves. The appearance of transient intraventricular conduction defects was not considered diagnostic of infarction unless new Q waves appeared. True posterior infarction with a new R wave in V was not observed in any of the postoperative patients.

Ischemic injury. (1) Flat ST segment depression of greater than 2 mm in left ventricular leads lasting more than 48 hours; (2) deep T wave inversions persisting for more than 48 hours; (3) ventricular arrhythmias such as ventricular tachycardia or ventricular fibrillation; and (4) absence of new significant Q waves or QS deflections.

The following serum enzyme determinations were performed preoperatively and postoperatively on days 1, 2, 3, 8, and 10: serum glutamic

oxalacetic transaminase (SGOT), lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), and creatine phosphokinase (CPK). Upper limits prior to operation were considered to be 40, 350, and 60 units respectively. Standard analytical methods were employed.

It is well known that cardiac and coronary surgery will result in an increase in serum enzymes during the immediate postoperative period in the absence of evidence of myocardial infarction or acute ischemic injury. Previous studies from our hospital suggest that acceptable criteria for abnormal rises in serum enzymes in the immediate postoperative period consist of CPK values exceeding 200 units, SGOT values exceeding 90 units and LDH values exceeding 900 units.

These values may differ in other hospitals since they are dependent in part upon the surgical technique employed including the duration of cardiopulmonary bypass, aortic cross clamp time and clinical status of the patients. CPK values are not indicated in the tabular summaries since the cardiac fraction was not determined and the correlation of CPK elevations with ECG changes was poor.

Results

Internal mammary implants. A total of 40 consecutive patients were studied. Thirty eight were males and two were females. The mean age was 50 years (range 35 to 69 years). All had stable angina of at least six months duration. None had persistent symptoms of left ventricular failure. Thirty five had treadmill tests and 30 (86 per cent) were positive. Twelve had right heart catheterization studies and none had a pulmonary artery wedge pressure exceeding 16 mm at rest. Twenty six (65 per cent) had ECG evidence of prior myocardial infarction. All had coronary arteriography. Severe coronary artery disease involving at least two major vessels was present in all patients. Surgery was performed from October 1965 to August 1971. The surgical technique employed has been previously described. Twenty seven had single and 13 had double implants.

ECG evidence of acute myocardial infarction was observed in the immediate postoperative period in 11 patients (27.5 per cent) and evidence of acute ischemic injury was observed in 12 patients (30 per cent).

Serum enzyme data are shown in Table I.

Table I Number and incidence (%) of ECG abnormalities SGOT values over 90 units and LDH values over 900 units in 40 patients who had internal mammary implants for stable angina pectoris

	ECG abnormalities		Abnormal enzymes			
	No	%	SGOT > 90	%	LDH > 900	%
Acute infarction	11	27.5	5/8	62	7/8	87.5
Ischemic injury	12	30.0	4/9	44	4/10	40
Neither of above	17	42.0	0/14	0	0/12	0

Denominators indicate number of patients where enzymes were determined

Table II Number and incidence (%) of ECG abnormalities SGOT values over 90 units and LDH values over 900 units in 40 patients who had SVBG for stable angina

	ECG abnormalities		Abnormal enzymes			
	No	%	SGOT > 90	%	LDH > 900	%
Acute infarction	16	40.0	14/15	93	9/12	75
Ischemic injury	20	50.0	8/24	33	5/16	31
Neither of above	4	10.0	10/64	16	3/37	8

Denominators indicate number of patients where enzymes were determined

SGOT levels exceeded 90 units in 9 out of 31 patients (29 per cent) and LDH levels exceeded 900 units in 11 out of 30 patients (37 per cent)

If one examines abnormal elevations of either SGOT or LDH which were observed in 15 patients there were associated ECG signs of either acute infarction or ischemic injury in 11 patients (73 per cent)

The 30 day operative mortality rate in 40 patients was 10 per cent (four deaths). All four deaths were clearly due to intraoperative infarction with characteristic ECG changes in four patients and abnormal rises in SGOT and LDH in three patients. One patient died 36 hours after surgery and no enzymes were obtained.

Saphenous vein bypass grafts for stable angina. A total of 112 consecutive patients with stable angina pectoris were studied. All were males. The mean age was 51 years (range 33 to 63

years). The clinical characteristics of these patients were similar to those in the internal mammary implant series since the criteria of selection for surgery was similar. Forty-one patients had multistage treadmill tests prior to surgery and 27 (66 per cent) had positive tests. In 69 patients the mean ejection fraction was 62 per cent (range 89 to 22 per cent). The operative technique employed has been previously described. None of the patients had procedures other than vein bypass grafts performed. Single grafts were used in 33 patients, double grafts in 59 and triple grafts were used in 20. The mean cardiopulmonary bypass time was 103 minutes (range 190 to 31 minutes), and the mean aortic cross clamp time was 17 minutes (range 46 to 0 minutes).

Results. ECG evidence of acute myocardial infarction was found in 16 patients (14.3 per cent) and evidence of acute ischemic injury was found in 25 patients (22.3 per cent). Serum enzyme data are shown in Table II.

Abnormal levels of SGOT were noted in 32 out of 103 patients (31 per cent) and abnormal LDH levels were present in 17 out of 65 patients (26 per cent).

In 38 patients who had an abnormal elevation of either SGOT or LDH there were 27 (71 per cent) who had ECG signs of acute infarction or ischemic injury.

The 30 day operative mortality rate in 112 patients was 2.7 per cent (three deaths). In two patients death was clearly due to extensive myocardial infarction manifested by typical ECG changes and abnormal elevations of serum enzymes.

Unstable angina. A total of 68 patients was studied. Sixty-five were males and three were females. The mean age was 54 years (range 30 to 72 years). All had unstable angina with a duration of acute symptoms of one to 180 days prior to hospital entry. Four general clinical presentations were observed.

1. Stable angina of more than 6 months duration with a recent increase in severity (70 per cent).

2. Acute coronary insufficiency or rest angina (23 per cent).

3. Recent onset of angina within 90 days of hospital entry (8 per cent).

4. Angina with episodes of ventricular tachycardia or ventricular fibrillation (5 per cent).

All 68 patients had acute transient electrocar-

diographic changes during chest pain compatible with myocardial ischemia

None of the patients had clinical evidence of an acute myocardial infarction as evidenced by the appearance of diagnostic Q waves and evolutionary ST T wave changes or diagnostic serum enzyme elevations. None of the patients had symptoms of persistent left ventricular failure. Twenty eight (41 per cent) had ECG evidence of healed myocardial infarction. All patients had coronary arteriography and severe coronary disease involving at least two major coronary vessels was present in all patients. Forty four patients (65 per cent) had moderate abnormalities in left ventricular contraction and the mean ejection fraction determined in 31 patients was 69 per cent (range 90 to 33 per cent).

Surgery was performed between February 1971 and June 1970. All patients had saphenous vein bypass grafts without endarterectomy or other procedures. The mean pump bypass time in 57 patients was 132 minutes (range 29 to 230 minutes) and the mean aortic cross clamp time in 42 patients was 30 minutes (range 5 to 70 minutes). Eleven had single grafts, 36 had double grafts, 19 had triple grafts and two had quadruple grafts.

Results ECG evidence of acute myocardial infarction was observed in the immediate postoperative period in 14 patients (20.6 per cent) and evidence of acute ischemic injury was observed in 12 patients (17.6 per cent).

Serum enzyme data are shown in Table III.

Abnormal levels of SGOT occurred in 27 of 66 patients (41 per cent) and LDH in 23 out of 64 patients (36 per cent). In 27 patients who had abnormal enzyme levels there were 20 (70.4 per cent) who had ECG signs of infarction or ischemic injury.

The 30 day operative mortality rate in 68 patients was 1.0 per cent (one death). This death occurred in the operating room due to inability to maintain a suitable blood pressure after the operation. No autopsy was obtained.

Combined bypass grafts and valve replacement surgery A total of 74 consecutive patients were studied. The mean age was 59 years (range 43 to 81 years). Seventy patients were males and four were females. The primary indication for surgery was valvular heart disease and vein bypass graft surgery was performed because of the presence of significant obstructive lesions of major coronary arteries demonstrated by selec-

Table III Number and incidence (5) of ECG abnormalities, SGOT values over 90 units and LDH values over 900 units in 40 patients who had SVBG for unstable angina

	ECG abnormalities		Abnormal enzymes			
	No	%	SGOT > 90	%	LDH > 900	%
Acute infarction	14	20.6	13/14	100	12/14	86
Ischemic injury	12	17.6	7/12	58	5/12	42
Neither of above	4*	6*	7/40	17.5	6/38	16

* Denominators and numerators of patients where enzymes were determined

Table IV Valve replacement and valvular surgery performed in 74 patients who also had SVBG surgery. The 9 other operations included 5 patients who had mitral commissurotomy and 4 who had mitral annuloplasty

	No
Aortic valve replacement	50
Mitral valve replacement	11
Mitral and aortic valve replacement	4
Other valve operations	9

Table V Number and incidence (7) of ECG abnormalities, SGOT values over 90 units and LDH values over 900 units in 40 patients who had valve replacement surgery and SVBG surgery

	ECG abnormalities		Abnormal enzymes			
	No	%	SGOT > 90	%	LDH > 900	%
Acute infarction	15	38	12/14	86	10/13	77
Ischemic injury	11	28	24/28	86	20/23	87
Neither of above	31	4*	9/32	28	7/29	24

* Denominators and numerators of patients where enzymes were determined

tive coronary arteriography. In all patients symptoms were primarily related to valvular heart disease.

The operations performed are summarized in Table IV. Forty three patients had single vein bypass grafts, 27 had double grafts and four had a triple graft. Mean bypass time was 142 minutes (range 51 to 270 minutes). Mean aortic cross clamp time in 64 patients was 47 minutes (range 0 to 90 minutes).

Table VI Incidence of SGOT levels exceeding 90 units and LDH units exceeding 900 units in patients with ECG evidence of acute infarction ischemic injury or neither of these ECG abnormalities. The analysis includes all patients with abnormal elevations of SGOT or LDH

ECG changes	SGOT elevated (%)	LDH elevated (%)
Acute infarction	79	68
Ischemic injury	56	44
Neither of above	16	10

Table VII Incidence of acute myocardial infarction (AMI), acute ischemic injury (AIJ), abnormal SGOT elevations and abnormal LDH elevations in the four groups of operations evaluated

	No	AMI (%)	AIJ (%)	SGOT (%)	LDH (%)
Vineberg	40	27.5	30.0	29	37
SVBG—Stable AP	112	14.3	22.3	31	26
SVBG—Unstable AP	60	20.8	17.6	41	36
VR + SVBG	74	20.0	38.0	64	64
VR only	126	7.0	30.0	32	37

Data from valve replacement operations also was obtained from a previous study

The operative technique employed in the valve replacement operation has been previously described

Results ECG evidence of acute intraoperative myocardial infarction was found in 15 of 74 patients (20 per cent) and evidence of acute ischemic injury was noted in 28 patients (38 per cent)

Serum enzyme data are shown in Table V

SGOT levels exceeded 90 units in 45 patients (64 per cent) and LDH exceeded 900 units in 37 patients (64 per cent)

In 53 patients who had an abnormal elevation of either SGOT or LDH there were 43 patients (81 per cent) who had ECG signs of acute infarction or ischemic injury

Nine operative deaths (in 30 days) occurred for a mortality rate of 12.2 per cent. Four deaths occurred in association with ECG and serum enzyme evidence of acute intraoperative myocardial infarction

Discussion

Most previous reports of intraoperative myocardial infarction during coronary surgery have only identified patients who had the appearance of ECG abnormalities compatible with acute transmural myocardial infarction. In this study and in previous studies from this hospital an additional group of patients have been identified who have had ECG evidence of acute ischemic myocardial injury.¹ Electrocardiographic abnormalities in this group have consisted of changes in the T waves and ST segments compatible with severe ischemia or injury and in some patients recurring episodes of ventricular tachycardia or AV block. Such changes occurring in the presence of abnormal elevations of serum enzymes strongly suggest that subendocardial intramural or focal infarction is probably present. Table VI illustrates the incidence of abnormal serum enzymes in all patients with ECG changes of acute transmural infarction, ischemic injury patterns and neither of these ECG changes in the immediate postoperative period. In patients without such ECG changes abnormal rises of either SGOT or LDH were observed in only 16 per cent and 10 per cent respectively. In patients with ischemic injury patterns abnormal rises of SGOT or LDH occurred in 56 per cent and 44 per cent respectively. These data should be compared with patients with typical ECG signs of transmural infarction where the incidence of abnormal SGOT and LDH levels were 79 per cent and 68 per cent respectively. These data support the validity of identifying acute ischemic injury as a complication of coronary surgery and indicate that in approximately 50 per cent of such episodes acute myocardial infarction is probably present based on the presence of associated elevations in serum enzymes and ECG abnormalities. It would appear therefore that the true incidence of acute myocardial infarction associated with coronary surgery is probably higher than is generally reported.

Support for this view can be obtained by inspection of Table VII and Fig. 1. In each operation the incidence of abnormal enzyme elevations is greater than the incidence of acute myocardial infarction and in three operations (vein bypass grafts for stable angina for unstable angina and vein bypass grafts and valve replacement surgery) the incidence of abnormal enzyme

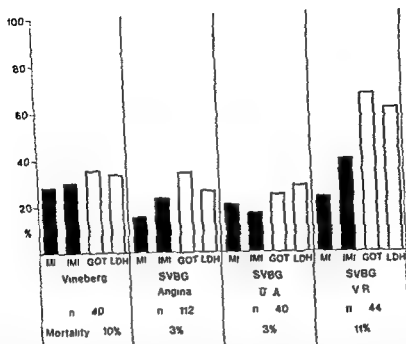


Fig 1 Comparative incidence of myocardial infarction (MI), ischemic myocardial injury (IMI) and abnormal elevations of SGOT (GOT) and LDH in four operations for coronary artery disease. SVBG = saphenous vein bypass graft. UA = unstable angina. VR = valve replacement. Operative mortality indicated at the bottom of panels.

elevations is almost equal to the sum of the acute infarcts and acute ischemic injury episodes.

Serum enzyme data in the present study have several limitations. Isoenzymes (myocardial components) for CPK and LDH were not determined. Total CPK values are unreliable and do not correlate well with ECG changes probably due to the effect of skeletal muscle CPK. LDH values may be high due to hemolysis in addition to myocardial infarction. SGOT values are probably most reliable since very few patients with right ventricular failure and hepatic congestion or necrosis were subjected to surgery. Such patients were confined to the group of patients having combined valve replacement surgery and vein bypass grafts. Only 4 out of 74 of these patients had right ventricular failure prior to surgery and preoperative serum enzymes were normal in these patients.

It is evident from Fig 1 that the highest incidence of acute infarction was observed in patients who had internal mammary implants. Several reasons may account for the high incidence of these complications observed with internal mammary implants. The patients represent the early initial experience with the opera-

tion hence the surgical technique may not be optimum. Internal mammary implantation does not provide the immediate revascularization that can be accomplished with vein bypass graft surgery. The internal mammary implant operation causes considerably more epicardial and myocardial damage in the creation of the myocardial tunnel than does the vein bypass graft technique.

The high incidence of enzyme elevations in the group of patients having combined valve replacement surgery and vein bypass grafts is probably due in part to the longer aortic cross clamp time required for the combined procedure.⁸ It has been previously shown that valve replacement surgery alone even in the absence of significant coronary artery disease may be accompanied by acute infarction, ischemic injury or abnormal rises in serum enzymes.⁹ These complications tended to occur more frequently in patients with double valve replacement operations and with prolonged cross clamp times. These data are summarized in Table VIII. The incidence of perioperative infarcts and acute ischemic injury is not significantly higher than in operations for stable and unstable angina. This may be due to the difficulty

Table VIII Cardiopulmonary bypass time and aortic cross clamp time in patients with valve replacement and SVBG surgery (VR & SVBG) valve replacement alone (VR) SVBG for stable angina and SVBG for unstable angina

	Bypass time (minutes)	Cross clamp time (minutes)
VR & SVBG	142	47
VR alone	68	43
SVBG Stable angina	103	17
SVBG Unstable angina	132	30

This group had more grafts per patient than the group with stable angina i.e. 2.2 grafts per patient compared to 1.9 grafts

Table IX Mean of highest enzyme values observed in four operations in patients with ECG signs of acute infarction or acute ischemic injury

Operation	SGOT		LDH	
	Acute infarct	Ischemic injury	Acute infarct	Ischemic injury
Vineberg	167	153	1305	1219
SVBG-Unstable AP	217	170	1054	894
SVBG-Stable AP	194	94	1434	810
SVBG + VR	384	181	1806	1270

in the ECG diagnosis of infarction in this group of patients, most of whom had abnormal preoperative ECGs including left ventricular hypertrophy and bundle branch block patterns

In the group of patients having valve replacement surgery and bypass grafts 30 patients who had acute infarction or ischemic injury with abnormal enzymes had a mean bypass time of 158 minutes and a mean cross clamp time of 50 minutes compared to 118 minutes and 42 minutes respectively in 20 patients without these complications. A more detailed analysis revealed that all patients (combined aortic valve replacement and vein bypass graft) with cross clamp times exceeding 70 minutes and 88 per cent of patients with anoxia plus fibrillation times exceeding two hours developed myocardial infarcts

Most of the data presented in this study relate to the incidence of intraoperative infarction and

acute ischemic injury in the four types of operations. The amount of myocardial necrosis occurring with such episodes can be roughly related to the magnitude of the enzyme elevation associated with the ECG changes. These data are indicated in Table IX. It is evident that the highest mean levels of enzymes were observed in patients who had combined vein bypass grafts and valvular surgery. This difference is at a significant level ($P = < 0.02$). The highest incidence of serum enzyme abnormalities in this operation probably indicates a greater amount of myocardial necrosis. Patients with left ventricular hypertrophy are especially susceptible to myocardial injury with prolonged ischemic arrest and cross clamp times.

Acute intraoperative myocardial infarction is not only an important non fatal complication of coronary surgery but is also an important cause of death since 10 of the 17 deaths occurring in the combined series of 294 patients were associated with clear evidence of recent myocardial infarction. Similar observations have been reported by Assad Morell and co workers.¹¹ In 500 consecutive patients undergoing saphenous vein bypass surgery, perioperative infarction occurred in 67 (13 per cent) and 10 of the 16 deaths were due to infarction.¹¹

Summary

The incidence of myocardial infarction acute ischemic injury and associated serum enzyme abnormalities has been evaluated in four operations involving the coronary circulation. The highest incidence of infarction was associated with internal mammary implantation (Vineberg procedure). There was no significant difference in the incidence of infarction ischemic injury or abnormal enzyme levels between patients with stable angina and those with unstable angina who had vein bypass surgery. In operations involving combined vein bypass grafting and valve replacement surgery the incidence of abnormal serum enzyme elevations was higher than in any other procedure. The incidence of infarction and acute ischemic injury in combined operations was similar to that in other procedures but this may have been due to the difficulty in the ECG diagnosis of infarction in this group of patients most of whom had abnormal preoperative ECGs.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hultgren H Miyagawa M Buck W and Angell W Ischemic myocardial injury during coronary artery surgery *Am HEART J* 82 674 1971
- 2 Dixon S Jr Lumbard L Roe C Wagner G Oldham H Jr and Sabiston D Jr Recognition of postoperative acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 48(Supp III) 137 137^o
- 3 Brewer D Bilbro R and Bartel A Myocardial infarction as a complication of coronary bypass surgery *Circulation* 47 58 1973
- 4 Reitman S and Frankel M A colorimetric method for the determination of serum glutamic pyruvic transaminases *Am J Clin Pathol* 28 56 1957
- 5 Cobaud P and Wroblewski F Colorimetric measurement of lactic dehydrogenase activity of body fluids *Am J Clin Pathol* 30 234 1958
- 6 Realki S An improved procedure for serum creatine phosphokinase determination *J Lab Clin Med* 69 637 1967
- 7 Hultgren H and Hurley E Surgery in obstructive coronary artery disease *Advances in Internal Medicine* XIV Snapper I and Stollerman G eds Chicago 1968 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc pp 107 150
- 8 Ourv J Quint R Angell W and Wuerflein R Coronary artery vein bypass grafts in patients requiring valve replacement *Surgery* 72 1037 1972
- 9 Rossiter S Hultgren H Kosek J Wuerflein R and Angell W Ischemic myocardial injury with aortic valve replacement and coronary bypass *Arch Surg* 109 602 1974
- 10 Hultgren H Miyagawa M Buck W and Angell W Ischemic myocardial injury during cardiopulmonary bypass surgery *Am HEART J* 85 167 1973
- 11 Assad Morell J Frye R Connolly D et al Aorta coronary artery saphenous vein bypass surgery clinical and angiographic results *Mayo Clin Proc* 50 39 1975

Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out-of-hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease

M E Raikina MD

V A Opalyeva Stegantseva, MD

V I Ratoyskaya

V N Ostapova

O P Veber

Moscow USSR

Epidemiologic studies have shown that out of hospital death makes up 75 per cent of the total mortality from acute ischemic heart disease¹

Experimental data² and some clinical observations³ suggest that the main cause of out of hospital death is ventricular fibrillation. However there is no exact data on the percentage of sudden death from ventricular fibrillation in total mortality from acute ischemic heart disease. It is accounted for by the fact that in the majority of cases ventricular fibrillation is diagnosed neither in the patient's lifetime, as it usually occurs in the absence of medical care nor in postmortem examination, since routine histologic study does not reveal any significant changes^{4,5}. The application of histochemical, electromicroscopic, and other methods such as fluorescent and radioisotope scanning of the heart have also proved ineffective for the recognition of these changes. The latter either do not develop rapidly enough or are masked by a postmortem autolysis.

Meanwhile the knowledge of the frequency of ventricular fibrillation as a complication of acute ischemic heart disease is necessary for the evaluation of preventive treatment.

For these reasons we decided to work out a method for a postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation in cases of out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease.

Five main complications may cause death from acute ischemic heart disease both in and out of hospital: (1) ventricular fibrillation, (2) heart rupture, (3) thromboembolism, (4) heart failure, and (5) cardiogenic shock.

So for the postmortem diagnosis ventricular fibrillation is to be differentiated from four other causes of death. Two of them—heart rupture and thromboembolism—can be established at autopsy. As for heart failure, cardiogenic shock, and ventricular fibrillation, the routine postmortem examination cannot reveal any specific changes to differentiate one from another. Ventricular fibrillation differs from heart failure and cardiogenic shock in the duration of dying. The death from ventricular fibrillation is instantaneous and the death from heart failure and cardiogenic shock is non instantaneous with an agonal period. We supposed that postmortem establishment of the duration of dying might have been used for the diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation and the duration of dying might have been determined by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle.

K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle was first used for the postmortem diagnosis of local myocardial ischemia in the case of sudden death by Chait^{6,7}. On Raikina⁸ suggests this method was recommended for further

From the Laboratory of Pathologic Physiology of Myocardial Infarction, Myasnikov Institute of Cardiology, Academy of Medical Sciences of the USSR, Moscow, and the Medical Institute, Krasnyarsk.

Received for publication March 30, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 17, 1976.

Reprint requests: Professor M E Raikina, Myasnikov Institute of Cardiology of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the USSR, Petroverigsky per. 10, Moscow 101000 USSR.

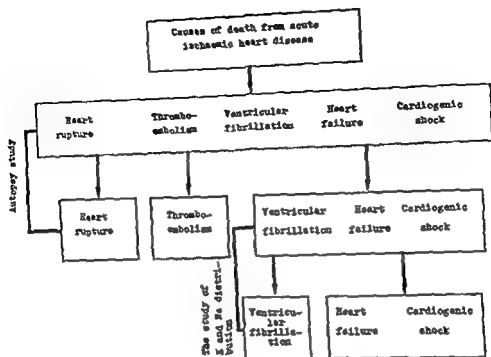


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the method of postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation

studies at the conference on pathological diagnosis of acute ischemic heart disease in Geneva in 1969 and was successfully used in later studies¹¹

We supposed that K and Na distribution in the heart might not only have shown the existence of the ischemic area in the heart but also the type of death—i.e. instantaneous or non instantaneous. We believed that the changes in K distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle could be determined only if hypoxic efflux of K from the cell took place in the patient's lifetime while blood flow was maintained. Then on coming out of the cell K is washed away with the blood and its tissue content is decreased. If K efflux takes place postmortem when blood flow is stopped then K remains in the extracellular medium and its total content in tissue does not change.

Hence the area in which hypoxia occurred in the patient's lifetime will be characterized by the reduction of K content irrespective of the kind of death. K content in non ischemic parts of the heart and skeletal muscle will depend upon the length of time it took the patient to die. In the case of instantaneous death when hypoxia in these tissues is only postmortem K content will be normal and in the case of non instantaneous death when hypoxia already exists in the

patient's lifetime during the agonal period K content in them will be reduced. In all cases the changes in Na content must be oppositely directed.

If this supposition is right then in the case of ventricular fibrillation K content must be reduced and Na content must be increased only in a limited area in the case of cardiogenic shock and heart failure these changes must occur not only in a limited area but in the whole heart and also in the skeletal muscle.

The purpose of this study was to find out differences in K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle depending on the length of time it took the patient to die and to use these differences for the postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation in case of sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease.

Methods

1 Study of the dependence of K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle on the duration of dying. This dependence was studied in the city of Krasnoyarsk for a period of three years.

In order to discover differences in K and Na distribution in connection with the length of time it took the patient to die K and Na concentration

Table 1 K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle in case of instantaneous and non instantaneous coronary and non coronary death (mean data)

Kind of death	Number of cases	Left ventricle				Ventricular septum	
		K		Na		K	
		mg %	%	mg %	K/Na	mg %	%
I Coronary instantaneous	34	147 ± 5.3	56	139 ± 2.5	1.1 ± 0.05	156 ± 6	5
II Coronary non instantaneous	11	125 ± 5	48	139 ± 3.7	0.8	131 ± 7.3	50
III Non coronary instantaneous	10	262 ± 1.6	100	119 ± 2.8	2.2 ± 0.05	272 ± 9.5	100
IV Non coronary non instantaneous	12	168 ± 3	64	132 ± 5	1.2	136 ± 11	50
p I III		0.001	0.001			0.001	0.01
p II IV		0.001	0.25			0.5	0.8
p III IV		0.001	0.05			0.001	0.05
p I II		0.001	0.5			0.001	0.5

in the heart and abdominal rectal muscle was assessed in 67 deceased patients and these were subdivided into four groups

The first group consisted of 34 patients who died out of hospital. The study of the circumstances of death carried out by the ambulance physician showed that the death was instantaneous with symptoms of acute coronary insufficiency.

The second group consisted of 11 patients who died in hospital with the diagnosis of myocardial infarction complicated with cardiogenic shock where the agonal period lasted several hours.

The third group was a control to the first one. It consisted of 10 persons who died instantaneously of non coronary injuries: skull fracture, knife or bullet wound of the head.

The fourth group was a control to the second one. It consisted of 12 men who died with an agonal period of non coronary diseases.

The determination of K and Na was performed by flame photometer. Burck's method in Chait's modification¹ was applied. Nine to ten samples weighing 150 to 250 mg were taken from the left and right ventricles, septum and abdominal rectal muscle. It proved to be sufficient to detect the heterogeneity in K and Na distribution in different parts of the heart and in the skeletal muscle.

2 Postmortem establishment of ventricular fibrillation in the case of sudden death. The heterogeneity in K and Na distribution in various

parts of the heart and in the skeletal muscle enables us to detect the presence of local myocardial ischemia and to establish the length of time it took the patient to die.

If K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle indicates that there is an area of ischemia in the heart and the death was instantaneous then to diagnose ventricular fibrillation two other causes of instantaneous death—heart rupture and thromboembolism must be excluded at autopsy.

The method of diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation in cases of sudden death is schematically represented in Fig 1. Main causes of sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease can be heart failure, cardiogenic shock, thromboembolism, heart rupture and ventricular fibrillation.

Autopsy findings give an opportunity to exclude the cases of heart rupture, thromboembolism and strongly pronounced cardiac insufficiency. The other cases make up a mixed group in which the causes of sudden coronary death may be cardiogenic shock, less pronounced cardiac insufficiency and ventricular fibrillation.

The study of K and Na distribution in the heart enables us to differentiate cardiogenic shock and heart failure from ventricular fibrillation.

Results

1 K and Na content in the heart and skeletal muscle in case of instantaneous and non instantaneous coronary and non coronary death. The

Ventricular septum		Right ventricle				Skeletal muscle			
Na		K		Na		K		Na	
mg %	K/Na	mg %	%	mg %	K/Na	mg %	%	mg %	K/Na
134 ± 23	1.9 ± 0.05	136 ± 31	86	140 ± 99	1.1 ± 0.17	235 ± 26	91	87 ± 0.86	2.8
133 ± 3.6	1.01	140 ± 23	77	134 ± 62	1.1	1.2 ± 4.8	66	90 ± 5.3	1.9
170 ± 1.3	2 ± 0.15	181 ± 4	100	136 ± 3.1	1.2 ± 0.1	259 ± 4.9	100	81 ± 1.6	3
127 ± 9	1	148 ± 5	72	130 ± 3	1.1	186 ± 6	70	96 ± 2.1	2
		0.007	0.5			0.007	0.5		
		0.5	0.1			0.001	0.75		
		0.001	0.001			0.001	0.001		
		0.001	0.001			0.001	0.2		

data obtained is represented in Table I. According to the table the changes in K content were considerable while the changes in Na content were less pronounced. K and Na content in cases of instantaneous non coronary death (group III) served as a control and in other cases concentration of K and Na was expressed in a percentage of the control values.

The dependence of K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle on the presence of coronary changes is seen in comparing groups I and III and II and IV.

It was discovered that K content in the left ventricle and ventricular septum in the case of sudden coronary death (Group I) is reduced respectively to 56 per cent and 57 per cent of control values being lowered insignificantly in the right ventricle and the skeletal muscle respectively to 86 per cent and 91 per cent. Thus there is definite heterogeneity in K content of the heart in the case of instantaneous coronary death.

In the case of non instantaneous coronary death (Group II) K content in the left ventricle and ventricular septum is lowered sharply to 48 per cent and 50 per cent but it is lowered also in the right ventricle and skeletal muscle to 77 per cent and 66 per cent. Thus in case of non instantaneous coronary death the heterogeneity in K content in the myocardium is less pronounced than in instantaneous coronary death (Group I) but it is still more marked than in non instantaneous non coronary death (Group IV).

The dependence of K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle on the length of time it took the patient to die is clearly seen in comparing Groups I and II and III and IV (which differ only in the length of time it took the patient to die).

The difference between instantaneous and non instantaneous non coronary death is that in the former (Group III) the total content of K does not change in all parts of the heart and in the latter (Group IV) it is lowered but there is no clear heterogeneity between various parts of the heart and skeletal muscle.

The differences in K content in the case of instantaneous and non instantaneous coronary death are of major interest. K content in the left ventricle and ventricular septum is lowered almost to the same degree both in case of instantaneous (Group I) and non instantaneous (Group II) death but in the right ventricle and skeletal muscle the differences are considerable—a slight decrease in the case of instantaneous death and a sharp decrease in the case of non instantaneous death.

Each kind of death is best characterized by the interrelation of K and K/Na ratio between the left ventricle and skeletal muscle (Fig. 2).

If K content and K/Na ratio in the left ventricle and the skeletal muscle is near control values it indicates instantaneous non coronary death.

If K content and K/Na ratio is lowered both in

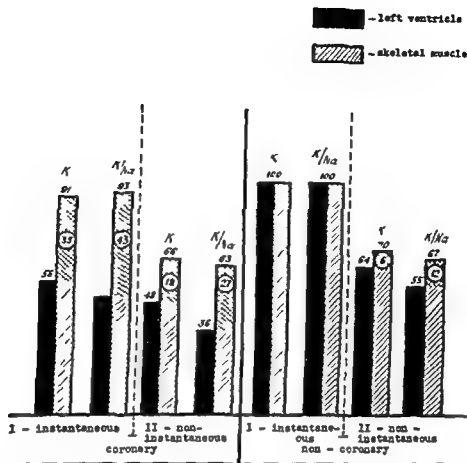


Fig 2 K content and K/Na ratio in the left ventricle and skeletal muscle in case of instantaneous and non instantaneous coronary and non coronary death (In percentages compared to instantaneous non coronary death)

the left ventricle and skeletal muscle and the difference between them is small it indicates *non instantaneous non coronary death*

If K content and K/Na ratio in the left ventricle is sharply decreased and in the skeletal muscle it is close to the control values and the differences between them are great it indicates *instantaneous coronary death*

If a sharp decrease in K content and K/Na ratio is combined with the decrease in the skeletal muscle and thus the differences between them are not very great it indicates *non instantaneous coronary death*

Thus two main signs are essential for the determination of the kind of death (1) the existence of significant differences in K content and K/Na ratio between the left ventricle and the skeletal muscle is the sign of coronary death and the absence of them is the sign of non coronary death, (2) the existence of significant decrease in K content and K/Na ratio in the skeletal muscle is the sign of non instantaneous death and the absence of it is the sign of instantaneous death

2 Postmortem determination of the frequency of ventricular fibrillation in case of sudden

death The three year study in Krasnoyarsk (1968-1970) shows that out of 1 515 patients with acute ischemic heart disease 671 patients died, 508 of them dying suddenly out of hospital and 163 dying in hospital

A study of the circumstances of death by questioning witnesses of the death by autopsy studies and postmortem determination of K and Na distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle in a selective group allowed us to calculate the frequency of sudden death from ventricular fibrillation among the cases of out of hospital death and to compare it with the frequency of sudden death in hospital (Table II)

The data obtained show that only 6% of all cases of ventricular fibrillation take place in hospital and the other 94% take place out of hospital No wonder that ventricular fibrillation leads to the death of only 14.7% of hospital patients with acute ischemic heart disease while cardiac insufficiency and cardiogenic shock^{12, 20} remain the major causes of hospital death

Not too long ago this distribution of the causes of death from acute ischemic heart disease in hospital was ascribed to the total mortality from

Table II Frequency of sudden death from ventricular fibrillation in hospital and out of hospital patients in Krasnoyarsk (1968-1970)

	Died of ischemic heart disease		Died of ventricular fibrillation		The percentage of ventricular fibrillation in	
	Number of patients	%	Number of patients	%	Suffering acute ischemic heart disease (1515)	Died of acute ischemic heart disease (671)
Out-of-hospital	508	75.7	373	94.0	24.5	73.7
In-hospital	163	24.3	24	6.0	1.6	14.7
Total	671	100	397	100	26.2	88.1

it. But hospital mortality makes up only 24.3 per cent of total mortality while out of hospital death which is as a rule sudden makes up 75.7 per cent of the total mortality rate.

If we regarded only instantaneous death then ventricular fibrillation would be almost the only cause of it. But taking into account that the death is considered sudden if it occurs within six hours of the onset of the first symptoms the percentage of ventricular fibrillation is lower and constitutes 73.7 per cent of all cases of out of hospital sudden death and 59.1 per cent of the total number of patients dying from acute ischemic heart disease. If we compare the number of ventricular fibrillation cases to the general number of patients with acute ischemic heart disease then ventricular fibrillation in hospital makes up only 1.6 per cent out of hospital makes up 24.5 per cent and the total number of ventricular fibrillation cases constitutes 26.2 per cent of patients with acute ischemic heart disease.

As is apparent from the data above every fourth patient with acute ischemic heart disease is under the threat of dying of ventricular fibrillation and almost two thirds of the deaths from acute ischemic heart disease are due to ventricular fibrillation.

Discussion

The dependence of K and Na distribution in the heart and the skeletal muscle upon the length of time it takes the patient to die as discovered in this work and the dependence of the distribution of these ions on the presence of local myocardial ischemia as found earlier may be explained as follows.

It is generally known that under hypoxic conditions intracellular K in the heart and skeletal muscle comes out into extracellular medium and

while blood flow is maintained it is washed out with the blood. If hypoxia occurs postmortem after cessation of blood flow then on leaving the cell K is not washed out with the blood and remains in the extracellular medium.

Thus is how we can determine if hypoxia occurred postmortem or in the patient's lifetime judging by the K content in the tissue. If hypoxia occurred in the patient's lifetime K content in tissue decreases. If hypoxia is postmortem K content in the tissue does not change significantly in contrast to for example decrease of glycogen or increase of lactic acid. This is the advantage of the determination of inorganic ions which are neither disintegrated nor synthesized like organic substances and are only transferred from one medium to another if they are not washed out with the blood they remain in tissue long enough to be detected at autopsy. Thus the changes in total content of K in tissue are not connected with autolysis but only with lifetime processes. During the patient's lifetime hypoxia may be general (in the agonal period for example) and local (for example in the case of the occlusion of one of the coronary arteries). In the case of general hypoxia K content is lowered in all parts of the heart and also in the skeletal muscle and if hypoxia is local K content is reduced only in the area of hypoxia.

Thus judging by K distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle we can discover firstly if local ischemia occurred in the patient's lifetime and consequently whether the death was coronary or non coronary and secondly if there was an agonal period and consequently if the death was instantaneous or non instantaneous.

If there is no local myocardial ischemia and the death is instantaneous (non coronary death) K on leaving the cell postmortem remains extracel-

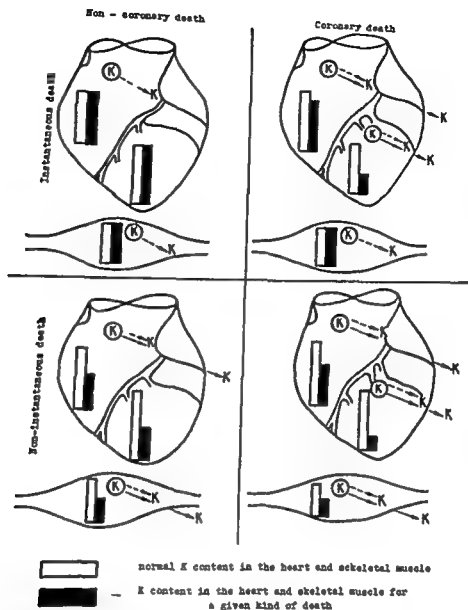


Fig 3 Schematic representation of K distribution in the heart and skeletal muscle in case of instantaneous and non instantaneous coronary and non coronary death (Unbroken line = K efflux in one's lifetime dotted line = postmortem efflux of K)

due to a discontinued blood flow thus its concentration in the heart and skeletal muscle does not change (Fig 3A). In the case of non coronary and non instantaneous death K on leaving the cell in the patient's lifetime during the agonal period while blood flow is maintained is washed out with blood so concentration in all parts of the heart and in the skeletal muscle is lowered (Fig 3B).

If there is local myocardial ischemia (coronary death), besides differences in K distribution demonstrated earlier¹¹ and expressed in inhomogeneous distribution of K in various parts of the heart and skeletal muscle differences also exist depending on the length of time it took the patient to die. The heterogeneity in K distribution in the heart will be more pronounced in the

case of instantaneous coronary death K content will be considerably reduced in the areas of ischemia in which K efflux takes place in the patient's lifetime while the circulation is being maintained and extracellular K is being washed out with the blood. K concentration in non ischemic areas and in the skeletal muscle will be almost unchanged as in the case of an instantaneous cessation of blood flow K on leaving the cell postmortem is not washed out with the blood (Fig 3C). Non instantaneous coronary death is characterized by a lesser heterogeneity in K distribution than is instantaneous coronary death K content will be even lower in the areas of local ischemia because K is not only washed out as a result of ischemia but also during the agonal period (Fig 3D). Significant reduction of K

content will be seen also in non ischemic parts of the heart and in the skeletal muscle as a result of its removal during the agonal period

The data on the frequency of ventricular fibrillation gathered in Krasnoyarsk give an opportunity to point out the main danger for patients with acute ischemic heart disease. Not so long ago physicians in hospital considered heart failure and cardiogenic shock, which are the main causes of hospital deaths from acute ischemic heart disease to be the main causes of total deaths from this disease. Experimental data⁴ showing that high occlusion of the left coronary artery leads to ventricular fibrillation and the sudden death of 60 to 70 per cent of animals and that the coronary artery occlusion lowers the threshold of fibrillation had not been taken into account by them for a long time.

The situation was changed as two facts came to light. (1) epidemiological studies showed that three quarters of patients dying of acute ischemic heart disease perish suddenly before arriving at a clinic. Hence it is highly probable that the makeup of the hospital mortality rate does not coincide with the makeup of the total mortality from ischemic heart disease and that the complication leading to sudden death is the main one and (2) monitoring studies in coronary care units showed that as a rule patients suffering from myocardial infarction die suddenly due to ventricular fibrillation. It follows that the main cause of sudden death out of hospital is ventricular fibrillation. However the percentage of ventricular fibrillation in acute ischemic heart disease was up to this point unknown. There was no opportunity to determine it directly, therefore in order to establish the number of cases of sudden death from ventricular fibrillation an indirect method was used. The data obtained showed that of all cases of ventricular fibrillation only 6 per cent take place in hospital. This is in agreement with the conclusions of Lown and colleagues that even if all clinical patients with ventricular fibrillation were reanimated it would only slightly lower the total mortality rate from acute ischemic heart disease.

The data received also demonstrate that one fourth of all patients with acute ischemic heart disease and two thirds of all dying of it perish from ventricular fibrillation. It follows that (1) ventricular fibrillation is the prior danger for the patient with acute ischemic heart disease and (2)

the major researches in this field must be directed at the search for the means of prevention of ventricular fibrillation.

Summary

The reasons for the absence of the exact data on the frequency of sudden death from ventricular fibrillation in patients with acute ischemic heart disease are considered. The method for the postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation occurring out of hospital by exclusion of other causes of sudden coronary death (heart rupture, thromboembolism, heart failure and cardiogenic shock) is suggested. Heart rupture and thromboembolism are excluded at autopsy. Ventricular fibrillation (instantaneous death) is differentiated from heart failure and cardiogenic shock (non instantaneous death) on the basis of the length of time it takes the patient to die, which is determined by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle. This was studied in four groups of people who died both instantaneously and non instantaneously both from coronary and from non coronary diseases. The main sign of coronary death was the local decrease in concentration of K in the left ventricle. Instantaneous coronary death was characterized by an almost normal content of K in the skeletal muscle and non instantaneous coronary death was characterized by a decrease of K content both in the left ventricle and in the skeletal muscle. Possible reasons for these differences are discussed. The frequency of out of hospital sudden death was studied in Krasnoyarsk during a three year period by the above method and compared with the same frequency of deaths occurring in hospital.

REFERENCES

1. Baubene A V, Bludgas I N and Jankevichute Y K. The significance of registers of myocardial infarction in epidemiologic study of ischaemic heart disease. In Symp. Main results and perspectives of epidemiologic study of acute ischaemic heart disease. Thesis Moscow 1972 p. 30.
2. Mazur N A, Zhukov V M, Novikov A M and Meuritz A V. Registers of myocardial infarction and their significance for the assessment of the efficacy of pathogenic therapy of acute coronary insufficiency (in Russian). *Ter Arkh* 44, 15, 1972.
3. Shkhvatbayeva I K, Raskina M E, Opaelyeva Steg antseva, A A, Ostapova V N, Ratovskaya V I, Veber O P and Ostanova L I. The study of the causes of death from acute coronary insufficiency and myocardial infarction. *Kardiologia* 14(6) 18, 1974.
4. Shachbasyan M S. Experimental data on the distur-

- bance of coronary circulation in the heart Moscow 1940 Medgiz Publisher
- 5 Raiskina M E : Pathophysiological mechanisms of sudden death in experimental myocardial infarction Proceedings of the First Conference of Cardiologists of the USSR Editor Volynsky A M Leningrad 1964 p 77
- 6 Lukomsky P F and Doschtsyn V L Continuous observation over the heart rhythm by means of a cardio monitor in patients with myocardial infarction Kardiologia 9 3 1969
- 7 Lown H Klein M D and Hersberg P I Coronary and precoronary care Am J Med 46 705 1969
- 8 Lown H and Ruberman W The concept of precoronary care Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis 39 97 1970
- 9 Vichert A M and Matova F E The changes of coronary vessels of the heart in case of sudden death from acute coronary insufficiency Proceedings of Symposium Sudden death in case of acute coronary insufficiency ed by I K Shkhvatsabava and M E Raiskina Moscow 1968 p 45
- 10 Jankevichute I K The changes in the heart in case of sudden death from acute coronary insufficiency Proceedings of Symposium Sudden death in case of acute coronary insufficiency ed by I K Shkhvatsabava and M E Raiskina Moscow 1968 p 51
- 11 Pathological diagnosis of acute ischaemic heart disease The report of the Scientific Group of WHO WHO Technical Reports Series Geneva 1971 N 441
- 12 Chait M M On the content of potassium and sodium in the myocardium of people having died of infarction and acute coronary insufficiency Vrach Delo 8 57 1964
- 13 Chait M M Determination of potassium and sodium in the myocardium in case of death from acute coronary insufficiency Sud Med Ekspert 4 20 1966
- 14 Sevortsov F F and Ignatenko A V The content of K in blood and heart muscle in patients with myocardial infarction In Methods of physico chemical analysis Rostov na Donu 1965 p 208
- 15 Zugibe F T Bell P Jr Conley T and Standish M L Determination of myocardial alterations at autopsy in absence of gross and microscopic changes Arch Pathol 81 409 1966
- 16 Opalyeva Stegahitseva V A Ratoiskaya V I and Veber O P On the content of K and Na in the heart muscle in case of sudden death from acute coronary insufficiency Kardiologia 10 79 1970
- 17 Bernskaya A N Kalinina N V and Meerson T I Outcomes and prognosis of myocardial infarction, Moscow 1958 Medgiz Publisher
- 18 Lukomski P E Myocardial infarction Handbook on internal diseases Moscow 1964 p 327
- 19 Ganeluna I E Bricker V N and Volpert E I Acute period of myocardial infarction Leningrad 1970 Medizina Publisher
- 20 Wiggers C J Wegria R and Pinera B The effects of myocardial ischaemia on the fibrillation threshold The mechanism of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation following coronary occlusion Am J Physiol 131 309 1940

Frequency and significance of conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction

M J Jones MB ChB MRCP*
G Terry MB ChB MRCP**
A C F Kenmure MD FRCP (Glas)* *
Aberdeen Scotland

Following myocardial infarction impairment of cardiac conduction may occur at different sites. While damage to the A V node or bundle of His causes atrioventricular block, more distal lesions result in bundle branch or intraventricular block. The adverse significance of bundle branch block occurring in patients with acute myocardial infarction has been known for many years and has been amply confirmed. The terms left anterior and left posterior hemiblock were introduced by Rosenbaum and associates in 1968 to describe block of the anterosuperior or posteroinferior divisions of the left main bundle. These lesions may occur in isolation or combined with interruption of the right main bundle. While the incidence and mortality of left anterior hemiblock and right bundle branch block in acute myocardial infarction have been reported by several authors, the frequency and significance of the other common forms of intraventricular conduction disturbances are less well established. The present study was undertaken to ascertain the frequency of bundle branch block and hemiblock in a large series of patients with acute myocardial infarction and the associated mortality rate.

Patients and methods

The hospital records of 1085 consecutive admissions to the Coronary Care Unit (CCU) at Aberdeen Royal Infirmary were examined and

From the Coronary Care Unit, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary, Foresterhill, Aberdeen.
Received for publication April 6, 1976.
Accepted for publication June 2, 1976.
Reprint requests: A C F Kenmure, MD, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary, Coronary Care Unit, Foresterhill, Aberdeen AB9 7ZB, Scotland.
Registrar in Medicine, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary.
Senior Registrar in Medicine, Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle.
Consultant Cardiologist, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary.

the number of patients with confirmed myocardial infarction was established. A diagnosis of acute infarction was sustained if there was a typical history in combination with definite electrocardiographic changes and/or a significant rise in serum aspartate aminotransferase.

Routine admission to the CCU was restricted to patients under 65 years of age with symptoms of less than 24 hours duration but patients of any age suffering from a serious arrhythmia were also admitted. All patients remained in the CCU for at least 48 hours and during this period serial 12 lead electrocardiograms and continuous electrocardiographic monitoring were performed. Arrhythmias and cardiac failure were treated along standard lines and transvenous cardiac pacemakers were inserted in patients developing second degree (excluding Mobitz type I) or complete A V block. Pacemakers were not inserted prophylactically in patients with bundle branch block or left fascicular block.

Disturbances of intraventricular conduction on the electrocardiogram were noted during admission and the numbers and outcome of patients suffering the individual types of disturbance was subsequently collated.

The electrocardiographs and hospital records of these patients were critically reviewed and the criteria of Julian and colleagues were strictly applied. The number of deaths between admission and final discharge from hospital was determined. The significance of the results was assessed using the chi square test.

Results

Five hundred and fifty six patients had definite evidence of myocardial infarction and there were 94 deaths giving an overall hospital mortality rate of 16.9 per cent. The mean age was 56 years.

Table I Incidence and mortality of I V conduction disturbance in 556 consecutive patients with acute myocardial infarction

Type of block	No of patients	Frequency (%)	No of deaths	Mortality (%)
Normal conduction	362	65.1	26	7.2
LBBB*	23	4.1	14	60.9
RBBB	8	1.4	3	37.5
LAH	72	13.0	11	12.5
LPH	32	5.8	11	18.8
RBBB + LAH	34	6.1	24	70.6
RBBB + LPH	25	4.5	12	48.0

Abbreviations LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

Table II Progression to complete A V block

Conduction status	No of patients	No developing complete heart block	No of deaths in those developing complete heart block
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	362	25 (6.9%)	7 (28.0%)
Patients with pre-existing I V C D	194	26 (13.4%)	21 (80.8%)
LBBB	23	2 (8.7%)	2 (100%)
RBBB	8	0	—
LAH	72	0	—
LPH	32	3 (9.4%)	2 (66.7%)
RBBB + LAH	34	14 (41.2%)	13 (92.9%)
RBBB + LPH	25	7 (28.0%)	4 (57.1%)

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

with a range from 35 to 82 years though only 9.6 per cent were over 65 years. Three hundred sixty-two patients (65.1 per cent) had no evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance (I V C D) and in this group 26 patients died (7.2 per cent). In the 194 patients (34.9 per cent) with some form of I V C D (Mean age 57.5 years) there were 68 deaths (35.1 per cent) indicating a significant increase in mortality in this group ($p < 0.001$).

The frequency of the various types of I V C D are summarized in Table I. Complete left bundle

Table III Results of transvenous pacing in patients who developed complete A V block

Conduction status	Paced		Not Paced	
	No of survivors	No of deaths	No of survivors	No of deaths
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	15	6	3	1
Patients with pre-existing I V C D*	5	14	11	7
LBBB	0	1	0	1
RBBB	0	0	0	0
LAH	0	0	0	0
LPH	1	1	0	1
RBBB + LAH	1	11	11	4
RBBB + LPH	3	3	0	1

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

branch block (LBBB) occurred in only 4.1 per cent of patients but had a high mortality rate (60.9 per cent). This was significantly greater than the mortality rate in the whole group or those with normal conduction ($p < 0.001$). The most common defect was left anterior hemiblock (LAH) (13 per cent). This was associated with a mortality rate of 12 per cent which was not significantly different from those patients with normal conduction. Left posterior hemiblock (LPH) as an isolated abnormality was much less common (5.8 per cent) but was accompanied by a higher mortality rate (18.8 per cent), although this also was not statistically significant.

Right bundle branch block (RBBB) was the least common defect to occur in isolation (1.6 per cent) and carried a 37.5 per cent mortality rate. It occurred more frequently in conjunction with LAH (6.1 per cent) or LPH (4.5 per cent). Such bifascicular block had a higher mortality rate than a hemiblock or RBBB alone. In particular the concurrence of LAH and RBBB seemed to produce a higher mortality rate (71 per cent) than either defect in isolation, although the small number of patients with lone RBBB did not allow statistical validity to be established.

Complete A V block developed in 51 patients giving a frequency of 9.2 per cent for the whole series. It occurred in 25 (6.9 per cent) of those patients with no prior evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance and in 26 (13.4 per cent) where I V C D was already present. Pro

Table IV Previous reports of the frequency and associated mortality of conduction defects in patients with acute myocardial infarction

Authors	Year	No of patients	LBBB	RBBB	LAH	LPH	RBBB + LAH	RBBB + LPH
Marratt and Ho an	1970	250	—	—	11.0% (18%)	1% (0)	4.0% (33%)	—
Roos and Dunnin	1970	114	—	—	—	—	8.7% (48%)	0.88 (100%)
Godman Alpert and Juhan	1971	1809	—	—	—	—	2.8% (59%)	1.1% (80%)
Col and Weinberg	1972	219	3.7% (63%)	—	9.4% (25%)	—	5.1% (42%)	1.0% (50%)
Norris Mercer and Croxson	1973	1140	—	2.5% (64%)	—	—	2.4% (74%)	0.5% (83%)
Amncald and Botti	1972	275	—	—	6.2% (71%)	—	—	—
Scheinman and Brenman	1972	480	6.6% (49%)	3.3% (44%)	4.0% (30%)	0.2% (100%)	4.8% (30%)	0.83% (50%)
Rizzon Di Biase and Baisius	1974	35	2.0% (33%)	1.4% (18%)	12.6% (17%)	0.3% (—)	4.3% (36%)	1.3% (5%)
Nimetz et al	1975	85	2.3% (65%)	1.4% (15%)	—	—	3.6% (35%)	0.68% (66%)

Frequency expressed as percentage of total series. Figures in brackets represent mortality for each lesion.

gression to complete heart block was most frequent in patients with LAH and RBBB (41 per cent). Mortality in patients who developed complete heart block was significantly increased whether or not a preceding IVCD was present ($p < 0.001$). The increase was however much greater in patients with preceding conduction disturbance (80.8 per cent) (Table II). In this series transvenous pacing electrodes were inserted in 40 of the 51 patients with complete AV block but this did not seem to affect noticeably the high mortality rate (Table III).

Discussion

The results of the present study once again highlight the serious implications of the development of conduction defects in patients with myocardial infarction. This complication is present in more than one third of all patients and is associated with a more than twofold increase in mortality rate. The significance and frequency of conduction defects does of course vary with individual lesions. The findings of other workers are summarized in Table IV to allow comparison with the present series. Complete left bundle branch block is relatively uncommon occurring in 2 to 6 per cent of cases and our experience agrees with others that it is accompanied by a mortality rate of more than 60 per cent.

Partial impairment of the left bundle in the form of left anterior hemiblock was the most common conduction defect. The mortality rate associated with this defect in isolation has been variable but most reports agree with the present series that it is relatively benign. Left posterior hemiblock was found more commonly in our patients than in most other series and appeared to have a worse prognosis than left anterior hemiblock. The reason for the increased frequency is difficult to explain. Great care was taken in the interpretation of this feature in the electrocardiogram and the criteria were strictly followed. None of the patients had right ventricular hypertrophy and evidence of lateral infarction excluded the diagnosis. For these reasons it is felt that the high incidence of left posterior hemiblock is not due to over reporting of the condition.

Complete right bundle branch was the least common defect to occur in isolation in our series. This lesion is frequently considered relatively benign but we found it was associated with a high mortality rate and this has also been clearly shown by other authors. Right bundle branch block accompanied by left anterior hemiblock was found much more frequently than isolated right bundle branch block and was the commonest form of bilateral bundle branch block. It was again confirmed that this combination is poten-

Table I Incidence and mortality of IV conduction disturbance in 556 consecutive patients with acute myocardial infarction

Type of block	No of patients	Frequency (%)	No of deaths	Mortality (%)
Normal conduction	362	65.1	26	7.2
LBBB	23	4.1	14	60.9
RBBB	8	1.4	3	37.5
LAH	72	13.0	9	12.5
LPH	32	5.8	6	18.8
RBBB + LAH	34	6.1	24	70.6
RBBB + LPH	25	4.5	12	48.0

Abbreviations LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

Table II Progression to complete A V block

Conduction status	No of patients	No developing complete heart block	No of deaths in those developing complete heart block
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	362	25 (6.9%)	7 (28.0%)
Patients with pre-existing I V C D	194	26 (13.4%)	21 (80.8%)
LBBB	23	2 (8.7%)	2 (100%)
RBBB	8	0	—
LAH	72	0	—
LPH	32	3 (9.4%)	2 (66.6%)
RBBB + LAH	34	14 (41.2%)	13 (92.9%)
RBBB + LPH	25	7 (28.0%)	4 (57.1%)

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

Table III Results of transvenous pacing in patients who developed complete A V block

Conduction status	Paced		Not Paced	
	No of survivors	No of deaths	No of survivors	No of deaths
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	15	6	3	1
Patients with pre-existing I V C D	5	14	0	—
LBBB	0	1	0	1
RBBB	0	0	0	0
LAH	0	0	0	0
LPH	1	1	0	1
RBBB + LAH	1	—	0	4
RBBB + LPH	3	3	0	1

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

branch block (LBBB) occurred in only 4.1 per cent of patients but had a high mortality rate (61 per cent). This was significantly greater than the mortality rate in the whole group or those with normal conduction ($p < 0.001$). The most common defect was left anterior hemiblock (LAH) (13 per cent). This was associated with a mortality rate of 12 per cent which was not significantly different from those patients with normal conduction. Left posterior hemiblock (LPH) as an isolated abnormality was much less common (5.8 per cent) but was accompanied by a higher mortality rate (19 per cent) although this also was not statistically significant.

Right bundle branch block (RBBB) was the least common defect to occur in isolation (1.6 per cent) and carried a 38 per cent mortality rate. It occurred more frequently in conjunction with LAH (6.1 per cent) or LPH (4.5 per cent). Such bifascicular block had a higher mortality rate than a hemiblock or RBBB alone. In particular the concurrence of LAH and RBBB seemed to produce a higher mortality rate (71 per cent) than either defect in isolation although the small number of patients with lone RBBB did not allow statistical validity to be established.

Complete A V block developed in 51 patients giving a frequency of 9.2 per cent for the whole series. It occurred in 25 (6.9 per cent) of those patients with no prior evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance and in 26 (13.4 per cent) where I V C D was already present. Pro-

with a range from 35 to 82 years though only 9.5 per cent were over 65 years. Three hundred sixty-two patients (65.1 per cent) had no evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance (I V C D) and in this group 26 patients died (7.2 per cent). In the 194 patients (34.9 per cent) with some form of I V C D (Mean age 57.5 years) there were 68 deaths (35.1 per cent) indicating a significant increase in mortality in this group ($p < 0.001$).

The frequency of the various types of I V C D are summarized in Table I. Complete left bundle

Table IV Previous reports of the frequency and associated mortality of conduction defects in patients with acute myocardial infarction

Authors	Year	No of patients	LBBB	RBBB	LAH	LPH	RBBB + LAH	RBBB + LPH
Marratt and Hogan	1970	40	—	—	11.0% (18%)	1%	4.0% (33%)	—
Roos and Dunning	1970	114	—	—	—	—	8.7% (49%)	0.88% (100%)
Codman Alpert and Julian	1971	1809	—	—	—	—	2.8% (5.5%)	1.1% (80%)
Col and Weinberg	1972	217	3.7% (63%)	—	9.4% (95%)	—	—	1.0% (50%)
Norris Mercer and Crosson	1972	1140	—	2.7% (64%)	—	—	2.4% (74%)	0.5% (83%)
Kincaid and Botti	1972	230	—	—	6.2% (71%)	—	—	—
Scheinman and Brenman	1972	460	4.6% (47%)	3.7% (44%)	4.0% (35%)	0.2% (100%)	4.8% (3.7%)	0.83% (50%)
Rizzon Di Biase and Baisuss	1974	320	2.0% (33%)	3.4% (18%)	12.5% (17%)	0.3% (—)	4.3% (36%)	1.3% (75%)
Nimetz et al	1970	85	2.3% (60%)	1.4% (15%)	—	—	3.6% (30%)	0.68% (66%)

Frequency expressed as percentage of total series; figures in brackets give per cent in mortality for each lesion.

gression to complete heart block was most frequent in patients with LAH and RBBB (41 per cent). Mortality in patients who developed complete heart block was significantly increased whether or not a preceding ICD was present ($p < 0.001$). The increase was however much greater in patients with preceding conduction disturbance (80.8 per cent) (Table II). In this series transvenous pacing electrodes were inserted in 40 of the 51 patients with complete AV block but this did not seem to affect noticeably the high mortality rate (Table III).

Discussion

The results of the present study once again highlight the serious implications of the development of conduction defects in patients with myocardial infarction. This complication is present in more than one third of all patients and is associated with a more than twofold increase in mortality rate. The significance and frequency of conduction defects does of course vary with individual lesions. The findings of other workers are summarized in Table IV to allow comparison with the present series.

Complete left bundle branch block is relatively uncommon occurring in 2 to 6 per cent of cases and our experience agrees with others that it is accompanied by a mortality rate of more than 60 per cent

Partial impairment of the left bundle in the form of left anterior hemiblock was the most common conduction defect. The mortality rate associated with this defect in isolation has been variable but most reports agree with the present series that it is relatively benign. Left posterior hemiblock was found more commonly in our patients than in most other series and appeared to have a worse prognosis than left anterior hemiblock. The reason for the increased frequency is difficult to explain. Great care was taken in the interpretation of this feature in the electrocardiogram and the criteria were strictly followed. None of the patients had right ventricular hypertrophy and evidence of lateral infarction excluded the diagnosis. For these reasons it is felt that the high incidence of left posterior hemiblock is not due to over reporting of the condition.

Complete right bundle branch was the least common defect to occur in isolation in our series. This lesion is frequently considered relatively benign but we found it was associated with a high mortality rate and this has also been clearly shown by other authors. Right bundle branch block accompanied by left anterior hemiblock was found much more frequently than isolated right bundle branch block and was the commonest form of bilateral bundle branch block. It was again confirmed that this combination is poten-

Table I Incidence and mortality of I V conduction disturbance in 556 consecutive patients with acute myocardial infarction

Type of block	No of patients	Frequency (%)	No of deaths	Mortality (%)
Normal conduction	362	65.1	26	7.2
LBBB*	23	4.1	14	60.9
RBBB	8	1.4	3	37.5
LAH	72	13.0	9	12.5
LPH	32	5.8	6	18.8
RBBB + LAH	34	6.1	24	70.6
RBBB + LPH	25	4.5	12	48.0

Abbreviations LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

Table III Results of transvenous pacing in patients who developed complete A V block

Conduction status	Paced		Not Paced	
	No of survivors	No of deaths	No of survivors	No of deaths
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	15	6	3	1
Patients with pre-existing I V C D	5	14	0	7
LBBB	0	1	0	1
RBBB	0	0	0	0
LAH	0	0	0	0
LPH	1	1	0	1
RBBB + LAH	1	9	0	4
RBBB + LPH	3	3	0	1

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

Table II Progression to complete A V block

Conduction status	No of patients	No developing complete heart block	No of deaths in those developing complete heart block
Patients with no evidence of prior conduction defect	362	25 (6.9%)	7 (28.0%)
Patients with pre-existing I V C D	194	26 (13.4%)	21 (80.8%)
LBBB	23	2 (8.7%)	2 (100%)
RBBB	8	0	—
LAH	72	0	—
LPH	32	3 (9.4%)	2 (66.7%)
RBBB + LAH	34	14 (41.2%)	13 (92.9%)
RBBB + LPH	25	7 (28.0%)	4 (57.1%)

Abbreviations I V C D = intraventricular conduction defect LBBB = left bundle branch block RBBB = right bundle branch block LAH = left anterior hemiblock LPH = left posterior hemiblock

with a range from 35 to 82 years though only 9.5 per cent were over 65 years. Three hundred sixty-two patients (65.1 per cent) had no evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance (I V C D) and in this group 26 patients died (7.2 per cent). In the 194 patients (34.9 per cent) with some form of I V C D (Mean age 57.5 years) there were 68 deaths (35.1 per cent) indicating a significant increase in mortality in this group ($p < 0.001$).

The frequency of the various types of I V C D are summarized in Table I. Complete left bundle

branch block (LBBB) occurred in only 4.1 per cent of patients but had a high mortality rate (60.9 per cent). This was significantly greater than the mortality rate in the whole group or those with normal conduction ($p < 0.001$). The most common defect was left anterior hemiblock (LAH) (13 per cent). This was associated with a mortality rate of 12 per cent which was not significantly different from those patients with normal conduction. Left posterior hemiblock (LPH) as an isolated abnormality was much less common (5.8 per cent) but was accompanied by a higher mortality rate (18.8 per cent), although this also was not statistically significant.

Right bundle branch block (RBBB) was the least common defect to occur in isolation (1.4 per cent) and carried a 37.5 per cent mortality rate. It occurred more frequently in conjunction with LAH (6.1 per cent) or LPH (4.5 per cent). Such bifascicular block had a higher mortality rate than a hemiblock or RBBB alone. In particular the concurrence of LAH and RBBB seemed to produce a higher mortality rate (70.6 per cent) than either defect in isolation although the small number of patients with lone RBBB did not allow statistical validity to be established.

Complete A V block developed in 51 patients giving a frequency of 9.2 per cent for the whole series. It occurred in 25 (6.9 per cent) of those patients with no prior evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance and in 26 (13.4 per cent) where I V C D was already present. Pro-

Table IV Previous reports of the frequency and associated mortality of conduction defects in patients with acute myocardial infarction

Authors	Year	No of patients	LBBB	RBBB	LAH	LPH	RBBB + LAH	RBBB + LPH
Marrion and Hogan	1970	250	—	—	11.0% (18%)	1% (0)	4.0% (3%)	—
Ross and Dunning	1970	114	—	—	—	—	8.8% (48%)	0.88% (100%)
Godman, Alpert and Julian	1971	1809	—	—	—	—	2.8% (79%)	1.1% (80%)
Col and Weinberg	1972	212	3% (63%)	—	9.4% (23%)	—	5% (42%)	10% (50%)
Norris, Mercer and Croxson	1972	1140	—	2.5% (64%)	—	—	2.4% (74%)	0 (83%)
Kline and Botti	1973	25	—	—	6.2% (71%)	—	—	—
Scheinman and Brenman	1973	450	6.6% (49%)	3% (44%)	4.0% (33%)	0.2% (100%)	4.8% (33%)	0.83% (150%)
Ritson, Di Biase and Baskin	1974	33	2.0% (33%)	1.4% (18%)	1.6% (12%)	0.3% (—)	4.3% (36%)	1.3% (73%)
Nimetz et al	1975	8	2.3% (65%)	1.4% (11%)	—	—	3% (35%)	0.68% (60%)

Frequency expressed as percentage of total series; figures in brackets give percentage mortality for each lesion.

gression to complete heart block was most frequent in patients with LAH and RBBB (41 per cent). Mortality in patients who developed complete heart block was significantly increased whether or not a preceding I V C D was present ($p < 0.001$). The increase was however much greater in patients with preceding conduction disturbance (80.8 per cent) (Table II). In this series transvenous pacing electrodes were inserted in 40 of the 51 patients with complete A V block but this did not seem to affect noticeably the high mortality rate (Table III).

Discussion

The results of the present study once again highlight the serious implications of the development of conduction defects in patients with myocardial infarction. This complication is present in more than one third of all patients and is associated with a more than twofold increase in mortality rate. The significance and frequency of conduction defects does of course vary with individual lesions. The findings of other workers are summarized in Table IV to allow comparison with the present series. Complete left bundle branch block is relatively uncommon occurring in 2 to 3 per cent of cases and our experience agrees with others that it is accompanied by a mortality rate of more than 60 per cent.

Partial impairment of the left bundle in the form of left anterior hemiblock was the most common conduction defect. The mortality rate associated with this defect in isolation has been variable but most reports agree with the present series that it is relatively benign. Left posterior hemiblock was found more commonly in our patients than in most other series and appeared to have a worse prognosis than left anterior hemiblock. The reason for the increased frequency is difficult to explain. Great care was taken in the interpretation of this feature in the electrocardiogram and the criteria were strictly followed. None of the patients had right ventricular hypertrophy and evidence of lateral infarction excluded the diagnosis. For these reasons it is felt that the high incidence of left posterior hemiblock is not due to over reporting of the condition.

Complete right bundle branch was the least common defect to occur in isolation in our series. This lesion is frequently considered relatively benign but we found it was associated with a high mortality rate and this has also been clearly shown by other authors. Right bundle branch block accompanied by left anterior hemiblock was found much more frequently than isolated right bundle branch block and was the commonest form of bilateral bundle branch block. It was again confirmed that this combination is poten-

tially very serious and is associated with a very high mortality rate. Right bundle branch block together with left posterior hemiblock was much less frequent, although less rare than in other series. Previous reports have suggested a very poor prognosis with this form of bifascicular block¹ but in the present series, although mortality was high it was less than that for right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock.

From our figures it is clear that the development of complete heart block is as might be expected, more frequent in patients with pre-existing evidence of conduction defect. It is particularly prone to occur in the presence of bifascicular block and our findings are in agreement with others in this respect. Complete heart block in this situation is prognostically grave with a mortality rate in excess of 80 per cent despite the use of transvenous pacing.

The results of this study are important clinically from two main aspects. Firstly, it is helpful to know the prognosis in patients in whom acute myocardial infarction is accompanied by a conduction defect. Many patients with such defects are initially relatively well and may give little clinical indication of the severity of their condition. On the other hand the development of left anterior hemiblock, a common occurrence, has now been shown not to be associated with an increased mortality rate and should only give cause for concern if accompanied by other conduction defects. Secondly this series has again demonstrated the frequency with which conduction defects and in particular bifascicular block may progress to complete A V block and it is particularly in these patients that mortality is so greatly increased. It has recently been suggested that His bundle electrograms carried out in patients with bilateral bundle branch block will assist in identifying those patients most likely to develop complete heart block. Unfortunately prophylactic pacing in these selected patients failed to reduce mortality.¹ It is therefore questionable whether this technique which is not without arrhythmic complications should be undertaken in all patients with bilateral bundle branch block. At present there is controversy persists as to whether there is benefit from prophylactic insertion of a temporary pacemaker. Pacing was not carried out prophylactically in the present series, but catheters were inserted

rapidly as soon as complete heart block developed with apparently disappointing results. On the other hand, of the five patients who did survive the development of complete heart block accompanying bifascicular block all received a period of temporary pacing. It is not possible from our results to be certain whether such treatment is of value and there would seem to be an indication for a prospective random trial of pacing in the treatment of patients with bifascicular block. It must be noted, however that many patients with widespread conduction defects were in severe left heart failure and died as a result of this. In these patients the occurrence of complete heart block, if it took place at all was a terminal event and pacing could not assist.

In summary, therefore our results indicate a good outlook in patients who have no evidence of conduction defect but an increasingly grave prognosis as the degree of block increases from a unifascicular block to a bifascicular block. The development of complete heart block has been shown to be much commoner in these patients and to be accompanied by a high mortality rate when it develops whether or not artificial pacing is rapidly carried out.

Summary

The frequency of intraventricular conduction defects was determined in 556 consecutive patients with proven acute myocardial infarction. Complete left bundle branch block was present in 23 patients and carried a high mortality rate (61 per cent). Complete right bundle branch block was the rarest defect to be seen in isolation (8 patients) and carried a lower mortality rate (38 per cent). Lone left anterior hemiblock was present in 72 patients and was associated with a low mortality rate (13 per cent). Left posterior hemiblock occurred in 32 patients (mortality rate 19 per cent). In a further 59 patients right bundle branch block with left anterior or posterior hemiblock in addition was present and these patients had a high mortality rate which was greater than isolated right bundle branch block or hemiblock alone. Complete atrioventricular block developed in 51 patients 26 of whom had prior evidence of intraventricular conduction defect. Despite the use of temporary transvenous pacing mortality in patients who developed complete heart block was significantly increased whether or not an intraventricular conduction defect was already

present The significance of these findings for the management of patients with myocardial infarction is discussed

REFERENCES

- 1 Master A M, Dack S and Jaffe H L. Bundle branch and intraventricular block in acute coronary artery occlusion. *AM HEART J* 16 283 1938
- 2 Bauer F E, Julian D G., and Valentine P A. Bundle branch block in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 27 24 1965
- 3 Hunt D and Sloman H. Bundle branch block in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 1 85 1969
- 4 Godman, M J, Lessers W and Julian D G. Complete bundle branch block complicating acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 282 237 1970
- 5 Rosenbaum H B, Elizah M V, Lazzari, J O, Nau G J, Levum R J and Halpern M S. Intraventricular trifascicular blocks. Review of the literature and classification. *AM HEART J* 78 306 1969
- 6 Norris, R M and Croxson M S. Bundle branch block in acute myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 79 778 1970
- 7 Marriott H J L and Hogan R N. Hemiblock in acute myocardial infarction. *Chest* 58 347 1970
- 8 Roos J C and Dunning A J. Right bundle branch block and left axis deviation in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 32 647 1970
- 9 Godman M J, Alpert B A and Julian D G. Bilateral bundle branch block complicating acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2 345 1971
- 10 Col J J and Weinberg S L. The incidence and mortality of intraventricular conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 29 341 1972
- 11 Norris R M, Mercer C J., and Croxson M S. Conduction disturbances due to antero-septal myocardial infarction and their treatment by endocardial pacing. *AM HEART J* 82 560 1972
- 12 Waugh, R A., Wagner G S, Hanev T L, Rowatt R A and Morris J J. Immediate and remote prognostic significance of fascicular block during acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 48 763 1973
- 13 Rizzoni P, Di Biase M., and Baisso C. Intraventricular conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 36 660 1974
- 14 Julian D G., Vellani, C W., Godman M J and Terry G. Prolongation of QRS duration in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 13 66 1970
- 15 Kincard D T and Botti R F. Significance of isolated left anterior hemiblock and left axis deviation during acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 30 787 1972
- 16 Nemetz A A., Shubrooks, S J, Hutter A M and DeSanctis R W. The significance of bundle branch block during acute myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 90 439 1975
- 17 Scheinman M and Brenman B. Clinical and anatomic implications of intraventricular conduction blocks in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46 53, 1972
- 18 Lee K I, Wellens H J, Schulenberg R M, Becker A E and Durrer D. Factors influencing prognosis of bundle branch block complicating acute antero-septal infarction. *Circulation* 50 935 1974

The supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure

Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide

Bjarne Sigurd M D
Knud H Olesen M D
Copenhagen Denmark

In the management of advanced heart failure combinations of diuretics with different renal tubular actions are often useful. In previous communications we have demonstrated a supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of thiazide diuretics (bendroflumethazide or quinethazone) and potent diuretics (furosemide or bumetanide) in patients with congestive heart failure receiving long term treatment with potent diuretics.

As a tentative explanation of this striking interaction between two types of diuretics the following hypothesis was advanced. During long term treatment with a potent diuretic the depression of renal tubular sodium reabsorption at some sites in the nephron induces an accelerated sodium reabsorption at more distal sites because of increased supply of sodium and because of activation of homeostatic mechanisms for sodium conservation. In this setting the administration of a small dose of a thiazide diuretic will be able to promote a supra-additive natriuresis through its effect at the sites of accelerated sodium reabsorption.

According to this hypothesis a similar response should be expected if patients receiving long term treatment with a potent diuretic are given an other type of diuretic which has a natriochloruretic effect similar to the thiazides but exerts its

action at least in part at different sites in the nephron e.g. theophylline ethylenediamine. The present study is designed to examine if theophylline ethylenediamine is able to produce a supra-additive natriuretic effect in patients with congestive heart failure during long term treatment with bumetanide.

Material and methods

The patients comprised 18 adult subjects with organic heart disease and signs of congestive heart failure requiring more intensive diuretic treatment. The series included 16 females and two males. Fifteen subjects had valvular heart disease, two subjects had ischemic heart disease and one had cardiomyopathy. All patients had received digoxin and bumetanide or thiazides previously.

The studies were performed during admission to hospital after a stabilization period of three days. The patients received a three Gm sodium chloride diet with the supplement of three Gm potassium chloride and 1500 milliliters fluid per day. Treatment with digoxin was continued.

Twenty four hour urines were collected at 7 A.M. and a fasting blood sample for measurement of serum osmolality was taken every morning. The body weights were measured every morning in pyjamas in the fasting state and after initial A.M. voiding and the urine was examined for sodium, potassium, chloride, creatinine and osmolality. Osmolal and free water clearances were calculated as described previously.

Since the response to diuretic treatment varies not only with the drugs used but also with the

From the Medical Department B Rigshospitalet University of Copenhagen Copenhagen Denmark

Received for publication April 8 1976

Accepted for publication May 24 1976

Reprint requests: Knud H Olesen Medical Department B Rigshospitalet Blegdamsvej 9 2100 København Denmark

Table 1 Sequence of administration of diuretic treatments

No of patients	Days of treatment		
	First	Second	Third
1	A	B	C
1	A	C	B
1	B	A	C
1	B	C	A
1	C	A	B
1	C	B	A

F = planation of A B a d C see t

pathophysiologic status of the patient and with the sequence of administration of drugs the design of the study aimed at minimizing the effects of the latter variables. The study was performed as permutation trial tests in which the drug treatment followed the rotation scheme shown in Table 1. This type of program ensures that within each trial all treatments are given to each patient and that each treatment has an equal chance of being used on the first, second or third day of the trial. A random allocation of patients to treatment programs was secured.

Trial I comprised six patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 2 mg b i d and compared the effect of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A) with the effect of bumetanide 4 mg (B) and the effect of bumetanide 6 mg (C).

Trial II comprised six patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 2 mg twice a day and compared the effect of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) with the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg alone (B) and the effect of bumetanide 4 mg alone (C).

Trial III comprised six patients previously treated with a thiazide diuretic and compared the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 2 mg (A) with the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg alone (B) and with the effect of bumetanide 2 mg alone (C).

The drugs used were administered as follows. Bumetanide was given in two doses 1.2 or 3 mg at 9 A.M. and 1.2 or 3 mg at 1 P.M. Theophylline ethylenediamine was given as 200 mg at 9 A.M. and 200 mg at 1 P.M.

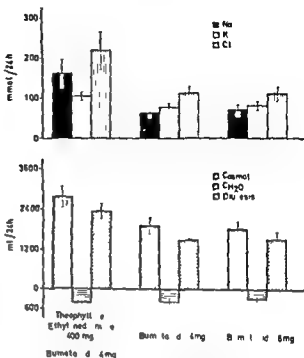


Fig 1 Mean values for twenty four hour urinary electrolyte and water excretion in relation to diuretic treatments in Trial I. Vertical bars indicate ± 1 SEM. In cardiac patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 4 mg daily a single day's treatment with theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg induces a significantly higher electrolyte and water excretion than additional bumetanide.

Statistical analysis was performed by means of the Wilcoxon test for pair differences. P values less than 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

Terminology. Dose addition describes the combined effects of two drugs acting on the same receptors if doses of one drug are able to substitute for those of the other in proportion to their relative potency. Deviations from dose addition are termed supra additive or infra additive and usually imply that the drugs act by different mechanisms.

Effect addition or summation describes the combined effects of two drugs acting through different mechanisms when the response is equal to the sum of their individual effects. Deviations from effect addition are usually termed supra additive or infra additive.

Results

Trial I. This trial compares the effects of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) of bumetanide

The supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure

Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide

Bjarne Sigurd M D
Knud H Olesen M D
Copenhagen Denmark

In the management of advanced heart failure combinations of diuretics with different renal tubular actions are often useful. In previous communications we have demonstrated a supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of thiazide diuretics (bendroflumethiazide or quinethazone) and potent diuretics (furosemide or bumetanide) in patients with congestive heart failure receiving long term treatment with potent diuretics.

As a tentative explanation of this striking interaction between two types of diuretics the following hypothesis was advanced. During long term treatment with a potent diuretic, the depression of renal tubular sodium reabsorption at some sites in the nephron induces an accelerated sodium reabsorption at more distal sites because of increased supply of sodium and because of activation of homeostatic mechanisms for sodium conservation. In this setting the administration of a small dose of a thiazide diuretic will be able to promote a supra-additive natriuresis through its effect at the sites of accelerated sodium reabsorption.

According to this hypothesis a similar response should be expected if patients receiving long term treatment with a potent diuretic are given an other type of diuretic which has a natriuretic effect similar to the thiazides but exerts its

action at least in part at different sites in the nephron e.g. theophylline ethylenediamine. The present study was designed to examine if theophylline ethylenediamine is able to produce a supra-additive natriuretic effect in patients with congestive heart failure during long term treatment with bumetanide.

Material and methods

The patients comprised 18 adult subjects with organic heart disease and signs of congestive heart failure requiring more intensive diuretic treatment. The series included 16 females and two males. Fifteen subjects had valvular heart disease, two subjects had ischemic heart disease, and one had cardiomyopathy. All patients had received digoxin and bumetanide or thiazides previously.

The studies were performed during admission to hospital after a stabilization period of three days. The patients received a three Gm sodium chloride diet with the supplement of three Gm potassium chloride and 1500 milliliters fluid per day. Treatment with digoxin was continued.

Twenty-four hour urines were collected at 7 A.M. and a fasting blood sample for measurement of serum osmolality was taken every morning. The body weights were measured every morning in pyjamas in the fasting state and after initial A.M. voiding and the urine was examined for sodium, potassium, chloride, creatinine and osmolality. Osmolal and free water clearances were calculated as described previously.

Since the response to diuretic treatment varies not only with the drugs used, but also with the

From the Medical Department B, Rigshospitalet, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received for publication April 8, 1976.

Accepted for publication May 24, 1976.

Reprint requests: Knud H. Olesen, Medical Department B, Rigshospitalet, Blegdamsvej 3, 2100 København, Denmark.

Table I Sequence of administration of diuretic treatments

No of patients	Days of treatment		
	First	Second	Third
1	A	B	C
1	A	C	B
1	B	A	C
1	B	C	A
1	C	A	B
1	C	B	A

For explanation of A, B and C see text

pathophysiologic status of the patient and with the sequence of administration of drugs the design of the study aimed at minimizing the effects of the latter variables. The study was performed as permutation trial tests in which the drug treatment followed the rotation scheme shown in Table I. This type of program ensures that within each trial all treatments are given to each patient and that each treatment has an equal chance of being used on the first, second or third day of the trial. A random allocation of patients to treatment programs was secured.

Trial I comprised six patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 2 mg b i d and compared the effect of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A) with the effect of bumetanide 4 mg (B) and the effect of bumetanide 6 mg (C).

Trial II comprised 6 patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 2 mg twice a day and compared the effect of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) with the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg alone (B) and the effect of bumetanide 4 mg alone (C).

Trial III comprised six patients previously treated with a thiazide diuretic and compared the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 2 mg (A) with the effect of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg alone (B) and with the effect of bumetanide 2 mg alone (C).

The drugs used were administered as follows. Bumetanide was given in two doses 1 or 3 mg at 9 A.M. and 1 or 3 mg at 1 P.M. Theophylline ethylenediamine was given as 200 mg at 9 A.M. and 200 mg at 1 P.M.

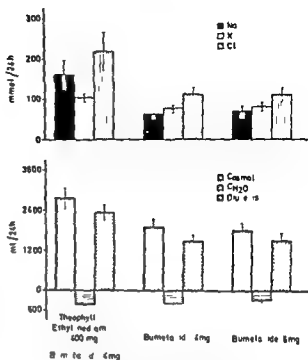


Fig 1 Mean values for twenty four hour urinary electrolyte and water excretion in relation to diuretic treatments in Trial I. Vertical bars indicate ± 1 SEM. In cardiac patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 4 mg daily a single day's treatment with theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg induces a significantly higher electrolyte and water excretion than additional bumetanide.

Statistical analysis was performed by means of the Wilcoxon test for pair differences. P values less than 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

Terminology: Dose addition describes the combined effects of two drugs acting on the same receptors if doses of one drug are able to substitute for those of the other in proportion to their relative potency. Deviations from dose addition are termed supra additive or infra additive and usually imply that the drugs act by different mechanisms.

Effect addition or summation describes the combined effects of two drugs acting through different mechanisms when the response is equal to the sum of their individual effects. Deviations from effect addition are usually termed supra additive or infra additive.

Results

Trial I This trial compares the effects of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) of bumetanide

Table II Statistical analysis of renal electrolyte water and solute excretion and of weight loss in Trial I

Urinary excretion	Units	Mean 24 hour values \pm S.E.M			Statistical significance of differences	
		Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A)	Bumetanide 4 mg (B)	Bumetanide 6 mg (C)	A B	A C
Sodium	mmol /24 hours	163 \pm 36	67 \pm 12	71 \pm 14	x	x
Potassium	mmol /24 hours	105 \pm 11	77 \pm 11	80 \pm 11	x	x
Chloride	mmol /24 hours	219 \pm 48	113 \pm 17	111 \pm 18	ns	x
Diuresis	ml /24 hours	2328 \pm 243	1467 \pm 182	1507 \pm 223	x	x
Osmolal clearance	ml /24 hours	2755 \pm 309	1885 \pm 235	1796 \pm 237	x	x
Free water clearance	ml /24 hours	-428 \pm 140	-419 \pm 124	-289 \pm 51	ns	ns
Creatinine	mmol /24 hours	9.09 \pm 0.51	9.33 \pm 0.51	7.85 \pm 0.64	ns	ns
Weight loss	kg /24 hours	-1.16 \pm 0.14	-0.15 \pm 0.00	-0.25 \pm 0.26	x	ns
Creatinine clearance	ml /min	6.0 \pm 4	6.0 \pm 5	5.5 \pm 7	ns	ns

ns $p > 0.05$ x $p < 0.05$ **Table III** Statistical analysis of renal electrolyte, water and solute excretion and of weight loss in Trial II

Urinary excretion	Units	Mean 24 hour values \pm S.E.M			Statistical significance of differences	
		Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A)	Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg (B)	Bumetanide 4 mg (C)	A B	A C
Sodium	mmol /24 hours	203 \pm 26	12 \pm 4	90 \pm 10	x	x
Potassium	mmol /24 hours	105 \pm 13	63 \pm 7	94 \pm 12	x	ns
Chloride	mmol /24 hours	245 \pm 25	7 \pm 2	140 \pm 14	x	x
Diuresis	ml /24 hours	2463 \pm 166	1038 \pm 224	1833 \pm 181	x	ns
Osmolal clearance	ml /24 hours	2915 \pm 199	1557 \pm 242	2253 \pm 197	ns	ns
Free water clearance	ml /24 hours	-454 \pm 85	-519 \pm 147	-420 \pm 62	ns	ns
Creatinine	mmol /24 hours	9.05 \pm 0.75	9.30 \pm 1.57	9.78 \pm 1.65	ns	ns
Weight loss	Kg /24 hours	-1.33 \pm 0.22	-0.06 \pm 0.20	-0.35 \pm 0.24	x	x
Creatinine clearance	ml /min	6.2 \pm 8	6.1 \pm 6	5.5 \pm 11	ns	ns

ns $p > 0.05$ x $p < 0.05$

ide 4 mg (B) and of bumetanide 6 mg (C) in six patients (Fig 1) The results are shown with statistical analysis in Table II

A Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg compared to bumetanide 4 mg (comparison A B) The renal excretion of sodium potassium and water osmolal clearance and weight loss were significantly higher after supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine than without this drug ($p < 0.05$) The creatinine clearance was unaffected

B Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide, 4 mg compared to bumetanide 6 mg (comparison A C) Supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine resulted in a significantly higher excretion of sodium potassium chloride, water and osmolal clearance than found after additional bumetanide 2 mg ($p < 0.05$) Creatinine clearance was unchanged

Trial II This trial compared the effects of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) of theophylline ethylene

Table IV Net effects of combination of drugs in Trial II (A [B + C])

Parameters	Units	Mean \pm S.E.M.		Statistical significance of differences
		(A)	(B + C)	
Urinary sodium	mmol/24 hours	203 \pm 96	107 \pm 9	$p < 0.05$
Urinary chloride	mmol/24 hours	245 \pm 95	147 \pm 10	$p < 0.05$

For explanation of A, B and C see Table III and text

diamine 400 mg (B) and of bumetanide 4 mg (C) The results are shown in Tables III through IV and in Fig 2

A Theophylline ethylenediamine 100 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg compared to theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg (comparison A B) The renal excretion of sodium potassium chloride and water and the weight loss were significantly higher after the combination of drugs than after theophylline ethylenediamine ($p < 0.05$) Creatinine clearance was unchanged

B Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg and bumetanide 4 mg compared to bumetanide 4 mg (comparison A C) Similar to the findings above urinary output of sodium and chloride and weight loss were significantly higher after supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine than without this drug ($p < 0.05$)

C Net effects of the combination of drugs The differences (A - [B + C]) i.e. the response to the combination of drugs minus the sum of the responses to individual drugs calculated for each patient are assumed to represent the net effects of the combination of diuretics Actually this estimate presumes that urinary excretion is equal to zero without treatment and it seems likely therefore that the net effects are underrated Nevertheless in terms of urinary sodium and chloride outputs the differences (A - [B + C]) are positive and statistically significantly different from zero ($p < 0.05$) (Table IV)

These results clearly indicate that the effects of the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in this setting represent a supra additive natriuretic effect addition

Trial III This trial compared the effects of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bume-

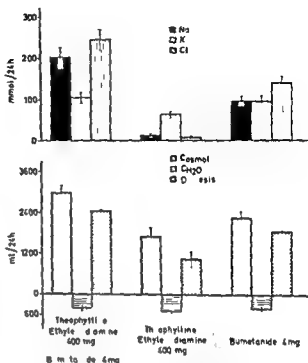


Fig 2 Mean values for twenty four hour urinary electrolyte and water excretion in relation to diuretic treatments in Trial II Vertical bars indicate ± 1 S.E.M. In cardiac patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide 4 mg daily the natriuretic and chloruretic response to a single days combination of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide is significantly higher than the sum of the responses to the single drugs

tamand 2 mg (A) of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg (B) and of bumetanide 2 mg (C) (Fig 3) No significant differences were found in excretion of water or electrolytes whether theophylline ethylenediamine was added to bumetanide or not in patients who were not receiving long term treatment with bumetanide

Discussion

The first trial demonstrates clearly that in patients receiving long term treatment with bumetanide supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine given orally results in an additive natriuretic and diuretic effect which is far superior to that of additional bumetanide From the second trial it appears that the additive natriuretic effect is a supra additive effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide As shown in the third trial this effect can not be obtained in patients who have not previously received bumetanide for some time Apparently the natriuretic effect of supple-

Table II Statistical analysis of renal electrolyte water and solute excretion and of weight loss in Trial I

Urinary excretion	Units	Mean 24 hour values \pm S.E.M.			Statistical significance of differences	
		Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A)	Bumetanide 4 mg (B)	Bumetanide 6 mg (C)	A B	A C
Sodium	mmol /24 hours	163 \pm 36	67 \pm 12	71 \pm 14	x	x
Potassium	mmol /24 hours	105 \pm 9	77 \pm 11	80 \pm 11	x	x
Chloride	mmol /24 hours	219 \pm 48	113 \pm 17	111 \pm 18	ns	x
Diuresis	ml /24 hours	2328 \pm 243	1467 \pm 182	1507 \pm 223	x	x
Osmolal clearance	ml /24 hours	2755 \pm 308	1885 \pm 235	1796 \pm 237	x	x
Free water clearance	ml /24 hours	-428 \pm 140	-419 \pm 124	-289 \pm 61	ns	ns
Creatinine	mmol /24 hours	9.08 \pm 0.51	9.33 \pm 0.51	7.83 \pm 0.64	ns	ns
Weight loss	kg /24 hours	-1.16 \pm 0.14	-0.15 \pm 0.00	-0.20 \pm 0.26	x	ns
Creatinine clearance	ml /min	63 \pm 4	63 \pm 5	55 \pm 7	ns	ns

ns $p > 0.05$ x $p < 0.05$ **Table III** Statistical analysis of renal electrolyte, water and solute excretion and of weight loss in Trial II

Urinary excretion	Units	Mean 24 hour values \pm S.E.M.			Statistical significance of differences	
		Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg + bumetanide 4 mg (A)	Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg (B)	Bumetanide 4 mg (C)	A B	A C
Sodium	mmol /24 hours	203 \pm 26	12 \pm 4	90 \pm 10	x	x
Potassium	mmol /24 hours	105 \pm 13	63 \pm 7	94 \pm 12	x	ns
Chloride	mmol /24 hours	245 \pm 25	7 \pm 2	140 \pm 14	x	x
Diuresis	ml /24 hours	2463 \pm 166	1038 \pm 224	1833 \pm 181	x	ns
Osmolal clearance	ml /24 hours	2915 \pm 199	1557 \pm 242	2253 \pm 197	ns	ns
Free water clearance	ml /24 hours	-454 \pm 85	-519 \pm 147	-420 \pm 62	ns	ns
Creatinine	mmol /24 hours	9.03 \pm 0.75	9.30 \pm 1.57	9.78 \pm 1.65	ns	ns
Weight loss	Kg /24 hours	-1.33 \pm 0.22	-0.06 \pm 0.20	-0.35 \pm 0.24	x	x
Creatinine clearance	ml /min	62 \pm 8	61 \pm 8	55 \pm 5	ns	ns

ns $p > 0.05$ x $p < 0.05$

ide 4 mg (B) and of bumetanide 6 mg (C) in six patients (Fig 1) The results are shown with statistical analysis in Table II

A Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide, 4 mg compared to bumetanide 4 mg (comparison A B) The renal excretion of sodium, potassium, and water osmolal clearance and weight loss were significantly higher after supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine than without this drug ($p < 0.05$) The creatinine clearance was unaffected

B Theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg compared to bumetanide 6 mg (comparison A C) Supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine resulted in a significantly higher excretion of sodium potassium chloride water and osmolal clearance than found after additional bumetanide 2 mg ($p < 0.05$) Creatinine clearance was unchanged

Trial II This trial compared the effects of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg (A) of theophylline ethylene

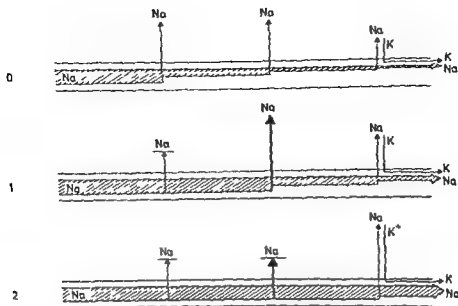


Fig 4 Theoretical schematic diagram of the combined effects of diuretics upon renal tubular and luminal transport. Panel 0 illustrates the sodium reabsorption in the untreated patient. Panel 1 depicts the depression of sodium reabsorption during long term treatment with a potent diuretic like bumetanide and the subsequent hyperreabsorption of sodium more distally in the nephron mediated by homeostatic mechanisms. The sodium potassium exchange in the distal nephron is accelerated. Panel 2 illustrates the effects of a single day's treatment with a thiazide diuretic during long term treatment with a potent diuretic. The thiazide depresses sodium reabsorption at the site of accelerated reabsorption and induces a supra-additive natriuretic effect. The sodium potassium exchange mechanisms are further accelerated.

were performed in subjects receiving long term therapy with digoxin and bumetanide 4 mg daily. In the first trial the response to supplementary theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg was definitely superior to that of additional bumetanide 4 mg in terms of renal output of sodium chloride, potassium, water and osmolal clearance. In the second trial the comparison was made of the effects of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg plus bumetanide 4 mg, of theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg and of bumetanide 4 mg. In terms of natriuresis and chloruresis, the response to the combination of two drugs was significantly larger than the sum of the effects of other treatments.

The third permutation trial test comprised six patients who had not previously received bumetanide. In this group no additive natriuretic or diuretic effect could be demonstrated after administration of theophylline ethylenediamine.

It is concluded that in patients receiving long term treatment with the potent diuretic bumetanide the combined effects of oral theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide represent a

supra-additive natriuretic and chloruretic effect. A tentative explanation for the mechanism of interaction of drugs in terms of inhibition of renal tubular sodium transport is given.

Since the combined effects of the two drugs involve a tendency to development of increased kaliuresis, it is recommended that supplementary use of theophylline ethylenediamine in this setting is combined with the administration of potassium chloride.

Apparently oral theophylline ethylenediamine represents an alternative possibility to thiazide diuretics when additional natriuresis and diuresis are required in patients with advanced heart failure on long term treatment with potent diuretics like bumetanide.

Bumetanide was supplied by Leo Pharmaceutical Products DK 2750 Ballerup, Denmark.

REFERENCES

1. Brett A N, Sellar R, Onesti G, Ramirez O, Swartz C and Moyer J H. Clinical selection of diuretic drugs in the management of cardiac edema. *Am J Cardiol* 22:168, 1969.
2. Olsen K H and Sigurd B. The supra-additive effect

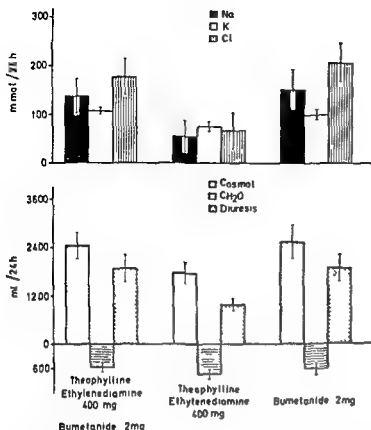


Fig 3 Mean values for twenty four hour urinary electrolyte and water excretion in relation to diuretic treatments in Trial III. Vertical bars indicate ± 1 SEM. In cardiac patients who have not received long term treatment with bumetanide the response to the combination of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide is not significantly different from the response to bumetanide alone.

mentary theophylline ethylenediamine can not be ascribed to an increase in glomerular filtration rate as evaluated by means of the twenty four hour creatinine clearance. It seems likely therefore that the effect is due to a renal tubular action of theophylline ethylenediamine.

The supra additive natriuretic and chloruretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide shown in this study is very similar to that induced by a thiazide diuretic (bendroflumethiazide or quinethazone) in patients receiving long term treatment with furosemide or bumetanide.¹

A tentative explanation of the supra additive effect addition observed is given schematically in Fig 4. The renal tubular reabsorption of sodium represents a sum of multiple discrete functions throughout the nephron. A major part is reabsorbed in conjunction with chloride or bicarbonate as represented by the arrows to the left and in the middle of the upper panel of the diagram. A minor fraction is reabsorbed in

exchange with potassium in the distal tubules as shown by the arrow to the right.

During the long term administration of a potent diuretic, the drug will depress the reabsorption of sodium in conjunction with chloride at several sites in the nephron and through this effect accelerate sodium reabsorption at more distal sites by means of the increased supply of sodium and by means of homeostatic mechanisms activated during natriuresis. This type of action will also accelerate the sodium-potassium exchange in the distal tubules. This pattern of action is shown in the middle panel of Fig 4.

In this setting it becomes possible for a second less potent diuretic, through its action at the sites of accelerated reabsorption to promote a more marked natriuresis than it would be able to induce when used alone. Because of the increased delivery of sodium to the exchange sites and due to activation of homeostatic mechanisms for sodium conservation the potassium excretion in conjunction with chloride is further increased. This interaction of drugs is shown in the lower panel of Fig 4.

It appears from Tables II and III that supplementary administration of theophylline ethylenediamine in this particular setting results in an increased output of potassium. A clinical corollary to this finding is that the supplementary use of theophylline ethylenediamine in patients receiving long term treatment with potent natriuretics involves a risk of development of potassium loss and hypokalemia and an associated risk of precipitation of digitalis toxicity. It seems advisable therefore that extra supplements of potassium chloride should be considered in this setting.

In conclusion it may be stated that theophylline ethylenediamine represents an alternative possibility to thiazide diuretics when additional treatment is required in patients with advanced congestive heart failure receiving long term treatment with a potent diuretic like bumetanide or furosemide.

Summary

The additive natriuretic effect of oral theophylline ethylenediamine 400 mg and the potent diuretic bumetanide has been studied in patients with advanced congestive heart failure. Two permutation trial tests including six patients each

Cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in severe congestive heart failure

J J Andv MD*
C L Curry MD*
N Ali MD**
P P Mehrotra**
Washington D C

Sympathomimetic agents are frequently used in the treatment of refractory cardiac failure. However available agents are limited by their tendency to produce potentially deleterious changes in heart rate rhythm and blood pressure. A substance that provides an isolated increase in myocardial contractility should prove clinically valuable. Dobutamine was synthesized by Tuttle and Mills, and early animal studies demonstrated that in the dose range of 5 to 20 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ it is selectively inotropic. A comparative study of the effects of dopamine (the only other selective sympathomimetic agent) and dobutamine in dogs showed that dobutamine increased cardiac output to a greater extent than does dopamine. The present study was designed to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of dobutamine in patients with severe congestive heart failure.

Methods

The effect of dobutamine was assessed hemodynamically, echocardiographically, and by measurement of the systolic time intervals. Seventeen

patients (13 males and 4 females) ranging in ages from 21 to 63 years (mean 49 years) consented to the study. All had biventricular failure by standard clinical criteria and seven had proved clinically refractory to digoxin and large doses of furosemide. The Clinical Status of the patients is presented in Tables I, II, and III. Patients with acute coronary insufficiency, cor pulmonale, or with frequent or multifocal premature ventricular beats were excluded. All drugs were stopped for twelve hours prior to infusion and restarted after three hours of continuous infusion. The duration of the infusion ranged from three hours to 172 hours. The data reported here were obtained within the first 2½ hours.

Hemodynamic studies. Eleven patients consented to right heart catheterization and a Swan Ganz balloon tipped flow directed catheter was advanced to the pulmonary artery (PA) via an antecubital fossa cut down. A Seldinger's needle was inserted in the femoral artery.

Six patients who did not have complete right heart catheterization had a long polyethylene tube advanced percutaneously to the right atrium. Pressures were recorded using Statham P23D6 strain gauge transducers* and an Electronics for Medicine† recorder. Blood pressures were obtained with a sphygmomanometer in the six patients who had central venous pressure monitoring. Cardiac output (dye dilution) was obtained by injecting cardiodye 5 mg into the main PA and sampling from the femoral artery through a Gilford Cuvette Densitometer.

Control hemodynamic recording was followed by the infusion of dobutamine in a dose of 5 to 10

From the Division of Cardiac Diseases, Department of Medicine, Howard University School of Medicine, Washington D C 20059.

Received for publication April 13, 1976.

Address reprint requests to J. J. Andv, MD.

Presented at the Annual Meeting of the American College of Cardiology, Dallas, Texas, November 1975. Reprint requests to J. J. Andv, MD, Division of Cardiac Diseases, Howard University School of Medicine, Washington D C 20059.

Address reprint requests to J. J. Andv, MD.

Professor of Medicine and Director of the Division of Cardiac Diseases.

Associate Professor of Medicine and Director of Cardiology, Howard University School of Medicine, Washington D C 20059.

Associate Professor of Medicine.

*Statham Instruments, Oxnard, Calif.

†Electronics for Medicine, White Plains, N.Y.

- addition of quinethazone or bendroflumethiazide during long term treatment with furosemide and spironolactone *Acta Med Scand* **190** 233 1971
- 3 Sigurd B Olesen K H and Wennerold A The supra additive natriuretic effect addition of bendroflumethiazide and bumetanide in congestive heart failure *Am HEART J* **89** 163 1975
- 4 Nechay B R Aminophylline and its relation to some other diuretic agents in dogs *J Pharmacol* **132** 339 1961
- 5 Nielsen O E Comparative Studies of the diuretics acetazolamide aminometradine chlorothiazide and theophylline *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* **18** 23, 1961
- 6 Olesen K H Sigurd B Steinnes E and Leth A Bumetanide a new potent diuretic *Acta Med Scand* **193** 119 1973
- 7 Fingl E and Woodbury D M General principles, in Goodman L S and Gilman A editors *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* ed 4 London 1970 Macmillan Publishing Company Inc chap 1 pp 13a

Table 1 Hemodynamics (10 to 15 $\mu\text{g/Kg/min}$)

Name	Age & sex	Heart disease	Dose $\mu\text{g/Kg/min}$	Heart rate (beats/min)	Mean PAP (mm Hg)	Mean PAWP (mm Hg)	CO (liters/min)	SV (mm, beat)
J I	30 M	HCVD	C	108	47	35	2.7	95
H P	61 M	HCVD & atrial fibrillation	D 15	132	50	27	6.0	455
			C	126	32	19	3.08	244
			D 10	156	28	14	5.0	370
R V	34 M	Cardio myopathy	C	96	28	18	2.5	245
J E	60 M	Cardio myopathy	D 15	112	16	4	4.2	375
			C	108	41	34	2.5	231
C S	31 M	Cardio myopathy & heart block	D 15	114	45	30	4.0	351
			C	63	40	30	2.30	365
			D 10	54	35	22	3.70	665
R A R	47 M	Cardio myopathy	C	116	45	18	-	-
M Q	58 M	ASHD	D 16	124	32	10	-	-
			C	80	48	35	-	-
J H	60 M	ASHD	D 10	90	48	26	-	-
			C	114	45	31	-	-
J C	55 M	Cardio myopathy	D 10	120	40	25	-	-
			C	69	43	32	3.0	435
J M	21 F	Cardio myopathy	D 10	84	20	23	4.70	560
			C	114	38	37	3.90	342
M N	57 F	Cardio myopathy	D 10	111	32	20	7.30	655
			C	96	55	36	2.90	298
			D 10	102	40	15	5.30	570
Mean			C		42 \pm 7	30 \pm 7	2.9 \pm 0.7	30 \pm 6
			D (10 15)		36 \pm 11	20 \pm 8	5.0 \pm 1.2	49 \pm 14
					p < 0.02	p < 0.001	p < 0.001	p < 0.001

Abbreviations: M = male, F = female, C = control, IAP = pulmonary artery pressure, PAWP = pulmonary artery wedge pressure, CO = cardiac output, SV = stroke volume, PVR = pulmonary vascular resistance, HRU = hybrid resistance unit, SVR = systemic vascular resistance, HCVD = hypertensive cardiovascular disease, ASHD = atherosclerotic heart disease, HR = heart rate, BP = blood pressure, D = dobutamine.

and/or 15 $\mu\text{g/Kg/min}$ with repeat hemodynamic measurements every 30 minutes for 2 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours. For the infusion 100 mg of dobutamine was dissolved and made up to 100 cc with 5 per cent dextrose and water in a solution. Electrocardiogram was monitored continuously for three hours on an Electronics for Medicine eight channel recorder*.

Systemic vascular resistance (SVR) in hybrid resistance unit (HRU) was calculated from the formula

$$\text{SVR} = \frac{\text{MAP}}{\text{CO}} \quad (\text{where MAP} = \text{mean arterial pressure in mm Hg and})$$

CO = cardiac output in liters/min)

Total pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) in HRU was calculated from the formula $\text{PVR} = (\text{MPAP} - \text{PAWP})/\text{CO}$ (where MPAP = mean pulmonary artery pressure in mm Hg and CO = cardiac output in liters/min and PAWP = pulmonary artery wedge pressure in mm Hg). The mean arterial pressure in mm Hg (MAP) was calculated as $\text{MAP} = (\text{systolic blood pressure} + 2 \times \text{diastolic pressure})/3$ in the six patients whose blood pressure was measured with the sphygmomanometer.

Echocardiographic study A Honeywell Visicorder 1856 echogram strip chart recorder* utilizing a 2.25MHz transducer with 12 mm crystal with a repetitive rate of 1000 pulses/

Table III Echocardiogram

Name	Age & sex	Heart disease	Dose ($\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{min}$)	Dd (cm)	Ds (cm)	VPWE (cm/sec)	PWE (cm)	dt (secs)	Mean Vcf (circ/sec)	CVP PAWP (mm Hg)	Duration of therapy (hours)
H C	56 M	HCVD	C	6.54	5.77	3.00	0.930	0.263	0.447	13.0	
			D 15	6.44	5.78	3.33	0.95.0	0.264	0.388	6.0	44
S H	68 M	ASHD	C	7.43	6.20	2.67	0.8	0.263	0.571	16.0	
			D 15	6.57	5.40	4.8	0.95.0	0.2635	0.635	7.0	69
S G	53 F	Cardio-myopathy	C	7.170	6.23	3.66	1.060	0.224	0.587	7.6	
			D 15	7.040	6.07	3.48	1.000	0.2.0	0.598	13	46
J I	35 M	HCVD	C	5.61	4.95	4.20	0.580	0.269	0.437	35	
			D 15	5.30	4.80	6.28	0.714	0.235	0.436	2.1	76
R V	34 M	Cardio-myopathy	C	7.310	6.68	2.42	0.870	0.243	0.399	18	
			D 15	7.150	6.18	4.86	1.000	0.163	0.8.0	4	79
J H	60 M	ASHD	C	6.36	5.66	3.60	0.900	0.294	0.377	34	
			D 10	6.130	5.24	4.10	1.063	0.260	0.588	25	172
A S	50 M	ASHD	C	7.650	7.390	2.72	0.65.0	0.212	0.283	15	
			D 15	8.30	7.410	3.58	0.810	0.212	0.507	11	53
S W	50 M	Cardio-myopathy	C	6.89	6.12	1.68	0.440	0.274	0.410	21	
			D 15	6.76	5.89	2.92	0.680	0.212	0.610	15	72
R F	61 M	ASHD	C	5.770	5.00	2.80	0.600	0.304	0.111	30	
			D 15	5.580	5.030	3.50	0.700	0.296	0.345	21	72
J F	60 M	Cardio-myopathy	C	8.660	6.740	1.92	0.500	0.25	0.250	34	
			D 15	6.480	5.770	3.160	0.780	0.248	0.470	31	96
Mean			C		Dd cm	Ds cm	VPWE cm/sec	PWE cm	Mean Vcf circ/sec		
			D								
					6.700 \pm 0.77	6.070 \pm 0.69	0.860 \pm 0.75	0.226 \pm 0.19	0.381 \pm 0.14		
					6.570 \pm 0.80	5.720 \pm 0.10	4.060 \pm 1.0	0.865 \pm 0.14	0.537 \pm 0.13		
						(p < 0.25)	(p < 0.001)	(p < 0.003)	(p < 0.010)		

Dd = end-diastolic diameter Ds = end-systolic diameter VPWE = posterior wall thickness PWE = posterior wall thickness Vcf = velocity of circumferential fiber shortening PAWP = pulmonary artery wedge pressure CVP = central venous pressure

63 per cent ($p < 0.005$) Increases in CO and SV were also dose related (Fig 2) CVP monitoring in six patients for a mean duration of 51 hours showed sustained improved levels. However digoxin and diuretic agents were added in all patients after the first two hours.

Systolic Time Intervals (STI) Satisfactory recordings were obtained in seven patients. There was a mean decrease in QSI from 563.6 ± 33.6 to 532.9 ± 46.5 (p NS) msec and a mean decrease in LVETI from 402.7 ± 54.4 to 401.0 ± 71.6 (p NS) msec. There was a decrease in PEPI from a mean of 160.93 ± 54.9 to 133.4 ± 28.7 msec ($p < 0.05$). The ratio of PEPI/LVET decreased from 0.45 ± 0.10 to 0.32 ± 0.13 ($p < 0.01$).

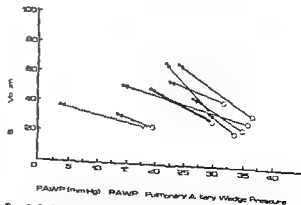


Fig 1 Left ventricular function curves relating stroke volume to PAWP in eight patients at control (open circle) and following dobutamine infusion (10 to 15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{min}$) (closed circle). Thick line represents the average value for all patients.

Table II Systolic time intervals

Name	Age & sex	Heart disease	Dose ($\mu\text{g/kg/min}$)	HR (beats/min)	BP (mm Hg)	Mean BP (mm Hg)	QSI (msec)	LVETI* (msec)	PEPI (msec)	PEP LVET	Duration of therapy (hours)
H C	56 M	HCVD	C	112	160/120	133	610.3	475.4	134.9	0.310	
			D 15	100	190/100	137	557.0	427.0	130.0	0.15	44
S H	68 M	ASHD	C	92	120/80	93	515.7	381.4	134.3	0.430	
			D 15	100	130/70	90	534.3	412.9	111.4	0.330	III
S G	53 F	Cardiomyopathy	C	116	110/80	93	513.23	383.0	130.20	0.424	
			D 15	130	110/80	90	543.0	408.5	135.5	0.380	46
J I	34 M	HCVD	C	108	150/130	137	582.8	391.6	191.2	0.700	
			D 15	132	178/130	146	582.2	432.7	149.5	0.400	
R V	34 M	Cardiomyopathy	C	96	110/90	97	569.6	450.2	119.4	0.287	
			D 15	112	108/84	89	524.2	447.4	96.8	0.120	
J H	60 M	ASHD	C	114	130/90	103	570.65	438.8	131.85	0.307	
			D 10	120	150/74	97	562.0	449.7	112.3	0.208	
A S	50 M	ASHD	C	112	100/80	87	—	—	—	—	53
			D 15	100	86/64	71	—	—	—	—	
H P	61 M	HCVD	C	126	160/100	120	582.9	298.3	284.6	0.650	
			D 10	144	150/90	110	427.6	229.2	198.4	0.540	
S W	25 M	Cardiomyopathy	C	125	110/70	83	—	—	—	—	77
			D 15	124	110/60	90	—	—	—	—	
R F	62 M	ASHD	C	68	120/90	100	—	—	—	—	79
			D 15	98	120/90	100	—	—	—	—	
J E	60 M	Cardiomyopathy	C	108	114/90	100	—	—	—	—	
			D 15	114	120/90	100	—	—	—	—	
Mean C						QSI (msec)	LVETI (msec)	PEPI (msec)	PEP LVET		
D						563.60 \pm 33.6	402.7 \pm 54.4	160.93 \pm 51.91	0.45 \pm 0.13		
						632.9 \pm 46.5	401.0 \pm 71.6	133.4 \pm 28.7	0.32 \pm 0.13		
						p = NS	p = (NS)	p < 0.050	p < 0.01		

LVETI = left ventricular ejection time index PEPI = pre ejection period index QSI = interval from onset of Q wave on ECG to the A of phonocardiogram (corrected for heart rate) HR = heart rate Other abbreviations as in Table I

was monitored in the ward with a water manometer for a mean duration of 51 hours

Results

The mean hemodynamic STI and echocardiographic data obtained in the control and steady stage of dobutamine infusion are presented in Tables I to III Ventricular function curve and dose response curves are presented in Figs 1 and 2 Statistical analysis was done using the Student t test

Effect on hemodynamics Systolic blood pressure (BP) increased slightly from a mean of 119 ± 20 to 125 ± 23 mm Hg (p NS) mean diastolic BP decreased from 87 ± 19 to 81 ± 17 (p < 0.05) and the mean BP decreased slightly 97 ± 18 to 95 ± 21 mm Hg (p NS) In one patient (J I) BP increased from 150/130 to 200/130 mm Hg before reaching a steady state at 178/130 mm Hg Another patient increased his BP

from 160/120 to 190/100 mm Hg However, in a third hypertensive patient BP decreased from 160/100 to 150/90 mm Hg Systemic vascular resistance decreased from 361 ± 008 to 199 ± 06 HRU (p < 0.001) Mean PAP decreased from 42 ± 7 to 36 ± 11 mm Hg (p < 0.02) The pulmonary vascular resistance decreased from 380 ± 17 to 30 ± 13 HRU (p NS) The wedge pressure mean decreased 33 per cent (p < 0.001) and RAP decreased 40 per cent (p < 0.005) Heart rate increased from 101 ± 19 to 109 ± 23 (p < 0.05) at infusion rates of 10 to $15 \mu\text{g/kg/min}$ of dobutamine A dose-response study in seven patients (Fig 2) demonstrated that increased heart rate was dose related rising from a control of $94 \pm 22/\text{min}$ to $97 \pm 30/\text{min}$ ($5 \mu\text{g/kg/min}$) to 103 ± 32 ($10 \mu\text{g/kg/min}$) and $106 \pm 29/\text{min}$ ($15 \mu\text{g/kg/min}$) The cardiac output (CO) increased 72 per cent (p < 0.001) and stroke volume (SV) increased

mine¹ and acute hypertensive reactions have been observed in some cases treated with dopamine which is structurally closely related to dobutamine.⁴ The hemodynamic changes in our patients are generally in agreement with those of Akhtar and associates.¹⁵

Echocardiographically, Dd did not change but D decreased significantly ($p < 0.025$) reflecting an increase in stroke volume from 30 ± 6 to 49 ± 14 ($p < 0.005$). Other echocardiographic values namely VPWE, PWE and mean VCF were significantly altered by dobutamine infusion (Table III). These data confirm previous observations by others that the echocardiogram can detect acute alterations in ventricular functions. We did not find echo derived volumes of value perhaps because of the dilated heart in our patients and the small dimensional changes induced by dobutamine. The limitations of echocardiographic volumes in measuring acute alterations in ventricular function have been pointed out by Redwood and colleagues.¹⁶

Systolic Time Intervals in our patients revealed a significant decrease in PEPI with insignificant changes in LVETI and QSI. The ratio of PEPI/VET decreased markedly. Thus the influence of dobutamine infusion on STI is similar to that produced by other catecholamines.

Thus in the dose of 5 to 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ dobutamine increases the contractility (STI and echo) and stroke volume (dye-dilution) of the failing heart from a constant end diastolic diameter (Echo) without changing the duration of systole (LVET) or blood pressure. It only slightly increases the heart rate. At this dose level it is fairly selectively inotropic to the failing heart.

Since myocardial oxygen consumption (MVO₂) varies directly with heart rate, contractile state and systemic arterial pressure, the energy cost of this improvement in myocardial function should be less than that caused by inotropic agents that increase heart rate and blood pressure. This explains the containment of myocardial infarction size by dobutamine reported by Tuttle and co workers.¹⁷

Our data indicate that in the dose of 5 to 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ dobutamine is safe and significantly improves the function of the failing heart. It would appear to be a useful drug whenever a potent selective inotropic agent is desired, espe-

cially in cardiogenic shock. Caution should be exercised in its use when moderately severe or severe hypertension exists. Further experience and therapeutic trials are needed.

Summary

The effects of continuous infusion of dobutamine 5 to 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ were studied in 17 patients using right heart catheterizations, echocardiography and/or the Systolic Time Intervals. HR increase was dose related but insignificant ($p < 0.05$). rate increase was obtained at infusion rates below 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$. CO increased from 2.9 ± 0.7 to 5.0 ± 1.2 liters/min ($p < 0.001$) and the stroke volume from 30 ± 6 to 49 ± 14 ml/min ($p < 0.005$). The mean BP did not change. PAWP decreased from 30 ± 7 to 20 ± 8 mm Hg ($p < 0.001$) and RAP from 20.0 to 12.0 mm Hg ($p < 0.005$). The PEPI decreased from 160.93 ± 54.91 to 133.4 ± 28.7 msec ($p < 0.001$). Echo determined mean VCF increased from 0.387 ± 0.14 to 0.537 ± 0.13 cm ($p < 0.010$). diastolic diameter did not change significantly but the end systolic diameter decreased from 6.020 ± 0.69 to 5.750 ± 0.70 cm ($p < 0.025$).

During a mean infusion period of 70 hours the only side effects noted were transient nausea and/or vomiting at 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ dose range in two patients and multifocal PVCs following 68 hours of infusion in another patient. It was concluded that in the dose range of 5 to 15 $\mu\text{g/kg/min}$ dobutamine is well tolerated and is a very potent inotropic agent with only minor effects on the heart rate and blood pressure.

We gratefully acknowledge the technical help of Miss Jane Spenser (Echocardiogram), Messrs. M. L. Norwood and L. Smith and the secretarial services of Mrs. Harriet Ragan and Mrs. Patricia Westray. Dobutamine was kindly supplied by A. F. Fasola, M.D. of Eli Lilly Research Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana.

REFERENCES

- Goldberg L I. Use of sympathomimetic amines in heart failure. *Am J Cardiol* 22:17-1968.
- Goldenberg M, Pines K E, Baldwin E F et al. The hemodynamic response of man to norepinephrine and epinephrine and its relations to the problem of hypertension. *Am J Med* 5: 97-1948.
- Elliot W C and Garlin R. Isoproterenol in treatment of heart diseases. Hemodynamic effects in circulatory failure. *JAMA* 197:315-1966.
- Goldberg L I. Cardiovascular and renal actions of dopamine. Potential clinical applications. *Pharmacol Rev* 23:1-1972.
- Higgins C M, Millard J W, Braunwald E et al. Effects and mechanisms of action of dopamine on

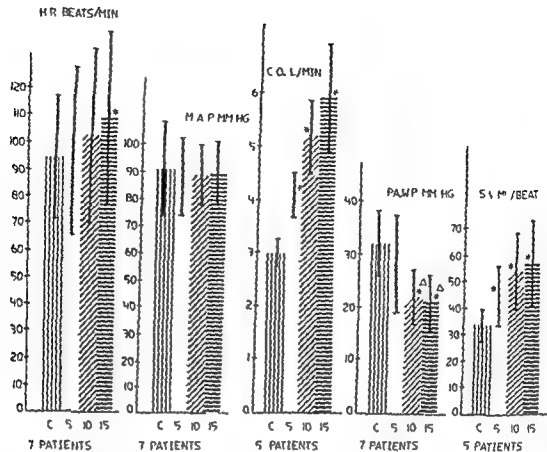


Fig 2 Mean hemodynamic measurements in seven patients (HR MAP PAWP) and in five patients (CO and SV) during control period (vertical bar) infusion of 5 µg/kg/min (dotted bar) 10 µg/kg/min (oblique bar) and 15 µg/kg/min (horizontal bar). Asterisk indicates significant difference from control ($p < 0.05$); triangle indicates significant difference from 5 µg/kg/min ($p < 0.05$).

Echocardiographic data Two echograms demonstrated significant paradoxical septal motion and were excluded from analysis. In two other patients good quality echograms could not be obtained. Dd decreased from 6.700 ± 0.77 to 6.57 ± 0.80 cm (p NS) but significant changes occurred in Ds from 11.020 ± 0.69 to 5.72 ± 0.70 cm ($p < 0.025$). Marked changes in $VPWE$ 2.86 ± 0.75 to 4.060 ± 1.00 cm/sec ($p < 0.001$) and in the PWE from 0.726 ± 0.19 to 0.865 ± 0.140 cm ($p < 0.005$) were obtained. Mean VCf similarly increased from 0.387 ± 0.14 to 0.537 ± 0.13 cm ($p < 0.010$).

Side effects At infusion rates of 15 µg/Kg/min, two patients (J I) and (H C) with hypertension developed marked elevations in systolic blood pressures and both these patients developed transient nausea and one vomited. Dobutamine dosages were reduced to 10 µg/Kg/min. One dose of an anti emetic agent was given to the patient who vomited and neither nausea nor vomiting recurred in either patient. Antihypertensives which had been stopped 12 hours before dobutamine infusion in both patients were resumed following two hours of acute study, and no

further episodes of blood pressure elevations were observed. One patient (M N) whose ECG was previously stable following 68 hours of drug infusion developed multifocal PVCs otherwise no significant cardiac arrhythmias were noted. No abnormalities of hematopoietic renal or liver functions were observed and no changes in CPK LDH or SGOT occurred during a mean treatment period of 75 hours.

Discussion

Our hemodynamic studies showed decreases in PAWP or CVP and increases in cardiac output and stroke volume in all the patients studied. Heart rate increase was slight and became significant ($p < 0.05$) only when a 15 µg/Kg/min dose was given. Mean arterial pressure generally was unchanged. Two patients with moderately severe hypertension showed further systolic blood pressure elevation. However a third patient with hypertension did not manifest any increase. Acute elevations in systolic blood pressures have been observed previously in 6 patients with systolic pressures greater than 150 mm Hg infused with 8 µg/Kg/min of dobuta

Experimental and laboratory reports

Quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas postmortem

H Kalbfleisch

W Hort

Marburg an der Lahn Germany

Hitherto only few attempts have been made to determine the size and the limits of myocardial supplying areas of single coronary arteries. Ahmed and associates examined the hearts of 94 casualties by means of injection and corrosion techniques. They estimated the relative amount of myocardium supplied by the right and left coronary artery, taking the different thicknesses of the right and left ventricular wall into account. The result of the examination was that they found in most human hearts that the myocardium was equally supplied by both coronary arteries. Woods determined the part of the myocardium supplied by the right coronary artery by means of angiography as well as by the dissection and weighing of 28 normal and 19 hypertrophied human hearts. According to this investigation the right coronary artery supplies 20 to 46 per cent of the left ventricular myocardium in addition to the whole of the right ventricle. de Oliveira injected different colored media into the right and left coronary artery. After removing the atria and subepicardial fat he weighed the portion of myocardium perfused by the right coronary artery. Its size lay between 13.1 and 63.2 per cent (average 38.4 per cent in 32 normal human hearts) and rarely exceeded 50 per cent (four out of 32 hearts). These methods have two disadvantages. First, the left ventricular myocardium must be dissected into the areas supplied by

each coronary artery. Second, the free part of the right ventricle must be severed from its attachment to the interventricular septum. This will complicate histologic and above all topographic studies.

Methodical investigations into the size of perfusion areas dependent upon the coronary vascular type are fully lacking. Schlesinger has introduced the term of coronary artery preponderance. His differentiation of coronary artery patterns into right or left preponderance and balanced circulation was based exclusively on anatomic criteria. However, it might create the impression of corresponding physiological preponderance of a coronary artery. But since the bulk of left ventricular myocardium is so much greater than the bulk of the right myocardium in the majority of all human hearts, the left coronary artery is the physiologically preponderant artery. However, no measurements exist on the size of supplying regions.

We have been able to determine the size of supplying areas of the single coronary arteries by using injection and dissection techniques. This examination was carried out on normal and diseased human hearts of various coronary vascular types.

Material and methods

Altogether 171 human hearts were examined. Age distribution is shown in Table I. Among the hearts of adults 67 revealed distinct hypertrophy with heart weight of 500 Gm and more. In 51 hearts there were old (28) or recent (23) infarctions. Ten hearts with recent infarcts showed additional former infarctions scars.

The method has been described in detail elsewhere. To give a brief outline here, the coronary arteries were injected with x-ray contrast medium

From Pathologisches Institut Universität Marburg an der Lahn, Germany

This study was supported by research grant from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft

Received for publication May 4, 1976

Accepted for publication May 13, 1976

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Kalbfleisch, Pathologisches Institut, Philipp-Universität Marburg, Robert-Koch-Strasse 3, D-3500 Marburg, Federal Germany

- regional hemodynamics in the conscious dog. *Am J Physiol* 225 432 1973
- 6 Crevells C Bourassa M G and Biron P Effects of dopamine on myocardial metabolism in patients with ischemic heart disease *Cardiovasc Res* 7 438 1973
- 7 Tuttle R R and Mills J Dérives de la Dopamine Belgium Patent No 798 051 (1973)
- 8 Tuttle R R and Mills J Dobutamine development of a new catecholamine to selectively increase cardiac contractility (in press)
- 9 Hinds J E and Hawthorne E W Comparative cardiac dynamic effects of dobutamine and isoproterenol in conscious instrumented dogs *Am J Cardiol* 36 891 1975
- 10 Robie N W and Goldberg L I Comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine *Am HEART J* 90 340 1975
- 11 Kraunz R F and Kennedy J W Ultrasound determination of left ventricular wall motion in normal man Studies at rest and after exercise *Am HEART J* 79 36 1970
- 12 Fortuin N J Hood W P and Craige F Evaluation of left ventricular function by echocardiography *Circulation* 46 26 1972
- 13 Weissler A M Lewis R P and Leighton R F The systolic time interval as a measure of left ventricular performance in man *in* Progress in cardiology 10, P N Goodwin J F eds chap III Philadelphia 1971 Lea Febiger p 155
- 14 Gunnar R M Loeb H S Klotznick M Sano M L and Towne W Hemodynamic effects of dobutamine in man (abstract) *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4) 131 1973
- 15 Akhtar N Mikulic E Cohn J N and Chaudhri M H Hemodynamic effect of dobutamine in patient with severe heart failure *Am J Cardiol* 36 719 1973
- 16 Redwood D R Henry W L and Epstein S E Evaluation of the ability of echocardiography to measure acute alterations in left ventricular volume *Circulation* 50 901 1974
- 17 Sonnenblick E H and Sidelton C L Myocardial energetics: Basic principles and clinical implications, *N Engl J Med* 285 668 1971
- 18 Tuttle R R Pollock D G Todd G and Tust R Dobutamine containment of myocardial infarction size by a new inotropic agent (abstract) *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4) 132 1973

Quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas postmortem

H. Kalbfleisch
A. Hort

Marburg an der Lahn Germany

Hitherto only few attempts have been made to determine the size and the limits of myocardial supplying areas of single coronary arteries. Ahmed and associates examined the hearts of 94 casualties by means of injection and corrosion techniques. They estimated the relative amount of myocardium supplied by the right and left coronary artery, taking the different thicknesses of the right and left ventricular wall into account. The result of the examination was that they found in most human hearts that the myocardium was equally supplied by both coronary arteries. Woods determined the part of the myocardium supplied by the right coronary artery by means of angiography as well as by the dissection and weighing of 28 normal and 19 hypertrophied human hearts. According to this investigation the right coronary artery supplies 20 to 46 per cent of the left ventricular myocardium in addition to the whole of the right ventricle. de Oliveira¹ injected different colored media into the right and left coronary artery. After removing the atria and subepicardial fat he weighed the portion of myocardium perfused by the right coronary artery. Its size lay between 13.1 and 63.2 per cent (average 38.4 per cent in 32 normal human hearts) and rarely exceeded 50 per cent (four out of 32 hearts). These methods have two disadvantages. First the left ventricular myocardium must be dissected into the areas supplied by

each coronary artery. Second the free part of the right ventricle must be severed from its attachment to the interventricular septum. This will complicate histologic and above all topographic studies.

Methodical investigations into the size of perfusion areas are dependent upon the coronary vascular type. Fully lacking, Schlesinger² has introduced the term of coronary artery preponderance. His differentiation of coronary artery patterns into right or left preponderance and balanced circulation was based exclusively on anatomic criteria. However it might create the impression of corresponding physiological preponderance of a coronary artery. But since the bulk of left ventricular myocardium is so much greater than the bulk of the right myocardium in the majority of all human hearts, the left coronary artery is the physiologically preponderant artery. However no measurements exist on the size of supplying regions.

We have been able to determine the size of supplying areas of the single coronary arteries by using injection and dissection techniques. This examination was carried out on normal and diseased human hearts of various coronary vascular types.

Material and methods

Altogether 171 human hearts were examined. Age distribution is shown in Table I. Among the hearts of adults 67 revealed distinct hypertrophy with heart weight of 500 Gm and more. In 51 hearts there were old (28) or recent (23) infarctions. Ten hearts with recent infarcts showed additional former infarction scars.

The method has been described in detail elsewhere. To give a brief outline here the coronary arteries were injected with x ray contrast medium

From the Pathologisches Institut der Universität Marburg an der Lahn, Germany.
This study was supported by a research grant from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft.
Received for publication May 4, 1976.
Accepted for publication May 13, 1976.
Reprint requests to Dr. H. Kalbfleisch, Pathologisches Institut der Philipps-Universität Marburg, Robert-Koch-Strasse 3, 350 Marburg, Federal Republic of Germany.

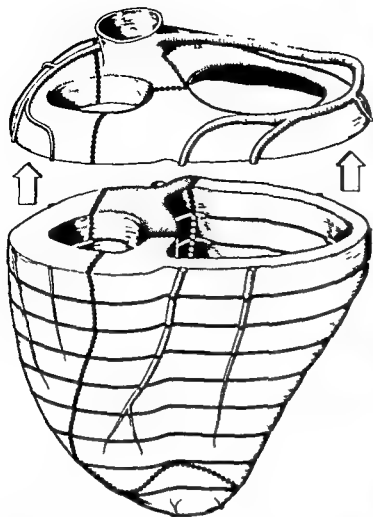


Fig 1 Diagram illustrating the manner in which the hearts were sliced. Drawing of the diaphragmatic surface of the heart. The basal slice is raised somewhat in order to reveal the vascular areas of the left descending (cross hatched area) left circumflex (stippled area) and right coronary artery (linear area). The dotted lines on the surface mark the boundaries between the supplying areas.

Micropaque in 10 per cent gelatine solution under a constant pressure of 100 mm Hg. Our usual procedure was not a single coronary injection but the filling of the twofold ligated aorta in order to obtain complete angiographs even in cases of a third coronary ostium. After radiography in different planes and formalin fixation the atria were detached from the ventricles at the level of the atrioventricular valve rings. The ventricular portion of the hearts was sliced into serial sections 8 mm in thickness parallel to the base of the heart (Fig 1). Only the first section was frequently somewhat thicker because it enclosed the vascular ring of the right coronary artery and the left circumflex branch. Radiographs of the individual sections served as the basis for the evaluation of the coronary supplying areas (Fig 2). The outlines of the myocardium, the free part of the right ventricle and the limits between the

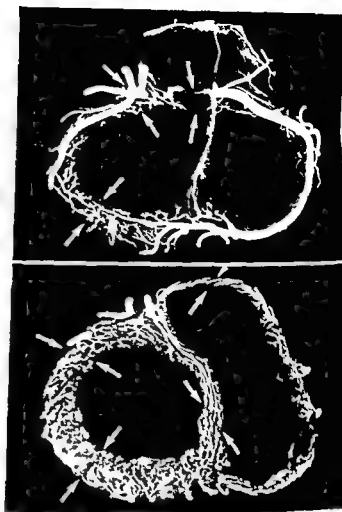


Fig 2 In these radiographs of the basal slice (upper figure) and of a slice taken from the middle (lower figure) of the same heart (autopsy number 5590/72) the boundaries between the coronary vascular areas are indicated by arrows. There is a sharp line of demarcation between the areas. Of course one can only determine the vascular areas by comparison with the adjoining slices.

supplying areas of the left descending left circumflex and right coronary artery were drawn on contact copies of the ventricular slice roentgenograms.

As a rule the borderlines of the vascular supplying areas are easily recognizable if the radiographs of the myocardial sections are systematically analyzed from the base to the apex. The partial areas of all slices were measured by a planimeter and the percentage of the coronary supplying areas was calculated with respect to the total myocardial area. Moreover the percentage may be expressed in grams of ventricular mass. In this way we got the relative part of myocardium perfused by a single coronary vessel. The hearts were subdivided into groups according to the coronary vascular type and to pathologic conditions such as hypertrophy or myocardial infarctions.

Table I Age frequency of cases studied

Neonates and infants up to the first year	4
1 to 19 years	7
20 to 39 years	12
40 to 59 years	36
60 to 69 years	56
70 to 79 years	46
80 years and older	10
Total	171

Results

A Mean values of all 171 hearts In this study the vascular areas of the three large coronaries (ie right coronary artery left anterior descending and left circumflex branch) were ascertained. The area of the right coronary artery can be defined without difficulty. It covers the part of myocardium supplied by all branches of the right coronary artery. On the other hand the delimitation of the vascular regions of the two left coronary arteries is more problematic if there is an additional branch arising in the bifurcation of the left coronary stem. This is referred to in various ways for instance *ramus medianus*, *ramus obliquus* or *ramus diagonalis*. Brink¹² used the term 'third primary division' of the left coronary artery and Hoffmann and associates⁴ used the term 'Trifurkationstyp'. We found such a trifurcation in 55 per cent of the hearts under study and even a multiple division of the left coronary trunk in 4.7 per cent. We always added the vascular area of the tripus branch to the area of the left anterior descending artery.

On the average the left coronary artery of all hearts examined supplied just under two thirds of the entire ventricular myocardium—63.8 per cent while slightly over one third is supplied by the right coronary artery—36.2 per cent. The anterior descending branch is responsible for the greater part of the supplying area of the left coronary artery. It supplied on average 41.5 per cent of the entire ventricular myocardium.

The musculature of the left ventricle consisting of the free left chamber wall and the whole interventricular septum was supplied on the average of 79 per cent by the left coronary artery. About two thirds of this came from the anterior descending branch. Twenty one per cent of the left ventricular myocardium was supplied by the right coronary artery.

The sizes of supplying areas dependent upon coronary vascular types. We defined the

Table II Size of the supplying areas as a percentage of the whole ventricular myocardium related to the coronary vascular types

Coronary vascular type	No	Per cent supplied myocardium		
		R	La l	Lc
Left coronary artery type	19	18.4	43.8	39.8
Normal coronary artery type	129	37.3	41.7	21.0
Right coronary artery type	23	46.4	39.0	14.6

Abbreviations: R = right coronary artery, La l = left descending coronary artery, Lc = left circumflex coronary artery.

coronary vascular types as follows:

Left coronary artery type The *ramus descendens posterior* stems from the left circumflex branch and the latter may even transverse the posterior interventricular sulcus and terminate at the posterior wall of the right ventricle.

Right coronary artery type The right coronary artery ends at the *margo obtusus* or may reach the left anterior wall.

Normal coronary artery type All the remaining hearts which represent the majority rank among normal types. In these the left posterior ventricular wall is supplied by both the right and left branches.

The mean values for the different coronary vascular types among all 171 hearts are shown in Table II.

The percentage of myocardium supplied by the left anterior descending branch varied only slightly. In left coronary artery types it was on the average slightly larger in right types slightly smaller than in normal types. Considerable variations emerged however in the sizes of supplying areas of the right and left circumflex coronary artery (Fig. 3). They revealed a reciprocal ratio. In hearts of right coronary type the perfusion area of the right coronary artery is large that of the left circumflex branch small. In these hearts the right coronary artery supplied slightly less than half of the whole ventricular myocardium. In the hearts of the left coronary type, the vascular area of the left circumflex branch is large covering on the average 40 per cent of the entire ventricular musculature. That of the right coronary artery on the other hand is small. The further subdivision of normal coronary types is possible depending on the boundaries on the left posterior wall.¹³ The size of the supplying areas in subtypes is shown in Table III. As expected the

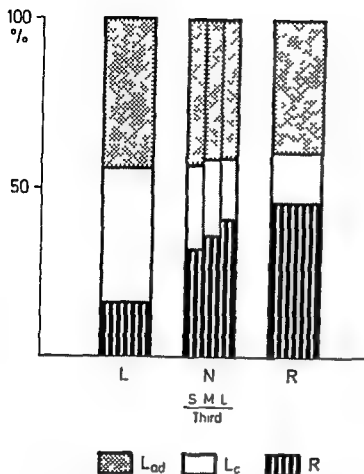


Fig 3 Summary of results. Size of supplying areas (expressed as a percentage of the entire ventricular myocardium) of left descending (L), left circumflex (L) and right coronary artery (R) in each of the coronary artery types. L = left type. N = normal type. R = right type. The normal type is subdivided according to the boundaries between the right and left circumflex branch in the septal (S), medial (M) or lateral (L) third of the posterior left ventricular wall.

supplying area of the right coronary artery increases as it extends over the posterior left wall to the left side wall. At the same time the supplying area of the left circumflex branch diminishes accordingly.

C Hearts with right preponderant coronary artery In our study material the left coronary artery with its branches generally supplied a greater part of the myocardium with blood than the right coronary artery. This included the hearts of the right coronary vascular type hearts of neonates with their physiological right ventricular hypertrophy and adult hearts with right ventricular hypertrophy. Of the hearts studied there were only nine in which more than half of the ventricular myocardium was supplied by the right coronary artery. In six of these nine hearts a right coronary type existed four of which were combined with right ventricular hypertrophy. The remaining three hearts were of the normal

Table III Size of the supplying areas of subtypes of normal coronary type. Position of the boundary between the right and left circumflex coronary artery in the septal, medial and lateral third of the posterior left ventricular wall.

Coronary vascular type	No	Per cent supplied myocardium		
		R	Lad	Lc
Septal	25	31.8	43.0	25.1
Medial	55	36.5	41.5	22.0
Lateral	49	41.1	41.0	17.8

Table IV Size of the supplying areas related to left or right ventricular hypertrophy.

A Hearts with unilateral or prevailing left hypertrophy					
Weight (Gm)	N	Per cent of free part of right ventricular wall	Per cent of supplied myocardium		
			R	Lad	Lc
603	22	17.6	34.8	43.7	22.0

B Hearts with unilateral or prevailing right hypertrophy					
Weight (Gm)	N	Per cent of free part of right ventricular wall	Per cent of supplied myocardium		
			R	Lad	Lc
577	16	33.0	44.1	40.4	15.5

See Table II for abbreviations.

type, but with a hypoplastic left circumflex branch. It did in fact reach the left posterior wall at the basis of the heart but barely descended so that the bulk of the left posterior ventricular wall was perfused solely by branches of the right coronary artery. Moreover all three hearts showed a distinct right ventricular hypertrophy. In our test material the highest figure for the vascular area of the right coronary artery—57.8 per cent—was encountered in a heart with a marked eccentric right and left ventricular hypertrophy in primary cardiomyopathy with hypoplasia of the left circumflex branch.

D Hearts with right or left hypertrophy Altogether our observation material included 38 hearts of the normal vascular type with unilateral or prevailing hypertrophy of one cham-

ber A relative weight portion of the free right chamber wall of more than 26 per cent served as the criterion for distinct right ventricular hypertrophy. Less than 20 per cent served as the criterion for left ventricular hypertrophy. Table IV shows the sizes of supplying areas in hearts with left or right ventricular hypertrophy.

The supplying area of the right coronary artery in cases of right hypertrophy is on the average larger than in cases of left hypertrophy. These differences are significant for the right coronary artery. In hearts with bilateral hypertrophy including hearts with old or recent infarctions we observed no significant differences in the size of coronary supplying areas between the individual coronary vascular types.

Discussion

The method employed in this study to determine the size of coronary supplying areas presupposes a successful coronary angiography. It is sometimes difficult to determine the boundaries of vascular regions if they appear flat due to highly developed collateral vessels. The simple serial cross sectioning of the ventricles has the advantage of permitting the preparation of paraffin large sections through the entire right and left ventricular myocardium. The method is not without possible sources of error. The possibility of error lies chiefly in the various thicknesses of the myocardial slices. An electric slicer helps to obtain fairly uniform thickness of the serial sections. Sometimes however there are deviations in the thickness of the first manually dissected basal slice and also in the last remaining apical slice. These are of course very small. Yet control examinations of ten hearts revealed only slight consequences of these inaccuracies on the relative size of the coronary supplying areas. Of course one has to realize that the results are a reasonable approximation of the real values. A comparison of planimetrically determined values and those values obtained by additional weighing shows on the average merely the following differences:

Right coronary artery 0.85 per cent (0.02 to 1.67 per cent)

Left anterior descending branch 1.02 per cent (0.26 to 2.27 per cent)

Left circumflex branch 0.25 per cent (0.01 to 0.70 per cent)

The present study shows that the left coronary

artery with its anterior descending and circumflex branches perfused in almost every case the major portion of ventricular myocardium. This accounts for the larger mass of the left ventricular musculature. The right coronary artery is as a rule very long and its vascular area on the cardiac surface is correspondingly large. But this vessel mainly supplies the thin walled right ventricle and only parts of the posterior ventricular septum and posterior left ventricular wall. The sizes of supplying areas vary above all according to the different coronary vascular types. First and foremost the area of the right and left circumflex coronary artery is affected.¹ In so far as the long right coronary artery corresponds with a short left circumflex branch and vice versa the supplying areas of these vessels are in an inverse ratio to each other. The same applies to the reciprocal length: the size of the supplying area of the posterior descending branch and the anterior descending left coronary artery.

Contrary to the supplying area of the right and left circumflex coronary artery that of the anterior descending left branch is almost constant even in different coronary vascular types. It was noted that the average values for the vascular area of this vessel in the normal vascular type lie slightly above those of the right coronary type. In the left coronary type the increase is more obvious. The explanation for this tendency could be that the left anterior descending branch in right coronary types scarcely ascends into the posterior interventricular groove having run round the cardiac apex. In normal or left coronary types it frequently supplies the entire cardiac apical region ascending to various degrees into the posterior sulcus.²

A marked cardiac right or left hypertrophy is usually of less importance to the size of the coronary supplying area than is an extreme coronary vascular type. There must be a unilateral hypertrophy to a high degree before the size of the coronary supplying area is affected.

Our study group has determined that the diameters of coronary vessels without or with only slight sclerotic lesions give an approximate indication of the size of the supplying areas. Coronary arterial lumens have been seen to correlate best with the size of supplying areas in accordance with earlier investigations.³

The sizes of supplying areas are not only of anatomical interest. Under pathologic conditions

it is, for example of importance if parts of the conducting system are involved by pathologic changes in the supplying branch. The A V node artery in hearts of the normal or right coronary vascular type stems from the right coronary artery, but in the left coronary type, usually from the left circumflex branch.

In infarcted hearts the consequences for hemodynamics will be more pronounced the more extensive the vascular supplying area beyond the occlusion is. Beyond that, the determination of the boundaries of the supplying areas presents the opportunity to analyze topographic relations between ischemic myocardial changes and the supplied area of one single coronary artery branch behind a stenosis or an occlusion.

Summary

The relative amount of myocardium perfused by the three large coronary arteries was determined in 171 human hearts postmortem. Roentgenograms of transverse serial sections of the ventricular myocardium enabled planimetric measurements. With little variation, an average of 41.5 per cent of the entire ventricular myocardium was supplied by the left descending coronary artery. Both left branches supplied an average of 63.8 per cent and the right coronary artery supplied 36.2 per cent of the myocardium. The size of supplying areas in particular that of the right coronary artery and the left circumflex branch, was mainly dependent upon the coronary artery types. As a rule cardiac hypertrophy did not influence the size of coronary supplying areas as much as did the coronary artery types. Only very few hearts revealed that the myocardium was supplied to a greater extent by the right coronary artery than by the left (5.3 per cent). There is a close relationship between the size of the myocardial supplying area and the lumen of the corresponding coronary artery.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the contribution of Drs. Milzner, Schwarz, Kohler, Frenzel, and Heipel in the injection of hearts and in the preparation of radiographs. We also wish to acknowledge the help of Mr. Staubitz in photographic documentation and the technical assistance of Mrs. Schwaiger and Mrs. Holland.

REFERENCES

1. Ahmed S H, El Rakhawy M T, Abdalla A and Harrison R G. A new conception of coronary artery preponderance. *Acta Anat* 82:87 1972.
2. Woods J D. Relative ischaemia in the hypertrophied heart. *Lancet* 1:696 1961.
3. Mello de Oliveira J A. Distribuicao das artérias coronárias nos ventrículos do coração. I. Padrões e técnicas para delimitação topográfica e ponderal do miocárdio dependente de cada uma. *Arq Bras Cardiol* 24:23 1971.
4. Schlesinger M J. Relation of anatomic pattern to pathologic conditions of the coronary arteries. *Arch Pathol* 30:403 1940.
5. James T N. Anatomy of the coronary arteries, New York 1961. Paul B. Hoeber Inc.
6. Baroldi G and Scamazzoni G. Coronary circulation to the normal and pathologic human heart. U.S. Government Printing Office. American Registry of Pathology. AFIP. Washington 1967.
7. Fulton W F M. The coronary arteries. Springfield, 1960. Charles C Thomas Publisher.
8. Harrison T R and Reeves T J. Principles and problems of ischemic heart disease. Chicago 1968. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc.
9. Pitt B, Zoll P M, Blumgart H L and Freeman D G. Localization of coronary arterial occlusion and the relation to the arterial pattern. *Circulation* 28:30 1963.
10. Nasser M G. The coronary system in Rushmer R F. ed. Cardiovascular dynamics. Philadelphia. London. Toronto 1970. W B Saunders Company. p. 761.
11. Kalbfleisch H. Eine Methode zur postmortalen Grossenbestimmung der Versorgungsgebiete einzelner Herzkranzarterien. *Z. Kardiologie* 64:987 1975.
12. Bianchi A. Morfologia delle arterie coronarie cordis. *Arch Ital Anat Embriol* 3:87 1904.
13. Crainicianu A. Anatomische Studien über die Coronararterien und experimentelle Untersuchungen über ihre Durchgängigkeit. *Virchows Arch (Pathol Anat)* 238:1 1922.
14. Kaltenbach M and Spahn F. Koronarographische Nomenklatur und Typologie der Koronararterien des Menschen. *Z. Kardiologie* 64:193 1975.
15. Brink A J. Coronary vessels in Bantu: preliminary report on coronary artery pattern in adult Bantu. *J. Clin. Proc* 8:137 1949.
16. Hoffmann E, Kusseler B, Gebhardt C and Buysch J H. Verteilungsmuster der Koronargefässe und Darstellung der Versorgungsareale der grossen Koronargefässstämme. Eine injektionstechnische Studie an Leichenherzen. *Arch Kreisf. Forsch* 62:91 1970.
17. Hort W and Kalbfleisch H. Koronargefässstypen des menschlichen Herzens. *Herz-Kreislauf* 7:385 1975.
18. Smolyannikov A V and Naddachina T A. On the types of cardiac supply. *Arch. Path. (Moscow)* 22:17 1960.
19. Kalbfleisch H and Hort W. Die Verteilungsmuster der Koronararterien (Versorgungstypen) des menschlichen Herzens. Postmortale Untersuchungen. *Dtsch. Med. Wochenschr.* 101:1092 1976.

Large flabby hearts in hypertension

Ed B Attah MRC Path
A O Falase MRCP

Ibadan Nigeria

The high frequency of large flabby hearts among patients dying with hypertension in Ibadan has impressed the authors and it has been decided to study this problem. As these hearts appear to correspond to the usual descriptions of idiopathic cardiomegaly or idiopathic cardiomyopathy or Nigerian heart muscle disease the problem has been that of separating the dilated hypertensive hearts from these. The predominant feature is dilatation of the left ventricle. There is usually accompanying right ventricular dilatation or dilatation of all chambers resulting in a globular appearance. Left ventricular hypertrophy is frequently present. The myocardium is soft flabby usually pale and the trabeculae and papillary muscles are flattened. Foci of mild or moderate endocardial fibrosis may be present with other phenomena for example mural thrombosis.

The authors impressed with the numbers of such hearts among patients dying with hypertension undertook a systematic study of this problem to determine the true frequency of such hearts among hypertensive patients at autopsy to ascertain what varieties there were and to uncover what factors might be responsible for the development of these features and what differences there might be between these hearts and true idiopathic cardiomegaly.

In Ibadan the condition called heart muscle disease used to account for 15 per cent of adult hospital admissions according to Brockington.

This percentage has decreased in recent years with the increasing acceptance of more careful criteria in the diagnosis of hypertension and perhaps greater awareness of rheumatic heart disease. Currently the clinical diagnosis is made at death on approximately 10 to 15 autopsied patients per year. Among these autopsy studies would accept one to three cases a year and even these are subject to review.

It seemed to the authors that definitions of hypertension and cardiomegaly were essential for this work and a selection of only adult patients with hypertension and cardiomegaly for study would leave little room for error. No regard is given in this study to the clinical diagnosis of hypertension or of the heart condition or to the cause of death.

Materials and methods

Only autopsied hypertensive patients aged 15 years and above who had cardiomegaly were included in this study. All such male patients who were autopsied in the years 1971 and 1972 were studied and female patients from 1970 to 1972 in order to have comparable numbers. For the purpose of this study hypertension was defined by diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg and above in the male and 80 mm Hg and above in the female. Since the average normal adult Nigerian heart weight is about 280 Gm cardiac weight above 305 Gm was taken as abnormal in this study.

The data for both sexes were separately recorded. All the hearts were available and were examined by the authors to determine abnormalities. These were separated into three types—the classical concentric or selective left ventricular hypertrophy of hypertensive heart disease, large flabby hearts and hearts with intermediate configuration. The hearts classed as large flabby hearts had left ventricular dilatation as a constant feature. In many there was also dilata-

From the Departments of Pathology and Medicine, University of Ibadan and University College Hospital, Ibadan, Nigeria.

This work was supported by University of Ibadan Senate Research Grant UI/RGSC/71/441.

Received for publication May 13, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.

Reprint request: Ed B Attah, Department of Pathology, University College Hospital, Ibadan, Nigeria.

Department of Pathology and Medicine, University of Ibadan.

Table I Appearance of hearts at autopsy Hyper tensive patients

	Large flabby hearts	Selective L V hypertrophy	Intermediate configuration	Total
Male	18	15	5	38
Female	18	18	5	41

Table II Hematocrit of 39 patients whose reports were available

Male		Female	
Hematocrit	Hematocrit	Hematocrit	Hematocrit
40% or above	3	35% or above	3
25% to 39%	10	25% to 34%	4
Less than 25%	10	Less than 25%	9
Total	23	Total	16
Total male and female	39		

tion of the right ventricle or of all cardiac chambers. Varying degrees of left ventricular hypertrophy were present in many but dilatation predominated. Left ventricular thickness was recorded. Those classified as intermediate configuration were clearly hypertensive hearts with selective left ventricular hypertrophy but in which dilatation was considerable the dilatation being biventricular in most cases and involving all chambers in some. All hearts with other identifiable disease e.g. rheumatic heart disease or endomyocardial fibrosis were excluded from the study. The large flabby hearts were examined histologically. The hematocrit was recorded in all cases in which the test results were available. Records of kidney weights and gross appearances were reviewed and the kidneys which were in the normal weight range were subjected to histologic examination.

Results

There were 38 males and 41 females in the study the age range in both sexes being 15 to 70 years.

Blood pressure The blood pressure among the males ranged from 150/90 through 280/160 to 220/180 mm Hg. Among the females the range was 120/80 through 240/160 to 290/210 mm Hg.

Hearts The classification of cardiac configuration is shown in Table I. At least as many hearts as showed typical hypertensive concentric left

Table III Hematocrit of 21 patients with large flabby hearts

Male		Female	
Hematocrit	30% or above	4	0
	Below 30%	9	8
Total		13	8
Total male and female			

ventricular hypertrophy displayed a dilated or globular, flabby appearance. The large flabby hearts weighed 310 to 585 Gm among the men and this was the same weight range as the hearts showing concentric left ventricular hypertrophy, apart from an exceptionally large flabby heart which weighed 815 Gm. Among the females the weight range was also comparable between the dilated hearts and those with concentric left ventricular hypertrophy. 305 to 505 Gm on large flabby heart weighing 560 Gm. Left ventricular thickness of the dilated hearts varied from 1.4 to 2.3 cm among the men and 1.4 to 2.2 cm among the women. The endocardium of about two thirds of these hearts showed focal opacifications of mild fibrosis usually in the left ventricle and occasionally in the right ventricle. Endocardial fibrosis was moderate in only a few cases. Left ventricular mural thrombosis was present in a few hearts. The coronary arteries were free of atheroma except in a few elderly patients and diabetics in which there were mild patchy lesions.

Hematocrit Records of the hematocrit were available in 23 males and in 16 females (Table II). Among the 23 males only three had hematocrit of 40 per cent or above. In 10 patients the hematocrit was less than 25 per cent. Among the 16 females only three had hematocrit of 30 per cent or above. In nine cases the hematocrit was less than 25 per cent.

Among the males with flabby hearts the hematocrit was known in 13 cases. In nine of the it was below 30 per cent. In all eight females with flabby hearts whose hematocrit was known it was below 30 per cent (Table III).

Kidneys The kidneys were grossly abnormal in 72 of these patients. 65 being contracted and granular or scarred and seven enlarged kidneys of cystic disease, hydronephrosis and compensatory hypertrophy following previous nephrectomy. The seven kidneys with weights within normal range were all microscopically abnormal with

features ranging from rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis infarcts and chronic pyelonephritis. Not a single kidney was normal. Fig 1 demonstrates contracted granular kidneys with a large flabby heart from the same patient.

Histology of the flabby hearts The 36 dilated hearts were subjected to histologic examination. Sections of left ventricle were available in each case. Myocardial hypertrophy was a prominent feature in 13 hearts; patchy fibrosis was present in three and myocytolysis in two. The myocardial fibers were disposed in an orderly arrangement and in a fair number of the hearts there were zones of irregularities of shape and size of myocardial nuclei; this feature showing no particular association. It was present in the two hearts which manifested myocytolysis but was not more prominent in these than in some of the other hearts. Other degenerative alterations e.g. myocardial basophilic degeneration were not a feature. In no case was there evidence of myocarditis, vasculitis or myocardial infarction. Hypertrophy of mild or moderate degree was present in the majority of the hearts. Left ventricular mural thrombosis with organization was demonstrated in several hearts including one with myocytolysis. In these cases there was subjacent endothelial lymphocytic reaction. Foci of interstitial edema were present in some of the hearts. The endocardium of some hearts showed patchy mild fibrosis more commonly in the left ventricle than in the right. In only a few cases were some of the fibrous patches of moderate thickness sending septa into subendocardial myocardium. Mural thrombi were not always related to endocardial fibrosis. The coronary arteries were free of atheroma except for minor inconspicuous lesions in a few elderly patients and diabetic patients.

Discussion

The view that idiopathic cardiomegaly or congestive cardiomyopathy (Nigerian heart muscle disease) might be a manifestation of hypertensive heart disease has been expressed by previous authors in recent years. As the diagnosis of idiopathic cardiomegaly is one of exclusion in the clinical situation and the features on electrographic, radiologic and other investigations are non-specific autopsy provides the best means of arriving at such a diagnosis. The inconclusive non-specific result of sophisticated pathologic investigations including electron microscopy and



Fig. 1 Specimen photograph of a large flabby heart and contracted granular end stage kidneys from a hypertensive patient.

histochemistry in this condition has been commented upon. The diagnosis is based on the presence of marked left ventricular or multi-chamber dilatation in a heart which has no other abnormalities to explain the dilatation. The problem which has not been solved with this descriptive diagnosis is whether or not factors extrinsic to the heart or even intrinsic factors which are not easily identified could produce identical cardiac dilatation and the other alterations. In particular could systemic hypertension in some cases in cardiac failure with decrease in stroke output followed by normotension eventuate in marked left ventricular dilatation? Oakley described a total of 14 patients among her 80 patients with congestive cardiomyopathy who had sustained hypertension after recovery from prolonged left ventricular failure with normotension. Brockington and colleagues in a debate on the relevance of hypertensive heart disease in congestive cardiomyopathy stated that 70 per cent of the patients he saw in Ibadan with Nigerian heart muscle disease had raised blood pressure which responded readily to therapy. The definition of hypertension as a diastolic

pressure of 90 mm Hg and above among men and 80 mm Hg and above among women is based on our experience in Ibadan. The fact that patients in this study whose diastolic pressures were never recorded above these levels had severe chronic renal disease and cardiomegaly bears out the sinister significance of these levels of blood pressure in Nigerians. The lack of definition of hypertension may in part be responsible for the failure to recognize it in patients some of whom might already have enlarged hearts which are then labelled as heart muscle disease or idiopathic cardiomyopathy. The presence of a diastolic pressure of 80 mm Hg in a woman in whom renal impairment is found on investigation should be regarded as confirmatory of hypertension. The presence of cardiomegaly in such a patient must be regarded as hypertensive heart disease if investigations exclude such other cardiac conditions as valvular and ischemic heart disease and endomyocardial fibrosis.

In reviewing the literature and standard texts on idiopathic cardiomegaly it is apparent that even when raised blood pressure has been recognized it is frequently not taken into account in assessing the etiology of the cardiomegaly. Probably because of the ready response of the hypertension to treatment in these patients the hypertension is quickly forgotten and is regarded as not having been of significance in the patient. Brockington and Edington recognized this problem of low hypertensive levels of blood pressure in patients dying with otherwise unexplained myocardial failure (labelled heart muscle disease) in a review of adult heart disease in Ibadan. Their autopsy study was based on a review of protocols. Authors generally do not state what levels of blood pressure they regard as normal when the raised pressure is said to have responded to treatment. It is possible that a diastolic pressure of 80 mm Hg in a female is regarded by these authors as not hypertensive. Also in Ibadan it is common to discuss reactive hypertension a term implying that when some patients go into left ventricular failure they develop systemic hypertension. This concept has been challenged by Brockington and the phenomenon probably cannot occur. On the contrary normotension may develop in cardiac failure in a hypertensive patient due to decreased stroke volume and velocity of ejection. Brockington and Edington have presented a typical case of a 45 year old

hypertensive man with presenting blood pressure of 180/130. This patient defaulted periodically and reappeared in cardiac failure with decreased blood pressure, the terminal admission B.P. being 110/90.

In this study, the numbers of hearts of hypertensive patients at autopsy which display left ventricular or multichamber dilatation as their principal feature are approximately equal to the numbers with concentric or selective left ventricular hypertrophy. The dilated hearts have the same configurations and histologic features as those of idiopathic cardiomegaly, and indeed several of these hearts had been so diagnosed at autopsy. The mechanism for concentric left ventricular hypertrophy in systemic hypertension is hemodynamic. The degree of hypertrophy depends on time and the level of increase of peripheral resistance which is reflected in the diastolic pressure. When these hearts go into failure, as long as the myocardium remains intrinsically healthy, the response to treatment is excellent. The response of patients with so called idiopathic cardiomegaly is comparable to this. If these patients in fact had intrinsic heart muscle disease, such good response to treatment could not occur. It seems that these are hearts of hypertensive patients with healthy muscles which have undergone left ventricular or generalized dilatation rather than concentric left ventricular hypertrophy.

What factors are responsible for failure of selective left ventricular hypertrophy to develop and for the development instead of marked left ventricular dilatation? Hypertrophy is present in the majority of these hearts in our experience. It has been judged by Oakley to be an expression both of the severity of functional impairment (left ventricular failure) and its duration. It is likely that the hypertrophy is also an expression of the antecedent hypertension or concurrent persistent low hypertensive levels of blood pressure. Left ventricular thickness determined in the present study varies in the dilated hearts from 1.4 to 2.3 cm. The upper rings are comparable to the left ventricular thickness of the hearts manifesting concentric left ventricular hypertrophy. However thickening of the left ventricular wall in these hearts is overshadowed by the much more considerable dilatation of the chamber. Another notable feature among the dilated hearts is the flattening of the trabeculae carneae and even of

papillary muscles in contrast to the prominent projecting trabeculae of concentric or selective left ventricular hypertrophy

On review then all patients in this study have hypertension and cardiomegaly by selection and chronic renal disease on pathologic examination. But whereas some of the hearts display concentric or selective left ventricular hypertrophy typical of hypertension approximately an equal number show striking left ventricular or generalized dilatation with flattening of the trabeculae carneae and varying degrees of hypertrophy. It was decided not to compare heart weights with the degree of hypertension in view of the variable factors involved e.g. duration of hypertension, varying levels of blood pressure, maintenance of therapy, frequency and duration of cardiac failure which cannot be taken into account in this study but which might affect heart weight. However it can be hypothesized that patients whose blood pressures were in the low hypertensive ranges might over a period develop left ventricular hypertrophy which might not be of comparable thickness to those with blood pressure in high hypertensive ranges. If these hearts go into failure dilatation is likely to be a more marked feature than concentric thick-

ening

Factors which are likely to precipitate cardiac failure in patients whose blood pressures are in the low hypertensive ranges are to be sought. One such possible factor is anemia. In the present group of patients with dilated hearts serious anemia with hematocrit below 30 per cent was present in all the female patients and in nine out of 13 patients whose hematocrit was known. The importance of anemia in the development of unexplained myocardial failure has been pointed out by Brockington and Edington. They gave an average presenting hemoglobin of 7.6 Gm. per 100 ml. of blood among their patients with cardio-renal failure. The present study suggests that anemia with hemoglobin levels above this is important especially in combination with hypertension. It is unfortunate that when anemic heart disease has been mentioned or discussed by several previous authors no definition has been given of what levels of hemoglobin or hematocrit constitutes anemia. It is indeed surprising the large numbers of anemic African patients that are seen by doctors daily without the diagnosis of anemia being made. The present authors are

satisfied that the normal hemoglobin levels of healthy Nigerians of high economic classes are the same as those of North Americans and Europeans. The fact that a large proportion of the population in the lower economic classes have low hemoglobin or hematocrit levels only indicates the large proportion of the population that is anemic. The anemia takes its toll in general well-being and productivity and affects internal organs, the heart perhaps being principally affected. In this study the clinical diagnosis of anemia had been made in only those patients with very low hematocrit value mostly below 25 per cent. In the other patients who were also significantly anemic the importance of the anemia in contributing to the cardiac condition was largely not taken into consideration.

Knight¹ has discussed the hemodynamic factors of anemia in heart disease. In this article he also points out that figures quoted for anemia as cause of heart failure are usually underestimates. The paper by Williams and colleagues also shows a difference between clinical and autopsy assessment of the significance of anemia in heart disease. Anemia is stated to be the cause of clinical heart failure in 2.4 per cent of cases while their necropsy series shows that 5.2 per cent of cardiac deaths were due to anemia. In the present study anemia is defined by hematocrit below 40 per cent in males and below 35 per cent in females. The great majority of these patients were anemic. Even taking a hematocrit level of 30 per cent a level at which there could not be many objections to the diagnosis of anemia, again a great majority of the patients with dilated hearts in hypertension were anemic below this level. The combination of increased peripheral resistance and increased work load due to anemic hypervolemia probably make such demands on the myocardium as the anoxic blood is not able to cope with. Such a heart may consequently tend to fail early in the course of hypertension or at relatively low hypertensive levels of blood pressure. Myocardial hypertrophy might therefore not develop to the classical concentric degree. Instead left ventricular failure is marked by dilatation.

The pathology of these dilated hearts is in no way different from that of classically described heart muscle disease or idiopathic cardiomyopathy. The heavier hearts with thickened left ventricular wall most closely resemble the clas-

sical descriptions. However, there is a range of left ventricular wall thickness in idiopathic cardiomyopathy (congestive cardiomyopathy¹⁰), and most of the dilated hearts in the present study would be acceptable as cases of idiopathic cardiomegaly judging by pathologic features. Different features on microscopic examination of idiopathic cardiomegaly are variously emphasized by different authors. For example basophilic degeneration in myocardial fibers which is emphasized by McKinney,¹¹ is not usually seen in Ibadan. In the experience of one of the present authors (Ed BA) this alteration is more frequently encountered in elderly North American and English Caucasians than in Nigerians, and has been described in other conditions.¹² Myocytolysis originally described by Smith¹³ in coronary heart disease, and later by Schlesinger and Reimer¹⁴ has been detailed by Edington and Gilles¹⁵ in idiopathic cardiomyopathy. In Nigerian patients in whom coronary atherosclerosis is rare currently, myocytolysis has most frequently been encountered in heart muscle disease (idiopathic cardiomegaly) and endomyocardial fibrosis. Some authors make no mention of this feature in their descriptions of the histology of idiopathic cardiomegaly.¹⁶ Myocytolysis was encountered in two hearts in this study along with other features usually described in idiopathic cardiomegaly. These two hearts had all the usual characteristics of classical heart muscle disease as seen in Ibadan. However, they do not stand out differently from the other hearts in this study except in the presence of myocytolysis and the fact that the 560 Gm heart was the heaviest heart among the women. Many hearts of the males were heavier than this and showed no myocytolysis.

It seems quite impossible to find criteria which will separate these dilated hearts from those of so called heart muscle disease or idiopathic cardiomegaly. These hearts show the same type of changes. Several of these hearts had at the time of autopsy been given that diagnosis (i.e. heart muscle disease or idiopathic cardiomegaly). The authors are currently assessing the clinical significance of anemia in heart disease in Nigerians and are presently initiating experiments to produce comparable cardiac lesions in animals, employing a combination of anemia and hypertension. These large flabby hearts in hypertensive disease should be referred to simply as dilated hearts in hypertension. This is likely to drastically reduce the

numbers of so called 'idiopathic cardiomegaly' and avoid the use of such terms as 'congestive cardiomyopathy'¹⁰ for which there is little justification, and of heart muscle disease, since the myocardium of these patients is essentially undamaged as evidenced by prompt response to treatment.

Summary

Examination of 79 enlarged hearts of autopsied adult hypertensive Nigerian patients shows that dilated, globular flabby hearts indistinguishable from so called "idiopathic cardiomegaly (heart muscle disease)" are as frequent as classical concentric or selective left ventricular hypertrophy. Several of these dilated hearts had previously been diagnosed as idiopathic cardiomegaly at autopsy. The great majority of these patients had significant anemia which was probably contributory to early cardiac failure, marked left ventricular or generalized dilatation and varying degrees of thwarting of the myocardial thickening process. The myocardium however, remains essentially undamaged and will readily respond to treatment. These hearts show the same type of change as hearts which have variously been labelled idiopathic cardiomegaly, heart muscle disease, congestive cardiomyopathy¹⁰ etc. It should be realized that diastolic blood pressure of 90 mm Hg and 80 mm Hg in the African male and female respectively probably indicate established hypertension and that hemoglobin levels which constitute anemia in the western world constitute anemia in the African and will have its effects on the organs including the heart. A combination of anemia and relatively low hypertensive levels of blood pressure is likely to affect the heart. Consideration of these two factors will probably reduce the numbers of cases diagnosed as idiopathic cardiomegaly. It is suggested that these large flabby hearts in the presence of raised blood pressure be simply referred to as dilated hearts in hypertension.

The authors are grateful to Professor A. O. Williams of the Department of Pathology, University of Ibadan for preserving hearts for review to the pathologists and cardiologists of the University College Hospital, Ibadan and to Mrs. Yuen Chan Woon San of the Department of Pathology, University of Hong Kong for secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Dickinson J, Oakley C, Brockington J F and Goodwin J F. That congestive cardiomyopathy is really

- hypertensive heart disease in disguise *Postgrad Med J* 48:77 1979
- 2 Attah Ed 'B Heart weight of Nigerians (Unpublished data 1976)
- 3 Oakley C Ventricular hypertrophy in cardiomyopathy *Br Heart J* 33(Suppl) 1:9 1971
- 4 Edington G M and Gilles H M Pathology in the tropics, London 1969 Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd p 304
- 5 Brockington I F and Edington G M Adult heart disease in western Nigeria: a clinicopathological synopsis *Am Heart J* 83:27 1972
- 6 Brockington I F Postpartum hypertensive heart failure *Am J Cardiol* 27:600 1971
- 7 Williams A W Ball J B and Davies J N P Endomyocardial fibrosis in Africa *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 48:290 1954
- 8 Antia A U Effiong C E and Dawodu A H The pattern of acquired heart disease in Nigerian children *Afr J Med Sci* 3:1 1979
- 9 Knight H Anaemia in Cardiovascular disease in the tropics Shaper A G Hutt M S R, and Fejfar Z editors London 1974 British Medical Association p 932
- 10 Goodwin J F Congestive and hypertrophic cardiomyopathies—A decade of study *Lancet* 1:731 1970
- 11 McKinney B Pathology of the cardiomyopathies London 1974 Butterworth & Co Ltd p 38
- 12 Edington G M and Gilles H M Pathology in the tropics London 1969 Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd, p 306
- 13 Scotti T M Basophilic (mucinous) degeneration of the myocardium *Am J Clin Pathol* 25:694 1955
- 14 Smith A J On the histological behavior of the cardiac muscle in two examples of organization of myocardial infarct *Univ Pennsylvania Med Bull* 17:227 1904-05
- 15 Schlesinger M J and Reiner L Focal myocytolysis of the heart *Am J Pathol* 31:443 1955
- 16 McKinney B Pathology of the cardiomyopathies, London 1974 Butterworth & Co Ltd p 31

Correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries

Grover M Hutchins, MD
Bernadine H Bulkley MD
Martin M Miner
John K Boitnott MD
Baltimore Md

Almost 30 years ago Harrison and Wood¹ observed that the size of the coronary arteries varies directly with the heart weight in both normal and hypertrophied hearts irrespective of the cause of hypertrophy.² Their conclusion contradicted other studies of the day, one of which stated that coronary arteries increased in size only in hearts weighing up to 500 Gm but not in heavier hearts.³ Subsequent studies by other investigators have continued to support both notions. Some suggest that with hypertrophy the myocardium can outstrip its blood supply and that this failure of the epicardial coronary arteries to keep pace⁴ with the enlarging myocardium can lead to myocardial infarction, ischemic injury and/or heart failure.⁵ Other studies have observed a proportional increase in coronary size with myocardial mass and have generally described a linear relationship of heart weight with cross sectional area.⁶⁻⁸

In a recent study⁹ we demonstrated that measurements of coronary artery parent and branch vessel diameter (D) at a branch point corresponded closely to the formula

$$(D_{Pa})^2 \approx (D_{ch_1})^2 + (D_{ch_2})^2$$

This equation had been theoretically predicted

From the Department of Pathology The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine and Hospital Baltimore Md
Supported by Grant P17 HL-17655-01 with the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service Department of Health Education and Welfare

Received for publication May 17 1976

Accepted for publication June 8 1976

Reprint requests Dr Grover M Hutchins Department of Pathology The Johns Hopkins Hospital Baltimore Md 21205

from an application of the principle of minimum work as being that relationship of calibers which allows blood to flow in the most efficient manner.¹⁰ If the relationship holds true for the circulation in general, then the coronary artery diameters cubed should be proportional to heart weight in order to maintain a consistent volume of blood flow per gram of tissue in the growing or pathologically enlarged heart. Theoretically, then, a rather small increase in epicardial coronary artery caliber should provide adequate and efficient blood flow for even very large hearts.

An age related dilatation with accompanying tortuosity due to lengthening is recognized in the aorta and other large elastic arteries¹¹ and has been ascribed to a relative loss of elastic and increase of collagenous structural elements. However dilatation of the coronary arteries as a simple function of age has not been found.¹² Although commented upon¹³ tortuosity of the coronary arterial tree does not appear to have been specifically investigated. The increased vessel length which produces tortuosity could be expected to increase resistance to blood flow and also increase the complexity of flow patterns within the lumen.

In the present study data from a large series of hearts with angiographically normal coronary arteries were analyzed. Relationships between heart weight coronary artery caliber and tortuosity presence and type of cardiac disease and the age of the patients were examined. An attempt was made to determine which factors influenced coronary artery caliber. The range of occurrence and the significance of coronary artery tortuosity were also investigated.

Materials and methods

The hearts from 738 patients in the autopsy files of The Johns Hopkins Hospital studied by a standard method employing coronary arteriography and fixation in distention² were reviewed. The coronary artery injection procedure involves the use of a barium-pigment-gelatin mass which is prepared in the same way for each specimen and injected under similar manometer pressures of 100 to 150 mm Hg. It has been shown that the method distends vessels to diameters closely approximating those found in life. Two sets of stereoscopic radiographs, one made on the intact heart and one of the transverse sections of the heart, were examined to assess the adequacy of the arteriographic injection procedure. Radiographs of specimens with adequate filling of both right and left coronary arterial trees were graded on a scale of 0 to 4+ for severity of coronary artery disease. The diameters of the right, left, left anterior descending and circumflex coronary arteries were measured directly on the radiographs using a scale and hand lens. When the left coronary artery had additional branches, these were also measured. Left main coronary artery could not be measured in many hearts because of distortion or non filling of that vessel from ligature placement during the injection procedure. No compensation was made for the trivial magnification effects caused by the divergent x-ray beam.

The fresh heart weight, ventricular volumes, patient's age and the character of any cardiac disease was determined from information previously recorded during study of the case. The left ventricular surface area was calculated from measurements of ventricular length and diameter by considering the ventricle to be a prolate hemispheroid.¹ The patient's body surface area was determined from a nomogram which relates body length and weight to surface area.

A tortuosity index for the coronary arteries was calculated. The actual length of a segment of left anterior descending coronary artery in the anterior interventricular groove from its origin to the heart border as seen on the radiograph was measured along its curvature with a device designed to measure distances on maps. The straight line distance between the beginning and ending points of the artery segment measured was determined and divided into the actual artery length to yield the tortuosity index. Independent

of this tortuosity index, a qualitative grading system for tortuosity was devised in which 2+ was normal tortuosity, 0, 1+ were grades of straightening, and 3+ and 4+ represented grades of increased tortuosity. It is of note that no vessels of 0 tortuosity were observed.

A diameter for a theoretical single coronary artery (D_T) supplying blood to that heart was calculated from the diameter of the right (D_R) and left (D_L) coronary arteries by the formula:

$$(D_T)^2 = (D_R)^2 + (D_L)^2$$

For those hearts in which the left main coronary artery could not be measured directly, it was calculated from the measured sizes of the branches into which it directly divided, usually the left anterior descending (LAD) and circumflex (CIRC) branch, and sometimes diagonal (DIAG) branches also, by the formula:

$$(D_L)^2 = (D_{LAD})^2 + (D_{CIRC})^2 + (D_{DIAG})^2$$

The validity of this formula for determining the relationship between parent and branch vessel caliber has been presented in an earlier study.

Each heart was assigned to one of four disease groups on the basis of a previous review of the clinical and pathological features of the case.

Normals were those cases with no evidence of heart disease. LVH was predominant left ventricular hypertrophy secondary to resistance to outflow as seen for example with systemic hypertension or aortic stenosis. RVH was predominant right ventricular hypertrophy as seen for example secondary to mitral stenosis or pulmonary disease. Myocardiopathy was defined as those cases with left ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation of the chamber. Causes of left ventricular dilatation included aortic or mitral regurgitation or previous diffuse myocarditis. The hearts which showed features of more than one of the abnormal states were placed in a category according to the dominant or primary alteration.

Relationships were sought through correlation matrices between patient's age, heart weight (D_T) and the sum of (D_R) and (D_L) when n was set equal to 1, 2, 3 and 4, tortuosity, tortuosity index, ventricular volumes, left ventricular length and surface area, grams of heart per square meter, body surface area, the disease group and the logarithms of the numerical values. Graphic and statistical methods were employed. The facilities of The Johns Hopkins University Computer Center were used to carry

Table I Characteristics of disease groups

Group	Number	Age (years) Mean \pm SD (range)	Heart weight (Cm) Mean \pm SD (range)	D_{th} (mm) Mean \pm SD (range)	Tortuosity (0 to 4+) Mean \pm SD (range)
Normal	33	48 \pm 20 (6-79)	322 \pm 77 (110-427)	52 \pm 10 (10-74)	2.0 \pm 0.1 (1-4)
LVH	20	50 \pm 20 (12-77)	619 \pm 186 (288-1230)	60 \pm 08 (46-76)	2.2 \pm 0.8 (1-4)
Myocardiopathy	57	48 \pm 18 (18-88)	691 \pm 194 (380-1200)	62 \pm 08 (48-86)	1.7 \pm 0 (1-4)
RVH	70	50 \pm 18 (10-83)	403 \pm 121 (170-708)	54 \pm 08 (34-66)	2.3 \pm 0.7 (1-3)
Total	145	49 \pm 18 (6-88)	538 \pm 216 (110-1230)	58 \pm 10 (30-86)	2.1 \pm 0.7 (1-4)

D = Diameter of theoretical single coronary artery

LVH = Left ventricular hypertrophy

RVH = Right ventricular hypertrophy

SD = Standard deviation

Table II Linear correlation coefficients for selected variables in 145 hearts

	Log heart weight	Log D_{th}	Tortuosity
Age	0.72	1.4	4.02
Log Heart weight		0.27	-2.37
Log D_{th}			0.96

out multivariable regression analyses using Bio medical Computer Program BMD02R.

Results

In the first review of the 738 coronary angiograms each usable case had been assigned to a category of severity of angiographically detectable coronary artery disease on a scale of 0 to 4+. In 145 hearts there was no vascular abnormality seen on the angiograms and at most only trivial atherosclerosis recorded from examination of the multiple transections of the coronary arteries made at 2 to 3 mm intervals. These hearts with grade 0 arterial lesions were the only ones included in this study.

The major characteristics of the disease groups and the total population are shown in Table I. Correlation matrices were determined for the variables listed above and were analyzed. Heart weight appeared to be the best expression of cardiac size. Ventricular volumes, left ventricular length and surface area, and heart size relative to body size showed no better correlations and are derived from the heart size. Tortuosity showed

better correlations than tortuosity index. Tortuosity, therefore, was used for further analyses although the index provided a form of quantitative substantiation of the qualitative assessment of 0 to 4+. D_{th} showed correlations as good as those obtained with the other measures of coronary artery caliber. The logarithms of D_{th} and logarithm of heart weight were selected to simplify graphing of the data. The correlation coefficients for those relationships that were judged to be worthy of further investigation are shown in Table II.

The relationship between D_{th} and heart weight, age and tortuosity. An equation predicting the caliber of the theoretical single coronary artery from the heart weight, the patient's age, and epicardial coronary artery tortuosity was sought using multivariable regression analysis. The program makes predictive formulas by choosing from up to 99 variables in the sequence of their F values for inclusion, and obtains a multivariable correlation coefficient as each significant variable is entered. A separate formula for each disease category and the entire group was calculated which predicted log D_{th} using the variables log heart weight, age, and tortuosity (Table III).

The formulas derived for the normal and LVH groups indicate that log D_{th} is directly related to log heart size. Conversion of the formulas shows that for the normal group (D_{th}) is proportional to heart weight and for LVH (D_{th}) is proportional to heart weight. In other words, normal and normally proportioned but enlarged hearts

Table III Multivariable regression formulas for prediction of D_n

Group	Number	Formula using statistically significant ($p < .05$) variables	Multiple correlation coefficient (R)	Standard error of estimation	F to enter or remove		
					Age	Log heart weight	Tortuosity
Normals	33	$\log D_n = -0.18^* + 0.360 \log \text{heart weight}$	0.59	0.07	3.11	16.76†	2.99
LVH	25	$\log D_n = -0.103 + 0.318 \log \text{heart weight}$	0.70	0.04	0.00	22.12†	0.17
Myocardopathy	57	$\log D_n = 0.109 + 0.730 \log \text{heart weight} + 0.031 \text{ tortuosity} - 0.001 \text{ age}$	0.61	0.03	4.48†	23.71†	9.93†
RVH	30	$\log D_n = -0.047 + 0.718 \log \text{heart weight} + 0.05^* \text{ tortuosity}$	0.54	0.06	0.43	6.27†	7.50†
All	145	$\log D_n = 0.263 \log \text{heart weight} + 0.025 \text{ tortuosity}$	0.67	0.05	0.01	114.73†	150.1

* = statistically significant ($p < .05$)† = $p < .05$ ‡ = $p < .01$ § = $p < .005$ || = $p < .001$ ¶ = $p < .0005$

have coronary arteries which increase in size with cardiac growth so that their diameter cubed parallels heart size. This matching of coronary size and heart weight was evident up to heart weights of 1230 Gm.

The analyses indicated that for myocardopathy, RVH and the entire group of 145 hearts a correction for tortuosity significantly improved the prediction of D_n . The more tortuous the longer the vessels the greater their diameter. Age is not per se a significant factor for predicting D_n except in the myocardopathy group where it was statistically significant but quantitatively unimportant.

The relationship between the tortuosity of the epicardial coronary arteries and age, D_n and heart weight. Predictive formulas of over all epicardial coronary artery tortuosity from the variables age, $\log D_n$ and $\log \text{heart weight}$ for each disease group separately and all 145 hearts were obtained. The results appear in Table IV and illustrate that age is the only significant factor in determining epicardial coronary artery tortuosity in the normal group and is the strongest though not statistically significant predictor in the LVH group. The myocardopathy and RVH groups show a positive relationship with age and a negative relationship with heart weight. In addition D_n is entered into the formula for these two groups. The formula calculated for the entire

group of 145 hearts shows that tortuosity is directly related to age and D_n but inversely related to heart weight. In other words as a person gets older or has enlargement of coronary caliber tortuosity increases. If the heart size enlarges tortuosity decreases i.e. the vessels straighten and if the heart shrinks as in old age or debilitation tortuosity increases.

Discussion

The study shows that coronary artery caliber varies relative to heart weight and in such a manner that D of the coronary arteries is directly proportional to heart weight. This result supports the concept that the blood flow volume required by the myocardium determines the size of the coronary arteries. The hearts included in the present study had angiographically normal coronary arteries and even those hearts with very large weight showed sufficient increase of arterial caliber to maintain normal flow rates for the mass of the heart. That D of the coronary arteries was found to be proportional to heart weight is consistent with the concept that the caliber of vessels is regulated in a manner to provide the maximum economy of energy expenditure.¹

The theoretical single coronary artery supplying blood to the heart was used as a matter of convenience in making the calculations of the present study. It was determined from the rela-

Table 1 Characteristics of disease groups

Group	Number	Age (years) Mean \pm SD (range)	Heart weight (Gm) Mean \pm SD (range)	D_{75} (mm) Mean \pm SD (range)	Tortuosity (0 to 4+) Mean \pm SD (range)
Normal	33	48 \pm 20 (6-79)	322 \pm 77 (110-427)	5.2 \pm 1.0 (3.0-7.4)	2.2 \pm 0.7 (1-4)
LVH	25	50 \pm 20 (12-77)	619 \pm 186 (288-1230)	6.0 \pm 0.8 (4.6-7.6)	2.2 \pm 0.8 (1-4)
Myocardiopathy	57	48 \pm 18 (18-88)	691 \pm 194 (380-1200)	6.2 \pm 0.8 (4.8-8.6)	1.7 \pm 0.7 (1-4)
RVH	30	50 \pm 18 (10-83)	403 \pm 121 (170-709)	5.4 \pm 0.8 (3.4-6.6)	2.3 \pm 0.7 (1-3)
Total	145	49 \pm 18 (6-88)	538 \pm 216 (110-1230)	5.8 \pm 1.0 (3.0-8.6)	2.1 \pm 0.7 (1-4)

D_{75} Diameter of theoretical single coronary artery

LVH Left ventricular hypertrophy

RVH Right ventricular hypertrophy

SD Standard deviation

Table 2 Linear correlation coefficients for selected variables in 145 hearts

	Log heart weight	Log D_{75}	Tortuosity
Age	072	154	402
Log Heart weight		627	-237
Log D_{75}			086

out multivariable regression analyses using Bio medical Computer Program BMD02R¹

Results

In the first review of the 738 coronary angiograms each usable case had been assigned to a category of severity of angiographically detectable coronary artery disease on a scale of 0 to 4+. In 145 hearts there was no vascular abnormality seen on the angiograms and at most only trivial atherosclerosis recorded from examination of the multiple transections of the coronary arteries made at 2 to 3 mm intervals. These hearts with grade 0 arterial lesions were the only ones included in this study.

The major characteristics of the disease groups and the total population are shown in Table 1. Correlation matrices were determined for the variables listed above and were analyzed. Heart weight appeared to be the best expression of cardiac size. Ventricular volumes, left ventricular length and surface area, and heart size relative to body size showed no better correlations and are derived from the heart size. Tortuosity showed

better correlations than tortuosity index. Tortuosity therefore was used for further analyses although the index provided a form of quantitative substantiation of the qualitative assessment of 0 to 4+. D_{75} showed correlations as good as those obtained with the other measures of coronary artery caliber. The logarithms of D_{75} and logarithm of heart weight were selected to simplify graphing of the data. The correlation coefficients for those relationships that were judged to be worthy of further investigation are shown in Table 2.

The relationship between D_{75} and heart weight, age and tortuosity. An equation predicting the caliber of the theoretical single coronary artery from the heart weight, the patient's age and epicardial coronary artery tortuosity was sought using multivariable regression analysis. The program makes predictive formulas by choosing from up to 99 variables in the sequence of their F values for inclusion and obtains a multivariable correlation coefficient as each significant variable is entered. A separate formula for each disease category and the entire group was calculated which predicted log D_{75} using the variables log heart weight, age and tortuosity (Table III).

The formulas derived for the normal and LVH groups indicate that log D_{75} is directly related to log heart size. Conversion of the formulas shows that for the normal group (D_{75}) is proportional to heart weight and for LVH (D_{75}) is proportional to heart weight. In other words, normal and normally proportioned but enlarged hearts

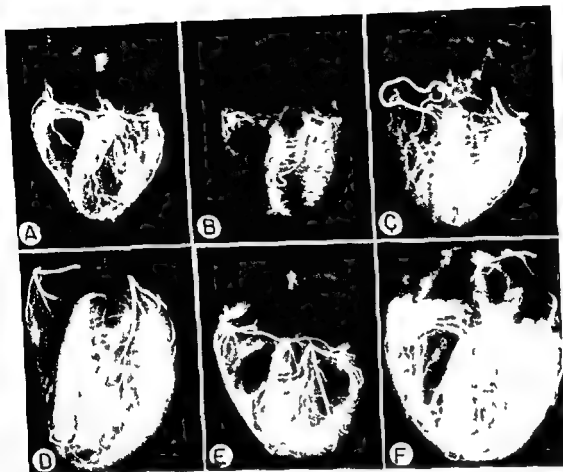


Fig 1 Postmortem coronary arteriograms all shown at the same reduction of size *A* Normal 330 Gm heart from a 29 year old female There is 2+ or average tortuosity *B* Normal 300 Gm heart from an 87 year-old male Tortuosity is more marked (3+) than in *A* *C* Heart with myocardiopathy due to mitral regurgitation weighing 600 Gm from a 8-year-old female Tortuosity is extreme (4+) with several arteries forming complete loops. *D* Myocardiopathy caused by rapid progression of aortic regurgitation in a 1065 Gm heart from an 18-year old male These coronary arteries were the straightest or least tortuous (1+) encountered in this study *E* Idiopathic myocardiopathy in a 550 Gm heart from a 42 year old male There is less than average tortuosity *F* Idiopathic myocardiopathy in an 885 Gm heart from a 35 year old male In comparison to *D* there is much greater tortuosity despite the marked ventricular dilatation Presumably tortuosity increased concurrently with the increase of arterial caliber induced by myocardial hypertrophy

longitudinal dimension of the artery As explained above increase in caliber of the coronary arteries is principally related to an increase in heart weight Cardiac enlargement then produces tortuosity increase by the associated coronary arterial dilatation but also decreases tortuosity by expanding the epicardial surface and straightening the arteries Both processes occur at the same time so that the net effect on tortuosity is small particularly when compared to the age-related change Thus the general interpretation of coronary arterial tortuosity appears to be that the epicardial coronary arteries are straightened by dilatation of the heart and made more

tortuous mostly by shrinkage of the heart and also to a lesser degree by lengthening accompanying the increased arterial diameter which is a response to increased blood flow (Fig 1) The functional significance of tortuosity in terms of resistance to blood flow or blood turbulence is uncertain

It appears clear from this study that normal coronary arteries increase in caliber proportional to the demands of an enlarging heart and this was evident even when hearts exceeded 1000 Gm Thus there is no evidence that even these enormously hypertrophied hearts outstrip their epicardial blood supply It is evident however

Table IV Multivariable regression formula is for prediction of tortuosity

Group	Number	Formula using statistically significant ($p < 0.5$) or strongest variables	Multiple correlation coefficient (R)	Standard error of estimation	F to enter or remove		
					Age	Log heart weight	Log D_3
Normal	33	Tort = $1.078 + 0.016 \text{ age}$	0.48	0.59	9.24†	0.05	0.6†
LVH	25	Tort = $1.205 + 0.014 \text{ age}$	0.34	0.79	2.95	0.2	0.00
Myocardiodiopathy	57	Tort = $1.960 + 0.018 \text{ age}$ -1.816 log heart weight + 5.159 log D_3	0.56	0.59	15.26†	6.43†	9.93†
RVH	30	Tort = $5.181 + 0.012 \text{ Age}$ -2.001 log heart weight + 3.195 log D_3	0.61	0.54	4.34†	7.10†	4.38†
Total	145	Tort = $4.320 + 0.015 \text{ age}$ -1.782 log heart weight + 3.178 log D_3	0.54	0.63	29.08†	25.85†	11.86†

† = not statistically significant ($p > 0.5$)

‡ = $p < 0.5$

‡ = $p < 0.1$

‡ = $p < 0.05$

‡ = $p < 0.01$

‡ = $p < 0.001$

‡ = $p < 0.005$

tionship that the cube of the diameter of a parent vessel equals the sum of the cubes of the diameters of its branches. This formula, which had been predicted on the basis of theoretical considerations of the blood flow being governed by the principle of minimum work, has been shown by direct measurement to accurately describe the branches of the normal coronary arterial tree.

The multivariable regression analysis shows that in addition to heart weight tortuosity of the coronary arteries contributes to predicting the caliber of the coronary arteries (Table III) and is of slightly greater significance than heart weight for the RVH group. We are unable to account for the latter observation by any feature noted in the RVH cases. In general however the increase in coronary artery length relative to distance traveled that produces tortuosity increases resistance to flow. The energy lost by this greater length could be compensated for by dilatation of the vessel. Alternatively as suggested below the same factors that produce tortuosity produce dilatation.

When the tortuosity was predicted by multivariable regression analysis for the various groups it was found that age, heart size and coronary caliber all made significant contributions (Table IV). It appears that age is the most

important determinant in predicting increased epicardial coronary artery tortuosity. Increased heart weight leads to a decrease in arterial tortuosity but increase in coronary artery diameter is associated with increased tortuosity. Re-examination of the data from the 145 cases suggested that the inverse relationship between tortuosity and heart weight was caused by the low tortuosity in the dilated hypertrophied hearts of the myocardiodiopathy group. Presumably dilatation of the ventricle, which is of course greater in these hearts than hearts of comparable size in the other groups, leads to a straightening of the epicardial coronary arteries. The reason for increased tortuosity with age is unexplained by the results of this study. It is probable however, that in patients surviving into old age there may be a decrease in heart size due to a reduction in activity.¹¹ Such a shrinkage of ventricular mass could produce an increased tortuosity of the epicardial arteries. Thus age, per se, may not account for the arterial tortuosity of the elderly, since presumably tortuosity would increase if heart size decreased in any patient, as for example with cachexia. The increased arterial tortuosity associated with larger arterial caliber may mean that the same process which produces arterial dilatation leads to a comparable increase in the

A comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease

Jack Schwade M D
C Gunnar Blomqvist M D
William Shapiro M D
Dallas Texas

Graded exercise testing is now a well established tool for clinical evaluation of patients with ischemic heart disease. Standard methods require leg work but alternate methods involving arm work should be available for patients who cannot perform leg work. Patients who complain of angina preferentially with arm work and for patients with a history suggesting angina but negative standard test. Previous clinical experience is limited but there is evidence to suggest that arm crank ergometry may provide a useful alternative to standard bicycle or treadmill exercise. The purpose of this study was to evaluate an exercise test based on arm work in a group of patients with documented ischemic heart disease and to compare the response to leg and arm work in a group of patients with a history of angina pectoris predominantly precipitated by arm work.

Methods and material

The study group included 33 patients all male. The age range was 42 to 67 years with a mean age of 52 years. All patients had objective evidence of arteriosclerotic heart disease. Fourteen patients had coronary angiography and demonstrated at least one significant coronary arterial obstruction (at least 75 per cent reduction of the cross

sectional area of a major coronary artery) and 19 patients had prior myocardial infarction documented by typical history, evolutionary ECG abnormalities and significant serum enzyme abnormalities (SGOT, CPK, LDH). Patients with recent myocardial infarction (less than 3 months), unstable angina pectoris or ventricular arrhythmias at rest other than infrequent PVCs were excluded as were patients with peripheral vascular disease or resting blood pressure above 150/90 mm Hg.

Arm and leg exercise was performed in alternating order on the same day with an interval of 1 to 4 hours between tests. The target level was a rate of work producing 90 per cent of the estimated age specific maximal heart rate² but exercise was discontinued if the patient complained of chest pain consistent with angina and/or developed significant ST abnormalities i.e. horizontal ST depression or elevation ≥ 1.0 mm or ventricular irritability defined as premature ventricular beats at a rate greater than 1/10 normal beats, multifocal beats or couplets. Other indications for discontinuing exercise conformed to the standards presented by Rochmis and Blackburn.³

The arm crank device used was a modified table mounted mechanical bicycle ergometer (Monark) with removable handles fitted over the pedals (Fig. 1). The patients were seated so that the midpoint of the sprocket was shoulder high for each patient. The cranking speed was 50 revolutions per minute. All patients started with 3 minutes at zero work load i.e. a load equal to internal resistance of the ergometer and the load was then increased by 150 kilopond meters/minute (kpm/min) every 3 minutes. The electrocardiogram was continuously monitored and recorded using a modification of Frank's ortho-

From the Cardiac Section, Medical Service, Dallas Veterans Hospital and the University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas, Southwestern Medical School, Department of Internal Medicine.

This study was supported in part by a dedicated specialty training program in cardiology from the Veterans Administration and by the Veterans Administration Cooperative Study in Arteriosclerotic Cardiovascular Disease. Received for publication May 4, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.
Reprint requests: Dr. William Shapiro, 4400 S. Lamar Street, Dallas, Texas 75216.

that atherosclerotic narrowing of a coronary artery is a complete reversal of this normal situation in that coronary artery caliber decreases secondary to the intraluminal disease as the heart itself is frequently enlarging

Summary

Whether or not the size of the epicardial coronary arteries can increase to keep pace with cardiac mass in abnormally enlarged hearts, and what the mathematical relationship is between the enlarging heart and its vascular tree has been uncertain. Relationships were sought between patient's age, heart weight, coronary artery caliber and tortuosity of epicardial coronary arteries in 145 cases with normal coronary arteries as judged by postmortem arteriography. The hearts were normal (33 cases) or had left ventricular hypertrophy (25 cases), right ventricular hypertrophy (30 cases), or myocardial infarction (57 cases) as a predominant pathological finding. Multivariable regression analysis for prediction of coronary artery caliber showed a direct linear relationship between heart weight and arterial diameter raised to the third power for normal hearts and those with left ventricular hypertrophy. Although coronary caliber was principally related to heart size, tortuosity, which may be considered as length relative to distance traveled, also contributed to its prediction in the whole group. Tortuosity itself was predicted by an equation combining age positively and heart weight negatively to about equal importance and, to a lesser extent, arterial caliber positively. Tortuosity increases with age and with cardiac shrinkage, it increases in parallel with increase in coronary arterial caliber but decreases with cardiac enlargement. The results show that normal coronary arteries enlarge their caliber by at least the cube of the diameter proportionate to increase in heart size. It appears that this increase in caliber should be sufficient to maintain adequate blood flow to the myocardium and even very large hearts would not outstrip their blood supply.

Mr Richard R. Smith assisted in the collection of data for this study.

REFERENCES

1. Harrison C V and Wood P. Hypertensive and ischemic heart disease. A comparative clinical and pathological study. *Br Heart J* 11:20, 1949.
2. Schoenmakers J. Zur Quantitativen Morphologie der Herzkranzschlagadern. *Z. Kreislaufforsch* 37:61, 1948.
3. Miles G and Dalessandro W. The relationship of the weight of the heart and the circumference of the coronary arteries to myocardial infarction and myocardial failure. *Am J Pathol* 30:31, 1964.
4. Rodriguez F L and Robbins S L. Capacity of human coronary arteries. A postmortem study. *Circulation* 19:570, 1959.
5. Wilens S L, Plair C M and Henderson D. Size of the major epicardial coronary arteries at necropsy. *JAMA* 198:1325, 1966.
6. Lewis B S and Gotsman M S. Relation between coronary artery size and left ventricular wall mass. *Br Heart J* 35:1150, 1973.
7. Hutchins G M, Miner M M and Boitnott J H. Vessel caliber and branch-angle of human coronary artery branch points. *Circ. Res* 38:572, 1976.
8. Murray C D. The physiological principle of minimum work. I. The vascular system and the cost of blood volume. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 12:207, 1936.
9. Murray C D. The physiological principle of minimum work applied to the angle of branching of arteries. *J Gen Physiol* 9:835, 1926.
10. Burton A C. *Physiology and biophysics of the circulation*. Chicago 1966. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. pp 72-83.
11. Ehrlich W, de la Chapelle C and Cohn A E. Anatomical ontogeny of the human coronary arteries. *Am J Anat* 49:241, 1931.
12. Hutchins G M, Anaya O A. Measurements of cardiac size, chamber volumes and valve orifices at autopsy. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 133:96, 1973.
13. MacAlpin R N, Abbasi A S, Grollman J H Jr and Eber L. Human coronary artery size during life. A cinearteriographic study. *Radiology* 108:567, 1973.
14. *Documenta Geogr*, 5th ed. Scientific Tables. New York, 1936. p 250.
15. Hutchins G M and Vio S A. The progression of interstitial myocarditis to idiopathic endocardial fibroelastosis. *Am J Pathol* 68:483, 1972.
16. Dixon W J. *BMD Biomedical Computer Programs*. University of California Press, Los Angeles, 1973. p 305.
17. Thompson D A W. *On growth and form*. 2nd ed. New York, 1942. The MacMillan Co. pp 948-957.

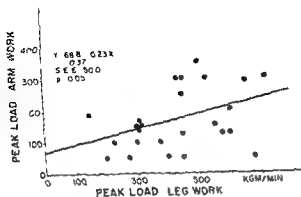


Fig 2 Correlation between peak work load during arm and leg exercise individual data

test was discontinued because of objective and/or subjective manifestations of myocardial ischemia in about two thirds of the patients (23/33 during leg work and 24/33 during arm work) of fatigue or shortness of breath in the remaining one third.

Twenty six of 33 patients or 79 per cent had identical endpoints with both tests. Three patients had an ischemic response (abnormal ECG during exercise and/or chest pain) to leg work only and four had ischemic response to arm work only. The rate-pressure products ($\text{heart rate} \times \text{systolic blood pressure} \times 10^{-3}$) were not significantly different during arm and leg work in this subgroup. Mean values were 222 during leg work and 209 units during arm work. Individual differences were small and did not correlate with the presence or absence of signs and/or symptoms of myocardial ischemia.

The peak work load during arm work 181 kpm/min was only 41 per cent of the peak load 439 kpm/min during leg work. This difference was highly significant ($p < 0.001$). Individual work load data appear in Fig 2. The correlation between peak work loads during arm work and leg work was significant ($p < 0.003$) but relatively weak with an r value of 0.37. Peak heart rate was slightly higher during leg work 129 beats/min compared to 122 beats/min ($p < 0.003$). The rate-pressure product was also slightly higher during leg work 254 compared to 234 units but this difference was not significant. The correlations between peak heart rates during arm and leg work was highly significant ($p < 0.01$, $r = 0.64$). The same was true for the peak rate-pressure products ($p < 0.01$, $r = 0.59$). Figs 3 to 5 show heart rate, systolic blood pressure and rate pressure product during arm and leg exercise. Mean

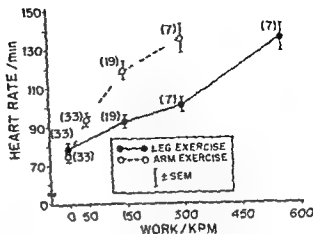


Fig 3 Mean heart rate at rest and during arm and leg exercise. Numbers within brackets indicate number of patients. Only patients with measurements during both arm and leg exercise at a given load have been included.

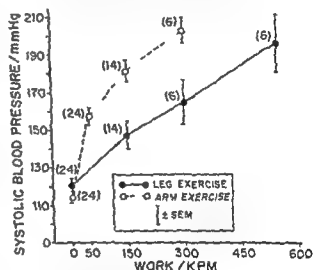


Fig 4 Mean systolic blood pressure at rest and during arm and leg exercise. Symbols as in Fig 3.

values at loads of 150 and 300 kpm/min include only patients who completed both loads during both forms of exercise. The differences (paired t test) were highly significant ($p < 0.001$) with higher values during arm work. Heart rate and systolic blood pressure increased with increasing work loads approximately twice as rapidly during arm work as during leg work. Mean values at 600 kpm/min during leg work were not significantly different from mean values at 300 kpm/min during arm work.

The apparent curvilinearity of the heart rate and blood pressure responses to arm work was

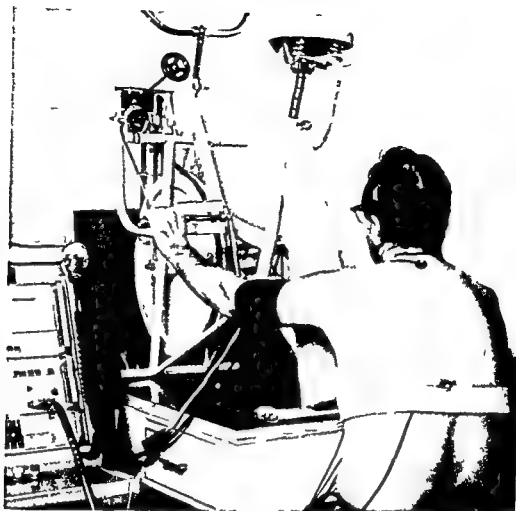


Fig 1 Standard mechanical bicycle ergometer modified for arm work. Removable handles have been fitted over the pedals. Clamps secure the ergometer to a sturdy table.

Table 1 End points during arm and leg exercise in 33 patients with documented ischemic heart disease

End point	Leg exercise		Arm exercise	
	No of patients	Per cent	No of patients	Per cent
Abnormal ECG and chest pain	11	33	14	43
Abnormal ECG no chest pain	5	15	8	15
Chest pain normal ECG	7	21	5	10
Fatigue or shortness of breath	10	31	9	27
Totals	33	100	33	100

gonal lead system.⁷ Indirect arterial blood pressure (BP) was measured in the left arm with an Arteriosonde (Roche) machine at 2 minutes 30 seconds during each work period. This measurement was accomplished by briefly permitting the left arm to hang while the patient continued to

crank with the right arm. A rest period of one minute's duration was interspersed between each work load. Blood pressure measurements were obtained only immediately post exercise in the initial eight patients studied. The pressures conformed to the pattern seen during exercise for the remaining 25 patients but have not been included in the analysis. Interpretable electrocardiographic tracings were obtained during exercise but motion artifacts were often present. The work free interval was inserted to produce an ECG of optimal quality.

The leg work test also employed a mechanical bicycle ergometer (Monark) and 3 minute exercise stages utilizing 150 kpm/min increments. Leg exercise was continuous. The patient was instructed to take his left arm off the handle bar during the blood pressure measurement but continued pedaling at a constant rate.

Results

A comparison of endpoints during arm and leg exercise is presented in Table 1. In both cases the

Table II Response to arm and leg exercise in patients with and without a history of arm work sensitivity Mean values \pm SEE at peak loads

	Workload (kpm./min)		Heart rate (beats/min)		Rate pressure product	
	Arm work	Leg work	Arm work	Leg work	Arm work	Leg work
Patients with arm work sensitivity (N = 7)	200 \pm 30	502 \pm 50	139 \pm 10	145 \pm 7	235 \pm 22	262 \pm 22
Patients without arm work sensitivity (N = 18)	153 \pm 23	409 \pm 37	122 \pm 6	129 \pm 4	234 \pm 16	250 \pm 13

methods Clausen and Trap-Jensen⁹ recently reported a consistently higher threshold of myocardial ischemia during arm work in a series of 12 patients studied before and after physical training. ST abnormalities were present in a majority of their patients but only onset of angina was used to establish end points. Peak heart rates, systolic blood pressures, and rate-pressure products were uniformly higher during arm work.

Physiological correlates of sensitivity to arm work by history. Some patients with angina may have chest pain during arm work but state that they are asymptomatic during leg work. There are no previous studies specifically dealing with this category of patients. A subgroup of seven patients had a history of angina pectoris preferentially being produced by arm work and their test responses were compared to those of the remaining 26 patients in the present series. The comparison did not reveal any major physiologic differences. Peak work loads during leg work were not statistically different but somewhat higher in the group with arm work sensitivity. Levels of energy expenditure during leg work in the two groups roughly corresponded to walking speeds of 4.5 and 3.5 mph. The average patient in the arm work sensitive group would not be expected to have angina unless he walked at fairly brisk pace. Thus it seems likely that a history of angina predominantly produced by arm work simply should be interpreted as indicating that the patient in his daily life reaches higher levels of myocardial oxygen demand and exceeds the threshold of myocardial ischemia more frequently during activities involving arm work than during walking.

Mechanical efficiency during arm work and leg work. Mechanical efficiency or the ratio between the output of external work and caloric expenditure is lower during arm work. Oxygen uptake was not measured in the present study but the

significantly lower peak work loads during arm work in patients who were not limited by myocardial ischemia are consistent with decreased mechanical efficiency. This is attributable to the isometric component of arm work which increases oxygen uptake but does not affect the output of external work. The correlation between peak loads during arm and leg work was tenuous (Fig. 2). Thus while arm work is a valid clinical test method with respect to myocardial ischemia measurements of physical work capacity defined as aerobic capacity cannot be based on arm work.

Hemodynamic considerations. Heart rates, systolic blood pressure and rate pressure products at angina are similar during arm and leg work but studies in normal subjects¹⁰ have demonstrated significant hemodynamic differences some of which may have important effects on the relation between myocardial oxygen demand and supply. Stroke volume is lower during arm work at any given level of afterload at equivalent heart rates. This suggests that the end diastolic volume may be smaller during arm work which would decrease wall tension and myocardial oxygen demand at any given intraventricular pressure. Furthermore pulse pressures are consistently lower during arm work. Higher diastolic arterial pressures at comparable levels of heart rate and systolic pressure during arm work should further improve the relation between myocardial oxygen supply and demand by increasing diastolic perfusion pressure and coronary flow. However the results of this study and previous data on arm work in patients with ischemic heart disease provide no evidence to support these considerations with the exception of the results presented by Clausen and Trap-Jensen. Studies of coronary blood flow during dynamic and isometric exercise¹¹ in normal subjects and of heart rate and arterial pressure in patients with angina pectoris during daily life

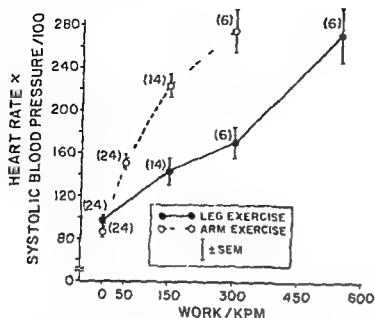


Fig 5 Mean rate pressure product at rest and during arm and leg exercise. Symbols as in Fig 3

due to more rapid increase in patients with low work tolerance. Individual responses were generally linear.

A subset of seven patients gave a history of angina which was often precipitated by arm work but rarely by walking. Four of these patients had identical endpoints on both arm and leg tests. Of the three patients with dissimilar endpoints two had positive arm and negative leg tests and one patient had a positive leg and negative arm test. Heart rate and blood pressure responses to increasing loads during arm and leg work followed a similar pattern in patients with and without a history of sensitivity to arm work, i.e. higher values during arm work at any given submaximal load but no significant differences at peak loads. Peak work loads, heart rates and systolic blood pressures tended to be higher in the arm work sensitive group than in the remainder of the series both during arm and leg work but the differences were not statistically significant (Table II).

Discussion

Most information on the response to exercise in patients with heart disease is based on standard forms of treadmill or bicycle exercise. Only recently have detailed clinical studies or other activities become available e.g. isometric exercise and arm exercise. More information is needed to provide a better understanding of the relation between findings during formal exercise tests and the cardiovascular effects of daily life activities. There is also a need to establish alternate test

procedures for patients who for one reason or another cannot perform the type of exercise required by standard test procedures.

The present study utilized a standard and a modified bicycle ergometer for comparison of the response to leg and arm work in a series of patients with documented ischemic heart disease. The exercise mode included the basic feature of most forms of arm work performed during daily life activities i.e. a combination of isometric and dynamic effort. The isometric component may be more or less evident during the wide range of occupational and recreational activities that involve arm work, but there is generally a sustained isometric effort gripping handling and supporting various implements.

Clinical value of an exercise test based on arm work. Arm work produced ischemic responses with the same frequency as leg work but at a reduced work load i.e. at about 40 per cent of the peak load reached during leg work. The threshold levels of myocardial ischemia, measured as the rate-pressure product at angina and/or the appearance of significant ST abnormality and endpoints were similar for both types of work. These findings support the use of arm exercise as an alternate clinical exercise test method for precipitation and documentation of myocardial ischemia. Wahren and Bygdeman studied 10 patients performing arm and leg work of the same type as used in our study. Angina was produced in all patients by both types of exercise and at similar levels of myocardial oxygen demand as judged by rate pressure products and triple products (heart rate x systolic mean blood pressure x ejection period). Total body oxygen uptake at angina was slightly but significantly lower during arm work. Shaw and colleagues¹ compared treadmill exercise and arm crank ergometry using a modified bicycle ergometer with two handles fitted on a single pedal. Peak heart rate in 21 patients including 17 with documented ASHD was slightly lower during arm work but peak systolic pressure and the rate-pressure products were not significantly different. Ten patients had ischemic and 10 patients had normal ECG responses to both methods. Discordant results were seen only in a single patient. Shaw and associates also demonstrated similar peak heart rates and systolic blood pressures in separate groups of ten patients who were tested by one or the other of the two

Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgitation

David A. Pritchard MD
Abdul J. Tayk MD
Barry D. Rutherford MD
Carlos E. Harrison Jr MD
James R. Pluth MD
Gordon K. Danielson MD
Rochester, Minn.

The incidence of pulmonary venous drainage into the right heart in adults during routine autopsy examination has been reported to be 0.7 per cent. Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (PAPVC) almost invariably coexists with an atrial septal defect and only rarely occurs as an isolated anomaly. The association of PAPVC with various other congenital cardiovascular lesions has also been reported. The association of PAPVC with mitral stenosis has received the greatest attention. Thirty patients have been reported in the English literature who had both PAPVC and mitral stenosis, which was of rheumatic origin in all but one case. Twenty-five had pure stenosis and five had combined stenosis and regurgitation. The present report describes two patients who had PAPVC with intact atrial septum associated with isolated severe nonrheumatic mitral regurgitation. To our knowledge, this association has been reported on only one previous occasion.

Report of cases

Case 1. This white woman was first seen at the Mayo Clinic in August 1911 at the age of 23 years. A heart murmur had been discovered at her birth, and at the age of 12 years she was thought to have had a mild attack of rheumatic fever. At 19 she experienced pain, swelling, and redness of the ankles and knees associated with fever, malaise, and conjunctival hemorrhage. The cardiac silhouette was enlarged, and a Grade 4/6

apical systolic murmur was present. She was hospitalized for 6 weeks and was treated for subacute bacterial endocarditis with penicillin intravenously. Since then she had remained essentially asymptomatic and was subsequently referred to this clinic for evaluation of "aortic and mitral valve disease."

Physical examination revealed a height of 6 inches and weight of 116 pounds, pulse at 80 per minute, and blood pressure of 170/90 mm Hg. Jugular venous pressure was normal. Carotid upstroke was brisk, and all peripheral pulses were intact. The apex impulse was displaced 9.5 cm lateral to the midclavicular line. A coarse systolic apical thrill, an apical thrust, and a left parasternal lift were palpable. The first heart sound was soft. The second heart sound was widely split. A Grade 5/6 holosystolic murmur was heard at the apex and this murmur radiated to the left axilla and back. A separate Grade 1/6 ejection systolic murmur and a Grade 1/6 early diastolic murmur were heard along the left sternal edge. The clinical diagnosis was severe mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae tendineae secondary to previous subacute bacterial endocarditis. In addition, the patient was thought to have trivial aortic regurgitation. The electrocardiogram (ECG) and the vectorcardiogram are shown in Fig. 1. Roentgenogram of the chest (Fig. 2A) and cardiac fluoroscopy revealed left ventricular and left atrial enlargement, increased pulmonary vascular markings, and no intracardiac calcifications.

The echocardiographic findings revealed a slightly increased right ventricular dimension associated with normal ventricular septal motion. These findings have previously been reported.

Right and left heart catheterization and selective left ventricular and right pulmonary artery angiography were performed. The hemodynamic summary is shown in Table I. The left ventricular angiogram revealed severe mitral regurgitation with dense filling of an enlarged left atrium. A pulmonary artery angiogram revealed that both pulmonary arteries were normal. The entire venous return from the right lung drained anomalously into the superior vena cava. Before the angiocardigram a left to right shunt at the superior vena cava level had been demonstrated (see Fig. 3).

From the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation.

Received for publication April 6, 1976.

Accepted for publication May 19, 1976.

Reprint address: Dr. D. A. Pritchard, c/o Section of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Mayo Clinic, 200 First St. SW, Rochester, Minn. 55905.

activities^{12, 13} have failed to demonstrate any significant beneficial effects of relative increase of diastolic arterial pressures. It is tempting to speculate that isometric effort may be associated with a reflex increase in coronary vascular resistance offsetting the increase in perfusion pressure, and there is, in fact, preliminary experimental data to support this hypothesis.¹⁴

Summary

An exercise test based on arm work was evaluated in a series of 33 male patients, mean age 52 years with ischemic heart disease. The responses to arm exercise on a modified table mounted bicycle ergometer and to standard bicycle exercise were compared.

Twenty six of 33 patients (79 per cent) had identical end points with both tests. Three patients had an ischemic response, i.e., significant ST abnormality and/or angina pectoris during leg work only, and four patients during arm work only. Peak workload during arm exercise was only 41 per cent of the peakload during leg exercise. Mean values were 181 and 439 kpm/min ($p < 0.001$). Comparison of individual data on peak load demonstrated only a weak correlation between arm and leg work capacity ($r = 0.37$, $p < 0.05$). Peak heart rate was slightly higher during leg work, 129 compared to 122 beats/min ($p < 0.05$) but the mean heart rate systolic blood pressure products were not significantly different.

A subgroup of seven patients had a history of angina pectoris preferentially precipitated by arm work but their physiological responses did not differ significantly from those of patients without a history of arm work sensitivity.

The data indicate that arm work is a satisfactory alternate diagnostic test method with respect to myocardial ischemia, but measurements of physical work capacity defined as aerobic capacity cannot be based on arm work.

We wish to extend our appreciation for the important technical aid given to this study by Ms Janet Park.

REFERENCES

1. Blomqvist C G, Astrand I and Messin R. Clinical physiological and electrocardiographic findings in patients with angina pectoris during work in cold environment and during arm work. *Acta Med Scand* 178(Suppl 440) 74 1965.
2. Wahren J and Bygdeman E. Onset of angina pectoris in relation to circulatory adaptation during arm and leg exercise. *Circulation* 44 432 1971.
3. Shaw D J, Crawford M H, Karlner J S, Doherty G, Carleton R M, Ross J Jr and O'Rourke R A. Arm-crank ergometry: A new method for the evaluation of coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 33 971 1974.
4. Clausen J P and Trap-Jensen J. Heart rate and arterial blood pressure during exercise on patients with angina pectoris. Effects of training and nitroglycerine. *Circulation* 53 436 1976.
5. Sheffield L T, Holt J II and Reeves, T J. Exercise graded by heart circulation in electrocardiographic testing for angina pectoris. *Circulation* 32 692 1965.
6. Rochms P and Blackburn H. Exercise test: a survey of procedures, safety and litigation expenses in approximately 170 000 tests. *J A M A* 217 1061 1971.
7. Blomqvist C G. The Frank lead exercise electrocardiogram: A quantitative study based on averaging technique and digital computer analysis. *Acta Med Scand* 178(Suppl 440) 1965.
8. Stenberg J, Astrand P O, Ekblom B and Messin R. Hemodynamic responses to work with different muscle groups: sitting and supine. *J Appl Physiol* 22 61 1967.
9. Kitamura K, Jorgensen C R, Gobel F L, Taylor H L and Wang Y. Hemodynamic correlates of myocardial oxygen consumption during upright exercise. *J Appl Physiol* 32 516 1972.
10. Jorgensen C R, Wang K, Wang Y, Gobel F L, Nelson P R and Taylor H. Effect of propranolol on myocardial oxygen consumption and its hemodynamic correlates during upright exercise. *Circulation* 48 114 1973.
11. Nelson R R, Gobel F L, Jorgensen C R, Wang K, Wang Y and Taylor H L. Hemodynamic predictors of myocardial oxygen consumption during static and dynamic exercise. *Circulation* 50 1179 1974.
12. Robinson B F. Relation of heart rate and systolic blood pressure to the onset of pain in angina pectoris. *Circulation* 35 1073 1967.
13. Little W A, Honour A J, Sleight P and Scott F D. Direct arterial pressure and the electrocardiogram in unrestricted patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 48 125 1973.
14. Wackliffe C, Nutter D and Crumly H. Regional vascular responses to the somatopressor reflex (Aster). *Physiologist* 18 448 1975.



Fig 2 Case 1 A Chest roentgenogram (preoperative) Moderate generalized cardiomegaly with left atrial enlargement prominent left ventricle and increased pulmonary vascular markings B Chest roentgenogram taken 1 year postoperatively There has been considerable regression in heart size and pulmonary vascularity

with a presystolic sound The second heart sound was narrowly split varying little with inspiration and had an accentuated pulmonic component The rest of the physical examination was unremarkable

The clinical impression was severe mitral regurgitation secondary to ruptured chordae tendineae most probably resulting from recent bacterial endocarditis

Roent enogram of the chest revealed cardiac enlargement and increased pulmonary vascularity suggestive of left to right shunt (Fig 3 A) Cardiac fluoroscopy confirmed biventricular enlargement and showed increased pulmonary vascularity No valvular calcification was noted Fig 4 depicts the ECG and vectorcardiogram of this patient An echocardiogram revealed increased right ventricular dimension associated with normal mitral regurgitation motion Right and left heart catheterization was performed The hemodynamic summary is presented in Table II

A selective left ventricular angiocardiogram revealed a moderately enlarged hypertrophied chamber with reasonable contractility Severe mitral regurgitation resulting in dense opacification of a small left atrium was demonstrated The interatrial septum was intact

Because the dye urine with injection into the left pulmonary artery was normal whereas that from the right pulmonary artery had flowed left to right shunt (Fig 5) a selective right pulmonary artery angiogram was performed The venous phase of this angiogram revealed the anomalous drainage of the right superior pulmonary vein into the superior vena cava The veins from the right middle and lower lobes were connected normally to the left atrium (Fig 6)

At operation a percutaneous left superior vena cava was also incidentally noted The right atrium was moderately enlarged whereas the left atrium was small The anomalous vein joined the superior vena cava 2 cm above the junction with the right atrium The atrial septum was intact An atrial septal defect was created and by means of a pericardial patch tunnel the anomalous drainage was diverted into the left atrium Both mitral leaflets were soft pliable and intact as were the chordae tendineae and no signs of bacterial endocarditis was noted Initially an annuloplasty was performed but was found to be unsuccessful because of a high left atrial pressure and persistence of a systolic thrill over the left atrium The

Table I Hemodynamic summary of case 1

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	Saturation
Brachial artery	145/85 (m = 102)	96
Aorta	147/84	—
Left ventricle	145/6/10	—
Left pulmonary artery	a = 17 v = 15	9
wedge (m = 10)		
Right pulmonary artery wedge	a = 15 v = 16	88
(m = 14)		
Main pulmonary artery	3/16 (m = 72)	86
Right ventricle	38/0-11	87
Right atrium (mid)	a = 14 v = 11	81
(m = 12)		
Low superior vena cava	—	91
High superior vena cava	—	7
Pulmonary index (Fick) = 65 L per minute per square meter		
Systemic index = 3 L per minute per square meter		
Q _{pp} /Q _s = 1.7		
Per cent left to right shunt (Fick) = 4%		
Pulmonary resistance = 3.4 UM		
Pulmonary arteriovenous resistance = 1.5 UM		
Systemic resistance = 28 UM		

$$a = \text{trial } v = \text{mitral orifice } m = \text{mean}$$

mitral valve was therefore excised and replaced by a Starr Edwards cloth covered ball valve prosthesis

After a somewhat difficult postoperative course with respiratory problems the patient was dismissed on long term anticoagulant therapy

He returned for recheck 3 months later He was much improved and would experience only minimal breathlessness on heavy exertion The mitral prosthesis sound were normal A Grade 2/6 apical systolic murmur was heard The cardiac

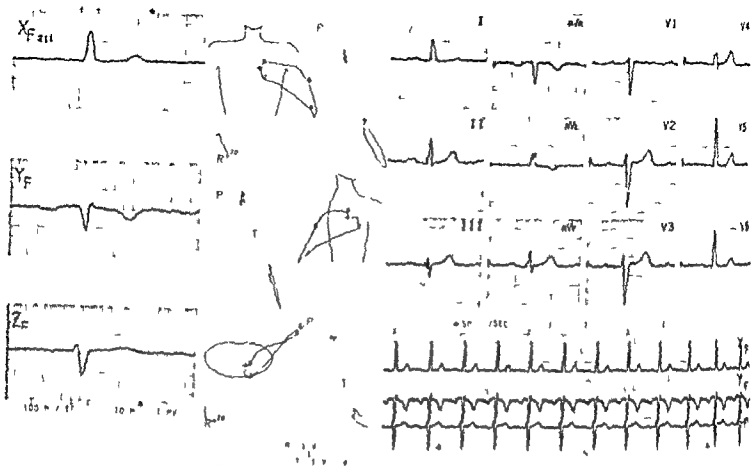


Fig 1 (see 1 ECG and vectorcardiogram showing sinus rhythm rate of 83 per minute first degree AV conduction delay (P-R interval 0.22 sec) left atrial conduction delay and left ventricular enlargement

At operation the anomalous venous return from the entire right lung was found to enter the superior vena cava 2 cm above the atrioventricular junction. The interatrial septum was intact. A strong systolic thrill was palpated on the posterior left atrial wall. Examination of the mitral valve revealed a complete cleft of the anterior leaflet identical to that seen in patients with atrioventricular canal defects. Apart from this the mitral valve apparatus appeared normal. No signs of bacterial endocarditis were seen. The mitroventricular septum was intact. With cardiopulmonary bypass the atrial septum was incised and through this opening the cleft in the anterior mitral leaflet was completely repaired. Then a tunnel was created with a pericardial patch and through this the venous return from the right lung was diverted into the left atrium. The superior vena cava was also enlarged by means of a pericardial patch. After the bypass was discontinued only a small residual systolic thrill was present on the posterior left atrial wall indicating a satisfactory repair of the cleft and hence of mitral regurgitation.

The postoperative course was uneventful and the patient who was in sinus rhythm was discharged without any cardiac medication.

She returned 1 year later (October 1972) for checkup. In the interim she had experienced an episode of pleuritic chest pain, cough, and slight hemoptysis 6 months after surgery without recurrence. She had also suffered from three separate brief paroxysms of rapid heart action but she was otherwise asymptomatic with normal effort tolerance. Physical examination revealed normal jugular venous pressure and carotid upstroke. The precordial overactivity was no longer present. A Grade 1/6 holosystolic apical murmur was heard. The second

heart sound was still widely split. The cardiac silhouette had decreased (Fig 2B) and the ECG evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy had also diminished.

Case 2. This 51-year-old man was first seen at the Mayo Clinic in February 1972. He had been in good health until November 1971 when a respiratory tract infection developed. Roentgenogram of the chest was reported to be normal but over the next 10 days he became aware of exertional breathlessness and repeated chest x-ray at that time showed cardiac enlargement. He also complained of pleuritic type chest discomfort. The patient was hospitalized for 3 weeks, during which time he experienced a temperature elevation each afternoon to about 102° F. A heart murmur was discovered during this examination and in spite of many negative blood cultures he was treated presumptively as having bacterial endocarditis. He received penicillin intravenously for 3 weeks. At the time the patient was discharged from the hospital his fever had subsided and the cardiac silhouette had decreased in size. He was given a regimen of digoxin and furosemide (Lasix) and did not return to work. Over the next 6 months exertional tolerance deteriorated further and heart size increased. Exertional breathlessness was his only symptom. The patient was referred to this clinic for further cardiac evaluation.

Physical examination revealed a height of 61.8 inches and weight 159 pounds; pulse 104 per minute and a blood pressure of 110/80 mm Hg. The precordium was overactive. A left parasternal lift in apical thrust and an apical systolic thrill were palpated. A Grade 4/6 harsh pansystolic murmur was heard at the apex with radiation to the axilla and to the left sternal border. A soft third heart sound followed by a Grade 1/6 diastolic murmur at the apex were also noted along

Fig 5 Case 1

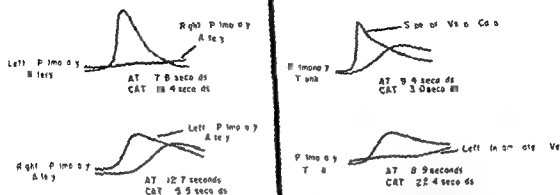


Fig 5 Case 1 Central sampling indicator dilution dye curves. With dye injection into left pulmonary artery, no early dye appears in right pulmonary artery when samples are taken simultaneously from this site and femoral artery (upper left). However, dye curves (lower left) show early dye in left pulmonary artery after injection into right pulmonary artery. This establishes presence of left to right shunt which is localized to superior vena cava level (upper right) where dye again appears early at central sampling site when compared with more proximal innominate vein (lower right). AT = appearance time, CAT = corrected appearance time. All systemic sampling sites from femoral artery. Injection site shown on left of figure; central sampling sites on right. Indicator 5 mg of indocyanine green.



Fig 6 Case 1 Biplane pulmonary arterial angiogram. A: Early phase of a pulmonary arterial angiogram showing large pulmonary arteries with a normal pattern. B and C: Anteroposterior and lateral views respectively of levophase of pulmonary angiogram demonstrating drainage of pulmonary veins from upper (and middle) lobe of right lung into superior vena cava (arrows) with opacification of right atrium.

The diagnosis of associated PAPVC in both cases was established by right heart catheterization, indocyanine green indicator dilution curves, and pulmonary angiography. Both patients had some features in common: clinically severe mitral regurgitation, an episode resembling subacute bacterial endocarditis, and a clinical diagnosis of ruptured chordae tendineae. The cause of the mitral regurgitation, however, was quite different in each patient. The mitral regurgitation in the first patient was due to a congenitally cleft anterior mitral leaflet. Although this was identical to that seen in patients with an atrioventric-

ular canal defect, the vectorcardiogram (Fig 3) did not show a superiorly oriented counterclockwise frontal plane loop so typical of this abnormality. Similarly, the appearances of the left ventricular outflow tract on cineangiography were not consistent with an AV canal defect. Therefore, in this patient, both the lesions were of developmental origin, and this represents the first reported instance of such an association. The cause of the mitral regurgitation in the second patient remains undetermined. This patient's clinical course, hemodynamic findings, and normal sized left atrium are features that point to



Fig 3 Case 2 *A* Chest roentgenogram (preoperative) Marked cardiac enlargement with prominence of main pulmonary artery segment and pulmonary vasculature *B* Chest roentgenogram (postoperative) There has been a decrease in overall heart size pulmonary artery size and pulmonary vasculature Mitral prosthesis is normally situated

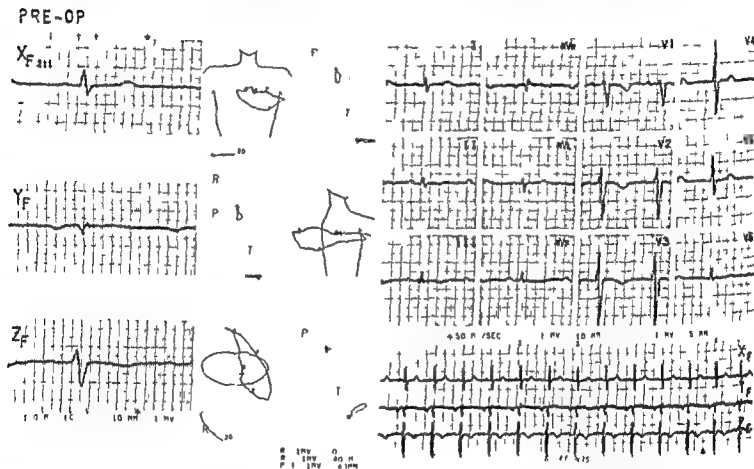


Fig 4 Case 2 ECG and vectorcardiogram showing sinus rhythm with a rate of 90 per minute vertical QRS axis prominent anterior initial QRS forces but no definite evidence of left or right ventricular hypertrophy

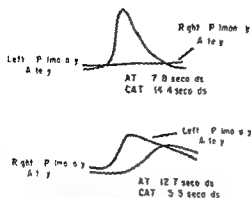
size had decreased slightly since surgery (Fig 3 *B*) however no significant change was noted in the ECG. One year after surgery there had been no appreciable further change in the clinical ECG or radiologic findings and a NYHA functional Class II status was maintained. Digitalis and diuretics were continued. The patient declined further catheter study.

Comment

The presence of isolated PAPVC can be suspected if the physical findings resemble those

found in patients with atrial septal defect. However, if valvular heart disease coexists, then the findings are usually typical of the valvular lesion. This was so in both of our patients as they presented with physical signs of mitral regurgitation. There were no clues as to the presence of associated left to right shunt in the first patient but on the basis of the chest roentgenogram this possibility was entertained in the second patient.

Injection to



Injection to

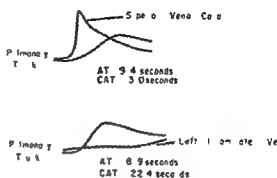


Fig 5 Case 1 Central sampling indicator dilution dye curves. With dye injection into left pulmonary artery, no early dye appears in right pulmonary artery when samples are taken simultaneously from this site and femoral artery (upper left). However, dye curves (lower left) show early dye in left pulmonary artery after injection into right pulmonary artery. This establishes presence of left to right shunt which is localized to superior vena cava level (upper right) where dye again appears early at central sampling site when compared with more proximal innominate vein (lower right). AT = appearance time. CAT = corrected appearance time. All systemic sampling sites from femoral artery. Injection site shown on left of figure. Central sampling sites on right. Indicator: 5 mg of indocyanine green.



Fig 8 Case 2 Biplane pulmonary arteriogram. A: Early phase of a pulmonary arterial angiogram showing large pulmonary arteries with a normal pattern. B and C: Anteroposterior and lateral views respectively of late phase of pulmonary arteriogram demonstrating drainage of pulmonary veins from upper (and middle) lobe of right lung into superior vena cava (arrows) with opacification of right atrium.

The diagnosis of associated PAPVC in both cases was established by right heart catheterization, indocyanine green indicator dilution curves, and pulmonary angiography. Both patients had some features in common: clinically severe mitral regurgitation, an episode resembling subacute bacterial endocarditis, and a clinical diagnosis of ruptured chordae tendineae. The cause of the mitral regurgitation, however, was quite different in each patient. The mitral regurgitation in the first patient was due to a congenitally cleft anterior mitral leaflet. Although this was identical to that seen in patients with an atrioventricular

canal defect, the vectorcardiogram (Fig 1) did not show a superiorly oriented counterclockwise frontal plane loop so typical of this abnormality. Similarly, the appearances of the left ventricular outflow tract on cineangiography were not consistent with an A-V canal defect. Therefore, in this patient both the lesions were of developmental origin and this represents the first reported instance of such an association. The cause of the mitral regurgitation in the second patient remains undetermined. This patient's clinical course, hemodynamic findings, and normal sized left atrium are features that point to

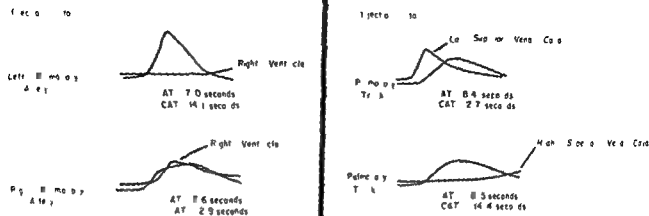


Fig 7 Case 1 Central sampling indicator dilution dye curve. With right ventricle as central sampling site no early appearing dye is seen here compared with brachial artery after left pulmonary artery dye injection (upper left). Dye curves (lower left) show that a large amount of early dye is present in right ventricle after dye injection into right pulmonary artery. Similar pattern is observed (upper right) with sampling in low superior vena cava and site of shunt is established at this level by absence of early dye in high superior vena cava (lower right). AT = appearance time. CAT = corrected appearance time. All systemic sampling sites from brachial artery. Injection site shown on left of figure. Central sampling sites on right. Indicator: 5 mg of indocyanine green.

Table II Hemodynamic summary of case 2

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)*	O ₂ Saturation
Femoral artery	130/89 (m = 102)	96
Aorta	117/86	—
Left ventricle	116/13/26	—
Pulmonary wedge (RI L)	a = 25 v = 36 (m = 24)	—
Main pulmonary artery	86/39 (m = 48)	79
Right ventricle	80/7/20	—
Right atrium (mid)	a = 22 v = 19 (m = 17)	80
Superior vena cava	22/2	87
Subclavian vein	—	67
Inferior vena cava	—	68
Pulmonary index (Fick) = 3.4 l per minute per square meter		
Systemic index = 2.1 l per minute per square meter		
Qp/Qs = 1.6		
Per cent left to right shunt (Fick) = 41		
Pulmonary resistance = 15 UM		
Pulmonary arteriole resistance = 6 UM		
Systemic resistance = 49 UM		

a = atrial v = ventricular m = mean

severe mitral regurgitation of recent onset. Although ruptured chordae tendineae might be expected in this situation, at surgery all chordae tendineae were intact and the mitral leaflets were soft and pliable. There was no stigma of rheumatic fever or bacterial endocarditis. This was of particular interest as successful manage-

ment of this entirely unexplained mitral regurgitation could be achieved only by mitral valve replacement. Postoperatively, this patient remains asymptomatic and it cannot be excluded that he may have some form of myocardial disease.

Comparison of wedge pressures from normally and anomalously draining lung segments has produced interesting observations. There have been a number of reports of cases of PAPVC to the superior vena cava or right atrium associated with mitral stenosis and intact atrial septum in which despite pulmonary arterial wedge pressure recordings from different parts of the same lung have been outlined. This difference can be easily understood since the wedge pressure of the anomalously draining segment will reflect the lower right heart pressure. This pattern was essentially observed in the first patient (Table I). Unfortunately, a satisfactory wedge pressure could not be obtained from the right upper lobe in the second patient but the mean right lower lobe wedge pressure (from the normally draining segment) does correlate well with the left ventricular end diastolic pressure. Similar findings have been previously reported in a few patients with PAPVC associated with mitral stenosis with intact atrial septum. In all the above examples the anomalously connected vein functioned as a safety valve resulting in pathophysiologic resemblance to Lutembacher's syndrome. However, the pattern of pulmonary flow and resis-

tance characteristics described in this combination of lesions appears to be variable and there are at least three examples reported where the pulmonary capillary wedge pressures of the abnormally draining lung were increased to the same extent as those in the normally draining lung in patients with PAPVC mitral stenosis and intact atrial septum.¹⁻³ The possible mechanisms for this discrepancy were recently reviewed by Singh and associates.²²

The echocardiograms of both patients were instructive and deserve further comment. The anomalous pulmonary venous connection (partial or total) leads to volume overload of the right ventricle (RVO). The characteristic echocardiographic features of isolated RVO include increased right ventricular dimension associated with abnormal (paradoxical) ventricular septal motion. The ventricular septal motion of both our patients was completely normal however. This was not unexpected since in addition to RVO both had associated severe volume overload of the left ventricle (mitral regurgitation). It has been pointed out that the expected echocardiographic features of isolated RVO are modified when significant volume overload of both ventricles coexists. Thus the echocardiograms were of no particular help in the detection of right ventricular volume overload in our patients.

From the surgical standpoint the management of the mitral lesion in each case was influenced by the assessment of the valve at the time of operation. In case 1 suture of the congenitally cleft anterior mitral leaflet clearly produced a very satisfactory hemodynamic result but attempted plastic repair of the mitral valve in the second case was inadequate and valve replacement was necessary. Blood from the anomalously connected right pulmonary veins (draining the whole of the right lung in case 1 and only the right upper lobe in case 2) to the superior vena cava was readily directed through a surgically created interatrial communication to the left atrium by means of a pericardial tunnel. There has been no clinical evidence of superior vena cava obstruction at subsequent follow up. There are reports of this having been a problem particularly when concomitant enlargement of the superior vena cava at the proximal end of the pericardial tunnel has not been performed.

Unless there are radiologic grounds for suspecting a regional increase in pulmonary flow any

clues to the diagnosis of PAPVC tend to be obscured by severe mitral regurgitation when this is also present. If cardiac catheterization confirms the presence of a left to right shunt serial double sampling indocyanine green dye curves will allow for both localization of the site of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage and quantitation of shunt size (Fig. 7). Pulmonary angiography is however invariably necessary for accurate anatomic detail.

Summary

The association of partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection with intact atrial septum and isolated severe nonrheumatic mitral regurgitation is rare; this combination of lesions having been reported on only one other occasion. Two such cases have been presented with each patient having experienced an episode resembling subacute bacterial endocarditis. At operation however the mitral valve had a congenital cleft in one case and was normal in the other. One patient underwent mitral valvuloplasty and the second patient had mitral valve replacement. The diagnosis of associated partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection was established at cardiac catheterization and successful surgical correction was achieved in each case by diversion of the anomalous pulmonary venous drainage to the left atrium via a pericardial tunnel through a surgically created atrial septal defect.

REFERENCES

1. Hughes C W and Rumore P C. Anomalous pulmonary veins. *Arch Pathol* 37:364 1944.
2. Frye R L, Krebs M, Rahmtoola S H, Ongley P A, Hallermann F J and Wallace R B. Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection without atrial septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 22:242 1968.
3. Brody H. Drainage of pulmonary veins into the right side of the heart. *Arch Pathol* 33:221 1942.
4. Swollen H A, Van Ingen H C and Hoefnagel E C M. Patterns of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Circulation* 38:45 1968.
5. Diamond E G and Goniotou P. Death following angiography. Report of two cases after administration of Diodrast and Neo-Iopax respectively. *N Engl J Med* 249:1079 1953.
6. Sepulveda G, Lukas D S and Stenberg I. Anomalous drainage of pulmonary veins. Clinical physiologic and angiographic features. *Am J Med* 18:833 1955.
7. Nichol H T, Woldow A and Goldberg H. Partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage associated with mitral stenosis. Report of a case with surgical correction of both lesions. *Am Heart J* 51:45 1956.
8. Zion M M. Mitral stenosis associated with anomalous

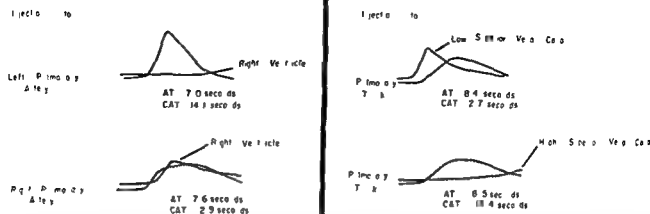


Fig 7 Case 1 Central sampling, indicator dilution dye curves. With right ventricle as central sampling site no early appearing dye is seen here compared with brachial artery after left pulmonary artery dye injection (upper left). Dye curves (lower left) show that a large amount of early dye is present in right ventricle after dye injection into right pulmonary artery. Similar pattern is observed (upper right) with sampling in low superior vena cava and site of shunt is established at this level by absence of early dye in high superior vena cava (lower right). AT = appearance time. CAT = corrected appearance time. All systemic sampling sites from brachial artery. Injection site shown on left of figure. Central sampling sites on right. Indicator: 5 mg of indocyanine green.

Table II Hemodynamic summary of case 2

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	% Saturation
Femoral artery	130/89 (m = 102)	96
Aorta	117/86	—
Left ventricle	116/13 26	—
Pulmonary wedge (RLL) (m = 24)	a = 25 v = 36	—
Main pulmonary artery	86/39 (m = 48)	79
Right ventricle	80/7 25	—
Right atrium (mid)	a = 22 v = 19 (m = 17)	80
Superior vena cava	22/2	87
Subclavian vein	—	67
Inferior vena cava	—	68
Pulmonary index (Fick) = 34 L per minute per square meter		
Systemic index = 21 L per minute per square meter		
$Q_p/Q_s = 1.6$		
Per cent left to right shunt (Fick) = 41		
Pulmonary resistance = 15 UM		
Pulmonary arteriolar resistance = 6 UM		
Systemic resistance = 49 UM		

a = atrial v = ventricular m = mean

severe mitral regurgitation of recent onset. Although ruptured chordae tendineae might be expected in this situation at surgery all chordae tendineae were intact and the mitral leaflets were soft and pliable. There was no stigma of rheumatic fever or bacterial endocarditis. This was of particular interest as successful manage-

ment of this entirely unexplained mitral regurgitation could be achieved only by mitral valve replacement. Postoperatively this patient remains asymptomatic and it cannot be excluded that he may have some form of myocardial disease.

Comparison of wedge pressures from normally and anomalously draining lung segments has produced interesting observations. There have been a number of reports of cases of PAPVC to the superior vena cava or right atrium associated with mitral stenosis and intact atrial septum in which disparate pulmonary arterial wedge pressure recordings from different parts of the same lung have been outlined. This difference can be easily understood since the wedge pressure of the anomalously draining segment will reflect the lower right heart pressure. This pattern was essentially observed in the first patient (Table I). Unfortunately a satisfactory wedge pressure could not be obtained from the right upper lobe in the second patient but the mean right lower lobe wedge pressure (from the normally draining segment) does correlate well with the left ventricular end diastolic pressure. Similar findings have been previously reported in a few patients with PAPVC associated with mitral stenosis with intact atrial septum.¹ In all the above examples the anomalously connected vein functioned as a safety valve resulting in pathophysiologic resemblance to Lutembacher's syndrome.¹ However the pattern of pulmonary flow and resis-

Cor triatriatum Report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur^a

Dennis A. Ehrlich Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR
W V R. Vieweg Commander (MC) USN
J S. Alpert Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR
T L. Folkerth Commander (MC) USN
A D. Hagan Captain (MC) USN
San Diego, Calif

Cor triatriatum is an unusual congenital malformation in which a fibromuscular membrane divides the left atrium into a posterosuperior chamber receiving the pulmonary veins and an anteroinferior chamber in communication with the left ventricle through a normal mitral valve. Usually there is a single central defect in the fibromuscular membrane but rarely there may be more than one defect. The pathophysiology of this malformation includes pulmonary venous and pulmonary arterial hypertension with secondary right ventricular hypertrophy.

The occurrence of the lesion in the adult has been described in several reports. Surgical correction following hemodynamic and angiographic recognition of the lesion has recently been emphasized. Systolic diastolic and continuous murmurs have been described in association with cor triatriatum. The association of the systolic murmur with flow across the intra atrial membrane was first suggested by McGuire and co-workers. The echocardiographic features of cor triatriatum have been briefly reported in infants and children and reports exist of such findings in an adolescent and in a young adult.

From the Cardiology Division, Department of Internal Medicine and The Department of Cardiology, Naval Medical Center, San Diego, Calif.

Received for publication June 4, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 13, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. A. Ehrlich, Lieutenant Commander (MC) USNR, Cardiology Division, Naval Medical Center, San Diego, Calif 92134.

The opinions asserted herein are those of the author and are not to be construed as official or reflecting the views of the Navy Department or the Naval Service at large.

The present report describes a 19-year-old woman with cor triatriatum documented by hemodynamic and angiographic studies. A systolic murmur was noted preoperatively but not during the postoperative period. Echocardiographic abnormalities compatible with an intra atrial membrane were also noted preoperatively but not following surgical excision of the membrane.

Case Report

A 19-year-old woman was admitted for evaluation of hemoptysis of recent onset. The patient was the product of a normal pregnancy and had been in excellent health until five months prior to admission when she experienced a syncopal episode while playing Frisbee. She noted dizziness and presyncope with effort during the next four months. Four weeks prior to admission the patient experienced orthopnea, wheezing and hemoptysis for two days. These symptoms abated with the use of two pillows. There was no history of pelvic sepsis, thrombophlebitis or acute rheumatic fever. Her only medication was oral contraceptives.

On physical examination her blood pressure was 110/70. The heart rate was 72 and regular. The venous pressure demonstrated a dominant "a" wave. The carotid pulsations were normal. The chest was resonant and clear. The left ventricular impulse was normal. A prominent right ventricular impulse was present at the left sternal edge. The first heart sound was of normal intensity. The second heart sound split physiologically with an accentuated pulmonic component. No gallop sounds were noted. A Grade III/VI crescendo late systolic murmur, loudest at the apex, increased in intensity with inspiration (Fig. 1). The remainder of the physical examination was normal.

A posteroanterior chest roentgenogram demonstrated a normal cardiothoracic ratio (Fig. 2). There was distribution of pulmonary blood flow to the upper lobes. A left atrial double density was not noted and the left atrial appendage was not enlarged. A lateral chest roentgenogram demonstrated right ventricular enlargement (Fig. 2). The electrocardiogram demonstrated normal sinus rhythm, right axis deviation of

- pulmonary venous drainage into a left superior vena cava *Br Med J* 1:1020 1956
- 9 Lendrum B I and Lichtman A M Pulmonary vascular resistance in man at different intravascular distending pressures measured in a case of mitral stenosis complicated by anomalous pulmonary venous connection *Circulation* 16:1090 1957
 - 10 Wassermil M and Hoffman M S Partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage associated with mitral stenosis with an intact atrial septum A distinctive hemodynamic syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 10:894 1962
 - 11 Varnauskas E Forberg S A Paulin S and Bjure J The syndrome of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage with enlarged left atrium reflecting mitral stenosis *Am J Med* 35:577 1963
 - 12 Adler L N Berger R L Starkey G W II and Abelmann W H Anomalous pulmonary venous drainage associated with mitral stenosis Report of a case successfully repaired *N Engl J Med* 270:166 1964
 - 13 Aldridge H F and Wagle F D Partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage with intact interatrial septum associated with congenital mitral stenosis *Circulation* 31:579 1965
 - 14 Goldfarb B and Wang Y Mitral stenosis and left to right shunt at the atrial level A broadened concept of the Lutembacher syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 17:319 1966
 - 15 Kalke B R Carlson R G Ferlic R M Sillers R D and Lillehei C W Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connections *Am J Cardiol* 20:91 1967
 - 16 Bruschke A V G and Bloch Y Anomalous pulmonary venous drainage associated with mitral valve disease *Am HEART J* 78:437 1969
 - 17 Reid J M Barclay R S Stevenson J G Welsh T M and McSwan N Rheumatic mitral stenosis in association with partial anomalous pulmonary venous return *Thorax* 23:197 1968
 - 18 Halpern B L Murray G C Conti C R Humphrie J O and Gott V L Continuous murmur due to the combination of rheumatic mitral stenosis and a rare type of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage *Circulation* 42:165 1970
 - 19 Befeler H Hildner F J Cohen L S Javier R P and Samet P Combined rheumatic and congenital heart disease in adult patients *J Fla Med Assoc* 58:4 1971
 - 20 Mascarenhas E Javier R P and Samet P Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection and drainage *Am J Cardiol* 31:512 1973
 - 21 Hyman A L Woolkerton W C and Ichinose H Safety valve function in partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage with mitral stenosis *Arch Intern Med* 130:931 1972
 - 22 Wolfe W G and Ebert P A Total anomalous pulmonary venous return with intact atrial septum and associated mitral stenosis *Thorax* 25:769 1970
 - 23 Bello A G Daggett W M Hutter A M Jr Desautels R W Buckley M J and Austen W G Surgical correction of partial anomalous venous drainage with intact atrial septum Association with acquired valve lesions *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)* 14:30 1973
 - 24 Neorotti R Gonzalez Lavin L and Ros D N Anomalous pulmonary venous connections of left lung associated with valvular heart disease Report of two cases *Br Heart J* 34:969 1972
 - 25 Tajik A J Gau G T Ritter D G and Schattenberg T T Echocardiographic pattern of right ventricular diastolic volume overload in children *Circulation* 46:40 1972
 - 26 Roberts W C Braunwald F and Morrow A G Acute severe mitral regurgitation secondary to ruptured chordae tendineae Clinical hemodynamic and pathologic considerations *Circulation* 33:58 1966
 - 27 Raftery F B Oakley C M and Goodwin J F Acute subvalvular mitral incompetence *Lancet* 2:360 1966
 - 28 Singh R McGuire L B Carpenter M and Dammann J F Mitral stenosis associated with partial anomalous pulmonary venous return (with intact atrial septum) *Am J Cardiol* 28:226 1971
 - 29 Tajik A J Gau G T and Schattenberg T T Echocardiogram in total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage Report of case *Mayo Clin Proc* 47:4 1972
 - 30 Fredli B Guérin R Davignon A Fouron J C and Stanley P Surgical treatment of partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage A long term follow up study *Circulation* 45:159 1972

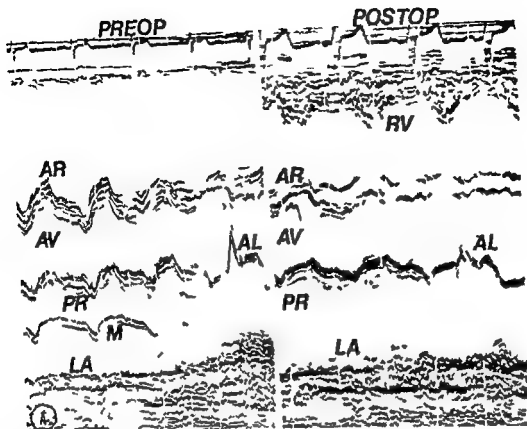


Fig 3A and B. A Preoperative echocardiogram demonstrating the membrane in the left atrium. AR = anterior aortic root, AV = aortic valve, PR = posterior aortic root, AL = anterior mitral leaflet, M = mitral valve, LA = left atrium. B Postoperative echocardiogram recorded in the same position is normal following surgical resection of the membrane. RV = right ventricle, AR = anterior aortic root, AV = aortic valve, PR = posterior aortic root, AL = anterior mitral leaflet, LA = left atrium.

radiolucent membrane (Fig 4). The right ventriculogram demonstrated no tricuspid regurgitation.

The patient underwent excision of the intra atrial membrane under cardiopulmonary bypass. Prior to cardiotomy all four cardiac chambers were directly palpated. Systolic and diastolic thrills were noted over the left atrium and were not felt over the other cardiac chambers. The membrane appeared to be fibromuscular with an irregular central orifice measuring by 1.5 mm (Fig 5). The mitral valve was normal. The postoperative course was uneventful. The patient is currently asymptomatic and has no heart murmurs. A postoperative echocardiogram recorded using the same technique as employed preoperatively failed to show the intra atrial membrane (Fig 3B).

Discussion

Cor triatriatum is a congenital anomaly ordinarily presenting within the first two years of life. Its initial detection in adolescence and adulthood is well documented in the literature. Progressive stenosis of the orifice of the intra atrial membrane has been suggested as a possible explanation for the delayed occurrence of symptoms in

some patients. Fibrosis and thickening of the intra atrial membrane were noted adjacent to the orifice in our patient lending support to the hypothesis that progressive orifice narrowing accounts for the appearance of symptoms in adults.

The systolic murmur and the systolic and diastolic thrills noted over the left atrium at the time of surgery are even more intriguing. Normal left and right ventriculography excluded atrioventricular valve regurgitation as the genesis of these findings. The murmur and thrills were absent immediately following surgery. Thus the evidence is overwhelming that blood transiting the orifice of the intra atrial membrane accounted for the murmur and thrills. A diastolic murmur was not heard preoperatively and the diastolic thrill was less prominent than the systolic thrill over the left atrium at the time of surgery. Accordingly it can be assumed that the gradient and flow across the membrane were

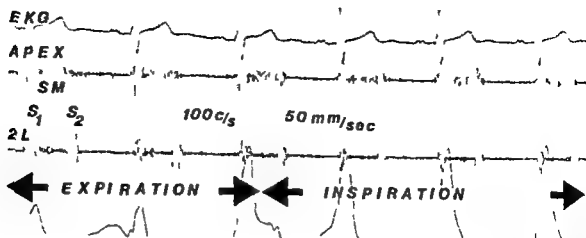


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram showing inspiratory accentuation of the systolic murmur SM = systolic murmur S₁ = first heart sound S₂ = second heart sound 2L = second left interspace C/S = cycles per second mm/sec = paper speed



Fig 2 Posterioranterior (left) and lateral (right) chest roentgenograms showing prominence of the pulmonary artery and the right ventricle redistribution of pulmonary blood flow to the upper lobes and no evidence of left atrial enlargement

+150 degrees prominent R waves in V and S waves in V compatible with right ventricular hypertrophy. The P waves in the inferior leads were notched but of normal duration. The preoperative echocardiogram revealed a normal mitral valve aortic valve left ventricular size and interventricular septal motion. The right ventricle was enlarged. A linear echo which separated the left atrium into two chambers was noted parallel to the posterior aortic root and approximately midway between it and the posterior wall of the left atrium (Fig 3A).

Right and left heart catheterization was performed. The mean right atrial pressure was 4 mm Hg ($\alpha = 6$ $\nu = 4$ mm Hg) the right ventricular pressure 50/6 mm Hg the pulmo-

nary artery pressure 50/28 (mean = 30 mm Hg) and the mean pulmonary wedge pressure was 28 mm Hg ($\alpha = 24$ $\nu = 30$ mm Hg). The cardiac output was 5.8 L/min the total systemic resistance was 1140 dyne sec/cm⁵ and the pulmonary resistance was 100 dyne sec/cm⁵. Hydrogen circulation time in the pulmonary artery was normal which excluded any left to right shunt. Simultaneous recording of the left ventricular and pulmonary arterial wedge pressures demonstrated a mean diastolic gradient of 23 mm Hg.

The left ventriculogram was normal and no mitral regurgitation was present. A levophase pulmonary angiogram showed the pulmonary veins draining into a postero-superior chamber separated from the antero-inferior left atrium by a thin

- surgery Report of a case with review of the literature
Am Heart J 47:676 1954
3. McGuire L H, Nolan T B, Reece R., and Damman J R Jr Cor triatratum as a problem of adult heart disease *Circulation* 31:763 1965
 4. Alabbulla H M, Demany M A and Zimmerman H A Cor triatratum Preoperative diagnosis in an adult patient *Am J Cardiol* 26:310 1970
 5. Mann Garcia J, Tandar R, Lucas H V Jr and Edwards J E Cor triatratum Study of 20 cases *Am J Cardiol* 35:59 1975
 6. Belcher J R., and Somerville W Cor triatratum (stenosis of the common pulmonary vein) successful treatment of a case *Br Med J* 1:1280 1959
 7. Miller G A H, Ongley P A, Anderson M W et al Cor triatratum hemodynamic and angiographic diagnosis *Am Heart J* 68:299 1964
 8. Lundstrom N R Ultrasound cardiographic studies of the mitral valve region in young infants with mitral atresia, mitral stenosis, hypoplasia of the left ventricle and cor triatratum *Circulation* 45:374 1972
 9. Nimura Y, Matsumoto M, Beppo S et al Noninvasive preoperative diagnosis of cor triatratum with ultrasonocardiogram and conventional echocardiogram *Am Heart J* 88:240 1974
 10. Gibson D G, Honey M and Lennox S C Cor triatratum Diagnosis by echocardiography *Br Heart J* 36:835 1974



Fig 4 Levophase pulmonary angiogram demonstrating a thin radiolucent membrane dividing the left atrium into posterior and anteroinferior chambers. MBR = membrane; MV = mitral valve.

greater during systole than during diastole. These hemodynamic events presumably explain the presence of the systolic murmur in our patient. Accentuation of the murmur during inspiration is not presently understood. A murmur of similar quality and behavior with respiration was described in the patient reported by Gibson and associates.¹

The echocardiographic features of cor triatriatum have been described in all age groups.¹ These reports have also documented the presence of a linear echo in the left atrium of individuals with cor triatriatum. The linear echo patterns illustrated in these reports are of two types: one in which the abnormal echo is best recorded either behind or in close association with the mitral leaflet echo¹⁰ and the other in which the abnormal echo is best recorded in the posterior left atrium behind the aortic root. Regardless of location, the echoes in question have been shown

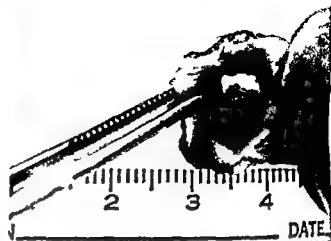


Fig 5 Surgical specimen consisting of the fibromuscular intra atrial membrane and demonstrating an irregular 5 by 1.5 mm orifice surrounded by the thickened and calcified tissue.

to be in motion. The pattern of motion has been variable: either paralleling that of the mitral leaflets¹ or posterior aortic wall¹ or showing a pattern of motion out of phase with that of other cardiac structures.¹ In our patient as well as in that of Gibson and associates¹⁰ the abnormal echo recorded preoperatively could no longer be demonstrated following excision of the intra atrial membrane. This would suggest that this echo originated from the intra atrial membrane.

In conclusion, cor triatriatum is a surgically correctable cause of pulmonary venous obstruction whose initial detection may be delayed until the adult years. It appears that the gradient and flow across the intra atrial membrane are greater during ventricular systole. Echocardiographic recognition of this structure will help to establish earlier diagnosis to enable the early institution of corrective surgery.

Summary

The clinical angiographic and echocardiographic features of cor triatriatum are described in a young adult. A systolic murmur heard preoperatively was attributed over the left atrium at the time of surgery. It would appear that murmurs associated with cor triatriatum occur secondary to flow across the intra atrial membrane.

REFERENCES

1. Nishiyama G. Cor triatriatum. *Am Heart J* 59:91, 1960.
2. Pederson A and Therkelsen F. Cor triatriatum: A rare malformation of the heart probably amenable to

surgery Report of a case with review of the literature
 AM. HEART J 47 676 1954

- 3 McGuire L B Nolan T B Reeve H and Damman J R Jr Cor triatriatum as a problem of adult heart disease Circulation 31 763 1965
- 4 Alabdulla H M Demany M A, and Zimmerman H A Cor triatriatum Preoperative diagnosis in an adult patient Am J Cardiol 26 310 1940
- 5 Mann Garcia J Tandor R Lucas R V Jr and Edwards J E Cor triatriatum Study of 20 cases Am J Cardiol 35 59 1975
- 6 Belcher J R and Somerville W Cor triatriatum (stenosis of the common pulmonary vein) successful treatment of a case Br Med J 1 1280 1959
- 7 Miller G A H Ongley P A Anderson M W et al Cor triatriatum hemodynamic and angiographic diagnosis AM HEART J 88 998 1964
- 8 Lundstrom M R Ultrasound cardiographic studies of the mitral valve region in young infants with mitral atresia mitral stenosis hypoplasia of the left ventricle and cor triatriatum Circulation 45 374 19 72
- 9 Nimura Y, Matsumoto M Beppo S et al Noninvasive preoperative diagnosis of cor triatriatum with ultrasonocardiogram and conventional echocardiogram AM HEART J 88 240 1974
- 10 Gibson H G Honey M and Lennox S C Cor triatriatum Diagnosis by echocardiography Br Heart J 36 835 1974

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference

Savitri Shrivastava, MD DM

James H Moller, MD

Augustin Formanek, MD

Demetre M Nicoloff, MD

Jesse E Edwards MD

St Paul Minn

DR SAVITRI SHRIVASTAVA A 5 month old, female infant was born following 36 weeks gestation and normal delivery. Since birth, she was tachypneic, particularly during feeding. A cardiac murmur was discovered at 2 months of age and she was hospitalized for cardiac evaluation and treatment of congestive heart failure. Physical examination revealed an active alert, cyanotic infant weighing 3.76 kilograms. The respiratory rate was 60/minute with minimal intercostal retraction and the pulse rate was 150/minute. The blood pressure was 80 mm Hg by the flush method in the upper and lower extremities. The lungs were clear to auscultation. The first cardiac sound was normal and the second cardiac sound showed wide fixed splitting and the pulmonary component of the second sound was accentuated. A third heart sound was heard throughout the precordium. A long III/VI ejection systolic murmur was heard maximally along the left sternal border and transmitted throughout the precordium and back. A Grade III/VI mid diastolic murmur was audible best along the lower left sternal border but was transmitted toward the apex. The liver was palpable 2.5 cm below the right costal margin and was smooth and soft. The splenic tip was palpable.

Laboratory data included serum sodium 141 mEq/L, potassium 5.7 mEq/L, pH 7.5, P_{CO_2} 23 torr, the P_{O_2} was 124 torr while the patient was inspiring 100 per cent oxygen. The hemoglobin was 11.4 gm per cent and hematocrit was 33.0 per cent. Total leukocyte count was 12,500/mm³ with the differential leukocyte count showing polymorphs 42, lymphocytes 46, monocytes 8, eosinophils 2 and basophils 2 per cent.

The electrocardiogram (Fig 1) revealed a frontal plane QRS axis of +120 degrees and right ventricular hypertrophy.

The thoracic roentgenogram (Fig 2) showed moderate cardiac enlargement and marked increase in pulmonary vasculature. The left atrium was not enlarged. The echocardiogram revealed normal intracardiac anatomy. Dr Moller will you discuss the differential diagnosis of this case?

DR JAMES H MOLLER This infant presented the cardinal features of congestive heart failure, namely, tachycardia, tachypnea, hepatomegaly and cardiomegaly. In the age of this patient cardiac failure most commonly results from conditions (1) associated with a large left to right shunt at either the ventricular or great vessel level (2) obstructive lesions or (3) myocardial diseases.

The loud systolic murmur in this infant suggests a left to right shunt at the ventricular level but there was also a diastolic murmur along the left sternal border indicating a shunt at the atrial level. Similar physical findings could also be presented with (1) left ventricular-right atrial communication (2) double outlet right ventricle or (3) endocardial cushion defect. The lack of left ventricular hypertrophy on the electrocardiogram and absence of left atrial enlargement on

From the Departments of Pediatrics, Radiology, Surgery and Pathology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis and the Department of Pathology, United Hospitals—Miller Division, St Paul, Minn.

This study was supported by Public Health Service Research Grant 5 R01 HL05694 and Research Training Grant 5 T01 HL05650 from the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute and by the Bremer Foundation and The Saint Paul Foundation, St Paul, Minn.

Received for publication: May 20, 1976

Reprint requests: Jesse E Edwards MD, Dept of Pathology, Miller Division (United Hospitals), 125 W College Ave, St Paul, Minn 55107.

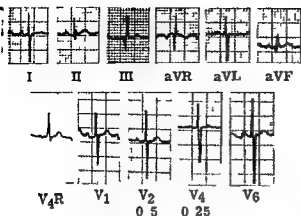


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram of the 5 month old female infant. See text for explanation.

either the echocardiogram or roentgenogram would favor an interatrial communication. It is very uncommon for isolated atrial septal defect to cause congestive heart failure in infants or children unless associated with a left-sided cardiac abnormality or a coexistent ventricular shunt.

I would therefore favor the view that the presumed atrial septal defect is either associated with some other condition or is part of the complex of the endocardial cushion defect. Lack of left axis deviation in the electrocardiogram and echocardiographic recording of normal tricuspid and mitral valves virtually rules out the possibility of endocardial cushion defect.

Absence of cyanosis and a PO_2 of 124 tend to rule out admixture lesions like double outlet right ventricle with supracristal ventricular septal defect, transposition of the great vessels, and single ventricle without pulmonary stenosis. Abnormal frontal plane axis may sometimes give a clue to a diagnosis of double outlet right ventricle.

The clinical data suggest a left to right shunt both at the atrial and ventricular levels.

While the shunt at the ventricular level may be the result of a simple ventricular septal defect, special studies are needed either to establish this diagnosis or to identify some other condition such as a left ventricular-right atrial communication or a double outlet right ventricle with a subaortic ventricular septal defect. May we see the cardiac catheterization data?

DR. SHRIVASTAVA: Cardiac catheterization was performed from the right saphenous vein (Table 1). The catheter was passed easily from the right atrium into the left atrium indicating an intera-



Fig 2 Roentgenogram of thorax. See text for details.

Table 1 Synopsis of cardiac catheterization data

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	Oxygen saturation (%)
Inferior vena cava	—	70
Superior vena cava	—	85
Right atrium	$a = 5 \text{ } v = 3 \text{ } m = 2$	high 73 low 87
Right ventricle	95/0-8	84
Pulmonary artery	97/25 $M = 52$	85
Left atrium	$a = 7 \text{ } v = 4 \text{ } m = 3$	95
Left ventricle	105/0-8	97
Aorta	96/50 $m = 80$	88

trial communication of some type. From the right ventricle the catheter could be passed into the ascending aorta indicating a ventricular septal defect. Oximetric data showed a large left to right shunt at the atrial level (71 per cent) and no evidence of a right to left shunt. No additional shunt at ventricular level was demonstrated by the oximetric data.

Pressure studies revealed identical mean pressures in the two atria suggestive of a large interatrial communication. The pressures in the two ventricles were essentially equal. The pulmonary arterial pressure was severely elevated (95/25) and since left atrial pressures were normal this would indicate precapillary pulmonary hypertension. No gradients were recorded across the tricuspid or pulmonary valves. Several angiograms were performed. Dr. Formanek, would you describe these?

DR. AUGUSTIN FORMANEK: Initially contrast material was injected into the right ventricle (Fig 3a). A markedly enlarged trabeculated right



Fig 3 a Right ventriculogram in frontal view b Left ventriculogram in lateral view

ventricular cavity was opacified and the pulmonary valve was normal. There was slight opacification of the left ventricle presumably through a ventricular septal defect. During the levophase of the right ventriculogram, a normal sized left atrium was visualized and subsequently there was slight opacification of the right atrium through an atrial septal defect.

A left ventriculogram was also performed (Fig 3b). The catheter passage into the left ventricle seemed to occur in an unusually low position in the atrial septum as is present in patients with endocardial cushion defect. Following opacification of a normal sized left ventricular cavity the right ventricle was opacified through an infracristal ventricular septal defect. The great vessels were normally related and the two semilunar valves were normally positioned. The left ventricular outflow tract was normal.

An aortogram revealed a normal aorta.
DR MOLLER: Thank you, Dr Formanek.

The data presented establish the diagnoses of atrial septal and ventricular septal defects and exclude the other conditions which I mentioned. DR SHRIVASTAVA: In spite of adequate digitalization the congestive heart failure increased in degree and the patient did not gain weight. Therefore corrective operation was advised and undertaken when the patient was 5 months of age. DR NICOLOFF: would you please describe the operative findings?

DR DEMETRE M NICOLOFF: In approaching the heart we found no left innominate vein but found a persistent left superior vena cava which

appeared to drain into either the left atrium or the coronary sinus. Upon opening the right atrium, an atrial septal defect was not seen although a small patent foramen ovale was present. The orifice of the coronary sinus was markedly enlarged and was thought to be the result of drainage of the left superior vena cava into the coronary sinus. To establish this a probe was passed through the coronary sinus ostium. Our inability to pass a probe into the left superior vena cava through this route was interpreted as being caused by a peculiar angulation of the venous structures. Upon opening the right ventricle a large ventricular septal defect was found and closed by the placement of a Dacron patch. The heart assumed normal function upon completion of the operation. In the immediate postoperative period, hyperpyrexia, pulmonary infiltrates, persistent nodal tachycardia and hypotension developed. Treatment included administration of antibiotics, dilantin and other supportive therapy. Improvement did not occur and the patient died on the second postoperative day.

DR SHRIVASTAVA: The significant findings at autopsy were confined to the heart and lungs. The heart was markedly enlarged and showed a prominent right ventricular outflow tract. The great vessels were normally related with the pulmonary trunk being somewhat wider than the ascending aorta. The right atrium was dilated. The foramen ovale displayed a valvular competent patency. At the anticipated location of the coronary sinus ostium lying inferior to the

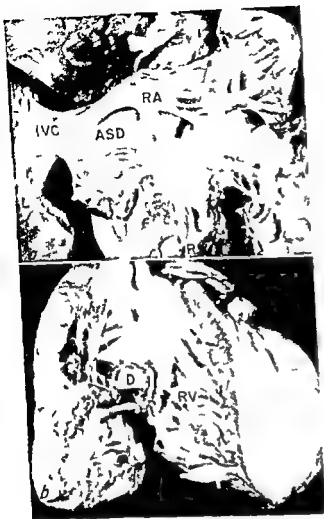


Fig 4 a Right atrium (RA) and right ventricle (RV) The probe is in a valvular competent foramen ovale At the anticipated location of the coronary sinus ostium is an atrial septal defect (ASD) IVC = inferior vena cava L = liver b Right ventricle (RV) Patch (D) representing recent closure of a atrial septal defect Right ventricular hypertrophy

foramen ovale was a large atrial septal defect (2.0 by 1.5 cm). The coronary sinus was absent (Fig 4a). A left superior vena cava was present and terminated in the left atrium near the base of the atrial appendage. At 10 by 10 cm Dacron patch closed on infracristal ventricular septal defect (Fig 4b).

The left atrium was hour glass shaped the narrow zone being relatively wide and separating the left atrium into two segments. The upper segment received the lower pulmonary veins of each side while the lower segment received the upper pulmonary veins and the left superior vena cava. The openings of the atrial appendage inter-

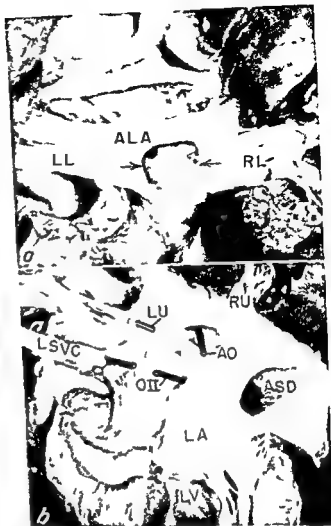


Fig 5 a Upper segment of left atrium (ALA) viewed from above receiving left and right lower pulmonary veins (LL, RL) Opening (between arrows) in lower part of chamber communicated with main part of left atrium below b Lower part of left atrium (LA) and a portion of left ventricle (LV) Atrial septal defect (ASD) in posteroinferior portion of atrial septum Left upper and right upper pulmonary veins (LU, RU) join this portion of left atrium as does the left superior vena cava (LSVC) Probe labelled OII is in interatrial ostium II of valvular competent foramen ovale Probe labelled AO is in communication between main body of left atrium portrayed here and overlying accessory left atrial chamber shown in a

atrial ostium II and mitral valve were in the lower segment (Fig 5).

The walls of both ventricles were of near equal thickness. The aortic arch was left sided and showed normal branching. The valves were normal as were the coronary arteries of which the posterior descending branch across from the left circumflex artery.

The lungs were congested grossly. Histologic



Fig 3 a Right ventriculogram in frontal view b Left ventriculogram in lateral view

ventricular cavity was opacified and the pulmonary valve was normal. There was slight opacification of the left ventricle presumably through a ventricular septal defect. During the levophase of the right ventriculogram a normal sized left atrium was visualized and subsequently there was slight opacification of the right atrium through an atrial septal defect.

A left ventriculogram was also performed (Fig 3b). The catheter passage into the left ventricle seemed to occur in an unusually low position in the atrial septum as is present in patients with endocardial cushion defect. Following opacification of a normal sized left ventricular cavity the right ventricle was opacified through an infracristal ventricular septal defect. The great vessels were normally related and the two semilunar valves were normally positioned. The left ventricular outflow tract was normal.

An aortogram revealed a normal aorta.
DR MOLLER: Thank you, Dr Formanek.

The data presented establish the diagnoses of atrial septal and ventricular septal defects and exclude the other conditions which I mentioned.
DR SHRIVASTAVA: In spite of adequate digitalization the congestive heart failure increased in degree and the patient did not gain weight. Therefore corrective operation was advised and undertaken when the patient was 5 months of age.
DR NICOLOFF: would you please describe the operative findings?

DR DEMETRE M NICOLOFF: In approaching the heart, we found no left innominate vein but found a persistent left superior vena cava which

appeared to drain into either the left atrium or the coronary sinus. Upon opening the right atrium, an atrial septal defect was not seen although a small patent foramen ovale was present. The orifice of the coronary sinus was markedly enlarged and was thought to be the result of drainage of the left superior vena cava into the coronary sinus. To establish this a probe was passed through the coronary sinus ostium. Our inability to pass a probe into the left superior vena cava through this route was interpreted as being caused by a peculiar angulation of the venous structures. Upon opening the right ventricle a large ventricular septal defect was found and closed by the placement of a Dacron patch. The heart assumed normal function upon completion of the operation. In the immediate postoperative period hyperpyrexia, pulmonary infiltrates, persistent nodal tachycardia and hypotension developed. Treatment included administration of antibiotics, dilantin and other supportive therapy. Improvement did not occur and the patient died on the second postoperative day.

DR SHRIVASTAVA: The significant findings at autopsy were confined to the heart and lungs. The heart was markedly enlarged and showed a prominent right ventricular outflow tract. The great vessels were normally related with the pulmonary trunk being somewhat wider than the ascending aorta. The right atrium was dilated. The foramen ovale displayed a valvular competent patency. At the anticipated location of the coronary sinus ostium lying inferior to the

Pitfalls and limitations of M mode echocardiography

Morris N Kotler MD
Bernard L Segal MD
Gary Mintz MD
Wayne R Parry
Philadelphia Pa

Echocardiography is an accepted diagnostic procedure in clinical and investigative cardiology. The expanded application of the noninvasive technique is in a phase of development and problems in instrumentation and interpretation still persist. As with any new and promising technique an impressive volume of information has been accumulated but along with this exciting growth and development technical problems and inconclusive findings have sometimes dampened our initial enthusiasm. Regrettably, even published recordings are of such poor quality that interpretation has been erroneous and misleading. Much more information is needed to determine false positive and false negative results for even accepted diagnostic criteria. It is essential to know whether echocardiography is superior or inferior to older noninvasive procedures in the diagnosis of common cardiac conditions. Echocardiography must be correlated with findings obtained by cardiac catheterization, observations at the time of surgery and at necropsy. Larger and long term prospective studies will help clarify these problems.

We have recognized many of these problems in our laboratory and wish to expand on some of the pitfalls of technique and interpretation.

Interventricular septum

Hagan and associates have shown that the upper one third of the septum moves anteriorly during systole (similar to anterior aortic wall

motion) and that the septum has a pivoting type of motion usually at the junction of its upper one third and lower two thirds. The lower two thirds of the septum moves posteriorly during systole (normal septal motion). Motion beyond the pivoting point is a posterior motion and the upper one third of septum acts as a hinge for the lower two thirds. Thus in order to differentiate normal from paradoxical septal motion it is necessary to scan the entire inter-ventricular septum from aortic root to apex and to evaluate septal motion below the plane of the mitral valve.

There are numerous disorders associated with abnormal septal motion. These include congenital abnormalities such as secundum atrial septal defect, ostium primum septal defect, partial and total anomalous venous drainage, Ebstein's anomaly^{1,2} and congenital absence of pericardium.³ Acquired causes include right ventricular volume of any cause such as pulmonary hypertension with functional tricuspid insufficiency, pulmonary insufficiency, coronary artery disease,⁴ severe left ventricular dysfunction,⁵ constrictive pericarditis and the result of open heart surgery for aortic and mitral valve replacement.⁶ Although septal motion is abnormal in patients with LBBB, RV pacemakers and with PVCs arising from the right ventricle the pattern of motion is slightly different from that of right ventricular volume overload of any cause. There is a distinctive early systolic posterior movement of the septum occurring within 0.04 second of the onset of the QRS followed by a subsequent anterior motion reaching maximal excursion 360 msec after QRS. Normal or intermediate septal motion has been observed in six of 16 patients studied with LBBB in our laboratory. Paradoxical septal motion loses its

From The William Lick H. Cardiacular Clinic to Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, Philadelphia, Pa.

Received for publication July 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: Morris N. Kotler MD, The William Lick H. Cardiacular Clinic to Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, 230 North Broad St., Philadelphia, PA 19102.

examination of the lungs showed congestion and medial hypertrophy of the muscular arteries and arterioles

Dr Edwards would you please comment on the findings in this case?

Dr JESS E EDWARDS The basic condition present in this case conforms to that described from our laboratories in 1965 by Raghb and associates¹ as a developmental complex consisting of three abnormalities namely (1) termination of the left superior vena cava into the left atrium (2) absence of the coronary sinus and (3) atrial septal defect. The atrial septal defect is in a peculiar position lying in the posteroinferior angle of the atrial septum. From the right atrial aspect the defect lies in the position of the coronary sinus ostium when a coronary sinus is present. Lying in this position the defect may be confused with an enlarged coronary sinus ostium.

While this complex may appear without other associated anomalies some may be present.

Of five autopsied cases described in the original report three showed ventricular septal defects. Of these two were part of associated endocardial

cushion defect. When the latter condition is associated it is of interest that the atrial septal defect of the endocardial cushion defect and that of this complex coalesce. This yields an unusually large atrial septal defect.

It is of interest that, although the left superior vena cava joined the left atrium, no systemic arterial desaturation was noted. This may be explained by the large volume of pulmonary flow incident to the presence of the atrial and ventricular septal defects coupled with the possibility that some of the blood entering the left atrium through the left superior vena cava had been swept through the atrial septal defect.

FINAL DIAGNOSES Complex of absence of coronary sinus, atrial septal defect, and left superior vena cava joining left atrium associated with ventricular septal defect.

REFERENCE

1. Raghb G, Ruttenberg H D, Anderson R C, Amplatz K, Adams P Jr and Edwards J E. Termination of left superior vena cava in left atrium, atrial septal defect, and absence of coronary sinus. A developmental complex. *Circulation* 31:806, 1965.

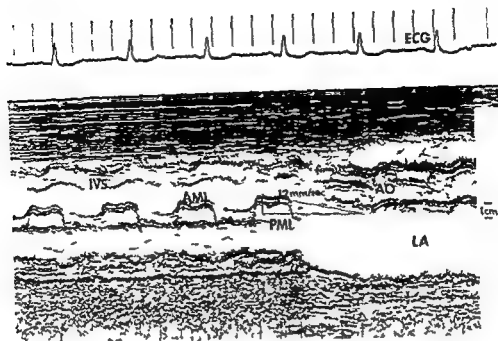


Fig 1 Echocardiogram of a patient with rheumatic heart disease and aortic and mitral insufficiency. No diastolic gradient across the mitral valve was demonstrated. The diastolic closure slope of the anterior mitral leaflet is markedly reduced measuring 12 mm/sec and there is thickening of the anterior leaflet. The left atrium is also enlarged. Abbreviation: AO = aorta, PML = posterior mitral leaflet, AML = anterior mitral leaflet, IVS = interventricular septum, LA = left atrium.

useful in the mixed lesion and generally the mitral valve echocardiogram resembles that of mitral stenosis even when the stenosis is minimal. In addition, the mitral valve echocardiogram may demonstrate features of mitral stenosis although the patient may show clinical and hemodynamic evidence of pure mitral regurgitation (Fig 1).

Rupture of the chordae tendineae

Numerous echocardiographic criteria for the diagnosis of ruptured chordae tendineae of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve have been reported. Generally, posterior leaflet chordal rupture has been recognized by an early systolic plunge of the leaflet to the posterior left atrial wall during systole followed by anterior motion at the onset of diastole. In addition to the characteristic posterior mitral valve motion, other echocardiographic features are suggestive but not diagnostic of chordal rupture. These include excessive systolic motion of the left atrial wall, normal left atrial size, and marked systolic motion of the interventricular septum. Multiple linear echoes with the left atrial chamber thought to be echoes of the flail posterior leaflet may be mistaken for left atrial thrombi or may be artifactual.

With the use of exploratory continuous sector scan echoes recorded from within the left atrial cavity which eventually blend into those from the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve confirm the diagnosis of a flail posterior leaflet. On occasion, multilayered pattern of diastolic echoes may be detected behind the mitral valve in patients with posterior chordae rupture. This pattern may be indistinguishable from atrial myxoma.

Rupture of the chordae tendineae to the anterior mitral valve leaflet is somewhat more difficult to diagnose echocardiographically than rupture of those of the posterior leaflet. The echocardiographic criteria of a flail anterior leaflet include marked erratic diastolic fluttering, increased amplitude of motion of the anterior mitral leaflet, increased amplitude of motion of the interventricular septum with normal posterior wall motion, normal or slightly enlarged left atrium, and exaggeration of motion of the posterior left atrial wall during systole. Utilizing exploratory continuous scanning technique, movement of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve into the left atrium during systole may be demonstrated. Diastolic fluttering of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve has been observed in patients

specificity since so many disorders are associated with abnormal motion and therefore, abnormal septal motion must be interpreted in light of the clinical setting. Abnormal septal motion also has recently been observed in a normal subject.⁹ In contrast, normal septal motion does not exclude a small left to right shunt at the atrial level.¹

Mitral stenosis

The echocardiographic features of mitral stenosis include reduced diastolic closure slope (EF), thickened mitral valve leaflet, reduced 'a' wave amplitude and increased systolic closure slope. The amplitude of motion of the mitral valve leaflet from its point of closure (C) to its full open position (E) and the opening velocity (DE) are indicators of the pliability of the mitral valve.

The major usefulness of echocardiography in evaluating patients with mitral stenosis has been a reduction in the early diastolic closure slope of the anterior mitral leaflet and anterior motion of the posterior mitral leaflet. Recently doubt has been cast on the specificity of these two observations.

Several investigators have shown good correlation between the diastolic slope and the mitral valve area as estimated at surgery or necropsy. However, a recent study by Cope and colleagues¹⁰ comparing the EF slope on the echocardiogram and the calculated mitral valve area in 61 patients revealed a poor correlation ($r = 0.51$).

By combining their data with the data from other studies, 127 out of 210 patients with severe mitral stenosis had an EF slope of < 15 mm/sec. The sensitivity was 60.5 per cent. Of 170 patients with an EF slope of < 15 mm/sec, 120 had severe mitral stenosis with a specificity of 75 per cent. Based upon their observations, Cope and colleagues¹⁰ concluded that the EF slope of the anterior mitral leaflet is in general an unreliable index of the severity of mitral stenosis in the individual patient. They also demonstrated that patients with decreased amplitude of excursion showed no correlation between valve area and slope and that the size of the orifice is independent of the movement of the valve.

Patients with reduced ventricular compliance or primary pulmonary hypertension have reduced diastolic closure slope of the anterior mitral leaflet.¹¹ The importance of the normally moving posterior mitral leaflet in differentiating

these patients from patients with mitral stenosis has been stressed.¹² Duchak and co-workers¹³ first emphasized the importance of the anterior motion of the posterior mitral leaflet paralleling the anterior mitral leaflet in patients with mitral stenosis. However, Levinsman and associates¹⁴ found that the posterior mitral leaflet moved posteriorly in 16 of 167 patients. Generally these patients had milder mitral stenosis; however in five of the 16 patients with severe mitral stenosis the motion of the posterior leaflet was normal.

Thus the characteristic echocardiographic features must be evaluated in the clinical setting. For the individual patient the echocardiogram may provide misleading information especially when only the EF slope and motion of the posterior mitral leaflet are considered. However when the characteristic echocardiographic findings are present in the patient presenting with the clinical manifestations of mitral stenosis useful information can be obtained. Multiple discrete linear echoes or amorphous thick conglomerate echoes within the mitral valve complex suggest significant calcification. In such a setting mitral valve replacement should be considered. Assessing the size of the left ventricular outflow tract, left ventricular function, size of left atrium and size of right ventricle and pulmonary valve motion are useful parameters in assessing the severity of mitral stenosis, degree of pulmonary hypertension, function of the left ventricle and type of prosthesis required.

Mitral regurgitation can be diagnosed by serial echocardiography after commissurotomy.

Mitral regurgitation

The diagnosis of rheumatic mitral regurgitation cannot be made reliably by echocardiography.¹ In most patients with rheumatic mitral regurgitation the amplitude of the mitral valve is increased and an increased EF slope has been reported.¹ There may be some overlap with normal values and these findings generally have not been regarded as specific and highly diagnostic of mitral regurgitation. The finding of both increased leaflet thickness and anterior motion of the mitral valve in diastole is suggestive of rheumatic mitral regurgitation. In patients with combined mitral stenosis and regurgitation the mitral valve echogram shows a rapid initial EF segment followed by a plateau.¹ Nanda and associates¹⁵ have not found this pattern to be

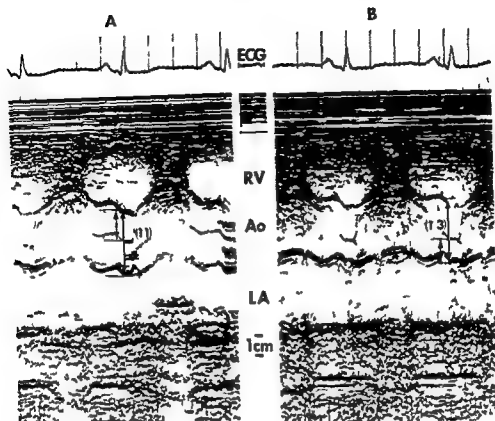


Fig 3 Panel A shows normal centrally located diastolic leaflets of the aortic valve with a normal eccentricity index. There is minimal fluttering of the aortic leaflets. Panel B shows the same patient with a different transducer angulation, showing that the leaflets are eccentrically placed with an eccentricity index calculated to be 1.3. For determination of eccentricity index, see text. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle, AO = aorta, LA = left atrium.

that the beam strikes the mitral valve vertically.⁴ Both leaflets could not always be recorded with this technique.

The 47 per cent prevalence of mitral valve prolapse among progeny appears excessively high but nevertheless the findings of Weiss and colleagues and others suggest that this disorder occurs as an autosomal dominant mode of inheritance. We believe that the high incidence of mitral valve prolapse detected by echocardiography may indeed reflect problems with technique (Fig 2). Nevertheless, echocardiography appears a reliable means of confirming the diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse in patients with isolated non-ejection clicks and/or late systolic murmurs.

Echocardiographic features of tricuspid valve prolapse are similar to those that have been described in patients with mitral valve prolapse. However, the tricuspid valve is much more difficult to visualize by echocardiography than the

mitral valve unless the right ventricle is dilated.

Aortic valve

The normal aortic valves are depicted echocardiographically within the aortic root as thin cusp echoes producing a box-like configuration during systole and a central line during diastole. Fine systolic oscillations of the aortic valve cusps may be recorded in normal individuals. Left ventricular ejection time can be measured from the point of opening of the aortic cusps to the point of closure.

Bicuspid aortic valve. Nanda and co-workers¹ have described the echocardiographic features of aortic stenosis associated with a bicuspid aortic valve. They demonstrated marked eccentricity of the aortic valve cusp echoes in diastole. Employing an Eccentricity Index ($\frac{1}{2}$ aortic lumen diameter/minimum distance of the diastolic echo from the nearest aortic margin) they were able to

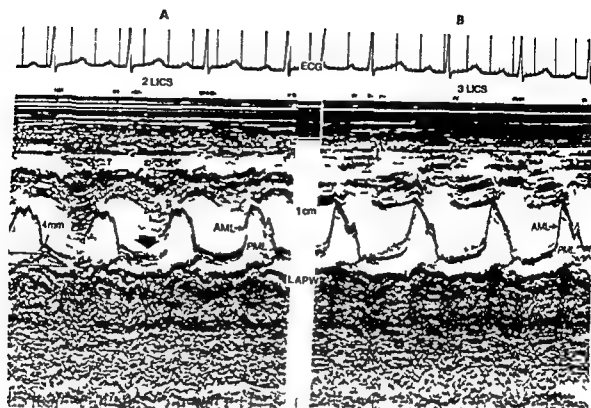


Fig 2 Panel A demonstrates false mitral valve prolapse (hammock appearance) in a normal subject. The transducer is placed in the second intercostal space (2 LICS) and is angulated in an excessive inferior direction. Panel B demonstrates no evidence of prolapse in the same subject when the transducer is placed in the third intercostal space (3 LICS). Abbreviations: AML = anterior mitral leaflet, PML = posterior mitral leaflet, LAPW = left atrial posterior wall.

with aortic insufficiency" and in atrial flutter or fibrillation. In aortic insufficiency the vibrations are coarser and more erratic than those observed in patients with aortic insufficiency. However, coarse erratic vibrations have been seen in patients with chronic aortic insufficiency and the mitral valve echogram alone may not be helpful in differentiating the two conditions.

Mitral valve prolapse

The echocardiographic criteria for mitral valve prolapse have been defined by several groups of investigators.¹¹⁻¹⁴ Diagnostic echocardiographic criteria of mitral valve prolapse include midsystolic buckling or abrupt posterior motion of the posterior mitral valve leaflet and frequently the anterior leaflet as well; pansystolic hammock-like posterior motion of the valve leaflets with the most posterior displacement of the leaflets greater than 3 mm from the C point. In addition, other criteria include persistent posterior motion of the mitral valve leaflets posterior to the C point throughout systole with associated increased mitral valve excursion and multiple leaflet echoes.

On the basis of these echocardiographic criteria

the incidence of mitral valve prolapse has been reported to range between 6 and 12 per cent.¹¹⁻¹⁴ Low amplitude anterior systolic motion of the mitral valve similar to that seen in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis has been reported.¹⁵ Valsalva maneuver or amyl nitrite do not increase the systolic anterior motion in patients with mitral valve prolapse in contrast to those patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Rarely, fluttering of the systolic portion of the valve has been demonstrated in patients with prolapse of the mitral valve in association with bacterial endocarditis.¹⁶

Using a modified echocardiographic technique which avoided excessive inferior angulation of the transducer, Weiss and associates reported an incidence of 47 per cent in 57 first degree relatives of 17 probands. However, if excessive inferior transducer angulation was employed, particularly when the transducer was placed in second or third left interspaces, the incidence increased to 65 per cent among the first degree relatives and was also found in 83 per cent of normal subjects. Ideally, the transducer should be placed in the fourth interspace, angulated slightly medially so

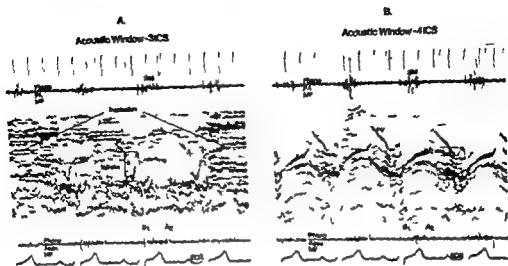


Fig 5 Pulmonary valve echogram from a patient with proved pulmonary stenosis and a gradient of 50 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve. Panel A shows the transducer in the third intercostal space and the amplitude of A wave motion is 11 mm. Panel B shows the transducer in the fourth intercostal space in the same patient and the A wave amplitude now measures 5 mm.

cm. With heavily calcified valves of any etiology marked restriction of aortic valve motion is noted and dense echoes may be recorded in systole and diastole.⁴ Despite reports claiming that echocardiography can quantitate the degree of aortic stenosis by correlating the degree of valve motion or opening orifices with the valve gradient, we believe that the correlation is poor. When dense echoes are recorded within the aortic root during systole or diastole, excessive calcification or fibrosis of the aortic valve is suggestive without necessarily implying critical stenosis. Conversely, if thin discrete aortic valves are recorded with a normal valve motion in an elderly patient with an aortic midsystolic murmur, significant aortic valvular stenosis can be excluded.

Aortic valve orifice size can be affected by cardiac output, being decreased in patients with a low cardiac output. In congenital aortic stenosis, as discussed, aortic valve orifice size does not correlate with the degree of stenosis. Other indirect echocardiographic parameters may be useful in the assessment of patients with aortic stenosis. They include concentric hypertrophy of the left ventricle and decreased diastolic closure slope of the mitral valve. Pulmonary hypertension if present can be recognized by the characteristic pulmonary valve motion.

Aortic regurgitation. The classical echocardiographic features of aortic regurgitation include

diastolic fluttering of the mitral valve leaflets,⁴⁴ diastolic ventricular cavity dilatation⁴⁵ and/or wall thickening. Mitral valve closure may occur early in acute aortic insufficiency because of significant elevation of the left ventricular and diastolic pressure.⁴⁶ The aortic root size is also helpful in determining the etiology of aortic insufficiency; for example, in Marfan's syndrome or in cystic medial necrosis, the aortic root is markedly enlarged. Recently Feizi and colleagues⁴⁶ have demonstrated that diastolic separation of aortic valve echoes of more than 1 mm is a useful and important sign of aortic insufficiency. This may occur in normal individuals and we have not found this to be a valuable sign in aortic insufficiency.

Pulmonary valve

Several echocardiographic techniques for examining the pulmonary valve have been described.

The pulmonary valve echoes are frequently recorded incompletely. Fig 4 illustrates a normal posterior pulmonic leaflet recorded from different intercostal spaces. The a wave reflects the effect of atrial contraction on pulmonic valve motion. Point b represents the position of the valve at the onset of ventricular ejection. The leaflet moves rapidly to point c which reflects the valve in a fully open position. During systole

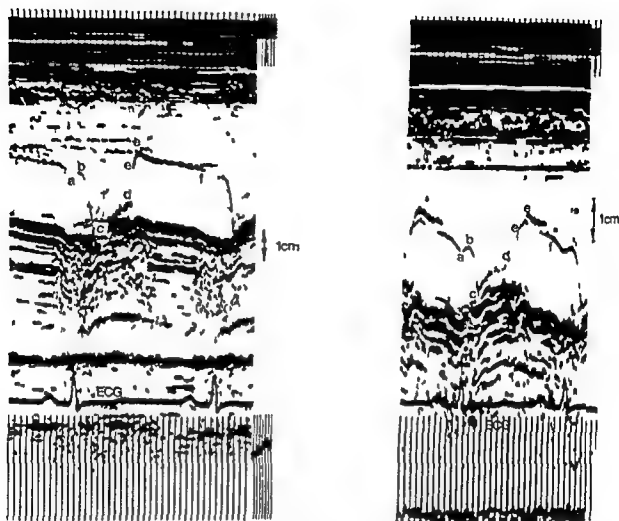


Fig 4 Pulmonary valve echogram in a normal subject. The left hand panel is in the fourth intercostal space. The right hand panel is in the third intercostal space. These are both from the same patient. Points a, b, c, d, e, and f are detailed in the text. Notice the varying e to f slope and the a wave amplitude.

differentiate subjects with tricuspid valves from those with bicuspid aortic valves. Generally, patients with bicuspid aortic valves had a high eccentricity index of 1.5 to 1.6, and those with tricuspid aortic valves a low index of 1.0 to 1.25. In approximately half the patients with bicuspid aortic valves, multilayered echoes were demonstrated echocardiographically in diastole. This finding was present in the absence of fluoroscopic evidence of valvular calcification. According to Nanda and colleagues³³, the index was not affected by valvotomy. Radford and associates³⁴ found that an eccentricity index of > 1.3 was found in 74 per cent of 31 patients studied with non-obstructed bicuspid aortic valves. However, the central aortic leaflet echoes occurred in the remaining 26 per cent of patients and therefore a normal finding does not exclude a bicuspid aortic valve.

The association of a high membranous VSD may result in an eccentricity index of greater than 1.3 despite the absence of an associated

bicuspid aortic valve.³⁴ Whether significant aortic valve prolapse is playing a role in these patients is not entirely clear. It should be noted that beat to beat variation in eccentricity can occur at onset of diastole as well as varying appearance of multiple diastolic echoes.

In one patient with tetralogy of Fallot and a bicuspid aortic valve, a normal eccentricity index was recorded. Whether the large anterior aortic root and associated VSD is playing a role in producing a false negative result is not entirely clear.³⁴ Thus, although eccentricity of the aortic cusps in diastole appears to be specific for a bicuspid aortic valve,^{33, 34} we have recorded this finding in patients with tricuspid aortic valve and no evidence of a VSD (Fig 3). The sensitivity of echocardiography in the diagnosis of bicuspid aortic valve appears to be 75 per cent.³⁴

Calcific aortic stenosis. Mild aortic stenosis may frequently coexist with rheumatic mitral stenosis, is characterized by slight thickening of the valve with restriction of the cusps to about 1.5

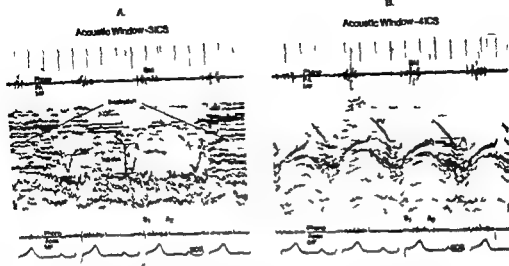


Fig 3 Pulmonary valve echogram from a patient with proved pulmonary stenosis and a gradient of 50 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve. Panel A shows the transducer in the third intercostal space and the amplitude of A wave motion is 11 mm. Panel B shows the transducer in the fourth intercostal space in the same patient and the A wave amplitude now measures 8 mm.

cm. With heavily calcified valves of any etiology marked restriction of aortic valve motion is noted and dense echoes may be recorded in systole and diastole. Despite reports claiming that echocardiography can quantitate the degree of aortic stenosis by correlating the degree of valve motion or opening orifices with the valve gradient, we believe that the correlation is poor. When dense echoes are recorded within the aortic root during systole or diastole, excessive calcification or fibrosis of the aortic valve is suggestive without necessarily implying critical stenosis. Conversely, if thin discrete aortic valves are recorded with a normal valve motion in an elderly patient with an aortic mid-systolic murmur, significant aortic valvular stenosis can be excluded.

Aortic valve orifice size can be affected by cardiac output being decreased in patients with a low cardiac output. In congenital aortic stenosis, as discussed, aortic valve orifice size does not correlate with the degree of stenosis. Other indirect echocardiographic parameters may be useful in the assessment of patients with aortic stenosis. They include concentric hypertrophy of the left ventricle and decreased diastolic closure slope of the mitral valve. Pulmonary hypertension if present can be recognized by the characteristic pulmonary valve motion.

Aortic regurgitation. The classical echocardiographic features of aortic regurgitation include

diastolic fluttering of the mitral valve leaflets,⁴ diastolic ventricular cavity dilatation,⁵ and/or wall thickening. Mitral valve closure may occur early in acute aortic insufficiency because of significant elevation of the left ventricular and diastolic pressure.⁶ The aortic root size is also helpful in determining the etiology of aortic insufficiency; for example, in Marfan's syndrome or in cystic medial necrosis, the aortic root is markedly enlarged. Recently Feizi and colleagues have demonstrated that diastolic separation of aortic valve echoes of more than 1 mm is a useful and important sign of aortic insufficiency. This may occur in normal individuals and we have not found this to be a valuable sign in aortic insufficiency.

Pulmonary valve

Several echocardiographic techniques for examining the pulmonary valve have been described.⁴

The pulmonic valve echoes are frequently recorded incompletely. Fig 4 illustrates a normal posterior pulmonic leaflet recorded from different intercostal spaces. The M wave reflects the effect of atrial contraction on pulmonic valve motion. Point b represents the position of the valve at the onset of ventricular ejection. The leaflet moves rapidly to point c which reflects the valve in a fully open position. During systole

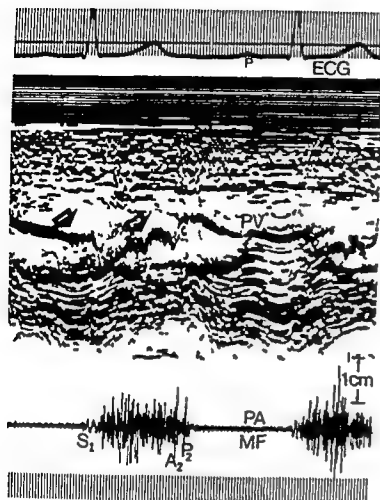


Fig 6 Pulmonary valve echogram in a patient with a subpulmonic VSD. Chaotic systolic fluttering (arrow 2) of the pulmonary valve is demonstrated. Arrow 1 demonstrates a decrease in A wave amplitude. Phonocardiogram demonstrates the loud crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur with a widely split second sound (P). Abbreviations: PV = pulmonary valve.

there is a gradual anterior movement of the leaflet (c d) followed by rapid closure of the valve to the c point with diastole. Occasionally further anterior motion occurs from point e to a and may represent transmitted pulsations from the aorta. The a or e f slope represents a gradual posterior motion of the leaflet during diastole. Frequently the b e slope, c d slope, and diastolic closure d e are not well recorded.

The normal 'a' wave depth recorded during quiet respiration ranged between 2 to 7 mm, with an average of 3.7 mm.⁴ The degree of valvular motion after atrial systole (a wave) increased with inspiration. However, we have observed tremendous variation of the 'a' wave depth in normals with measurements up to 7 mm during respiration. The amplitude of leaflet motion averaged 13.9 ± 1.8 mm in normal subjects. The e f slope averaged 36.9 ± 25.4 mm/sec, with a range of 6 to 115 mm/sec.⁴ In spite of the extreme vari-

able range recorded in normals, a low value of 6 mm/sec may still not be regarded as an abnormal finding for the individual patient. The mean opening slope (b c slope) measured 11 mm/sec.⁴

In patients with moderate pulmonary stenosis (gradient greater than 50 mm Hg), the depth of the 'a' wave increased markedly to 8 to 13 mm, with a mean of 10 mm.⁴ In addition, the leaflet never returned to a base line or closed position before ventricular systole.⁴ The exaggerated leaflet motion after atrial systole is probably due to a positive gradient across the valve in end diastole as a result of increased right ventricular end diastolic pressure and force of atrial contraction. Note that the 'a' wave depth can vary in amplitude depending upon transducer position (Fig 5). It should be noted in patients with gradients of less than 50 mm Hg that the 'a' wave depth is frequently normal.⁴ Thus the echocardiogram is an insensitive tool in the diagnosis of pulmonic stenosis. However, in the presence of classical findings of moderate to severe pulmonic stenosis, exaggerated 'a' wave amplitude of motion with the leaflet never returning to a closed position before ventricular systole is additional confirmatory evidence of pulmonic stenosis.

In infundibular stenosis, marked chaotic systolic fluttering of the valve leaflet was recorded.⁴ In one patient with severe infundibular stenosis reported by Weyman and colleagues,⁴⁵ the 'a' wave amplitude was absent, the e f slope was flat, and marked fluttering of pulmonic valve was recorded. These findings were indistinguishable from pulmonary hypertension. Chaotic systolic fluttering has been noted in our laboratory in patients with subpulmonic VSD and therefore this finding is not specific for subpulmonic stenosis (Fig 6). Nanda and associates⁴⁶ demonstrated early systolic closure of the pulmonary valve with marked fluttering in the latter part of systole in patients with subpulmonic obstruction in dextro position of the great vessels.

In patients with pulmonary hypertension, the 'a' wave depth was either absent or measured less than 2 mm.⁴⁷⁻⁴⁹ In addition, the e f slope was flattened, an average of 5.2 mm/sec, and sometimes a negative slope was recorded. Characteristic features of pulmonary hypertension may be recorded in normal subjects depending upon transducer position (Fig 4) and cycle length.

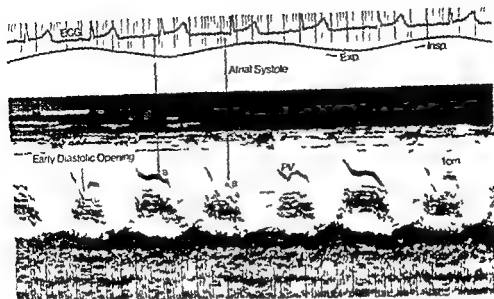


Fig 7 Pulmonary valve echogram from a patient with normal findings at cardiac catheterization. Early diastolic opening prior to atrial systole of the pulmonary valve is noted. This is clearly evident during inspiration.

In atrial fibrillation some of the characteristic features are lost although in most cycle lengths the *ef* is flat. Midsystolic closure or notching with or without fluttering was frequently recorded in pulmonary hypertensive patients. Occasional large *a* wave amplitude can occur in pulmonary hypertension in patients with severe right ventricular failure. Thus although no one finding is specific for pulmonary hypertension the constellation of the above echocardiographic findings is highly suggestive of pulmonary hypertension and should be interpreted in light of the clinical setting. In pediatric patients the classical echocardiographic findings of pulmonary hypertension were not consistently found.

In Uhl's anomaly or congenital hypoplasia of the right ventricular myocardium diastolic opening of the pulmonary has been observed.⁸ The valve opened with atrial systole partially closed and opened again with the onset of ventricular systole. Thus in the absence of clinical evidence of pulmonary stenosis a large amplitude of *a* wave motion may suggest Uhl's anomaly.

Weyman implied that while diastolic opening of the pulmonic valve following atrial systole occurs in pulmonic stenosis atrial septal defect and complete heart block rupture of sinus of Valsalva into right atrium was the only cause in which pulmonic valve opening has been observed to precede atrial contraction and was specific for an aorta cardiac fistula. We have observed dia-

stolic opening of the pulmonary valve in normal subjects (Fig 7).

Cavity dimensions and wall thickness

Left atrial size The left atrial size can readily be determined by echocardiography. Although several investigators have measured the size of the left atrium by different methods,^{9,10} we prefer to measure left atrial dimension in early diastole from the damped portion of the record. The exact measurement of left atrial dimension is obtained by measuring the distance in millimeters from the strongest posterior aortic wall echo to the posterior left atrial wall. Note that varying left atrial dimensions can be obtained in the same subject depending on transducer position and angulation (Fig 8). In addition marked discrepancy between the left atrial size using the suprasternal approach as compared to the left sternal approach can be obtained in any one individual. Linear paralleling or punctate echoes are frequently observed within the left atrial cavity and can be frequently mistaken for left atrial clots or tumor. The exact mechanism of production of these echoes is obscure. Clear cut echocardiographic evidence of left atrial clot is seldom encountered. Most intra atrial thrombi are in the left atrial appendage and not in the path of the transducer beam. The thrombi may be adherent to posterior left atrial wall or the thrombus may have embolized at the time of study making

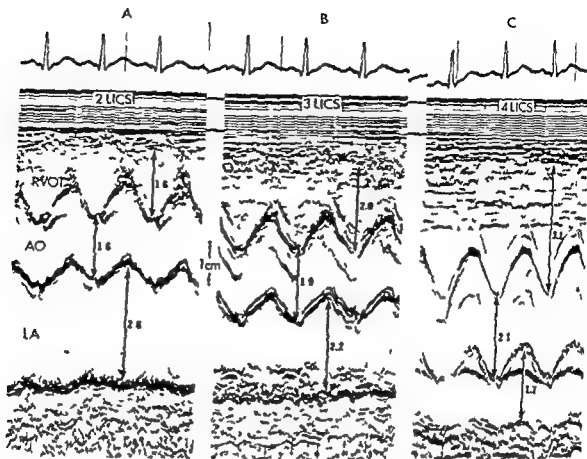


Fig 8 Varying size of the left atrium and right ventricle depending upon transducer position in a normal subject. Panel A demonstrates that when the transducer is in the second left intercostal space the left atrium measures 1.6 cm as compared to the aortic root and right ventricular cavity dimension of 1.6. Panel B shows the transducer in the third left intercostal space with a left atrial diameter of 2.2 cm, an aortic root of 1.9 cm, and a right ventricular cavity dimension of 2.0 cm. When the transducer is in the fourth left intercostal space, the left atrial size is 1.7 cm, the aortic root size is 2.1 cm, and the right ventricular cavity is 3.1 cm. Abbreviations: RVOT = right ventricular outflow tract; AO = aorta; LA = left atrium.

detection by echocardiography difficult.²³

In a recent study by Henry and colleagues,²⁴ the presence or absence of atrial fibrillation has been found to correlate with the degree of left atrial dilatation in patients with mitral stenosis, aortic stenosis, and asymmetric septal hypertrophy. Atrial fibrillation was rare when left atrial dimension was below 40 mm but was common when the left atrial dimension exceeded 40 mm.²⁴

In normal newborns and infants the ratio of the left atrium to aorta is less than 1.0 (0.86 ± 0.10). The left atrium enlarges in patent ductus arteriosus and in this disorder the left atrial/aortic ratio has been reported to be 1.28.⁷

Right ventricular cavity size. Estimation of right ventricular cavity size by echocardiography is unpredictable and unreliable unless the right ventricular cavity is grossly enlarged. Depending upon transducer position or angulation the size of

the right ventricle can vary considerably in any one individual (Fig 8). Positioning the patient in the left lateral decubitus position produces a larger right ventricular dimension than does positioning him in the standard supine position.

Aortic root. Several investigators^{1, 2, 5} have reported different values for the normal echocardiographic measurements of aortic root diameter. Measuring the internal aortic root diameter at end diastole, Francis and associates reported measurements ranging from 17 to 33 mm (mean of 23.7 mm) in 159 normal subjects. The mean aortic root diameter was slightly larger in men than in women.

Aortic root dissection. The original criteria for the echocardiographic recognition of aortic root dissection included:¹

1. Widening of the anterior aortic walls and/or posterior aortic wall (16 to 21 mm anterior wall and 10 to 13 mm posterior wall).

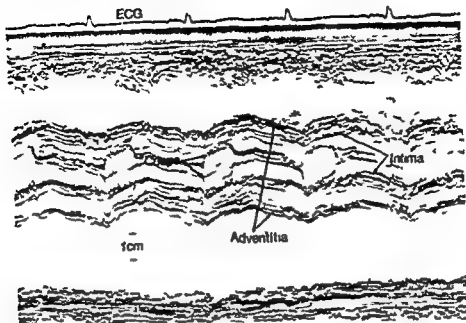


Fig 9 Increased wall thickness in a patient with marked atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. There is significant separation between the inner and outer walls of the anterior and posterior aortic walls that simulates an aortic dissection. The aortic cusps are clearly seen.

2. Parallel motion of the separated margins of the aortic root walls

3. Enlargement of the aortic root (42 mm or more)

Additional findings included pericardial effusion and diastolic fluttering of the mitral valve. Not all patients with dissecting aneurysm may exhibit the classical findings and Brown and colleagues¹ demonstrated the three classical echocardiographic features of aortic root dissection in five of 10 patients without clinical findings of aortic root dissection or aortic valve disease. Varying transducer position in relation to membranous ventricular septum and fibrous aortic root-mitral junctures may account for this phenomenon. False positive separation of margins of the aortic root walls may be recorded in patients with increased thickness of aortic walls as in atherosclerosis (Fig 9). In addition we have observed normal aortic root recordings in patients with proven Type I aortic dissecting aneurysms.

Left ventricular wall motion: Despite the numerous earlier reports confirming the reliability of posterior wall velocity as an index of left ventricular contractility,²⁻⁴ a recent report has cast doubt on this assumption.⁵ Neither maximum nor mean posterior wall velocity is an

accurate measure of total ventricular performance in patients with coronary artery disease.⁶ In the presence of other segmental areas of asynergy, the motion of the left ventricular posterior wall is not representative of the entire left ventricular myocardium as a whole. In patients with hypokinetic or akinetic septal motion, the posterior left ventricular wall may exhibit exaggerated motion. In addition, the left ventricular wall motion may be reduced in patients with inferior wall infarction and in patients with coronary artery disease.⁶ Abnormal posterior wall motion has also been reported in patients who have developed angina during exercise.⁷ Reduced maximum and mean diastolic velocities below the resting values were recorded in patients with exercise induced angina. Kovick and associates⁸ measured maximal systolic and diastolic endocardial velocity in patients with muscular dystrophy and found the maximal diastolic endocardial velocity to be consistently reduced. For the individual patient, caution should be exercised since values of maximal diastolic endocardial velocity in normals and in muscular dystrophy patients may overlap. In our laboratory we do not measure maximal or mean systolic or diastolic endocardial velocity since we have not found

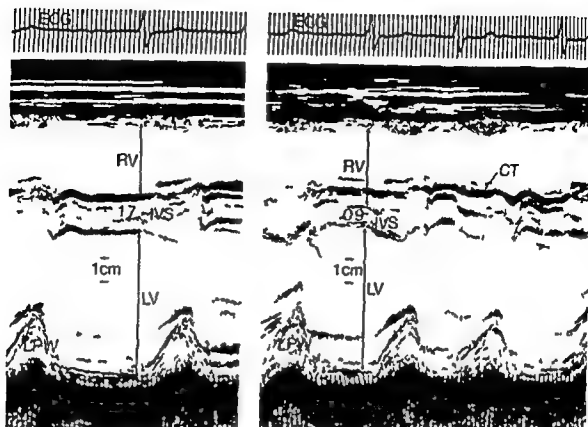


Fig 10 The left hand panel shows how incorrect measurement of the septum can lead to a spuriously thickened ventricular septum. The right hand panel shows that the structure thought to be the right side of the septum actually is a chordal structure (CT). This structure moves anteriorly with systole as compared to the right side of the septum which moves in a posterior direction in parallel with the left side of the septum. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle; IVS = interventricular septum; LV = left ventricle; LVPW = left ventricular posterior wall; CT = chordal structures.

these measurements to be of significant value.

A localized area of premature contraction of the left ventricular posterior wall accompanied by paradoxical anterior motion of the interventricular septum has been reported in patients with Type A WPW syndrome.⁸⁸ The abnormality in posterior wall motion has not been always confirmed by other investigators.^{89, 90}

Left ventricular wall thickness. The distance between the posterior left ventricular endocardium and epicardium at end diastole has been used as an index of left ventricular wall thickness.^{91, 92} The upper limit of normal for left ventricular wall thickness is 1.1 cm. Wall thickness must not be measured in the region of the posterior papillary muscle since the left ventricular wall measurement would be excessive. The measurement should be obtained in the region where posterior chordae or preferably posterior leaflet is clearly seen. In concentric hypertrophy the ratio of septal to posterior wall thickness is 1:1.⁹³ On occasion left ventricular posterior wall thickness is markedly thickened as compared to septal thickness.

Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis—Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM)—Asymmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH)

The echocardiographic features of this disorder have been well described: an increased septal to posterior wall thickness ratio (the marker for anatomic asymmetric septal hypertrophy),⁹⁴ a hypodynamic septum with a hyperdynamic posterior wall,⁹⁵ failure of the septum to thicken during systole,⁹⁶ systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve (SAM),⁹⁷ indicative of outflow tract obstruction caused by systolic apposition of the anterior mitral valve leaflet and the septum,⁹⁸ narrow left ventricular outflow tract at the start of systole,⁹⁹ diastolic collision of the mitral valve and the septum,¹⁰⁰ decreased E-F mitral valve slope¹⁰¹ and midsystolic closure of the aortic valve leaflets.¹⁰² However these findings alone and in combinations have been described in other conditions.

Asymmetric septal hypertrophy is defined as the ratio of septal to free left ventricular wall thickness greater than 1.3:1.^{93, 100, 101} Technique is

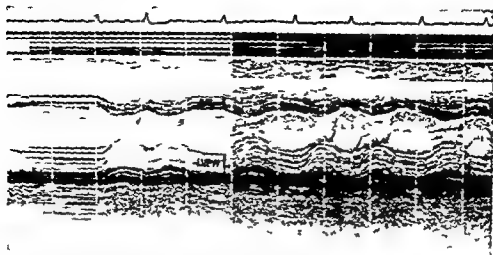


Fig 11A Echogram demonstrating marked thickening of the left ventricular posterior wall (LVPW) measuring 1.8 cm as compared to septal (IVS) thickness which measures 1.0 cm. The left ventricular outflow tract is narrowed measuring 2.0 cm.

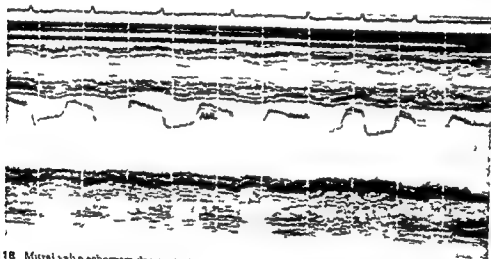


Fig 11B Mitral valve echogram demonstrating markedly decreased diastolic closure slope (EF) of the anterior mitral valve leaflet (AMVL) simulating mitral stenosis. Normal septal thickness is noted (EF slope measures 12 mm/sec).

extremely important and measurement of septal thickness is made at the level when the transducer beam is angulated just below the level of the mitral valve leaflets. Left ventricular wall thickness is made at the level where posterior mitral valve leaflet is seen. Frequently the right side of the septum is recorded less distinctly than the left side of the septum. Because of excessive gain setting or improper angulation of the transducer multiple echoes may be recorded from either side of the ventricular septum. This would tend to give the erroneous impression of a thickened septum and the incorrect diagnosis of asymmetrical septal hypertrophy will be made. Echoes

from the papillary muscle or chordae tendineae of the right ventricle may be mistaken for the right side of the interventricular septum leading to the erroneous impression of a thickened right side of the septum (Fig 10). It should be noted that these structures move somewhat anteriorly during systole whereas the right side of the septum is stationary (Fig 10) or parallels the motion of the left side of the septum.

Diagnostic quality echograms cannot be obtained in approximately 10 per cent of patients studied.¹⁰ False high or low estimates of wall thickness can occur as a result of inability to delineate one or both of the septal or posterobasal

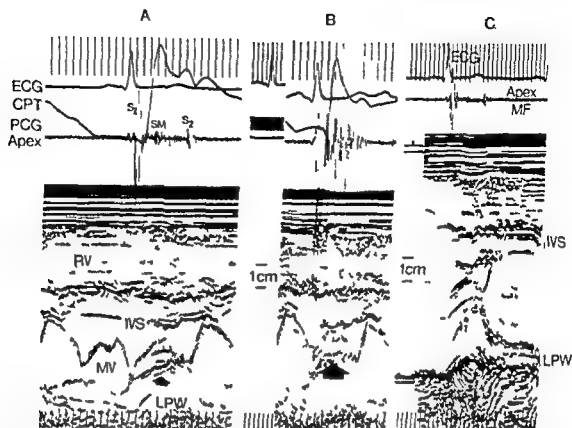


Fig 12 Panel A demonstrates simultaneous carotid pulse ECG phonocardiogram and echocardiogram. Systolic anterior motion is demonstrated coinciding with the short mid systolic murmur and a bifid carotid pulse. Panel B demonstrates the response to amyl nitrate with more apparent systolic anterior motion, longer systolic murmur and more obvious bifid pulse. Panel C demonstrates normal ratio of septum and left ventricular posterior wall thickness. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle, LPW = left ventricular posterior wall, IVS = interventricular septum, SM = systolic murmur.

left ventricular wall surfaces. On the basis of combined electrocardiographic and echocardiographic studies, idiopathic left ventricular hypertrophy is most unusual.¹ The majority of patients with unexplained left ventricular hypertrophy based on electrocardiographic criteria have asymmetric septal hypertrophy as determined by echocardiography.¹ Shown in Fig 11A is the echogram of a 45 year old man with classical angina (normal coronary arteriograms) and left ventricular hypertrophy by ECG with normal septal thickness but markedly thickened posterior wall. This patient had no evidence of asymmetric septal hypertrophy or systolic anterior motion but had a narrow left ventricular outflow tract and reduced mitral diastolic closure slope (Fig 11B). There is a definite need to examine the specificity of asymmetric septal hypertrophy (septum/free wall > 1.3). Asymmetric septal hypertrophy is frequently found in normal newborns and in children with a variety of congenital heart disorders.¹¹ In addition, disproportionate or asymmetric septal hypertrophy has been described in nine of nine patients with

primary pulmonary hypertension¹⁰⁴ and in 14 of 30 patients with malignant hypertension.¹¹⁵ When the ratio of septal to left ventricular wall thickness was greater than 1.5 as described by Abbas and colleagues,¹¹ only three of 14 patients had asymmetric septal hypertrophy.

Systolic anterior motion (SAM) has been described in several conditions: pericardial effusion (the SAM disappeared after the effusion was tapped),¹ left ventricular aneurysm,¹ mitral valve prolapse,¹ atrial septal defect,¹ coronary artery disease (associated with a hypokinetic septum and a hyperkinetic posterior wall but with a normal left ventricular outflow tract and no obstruction),¹¹⁶ and concentric ventricular hypertrophy.¹¹ An obstruction index relating the degree and duration of the systolic mitral valve septum apposition has been shown to correlate with the simultaneously measured outflow tract gradient.¹¹ However, several reports have documented significant SAM and calculated obstruction indices without simultaneously measured left ventricular outflow tract gradients.^{117, 118} In addition, we have documented eight cases out of a

total of 81 patients with systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve without asymmetric septal hypertrophy (Fig 12)

The definitive diagnosis of IHSS/HOCM/ASH has become a function of the echocardiographic laboratory. This entity has been divided into four basic types based on echocardiographic findings: ASH without SAM (nonobstructive—a clinically inapparent or b presenting with symptoms), ASH with provokable SAM (c provokable obstructive with symptoms), and ASH with constant SAM (d constant obstructive with symptoms). If the studies are properly done, most patients fit into one of these four categories. However, a definite minority, such as the cases described above, cannot be so easily categorized.

Pericardial effusion

Echocardiography has been accepted as one of the most sensitive and accurate means of diagnosing pericardial effusion. Nevertheless, problems have been encountered with regard to the technique and interpretation of echocardiograms in patients with suspected pericardial effusion. Careful attention to the technique, especially with regard to proper position of the transducer and angulation of the beam, is essential. If the transducer is angulated too medially, the mitral annulus may be mistaken for the posterior wall, and the echo-free left atrial space behind it may be mistaken for pericardial fluid. A large left pleural effusion may be confused with pericardial effusion. In pleural effusions, the anechoic clear space behind the heart may vary with respiration. In pericardial effusions, there is no respiratory variation. Placing the patients in the left lateral decubitus position to drain the pleural effusion may change the size of the anechoic space posteriorly, whereas in pericardial effusion this maneuver has little effect. Soulen and associates¹ have proposed placing the transducer over the left side of the chest in the posterior axillary line and recording an anechoic clear space between chest wall and lung tissue, thus establishing the diagnosis of pleural effusion. It has also been suggested that a large anechoic space posteriorly, without an anterior effusion, is more likely to be a pleural effusion. However, loculated posterior pericardial effusions without anterior effusions have been reported in patients undergoing open heart surgery. Several investigators² have proposed that with M mode

scanning pericardial effusions can be clearly differentiated from pleural effusions. Generally, pericardial fluid is seen to appear at the atrioventricular junction and increases as the beam scans from base to apex. In pleural effusions, a symmetrical or equal anechoic zone is observed behind the left atrium and left ventricular posterior wall. Virtually no fluid accumulates behind the left atrium since it has been widely regarded that there is no potential space behind the left atrium.³ However, in a recent study by Lemire and associates,⁴ pericardial fluid has been demonstrated behind the left atrium. In addition, pericardial reflection behind the left atrium attaching to the pulmonary veins has also been demonstrated.⁵ Thus, what was once regarded as a specific and reliable sign of differentiating pericardial effusion from pleural effusion has not stood the test of time.

False positive echo-free spaces posteriorly have been reported in the patients with pulmonary infiltrates, and in the presence of a giant left atrium.⁶ False positive echo-free spaces anteriorly have been described in the presence of adipose tissue (epicardial fat pad), connective tissue or lung separating the anterior wall of the right ventricle from the chest wall.⁷ Epicardial cysts, dermoid cyst, and lipomas or liposarcoma could cause large anechoic anterior spaces. Another cause of false positive anterior anechoic space has been reported in patients with herniation of the stomach through the foramen of Morgagni.⁸

The quantitation of pericardial fluid by echocardiography has aroused a great interest among investigators.⁹ Experimentally, in dogs, a minimum of 50 ml of pericardial fluid is necessary before the echocardiogram reliably demonstrates an effusion.¹⁰ In a recent study by Horowitz and colleagues,¹¹ patients with suspected pericardial effusion by echocardiography underwent cardiac surgery. More than 15 ml of pericardial fluid was found when a posterior echo-free space persisted throughout the cardiac cycle between a flat pericardium relative to the epicardium. The presence of combined anterior and posterior echo-free space, especially with a flat pericardium, was indicative of a moderately large pericardial effusion.¹² On occasion, anterior echo-free anechoic and/or posterior echo-free anechoic spaces with a relative stationary pericardium may be found in the absence of pericardial

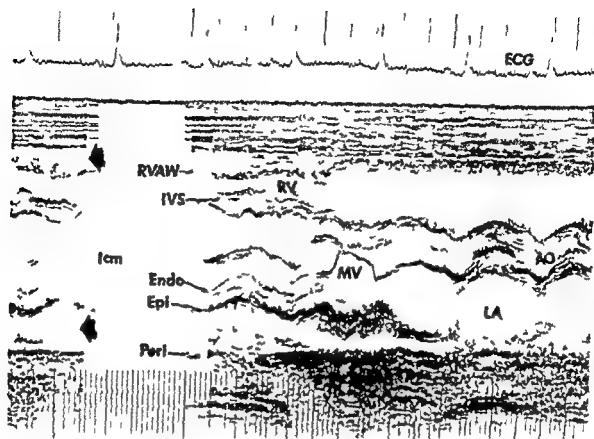


Fig 13 Definite echo free spaces anteriorly and posteriorly (thick arrows) in a patient with thickened pericardium and no fluid at surgery. Abbreviations RV = right ventricle RVAW = right ventricular anterior wall IVS = interventricular septum Endo = endocardium Epi = epicardium Peri = pericardium MV = mitral valve AO = aorta LA = left atrium

effusion. We have observed echo free spaces anteriorly and posteriorly in three patients with thickened pericardium (Fig 13) demonstrated at surgery. With large effusions a swinging motion of the heart may be recorded.¹¹ Exaggerated motions of the walls of the heart, septum, and mitral valve have been described.¹² Pseudo prolapse of the mitral valve has been demonstrated in patients with massive pericardial effusion.^{13a}

Coronary artery disease

The most significant application of echocardiography would be in the evaluation of patients with coronary artery disease. However, it is not uncommon for the patient with significant three vessel involvement to have a normal echocardiographic study. The indirect consequences of coronary artery disease, such as left ventricular enlargement or segmental areas of abnormal wall motion, can be demonstrated by echocardiography. Posterior wall excursion and mean posterior wall velocities have been reported to be reduced in patients with myocardial infarction.¹⁴ In addition, abnormal systolic and diastolic bulges have been described.¹⁵ These findings are unreliable

and not useful in the overall evaluation of patients with coronary artery disease.

Ventricular aneurysms can rarely be defined by standard one dimensional M mode echocardiographic scanning. However, when the normal tapering effect is not observed during scanning from the base to the apex of the heart, an apical aneurysm should be suspected. Anterior wall aneurysms may be totally missed by echocardiography because the ultrasound beam traverses the septum and posterior left heart wall only.

Patients with end stage coronary artery disease and severe congestive heart failure may be echocardiographically indistinguishable from patients with congestive cardiomyopathy. Both patients with severe coronary artery disease and congestive cardiomyopathies have dilated left ventricles. Although Cory and associates¹⁶ demonstrated that the sum of the amplitudes of motion of the septum and posterior wall endocardium was helpful in differentiating the two groups, some overlap between the groups did occur. Thus in cardiomyopathy the mean sum of amplitude of motion of the left side of the septum and posterior wall was 1.0 cm, while in coronary artery disease

it measured 171 cm. Nevertheless for the individual patient this type of measurement may be meaningless and may result in an erroneous diagnosis.

The use of echocardiography in acute myocardial infarction has been reported.¹¹³ Two findings that were useful predictors of mortality were an enlarged left ventricular internal dimension and an abnormal mitral valve closure.¹¹³ Echocardiography may yield false information with regard to left ventricular function in patients with left ventricular asynergy. The technique should not be regarded as the method whereby precise information can be obtained in patients with acute myocardial infarction.

Bacterial endocarditis

The echocardiographic manifestations of valvular vegetations are characterized by an apparent thickening of the valve with normal motion of the leaflets unless the valve leaflets are involved by previous rheumatic or degenerative processes. In addition the thickening has a shaggy appearance and may be non uniform.¹ Mitral valvular vegetations have to be distinguished from mitral stenosis with a fibrosed or calcified mitral valve prolapse with redundant leaflets and atrial myxoma. In mitral stenosis the dense echoes are uniform and not shaggy and the valve motion is abnormal. In atrial myxoma the dense band of echoes behind the mitral valve can be traced toward the left atrium whereas valvular vegetations are attached to the valve and do not extend into the left atrium unless there is an associated flail leaflet. On occasion left ventricular volume overload and flail mitral valve leaflet may be detected.¹

Several recent reports¹¹⁴ have described a varying pattern of motion and appearance of the aortic valve in patients with aortic valve endocarditis. Irregular or shaggy thickening of the right or noncoronary aortic leaflets is highly suggestive of aortic vegetations.

The echocardiographic features in aortic bacterial endocarditis have to be differentiated from calcific aortic stenosis and a bicuspid aortic valve. Calcification of the aortic valve usually produces more dense echoes which persist throughout the cardiac cycle. Congenital non calcific aortic stenosis may also produce multiple linear diastolic echoes and the aortic valves may close in an eccentric position. The systolic and diastolic

appearance of the aortic leaflets in endocarditis may vary greatly depending on the angle of the transducer.¹¹⁴ In addition artifacts may be produced in normal valves because of improper gain setting or because of an unfocused or too intense printing light.¹¹⁵ Nevertheless while echocardiography may be useful in the diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis and valuable in assessing the hemodynamic consequences of acute aortic insufficiency, normal echocardiograms may be recorded in patients with bacterial endocarditis. Vegetations less than 2 to 5 mm in size may be completely missed by echocardiography.

Echocardiography has allowed recognition of unsuspected pre-existing heart disease. Serial echocardiography is helpful in the early detection of a changing pattern but each laboratory must develop its own criteria for interpretation based upon the equipment and quality of the recordings. Unfortunately echocardiography does not differentiate between active and healed lesions.

Atrial septal defect

The characteristic echocardiographic features of atrial septal defects with large left to right shunts are the increased right ventricular internal dimension and an abnormal pattern of ventricular septal motion. These echocardiographic findings are indistinguishable from right ventricular volume overload of any cause. Under rare circumstances the classical echocardiographic features may be absent in such patients if there is

- 1 a small left to right shunt (pulmonic to systemic flow ratio $Q_p/Q_s < 1.2$ to 1.3),^{111, 112}
- 2 pulmonary hypertension,¹¹²
- 3 associated shunt at the ventricular level,¹¹⁶
- 4 associated left ventricular volume overload,¹¹⁷ and/or
- 5 pulmonary stenosis.^{111, 112, 118}

Endocardial cushion defect

Endocardial cushion defect is a generic term that includes a spectrum of cardiac lesions characterized by an underdevelopment of both the anterior and posterior endocardial cushion in the atrioventricular canal with resultant deformities and/or defects of the atrioventricular valves and the intracardiac septa. The ostium primum defect generally consists of small mitral cleft and a low atrial septal defect. Complete endocardial cushion defect consists of atrial and ventricular septal

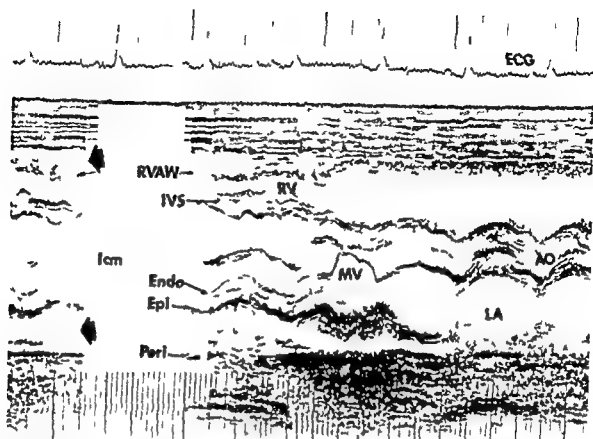


Fig 13 Definite echo free spaces anteriorly and posteriorly (thick arrows) in a patient with thickened pericardium and no fluid at surgery. Abbreviations RV = right ventricle RVAW = right ventricular anterior wall IVS = interventricular septum Endo = endocardium Epi = epicardium Peri = pericardium MV = mitral valve AO = aorta LA = left atrium

effusion. We have observed echo free spaces anteriorly and posteriorly in three patients with thickened pericardium (Fig 13) demonstrated at surgery. With large effusions a swinging motion of the heart may be recorded.¹¹⁰ Exaggerated motions of the walls of the heart, septum and mitral valve have been described.¹² Pseudo prolapse of the mitral valve has been demonstrated in patients with massive pericardial effusion.¹³⁰

Coronary artery disease

The most significant application of echocardiography would be in the evaluation of patients with coronary artery disease. However, it is not uncommon for the patient with significant three vessel involvement to have a normal echocardiographic study. The indirect consequences of coronary artery disease such as left ventricular enlargement or segmental areas of abnormal wall motion can be demonstrated by echocardiography. Posterior wall excursion and mean posterior wall velocities have been reported to be reduced in patients with myocardial infarction.¹³¹ In addition, abnormal systolic and diastolic bulges have been described.¹³² These findings are unreliable

and not useful in the overall evaluation of patients with coronary artery disease.

Ventricular aneurysms can rarely be defined by standard one dimensional M mode echocardiographic scanning. However, when the normal tapering effect is not observed during scanning from the base to the apex of the heart, an apical aneurysm should be suspected. Anterior wall aneurysms may be totally missed by echocardiography because the ultrasound beam traverses the septum and posterior left heart wall only.

Patients with end stage coronary artery disease and severe congestive heart failure may be echocardiographically indistinguishable from patients with congestive cardiomyopathy. Both patients with severe coronary artery disease and congestive cardiomyopathies have dilated left ventricles. Although Corya and associates¹³³ demonstrated that the sum of the amplitudes of motion of the septum and posterior wall endocardium was helpful in differentiating the two groups, some overlap between the groups did occur. Thus, in cardiomyopathy the mean sum of amplitude of motion of the left side of the septum and posterior wall was 1.0 cm, while in coronary artery disease

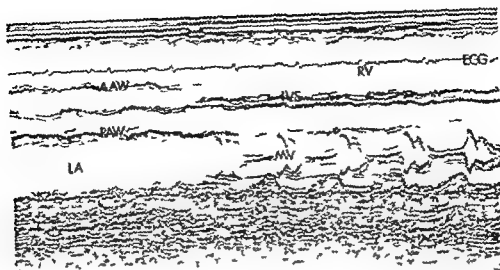


Fig 15 Echogram demonstrating that with rapid transducer angulation during M mode scanning from aortic area to base of ventricle there is pseudo overriding of the aorta with the aorta straddling the interventricular septum. In addition the mitral valve is displaced posteriorly in relation to the posterior aortic wall. Abbreviations: AAW = anterior aortic wall PAW = posterior aortic wall ILS = inter-ventricular septum RV = right ventricle

tation of echocardiograms. Other technical problems may include

1 lateral resolution—the ability to distinguish clearly lying structures in a line perpendicular to the axis of the sound beam

2 drop out phenomenon—the sudden loss of echoes from an anatomic structure in the ultrasonic beam

3 spurious echoes—echoes that do not relate directly to the specific cardiac structure and

4 reverberations—false echo impression of a second interface twice as far from the transducer as the first interface

These potential problems in technique must be taken into account in every examination. Echo grams may demonstrate an abundance of echoes. This may occur as a result of problems of lateral resolution as well as with problems of gain setting. When the gain setting is too high overlapping echoes are recorded making identification and location of each specific interface or structure difficult. By contrast if the gain setting is too low vital information may be missed.

Summary

Newer diagnostic applications as well as the ability of obtaining physiologic information has resulted in a greater interest in echocardiography. As with any new technique certain classical

criteria have not been found to be as specific and diagnostic as was originally believed. This review has focused on the more important clinical applications in echocardiography. We have not attempted to discuss every single clinical entity. A critical evaluation as to the sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in each clinical application is necessary. A thorough knowledge of the basic principles of ultrasound, a familiarity with recording devices, and a realization of the pitfalls and limitations of the technique in each cardiac disorder are essential. Hazards of echocardiographic interpretation may actually hamper its development as a diagnostic tool. Before embarking on complex and sophisticated two dimensional echocardiography problems with regard to technique and interpretation of M mode echocardiography must be overcome.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hagan A D, Francis G S, Sahn D J, Karlmer J S, Friedman W F and O'Rourke R A. Ultrasound evaluation of aortic anterior motion in patients with and without right ventricular volume overload. *Circulation* 50:245 1974.
- 2 Popp R L, Wolfe S H, Hirata T, et al. Estimation of right and left ventricular size by ultrasound. A study of the echoes from the inter-ventricular septum. *Am. J. Cardiol* 24:523 1969.
- 3 Diamond M A, Dillon J C, Haine C L, et al. Echocardiographic features of atrial septal defect. *Circulation* 43:129 1971.
- 4 Tajik, A J, Gau G T, Rutter D G, et al. Echocardi-

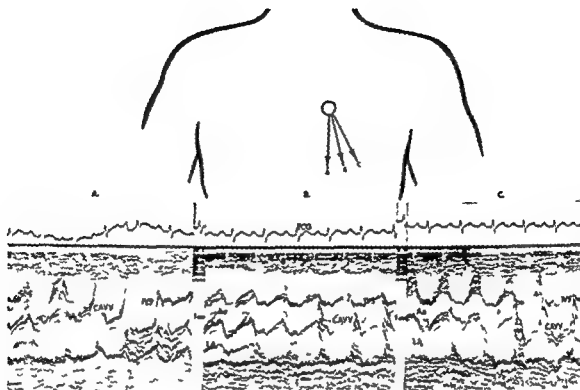


Fig 14 Upper diagram demonstrates the varying transducer positions marked A B and C on the chest as the transducer is angulated off the aortic root to obtain the atrioventricular valve in a patient with a complete endocardial cushion defect. Lower panel A shows the common atrioventricular valve traversing the interventricular septum and appears to arise anteriorly almost at the same plane as the aortic leaflet. Panel B shows that the common atrioventricular valve arises from the posterior aortic wall and also appears to traverse the septum moving anteriorly into the right ventricle. Panel C shows that with lateral angulation of the transducer the leaflet now has no motion through the interventricular septum and has a large amplitude of motion within the left ventricular cavity.

defects and a single primitive atrioventricular valve. Incomplete or partial cushion defect is an intermediate group with defects in the mitral and tricuspid valves. Thus a variable echocardiogram would be obtained, depending on the underlying disorder.

The transition between partial and complete A V canal may not be as simple as previous investigators have implied.¹¹⁻¹³ Various echocardiographic patterns may be obtained in the same patient depending upon the spatial orientation of the beam in relation to the mitral tricuspid valve or the common atrioventricular valve (Fig 14).

Tetralogy of Fallot

Numerous reports have attested to the reliability of the echocardiographic diagnosis of tetralogy of Fallot.¹⁴⁻¹⁷ Morris and associates¹⁴ reported on the largest series of patients with tetralogy of Fallot. The most characteristic echocardiographic feature in their series of 25 patients was aortic overriding.¹⁴ Additional echocardiographic findings include aortic root enlargement

an anteriorly situated aorta, right ventricular enlargement, decreased right ventricular outflow tract, and abnormally thickened interventricular septum.¹

Technique is important in assessing these abnormalities. Transducer position can produce variations in the right ventricular outflow tract. Rapid angulation of the transducer, from a cephalad and medial position to an inferior and lateral position during M mode scanning of the aortic mitral valve axis can produce pseudo-overriding and apparent displacement of the mitral valve in relation to the posterior aortic wall (Fig 15). In addition posterior displacement of the mitral valve in relation to the posterior aortic wall (usually 1.0 cm or greater) previously regarded as a sign of double outlet right ventricle¹⁸ has been reported in patients with tetralogy of Fallot,¹⁹ truncus arteriosus,²⁰ and in patients with an enlarged left ventricle.²¹

Technical problems

This review has dealt with problems in transducer placement, beam angulation and interpre-

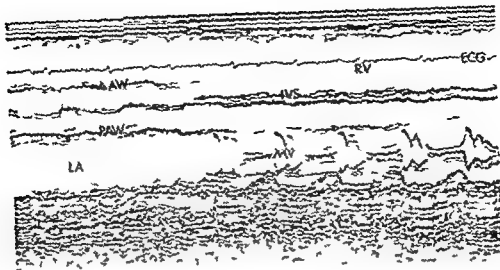


Fig 15 Echogram demonstrating that with rapid transducer angulation during M mode scanning from aortic area to base of ventricle there is pseudo overruling of the aorta with the aorta straddling the interventricular septum. In addition the mitral valve is displaced posteriorly in relation to the posterior aortic wall. Abbreviations: AA = anterior aortic wall; PAW = posterior aortic wall; IVS = interventricular septum; RV = right ventricle.

tation of echocardiograms. Other technical problems may include

1 lateral resolution—the ability to distinguish clearly lying structures in a line perpendicular to the axis of the sound beam

2 drop out phenomenon—the sudden loss of echoes from an anatomic structure in the ultrasonic beam

3 spurious echoes—echoes that do not relate directly to the specific cardiac structure and

4 reverberations—false echo impression of a second interface twice as far from the transducer as the first interface

These potential problems in technique must be taken into account in every examination. Echograms may demonstrate an abundance of echoes. This may occur as a result of problems of lateral resolution as well as with problems of gain setting. When the gain setting is too high overlapping echoes are recorded making identification and location of each specific interface or structure difficult. By contrast if the gain setting is too low vital information may be missed.

Summary

Newer diagnostic applications as well as the ability of obtaining physiologic information has resulted in a greater interest in echocardiography. As with any new technique certain classical

criteria have not been found to be as specific and diagnostic as was originally believed. This review has focused on the more important clinical applications in echocardiography. We have not attempted to discuss every single clinical entity. A critical evaluation as to the sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in each clinical application is necessary. A thorough knowledge of the basic principles of ultrasound a familiarity with recording devices and a realization of the pitfalls and limitations of the technique in each cardiac disorder is essential. Hazards of echocardiographic interpretation may actually hamper its development as a diagnostic tool. Before embarking on complex and sophisticated two dimensional echocardiography problems with regard to technique and interpretation of M mode echocardiography must be overcome.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hagan AD, Francis GS, Sahn DJ, Harliner JS, Freedman N, F and O'Rourke RA. Ultrasound evaluation of systolic anterior motion in patients with and without right ventricular volume overload. *Circulation* 50:248, 1974.
- 2 Popp RL, Wolfe SB, Huarta T, et al. Estimation of right and left ventricular size by ultrasound. A study of the echoes from the interventricular septum. *Am J Cardiol* 24:523, 1969.
- 3 Diamond JA, Dillon JC, Haime CL, et al. Echocardiographic features of atrial septal defect. *Circulation* 43:179, 1971.
- 4 Tajik AJ, Gos GT, Rutter DG, et al. Echocardiography

- graphic patterns of right ventricular diastolic volume overload in children *Circulation* 46 36 1972
- 5 Meyer R A Schwartz D C Benzing G III et al Ventricular septum in right ventricular volume overload An echocardiographic study *Am J Cardiol* 30 349 1972
 - 6 Gramiak R and Nanda N C Echocardiographic diagnosis of ostium primum septal defect (Abstract) *Circulation* 46(Suppl 2) II 37 1972
 - 7 McCann W D Harbold N B Jr and Gubiani E R The echocardiogram in right ventricular overload *JAMA* 221 1243 1972
 - 8 Tajik A J Gau G T and Schattenberg T T Echocardiogram in total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage Report of case *Mayo Clin Proc* 47 247 1972
 - 9 Kotler M N and Tabatznik B Recognition of Ebstein's anomaly by ultrasound technique (Abstract) *Circulation* 44(Suppl 2) II 37 1971
 - 10 Tajik A J Gau G T Gubiani E R et al Echocardiogram in Ebstein's anomaly with Wolff Parkinson White pre-excitation syndrome type B *Circulation* 47 813 1973
 - 11 Fayvandi M N and Kerber R E Echocardiography in congenital and acquired absence of the pericardium An echocardiographic mimic of right ventricular volume overload *Circulation* 53 86 1976
 - 12 Goodman D J Harrison D C and Popp R L Echocardiographic features of primary pulmonary hypertension (Abstract) *Circulation* 48(Suppl 4) IV 170 1973
 - 13 Brown O R Popp R L and Harrison D C Abnormal interventricular septal motion in patients with significant disease of the left anterior descending coronary artery or other conditions of septal failure (Abstract) *Am J Cardiol* 31 123 1973
 - 14 Glaser J Bharati S Whitman V et al Echocardiographic (ECG) findings in patients (pts) with anomalous origin of the left coronary artery (ALCA) (Abstract) *Circulation* 48(Suppl 4) IV 63 1973
 - 15 Pool P E Seagren S C Abbas A S Chazruvi I and Kraus R Echocardiographic manifestations of constrictive pericarditis *Chest* 68 684 1975
 - 16 Burgraff G W and Cruse E Echocardiographic studies of left ventricular wall motion and dimensions after valvular heart surgery *Am J Cardiol* 34 473 1975
 - 17 Miller H C Gibson D G and Stephens J D Role of echocardiography and phonocardiography in diagnosis of mitral paraprothestic regurgitation with Starr Edwards prostheses *Br Heart J* 35 1217 1973
 - 18 Abbas A S Eber L M MacAlpin H N and Katush A A Paradoxical motion of interventricular septum in left bundle branch block *Circulation* 49 423 1974
 - 19 Dillon J C Chang S and Feigenbaum H Echocardiographic manifestations of left bundle branch block *Circulation* 49 876 1974
 - 20 Hearse M J Sherber H S de Leon A C Jr Paradoxical motion of the interventricular septum in a patient with normal right heart hemodynamics *Chest* 69 125 1976
 - 21 Assad Morell J L Tajik A J and Gubiani E R Echocardiographic analysis of the ventricular septum *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 17 219 1976
 - 22 Joyner C R and Reid J M Applications of ultrasound in cardiology and the cardiovascular physiology *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 5 482 1963
 - 23 Effert S Pre and postoperative evaluation of mitral stenosis by ultrasound *Am J Cardiol* 19 59 1967
 - 24 Segal B L Likkoff W and Kingsley B Echocardiography Clinical application in mitral stenosis *JAMA* 195 161 1966
 - 25 Gustafson A Correlation between ultrasound echocardiography hemodynamics and surgical findings in mitral stenosis *Am J Cardiol* 19 33 1967
 - 26 Wharton C F T and Lopez Becos L Mitral valve movement A study using an ultrasound technique *Br Heart J* 32 344 1970
 - 27 Edler I Ultrasound cardiography in mitral valve stenosis *Am J Cardiol* 19 18 1967
 - 28 Winters W L Ricetto A Gimenez J McDonough M and Saulen R Reflected ultrasound as a diagnostic instrument in study of mitral disease *Br Heart J* 29 788 1967
 - 29 Cope G D Kiselo J A Johnson M L and Behar V S A reassessment of the echocardiogram in mitral stenosis *Circulation* 52 664 1975
 - 30 McLaurin L P Gibson T C Waider W, Gorman W and Cruse E An appraisal of mitral echocardiogram mimicking mitral stenosis in conditions with right ventricular pressure overload *Circulation* 48 921 1973
 - 31 Goodman D J Harrison D C and Popp R L Echocardiographic features of primary pulmonary hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 33 438 1974
 - 32 Shah P M Gramiak R Kramer D H Ultrasound localization of left ventricular outflow obstruction in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy *Circulation* 40 3 1969
 - 33 Quinones M A Gaash W T Warner E and Alexander J K Reduction in the rate of diastolic descent of the mitral valve echogram in patients with altered left ventricular diastolic pressure volume relations *Circulation* 49 246 1974
 - 34 Duchak J M Jr Chang S and Feigenbaum H The posterior mitral valve echo and echocardiographic diagnosis of mitral stenosis *Am J Cardiol* 29 6 1972
 - 35 Levinson J A Abbas A S and Pearce M L Posterior mitral leaflet motion in mitral stenosis *Circulation* 51 511 1975
 - 36 Nanda N C Gramiak R Shah P M et al Echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular outflow width in the selection of mitral valve prosthesis *Circulation* 48 1208 1973
 - 37 Gramiak R and Waag R C Cardiac ultrasound St Louis 1975 The C.V. Mosby Company
 - 38 Segal B L Likkoff W and Kingsley B Echocardiography Clinical application in mitral regurgitation *Am J Cardiol* 19 50 1967
 - 39 Segal B L Likkoff W and Kingsley B Echocardiography Clinical application in combined mitral stenosis and mitral regurgitation *Am J Cardiol* 19 47 1967
 - 40 Nanda N C Shah P M Robinson T J et al Echocardiographic evaluation of valve dysfunction in mitral regurgitation *Clin Res* 21 718 1973
 - 41 Winters W L Jr Hafer J Jr and Soloff L A Abnormal mitral valve motion as demonstrated by the ultrasound technique in apparent pure mitral insufficiency *Am Heart J* 77 196 1969
 - 42 Sweatman T Selzer A Kamigaki M et al Echocardiographic diagnosis of mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae tendineae *Circulation* 46 580 1972
 - 43 Giles T D Burch G E and Martinez E C Value of exploratory scanning in the echocardiographic diagnosis of ruptured chordae tendineae *Circulation* 49 678 1974
 - 44 Winsberg F Gabor G E Hernberg J G et al Fluttering of the mitral valve in aortic insufficiency *Circulation* 41 225 1970

40. Dillon J C, Haine C L, Chang S and Feigenbaum H. Use of echocardiography in patients with prolapsed mitral valve. *Circulation* 43:503 1971.
46. Popp R L, Brown O R, Sherman J F and Harrison D G. Echocardiographic abnormalities in the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *Circulation* 43:4 8 19 4.
47. DeMaria A N, King J F, Bogren H G, Lue J E and Mason D T. The variable spectrum of echocardiographic manifestations of the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *Circulation* 50:33 19 4.
48. Procacci, P M, Savran S V, Schreter S L et al. Clinical frequency and implications of mitral valve prolapse in the female population (Abstract). *Circulation* 52:11 8 19 5.
49. Markiewicz W, Stoner J, London E et al. Mitral valve prolapse in one hundred presumably healthy females (Abstract). *Circulation* 52:11 7 19 5.
50. Weiss A N, Mumb, J W, Ludbrook P A and Sobol B E. Echocardiographic detection of mitral valve prolapse. Exclusion of false positive diagnosis and determination of inheritance. *Circulation* 52:1091 19 5.
51. Hunt D and Sloman G. Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve occurring in eleven members of a family. *Am Heart J* 78:149 1969.
52. Chandrasekhar P A N, Lopez J M, Fernandez J J et al. Echocardiographic detection of tricuspid valve prolapse. *Circulation* 51:873 19 5.
53. Nanda N C, Gramiak R, Manning J et al. Echocardiographic recognition of the congenital bicuspid aortic valve. *Circulation* 49:870 19 4.
54. Radford D J, Bloom K R and Linkawa T. Echocardiographic assessment of bicuspid aortic valves. Angiographic and pathological correlates. *Circulation* 53:80 19 6.
55. Gramiak H and Shah P M. Echocardiography of the normal and diseased aortic valve. *Radiology* 98:1 19 0.
56. Yeh H C, Winberg F and Mercer E N. Echocardiographic aortic valve orifice dimension. *J Clin Ultra* sound 1:187 11 3.
57. Cope G D, Huxley J A, Johnson M L et al. Diastolic vibration of the interventricular septum in aortic insufficiency. *Circulation* 51:589 19 5.
58. Gray K E and Barrett D W. Echocardiographic assessment of severity of aortic regurgitation. *Br Heart J* 27:691 19 3.
59. Pridie R B, Benham R and Oakley C M. Echocardiography of the mitral valve in aortic valve disease. *Br Heart J* 33:796 19 1.
60. Feitz, O, Symons C and Yacoub M. Echocardiography of the aortic valve—studies of normal aortic valve aortic stenosis, aortic regurgitation and mixed aortic valve disease. *Br Heart J* 36:341 1974.
61. Gramiak H, Nanda N C and Shah P M. Echocardiographic detection of pulmonary valve. *Radiology* 102:153 19 0.
62. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Echocardiographic patterns of pulmonary valve motion in valvular pulmonary stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 34:644 19 4.
63. Nanda N C, Gramiak R, Robinson T I and Shah P M. Echocardiographic evaluation of pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 50:575 19 4.
64. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Echocardiographic patterns of pulmonary valve motion with pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 50:905 19 4.
65. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Echocardiographic differentiation of infundibular from valvular pulmonary stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 36:21 19 5.
66. Nanda N C, Gramiak R, Manning J A and Lipchik, E O. Echocardiographic features of subpulmonic obstruction in dextro-transposition of the great vessels. *Circulation* 51:515 19 5.
67. Hirschfeld S, Meyer H, Schwartz, D C, Korfhagen J and Kaplan S. The echocardiographic assessment of pulmonary artery pressure and pulmonary vascular resistance. *Circulation* 52:617 19 5.
68. French J W, Brum D and Popp R L. Echocardiographic findings in Uhl's anomaly. Demonstration of diastolic pulmonary valve opening. *Am J Cardiol* 36:319 19 5.
69. Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Premature pulmonary valve opening following aneurysm of valsalva aneurysm rupture into the right atrium. *Circulation* 51:566 19 5.
70. Hirata T, Wolfe S H, Popp H L et al. Estimation of left atrial size using ultrasound. *Am Heart J* 78:43 1969.
71. Goldberg B B. Ultrasonic measurement of the aortic arch, right pulmonary artery and left atrium. *Radiology* 101:383 19 1.
72. Brown O R, Harrison D C and Popp R L. An improved method for echocardiographic detection of left atrial enlargement. *Circulation* 50:58 19 4.
73. Spangler H D and Okun J T. Echocardiographic demonstration of a left atrial thrombus. *Chest* 57:716 19 5.
74. Henry W L, Morganroth J and Pearlman A S. Relationship between echocardiographically determined left atrial size and atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 53:2 19 6.
75. Silverman N H, Lewis A B and Heymann M A. Echocardiographic assessment of ductus arteriosus shunt in premature infants. *Circulation* 50:81 19 4.
76. Feigenbaum H. Echocardiography. Philadelphia 19 4. Lea & Febiger.
77. Gramiak R and Shah P M. Echocardiography of the aortic root. *Invest Radiol* 2:36 1968.
78. Francis G S, Hagan A D, Oury J et al. Accuracy of echocardiography for assessing aortic root diameter. *Br Heart J* 37:16 19 5.
79. Nanda N C, Gramiak R and Shah P M. Diagnosis of aortic root dissection by echocardiography. *Circulation* 48:506 19 3.
80. Moorhart H W, Spangler R D and Blount B G, Jr. Echocardiography in aortic root dissection and dilatation. *Am J Cardiol* 36:11 19 5.
81. Brown O R, Popp R L and Kloster F E. Echocardiographic criteria for aortic root dissection. *Am J Cardiol* 36:17 19 5.
82. Krausz R F and Kennedy J W. Ultrasonic determination of left ventricular wall motion in normal man. *Am Heart J* 79:36 19 0.
83. Wharton C F P, Smith C S and Sowton E. Changes in left ventricular wall movement after acute myocardial infarction measured by reflected ultrasound. *Br Med J* 4:5 19 1.
84. Carson P and Kanter L. Left ventricular wall movement in heart failure. *Br Med J* 4:19 1.
85. Ludbrook P, Harlauer S, London A et al. Posterior wall velocity. An unreliable index of total left ventricular performance in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 33:4 19 4.
86. Fogelman A M, Abbas A S, Pearce M I et al. Echocardiographic study of abnormal motion of the posterior left ventricular wall during angina pectoris. *Circulation* 46:902 19 2.

- 87 Kovick R B Fogelman A M Abbas A S et al Echocardiographic evaluation of posterior left ventricular wall motion in muscular dystrophy *Circulation* 52 447 1975
- 88 DeMarr A N Vera Z Neumann A et al Alterations in ventricular contraction pattern in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Detection by echocardiography *Circulation* 53 249 1976
- 89 Dohmen H Roelndt J Durrer D et al Wall motion abnormalities in WPW syndrome studied with echo (Abstract) *Circulation* 52 II 34 1975
- 90 Chandr M S Kerber R E and Brown D D Echocardiography in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (Abstract) *Circulation* 52 II 49 1975
- 91 Feigenbaum H Popp R L Chip J N et al Left ventricular wall thickness measured by ultrasound *Arch Intern Med* 121 391 1968
- 92 Sjogren A L Hytonen J and Frick M H Ultrasonic measurements of left ventricular wall thickness *Chest* 57 37 1970
- 93 Henry W L Clark C E et al Asymmetric septal hypertrophy Echocardiographic identification of the pathognomonic anatomic abnormality of IHSS *Circulation* 47 22, 1973
- 94 Cooperman L B Rosenblum R et al Abnormal septal contraction in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (Abstract) *Circulation* (Suppl III) III 29 1974
- 95 Tajik A J and Giuliani F R Echocardiographic observations in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *Mayo Clin Proc* 49 89 1974
- 96 Pridie R B and Oakley C M Mechanism of mitral regurgitation in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy *Br Heart J* 32 203 1970
- 97 King J F Reis R I et al Superior to inferior septal hypertrophy in IHSS The fundamental determinant of obstruction (Abstract) *Circulation* 48(Suppl IV) IV 6 1973
- 98 Morea E Klein J J et al Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis diagnosed by reflected ultrasound *Am J Cardiol* 23 32 1969
- 99 Feigenbaum H Clinical applications of echocardiography *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 14 531 1972
- 100 Henry W L Clark C E and Epstein S E Asymmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH) The unifying link in the IHSS disease spectrum Observations regarding its pathogenesis pathophysiology and course *Circulation* 47 827 1973
- 101 Epstein S E Henry W L Clark C E et al Asymmetric septal hypertrophy *Ann Intern Med* 81 650 1974
- 102 Morganroth J Henry W L Maron B J et al Idiopathic left ventricular hypertrophy Echocardiographic evidence against its existence *N Engl J Med* 290 1047 1974
- 103 Maron B J Edwards J E Ferrans V J et al Congenital heart malformations associated with disproportionate ventricular septal thickening *Circulation* 52 926 1975
- 104 Goodman D J Harrison D C et al Echocardiographic features of primary pulmonary hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 33 438 1974
- 105 Criley J M Blaufuss A H and Abbas A S Nonobstructive IHSS *Circulation* 52 963 1975
- 106 Abbas A S MacAlpin R N Eber L M et al Left ventricular hypertrophy diagnosed by echocardiography *N Engl J Med* 289 118 1973
- 107 Nanda N C Gramiak R et al Altered systolic motion of cardiac valves in pericardial effusion *Echocardiographic studies* (Abstract) *Circulation* 52(Suppl II) II 134 1975
- 108 Greenwald J Yap J F et al Echocardiographic mitral systolic motion in left ventricular aneurysm *Br Heart J* 37 684 1975
- 109 Popp R Brown O et al Echocardiographic abnormalities in the mitral valve prolapse syndrome *Circulation* 49 428 1974
- 110 Tajik A J Gau G T et al Echocardiographic pseudo IHSS pattern in atrial septal defect *Chest* 62 324 1972
- 111 Oakley C M Surgical correction of IHSS *Circulation* 51 961 1975
- 112 Henry W L Clark C E et al Echocardiographic measurement of the left ventricular outflow gradient in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *N Engl J Med* 288 939 1974
- 113 Rossen R M Goodman D J Ingham R E and Popp R L Echocardiographic criteria in the diagnosis of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *Circulation* 50 747 1974
- 114 King J F DeMaria A N et al Marked abnormal mitral valve motion without simultaneous intraventricular pressure gradient due to uneven mitral septal contact in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *Am J Cardiol* 34 360 1974
- 115 Feigenbaum H Zaky A and Grabhorn L L Cardiac motion in patients with pericardial effusion *Circulation* 34 611 1966
- 116 Feigenbaum H Zaky A and Waldhausen A Use of ultrasound in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion *Ann Intern Med* 65 443 1966
- 117 Feigenbaum H Echocardiographic diagnosis of pericardial effusion *Am J Cardiol* 25 475 1970
- 118 Casarella W J and Schneider B O Pitfalls in the ultrasonic diagnosis of pericardial effusion *Am J Roentgenol* 110 760 1970
- 119 Popp R L and Harrison D G Echocardiography in Weisler A M editor Noninvasive cardiology New York 1974 Grune & Stratton Inc
- 120 Feigenbaum H Zaky A and Waldhausen J A Use of reflected ultrasound in detecting pericardial effusion *Am J Cardiol* 19 84 1967
- 121 Soulen R L Lapayowker M S and Gimenez J L Echocardiography in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion *Radiology* 86 1047 1966
- 122 Teicholz L E Echocardiographic evaluation of pericardial effusion in Gramiak R and Waag R C editors Cardiac ultrasound St Louis 1975 The C V Mosby Company
- 123 Gramiak R Echocardiography in acquired heart disease in King D L editor Diagnostic ultrasound St Louis 1974 The C V Mosby Company
- 124 Abbas A S Ellis N and Flynn J J Echocardiographic M scan technique in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion *J Clin Ultrasound* 1 300 1973
- 125 Lemire F Tajik A J Giuliani E et al Further echocardiographic observations in pericardial effusion *Mayo Clin Proc* 51 13 1976
- 126 Goldberg B B Ostrum H J and Isara H J Ultrasonic determination of pericardial effusion *JAMA* 202 927 1976
- 127 Ratshun R A Smith McK and Hood W P Jr Possible false positive diagnosis of pericardial effusion by echocardiography in presence of large left atrium *Chest* 65 112 1974
- 128 Klein J J Riber G Shimada H et al Evaluation of induced pericardial effusion by reflected ultrasound *Am J Cardiol* 22 49 1968

- 129 Horowitz M S Schultz C S Stinson E B et al Sensitivity and specificity of echocardiographic diagnosis of pericardial effusion *Circulation* 50:79 19 4
- 130 Owens J S Kotler M N Segal B L et al Pseudo prolapse of the mitral valve in a patient with pericardial effusion *Chest* 69:214 19 6
- 131 Inoue K Smulyan H Mookherjee S et al Ultrasonic measurement of left ventricular wall motion in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 43:8 19 1
- 132 Corja B C Feigenbaum H Rasmussen S et al Echocardiographic features of congestive cardiomyopathy compared with normal subjects and patients with coronary artery disease *Circulation* 49:1153 19 4
- 133 Coria B C Rasmussen S Knoebel S B et al Echocardiography in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 36:1 19 5
- 134 Dillon J C Feigenbaum H Knoeche L L et al Echocardiographic manifestations of valvular vegetations *Am HEART J* 86:698 19 3
- 135 Roy P Tajik A J Guliani F R et al Spectrum of echocardiographic findings in bacterial endocarditis *Circulation* 53:474 19 6
- 136 Martinez H C Bruch G E and Giles T D Echo cardiographic diagnosis of vegetative aortic bacterial endocarditis *Am J Cardiol* 34:845 19 4
- 137 DeMaria A N King J F Satal A F et al Echocardiography and phonography of acute aortic regurgitation in bacterial endocarditis *Ann Intern Med* 82:379 19
- 138 Wray T M Echocardiographic manifestations of flail aortic valve leaflets in bacterial endocarditis *Circulation* 51:837 19 5
- 139 Wray T M The variable echocardiographic features in aortic valve endocarditis *Circulation* 52:68 19 5
- 140 Hirschfeld D S and Schiller N Localization of aortic valve vegetations by echocardiography *Circulation* 53:80 19 6
- 141 Tajik A J Gau G T Ritter D G et al Echocardiographic pattern of right ventricular diastolic volume overload in children *Circulation* 46:76 19 7
- 142 Herber R E Dippel W F and Abboud F M Abnormal motion of the interventricular septum in right ventricular volume overload Experimental and clinical echocardiographic studies *Circulation* 48:86 19 3
- 143 McCann W D Harbold N B Jr and Guliani F R The echocardiogram in right ventricular overload *JAMA* 221:1743 1977
- 144 Diamond M A Dillon J C Haine C L et al Echocardiographic features of atrial septal defect *Circulation* 43:109 13/1
- 145 Tajik A J Gau G T Schuttenberg T T et al Normal ventricular septal motion in atrial septal defect An echocardiographic observation *Mayo Clin Proc* 47:63 19 7
- 146 Gau G T Tajik A J Ritter D C et al Echocardiography in children Review of initial experience (Abstract) *Circulation* 46(Suppl II):II 154 19 7
- 147 Williams R and Hudd M Echocardiographic features of endocardial cushion defect *Circulation* 49:418 19 4
- 148 Lierens D R Homcy P and Freedom R M Echocardiography in atrioventricular canal defect A clinical spectrum *Am J Cardiol* 35:24 19 5
- 149 Godman J M Thann P and Kidd B S L Echocardiography in the evaluation of the cyanotic newborn infant *Br Heart J* 35:154 19 4
- 150 Chung K J Nanda N C Manning J A et al Echocardiographic features in Tetralogy of Fallot (Abstract) *Am J Cardiol* 31:16 1973
- 151 Tajik A J Gau G T and Ritter D G Echocardiogram in Tetralogy of Fallot *Chest* 64:107 19 3
- 152 Morris D G Telner J M Schlant R et al Echocardiographic diagnosis of Tetralogy of Fallot *Am J Cardiol* 136:908 19 5
- 153 Chesler F Joffe H S Beck W et al Echocardiographic recognition of mitral semilunar valve discontinuity *Circulation* 43:70 19 1
- 154 French J W and Popp R Variability of echocardiographic discontinuity in double outlet right ventricle and truncus arteriosus *Circulation* 51:849 1975
- 155 Strunk H L Guss S B Hicks R H and Kotler M M Echocardiographic recognition of the mitral valve-posterior aortic wall relationship *Circulation* 51:111 19 5
- 156 Roelandt J van Dorp W C Bom N et al Resolution problems in echocardiography A source of interpretation error *Am J Cardiol* 37:706 19 6

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment

Seymour Furman M D

John D Fisher, M D

Bronx N Y

Cardiac pacemaker implantation has been by two routes which have waxed and waned in relative popularity since the first brief transthoracic implant of a rechargeable pacemaker in 1958¹. The earliest pacemakers were designed to be implanted by anterolateral mid sternotomy or posterolateral thoracotomy^{2,3}. With demonstration that transvenous electrodes in use since 1959 could be left in place indefinitely with continued stimulation and that infection and dislocation of transcutaneous electrodes placed by thoracotomy or transvenously could occur the first pulse generators and electrodes for total transvenous implant were made available in 1965. Despite the success of thoracotomy implant the average age at implant 70 to 72 years (25 per cent of all patients are 80 to 90 years of age) discouraged the widespread use of thoracotomy and general anesthesia. Transvenous implant became dominant rapidly and has remained so as local anesthesia causes only a slight physiologic disturbance during implant. That route is suitable for patients of any age or disability.

Transvenous implantation

With local anesthesia and light sedation the cephalic vein is sought in the delto pectoral groove via an overlying incision⁴. The electrode is introduced readily into the apex of the right ventricle and insulated beneath a trabeculum⁵. Satisfactory position should be ascertained in posteroanterior and lateral fluoroscopic projec-

tions as the right ventricular apex is displaced in the diseased enlarged and rotated heart. Right ventricular angiography may be helpful. Threshold of stimulation amplitude, and slew rate or frequency of the endocardial electrogram should all be ascertained (see Cardiac pacing and pacemakers section III)⁶. If all are satisfactory, the lead is fastened to the cephalic vein with 3 to 4 ligatures of synthetic non absorbable material size 0 or 00. Finer material may cut the electrode insulation and silk though non absorbable will loosen with time allowing the electrode to be pulled from the heart⁷. A satisfactory alternative is the use of a silicone rubber 'butterfly' sutured to the surrounding tissue and attached to the lead by silicone rubber cement⁸. If the cephalic vein is not suitable either the external jugular or internal jugular vein may be used. The external jugular vein is no more frequently available than the cephalic, but either may be found when the other is absent. As a last resort, the internal jugular may be entered by lateral venotomy and a purse string suture placed about the point of entry of the lead or the vein may be ligated. In either event no difficulty need be anticipated⁹.

The lead is then tunnelled to a subcutaneous position inferior and medial to the delto pectoral incision and attached to the pulse generator. It is most important that the pulse generator site be of adequate size so that the skin is not tight and that careful hemostasis and sterility be practiced as the pacer site may fill with blood should a vessel remain unsecured. Infection is almost untreatable by any method other than removal of all the pacer hardware and later replacement at another site^{10,11}. The pacer may be wrapped in a polyester sac to assist fixation to the pectoral fascia. It should not be sutured to the fascia through the hole in the generator provided for this purpose as the non absorbable suture may become a fulcrum

From the Department of Surgery Cardiothoracic Division and the Department of Medicine Cardiology Division Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center Bronx N Y

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Grant No HE 04666 16

Received for publication Apr 1 1977

Reprint requests Seymour Furman M D Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center 111 East 210 St Bronx N Y 10467

Table 1 Patient data using the Biotronik IVE 185 transvenous electrode

Patient	Rhythm	No of previous procedures	Associated disease	Implant data			
				Electrogram	Threshold ma at 1 msec	Date	Result
MC	AF with CHB	0	Mitral insuff	5 mv 11 v/sec	03	5-20-76	Spurious signal
AM	AF with CHB	1	Adult ASD	5 mv 14 v/sec	10	5-24-76	Revision OK
SH	LBBB	4	ASHD large RV	8 mv 7 v/sec	05	12-1-76	OK
HS	AF with CHB	0	ASHD large RV	17 mv 6 v/sec	04	1-4-77	OK
GH	CHB	3	Ebstein's anom	6 mv 12 v/sec	03	10-14-76	OK
MW	SSS	2	CHF large RV	8 mv 4 v/sec	04	8-27-76	OK
PG	SSS	0	CHF large RV	19 mv 8 v/sec	06	7-1-78	OK
AP	CHB	5	Myocardiodiaphy	11 mv 4 v/sec	09	6-21-76	OK

about which the electrode may be caught and disrupted. Wound closure in best in two layers with a continuous subcuticular layer of 000 Dexon which need not be removed.

Transvenous electrodes

There are two varieties of transvenous electrodes: those which attach *passively* or *actively* to the endocardial surface. Both may be unipolar or bipolar. Progressively smaller tip electrodes have become available recently introduced electrodes are 8 to 10 mm in surface area though larger less efficient electrodes remain available. The prolonged longevity claimed for many of the newer pulse generators is predicated on the restricted output required for the newer more efficient electrodes (see Cardiac pacing and pace makers section IV).

One of the major indications for transthoracic implantation has been the occasional inability to hold a transvenous electrode in the apex of the dilated hypertensive smooth walled right ventricle. The reported displacement rate for the passive transvenous electrode is between 15 and 21 per cent. Electrodes have been designed which *actively* grasp the endocardial surface. Three are commercially available: one has four nylon bars which diverge from the stimulating

surface and are ejected to grasp the endocardium or retracted to remove the electrode. Another has fine metal wires held on a piston within a cylinder at the electrode tip. Once the appropriate position is found the wires are forced from the electrode tip. The third has four silicone rubber tynes projecting from the tip which can provide additional fixation. At least two other electrodes for fixation in the ventricular apex are in clinical evaluation. One is a modification of the myocardial sutureless or screw-in electrode¹; the other has a balloon at the tip to be inflated when insinuated beneath a trabeculum (which may not be possible in the hypertensive ventricle).² Adequate data is not available for a full assessment of the last three electrodes (Table I).

Myocardial implantation

The transthoracic route was used exclusively for fully implanted pacemakers until 1965 when effective transvenous equipment was introduced.³ Interest in thoracotomy persisted as an alternative when the transvenous route was unsuccessful or for any reason impossible.^{4,5}

¹See even MIP2009, 4 sat on line Boston Mass.
²First onk R238, B t onk Salem, Inc St Petersburg Fla
³Medtronic Inc 6951 Medtronic Inc, Minneapolis Minn.
⁴Medtronic Inc 6951 Medtronic Inc, Minneapolis Minn.
⁵See also PI me B 289 Siemens-Elema Elk Grove Ill

Table II Right ventricular implants

Patient	Rhythm	Route	Electrode	Defect	Revision data		Resolution	Date	Result
					Electrogram	Threshold mA at 1 msec			
SF	ICHB	OHS	Cordis Epi	NS/NP	—	10.4	Transvenous implant	12-97-79	OK
JB	CHB	OHS	Cordis Fpi	NS	9 mv 0.8 v/sec	1.6	Hi sensitivity pacer	4-9-73	OK
GK	ICHB	Subxiphoid	Medtronic 6917†	NS & ventric tachycar	0.8 mv 0.3 v/sec	4.9	Transvenous implant	4-17-75	OK
MH	LBBB	OHS	Medtronic 6913	NS	11 mv 0.7 v/sec	1.3	Hi sensitivity pacer	7-18-75	OK
ER	CHB	L subcostal	Medtronic 6917†	Diaphragm twitch for 31 mos	15 mv 2.2 v/sec	3.8	Unipolarize	10-9-75	OK
SS	BBBB	L anterolater al thoracot	Medtronic 6917†	NS	5 mv 0.3 v/sec	1.2	Reimplant in left vent	11-18-75	OK
AR	CHB	L subcostal	Medtronic 6913†	NP	6 mv 0.5 v/sec	13.2	Transvenous implant	6-27-76	OK
JI	CHB	L anterolater al thoracot	Medtronic 6913† and 6917†	NP	8.6 mv 0.7 v/sec	12.3	Unipolarize to 3.5 mA electrode	8-2-76	OK
TL	ICHB	Subxiphoid	Medtronic 6917†	NP	11 mv 1.2 v/sec	8.4	Unipolarize higher output pacer	1-16-76	OK
MM	SSS	Subxiphoid	Medtronic 6917†	NS	2 mv 0.8 v/sec	3.2	Hi sensitivity pacer	1-30-76	OK
DZ	2:1 HB	OHS	Medtronic 6913	NP/NS	5 mv 0.4 v/sec	11.3	Transvenous implant	1-11-77	OK

Abbreviations: ICHB = intermittent complete heart block; NS = not sensing; NI = not pacing; OHS = at open heart surgery via median sternotomy.

†At another institution.

Mortality may be higher via thoracotomy¹ than transvenously but with careful management the mortality rate for thoracotomy should be quite low. As always, results are based on careful patient selection and on the experience and skill of the operator.

One transthoracic route which has been used infrequently was through the mediastinum avoiding the pleural space. While it was possible to use older transthoracic electrodes via a limited mediastinal exposure, these were far more easily sutured to the heart with adequate transpleural exposure. The first new myocardial electrode in many years was sutureless corkscrew in shape held at the end of a 20 cm long introducer for placement into the left ventricle. It can be placed via a limited incision remote from the heart i.e. left subcostal or subxiphoid thoracotomy and has reawakened interest in the surgical approach. Some implanting surgeons have always felt more comfortable in the operating than the fluoroscopy suite and far more confident of sterility in the former so that approximately 15 to 20

per cent of all pacer implants now employ sutureless electrodes.

The two problems of the sutureless electrode exist because of the most widely used surgical approach.

1. The left ventricle is a far better site for pacing than the right because of the thickness of the left ventricular wall and the amplitude of the electrogram which can be obtained. The right ventricular myocardium is thin; the electrode penetrates 6 mm and the stimulating tip may be within the right ventricular cavity and not within the muscle.² This has been enough of a problem to have prompted the introduction of an electrode of 4 mm penetration, the results of which have not been evaluated. The electrogram which triggers the non-competitive pacemaker is largely left ventricular in origin and the further the electrode(s) is from left ventricular myocardium the more likely it is that the signal will be inadequate to trigger the generator (Table II). The transvenous implant is successful because the apex of the right ventricle is formed by right ventricle and

ventricular septum which is of course left ventricle

During implant by the limited subcostal thoracotomy only an anterior approach to the heart is possible. In the normal heart a rim of left ventricle is readily available for electrode implant. If the right heart is enlarged or dilated or if the heart is rotated the left ventricle will be posterior and still less approachable. There are three routes used for the sutureless electrode implant. One is an upper abdominal midline incision with the resection of the xiphoid through which only the diaphragmatic surface of the heart can be approached.² The authors have been referred seven pairs of sutureless electrodes implanted into diaphragmatic surface of the right ventricle which failed early after implant with either loss of sensing or pacing or both.

The second right ventricular exposure is via a transxiphisternal incision also with resection of the xiphoid. With careful measurement of sensing and pacing functions with a probing electrode this route had been considered promising but has also been abandoned in favor of a left ventricular approach. Third the left subcostal incision allows posterior left ventricular exposure and is to be preferred.

A new approach by the developers of the transxiphisternal route is directly to the left ventricle by a left anterior axillary line incision in the fifth interspace. This patient lies recumbent on the operating table elevated to the level of the operator's chest. A short (8 to 10 cm) incision allows entry into the left pleural space and exposure of the largely posterior left ventricle. The electrode is placed with the introducer through the opened pericardium. General endotracheal anesthesia is required. Twenty cases have been implanted without difficulty.

2 Laceration of the thin remote right ventricle (or left ventricular apex) can occur. Full thoracotomy will be required urgently to avoid exsanguination. Several patients are rumored to have died of this complication though only a single case report of exsanguination exists.

Thoracotomy implant may be used

1 Whenever the chest is already open i.e. during thoracotomy for cardiopulmonary bypass remembering that during median sternotomy the right ventricle presents and the heart should be elevated to approach the left ventricle.

2 If no fluoroscopic capability exists or if no

one skilled in transvenous electrode technique is available

3 For the rare failure of transvenous pacing

4 For some instances of atrial synchronous pacing

5 For many (but not all) childhood pacer implants.³ If thoracotomy implant is performed the left ventricle is preferred.

Programmable pacemakers

One of the most significant recent developments certain to assume even greater future importance is that of non invasive programmability of pulse generator parameters. 'Minimal or non invasive variation of pacemaker function is not new. The earliest generators allowed percutaneous needle operation of a potentiometer to vary output and rate and the operative short circuit of a resistor to increase output. Other units had two rates usually 70 and 85 to 90 with a bistable magnetic switch leaving the rate at the low or high setting. Both techniques were of limited interest because it was not then appreciated that reduction of output would increase pulse generator longevity and it eventually became clear that in the presence of complete heart block a rate of 90 added little to the patient's exercise tolerance compared to a rate of 70.'

Other variability such as the external addition of a temporary reverse current to the output circuit of a generator allowed the accurate assessment of threshold as a function of pulse generator output.⁴ This technique too has had limited use because of the recognition that stimulation threshold is stable chronically and that its infrequent change is a poor predictor of impending battery exhaustion.

Another pulse generator is designed to reduce its output when a magnet is placed over it in 16 steps of 0.35 volts from full output of 5.4 volts to zero and at a rate of 100 per minute.⁵ The threshold of stimulation can be determined but sustained reduction of output cannot be accomplished. As the pacer rate also falls with decline in battery voltage and as long term threshold is stable it seems to have little advantage especially as a demonstrated low stable threshold cannot allow fixation of a low output.

In 1970 variation of pulse duration with a fixed output voltage by a magnetically activated potentiometer allowed both threshold determination and fixed reduction or increase in pacer

output Reduction of impulse duration is accomplished mechanically and non invasively by the transcutaneous magnetic rotation of two bar magnets attached to a gear operated variable condenser The variation in pulse duration reduces charge output per impulse at shorter impulse durations Rate is fixed "

Using the option of output reduction, it is possible to pace patients chronically at one half or less of the battery drain of the factory delivered output With chronic pulse duration reduction to 0.25 to 0.30 msec the longevity of this generator has been prolonged with a cumulative survival rate of 96.6 ± 2.4 per cent, 42 to 45 months after implantation "

The most ambitious attempt at programming was introduced in 1972¹¹ and allowed the non invasive programmability of both rate and output with impulse duration variation as a function of rate Six rates 60 65 70 80 90, and 100 per minute and in another model 50 60 65, 70 100, and 120 are available The pulse duration is 1/512 of the period between impulses (the reciprocal of the pulse generator rate)¹² Output can be adjusted over four steps which correspond to voltages of 4.5 high 3.0 medium, 2.0 low, and 1.15, test If the electrode impedance is 500 ohms the current outputs will be 9 6, 4 and 2.3 milliamperes respectively Setting both the output level and the pulse duration (by manipulation of rate) 24 levels of output can be selected to determine threshold and a level of output selected which drains the battery at a lower rate The early units of this model had moisture entrapped in the hermetically sealed circuitry and a high failure rate More recent models have been stable and reliable The cumulative survival rate has been 68 ± 10 per cent 42 to 45 months after implantation "

Rate variability has not been widely used as the bulk of patients are controlled well at 70 per minute and tachycardias are not usually more satisfactorily managed at rates above 80 per minute It may be that the slower rates 50 to 65 will be more valuable in the treatment of patients with

1 Inoperable coronary artery disease in conjunction with propranolol which reduces myocardial oxygen consumption and cardiac rate Excessive rate reduction can be controlled with a pacer

but it is illogical to reduce myocardial metabolism and then increase the rate to 70 per minute A rate of 50 seems more suitable in some patients

2 Extreme sinus bradycardia in the elderly may be as low as 20 to 25¹³ per minute though they may be asymptomatic at 50 per minute¹⁴ and congestive failure may occur at 70 per minute A slower paced rate may resolve the problem of extreme bradycardia and avoid a rate that may be deleterious

Other units offer rate programmability with R F impulses over a range of steps of 30 60 to 100¹⁵ or by operation of a magnetic switch with a range of 60 to 104 with successive steps of 6 BPM¹⁶ Since rate variation offers little at this range these units add little to the capability of pacing

Of greater interest is the availability in the near future of programmability of pulse duration (without rate), output voltage sensitivity, refractory period and rate in the same unit Programming will aid sensing of the poor cardiac signal by increase of sensitivity and in reduction of electro magnetic interference by reduction of generator sensitivity The more distant future will see programmability, far removed from the present simple functions of parameters needed to terminate tachycardias¹⁷

Despite the availability of a broad range of programmable parameters the availability of a cheap simple pacemaker with a single rate and output will remain desirable Further problems may arise with the programmed functions Spontaneous and unwanted reprogramming with the pacer in the magnet mode¹⁸ exists and reprogramming by electromagnetic interference may occur Reprogramming may cause serious problems if output is reprogrammed below threshold of ventricular capture As rate has become the universal indicator of power source depletion and may now be reprogrammed inadvertently or during a test at a facility not providing a patient's pacer follow up it is possible that pulse generator malfunction may be mistakenly assumed The

Xytron RA Medtronic Inc Minneapolis Minn
†Frolith 215 Edwards Laboratories Santa Ana Calif

1An atrioventricular sequential (DVI) programmable pulse generator capable of ventricular inhibited (VVI) pacing at 70 per minute or A V sequential (DVI) pacing at an A V delay of 125 150 or 250 msec and over all rates of 63 71 and 109 is soon to be introduced Model 1 81 Medtronic Inc Minneapolis Minn

industry should begin to move toward the selection of indicators of power source depletion and malfunction which will remain independent of programmable parameters. These should be safe detectable by conventional ECG telephone transmittable and recognizable on electronic analysis of pacer function. A possible indicator may be the adoption of a specific rate which will never be programmed or a frequency transmitted by the generator and radio frequency detected such as the musical tone A (440 Hz).⁴⁰

Unipolar vs bipolar pacing

The terms unipolar and bipolar refer to the number and polarity of the electrodes in (or on) the heart. Each electrode is really bipolar as cathode (serving as source) and anode (sink) are required for current flow. Whether the electrode is termed unipolar or bipolar is determined by the location of the two output terminals relative to the portion of the heart being stimulated. The negative terminal (cathode) must be stimulating in all instances while the anode may be stimulating or may be remote.

The electrical discharge which stimulates the heart through the cathode will reach the anode equally well whether it is intracardiac or else where within the body and current thresholds of cardiac stimulation are equal for both unipolar and bipolar. Both have been in successful wide spread use since the beginning of clinical cardiac pacing. Though more bipolar than unipolar electrodes have been implanted more manufacturers have selected unipolar systems which are beginning to dominate the field. The relative merits of the two can indicate specific utility of one such as unipolar for occasional enhanced sensing or bipolar for resistance to electromagnetic interference (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers section III).

Electrocardiographic detection of the unipolar stimulus is easier than the bipolar for analysis of pacemaker function and for transtelephone transmission. Unipolar pulse generators are more sensitive to EMI especially that produced by muscular movement. Bipolar electrodes are more resistant as both terminals are intracardiac and remote from skeletal muscle. Alternately an occasional proximal intracardiac terminal of a bipolar system will be near the atrium and falsely sense and cycle from a P wave virtually impossible for a unipolar pacer.

The relative safety of bipolar vs unipolar pacing has been questioned because of the demonstration that all recorded episodes but one of pacer related ventricular fibrillation have been in the presence of bipolar rather than unipolar pacing.^{40, 41}

Sensing of the ventricular electrogram acutely and chronically is virtually equal. Chronically the ventricular fibrillation threshold is equal because of loss of anodal sensitivity. The unipolar EMI sensitivity is greater. On balance there is probably little to choose between the two for implanted pacing.

Modes of pacing

Asynchronous (VOO) is the oldest pacing mode.⁴² Stimulation is at a predetermined rate without modification by spontaneous cardiac rhythm and is useful only for complete heart block without interpolated premature ventricular contractions. Pulse generator longevity often has been greater than for triggered pulse generators but as longevity of all pulse generators is rising rapidly now it is likely that its sole significant virtue (greater longevity) will vanish. Competition with spontaneous cardiac activity has been reemphasized by the premature ventricular contractions found in patients with complete heart block during exercise and daily activity increasing the possibility of competitive ventricular fibrillation.⁴³ Asynchronous pacing remains useful and is not yet obsolete but may become so in the near future.

Non competitive pacing falls into two categories one of which ventricular inhibited pacing is the dominant pacemaker mode accounting for 90 per cent of all pacemakers implanted.

Ventricular inhibited This mode (VVI)⁴⁴ (also called demand or standby) is the most widely used and available from every manufacturer. Stimulation is interrupted by spontaneous cardiac activity resumption of stimulation may be at the interval between two consecutive pacing stimuli or the interval may be longer (positive hysteresis) in which a slower rhythm than the paced rate is allowed to develop or it may be shorter (negative hysteresis) in which premature ventricular activity may be prevented by short

⁴⁴ The three letter code designates the mode of pacemaker operation as suggested in the report of the Internsociety Commission on Heart Disease Resources.

ening the interval between successive QRS complexes.³⁶ Positive hysteresis has been widely used though negative hysteresis has been used for therapy of tachyarrhythmias only. Ventricular inhibited pulse generators may have the same refractory period for pacing and sensing or one for pacing and another for sensing. A variety of operating features such as rate, programmability, pulse duration and output current and voltage differ between units of the same basic operation.

Ventricular triggered (VVT) non competitive pacing was derived from atrial synchronous pacing and was the first clinically successful non competitive pacemaker.³⁷ The first ventricular inhibited units failed because of excessive sensitivity to electromagnetic interference³⁸ and unreliable construction. A stimulus is emitted into each QRS complex and distorts the normal QRS complex. Its use has become more limited as the problems of the ventricular inhibited (VVI) mode were solved. Battery drain is high and longevity short. Two triggered units resolved this problem by reduction of stimulus duration in response to a spontaneous ventricular contraction to produce little current drain and lose ability to stimulate the heart.³ Ventricular synchronous units of conventional output are still useful if a patient is expected to encounter extremely severe electromagnetic interference as conventional ventricular triggered units cannot be inhibited under any circumstances.³⁹

The Omni Ectocor (VVT)* (a programmable ventricular synchronous pacer) can be inhibited and recycled by an interfering stimulus falling just after the first of two pacer refractory periods. During the remainder of the generator refractory period R waves or other stimuli are incapable of triggering the generator. During the generator sensitive period it has a conventional synchronous response.⁴¹

Atrial synchronous (VAT) pacing introduced in 1962, was the first pacing mode responsive to cardiac activity to reach extensive clinical use. It is useful only for patients with complete heart block, a normal stable and physiologically responsive atrial rate and rhythm. During atrial arrhythmia, the cardiac rate became difficult to manage despite the existence of electronic blocking mechanisms, and recurrent or contin-

uous atrial fibrillation or flutter requires replacement by an asynchronous (VOO) or ventricular inhibited (VVI) unit. The non competitive mode treats the bulk of arrhythmias which require cardiac pacing. Though atrial synchronous pacing can be non competitive with conducted beats if the P-R interval is longer than the A-V delay,⁴² it is not non competitive with idioventricular activity. It is best implanted by thoracotomy and is infrequently used except for young people with a good myocardium capable of benefiting from increase in cardiac rate and output with increased ventricular activity and the unusual patient with such poor cardiac function that atrial synchrony is required to maintain cardiac output.

A-V sequential pacing (DVI) was originally designed for patients with acute myocardial infarction and sinus bradycardia to bring the benefit of atrial contribution to cardiac output. Both A-V sequential and atrial synchronous pacing can accomplish that goal if the atrial rhythm is stable.⁴³ A-V sequential pacing is required if the atrial rate is too slow and A-V conduction is compromised. Atrium and ventricle are both paced with an electronic A-V delay.

If there is a spontaneous ventricular contraction the pacemaker is inhibited and recycled both for the atrial and ventricular stimuli. The Bifocal[®] pacemaker is technically difficult to meet. The atrial electrode must be far from the ventricle so that the atrial stimulus is not sensed to falsely inhibit the ventricular output. The unit is beneficial where atrial contribution is needed at a fixed cardiac rate especially (as is atrial synchronous) if atriocentricular valvular insufficiency is exacerbated by the loss of the normal A-V sequence.⁴⁴

For most of the patients the additional contribution of the atrium seems to make little difference at usual levels of activity. For a few it is very valuable. In some patients with reentry tachycardia, the ability to set the atrial rate and the P-R interval (i.e. the pacemaker A-V delay) may with or without drug therapy, interrupt the reentrant pathway and control the arrhythmia.⁴⁵ In others atrial synchronous pacing may accomplish this effect.⁴ Though still investigational, control of reentry tachycardia may prove to be far more valuable than addition of the atrial contribution.

*Cordis Corporation, Miami, Fla.

Atrial pacing

Atrial pacing either alone or in conjunction with pacing of the ventricles has long been attempted. Initial atrial electrodes were sensors for atrial synchronous pacing* but more recently both sensing and pacing have been needed. For ventricular pacing one endocardial and several epicardial approaches are available. A variety of atrial approaches have been attempted, each inferior to any ventricular route for consistency and ease of application. Atrial pacing is still not in widespread use but is gaining slowly in popularity.

The development of somewhat improved transvenous atrial electrodes has encouraged their use and requires the existence of a stimulatable atrium (without atrial fibrillation) and reasonable A-V conduction (or the use of A-V sequential pacing in the presence of impaired A-V conduction). The major indications for atrial pacing are:

- 1 Sinus bradycardia with or without sinus arrest and with or without supraventricular tachycardia i.e. the brady tachy syndrome
- 2 Suppression of ventricular irritability with a rapid supraventricular rhythm
- 3 A-V synchrony to increase cardiac output and
- 4 Rapid atrial pacing to terminate supraventricular and reentry tachycardia

Atrial electrodes

- 1 A flat open coil electrode designed for the thoracotomy approach to atrial synchronous pacing can be sutured to the atrial epicardium. Though designed to sense the P wave it can be used to pace but requires full thoracotomy for its application.
- 2 Conventional transvenous ventricular electrodes which can be placed in the coronary sinus to pace and/or sense atrial activity.
- 3 An electrode which has a J curve in the silicone rubber insulation and is placed into the atrial appendage. Older versions did not maintain position permanently and pacing and/or sensing were erratic* but newer versions are more promising.
- 4 A barbed electrode inserted through the lumen of an introducer catheter placed via the internal jugular vein is placed in the atrial appendage; the introducer removed; the barbs spring open and grasp the adjacent atrial wall.¹³

■ The atrial electrode may be introduced by a modified transeptal needle from the saphenofemoral system to penetrate and grasp the atrial septum.¹ The generator is placed in the lower abdomen from which the electrode descends to the femoral triangle in the thigh, enters the venous system and ascends to the heart. The approach has been used in one patient for atrial pacing.¹⁴ Were ventricular pacing also required that electrode would have to ascend from the abdominal pacer to the venous system at the neck.

6 The most successful approach to transvenous atrial pacing has been that of placement of a special lead in the coronary sinus.¹⁵ Electrodes placed in the coronary sinus have been characterized by long term stability of threshold and generally satisfactory sensing of the P wave so that atrial inhibited or¹⁶ triggered atrial pacing (AAI or AAT) or atrial synchronous pacing (VAT) can be performed.

The initial electrodes placed in the coronary sinus were unmodified ventricular leads. More recently a lead has been developed which has the sensing and stimulating ring 5 cm proximal to the tip. The leading silicone rubber portion wedges in the distal coronary sinus to hold the electrode in position. In limited evaluation this electrode has provided satisfactory long term pacing and sensing.

The discussion above has described modes of implantation and some of the technical aspects of atrial and ventricular implant via the transvenous and transthoracic routes. Both approaches are useful and each has specific areas of superiority. For prolonged pacing more free of complexity the ventricular rather than the atrial route is preferable. For either route programmable pacers offer rate and output variability to accommodate to a high threshold or increase longevity in the presence of a low threshold.

REFERENCES

- 1 Elmquist R and Senning A. Implantable pacemaker for the heart. In: Medical electronics. Smyth C.N. ed. Springfield Ill. 1960. Charles C Thomas Publisher p. 253.
- 2 Chardack W, Gage A.A. and Greatbatch W.A. Transcatheter self contained implantable pacemaker for the long term correction of complete heart block. *Surgery* 48: 643, 1956.
- 3 Chardack W, M. Gage A.A., Federico A.J. et al. Five years clinical experience with an implanted pacemaker: an appraisal. *Surgery* 58: 915, 1965.
- 4 Harthorne W.J., Austen W.G., Corning H., McNair

- maria J J and Sanders C A Permanent endocardial pacing in complete heart block *Ann Intern Med* 66 831 1967
- 5 McHenry M M Nelson C G Hopkins D M and Smeloff E A Permanently implanted transvenous pacemakers *Circulation* 38 324 1968
 - 6 Furman S Hurler P and De Caprio V The ventricular endocardial electrogram and pacemaker sensing *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73 258 1977
 - 7 Britt C I Miller E M Felder M E and Surak H E Comparative reaction of Mersilene and silk sutures implanted within the heart *Ann Surg* 153 52 1961
 - 8 Parsonnet V Zucker I R Gilbert L Bnef D K and Alpert J Permanent transvenous pacing of the heart *Israel J Med Sci* 3 210 1967
 - 9 Leininger B J and Neville W R Use of the internal jugular vein for implantation of permanent transvenous pacemakers *Ann Thorac Surg* 5 61 1968
 - 10 Coburn R J Blank H L and Campbell H M Covering an exposed pacemaker case report *Plast Reconstr Surg* 50 622 1972
 - 11 Furman S On covering an exposed pacemaker *Plast Reconstr Surg* 52 181 1973
 - 12 Parsonnet V Zucker I R Kannerstein M L Gilbert L and Alvares J F The fate of permanent intracardiac electrodes *J Surg Res* 6 285 1966
 - 13 Wende U and Schaldach M Neue intrakardiale Schrittmackerelektrode zur Vermeidung von Dislokationen bei stark dilatierendem Ventrikel *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 40 2026 1970
 - 14 Doennecke P Bette L Harbauer G Hoffman W Hofmeier G and Scheffer H Verminderung der Dislokationshäufigkeit durch Verwendung neuentwickelter transvenöser Schrittmacher elektroden *Z Kreislaufforsch* 61 887 1972
 - 15 Gschnitzer F Dislokationen endokardialer Schrittmacherelektroden *Thoraxchirurgie* 20 467 1972
 - 16 Irnich W Bleifeld W and Effert S Permanente transvenöse Elektrostimulation des Herzens mit einer myokardial fixierten Elektrode *Thoraxchirurgie* 20 440 1972
 - 17 Schaldach M New pacemaker electrodes *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs* 17 29 1971
 - 18 Timmis G C Gordon S and Helland J Enhanced electrode stability The endocardial screw abstract Fifth International Symposium on Cardiac Pacing Tokyo March 14 18 1976 Amsterdam The Netherlands 1977 Excerpta Medica
 - 19 Sloman G Harper R Cole A Mond H and Smith D Balloon tipped pacing catheter for permanent endocardial pacing abstract Fifth International Symposium on Cardiac Pacing Tokyo March 14 18 1976 Amsterdam The Netherlands 1977 Excerpta Medica
 - 20 Edhag O and Lagergren H Transvenous electrodes in long term stimulation with cardiac pacing *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 167 761 1969
 - 21 Brenner A S Wagner G S Anderson S T Rosati R A and Morris J J Jr Transvenous transmediastinal and transthoracic ventricular pacing a comparison after complete two year follow up *Circulation* 49 407 1974
 - 22 Buffle P J Ventricular pacing with epigastric transdiaphragmatic electrodes *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72 226 1976
 - 23 Kyger E R Reul G J Jr Ruiz J A Sandford F M Wukasch D C Hallman G L and Cooley D A Improved results with epicardial pacemakers 12 years experience (abstract) *Am J Cardiol* 35 150 1975
 - 24 Imparato A M and Kim G E Electrode complications in patients with permanent cardiac pacemakers *Arch Surg* 105 705 1972
 - 25 Parsonnet V Gilbert L Zucker I N and Asefi I Subcostal transdiaphragmatic insertion of a cardiac pacemaker *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 49 39 1965
 - 26 Hunter S W Bolduc L Long V et al A new myocardial pacemaker lead (sutureless) *Chest* 63 19 1973
 - 27 Steinke W E Thomas F T Hassan Z U Mendon R A and Gear A S Subepicardial infarction myocardial impression and ventricular penetration by sutureless electrode and leads *Chest* 70 80 1976
 - 28 Mansour K A Fleming W H and Hatcher C R Jr Initial experience with a sutureless screw in electrode for cardiac pacing *Ann Thorac Surg* 16 17 1973
 - 29 Stewart S Placement of the sutureless epicardial pacemaker lead by the subphoidal approach *Ann Thorac Surg* 18 308 1974
 - 30 Naclero E A and Varnale P Screw in electrode New method for permanent ventricular pacing *NY State J Med* 74 2391 1974
 - 31 Personal Communication Naclero E February 22 1977
 - 32 Lawrie G M Morris G C Jr Howell J F and De Bakey M E Left subcostal insertion of the sutureless myocardial electrode *Ann Thorac Surg* 21 350 1976
 - 33 Vecht R J Fontaine C J and Bradfield J W B Fatal outcome arising from use of a sutureless cork screw epicardial pacing electrode inserted into apex of left ventricle *Br Heart J* 38 1359 1976
 - 34 Furman S and Young D Cardiac pacing in children and adolescents *Am J Cardiol* 39 550 1977
 - 35 Parsonnet V Cuddy T E Escher D J W Furman S Morse D Gilbert L and Zucker I R A permanent pacemaker capable of external non invasive programming *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs* 23 704 1973
 - 36 Chardack W Gage A A and Greatbatch W A transstonized self contained implantable pacemaker for the long term correction of complete heart block *Surgery* 48 643 1960
 - 37 Kantrowitz A Cohen R Raillard H et al The treatment of complete heart block with an implanted controllable pacemaker *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 115 410 1962
 - 38 Thalen H J Th van den Berg J Nieveen J and Homan van der Heide J N Photoanalysis of electrode function *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 167 807 1969
 - 39 Grogier F M Long term experience with the Em 169 Vano pacemaker *Electromedica* 4 135 1975
 - 40 Chardack W M Baker E E Bolduc L et al Magnetically actuated pulse width control for implantable pacemakers *Ann Cardiol Angeol* 20 345 1971
 - 41 Synth N P D Taryan P P Chernoff E and Baker N The significance of electrode surface area and stimulating thresholds in permanent cardiac pacing *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 71 559 1976
 - 42 Furman S Garvey J and Hurler P Pulse duration variation and electrode size as factors in pacemaker longevity *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 69 382 1975
 - 43 Morse D Samuel A Fernandez J Lemole G and Parsonnet V Preliminary experience with the use of a programmable pacemaker *Chest* 67 544 1975
 - 44 Omni Stancor implantable R wave inhibited cardiac pacer in the programmable Omnicor system *Cordis Corp* 1975
 - 45 Fowler N O Fenton J C and Conway G F Syncope and cerebral dysfunction caused by bradycardia without atrioventricular block *Am Heart J* 80 303 1970

- 46 Brandfonbrener M, Landowne M and Shock N W. Changes in cardiac output with age. *Circulation* 12:55¹⁹ 1945.
- 47 Fieldman A, Dobrow R J and Katz A M. Phantom pacemaker programming (abstract). *Am J Cardiol* 38:306 19.
- 48 Tyers G F O, Brownlee R R, Hughes H C Jr, Manley N J, Gorman I N and Waldhausen J A. Chronic testing of a pacemaker that needs recharging only once every four years. *Arch Surg* 111:1931 19 6.
- 49 Furman S and Escher D J W. Arrhythmias associated with hysteretic ventricular inhibited pacing. *Chest* 64:666 19 3.
- 50 Preston T A. Anodal stimulation as a cause of pace maker induced ventricular fibrillation. *Am HEART J* 86:366 1973.
- 51 Zipes D. Electrophysiological mechanisms involved in ventricular fibrillation. *Circulation* 51(Suppl III):120 19 5.
- 52 Zoll P M. Resuscitation of the heart in ventricular standstill by external electric stimulation. *N Engl J Med* 247:68 1959.
- 53 Singer E, Gooch A S and Morse D P. Exercise induced arrhythmias in patients with pacemakers. *JAMA* 224:1515 1973.
- 54 Parsonnet V, Feldman S, Parsonnet J and Rothfeld E L. Arrhythmias induced by exercise in paced patients. *Am HEART J* 87:6 19 4.
- 55 Parsonnet V, Furman S and Smyth N P D. Implantable cardiac pacemakers: status report and resource guideline. *Circulation* 50:A 21 1974.
- 56 Guze L, Zacouto F and Lenegre J. Un nouveau stimulateur du coeur: le pacemaker orthorhythmique. *Presse Med* 79:20 1 19 1.
- 57 Neville J F, Miller K, Keller W and Abildskov J A. An implantable demand pacemaker. *Clin Res* 14:36 1966.
- 58 Bulch M, Lau F Y K and Conby H b. Demand pacemaker inhibition by radio frequency signals (abstract). *Circulation* 36:II 68 1967.
- 59 Siarr A, Dobbs J, Dabolt L and Pierre W. Ventricular tracking pacemaker and teletransmitter follow up system. *Am J Cardiol* 32:956 1973.
- 60 Furman S, Parker B, Krauthamer M and Escher D J W. The influence of electromagnetic environment on the performance of artificial cardiac pacemakers. *Ann Thorac Surg* 6:90 1968.
- 61 Furman S. Inhibition of a ventricular synchronous pacemaker. *Am HEART J* 93:581 1977.
- 62 Furman S and Escher D J W. Principles and techniques of cardiac pacing. New York 19 0 Harper & Row Publishers p 163.
- 63 Chamberlain D A, Lembach R C, Vassaux C E et al. Sequential atrioventricular pacing in heart block complicating acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 282:577 1970.
- 64 Haas J M and Strait G B. Pacemaker induced cardiovascular failure: hemodynamic and angiographic observations. *Am J Cardiol* 33:295 1974.
- 65 Barold S S, Linhart J W, Samet P and Laster J W. Supraventricular tachycardia initiated and terminated by a single electrical stimulus. *Am J Cardiol* 24:37 1969.
- 66 Spurrell R A J and Sowton M. An implanted atrial synchronous pacemaker with a short atrioventricular delay for the prevention of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias. *J Electrocardiol* 9:89 1976.
- 67 Center S, Nathan D A, Wu C Y et al. The implantable synchronous pacer in the treatment of complete heart block. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 46:74 1963.
- 68 Silverman L F, Mankin H T and McGoon D C. Surgical treatment of an inadequate sinus mechanism by implantation of a right atrial pacemaker electrode. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 55:764 1968.
- 69 Kahn A, Morris J J and Citron P. Patient initiated rapid atrial pacing to manage supraventricular tachycardia. *Am J Cardiol* 38:700 19 8.
- 70 Smyth N P D, Krishnan J M, Basu A P et al. Permanent transvenous atrial pacing. *Ann Thorac Surg* 11:360 1971.
- 71 Zucker I R, Parsonnet V and Gilbert L A. A method of permanent transvenous implantation of an atrial electrode. *Am HEART J* 85:195 1973.
- 72 Moss A J. Therapeutic uses of a permanent perivenous atrial pacemaker. A review. *J Electrocardiol* 8:373 19 5.
- 73 Forstmann W, Witte J, Dresler L, et al. A wave synchronous pacing using anchored atrial electrode implanted without thoracotomy. *Am J Cardiol* 30:74 19 2.
- 74 Udall J A. Cardiac pacing by means of an attached endocardial electrode. A case report. *Curr Ther Res* 13:600 19 1.
- 75 Udall J A. Permanent perivenous transeptal atrial pacing. *Am J Cardiol* 33:887 1974.
- 76 Rivers R J Jr, Moss A J and Kramer D H. Long term follow up of permanent perivenous atrial pacing from the coronary sinus. *Circulation* 46(Suppl II):2 19 7.
- 77 Kramer D H and Moss A J. Permanent perivenous atrial pacing from the coronary vein. *Circulation* 42:427 1970.
- 78 Moss A J, Rivers R J Jr, Kramer D H and Resnicoff S. Permanent perivenous atrial synchronized ventricular pacing. *Circulation* 48:3, 1973.

Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use?

Because of increasing medical use of ultrasound especially in diagnosis it has become important to check the threshold of their biological and more particularly of their genetic effects. Most studies of effects of ultrasound on chromosomes applied at medical doses have shown no damage. Nevertheless the absence of visible chromosomal damage does not at all exclude the possibility of damage to the DNA molecules. This is most important as damage to genetic material (DNA) can lead to somatic mutations which are not only dangerous for the growing fetus but also might contribute to other disorders such as cancer etiology.

As a first step in the elucidation of this question we searched for possible injuries of purified calf thymus DNA in solution caused by ultrasound on frequency and intensity typical of medical treatment both therapeutic and diagnostic.

The ultrasound equipment we used was set at continuous waves Sonostat 633 Siemens for intensities down to 200 mW/cm (frequency of 2 MHz) and Sonicaid fetal heart monitoring for an intensity of 20 mW/cm (frequency 0.87 MHz). The DNA molecules were photographed on an electronic microscope the enlargement used was 29 000 and the lengths of sonicated and control molecules of DNA were compared.

We found considerable damage for intensities commonly used for therapy i.e. 1.5 W/cm and 1 W/cm as well as for intensities as low as 200 mW/cm. For all periods of duration tested (10 minutes to 120 minutes) all the DNA molecules were broken down. These results are reported in detail elsewhere.

For doses commonly used in diagnosis i.e. 20 mW/cm at 1 MHz we found no effect. But it is important to notice that an intensity of 200 mW/cm for which there was a drastic effect is only 10 times the intensity used for diagnosis and that these intensities are sometimes applied for periods of time which are much longer than those of our experiments for example for several hours in fetal heart monitoring during labor. In addition it is known that sonication can pass through short peaks of much higher intensities than those given by calibration of the machine. Furthermore as pointed out by Hill and by Jehensen and Breddel the specifications given for the ultrasound instruments are not necessarily exact. For example a control calibration of the Sonostat apparatus we used gave 20 per cent higher intensities than those indicated. Moreover not all manufacturers provide data on output intensity with their apparatus. It is thus of highest importance to control the quality of medical ultrasound equipment.

One must of course be aware of the fact that the above mentioned experiments were performed on DNA molecules in solution. Under these conditions cavitation is the factor generally proposed to explain mechanical and chemical effects of ultrasound. Hill however has pointed out that the cavitation which happens in the liquid state probably does not occur in organized tissues. Therefore we have tried to work at

conditions—frequencies of 2 MHz and 0.87 MHz volume of ml ambient pressure 1 bar temperature below 37°C which were shown by Iemetti to be below the cavitation threshold. The mechanism involved in the DNA breaks we have observed is thus not clear. It could well be as Hill has suggested that ultrasound produces biological responses directly. In this mechanism it is postulated that the repeated vibrations transmitted to the long thin DNA molecules produce shearing and that this mechanism might occur *in vivo* where cavitation is supposed not to happen.

Thacker in a letter to *The Lancet* criticized our conclusions, arguing that the shear forces sufficient to disrupt DNA in chromosomes it is likely that damage to other cellular structures will be extensive enough to cause cell disruption and death. We doubt however whether cell disruption and death will necessarily happen before DNA shearing. Indeed DNA being the longest molecule in human cells is the most sensitive to shearing. Moreover it is known that chromosome breaks happen at higher ultrasound intensities i.e. in the W/cm range thus the DNA is sheared *in the cells* are not dead. Furthermore the presence of chromosome breaks rather than chromatid breaks means that the cells were sonicated at G stage and later went on to cell division.

Although our results cannot lead to a conclusion as far as their *in vivo* implications are concerned since the DNA is protected in the chromatin and in the cell structure it is nevertheless to be borne in mind that intensities which are only one order of magnitude higher than those used in diagnosis and which are lower than those used in therapy cause large scale fragmentation of DNA in solution. Since these doses are uncomfortably close to those used in medical practice we believe that as long as we remain ignorant of their possible *in vivo* effect on DNA appropriate care should be taken when using ultrasound. Uncontrolled peaks of high intensity should be avoided and exact calibrations of instruments must be performed.

A study of ultrasound induced single strand breaks in DNA by a completely *in vivo* system is now in preparation. In these experiments mice with cancerous ascitic cell are sonicated and after cell lysis the DNA is fractionated on an alkaline saccharose gradient.

H Galperin Iemetti
Medical Genetics
Faculty of Medicine
1000 Brussels Belgium
S Le

Gynaecology and Obstetrical Clinic

REFERENCES

- Galperin Iemetti H, Kirsch Volders M, and Levi S. Fragmentation of purified mammalian DNA molecules.

- by ultrasound below human therapeutic doses
Humangenetik 29 61 1975
- 2 Hill C R *Ultrasounds in Medicine* Proceedings of the Second European Congress on Ultrasonics in Medicine Ed. Hazner et al 1-7 1975
- 3 Jøhansen P ■ and Brødskov I First National Congress of the Italian Society for study of Ultrasonics in Medicine (SISUM) University of Ferrara 1975
- 4 Pritchard M J Hughes D E and Peacocke A R The ultrasonic degradation of biological macromolecules under conditions of stable cavitation I Theory methods and application to deoxyribonucleic acid Biopolymers 2 259 1966

- 5 Hill C R *in* *Ultrasound in Diagnosis* Ed P N T Wells Edinburgh and London 1972 Churchill Livingstone p 163
- 6 Iermetti G Cavitation threshold dependence on volume *Acustica* 24 191 1971
- 7 Thacker J *Ultrasound and mammalian DNA* *Lancet* 270 1975
- 8 Coakley W T, Hughes D E Slade J ■ and Laurence R M Chromosomes aberrations after exposure to ultrasound *Brit Med J* 1 109 1971
- 9 Galperin Lemaitre H Cornelia J and Levi S (in preparation)

Society and the doctor

Between Western society and the medical profession there has developed a crisis. It is part of a wider disenchantment with the effects of science and technology which it brings into focus because the issues seem personal fairly well defined and obviously ethical. In Britain the effect of this crisis is seen predominantly in a gross divergence between the medical profession and the political left wing. In America I suppose it underlines the malpractice insurance problem.

Grave strains and difficulties were inevitable as medical practice changed rapidly in a society of prodigious change. Yet elements of avoidable human failure and folly bear a large share of the blame. In Britain I feel the government and the profession stand equally condemned. For our own sakes and our patients' sake it is imperative for us now to begin to repair the breach. The essential part of that repair is to recover reasonable understanding and trust without which medical care will deteriorate catastrophically.

Curiously a large element in the current distrust stems from attempts to enhance our prestige as a profession. It has seemed obvious that publication of medical achievements would enhance public respect for the competence of doctors. Because of the limitations inherent in medical practice however it was inevitable that a reaction would follow. In part that reaction takes the form of a readiness to believe that medical failure is commonly due to negligence. The attempt to defend ourselves against charges of negligence brings with it enormous cost because special investigations and potent medical treatment are intrinsically expensive. Their expense is soaring as medicine advances and moreover can never make our work entirely reliable. The emphasis which has been unwisely placed on science in medicine has further diverted the physician from a reliance upon his personal powers of assessment and interpretation (clinical acumen) to reliance upon special methods. Where these investigations are ineffectual he tends to overlook possibilities. In the critical area of human relationships the scientific approach has impaired his competence. (Only this week I heard of a woman who suffered a period of agonizing fear because a Gynaecological Registrar bluntly and without qualification or encouragement told her that a lump had been found. The lump could well prove simply to be inflammatory.)

The very foundation of medical practice was and will remain trust between patients and doctors. This trust is not dependent upon omniscience or omnipotence. It grows more easily between people who humbly recognize their own needs and limitations. The best start for a doctor is not science and technology. It is awareness of his own humanity. Medicine is not for them it is for us.

A man I know recently had a very severe attack of chest pains. Excellent physicians diagnosed a myocardial infarct but proof was lacking. Talking about him with cardiologists I gather that with the aid of ECG, enzyme assessments and coronary angiography, virtual certainty of diagnosis can be achieved in well over 90 per cent of cases. The attending physician must however feel free in order to judge best whether say coronary anemography is justifiable in such circumstances. Again the best interest of the patient is served if his physician judges freely whether or not to recommend major and costly changes of life style. The most frequent danger upon a physician's judgement is the need to appear to have neglected nothing if disaster supervenes. If in such a case he advises major restrictions upon the patient's life the physician is protected but the patient may be greatly impoverished. The loss would be especially tragic if the pain is merely referred from such a benign lesion as an acute dorsal disc lesion. This diagnosis could I believe often be made only by exclusion.

Resources are very limited. Enormous expenditure upon medical service is simply not an economic way to produce the good life. If we use resources to defend ourselves against the appearance of negligence something else must be forfeited. (In Britain most of our permanent renal failure patients die because we cannot afford to dialyse them and we sunk the moral problems of transplantation.)

Who can best decide for each patient when the sensible limits of expenditure have been reached? Only his physician can do this taking into account all relevant factors. If he is to accept this responsibility the physician must know that his judgement is greatly protected and will be upheld even if misfortune follows. Such a trust really makes us judges in our own cause though it is necessary for the well being of all. To be worthy of this trust is a man size challenge indeed. Its

recovery however should enable us confidently to use advances in medicine for blessings whereas now sometimes they appear to be millstones round our necks. In order to recreate that trust we need deeper and wider thinking about our work than generally we have shown. We need candor and simple good will. Above all we need to prove that science in medicine is but the handmaid of compassion, that personal

fortune and the esteem of our peers is entirely secondary to the trust and care that must lie between man and man.

Ac th Norton
Consultant Orthopaedic Surgeon
Dudley Road Hospital P O Box 27
Dudley Road Birmingham B15 2QH
Engl. 3

Of pre-infarct syndrome and bed rest

The emphasis in the management of ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction is directed mainly toward the treatment of myocardial infarction and its many serious complications after the infarct and its complications develop. Mobile CCU hospital CCU medical management and coronary bypass surgery command most attention and space in medical literature today concerning the management of myocardial infarction. Prevention of infarction is not adequately emphasized. The greatest advancements in all fields of medicine have been in the field of prevention. It is well known that pre-infarction angina is likely to lead to myocardial infarction, therefore why not treat the pre-infarction angina vigorously with the objective of preventing infarction rather than wait for the infarct to develop and then treat it? Treatment to prevent infarction should begin promptly after the first signs of pre-infarction angina are manifested if infarction is to be prevented. It is always better to treat ischemic heart disease before any heart muscle is lost in an attempt to prevent infarction with the loss of myocardium than to treat an infarct after heart muscle has been lost. Heart muscle cannot regenerate and therefore an infarct of the myocardium represents an area of heart muscle lost forever. Thus the heart of a patient with an infarct must pump a sufficient amount of blood to meet the demands of all

organs of the body despite less heart muscle. And when the loss of muscle is great the work capacity of the heart is certainly greatly reduced.

Therefore the physician should treat all patients with pre-infarction angina in the same manner in which he would treat a patient with an acute myocardial infarct but before myocardial infarction occurs. The patients should be placed at complete bed rest at home or in hospital for at least 30 days with controlled diet, sedatives, avoidance of psychic and physical stress, oxygen and other measures as needed. Remember also that if the patient is hospitalized and develops an infarct soon after admission to hospital he is already in a CCU or a private room where emergency therapeutic measures are immediately available with trained experts in attendance. This situation is certainly better for the patient than his having to call and wait for a mobile CCU or to be transported by ambulance or automobile to the hospital. Furthermore, very few patients with pre-infarction angina do angina will develop an infarct anyway if proper therapeutic measures are employed promptly in advance.

G E Burth MD
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, Louisiana

Effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse

The volume of the jugular venous pulse reflects changes in the right atrial pressure contour. The technique of cardiopulmonary bypass commonly includes cannulation of the right atrium and left ventricle and amputation of the right atrial appendage and thus might be expected to alter the jugular venous pulse. Hartman noted reductions in the A wave and X descent following operation for atrial septal defect. This reduction even occurred in one patient in whom the atrium was entered but the defect not repaired suggesting that closure of the defect was not responsible for the changes in the jugular pulse.

We have noted attenuation of the jugular A wave and X

descent in a number of patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass for a wide variety of cardiac lesions and have been prompted to review the jugular pulse recordings in 34 of our patients who underwent cardiac surgery.

Jugular pulses were recorded by the method of Tavel.¹ Tracings were obtained within one month prior to surgery in 29 patients and from one week to ten years postoperatively in 34 patients. Preoperative tracings were not available for five patients all of whom had undergone cardiopulmonary bypass. Twenty-five of these patients (13 males, 12 females, mean age 39) underwent surgery which utilized cardiopulmonary bypass for the following diseases: mitral stenosis (7), aortic stenosis

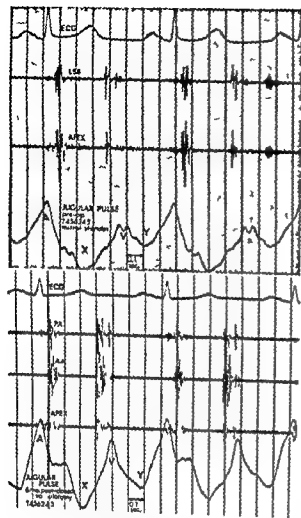


Fig 1 Pre and postoperative jugular venous pulse tracings of a patient undergoing closed mitral valvulotomy

(4) mitral regurgitation (5) aortic regurgitation (6) ventricular septal defect (7) atrial septal defect (8) idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (9) sinus of Valsalva aneurysm (10) left atrial tumor (11) and discrete subaortic stenosis. (12) All patients were in sinus rhythm. The results of preoperative cardiac catheterization including right atrial pressure (which resembled the jugular venous pulse contour in each case) right ventricular pressure and pulmonary artery pressure were available for 4 cases.

The heights of the A wave and Y deflections were determined using the lowest point on the tracing as baseline and expressed as the ratio A/Y. The depths of the X and Y troughs were determined using the highest point on the tracing as baseline and expressed as the ratio X/Y.

A/Y was 1.1 or greater in all patients preoperatively. Postoperatively 1 of the 25 patients who underwent bypass showed reversal of this ratio to less than 1.1. None of the five patients who underwent surgery without bypass showed similar reversal. Mean A/Y was 1.91 preoperatively and 0.91 postoperatively ($p < 0.1$). A/Y was not significantly different

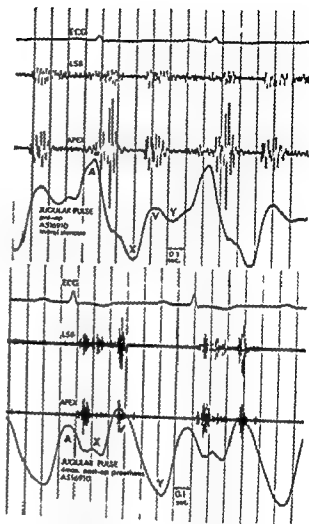


Fig 2 Pre and postoperative jugular venous pulse tracings of a patient undergoing mitral valve replacement

postoperatively in those not undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass.

X/Y was 1.1 or greater in all but one patient a man with acute aortic regurgitation. Eighteen of the 25 undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass reversed the ratio to less than 1.1. One operated without bypass showed reversal. Mean X/Y preoperatively was 1.51 and was 0.91 postoperatively ($p < 0.05$). X/Y was not significantly different after surgery not using bypass.

Exclusion of patients with evidence of right ventricular or pulmonary hypertension did not alter the significance of the changes.

Fig 1 illustrates pre and postoperative jugular venous pulse tracings in a 30-year old woman with mitral stenosis who underwent closed mitral valvulotomy. The preoperative tracing shows an A wave larger than the Y wave and the Y descent deeper than the X. No significant change in these ratios occurred postoperatively. Fig 2 illustrates typical changes in the jugular pulse following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery. This 47-year-old woman with mitral stenosis

had a normal jugular pulse tracing preoperatively and clearly showed diminution in the amplitude of the A wave relative to the V wave and loss of X descent relative to Y descent postoperatively. Changes similar to those illustrated were appreciable at the bedside in a number of patients.

Cardiopulmonary bypass surgery thus appears to alter both atrial contraction (diminution of the A wave) and atrial relaxation (diminution of the X descent). Several possible mechanisms can be postulated for these changes: (1) the actual loss of atrial tissue at bypass is small but it is conceivable that contraction patterns could be altered or that electrical conduction within the right atrium was disturbed; (2) adhesions may have formed around the atrium impairing both contraction and relaxation; (3) the morphologic changes could have resulted from relative accentuation of the V wave and Y descent suggesting tricuspid regurgitation but the absence of tricuspid murmurs and the regularity of the finding mitigate against this; (4) as the diminution of A waves after surgery was independent of pre-existing right ventricular hypertension, successful surgical repair of the underlying cardiac lesion would not in itself account for the changes noted; and (5) rather than directly affecting the atrium, the changes noted here could have been due to some nonspecific effect of cardiopulmonary bypass surgery on right ventricular compliance.

These data indicate that open heart surgery using cardiopulmonary bypass techniques produces alterations in the right atrial and jugular venous pulse relationships resulting in the relative enhancement of the V wave and Y descent relative to the A wave and X descent. Regardless of the exact mechanism of production of these changes, they do preclude the use of the jugular pulse to assess postoperative closure of atrial septal defects. Furthermore, our data indicate the need for extreme caution in the use of the jugular pulse to diagnose tricuspid regurgitation after cardiopulmonary bypass.

L. S. Wann, M.D.

Steven N. Morris, M.D.

Morton E. Tavel, M.D.

Indiana University Medical Center
Indianapolis, Indiana

REFERENCES

1. Hartman H. The jugular venous tracing. *Am Heart J* 59:698, 1960.
2. Tavel M. E. Clinical phonocardiography and external pulse recording. Chicago, 1972. Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc. p. 30.
3. Tavel M. E., Bard R. A., Franks L. C., Feigenbaum H. and Fisch C. The jugular venous pulse in atrial septal defect. *Arch Intern Med* 121:524, 1968.

Systolic clicks and murmurs

To the Editor

Dr Haas has attributed the decrease and/or disappearance of midsystolic click late systolic murmur (MSC LSM) in the third trimester of pregnancy to decreased peripheral vascular resistance. However the most typical response of the MSC LSM to decrease in peripheral vascular resistance is for the systolic murmur to occupy more of systole and for the systolic click to move earlier in systole. I have observed these auscultatory changes in a 23 year old female during the second and third trimester of pregnancy which were associated with increase as compared to pre pregnancy in left ventricular end systolic and end-diastolic diameters determined by echocardiography. There was also a marked decrease in her awareness of palpitations and in the frequency of clinically observed atrial and ventricular extrasystoles but there were no observable changes in the duration or extent of the mitral valve prolapse by echocardiography. These observations suggest increase in blood volume as the likely cause of changes in MSC LSM.

It is also mentioned that non invasive clinical maneuvers can indicate the changes in volume of mitral regurgitation. The presence or intensity or duration of systolic murmurs are not reliable guides to the extent of or even the presence of angiographically determined mitral insufficiency.

These comments do not detract from the pertinence of the authors observations or his conclusions regarding clinical management of these patients during pregnancy.

Leuis Sasse M.D. F.A.C.C.
Southern California Permanente
Medical Group
Sunset Blvd & Edgemont St
Los Angeles Calif 90044

REFERENCES

1. Haas J M. The effect of pregnancy on the midsystolic click and murmur of the prolapsing posterior leaflet of the mitral valve. *Am Heart J* 92:607 1976
2. Pepp R L and Winkley M A. Mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *JAMA* 236:667 1976

Reply

To the Editor

I wish to thank Dr Sasse for his letter concerning my article "The effect of pregnancy on the midsystolic click and murmur of the prolapsing posterior leaflet of the mitral valve" which appeared in the September 1976 issue of *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL*.

Dr Sasse has apparently interpreted the article to imply that the decrease and/or disappearance of the midsystolic click late systolic murmur in the third trimester of pregnancy is due completely to a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance. I agree with Dr Sasse as to the change in the intensity of the murmur and the shift of the midsystolic click to early systole with a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance alone. If one reads the article completely he will see that but interpretation for the auscultatory phenomenon and

its change in pregnancy is related to a combination of increase in blood volume that occurs with gestation which probably realigns the mitral valve apparatus by increasing the left ventricular end-diastolic volume and the long axis of the left ventricle together with a reduction in peripheral vascular resistance. Perhaps the change in volume is the more important of the two?

John M Haas M.D.
Colonel MC
Chief Cardiology Service
Fitzsimons Army Medical Center
Denver Colo 80240

Survival of elderly patients after pacemaker implant

To the Editor

In the April 1976 issue of *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL*, Dr Amikam and co-workers report on favorable long term follow up survival rates in elderly patients with a permanent cardiac pacemaker implanted at an age of more than 70 years. Emphasizing the beneficial effects of pacemaker implantation in this age group in terms of prolongation of life and improvement of its quality the authors point out that this aspect of pacemaker therapy has so far been paid little attention in the literature.

In this context we should like to refer to our results on a series of 1708 pacemaker patients. Although the cumulative survival rate was slightly less favorable in the patient group as a whole as well as in the elderly subjects than the corresponding figures of the cited study the relative survival rate (ratio of the actual and the expected survival rate of the same age group in the general population) in patients beyond 80 years of age was found to be higher than in the age groups of 60 to 80 years after 9 years of follow up. Taking into account that according to the results of a questionnaire a high percentage of previously disabled patients were capable of looking after themselves and their households after having a pacemaker implanted we can confirm the justification of permanent cardiac pacing even at a very advanced age.

Gerd Rettig M.D.
Peter Doenecke M.D.
Hermann Schaeffer M.D.
Ludwig Bette M.D.
Medizinische Universitätsklinik und Poliklinik
Innere Medizin III
D 6850 Hamburg/Saar
West Germany

REFERENCES

1. Amikam S, Lerner J, Roguin N, Peleg H and Riss E. Long term survival of elderly patients after pacemaker implantation. *Am Heart J* 91:445 1976
2. Rettig G, Schaeffer H, Doenecke P, Flothner R, Drews H and Bette L. Langzeitprognose bei Schrittmacherpatienten. *Herz Kreislauf* 7:437 1976
3. Rettig G, Bette L, Doenecke P, Hoffmann W, Schief

- fer H and Sternitzke N Die Bedeutung der Schrittmachertherapie für die Geriatre Geriatre 5:36 1975
4 Doenecke P Flothner H Harbauer G and Bette I Medizinische und soziale Rehabilitation von Schrittmachern Munch Med Wochenschr 116:993 1974

Reply

To the Editor

We are grateful to Dr Rettig and colleagues for having brought to our attention their results in a very large group of

patients with implanted pacemakers which confirm our observations. Pacemaker implantation in patients limited by the consequences of complete A-V block also of the most advanced age groups is we feel beneficial and amply justified.

Shlomo Aron MD
Egon Riss MD MSc FACC
Department of Cardiology
Rambam Medical Center
Bat Galim Haifa Israel

Book reviews

The Child With Congenital Heart Disease After Surgery
Edited by B B Langford Kidd MD and Richard D Rowe MD Mount Kisco New York 1976 Futura Publishing Company 466 pages Price \$29.50

This is an important book on an important subject. The results of surgery on infants and children with congenital cardiac defects have interested parents and doctors for a long time. Now that many years have passed since successful cardiac surgery has been introduced it is possible to learn the results of cardiac surgery. The hemodynamic results, functional state of the patients, rate of survival and other aspects of surgical operations are answered in part. The reader will find the book to contain papers which are short but succinct and others which contain data related to only short postoperative follow up. The short time follow up of patients is well known. The long time results are important also and possibly more important. The medical literature abounds with data for the first hours, days or weeks after surgery. But what about 10, 20 or more years later? A future edition should be concerned almost entirely with long time follow up data. The volume is nicely bound and the publication format is very good. This is an important and useful book.

Congestive Heart Failure: Mechanisms, Evaluation and Treatment Edited by Dean T Mason MD New York 1976 Yorke Medical Books 448 pages \$35.00

This book on congestive heart failure (CHF) reviews one of the most important and highly fatal diseases in medicine. The mechanism and pathogenesis of this disease state have not yet been fully defined. The many manifestations have been described but the precise pathophysiologic factors responsible for the entire syndrome is yet to be described. This book edited by Mason describes many of the manifestations of CHF. These include structural changes in the myocardium, hemodynamic and other physiologic changes, biochemical abnormalities, enzymatic changes, energetics, biophysical alterations and clinical and other changes found in CHF. Treatment is discussed including the management of edema, arrhythmias and even counterpulsation. This reviewer would

consider the book to represent an over attempt to be all inclusive so that those interested in any specific aspect in detail would find the presentation wanting. For example, the discussion of repair of ventricular septal defect from a clinical point of view is a complex problem such as differential diagnosis, etiology of the CHF, etc. Regardless, the reader will find a great deal of important information concerning the state of knowledge briefly described for the busy clinician and physiologist. The book should prove useful and valuable. The bibliography is highly selected and includes mainly recent publications. Those interested in any aspect of CHF will find it valuable to exhaustively review and study all (if possible) previous publications which contain important data and concepts. CHF in cardiology is a complex and most difficult problem to comprehend fully. It has been studied for many years by many people. This book reviews very well some of the more recent investigations of a most important problem in cardiology.

Regulation of Blood Pressure by the Central Nervous System Edited by Gaddo Onesti MD, Michael Fernandez MD and Kwan Eun Kim MD New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 484 pages \$36.50

The Fourth Hahemann International Symposium on Hypertension was concerned primarily but not only with the role of the central nervous system (CNS) in the regulation of arterial blood pressure. This aspect of blood pressure regulation is too often forgotten. Many of the most effective antihypertensive agents function through their influence on the central nervous system. The main topics discussed include emotional factors, release of renin through nervous system action and centrally acting antihypertensive agents. Every physician who manages arterial hypertension will find this publication of the symposium to be most profitable to review. The contributors are worldwide in origin. This is a very useful book on a most important subject. Since the means are now available to control blood pressure, all physicians should be well acquainted with these means. This book contains a great deal of useful information for clinicians as well as for pharmacologists.

Two Centuries of American Medicine—1776-1976 By James Bordley III MD and A McGehee Harvey MD Philadelphia 1976 W B Saunders Company 844 pages

This is an excellent summary of two centuries of medicine in the USA. The authors are capable physicians, teachers and authors and, as would be expected, they have published an interesting and accurate review of the important historical developments made in American medicine. This book contains a review of all aspects of medicine. It is truly an extensive and excellent historical review. The book is divided into three parts: (1) The First Century 1776-1860 (2) Period of Scientific Advances 1860-1946 and (3) Period of Explosive Growth 1946-1976. Those who have been active in medicine for many years will certainly appreciate this book more, whereas the younger physician and medical student will learn a great deal about the history of American medicine. This book is worth owning.

Advances in Cardiology—vol 16 Electrocardiology 1974 Physiological, Pathophysiological and Diagnostic Research Edited by Hubert Abel Basel 1976 Barger AG 568 pages \$21.75

This publication represents the proceedings of an international symposium on vectorcardiography held in Wiesbaden on October 14 through 17, 1974. The symposium was a good one and this book reflects this very well. The presentations vary from fundamental discussions of electrophysiology to clinical application of vectorcardiography and electrocardiography, surface mapping, computer applications, cardiac hypertrophy, infarction and conduction disturbances. These subjects are among the major ones discussed. Many additional short papers by many investigators are included in this excellent review of important selected aspects of vectorcardiography and electrocardiography. This is a very good publication of many short practical discussions.

The Theoretical Basis of Electrocardiology Edited by C V Nelson and D H Geselowitz Oxford 1976 Clarendon Press 544 pages \$6.00

This book on the theoretical aspects of electrocardiography edited by Nelson and Geselowitz summarizes very effectively the present-day interests in and theoretical aspects of the active potential of the heart beat. The contributing authors have described very well their own studies in theoretical electrocardiology. The subjects selected are those of great clinical application such as conduction, effects of respiration on the cardiac electric field, body-surface mapping and other aspects of electrophysiology. The book is important. It reviews the important aspects of theoretic electrocardiography, which should be known by those who interpret electrocardiograms routinely. Those who have not had an adequate training previously in theoretic electrocardiography will find some of the chapters extremely difficult but certainly worth studying. This is a very good publication and a new valuable addition to the medical literature.

Advances in Electrocardiology vol 11 Edited by Robert C Schlant MD and J Willis Hurst MD New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 301 pages \$78.50

This book on advances in electrocardiography should interest beginners training in electrocardiology and cardiology. The use of catheter electrodes for the study of electric events in the heart is emphasized. The WPW syndrome is given a prominent place in the discussions in this book as has been true in the medical literature for many years. The use of computers in the analysis of the ECG is discussed. The book does summarize very well the present thoughts and considerations in ECG investigations. The reader will find the presentations interesting but not always adequately critical. The book is well worth studying and is provocative.

Books received

Cardiology & Oggi By Alessandro Beretta Anguola and Vittorio Puddu Turin Italy Edizioni Medico Scientifiche 680 pages

Cardiology & Pratique de l'Enfant By Michele Thibert and Francine Leca Chetochine Paris 1976 Maloine s.a. Editeur 503 pages Price 180 Francs

Critical Care Medicine—Current Principles and Practices By Max Harry Weil and Herbert Shubin Hagerstown Md 1976 Harper & Row Publishers Inc 154 pages

Cont of Mechanisms in Essential Hypertension By W H Bickenhager and M A H Schalekamp Amsterdam The Netherlands and New York 1976 Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company 140 pages Price \$ 4.95

Social Aspects of Alcoholism Edited by Benjamin Kassin and Henri Begleiter New York 1976 Plenum Publishing Company 619 pages

Nutritional Aspects of Human Physical and Athletic Performance By Melvin H Williams PhD Springfield Ill 1976 Charles C Thomas Publisher 410 pages Price \$16.95

Development of Angiography and Cardiovascular Catheterization By T Doby MD Littleton Mass 1976 Publishing Sciences Group Inc 206 pages Price \$18.00

Nuclear Cardiology Principles and Methods Edited by Aldo N Serafini, Albert J Gilson and William M Smoak New York 1976 Plenum Publishing Corp 243 pages

fer H and Sternitzke N Die Bedeutung der Schrittmachertherapie für die Geriatrie *Geriatr* 5 36 1975
 4 Doenecke P Flothner R Harbauer G and Bette L Medizinische und soziale Rehabilitation von Schrittmachertägern *Munch Med Wochenschr* 116 983 1974

patients with implanted pacemakers which confirm our own observations. Pacemaker implantation in patients limited by the consequences of complete A V block also of the most advanced age groups is we feel beneficial and amply justified

Reply

To the Editor

We are grateful to Dr Rettig and colleagues for having brought to our attention their results in a very large group of

Shlomo Amikam MD
 Egon Russ MD MS, FACC
 Department of Cardiology
 Rambam Medical Center
 Bat Galim Haifa Israel

Book reviews

The Child With Congenital Heart Disease After Surgery
 Edited by B S Langford Kidd MD and Richard D Rowe MD
 Mount Kisco New York 1976 Futura Publishing Company 466 pages Price \$29.50

This is an important book on an important subject. The results of surgery on infants and children with congenital cardiac defects have interested parents and doctors for a long time. Now that many years have passed since successful cardiac surgery has been introduced it is possible to learn the results of cardiac surgery. The hemodynamic results functional state of the patients rate of survival and other aspects of surgical operations are answered in part. The reader will find the book to contain papers which are short but succinct and others which contain data related to only short postoperative follow up. The short time follow up of patients is well known. The long time results are important also and possibly more important. The medical literature abounds with data for the first hours days or weeks after surgery. But what about 10 20 or more years later? A future edition should be concerned almost entirely with long time follow up data. The volume is nicely bound and the publication format is very good. This is an important and useful book.

Congestive Heart Failure Mechanisms Evaluation and Treatment Edited by Dean T Mason MD New York 1976 Yorke Medical Books 448 pages \$35.00

This book on congestive heart failure (CHF) reviews one of the most important and highly fatal diseases in medicine. The mechanism and pathogenesis of this disease state have not yet been fully defined. The many manifestations have been described but the precise pathophysiologic factors responsible for the entire syndrome is yet to be described. This book edited by Mason describes many of the manifestations of CHF. These include structural changes in the myocardium hemodynamic and other physiologic changes biochemical abnormalities enzymatic changes energetics biophysical alterations and clinical and other changes found in CHF. Treatment is discussed including the management of edema arrhythmias and even counterpulsation. This reviewer would

consider the book to represent an over attempt to be so inclusive so that those interested in any specific aspect in detail would find the presentation wanting. For example the discussion of repair of ventricular septal defect from a clinical point of view is a complex problem such as differential diagnosis etiology of the CHF etc. Regardless the reader will find a great deal of important information concerning the state of knowledge briefly described for the busy clinician and physiologist. The book should prove useful and valuable. The bibliography is highly selected and includes mainly recent publications. Those interested in any aspect of CHF will find it valuable to exhaustively review and study all (if possible) previous publications which contain important data and concepts. CHF in cardiology is a complex and most difficult problem to comprehend fully. It has been studied for many years by many people. This book reviews very well some of the more recent investigations of a most important problem in cardiology.

Regulation of Blood Pressure by the Central Nervous System Edited by Gaddo Onesti MD Michael Fernandez MD and Kwan Lun Kim MD New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 484 pages \$36.50

The fourth Hahnemann International Symposium on Hypertension was concerned primarily but not only with the role of the central nervous system (CNS) in the regulation of arterial blood pressure. This aspect of blood pressure regulation is too often forgotten. Many of the most effective antihypertensive agents function through their influence on the central nervous system. The main topics discussed include emotional factors release of renin through nervous system action and centrally acting antihypertensive agents. Every physician who manages arterial hypertension will find this publication of the symposium to be most profitable to review. The contributors are worldwide in origin. This is a very useful book on a most important subject. Since the means are not available to control blood pressure all physicians should be well acquainted with these means. This book contains a great deal of useful information for clinicians as well as for pharmacologists.

Two Centuries of American Medicine—1776-1976 By James Bordley III MD and A McGhee Harvey MD Philadelphia 1976 W B Saunders Company 844 pages.

This is an excellent summary of two centuries of medicine in the USA. The authors are capable physicians, teachers and authors and as would be expected they have published an interesting and accurate review of the important historical developments made in American medicine. This book contains a review of all aspects of medicine. It is truly an extensive and excellent historical review. The book is divided into three parts, (1) The First Century 1776-1876 (2) Period of Scientific Advances 1876-1946 and (3) Period of Explosive Growth 1946-1976. Those who have been active in medicine for many years will certainly appreciate this book most, whereas the younger physician and medical student will learn a great deal about the history of American medicine. This book is worth owning.

Advances in Cardiology—vol 16 Electrocardiology 1974 Physiological Pathophysiological and Diagnostic Research Edited by Hubert Abel, Basel 1976 S Karger AG 568 pages \$61.75

This publication represents the proceedings of an international symposium on vectorcardiography held in Wiesbaden on October 14 through 17 1974. The symposium was a good one and this book reflects this very well. The presentations vary from fundamental discussions of electrophysiology to clinical application of vectorcardiography and electrocardiography surface mapping computer applications, cardiac hypertrophy infarction and conduction disturbances. These subjects are among the major ones discussed. Many additional short papers by many investigators are included in this excellent review of important selected aspects of vectorcardiography and electrocardiography. This is a very good publication of many short practical discussions.

The Theoretical Basis of Electrocardiology Edited by C V Nelson and D M Geselowitz Oxford, 1976 Clarendon Press 544 pages \$67.00

This book on the theoretical aspects of electrocardiography edited by Nelson and Geselowitz summarizes very effectively the present-day interests in and theoretical aspects of the active potential of the heart beat. The contributing authors have described very well their own studies in theoretical electrocardiography. The subjects selected are those of greatest clinical application such as conduction effects of respiration on the cardiac electric field body surface mapping and other aspects of electrophysiology. The book is important. It reviews the important aspects of theoretic electrocardiography which should be known by those who interpret electrocardiograms routinely. Those who have not had an adequate training previously in theoretic electrocardiography will find some of the chapters extremely difficult but certainly worth studying. This is a very good publication and a new valuable addition to the medical literature.

Advances in Electrocardiology vol II Edited by Robert C Schmitt MD and J Willis Hurst MD New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 393 pages \$78.50

This book on advances in electrocardiography should interest beginners training in electrocardiography and cardiology. The use of catheter electrodes for the study of electric events in the heart is emphasized. The WPW syndrome is given a prominent place in the discussions in this book as has been true in the medical literature for many years. The use of computers in the analysis of the ECG is discussed. The book does summarize very well the present thoughts and considerations in ECG investigations. The reader will find the presentations interesting but not always adequately critical. The book is well worth studying and is provocative.

Books received

Cardiology D Oggi By Alessandro Beretta Anguissola and Vittorio Faddu Turin Italy Edizioni Medico Scientifiche 683 pages

Cardiology Pratique de L'Enfant By Michele Thibert and Francine Leca Chetochine Paris 1976 Maloine s.a Editeur 505 pages. Price 180 Francs

Chemical and Medical—Current Principles and Practices By Max Harry Weil and Herbert Shubin Hagerstown Md 1976 Harper & Row Publishers Inc 154 pages

Control Mechanisms in Essential Hypertension By W H Birkenhager and M A H Schalekamp Amsterdam The Netherlands, and New York 1976 Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company 185 pages. Price \$4.95

Social Aspects of Alcoholism Edited by Benjamin Kassin and Henna Begleiter New York 1976 Plenum Publishing Company 619 pages

Nutritional Aspects of Human Physiological and Athletic Performance By Melvin H Williams PhD Springfield Ill 1976 Charles C Thomas Publisher 410 pages. Price \$16.95

Development of Angiography and Cardiovascular Catheterization By T Doby MD Littleton Mass 1976 Publishing Sciences Group Inc 206 pages. Price \$18.00

Nuclear Cardiology Principles and Methods Edited by Aldo N Sersant Albert J Gilson and William M Smoak, New York 1976 Plenum Publishing Corp 245 pages

fer H and Sternitzke N Die Bedeutung der Schrittmachertherapie für die Geriatrie Geriatrie 36 1975
4 Doenecke P Flathner R Harbauer G and Bette L Medizinische und soziale Rehabilitation von Schrittmacherträgern Munch Med Wochenschr 116 983 1974

Reply

To the Editor

We are grateful to Dr Rettig and colleagues for having brought to our attention their results in a very large group of

patients with implanted pacemakers which confirm our own observations. Pacemaker implantation in patients limited by the consequences of complete A V block also of the most advanced age groups is we feel beneficial and amply justified.

Shlomo Amikam MD
Egon Riss MD MSc FACC
Department of Cardiology
Rambam Medical Center
Bat Galim Haifa Israel

Book reviews

The Child With Congenital Heart Disease After Surgery
Edited by B S Langford Kidd MD and Richard D Rowe
MD Mount Kisco New York 1976 Futura Publishing
Company 466 pages Price \$29.50

This is an important book on an important subject. The results of surgery on infants and children with congenital cardiac defects have interested parents and doctors for a long time. Now that many years have passed since successful cardiac surgery has been introduced it is possible to learn the results of cardiac surgery. The hemodynamic results, functional state of the patients, rate of survival and other aspects of surgical operations are answered in part. The reader will find the book to contain papers which are short but succinct and others which contain data related to only short postoperative follow up. The short time follow up of patients is well known. The long time results are important also and possibly more important. The medical literature abounds with data for the first hours, days or weeks after surgery. But what about 10, 20 or more years later? A future edition should be concerned almost entirely with long time follow up data. The volume is nicely bound and the publication format is very good. This is an important and useful book.

Congestive Heart Failure: Mechanisms, Evaluation and Treatment
Edited by Dean T Mason MD New York 1976
Yorke Medical Books 448 pages \$35.00

This book on congestive heart failure (CHF) reviews one of the most important and highly fatal diseases in medicine. The mechanism and pathogenesis of this disease state have not yet been fully defined. The many manifestations have been described but the precise pathophysiologic factors responsible for the entire syndrome is yet to be described. This book edited by Mason describes many of the manifestations of CHF. These include structural changes in the myocardium, hemodynamic and other physiologic changes, biochemical abnormalities, enzymatic changes, energetics, biophysical alterations and clinical and other changes found in CHF. Treatment is discussed including the management of edema, arrhythmias and even counterpulsation. This reviewer would

consider the book to represent an over attempt to be all inclusive so that those interested in any specific aspect in detail would find the presentation wanting. For example, the discussion of repair of ventricular septal defect from a clinical point of view is a complex problem such as differential diagnosis, etiology of the CHF, etc. Regardless, the reader will find a great deal of important information concerning the state of knowledge briefly described for the busy clinician and physiologist. The book should prove useful and valuable. The bibliography is highly selected and includes mainly recent publications. Those interested in any aspect of CHF will find it valuable to exhaustively review and study all (if possible) previous publications which contain important data and concepts. CHF in cardiology is a complex and most difficult problem to comprehend fully. It has been studied for many years by many people. This book reviews very well some of the more recent investigations of a most important problem in cardiology.

Regulation of Blood Pressure by the Central Nervous System
Edited by Gaddo Onesti MD, Michael Fernandez MD and Hwan Eun Kim MD New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 484 pages \$36.50

The Fourth Hahnemann International Symposium on Hypertension was concerned primarily, but not only, with the role of the central nervous system (CNS) in the regulation of arterial blood pressure. This aspect of blood pressure regulation is too often forgotten. Many of the most effective antihypertensive agents function through their influence on the central nervous system. The main topics discussed include emotional factors, release of renin through nervous system action and centrally acting antihypertensive agents. Even physicians who manage arterial hypertension will find this publication of the symposium to be most profitable to review. The contributors are worldwide in origin. This is a very useful book on a most important subject. Since the means are now available to control blood pressure, all physicians should be well acquainted with these means. This book contains a great deal of useful information for clinicians as well as for pharmacologists.

Editorial

Congestive heart failure is not due to low cardiac output *per se*

George E Burch MD

New Orleans La

The medical literature is replete with studies, statements, and conclusions that congestive heart failure (CHF) is due to a low cardiac output. And in recent years these statements have been interpreted to mean pump failure, reflection of low or reduced cardiac output. In fact, cardiac output is almost always the important measurement cited in the medical literature to establish or to indicate the existence of pump failure. The idea that low cardiac output alone is responsible for the expression of pump failure, CHF, cannot be entirely correct, as I have indicated previously. Low cardiac output may reflect pump failure when it is properly considered in light of the entire physiologic state of the heart and circulation at the time it is measured. But low cardiac output does not in itself indicate nor is it alone pathognomonic of CHF.

It is too frequently forgotten that although man has one heart, the heart is composed of two separate and distinct pumps, namely the right and left ventricles. Each pump is separated by extremely complex vascular systems which are controlled by complex and poorly understood nervous and humoral systems with equally complex organ systems to which the blood must be supplied by these two separate pumps. As indicated previously, these two distinct pumps and the intervening vascular systems must be extremely delicately synchronized and integrated

functionally in the normal state of health for normal function of the heart (with its two pumps) and circulation. One of the most impressive aspects of cardiac function concerns the excellent and elegant physiologic regulatory mechanisms by which each ventricle normally ejects the same volume of blood in spite of the fact that they are separated from each other by extremely complex vascular systems, macro and microcirculations which influence the functions of the two pumps. This normal delicate synchronization of the time course of function of each pump is not dependent entirely upon hemodynamic factors but more importantly depends upon the proper function of the nervous systems with delicate complex sensing devices, receptors, and responding integrating devices (CNS pathways and centers and peripherally located ganglia) and neural and humoral circuits and regulators. Proper function of these systems is necessary to assure synchronized right and left heart function even under rapidly changing and stressful circumstances of the organism and demands placed upon the two pumps and the peripheral blood vessels. Unfortunately, these synchronizing factors and nerve functions have received extremely little attention and are inadequately known and poorly understood. Yet without such knowledge, pump failure is being simply equated with a low cardiac output. The importance of extremely close and delicately interrelated time courses of function of the right and left ventricles (the two pumps) has been clearly indicated.¹ However, this has been ignored by most investigators and clinicians. The roles of baroreceptors, volume receptors, stretch

From the Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine and the City Hospital, Louisiana State University, La.
Received for publication April 2, 1977.

Reprint requests: George E. Burch, MD, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1430 Tulane Ave., New Orleans, La. 70112.

Announcements

XIX International Congress on Occupational Health

The 19th International Congress on Occupational Health will be held September 25 through 30 1978 in Dubrovnik Yugoslavia The Congress will be organized by the Yugoslav Association on Occupational Health and the Institute for Medical Research and Occupational Health For further information please contact Prof M Sarić Chairman Organizing Committee M Pijade 158 POB 291 YU-41001 Zagreb Yugoslavia

First International Congress on Cardiac Rehabilitation

The First International Congress on Cardiac Rehabilitation sponsored by the International Society of Cardiology Council on Rehabilitation will be held in Hamburg Germany September 12 through 14 1977 The purpose of this Congress will be to critically display the present concepts of cardiac rehabilitation and to collect information on the ongoing activities For further information please contact Prof Dr Med Kurt König Secretary of the Congress Herz Kreislauf Klinik Waldkirch Kandelstrasse 41 Postfach 270 D 7808 Waldkirch Federal Republic of Germany

Jane Nugent Cochems Competition

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces the Fourteenth Annual Cochems Competition A prize of \$2500 will be awarded to the author of the best paper concerning Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems It should be concerned with the mechanisms or processes of vascular disease particularly thrombosis but not restricted to it Eligibility is limited to physicians subject to U.S. income tax regulations Entries must be received in triplicate on or before November 30 1977 Inquiries regarding the competition and all manuscripts should be submitted to the Dean School of Medicine University of Colorado Medical Center 4200 East Ninth Ave Denver Colo 80262

XIII World Congress of the International Cardiovascular Society

The XIII World Congress of the International Cardiovascular Society will be held from August 30 to September 7 1977 at the Keio Plaza Inter Continental Hotel, Tokyo Japan For registration forms and further information please contact Masahiro Saugusa M.D. Secretary General 3023 7 Chome Roppongi Minato ku Tokyo 106 Japan

Echocardiography in Hawaii

The Maui Intercontinental Hotel on the island of Maui Hawaii will be the site of this symposium sponsored by the Honolulu Medical Group Inc and the John A Burns School of Medicine University of Hawaii from August 15 through August 19 1977 Five one half day sessions presented by authorities of international prominence are designed to enhance the interpretive skills of physicians engaged in echocardiography Tuition is \$350.00 Approval for AMA Credit Category 1 can be obtained

For further information write Vincent E. Friedwald Jr. M.D. Program Director The Honolulu Medical Group Inc 550 S. Beretania St. Honolulu Hawaii 96813

Workshop in Echocardiography

A seminar entitled A Workshop in Echocardiography will be held on September 1 through 4 1977 at the Pines Resort Hotel at Lake Lanier Islands Buford Ga (40 minutes north of Atlanta) The seminar will be directed by Louis Elias Teichholz M.D. Associate Chief of Cardiology Mount Sinai Medical Center and Associate Professor of Medicine Mount Sinai School of Medicine New York City For further information regarding this seminar please contact Ms Billie N. Chiles Tampa Tracings P.O. Box 1245 Tarpon Springs FL 33589

today adds nothing to the knowledge needed to understand the mechanism or existence of the complex pathophysiologic phenomena of CHF. Unfortunately measurements of cardiac output are erroneously used alone to investigate such phenomena. Furthermore the present methods for such measurements are too insensitive to detect the slight changes which can occur to produce CHF acutely or chronically. The same situation described above for acute CHF such as with ischemic myocardial disease applies as well to chronic CHF.

As stated above the remarkable aspect of the two pump function is how well the two pumps of the heart are regulated and synchronized normally. But what are the remarkable controlling mechanisms? When cardiac output is measured in the presence of a smooth well synchronized right and left heart pumping function some interesting information may be obtained but of what value is this information in understanding the pathophysiology or cause for the complex pathophysiologic state of CHF at any given time? Clinically and by simple bedside observation one knows when a smooth normal well synchronized circulation and elegant right and left heart functional synchronism exist. When asynchronism develops the syndrome of CHF follows and any good clinician observes early and readily the existing CHF and the fact that the right and left heart pumps are not functioning synchronistically. It behooves investigators and clinicians to determine why the dysfunction exists and to institute proper therapeutic measures to reestablish good synchronistic right and left heart pump function. The degree of CHF depends on the extent or degree of asynchronism and reasons for this asynchronism or dysynchronism.

If the mere presence of a low level of cardiac output were unfavorable and resulted in CHF all normal people would develop CHF at 3 A.M. while sound asleep in bed when their circulation is at its lowest level of activity. Furthermore CHF should improve with exercise of the patient or with exposure of the patient to a hot and humid environment since both factors always increase cardiac output but this is not the case.

Vigorous exercise increases cardiac output in the presence of CHF but the CHF worsens. Likewise a hot and humid environment worsens CHF without increasing very much if at all the need for more blood supply to tissues to meet

metabolic requirements. In fact a patient in CHF can be easily killed by a hot and humid environment. CHF worsens under such circumstances in large part because the asynchronism of the two ventricles is worsened. Merely increasing cardiac output does not correct the asynchronism present in CHF. The hot environment and vigorous exercise do not influence the two pump synchronism and the complex phenomena responsible for synchronistic function of the two cardiac pumps. They merely reveal the existence of poor cardiac function. A normal well synchronized right and left heart pump would respond well to exercise and exposure to a hot and humid environment and there would be no CHF. Of course if total muscle contractile force is poor due to myocardial pathology and loss of muscle then even with adequate and elegant synchronization of two pump function there would be "pump" failure. But would the failure be different? Digitalis a cardiotonic agent will stimulate the myocardium to increase its work and power output if the muscle is not too extensively damaged to respond.

The intervening pulmonary vascular system and peripheral vascular system play an extremely important role in maintaining the necessary delicate elegant synchronisms of function between the two pumps of the human heart, the right and left ventricles independent of direct innervation of the heart (the two pumps). That this is true is best supported by the fact that the transplanted heart can function fairly well even with interruption of central nervous system connections but dependent on elastic and hemodynamic phenomena.

In an attempt to explain in simple terms what is meant by the relatively little value of low cardiac output alone and the extreme importance of elegant and fine synchronism of the right and left ventricular pumps and the intervening pulmonary and systemic circulations and nervous system with their complex and little studied and little known sensors receptors effectors integrating nerve centers etc these concepts will be compared to an automobile engine.

For an automobile engine to function well engineers and designers have introduced timing devices wire and electric circuits carburetors injectors pistons well fitted into cylinders and other well known devices to assure a well synchronized function of the time course of firing of

reflexes, chemoreceptors, and other complex and little known and little understood neurologic hemodynamic, and humoral regulatory phenomena are most important in the closely interrelated, delicate and constant functional synchronism of the two pumps. Some aspects of the delicate role of the peripheral and central nervous systems have been published.¹ But hemodynamic techniques available and used today are too crude to provide useful information for the elucidation of the delicate two pump synchronization necessary for normal over all cardiac function.

A simple example and well known clinical state which displays the importance of close physiologic relationships and the need for a constant delicate synchronism of right and left heart pumping function is the acute CHF that occurs during an episode of angina pectoris, acute coronary insufficiency, or myocardial infarction. These ischemic cardiac states are left ventricular disease states. Ischemic heart disease is rarely a disease of the right ventricle. Angina pectoris and myocardial infarction of the left ventricle occur acutely and when either occurs the left ventricular cardiac output may decrease suddenly and this decrease may be only 1 to 2 cc per stroke. This volume change is too small to be measured by any of the existing hemodynamic and cardiac output recording techniques even the most sophisticated ones and even though employed by the best technologists. When this 1 to 2 cc decrease in left ventricular stroke volume occurs, and the right ventricle continues to pump 1 to 2 cc more blood per heart beat into the pulmonary vascular system than the left ventricle can pump out of the lungs into the systemic circulation (and venoconstriction associated with left ventricular CHF squeezes blood through the right pump into the lungs) then pulmonary vascular congestion or pulmonary edema rapidly develops. For example if the heart rate is 100 beats per minute 100 to 200 cc more blood will be pumped per minute into the lungs by the right ventricle than is removed or pumped from the lungs per minute by the left ventricle. Within 2 to 5 minutes the vessels of the lungs are engorged with blood and acute pulmonary congestion and acute pulmonary edema follow. These are manifestations of the fact that the delicate synchronism of the right and left pumps and the peripheral venous system have been disturbed. The patient rapidly becomes moribund, is breathless, is frothing at the mouth

with bloody edema fluid and displays all sorts of arrhythmias and may even die before the necessary delicate synchronism and function of the right and left ventricles and peripheral vascular system can be reestablished either spontaneously or with the aid of proper therapy.¹ By this time profound changes in the intervening peripheral circulatory systems have occurred. Therapy is achieved in part by reducing venous return to the right ventricle and in turn blood flow to the lungs or by reducing the stimulation of the sick left ventricle and the engorged pulmonary veins. A less desirable procedure could be at times to stimulate the sick left heart to pump more blood and increase its contractility. But, at times that would be like 'whipping a dying horse'. Therapy could also consist of an effort to reestablish blood flow to the ischemic areas of the left ventricle with nitroglycerin to add further contracting muscle to each left ventricular heartbeat so that its stroke volume increases sufficiently again to remove the extra blood which is over engorging the pulmonary vessels. The baroreceptors, volume receptors, stretch reflexes, special nerve sensors, smooth muscle in all the complex blood vessels and microcirculation and local humoral factors must all be involved in the dysfunctional state of the pump and also in its restoration to normal function. What these factors are and how much of a role each plays at any one time are unknown and to study and learn each factor qualitatively and quantitatively along with their interrelationships from heart beat to heart beat for each ventricle and the intervening circulation would be a most complex and difficult task. But these many factors must be present and must influence the two pump function. The many complex synchronizing readjustments to any change in function of the two pump system take time. The hemodynamic, humoral and nervous controlling factors must be complex.

Thus an acute episode of myocardial ischemia is an example of a disturbance in synchronism of two important pumps which are separated by live and extremely complex active circulatory phenomena. And these factors and physiologic phenomena are evidently independent to a great extent of the level of total cardiac output whether it be high or low.

The mere measurement of cardiac output or stroke volume by the crude methods available

the peripheral nerve ganglia and the central nervous system must be important. Disease of any of these parts must have a detrimental influence on the synchronization of the two heart pumps and other aspects of cardiac function. For example, we have found that the Coxsackie B virus will damage sympathetic ganglia, important centers necessary for proper integration of nerve function. Grodums and Zbitnew⁷ found that the *herpes simplex* virus will also damage nerve ganglia of the heart. These ganglionic lesions must disturb cardiac function, for it is well known that the major role of the nervous system is to integrate organ functions of a complex organism such as man.

It has been shown⁸ from a study of the ECG at the Charity Hospital over the past 40 years how lesions of the central nervous system will alter the ECG significantly and even diagnostically. This has been confirmed by others.⁹ CNS lesions will also produce anatomic cardiac lesions in the hearts of mice.¹⁰ Tachycardias with fear or psychic tension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction associated with stressful central nervous system states, as well as many other well known clinical cardiac states, support the importance of the role of the nervous system in elegant normal cardiac function. Disturbances of these regulatory phenomena result in cardiac dysfunction.

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E. A primer of congestive heart failure. Springfield Ill 1954 Charles C Thomas Publisher.
2. Burch G E, León Galindo J and Cronvich J A. "New" treatment for chronic intractable congestive heart failure. *AM HEART J* 91 735 1976.
3. Randall W C (ed). Neural regulation of the heart. New York 1977 Oxford University Press.
4. Burch G E. The treatment of congestive heart failure. *Med Clin North Am* 36 419 1957.
5. Burch G E. A method for measuring venous tone in digital veins of intact man. Evidence for increased digital venous tone in congestive heart failure. *Arch Intern Med* 94 724 1954.
6. Tsui C Y and Burch G E. Lesions of peripheral autonomic ganglia in mice infected with Coxsackie virus B. *Arch Pathol* 94 286 1970.
7. Grodums E I and Zbitnew A. Experimental herpes simplex virus carditis in mice. *Infect Immun* 14 133, 1976.
8. Burch G E, Meyers R and Abildskov J A. A new electrocardiographic pattern observed in cerebrovascular accidents. *Circulation* 9 719 1954.
9. Burch G E and Phillips J H. The large upright T wave as an electrocardiographic manifestation of intracranial disease. *South. Med J* 61 331 1968.
10. Cropp C J and Manning G W. Electrocardiographic changes simulating myocardial ischemia and infarction associated with spontaneous intracranial hemorrhage. *Circulation* 22 25 1960.
11. Shuster S. The electrocardiogram in subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Br Heart J* 22 316 1960.
12. Surawicz W. Electrocardiographic pattern of cerebrovascular accident. *JAMA* 197 913, 1966.
13. Burch G E, Sun S C, Colcolough H L, DePasquale N P and Sohail R S. Acute myocardial lesions following experimentally induced intracranial hemorrhage in mice. A histological and histochemical study. *Arch Pathol* 84 517 1967.

fuel delivered to the respective cylinders to produce good 'pumping' or power output" of the engine. If these regulating devices are all functioning properly and are well synchronized, engine function will be good regardless of speed of function or rate of power output. For example, the auto engineer will not claim that when the speed of the automobile is at 65 miles per hour its power output is high and it is functioning well but that it is suffering from 'pump' failure or "power failure when its speed is reduced to 5 miles per hour and its power output is much less. From his studies of the well synchronized engine and time course of firing of each cylinder, he will know and find that there is no failure at all at any speed or power output. In fact, the auto engineer usually studies the performance of the engine when the automobile is at a standstill and motionless and when work and power output of the engine are zero.

But, if the distributor of the automobile and other timing and synchronizing devices are not working well and the engine is not well synchronized the engineer may still run the automobile at 65 miles per hour or 5 miles per hour or at a standstill with the power output of the automobile at zero and he will know that the engine is failing to pump or is producing 'power' output in a reduced amount or is not pumping or functioning well. The time course of firing of the respective cylinders is disturbed. Measuring the speed of an automobile or its power output alone would certainly not indicate whether or not the engine was functioning well or the reasons why it was or was not. More studies than power output alone are necessary. The auto engineer must locate the trouble and therapeutically correct it. The engine will then again function well and the firing of fuel in the cylinders will be elegantly synchronized and the engine will be compensated or cured of power failure. Surely, the power output of an engine can be low, or the engine can fail even when firing of fuel in the cylinders is well synchronized if compression in the cylinders is low. The same is true for the heart when heart muscle is excessively lost or diseased. In such instances even with excellent synchronization of all regulating mechanisms cardiac work and output are inadequate or low even with stimulation such as with digitalis. Elegant synchronization will not increase cardiac output when the contractile ability of the heart

muscle is impaired or the muscle is too sick to work adequately.

But, the automobile engine is simple in comparison to the right and left heart pumps of man. People designed the automobile engine and installed the few, yet important integrating devices to assure piston synchronism and good engine function. But man did not design the integrating and other 'devices' which synchronize the function of the right and left ventricles of the heart of man. This was done for him and it behooves the physician to study, try to understand, and try to learn precisely what the disturbances are in CHF and how to reestablish good function with the existing limited knowledge and therapeutic agents. The integrating and synchronizing mechanisms must be fully learned for the benefit of the management of CHF and to understand the regulation and integration of function of the two pumps of the heart. Surely, when parts of the myocardium fail to contract or fail to contract in proper time sequence then poor heart function follows and all sorts of dyschronic states develop. The clinical state of CHF becomes readily recognized at the bedside by means of simple examinations.

The peripheral and central nervous systems are of paramount importance in smooth two pump synergistic function and good cardiac function. The large heart and silent isolated areas of heart dysfunction, partial contractions, improper time sequence of myocardial conduction and myocardial contraction in all respects are among the many factors responsible for poor or inadequate synergistic and synchronistic two pump heart function and even for the proper functional role of the peripheral vascular (pulmonary and systemic) systems necessary for the elegant synergistic and synchronistic two pump function. When CHF is present, these peripheral vessels reflect it by the development of abnormal manifestations including renal dysfunction (not primary renal disease) with the resultant accumulation of water and electrolytes etc. The peripheral blood vessels as previously shown are abnormally constricted in CHF. This certainly reflects peripheral vascular changes of utmost importance and is further evidence of hemodynamic and vascular dysfunction which could be responsible in part for dyssynchronism.

Lesions or functional disturbances of the nerve fibers, end organs, sensors, integrating centers of

the peripheral nerve ganglia and the central nervous system must be important. Disease of any of these parts must have a detrimental influence on the synchronization of the two heart pumps and other aspects of cardiac function. For example, we have found that the Coxsackie B virus will damage sympathetic ganglia, important centers necessary for proper integration of nerve function. Grodums and Zbitnew⁷ found that the herpes simplex virus will also damage nerve ganglia of the heart. These ganglionic lesions must disturb cardiac function for it is well known that the major role of the nervous system is to integrate organ functions of a complex organism such as man.

It has been shown from a study of the ECG at the Charity Hospital over the past 40 years that lesions of the central nervous system will alter the ECG significantly and even diagnostically. This has been confirmed by others.¹ CNS lesions will also produce anatomic cardiac lesions in the hearts of mice.² Tachycardias with fear or psychic tension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction associated with stressful central nervous system states as well as many other well known clinical cardiac states support the importance of the role of the nervous system in elegant normal cardiac function. Disturbances of these regulatory phenomena result in cardiac dysfunction.

REFERENCES

- 1 Burch G E. A primer of congestive heart failure. Springfield Ill. 1954. Charles C Thomas Publisher.
- 2 Burch G E, León Galindo J and Cronvich J A. New treatment for chronic intractable congestive heart failure. *Am Heart J* 91:735 1976.
- 3 Randall W C (ed.) Neural regulation of the heart. New York 1977. Oxford University Press.
- 4 Burch G E. The treatment of congestive heart failure. *Med Clin North Am* 36:419 1972.
- 5 Burch G E. A method for measuring venous tone in digital veins of intact man. Evidence for increased digital venous tone in congestive heart failure. *Arch Intern Med* 94:724 1954.
- 6 Tsou C Y and Burch G E. Lesions of peripheral autonomic ganglia in mice infected with Coxsackie virus B. *Arch Pathol* 94:286 1972.
- 7 Grodums E J and Zbitnew A. Experimental herpes simplex virus carditis in mice. *Infect Immun* 14:13-2 1976.
- 8 Burch G E, Meyers R and Abild-kor J A. A new electrocardiographic pattern observed in cerebrovascular accidents. *Circulation* 9:719 1954.
- 9 Burch G E and Phillips J H. The large upright T wave as an electrocardiographic manifestation of intracranial disease. *South Med J* 61:231 1968.
- 10 Cropp C J and Manning G W. Electrocardiographic changes simulating myocardial ischemia and infarction associated with spontaneous intracranial hemorrhage. *Circulation* 22:25 1960.
- 11 Shuster S. The electrocardiogram in subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Br Heart J* 22:316 1960.
- 12 Surawicz B. Electrocardiographic pattern of cerebrovascular accident. *JAMA* 197:913 1966.
- 13 Burch G E, Sun S C, Coleclough H L, DePasquale N P and Sohail R S. Acute myocardial lesions following experimentally induced intracranial hemorrhage in mice. A histological and histochemical study. *Arch Pathol* 84:517 1967.

An abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform A predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient?

Marcos U Ramos, MD*

Minneapolis, Minn. and Boston, Mass

The search for non invasive methods to evaluate ischemic heart disease has received much recent attention due to the difficulties in evaluating the extent of myocardial damage and the morbidity most invasive procedures have. As a result of this interest there are many new methods and instruments available for the non invasive evaluation of different cardiovascular functions. Some exist on a research basis and few of them are available to the clinician on a limited basis.

For the last three years this laboratory has been using the Minnesota Impedance Cardiograph along with the electrocardiograph in patients admitted to the Coronary Care Unit, and later during their cardiac rehabilitation process. The first resting impedance recording was done as part of the initial work up of the patients admitted with an acute myocardial injury. Serial recordings while in supine position were also made during the first three or four days after admission.

During the course of this study the impedance cardiographic tracing from some patients showed an unusual early diastolic waveform not observed in most patients and never recorded on normal subjects. Repeated recordings on these patients

under similar conditions revealed the consistent presence of this aberrant early diastolic waveform.

The purpose of this report is the retrospective analysis of the clinical course and eventual outcome of 30 patients in whom this abnormal waveform was recorded. This population of patients is also compared with the 51 patients in whom this abnormal waveform was not present. Both groups were admitted to the Coronary Care Unit with acute cardiovascular illnesses during the same period of time.

Methods and procedures

More than 400 impedance tracings were recorded from the 81 patients successfully admitted to the Coronary Care Unit with diverse acute cardiovascular illnesses: acute myocardial infarction, acute coronary ischemia and severe congestive heart failure. The only selection factor was the availability of the investigator and equipment at the time of their admission. The recordings were obtained using the Minnesota Impedance Cardiograph Model 304.

This system uses four illuminated mylar tape electrodes placed as shown in Fig 1. Between the outer electrodes (Numbers 1 and 4) a constant sinusoidal current of 4 mA with a frequency of 100 kHz is applied to the thoracic region. The second and third electrodes (Numbers 2 and 3) limit the thoracic cavity and offer information regarding the electrical potential changes of the passage of the current. These changes reflect the impedance changes of the encompassed region.

Simultaneous recordings of the first derivative of the thoracic impedance change (dZ/dt) phonocardiogram and a non diagnostic ECG tracing were displayed by the recorder (Fig 2). The resting recordings were taken following a 20

From the University of Minnesota Postgraduate School of Medicine, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation.

This study was supported in part by Social and Rehabilitation Service Research and Training Grant Number 161-56810 and by the Bush Foundation Grant No. 5975.

Received for publication Apr 27 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15 1976.

Reprint requests: Marcos U Ramos, MD, Assoc Director, Dept of Rehabilitation Medicine, Boston University Medical Center, 75 West Newton St, Boston, Mass 02118.

Formerly Postgraduate Medical Fellow, University of Minnesota Postgraduate School of Medicine, Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation. Presently Assistant Professor, Rehabilitation Medicine, Boston University Medical Center.

Table 1 Complications in patients in Groups A and B

Complications	Impedance waveform	
	Group A normal	Group B abnormal
Ventricular arrhythmias	6	5
Hypotension	6	9
Cardiogenic shock	1	2
Congestive heart failure	5	11
Complete heart block	1	0
Bradycardia	1	7
Persistent angina	2	9
Cardiopulmonary arrest	0	4
None	28	7
ECC diagnosis classification		
WNL (within normal limits)	1	2
ND ₁ (non diagnostic)	7	4
SI (subendocardial ischemia)	10	4
AMI (anterior myocardial infarction)	11	13
IMI (inferior myocardial infarction)	14	4
PMI (posterior myocardial infarction)	6	3

The two remaining patients were admitted in congestive heart failure secondary to valvular heart disease. Eighteen of these patients died during the five month follow up six of them died during the initial admission to the hospital.

Retrospective analysis of the data in terms of the presence or absence of the abnormal impedance waveform shows a clear difference between these two groups. Group A patients without abnormal waveform ($N = 51$) and Group B patients showing the abnormal waveform ($N = 30$). The observed difference in their clinical course is displayed in Table 1. This table shows the incidence of complications in the two groups. From this it is clear that patients in Group B (showing the abnormal waveform) belonged to a population with poorest prognosis. This difference was not evident on admission or early during their hospital stay. Their mean age (63.8 years in Group B) did not differ significantly from the mean age of the total population of 81 patients. This table shows a clear difference in the incidence of congestive heart failure, bradycardia, persistent angina and cardiopulmonary arrest between the two populations. The higher incidence of these parameters in Group B (patients with abnormal impedance waveform) is clear. It is interesting to observe that the incidence of

ventricular arrhythmias is similar in both groups. The incidence of hypotension is slightly higher in Group B.

The distribution of electrocardiographic diagnoses among the two groups is different as Table 1 shows. While 18 of the patients in Group A demonstrated electrocardiographic patterns, which are usually associated with a less grave prognosis, i.e. WNL, ND₁, SI, 25 of them showed infarctions in the anterior, and inferior walls where the incidence of ventricular aneurysms and A-V blocks is much higher.⁴ The distribution among Group B is similar throughout the whole spectrum except for a marked peak in the category of anterior myocardial infarction which was shown by 13 of the 30 patients in Group B.

Fig 3 depicts the eventual survival of these two groups in terms of the New York Functional Classification. While 90 per cent (46/51) of the patients without the abnormal waveform (Group A) were eventually classified into Class I and II, 66 per cent (20/30) of Group B were eventually classified into Class III and IV ($\chi^2 = 28.6$, $P < .001$).

The different distribution of the 18 patients who eventually died is even more impressive and highly significant ($\chi^2 = 26.7$, $P < .001$). Sixteen of them (89 per cent) belonged to Group B and only two out of 51 patients in Group A died. The one patient under Class II, a 56 year old woman who was discharged 25 days after an anterior myocardial infarction. The clinical course was uneventful. She was readmitted two days after discharge this time with an acute posterior myocardial infarction. She died after cardiac arrest two hours post admission. The one patient in Class III was an 80 year old man admitted with an inferior myocardial infarction who died of cardiogenic shock two days after admission.

Discussion

The studies by Kubicek, Patterson and associates^{5,6} have culminated in the development of an electrical impedance device referred to as the Minnesota Impedance Cardiograph. This system attempts to assess changes in stroke volume by means of the changes in the transthoracic electrical impedance which occur during the cardiac cycle. Several authors⁷⁻⁹ have observed that as a result of the systolic ejection there is a small but measurable drop in the electrical impedance of the thoracic region. There is evidence demon-

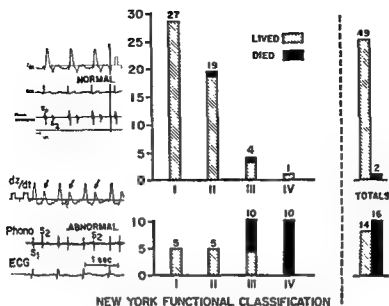


Fig 3 This illustrates the eventual outcome of both Group A and B in terms of the New York Heart Association Functional Classification. Notice that data from Group A (normal impedance waveform) displayed at the top show that most of the patients were eventually classified under Class I and II. Only two of the 51 died. Comparison of these data with the one obtained on Group B (patients with abnormal waveform) shown at the bottom makes clear that Group B belonged to a group with the poorest prognosis since 66 per cent were eventually classified under Class III and IV. Observe that 16 of the 31 died.

strating that the first derivative of the thoracic impedance change (dz/dt) is proportional to the systolic ejection as measured by aortic flow meters and its height correlates linearly with the changes in the systolic ejection. In a recent study where the impedance cardiac output was compared with the Fick method a correlation coefficient of 0.91 was found for the stroke index calculated by these two methods.

A typical impedance cardiographic tracing is shown in Fig 2. The temporal sequence of events show the cardiac cycle being initiated by the QRS complex followed by the first heart sound (S_1). At the time of the highest amplitude of S_1 , there is a steep upswing of the dz/dt curve which crosses the baseline and achieves a maximal height. Following this peak, there is a rapid fall in dz/dt achieving its lowest point concurrent with the second heart sound (S_2). This downswing of the dz/dt along with the S_2 mark the end of systole. During the diastolic phase, minimal wandering of the dz/dt tracing is observed until the next cardiac cycle.

The abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform we are describing is a sharp upward deflection in the early diastolic phase (Fig 4). Following the second heart sound (S_2), there is a sharp

upswing of the impedance tracing achieving its peak approximately 150 msec after the second heart sound. The presence of this abnormal waveform in the patients reported here was persistent both in supine position and during exercise. During exercise this abnormal impedance waveform increased in height (Fig 5) and disappeared after sublingual administration of nitroglycerin (Fig 6). This waveform has not been observed in normal subjects either at rest or during heavy exercise.

A detailed description of the time relationship of the impedance waveform and the events in the cardiac cycle is contained in a report by Lababidi and colleagues.² It is interesting to note that in his population of normal subjects and patients only ten of the latter with mitral stenosis showed a small upward deflection of the impedance waveform in the early diastolic phase (0 point). The peak of Lababidi's 0 point occurred 150 msec after the second heart sound and coincided with the opening snap. Unfortunately, no information is given regarding any changes in amplitude related to exercise or nitroglycerin administration. The prognostic implications reported here have not been reported before.

The abnormal waveform described in this

Table 1 Complications in patients in Groups A and B

Complications	Impedance waveform	
	Group A normal	Group B abnormal
Ventricular arrhythmias	6	5
Hypotension	6	9
Cardiogenic shock	1	2
Congestive heart failure	5	11
Complete heart block	1	0
Bradycardia	1	7
Persistent angina	2	9
Cardiopulmonary arrest	0	4
None	28	7
<i>ECG diagnostic classification</i>		
WNL (within normal limits)	1	2
ND _x (non-diagnostic)	7	4
SI (subendocardial ischemia)	10	4
AMI (anterior myocardial infarction)	11	13
IMI (inferior myocardial infarction)	14	4
PMI (posterior myocardial infarction)	8	3

The two remaining patients were admitted in congestive heart failure secondary to valvular heart disease. Eighteen of these patients died during the five month follow up six of them died during the initial admission to the hospital.

Retrospective analysis of the data in terms of the presence or absence of the abnormal impedance waveform shows a clear difference between these two groups. Group A patients without abnormal waveform ($N = 51$) and Group B patients showing the abnormal waveform ($N = 30$). The observed difference in their clinical course is displayed in Table I. This table shows the incidence of complications in the two groups. From this it is clear that patients in Group B (showing the abnormal waveform) belonged to a population with poorest prognosis. This difference was not evident on admission or early during their hospital stay. Their mean age (63.8 years in Group B) did not differ significantly from the mean age of the total population of 81 patients. This table shows a clear difference in the incidence of congestive heart failure, bradycardia, persistent angina and cardiopulmonary arrest between the two populations. The higher incidence of these parameters in Group B (patients with abnormal impedance waveform) is clear. It is interesting to observe that the incidence of

ventricular arrhythmias is similar in both groups. The incidence of hypotension is slightly higher in Group B.

The distribution of electrocardiographic diagnoses among the two groups is different as Table I shows. While 18 of the patients in Group A demonstrated electrocardiographic patterns which are usually associated with a less grave prognosis i.e. WNL, ND_x, SI 25 of them showed infarctions in the anterior, and inferior walls where the incidence of ventricular aneurysms and A-V blocks is much higher. The distribution among Group B is similar throughout the whole spectrum except for a marked peak in the category of anterior myocardial infarction which was shown by 13 of the 30 patients in Group B.

Fig 3 depicts the eventual survival of these two groups in terms of the New York Functional Classification. While 90 per cent (46/51) of the patients without the abnormal waveform (Group A) were eventually classified into Class I and II, 66 per cent (20/30) of Group B were eventually classified into Class III and IV ($\chi^2 = 28.6$, $P < .001$).

The different distribution of the 18 patients who eventually died is even more impressive and highly significant ($\chi^2 \times 26.7$, $P < .001$). Sixteen of them (89 per cent) belonged to Group B and only two out of 51 patients in Group A died. The one patient under Class II, a 56 year old woman who was discharged 25 days after an anterior myocardial infarction. The clinical course was uneventful. She was readmitted two days after discharge this time with an acute posterior myocardial infarction. She died after cardiac arrest two hours post admission. The one patient in Class III was an 80 year old man admitted with an inferior myocardial infarction who died of cardiogenic shock two days after admission.

Discussion

The studies by Kubicek, Patterson and associates have culminated in the development of an electrical impedance device referred to as the Minnesota Impedance Cardiograph. This system attempts to assess changes in stroke volume by means of the changes in the transthoracic electrical impedance which occur during the cardiac cycle. Several authors¹⁰ have observed that as a result of the systolic ejection there is a small but measurable drop in the electrical impedance of the thoracic region. There is evidence demon-

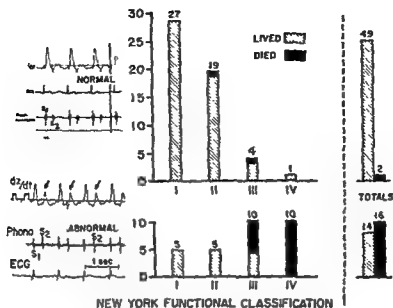


Fig 3 This illustrates the eventual outcome of both Group A and B in terms of the New York Heart Association Functional Classification. Notice that data from Group A (normal impedance waveform) displayed at the top show that most of the patients were eventually classified under Class I and II. Only two of the 51 died. Comparison of these data with the one obtained on Group B (patients with abnormal waveform) shown at the bottom makes clear that Group B belonged to a group with the poorest prognosis since 66 per cent were eventually classified under Class III and IV. Observe that 16 of the 31 died.

strating that the first derivative of the thoracic impedance change (dZ/dt) is proportional to the systolic ejection as measured by aortic flow meters and its height correlates linearly with the changes in the systolic ejection. In a recent study where the impedance cardiac output was compared with the Fick method a correlation coefficient of 0.91 was found for the stroke index calculated by these two methods.

A typical impedance cardiographic tracing is shown in Fig 2. The temporal sequence of events show the cardiac cycle being initiated by the QRS complex followed by the first heart sound (S_1). At the time of the highest amplitude of S_1 there is a steep upswing of the dZ/dt curve which crosses the baseline and achieves a maximal height. Following this peak there is a rapid fall in dZ/dt achieving its lowest point concurrent with the second heart sound (S_2). This downswing of the dZ/dt along with the S_2 mark the end of systole. During the diastolic phase minimal wandering of the dZ/dt tracing is observed until the next cardiac cycle.

The abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform we are describing is a sharp upward deflection in the early diastolic phase (Fig 4). Following the second heart sound (S_2) there is a sharp

upswing of the impedance tracing achieving its peak approximately 150 msec after the second heart sound. The presence of this abnormal waveform in the patients reported here was persistent both in supine position and during exercise. During exercise this abnormal impedance waveform increased in height (Fig 5) and disappeared after sublingual administration of nitroglycerin (Fig 6). This waveform has not been observed in normal subjects either at rest or during heavy exercise.

A detailed description of the time relationship of the impedance waveform and the events in the cardiac cycle is contained in a report by Lababidi and colleagues.¹² It is interesting to note that in his population of normal subjects and patients only ten of the latter with mitral stenosis showed a small upward deflection of the impedance waveform in the early diastolic phase (0 point). The peak of Lababidi's 0 point occurred 150 msec after the second heart sound and coincided with the opening snap. Unfortunately no information is given regarding any changes in amplitude related to exercise or nitroglycerin administration. The prognostic implications reported here have not been reported before.

The abnormal waveform described in this

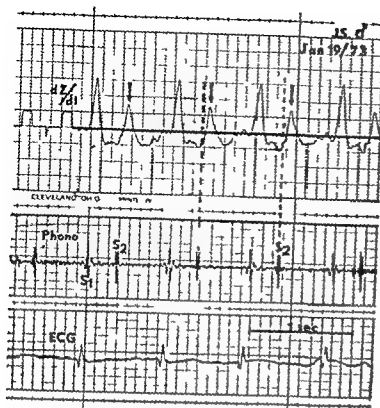


Fig 4 Similar to Fig 2 this illustrates dZ/dt ECG and phonocardiographic tracing. Different from Fig 1 this tracing shows the abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform. Following S there is a sharp upswing of the dZ/dt achieving its peak (marked by arrows) approximately 0.150 sec after the second heart sound (see text).

report is of greater amplitude and steeper than Lababidi's 0 point. None of our patients had organic mitral stenosis. Nevertheless, the possibility of their having hemodynamic changes similar to the ones found in mitral stenosis, left ventricular inflow impairment, cannot be ruled out.

The etiology of this abnormal waveform is unknown. Nevertheless, the temporal relation of its appearance with the ventricular rapid filling phase may serve to speculate regarding its etiology.

It is known that during this early diastolic phase there is a rapid influx of blood into the ventricles. Although passive in nature (no myocardial contraction), sudden and wide changes in pressure create sudden and abrupt fluid movements. Rushmer¹¹ analyzed the slope of the ventricular volume change during this period and found that under normal conditions this early diastolic ventricular filling rate is more rapid than the systolic ejection rate.

Under normal conditions following the isovolumic relaxation and the opening of the atrioventricular valves, there is a rapid influx of blood from the central veins into the ventricles. Gibson

and Brown¹² observed that in normal human subjects during isovolumic relaxation there is a rapid and symmetrical outward movement of the left ventricular wall even prior to the opening of the mitral valve. In contrast to the above, their population of patients with ischemic heart disease showed abnormalities including excessive asymmetric outward movements, significantly delayed outward movement, and even inward movement of the left ventricular wall during the isovolumic relaxation. This last abnormal inward movement was present in patients with poor systolic function.

It is reasonable to assume that patients in whom the systolic function and ventricular compliance are so affected will demonstrate severe impairment and inability to handle the load during the rapid filling phase.

These hemodynamic abnormalities, if severe enough, may result in a functional left ventricular inflow impairment similar to Lababidi and colleagues' patients in whom a small early diastolic impedance waveform was observed. Under these conditions, if the end systolic volume is too large, the rapid influx of blood in early diastole will be impaired. The abrupt pressure changes during isovolumic relaxation will most likely be reflected in the large central veins. It is conceivable that these vessels may be acting as a reservoir to absorb the amount of blood the ventricles are unable to handle. The abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform may possibly represent the inability of the ventricles to handle the venous return presented to them during early diastole. The steep rise of this abnormal waveform may represent the abnormally fast rate of volume change of this compensatory process.

Unfortunately, no simultaneous invasive and impedance studies were performed on these patients. It is only through simultaneous invasive and non-invasive studies that the etiology of this abnormal waveform will be clearly elucidated. Despite our lack of explanation for its etiology, one fact stands clear: the presence of such a waveform in retrospect served to identify the patients at higher risk.

The appearance of this waveform seems to indicate a pathophysiological derangement rather than a specific disease process, i.e., myocardial infarction, since it has been recorded in patients with valvular heart disease, severe congestive heart failure, and also in the following patient.

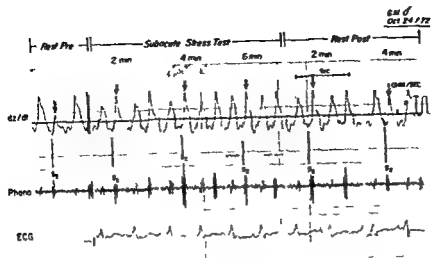


Fig 5 This figure displays the increase in the height of the abnormal impedance waveform (marked by arrows) with exercise dz/dt phonocardiogram and FCG as explained in Fig 2

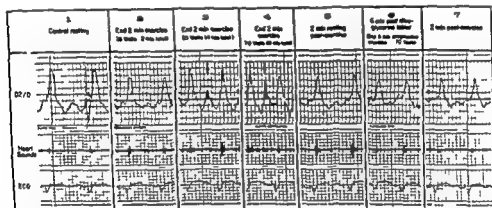


Fig 6 In this figure the abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform appeared after 2 minutes of bicycling at a work load of 0 watts (Phase 3). At a work load of 0 watts the abnormal waveform increased in amplitude (Phase 4) disappearing after 2 minutes of rest (Stage 5). During this rest period the patient received sublingual nitroglycerin. Stage 6 depicts the impedance tracing taken after 6 minutes of work at 0 watts. Notice the absence of the early diastolic impedance waveform 6 minutes after nitroglycerin administration

with myocarditis (R Mancini personal communication)

Case Report The patient a 15 year old male was admitted on September 9 1975 with the diagnosis of myocarditis presumably viral. The clinical course was uneventful. The initial resting impedance tracing done on September 12 shows the abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform described in this report (Fig 7). Severe abnormality is observed in the systolic ejection wave in this initial tracing. He was treated with diuretics and digitalis. The second tracing (September 19) was taken at rest 24 hours after initiation of therapy. The abnormal waveform is

still present. Marked improvement is observed in the systolic ejection wave. The third resting tracing (September 22) was obtained after full digitalization. This last one depicts further regression of the abnormal early diastolic impedance waveform along with improvement in the systolic ejection wave. The patient was discharged on September 22 1975. He died suddenly two weeks after discharge.

Many prognostic factors are considered by the physician at the time of admission of patients with diverse myocardial insults—their age, their previous history, clinical status on admission and the location and extent of the injury to mention

Myocarditis

Age 15 ♂

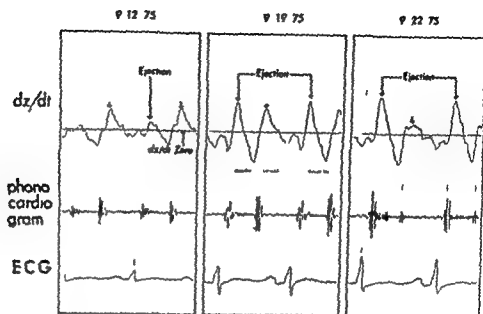


Fig 7 Rising impedance recordings obtained in a 15 year old male patient admitted with the diagnosis of myocarditis. See text for explanation (Published as a courtesy and with the permission of Dr Ralph Mancini, Postgraduate Medical Fellow, University of Minnesota Hospitals.)

a few. Despite these many factors the initial assessment of the patient's prognosis in terms of his hospital course, complications, reinfarction and death is not possible in most cases. The non-invasive technique of thoracic impedance recordings at the time of admission has offered us the identification of an abnormal impedance waveform that, in retrospective analysis, appeared in the patients who eventually developed severe complications while in the hospital. The relationship between the presence of this abnormal waveform and the poor outcome as given by the New York Heart Association Functional Classification, is highly significant. Its relation to the patients who eventually died is even more impressive. From these data it is clear that this abnormal waveform serves to identify the patients in greater risk both in terms of complications, functional outcome and even death.

Summary

The first derivative of the thoracic impedance (dZ/dt) was recorded in 81 patients entering the Cardiac Care Unit with diverse acute cardiovascular illnesses. An abnormal diastolic impedance waveform was identified in 30 of the patients. These were compared with the other 51 patients admitted under similar circumstances who did

not show this abnormal waveform. Retrospective analysis of these 81 patients reveals that the one showing the abnormal wave eventually had a poorer prognosis (66 per cent were eventually classified as Class III and IV) versus 90 per cent of the patients without the abnormality who were eventually classified under Class I and II ($\chi^2 = 28.6$, $p < .001$).

More than 50 per cent of the 30 patients who showed the abnormality died and 16 out of the 18 who died belonged to the group who showed the abnormal waveform ($\chi^2 = 26.7$, $P < .001$).

From this analysis it appears that the presence of this abnormal early diastolic waveform of the dZ/dt tracing can be used as a predictor of outcome in patients with severe myocardial insults both in terms of functional disability and death.

REFERENCES

1. Shoening H A. Rehabilitation following myocardial infarction (unpublished data).
2. Kottke F J. Prescription of physical activity during acute stage of cardiac disability. *Arch Phys Med* 48:126, 1967.
3. Ramos M U, LaBree J W, Pemole W, and Hulseck W G. Exercise electrocardiograms: code for their clinical evaluation. *Arch Phys Med* 56:390, 1975.
4. Hurst J I. The electrocardiogram in ischemic heart disease. In Conn H I, Jr and Horwitz O, editors.

- Cardiac and vascular disease 1st ed Philadelphia 1971 Lea & Febiger
- 5 Kubicek W G, Patterson R P, Lillehei A H, II, Castaneda A and Ersek R Impedance cardiography as a non invasive means to monitor cardiac function J Am Assoc Adv Med Instrumentation 4 79 19 0
- 6 Patterson R P Cardiac output determinations using impedance plethysmography M Sc Thesis University of Minnesota 1965
- Pomerantz M, Delgado F and Euseman B Unsuspected depressed cardiac output following blunt thoracic or abdominal trauma Surgery 70 86a 19 1
- 8 Baker L E Electrical impedance techniques for the measurement of physiological activity in Hill D W and Watson B W editors Electromedical equipment London 19 11 Cambridge University Press for the Institution of Electrical Engineers, chapter 1
- 9 Hill D W and Lowe H J The use of the electrical impedance technique for the monitoring of cardiac output and limb bloodflow during anesthesia Med Biol Eng 11 534 19 3
- 10 Kubicek W G, Kottke F J, Ramos M U, Patterson R P, Witsoe D A, LaBree J W, Remole W, Layman T E, Shoening H and Caramella J T The Minnesota impedance cardiograph theory and application Biomed Eng 9 410 19 4
- 11 Naggar C I, Dobnik D B, Flewos A P, Kripke B J and Ryan T J Accuracy of the stroke index as determined by the transthoracic electrical impedance method, Anesthesiology 42 201 1975
- 12 Lababidi Z, Fhmke D A, Durma R E, Leaverton P E and Lauer H M The first derivative thoracic impedance cardiogram Circulation 41 6a1 19 0
- 13 Rushmer R F Cardiovascular dynamics Philadelphia 19 0 W B Saunders Company pp 48 65
- 14 Gibson D and Brown D Angiographic assessment of abnormal left ventricular relaxation in man Circulation 51(Suppl 11) 39 19 5

Results of valve replacement with the Lillehei-Kaster disc prosthesis

Robert Forman, M B, Ch B (Cape Town) FCP (SA)
Walter Beck M Med (Cape Town), FRCP (London) FACC
Christiaan N Barnard M Med MD, DSc (Cape Town)
MS (Minn) FACS, FACC
Cape Town South Africa

The choice of a prosthesis for replacement of a diseased cardiac valve is based on its mechanical efficiency, low incidence of complications and ease of insertion. Caged prostheses may cause significant valve obstruction and may be difficult to insert in patients with small aortic roots. They may malfunction or cause arrhythmias when inserted in the mitral position in patients with small ventricular cavities.

The Lillehei-Kaster aortic and mitral valves were designed with the objective of eliminating these problems. They are low profile valves which have a pivoting disc with central flow to reduce transvalvular gradients and thrombus formation. The disc tilts eccentrically with four fifths of the flow passing through the larger orifice and one fifth through the smaller. The disc is made of thromboresistant Pyrolite. The titanium base and retaining struts are bare while the outer annulus is covered with knitted Teflon. The reported functional and hemodynamic advantages prompted us to submit these valves to critical trial in our clinic. This report deals with the results of aortic and mitral valve replacement in a series of 150 patients.

Subjects and methods

An unselected total of 150 patients underwent valve replacement surgery with Lillehei-Kaster

From the Cardiac Clinic, Groote Schuur Hospital and the Departments of Medicine and Cardiac Surgery, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.

This work was supported by a Grant in Aid from the Cape Town City Council, Cape Town, South Africa.

Received for publication April 1977

Accepted for publication June 1977

Reprint requests: Dr Robert Forman, Cardiac Clinic, Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town 8001, South Africa.

prostheses during the period July 1972 to December 1973. These may be grouped as follows:

Aortic valve replacement: 71 patients (72 operations). All these patients were symptomatic. 53 were in Class III or IV (NY Heart Association) and 12 in Class II. Five had embolism from previous aortic valve replacement and two had aortic insufficiency following treatment for infected prosthetic valves. Infective endocarditis was present at the time of operation in five patients.

Mitral valve replacement: 62 patients (63 operations). Fifty-nine were in Class III or IV at the time of surgery and four were in Class II.

Double and triple valve replacement: 17 patients. All these patients were in Class III or IV.

Warfarin therapy was administered postoperatively to 120 of the 137 surviving patients with the objective of controlling the Quick prothrombin time between 22 and 30 seconds. In 17 patients it was withheld because distance to be travelled made it impractical. Specific contraindications were present or patients were unreliable. Follow-up extended from 18 to 40 months. We examined 103 of the patients at our outpatient clinic at three monthly intervals except those living at a long distance where information was obtained by letter from these patients and their physicians. Five patients were lost to follow-up. The results were analyzed using actuarial methods described by Anderson and co-workers. Only occurrence of definite embolism or valve thrombosis were included in analyses. Episodes of dizziness, transient visual disturbances or emboli from infected prosthetic valves were not analyzed. Cerebral

emboli were termed major if permanent neurological deficit resulted and transient if the patient recovered completely

Results

Aortic valve replacement

Operative mortality and postoperative disability Six intra operative or hospital deaths occurred (8% mortality). Prosthetic valve malfunction was not implicated in any of these deaths. Of the 65 survivors 9 patients had Class II or more disability. Four of these patients had infective endocarditis at time of surgery.

Late deaths Fourteen patients died after discharge from hospital: two from infective endocarditis, two from thromboembolism, two from cardiac failure, and three from non cardiac disease; two had diffuse coronary artery disease incompletely revascularized with aortic coronary bypass grafts. Three patients died suddenly and unexpectedly. The cause of death was not evident at autopsy in two of the latter patients.

Thromboembolism Six of the surviving patients (9 per cent) developed thromboembolic complications. Two of these patients who were not receiving anticoagulants died; one had a minor and a major cerebral embolus and the other had a thrombosed prosthetic valve (proved at postmortem). In the other four patients all receiving anticoagulants there were three transient and one major cerebral embolic episodes. Actuarial analysis of deaths and thromboembolism is shown in Fig 1. The cumulative thromboembolic free rate three years following aortic valve replacement was 89 per cent.

Mechanical problems No instance of mechanical malfunction of prostheses apart from thrombosis was recorded. One patient with infective endocarditis at the time of surgery developed significant paravalvular leak and underwent reoperation. Specific investigations to detect minor degrees of hemolysis were not undertaken but overt hemolytic anemia was not observed.

Valve sounds and murmurs An opening sound was audible in only two patients. It was soft and could have been easily missed. Phonocardiograms were recorded in 31 patients and opening sounds were noted in five. An ejection systolic murmur was recorded in 28 patients.

Mitral valve replacement

Operative mortality and postoperative disability Seven operative or hospital deaths occurred

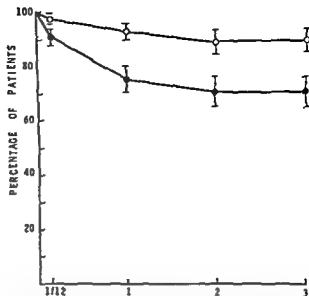


Fig 1 Actuarial survival and thromboembolic incidence in 71 patients (17 operations) given Lillehei Kaster aortic prostheses. Solid circles = per cent survival; open circles = per cent thromboembolic free patients. Vertical bars denote standard errors.

(11 per cent mortality rate). No deaths were attributed to prosthetic valve malfunction. Eighteen of the surviving 55 patients had Grade II or more disability.

Late deaths Seven late deaths occurred: one from a thrombosed valve, one from infective endocarditis, one from intracerebral hemorrhage related to anticoagulant therapy, one from non cardiac disease, and three from cardiac failure (one of these had a normal prosthetic valve function at recatheterization; the other two developed their symptoms acutely and were not recatheterized or examined postmortem).

Thromboembolism Seven of the surviving patients (13 per cent), all of whom received Warfarin therapy, developed thromboembolic episodes. One patient had a transient cerebral episode and another required a femoral embolectomy. Five patients had a total of 6 episodes of valvar thrombosis with acute or subacute left heart failure. Emergency valve replacement was successfully undertaken in three of these patients (one patient thrombosed two successive Lillehei Kaster mitral prostheses). The other two patients died: one from valvar thrombosis which was present at postmortem; the other following emergency surgery. Two patients had multiple peripheral emboli prior to valve thrombosis. The angiogram of a thrombosed valve with its opera-

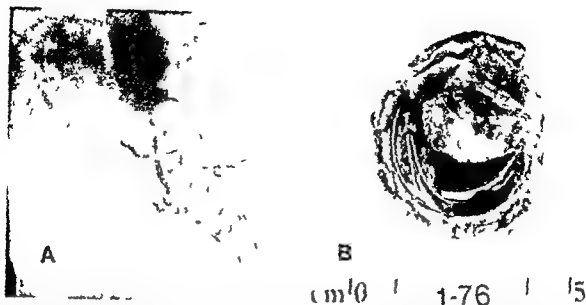


Fig 2A and B. A Left ventricular angiogram in a patient with thrombosed Lillehei-Kaster mitral prosthesis (RAO). The thrombus produces a translucent, contrast-free arc on the ventricular side of the prosthesis. The left atrium is filled with contrast medium due to prosthetic valve insufficiency. B The operative specimen.

tive specimen is illustrated in Fig 2. In five patients the thrombus involved the bare titanium base and spread to the metal retaining struts, and occluded the smaller of the two mitral orifices. Actuarial analysis of deaths and thromboembolism is shown in Fig 3. The cumulative thromboembolic free rate three years following mitral valve replacement was 78 per cent.

Mechanical problems. No instance of mechanical malfunction of prostheses (other than thrombosis) or overt hemolytic anemia was detected. Two patients developed mitral incompetence in the early postoperative period and were reoperated upon using Starr-Edwards prostheses. Both these patients had extensive calcification of the mitral annulus which made suturing difficult.

Valve sounds and murmurs. Phonocardiograms were recorded in 34 patients postoperatively. Apical mid-diastolic murmurs were observed in 21 patients (62 per cent). A mitral systolic murmur was not recorded in any patient with a normally functioning prosthesis. A soft mitral opening sound was audible in two patients and phonocardiographically recorded in five (15 per cent).

Multiple valve replacement. There were no operative deaths. Four late deaths occurred: two from thromboembolism, one from infective endocarditis, and one patient who was recatheterized postoperatively and had normal prosthetic aortic and mitral valve function died with low cardiac output. Three patients (18 per cent) had thromboembolic episodes; one who was not receiving

anticoagulants died of a cerebral embolus; one died of a thrombosed prosthesis confirmed at postmortem; and one had a transient cerebral episode. One patient developed severe hemolytic anemia with a hemoglobin of 7 Gm per cent, corrected reticulocyte count 75 per cent, serum bilirubin 2.5 mg per cent, haptoglobin under 20 mg per cent, and LDH 1324u. Hemosiderin was present in the urine. Following oral iron therapy this patient has maintained a normal hematocrit.

Discussion

In a series of 68 patients alternately given Lillehei-Kaster and Bjork-Shiley disc aortic prostheses, Nitter-Hauge and colleagues clinically assessed the Lillehei-Kaster valve to be satisfactory and no different from the Bjork-Shiley prosthesis. No thromboembolic episodes were recorded during a one-year follow-up period. Lillehei and associates recorded two transient thromboembolic episodes during a two-year follow-up of 75 patients with aortic or mitral valve replacement. In their series, anticoagulant therapy was given only to patients with more advanced preoperative cardiac disease. They reported there was no evidence of significant postoperative intravascular hemolysis.

In the present series of 150 patients the results have been analyzed by actuarial methods. The operative mortality rate, which was partly due to the patients' poor preoperative state, was not attributed to the prosthesis itself in any instance.

A serious thromboembolic rate occurred particularly in patients with mitral prostheses despite anticoagulant therapy. Patients with obstructed prostheses had extensive thrombus formation on the bare metallic base extending to the metallic struts. We believe this bare metal to be a nidus for thrombus formation and possibly a serious defect in valve design.

Only rarely were opening sounds of aortic and mitral prostheses audible or phonocardiographically recordable. This series confirms the report by Gibson and co workers of low intensity and infrequency of recorded mitral opening sounds and the frequent occurrence of mid diastolic murmurs but contrary to that report in our patients mitral systolic murmurs were not recorded with normally functioning prostheses. In our series early detection of significant mitral valve obstruction by auscultation and phonocardiography was difficult because a mid diastolic murmur and absence of an opening sound was frequently encountered in apparently normally functioning valves. Valvar obstruction was suspected when sudden left heart failure occurred.

In non thrombosed aortic and mitral prostheses in our series the hemodynamic results have been satisfactory on clinical assessment. We attributed postoperative effort intolerance and cardiac decompensation to residual cardiac disease. In a separate report to be published on the results of postoperative recatheterization of our patients we document that the mitral and larger aortic prostheses have a satisfactory calculated functional valve area whereas the smaller aortic valves produced significant valve obstruction.

No instance of prosthetic malfunction excluding valvar thrombosis was detected. One patient with an aortic and mitral prosthesis developed overt intravascular hemolysis.

Our conclusion is that Lillehei Kaster aortic and mitral valve prostheses have not been satisfactory in our series of patients. A significant thromboembolic rate has been encountered and has discouraged us from continuing to use these prostheses in our institution.

Summary

The results of valve replacement in 150 patients with Lillehei Kaster aortic and mitral prostheses followed for 20 to 40 months are reviewed. Actuarial analysis showed 78 per cent cumulative

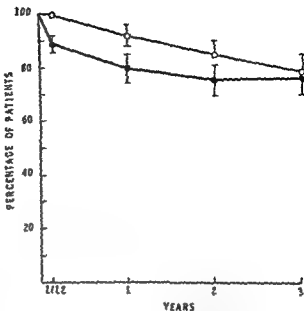


Fig 3 Actuarial survival and thromboembolic incidence in 62 patients (63 operations) given Lillehei Kaster mitral prostheses. Symbols as in Fig 1.

thromboembolic free rate three years following mitral valve replacement and 89 per cent following aortic valve replacement. Five patients had a total of six episodes of mitral valve thrombosis despite anticoagulant therapy. Early detection of mitral valve obstruction was difficult because a mid diastolic murmur and absence of an opening sound was frequently encountered in normally functioning prostheses. Hemodynamic results assessed clinically in patients with non thrombosed prostheses were satisfactory.

Addendum

A recent report has indicated that rapid washout of angiographic dye in the aorta was observed only on the larger opening side of the Lillehei Kaster disc valve whereas turbulence and persistence of contrast medium with delayed washout occurred on the smaller orifice side.¹ We believe this to possibly be an explanation for our observation that the thrombus formation was always in the smaller of the two orifices of thrombosed prostheses.

REFERENCES

1. Bjork, V. O. and Olin, C. The hydrodynamic performance of the pediatr. Bjork Shiley disc valve prosthesis. *Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 6:1, 1972.
2. Stenseth, J. H., Damsbo, G. K. and McGoon, D. C.

- Pericardial patch enlargement of aortic outflow tract
J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 62 412 1971
- 3 Roberts W C Bulkley B H and Morrow A G
Pathologic anatomy of aortic valve replacement. A
study of 224 necropsy patients. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis*
6 539 1973
- 4 Lillehei C W Kaster R L Coleman M and Bloch
J H Heart valve replacement with Lillehei Kaster pro-
pating disk prosthesis. *N Y State J Med* 74 1426
1974
- 5 Nutter Hauge S Hall K V Froyshov T and Eiskind
I Aortic valve replacement. One year results with
Lillehei Kaster and Bjork Shiley disc prostheses. *Am
Heart J* 88 23 1974
- 6 Anderson R P Bonchek L I Grunkemeyer G L,
Lambert I E and Starr A The analysis and presen-
tation of surgical results by actuarial methods. *J Surg
Res* 16 224 1974
- 7 Gibbon T C Starek P J K Moos S and Crage E
Echocardiographic and phonocardiographic character-
istics of the Lillehei Kaster mitral valve prosthesis. *Circu-
lation* 49 471 1974
- 8 Sigwart U Schmidt H Gleichmann U and Bort R
G In vivo evaluation of the Lillehei Kaster heart valve
prosthesis. *Ann Thorac Surg* 22 213 1976

Systolic time intervals in chronic anemia

A K Abdullah MB BS MS (Med) FRCP (C)*
MA Siddiqui MD MRCP MRCP (Edin)*
M Tajuddin MD DTM & H (Lond)* *

Aligarh India

It is well known that chronic anemia is associated with hemodynamic alterations like increased cardiac output and stroke volume and decreased peripheral vascular resistance. Characteristic changes in systolic time intervals are known to accompany alterations in various hemodynamic parameters. Although hemodynamic studies in chronic anemia have been reported by several investigators there is only one report of systolic time intervals in chronic anemia. Systolic time intervals measured by non invasive techniques have been shown to be a convenient means of evaluation of myocardial performance. We have measured systolic time intervals in patients with chronic anemia in an attempt to determine the effect of chronic anemia on the phases of cardiac systole and on left ventricular performance.

Materials and methods

Four groups of subjects were studied (Table I). All were free of any clinically evident underlying cardiovascular disease. Group I (Control group) consisted of 12 healthy subjects aged 17 to 40 years (mean 28 ± 7 years) having hemoglobin concentration of 12 to 15 Gm per cent (Mean 13.2 ± 1.2 Gm per cent). Groups II, III and IV (total 32 cases) were patients with anemia of at least two months duration as estimated by his

tory Anemia was due to thalassemia in 15 cases post partum in 7 cases and due to varied etiology in 10 cases. Group II (mild anemia) included 15 cases aged 13 to 66 years (mean 38 ± 17 years) had hemoglobin concentration ranging between 7 to 11.8 Gm per cent (mean 10.1 ± 1.3 Gm per cent). Group III (severe anemia without congestive failure) consisted of 13 cases aged 14 to 70 years (mean 37 ± 17 years) with hemoglobin ranging between 1.5 to 6.0 Gm per cent (mean 3.8 ± 1.7 Gm per cent) and Group IV (severe anemia with congestive failure) included four cases aged 22 to 60 years (mean 40 ± 18 years) with hemoglobin ranging between 1.4 to 6.0 Gm per cent (mean 4.7 ± 2.2 Gm per cent). Presence of peripheral pitting edema or hepatomegaly with jugular venous engorgement or persistent fine crepitations at lung bases with chest x ray showing cardiomegaly and pulmonary vascular congestion were considered evidences of congestive failure.

Systolic time intervals were determined from simultaneous recordings of phonocardiogram, electrocardiogram and carotid pulse tracings obtained with subjects supine and resting about 2 hours postprandial using a Hewlett Packard Model 1514B ECG/Phono system. Phonocardiogram was recorded by a contact microphone (HP 210A) from an area over the precordium which allowed best visualization of the initial high frequency vibrations of the second heart sounds. Carotid pulse tracing was obtained from the right carotid artery in the neck through a funnel shaped pickup attached to an air coupled pulse wave transducer (HP 210A D). The electrocardiographic Lead I, II or III (whichever showed best Q waves) was recorded simultaneously. The paper speed was 50 mm/sec with time markings at 20 msec. The recordings were

From the Department of Medicine J. A. I. N. I. M. S. College, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, U.P., India.

Received for publication April 30, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: A. K. Abdullah, Department of Medicine, J. A. I. N. I. M. S. College, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, U.P., India.

Read in Medicine J. A. I. N. I. M. S. College.

Professor of Medicine J. A. I. N. I. M. S. College.

Professor of Medicine and Head of Department of Medicine J. A. I. N. I. M. S. College.

Table I The subjects included in the study

	Group I— Control	Group II— Mild anemia	Group III— Severe anemia without congestive failure	Group IV— Severe anemia with congestive failure
No of cases	12	15	13	4
Sex				
Male	11	11	6	1
Female	1	4	7	3
Age (years)				
Range	17-40	13-66	14-70	22-60
Mean \pm SD	28 \pm 7	38 \pm 17	37 \pm 17	40 \pm 18
Hemoglobin (Gm %)				
Range	12.0-15.0	7.0-11.8	1.5-6.0	1.4-6.0
Mean \pm SD	13.2 \pm 1.2	10.1 \pm 1.3	3.8 \pm 1.7	4.7 \pm 2.9
Cause of anemia				
Ankylostomiasis	—	7	8	2
Postpartum	—	—	5	2
Others	—	8	2	—

Table II Mean systolic time intervals in the four groups of subjects studied

	Group I (Control)	Group II (Mild anemia)	Group III (Severe anemia without congestive failure)	Group IV (Severe anemia with congestive failure)
Heart rate (per min)	75 \pm 11	76 \pm 26	88 \pm 17	103 \pm 15
PEPc (msec)	123 \pm 9	127 \pm 8	112 \pm 14	141 \pm 8
LVETc (msec)	413 \pm 7	412 \pm 12	429 \pm 25	388 \pm 10
QA c (msec)	536 \pm 13	540 \pm 14	541 \pm 24	529 \pm 36
PEP/LVET	0.326 \pm 0.003	0.334 \pm 0.004	0.270 \pm 0.005	0.455 \pm 0.001

made with breath held at normal end expiration and measurements were made to the nearest 10 msec. Total electromechanical systole (QA) was measured from the onset of q wave to the onset of first high frequency vibrations of second heart sound. Left ventricular ejection time (LVET) was measured from the onset of rapid upstroke to the trough of the dicrotic notch of carotid pulse tracing and pre ejection period (PEP) was calculated by subtracting LVET from QA. These measurements were corrected for heart rate by a nomogram constructed by us (Fig. 1) based on the formulae of Weissler and Garrard. PEP/LVET ratio was calculated from uncorrected measurements.

Results

The findings of heart rate and rate corrected PEP/LVET and QA (PEPc/LVETc and QA c, respectively) and PEP/LVET ratio in each of the four groups of cases are summarized in Table I.

The heart rate in the control group (Group I) was 75 \pm 11 beats per minute (mean \pm SD). In the group with mild anemia (Group II) it was 76 \pm 26 beats per minute which was not significantly different from the control group. In the groups of severe anemia without congestive failure (Group III) and with congestive failure (Group IV) the heart rate was significantly higher than in the control group (88 \pm 17 beats per minute, $P < 0.05$ and 103 \pm 15 beats per minute, $P < 0.001$ respectively).

The mean PEPc in Group I was 123 \pm 9 msec. In Group II it was 127 \pm 8 msec which was not significantly different from Group I. But in Group III it was 112 \pm 14 msec which was significantly less ($P < 0.05$) and in Group IV it was 141 \pm 8 msec which was significantly higher than in the control group ($P < 0.001$).

The mean LVETc in the control group was 413 \pm 7 msec. In Group II it was 412 \pm 12 msec which was not significantly different from the control group but in Group III (429 \pm 25 msec)

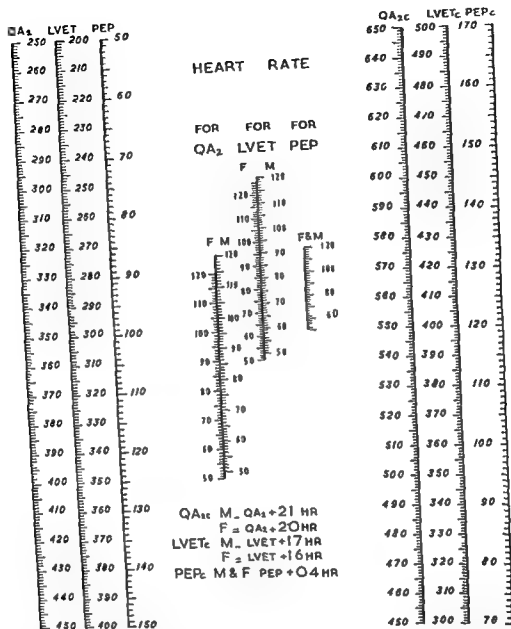


Fig 1 Nomogram for correction of observed values of systolic time intervals for heart rate based on the formulae of Weissler and Garrard. To use the nomogram for correction of QA place a straight edge at the observed value of QA on the QA₁ scale on the left side and the observed heart rate on the "heart rate for QA" scale in the middle and read the rate corrected QA on the QA₂ scale on the right side. Similarly for correction of observed LVET use the scales labelled as LVET. Heart rate for LVET and "LVETc" and for correction of observed PEP use the scales PEP. Heart rate for PEP and PEPc. It should be noted that separate scales are provided for female and males for heart rate for QA and LVET but the same scale is to be used for both sexes for heart rate for PEP. QA₂c may also be calculated by adding LVETc and PEPc thus providing a double check on the readings of the nomogram.

it was significantly higher ($P < 0.05$) and in Group IV ($388 \pm 30 \text{ msec}$) it was significantly less than in the control group ($P < 0.001$). There was marked variation in the findings among cases in Groups III and IV as indicated by large standard deviations in these two groups.

The mean QA₂c in the control group was

$536 \pm 13 \text{ msec}$. In Group II ($540 \pm 14 \text{ msec}$) and Group III ($541 \pm 24 \text{ msec}$) it was not significantly different from the control group but in Group IV ($529 \pm 36 \text{ msec}$) it was significantly lesser than in the control group ($P < 0.01$). As in LVETc there was wide variation in QA₂c also among the cases in Groups III and IV.

Table I The subjects included in the study

	Group I— Control	Group II— Mild anemia	Group III— Severe anemia without congestive failure	Group IV— Severe anemia with congestive failure
No. of cases	12	15	13	4
Sex				
Male	11	11	13	4
Female	1	4	6	1
Age (years)				
Range	17-18	7	7	3
Mean \pm SD	28 \pm 7	13.66	14.70	9.60
Hemoglobin (Gm %)		38 \pm 17	37 \pm 1	40 \pm 18
Range	12.0-15.0	7.0-11.6	15.60	14.60
Mean \pm SD	11.2 \pm 1.2	10.1 \pm 1.3	38 \pm 1	4.7 \pm 2.7
Cause of anemia				
Ankylostomiasis	—	7	0	2
Postpartum	—	—	5	2
Others	—	8	2	—

Table II Mean systolic time intervals in the four groups of subjects studied

	Group I (Control)	Group II (Mild anemia)	Group III (Severe anemia without congestive failure)	Group IV (Severe anemia with congestive failure)
Heart rate (per min.)	75 \pm 11	76 \pm 26	83 \pm 17	103 \pm 15
PEPc (msec)	123 \pm 9	127 \pm 8	112 \pm 14	141 \pm 8
LVETc (msec)	413 \pm 7	412 \pm 12	429 \pm 25	388 \pm 30
QA c (msec)	536 \pm 13	540 \pm 14	541 \pm 24	529 \pm 36
PEP/LVET	0.326 \pm 0.03	0.334 \pm 0.04	0.270 \pm 0.05	0.455 \pm 0.01

made with breath held at normal end expiration and measurements were made to the nearest 10 msec. Total electromechanical systole (QA) was measured from the onset of Q wave to the onset of first high frequency vibrations of second heart sound. Left ventricular ejection time (LVET) was measured from the onset of rapid upstroke to the trough of the dicrotic notch of carotid pulse tracing and pre ejection period (PEP) was calculated by subtracting LVET from QA. These measurements were corrected for heart rate by a nomogram constructed by us (Fig. 1) based on the formulae of Weissler and Garrard. PEP/LVET ratio was calculated from uncorrected measurements.

Results

The findings of heart rate and rate corrected PEP/LVET and QA (PEPc/LVETc and QA c respectively) and PEP/LVET ratio in each of the four groups of cases are summarized in Table II.

The heart rate in the control group (Group I) was 75 \pm 11 beats per minute (mean \pm SD). In the group with mild anemia (Group II) it was 76 \pm 26 beats per minute which was not significantly different from the control group. In the groups of severe anemia without congestive failure (Group III) and with congestive failure (Group IV) the heart rate was significantly higher than in the control group (83 \pm 17 beats per minute $P < 0.05$ and 103 \pm 15 beats per minute $P < 0.001$ respectively).

The mean PEPc in Group I was 123 \pm 9 msec. In Group II it was 127 \pm 8 msec which was not significantly different from Group I. But in Group III it was 112 \pm 14 msec which was significantly less ($P < 0.05$) and in Group IV it was 141 \pm 8 msec which was significantly higher than in the control group ($P < 0.001$).

The mean LVETc in the control group was 413 \pm 7 msec. In Group II it was 412 \pm 12 msec which was not significantly different from the control group but in Group III (429 \pm 25 msec)

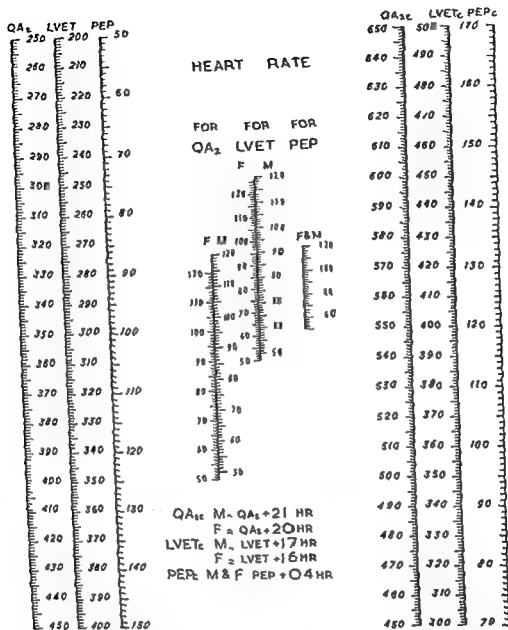


Fig 1 Nomogram for correction of observed values of systolic time intervals for heart rate based on the formulae of Weisler and Garrard. To use the nomogram for correction of QA place a straight edge at the observed value of QA on the QA₂ scale on the left side and the observed heart rate on the heart rate for QA₂ scale in the middle and read the rate corrected QA on the QA_{2c} scale on the right side. Similarly for correction of observed LVET use the scales labelled as LVET₂ Heart rate for LVET and LVET_{2c} and for correction of observed PEP use the scales PEP Heart rate for PEP and PEP_{2c}. It should be noted that separate scales are provided for females and males for heart rate for QA₂ and LVET₂ but the same scale is to be used for both sexes for heart rate for PEP. QA_{2c} may also be calculated by adding LVET_{2c} and PEP_{2c} thus providing a double check on the readings of the nomogram.

it was significantly higher ($P < 0.05$) and in Group IV (358 ± 30 msec) it was significantly less than in the control group ($P < 0.001$). There was marked variation in the findings among cases in Groups III and IV as indicated by large standard deviations in these two groups.

The mean QA_{2c} in the control group was

536 ± 13 msec. In Group II (540 ± 14 msec) and Group III (541 ± 24 msec) it was not significantly different from the control group but in Group IV (529 ± 36 msec) it was significantly lesser than in the control group ($P < 0.01$). As in LVET_{2c} there was wide variation in QA_{2c} also among the cases in Groups III and IV.

The mean PEP/LVET ratio was 0.326 ± 0.03 in the control group. In Group II (0.334 ± 0.04) it was not significantly different from the control group but in Group III (0.270 ± 0.05) it was significantly less ($P < 0.01$) and in Group IV (0.455 ± 0.01) it was significantly higher than in the control group ($P < 0.001$).

Discussion

Hemodynamic studies in resting subjects with chronic anemia by several investigators have established that there is no discernible hemodynamic abnormality in patients with mild anemia (hemoglobin above 7 Gm per cent). We found that systolic time intervals were also normal in such cases. When hemoglobin is less than 7 Gm per cent cardiac output is known to be increased mainly due to decreased peripheral vascular resistance causing increased speed of circulation and consequent increased venous return resulting in increased stroke volume. Investigations designed to determine the effect of alterations in stroke volume on systolic time intervals have shown that increase in stroke volume due to enhanced ventricular filling is accompanied by decrease of PEP and increase of LVET while QA remains unaltered. We found that in chronic severe anemia where cardiac output is known to be increased due to increased stroke volume the pattern of systolic time intervals usually associated with increased stroke volume (i.e. decreased PEP, increased LVET and decreased PEP/LVET ratio) was found only when there was no congestive failure. In our cases of severe chronic anemia with congestive failure the pattern of systolic time intervals was just the opposite i.e. increased PEP, decreased LVET and increased PEP/LVET ratio. This pattern is usually found in heart failure with reduced cardiac output and stroke volume and is considered to be the result of impaired left ventricular performance. The congestive failure in chronic anemia is a high output failure where although the cardiac output is higher than the normal it is believed to be deficient relative to the needs of the body. Thus in chronic anemia with congestive failure where cardiac output may still be higher than normal impairment of myocardial performance is clearly evident by the characteristic alterations of the systolic time intervals.

Manchanda and colleagues studied cases of

chronic severe anemia (hemoglobin < 6.5 Gm per cent) without congestive failure and found no change in QA or LVET but significant increase in PEP and concluded that this represented depressed myocardial contractility or subclinical left ventricular failure. But in our cases of chronic severe anemia without congestive failure (our Group III) the PEP was reduced and LVET was increased. We found increased PEP only in our cases of chronic severe anemia with congestive failure (our Group IV) who in addition also had reduced LVET.

We found wide variations in systolic time intervals in cases with severe anemia both with and without congestive failure. Although as groups these cases showed characteristic alterations for any individual patient the systolic time intervals could not be predicted from hemoglobin levels. Such variability has been reported in hemodynamic measurements also. A possible explanation for this may be that myocardial performance in these cases is determined not only by the degree of anemia but also by such other factors as the state of hydration and nutrition of the patient and the presence of subclinical cardiovascular disease.

Recently there has been great interest in the use of systolic time intervals for evaluations of left ventricular performance in many clinical situations. Our study shows that chronic anemia can cause alterations in these measurements. Therefore hemoglobin levels of the subjects must also be taken into account while interpreting systolic time intervals.

Summary

Systolic time intervals were measured non-invasively in 12 healthy control subjects (hemoglobin 12 to 15 Gm per cent) and 32 cases of chronic anemia without underlying cardiovascular disease. It was found that in mild anemia (hemoglobin above 7 Gm per cent) where cardiac output is known to be normal the systolic time intervals were also normal. In severe anemia (hemoglobin below 7 Gm per cent) where cardiac output is known to be high the systolic time intervals showed the pattern usually associated with high cardiac output i.e. increased left ventricular ejection time (LVET) and decreased pre-ejection period (PEP) and PEP/LVET ratio only when congestive failure was absent. In

severe anemia with congestive failure the LAFT was decreased and PEP and PEP/LAFT ratio were increased—the pattern associated with impaired myocardial performance even though cardiac output is known to be high in such cases also.

REFERENCES

1. Friedberg C K. The heart and circulation in anemia. in Diseases of the heart 3rd ed. Philadelphia and London 1966 W B Saunders Company chap 44 p 168
2. Weisler A M, Lewis R I and Leighton R F. The systolic time interval as a measure of left ventricular performance in man. chapter C in Progress in cardiology vol 1 editors I N Yu and J F Goodwin Philadelphia 1973 Publishers Lea & Febiger pp 155-183
3. Crattenger G G, Parson R L and Campbell J A. A correlation of clinical and hemodynamic studies in patients with mild and severe anemia with and without congestive failure. Ann Intern Med 55: 617 1963
4. Roy S B, Bhatia M L, Mathur V S and Vignani S. Hemodynamic effects of chronic severe anemia. Circulation 28: 346 1963
5. Manchand S C, Bansal R, Soni V and Roy S B. Systolic time intervals in chronic severe anemia. Indian Heart J 26: 37 1974
6. Weisler A M and Garrard C L Jr. Systolic time interval in cardiac disease. Part I. Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis 40: 1 1971

Variability of early lidocaine levels in patients

Ruben A Zito MD

Philip R Reid, MD

James A Longstreth, BS

Baltimore Md

Lidocaine is an effective antiarrhythmic agent usually given as a bolus and constant infusion in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias. Both the antiarrhythmic effectiveness and toxicity have been correlated with blood or plasma levels.¹⁻⁴ Many studies indicate a minimum therapeutic whole blood level of 1.8 µg/ml.⁵ Due to red blood cell partitioning and protein binding this would be equivalent to approximately 2.4 µg/ml in plasma.

The pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in man have been described using a two compartment open model. When a bolus and constant infusion of lidocaine are computer simulated using this model an early dip below therapeutic plasma levels is present as shown in Fig 1. The dip begins a few minutes after the bolus and lasts up to two hours. The occurrence of this dip has also been postulated by Shen and Gibaldi,⁶ but has not been demonstrated in man.

Since the antiarrhythmic effect correlates with blood levels, the existence of this dip could explain the recurrence of arrhythmias in some patients shortly after the initiation of lidocaine therapy. The present study examines the early pharmacokinetics of lidocaine after a bolus and constant infusion in normal volunteers and in patients with coronary artery disease (CAD). The

results of this study confirm the predictive model in many but not all patients.

Subjects

Normal volunteers included five males and one female 20 to 34 years of age without evidence of cardiac, hepatic or renal disease. The eight patients with CAD included six males and two females who were 40 to 86 years old. The clinical features of these patients are shown in Table I. Informed consent was obtained from all participants.

Methods

The volunteers and patients were studied in the postabsorptive, resting supine position. An intra-venous (IV) line was placed in each arm. One line was used for the lidocaine infusion and the other for venous sampling.

After control samples all subjects received a 1 mg/Kg IV bolus over one minute and a 35 µg/Kg/min constant infusion delivered with a Harvard infusion pump. The constant infusion was maintained for three hours. Heparinized blood samples were collected at 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 90, 105, 120, 150, and 180 minutes after lidocaine was started. The separated plasma was frozen until analyzed. Plasma lidocaine was analyzed⁷ by gas liquid chromatography using a 1200 Varian Aerograph. Student's *t* test for unpaired values was used to assess the statistical significance of group differences.

Mathematical model. A two compartment, open model was used to predict the lidocaine levels in the plasma as a function of time after the initial dose as shown in Fig 1. The kinetic model is shown in Fig 2. The equations representing the

From the Division of Cardiology and Clinical Pharmacology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

This work was supported in part by an Institutional Grant Support from The Johns Hopkins University.

Received for publication May 4, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Philip R. Reid, MD, Oster, #63, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md. 21205.

Table 1 Patients with CAD

Case No	Age (yrs)	Diagnosis	Clinical class	Plasma dip
1	80	Coronary artery disease congestive heart failure	#1 Congestive heart failure Clinical Class IV	No
2	75	Coronary artery disease congestive heart failure	#2 Congestive heart failure Clinical Class IV	No
3	40	Unstable angina	#3 Clinical Class I	Yes
4	57	Acute MI	#4 Killip Class I	Yes
5	50	Acute MI	#5 Killip Class I	Yes
6	54	Acute MI	#6 Killip Class II	No
7	69	Acute MI	#7 Killip Class II	No
8	49	Acute MI	#8 Killip Class III	No

American Heart Association Clinical Classification

mass balance and concentrations for the model are given in equations 1 and 2. These were used to construct the curves shown in Fig 1.

$$V_1 \frac{dC_1}{dt} = (R + k_{12} V_2 C_2) - (k_{11} V_1 C_1 + k_{10} V_1 C_1) \quad (1)$$

$$V_2 \frac{dC_2}{dt} = k_{12} V_1 C_1 - k_{21} V_2 C_2 \quad (2)$$

mass accumulated = mass in - mass out

Where

V_1, V_2 are volumes (ml)

C_1, C_2 are concentrations ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)

k_{11}, k_{12}, k_{21} are rate constants (min^{-1})

R is rate of infusion of drug - ($\mu\text{g/min}$)

For lidocaine k_{11} represents primarily hepatic metabolism from the central compartment while k_{12} and k_{21} refer to mass transport between the two compartments. The equations were solved analytically for a loading dose followed by a constant infusion and the final equations are given in equations 3 and 4. These equations were incorporated into a program on a Wang 2200C to produce the curves shown in Fig 1.

$$C_1 = \frac{k_{12} R}{k_{11} (\alpha - \beta)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\alpha t} + \frac{k_{11} - \alpha}{k_{11} (\beta - \alpha)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\beta t} + \frac{R}{V k_{12}} \right) \right) \quad (3)$$

$$C_2 = \frac{V}{V} \frac{k_{12}}{\alpha(\beta - \alpha)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\alpha t} + \frac{k_{11} - \alpha}{k_{11} (\beta - \alpha)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\beta t} + \frac{R}{V k_{12}} \right) \right) + \frac{V}{V} \frac{k_{12}}{\beta(\alpha - \beta)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\alpha t} + \frac{k_{11} - \alpha}{k_{11} (\beta - \alpha)} \left(\frac{C_1 - R}{V} e^{\beta t} + \frac{R}{V k_{12}} \right) \right) \quad (4)$$

The nomenclature is the same as before although the following substitutions for terms have been made

$$\alpha + \beta = k_{11} + k_{12} + k_{21}$$

$$\alpha - \beta = k_{11} - k_{21}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{(k_{12} + k_{21} + k_{11}) + [(k_{12} + k_{21} + k_{11})^2 - 4k_{12}k_{21}]^{1/2}}{2}$$

$$\beta = \frac{(k_{12} + k_{21} + k_{11}) - [(k_{12} + k_{21} + k_{11})^2 - 4k_{12}k_{21}]^{1/2}}{2}$$

The expression α is the rate constant for the initial rapid phase following an intravenous injection and β is the rate constant for the slower phase of elimination. The value of V_2 is difficult to obtain and actually represents an average effective volume of a heterogeneous group of tissues which includes the cardiac receptor. Therefore the value C_2 , the mass of drug in compartment 2 was used in calculations involving the second compartment.

Results

Fig 3 shows the concentration time curve obtained for all 14 patients. The lidocaine plasma levels are expressed as the mean plus one standard deviation. After an initial value $4.48 \pm 2.60 \mu\text{g/ml}$ at 2 minutes a dip below the therapeutic plasma levels occurs. This dip persists for approximately 90 minutes.

The two groups were then examined separately. The results of this comparison are shown in Fig 4. In normal volunteers the two minute plasma level was $2.97 \pm 2.0 \mu\text{g/ml}$ and fell rapidly below therapeutic levels resulting in a dip which persisted for more than 90 minutes. In the group of patients with CAD the two minute mean plasma level $5.53 \pm 2.35 \mu\text{g/ml}$ was significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher than normal volunteers. After two minutes the lidocaine levels fell in the CAD

Ruben A Zito, MD
Philip R Reid, MD
James A Longstreth BS
Baltimore Md

Lidocaine is an effective antiarrhythmic agent usually given as a bolus and constant infusion in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias. Both the antiarrhythmic effectiveness and toxicity have been correlated with blood or plasma levels.¹⁻⁴ Many studies indicate a minimum therapeutic whole blood level of 1.8 µg/ml. Due to red blood cell partitioning and protein binding this would be equivalent to approximately 2.4 µg/ml in plasma.⁵

The pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in man have been described using a two compartment open model. When a bolus and constant infusion of lidocaine are computer simulated using this model an early dip below therapeutic plasma levels is present as shown in Fig 1. The dip begins a few minutes after the bolus and lasts up to two hours. The occurrence of this dip has also been postulated by Shen and Gibaldi,⁶ but has not been demonstrated in man.

Since the antiarrhythmic effect correlates with blood levels the existence of this dip could explain the recurrence of arrhythmias in some patients shortly after the initiation of lidocaine therapy. The present study examines the early pharmacokinetics of lidocaine after a bolus and constant infusion in normal volunteers and in patients with coronary artery disease (CAD). The

results of this study confirm the predictive model in many but not all patients.

Subjects

Normal volunteers included five males and one female 20 to 34 years of age without evidence of cardiac, hepatic or renal disease. The eight patients with CAD included six males and two females who were 40 to 86 years old. The clinical features of these patients are shown in Table I. Informed consent was obtained from all participants.

Methods

The volunteers and patients were studied in the postabsorptive resting supine position. An intra venous (IV) line was placed in each arm. One line was used for the lidocaine infusion and the other for venous sampling.

After control samples all subjects received a 1 mg/Kg IV bolus over one minute and a 35 µg/Kg/min constant infusion delivered with a Harvard infusion pump. The constant infusion was maintained for three hours. Heparinized blood samples were collected at 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 90, 105, 120, 150 and 180 minutes after lidocaine was started. The separated plasma was frozen until analyzed. Plasma lidocaine was analyzed⁷ by gas liquid chromatography using a 1200 Varian Aerograph. Student's *t* test for unpaired values was used to assess the statistical significance of group differences.

Mathematical model. A two compartment open model was used to predict the lidocaine levels in the plasma as a function of time after the initial dose as shown in Fig 1. The kinetic model is shown in Fig 2. The equations representing the

From the Division of Cardiology and Clinical Pharmacology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

This work was supported in part by an Institutional Grant Support from The Johns Hopkins University.

Received for publication May 4, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Philip R Reid, MD, Osler 503, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md 21205.

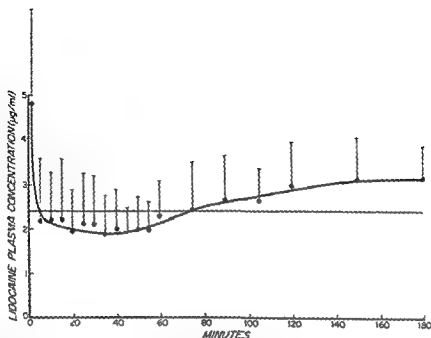


Fig 3 The concentration time curve for all subjects with lidocaine concentration expressed as the mean \pm 1 SD. The horizontal line represents minimal therapeutic plasma levels of ≈ 2.4 $\mu\text{g/ml}$.

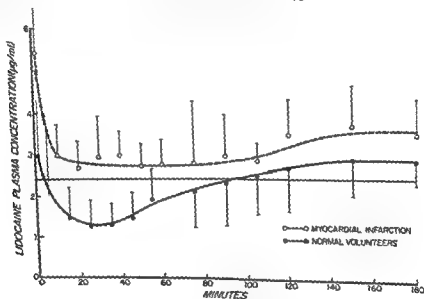


Fig 4 The lidocaine concentration time curves for patients with CAD and normal volunteers

may explain the recurrence of arrhythmias in some patients shortly after the initiation of lidocaine therapy. Patients with CAD and minimal hemodynamic compromise could be anticipated to have a more pronounced plasma dip. This is further supported by examination of Table I which shows the dip occurring only in patients who are in Clinical or Killip Class I. The differ-

ence in ages between both groups probably did not affect our results since no differences in the disposition kinetics of lidocaine between young and older normal subjects has been found.

To avoid or attenuate this dip several approaches can be offered. (1) The bolus dose could be increased as shown in Fig 1 but this may increase the risk of acute toxicity. Prolongation of

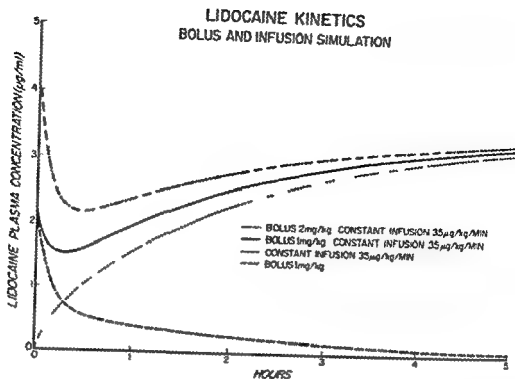


Fig 1 Computer simulated plasma lidocaine concentrations using previously published kinetic parameters. The upper two curves demonstrate the dip resulting from different bolus doses and the same constant infusion.

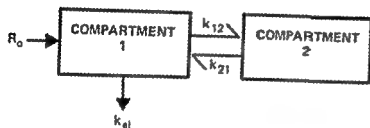


Fig 2 The two compartment open model used to describe lidocaine kinetics. See text for discussion.

group but not below the minimum therapeutic concentration of 2.4 µg/ml (Fig 4). The differences between normal volunteers and CAD patients were significant ($p < 0.0125$ to $p < 0.005$) from ten minutes through 60 minutes. The separation of normal volunteers and CAD patients however did not completely separate those with from those without plasma lidocaine dips. The patients with an acute myocardial infarction in Clinical Class I and 1 patient with unstable angina (Table I) demonstrated a significant dip below therapeutic levels shortly after starting the bolus and constant infusion. An example of this is shown in Fig 5.

Discussion

The results of this study show that as a group those patients with myocardial infarction had a significantly higher lidocaine level than normal volunteers at two minutes. After this two minute

value a dip in lidocaine levels occurs, seeming to confirm the mathematical model used to describe the early pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in many but not all of the patients. The dip is significantly more pronounced in normal volunteers than in patients with acute MI. The latter group likely had more hemodynamic compromise particularly of hepatic blood flow. Previous studies¹¹ have demonstrated that lidocaine has a very high hepatic extraction ratio and its clearance from plasma is dependent on hepatic blood flow. Therefore lidocaine clearance will vary directly with the hepatic blood flow. Patients with decreased hepatic blood flow would be expected to have reduced lidocaine clearance and therefore a smaller plasma dip than seen in normals.

A decreased hepatic elimination rate of lidocaine may not be the only mechanism to explain the attenuated dip in some patients. Thomson and associates⁷ found a reduced volume of lidocaine distribution in patients with congestive heart failure. A reduction in the volume of distribution would also tend to attenuate the plasma dip. The higher lidocaine levels from two to sixty minutes in those patients with myocardial infarction and congestive heart failure emphasize the need to reduce the bolus dose as well as the constant infusion.

The early dip in lidocaine plasma levels (Fig 5)

Effect of tachycardia on atrial transport in mitral stenosis*

Mark E Thompson MD

James A Shaver MD

Donald F Leon MD

Pittsburgh Pa

The physiologic role of the atrium has been defined in terms of (1) active atrial transport or booster pump function (2) passive atrial transport or conduit function and (3) the reservoir function. In patients with mitral stenosis the hemodynamic significance of atrial systole has been the subject of considerable investigation. Attention has been directed particularly toward the role of the atrium as a booster pump which enhances ventricular filling. The purpose of this study is to quantitate separately the hemodynamic significance of active atrial transport compared with passive atrial transport of the atrium at two different heart rates in patients with mitral stenosis. The use of sequential atrioventricular pacing permitted study of the hemodynamic effect of active atrial transport compared to an ineffective or absent atrial systole at two different heart rates. The concomitant effect of these interventions on intracardiac hemodynamics was recorded and the resultant effect on diastolic flow across the mitral valve and integrated cardiac output was calculated.

Methods and materials

After giving informed consent seven patients in sinus rhythm with mitral stenosis were studied as part of a routine transeptal and retrograde left heart catheterization. The patient profile and

baseline hemodynamic information is shown in Table I. Demerol (Mependine 50 to 75 mg) and Phenergan (Promethazine Hydrochloride 25 mg) were administered intramuscularly as premedication. Xylocaine (Lidocaine) was used as local anesthesia for percutaneous catheterization or exposure of vessels. All pressures were recorded with equisensitive P 23 Db Statham transducers* with zero pressure defined 5 cm below the angle of Louis. Left ventricular pressure was recorded through a polyethylene catheter (PE 90 0023 ID) if threaded through the Ross catheter into the left ventricle or by retrograde arterial catheterization. A 15 cm polyethylene catheter (PE 160 0045 ID) was introduced percutaneously into the left brachial artery to monitor arterial pressure and to sample blood. The external carotid pulse contour was recorded over the point of the maximal pulsation of the carotid vessel using a funnel shaped pickup connected with a P 23 Db transducer. Left ventricular ejection time was determined using the method of Weissler and colleagues. A No 5 or 6 bipolar pacing catheter was placed into the apex of the right ventricle through a right antecubital venotomy. A No 6 Zucker pacing catheter† was utilized for atrial pacing. Lead II of the electrocardiogram was obtained. All data were recorded at a paper speed of 100 mm/sec with 20 msec time markers using a multichannel photorecorder‡.

Prior to instituting the experimental protocol the mitral valve gradient was measured using equisensitive gauges. The mean mitral valve gradient was obtained by planimetry of ten consecutive complexes. Cardiac output was deter-

From the Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, Pa.

*Supported in part by NIH Grants N 01 Z TE12 HE 0578-04 and NIH Grant N 01 RR 00045 from the Clinical Research Unit.

Received for publication May 6, 1976.

Accepted for publication May 19, 1976.

Reprint requests: Mark E. Thompson, MD, University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Hall, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15261.

Presented at the 44th Scientific Session of the American Heart Association, Anaheim, California, November 18, 1975.

Statham Instruments Inc., Los Angeles, California.
†Clay Adams Inc., Parsippany, N.J.

‡United States Catheter and Instrument Corp., Glen Falls, N.Y.
§Electronics for Medicine, White Plains, N.Y.

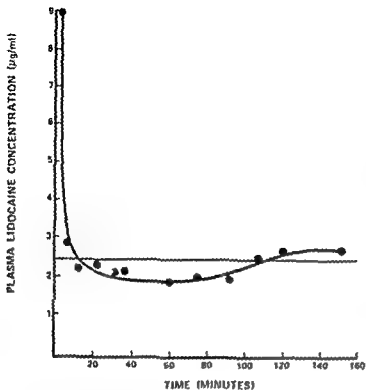


Fig 5 The lidocaine concentration time curve in one patient with acute myocardial infarction

the bolus infusion over several minutes would probably reduce this risk. (2) The combination of intravenous and intramuscular injections is an interesting alternative that has not been evaluated clinically. However, enzyme elevation from the intramuscular injection may confuse the diagnosis of myocardial infarction in certain cases. (3) An exponential infusion or the method proposed by Wagner¹ for drugs with kinetics similar to lidocaine should reduce the dip but are difficult to employ clinically. (4) The most practical approach at this time is probably an awareness of the potential for a dip and possible arrhythmia recurrence treated by an additional small bolus of lidocaine.

The authors are grateful to Dr Myron Weisfeldt, Chief Division of Cardiology, for his valuable comments in preparation of this manuscript. We express our gratitude to Dr Lewis Becker, Director of the CCU at The Johns Hopkins Hospital and the CCU nursing staff for their interest and support of this study. We also wish to thank Miss Flora Yaphet for laboratory assistance and Mrs Nancy Dietz for secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Grunewald R, Vondergroeben J O, Spivack A P and Harrison D C. Effect of lidocaine on ventricular arrhythmias in patients with coronary artery disease. *N Engl J Med* 277:1215 1967.
- 2 Foldes F F, Molloy R E, McNall P and Koulal L II. Comparison of toxicity of intravenously given local anesthetic agents in man. *JAMA* 172:1473 1960.
- 3 Jewitt D N, Kushon Y and Thomas M. Lidocaine in the management of arrhythmias after acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:266 1968.
- 4 Bellet S, Roman L, Kostas J B and Fleischmann D. Intramuscular lidocaine in the therapy of ventricular arrhythmias. *Am J Cardiol* 27:291 1971.
- 5 Friks on F, Engleson S, Wahlqvist S and Ortensten H. Study of the intravenous toxicity in man and some *in vitro* studies on the distribution and absorbability in Procaine: an experimental study in man of a new local anaesthetic with special regards to efficacy, toxicity and excretion. *Acta Chir Scand (Suppl)* 1:358 1966.
- 6 Prescott L F and Nimmo J. Lidocaine concentrations during and after prolonged infusions in patients with myocardial infarction. In lidocaine in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias. Scott and Julian eds. Edinburgh and London 1971. E & S Livingston Ltd. p 168.
- 7 Collinsworth K A, Kalman S M and Harrison D C. The clinical pharmacology of lidocaine as an antiarrhythmic drug. *Circulation* 50:121 1974.
- 8 Rowland M, Thomson P D, Guichard A and Melmon K L. Disposition kinetics of lidocaine in normal subjects. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179:383 1971.
- 9 Shen O and Gibaldi M. An hypothesis for the rapid attainment and maintenance of lidocaine plasma level. *J Clin Pharmacol* 14:339 1974.
- 10 Kulp T. Coronary care units and current policies and results in Acute myocardial infarction. Julian and Oliver eds. New York 1968. E & S Livingston Ltd. p 21.
- 11 DiFazio C A and Brown R E. The analysis of lidocaine and its postulated metabolites. *Anesthesiology* 34:46 1971.
- 12 Gillette J R. The importance of tissue distribution in pharmacokinetics. *J Pharmacokin Biopharm* 1(6):49 1973.
- 13 Benowitz N, Forreth R P, Melmon K and Rowland M. Lidocaine disposition kinetics in monkey and man. I. Prediction by a perfusion model. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 16:87 1974.
- 14 Stenson R E, Constantino R T and Harrison D C. Interrelationship of hepatic blood flow, cardiac output and blood levels of lidocaine in man. *Circulation* 43:40 1971.
- 15 Thomson P D, Melmon K L, Richard on J A, Cohn K, Steinbrunn W, Cuddehe R and Rowland M. Lidocaine pharmacokinetics in advanced heart failure: liver disease and renal failure in humans. *Ann Intern Med* 78:493 1973.
- 16 Melmon K L, Rowland M, Sheiner L and Trager W. Clinical implications of the disposition of lidocaine in man: multidisciplinary study in Biological effects of drugs in relation to plasma concentration. Davies, D S and Prechard B N C eds. Baltimore 1973. University Park Press. p 107.
- 17 Winkle R A, Glantz S A and Harrison D C. Pharmacological therapy of ventricular arrhythmias. *Am J Cardiol* 36:629 1975.
- 18 Wagner J C. A safe method for rapidly achieving plasma concentration and plateaus. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 16:631 1974.

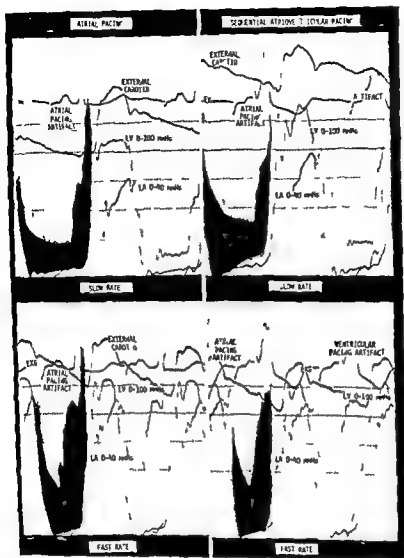


Fig 1 Atrial pacing (left panel) and sequential atrioventricular pacing (right panel) are shown at both the slow and fast heart rate in a patient with mitral stenosis. The mitral valve gradient (solid area) is shown at a scale of 40 mm Hg. The left ventricular pressure is shown at a full scale of 100 mm Hg. The left ventricular ejection time is measured from the external carotid pulse tracing. Both atrial pacing and sequential atrioventricular pacing maintain a large pre-systolic A wave which contributed significantly to the mean mitral valve diastolic gradient. See Fig 2 for statistical analysis regarding these interventions.

In each patient during each pacing state a minimum of five cycles were analyzed for (1) PR interval (2) diastolic filling period and (3) mean valvular gradient. In State 3 the hemodynamics associated with an absent atrial systole were compared to the two complexes immediately preceding the dropped atrial systole. A minimum of five such sequences were analyzed in each patient. Five consecutive cycles obtained during State 4 were compared with five consecutive cycles obtained during State 2 which was designated as the control period.

In two patients duplicate indicator dilution cardiac outputs were obtained during State 1, State 2 and State 4. These additional measurements of cardiac output were made in order to validate the assumption that one could estimate the integrated cardiac output on the basis of the observed diastolic mitral gradient. Cardiac outputs were done under steady state conditions during State 1 and State 2. The measurement of cardiac output during acute withdrawal of atrial systole in State 4 was done within 15 sec of the establishment of this state so that the influence of

Table 1 Patient population

Patient	Age	Sex	Cardiac index (L/min)	RV pressure resting (mm Hg)	Mean mitral diastolic gradient (mm Hg)	Calculated mitral valve area (cm ²)
1	25	M	2.48	32/8	6	1.1
2	25	M	2.00	35/4	6	1.7
3	41	F	2.74	45/0	13.2	1.6
4	38	F	2.31	40/6	12	1.1
5	37	F	1.87	30/4	9	1.0
6	36	F	1.55	80/2	14	0.7
7	41	F	1.35	32/4	11	0.5

mined using either the Fick method⁸ or the indicator dilution technique. The method of Gorlin and Gorlin was used to calculate the mitral valve area.

A series of four pacing states at two different rates was then established in each patient using a Medtronic Model No. 5837 pulse generator.* This instrument can be used to control both the pacing rate and the time sequence between atrial and ventricular stimulation. The mitral valve gradient, left ventricular pressure, left atrial pressure, and left ventricular ejection time were recorded simultaneously for each contraction throughout the subsequent interventions.

State 1 was designated as atrial pacing (AP). During this intervention atrial pacing was carried out at a rate approximately 10 and 40 beats per minute faster than the patient's baseline rate. Ventricular activation occurred as a result of propagation of the atrial impulse through the normal cardiac conduction pathways. The intrinsic physiologic delay at the atrioventricular node determined the interval between atrial and ventricular contraction. Overdrive atrial pacing was utilized in order to permit the heart rate to be constant throughout all subsequent pacing interventions thus eliminating any compensatory escape rhythms which might alter the RR interval.

State 2 was designated as sequential atrioventricular pacing (SEQ). This was produced by instituting sequential atrioventricular pacing with a time delay between atrial and ventricular stimulus which was less than the patient's own atrioventricular delay. The right ventricle was thus activated by an ectopic pacing stimulus delivered by the right ventricular bipolar pacing

catheter which arrived earlier than the stimulus initiated by atrial pacing. The atrioventricular pacing delay was determined by the longest PR interval obtainable which still resulted in an ectopic QRS configuration. State 2 (SEQ) was used as the control state to compare the two subsequent interventions during which atrial booster pump action was withdrawn. In addition, comparison of the baseline information obtained during atrial pacing in State 1 with that obtained during sequential pacing in State 2 provided evidence to show that ectopic activation of the ventricle alone in the presence of active atrial transport resulted in insignificant changes in the hemodynamic parameters observed.

State 3 was designated as interrupted atrial pacing (IAP). During this intervention atrial pacing was intermittently interrupted which resulted in prolongation of atrial diastole because of overdrive suppression of the sinoatrial node. The RR interval was maintained however since this intervention did not effect the ventricular pacing rate. Because the atrium remained asystolic throughout the particular cycle, State 3 could be used to study the acute loss of mechanical atrial systole on the subsequent ventricular systole.

State 4 was designated as synchronous atrioventricular pacing (SYN). This pacing intervention was produced by simultaneously pacing the atrium and the ventricle. In this circumstance atrial contraction no longer preceded ventricular contraction thus eliminating the booster pump potential of the atrium in a manner somewhat different from that utilized in State 3. State 4 was designed to study the effect of the loss of atrial transport for a brief series of contractions. This could not be accomplished for more than an isolated beat in State 3.

*Medtronic Inc., Minneapolis, Minn.

Table II continued

Patient No	Intervention	Heart Rate		PR		Diastolic Flow/Beat		Gradient		Calculated CO		Measured CO		LVET	
		Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast
Group Means	Atrial pacing	81	110	91	23	45.3	33.6	11.2	17.5	3.7	3.1	—	—	265	294
	Sequential pacing*	81	110			44.7	32.8	17.0	15.1	3.7	3.6	—	—	260	222
	Sequential pacing	81	110	14	15	44.7	31.0	11.3	16.6	3.7	3.4	—	—	261	222
	Interrupted A V pacing	81	110	—	—	35.9	23	7.0	9.8	3.0	2.7	—	—	277	196
	Sequential pacing	81	110	13	14	45.4	37.8	12.0	16.7	3.7	3.6	—	—	260	222
	Synchronous pacing	81	110	0	0	30.4	77.6	6.9	9.7	3.0	3.7	—	—	234	200
Statistical analysis	Atrial pacing vs Sequential pacing*					>0.5	>0.5	>0.2	>0.2	>0.5	>0.2	—	—	>0.1	>0.1
	Sequential pacing vs Interrupted A V pacing					<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.05	—	—	<0.01	<0.05
	Sequential pacing vs Synchronous pacing					<0.01	<0.05	<0.01	<0.01	<0.05	<0.05	—	—	<0.05	<0.01
	Sequential pacing — Interrupted A V pacing vs Sequential pacing — Synchronous pacing					>0.5	>0.05	>0.2	>0.5	<0.5	<0.05	—	—	<0.05	<0.05
	Atrial pacing (slow) vs Atrial pacing (fast)					<0.01		<0.01	>0.2			—	—	<0.05	

control rate. Differences in the various parameters were compared by the method of paired difference.

Results

Representative hemodynamic recordings showing atrial pacing (State 1 AP), sequential atrioventricular pacing (State 2 SEQ), interrupted atrial pacing (State 3 IAP), and synchronous atrial pacing (SYN, State 4) at both the slower and the faster heart rates are illustrated in Figs. 1 and 4. Table II shows the experimental data obtained in all patients.

Fig. 1 is a composite illustration demonstrating the hemodynamic information obtained during atrial pacing (State 1 AP) and sequential atrioventricular pacing (State 2 SEQ) at the slower and the faster heart rates. Comparison of State 1 and State 2 can be used to evaluate the effect of ectopic ventricular stimulation in the presence of effective atrial transport. Figs. 2 and 3 show a comparison of the group means at both heart rates for the various parameters. Increasing the heart rate alone by atrial pacing (Fig. 2) is shown to result in a significant increase in mean left atrial pressure and mean mitral valve gradient as a result of the shortened diastolic filling period.

The cardiac output remains unchanged at both heart rates. The diastolic flow per beat and the left ventricular ejection time are significantly decreased. The introduction of an ectopic ventricular stimulus resulted in minimal changes in these hemodynamic values (Fig. 3).

Sequential atrioventricular pacing preserves atrial booster pump function. The change to interrupted atrial pacing (State 3 IAP) or synchronous atrial pacing (State 4 SYN) at both the slow and fast heart rates results in the abrupt loss of atrial transport function as is shown in Fig. 4. There is an associated fall in the mitral valve gradient, calculated diastolic flow across the mitral valve, calculated cardiac output, and left ventricular ejection time. The group mean results, comparing sequential atrioventricular pacing and interrupted atrial pacing at both heart rates are shown in Fig. 5. The group mean results comparing sequential atrioventricular pacing and synchronous atrioventricular pacing at both heart rates are shown in Fig. 6. There is no statistical difference between the results obtained using either interrupted atrial pacing or synchronous atrioventricular pacing to eliminate effective atrial transport function except for interrupted atrial pacing which causes a greater

Table II Experimental data—all patients

Patient No	Intervention	Heart Rate		PR*		Diastolic Flow/Beat		Gradient		Calculated CO		Measured CO		LVET	
		Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Fast
1	Atrial pacing	85	114	0.16	0.18	59.2	49.7	10.6	18.9	5.0	5.7	4.5	4.6	281	251
	Sequential pacing†	85	114	0.10	11	54.6	34.1	9.4	10.4	4.6	3.9	4.2	3.9	210	114
	Interrupted A V pacing	85	114	—	—	45.8	28.9	6.1	7.9	3.9	3.3	3.6	3.7	240	114
	Sequential pacing‡	85	114	10	10	54.6	34.4	10.8	11.3	1.6	4.0	4.2	3.9	240	210
	Synchronous pacing	85	114	0	0	40.0	32.4	6.5	7.7	3.4	3.7	3.6	3.7	251	110
2	Atrial pacing	90	—	0.18	20	65.9	44.6	14.6	16.7	5.9	5.1	—	—	240	210
	Sequential pacing	90	—	0.14	—	60.2	—	12.7	—	5.4	—	—	—	213	—
	Interrupted A V pacing	90	—	0	—	52.9	—	8.2	—	1.8	—	—	—	—	—
	Sequential pacing	90	114	14	0.20	62.4	45.0	13.5	18.7	5.6	5.1	—	—	218	230
	Synchronous pacing	90	114	0	0	54.9	41.1	8.2	10.2	4.9	4.7	—	—	219	110
3	Atrial pacing	85	103	2.0	29	46.7	38.5	9.1	13.3	4.0	4.0	—	—	251	231
	Sequential pacing	85	103	14	15	49.6	40.9	8.8	13.0	4.2	4.2	—	—	251	231
	Interrupted A V pacing	85	103	—	—	31.9	26.7	3.8	5.6	2.7	2.7	—	—	210	130
	Sequential pacing‡	85	103	15	17	47.6	39.4	7.9	13.3	4.0	4.1	—	—	241	230
	Synchronous pacing	85	103	0	0	34.8	31.2	3.3	4.7	3.0	3.2	—	—	226	210
4	Atrial pacing	76	107	25	28	38.4	31.4	9.5	17.8	2.9	3.4	4.6	4.4	—	—
	Sequential pacing†	76	107	14	15	42.9	30.6	10.6	16.6	2.3	3.3	—	—	—	—
	Interrupted A V pacing	76	107	—	—	39.3	25.8	8.4	11.9	3.0	2.8	—	—	—	—
	Sequential pacing	76	107	0.06	0.06	40.4	31.4	9.2	14.4	3.1	3.3	3.3	—	—	—
	Synchronous pacing	76	107	—	—	30.5	—	13.6	—	3.2	—	3.3	—	—	—
5	Atrial pacing	79	107	23	24	48.5	31.3	15.9	20.8	3.8	3.3	—	—	214	247
	Sequential pacing	79	107	17	18	47.6	31.6	14.2	19.0	3.8	3.4	—	—	269	213
	Interrupted A V pacing	79	107	—	—	34.9	23.1	7.3	9.5	2.8	2.5	—	—	237	240
	Sequential pacing	79	107	17	18	49.4	29.3	15.7	18.6	3.9	3.1	—	—	210	210
	Synchronous pacing	79	107	0	0	34.6	24.1	7.3	10.5	2.7	2.7	—	—	238	210
6	Atrial pacing	80	109	18	21	37.3	25.5	16.8	21.2	3.0	2.8	3.4	4.0	—	—
	Sequential pacing	80	109	15	14	36.9	34.4	16.0	26.0	2.9	3.7	3.4	4.0	—	—
	Interrupted A V pacing	80	109	—	—	30.4	25.5	10.8	17.8	2.4	2.8	2.6	2.7	—	—
	Sequential pacing	80	109	15	14	36.9	34.4	16.0	26.0	2.9	3.7	3.4	4.0	—	—
	Synchronous pacing	80	109	0	0	31.2	24.0	11.9	16.9	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.6	—	—
7	Atrial pacing	71	118	21	24	21.0	14.2	7.3	14.0	1.5	1.7	—	—	269	200
	Sequential pacing	71	118	14	14	21.3	14.2	7.6	14.7	1.5	1.7	—	—	270	18
	Interrupted A V pacing	71	118	—	—	16.2	9.1	4.3	6.1	1.1	1.1	—	—	213	168
	Sequential pacing	71	118	14	14	21.3	14.3	7.8	14.5	1.5	1.7	—	—	261	188
	Synchronous pacing	71	118	0	0	15.8	8.8	4.2	4.4	1.1	1.0	—	—	210	173

Abbreviations and symbols: PR = P-R interval of the electrocardiogram in seconds; DP/beat = diastolic flow across the mitral valve in ml/beat; Gradient = mean mitral valve gradient in mm Hg; calculated CO = cardiac output calculated using the transposed formula of Gorlin and Gorlin in liters/min; measured CO = cardiac output measured using indocyanine green dye in liters/min; LVET = left ventricular ejection time in msec.

Sequential pace represents the values used for comparison with atrial pacing.

Sequential pace represents the values used for comparison with interrupted atrial pacing.

Sequential pace represents the values used for comparison with synchronous pacing.

(Seq 1 IAP) vs (Seq 2 Syn) represents statistical analysis of the magnitude of change resulting from the intervention of interrupted atrial pacing during sequential pacing (Seq 1 IAP) compared with the change resulting from the intervention of synchronous atrioventricular pacing during sequential pacing (Seq 2 Syn). When the method of paired differences was used to compare the calculated and measured indicator dilution cardiac outputs, the P value was greater than 0.2.

compensatory homeostatic mechanisms could be minimized.

Diastolic flow across the mitral valve on a beat to beat basis was calculated. This was done by transposing the formula of Gorlin and Gorlin and assuming that the stenotic mitral valve represented a fixed orifice obstruction using the technique described by Heidenreich and associates.⁴

The observations outlined were made in each patient at two different heart rates: (1) the mitral control heart rate which was equal to a rate 10 beats above the resting level and (2) the electrically induced tachycardia which was approximately 30 beats per minute above the initial

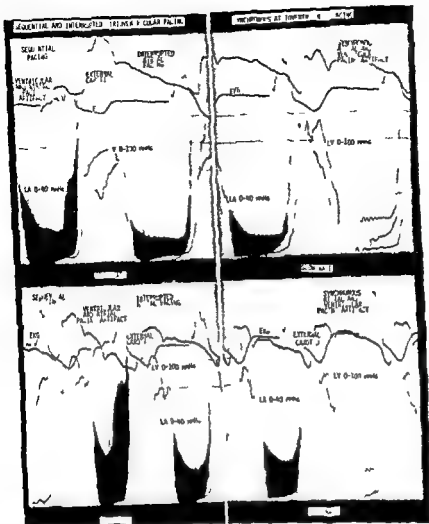


Fig 4 Sequential atrioventricular pacing and interrupted atrial pacing are shown in the left hand panel in a patient with mitral stenosis at both the slow and fast heart rate. In the right hand panel synchronous atrioventricular pacing is shown in the same patient at both heart rates. The mitral valve diastolic gradient (solid line) is shown at a full scale of 40 mm Hg. The left ventricular pressure is shown at a full scale of 100 mm Hg. The left ventricular ejection time is measured from the carotid pulse tracing. Abrupt interruption of atrial pacing (left hand panel) results in a loss of the presystolic contribution of effective atrial contraction to the mitral diastolic gradient as does the institution of synchronous atrioventricular pacing shown in the right hand panel. There is a concomitant decrease in diastolic flow/beat and a reduction in the peak left ventricular systolic pressure and left ventricular ejection time during the following ventricular contraction when effective atrial transport is abruptly withdrawn. See Figs 5 and 6 for statistical analysis regarding these interventions.

able information pertaining to the effect that sinus tachycardia has on atrial transport function in patients with mitral stenosis. Furthermore no experimental data was available which quantitated the hemodynamic significance of active atrial transport as compared to passive atrial transport in patients with mitral stenosis at two different heart rates.

The effect of pacemaker induced tachycardia in patients with mitral stenosis resulted in changes in the hemodynamic parameters which

would be expected to occur as a result of an increased heart rate—i.e. there was a decrease in diastolic flow per beat stroke volume and left ventricular ejection time. The cardiac output remained unchanged at both heart rates. An increase in the mitral valve gradient of fifty per cent was required in order to maintain a constant cardiac output in the presence of a shortened diastolic filling period as a result of the tachycardia. Similar findings have been reported by Nakajima and associates.¹

GROUP DIFFERENCES AT TWO HEART RATES

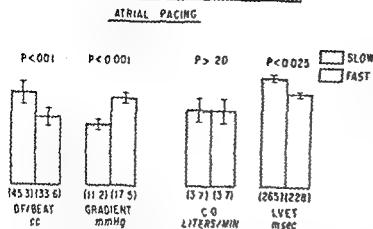


Fig 2 Comparison of the effect of increasing heart rate by atrial pacing from 81 to 110 beats per minute. Group mean values and standard errors of the mean are shown for diastolic flow (DF)/beat, mitral valve gradient, calculated cardiac output (CO) and left ventricular ejection time (LVET). No change in cardiac output is noted. The changes in the other parameters are directly attributable to the increased heart rate.

decrease in left ventricular ejection time than does synchronous biventricular pacing. The physiologic significance of this observation, if any, is not known.

In Fig 7 a comparison of the magnitude of the effect which active atrial transport has on the measured parameters at two different heart rates is made. The combined group data (i.e., pooling of the data obtained for sequential vs interrupted atrial pacing and sequential vs synchronous pacing) indicates that there is a statistically significant difference between the absolute change in mitral valve gradient, diastolic flow per beat, and left ventricular ejection time associated with the loss of atrial transport when the effect of abrupt withdrawal of atrial transport at the slower heart rate is compared with that of the faster heart rate. The absolute contribution of effective atrial transport to mean mitral valve gradient is greater at the faster heart rate than at the slower heart rate, while the absolute augmentation of diastolic flow per beat and prolongation of the left ventricular ejection time produced by effective atrial transport is reduced (Fig 2). However, the per cent augmentation of mitral valve gradient, diastolic flow per beat, and left ventricular ejection time produced by effective atrial contraction is shown to be similar at both heart rates for the group as a whole.

It should be noted that two of the seven patients have calculated mitral valve areas of less than 1.0 cm². When the data from these patients (No 6 and No 7) (Table II) are analyzed sepa-

COMPARISON OF ATRIAL AND SEQUENTIAL PACING

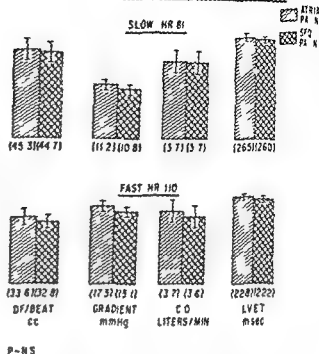


Fig 3 Comparison of atrial pacing and sequential atrioventricular pacing using the method of paired differences. Group mean values and standard error of the mean are shown. See Fig 2 for the legend. No significant changes in these parameters result from the introduction of an ectopic ventricular pacing stimulus while effective left atrial transport is maintained.

rately, it is evident that effective atrial transport makes an equal or greater absolute contribution to mitral diastolic flow at the faster heart rate compared to the slower heart rate. Because of the decreased total diastolic flow at the faster heart rate, however, effective atrial transport makes a larger percentage contribution to mitral diastolic flow at the faster heart rate.

In two patients the calculated cardiac output was compared with simultaneous duplicate indicator dilution, cardiogreen dye, and cardiac outputs. There was no statistical difference between the cardiac output calculated on the basis of observed mitral valve gradient and the cardiac output as determined using the indicator dilution, cardiogreen dye output technique ($P > 0.2$).

Discussion

Recently a number of studies have been performed during diagnostic cardiac catheterization in order to document the contribution that a well timed atrial contraction makes to ventricular performance in the presence and absence of valvular heart disease.¹¹⁻¹³ The results of these studies have validated observations made in experimental animals.¹⁴ Until the present study was undertaken, however, there was little avail-

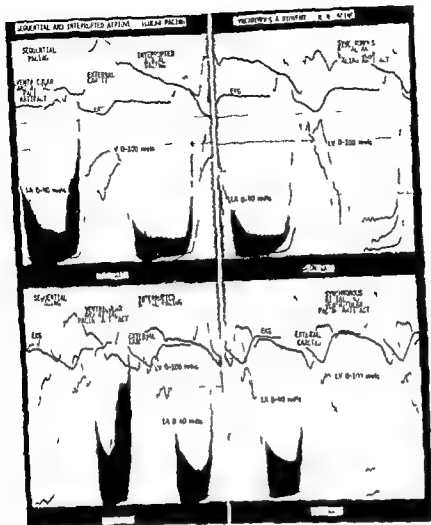


Fig 4 Sequential atrioventricular pacing and interrupted atrial pacing are shown in the left hand panel in a patient with mitral stenosis at both the slow and fast heart rate. In the right hand panel synchronous atrioventricular pacing is shown in the same patient at both heart rates. The mitral valve diastolic gradient (solid) is shown at a full scale of 40 mm Hg. The left ventricular pressure is shown at a full scale of 100 mm Hg. The left ventricular ejection time is measured from the carotid pulse tracing. Abrupt interruption of atrial pacing (left hand panel) results in a loss of the pre-systolic contribution of effective atrial contraction to the mitral diastolic gradient as does the institution of synchronous atrioventricular pacing shown in the right hand panel. There is a concomitant decrease in diastolic flow/beat and a reduction in the peak left ventricular systolic pressure and left ventricular ejection time during the following ventricular contraction when effective atrial transport is abruptly withdrawn. See Figs 5 and 6 for statistical analysis regarding these interventions.

able information pertaining to the effect that sinus tachycardia has on atrial transport function in patients with mitral stenosis. Furthermore no experimental data was available which quantitated the hemodynamic significance of active atrial transport as compared to passive atrial transport in patients with mitral stenosis at two different heart rates.

The effect of pacemaker induced tachycardia in patients with mitral stenosis is resulted in changes in the hemodynamic parameters which

would be expected to occur as a result of an increased heart rate—i.e. there was a decrease in diastolic flow per beat, stroke volume and left ventricular ejection time. The cardiac output remained unchanged at both heart rates. An increase in the mitral valve gradient of fifty per cent was required in order to maintain a constant cardiac output in the presence of a shortened diastolic filling period as a result of the tachycardia. Similar findings have been reported by Nakhsavan and associates.

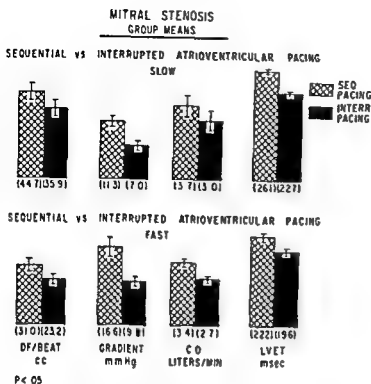


Fig 5 Comparison of the magnitude of the change resulting from the intervention of interrupted atrial pacing (IAP) during sequential (SEQ) pacing at heart rates of 81 and 110 beats/min. In all instances statistically significant changes are noted in the measured parameters. See Fig 2 for the legend and Fig 4 for the hemodynamic recordings.

Quantitation of the hemodynamic significance of effective atrial transport at two different heart rates was made possible by the use of sequential atrioventricular pacing. This experimental technique allowed the hemodynamic effect of active atrial transport to be withdrawn acutely so that the results of such an intervention could be studied in the absence of compensatory homeostatic mechanisms. The use of right ventricular pacing resulted in only minor changes in the parameters of left ventricular function as has been shown in this and previous studies.⁴ The heart rate was controlled using this technique and cardiac cycles were produced which were associated with active as well as passive atrial transport activity. In this manner, the contribution of active atrial transport to cardiac function was compared to the passive atrial transport function in patients with mitral stenosis.

Active atrial transport increased the diastolic flow per beat, mitral diastolic gradient, cardiac output, and left ventricular ejection time at both heart rates. As shown in Fig 7, however, there was a statistically significant difference between the absolute change in mitral valve gradient, diastolic flow per beat, and left ventricular ejection time attributable to active atrial transport at

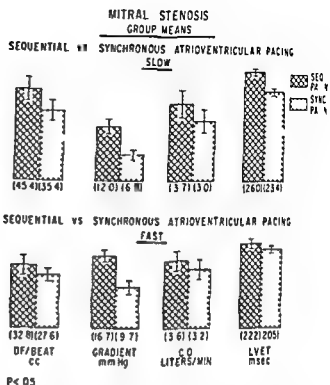


Fig 6 Comparison of the magnitude of the change resulting from the intervention of synchronous atrioventricular pacing (SYNC) during sequential (SEQ) pacing at heart rates of 81 and 110 beats/min. In all instances statistically significant changes are noted in the measured parameters. See Fig 2 for the legend and Fig 4 for the hemodynamic recordings.

the two heart rates. The absolute contribution of effective atrial transport to mean mitral valve gradient was greater at the faster heart rate compared to the slower rate, while the absolute augmentation of diastolic flow per beat and prolongation of left ventricular ejection time was reduced at the faster rate.

The contribution of active atrial transport to mitral diastolic flow can be evaluated by using the Gorlin formula.⁸ Since flow across the stenotic valve is proportional to the square root of the mean mitral valve diastolic gradient and the mitral valve area, the atrial contribution to the mean mitral valve gradient does not augment flow across the severely stenotic mitral valve as much as it would in a less stenotic valve. Likewise, during tachycardia, augmentation of the mitral valve gradient by active atrial transport does not increase flow across the stenotic valve as much as a similar increase in mitral valve gradient would at a slower heart rate. Nevertheless, effective atrial transport can be demonstrated to augment diastolic flow across the stenotic mitral valve regardless of the severity of the stenosis. In patients with mild to moderate mitral stenosis (mitral valve areas greater than 1.0 cm²), the contribution of active atrial trans-

COMPARISON OF THE MAGNITUDE OF THE INTERVENTION EFFECT

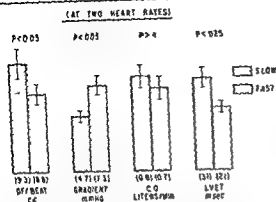
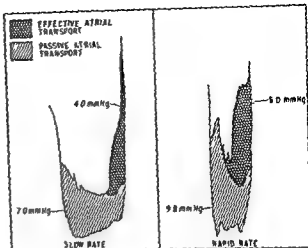


Fig 7 Comparison of the magnitude of the change resulting from abrupt withdrawal of effective atrial transport (pooling the results obtained using both interrupted atrial pacing and asynchronous atrial pacing) at heart rates of 81 and 110 beats/min. See Fig 2 for the legend. Effective atrial contraction increases mitral valve gradient more at the faster rate while there are smaller decreases in diastolic flow/beat and left ventricular ejection time. There is no significant difference between the decrements noted in integrated cardiac output when effective atrial transport is withdrawn. See text for discussion.

port to ventricular filling is a relatively constant percentage of diastolic flow within the range of heart rates observed. In the patients with more severe mitral stenosis (mitral valve areas less than 1.0 cm²) effective atrial contraction is noted to contribute a greater percentage to diastolic filling at the more rapid heart rate.

The increased diastolic flow across the stenotic mitral valve as a result of active atrial transport is reflected as an incremental increase in stroke volume occurring during the subsequent ventricular contraction. The study by Kendall and colleagues¹ noted that the absolute and percent age contribution to stroke volume by a properly timed atrial contraction was essentially constant at heart rates of 80 to 120 per minute for patients with moderate mitral stenosis. In two patients with more severe mitral stenosis active atrial transport contributed substantially more to stroke volume in both absolute and percentage terms as the heart rate increased to 150 beats per minute. Consideration of the results of the present study in conjunction with those of Kendall and colleagues allows the complementary hemodynamic relationship between increased mitral diastolic flow and the subsequent increase in stroke volume to be better appreciated.

Duplicate cardiogreen dye indicator dilution cardiac outputs were compared in two patients



WITHDRAWAL OF ACTIVE ATRIAL TRANSPORT

DF/BEAT CC	GRADIENT mmHg	CO LITERS/PM	LVET msec	DF/BEAT CC	GRADIENT mmHg	CO LITERS/PM	LVET msec
22%	38%	20%	13%	24%	40%	24%	13%

Fig 8 A graphic summary of the results of this study are shown in this illustration. The mean left atrial pressure at the lower heart rate is 11 mm Hg and at the faster heart rate 15.8 mm Hg. The mean mitral valve gradient increases by 80 per cent in order to maintain the cardiac output constant at the faster heart rate. The mitral valve gradient is comprised of two components: (1) the contribution of active atrial transport which increases from 4 to 6 mm Hg and (2) the contribution of passive atrial transport which increases from 7 to 9.8 mm Hg as the heart rate increases. Effective atrial contraction augments the mitral valve gradient by 40 per cent at both heart rates. Withdrawal of effective atrial contraction reduced diastolic flow/beat and integrated cardiac output by 20 per cent. There is a concomitant reduction in left ventricular ejection time of 13 per cent.

with the cardiac outputs calculated from the simultaneously measured mitral valve gradient. This procedure was carried out in order to justify the assumption that the stenotic mitral valve can be considered a fixed orifice obstruction. In addition, agreement between the measured cardiac output and the calculated cardiac output validated the technique of using changes in mitral valve gradient to predict changes in integrated cardiac output.

The necessity of measuring the hemodynamic effects of acute interventions prior to the compensatory effects of homeostatic mechanisms is also emphasized by the measurement of simultaneous cardiac output in this study. The acute loss of atrial transport activity during synchronous atrioventricular pacing (State 4) resulted in a decrease in both the calculated and observed cardiac output by approximately 18 per cent at both heart rates. These results are at variance with results reported by Carleton and Graetting²

in which no demonstrable change in cardiac output was observed between atrial and synchronous atrioventricular pacing in patients with mitral stenosis. It should be noted that our observations were made within 15 seconds of withdrawal of effective atrial systole prior to the time when compensatory effects of homeostatic mechanisms could intervene. In the work by Carleton and Greeting more than three minutes elapsed from the onset of synchronous atrioventricular pacing until cardiac output measurements were made. During this period there was sufficient opportunity for homeostatic mechanisms to obscure the contribution of atrial systole to integrated cardiac output in patients with mitral stenosis. These observations therefore demonstrate the over all importance of the intact circulatory system as the primary determinant of cardiac output.

The pathophysiological relationships which exist between heart rate, mean mitral valve gradient, mitral diastolic flow, integrated cardiac and left ventricular ejection time as documented in this study are illustrated in Fig. 8. At both heart rates, effective atrial transport augments the mean mitral valve gradient by approximately 40 per cent. In order for cardiac output to be maintained at the faster heart rate the mean mitral valve gradient must be increased by 50 per cent from 11 to 16 mm Hg. The mitral valve gradient is comprised of two components: (1) the contribution of active atrial transport which increases from 4 to 6 mm Hg and (2) the contribution of passive atrial transport which increases from 7 to 9 mm Hg as the heart rate is increased. Thus it can be appreciated that the contribution of active and passive atrial transport to the total mitral valve gradient increases in a *pari passu* fashion. Likewise withdrawal of effective atrial transport decreases the diastolic flow per beat and the cardiac output by 20 per cent at both heart rates in patients with mitral stenosis. There is an associated reduction in left ventricular ejection time of 11 per cent indicating a concomitant reduction in stroke volume. In addition the presence of effective atrial systole in patients with mitral stenosis has been demonstrated to maintain cardiac output at lower levels of left atrial mean pressure than would be otherwise present in patients with mitral stenosis and atrial fibrillation under comparable conditions of mitral valve flow. The beneficial effect of maintaining active atrial transport in patients with

mitral stenosis has been demonstrated by this study.

The authors wish to thank Mr. John Fabrizio for his technical assistance, Miss Diane Ichikawa for preparation of the illustrations and Miss Rindene Klemm for typing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Grant C, Burnell I I and Green D G. The hemodynamic function of the left atrium during ventricular systole. *Am J Med* 37:36 1964.
2. Heidenreich F P, Thompson M E, Shaver J A and Leonard J J. Left atrial transport in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 40:445 1969.
3. Curry C I, Behr V S, McIntosh H D, Morris J J and Kong Y. Atrial contraction in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 40(III):64 1969.
4. Heidenreich F P, Shaver J A, Thompson M E and Leonard J J. Left atrial booster function in valvular heart disease. *J Clin Invest* 49:160 1970.
5. Weisker A M, Perler R G and Roehlf W H. Relationships between left ventricular ejection time, stroke volume and heart rate in normal individuals and patients with cardiovascular disease. *Am Heart J* 62:367 1961.
6. Berne R M and Levy M N. *Cardiovascular physiology*. St. Louis 1967. The C V Mosby Company.
7. Hamilton W F, Moon J W, Kinsman J M et al. Studies on the circulation IV. Further analysis of injection method and of changes in hemodynamics under physiological and pathological conditions. *Am J Physiol* 99:534 1932.
8. Corlin R and Corlin S G. Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve or other cardiac valves and central circulatory shunts. *I Am Heart J* 41:1 1952.
9. Goldstein A. *Biostatistics: An introductory text*. New York 1964. The Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc.
10. Kroetz F W, Leonard J J, Shaver J A, Leon D F, Lancaster J F and Bremer V L. The effect of atrial contraction on left ventricular performance in valvular aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 35:852 1967.
11. Stott D H, Maypole D G F, Bristow J D, Klor F F and Griswold H E. The role of left atrial transport in aortic and mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 41:1031 1970.
12. Kendall M E, Walton A, Cobb F R and Greenfield J C. Pressure-flow studies in man: effect of atrial systole on ventricular function in mitral stenosis. *J Clin Invest* 50:2653 1971.
13. Ruskin J, McHale P A, Harley A and Greenfield J C. Pressure-flow studies: effect of left atrial systole on left ventricular function. *J Clin Invest* 49:4 2 19 0.
14. Linden R J and Mitchell J H. Relation between left ventricular diastolic pressure and myocardial segment length and observations on the contribution of atrial systole. *Circ Res* 8:109 1960.
15. Skinner M S, Mitchell J H, Wallace A G and Sarnoff S J. Hemodynamic effects of altering the timing of atrial systole. *Am J Physiol* 205:499 1963.
16. Nakhyavan F K, Katz M R, Shedorvitzky H, Marancho V and Goldberg H. Hemodynamic effects of exercise catecholamine stimulation and tachycardia in mitral stenosis and sinus rhythm at comparable heart rates. *Am J Cardiol* 23:659 1969.
17. Carleton R A and Greeting J S. The hemodynamic role of the atria with and without mitral stenosis. *Am J Med* 42:422 1967.

His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles

Agustin Castellanos MD

Ruey J Sung MD

Stephen M Mallon MD

Ali Ghahramani MD

Federico Moleiro MD

Robert J Myerburg MD

Miami, Fla and Caracas, Venezuela

Few authors have discussed the value of His bundle electrograms in the diagnosis of right bundle branch ectopic beats. Only six possible examples of right bundle branch extrasystoles have appeared in isolated reports (Table I). This communication therefore is justified since it deals with the electrophysiological findings in patients with concealed and manifested impulses probably arising in the right bundle branch.

Materials and methods

His bundle recordings were performed as previously described after explaining the procedure to and obtaining written consent from 28 symptomatic patients referred to the Cardiovascular Laboratory for electrophysiological studies. The criteria of the New York Heart Association were used for diagnosis of complete and incomplete bundle branch block patterns in both conducted and ectopic beats. All patients except the one with digitalis toxicity (Patient No. 10 in Table II) were off medications for at least 48 hours before the procedure.

During sinus rhythm A and H represented the onset of atrial and His bundle deflections in the His bundle electrographic (HBE) lead V was the

beginning of ventricular depolarization in which ever lead (intracardiac or surface) it occurred first. The A-H and H-V intervals were measured by the conventional method. The normal ranges in our laboratory are 55 to 120 msec and 35 to 55 msec respectively. In all patients except those shown in Figs 7 and 8 three surface leads were recorded simultaneously with the intracardiac leads. The diagnosis of impulse formation in the right bundle branch was made according to the criteria of Puech and Grolleau,¹ Rosenbaum and colleagues,² and Massumi and associates,³ as will be discussed subsequently. For the purpose of this presentation beats arising in the His bundle were considered supraventricular whereas those arising below the bifurcation were considered ventricular.

After the diagnostic part of the procedure was terminated 13 patients received two intravenous (100 mg) boluses of lidocaine five minutes apart. The total number of ectopic beats was determined (by recording at low paper speeds) at two five minute intervals. The control preceded the first bolus of lidocaine. The effects of this drug were assessed five minutes after the end of the second bolus.

Results

Right bundle branch ectopic beats in patients without bundle branch block. Ten patients with narrow QRS complexes had premature or escape beats with the following characteristics: (1) QRS complexes of different contour from those of sinus beats not preceded by normal or abnormal P waves; (2) incomplete left bundle block pattern

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine, University of Miami School of Medicine and the Cardiovascular Laboratory Jackson Memorial Hospital, Miami, Fla. U.S.A. and Instituto de Medicina Tropical, Universidad Central de Venezuela, Caracas, Venezuela.

Received for publication May 12, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 15, 1976.

Reprint requests: Agustin Castellanos, MD, Division of Cardiology, University of Miami School of Medicine, P.O. Box 5708, Miami, Fla. 33155.

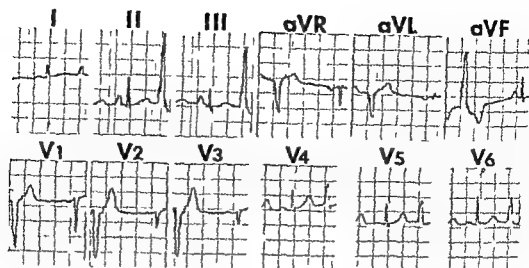


Fig 1 Right bundle branch extrasystoles in a patient without bundle branch block

Table 1 Possible examples of impulse formation in right bundle branch (from the literature, all values in msec)

Study	Sinus QRS	Sinus H V	Ectopic QRS	Ectopic H V	Alternate site
Puech (Ref 1 Fig 43)	CLBBB	Normal (not stated)	CLBBB	Slightly shorter than normal (not stated)	(a) Distal His bundle (b) Proximal LBB
Puech (Ref 1 Fig 44)	CLBBB	50	ILBBB	20-40	None
Zippe and Fisch (Ref 3 Fig 4)	IRBBB	30	ILBBB	20	None
Jacobson and Scheinman (Ref 2 Fig 2)	CLBBB	60	CLBBB	50	(a) Distal His bundle (b) Proximal LBB
Puech (Ref 1 Fig G6)	Normal	50	ILBBB	25	None
			CLBBB	10	None
Curtiss et al (Ref 4 Fig 4)	Normal	50	CLBBB	10	None
	CRBBB & LAH	65	CLBBB	20-40	None

CLBBB = complete left bundle branch block ILBBB = incomplete left bundle branch block CRBBB = complete right bundle branch block IRBBB = incomplete right bundle branch block LBB = left bundle branch LAH = left anterior hemiblock

with QRS duration of less than 120 msec and (3) retrograde activation of the His bundle occurring close to, or less than 35 msec after the onset of ventricular depolarization in whichever lead it occurred first (Table II and Figs 1 and 2).

The morphology of these ectopic beats suggested a right bundle branch origin from which the impulse proceeded antegradely to the right ventricle and retrogradely to the His bundle finally reaching the left ventricle through the left bundle branch system.¹ Although activation of right ventricle started before that of left ventricle the asynchrony was less than if the impulse had originated in the free right ventricular wall and had to traverse the septum in a right to left direction. This explains why the QRS complexes showed an incomplete left bundle branch block pattern only 10 to 20 msec wider than those of sinus origin.¹¹

It should be stressed that the H V interval did

not give a measure of linear retrograde conduction time from V to His bundle.⁶ Rather it reflected differences in arrival of excitation at the ordinary right ventricular muscle and at the His bundle. In patients without conduction defects in the right bundle branch the position of the H deflection relative to the beginning of ventricular depolarization as well as the QRS morphology is influenced by the more proximal or distal location of the pacemaker within the right bundle branch (the lower the pacemaker the longer the duration of V H interval and QRS complex). This statement however might not necessarily apply in patients with conduction defects in the right bundle branch as will be discussed in the corresponding section.

The ectopic beats in Figs 1 and 2 and Table I, were not His bundle impulses with left bundle branch block aberration since in this case the H V interval would have been similar to¹ or slightl

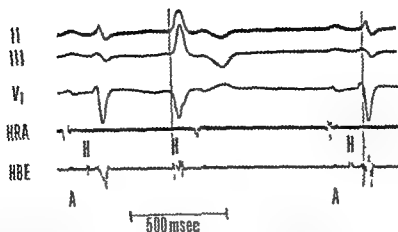


Fig 2 Right bundle branch extrasystoles in a patient without bundle branch block HRA = high right atrium HBE = His bundle electrographic lead H = retrograde His bundle deflection

Table II Clinical and electrocardiographic information in patients with right bundle branch ectopic beats who did not have bundle branch block (all values in msec)

Sinus beats							Ectopic right bundle branch beats				
Case no	Age	Clinical diagnosis	A R (55-120)	H V (35-55)	QRS duration	QRS axis	V H interval	QRS duration	QRS axis	Timing	
1	22	MVP	60	45	70	+40	0	100	+80	Premature	
2	5	SSS	95	45	90	+40	-5	105	+75	Premature	
3	5	PCSD	115	40	90	+60	-10	110	+80	Premature escapes	
4	28	MVP	80	45	80	+30	0	100	+80	Premature	
5	34	MVP	100	50	80	+50	-20	115	+65	Premature	
6	53	NHD	75	50	0	0	+50	80	+30	Premature	
7	44	MVP	110	40	0	-90	-10	110	0	Premature	
8	49	NHD	90	40	90	+15	+10	80	+140	Premature	
9	53	ASHD	100	50	90	-90	-10	115	0	Escapes	
10	54	Dig	115	35	80	-15	-15	115	+30	Paroxysmal tachycardia	

*Normal range in our laboratory

Abbreviations: MVP = mitral valve prolapse; SSS = sinus standstill; PCSD = primary conducting system disease; NHD = no heart disease; ASHD = atherosclerotic heart disease; Dig = digitalis toxicity; VH preceded V by 5 and 10 msec respectively

longer than those of conducted sinus beats. Moreover, impulse formation in the peripheral Purkinje network of the right ventricle would be expected to show VH intervals of at least 30 msec (minimal duration of antegrade HV interval in our laboratory) assuming that both forward and retrograde right bundle branch conduction times had similar values. Ectopic beats from other sites were not observed in these ten cases.

Right bundle branch ectopic beats in patients with complete right bundle branch block. Four patients had a right bundle branch block pattern (QRS duration greater than 120 msec)

with a normal electrical axis (Table III and Fig 3) and normal HV intervals. Three of the four patients had primary conducting system disease with prolonged AH intervals. The premature beats showed an incomplete left bundle branch block morphology (QRS duration of less than 120 msec) with VH intervals ranging between 0 and 10 msec. The site(s) of origin without the right bundle branch of the extrasystoles in these four cases will be discussed in the corresponding section. Ectopic ventricular beats from other sites were not observed in these patients during the procedure.

In nine additional patients with right bundle

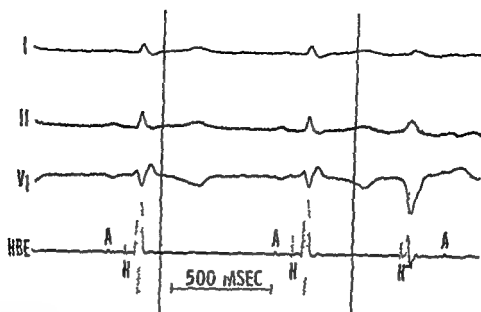


Fig 3 Right bundle branch extrasystoles in a patient with conduction delay or block in right bundle branch. Intervals between two markers equal 1000 msec

Table III Clinical and electrocardiographic information in patients with right bundle branch block and right bundle branch ectopic beats

Case	Age	Clinical diagnosis	A H	H V	QRS duration	QRS axis	V H interval	QRS duration	QRS axis	Timing
11	23	ASHD	90	40	120	+50°	0	115	+60°	Premature
12	63	PCSD	170	50	140	+30	-10	110	+60	Premature
13	57	PCSD	220	50	150	+10	-15	115	+30	Premature
14	61	PCSD	190	50	130	+60°	-15	115	0	Premature

ASHD = atherosclerotic heart disease; PCSD = primary conducting system disease

branch block presumably due to primary conducting system disease, the right bundle origin of the extra beats could not be conclusively proved. Although the ectopic QRS morphology resembled that of sinus beats, the H-V intervals were only 10 to 20 msec shorter (Fig 4). Thus impulse formation could have occurred in the proximal right bundle branch (above the site of block), as well as in the distal His bundle or proximal left bundle branch.¹¹ Ectopic (ventricular) beats from other sites were recorded (during the procedure) in six of these patients (Fig 5). Four of these patients received lidocaine (Table IV).

Right bundle branch ectopic beats in patients with complete left bundle branch block. In four patients with complete left bundle branch block attributed to primary conducting system disease, the ectopic beats showed in comparison with sinus beats similar QRS morphology and slightly shorter (10 to 20 msec) H-V intervals. Therefore, it could not be determined whether these beats arose in the proximal right bundle

branch distal His bundle or proximal left bundle branch (above the site of block).¹¹

However, ectopic beats presumably originating in the right bundle branch were seen in a 62 year old female with primary conducting system disease (Figs 6 to 8). The electrocardiogram depicted in Fig 6 shows (a) frequent premature beats (top strip), (b) episodes of Type II (Mobitz) A-V block (middle strip), and (c) premature beats with unexpected P-R prolongation (bottom strip).

In Fig 7 the duration of the A-H and H-V intervals in conducted beats was 125 and 60 msec, respectively. These values are slightly above the normal limits in our laboratory. Whereas the surface lead had (as the middle strip of Fig 6) the classical features of Type II, Mobitz A-V block (in that the non-conducted third and fifth P waves were preceded by P-R A-H and H-V interval of constant duration), the HBE lead revealed the presence of premature His bundle depolarizations (H) preceding each non-con-

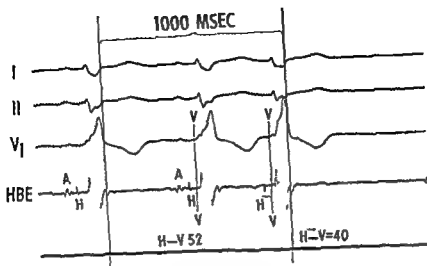


Fig 4 Patient with "complete" right bundle branch block and extrasystoles arising in either (a) distal His bundle (b) proximal left bundle branch, or (c) right bundle branch proximal to the affected area

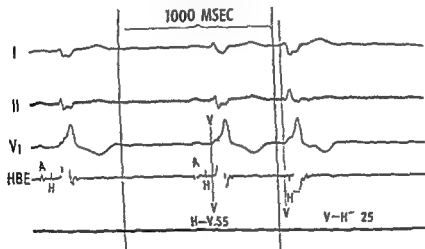


Fig 5 Same patient as in Fig 4 Left anterior fascicular extrasystoles in a patient with "complete" right bundle branch block

ducted atrial electrogram. Thus failure of the third P wave to reach the ventricles and of the fifth to activate the His bundle could have been due to the concealed refractoriness created by H₁ at the distal His bundle (or right bundle branch) and the A-V node respectively (pseudo A-V block secondary to concealed His depolarizations).

Fig 8 depicts a sinus beat followed by an extrasystole. The II-V interval preceding the latter (30 msec) was shorter than that of the former (60 msec). This finding suggests that impulse formation occurred in the right bundle branch rather than in the His bundle or proximal left bundle or peripheral right ventricular muscle.

Retrospectively, the premature His bundle depolarizations and the pseudo A-V block in Fig 7 could have resulted from impulse formation in the right bundle branch with conduction block towards the ventricles and propagation towards His bundle.

Effects of Lidocaine This drug reduced the incidence of ectopic beats in two of the five patients with narrow QRS complexes while being ineffective in two other cases (Table IV). Its action could not be assessed in one patient.

In contrast the number of ectopic beats was significantly reduced in all but one of the eight patients with "complete" right bundle branch block to whom lidocaine was given (Table IV).

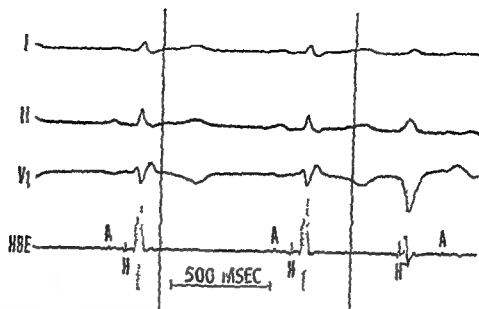


Fig 3 Right bundle branch extrasystoles in a patient with conduction delay or block in right bundle branch. Intervals between two markers equal 1000 msec

Table III Clinical and electrocardiographic information in patients with right bundle branch block and right bundle branch ectopic beats

Case	Age	Clinical diagnosis	AH	HV	QRS duration	QRS axis	VH interval	QRS duration	QRS axis	Timing
11	23	ASHD	90	40	120	+80	0	115	+60	Premature
12	63	PCSD	170	50	140	+30	-10	110	+60	Premature
13	57	PCSD	225	50	150	+10	-15	115	+30	Premature
14	61	PCSD	190	55	130	+60	-15	115	0	Premature

ASHD = atherosclerotic heart disease PCSD = primary conducting system disease

branch block presumably due to primary conducting system disease the right bundle origin of the extra beats could not be conclusively proved. Although the ectopic QRS morphology resembled that of sinus beats the H-V intervals were only 10 to 20 msec shorter (Fig 4). Thus impulse formation could have occurred in the proximal right bundle branch (above the site of block) as well as in the distal His bundle or proximal left bundle branch.¹¹ Ectopic (ventricular) beats from other sites were recorded (during the procedure) in six of these patients (Fig 5). Four of these patients received lidocaine (Table IV).

Right bundle branch ectopic beats in patients with complete left bundle branch block. In four patients with 'complete' left bundle branch block attributed to primary conducting system disease the ectopic beats showed in comparison with sinus beats similar QRS morphology and slightly shorter (10 to 20 msec) H-V intervals. Therefore, it could not be determined whether these beats arose in the proximal right bundle

branch distal His bundle or proximal left bundle branch (above the site of block).¹

However, ectopic beats presumably originating in the right bundle branch were seen in a 62 year old female with primary conducting system disease (Figs 6 to 8). The electrocardiogram depicted in Fig 6 shows (a) frequent premature beats (top strip) (b) episodes of Type II (Mobitz) A-V block (middle strip) and (c) premature beats with unexpected P-R prolongation (bottom strip).

In Fig 7 the duration of the AH and HV intervals in conducted beats was 125 and 60 msec respectively. These values are slightly above the normal limits in our laboratory. Whereas the surface lead had (as the middle strip of Fig 6) the classical features of Type II Mobitz A-V block (in that the non-conducted third and fifth P waves were preceded by P-R AH, and HV interval of constant duration) the HBE lead revealed the presence of premature His bundle depolarizations (H) preceding each non-con-

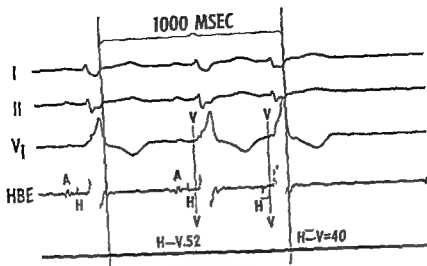


Fig 4 Patient with complete right bundle branch block and extrasystoles arising in either (a) distal His bundle (b) proximal left bundle branch or (c) right bundle branch proximal to the affected area

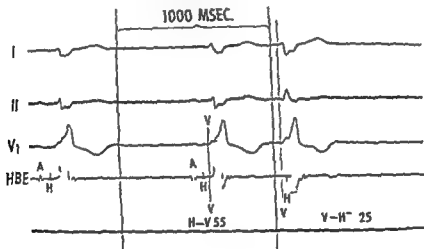


Fig 6 Same patient as in Fig 4 Left anterior fascicular extrasystoles in a patient with "complete" right bundle branch block

ducted atrial electrogram. Thus failure of the third P wave to reach the ventricles and of the fifth to activate the His bundle could have been due to the concealed refractoriness created by H at the distal His bundle (or right bundle branch) and the A-V node respectively (pseudo A-V block secondary to concealed His depolarizations).

Fig 8 depicts a sinus beat followed by an extrasystole. The H-V interval preceding the latter (30 msec) was shorter than that of the former (60 msec). This finding suggests that impulse formation occurred in the right bundle branch rather than in the His bundle or proximal left bundle or peripheral right ventricular muscle.

Retrospectively the premature His bundle depolarizations and the pseudo A-V block in Fig 7 could have resulted from impulse formation in the right bundle branch with conduction block towards the ventricles and propagation towards His bundle.

Effects of Lidocaine This drug reduced the incidence of ectopic beats in two of the five patients with narrow QRS complexes while being ineffective in two other cases (Table IV). Its action could not be assessed in one patient.

In contrast the number of ectopic beats was significantly reduced in all but one of the eight patients with complete right bundle branch block to whom lidocaine was given (Table IV).

Table IV Effects of lidocaine on right ventricular ectopic beats

Patient no	Before	After
<i>Patients with narrow QRS complexes</i>		
Case 6	11	6
Case 7	12	3
Case 8	4	6
Case 9	1	0
Case 10	33	0
<i>Patients with complete right bundle branch block</i>		
Case 11	6	1
Case 12	11	0
Case 13	0	2
Case 14	8	0
<i>Patients with "complete" right bundle branch block</i>		
Case 15	14	7
Case 16	7	2
Case 17	23	0
Case 18	16	0

Includes ventricular beats which could have arisen in proximal right bundle branch, distal His bundle or proximal left bundle branch plus all other ventricular beats

Discussion

Impulse formation within the right bundle branch in patients without bundle branch block. The ectopic beats in Table I and Fig 1 fulfilled the electrocardiographic criteria of Rosenbaum and associates¹ for the diagnosis of right bundle branch extrasystoles. It should be stressed that the exact origin could not be proven conclusively from the HBE lead but had to be inferred from the coexisting changes in the surface leads.¹ Obviously, His bundle pacing cannot be performed for validation of a deflection within an intermittent ectopic beat. In these cases having recorded a right bundle electrogram following the missed (due to technical reasons) H deflection of a His bundle (A-V junctional) beat with aberration was excluded because the right bundle deflection would have occurred at its normal interval when appearing in front of a QRS complex with an incomplete left bundle branch pattern and not at (or slightly after) the onset of ventricular depolarization.

In our Cardiovascular Laboratory the polarity of the deflection has been of no help in determining whether the impulse traversed the corresponding structure in a forward or retrograde direction.^{2,3}

Impulse formation within the right bundle branch in patients with right bundle branch block. Other factors in addition to the more

proximal or distal (high or low) site of origin have to be considered when attempting to diagnose impulse formation within the right bundle branch in the presence of complete right bundle branch block. For example, the location (high or low) of the conduction defect and nature of the latter (either conduction delay or block, antegrade retrograde or both) can also influence both QRS duration and the interval between H and V^{1,11} (Fig 9).

Thus the ectopic beat in Fig 3 could have arisen in the right bundle branch below the affected area. But this would have required absent, or minimal retrograde conduction delay (Fig 9B). An alternative explanation is impulse formation within the affected (low or high) area in the right bundle branch with coexisting differential conduction delays^{1,11} from site of origin to His bundle and ventricles respectively (Fig 9C and D).

Therefore in patients with conduction delay, or block, within the right bundle branch the position of H relative to V as well as QRS morphology, is not only determined by the more distal or proximal location of the pacemaker but by the variations of the spread of activation into the His bundle and ventricles (Fig 9).^{1,11} Similar doubts regarding the classification of A-V rhythms into high, middle and low by the location of the P waves in relation to the ventricular complexes were expressed by Scherf and Shookhoff¹² in 1926.

Ectopic impulse formation occurring proximally to an area of complete forward right bundle branch block can yield a QRS pattern similar to that of supraventricular beats but with H-V intervals of slightly shorter duration than those of sinus beats.¹ However more or less the same QRS morphology and H-V interval are expected if impulse formation occurs in the low His bundle or in proximal left bundle branch¹ (Fig 5). Thus when complete (left or right) bundle branch block is present ectopic beats with QRS morphology of similar contour than that of sinus beats might reflect a supraventricular, A-V junctional or His bundle (supraventricular) as well as a bundle branch-fascicular (ventricular) origin.^{1,11}

Moreover in beats arising below the affected area (within the right bundle branch) the duration of the QRS complexes and V-H intervals will be prolonged if there is complete retrograde

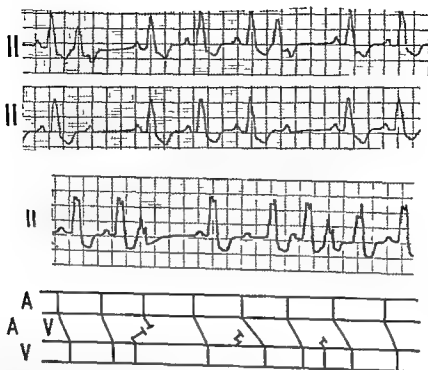


Fig 6 Monitoring Lead II of a patient with complete left bundle branch block showing premature beats (top) pseudo Type II (Mobitz) A V block (middle) and abrupt unexpected P H prolongation (bottom) Conventional diagram was constructed according to the information supplied by the His bundle recordings (see Fig 7 and 8)

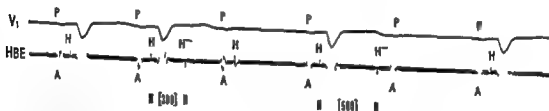


Fig 7 His bundle recording showing pseudo Type II (Mobitz) A V block due to concealed (in what regards surface leads) premature His bundle depolarizations which in turn would have resulted from impulse formation in the right bundle branch.

(bidirectional) block thereby resembling true right ventricular extrasystoles (those originating distal to the Purkinje myocardium junction)

Right bundle branch extrasystoles in patients with left bundle branch block. Because in Fig 6 manifest right bundle extrasystoles were assumed to have been present it was inferred that in Figs 6 and 7 impulse formation occurred within the right bundle branch and that while conduction was blocked towards the ventricles propagation was possible toward the His bundle. This pseudo A V block was attributed to the premature His bundle depolarizations in turn produced by impulses which after having originated in the right bundle branch were blocked towards the

ventricles while being able to invade retrogradely the His bundle

This case is the fifth possible example of pseudo A V block produced by concealed extrasystoles arising below the bifurcation of the His bundle. In three of these cases His bundle electrocardiography suggested a left bundle (or left fascicular) origin and in one case a right bundle origin

The slight difference in QRS morphology demonstrated by the early (manifest) extrasystoles (Figs 6 and 8) suggests that they reached the right ventricle before the relative refractory period of the latter had expired. Alternatively the block in the left bundle branch might not have

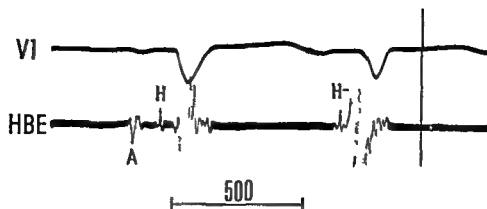


Fig 8 Sinus beat (first QRS complex) followed by premature beat presumably arising in the right bundle branch

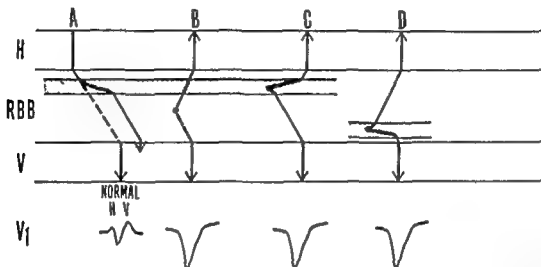


Fig 9 Diagrammatic representation of right bundle branch extrasystoles in the presence of significant conduction delay in the right bundle branch. Vertical lines at H and V levels represent the onset of His bundle and ventricular depolarization respectively. Oblique lines at the right bundle branch (RBB) level indicate conduction delay through the RBB (solid line) and left bundle branch (broken line). Shaded rectangles are the areas of conduction delay. V is the QRS morphology.

been complete during sinus rhythm with part of the ventricle still being activated via the left bundle branch. Therefore if the premature impulse reached the ventricles exclusively through the right bundle branch the resulting QRS complexes would have had a slightly different contour from those of the sinus beats.

Nevertheless we should stress that the exact nature of the deflection appearing in front of the premature QRS complexes could not be determined with absolute certainty. Although most probably His bundle in origin (in which case the beat under consideration indeed arose in the right bundle branch) it could also have been a right bundle branch electrogram preceded by the 'missed' (due to technical reasons) H potential of a His bundle ('A V junctional') extrasystole. But in the latter case a double conduction delay has to be postulated, one above the right bundle branch deflection accounting for the prolonged H RB interval of 30 msec, and another below it,

explaining the longer than normal RB V interval of (also) 30 msec.

Effects of lidocaine. Lidocaine appeared to have been more effective in patients with complete bundle branch block than in those with narrow QRS complexes. This could simply reflect the fact that the number of patients in each subgroup was rather small. However the possibility that the mechanism of right bundle ectopic beats in patients with right bundle branch block might not be the same as in those with an intact bundle branch (hence explaining the differential effects of lidocaine) is an intriguing possibility that awaits further study.

Summary

His bundle electrocardiography was helpful in the diagnosis of impulse formation in the right bundle branch. Ten patients with narrow QRS complexes had ectopic beats with an incomplete left bundle branch pattern and almost

simultaneous activation of His bundle and ventricles. Both QRS morphology and H-V intervals depended on the more proximal or distal location of the ectopic focus. In four patients with complete right bundle branch block the morphology of ectopic ventricular complexes and H-V intervals also depended on the presence or absence of retrograde block and differential degrees of forward and/or retrograde conduction delays. Nine patients with complete right bundle branch block and four with complete left bundle branch block had premature beats which could have originated in the proximal right bundle branch proximal left bundle branch or distal His bundle. In one patient with complete left bundle branch block concealed His bundle depolarizations (probably originating in an ectopic focus located in the right bundle branch) produced pseudo Type II (Mobitz) A-V block. Although lidocaine appeared to have been more effective in patients with bundle branch block than in those with narrow QRS complexes further studies are necessary to corroborate this impression.

REFERENCES

- 1 Puech P and Grolleau H. L'activité du faisceau de His Normale et Pathologique. Edition Sandoz, Paris 1970 pp 9-80 113
- 2 Jacobson L B and Scheinman M. Catheter induced intra Hisian and intrafascicular block during recording of His bundle electrograms. A report of two cases. *Circulation* 49:59 1972
- 3 Zipes D and Fisch C. Supraventricular arrhythmias with abnormal QRS complexes. *Arch Intern Med* 136:950 1972
- 4 Curtis E I, Heibel R H and Shaver J A. Mobitz II atrioventricular block due to infra Hisian block. *J Electrocardiol* 9:175 1976
- 5 Castillo C A and Castellanos A Jr. Retrograde activation of the His bundle in the human heart. *Am J Cardiol* 27:764 1971
- 6 Castillo C A and Castellanos A Jr. Retrograde activation of the His bundle during intermittent paired ventricular stimulation in the human heart. *Circulation* 42:1079 1970
- 7 Castellanos A Jr, O'Brien O H and Castillo C A. Contribution of His bundle recordings to analysis of abnormal beats with right bundle branch superior axis pattern. *Br Heart J* 34:790 1972
- 8 Castellanos A Jr, Befeler H and Myerburg R J. Pseudo A-V block produced by concealed extrasystoles arising below the bifurcation of the His bundle. *Br Heart J* 36:No 5:547 1974
- 9 Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. Disease of the Heart and Blood Vessels. Nomenclature and Criterion for Diagnosis, Boston 1964. Little Brown & Company pp 421-474
- 10 Rosenbaum M S, Halpern M S, Nau G J, Eliazar M V and Lazzari J O. The mechanisms of narrow ventricular ectopic beats, in Symposium on cardiac arrhythmias, editors H Sandoe E, Flensted-Jensen and K H Olesen. Soderstam, Sweden 1970. AB Astra p 923
- 11 Massumi R A, Mason D T and Fabregas R A. Intraventricular aberrancy versus ventricular ectopy. *Cardiovasc Clinics* 5:35 1973
- 12 Damato A N and Lau S H. His bundle rhythms. *Circulation* 40:577 1969
- 13 Peuch P. Ectopic ventricular rhythms. Ventricular tachycardia and His bundle recordings in His bundle electrocardiography and clinical electrophysiology editor O S Narula. Philadelphia 1975. F.A. Davis Company p 243
- 14 Rosenbaum M B, Rahumtola S H and Gunhar R H. Pseudo A-V block secondary to non propagated His bundle depolarizations. Documentation by His bundle electrocardiography. *Circulation* 42:367 1970
- 15 Scherf D and Shookhoff C. Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Umkehr Extrasystole (reciprocating beat). *Wien Arch. F. Inn. Med* 12:501 1976
- 16 Cohen H, Langendorf R, and Pick A. Intermittent parasystole. Mechanism of protection. *Circulation* 48:761 1973
- 17 Rosenbaum M B, Eliazar M V and Levi R J. Paroxysmal atrioventricular block related to hypopolarization and spontaneous diastolic depolarization. *Chest* 63:678 1973
- 18 Watanabe Y, Pamintuan C, and Drenfus L S. Role of intraventricular conduction disturbances in ventricular premature systoles. *Am J Cardiol* 32:188 1973
- 19 Burchell H H. Fascicular conduction defects and ventricular premature contractions. *Mayo Clin Proc* 50:669 1975
- 20 Rosenbaum M B, Eliazar M V and Chiale P. Relationship between increased automaticity and depressed conduction in the human and canine hearts. *Circulation* 49:818 1974

The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block

James E Whinnery Major USAF MC
Victor F Froehcher Jr, Lt Col, USAF, MC*
Alderus J Stewart MS
Michael R Longo, Jr, MD
John H Tribbwaser Col USAF MC
Malcolm C Lancaster Col USAF MC
Brooks AFB Texas

Exercise electrocardiography has been demonstrated to be a valuable tool in the identification of men with a high risk for developing coronary atherosclerotic heart disease (CAD).¹⁻³ The identification of persons who have latent CAD is extremely important when dealing with flying personnel whose health is critical to public safety. These fliers represent large financial investments because of their expensive training, continuing education, and on the job experience.⁴ Therefore every effort should be made to retain aircrewmembers who are not at high risk for sudden incapacitation.

In a follow up study of asymptomatic USAF flying personnel with left and right bundle branch block prognosis was dependent on associated cardiovascular disease.⁵ Also cardiac catheterization studies of apparently healthy individuals with left bundle branch block (LBBB) have shown a low prevalence of angiographic CAD.⁶ Most clinical studies dealing with LBBB have given a rather bleak prognosis for individuals with this conduction abnormality, mainly because

the populations studied were symptomatic patients.⁴⁻¹⁰ In contrast asymptomatic men with LBBB without evidence of cardiovascular disease have not demonstrated an increased risk for sudden incapacitation. Therefore aircrewmembers with LBBB normal medical evaluations, normal noninvasive studies and normal cardiac catheterizations have been maintained on flying status. Their flying status has been contingent on successfully completing annual noninvasive reevaluations at the USAF School of Aerospace Medicine (USAFSAM).

Individuals with LBBB are a special group of patients with respect to electrocardiographic exercise testing. ST segment and T wave changes present at rest have created uncertainty with respect to the interpretation of the repolarization response to exercise testing. Some investigators have used LBBB as a criterion to completely exclude patients from exercise testing,¹¹⁻¹³ where as others have stated it does not interfere with the interpretation of the test.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Those investigators who report that CAD can be diagnosed from exercise induced electrocardiographic changes in testing patients with LBBB have suggested that the degree of ST segment depression was markedly greater in those patients with significant CAD than in LBBB patients without CAD.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ The most recent study concluded that an additional ~ 0.15 mv of ST segment depression should be used as the criterion for an abnormal response to

The research reported in this paper was conducted by personnel of the Clinical Sciences Division, USAF School of Aerospace Medicine, Brooks AFB, Texas.

Received for publication June 11, 1976.

Accepted for publication Aug 9, 1976.

Reprint requests: James E Whinnery, PhD, MD, Major, USAF, MC, FS 6103, Farragut, San Antonio, Texas 78238.

Currently Assistant Chief of Cardiology, Wilford Hall USAF Medical Center, Lackland AFB, Texas 78196.

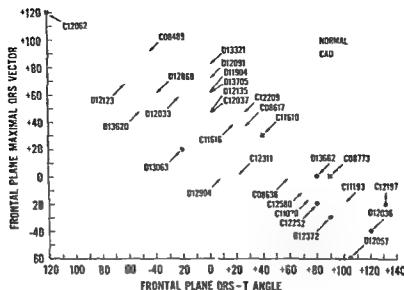


Fig 1 The frontal plane QRS-T angle and the mean frontal plane QRS axis as measured in the resting 1° lead electrocardiogram of the 31 men with LBBB

exercise testing in the presence of LBBB. This additional amount of ST segment depression (greater than that present at rest) was considered to be very suggestive of CAD. This study presents the experience at USAFSAM with maximal treadmill exercise testing (MTMT) of asymptomatic men with LBBB.

Methods

This study deals with 31 asymptomatic aircrewmembers with LBBB evaluated at USAFSAM. The patients were all referred to USAFSAM for evaluation of LBBB which was found as a serial change on annual electrocardiograms. Standard criteria were used for diagnosing LBBB. All patients were asymptomatic and considered themselves to be in excellent health. All 31 had cardiac catheterization performed as an elective procedure to rule out CAD as a possible etiology for the LBBB and enable them to continue on flying status.

During the evaluation the following studies were performed in a standardized manner: medical history, physical examination, chest roentgenogram, blood chemistry profile, resting electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram, Holter monitoring, maximal treadmill test, and cardiac catheterization. Maximal treadmill testing was performed using a constant speed of 3.3 miles per hour (90 meters per minute) and an increasing

incline of 10 per cent each minute or 5 per cent each three minutes.¹¹ The monitoring Lead CC₁ consisted of anodized silver-silver chloride electrodes placed at the left and right anterior axillary line at the fifth intercostal space level. Comparison studies have shown this bipolar lead to give ST segment amplitude and slope measurements comparable to Lead V₁.² Meticulous skin preparation kept impedance levels to 5 000 ohms or less as checked by an alternating current impedance meter. The CC₁ lead data were recorded pre exercise with the subject supine and standing, then continuously during and for eight minutes after exercise. All electrocardiographic signals were recorded on electrocardiographic paper and stored on analog magnetic tape. Indirect cuff blood pressure measurements were obtained throughout the procedure. All patients were encouraged to perform a maximal effort and oxygen consumption measurements were made as previously described.¹²

Almost all the cardiac catheterizations were performed at USAFSAM. However a few of the first procedures were performed at Wilford Hall USAF Medical Center. Cardiac catheterization was performed via a right brachial arteriotomy. Left ventricular end diastolic pressure was measured and then left ventricular angiography was accomplished in the right anterior oblique position. Selective coronary angiography was per-

The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block

James I. Whinnery, Major USAF MC
Victor L. Froehner, Jr. 1st Col, USAF, MC*
Alexander J. Stewart, MS
Michael R. Tongue, Jr. MD
John H. Fischwasser, Col USAF, MC
Malcolm C. Lancaster Col USAF MC
Brooks AFB Texas

Exercise electrocardiography has been demonstrated to be a valuable tool in the identification of men with a high risk for developing coronary atherosclerotic heart disease (CAD).¹⁻⁴ The identification of persons who have latent CAD is extremely important when dealing with flying personnel whose health is critical to public safety. These fliers represent large financial investments because of their expensive training, continuing education, and on the job experience. Therefore, every effort should be made to retain aircrewmen who are not at high risk for sudden incapacitation.

In a follow up study of asymptomatic USAF flying personnel with left and right bundle branch block prognosis was dependent on associated cardiovascular disease. Also cardiac catheterization studies of apparently healthy individuals with left bundle branch block (LBBB) have shown a low prevalence of angiographic CAD. Most clinical studies dealing with LBBB have given a rather bleak prognosis for individuals with this conduction abnormality mainly because

the populations studied were symptomatic patients.¹⁻⁴ In contrast, asymptomatic men with LBBB without evidence of cardiovascular disease have not demonstrated an increased risk for sudden incapacitation. Therefore aircrewmen with LBBB normal medical evaluations, normal noninvasive studies, and normal cardiac catheterizations have been maintained on flying status. Their flying status has been contingent on successfully completing annual noninvasive reexaminations at the USAF School of Aerospace Medicine (USAFSAM).

Individuals with LBBB are a special group of patients with respect to electrocardiographic exercise testing. ST segment and T wave changes present at rest have created uncertainty with respect to the interpretation of the repolarization response to exercise testing. Some investigators have used LBBB as a criterion to completely exclude patients from exercise testing,^{1,2} where as others have stated it does not interfere with the interpretation of the test.^{3,4} Those investigators who report that CAD can be diagnosed from exercise induced electrocardiographic changes in testing patients with LBBB have suggested that the degree of ST segment depression was markedly greater in those patients with significant CAD than in LBBB patients without CAD.^{5,6} The most recent study concluded that an additional -0.15 mv of ST segment depression should be used as the criterion for an abnormal response to

The research reported in this paper was conducted by personnel of the Clinical Sciences Division USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Brooks AFB Texas.

Received for publication June 1977.

Accepted for publication August 1977.

Reprint requests: James I. Whinnery, 1st D MD, Major USAF MC, 15603 Barragut, San Antonio, Texas 78244.

*currently Assistant Chief of Cardiology, Wilford Hall USAF Medical Center, Lackland AFB, Texas 78244.

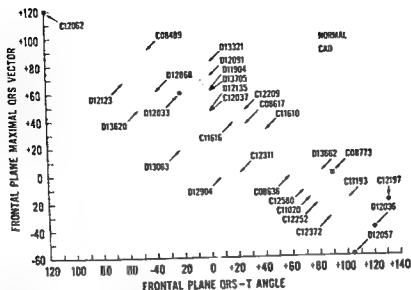


Fig 1 The frontal plane QRS-T angle and the mean frontal plane QRS axis as measured in the resting 12 lead electrocardiogram of the 31 men with LBBB

exercise testing in the presence of LBBB. This additional amount of ST segment depression (greater than that present at rest) was considered to be very suggestive of CAD. This study presents the experience at USAFSAM with maximal treadmill exercise testing (MTMT) of asymptomatic men with LBBB.

Methods

This study deals with 31 asymptomatic aircrewmembers with LBBB evaluated at USAFSAM. The patients were all referred to USAFSAM for evaluation of LBBB which was found as a serial change on annual electrocardiograms. Standard criteria were used for diagnosing LBBB. All patients were asymptomatic and considered themselves to be in excellent health. All 31 had cardiac catheterization performed as an elective procedure to rule out CAD as a possible etiology for the LBBB and enable them to continue on flying status.

During the evaluation the following studies were performed in a standardized manner: medical history, physical examination, chest roentgenogram, blood chemistry profile, resting electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram, Holter monitoring, maximal treadmill test, and cardiac catheterization. Maximal treadmill testing was performed using a constant speed of 3.3 miles per hour (90 meters per minute) and an increasing

incline of 10 per cent each minute or 5 per cent each three minutes.¹ The monitoring Lead CC consisted of anodized silver-silver chloride electrodes placed at the left and right anterior axillary line at the fifth intercostal space level. Comparison studies have shown this bipolar lead to give ST segment amplitude and slope measurements comparable to Lead V₃.² Meticulous skin preparation kept impedance levels to 5 000 ohms or less as checked by an alternating current impedance meter. The CC lead data were recorded pre exercise with the subject supine and standing then continuously during and for eight minutes after exercise. All electrocardiographic signals were recorded on electrocardiographic paper and stored on analog magnetic tape. Indirect cuff blood pressure measurements were obtained throughout the procedure. All patients were encouraged to perform a maximal effort and oxygen consumption measurements were made as previously described.^{3,4}

Almost all the cardiac catheterizations were performed at USAFSAM. However a few of the first procedures were performed at Wilford Hall USAF Medical Center. Cardiac catheterization was performed via a right brachial arteriotomy. Left ventricular end diastolic pressure was measured and then left ventricular angiography was accomplished in the right anterior oblique position. Selective coronary angiography was per-

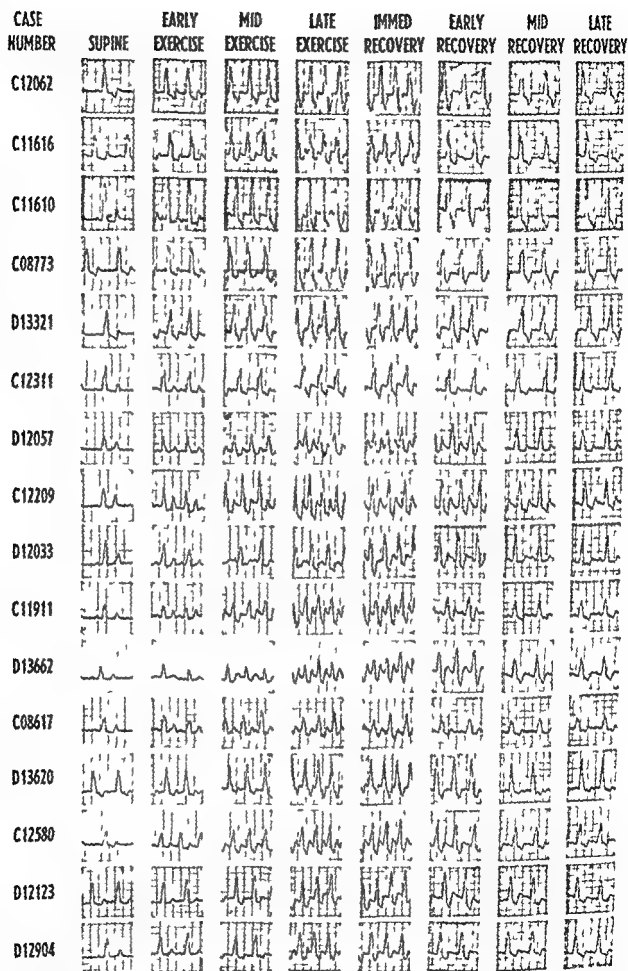


Fig 2 The actual electrocardiographic tracings of bipolar Lead CC before and in response to maximal treadmill exercise in the 31 asymptomatic men with LBBB

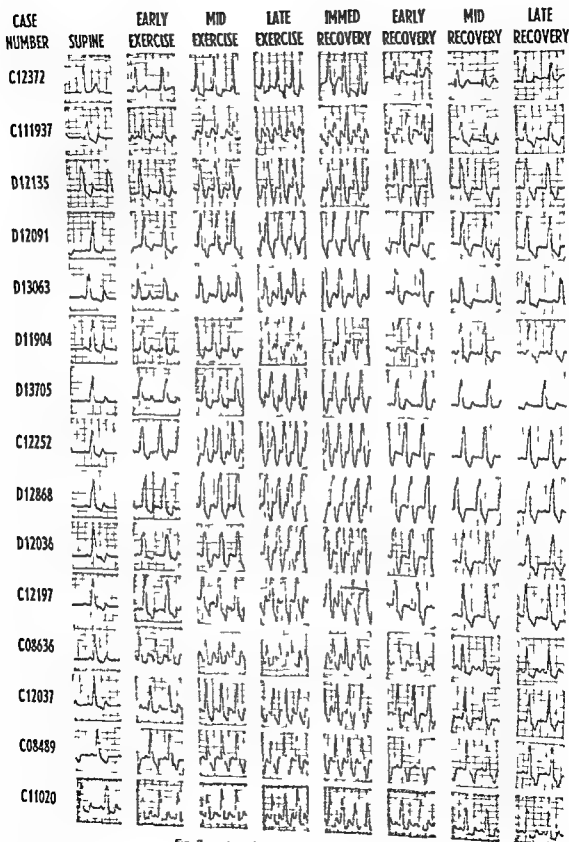


Fig 2 continued For legend see opposite page

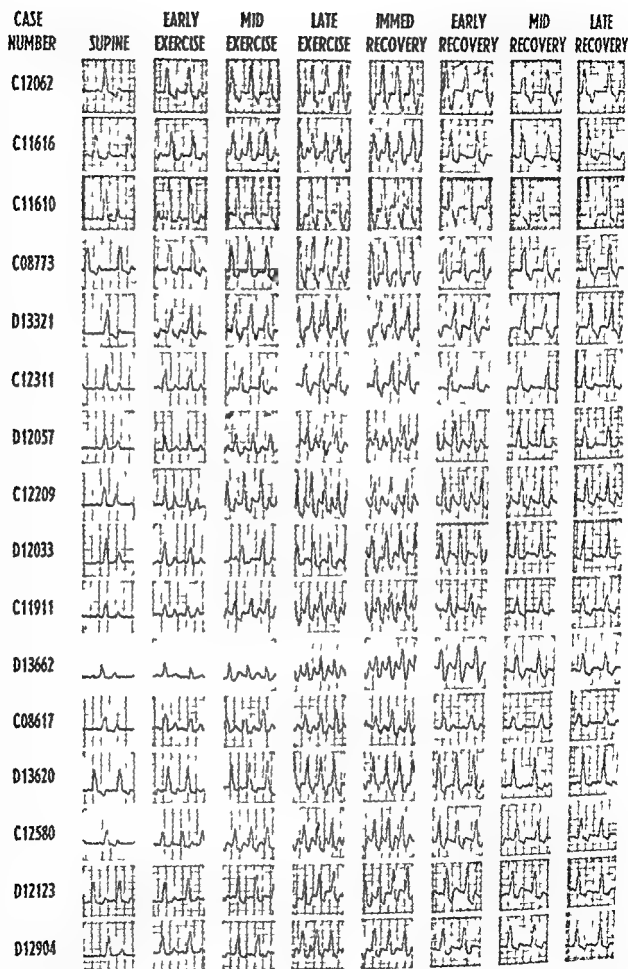


Fig 2 The actual electrocardiographic tracings of bipolar Lead CC before and in response to maximal treadmill exercise in the 31 asymptomatic men with LBBB

Table II The means and standard deviations of the physiological parameters of the 31 asymptomatic LBBB subjects measured during their USAFSAM evaluation

	Age (yrs)	Height (inches)	Weight (pounds)	Cholesterol (mg %)	Triglycerides (mg %)	Resting BP* (mm. Hg)	VO (c.c./ Kg min)	Max HR (beats/ min.)	Max S stolic BP (mm Hg)	Double product
CAD (N = 5)	44 (5)	70 (2)	165 (71)	227 (20)	119 (70)	131 (11) 84 (10)	3* (7)	156 (9)	195 (26)	36.1 (4.1)
Normal (N = 25)	41 (6)	70 (2)	175 (17)	166 (5)	120 (40)	129 (17) 81 (9)	38 (5)	160 (11)	195 (26)	35.0 (2.3)

Abbreviations: Mx = maximal BP = blood pressure HR = heart rate
 *Double product = Max SBP \times Max HR/10⁴

Table III The means and standard deviations of additional ST segment depression from the supine pre-exercise measurements in the LBBB subjects induced by maximal treadmill exercise (millivolts in Lead C₂)

	Exercise			Recovery			
	Early	Mid	Late	Immediate	2 Min	5 Min	8 Min
CAD (N = 5)	-0.14 (0.07)	-0.27 (0.05)	-0.48 (0.06)	-0.50 (0.07)	-0.38 (0.13)	-0.16 (0.07)	-0.12 (0.05)
Normal (N = 25)	-0.09 (0.08)	-0.24 (0.11)	-0.42 (0.21)	-0.43 (0.23)	-0.33 (0.20)	-0.12 (0.06)	-0.09 (0.06)

graphic CAD and the remaining 25 were normal. None of the 31 subjects had overt evidence of cardiac dysfunction though some had a mild elevation of their left ventricular end diastolic pressure and/or an abnormality of their left ventriculogram. However these findings were not of such a nature to be diagnostic of a cardiomyopathy.

The physiological parameters obtained during the USAFSAM evaluation of the 31 men are presented in Table II. Using Student's unpaired t tests no significant differences were found between the five men with significant angiographic CAD and the 26 men with normal studies. The maximal oxygen consumptions and double products of the two groups were well within the range found in previous studies of our healthy aircrew population.^{1, 2}

Fig 1 illustrates the frontal plane QRS-T angle and the mean frontal plane QRS axis of the men from the study. The QRS-T angle was determined as negative or positive by clockwise reference to the QRS vector. This figure is included since it has been suggested that left axis deviation and a wide QRS-T angle make LBBB more likely secondary to CAD. In this study left axis deviation

and/or a wide QRS-T angle were found even in those felt to have benign LBBB.

Fig 2 shows the actual recorded electrocardiograms of bipolar Lead C₂ at rest and in response to maximal treadmill exercise. The first five men at the top of the figure are those with significant angiographic CAD. Table III lists the means and standard deviations of the additional ST segment depression during and after maximal treadmill exercise from the pre exercise C₂ measurements (in millivolts). Using Student's unpaired t tests no significant differences were found between the two groups of men in regard to their ST segment response to treadmill exercise.

Fig 3 shows the means and ranges of the actual amount of ST segment depression in the two groups for each time period. A similar pattern of the time occurrence and amount of ST segment depression was found for both groups. This figure shows clearly that a considerable amount of ST segment depression occurs in most subjects with LBBB in response to maximal treadmill exercise irrespective of whether or not they have CAD. The mean amount of maximal absolute ST segment depression was about -0.5 mv for both groups and the individual with normal coronary

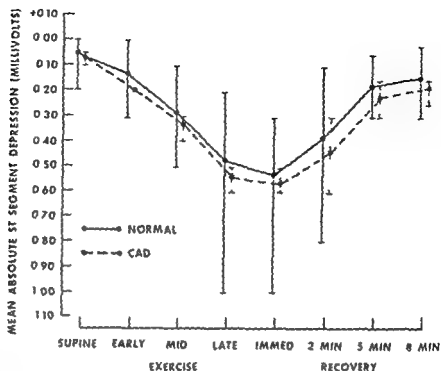


Fig 3 The means and ranges of the actual amount of ST segment depression for each time period in the two groups of LBBB subjects

Table 1 The five asymptomatic men with LBBB who were found to have significant angiographic coronary artery disease with a listing of the coronary arteries involved

Case number	Number of coronary arteries and particular arteries involved with 50% or greater lesions
C 12062	2 vessel disease (left circumflex and right coronary arteries)
C 11616	3 vessel disease (left main and right coronary arteries)
C 11610	1 vessel disease (left circumflex coronary artery and multiple less than 50% lesions in the right coronary artery)
C 08773	2 vessel disease (left main and left circumflex coronary arteries)
C 13321	3 vessel disease (left circumflex, left anterior descending and right coronary arteries)

formed using the Sones technique.¹ Multiple injections of both right and left coronary arteries were done in multiple views and recorded on 35 mm cinefilm. Nitroglycerin was given before coronary injections and no coronary spasm was encountered. Significant angiographic CAD was defined as the presence of an atherosclerotic lesion compromising 50 per cent or more of the luminal diameter in any major branch of the three main coronary artery systems.

The original electrocardiographic treadmill

exercise tracings were available on most patients. However, in several instances the treadmill tracings were obtained from the magnetic tape recordings. The ECG tracings were reviewed independently by three investigators (J E W, A J S, and V F F). The amount of ST segment depression was obtained from visually averaging the amount of depression over a 10 to 20 second segment of the patient's tracing at the following time intervals: supine in the pretest period; at early exercise (usually two minutes into the exercise test); at midexercise (one half of the maximum total treadmill time); in late exercise (usually the final minute of exercise); in the immediate recovery; and at two, five and eight minutes of recovery.

Most of the patients have undergone multiple annual medical evaluations at USAFSAM since the initial discovery of LBBB and have remained unchanged with respect to their electrocardiographic findings and other noninvasive studies.

Results

The 31 asymptomatic men were divided according to their coronary angiographic findings. Five asymptomatic men listed in Table 1 and identified by their USAFSAM case number were found to have significant angiographic CAD that could possibly be the etiology of their LBBB. One of the men was found to have minimal angio-

LBBB Our sample size was not large enough to state categorically that there can be no difference in the ST segment response of CAD patients with LBBB and those without CAD. However, it was of interest to compare the two groups of subjects. No statistically significant differences were found between the two groups and therefore treadmill testing could not be used to distinguish those with CAD. It is our conclusion that apparently healthy asymptomatic men with acquired LBBB can have considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing and that their ST segment response cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about them. These ST segment changes in CC₁ are in contrast to our findings in right bundle branch block patients.¹²

Summary

This study presents the results of maximal treadmill testing and coronary angiography in 31 asymptomatic USAF aircrewmembers with acquired left bundle branch block. There were two subgroups: 26 men with normal coronary angiography and five men with significant angiographic coronary artery disease. The mean amount of maximal ST segment depression induced by treadmill exercise was -0.5 mv for both groups and the range in the normal subgroup was -0.3 to -1.1 mv. No significant differences were found between the groups. We concluded that apparently healthy asymptomatic men with acquired left bundle branch block can have considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing and that their ST segment response cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about them.

The authors would like to express their appreciation to Joseph Fisher for performing the statistical analysis and to Mrs. Theresa Diaz for typing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Froelicher V F. The application of electrocardiographic screening and exercise testing to preventive cardiology. *Prev Med* 2:597-1973.
2. Froelicher V F. The detection of asymptomatic coronary artery disease. In: Annual Reviews of Medicine. W. Creger ed. Palo Alto Cal., 1977. Annual Reviews Inc. vol. 28, p. 1.
3. Froelicher V F, Thompson A J, Yanowitz F and Lancaster M C. Treadmill exercise testing in the USAFSAM. Physiological responses in aircrewmembers and the detection of latent coronary artery disease. *AGAR DOGRAPH* No. 210, 1975. NASA Langley Field Virginia 23365.
4. Carruthers M. Maintaining the cardiovascular fitness of pilots. *Lancet* 1:1048, 1973.
5. Rotman M and Tnebwaaser J H. A clinical and follow up study of right and left bundle branch block. *Circulation* 51:477, 1975.
6. Beach T B, Gracey J G, Peter H and Grunenwald P W. Benign left bundle branch block. *Ann Intern Med* 70:69, 1969.
7. Froelicher V F, Thompson A J et al. The results of cardiac catheterization in asymptomatic men with ECG abnormalities. *Am J Cardiol* 39:4, 1977.
8. Gould L, Ramana C V and Gomprecht R F. Left bundle branch block. Prognosis in acute myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 225:675, 1973.
9. Johnson, R P., Messer A L, Shreenivas et al. Prognosis in bundle branch block II. Factors influencing the survival period in left bundle branch block. *AM HEART J* 41:225, 1951.
10. Smith S and Hayes W L. The prognosis of complete left bundle branch block. *AM HEART J* 70:157, 1965.
11. Rdey C P, Oberman A., Lampton T D and Hurst D C. Submaximal exercise testing in a random sample of an elderly population. *Circulation* 42:43, 1970.
12. McDonough, J R and Bruce R A. Maximal exercise testing in assessment of cardiovascular function. *J C Med Assoc* 65(Suppl 1):76, 1969.
13. Lewis C M, Dagenas G R, Friesinger H C and Ross H S. Coronary arteriography appearances in patients with left bundle branch block. *Circulation* 41:299, 1970.
14. Master A M and Rosenfeld I. Exercise electrocardiography as an estimation of cardiac function. *Dis Chest* 51:347, 1967.
15. Feil H and Brofman H L. The effect of exercise on the electrocardiogram of bundle branch block. *AM HEART J* 45:665, 1953.
16. Cookley J D, Parker B M., and Bahl D P. The diagnostic contribution of exercise testing in left bundle branch block. *AM HEART J* 111:482, 1974.
17. The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. Diseases of the heart and blood vessels. Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis. ed 6. Boston 1964. Little Brown & Company. p. 421.
18. Balke H and Ware R W. An experimental study of physical fitness of Air Force personnel. *U S Armed Forces Med J* 10:65, 1959.
19. Froelicher V F, Thompson A J and Noguera L, et al. Prediction of maximal oxygen consumption. Comparison of the Bruce and Balke treadmill protocols. *Chest* 68:331, 1975.
20. Froelicher V F, Wolthaus R, Heiser N., et al. A comparison of two bipolar exercise ECG leads to V. *Chest* 70:611, 1976.
21. Thompson A J. Description of a technique for performing Sones coronary arteriography. *SAM TR* 74:56, Nov 1974.
22. Smith R F, Jackson H H, Harthorne J W., and Sanders C A. Acquired bundle branch block in a healthy population. *AM HEART J* 80:746, 1970.
23. Froelicher V F, Allen M and Lancaster M C. Maximal treadmill testing in normal USAF aircrewmembers. *Aerosp Med* 46:310, 1974.
24. Fleming H A. Sarcoid heart disease. *Br Heart J* 36:54, 1974.
25. Herbert W H. Left bundle branch block and coronary artery disease. *J Electrocardiol* 8:317, 1973.

angiography had maximal ST segment depressions ranging from -0.3 to -1.0 millivolts

Discussion

Previous studies have suggested that asymptomatic men with LBBB are not in danger of sudden incapacitation as long as they do not have any manifestations of cardiovascular disease.³ Therefore, asymptomatic USAF aircrewmembers with LBBB and normal cardiovascular evaluations, including coronary angiography, have been maintained on flying status. Annual noninvasive evaluations at the USAFSAM Consultation Service have been required for them to remain on flying status. Their cardiovascular evaluations have included maximal treadmill testing. LBBB subjects have had a functional capacity, maximal heart rate and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise comparable to our findings in normal aircrewmembers.^{3,7} However, the LBBB subjects have routinely had considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing.

The main purpose of this report is to present the USAFSAM experience with the ST segment response to maximal treadmill testing of asymptomatic apparently healthy aircrewmembers with LBBB. This is especially pertinent since a recent report of 10 patients with LBBB stated that 0.15 mv or greater ST segment depression in response to treadmill exercise was abnormal.¹ The investigators also concluded that the treadmill response of their patients agreed with their coronary angiographic findings. Our report deals with 31 asymptomatic apparently healthy men with acquired idiopathic LBBB, all of whom had coronary angiography and thorough cardiovascular evaluations. Five of them had significant angiographic CAD that possibly could explain their LBBB, though they were asymptomatic.

No statistically significant differences were found between the men with and those without angiographic CAD in regard to their electrocardiographic findings at rest or in response to maximal treadmill exercise. The failure to find a difference could be due to the small number of men with CAD and to the fact that their disease was functionally mild since they were asymptomatic. However, the important finding was that apparently well, asymptomatic men with LBBB can have considerable ST segment depression in

response to maximal treadmill exercise. The range of maximal ST segment depression in the 26 men without significant CAD was from -0.3 to -1.0 millivolts. Since their physical examinations were entirely normal and their functional capacity and their heart rate and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise were normal, the diagnosis of cardiomyopathy could not be made in any of these men. In view of these findings, it is our contention that the ST segment response to maximal treadmill exercise cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about men with LBBB.

The pathogenesis of LBBB in our subjects remains unknown. Studies have reported LBBB to occur in patients with CAD and hypertension, although other etiologies such as focal fibrosis, aortic valvular disease, cardiomyopathy, sarcoidosis and various infectious processes have also been reported.²¹⁻²³ There is a case report of a 40-year-old man with Lenegre's disease who developed LBBB which progressed to complete heart block.²⁴ LBBB in our subjects could not be related to any episodes with symptoms suggestive of CAD or myocarditis. Thorough hemodynamic studies and left ventriculograms in men with LBBB have suggested some subtle abnormalities of myocardial function. These findings could be due to delayed conduction secondary to LBBB rather than to subclinical heart muscle disease.²⁵⁻²⁸ Our subjects had normal functional capacity and a normal heart rate and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise, which is evidence in favor of the integrity of their cardiovascular system.

All the reported subjects had at least one normal electrocardiogram in their medical records before the onset of their conduction abnormality. For this reason and because of the increasing prevalence of LBBB with increasing age, it is unlikely that LBBB is often of congenital origin. Approximately 20 per cent of our patients had intermittent LBBB at some time during their evaluations. Intermittency has not been helpful in identifying those with or without CAD.

This study has demonstrated that there can be a marked amount of ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing in addition to that present during the pre-exercise period in apparently healthy asymptomatic men with

LBBB Our sample size was not large enough to state categorically that there can be no difference in the ST segment response of CAD patients with LBBB and those without CAD. However, it was of interest to compare the two groups of subjects. No statistically significant differences were found between the two groups and therefore treadmill testing could not be used to distinguish those with CAD. It is our conclusion that apparently healthy asymptomatic men with acquired LBBB can have considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing and that their ST segment response cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about them. These ST segment changes in CC, are in contrast to our findings in right bundle branch block patients.¹

Summary

This study presents the results of maximal treadmill testing and coronary angiography in 31 asymptomatic USAF aircrewmembers with acquired left bundle branch block. There were two subgroups: 26 men with normal coronary angiography and five men with significant angiographic coronary artery disease. The mean amount of maximal ST segment depression induced by treadmill exercise was -0.5 mv for both groups and the range in the normal subgroup was -0.3 to -1.0 mv. No significant differences were found between the groups. We concluded that apparently healthy asymptomatic men with acquired left bundle branch block can have considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing and that their ST segment response cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about them.

The authors would like to express their appreciation to Joseph Fisher for performing the statistical analysis and to Mrs. Theresa Diaz for typing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Froelicher V F. The application of electrocardiographic screening and exercise testing to preventive cardiology. *Prev Med* 2:592, 1973.
2. Froelicher V F. The detection of asymptomatic coronary artery disease. In: *Annual Reviews of Medicine*. W. C. Crenn, ed. Palo Alto, Cal: 1977. Annual Reviews, Inc. vol. 28, p. 1.
3. Froelicher V F, Thompson A J, Yanowitz F, and Lancaster M C. Treadmill exercise testing at the USAFSAM: Physiological responses in aircrewmembers and the detection of latent coronary artery disease. *AGAR*

DOGRAPH No. 710 1975 NASA Langley Field Virginia 23365

4. Carruthers M. Maintaining the cardiovascular fitness of pilots. *Lancet* 1:1048, 1973.
5. Rotman M and Treibwasser J H. A clinical and follow up study of right and left bundle branch block. *Circulation* 51:477, 1975.
6. Beach T III, Gracey J G, Peter H H, and Grunenwald P W. Benign left bundle branch block. *Ann Intern Med* 70:269, 1969.
7. Froelicher V F, Thompson A J, et al. The results of cardiac catheterization in asymptomatic men with ECG abnormalities. *Am J Cardiol* 39:47, 1977.
8. Gould L, Ramana C V., and Gomprecht R F. Left bundle-branch block: Prognosis in acute myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 225:67, 1973.
9. Johnson R P., Messer A L., Shreenivas et al. Prognosis in bundle branch block II. Factors influencing the survival period in left bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 41:22, 1971.
10. Smith S and Hayes W L. The prognosis of complete left bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 70:157, 1965.
11. Riley C P., Oberman A., Lampton T III, and Hurst H C. Submaximal exercise testing in a random sample of an elderly population. *Circulation* 42:43, 1970.
12. McDonough J R., and Bruce R A. Maximal exercise testing in assessing cardiovascular function. *J S C Med Assoc* 65(Suppl. 1):76, 1969.
13. Lewis C M., Dagenais G R., Friesinger G C., and Ross R S. Coronary arteriography appearances in patients with left bundle branch block. *Circulation* 41:799, 1970.
14. Master A M. and Rosenfeld I. Exercise electrocardiography as an estimation of cardiac function. *Dis Chest* 51:347, 1967.
15. Feil H. and Brofman B L. The effect of exercise on the electrocardiogram of bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 45:665, 1973.
16. Cooksey J D., Parker E M., and Bahl O P. The diagnostic contribution of exercise testing in left bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 88:482, 1974.
17. The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. *Diseases of the heart and blood vessels. Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis*, ed. 6. Boston 1964. Little Brown & Company, p. 421.
18. Balke B., and Ware R W. An experimental study of physical fitness of Air Force personnel. *U S Armed Forces Med J* 10:67, 1959.
19. Froelicher V F., Thompson A J., and Noguera I. et al. Prediction of maximal oxygen consumption: Comparison of the Bruce and Balke treadmill protocols. *Chest* 68:331, 1975.
20. Froelicher V F., Wolthuis, R., Keiser N. et al. A comparison of two bipolar exercise ECG leads to V Chest 70:611, 1976.
21. Thompson A J. Description of a technique for performing Sones coronary arteriography. *SAM TR* 74:56 Nov 1974.
22. Smith R F., Jackson D H., Harthorne J W., and Sanders, C A. Acquired bundle branch block in a healthy population. *Am Heart J* 80:746, 1970.
23. Froelicher V F., Allen M., and Lancaster M C. Maximal treadmill testing in normal USAF aircrewmembers. *Aerosp Med* 46:310, 1974.
24. Fleming H A. Sarcoid heart disease. *Br Heart J* 35:54, 1974.
25. Herbert W H. Left bundle branch block and coronary artery disease. *J Electrocardiol* 8:317, 1977.

angiography had maximal ST segment depressions ranging from -0.3 to -1.0 millivolts

Discussion

Previous studies have suggested that asymptomatic men with LBBB are not in danger of sudden incapacitation as long as they do not have any manifestations of cardiovascular disease.^{3, 22} Therefore, asymptomatic USAF aircrewmembers with LBBB and normal cardiovascular evaluations, including coronary angiography, have been maintained on flying status. Annual noninvasive evaluations at the USAFSAM Consultation Service have been required for them to remain on flying status. Their cardiovascular evaluations have included maximal treadmill testing. LBBB subjects have had a functional capacity, maximal heart rate, and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise comparable to our findings in normal aircrewmembers.^{3, 1} However, the LBBB subjects have routinely had considerable ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing.

The main purpose of this report is to present the USAFSAM experience with the ST segment response to maximal treadmill testing of asymptomatic apparently healthy aircrewmembers with LBBB. This is especially pertinent since a recent report of 10 patients with LBBB stated that 0.15 mv or greater ST segment depression in response to treadmill exercise was abnormal.¹⁸ The investigators also concluded that the treadmill response of their patients agreed with their coronary angiographic findings. Our report deals with 31 asymptomatic apparently healthy men with acquired idiopathic LBBB, all of whom had coronary angiography and thorough cardiovascular evaluations. Five of them had significant angiographic CAD that possibly could explain their LBBB, though they were asymptomatic.

No statistically significant differences were found between the men with and those without angiographic CAD in regard to their electrocardiographic findings at rest or in response to maximal treadmill exercise. The failure to find a difference could be due to the small number of men with CAD and to the fact that their disease was functionally mild since they were asymptomatic. However, the important finding was that apparently well, asymptomatic men with LBBB can have considerable ST segment depression in

response to maximal treadmill exercise. The range of maximal ST segment depression in the 26 men without significant CAD was from -0.3 to -1.0 millivolts. Since their physical examinations were entirely normal and their functional capacity and their heart rate and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise were normal, the diagnosis of cardiomyopathy could not be made in any of these men. In view of these findings, it is our contention that the ST segment response to maximal treadmill exercise cannot be used to make diagnostic decisions about men with LBBB.

The pathogenesis of LBBB in our subjects remains unknown. Studies have reported LBBB to occur in patients with CAD and hypertension, although other etiologies such as focal fibrosis, aortic valvular disease, cardiomyopathy, sarcoidosis, and various infectious processes have also been reported.^{24, 25} There is a case report of a 40-year-old man with Lenegre's disease who developed LBBB which progressed to complete heart block.²⁶ LBBB in our subjects could not be related to any episodes with symptoms suggestive of CAD or myocarditis. Thorough hemodynamic studies and left ventriculograms in men with LBBB have suggested some subtle abnormalities of myocardial function. These findings could be due to delayed conduction secondary to LBBB rather than to subclinical heart muscle disease.^{27, 28} Our subjects had normal functional capacity and a normal heart rate and blood pressure response to maximal treadmill exercise, which is evidence in favor of the integrity of their cardiovascular system.

All the reported subjects had at least one normal electrocardiogram in their medical records before the onset of their conduction abnormality. For this reason and because of the increasing prevalence of LBBB with increasing age, it is unlikely that LBBB is often of congenital origin. Approximately 20 per cent of our patients had intermittent LBBB at some time during their evaluations. Intermittency has not been helpful in identifying those with or without CAD.

This study has demonstrated that there can be a marked amount of ST segment depression in response to maximal treadmill testing in addition to that present during the pre-exercise period in apparently healthy asymptomatic men with

A clinicopathologic study of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy

David J. Anderson M.D.
Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D.
Grover M. Hutchins M.D.
Baltimore, Md.

Endocarditis is a complication of valve replacement with prosthetic devices. Prosthetic valve endocarditis is often lethal and early detection is crucial for successful therapy. Recent clinical studies have reported successful treatment with antibiotics alone but stress the need for surgical intervention in refractory infection or with the onset of congestive heart failure or major embolic events.

In this study we reviewed the clinical presentation and autopsy findings in 22 patients with prosthetic valve endocarditis studied at The Johns Hopkins Hospital over the past 17 years. Our findings suggest that replacement of an infected prosthetic valve combined with antibiotic therapy should provide effective treatment for this otherwise frequently fatal complication of prosthetic valve surgery.

Materials and methods

Twenty-two autopsied patients from The Johns Hopkins Hospital who had prosthetic valve endocarditis following valve replacements were studied. The clinical and autopsy records and the histological slides from autopsy and surgical pathology examinations were reviewed in each case. Twenty-one hearts were available for gross examination; eight of them were studied follow-

ing coronary arteriography and fixation in distention. The conduction system was studied by serial histological sections in five patients.

Results

Clinical data (Table I)

General The 22 patients ranged in age from 11 to 65 years (average 49 years) and nine were women. Fourteen patients (64 per cent) had rheumatic heart disease, four (18 per cent) calcific aortic stenosis, two (9 per cent) bacterial endocarditis and one (4 per cent) valve disease of undetermined nature. The aortic valve was replaced in 14 patients, five (36 per cent) for regurgitation, seven (50 per cent) for stenosis, and two (14 per cent) for both. The mitral valve was replaced in seven patients, four (57 per cent) for stenosis and three (43 per cent) for stenosis and regurgitation. One patient had severe aortic stenosis with mitral regurgitation and stenosis and required double valve replacement. The following prostheses were used in the aortic position: seven (50 per cent) Starr-Edwards cage ball valves, three (17 per cent) Bjork-Shiley tilting disc valves, two (14 per cent) Teflon cusp Bahrson valves, one (7 per cent) homograft, and one (7 per cent) Gott valve in the mitral position: five (17 per cent) Starr-Edwards cage ball valves, one (14 per cent) Kay-Shiley disc valve, one Gott valve and one homograft. In the pulmonic position one homograft was inserted. All patients were placed on warfarin postoperatively. Patient postoperative survival ranged from 20 days to four years with ten (45 per cent) living less than two months postoperatively and 12 (55 per cent) greater than two months. In seven of the nine early deaths fever and symptoms were apparent from the initial postoperative days.

From the Departments of Pathology and Medicine, The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine and Hospital and the Department of Pathology, The Baltimore City Hospital, Baltimore, Md. Supported by Grants P50 HL-16640 and Training Grant 5T01 HL-5537 with the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

Received for publication Apr. 26, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 6, 1976.

Reprint request to Dr. Grover M. Hutchins, Department of Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md. 21205.

- 26 Lev M and Bharati S Atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction disease Arch Intern Med 135 405 1975
- 27 Lev M Unger P N Rosen K M and Bharati S The anatomic basis of the electrocardiographic abnormality left bundle branch block Adv Cardiol 14 16 1975
- 28 Haft J I Herman M V and Gorlin R Left bundle branch block Etiologic hemodynamic and ventriculographic considerations Circulation 43 279 1971
- 29 Dhingra R C Khan A Pouget J M and Rosen K M Lenegre's disease in a young adult Am HEART J 88 487 1974
- 30 Finney O J Hemodynamic alterations in left ventricular function consequent to ventricular pacing Am J Physiol 208 275 1965
- 31 Whunnery J E and Froelicher V F Acquired bundle branch block and its response to exercise testing in asymptomatic men Aviat Space Environ Med 47 191 1976
- 32 Whunnery J E Froelicher V F Stewart A et al The ECG response to maximal treadmill testing in asymptomatic men with right bundle branch block Chest (in press 1977)



Fig 1 Aortic valve prosthetic endocarditis viewed from the left ventricle. Left: The inflammatory reaction has led to periprosthetic defects (probes). Right: Dehiscence of most of the prosthetic suture line produced severe aortic regurgitation. MV = anterior mitral valve leaflet. IVS = interventricular septum.

led to their endocarditis, two patients had a second cardiac operation and one patient had had mediastinitis, one a pneumonia, the four others infections of the gum, appendix, urinary tract and skin respectively.

Pathological data

Source. The offending organism was identified in 20 of the 22 cases. *Staphylococci* were predominant, accounting for seven (32 per cent) of the infections (four *Staphylococcus aureus* and three *Staphylococcus albus*). Gram-negative organisms including *Klebsiella*, *Alkaligenes* and *Pseudomonas* were responsible for four cases. *Diphtheroides* for four and *Streptococcus viridans* for two. Three patients had fungal infections including *Aspergillus* in two and *Candida* in one. In two patients the organisms were not cultured during life, but organisms were identified by bacterial stains of the infected material at autopsy. In one patient the organism was a gram-positive coccus in the other a gram-negative rod. A gross and histologic picture consistent with healed endocarditis without active infection was found at autopsy in four patients who had positive cultures for *Alkaligenes faecalis*, *Staphylococcus albus*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus viridans* respectively, and subsequent surgical and/or antibiotic therapy.

Heart. The hearts (Figs 1 to 8) ranged in weight from 130 Gm to 940 Gm. 21 (95 per cent) were hypertrophied and 16 (73 per cent) had dilated left ventricles. Fourteen of the hearts had

a fibrous pericarditis consistent with the previous operation and two had a purulent pericarditis. Prosthetic dysfunction was found in 17 patients (77 per cent). Valvular incompetence was the most common finding at the aortic site (Fig 1) present in nine of the 14 patients and was due to cusp destruction in three cases, perivalvular leak in three, poppet entrapment by thrombus in two and perforation of a ring abscess into right ventricle in one (Fig 2). Aortic annulus infection was identified in eight cases (57 per cent) and frank ring abscesses in three of them. In two other patients ring infection had been present but in one a combination of antibiotic and surgical therapy and in another antibiotic therapy alone successfully treated the infection so that only chronic inflammatory reaction without organisms was seen at autopsy in each. In five of the patients with annulus infection aortic regurgitation was present. Aortic stenosis secondary to exuberant vegetations was present in one. Valvular incompetence developed in the pulmonic homograft valve due to extensive cusp destruction.

The most common form of prosthetic dysfunction in the mitral position was stenosis (Fig 6) which occurred in five of the six patients and resulted from extensive infected thrombus deposition (Fig 7). In the sixth patient mitral prosthetic incompetence developed on a homograft valve due to frank cusp destruction (Fig 8). Infection in the mitral annulus was present in three patients

Table 1 Prosthetic endocarditis Data in 22 patients

	Aortic valve	Mitral valve	Total
No of patients	15	7	22
Age range (avg.) yrs	11 63 (48)	46 65 (52)	11 65 (49)
Sex M F	11 4	2 5	13 9
Postoperative period range (avg.) months	1-48 (10)	1 20 (9)	1 48 (10)
No < 2 mos po	4 (27%)	1 (14%)	5 (23%)
No > 2 mos po	11 (73%)	6 (86%)	17 (77%)
Congestive heart failure	9 (60%)	4 (57%)	13 (59%)
Conduction block (po)	5 (33%)	0	5 (23%)
block due to endocarditis	3 (20%)	0	3 (14%)
Peripheral emboli at autopsy	13	7	20 (91%)
Prosthetic dysfunction	11 (73%)	0 (86%)	17 (77%)
Incompetence	10 (67%)	1 (14%)	11
Stenosis	1 (7%)	5 (71%)	6
Ring abscess	8 (53%)	3 (43%)	11 (50%)
Organism			
Gram positive	9	4	13 (59%)
Gram negative	4	2	6 (27%)
Fungus	2	1	3 (14%)
Causes of death			
Congestive heart failure	7 (47%)	3 (43%)	10 (45%)
Emboli	2	3	5 (23%)
Ruptured aortotomy	2	0	2 (9%)
Sepsis	2	0	2 (9%)
Other	2	1	3 (14%)

Includes 1 pulmonary valve replacement

†Includes 4 Diphtheroids

po = postoperative

Clinical manifestations of endocarditis The initial clinical presentation in all patients was fever. Positive blood cultures were obtained in 18 (82 per cent) of the 22 patients and in 14 (64 per cent) an organism was cultured from the blood during the initial hospital days. In four patients (18 per cent) mediastinitis was associated with the endocarditis. Three patients (14 per cent) presented with the stigmata of endocarditis such as a new murmur, petechiae, Roth spots or splinter hemorrhages, three with a major embolic event, three with congestive heart failure and nine with only fever.

Congestive heart failure developed in 13 patients (59 per cent). In five of these patients a new murmur suggested prosthetic dysfunction as the cause of the failure and was confirmed by cardiac catheterization in two patients. Significant valve dysfunction was found at autopsy in all 11 patients who developed congestive heart failure. In five patients (23 per cent) all with an

aortic prosthesis, a conduction disturbance developed, complete heart block in one, left bundle branch block in two and first degree block in two. Although a presenting feature of only three patients, a symptoms complex including fever, chills, anemia, a new murmur, petechiae and hematuria eventually developed in 16 (73 per cent) patients, and a clinically identifiable embolic event was noted in eight (36 per cent). The diagnosis of endocarditis was made at some point in the hospitalization in 73 per cent of patients.

Therapy Fifteen patients (68 per cent) received antibiotic therapy alone. In six patients (27 per cent) reoperation was undertaken as well. Four of these patients were in severe congestive heart failure and one was experiencing major embolic events. These five patients all died within the first week following reoperation. One patient underwent reoperation for refractory infection and lived for 12 months.

Source of infection

Preoperative In two patients the source of infection related to the preoperative endocarditis for which the valve replacement was performed. In one of these patients a postoperative mediastinitis developed and the organism cultured from the mediastinum was the same as that infecting both the natural and prosthetic valves.

Operative In seven patients (32 per cent) the endocarditis originated within the perioperative period. In two implanted mitrals cultured at the time of operation grew out the offending organism. The first of these patients developed mediastinitis and evidence of endocarditis within two weeks of operation. The second did not develop symptoms of endocarditis until seven months later. Three other patients developed mediastinitis postoperatively, but whether the wound infections were causes or manifestations of endocarditis could not be determined. The remaining two patients had persistent postoperative fever, leukocytosis and positive blood cultures with no apparent source for their infection.

Late postoperative Thirteen patients were discharged apparently well and subsequently developed endocarditis from approximately one month to two years postoperatively (average nine months). Although a specific source of the infecting organisms was not identified, eight patients had postoperative complications which may have



Fig 1 Aortic valve prosthetic endocarditis viewed from the left ventricle. Left: The inflammatory reaction has led to periprosthetic defects (probes). Right: Dehiscence of most of the prosthetic suture line produced severe aortic regurgitation. MV = anterior mitral valve leaflet. IVS = interventricular septum.

led to their endocarditis: two patients had a second cardiac operation and one patient had had mediastinitis, one a pneumonia, the four others infections of the gum, appendix, urinary tract and skin respectively.

Pathological data

Source. The offending organism was identified in 20 of the 22 cases. *Staphylococci* were predominant, accounting for seven (32 per cent) of the infections (four *Staphylococcus aureus* and three *Staphylococcus albus*). Gram-negative organisms including *Klebsiella*, *Alkaligenes* and *Pseudomonas* were responsible for four cases. *Diphtheroides* for four and *Streptococcus viridans* for two. Three patients had fungal infections including *Aspergillus* in two and *Candida* in one. In two patients the organisms were not cultured during life but organisms were identified by bacterial stains of the infected material at autopsy. In one patient the organism was a gram-positive coccus; in the other a gram-negative rod. A gross and histologic picture consistent with healed endocarditis without active infection was found at autopsy in four patients who had positive cultures for *Alcaligenes faecalis*, *Staphylococcus albus*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus viridans* respectively and subsequent surgical and/or antibiotic therapy.

Heart. The hearts (Figs 1 to 8) ranged in weight from 330 Gm to 980 Gm (214 per cent) were hypertrophied and 18 (73 per cent) had dilated left ventricles. Fourteen of the hearts had

a fibrous pericarditis consistent with the previous operation and two had a purulent pericarditis. Prosthetic dysfunction was found in 17 patients (77 per cent). Valvular incompetence was the most common finding at the aortic site (Fig 1) present in nine of the 14 patients and was due to cusp destruction in three cases, perivalvular leak in three, poppet entrapment by thrombus in two and perforation of a ring abscess into right ventricle in one (Fig 2). Aortic annulus infection was identified in eight cases (57 per cent) and frank ring abscesses in three of them. In two other patients ring infection had been present but in one a combination of antibiotic and surgical therapy and in another antibiotic therapy alone successfully treated the infection so that only chronic inflammatory reaction without organisms was seen at autopsy in each. In five of the patients with annulus infection aortic regurgitation was present. Aortic stenosis secondary to exuberant vegetations was present in one. Valvular incompetence developed in the pulmonic homograft valve due to extensive cusp destruction.

The most common form of prosthetic dysfunction in the mitral position was stenosis (Fig 6) which occurred in five of the six patients and resulted from extensive infected thrombus deposition (Fig 7). In the sixth patient mitral prosthetic incompetence developed on a homograft valve due to frank cusp destruction (Fig 8). Infection in the mitral annulus was present in three patients

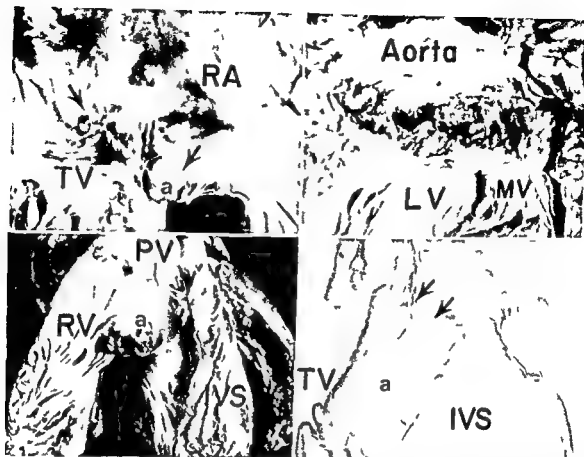


Fig 2 Aortic valve prosthetic ring abscess. Severe infection surrounding aortic prosthesis producing a mycotic sinus of Valsalva aneurysm which perforated into the right ventricle (RV) through the crista supraventricularis. Upper left: Periprosthetic abscess (a) eroding into the right ventricle (RV) at the lower arrow and into the right atrium (RA) at the upper arrow. Upper right: Aortic valve ring abscess with prosthesis removed. Lower left: Perforation of abscess (a) through crista supraventricularis into the right ventricle outflow tract. Lower right: Histologic section through abscess (a) which has perforated between the arrows and under the tricuspid valve (TV) into the right ventricle (Elastic stain, original magnification $\times 5$). IVS = interventricular septum, PVT = pulmonary valve, MV = mitral valve.

(43 per cent) but no mitral perivalvular leaks were present. In none of the 22 patients had the endocarditis spread to involve the other valves whether natural or prosthetic.

Embolic myocarditis, abscesses and focal necrosis was seen in four hearts. In two infection extended from the valve into the sinus of Valsalva and caused a mycotic aneurysm, and in one of these the sinus of Valsalva aneurysms perforated into the right ventricle. The aortotomy site was infected in two patients and in each of them led to fatal aortic wall rupture (Fig 3).

Conduction systems In the five patients in whom conduction disturbances developed in relation to endocarditis, or at some time during the postoperative period, the conduction systems were examined. In the patient with complete heart block the AV node and His bundle were obliterated by abscess (Fig 4). In two patients with first degree heart block the atrioventricular node was extensively involved by the inflamma-

tory process extending from an aortic ring abscess but in both the bundle of His and both bundle branches were intact (Fig 5). The two patients with left bundle branch block showed no involvement of the conduction system by infection. In both there was idiopathic atrophy and fibrosis of the proximal portion of the left bundle.

Extracardiac Peripheral embolic events occurred in 19 patients (85 per cent). The spleen was affected in 13 patients (59 per cent), the kidneys in 11 (50 per cent) and the brain in 10 (45 per cent). In eight septic embolization was evident. In five patients brain hemorrhages either subarachnoid or intracerebral were found.

Causes of death Congestive heart failure was the leading cause of death in these patients accounting for 10 deaths (45 per cent). Systemic embolic events caused death in five patients (23 per cent), four due to cerebrovascular accidents and one due to multiple emboli to other organs.

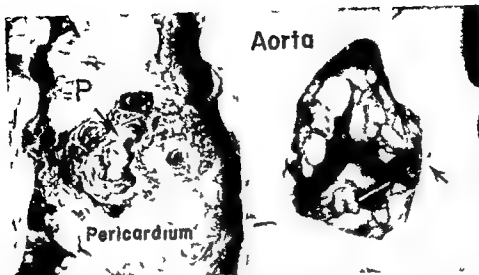


Fig 3 Aortic prosthetic endocarditis with ruptured aortotomy site. Left: The heart in situ at autopsy with a shaggy fibrous pericarditis and an aortic perforation (P) surrounded by blood clot. Right: Exuberant vegetations seen from the aortic side of the prosthesis. The perforation is at the end of the aortotomy site (arrow).

Pulmonary emboli caused death in one patient. Other causes of death included ruptured aortotomy sites in two patients and persistent sepsis in two. Death was sudden and unexplained in two patients. In one prosthetic aortic stenosis had been caused by extensive vegetations and in the other sudden chest pain was followed by an idioventricular rhythm but no evidence of coronary emboli or infarction was evident at autopsy. In the four patients in which active infection was not present at autopsy, death was due to either intractable heart failure or embolic events from secondary prosthetic valve damage.

Discussion

Endocarditis occurs on approximately 4 per cent of prosthetic valves and is usually fatal.² In this study, endocarditis in the immediate postoperative period had as its most common manifestation prolonged postoperative fever, mediastinitis and positive blood cultures, but recognition of endocarditis in the early postoperative period was frequently delayed in part due to fungal infection, confusion with benign postoperative fever and diversion by infection in other areas (e.g. mediastinum). Gram-negative bacteria and fungi were more common in the group of patients with early postoperative infection (57 per cent) than in the group of patients acquiring late infection (20 per cent) after discharge from hospital. In general, immediate postoperative endocarditis was a fulminant and rapidly progressive disease.

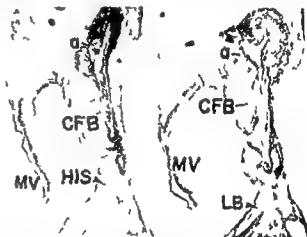


Fig 4 Complete heart block caused by valve ring abscess. Left: Histologic section showing the posterior extension of the aortic valve ring abscess (a) into the interatrial septum and along the central fibrous body (CFB). The His bundle has a marked loss of conducting fibers. Right: A more anterior section shows the abscess communicating with the left ventricular cavity through the central fibrous body. The left bundle branches (LB) are intact. MV = mitral valve. (Both Hematoxylin and eosin, original magnification $\times 5$).

The patients with late postoperative endocarditis tended to have a more indolent, slowly progressive disease. All presented with fever and in most (82 per cent) positive blood cultures were obtained. Although new murmurs and classic stigmata of endocarditis were not common at presentation, an early diagnosis was usually made because of the high index of suspicion in patients with bacteremia and a prosthetic valve and an

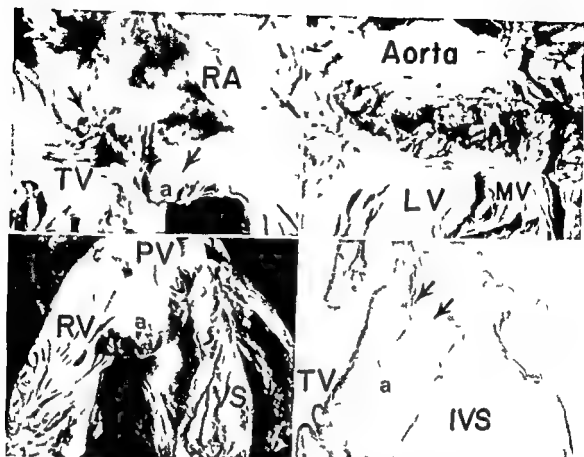


Fig 2 Aortic valve prosthetic ring abscess. Severe infection surrounding aortic prosthesis producing a mycotic sinus of Valsalva aneurysm which perforated into the right ventricle (RV) through the crista supraventricularis. *Upper left* Periprosthetic abscess (a) eroding into the right ventricle (RV) at the lower arrow and into the right atrium (RA) at the upper arrow. *Upper right* Aortic valve ring abscess with prosthesis removed. *Lower left* Perforation of abscess (a) through crista supraventricularis into the right ventricle outflow tract. *Lower right* Histologic section through abscess (a) which has perforated between the arrows and under the tricuspid valve (TV) into the right ventricle (Elastic stain original magnification $\times 5$). IVS = interventricular septum. PVT = pulmonary valve. MV = mitral valve.

(43 per cent) but no mitral perivalvular leaks were present. In none of the 22 patients had the endocarditis spread to involve the other valves whether natural or prosthetic.

Embolic myocarditis. Abscesses and focal necrosis was seen in four hearts. In two infection extended from the valve into the sinus of Valsalva and caused a mycotic aneurysm and in one of these the sinus of Valsalva aneurysms perforated into the right ventricle. The aortotomy site was infected in two patients and in each of them led to fatal aortic wall rupture (Fig 3).

Conduction systems. In the five patients in whom conduction disturbances developed in relation to endocarditis or at some time during the postoperative period, the conduction systems were examined. In the patient with complete heart block the AV node and His bundle were obliterated by abscess (Fig 4). In two patients with first degree heart block the atrioventricular node was extensively involved by the inflamma-

tory process extending from an aortic ring abscess but in both the bundle of His and both bundle branches were intact (Fig 5). The two patients with left bundle branch block showed no involvement of the conduction system by infection. In both there was idiopathic atrophy and fibrosis of the proximal portion of the left bundle.

Extracardiac. Peripheral embolic events occurred in 19 patients (85 per cent). The spleen was affected in 13 patients (59 per cent), the kidneys in 11 (50 per cent) and the brain in 10 (45 per cent). In eight septic embolization was evident. In five patients brain hemorrhages either subarachnoid or intracerebral were found.

Causes of death. Congestive heart failure was the leading cause of death in these patients accounting for 10 deaths (45 per cent). Systemic embolic events caused death in five patients (23 per cent), four due to cerebrovascular accidents and one due to multiple emboli to other organs.

Left atrium

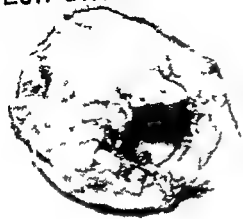


Fig 7 Mitral stenosis caused by prosthetic valve fungal endocarditis. The mitral prosthesis was partly obstructed on the left atrial side by a mass of thrombus and fungus (abscess). The infecting organism shown below was *A. pergandi* niger (M. thenamine silver; original magnification $\times 250$).

atrophy and fibrosis of the proximal left bundle and not to the aortic prosthetic endocarditis. Thus, although conduction block may be a manifestation of prosthetic endocarditis, it most often does not develop and when present may not necessarily be related to the infection.

Although Bahnon and colleagues¹ showed the necessity of surgical intervention in cases of infected foreign material, the decision to reoper-

Aorta

IVS



Fig 8 Mitral regurgitation caused by prosthetic endocarditis. The mitral homograft valve viewed from the left ventricle became incompetent from cusp destruction and fusion of a commissure (arrow). IVS = interventricular septum.

ate on patients with prosthetic valve endocarditis is usually made with reluctance because it is felt that annulus infection is always present.¹ Poor suture retention by necrotic infected annulus and reinfection of the new valve are believed to be almost inevitable in surgical treatment of longstanding endocarditis, especially at the aortic site.¹

Although our findings indicate that annulus infection and abscess formation are common, ring abscess was not an absolute feature even of longstanding prosthetic infection leading to death. Half of our patients did not have ring infection at the time of autopsy. In only four cases were ring abscesses grossly apparent and in only three of the 11 (27 per cent) patients with ring abscesses did the abscess extend into the underlying myocardium and conducting system. Furthermore, active infection had been eradicated in four of our patients with prosthetic endocarditis treated with antibiotics, consistent with some recent reports of successful treatment of prosthetic valve endocarditis with antibiotics alone.² Thus, our results are considerably more

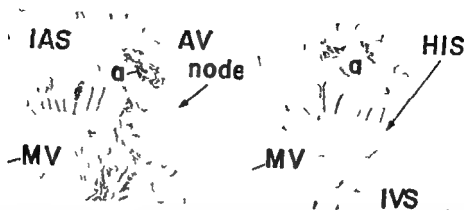


Fig 5 First degree heart block caused by extension of an aortic valve ring abscess into the region of the atrioventricular (AV) node. Left: Histologic section showing the AV node partially destroyed by the abscess (a). Right: A more anterior section shows an intact His bundle and a large abscess above it in the interventricular septum (IVS). MV = mitral valve. IAS = interatrial septum. (Both Hematoxylin and eosin, $\times 400$)



Fig 6 Mitral valve prosthetic endocarditis causing mitral stenosis. Infected thrombus partially covers the left atrial (LA) aspect of the mitral prosthesis (above) and also extends into the struts of the cage within the left ventricle (LV) seen below. PA = pulmonary artery. TV = tricuspid valve. RV = right ventricle.

absence of the factors that mask the disease common in the early postoperative patient. Staphylococcus accounted for a third of the infecting organisms in this group of patients and characteristically these patients did not give a history of any invasive procedure commonly associated with a transient bacteremia.

Prosthetic infection is usually associated with dysfunction of the implanted valve and occurred in over two thirds of our patients. Aortic valve endocarditis was characterized by annulus infection, dehiscence, cusp destruction and secondary aortic incompetence. Large vegetations alone caused incompetence in two cases and stenosis in one. Mitral valve endocarditis was characterized by extensive vegetations causing mitral stenosis. Annulus infection was a less common finding in this location. Although the patterns of dysfunction differed between patients with aortic and those with mitral prostheses, in both groups the congestive heart failure that resulted from valve dysfunction was the leading cause of death.

As recognized by others, emboli were a common finding in these patients both clinically and at autopsy, present in over 90 per cent of them and were a significant cause of morbidity and mortality. The development of atrioventricular conduction block was also a clinical manifestation of aortic prosthetic endocarditis. In 21 per cent of our patients with aortic endocarditis, ring abscess extended into the conduction system and caused heart block. Of note however is that in two additional patients who developed left bundle branch block postoperatively prior to the clinical presentation of their endocarditis, the bundle branch block was due to idiopathic

Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease

Geoffrey W Morrison MB MRCP (UK)
Olive Scott MD FRCP
Fergus J Macartney MB MRCP
Leeds, England

Entry into the left atrium during cardiac catheterization is essential in some patients for the accurate measurement of pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary vascular resistance for the measurement of a mitral valve gradient or premitral obstruction. The majority of infants and children with congenital heart disease have a patent foramen ovale or atrial septal defect thus making entry to the left atrium from the right relatively straightforward. In the remaining patients an alternative route must be used. Needle puncture of the left atrium either percutaneously (direct or via the left ventricle) or by the transbronchial approach is not suitable for use in children. Transseptal puncture through a closed fossa ovalis is less hazardous but there are few reports of the use of this technique in children. Entry into the left atrium during retrograde transaortic left heart catheterization in children was reported by Vlad and colleagues. Shurey and Sones described a tapered catheter specifically designed for retrograde left atrial catheterization primarily in adults and our experience since then has permitted us to assess objectively for the first time (as far as we are aware) the reliability and hazards of the method in children.

Material and methods

Over the past five years 1300 cardiac catheterizations have been performed in this laboratory in patients with congenital heart disease. Retro-

grade catheterization of the left atrium was attempted only if attempts to cross a foramen ovale had failed and it was felt that entry to the left atrium would provide information essential for the management of the individual patient. It was therefore only attempted in 39 patients (3.1 per cent of all catheterizations). Each time a retrograde catheterization was attempted a careful note was made of the procedure, indications and complications. Thus a simple prospective study was set up.

The Shurey catheter was used as the method of first choice for this purpose. In several patients however other catheters which were already in the left (pulmonary venous) ventricle for other reasons were successfully manipulated into the left atrium.

A right axillary arteriotomy was performed under local anaesthesia after whole body heparinization (100 units/Kg of body weight). The catheter was advanced to the ascending aorta and across the aortic valve either directly or by forming a catheter loop. In patients with complete transposition and ventricular septal defect (VSD) or double outlet right ventricle the catheter was then passed across the VSD. Once the catheter tip was in the pulmonary venous ventricle a loop was made and by careful rotation of the loop the catheter tip was placed posteriorly and advanced through the left atrioventricular (A/V) valve. Catheter tip pressure was monitored continuously and entry into the left atrium was signalled by a sudden drop in pressure in a zone of high oxygen saturation. In three of our patients a common ventricle was entered transvenously rather than transarterially but essentially the same technique was used to enter the left atrium.

From The Departments of Paediatric Cardiology, Hullingbeck Hospital, Leeds, England.

Received for publication February 10, 1978.

Accepted for publication March 18, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr G.W. Morrison, Hullingbeck Hospital, York Road, Leeds LS14 6L, Q. P. 1978.

optimistic with regard to antibiotic and surgical therapy than those reported by Arnett and Roberts who found ring abscess in all 18 of their autopsied patients with prosthetic endocarditis and suggested that antibiotics are incapable of eradicating infection. One possible explanation for the differences between the two studies is that our series is composed of a non selected, consecutive group of autopsied patients from a single institution rather than a series of selected cases from several institutions. It is possible that in the latter the selection process might introduce a bias towards more advanced and grossly apparent disease.

In addition to the presence or absence of ring abscess the patient's cardiac status is another major factor in outcome of reoperation for prosthetic endocarditis. Of the five patients in this study undergoing replacement of their infected valve four were in severe congestive heart failure prior to surgery and died either during the operation or shortly thereafter. Thus to be effective surgical intervention should occur early before ring infection and intractable heart failure have developed. Recognition of prosthetic dysfunction however is not always easy. A new or changing murmur is a major indication of valve dysfunction but significant valve lesions were found at autopsy in patients without a clinical history of new murmurs. Unfortunately the development of the signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure in patients not previously in failure or the sudden deterioration of a patient already in some degree of failure were the most common manifestation of prosthetic dysfunction. Thus although it is sometimes possible to control prosthetic valve endocarditis with antibiotic therapy alone valve damage and vegetations remain despite successful eradication of the offending organism, and the residual prosthetic dysfunction most often requires surgical intervention.

Summary

Although endocarditis is a frequently lethal complication of prosthetic valve replacement there is little pathological information on which to base diagnosis and treatment. We have studied the clinical and pathological features of 22 patients with prosthetic valve endocarditis seen at The Johns Hopkins Hospital over the past 17 years. Five patients developed endocarditis within two months of operation and 17 between two and

48 months (average 12) after operation. Patients dying early had a more fulminant course and then endocarditis was less often recognized during life. Late deaths tending to present with fever and bacteremia unmasked by postoperative problems were more readily recognized. Mitral and aortic prosthetic endocarditis generally led to a different type of prosthetic valve dysfunction: nine of 14 aortic valve prostheses with endocarditis developed incompetence and one other stenosis, five of seven patients with mitral valve prostheses developed stenosis and one a homo graft developed incompetence. Prosthetic valve dysfunction led to death in 10 patients (45 per cent) and embolic events in five (23 per cent) including four cerebrovascular accidents. Ring infection often believed to be universally present and a contraindication to surgery was found only in 50 per cent of these patients. In four patients (18 per cent) the endocarditis was sterilized by antibiotics but death occurred from valve dysfunction or emboli. These findings suggest that early surgical intervention combined with antibiotics has a chance of providing effective therapy for prosthetic valve endocarditis.

REFERENCES

- 1 Stein P D, Harken D E and Dexter L. The nature and prevention of prosthetic valve endocarditis. *Am Heart J* 71:393 1966
- 2 Okies J E, Viro lu J and Williams T W Jr. Endocarditis after cardiac valvular replacement. *Chest* 59:199 1971
- 3 Dismukes W E, Karchmer A W, Buckley M J, Austen W C and Schwartz M N. Prosthetic valve endocarditis: Analysis of 38 cases. *Circulation* 48:360 1973
- 4 Slaughter L, Morris J E and Starr A. Prosthetic valvular endocarditis: A 12 year review. *Circulation* 47:1319 1973
- 5 Kloster F E. Diagnosis and management of complications of prosthetic heart valves. *Am J Cardiol* 35:917 1975
- 6 Arnett M N and Roberts W C. Prosthetic valve endocarditis: A study of 18 patients at necropsy. (Abstract) *Am J Cardiol* 35:120 1975
- 7 Weinstein L and Rubin R H. Infective endocarditis—1973. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15:239 1973
- 8 Hutchins G M and Anaya O A. Measurements of cardiac size, chamber volumes and valve orifices at autopsy. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 133:96 1971
- 9 Bishman H T, Spencer F C and Bennett I L Jr. Staphylococcal infection of the heart and great vessels due to silk sutures. *Ann Surg* 146:399 1977
- 10 Roberts W C, Bulkley B H and Morrow A G. Pathologic anatomy of cardiac valve replacement: A study of 224 necropsy patients. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15:539 1973
- 11 Madi on J, Wang K, Gobel F I and Edwards J E. Prosthetic aortic valvular endocarditis. *Circulation* 51:940 1975

ture'. In our hands closure of the axillary arteriotomy is followed by diminished or absent distal arterial pulsation in about ten per cent of cases over all. This occurs most often in small infants and is unusual in children of the size described in this paper. In no case has absence of the distal arterial pulse been accompanied by symptoms or evidence of retarded growth of the limb. Retrograde left atrial catheterization appears therefore to be a useful alternative to transeptal puncture particularly in smaller children. Because the retrograde approach is also of value in entering the pulmonary artery in complete transposition with ventricular septal defect and single primitive ventricle there need be no shortage of opportunities for perfecting the delicate intraventricular manipulation required.

Summary

Entry into the left atrium during cardiac catheterization may be essential for full assessment of the hemodynamic situation particularly for the accurate calculation of pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary arteriolar resistance. The retrograde transaortic transmitral technique of left atrial catheterization has been described in adults but no detailed reports are available for the pediatric age group. Experience of this technique in 43 children with congenital heart disease is now presented with a success rate of 67 per cent and a low incidence of complications. This method compares favorably with other methods of left atrial catheterization when the interatrial septum is intact.

The authors would like to express their gratitude to Miss Jane Arlie and Miss June Piher for technical assistance in preparing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Courmand A, Motley H L, Himmelstein A, Dreudate D and Ballwin J. Recording of blood pressure from the left auricle and the pulmonary veins in human subjects with interauricular septal defect. *Am J Physiol* 150: 194.
- Allison P R and Linden R J. The bronchoscopic measurement of left auricular pressure. *Circulation* 76: 113.
- Morrow A G, Braunwald E and Ross J Jr. Left heart catheterization. An appraisal of techniques and their applications in cardiovascular diagnosis. *Arch Intern Med* 105: 645, 1960.
- Bjork V O, Malmstrom G and Uggla L C. Left auricular pressure measurements in man. *Acta Surg* 138: 718, 1953.
- Radner S. Extended suprasternal puncture technique. *Acta Med Scand* 451: 223, 1955.
- Fisher D L. The use of pressure recordings obtained at transthoracic left heart catheterization in the diagnosis of valvular heart disease. *J Thorac Surg* 30: 379, 1955.
- Broek R, Milstein H B and Ross D N. Percutaneous left ventricular puncture in the assessment of aortic stenosis. *Thorax* 11: 163, 1956.
- Levy M J and Lillehei C W. Percutaneous direct cardiac catheterization. A new method with results in 127 patients. *N Engl J Med* 271: 23, 1964.
- Ross J Jr. Transeptal left heart catheterization. A new method of left atrial puncture. *Ann Surg* 149: 39, 1959.
- Ross J Jr., Braunwald E and Morrow A G. Transseptal left atrial puncture. *Am J Cardiol* 31: 653, 1959.
- Cope C. Technique for transeptal catheterization of the left atrium. Preliminary report. *J Thorac Surg* 37: 487, 1959.
- Noxon P G F and Ikram H. Left heart catheterization with special reference to the transeptal method. *Br Heart J* 28: 835, 1966.
- Rovetti G C, Ross R S and Johnson H T. Transseptal left heart catheterization in the pediatric age group. *J Pediatr* 61: 635, 1962.
- Brockenbrough E C, Braunwald E and Ross J Jr. Transeptal left heart catheterization: a review of 400 studies and description of an improved technique. *Circulation* 25: 15, 1962.
- Vlad P, Hohn A and Lambert H C. Retrograde arterial catheterization of the left heart. Experience with 400 infants and children. *Circulation* 29: 78, 1964.
- Shurey E K and Stone F M Jr. Retrograde transaortic and mitral valve catheterization. *Am J Cardiol* 18: 45, 1966.
- Zimmerman H A, Scott R W and Berker N O. Catheterization of the left side of the heart in man. *Circulation* 5: 35, 1950.
- Hellemis H K, Haynes F W, Dexter L and Kinney I D. Pulmonary capillary pressure in animals estimated by venous and arterial catheterization. *Am J Physiol* 165: 98, 1943.
- Mallins C E, Deches W H, Reitman M J, El Said G and Riopel D A. Retrograde technique for catheterization of the pulmonary artery in transposition of the great arteries with ventricular septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 30: 387, 1973.
- Macartney F J, Scott O, Deverall P H and Hepburn F. New preformed catheter for entry into the pulmonary artery in complete transposition of great arteries. *Br Heart J* 37: 595, 1975.
- Macartney F J, Partidge J B, Scott O and Deverall P H. Common or single ventricle. An anatomic, angiographic and hemodynamic study of 47 patients. *Circulation* 53: 543, 1976.

Table 1 Retrograde catheterization of the left atrium

	NCGA		Discordant (corrected) TGA		Concordant (complete) TGA with VSD	Single (Primitive) ventricle	Total
	Intact IVS	VSD	Intact IVS	VSD			
Successful	3	14	1	1	4†	7	30
Unsuccessful	1	6	0	0	3	3	13

Abbreviations: NCGA = normally connected great arteries; TGA = transposition of great arteries; IVS = inter ventricular septum; VSD = ventricular septal defect.

Includes one patient with double outlet right ventricle and 1 malposition.

†Includes one patient with persistent truncus arteriosus.

Results

Deliberate attempts to enter the left atrium retrogradely were made in 39 patients with success in 26 (67 per cent). Unintentional entry occurred on 4 other occasions making a total of 30 retrograde left atrial catheterizations in all. In 80 per cent of patients the indication for attempted left atrial catheterization was the suspected presence of severe pulmonary vascular disease. All patients were aged 15 years or less. The median weight of patients in whom the left atrium was entered was 17.0 Kg (range 5.4 to 42 Kg) compared with 13.7 Kg (range 7.1 to 32 Kg) in the unsuccessful group. This difference is not statistically significant.

The catheters used successfully to enter the left atrium retrogradely were Shiley ($\times 17$) NIH ($\times 10$) Sones Positrol ($\times 3$) Catheters which failed to enter the left atrium were Shiley ($\times 11$) NIH ($\times 7$) Sones Positrol ($\times 3$) Goodale Lubin ($\times 1$) and Eppendorf ($\times 1$). On only one occasion did a different type of catheter enter the left atrium retrogradely after a Shiley had failed to do so.

Table I shows the basic diagnoses of the patients involved. Left A/V valve abnormalities were present in 13 patients, with stenosis present in four (successful left atrial catheterization in 1) and regurgitation in seven (successful left atrial catheterization in six).

In the first patient in whom the technique was tried sudden severe bradycardia occurred during manipulation in the left ventricle followed by ventricular fibrillation and although DC shock restored normal rhythm she died four hours later. There was no evidence of cardiac trauma at autopsy which confirmed the catheterization diagnosis of persistent truncus arteriosus inop-

erable because of severe pulmonary vascular disease. Subsequently manipulation was carried out with much greater caution and although short runs of premature ventricular contractions were invariably produced no other serious complications resulted. On no occasion has it been necessary to administer atropine for a bradycardia.

Discussion

Retrograde left atrial catheterization is indicated when simpler means of entering the left atrium have failed and it is essential to know accurately both the pulmonary venous oxygen saturation for determination of pulmonary blood flow by the Fick method in the presence of a right to left shunt and the left atrial pressure for the determination of the pulmonary arterial resistance. This is particularly important in the presence of pulmonary vascular disease when the capillary wedge pressure may be unreliable.

There are several factors which might determine the ease of retrograde left atrial catheterization. Origin of the aorta from sites other than the left ventricle complicates the procedure but does not lessen the chance of success. The smaller size of the infant heart does not seem to make manipulation more difficult but left A/V valve stenosis may lessen the likelihood of success.

The best available alternative to retrograde left atrial catheterization is transeptal puncture which has been used in children with an 83 per cent incidence of success, although the children reported in that study had weights significantly ($p < 0.001$) greater than those in this present study. Our own experience confirms that retrograde left atrial catheterization is not without risk, but then neither is transeptal puncture.

Table 1 Ventricular fibrillation threshold prior to coronary ligation

Animal	LAD	CIR†
1	16	13
2	18	19
3	11	15
4	20	27
5	10	14
6	10	9
7	21	30
8	13	17
9	11	14
10	10	10
Mean	14 MA‡	17.6 MA

LAD = area of the left anterior descending coronary artery

†CIR = area of the circumflex coronary artery

‡MA = milliamperes.

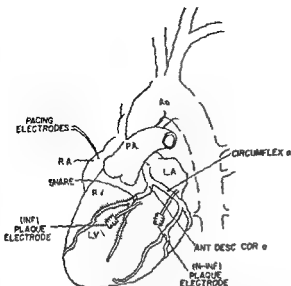


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the localization of the fibrillating plaque electrodes with a snare placed around the left anterior descending coronary artery. Shaded area represents the infarct area (I/VF) and the other plaque electrode is placed in the non infarct area (N/VF). A catheter is placed in the aorta (Ao). RA = right atrium, LA = left atrium, P4 = pulmonary artery, RV = right ventricle, LV = left ventricle.

Results

Control animals The stability of this preparation to repeated fibrillation threshold determinations was studied in three animals. The VFT remained constant between 20 to 30 ma. average 26 ma. during a six hour period.

VFT prior to ligation Each dog served as his own control. VFT determinations were obtained from the area to be infarcted (LAD) and the non infarcted area (circumflex) alternating between each area every 15 minutes. Each control value prior to ligation was determined as the average value of at least three VFT determinations varying from one another by no more than 10 per cent. The mean VFT for the entire group of 10 animals prior to coronary occlusion was 14 ma. for the area supplied by the LAD and 17 ma. for that supplied by the circumflex artery. Table I shows the average of at least three VFT determinations for each dog expressed as actual measurements.

VFT after ligation All the animals developed spontaneous ventricular premature contractions and six of the 10 had spontaneous ventricular fibrillation within 7 to 15 minutes following coronary ligation. For animals fibrillating sponta-

neously the VFT was determined after a 15 minute interval following debrillation.

Fig 2 illustrates the time course of VFT following coronary ligation. Within 15 to 30 minutes following ligation the mean of the infarcted area decreased to 11 ma. and to 11.6 ma. for the non infarcted area ($p < 0.025$). In both areas the VFT fell below the control values during the first 15 minutes after the ligation. However within 90 to 120 minutes following coronary ligation VFT in the infarcted area (27 ma. $p < 0.001$) was significantly higher than the control value. The VFT continued to rise in the infarct area and at six hours the mean VFT was 50.6 ma. ($p < 0.005$). In the non infarcted area VFT following coronary occlusion was low and remained below or near control VFT values during the entire course of the experiment.

Threshold for a single response In order to explain the change in the VFT between the two areas we determined the minimal current required to produce a single response (i.e. excitability) in these areas in four dogs. This was measured using the same plaque electrodes that were used for determining VFT. Excitability is said to be decreased when a higher current strength is needed to stimulate the area. Fig 3 represents the actual change in excitability of the two areas following coronary ligation. In the non infarcted area a single response was always obtained with a current strength of 1 ma. prior to and after coronary ligation. However in the infarcted area the amount of current needed to elicit a single response increased with time follow-

Time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non-infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation

Jean Michel Roland M D

Neil Dashkoff M D

P Jacob Varghese M D

Bertram Pitt, M D

Baltimore Md

After an acute myocardial infarction the myocardium becomes electrically unstable and spontaneous arrhythmias are frequent especially in the early stages. The infarcted ventricle is increasingly vulnerable to ventricular fibrillation during this early phase as evidenced by a decrease in the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT). However the time course of a reduced VFT following infarction has not been well documented. This paper reports the time course of the VFT following acute coronary occlusion in the infarcted area and compares it to a non infarcted area of the left ventricle.

Method

Mongrel dogs weighing 20 to 36 kilograms were anesthetized with intravenous sodium pentobarbital (30 mg /Kg). Respiration was maintained with the use of a Harvard respirator. The heart was exposed through a left lateral thoracotomy and heart rate kept constant by crushing the sinus node and pacing the atria with bipolar plunge electrodes at a constant cycle length of 400 msec (150 beats per minute). The fibrillating current was delivered through bipolar platinum plaque electrodes with an inter electrode distance of 5.5 mm sutured with 5.0 silk to the epicardial

surface of the left ventricle. One bipolar plaque was placed in the area supplied by the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD) and another on a remote area of the left ventricle supplied by the circumflex coronary artery. A ligature was placed around the LAD approximately 2 cm from its origin (Fig 1).

The fibrillating pulse train had a duration of 200 msec and consisted of 20 pulses each 2 msec in width and 8 msec apart. The train was delivered 50 msec after the last paced QRS complex thereby ensuring its delivery during the ventricular vulnerable period. Following delivery of the pulse train pacing was discontinued for one basic cycle length to avoid competition between induced ventricular beats and atrial paced beats. The pulse train was delivered after every fifteenth paced beat and had a constant current source. The strength of the train was increased by one milliamper (ma) increments until ventricular fibrillation occurred. VFT was defined as the least amount of current required to produce ventricular fibrillation. The current delivered was measured directly by recording the voltage drop across a precision 1 kohm resistor in series with the electrodes. The heart was then defibrillated within 10 seconds with low current DC counter shock. A 15 minute recovery period was permitted between consecutive VFT determinations. Continuous arterial pressures were recorded by means of a catheter placed in the femoral artery. Arterial blood gases were monitored periodically and maintained within a narrow physiologic range. The temperature of the animal was recorded using a rectal probe.

From the Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine Baltimore Md

Supported in part by NIH grant No 1 P 17 HL-17655 01

Received for publication May 1976

Accepted for publication May 25 1976

Reprint requests P Jacob Varghese MD Division of Pediatric Cardiology CMSC 239 The Johns Hopkins Hospital Baltimore Md 21205

the electrical response of ischemic myocardium with monopolar bipolar cathodal and anodal stimulation. They found that the infarcted tissue became less excitable to bipolar stimulation within less than one hour after coronary ligation. However, a response was obtained if sufficient strength was used. Immediately following coronary occlusion there was a decrease in the diastolic threshold followed by a gradual rise in the threshold as the tissue became less excitable.

An alternative explanation for the rise in VFT in the infarcted area is improvement of blood supply to the area. Measurements of regional myocardial blood flow by radioactive microsphere techniques have shown that following coronary occlusion there is a redistribution of blood flow to the infarcted area through the development of collateral circulation. Dixon and co-workers have shown that VFT correlates well with the blood supply in the infarcted area in dogs. Graded reduction in perfusion of the coronary artery was associated with a fall in VFT. Conversely, MacLean and Phibbs¹ have shown that the decrease in VFT during reduction in perfusion can be prevented by a revascularization procedure. These experiments suggest that redistribution of blood flow in an infarcted area can bring the VFT to normal.

If collateral circulation had been the reason for increase in VFT in the present study, excitability should also have been normal. Our study clearly documented a decrease in excitability suggesting that the increase in VFT was due to changes in the infarcted tissue itself rather than to altered blood supply. Furthermore, although collateral flow may increase to an infarcted area after coronary occlusion, the time course of the increase in flow is much slower than the observed course of VFT in our study.

VFT has been extensively used to study the effect of various interventions in the normal and ischemic myocardium. Our study suggests that the localization of the electrode used for fibrillation and the time course of the VFT are essential in evaluating VFT in the ischemic myocardium. As shown in the present study, if the fibrillating electrodes are in the infarcted area, the VFT tends to increase with time. This natural rise in VFT may be misinterpreted as a beneficial effect of an intervention that is used in acute ischemia. In addition, the increase in VFT and altered excitability within the infarcted area

may support the concept that the infarcted and dead tissue is not the site of arrhythmias that occur after infarction.⁴ On the other hand, the subendocardial⁵ or border area may play a significant role in the genesis of lethal arrhythmias.

Summary

The time course of the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) was studied in 10 open chest mongrel dogs following acute occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD). The VFT in the infarcted area was compared to a non-infarcted area of the left ventricle supplied by the circumflex coronary artery. Prior to coronary occlusion the mean VFT for the entire group of 10 animals was 14 ma for the area supplied by the LAD and 17.6 ma for the area of the left circumflex. Immediately after coronary ligation the VFT decreased in both areas. Within 90 to 120 minutes the VFT in the infarcted area was 27 ma and after 6 hours of occlusion the VFT was 3 times the pre-ligation value. The VFT in the non-infarcted area remained near the pre-ligation values. The excitability of the infarcted area was markedly decreased after coronary occlusion and this accounted for the increase in the VFT in the infarcted area. In the non-ischemic area the excitability was unchanged during the entire six hour period following occlusion. The study stresses the importance of the location of the electrodes used for fibrillation and the natural course of the VFT in evaluating VFTs within the ischemic myocardium.

The authors wish to express their thanks to Horace Brown and Evelyn Chute for their technical and editorial assistance in this study.

REFERENCES

1. Banton C R and Peterson D R. Deaths from coronary disease in persons fifty years of age and young. *N Engl J Med* 268:599, 1963.
2. Veltzer L E, and Hutchell J. Incidence of arrhythmias associated with acute myocardial infarction. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 9:20, 1967.
3. Adey A A, J. Geddes J S, Webb S R, Allen J D, James R C G, Zaidi S A, and Pantridge J F. Acute phase of myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2:201, 1971.
4. Wiggers, C J and Wegria R. Ventricular fibrillation due to a single localized induction and condenser shocks applied during the vulnerable phase of ventricular systoles. *Am J Physiol* 128:500, 1940.
5. Han J. Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 24:857, 1969.
6. Wiggers, C J, Wegria R, and Pomeroy B. The effects of myocardial ischemia on the fibrillation threshold—the mechanism of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation fol-

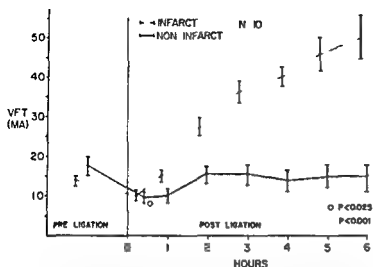


Fig 2 Time course of the VFT prior to and after coronary ligation for the entire group of 10 animals. On the vertical axis is the VFT in milliamperes (mA) and on the horizontal axis is the time in hours. Time 0 represents the time of recovery ligation. The solid line depicts the non infarct area and the broken line the infarct area. Each point is expressed as the mean \pm 2 standard errors.

ing coronary ligation. The infarcted area became less responsive to electrical stimulation. This may explain the rise in VFT in the infarcted area.

Discussion

In the 1940s Wiggers and associates scanned the vulnerable period of the ventricle using a 10 msec pulse and found they could initiate ventricular fibrillation by increasing the current strength of the pulse. They defined VFT as the lowest amount of energy required to produce ventricular fibrillation. However, this method is time consuming and may not be suitable for the study of the time course of VFT. Han modified this technique by using a train of pulses to cover the vulnerable period, gradually increasing the strength of the train until ventricular fibrillation occurred. This method allows determination of a series of VFTs in a short period of time and was therefore chosen as the method used in the present study.

Following myocardial infarction the ventricle becomes electrically unstable and the VFT is low. Han first demonstrated that with myocardial ischemia there is an increase in the degree of temporal dispersion of the recovery of the ventricle. Ischemia results in non homogeneity of conduction velocities and refractory periods between adjacent cells. This asynchrony between the cells is an ideal situation for the initiation of re entry which may then result in

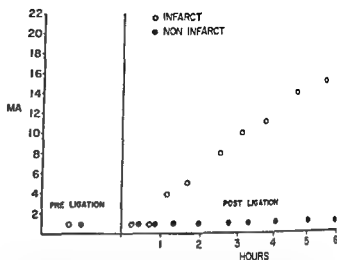


Fig 3 Time course of the threshold for a single response prior to and after coronary ligation. On the vertical axis is the current strength in milliamperes (mA) and on the horizontal axis is the time in hours. Closed circles represent the non infarct area and open circles the infarct area.

premature ventricular beats and ventricular fibrillation. Recent studies by El Sherif and colleagues have shown that the mechanism of ventricular fibrillation in acute ischemia is a delayed conduction through the infarcted area and compatible with re entry.

The time course of vulnerability to fibrillation after experimental coronary ischemia has been studied by Burgess and colleagues. They found that five minutes after coronary occlusion there is a significant increase in the vulnerability to fibrillation (decrease in the VFT) and that after 30 minutes the vulnerability has returned to control values. They placed electrodes on the right ventricle or in a non infarcted area and their findings are therefore comparable to our non infarcted area.

In contrast to the non infarcted area, the VFT in the infarcted area initially decreased and then started to rise 90 minutes after the occlusion. Six hours after occlusion the VFT in the infarcted area was three times that of the control value. To explain this phenomenon we studied the excitability of the infarcted area during this time period. Before coronary artery ligation excitability was the same in the two areas. After ligation as VFT increased excitability decreased in the infarcted area. The decrease in excitability was parallel to the increase in VFT. These results demonstrate that more current is necessary to elicit a response in the infarcted tissue thus increasing VFT.

Brooks and associates¹ studied excitability and

Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man

Lawrence Gould MD
C V Ramana Reddy MD
W Chua MD
C R N Swamy MD
J C Dorismond MD
Brooklyn N Y

There is considerable interest in selecting the proper drug to preserve the ischemic myocardium or twilight zone in a patient with a recent myocardial infarction. Vasodilator therapy with an infusion of nitroprusside¹ or phentolamine has been shown to improve left ventricular function by a reduction of both preload and afterload. Sublingual nitroglycerin as well as an infusion of nitroglycerin can also alleviate left ventricular failure in patients with an acute myocardial infarction. Further precordial mapping studies have shown that nitroglycerin can decrease the sum of the ST segment elevations in patients with an acute myocardial infarction. This suggests that nitroglycerin not only improves left ventricular function but also decreases the extent of myocardial ischemia.

Recently nitroglycerin has been shown to increase the threshold at which ventricular fibrillation could be induced electrically during experimental coronary occlusion. The drug can also inhibit the spontaneous occurrence of ventricular fibrillation during acute coronary occlusion in dogs.² Preliminary data have been presented suggesting that nitroglycerin administered sublingually to patients with an acute myocardial infarction decreases the number of ventricular premature beats occurring during the first 24 hours after admission to the coronary care unit.

The present study involving 13 human subjects was undertaken to determine what effects sublingually administered nitroglycerin has on refractoriness of the atrium A V node and His Purkinje system at paced cycle lengths. Measurements were also made of A V nodal and His Purkinje conduction time over a range of paced atrial rates. This information is not available for such a widely used drug.

Material and methods

The study group consisted of 13 patients with organic heart disease. The clinical features of the group are summarized in Table I. All patients were informed of the nature of the study and gave informed consent. They were studied in the supine position in a postabsorptive non-sedated state.

Under local anesthesia a quadripolar electrode catheter was introduced percutaneously into the right antecubital vein and fluoroscopically positioned against the lateral wall of the high right atrium near its junction with the superior vena cava. The distal pair of electrodes was used to stimulate the atrium while the proximal pair was used to record a high right atrial electrogram. In addition a bipolar pacing catheter was introduced percutaneously into the right femoral vein and fluoroscopically positioned at the tricuspid valve. The position was adjusted to obtain optimal recordings of the bundle of His electrogram. The proximal terminals of the catheter were attached to an electrocardiographic amplifier and the bipolar His electrogram was recorded at a frequency setting of 40 to 500 cycles/sec on a DP 12 Electronics for Medicine recorder at paper

From The Department of Medicine, Methodist Hospital, Brooklyn, N.Y.

Received for publication on May 27, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Lawrence Gould MD, Department of Medicine, Methodist Hospital, 406 Sixth St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11215.

- lowing coronary occlusion *Am J Physiol* **131**:309 1940
- 7 Burgess M J, Abildskov J A, Millar K, Geddes J S and Green L S. Time course of vulnerability to fibrillation after experimental coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* **27**:617 1971
- 8 Han J and Moe G K. Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Cir Res* **14**:44 1964
- 9 El Sherif N, Scherlag B J and Lazzara H. Electrode catheter recordings during malignant ventricular arrhythmias following experimental acute myocardial ischemia. Evidence for re entry due to conduction delay and block in ischemic myocardium *Circulation* **51**:1003 1975
- 10 Brooks C, McC Gilbert J L, Greenspan M E, Lange G and Mazzella H. Excitability and electrical response of ischemic heart muscle *Am J Physiol* **198**(6):1143 1960
- 11 Becker L C and Pitt B. Collateral blood flow in conscious dogs with chronic coronary artery occlusion *Am J Physiol* **221**:1507 1971
- 12 Dixon M E, Trank J W and Dobell A R. Ventricular fibrillation threshold. Variation with coronary flow and its value in assessing experimental myocardial revascularization *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **47**:670 1964
- 13 MacLein L D and Phibbs C M. Relative effect of chronic ischemia and a myocardial revascularization procedure on the ventricular fibrillation threshold *Cir Res* **8**:473 1960
- 14 Kent K M, Smith E R, Redwood D R and Epstein S E. Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* **33**:513 1974
- 15 Spear J F, Moore E N and Gerstenblith G. Effect of lidocaine on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in the dog during acute ischemia and premature ventricular contractions *Circulation* **46**:65 1972
- 16 Warren J W. It may be safer to be dead than alive (editorial) *Circulation* **50**:415 1974
- 17 Horowitz L N, Spear J F and Moore E N. Subendocardial origin of ventricular arrhythmias in 24 hour old experimental myocardial infarction *Circulation* **53**:56 1976

Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man

Lawrence Gould MD
C V Ramana Reddy MD
W Chua MD
C R N Swamy MD
J C Donaldson MD
Brooklyn NY

There is considerable interest in selecting the proper drug to preserve the ischemic myocardium or twilight zone in a patient with a recent myocardial infarction. Vasodilator therapy with an infusion of nitroprusside or phenolamine¹ has been shown to improve left ventricular function by a reduction of both preload and afterload. Sublingual nitroglycerin as well as an infusion of nitroglycerin can also alleviate left ventricular failure in patients with an acute myocardial infarction. Further precordial mapping studies have shown that nitroglycerin can decrease the sum of the ST segment elevations in patients with an acute myocardial infarction. This suggests that nitroglycerin not only improves left ventricular function but also decreases the extent of myocardial ischemia.

Recently nitroglycerin has been shown to increase the threshold at which ventricular fibrillation could be induced electrically during experimental coronary occlusion. The drug can also inhibit the spontaneous occurrence of ventricular fibrillation during acute coronary occlusion in dogs. Preliminary data have been presented suggesting that nitroglycerin administered sublingually to patients with an acute myocardial infarction decreases the number of ventricular premature beats occurring during the first 24 hours after admission to the coronary care unit.

The present study involving 13 human subjects was undertaken to determine what effects sublingually administered nitroglycerin has on refractoriness of the atrium A V node and His Purkinje system at paced cycle lengths. Measurements were also made of A V nodal and His Purkinje conduction time over a range of paced atrial rates. This information is not available for such a widely used drug.

Material and methods

The study group consisted of 13 patients with organic heart disease. The clinical features of the group are summarized in Table 1. All patients were informed of the nature of the study and gave informed consent. They were studied in the supine position in a postabsorptive non sedated state.

Under local anesthesia a quadripolar electrode catheter was introduced percutaneously into the right antecubital vein and fluoroscopically positioned against the lateral wall of the high right atrium near its junction with the superior vena cava. The distal pair of electrodes was used to stimulate the atrium while the proximal pair was used to record a high right atrial electrogram. In addition a bipolar pacing catheter was introduced percutaneously into the right femoral vein and fluoroscopically positioned at the tricuspid valve. The position was adjusted to obtain optimal recordings of the bundle of His electrogram. The proximal terminals of the catheter were attached to an electrocardiographic amplifier and the bipolar His electrogram was recorded at a frequency setting of 30 to 500 cycles/sec on a DR 12 Electronics for Medicine recorder at paper

From The Department of Medicine, Methodist Hospital, Brooklyn, NY.

Received for publication May 27, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Lawrence Gould, MD, Department of Medicine, Methodist Hospital, 505 Sixth St., Brooklyn, NY 11215.

- lowing coronary occlusion *Am J Physiol* **131** 309 1940
- 7 Burgess M J Abildskov J A Millar K Geddes J S and Green L S Time course of vulnerability to fibrillation after experimental coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* **27** 617 1971
- 8 Han J and Moe G K Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Circ Res* **14** 44 1964
- 9 El Sherif N Scherlag B J and Lazzara R Electrode catheter recordings during malignant ventricular arrhythmias following experimental acute myocardial ischemia Evidence for re entry due to conduction delay and block in ischemic myocardium *Circulation* **51** 1003 1975
- 10 Brooks C McC Gilbert J L Greenspan M F Lange G and Mazzella H Excitability and electrical response of ischemic heart muscle *Am J Physiol* **198**(6) 1143 1960
- 11 Becker L C and Pitt B Collateral blood flow in conscious dogs with chronic coronary artery occlusion *Am J Physiol* **221** 1507 1971
- 12 Dixon M E Frank J W and Dobell A R Ventricular fibrillation threshold Variation with coronary flow and its value in assessing experimental myocardial recanalization *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **47** 670 1964
- 13 MacLean L D and Phibbs C M Relative effect of chronic ischemia and a myocardial recanalization procedure on the ventricular fibrillation threshold *Circ Res* **8** 473 1960
- 14 Kent K M Smith E R Redwood D R and Epstein S E Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* **33** 513 1974
- 15 Spear J F Moore E N and Gerstenblith C Effect of lidocaine on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in the dog during acute ischemia and premature ventricular contractions *Circulation* **46** 63 1972
- 16 Warren J W It may be safer to be dead than alive (editorial) *Circulation* **50** 415 1974
- 17 Horowitz L N Spear J F and Moore E N Subendocardial origin of ventricular arrhythmias in 24 hour old experimental myocardial infarction *Circulation* **53** 56 1976

Table III Effects of nitroglycerin on refractory periods of the A V conducting system

Patient no	Paced cycle length (msec)	ERP of atrium (msec)		ERP of AV node (msec)		FRP of AV node (msec)		RRI of HPS (msec)	
		Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post
1	50	280	260	—	—	300	300	—	—
2	600	245	230	300	275	400	360	—	—
3	570	210	200	350	285	415	300	—	—
4	570	240	200	—	—	360	300	400	360
5	600	200	210	370	300	400	380	440	400
6	600	300	285	—	—	380	360	400	360
7	600	300	80	355	300	460	410	—	—
8	600	300	290	—	—	430	400	—	—
9	807	370	290	680	590	60	30	—	—
10	600	235	230	—	—	470	380	470	370
11	50	—	—	635	600	40	680	—	—
12	600	290	230	—	—	470	390	—	—
13	600	30	260	—	—	430	400	440	400
Mean \pm SEM		280 \pm 19 Pre		442 \pm 70 Pre		460 \pm 36 Pre		408 \pm 15 Pre	
		254 \pm 9 Post		401 \pm 63 Post		429 \pm 30 Post		390 \pm 16 Post	
P value		< 0.01		< 0.01		< 0.001		< 0.01	

Electrophysiologic studies limited due to atrial refractoriness.

sinus node pacemaker after sudden cessation of the highest pacing rate obtained was observed before and after the drug.

The following definitions were used in regard to refractory periods: A H and V were the atrial H₁ bundle and ventricular electrograms of driven beats (S). A H and V were the atrial H₁ bundle and ventricular electrograms in response to the extrastimulus (S). The atrial effective refractory period was the longest S-S₁ interval at which S₁ did not result in atrial depolarization. The A V nodal effective refractory period was the longest A-A interval at which A failed to conduct to the bundle of His. The A V nodal functional refractory period was the shortest interval between H-H₁, both of which were propagated from the atrium. The relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system was the longest H-H₁ at which H₁ conducted to the ventricles with a longer H-V interval than that of the basic drive beat or with a QRS with aberrant configuration.

Nitroglycerin 1/150 grain was then administered sublingually to each patient after control recordings. When the sublingual tablet completely disappeared the electrophysiologic studies were repeated. The blood pressure was also obtained with a sphygmomanometer before and after the administration of the sublingual nitroglycerin. The disappearance of the sublingual tablet was

used as the end point. Statistical analysis of all data was performed using the Student t test for paired data.

Results

The effects of nitroglycerin on the conduction system are presented in Tables II and III.

Intraatrial conduction. The P-A interval was measured in all patients. The mean P-A interval \pm standard error of the mean was 32 ± 3 msec before and after nitroglycerin administration. The atrial effective refractory periods could be measured in 12 patients. The mean effective refractory period of the atrium was 260 ± 12 msec before and 259 ± 9 msec after nitroglycerin administration ($p < 0.01$).

A V nodal conduction. A-H intervals could be measured in all patients. The mean A-H interval during sinus rhythm was 112 ± 15 msec before and 103 ± 14 msec after administration of nitroglycerin. With atrial pacing A-H intervals at equivalent paced rates (100 to 140/min) were significantly different before and after nitroglycerin. For example the mean A-H interval at a paced rate of 100/min in 8 patients was 113 ± 8 msec before and 99 ± 10 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$). At a pacing rate of 120/min the A-H interval was 124 ± 8 msec before and 111 ± 9 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$). While at a pacing rate of 140/min the control A-H interval

Table I Clinical data

Patient number	Age (yr)	Sex	Diagnosis	Electrocardiographic findings
1	51	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Complete left bundle branch block
2	64	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Complete left bundle branch block
3	60	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Complete right bundle branch block left ant hemiblock old inf MI
4	73	F	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Old antero septal MI Left ventricular hypertrophy
5	68	M	Syncope—etiology unknown	First degree A V block—nonspecific ST T wave changes
6	59	M	Arterio sclerotic heart disease	Sinus bradycardia old inferior wall myocardial infarction
7	71	F	Sick sinus syndrome	Sinus bradycardia periods of sinus arrest and atrial flutter
8	81	F	Episodes of supraventricular tachycardia	Left ventricular hypertrophy
9	76	M	Sick sinus syndrome	Sinus bradycardia first degree A V block
10	54	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Old antero septal myocardial infarction
11	75	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	First degree A V block nonspecific ST T wave changes
12	49	M	Syncope etiology unknown	Sinus bradycardia
13	88	M	Sick sinus syndrome	Sinus bradycardia sinus arrests junctional rhythm

Table II Summary of atrioventricular and intra ventricular conduction (in msec) in 13 patients before and after nitroglycerin administration

	No of patients	State	Mean \pm SEM	P value
Sinus rate (beats/min)	13	C	70 \pm 6	<0.001
		N	83 \pm 7	
Blood pressure (mm Hg)	13	C	133/78 \pm 3/3	<0.001
		N	119/70 \pm 4/2	
P A interval	13	C	32 \pm 3	N S
		N	32 \pm 3	
A H interval	13	C	112 \pm 15	<0.001
		N	103 \pm 14	
H V interval	13	C	44 \pm 3	N S
		N	44 \pm 3	
A H interval (at HR 100/min)	8	C	113 \pm 8	<0.01
		N	99 \pm 10	
A H interval (at HR 120/min)	10	C	124 \pm 8	<0.01
		N	111 \pm 9	
A H interval (at HR 140/min)	11	C	150 \pm 14	<0.02
		N	130 \pm 10	
Sinus nodal recovery time	11	C	1097 \pm 184	N S
		N	847 \pm 80	
Heart rate during Wenckebach periods (beats/min)	9	C	143 \pm 11	<0.02
		N	157 \pm 11	

HR = heart rate N S = not significant C = control N = nitroglycerin

speeds of 100 mm/sec Simultaneous electrocardiographic Leads I, II and III were recorded

Conduction studies were carried out during sinus rhythm and at various paced atrial rates up to a maximum of 190 beats/minute Atrial stimulation was performed using a programmed digital stimulator that delivered impulses of 15 msec

duration at approximately twice diastolic threshold

The refractory periods of the atrium A V node and His Purkinje system were determined by the extrastimulus method A cycle length approximately 20 per cent faster than the sinus rate was utilized so that refractory periods could be measured at identical cycle lengths before and after administration of nitroglycerin The following intervals were measured in milliseconds

1 *The P A interval* The interval from the onset of the P wave during normal sinus conduction recorded on the standard electrocardiographic lead to the first rapid deflection of the A wave on the bipolar electrogram The P A time represents intraatrial conduction time The normal value is 27 ± 18 msec During atrial pacing the P A time is measured from the pacing impulse to A

2 *A H interval* The interval from the first rapid deflection of the A wave to the first rapid deflection of the bundle of His electrogram The A H time represents conduction time through the A V node The normal value is 92 ± 38 msec

3 *H V interval* The interval from the first rapid bundle of His deflection to the onset of the QRS deflection in the electrocardiogram The H V interval approximates conduction time in the specialized tissues of the His Purkinje system The normal value is 43 ± 12 msec

For each of these intervals 10 beats were averaged before and after the administration of nitroglycerin and the mean values were used for comparison In addition the recovery time of the

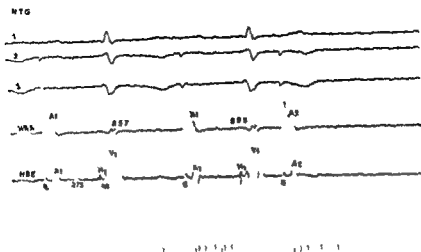


Fig 1C In this tracing block of A above the His bundle occurs and the effective refractory period of the AV node is reached. Thus nitroglycerin shortened the effective refractory period of the AV node by 100 msec. For explanation see Fig 1A

were not changed in any patient by the administration of nitroglycerin. The relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system could be measured in 5 patients. The mean values were respectively 428 ± 15 msec before and 392 ± 16 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 2).

Automaticity and recovery periods of the sinus node. The sinus rate increased in all patients. The mean sinus rate was 70 ± 6 beats/min before and 83 ± 7 beats/min after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). Sinus node recovery times decreased after nitroglycerin. Mean recovery times before and after nitroglycerin were 1097 ± 184 msec and 847 ± 80 msec respectively (NS).

Blood pressure. The blood pressure fell in every patient after nitroglycerin administration. The mean values were respectively $133/78 \pm 3/3$ mm Hg before and $119/70 \pm 4/2$ mm Hg after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$).

Discussion

The present study revealed that nitroglycerin administration produced a significant reduction in the A-H interval in the control state as well as at the various atrial pacing rates. In a previous report from this laboratory, nitroglycerin was found to consistently enhance A-V nodal conduction in man.¹ Consistent with these findings is the fact that in every patient the functional refractory period of the A-V node decreased. Further

the effective refractory period of the A-V node also shortened in every patient in whom this interval could be measured. Nitroglycerin did not affect His Purkinje conduction time (H-V interval) during sinus rhythm and over a wide range of paced atrial rates. However, the relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system was decreased in the 5 patients who were also to have this measurement performed. The P-A interval, a measure of conduction from the high to low right atrium, was unaltered after administration of nitroglycerin. It is of interest that the effective refractory period of the atrium showed a small but significant decrease after nitroglycerin administration.

The effects of nitroglycerin on the sinus node have been well studied in man. It has been demonstrated that nitroglycerin has a positive chronotropic effect on the sinus node.¹¹ The data from our study on enhanced automaticity are in agreement with previous observations. The sinus rate increased in all patients after administration of nitroglycerin. In addition, nitroglycerin decreased the sinus nodal recovery time in every patient. Further, a significant decrease in the systemic blood pressure was observed in every patient.

This improvement in conduction through the A-V node can probably be explained by a secondary effect of nitroglycerin mediated

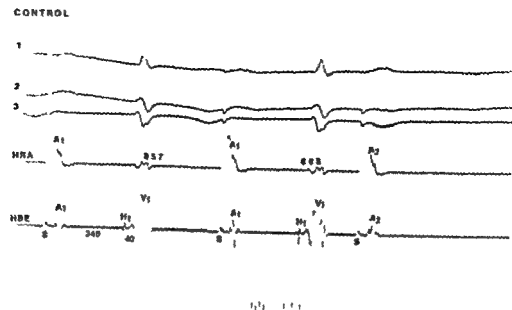


Fig 1A Effects of nitroglycerin on the effective refractory period of the A-V node (patient No 9). Figs 1A, 1B and 1C are each organized as follows: top to bottom: standard Leads I, II, III; high right atrial electrogram (HRA); His bundle electrogram (HBE); and time lines of 20 msec. The basic paced atrial cycle length is 857 msec. A: Control panel: the effective refractory period of the A-V node is reached at an atrial coupling interval (A-A) of 685 msec. After the administration of nitroglycerin, A continues to conduct to the His-Purkinje system at an A-A interval of 600 msec.

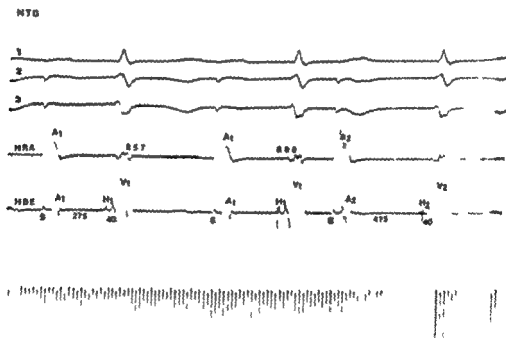


Fig 1B When the A-A interval is decreased to 595 msec. For explanation, see Fig 1A.

was 150 ± 14 msec and the post drug interval was 130 ± 10 msec ($p < 0.02$). The paced rate at which Wenckebach periods proximal to the His bundle occurred was noted in 9 patients. This mean rate was 143 ± 11 beats/min before and 167 ± 11 beats/min after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.02$). The mean A-V nodal functional

refractory period was 460 ± 36 msec before and 429 ± 35 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). The effective refractory period of the A-V node was 442 ± 70 msec before and 401 ± 63 msec after administration of nitroglycerin ($p < 0.05$) (Fig 1).

Intraventricular conduction. The H-V interval

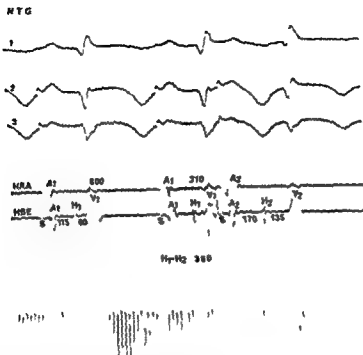


Fig 2B After the administration of nitroglycerin at an H-H interval of 360 msec the QRS complex is aberrant and the H-V has lengthened. Therefore nitroglycerin produced a 40 msec decrease in the relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system. For explanation see Fig 2A.

sublingually for 24 hours to 23 patients with an acute myocardial infarction. An additional 23 patients did not receive the drug. A very significant decrease in the frequency of ventricular premature beats was seen in the group on nitroglycerin. The heart rate in both groups was comparable but the mean blood pressure fell by 10 mm Hg in the treated group. The authors postulated that perhaps the beneficial action of the drug was due to an improvement in the oxygen requirement blood flow ratio. In our patients no new arrhythmias were noted after administration of nitroglycerin, thus suggesting that nitroglycerin is not arrhythmogenic in man. We cannot draw any conclusions about the antiarrhythmic properties of nitroglycerin from this study. However, the results indicate that the enhanced conduction through the A-V transmission system possibly along with the increase rate effect would tend to diminish the occurrence of arrhythmias.

Summary

His bundle electrograms were obtained in 13 patients before and after the sublingual adminis-

tration of nitroglycerin. The P-A interval measured in all patients was 32 ± 3 msec (mean \pm standard error of the mean) before and after nitroglycerin (NS). The mean A-H interval during sinus rhythm in all patients was respectively 112 ± 15 msec before and 103 ± 14 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). The mean A-H interval at a paced rate of 140/min in 11 patients was 150 ± 14 msec before and 130 ± 10 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.02$). The mean H-V interval was 44 ± 3 msec before and after nitroglycerin (NS). The mean sinus rate and sinus recovery times were respectively 70 ± 6 beats/min and 1097 ± 184 msec before and 83 ± 7 beats/min and 847 ± 60 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$ and NS). The blood pressure fell in every patient after nitroglycerin. The mean values were respectively $133/78 \pm 3/3$ mm Hg before and $119/70 \pm 4/2$ mm Hg after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). Functional and effective refractory periods were measured (in milliseconds) with the use of the atrial extrastimulus technique. The mean atrial effective refractory period (12 patients) were 280 ± 12 msec before and 259 ± 9 msec after

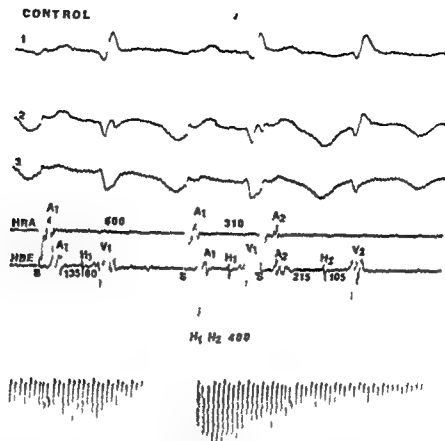


Fig 2A Effect of nitroglycerin on the relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system (patient No 6). The basic paced atrial cycle length is 600 msec. A control panel A is introduced at an atrial coupling cycle (A₁) of 310 msec. The resulting QRS complex is aberrant and the H₁-V₁ interval lengthens. The critical H₁-H₂ interval is 400 msec and defines the relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system during the control period.

through the autonomic nervous system. One of the major hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin is systemic hypotension which reflexly will increase sympathetic drive to the heart and decrease vagal tone. Similarly both the onset of second degree A-V heart block at higher pacing rates and the reduction in the sinus node recovery time after nitroglycerin could be explained by a similar mechanism. Similar studies under the influence of atropine and propranolol should be done to determine if nitroglycerin has any direct effect other than that which involves the reflex mechanism discussed.

Recently Kent and co-workers explored the possibility that the decrease in ischemia caused by nitroglycerin reduces the frequency of lethal arrhythmias. These workers assessed the effects of nitroglycerin on ventricular fibrillation threshold, an electrophysiologic index that correlates inversely with the tendency of the ventricle to fibrillate spontaneously. Myocardial ischemia produced by occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery, markedly diminished the ventricular fibrillation threshold. When ni-

troglycerin was infused intravenously during ischemia at a rate sufficient to decrease mean arterial pressure by an average of 19 mm Hg, fibrillation threshold increased considerably. When the same dose of nitroglycerin was accompanied by simultaneous administration of phenylephrine to avoid hypotension, the fibrillation threshold increased to the levels present in the absence of ischemia. Thus nitroglycerin enhances electrical stability of the heart during experimental acute myocardial ischemia. This beneficial electrophysiologic effect has also been shown to be associated with an actual decrease in the frequency of ventricular fibrillation during acute coronary occlusion in dogs. Epstein and his group¹¹ concluded that nitroglycerin may be uniquely valuable in the treatment of acute myocardial infarction by reducing the degree of ischemic injury and the incidence of serious ventricular arrhythmias. The mechanisms involved in the antiarrhythmic action of the drug were not elucidated by these workers.

Recently Mihalick and associates administered 1/150 grain of nitroglycerin every four hours

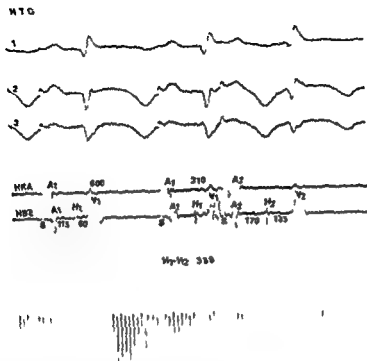


Fig 2B After the administration of nitroglycerin at an H-H interval of 360 msec the QRS complex is aberrant and the H-V has lengthened. Therefore nitroglycerin produced a 40 msec decrease in the relative refractory period of the His-Purkinje system. For explanation see Fig 2A.

sublingually for 24 hours to 23 patients with an acute myocardial infarction. An additional 23 patients did not receive the drug. A very significant decrease in the frequency of ventricular premature beats was seen in the group on nitroglycerin. The heart rate in both groups was comparable, but the mean blood pressure fell by 10 mm Hg in the treated group. The authors postulated that perhaps the beneficial action of the drug was due to an improvement in the oxygen requirement blood flow ratio. In our patients no new arrhythmias were noted after administration of nitroglycerin, thus suggesting that nitroglycerin is not arrhythmogenic in man. We cannot draw any conclusions about the antiarrhythmic properties of nitroglycerin from this study. However, the results indicate that the enhanced conduction through the A-V transmission system, possibly along with the increase rate effect, would tend to diminish the occurrence of arrhythmias.

Summary

His bundle electrograms were obtained in 13 patients before and after the sublingual adminis-

tration of nitroglycerin. The P-A interval measured in all patients was 32 ± 3 msec (mean \pm standard error of the mean) before and after nitroglycerin (NS). The mean A-H interval during sinus rhythm in all patients was respectively 112 ± 15 msec before and 103 ± 14 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). The mean A-H interval at a paced rate of 140/min in 11 patients was 150 ± 14 msec before and 130 ± 10 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.02$). The mean H-V interval was 44 ± 3 msec before and after nitroglycerin (NS). The mean sinus rate and sinus recovery times were respectively 70 ± 6 beats/min and 1097 ± 184 msec before and 83 ± 7 beats/min and 847 ± 80 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$ and NS). The blood pressure fell in every patient after nitroglycerin. The mean values were respectively $133/78 \pm 3/3$ mm Hg before and $119/70 \pm 4/2$ mm Hg after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$). Functional and effective refractory periods were measured (in milliseconds) with the use of the atrial extrastimulus technique. The mean atrial effective refractory period (12 patients) were 280 ± 12 msec before and 259 ± 9 msec after

nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$) The mean atrioventricular (A-V) nodal functional refractory period (13 patients) and effective refractory period (6 patients) were 460 ± 36 and 442 ± 70 msec before and 429 ± 35 and 401 ± 63 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$ and $p < 0.05$) The mean relative refractory period of the His-Purkinje system (5 patients) was 428 ± 15 before and 392 ± 16 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$)

In summary, nitroglycerin increased sinus nodal automaticity as manifested by an increase in sinus rate and improved A-V nodal conduction as manifested by a reduction in the A-H interval and the A-V nodal functional and effective refractory periods This is probably explained by the systemic hypotension produced by nitroglycerin which reflexly will increase sympathetic drive to the heart and decrease vagal tone

REFERENCES

- Franciosa JA, Guha N H, Lamas C J, Rodriguez E and Cohn J N Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 1:850 1972
- Kelly D T, Delgado C F, Taylor D R, Pitt B and Ross R S Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction associated with hypertension and left ventricular failure *Circulation* 47:729 1973
- Gould L, Reddy C V R, Kalanithi P, Espina L and Gomprecht R F Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction *Am Heart J* 88:144 1974
- Gold H K, Leimbach E C and Sanders C A Use of sublingual nitroglycerin in congestive heart failure following acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 46:439 1972
- Flaherty J T, Reid P R, Kelly D T, Taylor D R, Weisfeldt M L and Pitt B Intravenous nitroglycerin in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 51:132 1975
- Kent K M, Smith E R, Redwood D R and Epstein S F Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33:513 1974
- Borer J S, Kent K M, Goldstein R E and Epstein S E Nitroglycerin induced reduction in the incidence of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation during coronary occlusion in dogs *Am J Cardiol* 33:517 1974
- Mishlick M J, Rasmussen S and Knoebel S B The effect of nitroglycerin on premature ventricular complexes in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33:157 1974
- Wit A L, Weiss M B, Berkowitz W D, Rosen A M, Steiner E and Dimato A N Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart *Circ Res* 27:143 1970
- Rosen K M Evaluation of cardiac conduction in the cardiac catheterization laboratory *Am J Cardiol* 30:701 1972
- Gould L, Reddy C V R, Chua W, Swamy C R N and Donaldson J C The effect of nitroglycerin on atrioventricular conduction in man *Am J Med* 60:911 1976
- Najmi M, Griggs D J Jr, Kasparian H and Novack P Effects of nitroglycerin in hemodynamics during rest and exercise in patients with coronary insufficiency *Circulation* 35:46 1967
- Epstein S E, Kent K M, Goldstein R E, Borer J S and Redwood D R Reduction of ischemic injury by nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 292:29 1975

Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy

Paul G. Hess M.D.
Navin C. Nanda M.D.
James A. DeWeese M.D.
William C. Reeves M.D.
Raymond Gramiak M.D.
Rochester, N.Y.

The combination of congenital fixed subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy is an unusual cause of left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT) obstruction and aortic insufficiency in the middle aged adult. We describe a 45 year old white male with both a congenital subaortic diaphragm and a probably acquired aortic valve deformity leading to the clinical diagnosis of calcific aortic valvular stenosis and insufficiency. The abnormal structure and motion of the aortic valve on the M mode echocardiogram suggested both aortic valvular and subvalvular lesions prior to surgery.

Case report

A 45-year old white male was referred to Strong Memorial Hospital in January, 1974 for evaluation of cardiac murmurs. There was no history of rheumatic fever, infective endocarditis, or familial heart murmurs.

Physical examination revealed a heart rate of 80 per minute and a blood pressure of 110/80 mm Hg. The lungs were clear. Cardiac examination demonstrated a localized sustained apical impulse in the normal position, a normal first and second heart sound, a Grade III/VI harsh crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murmur maximal at the apex with radiation to the entire precordium and both carotid arteries, a Grade II/VI high pitched decrescendo early diastolic murmur maximal at the left sternal border, normal carotid upstroke, and normal jugular venous pulses.

The electrocardiogram demonstrated left ventricular hypertrophy by precordial voltage criteria. The chest x-ray showed

a normal cardiac silhouette with prominence of the ascending aorta.

M mode cardiac ultrasonography was performed with a commercially available echograph (Picker) and a 2.25 MHz transducer focused 11 cm. Continuous records were made on a 35 mm film by means of a Fairchild oscilloscope record camera and a dual beam oscilloscope operating as a slave. The echocardiogram (Fig. 1) demonstrated a slightly enlarged aortic root (width = 40 mm) containing multiple central diastolic echoes consistent with a thickened, calcified tricuspid aortic valve. Both the anterior (right coronary) and posterior (non-coronary) cusps showed rapid opening movements toward the periphery of the aortic root in systole. The right coronary cusp immediately after opening executed an abrupt rapid movement toward closure and remained in the semi-closed position for the remainder of systole. A finding indicative of fixed subaortic left ventricular outflow tract obstruction. Ultrasound beam scanning from the mitral valve to the aortic root failed to show either narrowing of the LVOT or linear echoes in the LVOT observed occasionally with subaortic membranes. The mitral valve was structurally normal but demonstrated diastolic flutter of the anterior leaflet consistent with aortic insufficiency.

Cardiac catheterization and angiography utilizing the transseptal approach demonstrated a peak systolic pressure gradient across the LVOT of 40 mm Hg with a left ventricular cavity pressure of 155/10 mm Hg and systemic artery pressure of 115/60 mm Hg. A moderate amount of calcium in the area of a tricuspid aortic valve and moderate aortic insufficiency. No definite subaortic diaphragm was demonstrated. Coronary arteriograms were normal.

Because his symptoms were not severe and since cardiac hemodynamics and angiography indicated a moderate degree of LVOT obstruction and aortic insufficiency, surgery was deferred.

The patient returned to Strong Memorial Hospital in January 1976 with symptoms of moderate dyspnea on exertion and anterior chest heaviness consistent with angina pectoris. Physical examination, electrocardiogram, chest x-ray, cardiac ultrasonography and repeat coronary arteriography were unchanged from the studies of 1974. Repeat cardiac catheterization was not performed. In view of simi-

From the Department of Medicine (Cardiology), Radiology, and Cardiothoracic Surgery, University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry and the General Memorial Hospital, Rochester, N.Y.

Received for publication August 30, 1976.

Accepted for publication September 2, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. Paul G. Hess, Cardiology Unit, Box 679, Strong Memorial Hospital, 601 Elmwood Avenue, Rochester, N.Y. 14642.

nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$) The mean atrioventricular (A-V) nodal functional refractory period (13 patients) and effective refractory period (6 patients) were 460 ± 36 and 442 ± 70 msec before and 429 ± 35 and 401 ± 63 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.001$ and $p < 0.05$) The mean relative refractory period of the His-Purkinje system (5 patients) was 428 ± 15 before and 392 ± 16 msec after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$)

In summary, nitroglycerin increased sinus nodal automaticity as manifested by an increase in sinus rate and improved A-V nodal conduction as manifested by a reduction in the A-H interval and the A-V nodal functional and effective refractory periods. This is probably explained by the systemic hypotension produced by nitroglycerin which reflexly will increase sympathetic drive to the heart and decrease vagal tone.

REFERENCES

- Franciosa J A, Guha N H, Limas C J, Rodriguez E and Cohn J N Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:630 1972
- Kelly D T, Delgado C E, Taylor D R, Pitt B and Ross R S Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction associated with hypertension and left ventricular failure. *Circulation* 47:729 1973
- Gould L, Reddy C V R, Kalnithi P, Espina L and Gomprecht R F Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 88:144 1974
- Gold H K, Leinbach E C and Sanders C A Use of sublingual nitroglycerin in congestive heart failure following acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46:839 1972
- Flaherty J T, Reid P R, Kelly D T, Taylor D R, Wessfeldt M L and Pitt B Intravenous nitroglycerin in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 51:132 1975
- Kent K M, Smith E R, Redwood D R and Epstein S F Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33:513 1974
- Borer J S, Kent K M, Goldstein R E and Epstein S F Nitroglycerin induced reduction in the incidence of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation during coronary occlusion in dogs. *Am J Cardiol* 33:514 1974
- Mihalick M J, Rasmussen S and Knoebel S B The effect of nitroglycerin on premature ventricular complexes in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33:157 1974
- Wit A L, Weiss M B, Berkowitz W D, Rosen K M, Steiner E and Damato A N Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart. *Circ Res* 27:343 1970
- Rosen K M Evaluation of cardiac conduction in the cardiac catheterization laboratory. *Am J Cardiol* 30:701 1972
- Gould L, Reddy C V R, Chua W, Swamy C R N and Dorismond J C The effect of nitroglycerin on atrioventricular conduction in man. *Am J Med* 60:977 1976
- Najmi M, Griggs D J Jr, Kasparian H and Novack P Effects of nitroglycerin on hemodynamics during rest and exercise in patients with coronary insufficiency. *Circulation* 35:46 1967
- Epstein S F, Kent K M, Goldstein R E, Borer J S and Redwood D R Reduction of ischemic injury by nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 292:29 1975

Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy

Paul G. Hess M.D.
Navin C. Nanda M.D.
James A. DeWeese M.D.
William C. Reeves M.D.
Raymond Gramiak M.D.
Rochester, N.Y.

The combination of congenital fixed subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy is an unusual cause of left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT) obstruction and aortic insufficiency in the middle aged adult. We describe a 40 year old white male with both a congenital subaortic diaphragm and a probably acquired aortic valve deformity leading to the clinical diagnosis of calcific aortic valvular stenosis and insufficiency. The abnormal structure and motion of the aortic valve on the M mode echocardiogram suggested both aortic valvular and subvalvular lesions prior to surgery.

Case report

A 40 year old white male was referred to Strong Memorial Hospital in January 1974 for evaluation of cardiac murmurs. There was no history of the systemic fever, infective endocarditis or familial heart murmurs.

Physical examination revealed a heart rate of 80 per minute and a blood pressure of 110/80 mm Hg. The lungs were clear. Cardiac examination demonstrated a localized sustained apical impulse in the normal position, a normal first and second heart sound, a Grade III/VI harsh, crescendo-decrescendo systolic ejection murmur maximal at the apex with radiation to the entire precordium and both carotid arteries, a Grade II/VI high pitched decrescendo early diastolic murmur maximal at the left sternal border, normal carotid upstroke and normal jugular venous pulses.

The electrocardiogram demonstrated left ventricular hypertrophy by precordial voltage criteria. The chest x-ray showed

a normal cardiac silhouette with prominence of the ascending aorta.

M mode cardiac ultrasonography was performed with a commercially available echograph (Eckert) and a 2.5 mHz transducer focused at 7 cm. Continuous records were made on a 35 mm film by means of a Fairchild oscilloscope record camera and a dual beam oscilloscope operating as a slave. The echocardiogram (Fig. 1) demonstrated a slightly enlarged aortic root (width = 40 mm) containing multiple central diastolic echoes consistent with a thickened calcified tricuspid aortic valve. Both the anterior (right coronary) and posterior (non-coronary) cusps showed rapid opening movements toward the periphery of the aortic root in systole. The right coronary cusp immediately after opening executed an abrupt rapid movement toward closure and remained in the semi-closed position for the remainder of systole, a finding indicative of fixed subaortic left ventricular outflow tract obstruction. Ultrasound beam scanning from the mitral valve to the aortic root failed to show either narrowing of the LVOT or linear echoes in the LVOT observed occasionally with subaortic membranes. The mitral valve was structurally normal but demonstrated diastolic flutter of the anterior leaflet consistent with aortic insufficiency.

Cardiac catheterization and angiography utilizing the transseptal approach demonstrated a peak systolic pressure gradient across the LVOT of 40 mm Hg with a left ventricular cavity pressure of 15/10 mm Hg and systemic artery pressure of 115/60 mm Hg, a moderate amount of calcium in the area of the tricuspid aortic valve and moderate aortic insufficiency. No definite subaortic diaphragm was demonstrated. Coronary arteriograms were normal.

Because his symptoms were not severe and since cardiac hemodynamics and angiography indicated a moderate degree of LVOT obstruction and aortic insufficiency, surgery was deferred.

The patient returned to Strong Memorial Hospital in January 1976 with symptoms of moderate dyspnea on exertion and anterior chest heaviness consistent with angina pectoris. Physical examination, electrocardiogram, chest x-ray, cardiac ultrasonography and repeat coronary arteriography were unchanged from the studies of 1974. Repeat cardiac catheterization was not performed. In view of signs

From the Departments of Medicine (Cardiology) and Thoracic and Cardiothoracic Surgery, University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry, and Strong Memorial Hospital, Rochester, N.Y.
Received for publication August 30, 1975.
Accepted for publication September 23, 1975.
Reprint requests: Dr. Paul G. Hess, Cardiology Unit, Box 679, Strong Memorial Hospital, 60 Elmwood Ave., Rochester, N.Y. 14642.

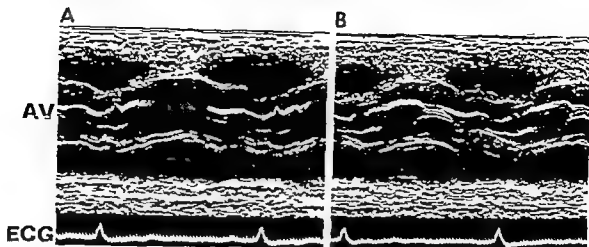


Fig 1 A and B A Aortic valve echocardiogram from patient A C demonstrating an early systolic rapid movement toward closure of the anterior (right coronary) cusp suggesting a subaortic diaphragm B Aortic valve echocardiogram from patient A C demonstrating multiple diastolic echoes consistent with aortic cusp thickening and calcification AV = aortic valve ECG = electrocardiogram

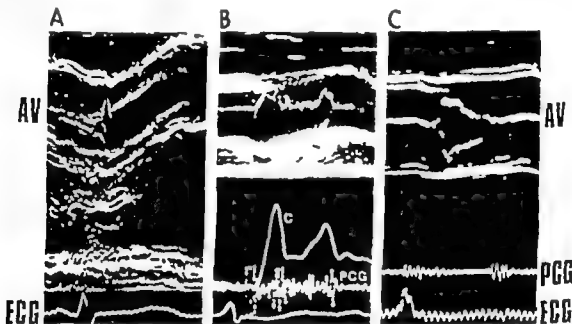


Fig 2 A B and C A Aortic valve echocardiogram from a young girl with a subaortic membrane and normal aortic valve demonstrating an early systolic rapid movement toward closure of the anterior (right coronary) cusp B (top) Aortic valve echocardiogram from a patient with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM) showing early systolic gradual movement toward closure with maintenance of a semi-closed position through midsystole and then a reopening movement in late systole of the anterior (right coronary) cusp B (bottom) Simultaneous carotid pulse tracing and phonocardiogram C Aortic valve echocardiogram from a patient with mitral regurgitation and reduced forward cardiac output showing gradual systolic movement toward closure of both the anterior (right coronary) and posterior (non coronary) cusps AV = aortic valve ECG = electrocardiogram C = carotid pulse tracing PCG = phonocardiogram

cant progression in the patient's symptoms cardiac surgery was advised

At surgery a deformed tricuspid aortic valve was present The cusp commissures were fused at their origins and the valve cusps were thickened with the free edges of the cusps folded back upon themselves to create a predominantly insufficient minimally stenotic aortic valve Mild cusp calcification was apparent on gross examination No evidence of recent or healed endocarditis was present A discrete fibrous diaphragm was located approximately 5 mm below the aortic valve annulus This diaphragm appeared stenotic admitting only the tip of an index finger The aortic valve cusps and the

diaphragm were excised and a cloth covered Starr Edwards prosthesis was implanted

The microscopic pathology of the aortic valve cusps revealed areas of fibrosis and calcification The subaortic diaphragm was composed of dense connective tissue with no muscular elements

Discussion

We present this case as an unusual example in the middle aged adult of a congenital subaortic diaphragm causing fixed LVOT obstruction and a

probably acquired deformity of the aortic valve associated with moderate aortic insufficiency. We illustrate the difficulty in determining the precise location and nature of LVOT lesions preoperatively by clinical hemodynamic and angiographic methods. We emphasize the value of M mode cardiac ultrasonography as a noninvasive method to evaluate the aortic valve and LVOT.

The M mode echocardiographic features of fixed subaortic LVOT obstruction have been delineated. In these cases an early systolic rapid cusp movement toward closure frequently with maintenance of this semi closed position for the duration of systole is present (Fig. 2A). Aortic valve structure is normal by echocardiography. In this patient the aortic valve was structurally abnormal with multiple diastolic cusp echoes indicative of thickening and calcification. The preservation of systolic cusp opening however suggested the absence of a significant valvular systolic pressure gradient. The remarkable feature is that enough systolic cusp mobility remained to demonstrate an early and rapid systolic movement toward closure of the right coronary cusp. This early systolic preclosure of the right coronary cusp in the absence of clinical or echocardiographic features of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM), mitral regurgitation or ventricular septal defect with left to right shunting suggested fixed subaortic LVOT obstruction. The flutter of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve confirmed aortic insufficiency, a condition frequently associated with congenital discrete subaortic stenosis.

Various patterns of aortic valve pre closure have been described with cardiac conditions other than congenital fixed subaortic obstruction.⁷ HOCM with dynamic LVOT obstruction may demonstrate rapid full amplitude systolic opening of the aortic valve cusps followed by gradual movement of one or both cusps toward closure in early or mid systole. The cusps maintain this semi closed position for a variable time in mid systole and may demonstrate coarse systolic flutter. There is gradual reopening of the cusps in late systole (Fig. 2B). In some cases of mitral regurgitation with reduced cardiac output or ventricular septal defect with left to right shunting the aortic valve cusps may show a full amplitude systolic cusp separation followed by a gradual drifting movement of the cusps toward closure

and fine systolic flutter for the remainder of systole (Fig. 2C). Gradual movement toward closure in early or mid systole with gradual reopening for the remainder of systole of the right coronary cusp has been described with right coronary sinus of Valsalva fistulae.⁸

In this patient the process causing cusp thickening with mild calcification, commissural fusion and folding back of the cusp free edges is not known. We speculate that the aortic valve deformity was acquired either through the long term effects of the subvalvular diaphragm with trauma to the aortic valve cusps from the high velocity jet striking the cusps or perhaps chronic rheumatic valvulitis. Aortic valve cusp thickening with rolling back of the edges but without commissural fusion has been described at the time of surgery or autopsy in older patients with discrete subaortic stenosis complicated by aortic valvular endocarditis.⁹ However in previous echocardiographic descriptions of fixed subaortic stenosis aortic valve structure has been normal.

The localization of a subaortic diaphragm by cardiac catheterization depends on the precise localization of a fixed subvalvular systolic pressure gradient by catheter withdrawal across the LVOT.¹⁰ If the subaortic diaphragm is immediately subjacent to the aortic valve it may be difficult to distinguish a valvular from a subvalvular systolic pressure gradient. In this patient the transeptal technique was performed without the benefit of withdrawal pressures across the LVOT. In addition selective left ventricular angiography by the transeptal method with reflux of contrast dye into the left atrium did not allow optimal visualization of the LVOT to detect a subaortic diaphragm.¹¹

In summary we present a middle aged white male with a congenital subaortic diaphragm and a probably acquired aortic valve deformity documented at surgery. The lesions were associated with moderate LVOT obstruction and aortic insufficiency. The abnormal structure of the aortic valve cusps with multiple diastolic echoes and the abnormal early systolic pre closure movement of the right coronary cusp on M mode echocardiography suggested both lesions preoperatively. We emphasize the value of noninvasive M mode cardiac ultrasonography in the evaluation of the LVOT and aortic valve as an aid in the differential diagnosis of lesions associated with LVOT obstruction and aortic insufficiency.

Summary

The M mode echocardiographic features of aortic valve structure and motion in a 45 year old male with combined congenital subaortic diaphragm and acquired deformity of the aortic valve are described. Clinical, hemodynamic, and angiographic studies suggested calcific aortic valve disease with stenosis and insufficiency, but the additional presence of a subaortic diaphragm was not appreciated. Cardiac ultrasonography demonstrated multiple central diastolic aortic valve cusp echoes consistent with a thickened, calcified tricuspid aortic valve. Despite calcification of the cusps however, enough systolic cusp excursion remained to demonstrate an early systolic rapid movement toward closure of the right coronary cusp—a finding suggestive of fixed subvalvular obstruction. Surgery confirmed a discrete subaortic diaphragm and a tricuspid thickened mildly calcified aortic valve with fusion of the cusp commissures at their origins and rolling back of the cusp edges. The value of echocardiography in the evaluation of the left ventricular outflow tract and aortic valve is emphasized.

The authors thank Dr. Arthur Moss for allowing us to study his patient and Mrs. Summer King for her secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Roberts W C. The structure of the aortic valve in clinically isolated aortic stenosis. An autopsy study of 162 patients over 15 years of age. *Circulation* 42:91 1970.
- 2 Morrow A G, Fort L III, Roberts W C, and Braunwald E. Discrete subaortic stenosis complicated by aortic valvular regurgitation. *Circulation* 31:163 1965.
- 3 Nanda N C, Gramiak R, Manning J, Mahoney E B, Lipchik E O, and DeWeese J A. Echocardiographic recognition of the congenital bicuspid aortic valve. *Circulation* 49:870 1974.
- 4 Laurenceau J L, Gury J M, and Gagne S. Echocardiography in the diagnosis of subaortic membranous stenosis (Abstr.). *Circulation* 47 and 48 (Suppl. IV) 46 1973.
- 5 Davis R H, Feigenbaum H, Chang S, Konecke L L, and Dillon J C. Echocardiographic manifestations of discrete subaortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 33:7 1974.
- 6 Popp R L, Silverman J F, French J W, Sunston E B, and Harrison D C. Echocardiographic findings in discrete subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 49:228 1974.
- 7 Johnson M L, Warren S G, Waugh R A, Kusle J A, Sabiston D C, and Lester R G. Echocardiography of the aortic valve in non-rheumatic left ventricular outflow tract lesions. *Radiology* 112:677 1974.
- 8 Gramiak R and Shah P M. Cardiac ultrasonography: A review of current applications. *Radiol Clin North Am* 9:469 1971.
- 9 Braunwald E, Goldblatt A, Azgen H, Rockoff S D, and Morrow A G. Congenital aortic stenosis. I. Clinical and hemodynamic findings in 100 patients. *Circulation* 27:426 1963.
- 10 Deutsch V, Shem-Tov A, Yahini J H, and Neufeld H N. Subaortic stenosis (discrete form). *Radiology* 101:275 1971.

Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch

Gissur Brynjolfsson MD
Behrooz Eshaghy MD**
James V Talano MD***
Rolf Gunnar MD****
Maywood Ill

Cornstarch was introduced as a lubricating powder for surgical gloves over twenty years ago. The initial animal experiments indicated that starch was satisfactorily absorbed in the abdominal cavity of animals. Nevertheless reports of postoperative granulomatous inflammation due to starch glove powder soon appeared in the literature. To date over 60 such cases have been reported in the American English and European literature. Starch peritonitis has been associated with abdominal pain, bowel obstruction due to abdominal adhesions and fever. Symptoms have occurred as early as 15 days postoperative.

This paper deals with a granulomatous myocarditis due to starch powder following cardiac catheterization and replacement of the mitral valve.

Case report

P.H., a 44 year old white female presented with a history of her first attack of rheumatic fever at age 9 and repeated episodes until the age of 11. The patient was free of cardiac symptoms until March 1973 when she developed pedal edema, generalized fatigue and moderate dyspnea on exertion. She was treated with digoxin and diuretics and

improved. She was rehospitalized a month later with ascites, ankle edema, orthopnea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea.

Physical examination revealed a 2+ para-aortic lift, a palpable and accentuated S₁ and a holosystolic Grade 3/4 I murmur with a Grade II/4 I mid-diastolic rumble at the apex. S₂ was physiologically split and P₂ was accentuated. A third S₃ was present at the apex. Other laboratory data were unremarkable. Chest x-ray revealed cardiomegaly and left atrial enlargement, a prominent pulmonary artery and calcification of the mitral annulus. ECG showed sinus rhythm, right bundle branch block, 1/2 axis deviation and first degree A-V block. The patient underwent cardiac catheterization on April 27, 1973 which revealed severe mitral regurgitation with severe pulmonary hypertension. On May 2, 1973 the patient underwent an unsuccessful valve replacement with a Bjork-Shiley valve. A rhythm strip on May 4, 1973 revealed nonparoxysmal junctional tachycardia. Later on the same day complete A-V dissociation was observed. On May 5, 1973 a rhythm strip was consistent with atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular response. This responded to digoxin intravenously with a controlled response. The rest of the postoperative course was uneventful. On the ninth postoperative day the patient experienced a sudden onset of chest pain with hypotension, diaphoresis and distended neck veins which were thought to be due to pulmonary emboli. The ECG at the time revealed atrial fibrillation with rapid ventricular response. Treatment was not effective and the patient died shortly thereafter.

Pathologic findings: The autopsy was restricted to examination of the thoracic organs. The pericardial sac was open from previous surgery and the epicardium reddened and partly covered by fibrin deposits. The heart weighed 280 Gm and showed marked hypertrophy of both ventricles and moderate hypertrophy and dilation of the left atrium. A healing incision was noted across the medial and posterior wall of the left atrium. There were multiple flat red-tan mural thrombi in the left atrium, the largest of which was elongated measuring 10 by 3 cm (Fig 1). This thrombus was attached at one end near the incision with the other end loose and apparently occluding completely the mitral orifice (Fig 2). The Bjork-Shiley valve appeared to have been functioning normally.

Microscopic examination of numerous sections revealed a widespread focal inflammatory reaction involving all chambers of the heart. The main features were interstitial cellular

From the Departments of Pathology, Medicine and Cardiology, Loyola University Medical Center, Maywood, Ill.

Received for publication Sept 8, 1976.

Accepted for publication Sept 21, 1976.

Reprint requests: Gissur Brynjolfsson, Professor and Chairman, Department of Pathology, Loyola University Medical Center, 2160 S First Avenue, Maywood, Ill. 60153.

Professor and Chairman, Department of Pathology, Loyola University Medical Center.

Instructor in Medicine, Loyola University Medical Center.

Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine, Loyola University Medical Center.

Professor of Medicine and Chief, Section of Cardiology, Loyola University Medical Center.



Fig 1 Multiple mural thrombi of left atrium the largest of which covers the mitral orifice

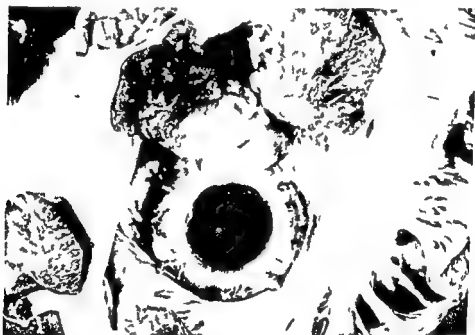


Fig 2 The flapping mural thrombus has been lifted off the mitral orifice

infiltrates consisting predominantly of lymphocytes with some monocytes and occasional eosinophils, neutrophils and plasma cells and small granulomas with multinucleated giant cells and focal myofiber damage or replacement (Fig 3). In addition to the myocardium, granulomas were found in the endocardium and rarely in the epicardium. There was also an organizing fibrinous pericarditis. The giant cells were of the foreign body type. A rare giant cell resembled myogenic giant cell. In the granulomas, both inside and outside giant cells, an occasional rounded foreign body was noted measuring up to about 14 μm in diameter (Fig 4) as well as some smaller irregularly shaped particles of similar foreign material. These foreign bodies were light bluish in the hematoxylin and eosin stained sections and were inconspicuous. These particles

stained red with the periodic acid Schiff reagent (PAS), dark bluish-black with Gram's iodine and exhibited Maltese cross birefringence under polarized light (Fig 5). They were always associated with inflammatory reaction. In addition to these granules, some anisotropic fiber-like material was noted inside a rare small artery (Fig 6). These fibers were also associated with giant cell reaction but they did not stain with PAS. In some of the sections, granular birefringent material appeared to have broken through the vessel wall (Fig 7). No starch granules were found intravascularly. Stains for fungi were negative. The granules found in the heart were identical with starch granules from glove powder (Fig 8).

Examination of numerous sections from 11 dozen hearts from patients who had undergone cardiac catheterization

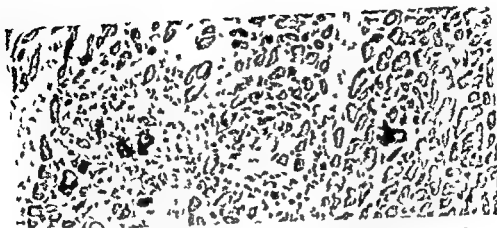


Fig 3 Interstitial and granulomatous inflammation of left ventricular wall (Original magnification about $\times 700$)

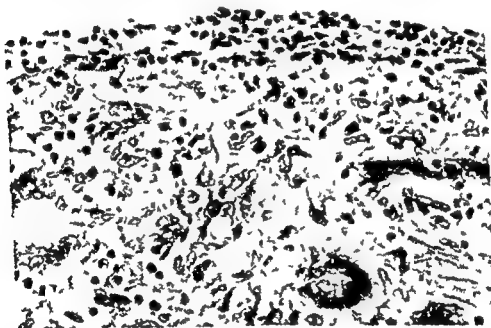


Fig 4 Endo and myocardium left ventricle Granulomatous inflammation The arrow points to a foreign body (Original magnification about $\times 500$)

and/or cardiac surgery revealed an occasional intra- or extra-arterial granuloma around anisotropic fibers but no starch granules were identified.

Sections from the left atrium showed recent mural thrombi. There was some edema of the underlying endocardium with infiltration of an occasional neutrophil. Also noted in some of the sections was a subendocardial layer of granulation tissue parallel to the endocardial surface. No granulomas were noted in the endocardium of the left atrium. The myocardium in addition showed moderate hypertrophy and scattered small scars, mainly perivascular with a rare apparent insect-like fibrotic Aschoff body. The aortic cusps revealed hyaline fibrosis with some vascularization. There was mild to moderate coronary atherosclerosis. Sections of lung showed chronic passive congestion but no granulomas.

Discussion

Although the inflammatory reaction of the heart in this case was widespread the number of starch granules was relatively small. In some of the granulomatous nodules no starch granules were found and in others as a rule there was only one granule present. Some of the granules appeared to be fragmented or partly absorbed. In animal experiments starch granules have been reported completely absorbed within three weeks. The rate of absorption in humans is not known.

Surgical patients are probably often exposed to

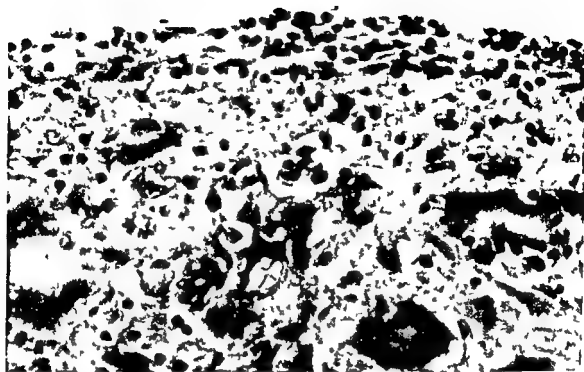


Fig 5 Same field as in Fig 4 viewed under polarized light. The foreign body is birefringent and shows a Maltese cross.



Fig 6 Anisotropic fiber like material inside a small artery. Inflammatory reaction with some multinucleated giant cells in the endothelium. (Original magnification about $\times 200$.)

starch glove powder. Even if the gloves are carefully washed before the surgical procedure, gloves commonly break during surgery releasing the lubricating glove powder. The amount of contamination is undoubtedly an important factor but the reaction to the same dose is likely to be very variable in different patients. Perhaps the rate of absorption varies from one patient to another. Skin test for hypersensitivity to starch in patients with starch peritonitis have varied from negative to equivocal.¹⁰⁻¹¹ However, Lietze, Rowe and Rowe¹ have demonstrated a high incidence of passive hemagglutination antibodies to potato and tapioca starch in normal persons. The histo-

logic picture in our case was that of a typical foreign body granuloma but eosinophils were inconspicuous.

Although the symptoms of some of the patients with starch granulomatous peritonitis have been quite severe and prolonged, almost all of the reported cases have recovered. The death of our patient was due to a sudden mitral occlusion secondary to a flapping ribbon-shaped mural thrombus in the left atrium. Whether the granulomatous inflammation contributed to the formation of the mural thrombus and what role a direct trauma to the endocardium from the surgical procedure played cannot be settled. The suben-

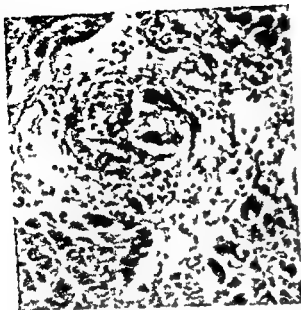


Fig 7 Birefringent material apparently breaking through a vessel wall (Original magnification about $\times 200$)

docardial layer of granulation tissue on the left atrium was probably a secondary reaction to edema of the loose subendocardial tissue. This type of a reaction was described many years ago in connection with a giant cell myocarditis.¹

There are two possible sources of the starch granules in this case. The starch granules might have been introduced into the coronary circulation during the cardiac catheterization or at the time of the valve replacement. During catheterization contamination could have occurred from the irrigation solution or contrast media which may have been contaminated with starch powder. Introduction of starch granules into the circulation has been known to occur through contamination of syringes and catheters, and anisotropic intra-arterial fibers resembling cotton or cellulose fibers have been demonstrated quite frequently in various organs at autopsy in patients who have had cardiac surgery or catheterization.²

The myocarditis in this case was classified as granulomatous myocarditis rather than giant cell myocarditis, since a known foreign body was established as the causative agent. Myogenic giant cells may otherwise be difficult to differentiate from foreign body giant cells and the relationship between giant cell myocarditis and granulomatous myocarditis of unknown etiology is very unclear indeed.

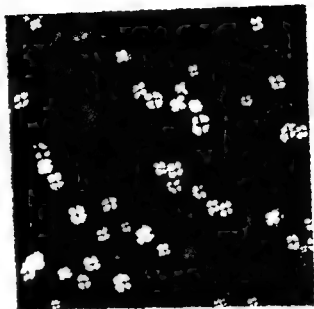


Fig 8 Glove powder under polarized light (Original magnification about $\times 200$)

Summary

A 44 year old white female with chronic rheumatic heart disease and mitral insufficiency was admitted to the hospital for cardiac catheterization and mitral valve replacement. On the ninth postoperative day the patient experienced a sudden onset of chest pain, hypotension and died shortly thereafter. Autopsy revealed multiple mural thrombi of the left atrium, one of which occluded the mitral orifice. Histologic examination showed a granulomatous and non-specific interstitial myocarditis involving all chambers of the heart. In the granulomas, both inside and outside giant cells, rounded foreign bodies were noted which stained light blue with hematoxylin and eosin, red with the periodic acid-Schiff reagent, dark bluish-black with Gram's iodine and showed Maltese cross birefringence under polarized light. These particles were identical with starch granules from surgical glove powder. The cause of death was acute mitral occlusion from a flapping mural thrombus.

REFERENCES

1. Lee C M and Lehman E P. Experiments with non-irritating glove powder. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 84:689, 1947.
2. MacQuiddy H L and Tollman J. Observations on an absorbable powder to replace talc. *Surg* 23:786, 1948.
3. Graham J D P and Jenkins, M E. Value of modified starch as a substitute for talc. *Lancet* 1:590, 1952.

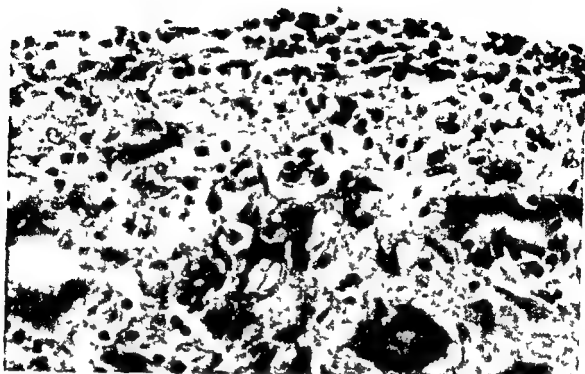


Fig 5 Same field as in Fig 4 viewed under polarized light. The foreign body is birefringent and shows a Maltese cross.

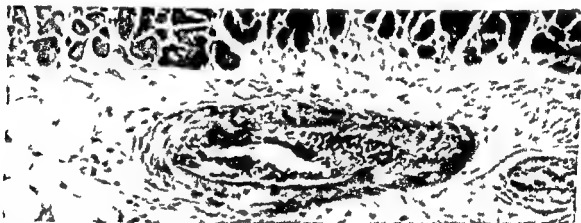


Fig 6 Anisotropic fiber like material inside a small artery. Inflammatory reaction with some multinucleated giant cells in the endothelium. (Original magnification about $\times 200$.)

starch glove powder. Even if the gloves are carefully washed before the surgical procedure, gloves commonly break during surgery releasing the lubricating glove powder. The amount of contamination is undoubtedly an important factor but the reaction to the same dose is likely to be very variable in different patients. Perhaps the rate of absorption varies from one patient to another. Skin test for hypersensitivity to starch in patients with starch peritonitis have varied from negative to equivocal.¹⁰⁻¹¹ However, Luetze and Rowe¹ have demonstrated a high incidence of passive hemagglutination antibodies to potato and tapioca starch in normal persons. The histo-

logic picture in our case was that of a typical foreign body granuloma but eosinophils were inconspicuous.

Although the symptoms of some of the patients with starch granulomatous peritonitis have been quite severe and prolonged, almost all of the reported cases have recovered. The death of our patient was due to a sudden mitral occlusion secondary to a flapping ribbon-shaped mural thrombus in the left atrium. Whether the granulomatous inflammation contributed to the formation of the mural thrombus and what role a direct trauma to the endocardium from the surgical procedure played cannot be settled. The suben-

Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves

Jon Dale MD
Enk Myhre MD
Oslo Norway

Patients with aortic ball valves have a high incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications and the emboli are usually derived from thrombi located on the prosthetic valve itself. Anticoagulant treatment cannot fully prevent these complications although intense therapy has been found to offer some protection. The tendency to arterial thrombus formation in such patients focused our attention on the function of their blood platelets.

Another characteristic finding in patients with aortic ball valves is intravascular hemolysis which is almost invariably increased to a greater or lesser degree. The possibility that hemolysis may modify the function of blood platelets and thereby the hemostatic and thrombotic mechanisms is indicated by Hellem's discovery that red cells contain a factor necessary for platelet retention in glass bead columns later identified to be adenosine diphosphate (ADP).

The purpose of this investigation was to study platelet functions in a larger series of patients with aortic ball valve prostheses and to relate the findings to the degree of intravascular hemolysis as well as to the occurrence of arterial thromboembolic complications. Results from a preliminary study have been published previously.

Materials and methods

Patients with single Starr Edwards aortic ball valves were studied. Such valves were implanted in 253 patients at our center from 1967 until 1970 and 169 of the 175 patients still alive reported for an extensive follow up examination in 1972. Two series of Starr Edwards aortic valves were used

type 1200 with silicone rubber ball and metal cage. Most of the platelet function studies were done before or at the follow up examination. After this the patients entered a controlled clinical trial and were given either acetylsalicylic acid or placebo in addition to their anticoagulant therapy. Platelet function tests could therefore not be performed later since the results could disclose the type of drug given.

The platelet counts were determined in all subjects whereas the other tests were done in a varying number of unselected patients. Platelet function was also evaluated in healthy individuals mainly hospital personnel selected to obtain the best possible similarity to the patients with regard to sex and age distribution. The number of patients and healthy persons subjected to the different tests is specified in the Results section. In addition the bleeding time was measured in 23 patients receiving anticoagulants for other reasons than valve implantation including postoperative prophylaxis after orthopedic surgery, coronary heart disease, peripheral arterial disease and atrial fibrillation. Platelet survival was studied in seven patients with aortic valve disease unoperated upon.

The degree of intravascular hemolysis was estimated from the serum lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) activity at 25°C as earlier described.¹ The following platelet function tests were done. The bleeding time was measured from two incisions by Borchgrevink and Waaler's modification of Ivy's method by one of us (J.D.). The cuts were approximately 1 cm long but the depth was adjusted so that instead of a 2 mm depth a blood drop the size of a matchhead emerged in 30 seconds. Platelets were counted in a hemocytometer by a modification of Nygaard's method. Platelet adhesiveness was determined in native blood by the modified method of Hellem.¹⁰

From the Unit for Thrombosis Research and Medical Department at Rikshospitalet, University Hospital, Oslo, Norway.

Received for publication Dec. 3, 1975.

Reprint requests: Dr. J. Dale, Unit for Thrombosis Research, Rikshospitalet, O-1, Norway.

- 4 Sneiderman H and Woo Z P Starch powder granuloma
Ann Surg 142 1045 1955
- 5 McAdams G B Granulomata caused by absorbable
starch glove powder Surgery 39 329 1956
- 6 Bates B Granulomatous peritonitis secondary to corn
starch Ann Intern Med 62 33, 1965
- 7 Davies J D and Neely J The histopathology of
peritoneal starch granulomas J Pathol 107 26, 1972
- 8 Neely J and Davies J D Starch granulomatosis of the
peritoneum Br Med J 3 625 1971
- 9 Sobel H J Schiffman R J Schwarz R and Albert
W S Granulomas and peritonitis due to starch glove
powder Arch Pathol 91 June 1971
- 10 Myers R N Deaver J M and Brown C E Granulo-
matous peritonitis due to starch glove powder: a clinical
and experimental study Ann Surg 151 106 1960
- 11 Saxon I and Saxon E Starch granulomas as a
problem in surgical pathology Acta Pathol Microbiol
Scand 64 55 1965
- 12 Laetze A Rowe A H and Rowe A Die bedeutung
unlosliches nahrungspartikel fur die allergie I Starke-
Antikörper beim menschen Allerg Asthmaforsch 15 11
1969
- 13 Berlinger W Diffuse gummosc myocarditis Zentralbl
Allg Pathol 21 1045 1910
- 14 Yunis E J and Landes R R Hazards of glove powder
in renal angiography J A M A 193 July 26 1965
- 15 Dimmick J E et al Fiber embolization—a hazard of
cardiac surgery and catheterization N Engl J Med
292 685 1975
- 16 Tesluk H Giant cell versus granulomatous myocarditis
Am J Clin Pathol 26 Nov 1956

The mean bleeding time in healthy individuals was 4.8 minutes and the standard deviation (SD) 1.2 giving a normal range (mean \pm 2 SD) of 2.4 to 7.2 minutes. The precision of the method could be estimated since duplicate incisions were made and the coefficient of variation was calculated to be 17.5 in normal subjects and 15.3 in valve patients.

The bleeding time was prolonged on average by 2.4 minutes in patients with valves of type 2300 which is statistically highly significant whereas a moderate nonsignificant prolongation was found in those with valve 1200 (Table II). In the heterogeneous group of patients on anticoagulants a slight but significant increase was found. Compared with this group the increase of the mean bleeding time in individuals with valve type 2300 was however also highly significant ($p < 0.001$). The tests were repeated in nine patients with bleeding times in the upper range on average 8.8 minutes after 2 to 12 months in order to study the consistency of the prolongation. The values were well reproducible since the coefficient of variation of the difference was as low as 10.1.

The mean platelet count was moderately but significantly lower in both groups as compared with that of normal subjects (Table III) the range in healthy individuals being 140 000 to 309 000.

The mean platelet adhesiveness in normal subjects was 71.8 per cent and the SD 8.6 the normal range therefore being 55 to 89 per cent. Platelet adhesiveness was markedly reduced in valve patients and most pronounced in those with valves of type 2300 (Table IV). The difference between the mean values in the two patient groups was also highly significant ($p < 0.001$). The variability of the adhesiveness values was estimated by repeated testing after 1 week to 2 years in 17 patients. The mean adhesiveness in these was 28 per cent and the coefficient of variation of the differences was 22.2.

The approximate mean numbers of adhesive and nonadhesive platelets could be calculated since the mean total platelet counts and the mean platelet adhesiveness were known in normal subjects and valve patients. Not only were the numbers of adhesive platelets reduced in the patients but nonadhesive platelets were considerably increased.

An inverse linear relationship was found

Table V The maximal rate of reversible platelet aggregation induced by $0.7 \mu\text{M}$ of ADP and of irreversible aggregation initiated with $2.1 \mu\text{g}$ per milligram of collagen in per cent of the normal response

	No of subjects	Aggregation (% of normal)		Compared with normal
		Mean	S.E.M.	
ADP-induced aggregation				
Healthy individuals	5*	100.1	2.7	
Patients, valve 1200	13	96.0	6.7	N.S.
Patients, valve 2300	32	90.2	4.4	N.S.
Collagen induced aggregation				
Healthy individuals	51	99.9	2.9	
Patients valve 1200	11	98.9	5.2	N.S.
Patients valve 2300	32	84.4	3.6	p = 0.005

Table VI Platelet half life in patients with unoperated aortic valvular disease and Starr Edwards aortic ball valves *

	No of subjects	Platelet half life (days)	
		Mean	S.E.M.
Healthy individuals	40	3.78	0.07
Unoperated valve disease	7	3.78	0.24
Starr Edwards aortic valves	17	3.47	0.13

*For comparison, the half life in normal men between 40 and 70 years of age is calculated from Abrahamson's study.

between adhesiveness and bleeding time in 17 valve patients (Fig 1) the correlation coefficient of the regression line being -0.57 ($0.005 > p > 0.01$). The bleeding time and actual number of adhesive platelets correlated equally well. A comparison between serum LDH levels and platelet adhesiveness was made in 46 patients with ball valves and a significant inverse correlation ($p > 0.01$) was found (Fig 2).

The studies on platelet aggregation did not reveal marked deviations from the normal response. The slightly reduced rate of primary aggregation initiated with ADP in patients with valve type 2300 did not reach statistical signifi-

Table I Serum LDH levels in healthy individuals and patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses*

	No of subjects	Serum LDH (U/L)		Compared with normal
		Mean	S.E.M.	
Healthy persons	60	120.5	2.7	
Patients valve 1200	21	269.9	28.3	$p < 0.001$
Patients valve 2300	48	580.7	51.7	$p < 0.001$

*Level of significance of differences between mean values in normal subjects and in valve patients

Table II Bleeding time in healthy individuals patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valves and other patients on anticoagulants*

	No of subjects	Bleeding time (min)		Compared with normal
		Mean	S.E.M.	
Healthy individuals	25	4.8	0.24	
Patients valve 1200	10	5.5	0.51	NS
Patients valve 2300	22	7.2	0.38	$p < 0.001$
Others on anti-coagulants	17	5.6	0.23	$p < 0.01$

*The number of subjects, mean value in minutes and standard error of the mean are listed and the level of significance of the differences between the mean values in normal subjects and patients is calculated (NS = not significant)

Platelet aggregation was estimated in platelet rich plasma (PRP) by the turbidimetric method described by Born¹¹ with the Unigalvo EEL titrator (Evans Electroelenium Ltd Essex England). PRP was obtained by centrifugation of citrated blood at $300 \times g$ for 15 minutes. Aggregation was initiated with collagen ADP and epinephrine in final concentrations of 2.1 μg per milliliter, 0.7 μM and 3.64 μM respectively. The curves were always recorded in this sequence, adding collagen suspension to PRP 20 minutes after blood withdrawal. The maximal rate of collagen and ADP induced aggregation was estimated. This response has been found to be proportional to the platelet count in normal subjects (Dale and Lund Ruse To be published). The rate in each patient was therefore calculated

Table III Platelet counts in healthy individuals and patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valves*

	No of subjects	Platelets (per μl)		Compared with normal
		Mean	S.E.M.	
Healthy individuals	28	224,200	8,000	
Patients valve 1200	46	183,000	7,200	$p < 0.001$
Patients valve 2300	111	189,100	5,600	$p < 0.001$

*Number of subjects, mean values and standard error of the mean. Level of significance of the difference between normal subjects and patients.

Table IV Platelet adhesiveness in healthy individuals and patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valves

	No of subjects	Adhesiveness (%)		Compared with normal
		Mean	S.E.M.	
Healthy individuals	22	71.8	1.8	
Patients valve 1200	21	50.9	3.7	$p < 0.001$
Patients valve 2300	48	27.2	2.3	$p < 0.001$

in per cent of the normal value at the actual platelet count. Whether epinephrine induced irreversible secondary aggregation was evaluated from the shape of the curves.

Platelet survival was determined according to Abrahamsen's¹² method by labeling autologous platelets with $^{51}CrO_4$ and reinjecting them. The platelet half life was determined from 16 hours after the injections and until the radioactivity had reached half of the 16 hour value.

Results

Intravascular hemolysis as reflected by the serum LDH values was increased in nearly all patients with prosthetic valves and significantly higher enzyme levels ($p < 0.001$) were found in patients with valve type 2300 than in those with valves of series 1200 (Table I) which is in accord with our earlier results.⁸ Only LDH values from patients in whom platelet adhesiveness was also determined are presented here.

Table VII Comparison of platelet functions in ball valve patients with and without arterial thromboembolic complications with level of significance of the differences

	Patients with thromboembolism			Patients without thromboembolism			Significance
	No	Mean	S.E.M.	No	Mean	S.E.M.	
Platelets (per μ l)	39	179,200	8,100	113	193,000	5,800	N.S.
Bleeding time (min)	6	6.4	0.46	20	6.6	0.41	N.S.
Adhesiveness (%)	17	29.4	4.3	40	37.3	3.3	N.S.
ADP induced aggregation (% of normal)	11	89.8	5.3	34	92.7	4.5	N.S.
Collagen induced aggregation (% of normal)	11	89.8	7.4	32	87.3	3.2	N.S.
Platelet half life (days)	4	3.63	0.22	13	3.06	0.17	N.S.

Table VIII Comparison of platelet functions in ball valve patients with and without bleeding episodes with level of significance of the differences

	Patients with bleeding			Patients without bleeding			Significance
	No	Mean	S.E.M.	No	Mean	S.E.M.	
Platelets (per μ l)	19	164,000	13,900	133	191,300	5,000	N.S.
Adhesiveness (%)	6	25.3	4.0	67	30.4	2.5	$p < 0.05$
Bleeding time (min)	8	6.7	0.55	24	6.7	0.4	

of hemolysis as expressed by serum LDH was poor ($r = 0.28$ $p > 0.10$).

The incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications in the patients before and after this study has been recorded. Platelet functions were compared in patients who suffered such complications and those who did not (Table VII). None of the differences observed was statistically significant. The number of observations was however so small in the group with thromboembolism with regard to some of the tests that a statistical evaluation was of limited value since the investigation was performed in unselected patients.

Some patients developed bleeding episodes during the subsequent controlled clinical trial mostly gastrointestinal bleeding in those receiving acetylsalicylic acid in addition to anticoagulants.¹ Platelet counts, adhesiveness, and bleeding time were compared in patients with and without bleeding episodes (Table VIII) and significantly lower mean platelet adhesiveness was found in those who later suffered from bleeding.

Discussion

The study has demonstrated abnormal platelet function in patients with aortic ball valve pro-

theses with most marked disturbances of platelet adhesiveness and bleeding time whereas platelet counts, irreversible platelet aggregation, and platelet survival deviated slightly from normal.

The mean value and distribution of platelet counts in healthy individuals are in good agreement with the findings of others.¹ The slightly reduced mean platelet number in the ball valve patients may be related to the moderately shortened platelet survival. Decreased amounts of circulating platelets after localized thrombosis have been found by some²² but not by others.²³

The mean normal bleeding time was approximately 2 minutes shorter than that originally reported,¹ but the method was slightly modified. Moreover, our normal values correspond well with those of others using comparable techniques,^{1,24} and the precision as well as the reproducibility were acceptable.^{1,25} The prolongation of the bleeding time in patients with valves of type 2300 indicates a defect in the hemostatic mechanism that may render them prone to bleeding. Acetylsalicylic acid causes a marked additional prolongation² and might therefore induce a particularly strong bleeding tendency in such patients.

Platelet adhesiveness was markedly reduced in our patients whereas others¹ have found normal

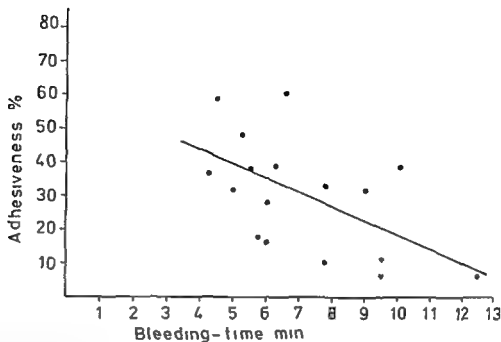


Fig 1 Relation between platelet adhesiveness and bleeding time in 17 patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses. The formula for the regression line is $\text{Adhesiveness} = -4.28 \times \text{bleeding time} + 60.1$. Coefficient of correlation $r = -0.57$.

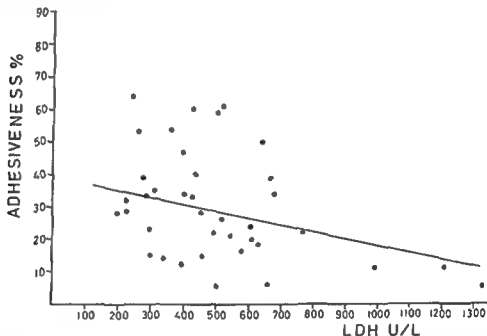


Fig 2 Relation between platelet adhesiveness and serum LDH levels.

cance. However, the mean maximal rate of irreversible aggregation induced by collagen was moderately—but significantly—lower in these patients (Table V). Epinephrine elicited secondary, irreversible aggregation in 64 per cent of the patients with prosthetic valves as compared to 89 per cent of the healthy individuals. A statistically significant difference ($0.02 > p > 0.01$).

The platelet half life was insignificantly shorter in patients with ball valves than in those with unoperated upon aortic valve disease (Table VI).

Lacking a normal material of our own, we compared our values with those of individuals between 40 and 70 years of age from Abrahamson's study. The mean value in these was exactly the same as in our own unoperated upon patients, whereas a significant difference ($p = 0.02$) was found when a comparison was made with our valve patients. Since only three patients had valves of type 1200, a separate evaluation of the survival in these could not be made. The inverse correlation between platelet survival and degree

damage could reduce platelet adhesiveness possibly the most delicate and vulnerable reactivity measured in a large proportion of the platelets. A stronger trauma could cause reduced irreversible aggregation or removal of platelets from the circulation giving slightly reduced platelet numbers and shortened survival. According to this intravascular hemolysis and disturbed platelet function are parallel phenomena induced by mechanical trauma of red cells and platelets respectively.

Platelet functions were the same in patients who developed arterial thromboembolism and those who did not, but our material was too small with regard to platelet survival to allow conclusions. In a larger series of patients with Starr-Edwards aortic ball valves a slightly—but significantly—shorter survival was found in those who had thromboembolic episodes.¹

Our findings indicate that the occurrence of arterial thrombosis is not chiefly determined by individual differences in platelet reactivity, the important factors triggering thrombus formation probably being the foreign material represented by the valve itself¹ and the turbulence of the blood stream caused by the valve. However, although the patients with valves of type 2300 have a higher degree of hemolysis and lower platelet adhesiveness than those with valve type 1200, they have a much lower incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications.¹ Although the difference in thrombogenicity has been attributed to the cloth covering of the cage in the newer valves, the low number of adhesive platelets could offer some protection against thrombus formation. Thus the reduced platelet reactivity in patients with aortic ball valves may be regarded as a defense against arterial thrombus formation.

Summary

Platelet functions were studied in normal subjects and patients with single Starr-Edwards aortic ball valves of series 1200 and 2300. The most pronounced changes were found in platelet adhesiveness measured with Hellem's modified method. The mean percentage of adhesive platelets was reduced from 71.8 in normal subjects to 50.9 in patients with valve type 1200 and to 27.2 in those with type 2300. An inverse correlation was found between platelet adhesiveness and the degree of intravascular hemolysis, as

reflected by serum LDH levels. The mean bleeding time was significantly prolonged in patients with valve 2300 and the individual values correlated inversely to the adhesiveness. The mean values of platelet counts, of irreversible aggregation induced by collagen or epinephrine and of platelet survival were all moderately—but significantly—reduced as compared to normal. The most important mechanism behind the disturbed platelet reactivity is probably mechanical damage of the platelets by the valve, whereas refractoriness of platelets toward ADP liberated from red cells as well as consumption of adhesive platelets by thrombus formation is thought to have limited influence on platelet behavior. Platelet function was altered to the same extent in patients with a history of arterial thromboembolic complications as in those without. The disturbed platelet reactivity may predispose to bleeding but may also offer some protection against arterial thromboembolism.

We are indebted to Dr K. Rootwelt, Section of Nuclear Medicine for the survival studies, and to Mrs A. L. Almas and Mrs A. Lund Ruse for skilled technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Dale J. Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients with Starr-Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses. *Am Heart J* 91:653-1966.
2. Fleming J, Hamer J, Hayward G, Tubbs O S, and Hill I. Long term results of aortic valve replacement with the Starr-Edwards valve. *Br Med J* 1:139-1969.
3. Cleland J, and Molloy P J. Thrombo-embolic complications of the cloth-covered Starr-Edwards prostheses. No. 2300 aortic and No. 6300 mitral. *Thorax* 28:41-1973.
4. Arrington M G, Danielson M K, Mankin H T, and Pluth J R. Aortic valve replacement with cloth-covered composite seat Starr-Edwards prosthesis. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 55:376-1973.
5. Spencer F C, Reed H E, Clausen R H, Tice D A, and Repper E H. Cloth-covered aortic and mitral valve prostheses. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 59:92-1970.
6. Friedl H, Aeschke N, Grondin P, and Campeau L. Thromboembolic complications of heart valve prostheses. *Am Heart J* 81:707-1971.
7. Matloff J M, Collins J J, Sullivan J M, Gorlin R, and Harken D. Control of thromboembolism from prosthetic heart valves. *Ann Thorac Surg* 8:133-1969.
8. Myhre E, Dale J, and Rasmussen K. Erythrocyte destruction in different types of Starr-Edwards aortic ball valves. *Circulation* 42:515-1970.
9. Hellem A J. The adhesiveness of human blood platelets *in vitro*. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 12 (Suppl. 51):20-1960.
10. Gaarder A M, Jonsen J, Laland S, Hellem A J, and Owsen P A. Adenosine diphosphate in red cells as a factor in the adhesiveness of human blood platelets. *Nature* 192:531-1961.
11. Myhre H, Hellem A J, Stormorken H, and Rootwelt K. Intravascular haemolysis, platelet consumption and

values with a modified Salzman's method after mitral valve implantation. The inverse relationship between number of adhesive platelets and bleeding time is in accord with the original discovery of Hellem and associates⁷ and supports the theory that adhesive platelets are important for primary hemostasis. This is further indicated by the relation between *in vivo* and *in vitro* adhesiveness and by some similarities between the structure of the primary platelet plug¹⁰ and the platelet aggregates retained by glass bead columns.¹¹ Thus, the prolongation of the bleeding time observed is most probably due to the reduced number of adhesive platelets.

The primary aggregation induced by ADP probably partly reflects a similar platelet reaction as does the adhesiveness test since platelet retention is also dependent upon available ADP¹ and since the structure of retained aggregates closely resembles that of platelets aggregated by ADP.¹² However the primary ADP induced aggregation was normal in our patients whereas the retention was reduced. A likely explanation is that the adhesiveness test to a considerable extent reflects the *in vivo* reactivity of the platelets whereas the primary aggregation does not. For adhesiveness measurements, native blood is used directly after careful withdrawal¹³ and rough handling of the blood reduces retention considerably, probably through liberation of ADP.¹⁴ Before testing aggregation however the blood is exposed to addition of citrate to centrifugation and finally to rather violent mechanical stirring. These procedures in addition to the time from blood withdrawal until aggregation is recorded most probably influence the platelets to such an extent that the original reactivity is seriously altered. The secondary irreversible platelet aggregation is possibly less influenced by the procedure than the more sensitive primary aggregation. Irreversible aggregation has been reported to be normal in patients with mitral valve prostheses.⁹ The substance 2,3 diphosphoglycerate which is present in red cells and liberated during intravascular hemolysis inhibits the platelet release reaction and irreversible aggregation¹⁵ and might influence aggregation in patients with prosthetic valves.

Platelet survival has been found to be normal in patients with unoperated upon valvular disease.¹⁶ Since our mean platelet half life in such platelets was equal to the mean normal value in

Abrahamsen's¹⁶ study for the same age group, a comparison between the latter material and ours seemed justified. The moderate shortening of platelet survival in our valve patients is in good agreement with the results from other studies^{17,18} whereas the more pronounced reduction reported by one group¹⁹ may be due to methodological differences. The exponential slopes of the survival curves from several patients indicate random disappearance of the platelets.

Three mechanisms for disturbed platelet function in patients with prosthetic valves have been suggested.⁴ Refractoriness toward ADP liberated from red cells, consumption of adhesive platelets during thrombus formation and mechanical trauma of platelets by passage through the valve. After exposure of platelets to ADP further addition of ADP combined with mechanical stirring results in a lowered aggregating response, the platelets having become refractory.²⁰ Platelet retention in glass bead columns is dependent upon ADP from disrupted red cells,¹⁰ from platelets adhering to the beads and undergoing release¹⁰ or from both sources. Retention is inhibited by addition of ADP prior to the testing²¹ by rapid transfer of blood between syringes or slow centrifugation² or by intravenous infusion of water causing intravascular hemolysis.²² The destruction of red cells by the valves could possibly provide ADP in concentrations sufficiently high near the valves to induce platelet refractoriness. However the rate of continuous hemolysis is low as compared to that reported after water infusions.²³ ADP is immediately diluted by the blood stream and it is rapidly cleared from plasma.²⁴ It therefore seems unlikely that ADP liberation from red cells can explain the disturbances in platelet function.

Consumption of adhesive platelets by thrombus formation could possibly induce a certain reduction in the number of these platelets but not to the extent found in patients with valves of type 2300. Moreover the incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications was lower in these patients than in those with valve type 1200.¹ Finally such consumption would not induce the actual increase of nonadhesive platelets seen in the patients.

The most important mechanism is therefore probably mechanical damage of the platelets by the prosthetic valves which could produce all the changes observed in platelet behavior. A slight

damage could reduce platelet adhesiveness possibly the most delicate and vulnerable reactivity measured in a large proportion of the platelets. A stronger trauma could cause reduced irreversible aggregation or removal of platelets from the circulation giving slightly reduced platelet numbers and shortened survival. According to this intravascular hemolysis and disturbed platelet function are parallel phenomena induced by mechanical trauma of red cells and platelets respectively.

Platelet functions were the same in patients who developed arterial thromboembolism and those who did not but our material was too small with regard to platelet survival to allow conclusions. In a larger series of patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valves a slightly—but significantly—shorter survival was found in those who had thromboembolic episodes.³

Our findings indicate that the occurrence of arterial thrombosis is not chiefly determined by individual differences in platelet reactivity; the important factors triggering thrombus formation probably being the foreign material represented by the valve itself,¹⁰ and the turbulence of the blood stream caused by the valve.¹¹ However, although the patients with valves of type 2300 have a higher degree of hemolysis and lower platelet adhesiveness than those with valve type 1200 they have a much lower incidence of arterial thromboembolic complications.¹ Although the difference in thrombogenicity has been attributed to the cloth covering of the cage in the newer valves,¹ the low number of adhesive platelets could offer some protection against thrombus formation. Thus the reduced platelet reactivity in patients with aortic ball valves may be regarded as a defense against arterial thrombus formation.

Summary

Platelet functions were studied in normal subjects and patients with single Starr Edwards aortic ball valves of series 1200 and 2300. The most pronounced changes were found in platelet adhesiveness measured with Hellem's modified method. The mean percentage of adhesive platelets was reduced from 71.8 in normal subjects to 50.9 in patients with valve type 1200 and to 27.2 in those with type 2300. An inverse correlation was found between platelet adhesiveness and the degree of intravascular hemolysis as

reflected by serum LDH levels. The mean bleeding time was significantly prolonged in patients with valve 2300 and the individual values correlated inversely to the adhesiveness. The mean values of platelet counts of irreversible aggregation induced by collagen or epinephrine and of platelet survival were all moderately—but significantly—reduced as compared to normal. The most important mechanism behind the disturbed platelet reactivity is probably mechanical damage of the platelets by the valve whereas refractoriness of platelets toward ADP liberated from red cells as well as consumption of adhesive platelets by thrombus formation is thought to have limited influence on platelet behavior. Platelet function was altered to the same extent in patients with a history of arterial thromboembolic complications as in those without. The disturbed platelet reactivity may predispose to bleeding but may also offer some protection against arterial thromboembolism.

We are indebted to Dr. K. Rootwelt, Section of Nuclear Medicine for the survival studies, and to Mrs. A. L. Alnaas and Mrs. A. Lund Ruse for skilled technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Dale J. Arterial thromboembolic complications in patients with Starr Edwards aortic ball valve prostheses. *AM HEART J* 81:653 19 6.
2. Fleming J, Hamer J, Hayward G, Tubbs O S and Hill I. Long term results of aortic valve replacement with the Starr Edwards valve. *Br Med J* 1:139 1969.
3. Cleland J., and Molloy P J. Thrombo-embolic complications of the cloth-covered Starr Edwards prostheses. No. 2300 aortic and No. 6300 mitral. *Thorax* 28:41 1973.
4. Arngren M G, Danielson G H, Mankin H T and Pluth J H. Aortic valve replacement with cloth-covered composite-seat Starr Edwards prostheses. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:376 1973.
5. Spencer F C, Reed C E, Claus R H, Tice D A and Repper E H. Cloth-covered aortic and mitral valve prostheses. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 59:97 1970.
6. Friedl M, Arnschide N, Grondin P and Campeau L. Thromboembolic complications of heart valve prostheses. *AM HEART J* 81:702 1971.
7. Matloff J M, Collins J J, Sullivan J M, Gorlin R., and Harken D. Control of thromboembolism from prosthetic heart valves. *Ann Thorac Surg* 8:133 1969.
8. Myhre E, Dale J and Rasmussen K. Erythrocyte destruction in different types of Starr Edwards aortic ball valves. *Circulation* 42:515 1970.
9. Hellem A J. The adhesiveness of human blood platelets in vitro. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 12 (Suppl 51) 20 1960.
10. Gaarder A M, Jansen J, Leland S, Hellem A J and Owen P A. Adenosine diphosphate in red cells as a factor in the adhesiveness of human blood platelets. *Nature* 192:531 1961.
11. Myhre E, Hellem A J, Stormorken H and Rootwelt K. Intravascular hemolysis, platelet consumption and

- platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic heart valves *Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **5** 13 1971
- 12 Stormorken H Platelets thrombosis and hemolysis *Fed Proc* **30** 1551 1971
 - 13 Herr R H Starr A Pierre W R Wood J A and Bigelow J C Aortic valve replacement A review of six years experience with the ball valve prosthesis *Ann Thorac Surg* **11** 199 1968
 - 14 Dale J Myhre F and Rasmussen K Elimination of hemoglobin and lactate dehydrogenase from plasma in normal subjects and patients with intravascular hemolysis *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* **29** 389 1972
 - 15 Borchgrevink C F and Waaler B The secondary bleeding time A new method for the differentiation of hemorrhagic diseases *Acta Med Scand* **162** 361 1958
 - 16 Hellm A J Platelet adhesiveness in von Willebrand's disease A study with a new modification of the glass bead filter method *Scand J Haematol* **7** 374 1970
 - 17 Born C V R Quantitative investigation into aggregation of blood platelets *J Physiol* **162** 67 1962
 - 18 Abrahamson A F A modification of the technique for Cr labelling of blood platelets *Scand J Haematol* **11** 3 1968
 - 19 Abrahamson A F Platelet survival studies in man *Scand J Haematol Suppl* **3** 14 1968
 - 20 Dale J Myhre F Stormorken O Stormorken H and Fiskind L Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves *Am Heart J* In press
 - 21 ten Cate J W de Vries S I Simma J J and van Berkel W Reproducibility and normal values of various platelet function tests *Folia Med Neerl* **15** 10 1972
 - 22 Morchows C B Lahiri K Manskopf G Oldewurtel H A and Regan T J Effect of experimental coronary thrombosis upon platelet kinetics *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* **30** 339 1973
 - 23 Baumgartner H R Grimm L and Zbinden G Effect of generation of mural platelet thrombi on circulating blood in rabbit aorta *Experientia* **29** 442 1973
 - 24 Mielke C H Ramos J C and Britten A F H Aspirin as an antiplatelet agent Template bleeding time as a monitor of therapy *Am J Clin Pathol* **59** 236 1973
 - 25 Harker L A and Slichter S J Studies on platelet and fibrinogen kinetics in patients with prosthetic heart valves *N Engl J Med* **283** 1302 1970
 - 26 Harker L A and Slichter S J The bleeding time as a screening test for evaluation of platelet function *N Engl J Med* **287** 155 1972
 - 27 Hellm A J Borchgrevink C F and Ames S B The role of red cells in hemostasis The relation between hematocrit bleeding time and platelet adhesiveness *Br J Haematol* **7** 42 1961
 - 28 Dale J Myhre E and Rootwelt K Effects of dipyridamol and acetylsalicylic acid on platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valve prostheses *Am Heart J* **89** 613 1975
 - 29 Weily H S and Genton E Altered platelet function in patients with prosthetic mitral valves Effects of sulfinpyrazone therapy *Circulation* **42** 967 1970
 - 30 Hovig T and Stormorken H Ultrastructural studies on the platelet plug formation in bleeding time wounds from normal individuals and patients with von Willebrand's disease *Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand (Sect A Suppl)* **248** 105 1974
 - 31 Hattori A Tsukada T Ito S Koike K and Matsuoka M Scanning electron microscope study of platelet adhesiveness to glass beads (Hellem II method) Normal subjects the effect of aspirin and patient with von Willebrand's disease *Thromb Diath Haemorrh Suppl* **60** 447 1974
 - 32 Fredberg N M and Zucker M H ADP as the cause of reversible inhibition of platelet retention in glass bead columns *J Lab Clin Med* **80** 603 1972
 - 33 Iatridis S G Iatridis P G Markidou S G and Ragatz B H 2,3-Diphosphoglycerate A physiological inhibitor of platelet aggregation *Science* **187** 759 1975
 - 34 Steele P Weily H Davies H Pappas G and Genton E Platelet survival time following aortic valve replacement *Circulation* **51** 358 1975
 - 35 Stuart R K McDonald J W Ahuja S P and Cole J C Platelet survival in patients with prosthetic heart valves *Am J Cardiol* **33** 840 1974
 - 36 Born G V R and Cross M J The aggregation of blood platelets *J Physiol* **168** 178 1963
 - 37 Simard Duquesne N Enhancement by ADP of thrombin induced aggregation in ADP refractory platelets *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* **29** 445 1973
 - 38 Rozenberg M C and Holmsen H Adenosine nucleotide metabolism of blood platelets IV Platelet aggregation response to exogenous ATP and ADP *Biochim Biophys Acta* **157** 280 1968
 - 39 O'Brien J R Changes in platelet membranes possibly associated with platelet stickiness *Nature* **212** 105 1966
 - 40 McPherson J and Zucker M H Platelet retention in glass bead columns Adhesion to glass and subsequent platelet-platelet interactions *Blood* **47** 55 1976
 - 41 Busfield D and Tomich F G Acute intravascular hemolysis and platelet behaviour *Nature* **218** 696 1968
 - 42 Brashear R E and Ross J C Disappearance of adenosine diphosphate in vivo *J Lab Clin Med* **73** 54 1969
 - 43 Holmsen H and Stormorken H Kinetic studies on the breakdown of adenosine diphosphate in human plasma in Stormorken H editor *Studies in haematology Oslo 1965 Universitetsforlaget* P 138
 - 44 Dragojevic D Hetzer R and Cortier H Thromboembolienephropathie nach Herzklappenersatz in einem experimentellem Modell *Thoraxchir Vask Chir* **20** 27 1972
 - 45 Salzmann E W Berger S Merrill E W and Wong P S L L Thrombosis induced by artificial surfaces *Thromb Diath Haemorrh Suppl* **59** 107 1974
 - 46 Stein P D and Sabbah H N Measured turbulence and its effect on thrombus formation *Circ Res* **35** 608 1974

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification, with emphasis on its echocardiographic features

Ivan A. D. Cruz, MD, FRCPCF

Howard C. Cohen, MD

Ravindra Pribhu, MD

Virendra Bisla, MD

Gerald Gluck, MD

Chicago, Ill

Several descriptions of the pathologic anatomy of mitral annulus calcification (MAC) have appeared over the past seven decades.¹ The various authors observed a striking distortion of the anatomy of the left ventricle and the mitral valve apparatus by MAC especially when the latter was massive. They also noted a high incidence of MAC in the elderly and its frequent association with cardiac murmurs, cardiac conduction defects and cardiac failure. Nevertheless, most textbooks of cardiology and internal medicine have either ignored MAC completely or have given it only passing mention as one of the various causes of intracardiac calcification seen on the chest roentgenogram.

The detection of MAC by reflected ultrasound has been reported recently² and in fact echocardiography may be more sensitive than radiography in the diagnosis of MAC. The recognition of MAC on echocardiograms is not merely of academic interest but is also of practical clinical importance because the patterns resulting from MAC can be mistaken sometimes for those of certain common cardiac conditions such as mitral stenosis, idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) and pericardial effusion.

We have reviewed the salient clinical and echocardiographic features of MAC based on our observations in a series of 38 patients studied in our echocardiography laboratory during the last two years. We report here abnormalities we have detected and discuss their relationship to the distorted left ventricular (LV) anatomy and altered mitral valve motion that occur in patients with MAC.

Incidence

MAC is found in about 80 per cent to 10 per cent of adult autopsies, almost always in patients over 50 years of age. It occurs 16 to 38 times more frequently in women than in men. Its relationship to the aging process is emphasized by the fact that it is found at the time of autopsy in 17 per cent of men and 43 per cent of women over 90 years.

Roberts and Perloff³ however found an equal sex incidence in their necropsy series of 87 cases of MAC. Of these 25 were under 60 years of age, and eight were under 40. It is noteworthy that all eight young patients in this series had associated systemic diseases (Marfan's syndrome in three, Hurler's syndrome in two, and metabolic disturbances with hypercalcemia in three). In women MAC tends to be more extensive and severe than in men.⁴

Pathology

Several descriptions of the pathologic anatomy of MAC were published more than 30 years ago. During the last 20 years several

Ivan A. D. Cruz, MD, FRCPCF, Department of Medicine, Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago, Ill. Ravindra Pribhu, MD, Department of Medicine, Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago, Ill. Virendra Bisla, MD, Department of Medicine, Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago, Ill. Gerald Gluck, MD, Department of Medicine, Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago, Ill.

Supported in part by a grant from the Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago, Ill. Received for publication August 1, 1976.

Reprint requests to Ivan A. D. Cruz, MD, Chief, Echocardiography Section, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago, Ill. 60616.

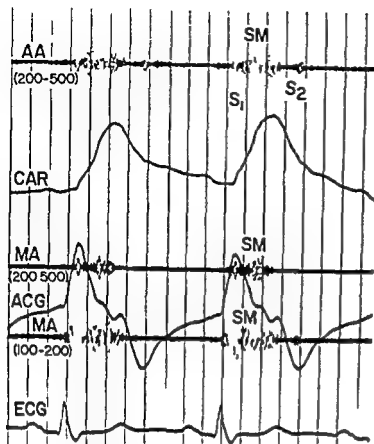


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram with apicardiogram and external carotid pulse tracing in patient No 4 showing a crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur at the aortic area (AA) and a slightly different systolic murmur at the mitral area (MA) ECG electrocardiogram ACG apicardiogram CAR external carotid artery pulse tracing S first heart sound S second heart sound SM systolic murmur the numbers (200 500) (100 200) refer to frequency cycles per second (Hz)

excellent accounts^{1,2} of the gross and microscopic findings in this entity have included some clinical correlations especially with respect to associated cardiac murmurs. The salient and clinically relevant pathophysiologic features of MAC include:

1. MAC of minor degree consisting merely of specks or small nodules of calcium, usually under the posterior mitral cusp causes no significant distortion of mitral-left ventricular anatomy. It is of little or no importance.³

2. In moderate degrees of MAC calcific deposits are larger and perhaps confluent but do not encompass the whole mitral ring. They are situated mainly below the posterior mitral cusp which thereby is distorted and displaced upward towards the left atrium in half the cases.³

3. In patients with severe or massive MAC a rigid curved bar or ring of calcium 1 to 3 cm in cross sectional diameter encircles all or most of the mitral orifice. Calcific spurs may project varying distances into the adjacent left ventricular myocardium and often into the membranous

ventricular septum in the vicinity of the His bundle and its branches. The main mass of MAC protrudes beneath the mitral cusps and may be densely adherent to them because it projects towards the left atrial aspect of the mitral orifice the bulky bar or ring of MAC elevates and immobilizes the basal two thirds or more of the mitral leaflets permitting only a small portion of each leaflet, near its free edge to move freely during diastole.³ Sometimes the elevation and atrial (upward) displacement of the mitral cusps—especially the posterior one—are so extreme that the cusps and their chordae tendineae are stretched taut thereby preventing both normal diastolic excursions and systolic coaptation.

4. Immobilization of the mitral valve and its chordae due to mechanical stretching by a massive bar of MAC is one cause of mitral regurgitation. The other cause of mitral incompetence in patients with MAC is loss of the normal systolic contraction (sphincter action) of the mitral ring³ resulting from the splinting effect of the rigid annular calcification.

5. Mitral stenosis resulting from MAC is much rarer than mitral regurgitation and probably never of severe degree. Narrowing of the mitral orifice may occur when severe MAC encroaches on or protrudes into it. Additionally the diastolic flow of blood across the mitral valve may become impeded when extensive adherence develops between the ventricular surface of the mitral cusps and the MAC, with the resultant formation of an immobile rigid shelf.³ Although such distortion of the anatomy of the mitral apparatus does not progress to the point of critical mitral stenosis it may in some instances cause sufficient turbulence to produce apical diastolic murmurs.

6. Occasionally secondary or complicating pathologic changes have been observed in MAC: (a) thick fibrous or fleshy encapsulation of the calcified bar; (b) central caseation in the MAC forming a pocket of thick pultaceous material;³ (c) ulceration or extrusion of calcium through a mitral cusp into the left atrial cavity; (d) bacterial endocarditis; and (e) large pedunculated mycoid thrombi originating on an ulcerated MAC with systemic embolism.³

7. Calcification in the aortic valve cusps has been a frequent associated finding in all series and is present in from 25 per cent to 74 per cent of the reported cases.³ These calcific deposits occur in the fibrous portion of the valve cusps but not in



Fig 2A Posteroanterior chest roentgenogram of Patient No 4 a 3-year-old woman showing calcification in mitral annulus as well as aortic root areas (arrows) Fig 2B Same patient as in Fig 2A 1 and 8



Fig 2B Lateral chest roentgenogram of Patient No 4 a 3-year-old woman For details see legend to Fig 2A

the fibrous annulus of the aortic valve Unlike secondary calcification in rheumatic or congenital aortic stenosis usually no fusion of the aortic cusps at their commissures is observed Nevertheless the aortic valve calcification in patients with MAC can sometimes be so heavy and extensive that hemodynamically significant aortic stenosis is produced Whether significant stenosis is present or not the projecting calcific masses in the aortic cusps may produce turbulent systolic flow in the aortic root and consequently a harsh systolic murmur conducted into the carotid arteries may be heard

Clinical features

Evidence of congestive heart failure is seen frequently in association with MAC Heart failure was present in 53 per cent of Pomerance's patients with MAC but other cardiac pathology was at least partly responsible in all but 3 per cent In an autopsy study of 370 patients over 70 years of age MAC was encountered in 35 per cent of those who had been in heart failure and in

225 per cent of those without heart failure Twelve of Korn's 14 patients with massive MAC were in congestive failure at the time of death Most reports suggest that MAC plays a contributory rather than a primary role in the genesis of heart failure either by (a) producing or aggravating mitral regurgitation (b) leading to A-V block or (c) possibly distorting left ventricular geometry and thereby interfering with the mechanics of ventricular systole

A loud harsh systolic murmur best heard at the left lower sternal edge or at the apex is the commonest abnormal clinical finding in all series The association of such a murmur with MAC was mentioned in 1935 by Libman and later was described in detail Retrospective scrutiny of clinical data in patients with MAC proved by autopsy reveals that from 35 per cent to 100 per cent of these patients had systolic murmurs Systolic murmurs were three times more common when severe MAC distorted the posterior mitral cusps than when MAC was slight or moderate and without mitral valve distortion In a study of the postmortem findings in 173 patients over 70 years of age in whom systolic murmurs had been



Fig 3A Posteroanterior chest roentgenogram of Patient No 2, a 72-year-old man demonstrating a large nodule of calcification in the region of the posterior mitral annulus (black arrow). This patient's echocardiogram is shown in Fig 6.

observed during life, 70 (41 per cent) had MAC as the sole or predominant cardiac lesion.¹ The typical or left parasternal systolic murmur in patients with MAC is usually attributed to mitral regurgitation, although Geill¹ suggested it could be due to vibration of the calcified mitral ring itself. If aortic valve sclerosis or calcification is also present, as is often the case, systolic ejection murmurs originating at the aortic valve may conduct downwards to the vicinity of the apex. In actual clinical practice it is often difficult in patients with known MAC to make a definite distinction between such a transmitted aortic murmur and a murmur that is due to mitral regurgitation (Fig 1).

On the other hand, diastolic murmurs caused by MAC are rare. They were heard in only five of 59 patients of Simon and Liu² and three of Korn and colleagues' patients.³ Rydand and Lipsitch¹⁴ recorded diastolic murmurs related to atrial contraction in four of their five patients with complete A-V block and MAC.

Cardiac conduction defects are caused by encroachment of MAC or its projections into the



Fig 3B Lateral chest roentgenogram of Patient No 3, a 73-year-old man. There is calcification in the aortic valve area (white arrow). For details, see legend to Fig 3A.

ventricular septum where the His bundle and its branches are vulnerable.¹² Complete A-V block was described in a patient with MAC as early as 1908 by Bonninger,¹⁵ and several other case reports followed.¹⁶⁻¹⁸ Five of the ten patients of Rydand and Lipsitch¹⁴ had this complication, but only one of 14 of the patients of Korn and associates and one of 25 studied by electrocardiography.³ Pomerance¹⁹ showed complete A-V block. Four of the patients of Korn and associates and nine of Pomerance¹⁹ showed bundle branch block. Atrial fibrillation was present in nine patients and a 'bizarre supraventricular tachycardia' in one patient in the series of Korn and associates. Of Geill's five patients in whom calcium offshoots of MAC invaded the ventricular septum, two had complete A-V block, two had bundle branch block, and one presented with ventricular tachycardia. Atrioventricular or intraventricular conduction defects occurred in 52 per cent of our 18 patients with MAC. However, when the incidence of various types of conduction abnormalities in these patients was compared to the incidence in 300 patients without MAC (on echocardiography),

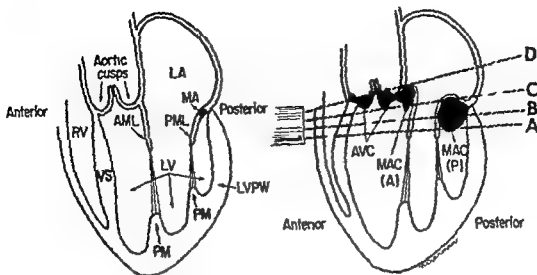


Fig 4 Diagrammatic cross section of the heart in normal individuals (left) and those with MAC (right). The latter depicts the anatomical relationships of calcification (solid black areas) in the posterior and anterior mitral annulus, and in the aortic root and the manner in which the ultra sound beam transects them in various transducer directions. RV: right ventricle LV: left ventricle VS: ventricular septum LVPW: left ventricular posterior wall PM: papillary muscle AML: anterior mitral leaflet PML: posterior mitral leaflet LA: left atrium MA: mitral annulus AVC: aortic valve (usp) MAC(A): anterior mitral annulus calcification MAC(P): posterior mitral annulus calcification

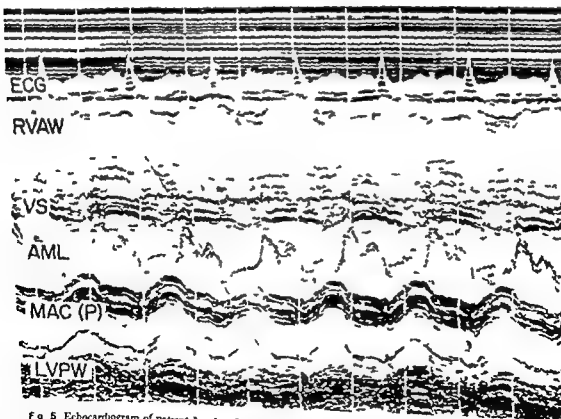


Fig 5 Echocardiogram of patient No 1, a 69-year-old woman, showing posterior MAC that has displaced the mitral valve to an unduly anterior position within the left ventricular chamber. ECG: electrocardiogram. RVAW: right ventricular anterior wall.

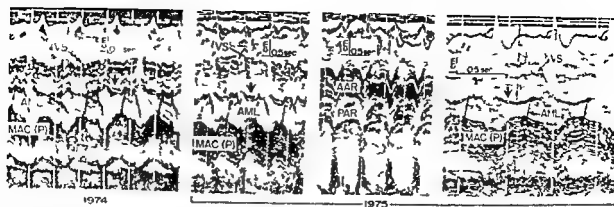


Fig 6 Echocardiogram of patient No 2 a 72 year old man with massive posterior MAC which increased in extent from August 1974 to July 1975. The arrows in the first second and fourth panels indicate a dense linear or band like echo that moves parallel to the ventricular septum. This echo possibly may originate in calcium in the aortic cusps or aortic annulus. The third panel shows dense calcification in the aortic root. AAR anterior aortic root PAR posterior aortic root

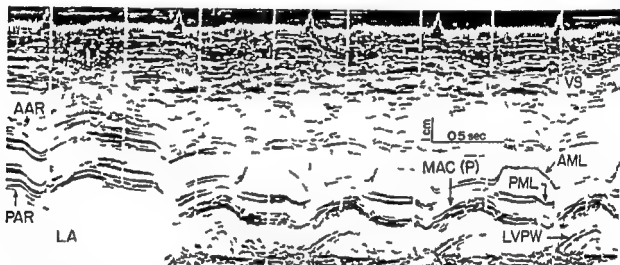


Fig 7 Echocardiogram of patient No 3 a 70 year old woman with posterior MAC that is suggestive of mitral stenosis. See text for discussion

of the same age range only right bundle branch block occurred significantly ($p < 0.2$) more often in the group with MAC.

The roentgenographic detection of MAC was described three decades ago by Sosman¹ de Oliveira² and Roesler.³ Oblique projections are more effective in demonstrating MAC than the posteroanterior one. Fluoroscopy, cinefluorography and tomography are superior to conventional chest roentgenograms for this purpose. MAC is visualized in several cases as an annular J shaped or U shaped density⁴ within the cardiac silhouette in its lower posterior portion (Fig 2) but in other instances only linear nodular or specks of calcification may be discerned in the region of the posterior mitral annulus (Fig 3).

Echocardiographic features

The detection by ultrasound of calcification in the region of the posterior mitral annulus has

been reported recently¹ and several brief communications in abstract form confirm that echocardiography is a sensitive means of detecting MAC probably superior in this respect to radiologic techniques.⁵ We have studied the echocardiograms of 38 individuals with MAC. The youngest was 63 years and the oldest 90 years. 12 were men and 26 were women. A Picker Echoview 10 Ultrasonoscope was used and was connected to a Honeywell 1856 stripchart recorder. In our mitral ten patients⁶ we required radiographic or cinefluorographic confirmation of MAC. It soon became apparent to us however and also to others⁷ that the echocardiographic appearances of posterior MAC were characteristic were seen in all cases in which MAC was observed radiologically and were probably a more sensitive and reliable indicator of MAC than roentgenographic studies. In our last 26 patients therefore we have not insisted on radiologic confirmation of MAC if the echocardiogram



Fig 8 Echocardiogram of patient No 4 a 3 year old woman with both posterior and anterior MAC. The echo of posterior MAC ends abruptly as the beam continues inward to the aortic root but the echo of anterior MAC becomes continuous with calcification in the region of the posterior aortic root. The mitral cusps are not visible because of the low gain setting and also perhaps because of the obscuring effect of the anterior MAC.

graphic features of posterior MAC were unequivocal.

We shall describe the variety of patterns that MAC can produce depending upon (1) whether MAC involves only the posterior portion of the annulus or both posterior and anterior portions of the annulus and (2) whether the ultrasound beam transects the mitral apparatus at high, middle or low levels.

In addition we shall illustrate the fact that distortion of the normal anatomy of the mitral apparatus by severe MAC results in abnormalities of mitral valve motion and position that can mimic mitral stenosis, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and pericardial effusion.

Interpretation of the echocardiogram in MAC is facilitated by consideration of a diagrammatic section of the heart (Fig 4) which is based on published pathologic descriptions. A schematic diagram of the normal heart is shown on the left. The mitral valve annulus, which does not quite encircle the base of the valve, is shown posteriorly but not anteriorly. The diagram to the right depicts extensive calcification of the mitral ring as well as of the aortic valve.

Depending on the orientation of the transducer one can produce several different echocardiographic patterns (Fig 4 right). Thus projections A and B produce echoes of the septum, the anterior mitral leaflet, the thick posterior calcified mitral annulus, sometimes a narrow open space (in projection A) and the left ventricular posterior wall. Sound beamed in direction C

results in echoes of the septum, calcification if present in the aortic valve or the region of the aortic ring, perhaps anterior mitral leaflet and posterior mitral annulus calcification. A transducer pointed more cephalad in direction D reveals either a normal or calcified aortic root and cusps.

In our series echocardiography of the LV revealed MAC as a dense echo 3 to 22 mm (average 9 mm) in width situated anterior to the LV posterior wall and moving parallel to it. The mitral valve leaflets were often displaced to a relatively anterior position within the LV by the bulky mass of calcific material protruding into the LV behind the attachment of the posterior mitral cusp (Fig. 5 and 6). In 29 patients the posterior mitral cusp could be identified easily with a narrow sonolucent space between it and the MAC. In the other nine patients the posterior mitral cusp was obscured by and indistinguishable from the dense echo of posterior MAC.

The diastolic anterior excursion of the anterior mitral leaflet was often abnormally small as were the EF slope and the maximum separation of the mitral cusps (Table 1). The latter measurement could be made only in those 29 patients in whom both mitral cusps could be visualized adequately. In all these patients the posterior mitral cusp showed diastolic motion of the normal posterior type. The mitral cusps did not appear thickened or calcified in any of the 38 patients. The patients with the thickest posterior MAC tended to show the smallest diastolic mitral excursions and

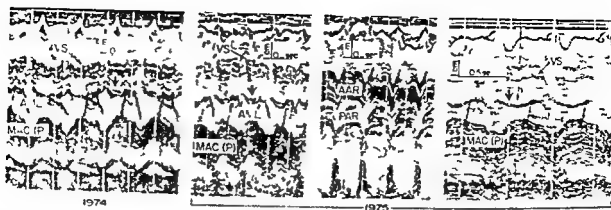


Fig 6 Echocardiogram of patient No 2 a 72 year old man with massive posterior MAC which increased in extent from August 1974 to July 1975. The arrows in the first and fourth panels indicate a dense linear or band like echo that moves parallel to the ventricular septum. This echo possibly may originate in calcium in the aortic cusps or aortic annulus. The third panel shows dense calcification in the aortic root. AAR anterior aortic root; PAR posterior aortic root.

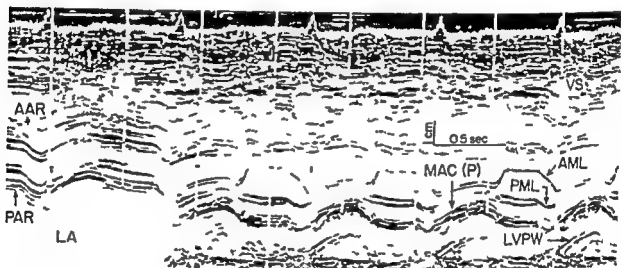


Fig 7 Echocardiogram of patient No 3 a 75 year old woman with posterior MAC that is suggestive of mitral stenosis. See text for discussion.

of the same age range only right bundle branch block occurred significantly ($p < .02$) more often in the group with MAC.

The roentgenographic detection of MAC was described three decades ago by Sosman, de Oliveira¹ and Roesler.² Oblique projections are more effective in demonstrating MAC than the posteroanterior one. Fluoroscopy, cinefluorography and tomography are superior to conventional chest roentgenograms for this purpose. MAC is visualized in several cases as an annular J shaped or U shaped density³ within the cardiac silhouette in its lower posterior portion (Fig 2) but in other instances only linear nodular or specks of calcification may be discerned in the region of the posterior mitral annulus (Fig 3).

Echocardiographic features

The detection by ultrasound of calcification in the region of the posterior mitral annulus has

been reported recently⁴ and several brief communications in abstract form confirm that echocardiography is a sensitive means of detecting MAC, probably superior in this respect to radiologic techniques.⁵ We have studied the echocardiograms of 38 individuals with MAC. The youngest was 63 years and the oldest 90 years; 12 were men and 26 were women. A Picker Echoview 10 Ultrasonoscope was used and was connected to a Honeywell 1856 stripchart recorder. In our initial ten patients⁶ we required radiographic or cinefluorographic confirmation of MAC. It soon became apparent to us, however, and also to others⁷ that the echocardiographic appearances of posterior MAC were characteristic: were seen in all cases in which MAC was observed radiologically and were probably a more sensitive and reliable indicator of MAC than roentgenographic studies. In our last 28 patients, therefore, we have not insisted on radiologic confirmation of MAC if the echocardiogram

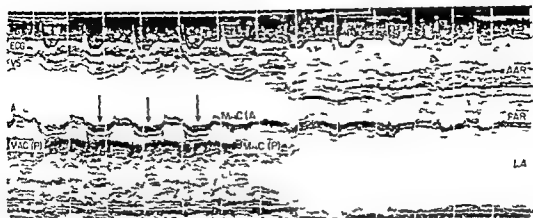


Fig 9B Echocardiogram of same patient as in Fig 9A scan from LV to aortic root. For discussion see text.

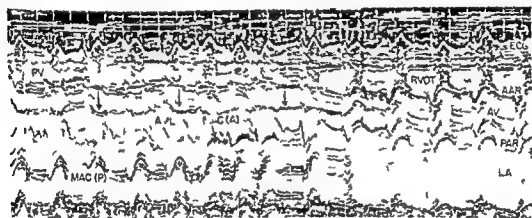


Fig 10 Echoardiogram of patient No 6 a 57-year-old woman showing posterior MAC as well as anterior MAC see text for discussion.

Patient No 3 In another patient (Fig 7) the posterior MAC is seen well and the anterior mitral leaflet has a low E-F slope a feature present in 75 per cent of this group of patients. The posterior leaflet however moves posteriorly in diastole suggesting that true mitral stenosis probably is not present.

Patient No 4 The ultrasound beam transecting the base of the mitral valve ring (Fig 8) produces echos of thick calcification of the anterior ring as well as the posterior ring. A scan to the aorta shows the continuity between the anterior mitral ring calcification and the posterior aortic root.

Patient No 5 Figs 9A and B are segments of the echocardiogram of a woman with calcific aortic stenosis. In Fig 9A the anterior mitral leaflet is visualized clearly anterior to the dense echo of posterior MAC in the first beat and the last three beats. During the intervening beats a slight shift in transducer direction brings another

dense echo of anterior MAC (arrows) into view which partly obscures the anterior mitral leaflet. Fig 9B demonstrates a scan from LV to aortic root. The posterior MAC disappears abruptly as the aortic root and left atrium are visualized. A transition is apparent from anterior mitral leaflet (first beat) to anterior MAC (arrows) which overlaps the anterior mitral cusp and which then becomes continuous with the posterior aortic root.

Patient No 6 Fig 10 is from the echocardiogram of a woman with a harsh systolic murmur audible at apex as well as base. MAC is present posteriorly (VAC(P)) as well as anteriorly (VAC(A)). The anterior MAC together with the anterior mitral leaflet is continuous with the posterior aortic root whereas the posterior MAC ends abruptly as the transducer beam shifts from the left ventricle to the left atrium. The upper set of three vertical arrows indicates a linear or band-like echo between the ventricular septum and the

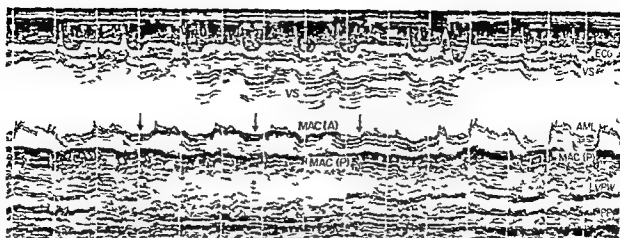


Fig 9A Echocardiogram of patient No 5 a 75 year old woman with both posterior and anterior MAC For discussion see text

Table 1 Characteristics of diastolic mitral valve motion in 38 patients with mitral annulus calcification

	Range	Number of patients
EF slope of anterior leaflet (mm/sec)	10-20	6 (16%)
	21-30	12 (32%)
	31-40	10 (26%)
	over 40	10 (26%)
Diastolic anterior excursion of anterior mitral leaflet (mm)	5-10	3 (8%)
	11-15	13 (34%)
	16-20	16 (42%)
	over 20	4 (11%)
Total diastolic separation of mitral cusps (mm) (29 patients)	11-15	3 (10%)
	16-20	9 (31%)
	21-25	12 (41%)
	over 25	5 (18%)

mitral EF slopes whereas those with the narrowest posterior MAC usually exhibited mitral diastolic excursions and mitral EF slopes that were either normal or in the borderline low range.

In addition to posterior MAC located at or just behind the level or plane of the posterior mitral cusp we also observed in seven patients anterior MAC at the level or plane of the anterior mitral cusp. Scans done from the LV to aortic root revealed that posterior MAC ends abruptly whereas anterior MAC together with the anterior mitral leaflet becomes continuous with the posterior aortic root (Figs 8 and 9).

In eight patients with posterior MAC a linear or bandlike dense echo (Figs 6 and 10) was observed in the LV outflow region (between the ventricular septum and the anterior mitral

leaflet) that moved in the same direction as the septum during systole and diastole. All these patients revealed probable calcification in the aortic root on echocardiography. The precise nature of this abnormal echo in the LV outflow tract remains uncertain but it probably originates either in calcific deposits in the aortic cusps which protrude downward into the uppermost (subaortic) portion of the LV chamber, or in calcific deposits in the region of the aortic annulus.

Patient No 1 The anterior mitral leaflet appears more anterior than normal (Fig 5) apparently as a result of being pushed forward by a thick calcified mitral annulus. Posterior to the MAC is the left ventricular posterior wall. The distinction between these two structures is important in order not to make the erroneous diagnosis of pericardial effusion.

Patient No 2 This patient's echocardiogram (Fig 6) from 1974 shows (from anterior to posterior) the ventricular septum, anterior calcification of the mitral ring or calcification in an aortic cusp (heavy arrow), the anterior mitral leaflet, posterior calcification of the mitral annulus and the left ventricular posterior wall. By 1975 the posterior MAC has become thicker and the anterior and posterior aortic root are heavily calcified.

It might appear that the septum and anterior mitral ring (heavy arrow in first second and fourth panels) are really only the two sides of a thick septum but the last tracing taken at a faster paper speed and decreased amplification clearly shows the two sides of a ventricular septum of normal thickness.

4. Fritman M H and Wolff L. Calcification of mitral valve. *AM HEART J* 31 580 1946
5. Geil T. Calcification of the left annulus fibrosus (30 cases). *Acta Med Scand* 132 (Suppl 239) 153 1950
6. Simon M A and Liu S F. Calcification of the mitral valve annulus and its relation to functional valvular disturbance. *AM HEART J* 48 49 1954
7. Horn D DeSanctis R W and Sell S. Massive calcification of the mitral annulus. A clinicopathological study of fourteen cases. *N Engl J Med* 267 900 1962
8. Pomerance A. Pathological and clinical study of calcification of the mitral ring. *J Clin Pathol* 23 34 1970
9. Al id, J J and Schiller N B. Echocardiography case studies. New York 1974. Medical Examination Publishing Co. p 70
10. Hirschfeld D B and Emilson B B. Echocardiogram in calcified mitral annulus. *Am J Cardiol* 36 4 1175
11. Roberts, W C and Perloff J K. Mitral valvular disease. A clinicopathologic survey of the conditions causing the mitral valve to function abnormally. *Ann Intern Med* 77 939 1972
12. Ribbert H. Die Eckzänkungen des Endocard. in Henke F and Lügner O. *Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie und Histologie* vol. 7. Berlin 1924 Julius Springer 11 164
13. Geerling J G. Sclerosis annularis valvularum. Thesis Groningen 1909. Leuwarden B B Westerhuis.
14. Kantorowitz A, Hurwitz E S and Herskovitz A. Cinematographic study of function of mitral valve in situ. *Surg Forum* 20 4 1951
15. Gaultre J and Fairgrove J. Aortic emboli in due to myxoid tumor associated with myocardial calcification. *Br Heart J* 25 15 1963
16. Pomerance A. Pathology of the heart with and without cardiac failure in the aged. *Br Heart J* 27 697 1965
17. Libman E. In Discussion on McGinn S and White P D. Valvular atherosclerosis. *AM HEART J* 10 404 1935
18. Rytand D A and Liputich L S. Clinical aspects of calcification of the mitral annulus fibrosus. *Arch Intern Med* 78 544 1946
19. Pomerance A. Cardiac pathology and systolic murmurs in the elderly. *Br Heart J* 30 687 1968
20. Bonninger M. Zwei Fälle von Herzblock. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 34 229 1908
21. Gibson G A and Ritchie W T. Historic instances of Adams Stokes syndrome due to heart block. *Edinburgh Med J* 2 315 1909
22. Comeau W J. Paroxysmal complete heart block alternating with normal rhythm and conduction. *Am J Med Sci* 194 43 1937
23. Lewis T. Postmortem notes of Dr J H Starling's case of heart block. *Heart* 9 283 1922
24. Sosman M C. The technique for locating and identifying pericardial and intracardiac calcifications. *Am J Roentgenol* 50 471 1943
25. Roeder H. Clinical roentgenology of the cardiovascular system. Springfield Ill 1943. Charles C Thomas. Publisher p 265
26. Shapiro J H, Jacobson H G, Rubenstein B M, Foppel M H and Schroedel B. Calcifications of the heart. Springfield Ill 1963. Charles C Thomas. Publisher
27. Reddy C S, Lee C C and Stone J M. Echocardiographic features of calcified mitral annulus (abstract). *Circulation* 51 and 52 (suppl 1) 270 1975
28. Ewy G A, Groves B M, Shy N, George W and Lauger H. Echocardiographic appearance of mitral annular calcification (abstract). *Circulation* 51 and 52 (Suppl 2) 179 1975
29. Graber H L, Fulkerson P K and Aueron J C. Echocardiographic demonstration of mitral annular calcification (abstract). *Circulation* 51 and 52 (suppl 2) 191 1975
30. Dashkoff N, Karaskushenky M and Fortuin A J. Echocardiographic features of mitral annulus calcification (abstract). *Circulation* 51 and 52 (Suppl 2) 12 1975
31. Cohen H C, D Cruz, I A, Prabhu R, Bala V and Glick G. Echocardiographic abnormalities of the mitral valve in patients with mitral annulus calcification (abstract). *Am J Cardiol* 37 177 1976
32. Layton C, Gent S, Friele R, McDonald A and Brindley W. Diastolic closure rate of normal mitral valve. *Br Heart J* 35 1067 1973
33. De Maria A N, Miller R R, Amsterdam E A, Markson W and Mason D T. Mitral valve early diastolic closing velocity in the echocardiogram. Relation to sequential diastolic flow and ventricular compliance. *Am J Cardiol* 37 693 1976
34. Bellhouse B J and Bellhouse F H. Fluid mechanics of the mitral valve. *Nature* 224 615 1969
35. Bellhouse B J. In Cardiovascular fluid dynamics edited by Berge D H. London and New York 1972. Academic Press. p 271
36. Bellhouse B J, Bellhouse F H and Gunning A J. Studies of a model mitral valve with three cusps. *Br Heart J* 35 1075 1973

anterior mitral leaflet which becomes continuous with the aortic valve echo as the scan is continued to the aortic root. It seems likely that this linear echo in the left ventricular outflow tract originates in calcific deposits in the aortic valve or aortic annulus that protrude downward into the subaortic region. The ultrasound beam thus transects in succession the ventricular septum calcification in the aortic valve area, anterior MAC with anterior mitral leaflet, posterior mitral leaflet, posterior MAC and left ventricular posterior wall (Fig 4 right projection C). The identity of the ventricular septal echo is established by its continuity with the anterior aortic root echo.

Excluded from the above series were seven patients with MAC under the age of 60 years. Two of them, aged 37 and 53 years, had associated mitral stenosis which was confirmed at autopsy in one and at open heart operation in the other. The other four patients, aged 23, 29, 32 and 57 years, were all in chronic renal failure and had had hemodialysis.

Importance of the recognition of MAC in clinical echocardiography

Non-invasive assessment of the presence and extent of MAC and of its mechanical effects on mitral valve anatomy and motion appears to be possible by echocardiography. All of our studies showed posterior mitral ring calcification, sometimes massive, accounting for an abnormal anterior position of the mitral valve (Figs 5 and 6). Some of our patients also had anterior MAC, which is much less common than posterior MAC and is easily overlooked (Fig 9A). Calcification in the aortic cusps or in the region of the aortic annulus where it is contiguous with the mitral annulus may protrude downward into the left ventricular outflow tract (Fig 4 right). The linear or band-like echo arising from such calcium deposits is situated between the ventricular septum and anterior mitral cusp and may resemble the left border of the ventricular septum. Thus an echocardiographic picture similar to IHSS may result (Figs 6 and 10). This diagnosis may be excluded however by demonstration of the echoes of both sides of a septum that is of normal thickness (Figs 6 and 10) which becomes continuous with the anterior aortic root (Fig 10).

The E-F slope of the anterior mitral valve leaflet was decreased in most of our patients (Figs 6, 7 and 9). This finding can be differen-

tiated from true mitral stenosis by the normal direction of the diastolic movement of the posterior mitral leaflet. Although the diastolic closure rate of the normal mitral valve is related to the rate of left ventricular filling, other factors may play a role in determining the E-F slope in the presence of an abnormal mitral valve apparatus. The diastolic movement of the anterior mitral leaflet is frequently abnormal in the presence of MAC. The restriction to opening and impairment of closure produced by massive MAC may be the result of several factors including stretching taut of the mitral cusps and chordae, intimate involvement with calcification of the bases of the leaflets and loss of the effect of the normal vortex produced behind the mitral leaflets by rushing blood, because these currents are now blocked by protuberant calcified masses.

The dense well-defined echo of posterior MAC may appear, by suitable gain adjustment, to be separated from the pericardial or epicardial echo by an echo-free space that may be interpreted as a pericardial effusion if the calcified mass is mistaken for left ventricular posterior wall. Accumulation of fluid in the pericardium may be ruled out however by scanning from the left ventricle to the aortic root: echoes of the calcified posterior annulus terminate abruptly with sweep to the left atrium, whereas the true left ventricular posterior wall echoes disappear gradually with such a sweep.

Awareness of the echocardiographic patterns of MAC allows this entity to be differentiated from pericardial effusion, mitral stenosis and IHSS. Such awareness provides an approach to the understanding of the abnormalities of mitral valve motion produced by calcification of the mitral ring. Moreover, the pathophysiologic abnormalities produced by MAC provide a possible etiologic basis for syndromes characterized by heart failure, systolic and/or diastolic murmurs and various types of bundle branch and intraventricular conduction defects.

REFERENCES

- 1 Dewitzky W. Über den Bau und die Entstehung verschiedener Formen der chronischen Veränderungen unter Herzklappen. Virchows Arch (Pathol Anat) 199; 273: 1910.
- 2 Yater WJ M and Cornell V H. Heart block due to calcareous lesions of bundle of His. Ann Intern Med 8: 777, 1933.
- 3 de Oliveira R M. Esclerose valvular e calcificação. I. Anonato. Rio de Janeiro 1943.

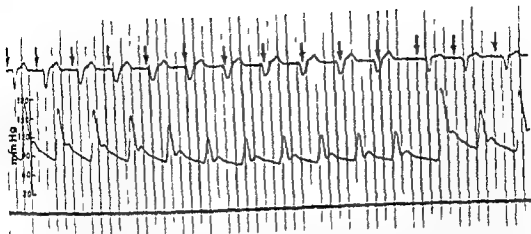


Fig 1 A patient with severe symptoms of dizziness during normal pacing. In the upper ECG the arrow marks the position of the P wave. When the P wave precedes the QRS in the usual physiologic sequence the peripheral arterial pressure is as high as 180/90 mm Hg. When the P wave (and atrial systole) occurred during the ventricular QRS the pressure fell to 110/80 mm Hg. Despite the continuance of the loss of the physiologic sequence the symptoms stopped spontaneously several weeks later.

pacemaker artifact. Intermittent loss of stimulation especially coupled with intermittent decrease of stimulus artifact amplitude suggests lead disruption (Fig 3). Intermittent ventricular pacing with a normal amplitude (though not the usual stimulus vector) stimulus artifact suggests the physical integrity of the lead and that it is displaced or that threshold of stimulation has risen above the pacemaker output. Holter monitor recording or continuous recording in a monitored unit is also valuable.

The electrocardiogram and other non-invasive tests can often yield additional valuable data.

X-ray. Unequivocal displacement of the lead within the heart (Fig 4), lifting of the infected myocardial electrodes from the surface of the heart (Fig 5) or visualization of a fractured intramyocardial lead (Fig 6) will diagnose the cause of the difficulty and indicate the required repair.

An even more sensitive indicator of the integrity of the lead-connector system is the display of the pulse generator stimulus on an oscilloscope. Display of the artifact at a rapid sweep and with appropriately sensitive equipment will show a change from the normal output of the pulse generator and unequivocally indicate lead disruption whether or not fracture of the conductive element or insulation is visible on x-ray (Fig. 7).

Such a display will also indicate in one of two ways whether depletion of the power source has occurred. The artifact may decrease in amplitude compared to an earlier recording or the impulse

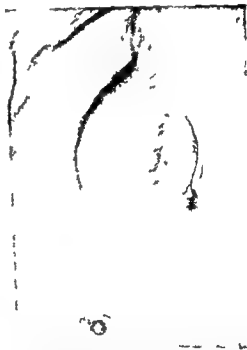


Fig 2 This pacemaker implanted superficially in the anterior axillary line gradually thinned the overlying skin. As infection was not present wound revision, movement of the pacemaker medially and development of a generous skin flap was adequate to stop impending wound breakdown.

duration may increase (Medtronic pulse generators) from that set at manufacture (Fig 8). In the former the shape of the artifact will remain identical though lower in overall amplitude. In the latter the shape will be similar, though of greater duration. In both situations the artifact

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction

Seymour Furman M.D.

Bronx, N.Y.

Implantation of a cardiac pacemaker represents the application of electrical and mechanical engineering principles to medicine. Failure of the relationship may be analyzed by comprehension of the physiologic and bioengineering principles involved. Malfunction of the electronic and mechanical factors must be clearly and distinctly separated from physiologic problems and from normal function of both, but a poor interrelationship. Rational management is dependent on proper investigation and interpretation of the malfunction. The correct techniques of investigation are critical to comprehension of the problem.

1 History A careful history of the return of symptomatology is required. Is the symptom that has returned identical to that which caused initial pacemaker implant or is the symptom new and different? The return of syncope implies intermittent or lost cardiac capture, the development of rhythmic waves of weakness suggestive of orthostatic hypotension may suggest the pacemaker syndrome.¹ The complaint of palpitations, presumes atrial or ventricular premature contractions, which may be spontaneous or pacemaker induced.

The first symptom suggests intermittent capture following lead fracture, reduction in pacer output, threshold rise above the output capability of the pulse generator, electrode displacement or ventricular perforation. The second suggests the possibility that the atrial contribution is required to maintain cardiac output and that as the atrial P waves move into the QRS complex, cardiac

output and peripheral pressure fall symptomatically (Fig. 1). The third, palpitations may indicate the loss of adequate sensing and competitive pacer rhythms.

2 Physical diagnosis The presence of an implantable pacemaker should cause no local pain. If pain exists, the pacer skin pocket may be too tight or the wound may be infected with a rapidly growing (*staphylococcus aureus*) or slow growing (*staphylococcus epidermitis*) organism. An uninfected wound may be on the verge of or actually broken down because of pressure necrosis of the skin, wound decubitus or the pacer may be in a skin fold and cause discomfort. A pulse generator in the axilla or in the anterior axillary fold will rub against the arm with each movement and cause severe discomfort. Only examination of the patient will permit this determination (Fig. 2).

An infected wound requires removal of the system and reimplantation elsewhere. A tight wound requires revision and culture to be certain that it is clean. A painful wound should be revised. If the generator is in a sensitive area it should be removed and reimplanted.

Attention to physical diagnosis coupled with laboratory diagnosis is important. A patient who complains of return of symptoms may have no physical findings.

3 Presentation with findings suggestive of loss of pacing may cause severe diagnostic problems. A long electrocardiogram should be performed in a lead which clearly shows the pacemaker artifact. If intermittent cardiac stimulation is recorded, the diagnostic problem of the cause of symptoms will be resolved. The cause of the intermittent pacing still remains to be determined.

The ECG may indicate the likelihood of lead disruption by change in electrocardiographic appearance or the direction of the vector of the

From the Department of Surgery, Cardiothoracic Division, Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center, Bronx, N.Y.
Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Grant No. HE 04660-16.

Received for publication Apr. 29, 1977.

Reprint requests: Seymour Furman, M.D., Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center, 111 East 210 St., Bronx, N.Y. 10467.

immediate revision and development of an adequate flap will resolve the problem. Once the skin is broken and the pacer exposed it must be presumed to be infected. A dry, non-purulent wound breakdown may nevertheless be salvaged by development of a new flap and irrigation for several days with bactericidal antibiotic solution. If purulent the organism is of paramount importance. Staphylococci cannot be treated with antibiotic irrigation and no effort need be made. *Escherichia coli* or streptococcus infection is amenable to parenteral and local antibiotics and revision and antibiotic therapy may be attempted. If the patient is febrile and blood cultures are positive all hardware should be removed. Intravenous antibiotic therapy should be begun and be continued for several weeks after the patient is no longer febrile and blood cultures are negative. New hardware should be implanted at a fresh site during antibiotic administration.

The operation

Once preoperative evaluation of a patient's status has been completed, operative intervention is required to replace a defective generator, repair or replace a defective lead, replace an intact pulse generator with one more suited to the patient, replace or abandon a defective lead, or replace or abandon an intact lead placed in a poor position. The satisfactory correction of a malfunction depends on the rational analysis of the problem. In order to achieve this rational analysis, intraoperative data is required.

X-ray may have already shown a clear cut lead displacement and the need for its replacement in the proper cardiac position. A lead fracture visible on plain film or cine film in which an apparently intact lead is seen to separate with movement will indicate repair. Even a poor connection can be found on preoperative x-ray (Fig. 9). If the fracture is accessible, repair can be undertaken. If fracture is within the venous system, intrathoracic or intramyocardial repair will be unsatisfactory or impossible and a new lead should be placed. If the fractured lead is irreparable and uninfected it may be abandoned. If the lead is infected it must be removed and if it is also trapped, traction or even cardiopulmonary bypass will be required.

Operative evaluation of the lead system and pulse generator involves inspection for the integrity of the conductive element and insulation, the




Fig. 5 Myocardial electrodes with a high threshold. The two are lifted out of the ventricular wall and lie in a soft tissue mass adjacent to the ventricle. During thoracotomy this was found to be a purulent coagulum.

adequacy of connection between lead and pulse generator, wound culture and biopsy if infection is suspected, and test of the function of the lead system and pulse generator. As each pulse generator is designated by manufacturer model and serial number, its operational characteristics can be determined from the manufacturer's literature. The electrode system too has specific operational characteristics which can be compared to intraoperatively determined data. The intraoperative ability to analyze actual function of the equipment involved is required.

Pulse generator output, pulse duration and sensitivity (if applicable) should be tested. The lead system should be tested for four factors from which the variety of malfunction of the lead system can be ascertained (Table I). The voltage and current thresholds of stimulation, the impedance to electrical flow, and the amplitude and slew rate or frequency of the cardiac electrogram. Each factor may vary independently of the other (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers sections II and IV).

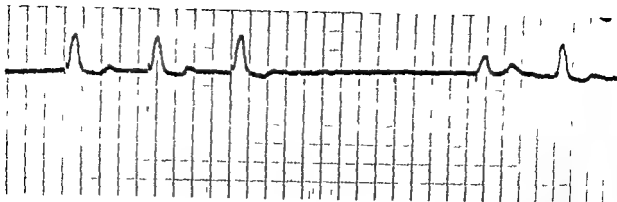


Fig 3 The changing amplitude of the artifact with loss of ventricular capture is virtually pathognomonic of lead disruption



Fig 4 The electrode is displaced from the ventricular apex to the outflow tract. Threshold was variable and high. Despite a high output pulse generator, intermittent capture occurred.

will resemble earlier artifacts which were clearly normal. Lead disruption produces a distorted artifact (Fig 7).

The coupling of provocative maneuvers with electronic analysis of pacemaker function and electrocardiography is the most sensitive non-invasive indicator of malfunction. If physical examination and ECG including Holter monitoring do not unmask failure to pace or sense, the patient should be connected to the ECG and the oscilloscope for electronic analysis of the generator artifact. He should be turned side to side, made to lie down, stand up, bend straighten, and the pulse generator and electrode should be manipulated in the subcutaneous tissue. These maneuvers may distract the elements of a partially disrupted lead or connector and lose pacing and/or sensing and produce the typical changes in the oscilloscopic display of the pacer stimulus.

Operative management of pacer malfunction

Whenever findings of intermittent or absent pacing or clear cut lead disruption exist, revision of the pacer system is required. Intermittent sensing is a less serious problem and the surgeon should evaluate whether the loss of sensing is sufficiently severe and whether runs of pacer-induced tachycardia or prolonged asystolic pauses exist to require revision. Occasional and moderate sensing failure may be treated expectantly.

Wound decubitus and infection

The management of wound decubitus requires a degree of urgency. A wound which is too small for the pacer with skin which is tight and thinned (perhaps with the pacer visible through the skin) requires immediate intervention. As long as the skin is intact (though thinned) it will be a barrier to infection; the pacer sac will be clean and

The following clinical examples may serve to illustrate the possibilities of intraoperative analysis.

Case reports

Case 1 Patient M. M. (female) with sick sinus syndrome underwent implantation of a bipolar pacemaker via the subclavicular transdiaphragmatic route. The two Medtronic 6901 electrodes were implanted on the diaphragmatic surface of the right ventricle with a bipolar Medtronic 5950 pulse generator followed three previous unsuccessful attempts at transvenous pacemaker implant. On the third postoperative day, intermittent sensing was found. She was transferred to Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center for revision.

On exposure of the lead system the 10 msec stimulation threshold was 0.58 milliamperes and 104 volts; the impedance 400 ohms. The impedance is a function of the pulse duration and the output of the measuring device as well as the usual electrical resistance. In our laboratory impedance is measured with a rectangular pulse and a constant current output of 100 milliamperes at a 10 msec pulse duration. At threshold the impedance is different. It is important that each measurement be done under the same circumstances so that the data is comparable. The bipolar electrogram QRS amplitude was 4 mV and the slew rate was 21 volts/second. The total amplitude was too small to trigger a pulse generator. Each lead separately had a QRS amplitude of 30 mV and a slew rate of 0.84 volt/second. Both were within the output (for pacing) and sensing capability of a high sensitivity pulse generator (though not one of normal sensitivity) designed for sensing atrial activity. The unipolar generator Biotronik IDP 64 was attached to one lead; the other was abandoned. Pacing and sensing have remained normal. The problem was that of two small unipolar and a small bipolar signal. The resolution was the use of a high sensitivity pulse generator.

Case 2 Patient M. K. with intermittent heart block underwent implantation of a Medtronic 6901 bipolar electrode and a Medtronic 5950 pulse generator. One month later intermittent sensing was found. The threshold of stimulation at 1 msec was 1.4 mA and 118 volts; the impedance 550 ohms. The bipolar electrogram amplitude was 35 millivolts and the slew rate was 0.5 volts/second. The electrogram from the electrode tip had an amplitude of 150 millivolts and a slew rate of 1.73 volts/second; thus the unipolar electrogram was satisfactory; the bipolar poor. The problem was resolved by conversion of the electrode to a unipolar system using the same pulse generator and electrode. Pacing and sensing have remained normal. The problem was that of a small bipolar signal made up of two larger unipolar signals. The proper resolution was to unipolarize the electrode.

Case 3 Patient W. S. with complete heart block had had a bipolar Medtronic 6901 electrode implanted with a CPI 401 bipolar pulse generator both in place for two years. Intermittent pacing with syncope occurred. There were no helpful radiographic findings. At operation thresholds of stimulation were determined. The electrode tip had a 1 msec stimulation threshold of 1.1 milliamperes and 54 volts (the latter above

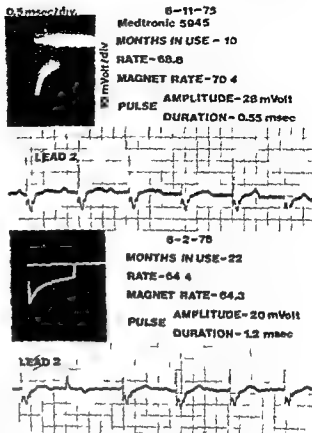


Fig. 8. Medtronic pulse generators increase pulse duration as battery voltage declines. Despite normal pacing and sensing the rate decline and increase of pulse duration clearly indicates battery depletion.

the output capability of the generator). The electrode impedance was 4300 ohms, indicative of a lead fracture in this instance invisible on x-ray. In the voltage test made the generator increases its current output until the indicated output voltage is reached. In the current test made the voltage is increased until the indicated current output is reached. As the two processes are not visible, voltage and current must be measured separately. The 1 msec stimulation threshold of the proximal or ring electrode was 5.9 milliamperes and 245 volts and impedance of 400 ohms, well within the output capability of a conventional output pulse generator. A unipolar Cordis 190L pacemaker was attached to the proximal terminal. It was set at 70 per minute and an output of high (4.5 volts at 1.7 msec). The threshold was at a rate of 90 and an output of medium (3.0 volts at 1.4 msec). (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers section V). As the threshold was chronic and stable this was deemed a satisfactory margin. Pacing has remained satisfactory. This circumstance was that of an occult lead fracture detected by high impedance and corrected by using the demonstrably satisfactory lead of a bipolar system.

Case 4 Patient J. L. with complete heart block had had

Medtronic 6901 bipolar electrode implanted with a CPI 401 bipolar pulse generator both in place for two years. Intermittent pacing with syncope occurred. There were no helpful radiographic findings. At operation thresholds of stimulation were determined. The electrode tip had a 1 msec stimulation threshold of 1.1 milliamperes and 54 volts (the latter above

Cordis Corporation, Miami, Fla.



Fig 6 Intermittent pacing was investigated by chest x ray. Two electrode fractures were found within the myocardium. Repair is impossible. A new electrode system is required.

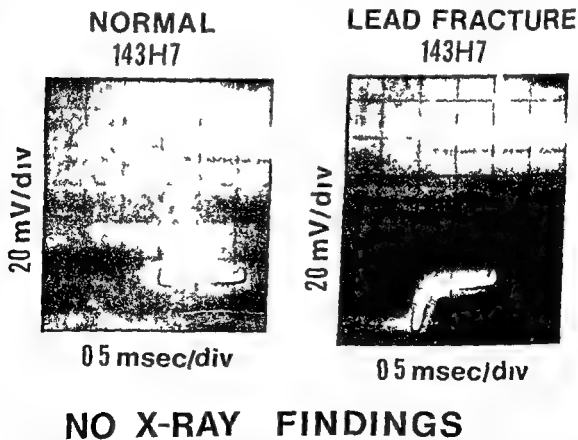


Fig 7 The markedly distorted artifact from an earlier (left) to later (right) stimulus artifact clearly indicated lead disruption as a cause for intermittent pacing though no x ray findings existed.



Fig 10 Four electrodes two bipolar sets both unsuccessful had been unplanted. One electrode of each pair had a high but workable threshold. Revision consisted of determining which of the electrodes were satisfactory and then conversion to unipolar pacing.

In this instance neither electrode was usable; both were insulated and abandoned in the subcutaneous tissue. Transvenous implant was again attempted. Because of the difficulty in holding an intracardiac position, a Biotronik IVE 185 electrode with hooks for attachment to the endocardium was used. The electrode position has been stable and pacing and sensing satisfactory. In this instance it was important to recognize the need for an actively attaching electrode rather than one which attaches passively to the right ventricular endocardium (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers section 4).

Case 7 Patient H. R. had had two unsuccessful attempts at transvenous implant. He then underwent left anterolateral thoracotomy implant with both Medtronic 6913 electrodes in the left ventricle. Threshold rose; stimulation stopped and the pulse generator was replaced by a high output model Medtronic 5990. When pacing became intermittent again the patient was referred for revision. The wound was opened, cultured, and the leads detached from the pulse generator. The impedance of each electrode was 400 ohms (normal). Current threshold was 16.1 milliamperes and 6.4 volts and 17.1 milliamperes and 6.8 volts respectively at 1 msec pulse duration. The thresholds were above the output of even a high output pacemaker but more important culture grew *staphylococcus epidermidis* indicating the probability of infection at the myocardial level. The electrodes were insulated and abandoned and the wound was drained. At no time did the patient give evidence of intrathoracic or systemic sepsis (Fig 5).

Transvenous implant was performed with a Medtronic bipolar electrode and an output variable Medtronic 5961 pulse generator (output 5.4 J; pulse duration non invasively adjustable from 0.0 to 1 msec; current limited at 10 to 11 mA). Implant was difficult but eventually a 1 msec stimu-

lation threshold of 0.6 mA was found. As the earlier implant had used generators of similar output with pulse duration fixed at 0.5 msec, the 5961 pulse generator allowed greater pulse duration and therefore output if necessary and non-invasive measurement of threshold.

Post implant threshold rose slowly, reaching a maximum at a pulse duration of 0.6 msec six weeks after implant. As pulse duration was never left below 1.5 msec, the patient continued to pace at all times.

Stabilization of threshold occurred and then declined to a pulse duration of 0.70 msec where it has remained for 1 year. Pulse duration for prolonged stimulation was reduced to 0.4 msec. Six months after implant the infected leads were removed by thoracotomy. At thoracotomy both were situated in an infected mass separated from myocardium. The patient has remained pacing and sensing well; the thoracotomy healed promptly. In this case a variable output pulse generator was used to measure threshold changes and set output first to a safe and later to an energy-conserving level. Even with successful transvenous electrode placement, threshold rose briefly above the output of a conventional pacemaker. The ability to increase output to override a temporary increase in threshold and to follow the evolution of that threshold was invaluable.

Conclusions

The variety of analyses listed should indicate the possibility of careful analysis and resolution of problems of pacing. More important, an analysis of a pacing problem should include a variety of data not frequently obtained but readily accessible and useful during clinical management.



Fig 9 Intermittent pacing caused by inadequate placement of the electrode connector in the pulse generator receptacle. Left the electrode pin is not adequately in the receptacle. Right adequately placed the pin is deeper in the receptacle.

Table 1 Factors responsible for malfunction of the lead system and their resolution

	Insulation			High threshold	Poor sensing	Poor position
	Fracture	Failure	Displacement			
Voltage	High	Low	High	High	Normal	High
Current	Variable May be normal	High	High	High	Normal	High
Impedance	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
Electrogram	Variable	Variable	Low	May be normal	Low	Low
Resolution	Repair	Repair	Reposition	Higher output generator or reposition	High sensitivity generator	Reposition

four unsuccessful previous attempts at pacemaker implant a transvenous implant a revision of that implant a transthoracic implant and with its failure a second transthoracic implant. With intermittent pacing he was referred to Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center. X-ray showed four myocardial electrodes two abandoned Medtronic 6913 and two Medtronic 6917 attached to a bipolar Medtronic 5950 pulse generator (Fig. 10). At exploration the electrodes were detached from the pulse generator and all four were individually tested. The two active 6917 electrodes had 1 msec stimulation thresholds of 5.7 mA (unif) and 12.3 mA (not unif). The unipolar impedance for each was 400 ohms. The two abandoned 6913 electrodes had thresholds of 14.0 milliamperes for one and 3.5 milliamperes for the other. Clearly two of the four electrodes had a stable chronic and useful threshold though one was better than the other. A Cordis 162D pulse generator allowing non-invasive threshold measurement was attached. Pacing has been consistent. No paced cardiac activity exists. This patient had two chronic stable electrodes out of the four implanted. He required determination of which they were which was superior and then he needed conversion to unipolar pacing. Of the bipolar assembly with which he was first seen the negative output of the generator had been connected to the high threshold lead. Had the reverse been the case satisfactory pacing would have existed.

Case 5 Patient E. R. with complete heart block had been implanted with two Medtronic 6917 electrodes on the diaphragmatic surface of the right ventricle 31 months

previously. One electrode had been abandoned the other was attached to a Medtronic 5843 pulse generator. He had had diaphragmatic stimulation with each pacer impulse for 31 months was uncomplicated and was seen only because of impending pacer battery exhaustion.

At surgery both electrodes were evaluated. Pacing through both leads as a bipolar assembly exhibited a threshold at 1 msec of 3.8 milliamperes with diaphragmatic stimulation present at threshold as it was with the active electrode as a unipolar which also had a threshold of 3.8 milliamperes. The previously abandoned lead had a stimulation threshold of 4.0 milliamperes without diaphragmatic stimulation. A new pulse generator Coratomic C 100 was attached to the previously inactive lead. Pacing and sensing have been satisfactory and diaphragmatic twitch absent. In this instance bipolar pacing or unipolar pacing through one of the two leads produced diaphragmatic stimulation. The second lead was satisfactory.

Case 6 Patient T. L. with complete heart block had undergone two previous transvenous implants with electrode displacement. Subphrenic implant of two Medtronic 6917 electrodes with a Medtronic 5950 pulse generator into the diaphragmatic cardiac surface had all failed. Stimulation threshold was above 10 milliamperes at 1 msec for both electrodes the impedance was 400 ohms through each electrode so that the electrodes were structurally intact.

Coratomic Inc. Indiana Pa.

Brady Memo

Accurate diagnosis of bradyarrhythmias is not always simply made particularly in patients who develop it infrequently and transiently. In many cases the conventional electrocardiograms always reveal only sinus rhythm in spite of repetitive recordings. His bundle electrogram is widely used and it may aid in making a diagnosis if definite abnormal findings can be obtained. If it reveals negative data, however, existence of a high grade A-V conduction disturbance can not be ruled out. Because severity of the atrioventricular conduction disturbance may vary at different times and because His bundle recording is usually limited to one time for each patient, detection of the precise moment of infrequent high grade bradyarrhythmias is of prime importance in making a complete diagnosis. Several methods of precision have been used for this purpose. For example, electromagnet recording with the long term electrocardiogram such as Holter scan system or continuous monitoring of the electrocardiogram at the Coronary Care Unit. Both methods have merits and demerits. As for demerits, the former is fairly expensive and the latter requires one whole room of the

emergency facilities. Recently we have devised a simple, less expensive small unit for detection of infrequent and transient bradyarrhythmia in an asymptomatic or even in an unconscious patient.

This equipment is composed of two main units: an electronic memorizing system and trigger system (Fig. 1). Each unit is $132 \times 63 \times 23$ mm in size and weighs 215 Gm. The electronic memorizing system was originally designed to memorize the electrocardiogram by asking the patient to push a button when he noticed abnormal sensations. Yet we can not use only this system to detect infrequent and transient bradyarrhythmia for in most cases of infrequent and transient bradyarrhythmia the patient does not feel any abnormality if the attack is insignificant or else the patient becomes unconscious if it is serious. In either case the patient is unable to push the button and detection of arrhythmias is not made. In order to make this memorizing unit start whenever bradyarrhythmia develops, we devised the trigger system.

He II Memo EM 10 Fukuda Denso Co. Ltd. Tokyo, Japan

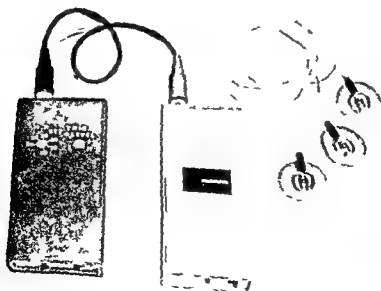


Fig. 1 The Brady Memo: the electronic memorizing unit (right) and trigger system (left). See text for operation.

Such data as listed, voltage and current thresholds impedance and a measurement of the amplitude and slew rate or frequency of the cardiac electrogram, will be valuable to point out the resolution of the problematic case

REFERENCES

- 1 Mitsui T, Hori M, Suma K and Saigusa M Optimal heart rate in cardiac pacing in coronary sclerosis and non sclerosis *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 167 745 1969
- 2 Green G D, Forbes W, Bain W H, Shaw G B and Kenmore A C F Detection of faults in implanted cardiac pacemakers *Br Heart J* 31 707 1969
- 3 Gordon A J Pacemaker follow up with transistor radio and stopwatch *Chest* 66 557 1969
- 4 Knuckey L, McDonald R and Sloman G A method of testing implanted cardiac pacemakers *Br Heart J* 27 483 1965
- 5 Dargatzis E L and Norman J C Conservative management of infected pacemaker pulse generator sites *Ann Thorac Surg* 12 297 1971
- 6 Furman R W, Hiller A J, Playforth R H, Bryant L R and Trinkle J K Infected permanent cardiac pacemaker management with removal *Ann Thorac Surg* 14 54 1972
- 7 Furman S Infected cardiac pacemakers (Letter to Editor) *Ann Thorac Surg* 14 328 1972
- 8 Furman S On covering an exposed pacemaker (Letter to Editor) *Plast Reconstr Surg* 52 181 1973
- 9 Furman S, Escher D J W, Schwedel J B, Solomon N and Rubinstein H Implanted cardiac pacemakers motion factors producing lead breaks *Am J Surg* 109 743 1965
- 10 Furman S and Escher D J W Retained endocardial pacemaker electrodes *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 55 737 1968
- 11 Yarnoz M, Attai L A and Furman S Infection of pacemaker electrode and removal with cardiopulmonary bypass *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 68 43 1974
- 12 Saab S H, Jung J Y and Almond C H Retention of pacemaker electrode complicated by Serratia marcescens septicemia Removal with total cardiopulmonary bypass *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73 404 1977
- 13 Bilgutay A M, Jensen N K, Schmidt W R, Garza Mella J J and Lynch M F Incarceration of transvenous pacemaker electrode Removal by traction *AM HEART J* 77 377 1969
- 14 Barold S S and Gaidula J J Failure of demand pacemaker from low voltage bipolar ventricular electrograms *JAMA* 215 923 1971
- 15 Irnich W, Bleisfeld W and Effert S Permanente transvenöse Elektrostimulation des Herzen mit einer myokardial fixierten Elektrode *Thoraxchirurgie* 20 440 1972
- 16 Furman S, Garvey J and Hurlzeler P Pulse duration variation and electrode size as factors in pacemaker longevity *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 69 381 1975

Durban. However hypertension is not uncommonly associated with cerebral atheroma and atheroma in the aorta.

One of the striking features at autopsy among hypertensive patients is the rarity of myocardial infarction and the frequent occurrence of congestive cardiac failure and cerebrovascular accident as a result of hypertension. A 10 year postmortem study (1965 to 1974) among 434 African patients suffering from hypertension at King Edward VIII Hospital showed that 41.9 per cent had cerebrovascular complication, 25 per cent had renal complications, 37.9 per cent had cardiovascular complications in the form of congestive cardiac failure while only 10 patients (2.3 per cent) had myocardial infarction. The average age of the patients suffering from hypertension at autopsy was 45 years (range 1 to 89 years) while the average age of the hypertensive patients with myocardial infarction was 54 years. Intracranial hemorrhage was responsible for 71.9 per cent of the 23 cases (5.3 per cent) suffered from cerebrovascular accident and cerebral thrombosis constituted only 11 cases (2.5 per cent).

At the Mama Yemo Hospital in Kuchasa, Zaire, one of us (HMF) studied the outpatient department of the Department of Medicine. In 1973-74 344-356 patients consulted the outpatient department and of this total 8,603 (2.5 per cent) were cardiac in etiology. Out of the 1,193 new patients 413 (34 per cent) were hypertensive. There were no cases of myocardial infarction in this study. Available data in a significant number of admitted patients, both normotensive and hypertensive, reveal that in most cases the serum cholesterol and uric acid levels were within normal limits.

Sefitel and associates from the Von European Hospital, Johannesburg, recorded 4 African patients with myocardial infarction who were admitted to a medical unit of 40 beds over a 4 year period (1965 to 1968). Evidence was presented that the disease is on the increase among the Africans in Johannesburg and this was a consequence of Westernization. The two factors which differentiated the coronary sufferers most markedly from the general African population were a Western type of diet and a relatively sedentary existence. Hypertension was present in 1 of the patients (50 per cent).

Other studies in Africans have shown that over a 10 year period (1961 to 1970) in the University College Hospital, Ibadan, 96 patients who suffered from myocardial infarction were seen. The incidence of the disease in the hospital population was 1 in 1,000. The rarity of coronary atherosclerosis was thought to be related to environmental rather than to racially determined factors. In 417 middle aged and elderly persons living at Kasungu (Uganda) hypertension was the dominant cardiovascular disorder occurring in 33 per cent of the study population. A history of angina was elicited in a significant proportion of individual with obscure cardiovascularly when compared with a control group. Myocardial infarction was, however, rare.

The rarity of myocardial infarction in the African is in contrast to the work of Breckenridge and colleagues who found that in the period 1960 to 1966 among 93 patients that myocardial infarction occurred in 2 per cent of the hypertensive patients at Hammer Smith Hospital, London. Smith and Hodges in New Zealand in a series of 8 hypertensive patients who died between 1970 to 1961 found that coronary artery disease accounted for 41.5 per cent of all deaths and was the most common single cause of death. In the American Negro in a 100 unselected patients, 1 per cent had evidence of arterio-

sclerotic heart disease and 81.8 per cent had either diastolic or systolic hypertension.

The Framingham Study found that increased lipid hypertension, cigarette smoking, overweight and diabetes mellitus were predisposing factors for myocardial infarction. The urban African has all the above predisposing factors with the exception of increased serum lipid. Walker found that in the 30 to 39 year age group a serum cholesterol above 220 mg per 100 ml was present in 55 per cent of Whites, 45 per cent of Indians, 25 per cent of urban Africans and 10 per cent of rural Africans in South Africa. The proportions of Whites with a raised serum cholesterol was much the same as reported in the Framingham Study—namely 58 per cent. Trowell and associates proposed that a fiber deficiency may help to cause not only diverticulosis but also ischemic heart disease. Thus it is possible that the high dietary fiber of the African may protect him not only from diverticulosis but also from ischemic heart disease. Trowell and colleagues state that historically and epidemiologically diverticulitis and ischemic heart disease are closely associated and the few experiments that have been carried out also support the view that dietary fiber can affect serum cholesterol levels.

The studies in Africa suggest that hypertension is not an important predisposing factor in the etiology of myocardial infarction. However it may be an important correlate with other factors that predispose to myocardial infarction rather than a causal factor. Akinkugbe has aptly stated "It seems remarkable therefore that hypertensive Africans seem readily to go into heart failure in the absence of coronary artery disease."

Y K Seedat MD FRCP FCP (SA)

N Pillay MB MRCP FCP (SA)

Department of Medicine

University of Natal and King Edward VIII Hospital

Durban, South Africa

Helen Marcoyannopoulou Fojas MD

Elaggelismos Hopital

Athens, Greece

REFERENCES

- 1 Sefitel H C. Medicine and society in South Africa—Some plain thinking. Johannesburg 1973 Witwatersrand University Press.
- 2 Seedat Y K and Reddy J A. A study of 1,000 South African non-white hypertensive patients. S Afr Med J 48:816 1974.
- 3 Wamwangi J. Atheroma in the African (Bantu) in Natal. Lancet 1:366 1961.
- 4 Sefitel H C, Kew M C and Bersohn I. Myocardial infarction in Johannesburg Bantu. S Afr Med J 44:8 1970.
- 5 Falase A O, Cole T O and Osuntokun B. Myocardial infarction in Nigerians. Trop Geogr Med 25:14 1979.
- 6 Ikeme A C, Bennett F J and Somers K. The Cardiovascular status of middle aged and elderly Ugandan Africans. East Afr Med J 51:409 1974.
- 7 Breckenridge A, Dollery C T, and Parry E H O. Prognosis of treated hypertension. Q J Med (NS) 39:411 1970.

Dr Seedat was supported by The South African Medical Research Council with financial assistance.

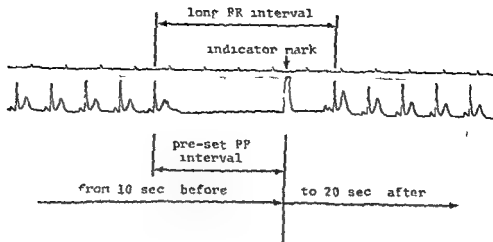


Fig 2 Typical ECG memorized by the Brady Memo device
See text for details

This trigger system is a detecting device discriminates R waves of the patient's electrocardiogram. If the RR interval of the patient becomes longer than the pre-set RR interval this trigger system is effective and the electronic memorizing unit memorizes the electrocardiogram at the event. One can adjust the pre-set RR interval as desired by moving a dial on the trigger unit.

Once the units memorize the event one can reproduce the electrocardiogram by connecting the unit to the DC input of a conventional electrocardiograph. Fig 2 illustrates an example of electrocardiogram memorized by the Brady Memo which was tested by using a simulated electrocardiogram. The interval from the preceding QRS complex to the indicator mark represents the pre-set RR interval. The actual RR interval at the event is longer than the pre-set RR interval. The electronic memorizing system can memorize the electrocardiogram for a full thirty seconds from ten seconds before to twenty seconds after the indicator mark.

This less expensive simple Brady Memo detects transient asymptomatic bradyarrhythmia whenever the RR interval becomes longer than the pre-set interval. It will be of great help in detecting infrequent and transient bradyarrhythmia and greatly contribute to diagnosing and managing a patient

with latent or suspected high grade bradyarrhythmia.

At present we conclude that combination use of His bundle electrography and other supplemental methods which can detect transient or infrequent high grade A-V block is the best way to manage these patients.

Makoto Takagi MD
Susumu Ichinose MD
Yoshiaki Tsuruha MD
Hiroaki Shiotsu MD
Adult Cardiology Branch, Department of
Medicine, Kyoto City Hospital
1-2 Higashi Takada-cho
Mibu Nakakyo-ku
Kyoto Japan 604

Addendum

Since the submission of this article we have invented a new model. Two Steps Brady Memo. This new model has two sets of memory systems and a trigger system with two different pre-set intervals, i.e. a relatively short pre-set interval of 20 seconds or less and a long pre-set interval of 50 seconds or more. This can detect more easily transient bradyarrhythmias with different grades in one setting.

Myocardial infarction in the African hypertensive patient

Hypertension is common in the urban African. Yet myocardial infarction is rare even though there is a high incidence of congestive heart failure as a result of hypertension. In the urban African in Johannesburg hypertension and its complications is believed to be the second most common cause of death in the adult after violence.

One of us (YKS) has studied 1 000 hypertensive patients (500 Africans and 500 Indians) who were followed for over a period of 13 years. The incidence of cardiac changes revealed that while congestive cardiac failure due to hypertension occurred in 16 per cent of the Africans ischemic heart disease

did not occur. This is in contrast to the Indian population in whom myocardial infarction or angina occurred in 12 per cent of cases. King Edward VIII Hospital, Durban, has 2 000 beds and serves a population of 2 million; there are approximately 880 000 patients attending the outpatient department and about 100 000 are admitted to the hospital per year (Africans 83 per cent, Indians 17 per cent). While myocardial infarction is common in the Indian, the number of cases of myocardial infarction or angina in Africans does not exceed 10 per year. The incidence of coronary atheroma in Africans at necropsy is far less than in the European or Indian population in

ECG changes were concomitant to anginal pain in nine of 12 cases (4) such reversal of previously negative T waves is known to occur during exercise induced ischemia in patients with chronic coronary insufficiency.

During the course of ischemic heart disease episodes of acute myocardial ischemia may result in misleading modifications of the ECG such as a transient appearance of abnormal Q waves (ischemic Q waves). Isolated (that is without ST segment changes) reversal of negative T waves which become upright is another unusual electrocardiographic aspect of the ischemic process: it may result at times in a transient normalization of the repolarization. The fact deserves to be known as the spontaneous ECG changes may occur silently without anginal pain (three of 12 cases) and are not to be interpreted as an improvement of the patient's status. On the contrary, they may herald serious incidents (myocardial infarction and/or severe ventricular arrhythmias in three of our cases) and may necessitate a close watching of these patients.

Robert Haat MD FACC
Christine Halphen MD
Jean Paul Derrida MD
Paul Chiche MD FACC
Service de Cardiologie
et Urgences Circulatoires
Hôpital Tenon
4 rue de la Chine
75020 Paris France

Addendum

Since the submission of our manuscript for publication a paper dealing with this subject has been published

REFERENCES

1. Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart. Philadelphia 1961. W B Saunders Co.
2. Lantegre J and Soulié P. Maladies de l'appareil cardiovasculaire. Flammarion Ed Paris 1968.
3. Chiche P, Baillet J, and Sauxan R. Epreuve d'effort et hypertrophie ventriculaire gauche. Arch Mal Coeur 49 845 1956.
4. Haat R, and Broustet J P. L'electrocardiogramme d'effort après la phase aigue de l'infarctus du myocarde. Analyse de 100 cas. Nouv Presse Med 5 775 1956.
5. Goldberger A L. Myocardial infarction. electrocardiographic differential diagnosis. Saint Louis, 1970. The C V Mosby Company.
6. London H E, and London S H. The electrocardiographic sign of acute hemopericardium. Circulation 25 780 1967.
7. Chiche P, Berkman M, and Haat R. Ondes Q transitoires et à l'éclipse au cours de l'insuffisance coronarienne aigue. Arch. Mal. Coeur 64 63 1971.
8. Haat R, and Chiche P. Ischemic Q waves. Circulation 45 and 46(Suppl 11) 164 1972.
9. Haat R, and Chiche P. Transient abnormal Q waves in the course of ischemic heart disease. Chest 65 140 1974.
10. Haat R, Halphen Ch, and Chiche P. Angor spontané avec sus-décalage du segment ST. Signification et valeur pronostique. Nouv Presse Med 4 2976 1975.
11. Chiche P, and Haat R. Transient ST segment elevation occurring without anginal pain. Correlations with Provocative angina. J Electrocardiol 8 273 1975.
12. Chiche P. Necrosis and ischemia in myocardial infarction. Circulation 58 184 1976.
13. Noble R J, Rothbaum D A, Knoebel S B, McHenry P, and Anderson H. Normalization of abnormal T waves in ischemia. Arch Intern Med. 138 391 1968.

Of central venous pressure

A pressure recording from the right atrium or superior vena cava or from any place records levels of pressure and not volume. The central venous pressure reflects the tension of the wall of the right atrium or vena cava. In no way does this tension alone reflect blood volume. Whether or not a patient is hypovolemic or hypervolemic must be determined from measurements of blood volume or physiologic data which reflect volume of blood. For example central venous pressure is raised in right ventricular congestive heart failure, but blood volume may or may not be increased. As indicated previously, the pressure in a blood vessel or a chamber if the heart is dependent upon the tone or tension of the wall of the vessel or chamber mainly due to the state of contraction of the muscle of the wall. To accept non-critically the level of central venous pressure as a quantitative index of blood volume can only lead to physiologic and/or therapeutic errors.

Central venous pressure recording is a recording of pressure only.

G F Burch MD
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, La

REFERENCES

1. Burch G F. A primer of congestive heart failure. Springfield Ill 1964. Charles C Thomas Publisher.
2. Gibson J G H and Evans W A Jr. Clinical studies of the blood volume III. Changes in blood volume, venous pressure and blood velocity rate in chronic congestive heart failure. J Clin Invest 16 81 1937.
3. Burch G F. A primer of venous pressure (second printing). Springfield Ill. 1972. Charles C Thomas Publisher.

- 8 Smirk F H and Hodge J W Causes of death in treated hypertensive patients *Br Med J* 2 1221 1963
- 9 Anderson R S Ellington A and Gunter L M The incidence of arteriosclerotic heart disease in Negro diabetic patients *Diabetes* 10 114 1961
- 10 Hannel W B Factors of risk in the development of coronary heart disease—six year follow up experience The Framingham Study *Ann Intern Med* 55 33 1961
- 11 Walker A H P Studies bearing on coronary heart disease in South African populations *S Afr Med J* 47 83 1973
- 12 Trowell H Painter N and Burkitt D Aspects of the epidemiology of diverticular disease and ischemic heart disease *Am J Dig Dis* 19 864 1974
- 13 Akinkugbe O O High blood pressure in the African ed 1 Edinburgh and London 1972 Churchill Livingstone p 101

Pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia

Myocardial ischemia is known to alter the repolarization resulting mainly in T wave changes and/or ST segment displacement: normal T waves become negative (subepicardial ischemia) or tall and peaked (subendocardial ischemia).

We would like to draw attention to an electrocardiographic sign which deserves to be known as it may be misinterpreted whenever the basal electrocardiogram (ECG) is abnormal: presenting with negative T waves the occurrence of a new ischemic episode may result in an isolated (without ST changes) reversal of T waves with at times subsequent pseudo normalization of the repolarization.

We recently observed 12 such cases: there were five males and seven females; age ranged from 53 to 90 years (average 85.0 years). In all cases negative T waves became suddenly upright for a short period of time (a few hours to 3 days) and then the tracing reverted to the previous status (Fig 1) in all cases the transient T wave changes occurred during the

hospitalization course of an acute coronary process (recent myocardial infarction—10 acute coronary insufficiency—2) they were more frequently present in precordial lead (11 of 19 cases) than in posterodiphragmatic leads (1 of 12 cases). Anginal pain was present in nine of 12 cases; it occurred simultaneously with ECG changes in seven cases and followed ECG changes in two cases; in three cases the T wave reversal was silent. Serum enzyme (SGOT SGPT LDH HBDH CPK) levels did not increase during the three days following the transient inversion of T waves. Complications occurred in three cases within two weeks after the ECG changes (ventricular fibrillation—1 myocardial infarction—2).

In our study reversal of previously negative T waves resulted most likely from a new ischemic episode since (1) there was no evidence of other causes of transient modification of the repolarization and mainly no signs of pericardial effusion hypo or hyperkalemia (2) ECG changes were transient and subsided within one day in eight of 12 cases (3)

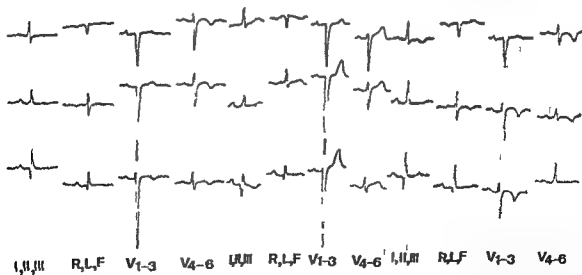


Fig 1 Case 3 Left on the basal ECG patterns of an old postero diaphragmatic and a recent anteroseptal MI are present T waves are negative from Leads V to V Middle during an anginal pain T waves become upright in the precordial leads Right one day later the tracing has reverted back to the previous state and T waves are again negative in the precordial leads

ECG changes were concomitant to an aml pain in nine of 12 cases (4) such reversal of previously negative T waves is known to occur during exercise induced ischemia in patients with chronic coronary insufficiency.

During the course of ischemic heart disease episodes of acute myocardial ischemia may result in misleading modifications of the ECG such as a transient appearance of abnormal Q waves (ischemic Q waves) → Isolated (that is without ST segment changes) reversal of negative T waves which become upright → another unusual electrocardiographic aspect of the ischemic process it may result at times in a transient normalization of the repolarization. The fact deserves to be known as the spontaneous ECG changes may occur silently without anginal pain (three of 12 cases) and are not to be interpreted as an improvement of the patient's status. On the contrary they may herald serious incidents (myocardial infarction and/or severe ventricular arrhythmias in three of our cases) and may necessitate a close watching of these patients.

Robert Haat M.D. F.A.C.C.
Christine Halphen M.D.
Jean Paul Derrido M.D.
Paul Chiche M.D. F.A.C.C.
Service de Cardiologie
et Urgences Circulatoires
Hopital Tenon
4 rue de la Chine
75020 Paris France

Addendum

Since the submission of our manuscript for publication a paper dealing with this subject has been published

REFERENCES

1. Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart Philadelphia, 1966 W B Saunders Co
2. Lenègre J and Soulié P. Maladies de l'appareil cardiovasculaire Flammarion Ed Paris 1968
3. Chiche P, Baillet J and Sauvan R. Epreuve d'effort et hypertrophie ventriculaire gauche Arch. Mal Coeur 49 885 1956
4. Haat R and Broustet J P. L'electrocardiogramme d'effort après la phase aigue de l'infarctus du myocarde Analyse de 100 cas, Nouv Presse Med 11 773 1976
5. Goldberger A L. Myocardial infarction electrocardiographic differential diagnosis Saint Louis 1975 The C V Mosby Company
6. London R E and London S B. The electrocardiographic sign of acute hemopericardium Circulation 25 780 1972
7. Chiche P, Berkman M, and Haat R. Ondes Q transitoires et à l'éclipse au cours de l'insuffisance coronarienne aigue Arch. Mal Coeur 64 63, 1971
8. Haat R and Chiche P. Ischemic Q waves Circulation 45 and 46(Suppl. II) 164 1972
9. Haat R and Chiche P. Transient abnormal Q waves in the course of ischemic heart disease Chest 65 140 1974
10. Haat R, Halphen Ch and Chiche P. Angor spontané avec sus-décalage du segment ST. Signification et valeur pronostique Nouv Presse Med 4 2976 1972
11. Chiche P and Haat R. Transient ST segment elevation occurring without anginal pain. Correlations with Prinzmetal's angina J Electrocardiol 8 23 1973
12. Chiche P. Necrosis and ischemia in myocardial infarction Circulation 53 884 1976
13. Noble R J, Rothbaum D A, Knoebel S B, McHenry P and Anderson E. Normalization of abnormal T waves in ischemia, Arch Intern Med 136 391 1976

Of central venous pressure

A pressure recording from the right atrium or superior vena cava or from any place records levels of pressure and not volume. The central venous pressure reflects the tension of the wall of the right atrium or vena cava. In no way does this tension alone reflect blood volume. Neither or not a patient is hypovolemic or hypervolemic must be determined from measurements of blood volume or physiologic data which reflect volume of blood. For example central venous pressure elevated in right ventricular congestive heart failure but blood volume may or may not be increased. As indicated previously the pressure in a blood vessel or a chamber of the heart is dependent upon the tone or tension of the wall of the vessel or chamber usually due to the state of contraction of the muscle of the wall. To accept noncritically the level of central venous pressure as a quantitative index of blood volume can only lead to physiologic and/or therapeutic errors.

Central venous pressure recording is a recording of pressure only

G E Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E. A primer of congestive heart failure Springfield Ill 1974 Charles C Thomas Publisher
2. Gibson J G, II and Evans W A Jr. Clinical studies of the blood volume III. Changes in blood volume, venous pressure and blood velocity rate in chronic congestive heart failure J Clin Invest 16 831 1917
3. Burch G E. A primer of venous pressure (second printing) Springfield Ill 1972 Charles C Thomas Publisher

Coronary thrombosis and acute myocardial infarction: cause or consequence?

To the Editor

Classical pathologic findings established a cause effect relationship between coronary thrombosis and acute myocardial infarction. This simple and logical concept is now challenged after more than twenty years.

In a recent paper which appeared in the *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* Baroldi finds an arterial occlusive thrombosis in only 38 per cent of acute myocardial infarctions with an increase directly related to the increase of the infarct size and the survival time.

I believe myocardial infarction is to be rigidly defined as emphasized by Davies and co workers: a localized area of muscle necrosis in the myocardium visible to the naked eye at necropsy and larger than 3 cm in diameter in an axis.

I reviewed my last 60 postmortem examinations (all performed by myself) of patients who died from a first acute transmural myocardial infarction within the first month following the onset of the symptoms. In all the cases the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction was previous to death sustained by usual clinical features (chest pain of long duration) and/or electrocardiographic and biological patterns.

The 60 necropsy studies include 32 myocardial infarcts involving the anterior wall of the left ventricle, 20 involving the posteroinferior wall and three involving the lateral wall. In all the cases but four (93.33 per cent) I have found an occlusive coronary thrombosis located in a major artery which subtended the infarct. In all these 56 cases the thrombus was located in a narrowed segment (from 45 to 95 percent) of a major coronary artery at the level of an atherosclerotic ruptured plaque. These findings are totally in agreement with those of Chapman and of Davies and co workers.

There was no relation between sex, age, location of the infarct and the presence (56 cases) or the absence (four cases) of an occlusive coronary thrombosis.

In the four cases where no thrombosis was found (three anterior, one inferior infarcts) the lumen of the coronary artery which subtended the necrotic area was narrowed more than 90 per cent (death occurring on the first, third, fourth and 28th days).

In 48 cases the coronary artery below the thrombosis was most of the time atherosclerotic and narrowed but the distal border of the thrombus was separated at least by 15 mm from the upper part of the destroyed muscle. In eight cases the thrombus was very close to the infarct but in all these eight cases the muscular mass involved by the located ischemic necrosis (six anterior, two posteroinferior infarcts) was always equal or larger than 35 per cent of the total mass of the free walls of the left ventricle and interventricular septum (death occurring from the second to the 14th day).

I did not find any relationship between the size of the infarct and the occlusive arterial coronary thrombosis (size of the infarct less than 20 per cent: seven cases, six thromboses; 20 to 29 per cent: 13 cases, 13 thromboses; 30 to 39 per cent: 17 cases, 14 thromboses; 40 to 49 per cent: 14 cases, 14 thromboses; 50 per cent and more: nine cases, nine thromboses; $P > 0.05$). Neither did I find a relationship between coronary

thrombosis versus survival time: death before the third day: 17 cases, 16 thromboses; from the third day to the tenth day: 25 cases, 23 thromboses; from the 11th to the 30th day: 18 cases, 17 thromboses; $p > 0.05$). At least in agreement with Chapman, I have never found coronary thromboses in the veins associated with myocardial infarction.

These purely anatomic facts are nearly the same as those exhibited by Chapman and by Davies and co workers. They may become more acceptable since as emphasized by Chapman and by Davies and co workers there is a nearly constant and probably causal link between occlusive coronary thrombosis, primary event and acute myocardial infarction. This opinion seems to be the conclusion of the recent report of the workshop on the role of arterial coronary thrombosis in the pathogenesis of myocardial infarction.

Philippe Penher MD

Service de Cardiologie J. Leneigre

CHUR Morlan

29279 Brest Cedex

France

REFERENCES

1. Branwood A W and Montgomery G L. Observations on the morbid anatomy of coronary disease. *Scott Med J* 13: 1367 1936.
2. Baroldi G. Coronary thrombosis: facts and beliefs. *AM HEART J* 91: 683 1976.
3. Davies M J, Woolf N and Robertson W B. Pathology of acute myocardial infarction with particular reference to occlusive coronary thrombi. *Br Heart J* 38: 659 1976.
4. Chapman I. The cause effect relationship between recent coronary artery occlusion and acute myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 87: 267 1974.
5. Chandler A B, Chapman I, Erhardt L R, Roberts W C, Schwartz C J, Sinapius D, Spain D M, Sherry S, Ness P M and Simon T L. Coronary thrombosis in myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 34: 823 1974.

Reply

To the Editor

I would like to thank the Editor of the *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* for giving me the opportunity to reply to both the letter of Dr Penher and indirectly to the quoted paper of Dr Davies and associates which states: "It is hardly credible that there should be continuing debate about what is ostensibly so simple a morphologic problem—the relation of coronary thrombosis to acute myocardial infarction." For centuries it was also ostensibly simple that the earth was the center of the universe and those who postulated otherwise were similarly dismissed as radicals and heretics of the time.

Most of the debate here concerns the frequency of the thrombus while I believe that what is essential is to discuss the effectiveness of the thrombus in reducing or stopping blood flow in the dependent coronary artery. To look only at the frequency of the thrombus is to look only at the sun seemingly running its course from east to west without consideration for the behavior and interaction of this body in context to the whole universe. Metaphors aside we need to know not only where the thrombus is located but all of the

intervening factors as well. Despite the findings of Dr. Penhater (apparently he demonstrated acute thrombus in vessels with a lumen reduction of 45 per cent—did he check by 3 mm transverse sections all the vessels in his "reviewed" material?) I found in all my cases thrombus in vessels already severely tenosed by chronic atherosclerotic change. Furthermore in all cases of acute myocardial infarction with severe old obstructive coronary damage it was possible to demonstrate a well-developed collateral system equal to that found in cases with the same coronary damage without infarction. Based on these findings I proposed—and confirmed experimental— that the thrombus when found, may have little if any ischemic significance. Therefore even if we can demonstrate a thrombus located in a vessel with severe stenosis in all cases of myocardial infarction this does not necessarily imply that the thrombus is the cause of the infarct. The contrary may be true as suggested by cases with secondary occlusion of a bypassed stenosis, the bypass being hemodynamically peaking the equivalent of the collaterals. I need not reemphasize that some criticisms on the collateral function are inconsistent. My first conclusion therefore is that to limit the discussion to the frequency of the thrombus is just to scrape the surface.

Dr. Penhater states that I found an increase in frequency of thrombi, "related to infarct size and the survival time." Dr. Penhater needs to read my editorial again and perhaps some other papers of mine. On page 685 it clearly states that no correlation was found with the survival time. We agree on at least one point. On the other hand we have opposite data on the relation of infarct size to the frequency of the thrombus. Dr. Penhater speaks of percentage and I would like to know how he measured that. I am just a little surprised that even in his cases with less than 20 per cent infarct size all showed an occlusive thrombus since he defined an infarct size according to the criteria of Davies and associates as "localized area of muscle in the myocardium visible to the naked eye at microscopy and larger than 3 cm in diameter in one axis." Thus a 20 per cent infarct with a 3 cm major diameter is frequently an internal more or less laminar lesion a condition in which many authors found a low frequency of thrombus including Dr. Binapris, a sustainer of the classic view who participated in the quoted workshop and who found a 50 per cent frequency of thrombus in infarcts of less than 4 cm in diameter. I understand that a letter is only a letter but when one is trying to present criticism it should be presented in a paper defining the methods employed, much as Dr. Davies and associates have done. So that it is possible to know if they measured the percentage of the infarct size, the degree and length of the stenosis and the other variants that we checked. Furthermore their rigid criteria by which the material is selected is questionable. Only coroners' cases, i.e. sudden death cases, were excluded. I wonder how many surgical cases were included. Further to define an infarct as only a 3 cm or more lesion is a very unusual means of classification. What do we mean that a pathologic entity has to be defined according to the size of the lesion? In selecting our cases we chose only those in which there was (a) a typical clinical pattern without other cardiac and noncardiac disease and with surgical intervention and (b) histologic evidence of coagulation necrosis with polymorphonuclear infiltration of its sequelae regardless of size. In my opinion these are more rigid criteria that help in understanding the natural history of coronary heart disease. Keeping in mind that one must not

confuse the different types of myocardial necrosis frequently associated with this disease. In my editorial I question the significance of the distinction between small and large infarcts. Dr. Davies and associates state "It is to be regretted that diffuse circumferential subendocardial necrosis is still classified by many observers (referring to Baroldi and colleagues 1964 and Ehrlich and Sinohara 1964) as myocardial infarction." To this limited list of observers one has to add those pathologists who participated in the referenced workshop since they all spoke of a "small infarct as a patchy multifocal often subendocardial lesion rarely associated with an occlusive thrombus likely due to coronary insufficiency." The problem is not one of semantics since people die with the same signs and symptoms and the same histologic lesion regardless of its size. What we need to determine is why they die in other words, the pathogenesis of the disease. The controversy will continue until we are able to study and assess all the variants of the phenomenon and not just the frequency of the thrombus in the "reviewed" material.

Giorgio Baroldi MD
CNR Laboratorio di
Fisiologia Clinica
Università di Pisa
Via I. Sallustiana 1
56100 Pisa Italy

REFERENCES

1. Baroldi, G. and Scorsommi, G. Coronary circulation in normal and pathologic heart. U.S. Government Printing Office 196 (distributed by the American Registry of Pathology, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington D.C. 20306).
2. Baroldi, G. Acute coronary occlusion as a cause of myocardial infarct and sudden coronary heart death. *Am J Cardiol* 18:89 1966.
3. Baroldi, G. Significance of arterial obstructive lesions in early diagnosis of coronary heart disease. In Halonen P. and Louheva A. Early diagnosis of coronary disease. *Advances in Cardiology* Basel 1973 S. Karger AG vol. 11 p. 49.
4. Baroldi, G. Different types of myocardial necrosis in coronary heart disease. A pathophysiological review of their functional significance. *AM HEART J* 83:42, 1972.
5. Davies M. J. Woolf N. and Robertson W. B. Pathology of acute myocardial infarction with particular reference to occlusive coronary thrombi. *Br Heart J* 38:609 1976.
6. Baroldi, G. Coronary thrombosis. Facts and beliefs (Editorial). *AM HEART J* 91:681 1976.

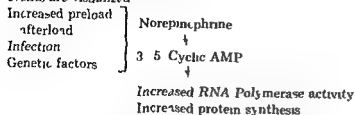
Catecholamine induced hypertrophy

To the Editor

In a recent annotation Laks and Morady suggested that norepinephrine may be the ultimate myocardial hypertrophy hormone. We wish to support this hypothesis. It is well known that other sympathomimetic agents such as isoproterenol and amphetamine also produce cardiac hypertrophy. In our laboratory we are regularly able to produce 40 per cent cardiac hypertrophy in five days with isoproterenol in a daily dose of 10 mg/kg.

In the cardiomyopathy of the Syrian Golden hamster we have found increased myocardial adenyl cyclase activity. All

of these facts suggest that either an increase in preload or afterload or some genetic process or for that matter an infectious agent such as a virus results in the release of norepinephrine in the myocardium. The following chain of events are visualized:



Eventually as Meerson⁵ has suggested, with chronic overload a decrease in the compensatory response leads to congestive heart failure.

Dr A G Nair MD PhD FACC FICA
 Sharda Dhurjaty BSc
 Pooja Godrej Laboratory
 For Myocardial Biology
 Vakil Institute of Cardiology
 A E N Hospital Bombay 12
 India

REFERENCES

- 1 Laks M M and Morady F. Norepinephrine—The myocardial hypertrophy hormone. *AM HEART J* 91:674 1976
- 2 Hubert C B. Estimation of grossly detectable isoproterenol induced myocardial pathologies using Richt Transformation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 11:218 1966
- 3 Smith H J, Roche A H G, Jagusch M F and Herdson P B. Cardiomyopathy associated with amphetamine administration. *AM HEART J* 91:792 1976
- 4 Nair A G, Umali T and Potts J. Ribonucleic acid (RNA) polymerase and adenyl cyclase in cardiac hypertrophy and cardiomyopathy. In *Congestive heart failure* chapter 4. Dean Mason ed. New York 1976. Yorke Medical Books
- 5 Meerson F Z. The myocardium in hyperfunction. *Hypertrophy and heart failure*. *Circ Res* 25:1115 1969

Norepinephrine—the producer of myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis

To the Editor

We agree with Dr Nairs and Dr Dhurjaty's placing norepinephrine in a central mechanistic position responsible for the production of ventricular cellular myocardial hypertrophy. However we question the singular conclusion of Dr Meerson—a chronic overload to the ventricles results in myocardial hypertrophy and finally leads to congestive heart failure. We consider that these conclusions have unfortunately evolved from the wrong type of animal models utilized for the production of myocardial hypertrophy in that they do not simulate the clinical entity that results in myocardial hypertrophy and congestive heart failure specifically most of these methods utilized required the production of an acute and severe obstruction to the right or left ventricle. This fact was the motivating influence for us to establish a method for production of an afterload to the right ventricle in which the afterload could be varied and produced in a conscious dog. In

contrast to the observations and conclusions of Dr Meerson we have demonstrated that mild to moderate afterload to the left ventricle for a period of one year did not result in congestive heart failure and myocardial fibrosis but rather produced an increase in myosin ATPase in the right ventricle and a normal ATPase in the left ventricle. This observation is in concert with the studies of Wikman Coffelt and colleagues who had demonstrated that mild banding of the pulmonary artery resulted in an increase in right ventricular myosin ATPase activity. We indeed agree that catecholamines can produce a myocardiopathy which consists of myocardial necrosis and/or fibrosis and/or myocardial cellular hypertrophy. We reported a case of a patient taking an overdose of the catecholamine isoproterenol which resulted in electrocardiographic and cardiac serum enzymatic changes consistent with myocardial necrosis. Therefore we agree that catecholamines can indeed be destructive to the myocardium. However we consider that the problem of catecholamines and its good and evil effects are probably analogous to the problem in the models for the production of myocardial hypertrophy in that a low progressively increasing dose of norepinephrine can produce hypertrophy of the myocardium without necrosis and a myocardium which has an increase in its ventricular function. This concept evolves from our studies in which we reported that an increase in ejection fraction was produced by a subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in conscious dogs over a period of 4 to 7 months.

In summary in contrast to the view of Dr Meerson we consider that in a better functioning hypertrophied heart so called physiological hypertrophy can be produced by a mild progressive increase in the overload to the ventricle and by a low progressively increasing dose of norepinephrine. In addition we indeed agree that norepinephrine plays a central role in the process for the production of myocardial cellular hypertrophy.

Michael M Laks MD
 Associate Chief Division of
 Cardiology
 Director Heart Station and
 Cardiovascular Research
 Professor of Medicine UCLA
 1000 Carson St
 Torrance Calif 90509

REFERENCES

- 1 Garner D, Laks M M and Beazell J. Conscious dog preparation for the production of controlled afterload to the right ventricle. *J Appl Physiol* 36:387 1974
- 2 Barbarosh H, Wikman Coffelt J, Mason D and Laks M M. Myosin ATPase activity in the hypertrophied dog ventricle after one year of mild aortic stenosis. *Clin Res* 24(3):108A 1976
- 3 Wikman Coffelt J, Fenner C, Coffelt R et al. Chronological effects of mild pressure overload on myosin ATPase activity in the canine right ventricle. *J Molec Cell Cardiol* 7:219 1975
- 4 Aelony V, Laks M M and Beall G. An electrocardiographic pattern of acute myocardial infarction with excess use of aerosolized isoproterenol. *Chest* 68:107 1975
- 5 Garner D and Laks M M. The hemodynamic effects of long term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine (NE) in the conscious dog. *The Physiologist* 18(3):224 1974

Cardiac Pacing: Diagnostic and Therapeutic Tools Edited by M. Luderitz. New York 1976 Springer Verlag 245 pages

The papers presented at a symposium held during November 1975 in Munich are bound in this book edited by Luderitz. The material discussed was concerned with (1) sinus node (2) atrioventricular conduction and (3) supraventricular and ventricular tachycardias. The several presentations related to each of these general subjects review very well the present approach in diagnosis and management. The presentations are brief and well illustrated, but as is the tendency these days, the literature is poorly reviewed and well established concepts and studies ignored and not well integrated with present considerations and practices. There has really been very little new developments in these fields as is evident from considerations of publications of studies and practice of a few decades past. The use of pacing for complete heart block has been of clinical importance and value in patient care. The theoretic considerations and application of investigations of the three above listed subjects are well described, however. This is an important publication not only because of the frequency of serious cardiac arrhythmias and the use of pacemakers, but because of the need to learn how to prevent the occurrence of these arrhythmias. This is a valuable addition to cardiology.

The Heart and Circulation Edited by Peter A. Chevalier. New York 1976 Halsted Press 386 pages. Price \$76.00

This is the eighth publication of the *Benchmark Papers in Human Physiology*. Chevalier divided his book into four parts: (1) cardiac output-control and adaptation (2) coronary flow and cardiac metabolism (3) the conduction system of the heart-anatomic description and (4) the systemic circulation-peripheral vascular control. The editor has selected several papers from the literature which he considers important. He probably had a great deal of difficulty deciding what to include and what to exclude among his selections. This reviewer can think of from the historical point of view other publications which were basic for physiology: states now taken for granted in physiology. To name one-the work of Huxley on the ultrastructure of striated muscle. Another the classic studies of Thomas Lewis are extremely important

contributions to the understanding of the circulation in man. Regardless of differences of opinion, this book does have in one binding interesting and important papers published in the past. Physiologists in particular will find the papers in this book worth reviewing.

Coronary Heart Disease: Clinical, Angiographic and Pathologic Profiles By Zeev Vlodavet, M.D., Kurt Amplatz, M.D., Howard B. Burchell, M.D., and Jesse E. Edwards, M.D. New York 1976 Springer Verlag 384 pages. \$6.50

This is an excellent publication of 1202 illustrations, accompanying brief text and legends of selected aspects of coronary heart disease. The authors are highly experienced in cardiology with special interest in clinical medicine. The 16 chapters are concerned with anatomy of the coronary vessels, coronary angiography with disease of the coronary vessels, anomalies of the coronary arteries, pathologic and physiologic correlates with coronary angiography, angina pectoris, infarction and surgical care. The illustrations are very clear and well selected and the associated diagrams presented as inserts are extremely helpful in interpretation of the photographs. This is a highly recommended book for all who are interested in heart disease.

Advances in Cardiology: Physical Activity and Coronary Heart Disease Edited by Ales Manninen and Pentti I. Halonen. New York 1976 Springer AG 270 pages. \$50.00

This volume should interest all cardiologists and especially those who strongly advise their patients to exercise. Many physiologic and biochemical aspects of the changes produced by exercise are considered. For example, the influence of exercise on heart size and mass, cardiac rhythm, cyclic AMP, collagen metabolism, coronary blood flow and myocardial use of O₂, clinical state of the heart, coronary atherosclerosis, hormones, lipid metabolism, platelets, risk for myocardial infarction and longevity. These are all important considerations among many more. As with any symposium attendance is better, but for the many interested people who did not attend, this book presents very well and clearly the discussions which developed at the meetings in Helsinki.

Announcements

National Conference on Clinical Trials Methodology

The National Conference on Clinical Trials Methodology will be held in Masur Auditorium NIH Bethesda Md on October 3 and 4 1977. Topics will focus on the importance of clinical trials their termination investigators and incentives patient recruitment quality assurance ethical problems and improving communication. Lecturers will include Drs Donald S Fredrickson Curtis Meinert Robert Gordon Thaddeus Prout O Dale Williams Robert Levine Harold P Roth and Mr Fred Ederer. No registration nor notification of planned attendance is required.

For additional information please contact Dr Robert Gordon Bldg 1 Room 101 National Institutes of Health Bethesda Md 20014.

Pediatric and Adolescent Echocardiography course

The third annual Pediatric and Adolescent Echocardiography course 1977 will be presented Nov 25 through 27 (the week end preceding the American Heart Association meetings) in Miami Beach Florida. The course is sponsored by the American Society of Echocardiography the American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine and the Postgraduate Educational Division of H E L P and is approved for Category I Continuing Medical Education Credit by the American Medical Association. Faculty includes Drs Stanley J Goldberg Hugh D Allen David J Sahn Walter Henry Richard Meyer and Arthur Weyman.

Further information may be obtained from Pediatric Echocardiography Course 4340 Placita Panozo Tucson Arizona 85718 (telephone 602/882 6508).

Third International Joint Stroke Conference

The third International Conference on Cerebrovascular Disease and Cerebral Circulation will be held at the Fairmont Hotel in New Orleans La on February 16 through 18 1978. Sponsored by the Stroke Council of the American Heart Association the meeting is held in conjunction with the Cerebrovascular Surgery Section American Association of Neurological Surgeons the Canadian Stroke Society the Canadian Heart Association and the Society for Vascular Surgery. Robert C Siekert MD of the Mayo Clinic is serving as the Conference Chairman.

Guidelines and further information may be obtained by writing Administrator Postgraduate Programs American Heart Association 30 Greenville Ave Dallas Texas 75201.

Einthoven Symposium on Developments in Electrocardiography

In commemoration of Willem Einthoven's death 50 years ago the Einthoven Symposium on Developments in Electro-

cardiography 1977 will be held in the lecture hall of the Laboratory of Physiology Wassenaarseweg 6 Leiden The Netherlands on Friday October 24 1977. For further information regarding this symposium please contact A C Arntze MSc Department of Cardiology University Hospital Leiden Rijnburgerweg 10 Leiden The Netherlands.

Prize for paper on Preventive Medicine

A \$500 cash prize will be awarded by the American Health Foundations quarterly journal *Preventive Medicine* to the student author of the best original paper on the subject of preventive medicine. A runner up prize of \$200 is also being awarded. Winning papers will be published in the Journal.

The contest is open to any student (except postdoctoral students) currently enrolled in undergraduate or graduate courses in medicine dentistry public health pharmacy nursing life sciences nutrition the social and behavioral sciences economics law or business.

For entry forms and information please write to The Editorial Office Preventive Medicine American Health Foundations 130 Avenue of the Americas New York N.Y. 10019.

International Congress on Hypertension

An International Congress on Hypertension sponsored by the Cardiological Society of India Bombay Branch will be held on October 7 through 9 1977 in Bombay India. For further information regarding the congress write to Dr V J Shah Bombay Hospital Trust Bombay 400 070 India.

International Cardiopulmonary Symposium

An International Cardiopulmonary Symposium will be held at the Hotel President in Bombay India on November 13 through 15 1977. The symposium is being sponsored by the Western India Chapter of the International Academy of Chest Physicians and Surgeons (affiliated with the American College of Chest Physicians) by the Association of Physicians of India and its Bombay branch and by the Indian Association for Chest Diseases. Many international authorities will participate in the symposium which will deal with advances in cardiopulmonary medicine and surgery.

For further information regarding the symposium write Dr M Paul Anand Secretary General International Cardiopulmonary Symposium 4 Narendra Bhuvan Mulabhai Desai Road Bombay 400 016 India.

Cardiovascular Stress Testing Seminar

A Cardiovascular Stress Testing Seminar will be held on November 3 through 6 1977 at the Convention Center Little Rock Arkansas. The seminar is sponsored by the Division of Cardiology University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences. Early preregistration is required since enrollment is limited. This Continuing Medical Education offering meets the

✓ **Exercise Testing of Cardiac Patients** By M. Kaltenbach
Prof. Dr. Med. Berne, Switzerland 1977. Hans Huber Verlag
126 pages. Price 26 Swiss francs

High Resolution Electrocardiography: A Superior Diagnostic Modality By Lawrence H. Krohn, M.D., M.S., Springfield, Ill. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. 264 pages. Price \$28.50

✓ **Progress in Cardiology 5** By Paul N. Yu, M.D., and John F. Goodwin, M.D., Philadelphia 1976. Lea & Febiger Publishers. 365 pages. Price \$19.50

✓ **Bulletin of the World Health Organization: Atherosclerosis of the Aorta and Coronary Arteries in Five Towns**. World Health Organization. Health & Biomedical Information Programme. 1976. Geneva, Switzerland. 160 pages. Price \$7.20

International Symposium on Preventive Cardiology. The Irish Heart Foundation. Dublin, Ireland. 1976. 174 pages.

Pleural Effusions: A Comprehensive Review By James R. Lowell, M.D., Baltimore. 1977. University Park Press. 143 pages. Price \$14.50

✓ **Medical Emergencies: Diagnostic and Management Procedures from Boston City Hospital**. Edited by Alan S. Cohen, M.D., Ralph H. Friedman, M.D., and Martin A. Samuels, M.D., Boston. 1977. Little Brown & Company. 260 pages. Price \$15.00

Guide de Cardiologie du Sport By F. Plass. Paris. 1976. Laboratoires Besins Iscoveco. 147 pages.

Anatomie des Arteres Coronaires du Coeur By C. Christides and C. Cabrol. Paris. 1976. Laboratoires Besins Iscoveco. 190 pages.

Editorial

Blood pressure in infancy

Michael de Swiet MD*
Elliott A Shinebourne MD
London England

Hypertension is a major risk factor in death from all vascular diseases. There have been several epidemiological studies on the prevalence of hypertension in the adult population.¹ However there are few studies on the prevalence and evolution of hypertension from the neonatal period. There are also few accurate cross sectional studies of blood pressure in an adequate population of infants or young children.^{2,3}

One of the main reasons for this lack of data has been the practical difficulty of measuring blood pressure accurately by a non invasive technique in neonates and small children. This difficulty has now largely been overcome by the Doppler ultrasound technique which detects blood flow by the Doppler shift produced by moving blood particles. A sphygmomanometer cuff is placed around a limb inflated above systolic blood pressure and then deflated in the normal way. The pressure at which blood flow is first detected by an ultrasound probe placed over an artery distal to the cuff is taken as the systolic blood pressure. We have found that intra arterial blood pressure is closely correlated with blood pressure measured by doctors or nurses using the Parkes Doppler ultrasound system. We have also evaluated the Roche Doppler Arteriosonde

system which is said to measure diastolic as well as systolic blood pressure in infants. Indirect measurements were again compared with intra arterial measurements. The correlation of Arteriosonde blood pressure and intra arterial systolic blood pressure was not so close as the correlation of Parkes and intra arterial blood pressure measurements. The correlation of the Roche diastolic blood pressure measurements with intra arterial blood pressure measurements was poor ($r = 0.51$). We therefore do not believe that the Arteriosonde can measure diastolic blood pressure accurately in infants though the Infra sonde machine may well do so. We have continued to use the Parkes instrument since we find it convenient. Since systolic blood pressure is a better predictor of cardiovascular mortality in adults than is diastolic blood pressure,⁴ we are not concerned that we have been measuring systolic blood pressure only in our epidemiological studies.

Since we wished to obtain a representative measurement of blood pressure in the neonatal period we first studied blood pressure variability in the first six days of life. We found that blood pressure increased most rapidly during the first four days of life and thereafter it became more stable. We therefore chose to measure blood pressure in the infants of the population study at age 4 to 6 days when they were not crying or feeding activities which both raise blood pressure. We and others^{5,6} have found that blood pressure is higher in babies awake than in babies who are asleep. The difference was 11 mm Hg in our neonatal series. Therefore in our epidemiologic

From The Cardiothoracic Institute, Brompton Hospital, Fulham Road, London England

Received for publication Jan 26 1977

Reprint requests: Michael de Swiet MD, Dept of Paediatric Cardiothoracic Institute, Brompton Hospital, Fulham Road, London SW3 6HP, England

Michael de Swiet was supported by Grants from The Medical Research Council

criteria for 12 hours of credit in Category I for the Physicians Recognition Award of the American Medical Association

For further information please contact Dr John E. Douglas, University of Arkansas For Medical Sciences, 4301 West Markham, Little Rock, Ark. 72201

Prevention and Reversal of Atherosclerosis Cruise symposium

A Prevention and Reversal of Atherosclerosis Cruise symposium will convene aboard the luxury cruise liner *S.S. Emerald Seas* sailing from Miami on January 30, 1978 to Freeport and Nassau in the Caribbean and returning to Miami on February 3, 1978. Program subjects include: Clinical Intervention Trials; New Antiatherosclerosis Drugs; Technology of Regression Assessment; Hyperalphalipoproteinemic and Hypobeta-

lipoproteinemic Agents; Phospholipids for Atherosclerosis Regression and other topics. Ship accommodations run from \$305 to \$340 U.S. funds.

For further information and forms please contact Dr. Charles E. Day, Atherosclerosis Project Leader, The Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, Mich. 49001.

Advancement of Tension Control meeting

The fourth annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Tension Control will be held in Chicago at the Bismarck Hotel on October 15 and 16, 1977. For further information regarding this meeting please write: F. J. McGaughey, Ph.D., Executive Director, A.A.T.C., P.O. Box 201, Roanoke, Va. 24019.

- 7 Whyte R K, Elseed A M, Fraser C M, Shinebourne E A and de Swiet M. Assessment of Doppler ultrasound to measure systolic blood pressures in infants and young children. *Arch. Dis Child* 50:543 1975
- 8 Rolfe P. Monitoring equipment for the neonate. *Br J Clin Equipment* 1:183 1976
- 9 Kannel W B, Gordon T and Schwartz M J. Systolic versus diastolic blood pressure and risk of coronary heart disease. The Framingham Study. *Am J Cardiol* 27:333 1971
- 10 de Swiet M, Fancourt R and Peto J. Systolic blood pressure variation during the first 6 days of life. *Clin Sci. Molec Med* 49:531 1975
- 11 Lee Y, Rosner R, Coult J H and Kass E H. Familial aggregation of blood pressures of newborn infants and their mothers. *Pediatrics* 58:197 1976
- 12 de Swiet M, Fayers P and Shinebourne E A. Blood pressure survey in a population of newborn infants. *Br Med J* 2:9 1976
- 13 Zinner S H, Martin L F, Sacks F, Rosner B and Kass E H. A longitudinal study of blood pressure in childhood. *Am J Epidemiol* 100:47 1974
- 14 Zinner S H, Levy P S and Kass E H. Familial aggregation of blood pressure in childhood. *N Engl J Med* 284:401 1971
- 15 Henneken C H, Jesse M J, Klein B M, Gourley J M and Blumenthal S. Aggregation of blood pressure in infants and their siblings. *Am J Epidemiol* 103:45 1976
- 16 MacCallum I, Rose C A and Rowe B. Blood pressure survey in pregnancy. *Clin Sci* 37:393 1969
- 17 Dahl L K, Heine M and Tassinari L. Role of genetic factors in susceptibility to experimental hypertension due to chronic excess salt ingestion. *Nature* 194:470 1962
- 18 Dahl L K, Heine M and Tassinari L. Effects of chronic salt ingestion. Further demonstration that genetic factors influence the development of hypertension. Evidence from experimental hypertension due to cortisone and to adrenal regeneration. *J Exp Med* 122:533 1965
- 19 Prior I A, M, Crimley Evans J, Harvey H I B, Davidson F and Lindsey M. Sodium intake and blood pressure in two Chinese populations. *N Engl J Med* 279:515 1968
- 20 Miall W E. Follow up study of arterial pressure in the population of a Welsh mining valley. *Br Med J* 2:1364 1973
- 21 Department of Health and Social Security. *Present-day practice in infant feeding*. London 1974 Her Majesty's Stationary Office
- 22 Oates R K. Infant feeding practices. *Br Med J* 2:172 1973
- 23 de Swiet M, Cooper L G and Fayers P. Unpublished observations.

ical study¹² we corrected blood pressure for level of consciousness

We have subsequently embarked on a population study of 2000 infants in an attempt to identify a sub group who may develop hypertension. We elected to study a relatively stable, well defined population—all infants born at Farnborough Hospital, Kent whose mothers live in the London Borough of Bromley. Blood pressure is measured by a team of four nurses at home or in hospital at 4 days, and in the infants' homes at age 6 weeks, 8 months, 1, 2, and 3 years.

Analysis of the data from the first 500 infants to enter the study¹³ has enabled us to present cross sectional data on the normal blood pressure distribution at age 4 to 5 days and at 5 to 7 weeks of age. The distributions are the same for boys and girls. We have confirmed our previous finding¹⁰ that wakefulness is associated with increased blood pressure at both 4 to 6 days, and at 5 to 7 weeks.

We have also found a highly significant ($r < 0.001$) relationship between blood pressure at age 4 to 6 days and blood pressure at age 5 to 7 weeks.¹ If the correlation holds in later measurements it would suggest that it may indeed be possible to identify at birth a sub group of children at risk from hypertension, particularly as it has already been shown that blood pressure in infants aged 2 to 14 years is correlated with blood pressure measured in the same infants four years later.¹⁴ The correlation that we observed was not strong ($r = 0.20$), but this is of the same order as had been noted in other studies such as Zinner, Levy and Kass's familial studies.¹⁴

Hennekens and associates¹⁵ found evidence of familial aggregation of blood pressure at age one month but not at age 2 days. This was based on measurements of blood pressure made in the siblings of the index infant. We have not made any measurements in siblings but we have found no correlation between mother's or father's blood pressure and infant's blood pressure at age 4 to 6 days or at age 5 to 7 weeks.¹ Lee and co-workers¹¹ also did not find a correlation between maternal and child systolic blood pressure in the neonatal period, although they did find a weak correlation in diastolic blood pressures. We would expect to find a significant relationship as the children grow older and their blood pressure variability becomes less. The mother's blood pressure could also have been affected by pregnancy even six weeks after

delivery¹⁶ and the mother's blood pressure variability will also be less once she is past the immediate postpartum period.

Despite the evidence that sodium intake may be related to the development of hypertension,¹⁷ we have been unable to find any relationship between blood pressure measured in infancy and sodium intake. Miall¹⁸ was unable to find a correlation between blood pressure measured in adult life and sodium intake. We have examined this relationship in two ways.

First the majority of infant feeding preparations used in the United Kingdom have about twice the sodium concentration of human milk¹⁹ and this concentration may be increased still further if the feed is mixed incorrectly.²⁰ But at ages 4 days and 6 weeks there was no difference between the blood pressures of bottle fed and breast fed babies.²¹

Secondly, blood pressure was not related to the sodium content of feeds in measurements taken at age 6 weeks in a group of babies who were being bottle fed alone.²¹ This relationship will be re-examined as the children become older.

At present we believe that we can identify a population of infants with a risk of developing hypertension but because correlations are weak though highly significant we cannot identify individual babies at risk. Repeated measurements may reduce the variability as may measurements under more standard conditions such as exercise. If this occurs we will then be obliged to consider whether we should intervene in the progress of these infants towards hypertension and if so how.

REFERENCES

- 1 Kannel W B and Dawber T R Hypertension as an ingredient of a cardiovascular risk profile *Br J Hosp Med* 11 508 1974
- 2 Miall W E and Oldham P O A study of arterial blood pressure and its inheritance in a sample of the general population *Clin Sci* 14 459 1955
- 3 Graham A W Hines E A and Gage R P Blood pressures in children between the ages of five and sixteen years *Am J Dis Child* 69 203 1945
- 4 Johnson T O Arterial blood pressures and hypertension in an urban African population sample *Br J Prev Soc Med* 25 26 1971
- 5 Voors A W Theda A F French R R Webber L S and Berenson G S Studies of blood pressure in children ages 5-14 years in a total biracial community *Circulation* 54 319 1976
- 6 Elseed A M Shinebourne E A and Joseph M C Assessment of techniques for measurement of blood pressure in infants and children *Arch Dis Child* 48 932 1973

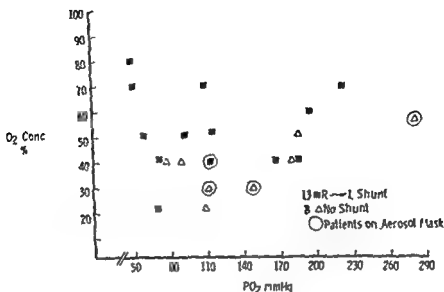


Fig 1 This figure illustrates the relationship between the inspired oxygen concentration (O_2 conc %) and the resultant arterial PO_2 (PO_2 mm Hg) in the 21 patients. \blacksquare = patients with right to-left intracardiac shunt \blacktriangle = patients with no intracardiac shunt \circ = patients using an aerosol mask the inspired O_2 concentration is thus an approximate value

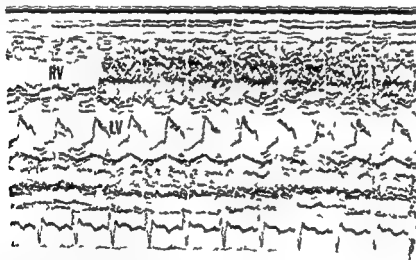


Fig 2 This echocardiogram demonstrates that the saline induced echo reflecting surfaces are localized to the right ventricle (RV) in absence of an intracardiac right to-left shunt

51 and 113 mm Hg for the administered O_2 concentration of 30 per cent 70 per cent and 40 per cent respectively in these cases

Using a Hoffrel ultrasonoscope and a Honey well fiberoptic strip chart recorder an echocardiogram was recorded with the transducer positioned to display simultaneously the right ventricular outflow tract aortic root aortic valve and left atrium A second recording was

made to visualize the right ventricle ventricular septum and left ventricle During the recordings at 25 mm/sec paper speed 20 to 30 cc of saline or of the patient's own blood was injected rapidly into a central or peripheral vein through an indwelling catheter or cannula The larger volume was used in the older patients The jugular vein was used in six cases the inferior vena cava in five the superior vena cava in five a

The use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of a right-to-left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient

Desmond F Duff MB, MRCP
Howard P Gutgesell, MD
Houston Texas

After repair of a congenital cardiac defect, the reason for early postoperative arterial hypoxemia is sometimes obscure. In these patients arterial normocarbemia fails to exclude ventilation-perfusion abnormalities, furthermore, a persistent right to left intracardiac shunt may be overlooked if it occurs in combination with obvious hypoventilation.

Although radioactive perfusion scan or selective angiocardigraphy are reliable methods for the identification of a right to left shunt, the critically ill postoperative patient requires a method which is both noninvasive and available at the bedside.

Gramiak and associates¹ demonstrated the property of an intravenously injected bolus of saline, blood, or indocyanine green dye to produce a cloud of echoes detectable by ultrasound in the right heart. These echo reflecting surfaces are removed during passage through the lung capillary bed and do not appear in the left heart unless there is a right to left intracardiac shunt.^{1,2}

This report concerns the application of this principle in the detection of intracardiac right to left shunts in patients in the early postoperative period.

From the Section of Cardiology Department of Pediatrics Baylor College of Medicine and Texas Children's Hospital Houston Texas. Supported in part by Grant No. HL 3756 from the National Institutes of Health United States Public Health Service and by USPH Grant RR 00188 from the General Clinical Research Branch National Institutes of Health.

Received for publication May 19 1976

Accepted for publication July 12 1976

Reprint requests: Desmond F Duff MB Pediatric Cardiology Texas Children's Hospital 6611 Fannin St Houston Texas 77030

Methods and clinical material

Twenty one patients from 7 weeks to 15 years of age were studied within 48 hours of intracardiac surgery. Thirteen patients had tetralogy of Fallot, one transposition of the great arteries and pulmonary stenosis, three had ventricular septal defect, two of whom had pulmonary hypertension and the other infundibular pulmonary stenosis. Four patients had pulmonary valve stenosis with intact ventricular septum.

Hypoxemia or an inappropriate arterial blood PO_2 for the inspired oxygen concentration as outlined by Shapiro³ was present in eighteen cases (Fig 1). Three patients had a normal arterial blood PO_2 for the inspired O_2 concentration.

The average PCO_2 for the entire group was 34 mm Hg (range 21 to 45 mm Hg) and average pH 7.37 (range 7.25 to 7.50). At the time of the study, ten patients were receiving assisted ventilation. Five patients while still intubated were breathing spontaneously and receiving additional oxygen at high flow rates administered via a T piece. Six were extubated and four of these received oxygen by face mask in varying concentrations.

The lung fields by chest roentgenogram were normal in 16 of the 21 patients. Two had a small pleural effusion which probably did not significantly alter ventilation or perfusion. One patient had a small to moderate pleural effusion with atelectasis of the right lower lobe while two patients had areas of consolidation of the middle and lower lobes of the right lung. Although the PCO_2 was 37, 37 and 27 mm Hg respectively, it is probable that the pulmonary changes contributed to the inappropriate PO_2 response. 111

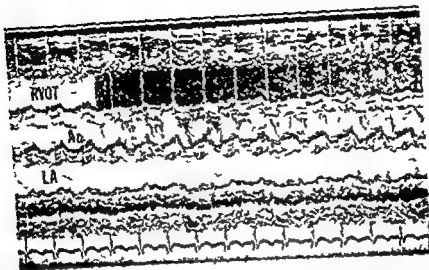


Fig 4A. The echo reflecting surfaces are most densely visualized in the right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT). There are a small number of reflecting surfaces in the aortic root (Ao) but none in the left atrium (LA). This suggests shunting at the ventricular level.

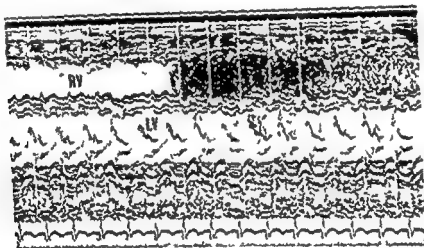


Fig 4B. A small number of echo reflecting surfaces appear in the left ventricle (LV) during diastole supporting a right to left intracardiac shunt at the ventricular level. RV = right ventricle.

preoperatively a patent foramen ovale had been demonstrated in nine patients and an atrial septal defect in two. In each of the 11 patients with atrial shunting the defect was not closed at the time of surgery. Two patients in this category had in addition significant lung changes by roentgenogram which may have contributed further to the reduced arterial blood Po₂. Examples of right to left shunting demonstrated by the technique are seen in Figs 3 and 4. Fig 3A shows the echo dense contrast medium filling both right and left ventricles. The atrial shunting in this patient is demonstrated in Fig 3B. In Fig 4A contrast medium appeared in the right ventricular outflow tract and aorta but not in the left atrium. In this same patient (Fig 4B) a very small

right to left shunt at ventricular level is evident with the appearance of the reflecting surfaces anterior to the mitral valve during diastole.

Discussion

Rapidly injected saline blood or indocyanine green dye produces an echo dense contrast medium with sufficiently different acoustic impedance from the surrounding cardiac structures and normally flowing blood that cardiac chambers can be effectively outlined. It has been postulated that this property is a function of microbubbles produced by gaseous cavitation at the catheter tip or which become subtended in the solution as a consequence of the turbulence during rapid injection.

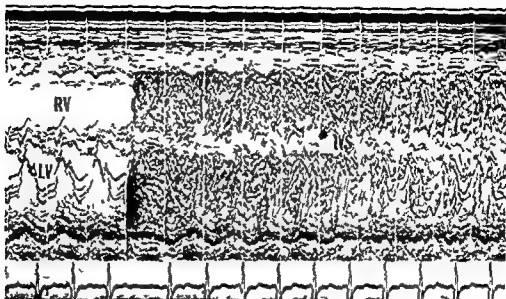


Fig 3A In this echocardiogram of the right (RV) and left ventricle (LV) the echo reflecting surfaces are present in both chambers indicating a large intracardiac right to left shunt The ventricular septum (IVS) is clean suggesting atrial shunting

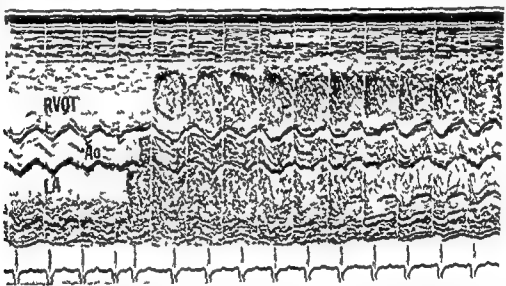


Fig 3B Appearance of the echo reflecting surfaces in the left atrium (LA) of this same patient demonstrates that the right to left shunt does occur at atrial level Ao = aorta RVOT = right ventricular outflow tract

peripheral leg vein in two cases and arm vein in three cases

Results

Saline or blood induced echoes appearing in the left atrium systemic ventricle or aorta were indicative of intracardiac right to left shunting The injections were repeated two or three times if required in order to more clearly define or to exclude a right to left shunt Immediately after the injection a dense cloud of echoes appeared initially in the right ventricle in twenty of the 21 cases As expected echoes appeared in the left ventricle in the patient who had had the Mustard procedure for transposition of the great arteries Visualization of the cloud of echoes contained

in the injectate was confined to the right heart in eight cases and an example is shown in Fig 2

Five of these eight patients had a lower than expected arterial blood Po for the administered inspired oxygen concentration while three had a normal Po The cause of the arterial hypoxemia in the five cases was thought to be related to an increase in intrapulmonary shunting The lungs were normal by roentgenogram in four cases A moderate effusion and atelectasis in one of these patients probably also contributed to the reduced Po₂

In thirteen cases an intracardiac right to left shunt was detected by the echo technique, in eleven patients at atrial level and in two at ventricular level At cardiac catheterization

An appraisal of initial QRS forces in left anterior fascicular block

Lester M Jacobson MD
Lizellen LaFollette
Keith Cohn MD
San Francisco Calif

A frontal plane mean QRS axis directed between -30 degrees and -60 degrees is generally given the designation left axis deviation (LAD). Clinical and pathological studies have correlated such leftward (or superior) axes with a number of conditions including inferior myocardial infarction, advancing age and ischemia or fibrosis involving the intraventricular conduction system and/or its contiguous myocardium. Several years ago investigations using dogs¹ and monkeys demonstrated that leftward shifts of the QRS axis could be induced by interrupting the more anteriorly located fibers of the left bundle branch system and concluded that pathological changes of similar tissue in man most likely accounted for left axis deviation. Building on this framework, Rosenbaum and co-workers subsequently proposed that the left intraventricular conduction system is anatomically and functionally a bifascicular structure: the left bundle branch dividing into clearly separable anterior and posterior fascicles. Interruption of the anterior fascicle they felt was responsible for a leftward or superior axis shift and therefore they termed the electrocardiographic pattern of left axis deviation as left anterior hemiblock (LAH). The criteria proposed by Rosenbaum for diagnosing the standard form (Type I) of LAH included a frontal plane QRS axis between -40 degrees and -80 degrees, a QRS duration under 0.11 sec and small septal Q waves ≤ 0.02 sec duration in standard Leads I and aV_L . Subse-

quent writings by this group have emphasized the necessary presence of these Q waves as a requirement for the diagnosis of LAH.

Over the past few years however we have frequently observed electrocardiograms showing marked left axis deviation in the absence of Q waves in Leads I and aV_L , as exemplified in Fig 1. Tracings such as this have led to the obvious question of whether such Q's are in reality an absolute requirement for the recognition of block in the anteriorly located fibers of the LBB. We have addressed ourselves in this study to critically assessing the relationship between marked left axis deviation and the presence or absence of these Q waves, relating observations made in the present study to currently available electrophysiological and histopathological information.

Methods

Standard 12 lead electrocardiograms were collected prospectively in an unselected manner from a hospital electrocardiographic laboratory and categorized according to the frontal plane QRS axis by standard methods. Since tracings were taken predominantly on patients with documented or suspected cardiac disease, the population in no way represents a normal population. Excluded from the study were ECGs showing a QRS duration in excess of 0.10 sec, frontal plane QRS axis between $+90$ degrees and $+210$ degrees, evidence of inferior or lateral wall myocardial infarction (having Q waves of 0.035 sec or greater in the appropriate leads), preexcitation and junctional rhythm. Further ECGs were excluded from analysis in patients under 20 years of age, having obstructive pulmonary disease or being pregnant. The clinical records, chest roentgenograms and when available left ventricular and

From the Division of Cardiology, Presbyter Hospital of Pacific Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.

Received for publication May 1, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 13, 1976.

Reprint request: Lester M. Jacobson MD, Presbyterian Hospital of Pacific Medical Center, P.O. Box 399, San Francisco, Calif. 94120.

This technique was initially used to verify echocardiographic estimations of cardiac chamber dimensions and to define the source of many intracardiac reflected echos.¹⁻³ Later the usefulness of contrast studies in the detection of intracardiac shunts and valvular insufficiency was demonstrated.⁴⁻⁶ This technique was found to be more sensitive than either indocyanine green dye or oximetry in the detection of intracardiac shunts.⁷⁻⁹ These earlier studies were performed under experimental conditions in animals¹⁰ in human subjects during cardiac catheterization¹¹⁻¹³ and in two children in the postoperative period.

The occurrence of hypoxemia in the early postoperative period is well recognized following intrathoracic surgery.¹⁴ A reduction in diffusion capacity and areas of atelectasis not radiographically detectable lead to an increase in intrapulmonary venous admixture and a fall in arterial blood P_{O_2} .¹⁵ An intracardiac right to left shunt may present a similar picture not readily differentiated by available techniques. In particular, using 100 per cent O_2 will not differentiate an increase in venous admixture due to intrapulmonary shunting from that due to intracardiac right to left shunting. Mild hypoxemia in the awake patient with a normal cardiac output spontaneous ventilation a normal pH P_{CO_2} and chest roentgenogram should not delay extubation in the presence of a right to left intracardiac shunt. Severe hypoxemia and a right to left intracardiac shunt may indicate inadequate surgical relief of obstruction to pulmonary blood flow and the necessity for further surgical exploration rather than prolonged assisted ventilation with high inspired oxygen concentrations. In the absence of an intracardiac shunt these patients may be benefited by the use of positive end expiratory pressure or continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP).¹⁶ By preventing alveolar collapse improved ventilation perfusion ratios are obtained with less physiological shunting and therefore an increase in the arterial blood P_{O_2} . The use of CPAP in the presence of an intracardiac right to left shunt may cause an increase in the degree of shunting and a further fall in P_{O_2} .

The demonstration of a cloud of echos in the left heart following intravenous injection of blood or saline, while not quantitative, provides identification of a right to left shunt and an approximation of the size of the shunt.

The injection can be made into either a central or a peripheral vein, although a central vein is preferable since the injectate is less diluted when it reaches the right heart and a more rapid injection can be made. For the detection of right to left atrial shunting through a foramen ovale or secundum atrial septal defect, a lower limb vein or inferior vena caval injection is more sensitive due to the preferential flow towards the fossa ovalis from the inferior vena cava.¹⁷ Injection directly into the right atrium may give a false impression of the magnitude of the right to left shunt as the catheter may be situated close to the fossa ovalis.

This technique is simple and safe causing little or no discomfort to the patient. The detection of an intracardiac right to left shunt while not excluding additional causes of hypoxemia in particular ventilation-perfusion inequalities or diffusion defects should allow for a more ordered approach to the management of these patients. In particular the unnecessary and potentially damaging effects of high oxygen concentrations and/or prolonged assisted ventilation can be avoided.

REFERENCES

- 1 Gramiak R, Shah P M and Kramer D H. Ultrasound cardiography. Contrast studies in anatomy and function. *Radiology* 92:939 1969.
- 2 Seward J B, Tajik A J, Sprangler J G and Ritter D G. Echocardiographic contrast studies. Initial experience. *Mayo Clin Proc* 60:163 1975.
- 3 Shapiro B A. Clinical application of blood gases. Chicago 1973 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc.
- 4 Feigenbaum H, Stone J M, Lee D A, Nasser W K and Chang S. Identification of ultrasound echos from the left ventricle by use of intracardiac injections of indocyanine green. *Circulation* 41:615 1970.
- 5 Kerber R F, Kioschos J M and Lauer R M. Use of ultrasonic contrast method in the diagnosis of valvular regurgitation and intracardiac shunts. *Am J Cardiol* 34:722 1974.
- 6 Pieroni D, Varghese P J and Rowe R D. Echocardiography to detect shunt and valvular incompetence in infants and children. *Circulation* 48(Suppl. IV) IV:81 1973.
- 7 Howatt W F, Talner W S, Sloan H and DeMuth G R. Pulmonary function changes following repair of heart lesions with the aid of extracorporeal circulation. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 43:649 1962.
- 8 Bendixen H H, Ebert L D, Hedlev Whit J, Laver M B and Fontopidan H. Respiratory care. St Louis 1969 The C V Mosby Company.
- 9 Stewart S III, Edmunds H L Jr, Kirklin J W and Allaire R R. Spontaneous breathing with continuous positive airway pressure after open intracardiac operations in infants. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:37 1973.

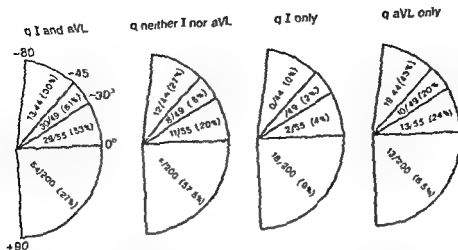


Fig 2 Graphic display of the fractions (percentages) of tracings in particular axis groupings with Q waves in Leads I and aV_L neither Lead I nor aV_L Lead I alone and Lead aV_L alone See text for discussion

test $p < 0.001$. Tracings with Q waves in both I and aV_L occur less frequently with QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees (54 of 200 27 per cent) than with -1 degree to -80 degrees axis (72 of 148 49 per cent) $p < 0.001$. Tracings with a Q wave in Lead I but not in aV_L are unusual being present in only 21 of 348 (6 per cent) all but three of these 21 having a QRS axis in the normal range of 0 degrees to +90 degrees. Tracings with Q waves in aV_L but not in Lead I occurred less frequently (13 of 200 6.5 per cent) with a QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees than with an axis of -1 degree to -80 degrees (42 of 148 28 per cent) $p < 0.001$. It is evident therefore that septal Q waves of up to 0.02 sec duration are more frequently present in tracings with a QRS axis of -1 degree to -80 degrees than in those with a QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees.

Tracings in the extreme LAD range (-45 degrees to -80 degrees) exhibit marked variability in their initial vectors. Q waves occurring in aV_L alone in 43 per cent in both Leads I and aV_L in 30 per cent and in neither Lead I nor aV_L in 27 per cent. However tracings in the -1 degree to -44 degrees axis group more commonly have Q waves in Leads I and aV_L (57%) than in aV_L alone (22 per cent) ($p < 0.001$) or in neither Lead I nor aV_L (18 per cent) ($p < 0.001$). When the -1 degree to -44 degrees section is dissected into -1 degree to -30 degrees and -31 degrees to -44 degree ranges it is seen that tracings with Q waves in Leads I and aV_L are only slightly more common in the -31 degree to -44 degree group than in the -1 degree to -30 degree group (61 per cent versus 51 per cent $p = 0.20$) and that tracings with Q

Table 1 Relationship of Q waves to the occurrence of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) and septal or anterior wall myocardial infarction (MI) in tracings with QRS axis -1 degrees to -80 degrees

Q waves in Leads	LVH	MI
I and aV _L	3 of 13 (23%)	5 of 13 (38%)
aV _L alone	0 of 19 (0%)	1 of 19 (5%)
Neither I nor aV _L	0 of 12 (0%)	2 of 12 (17%)

waves in neither Lead I nor aV_L and in aV_L alone are about equally common in both axis groups ($p = 0.31$ and 0.37 respectively). Thus in the axis range -1 degree to -80 degrees the presence of Q waves does not appear to be directly related to the degree of left axis deviation.

Table 1 looks at the frequency of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) and septal and/or anterior myocardial infarction (MI) as related to the Q wave patterns in tracings in the -45 degree to -80 degree axis grouping. None of these tracings had ECG criteria for both LVH and MI. LVH was present in three of 13 (23 per cent) tracings with Q wave in Leads I and aV_L but was absent in all of 12 tracings with Q wave in aV_L only. MI was present in five of 13 (38 per cent) tracings with Q waves in both Leads I and aV_L in two of 12 (17 per cent) tracings with Q waves in neither Lead I nor aV_L and in only one of 19 tracings with Q waves in aV_L alone. It appears then that the majority of tracings in all Q wave categories have neither LVH nor septal and/or anterior infarction suggesting that such processes play at most

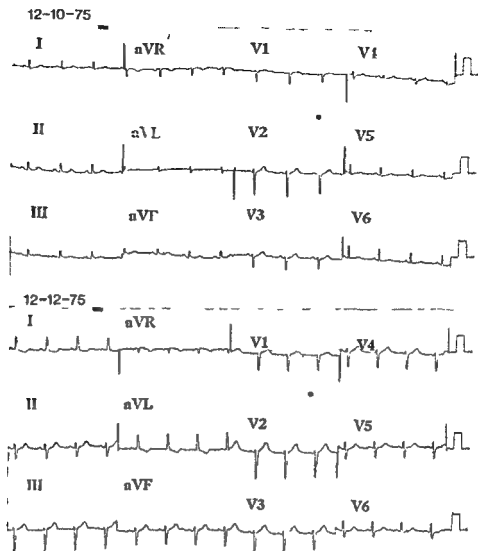


Fig 1 Preoperative tracing of Dec 10 1975 shows a normal QRS axis of about $+60$ degrees QRS duration of 0.08 sec Q waves in neither Lead I nor aV_1 slow precordial r wave progression and borderline ST segment abnormalities and is identical to tracings dating back to September 1970 Postoperative tracing of Dec 12 1975 fulfills most of Rosenbaum's criteria for left anterior hemiblock in that there has been a leftward shift of QRS axis to about -45 degrees mild widening of the QRS to 0.09 sec diminution in precordial r wave amplitude and appearance of large S waves in Leads V₁ and V₂ but there is no change in the initial 0.02 sec vector and Q waves are absent from Leads I and aV_1 The operation performed was saphenous vein aortocoronary bypass to the left anterior descending coronary artery

coronary cineangiograms and autopsy material were examined in an effort to eliminate cases with inferior and/or lateral myocardial infarction unusual chest cage deformity or obesity

Electrocardiograms were grouped according to the QRS axis in the following way -45 degrees to -80 degrees (44 patients considered to manifest extreme left axis deviation) -31 degrees to -44 degrees (49 patients) -1 degree to -30 degrees (55 patients), and 0 degrees to $+90$ degrees (200 patients those considered to manifest an essentially normal QRS axis) Each tracing was examined for the presence of Q waves in Leads I and aV_1 , these ranging from minute size up to 0.02 sec, and were further categorized as to the

presence of such Q_s in both Leads I and aV_1 Lead I only Lead aV_1 only and in neither Leads I nor aV_1

Results

Fig 2 displaying the distribution of Q waves in the different axis groupings makes several noteworthy points The majority (115 of 200 57.5 per cent) of tracings with a QRS axis between 0 degrees and $+90$ degrees have Q waves in neither I nor aV_1 while this circumstance occurs in only a minority (31 of 148 22 per cent) of tracings with an axis between -1 degree and -80 degrees The difference in frequency between these groups is statistically significant using the two proportion

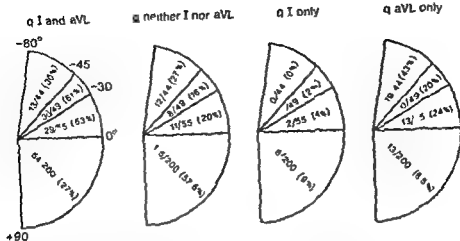


Fig 2 Graphic display of the fractions (percentages) of tracings in particular axis groupings with Q waves in Leads I and aVL: neither Lead I nor aVL, Lead I alone, and Lead aVL alone. See text for discussion.

test $p < 0.001$. Tracings with Q waves in both I and aVL occur less frequently with QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees (54 of 200 (27 per cent) than with -1 degree to -80 degrees axis (72 of 148 (49 per cent) $p < 0.001$. Tracings with a Q wave in Lead I but not in aVL are unusual being present in only 21 of 348 (6 per cent) all but three of these 21 having a QRS axis in the normal range of 0 degrees to +90 degrees. Tracings with Q waves in aVL but not in Lead I occurred less frequently (13 of 200 (6.5 per cent) with a QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees than with an axis of -1 degree to -80 degrees (42 of 148 (28 per cent) $p < 0.001$. It is evident therefore that septal Q waves of up to 0.02 sec duration are more frequently present in tracings with a QRS axis of -1 degree to -80 degrees than in those with a QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees.

Tracings in the extreme LAD range (-45 degrees to -80 degrees) exhibit marked variability in their initial vectors. Q waves occurring in aVL alone in 43 per cent in both Leads I and aVL in 30 per cent and in neither Lead I nor aVL in 27 per cent. However tracings in the -1 degree to -44 degrees axis group more commonly have Q waves in Leads I and aVL (57%) than in aVL alone (22 per cent) ($p < 0.001$) or in neither Lead I nor aVL (18 per cent) ($p < 0.001$). When the -1 degree to -44 degrees section is dissected into -1 degree to -30 degrees and -31 degrees to -44 degree ranges it is seen that tracings with Q waves in Leads I and aVL are only slightly more common in the -31 degree to -44 degree group than in the -1 degree to -30 degree group (61 per cent versus 53 per cent $p = 0.20$) and that tracings with Q

Table 1 Relationship of Q waves to the occurrence of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) and inter-septal or anterior wall myocardial infarction (MI) in tracings with QRS axis -45 degrees to -80 degrees

Q waves in Leads	LVH	MI
I and aVL	3 of 13 (23%)	5 of 13 (38%)
aVL alone	0 of 19 (0%)	1 of 19 (5%)
Neither I nor aVL	0 of 12 (0%)	2 of 12 (17%)

waves in neither Lead I nor aVL and in aVL alone are about equally common in both axis groups ($p = 0.31$ and 0.35 respectively). Thus in the axis range -1 degree to -80 degrees the presence of Q waves does not appear to be directly related to the degree of left axis deviation.

Table I looks at the frequency of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) and septal and/or anterior myocardial infarction (MI) as related to the Q wave patterns in tracings in the -45 degree to -80 degree axis grouping. None of these tracings had ECG criteria for both LVH and MI. LVH was present in three of 13 (23 per cent) tracings with Q wave in Leads I and aVL but was absent in all of 12 tracings with Q wave in aVL only. MI was present in five of 13 (38 per cent) tracings with Q waves in both Leads I and aVL in two of 12 (17 per cent) tracings with Q waves in neither Lead I nor aVL and in only one of 19 tracings with Q waves in aVL alone. It appears then that the majority of tracings in all Q wave categories have neither LVH nor septal and/or anterior infarction suggesting that such processes play at most

a minor role in determining the presence or absence of Q waves of ≤ 0.02 seconds duration in Leads I and aV_1 in tracings with QRS duration ≤ 0.10 seconds. Postmortem examination in three and biplane left ventricular cineangiogram diagrams in another six of these 44 patients corroborated the electrocardiographic evidence of either presence or absence of MI.

Discussion

Although a leftward and superiorly directed mean frontal plane QRS axis may be the consequence of a variety of factors including inferior wall myocardial infarction, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, obesity, and pregnancy, general agreement exists as to the belief that a frontal plane axis of between -45 degrees and -80 degrees may also result from some form of block in the left bundle branch (LBB) and/or its intra-ventricular branches. In fact, the extreme LAD occurring in some tracings of LVH is attributable to a conduction abnormality induced by concomitant myocardial fibrosis and not to the LVH *per se*.¹ A number of workers have provided support for the hypothesis that a QRS axis in this range may be evoked by interruption of impulses usually carried in the anterior-superior fibers of the left bundle branch.¹⁻³ This form of conduction block has been termed left anterior hemiblock (LAH) by Rosenbaum and associates⁴ and left anterior fascicular block (LAFB) by a more recently convened committee of recognized electrocardiographers.⁵ In classifying clinical status with LAD, Rosenbaum and co-workers⁴ attributed marked LAD to obesity, stocky build, and pregnancy in some patients (Type II LAH) to emphysema in others (Type III LAH) and to severe LVH in others (Type IV LAH). The remaining majority (53 per cent) of patients were said to have standard (Type I) LAH as an explanation for their left axis deviation in which there was invariably a Q wave in Leads I and aV_1 . The Q wave in Lead I was always small of normal appearance and never wider than 0.02 sec. Rosenbaum and colleagues' more recent communications are explicit in requiring the presence of Q waves in Leads I and aV_1 for the diagnosis of the standard type of LAH, stating that the absence of such Q waves excludes LAH as a cause of left axis deviation.

Our observations prompted us to question the

criterion that Q waves in Leads I and aV_1 are indispensable for the electrocardiographic diagnosis of LAFB, and we approached this problem by exploring the relationship between QRS axis and coexistent Q waves in Leads I and aV_1 , attempting to interpret these relationships in the context of currently available anatomic and electrophysiologic studies of the cardiac conduction system.

The presence or absence of Q waves in Leads I or aV_1 relates to the initial 20 msec of ventricular activation which under normal circumstances in man and dog comes about by essentially simultaneous depolarization of three left ventricular endocardial sites: (1) the central left side of the interventricular septum, (2) the posterior paraseptal area about one third the distance from the apex to base, and (3) a basally located area of the anterior left ventricular wall just below the attachment of the mitral valve.⁶⁻⁸ Most electrophysiologists concur that the specialized bundle branch fascicular system initiates ventricular activation at these three sites synchronously, yet disagree to some extent as to which fibers of the conduction system are responsible for initial ventricular depolarization. Rosenbaum and colleagues⁴ point out that the initial impulse arrives at the left side of the interventricular septum about 0.01 sec before the right side, due primarily to the longer conduction time in the right bundle branch as compared to the anterior and posterior fascicles of the LBBB, and that this asynchrony in arrival time accounts for normal left to right septal depolarization. In LAH, according to this group, the posterior fascicle is solely responsible for the initial QRS impulse, thereby shifting the 0.01 to 0.02 sec vector inferiorly and to the right in the frontal plane, resulting in the appearance of small Q waves in Leads I and aV_1 , and small r waves in Leads II and III.

In contrast, the histological observations of Demoulin and Kulbertus⁹ and the combined anatomic and electrophysiologic studies of Uhley,¹⁰ Medrano and associates,¹¹ and Gallagher and co-workers¹² suggest that the left bundle branch system is trifascicular (rather than having only the anterior and posterior branches as suggested by Rosenbaum and colleagues)⁴ the third fascicle being directed along the interventricular septum, coursing between and interconnected with the anterior and posterior fascicles.

This more complex designation of the left intraventricular conduction system is more in concert with the aforementioned electrophysiologic observations of Durrer and associates¹² demonstrating initial electrical activity simultaneously at three points in the left ventricular myocardium¹³ and with the anatomic studies of Massing and James¹⁴ who found neither a discrete but nor trifascicular LBB system but rather a diffuse display of conduction fibers emanating from the main left bundle branch in a fan like fashion with irregular separations between multiple fiber groups. Although Rosenbaum and colleagues¹⁵ reported the development of new Q waves upon sectioning, the left anterior division of the left bundle branch other groups have found that the initial depolarizing forces generally remained unchanged when the area they defined as left anterior fascicle was experimentally interrupted and that additional interruption of septal ramifications of the LBB was required to produce a rightward shift of the initial 20 msec forces.

The findings of the present investigation can be interpreted in the light of these experimental and histopathological observations. Firstly we found that Q waves up to 0.02 sec duration in both Leads I and aVL were more prevalent in tracings with left axis deviation -1 degree to -80 degrees (69 per cent) than in those with a normal QRS axis 0 degrees to +90 degrees (27 per cent). Hence one might reasonably conclude that this slightly greater prevalence of Q waves in the presence of left axis deviation due to left anterior fascicular block could be accounted for on the basis of pathological involvement of the left anterior fascicle and/or septal ramifications of the left bundle branch. In concert with this hypothesis are the histologic autopsy findings of Demoulin, Simar and Kulbertus¹⁶ that patients with electrocardiograms fulfilling Rosenbaum's criteria for left anterior fascicular block had dense fibrosis scattered throughout the left bundle branch system seldom limited to the anterior fascicle. In approximately one half of their cases the anterior subdivision was neither totally interrupted nor more severely damaged

than the remainder of the left intraventricular conduction fibers.

Secondly we found that tracings with extreme leftward axes of between -45 degrees and -80 degrees show a striking variability in the presence or absence of septal Q waves Q_s being present in both Leads I and aVL in 39 per cent in aVL alone in 43 per cent and in neither Lead I nor aVL in 27 per cent. Presumably the left axis deviation in these cases was the consequence of left anterior fascicular block since other identifiable causes were excluded. This suggests that although the initial 20 msec QRS vector may be altered in left anterior fascicular block initial rightward directed forces—i.e. Q waves in Leads I and aVL—are neither an invariable nor preponderant finding a postulate which is in accord with the previously noted electrophysiological studies demonstrating failure to induce septal Q waves in the production of isolated LAD by interruption of the left anterior fascicle. These data also agree with the findings of Fernandez and colleagues¹⁷ in which LAD appearing during coronary angiography was unassociated with a predictable change in the direction of the mean initial 0.02 sec QRS vector and of Kulbertus and associates¹⁸ who found in a vectorcardiographic study of tracings showing LAD that the mean 0.01 sec QRS vector was leftward in 43 per cent of cases rightward in 40 per cent and directed principally in an anterior posterior direction in 15 per cent while the 20 msec vector was leftward in fully 87 per cent of the instances. Additionally relevant are the autopsy observations of patients with incomplete left bundle branch block (defined as absence or disappearance of septal Q waves mildly widened QRS with initial slurring or notching and delay of onset of the intrinsoid deflection) showing the frequent appearance of degenerative changes within the left bundle branch system.

We conclude that conduction defects involving the anterior fascicle of the left bundle branch system may be manifested electrocardiographically in a variety of ways.

1. There may be mild to extreme degrees of left axis deviation when there is partial or complete interruption of conduction in the anterior fibers or fascicle of the LBB the more extreme LAD suggesting more extensive interruption of such fibers.

A and g to this construct normal initial rightward directed septal Q waves result from initial flow to right septal depolarization in the septal fibers as they are due to the anterior and posterior branches are the opposite direction and tend to neutralize each other.

2 The left axis deviation may be accompanied by Q waves in Leads I and aV_L when pathologic process involves additionally the septal subdivisions of the LBB or when such Q waves were present before the development of LAD

3 Left anterior hemiblock (or left anterior fascicular block) may exist in the complete absence of 'septal' Q waves representing either persistence of that initial QRS vector present prior to the development of LAD* or a manifestation of disease in the left bundle branch system, oftentimes termed incomplete LBB. Until correlative studies of human hearts define more clearly the relationships between electrocardiographic and pathological changes, it would seem reasonable after excluding other causes of LAD to make an electrocardiographic diagnosis of left anterior fascicular block on the basis of marked left axis deviation regardless of the direction of the initial QRS forces

Summary

To assess whether it is appropriate to require small Q waves in Leads I and aV_L for the diagnosis of left anterior fascicular block (LAFB) routine electrocardiograms from 348 patients were reviewed. Cases with inferior or lateral myocardial infarction, pregnancy, marked obesity, obstructive pulmonary disease or unusual chest cage deformity were excluded. We found that tracings with Q waves in both Leads I and aV_L occurred less frequently with a normal QRS axis of 0 degrees to +90 degrees (54 of 200, 27 per cent) than with a leftward axis of -1 degree to -90 degrees (72 of 148, 49 per cent, $p < .001$). Tracings with extreme left axis deviation (LAD) (-45 degrees to -90 degrees) exhibited marked variability in their initial vectors. Q waves occurring in Lead aV_L alone in 43 per cent in both Leads I and aV_L in 30 per cent and in neither Lead I nor aV_L in 27 per cent. Taken in conjunction with currently available histopathological and electrophysiological information, our findings suggest that LAFB may occur in the presence or absence of 'septal' Q waves depending on both the direction of initial forces present prior to the development of LAD and on pathological

involvement of portions of the left intraventricular conduction system other than the left anterior fascicle. Once other recognizable causes of LAD are excluded, it would seem reasonable to allow an electrocardiographic diagnosis of left anterior fascicular block to be made on the basis of marked left axis deviation regardless of the direction of the initial QRS forces.

REFERENCES

- 1 Grant R P. Left axis deviation: An electrocardiographic-pathologic correlation study. *Circulation* 14:231, 1956.
- 2 Corne R A, Parkin T W, Brandenburg R O et al. Significance of marked left axis deviation. Electrocardiographic-pathologic correlative study. *Am J Cardiol* 15:605, 1965.
- 3 Bahl O P, Walsh T J and Masse E. Left axis deviation. An electrocardiographic study with post mortem correlation. *Br Heart J* 31:451, 1969.
- 4 Gravel J and Nevshaboon M. Left axis deviation: etiologic factors in one hundred patients. *Am Heart J* 89:419, 1975.
- 5 Uhley H, Rivkin L M. Electrocardiographic patterns following interruption of the main and peripheral branches of the canine left bundle of His. *Am J Cardiol* 13:41, 1964.
- 6 Watt T B Jr and Pruitt R D. Electrocardiographic findings associated with experimental aortic arch block in dogs. *Am Heart J* 69:642-654, 1965.
- 7 Watt T M Jr, Murao S and Pruitt R D. Left axis deviation induced experimentally in a primate heart. *Am Heart J* 70:381, 1965.
- 8 Rosenbaum M, Elizari M V and Lazzari J D. The hemiblocks: New concepts of intraventricular conduction based on human anatomical, physiological and clinical studies. Oldsmar, Florida, 1971. Tampa: Tracings.
- 9 Rosenbaum M D, Shabetai R, Peterson K L et al. Nature of the conduction disturbance in selective coronary arteriography and left heart catheterization. *Am J Cardiol* 30:334, 1972.
- 10 Grant R P and Estes E H Jr. *Spatial vector electrocardiography*. New York, 1951. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.
- 11 Croxton F E. *Elementary statistics*. New York, 1959. Dover Publications, Inc.
- 12 Hecht H, Kossmann C L, Childers R W et al. Atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction: Review of nomenclature and concepts. *Am J Cardiol* 31:227, 1973.
- 13 Durrer D, van Dam R Th, Freud G E et al. Total excitation of the isolated human heart. *Circulation* 41:999, 1970.
- 14 Durrer D, Roos J P and Buller J. The spread of excitation in dogs and human heart in International Symposium on the Electrophysiology of the Heart. B. Taccardi and G. Marchetti eds. Oxford, 1965. Pergamon Press Ltd, pp 203-213.
- 15 Demoulin J C and Kuhlbert H E. Histopathological examination of concept of left hemiblock. *Br Heart J* 34:807, 1972.
- 16 Uhley H N. The quadrafascicular nature of the peripheral conduction system in Cardiac arrhythmias. L. Drexler and W. Lakoff eds. New York, 1973. Grune and Stratton Inc, pp 339-348.

*Note that Q waves were absent in 58 per cent of tracings with QRS axes of 0 degrees to +90 degrees. Many of the patients in this group did, however, have cardiac disease so that this figure should not be taken as representative of the normal population.

- 17 Medrano G A DeMicheli A Caceres F et al The anterior subdivision block of the left bundle branch of His 1 The ventricular activation process *J Electrocardiol* 37 19 0
- 18 Gallagher J J Tizzon A R Wallace A B et al Activation studies following experimental hemiblock in the dog *Circ Res* 35 157 19 4
- 19 Massing G K James T N Anatomical configuration of the His bundle and proximal bundle branches in the human heart *Circulation* 44(Suppl II) 64 19 1
- 20 Demoulin J C Simar L J and Kulbertus H F Quantitative study of left bundle branch fibrosis in left anterior hemiblock a stereological approach *Am J Cardiol* 38 51 1975
- 21 Fernandez F Sebat L and Lenegre J Electrocardiographic study of left intraventricular hemiblock in man during selective coronary arteriography *Am J Cardiol* 26 1 19 0
- 22 Kulbertus H Collignon P. and Humblet L Vector cardiographic study of the QRS loop in patients with left anterior focal block *Am Heart J* 79 297 19 0
- 23 Unger P N Greenblatt M and Lev M The anatomic basis of the electrocardiographic abnormality in incomplete left bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 76 446 1968

Borderline hypertension versus normotension Differential response to orthostatic stress*

David H Hull, Wg Cdr FRCP RAF
Roger A Wolthuis, PhD
Tom Cortese, BS
Michael R Longo, Jr Lt Col USAF, MC
John H Triebwasser, Col USAF, MC
Brooks AFB Texas

Borderline essential hypertension† is present when a person's resting systemic arterial blood pressure (BP) is sometimes above, sometimes below an agreed upper limit of normality and no cause for secondary hypertension can be found. It is common^{1,2} the semi-Gaussian distribution of human blood pressures suggests that borderline hypertensives must constitute a substantial proportion of the 33 million adults estimated to have hypertension in the United States.³ It is not benign. Borderline hypertensives are more liable than normotensives to develop fixed hypertension.^{1,2,4,5} Even without this eventuality data from The Framingham Study⁶ and other studies show that the incidence of vascular complications is multiplied several times in the presence of borderline hypertension which is also known to cause a definite reduction in life expectancy.⁶ Thus borderline hypertension contributes substantially to the incidence of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in the community.

Experience shows however that confirming the diagnosis of borderline hypertension is not always easy. There is often difficulty in deciding whether a person found to have a somewhat

raised BP is a borderline hypertensive or is a normotensive reacting to unusual stress.¹⁰ This distinction is important prognostically and in management. The borderline hypertensive may in turn present with a normal BP on occasion and be regarded as normotensive. The circumstances of the examination, the implications of its outcome, the personality status and attitude of the examiner and other ill-defined factors undoubtedly contribute to the actual BP level on any given occasion.

A simple noninvasive procedure that could be used to distinguish borderline hypertensives from normotensives would therefore be very useful. We have studied orthostatic stress for this purpose partly because of its simplicity and availability, partly because of its physiological importance in everyday life. Earlier studies^{11,12} have suggested that hypertensives differ from normotensives in their responses to orthostasis but these studies are not in agreement on the direction and magnitude of the difference. Also these studies have all used invasive techniques which are inappropriate for routine clinical use.

The present study was undertaken to evaluate the response to orthostatic stress of borderline hypertensives and normotensives using noninvasive methods. We hoped to determine (1) whether the response of borderline hypertensives differed significantly from that of normotensives and (2) how each patient group responded to two forms of orthostatic stress—static stand and head up tilt.

Materials and methods

The United States Air Force School of Aerospace Medicine (USAFSAM) provides a clinical consultation service for evaluating referred

From the Internal Medicine Branch/NGI USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Brooks AFB Texas

Received for publication May 13 1976

Accepted for publication June 16 1976

Reprint requests David H Hull Wg Cdr FRCP RAF USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Internal Medicine Branch Brooks AFB Texas 78235

The research reported in this paper was conducted by personnel of the Clinical Sciences Division USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Aerospace Medical Division AFSC United States Air Force Brooks AFB Texas 78235

†All subsequent references to borderline hypertension imply borderline essential hypertension

ambulatory aircrewmembers with suspected or manifest medical disorders. These disorders though mild early and usually symptomless are potentially serious and thus disqualifying for flying duties. All patients in the present study were aircrewmembers referred to this service.

Blood pressure normality was defined as SBP less than 140 mm Hg DBP 90 mm Hg or less. These levels (they are based on current US Air Force standards) were used to define two patient groups for study. The first patient group comprised 23 men with borderline essential hypertension (H). All men in this group were found to have intermittently elevated casual BP levels (purely diastolic in four patients, systolic and diastolic in 19 patients) during the present evaluation and (by chart review) at least once at routine examination within the past two years. Ten of these men had Grade I and one Grade II hypertensive fundus changes; five men had a fourth heart sound; one man showed ECG (but not clinical) LVH. No more serious hypertensive complications were detected and no other evidence of heart disease was present in these patients. All members of the hypertensive group were investigated to exclude causes of secondary hypertension: tests of renal function, IVP and urine examination for increased catecholamine excretion were carried out in all; with more specialized tests of suprarenal function in a few cases when indicated.

Men selected for the second patient group ($n = 26$) were normotensive (N); they had never had an elevated SBP or DBP level recorded either at the present evaluation or at any of their previous annual USAF aircrew medical examinations. They were selected from patients referred to our consultation service for a variety of reasons including minor ECG abnormalities, non-disabling arrhythmias, ENT, ophthalmic and metabolic disorders. Nearly all patients in both groups had records of at least annual BP results over the past decade and in many records covered two decades.

Prior to inclusion in the study, all patients in both groups were assessed by flight surgeons, internists, ophthalmologists and ENT consultants with further specialist evaluation if indicated. All received an extensive laboratory work-up: chest, abdominal and sinus x-rays, ECG, VCG, maximal treadmill exercise test, at least five hours of Holter ECG monitoring and spirometry.

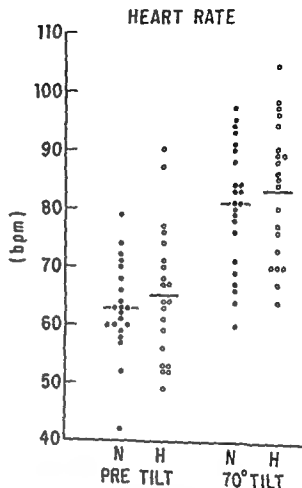


Fig 1 Each point represents the mean heart rate of an individual patient during the pretilt control period or 70-degree tilt period. ● = Normotensive, ○ = Hypertensive.

No patient in either group had a cardiac conduction abnormality, organic cardiac murmur or known coronary artery disease. No patient had a history of syncope and none was taking antihypertensive or other drug medication. Apart from the selection requirements mentioned, no other criteria were used to exclude patients from either hypertensive or normotensive groups. A policy of testing consecutive suitable patients as they presented was adopted. Of the 49 patients tested, results in five (two N, three H) were incomplete or otherwise unsatisfactory and were rejected. This report describes results from the 44 patients (N = 23, H = 21) whose tests were technically satisfactory.

All orthostatic tests were carried out in the early afternoon, not less than two hours after a light lunch. No prior salt loading or restriction

Borderline hypertension versus normotension

Differential response to orthostatic stress*

David H Hull Wg Cdr FRCP, RAF
Roger A Wolthuis Ph D
Tom Cortese BS
Michael R Longo Jr Lt Col, USAF MC
John H Triebwasser Col, USAF, MC
Brooks AFB Texas

Borderline essential hypertension† is present when a person's resting systemic arterial blood pressure (BP) is sometimes above, sometimes below an agreed upper limit of normality and no cause for secondary hypertension can be found. It is common¹, the semi-Gaussian distribution of human blood pressures suggests that borderline hypertensives must constitute a substantial proportion of the 33 million adults estimated to have hypertension in the United States². It is not benign. Borderline hypertensives are more liable than normotensives to develop fixed hypertension^{3, 4, 5}. Even without this eventuality, data from The Framingham Study⁶ and other studies⁷ show that the incidence of vascular complications is multiplied several times in the presence of borderline hypertension which is also known to cause a definite reduction in life expectancy⁸. Thus borderline hypertension contributes substantially to the incidence of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in the community.

Experience shows however that confirming the diagnosis of borderline hypertension is not always easy. There is often difficulty in deciding whether a person found to have a somewhat

raised BP is a borderline hypertensive or a normotensive reacting to unusual stress⁹. This distinction is important prognostically and in management. The borderline hypertensive may in turn present with a normal BP on occasion and be regarded as normotensive. The circumstances of the examination, the implications of its outcome, the personality status and attitude of the examiner, and other ill-defined factors undoubtedly contribute to the actual BP level on any given occasion.

A simple noninvasive procedure that could be used to distinguish borderline hypertensives from normotensives would therefore be very useful. We have studied orthostatic stress for this purpose partly because of its simplicity and availability, partly because of its physiological importance in everyday life. Earlier studies^{11, 12} have suggested that hypertensives differ from normotensives in their responses to orthostasis but these studies are not in agreement on the direction and magnitude of the difference. Also these studies have all used invasive techniques which are inappropriate for routine clinical use.

The present study was undertaken to evaluate the response to orthostatic stress of borderline hypertensives and normotensives, using noninvasive methods. We hoped to determine (1) whether the response of borderline hypertensives differed significantly from that of normotensives and (2) how each patient group responded to two forms of orthostatic stress—static stand and head up tilt.

Materials and methods

The United States Air Force School of Aerospace Medicine (USAFSAM) provides a clinical consultation service for evaluating referred

From the Internal Medicine Branch/NGI USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Brooks AFB Texas

Received for publication May 13 1976

Accepted for publication June 16 1976

Reprint requests David H Hull Wg Cdr FRCP RAF USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Internal Medicine Branch Brooks AFB Texas 78335

The research reported in this paper was conducted by personnel of the Clinical Sciences Division USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Aerospace Medical Division AFSC United States Air Force Brooks AFB Texas 78335

†All subsequent references to borderline hypertension imply borderline essential hypertension

ambulatory aircrewmen with suspected or manifest medical disorders. These disorders though mild early and usually symptomless are potentially serious and thus disqualifying for flying duties. All patients in the present study were aircrewmen referred to this service.

Blood pressure normality was defined as SBP less than 140 mm Hg DBP 90 mm Hg or less. These levels (they are based on current US Air Force standards) were used to define two patient groups for study. The first patient group comprised 23 men with borderline essential hypertension (H). All men in this group were found to have intermittently elevated casual BP levels (purely diastolic in four patients, systolic and diastolic in 19 patients) during the present evaluation and (b) chart review) at least once at routine examination within the past two years. Ten of these men had Grade I and one Grade II hypertensive fundus changes, five men had a fourth heart sound, one man showed ECG (but not clinical) LVH. No more serious hypertensive complications were detected and no other evidence of heart disease was present in these patients. All members of the hypertensive group were investigated to exclude causes of secondary hypertension: tests of renal function, IVP and urine examination for increased catecholamine excretion were carried out in all, with more specialized tests of suprarrenal function in a few cases when indicated.

Men selected for the second patient group ($n = 26$) were normotensive (N); they had never had an elevated SBP or DBP level recorded either at the present evaluation or at any of their previous annual USAF aircrew medical examinations. They were selected from patients referred to our consultation service for a variety of reasons including minor ECG abnormalities, non-disabling arrhythmias, ENT, ophthalmic and metabolic disorders. Nearly all patients in both groups had records of at least annual BP results over the past decade and in many records covered two decades.

Prior to inclusion in the study, all patients in both groups were assessed by flight surgeons, internists, ophthalmologists and ENT consultants with further specialist evaluation if indicated. All received an extensive laboratory work up: chest, abdominal and sinus x-rays, ECG, VCG, maximal treadmill exercise test at least five hours of Holter ECG monitoring and spirometry.

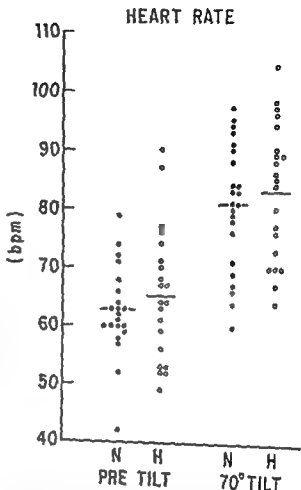


Fig 1 Each point represents the mean heart rate of an individual patient during the pretilt control period or 70-degree tilt period. \bullet = Normotensive, \circ = Hypertensive, H.

etry. No patient in either group had a cardiac conduction abnormality, organic cardiac murmur or known coronary artery disease. No patient had a history of syncope and none was taking antihypertensive or other drug medication. Apart from the selection requirements mentioned, no other criteria were used to exclude patients from either hypertensive or normotensive groups. A policy of testing consecutive suitable patients as they presented was adopted. Of the 49 patients tested, results in five (two N, three H) were incomplete or otherwise unsatisfactory and were rejected. This report describes results from the 44 patients ($N = 23$, $H = 21$) whose tests were technically satisfactory.

All orthostatic tests were carried out in the early afternoon, not less than two hours after a light lunch. No prior salt loading or restriction

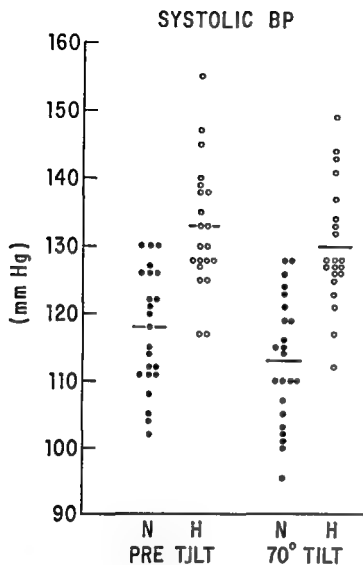


Fig 2 Mean SBPs of individual patients. Symbols and periods as in Fig 1

was imposed. Ambient temperature was in the range 23 to 26°C. The tilt table was of the weight bearing type with footboard 70 degree head up tilt was used in all tilt tests: the table taking five seconds to rotate to this angle from the horizontal. An armrest supported the right arm at an angle of 45 degrees to the trunk and BP was estimated in this arm by auscultation using a mercury manometer. Phase V (disappearance of the Korotkoff sounds) was taken as DBP. The BP was measured 1 minute after each change of posture, and thereafter every 2 minutes. Heart rate (HR), ECG (Lead X) and respiratory rate were monitored continuously and recorded on a strip chart recorder.

The test protocol was divided into two parts: (a) static stand and (b) 70 degree head up tilt. Immediately following instrumentation the static stand part of the protocol was initiated by five minutes of horizontal rest (prestand control)

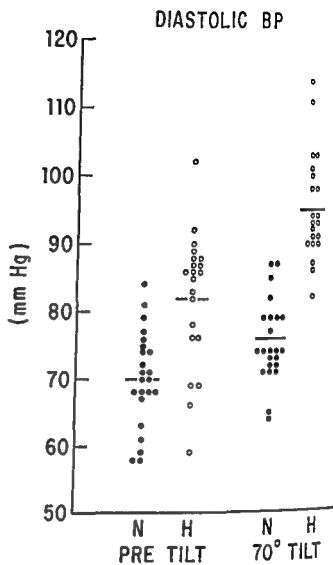


Fig 3 Mean DBPs of individual patients. Symbols and periods as in Figs 1 and 2

after being passively tilted to a vertical position the patient stepped to a nearby wall where he stood for a five minute static stand period. The tilt part of the protocol followed immediately: the patient remounted the tilt table for a 15 minute period of supine horizontal rest (pretilt control) followed by 70 degree head up tilt.

Exceptional measures were taken to help the patients feel at ease. A small comfortable office was used for all tests: telephone and other interruptions were proscribed; personnel present were limited to two investigators whose activity was kept to a minimum. Conversation was discouraged and seldom occurred. These measures seemed to us to be successful: the patients appeared calm and relaxed during the tests.

For each of the 44 individual patients means for each measurement were computed for the prestand control (5 minutes), static stand (5 minutes), pretilt control (15 minutes) and 5

Table 1 Group average values and standard deviations for both parts of the protocol

		Static stand part				70° tilt part			
		Pre stand control	Static stand	Δ	P	Pre tilt control	70° tilt	Δ	P
Heart rate	N	66 ± 8	83 ± 12	17		63 ± 8	81 ± 11	18	
	H	69 ± 12	87 ± 17	18		66 ± 11	83 ± 17	18	
Systolic BP	N	119 ± 11	116 ± 9	-3	NS	118 ± 9	113 ± 10	-5	NS
	H	134 ± 11	133 ± 8	-1	NS	133 ± 9	130 ± 11	-3	NS
Diastolic BP	N	80 ± 8	77 ± 7	-3		70 ± 7	66 ± 6	-4	
	H	84 ± 10	79 ± 7	-5		80 ± 10	79 ± 11	-1	
Pulse pressure	N	49 ± 8	39 ± 8	-10		48 ± 7	38 ± 8	-10	
	H	51 ± 11	38 ± 8	-13		51 ± 11	36 ± 5	-15	

Abbreviations: g unit part, three indicate level of significance between normotensive (N) and hypertensive (H) values ($p < 0.05$, $p < 0.01$, $p < 0.001$). Δ is change between group means in pre control and tilt parts. NS indicates level of significance of these changes are shown in adjacent column.

minutes of 70 degree tilt the tilt part data are presented in Figs 1 to 3 (We were concerned about using a mathematical mean to describe the five minutes of orthostasis—static stand or tilt—if in fact the individual had not reached a new steady state within the first minute of this stress. Statistical tests applied to the first and third minute values of all measurements detected no significant trend between these times and suggested that the use of mean values was valid.) Normotensive and hypertensive group averages and standard deviations were computed (from individual patient means) for each measurement and within each protocol test period group averages were compared using either paired or unpaired t tests as required (See Table 1).

Results

Analysis of means of the two patient groups showed them to be comparable in average age (N 41 years range 30 to 56 years H 41 years range 23 to 52 years) and height (N 174 cm H 181 cm) but the normotensive patients were lighter than the hypertensives (N 76 Kg H 85 Kg, $p < 0.01$). Hypertensive populations tend to be heavier than normotensive but the contribution of excessive body weight to hypertension is debatable and data obtained at USAFSAH have tended to minimize its significance. There were no significant differences between times of

testing length of fasting oral temperatures or room temperatures. The groups (by definition) differed in their casual clinical blood pressure levels.

Normotensives vs. hypertensives in orthostasis
Fig 1 shows the mean heart rates for individual patients in both patient groups first during pretilt supine control then during 70 degree tilt. Individual heart rates in both patient groups rose in response to 70-degree tilt. The range and distribution of individual heart rates were similar in the two groups for both periods and there was no significant difference between group average heart rates. Response of heart rate to supine rest and 70 degree tilt in no way distinguished normotensive from hypertensive patients.

Fig 2 presents data for SBP using the same format and symbols as Fig 1. Normotensive patients tended to have lower SBPs than hypertensive patients during both pretilt supine control and 70 degree tilt but only four patients in the hypertensive group showed abnormally elevated SBPs in either period. The group average fall with 70-degree tilt was closely similar for both groups. There is extensive overlap between individual normotensives and hypertensive SBPs during both recumbency and 70 degree tilt and we conclude that SBP in either position is a poor discriminator for borderline hypertension.

Fig 3 shows the DBP data. In the supine pretilt

control period only two patients in the hypertensive group showed abnormally elevated DBP means. Additionally, although the pretilt normotensive group average is significantly ($p < 0.01$) lower than the pretilt hypertensive group average, the latter is only 82 mm Hg, well within the normal range. Finally, normotensive patients' mean DBPs tended to be lower than hypertensive patients', but 92 per cent of normotensive and 43 per cent of hypertensive mean DBPs overlapped each other. Hence, DBP data from the supine pretilt period did not provide a satisfactory basis for separating the two patient groups.

A striking contrast was seen in the DBP response of the two patient groups to 70 degree tilt. While patients in both groups showed a tendency for their individual mean DBPs to rise in response to tilt, this tendency was much more marked in the hypertensive patients. This difference in DBP response resulted in a marked separation of the patient groups, with only seven patients (four normotensive, three hypertensive) in the region of overlap. All normotensive patients had mean DBP values which remained in the normal range, by contrast 15 (71 per cent) of the 21 hypertensive mean DBP values were now abnormally elevated. Group averages confirmed this difference in response, both groups showed a significant ($p < 0.01$) rise in DBP in response to 70 degree tilt, but the normotensive group rise was significantly less than the hypertensive group rise (6 mm Hg vs 13 mm Hg, $p < 0.01$). In summary, 70 degree tilt resulted in a relatively small rise in the normotensive group average DBP and a much greater rise in the hypertensive group average DBP. The difference in individual DBP responses resulted in almost complete separation of the two groups according to their original classification.*

Stand vs 70 degree tilt. We included the static stand test in our study protocol because of a desire to compare the response to static stand against that to 70 degree tilt. Static stand offers the obvious economic benefit of not requiring

expensive special equipment for orthostatic testing. The table presents group average measurement data from both patient groups during both stand and tilt parts of the protocol. Group averages for all variables tended to be a little higher during the static stand part than the 70 degree tilt part of the protocol. We think this phenomenon is due to the order in which the protocol was carried out. Despite this, the similarity of responses (shown in the 'Δ' columns) to static stand and to 70 degree tilt is very striking and was evident in both normotensive and hypertensive groups. We believe the response to static standing and to 70 degree tilt is so similar that for practical purposes the procedures are interchangeable. Our findings and conclusions on the effects of 70 degree tilt are therefore also applicable to the static stand results.

Discussion

Our primary objective has been to determine by noninvasive measurements whether men with borderline hypertension show a distinctive response to orthostatic stress. Such a response would be of value in helping to confirm a diagnosis of borderline hypertension in the many patients who, though suspected of this condition, are found to have BP levels in the normal range on some or most occasions.

Normotensives vs hypertensives in orthostasis. The reports by Hickler and associates¹¹, Taquini and colleagues¹, and Abelman and Fareeduddin¹⁰ all deal with orthostasis in severe or at least sustained hypertension and are thus not pertinent to the present discussion. On the other hand, Sannerstedt¹⁴ reported on a series of 17 young borderline hypertensive patients and 18 normotensive controls. The hypertensives had higher heart rates and cardiac outputs in both supine and head up tilt (45 degree) positions. These workers also reported that intra arterial BP fell less in the hypertensive patients during tilt than it did in the normotensive patients, but we have no information on the specific changes that occurred in SBP and DBP. Frohlich and colleagues¹¹ reported on the intra arterial BP response to 50 degree tilt of a mixed group of 52 hypertensive patients. Nearly half had BP responses indistinguishable from normotensive controls. In contrast, 18 hypertensive patients with mild or early disease were hyperreactive to tilt stress and showed a hypertensive orthostatic

Enhanced Separation. Attempts were made using discriminant analysis statistical techniques, to find measurement variables which might provide additional separation of the two patient groups. A total of 23 measurement variables was considered, some of these being products of other measurement variables (e.g. $SBP \times DBP$). Discriminant analysis was applied to each single variable and to each combination of two variables. This exercise produced only slight improvement in group separation compared with the use of individual mean DBPs in orthostasis.

response defined as greater than 10 mm Hg rise in mean BP Frohlich and associates²² later compared the orthostatic response of borderline mildly moderately and severely hypertensive patients. Their borderline hypertensive patients, who appear comparable to ours showed a hyperdynamic circulatory state characterized by an increase in their peripheral resistance in response to tilt stress which was greater than that of normotensive or of fixed hypertensive patients though the differences did not attain significance. Study of published data has therefore led us to the following conclusions regarding the cardiovascular response to tilt of mild or borderline hypertensive patients: (a) reports in the literature are not consistent with respect to blood pressure responses (contrast Sannerstedt⁴ and Frohlich²²); (b) the studies quoted have used invasive measurement techniques which are likely to modify responses to an important degree (Stevens⁹); (c) specific SBP and DBP changes have not been published—previous reports have given only intra arterial mean BP's and (d) none of the measurement variables reported thus far has provided any basis for distinguishing and separating borderline hypertensive patients from normotensive patients.

By contrast the present report is unique in identifying a distinctive DBP response to tilt in borderline hypertensive patients which was sufficient to separate most individual hypertensive from normotensive patients. This distinction was obtained by using standard noninvasive measurement techniques which are readily applicable in routine clinical care. We believe that the DBP differences obtained are real since any artifact associated with sphygmomanometry should apply equally to both patient groups.

Static stand vs 70-degree tilt. Surprisingly comparison of the effects of standing and of passive tilt on cardiovascular responses has not often been reported. Scholz² found that in children the two procedures caused changes in SBP, DBP, PP and HR which were identical in direction and differed only slightly in magnitude. Stevens and colleagues²³ and Shvartz² reported responses to standing and tilt but used non-weight bearing tilt tables. Smith and colleagues²⁴ found notable similarities in the cardiovascular responses of healthy young men to 70-degree tilt and standing; no significant differences in average responses of SBP, DBP or HR were found. Hyatt

and associates²⁵ employed three orthostatic tests in a bed rest study and found a tendency to a greater rise in HR with tilt than with standing. This did not however hold for all the subjects (healthy young men) under all conditions and some individuals showed considerable day-to-day variability in response. There is therefore little information on the comparability of static standing and weight bearing tilt apart from studies of children and young adults and none on hypertensive patients.

Our results suggest that at least when a weight bearing footboard is used cardiovascular responses of young and middle aged normotensive and hypertensive men to 70-degree tilt and quiet standing for short periods are closely similar. Our comments on short term orthostatic tilt responses therefore apply also to static standing unless specifically excepted.

Further discussion. Our findings suggest that orthostatic stress is likely to reveal the presence of diastolic hypertension in borderline hypertensive patients even when resting supine BP levels are in the normal range. Moreover measurement of DBP during five minutes of static standing should according to our findings be as useful for this purpose as tilt table study. It is important to realize that measurement of the BP during orthostasis may reveal surprisingly high diastolic levels in an apparently mild hypertensive or unmask raised DBP in a person who is normotensive during supine rest. Omission of BP measurements during orthostasis may therefore lead to false confidence and to underestimation of the seriousness of a hypertensive problem particularly when one considers how much time an individual may spend on his feet during the course of a working day. It seems possible that the subsequent development of cardiovascular complications in a proportion of seemingly mild or borderline hypertensive patients may be due to unsuspected and undetected high orthostatic DBP levels.

Summary

The effects of 70-degree weight bearing tilt and of static standing were studied in aircrewmen who were assigned to two groups depending on whether they were normotensive or had a history of borderline essential hypertension. Noninvasive methods were used to collect cardiovascular data. During supine rest there was extensive overlap

between members of both groups with respect to all measurements. Specifically, all members of the normotensive group and over 80 per cent of the members of the hypertensive group had normal BPs. During orthostasis, either 70 degree weight bearing tilt or static standing, patients in the hypertensive group showed a significantly greater rise in DBP than did the normotensive group patients, this resulted in diastolic hypertension in most patients in the hypertensive group while all patients in the normotensive group remained normotensive. The difference in magnitude of the rise in individual mean DBP's effectively distinguished the members of the two groups. The effects of static standing on all measurements were compared with those of 70 degree weight bearing tilt and were found to be very similar. The practical significance of these findings is discussed.

REFERENCES

- Julius S and Schork M A Borderline hypertension—a critical review *J Chronic Dis* 23 723 1971
- Levy R L Hillman C C Stroud W D and White P D Transient hypertension *JAMA* 126 829 1944
- U S Department of Health Education and Welfare National Health Survey Hypertension and Hypertensive Heart Disease in Adults United States 1960 1962 National Center for Health Statistics U S Public Health Service Publication No 1000 Series 11 No 13 Washington D C Superintendent of Documents 1966
- Kooperstein S I Schiffman A and Leahy T J Level of initial blood pressure and subsequent development of essential hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 10 41b 1962
- Hines M A Range of normal blood pressure and subsequent development of hypertension *JAMA* 115 271 1940
- Gordon T Sorlie P and Kannel W B Coronary heart disease atherothrombotic brain infarction intermittent claudication—a multivariate analysis of some factors related to their incidence The Framingham Study 16-year follow up Section 27 U S Govt Printing Office 1971
- Kannel W B Wolf P A Verter J and McNamara P M Epidemiologic assessment of the role of blood pressure in stroke The Framingham Study *JAMA* 214 301 1970
- Stamler J Lindberg H A and Berkson D M et al Epidemiological analysis of hypertension and hypertensive disease in the labor force of a Chicago utility company *Proc Council High Blood Pressure Res* 7 23 1958
- Low E A Blood pressure and mortality—life insurance experience in Stamler J Stamler R and Pullman, T N editors The epidemiology of hypertension Proceedings of an international symposium New York 196 Grune and Stratton Inc p 392
- Richardson D W Honour A J Fenton G W Stott F H and Pickering G W Variation in arterial pressure throughout the day and night *Clin Sci* 26 445 1964
- Frohlich E D Tarazi R C Urych M Dustan H P and Page I H Tilt test for investigating a neural component in hypertension *Circulation* 35 35, 1967
- Taquim A C Villamil M F Aramendia P De La Riva I J and Feroso J D Effect of postural changes on cardiac and renal function in hypertensive subjects *Am Heart J* 63 78 1962
- Hickler R B Hoskins R G and Hamlin J T III The clinical evaluation of faulty orthostatic mechanisms *Med Clin North Am* 44 1237 1960
- Sannerstedt H Julius M and Conway J Hemodynamic responses to tilt and beta adrenergic blockade in young patients with borderline hypertension *Circulation* 42 1057 1970
- Frohlich E D Kozul V J Tarazi R C and Dustan H P Physiological comparison of labile and essential hypertension *Circ Res* 26 and 27 (Suppl 1) 55 19, 1964
- Julius S Harburg E McGinn N F Keyes J and Houbler S W Relation between casual blood pressure readings in youth and at age 40 *J Chronic Dis* 17 39, 1964
- Weinsner R L Fuchs R J Kay T D Triebwasser J H and Lancaster M C Body fat Its relationship to coronary heart disease blood pressure lipids and other risk associates measured in a large male population *Am J Med* (In press)
- Hickler R H Hamlin J T and Wells H E Plasma norepinephrine response to tilting in essential hypertension *Circulation* 20 422 1969
- Abelmann W H and Fareeduddin K Increased tolerance of orthostatic stress in patients with heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 23 354 1969
- Stevens P M Cardiovascular dynamics during orthostasis and the influence of intravascular instrumentation *Am J Cardiol* 17 211 1966
- Scholz V H and Klumt F Blood pressure and pulse rate with passive and active orthostatic stress *Z Kreisla Forsch* 60 979 1971
- Stevens P M Miller P B Gilbert C A Lynch T N Johnson R L and Lamb L E Influence of long term lower body negative pressure on the circulatory function of man during prolonged bed rest *Aerospace Med* 37 35, 1966
- Shwartz E Effect of two different training programs on cardiovascular adjustments to gravity *Res Q Am Assoc Health Phys Educ* 40 575 1969
- Smith J J Bonin M L Wiedmeier V T Kaibfeisch J H and McDermott D J Cardiovascular response of young men to diverse stresses *Aero P Med* 45 583 1974
- Hyatt K H Jacobson L B and Schneider V S Comparison of 70-degree tilt LBNP and passive standing as measures of orthostatic tolerance *Aviat Space Environ Med* 46 801 1975

Abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy

F Schwarz MD
R Ensslen MD
J Thormann MD
M Schlepper MD
Bad Nauheim West Germany

Depressed ventricular function is an important factor in assessing therapeutic consequences in patients with coronary artery disease (CAD). While some authors found a diminished survival rate in CAD patients with prior myocardial infarction^{1,2} others reported no influence of myocardial infarction on survival.³ This discrepancy may be partly due to compensatory mechanisms mainly the Frank-Starling mechanism which are able to maintain a normal cardiac function in hearts with asynergy after myocardial infarction.⁴⁻⁷ Nitroglycerin (NTG) seems to improve left ventricular function in some coronary artery disease patients.⁸ This is explained on the basis of an improvement in the balance between myocardial oxygen supply and demand. It is therefore interesting how NTG modifies over all and local ventricular function in patients with ventricular asynergy who are compensating their myocardial tissue loss.

Methods

Studies were performed in 40 patients undergoing diagnostic catheterization and evaluation of coronary artery disease. There were seven females and 33 males with a mean age of 48.2 years (range 26 to 64 years). Each patient gave informed consent for the study. There was no systematic selection process for the study; it

therefore represents a consecutive series. Two patients were excluded because of atrial fibrillation during investigation. No patient received a premedication.

Prior to the use of contrast material, heart rate, left ventricular and aortic pressures via femoral artery were recorded using a Statham P23Db pressure transducer at the midchest position. In mid inspiration (right anterior oblique position) 50 ml of Urografin 76 (meglumine amidotrizoate and Na amidotrizoate) were injected over a period of 2 to 3 seconds with a power syringe while cineangiograms were exposed at 32 frames/sec on 35 mm film. Thereafter coronary cinearteriography was performed using selective injections in the right and the left coronary arterial system in multiple right and left anterior oblique views. After the last angiogram a waiting period of 20 minutes was allowed to elapse for dissipation of the effect of contrast material. Following the waiting period, left ventricular pressures were again recorded. When left ventricular end diastolic pressure was returned to control levels, nitroglycerin 1.6 mg sublingually was given. This resulted usually after 5 minutes in a decrease of left ventricular systolic and end diastolic pressure. Thereafter ventriculography was repeated. Quantitative ventriculography was done using a grid calibration technique and the area-length method.⁹⁻¹¹ End diastolic and end systolic volumes were derived from the largest and smallest silhouettes respectively using the apex and the aortic root as reference points. The ventriculographic images selected for analysis were from the first four sinus beats following contrast injection.

From the Herckhoff-Clinic, Bad Nauheim, West Germany.

Received for publication May 17, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 25, 1976.

Reprint requests: F. Schwarz, MD, 6350 Bad Nauheim, Herckhoff-Clinic Ben-List 1-8, West Germany.

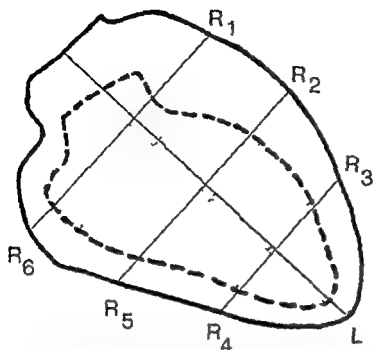


Fig 1 End diastolic and end systolic silhouettes are drawn. The hemiaxes during end-diastole and end systole are marked as R through H and L. It is evident that a theoretical center of the end diastolic and end systolic area is assumed. Both these centers are not identical but became superimposed in calculation.

No attempt was made to correct to 'true' volumes. To evaluate ventricular function end diastolic and end systolic volumes (EDV, ESV), stroke volume (SV) and ejection fraction ($EF = SV/EDV \times 100$) were determined. To define ventricular asynergy a long axis (L) was drawn from the aortic root to the apex for each end diastolic and end systolic silhouette. This axis was divided into hemiaxes by a perpendicular line at the midpoint and perpendicular lines were drawn at the midpoints of these hemiaxes. These perpendicular lines from endocardial surface to endocardial surface were called D_1, D_2, D_3 from base to apex as proposed by Dyke and colleagues.¹⁰ Shortening of diameters was calculated as diastolic minus systolic divided by diastolic length. The lower normal limits (mean minus two standard deviations) for the ejection fraction and for the diameter shortening D_1, D_2, D_3 and L were determined in our laboratory for 32 normal ventricles and are as follows: for ejection fraction 53 per cent for D_1 , 23 per cent for D_2 , 24 per cent for D_3 , 19 per cent and for L 11 per cent. A ventricle was termed asynergic when its ejection fraction was below 53 per cent and at least one diameter shortened less than normal. The three diameters are divided by the long axis into six

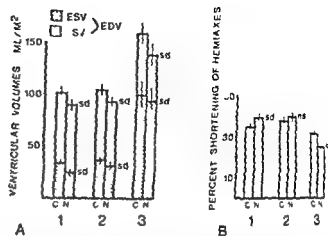


Fig 2 A and B A Volume data of the three groups studied B Shortening of hemiaxes in normal areas of the left ventricle C = control conditions EDV = end diastolic volume ESV = end systolic volume N = after 16 mg nitroglycerin sublingually SV = stroke volume ns = not significant sd = significantly different (at least at the 5 per cent probability level) if comparing paired data before and after nitroglycerin 1 = control group 2 = patients with coronary artery disease without asynergy 3 = patients with coronary artery disease with asynergy Values are means plus or minus SEM

hemiaxes (from the long axis to the endocardial surface). These hemiaxes were called R_1 to R_6 . The long axis (L) was taken as one axis only because the aortic root does not contract (Fig 1). This approach to quantitate regional ventricular function in ventricular asynergy is derived from Herman and Gorlin.¹¹ The percentage shortening of the projected hemiaxes were used to separate between asynergic and normal areas in ventricles of patients with coronary artery disease. Lower normal limits were defined in the above mentioned 32 normal ventricles and are as follows: for R_1 = 22 per cent for R_2 = 22 per cent for R_3 = 14 per cent for R_4 = 20 per cent for R_5 = 15 per cent for R_6 = 12 per cent and for L = 11 per cent. After the decision if a hemiaxis was normal or asynergic, a mean value was taken for the normal and for the asynergic area of each ventricle. In the control group a mean value of the six hemiaxes and the long axis of each ventricle was calculated. The 40 patients were divided into three groups.

1 A control group consisting of 13 patients who had normal ECG's, normal coronary cineangiographies and ventriculographies.

2 A group of 16 patients with luminal narrowing of 85 per cent or more of at least one major

Table 1

		EDV† (ml)	ESV (ml)	SV (ml)	EF (%)	Per cent shortening of hemiaxes		Heart rate (bpm)	L V SP (mm Hg)	L V EDP (mm Hg)
						Infarct area	Normal area			
Normals (Group 1)	Control 1	101.9	33.9	68.0	66.6	—	34.7	71.1	131.5	12.6
		±19.9	±10.4	±17.5	±8.5	—	±6.7	±18.2	±18.1	±3.6
	NTG 1	89.6	25.1	64.5	72.0	—	33.4	75.4	121.8	9.6
		±18.1	±8.3	±15.3	±7.2	—	±5.8	±17.2	±11.9	±3.4
p-values										
NTG 1 vs Control 1		<0.01	<0.01	n.s.	<0.05	—	<0.05	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
CAD without asynergy (Group 2)	Control 2	105.2	36.7	68.5	65.7	8.6	38.2	9.9	147.6	16.9
		±19.1	±11.3	±11.2	±6.2	±7.1	±6.7	±14.4	±15.7	±6.9
	NTG 2	93.6	31.5	67.1	67.2	10.1	40.2	80.9	126.4	8.9
		±17.0	±7.1	±9.5	±8.4	±7.3	±7.3	±15.6	±16.1	±5.1
p-values										
NTG 2 vs Control 2		<0.01	<0.01	<0.05	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	<0.01	<0.01
Control 2 vs Control 1		n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	—	n.s.	n.s.	<0.05	<0.05
NTG 2 vs NTG 1		n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	—	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
CAD with asynergy (Group 3)	Control 3	159.6	100.5	59.0	39.0	6.6	31.5	70.8	131.8	20.9
		±34.8	±43.8	±14.5	±12.5	±4.0	±8.1	±12.3	±16.7	±7.7
	NTG 3	139.3	94.3	44.9	33.1	6.7	24.9	74.3	113.1	13.6
		±36.9	±41.1	±18.5	±14.0	±4.5	±9.8	±14.1	±16.7	±5.3
p-values										
NTG 3 vs Control 3		<0.01	<0.05	<0.01	<0.05	n.s.	<0.01	n.s.	<0.01	<0.01
Control 3 vs Control 1		<0.001	<0.001	n.s.	<0.001	—	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	<0.05
NTG 3 vs NTG 1		<0.001	<0.001	<0.01	<0.001	—	<0.001	n.s.	n.s.	<0.05

† All values ± standard deviation

Abbreviations: CAD = coronary artery disease; n.s. = not significant; EDV = end-diastolic volume; ESV = end-systolic volume; SV = stroke volume; EF = ejection fraction; HR = heart rate; LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure; LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure; NTG = nitroglycerin.

coronary branch and with no evidence of asynergy in the control ventriculogram. The ECG was normal in 10 patients; a subendocardial anterior myocardial infarction (without pathologic Q waves) was present in three and inferior infarction was present in three other patients.

3. A group of 11 patients with luminal narrowing of 85 per cent or more of at least one major coronary branch but with evidence of asynergy in the control ventriculogram. The ECG revealed an anterior myocardial infarction (with pathologic Q waves) in eight patients and an inferior myocardial infarction in three patients.

Statistical significance was accepted at the 5 per cent probability level when using the Student t test for paired and unpaired data.

Results

Control conditions. The results of the study are summarized in Table 1 and Fig. 2. Patients

without asynergy (Group 2) showed no significant difference of all angiographic parameters as compared to the control group ($p > 0.05$). However, the left ventricular systolic and end-diastolic pressures were significantly elevated (both $p < 0.05$) in Group 2. The shortening of hemiaxes in normal areas was comparable to normal ventricles ($p > 0.05$, Fig. 2). In seven of 16 patients, small areas of the left ventricle showed impairment of hemiaxes shortening while the ejection fraction as well as the shortening of diameters remained within normal limits.

Patients with asynergy (Group 3) showed larger end-diastolic volumes ($p < 0.001$), larger end-systolic volumes ($p < 0.001$) and decreased ejection fractions ($p < 0.001$) as compared to the control group. The stroke volume was not significantly different from the control group ($p > 0.05$). Heart rate and left ventricular systolic pressure were normal ($p > 0.05$) while end dia

stolic pressure was elevated in patients with asynergy. Shortening of hemiaxes in non infarcted areas of asynergic ventricles was normal as compared to the control group ($p > 0.05$, Fig 2), while asynergic areas showed only minimal shortening.

Effects of nitroglycerin

A Control Group Comparison of paired observations in normal patients showed a significant decrease of end diastolic volume ($p < 0.01$) and of end systolic volume after NTG ($p < 0.01$, Fig 2). The ejection fraction increased ($p < 0.05$) while stroke volume remained nearly constant ($p > 0.05$). Left ventricular systolic and end diastolic pressure decreased after NTG (both $p < 0.01$) while heart rate increased ($p < 0.01$). Shortening of hemiaxes increased significantly ($p < 0.05$, Fig 2).

B CAD without asynergy Again a significant decrease of end diastolic and end systolic volume (both $p < 0.01$, Fig 2) was found, however in contrast to the control group the ejection fraction remained unchanged. Consequently stroke volume decreased significantly ($p < 0.05$). Heart rate remained unchanged while left ventricular systolic and end diastolic pressure decreased ($p < 0.01$).

C CAD with asynergy As in both other groups end diastolic and end systolic volume decreased significantly after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$ resp $p < 0.05$). However while in normal patients end systolic volume after NTG was 74 per cent of control, in CAD patients with asynergy end systolic volume after NTG was only 94 per cent of control; both these changes are significantly different ($p < 0.05$). It is therefore apparent that in patients with asynergy reduction of end systolic volume is drastically impaired while reduction of end diastolic volume is normal. As a result stroke volume decreased to 76 per cent of control after application of NTG ($p < 0.01$). Shortening of asynergic segments showed no change while shortening of normally contracting segments fell significantly after nitroglycerin ($p < 0.01$). The marked deterioration of pump performance is further reflected by reduced ejection fraction ($p < 0.05$). Heart rate remained unchanged, while left ventricular systolic and end systolic pressure decreased ($p < 0.01$).

Comparison of groups after nitroglycerin No differences between normals (Group 1) and

patients without asynergy (Group 2) could be shown regarding angiographic and hemodynamic parameters (Table I).

In patients with asynergy (Group 3) the stroke volume, which was within normal range before nitroglycerin, was significantly decreased after nitroglycerin if compared to Group 1 ($p < 0.01$, Table I). Left ventricular end diastolic pressure was still elevated in Group 3 as compared to Group 1 ($p < 0.05$). Shortening of normally contracting segments in Group 3 was significantly lower as compared to Group 1 ($p < 0.001$).

Discussion

Nitroglycerin produced a significant deterioration of cardiac performance in patients with ventricular asynergy as measured by stroke volume and ejection fraction. The deterioration was a result of reduced shortening of normally contracting areas in asynergic ventricles while abnormal areas remained unchanged. For the study of ventricular volumes in man some methodological problems need further discussion. First of all it has to be recognized that the injection of contrast material into the left ventricle induces a temporary depression of cardiac function which is accompanied by an increase of end diastolic volume and pressure.¹¹ Maximal hemodynamic changes occur within three minutes and return to normal within 15 minutes.¹² For this reason we allowed 20 minutes as a minimum rest period before NTG and proceeded with the study after careful control of left ventricular end diastolic pressure. The significant reduction of end diastolic volume after NTG in each group allows the conclusion that the effects of contrast material were no longer effective. Another problem is the evaluation of volumes from a single plane angiogram. As was shown by Cohn and associates¹⁴ a good correlation exists in patients with asynergy between single plane and biplane angiograms with the exception of some cases. Especially the motion of the posterolateral segment can be misinterpreted as outlined by Helfant and co-workers.¹⁵ No patient in our group with asynergy had an isolated disease of the left circumflex artery, and the error should therefore be minimal although it cannot totally be excluded. Our results of volume data are comparable to those of other investigators.¹⁶

In normal patients NTG produced a decrease of end diastolic and end systolic volume while

stroke volume decreased slightly but not significantly. In normal human ventricles Burggraf and Parker¹ using ultrasound found a reduction of end diastolic and end systolic volumes within 2 to 5 minutes accompanied by an increase in heart rate and a decrease of systolic and end diastolic left ventricular pressure. Cardiac output remained unchanged while stroke volume fell slightly. The decrease in ventricular volumes after NTG was explained by Vatner and colleagues² as mediated by the reflex tachycardia because smaller changes occurred after constant ventricular rates. It appears however not adequate to explain reduction in heart size after NTG by heart rate changes since heart rate remained unchanged in both CAD groups in the presence of significant reduction in end diastolic volume. The slight increase in ejection fraction in our normal group accompanied by an increase of shortening of hemiaxes may be attributable to an increase in contractility mediated by reflex mechanisms or by decreased afterload.³ Within the group of CAD without asynergy as defined by ejection fraction and by diameter shortening the analysis by hemiaxes revealed an abnormal contraction pattern in seven out of 16 patients. This demonstrates that asynergy is a problem of quantification. It may be concluded that asynergy not detected by the application of diameter shortening is slight and limited to small areas only. In these areas changes of wall motion after NTG were inconsistent. Sniderman and associates¹⁴, McNulty and colleagues¹⁵ and Helfant and co-workers¹⁶ found comparable results insofar as about 50 per cent of hypokinetic segments showed improved wall motion after NTG. We used in this study a dose of nitroglycerin (1.6 mg sublingually) which is above what is usually a therapeutic dose because we know from other studies that doses of 0.4 mg¹⁷ and 0.6 mg¹⁸ are not high enough to produce a regular and significant decline of left ventricular end diastolic volume and pressure in patients with ventricular asynergy. However it was the aim of our study to evaluate the effect of nitroglycerin under comparable conditions in normal patients and in patients with coronary artery disease.

In patients with ventricular asynergy a significant deterioration of overall and local ventricular function was found after NTG. Before NTG an abnormally high end diastolic volume and pressure maintained a normal stroke volume

probably as a consequence of the Frank-Starling mechanism. NTG induced a reduction of both end diastolic volume and pressure which was followed by a significant decrease of shortening in normally contracting areas of asynergic ventricles. Consequently stroke volume fell below the respective value in the control group. A conclusive explanation in our mind could be that diastolic tension in obviously normal areas was shifted downward and to the left of the Frank-Starling curve (resting length-tension) which resulted in a reduced work output. Another possible explanation must be considered based on experiments of Forman and co-workers¹¹. They found a decrease of shortening of endocardial layers in poststenotic areas after NTG and offered the explanation of a decrease of blood flow as a consequence of decreasing perfusion pressure. In our series of patients with asynergy only two had additional critical stenoses supplying normally contracting areas. It is therefore not possible to apply this explanation to our results. Lee and associates¹² investigating a group of CAD patients (irrespective of ventricular asynergy) found a considerable decrease of stroke volume after application of NTG accompanied by a decrease of mean circumferential fiber shortening rate. Williams and colleagues¹³ found a significant decline of cardiac output and arterial perfusion pressure after application of sublingual nitroglycerin in patients with acute myocardial infarction and elevated left ventricular filling pressures. They concluded that the reduction of myocardial oxygen needs is offset by the unfavorable hemodynamic deterioration with decreasing coronary blood flow. NTG reduces myocardial oxygen consumption in enlarged ventricles by reducing ventricular volumes and wall tension.^{19, 20, 21} If we assume that marginal ischemic zones may be present in asynergic ventricles, NTG should have improved their wall motion,²² however this was not found. In addition NTG did not diminish end systolic volumes in enlarged ventricles to the same extent as in normal ventricles despite equally decreased afterload. It cannot be excluded that the reduced fiber shortening of normal areas will result in a decrease of myocardial oxygen consumption. However in these areas an oxygen-sparing effect of NTG apparently is not needed. On the other hand NTG reduced systolic pressure and stroke volume considerably. We conclude that NTG sublingually brings out

this dilemma of medical therapy in patients with ventricular asynergy congestive symptoms may improve but pump function deteriorates because the Frank Starling compensation is disturbed

Summary

Left ventricular function was studied in 40 patients before and 20 minutes after 16 mg of sublingual nitroglycerin. Thirteen patients had no evidence of heart disease, 16 had obstructive coronary artery disease (85 per cent luminal narrowing) without ventricular asynergy and 11 had obstructive coronary artery disease with ventricular asynergy (as a consequence of prior transmural myocardial infarction). Before and after nitroglycerin end diastolic volume, end systolic volume, ejection fraction, and shortening of hemiaxes was comparable in the control group and in patients without asynergy. Before nitroglycerin end diastolic volume, end systolic volume and end diastolic pressure were significantly elevated in patients with asynergy as compared to controls while stroke volume was maintained within normal limits. Normally contracting segments in ventricles with asynergy showed a comparable percentage shortening of hemiaxes as was found in normal hearts. After nitroglycerin stroke volume was significantly reduced in asynergic ventricles as compared to both other groups. This was due to reduced shortening of normally contracting segments in ventricles with asynergy while shortening in asynergic areas remained unchanged after nitroglycerin. The results are explained on the basis of the Frank Starling mechanism. An increased diastolic pressure is needed in enlarged hearts to enable noninfarcted myocardium to shorten. The result is a normal stroke volume. Nitroglycerin lowers diastolic pressure to that extent that shortening in noninfarcted segments is significantly reduced resulting in a fall of stroke volume. Since no improvement of left ventricular function could be demonstrated the beneficial effects of nitroglycerin are offset by the abolished compensation of cardiac output in ventricles with asynergy.

REFERENCES

- Burggraf G W and Parker J O Prognosis in coronary artery disease. Angiographic hemodynamic and clinical factors. *Circulation* 51 146 1975
- Bruschke A V G Proudfit W L and Sones F M Progress study of 590 consecutive nonsurgical cases of coronary disease followed 5 9 years. II. Ventriculographic and other correlations. *Circulation* 47 1154 1973
- Webster J S Moberg C and Runcin G Natural history of severe proximal coronary artery disease as documented by coronary cineangiography. *Am J Cardiol* 33 195 1974
- Kannel W B and Feinleib M Natural history of angina pectoris in the Framingham Study. Prognosis and survival. *Am J Cardiol* 29 154 1972
- Schonbeck M Rutishauser W Kräyenbühl H P Lichten P and Wellner J Kineangiografische linksventrikuläre Dimensionsanalyse bei Normalen und bei Patienten mit einer koronaren Herzkrankheit. *Z. Kardiol* 64 221 1975
- Rackley C E and Russell O Jr Left ventricular function in acute myocardial infarction and its clinical significance. *Circulation* 45 231 1972
- Hood W B Experimental myocardial infarction. I. Recovery of left ventricular function in the healing phase. Contribution of increased fiber shortening in noninfarcted myocardium. *Am Heart J* 79 531 1970
- McAnulty J H Hattenhauer M T Rosch J Klose F E and Rahmtoola S H Improvement in left ventricular wall motion following nitroglycerin. *Circulation* 51 140 1975
- Sandler H and Dodge H T The use of single plane angiograms for the calculation of left ventricular volume in man. *Am Heart J* 75 325 1968
- Dyke S H Cohn P F Gorlin R and Sonnenblick E H Detection of residual myocardial function in coronary artery disease using post extrasystolic potentials. *Circulation* 50 694 1974
- Rahmtoola S H Gau G T and Raphael M J Cardiac performance after diagnostic arteriography. *Circulation* 41 537 1970
- Mullins C B Leshin E J Mierzwik D E Alsbrook H D and Mitchell J H Changes in left ventricular function produced by the injection of contrast media. *Am Heart J* 83 373 1972
- Gootman N Rudolph A M and Buckley H Effects of angiographic contrast media on cardiac function. *Am J Cardiol* 25 59 1970
- Cohn P F Gorlin R Adams D F Chahine R A Vokonas P S and Herman M V Comparison of biplane and single plane left ventriculograms in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 33 1 1974
- Helfant R H Pine R Meister S G Feldman M S Trout R G and Banks V S Nitroglycerin to unmask reversible asynergy. Correlation with post coronary bypass ventriculography. *Circulation* 50 108 1974
- Horn H R Teichholz L E Cohn P F Herman M V and Gorlin R Augmentation of left ventricular contraction pattern in coronary artery disease by an inotropic catecholamine. The epinephrine ventriculogram. *Circulation* 49 1063 1974
- Burggraf G W and Parker J O Left ventricular volume changes after amyl nitrite and nitroglycerin in man as measured by ultrasound. *Circulation* 49 135 1974
- Vatner S F Higgins C B Millard R W and Franklin D Direct and reflex effects of nitroglycerin on coronary and left ventricular dynamics in conscious dogs. *J Clin Invest* 51 2872 1972
- Raff W K Drechsel M Scholtholt J and Lochner W Herzwirkung des Nitroglycerins. *Pflügers Arch* 317 336 1970

- 20 Rafflenbeul W., Bütterlich D, Müller M and Krayenbühl H P. Einfluss von akuten Änderungen der Vorbeladung auf die mittlere zirkumferentielle Faserverkürzungsgeschwindigkeit des linken Ventrikels. *Z Kardiol* 64:211 1975
- 21 Forman R, Kirk F S, Downey J M and Sonnenblick E H. Nitroglycerin and heterogeneity of myocardial blood flow. Reduced subendocardial blood flow and ventricular contractile force. *J Clin Invest* 52:905 1973
- 22 Lee S J, Kung Y K and Zaragoza A J. Effects of nitroglycerin on left ventricular volumes and wall tension in patients with ischemic heart disease. *Br Heart J* 32:190 1974
- 23 Sniderman A D, Herscovitch P, Marpole D and Fallen, E L. Restoration of regional wall motion by nitroglycerin therapy in patients with left ventricular asynergy. *Chest* 65:545 1974
- 24 Williams, D O, Amsterdam E A., and Mason D T. Hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin in acute myocardial infarction. Decrease of ventricular preload at the expense of cardiac output. *Circulation* 51:471 1975
- 25 Braunwald F. Control of myocardial oxygen consumption. Physiologic and clinical considerations. *Am J Cardiol* 27:416 1971
- 26 Williams, J F Jr, Gheek G and Braunwald E. Studies on cardiac dimensions in intact unanesthetized man. Effects of nitroglycerin. *Circulation* 32:767 1965
- 27 Greene D C, Carlisle H, Grant C., and Bunnell J L. Estimation of left ventricular volume by one-plane cineangiography. *Circulation* 35:61 1967
- 28 Herman M V., and Gorlin, R. Implications of left ventricular asynergy. *Am J Cardiol* 23:538 1969

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: The heart disease of Friedreich's ataxia*

Eldon R. Smith, M.D.

Virgilio E. Sangalang, M.D.

LeRoy P. Heffernan, M.D.

J. Philip Welch, M.B., Ch.B., Ph.D.

C. Susan Flemington, B.Sc.

Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Friedreich's ataxia is a familial neuromuscular disorder characterized clinically by spinocerebellar ataxia, loss of deep tendon reflexes, and skeletal deformities. Many reports¹⁻⁶ have drawn attention to the frequent clinical electrocardiographic and histological evidence of myocardial involvement in this disease, although neither the incidence nor the pathogenesis of the cardiac abnormality have been firmly established.

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) or idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) is an uncommon form of familial myocardial disease which has occasionally been reported in patients with Friedreich's ataxia.⁷⁻⁹ Based on the uncommon prevalence of these two entities, their presence in the same patient would be unexpected by chance alone, thus suggesting that HCM might be the cardiomyopathy of Friedreich's disease. Studies to date, however, have not substantiated this hypothesis, possibly reflecting the difficulties involved in establishing the diagnosis of HCM (particularly in the absence of outflow obstruction) by means of standard hemodynamic and angiographic techniques.

In the present study we evaluated a group of

patients with Friedreich's ataxia by means of echocardiography, a technique which has recently been shown to provide a highly sensitive and relatively specific means to diagnose HCM.^{10,11} The purpose of the study was threefold: (1) to ascertain if patients with Friedreich's ataxia have the typical echocardiographic features of HCM; (2) to determine whether hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is the specific cardiomyopathy of Friedreich's ataxia; and (3) by means of family studies to investigate the inheritance pattern of this disease.

Patients and methods

Hospital records from the major teaching institutions of Dalhousie University were reviewed for cases with a discharge diagnosis of Friedreich's ataxia. Eleven patients from eight families were available to follow up and agreed to participate in the investigation. There were six females and five males with ages ranging from 9 to 30 years (mean 19 years). All had the usual history of onset and progression of symptoms and had at least moderate neurologic disability at the time of study. Only patients who had clinically typical features of Friedreich's ataxia were included in the study.

Each patient had complete clinical evaluation and a 12-lead electrocardiogram (ECG). Echocardiograms were recorded using a focused 2.5 MHz transducer and a commercially available ultrasonoscope.* The output from this instrument was recorded on a multichannel fiber optic recorder†

Smith Kline Instruments Inc., Palo Alto, Calif.

†Cambridge Scientific Instruments Ltd., Cambridge, England.

From the Departments of Medicine and Pathology, Dalhousie University and the Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Supported by the N.S. Division of the Canadian Heart Foundations and by grants MA 5175 and MA 5143 from the Medical Research Council of Canada.

Received for publication May 19, 1976.

Accepted for publication Sept. 8, 1976.

Reprint requests: Eldon R. Smith, M.D., Department of Medicine, Victoria General Hospital, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2Y9, Canada.

Presented in part at the National Meeting of AFCC, Atlantic City, New Jersey, May 1975.

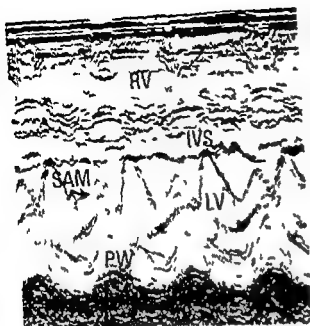


Fig 1 Echocardiogram from patient No 2 showing the mitral valve character. Other abbreviations: IVS = interventricular septum; LV = left ventricle; PW = posterior wall; RV = right ventricle.

using light sensitive paper. Standard scanning techniques were employed with particular emphasis placed on delineation of the interventricular septum and posterobasal aspect of the left ventricular free wall. Measurements included septal and posterior left ventricular free wall thickness at end diastole and left ventricular end diastolic and end systolic internal dimensions. From these data calculations were made of the ratio of septal to posterior wall thickness and the per cent systolic change of the diastolic internal dimension.

Results

Patients

Clinical features The pertinent clinical and ECG features of the 11 patients are shown in Table 1. Although all had significant impairment of exercise capacity secondary to their neurologic deficit, none had definite cardiovascular symp-

Table 1 Clinical and electrocardiographic data

Patient	Age	Sex	Ataxia	Murmur	ECG
Group A					
1	24	F	4+	+	LVIH
2	11	F	2+	+	LVIH
3	18	M	3+	0	LVIH
4	25	M	2+	0	LVIH
Group B					
5	29	F	4+	0	T†
6	11	F	2+	0	T†
7†	24	M	4+	0	n
8†	15	M	3+	+	n
9†	9	M	2+	0	n
10	30	F	4+	0	n
11	9	F	2+	0	n

Abbreviations: I = 1 (mild) to 4 (severe)

Ataxia = graded 1 (mild) to 4 (severe)

Abbreviations: ECG = electrocardiogram; LVIH = left ventricular hypertrophy; n = normal; T† = T wave inversion in the inferior and lateral precordial leads

Table 2 Echocardiographic data

Pt	Age	Dd (mm)	Ds (mm)	% Change	IVS (mm)	LV PW (mm)	IVS/LV PW	SAM
Group A								
1	24	37	18	51	17	9	1.9	+
2	11	30	16	47	19	10	1.9	+
3	18	41	27	34	23	10	2.3	0
4	25	45	25	44	15	10	1.5	0
Group B								
5	29	42	28	33	11	9	1.2	0
6	11	36	23	36	8	8	1.0	0
7	24	43	27	37	6	7	1.1	0
8	15	46	30	35	8	8	1.0	0
9	9	24	16	33	5	5	1.0	0
10	30	42	24	42	10	9	1.1	0
11	9	36	23	30	8	7	1.1	0

Abbreviations: Dd = diastolic internal dimension; Ds = systolic internal dimension; IVS = interventricular septum; LV PW = left ventricular posterior wall; SAM = systolic anterior motion of the anterior mitral leaflet.

tomatology. Two patients (Nos 1 and 2) had clinical findings suggestive of typical IHSS with rapid carotid upstrokes, prominent left ventricular impulses, atrial sounds, and long systolic murmurs accentuated by Valsalva maneuver. Two additional patients (Nos 3 and 4) had prominent apical impulses and atrial sounds without systolic murmurs. These four patients (Group A) all had abnormal ECGs with voltage and repolarization criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy. The remaining seven patients (Group B) had essentially normal clinical exami-

JB 75

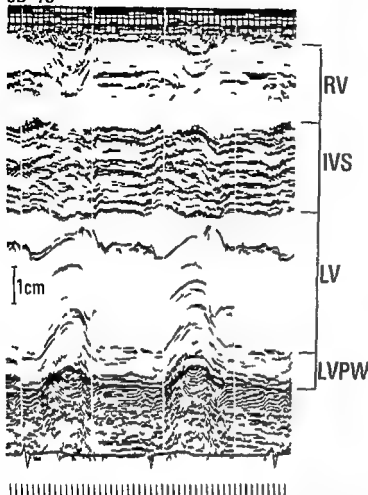


Fig 2 Echocardiogram from patient No 3 showing typical features of non obstructive HCM. The interventricular septum (IVS) is grossly thickened and relatively immobile when compared to the left ventricular posterior wall (LVPW). Other abbreviations as in Fig 1

nations. Five of these had normal ECGs whereas two had T wave inversions in the inferior and lateral precordial leads. No patient had clinical evidence of pulmonary hypertension or signs of right ventricular failure.

Echocardiographic features The findings on echocardiography are shown in Table II. All 11 patients had normal or decreased diastolic and systolic left ventricular internal dimensions with normal or increased per cent change with systole. Group A patients all had moderate to gross hypertrophy of the interventricular septum with only minimal or no increase in thickness of the posterior wall. The resultant septal to posterior wall thickness ratios ranged from 1.5 to 2.3, all being in excess of the 1.3 value previously suggested as diagnostic of HCM.¹² Two patients (Nos 1 and 2) had systolic anterior motion (SAM) of the anterior mitral leaflet (Fig 1), a feature previously reported to occur in patients

HN 74

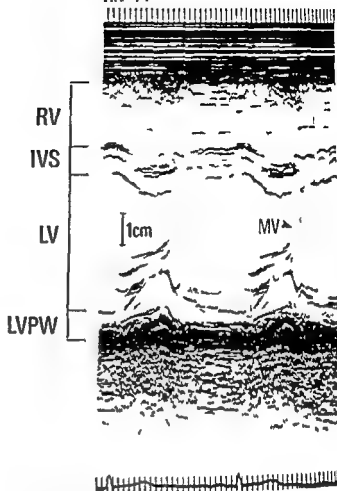


Fig 3 Echocardiogram from patient No 10. Note the normal thickness and mobility of the IVS compared to the posterior wall. MV = mitral valve. Other abbreviations as in Figs 1 and 2

with HCM and basal or provokable left ventricular outflow obstruction.¹³ Fig 2 shows the echocardiogram from patient No 3 which in addition to the obvious discrepant hypertrophy of the septum reveals other characteristic features of HCM. Thus the septum has little or no systolic motion or thickening, whereas the posterior wall demonstrates excessive systolic function.¹⁴

The patients in Group B all had normal septal and posterior wall thickness and consequently normal septal to wall thickness ratios. Fig 3 is the echocardiogram from patient No 10 which shows normal septal thickness and function as well as normal systolic change in the left ventricular internal dimension.

First degree relatives

Clinical features All first degree relatives (including both parents) of patients Nos 1, 2, 4, 5 and 11 were evaluated. In addition, one parent of

patient No 3 was available for study. Neurological assessment was normal in all cases and with the exception of one subject with poorly controlled systemic hypertension none had histological or clinical evidence of cardiac disease. The ECGs were within normal limits in all cases.

Echocardiographic features Technically satisfactory echocardiograms were obtained in 16 of the 17 subjects. All had normal septal and posterior wall thickness and normal values for left ventricular dimensions and function.

Discussion

Although HCM has been previously reported in patients with Friedrich's ataxia^{1,2} the frequency of this association has been unknown. Using echocardiography as the diagnostic tool we have found that approximately one third of a group of Friedrich patients had features which are indistinguishable from those observed in typical HCM. Since we did not find clinical or echocardiographic evidence of heart disease in the absence of this abnormality the data suggest that HCM is the specific cardiomyopathy of classical Friedrich's ataxia.

Although previous workers have proposed such an hypothesis^{1,2} the lack of a sensitive and specific method for establishing the diagnosis of HCM (particularly in the non obstructive form) has made this conjectural. In recent years echocardiography has proved extremely useful in this regard primarily as a result of the important observations of Henry and co-workers¹¹ and Abbasi and colleagues.¹ These workers noted that patients with HCM were characterized echocardiographically by discrepant hypertrophy of the ventricular septum when compared to the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricular free wall a feature which is independent of the presence or absence of outflow obstruction. On the basis of their experience Henry and associates¹¹ suggested that a septal to posterior wall thickness ratio of 1.3 or greater (asymmetric septal hypertrophy) is diagnostic of the IHSS disease spectrum although subsequent studies have proved this to be not entirely accurate.¹² Thus some patients without HCM particularly those with marked right ventricular pressure overload will also have asymmetric septal hypertrophy. Attention to other characteristic echocardiographic features however enables the diagnosis of HCM to be made with assurance in the vast

majority of cases. Thus systolic anterior motion of the anterior mitral leaflet^{13,14} an anteriorly positioned mitral valve¹⁵ decreased excursion and systolic thickening of the septum^{16,17} and increased systolic thickening of the left ventricular free wall¹⁸ all add diagnostically important information. Of the patients in this study with abnormal septal to posterior wall thickness ratios (Group A) two had systolic anterior movement of the mitral valve and all four had characteristic abnormalities of mitral valve position and wall motion. Thus by available echocardiographic criteria these four patients had typical HCM. The echographic data are supported by the ECG evidence of left ventricular involvement and by the absence of clinical signs of right ventricular pressure overload as a possible explanation for the asymmetric septal hypertrophy.

The finding that seven of the 11 patients with typical features of Friedrich's ataxia (Group B) had no echographic evidence of cardiac disease is consistent with previous observations. Thus symptoms referable to the heart have been noted in only approximately 50 per cent of cases¹ with a similar proportion suspected of dying from cardiac cause.¹ Abnormalities detected on physical examination generally have been reported in a lower incidence¹ whereas ECG changes may be present in up to 90 per cent of patients.^{1,2} Of those with ECG abnormalities approximately 50 per cent of reported cases had ventricular hypertrophy¹ whereas the majority of the remaining group had rhythm disturbances or T wave changes limited to the inferolateral leads. The significance of this latter change is unknown but it is perhaps noteworthy that the two patients in our series with isolated T wave inversions had normal clinical examinations and normal echocardiograms. Although the group is too small to make definite conclusions this observation suggests that patients with only T wave changes either do not yet have the fully developed myocardial disease or perhaps that this ECG abnormality is unrelated to the development of cardiomyopathy in Friedrich's ataxia. Conversely in our series ECG evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy was specific for HCM.

We did not feel justified in performing hemodynamic and angiographic investigation in our patients and except for the previously cited case reports^{1,12} very little information in this regard is available from the literature. Ruschhaupt and

colleagues¹⁶ studied five patients (in addition to their case report) and found angiographic evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy in all and a provokable left ventricular outflow tract gradient in one. Cote and Élias⁷ reported basal or provokable left ventricular outflow gradients in three of nine patients and Thoren⁸ has commented on the small thickened left ventricles in his two patients undergoing angiography. Although these studies were obviously performed in very selected patients the results do confirm the hypertrophic and occasionally obstructive nature of this cardiomyopathy.

Whereas the reported incidence of clinical evidence of cardiac involvement has been generally in the order of 50 per cent, most histologic studies in Friedreich's ataxia have reported myocardial abnormalities.³ The major features are muscle fiber hypertrophy and increased interstitial fibrous tissue changes which are also characteristic, although not specific for HCM.⁴ Even the intimal hyperplasia of small intramyocardial coronary vessels noted in patients with Friedreich's ataxia¹⁷ and believed by several workers to be important in the pathogenesis of the myocardial changes³ may be observed in the hearts of patients with HCM.⁴ It is noteworthy, however, that the two most characteristic pathologic abnormalities of HCM, namely discrepant septal hypertrophy and muscle fiber malalignment²⁴ have not, to our knowledge, been noted in hearts from Friedreich's patients. Although it would be desirable to have pathologic correlation of our echographic results, such data are presently unavailable.

Thus the reported clinical, electrocardiographic, hemodynamic and myocardial histologic features of Friedreich's ataxia are compatible with our echocardiographic findings and lend support to our conclusion that HCM is the specific heart disease of classical Friedreich's disease. However it seems clear from previous data as well as our echocardiographic findings that not all patients with Friedreich's ataxia have the cardiomyopathy. As is apparent in Table I there was no association between the presence of HCM and either the age of the patient or the severity of the neurologic disturbance. These observations raise the possibility that Friedreich's ataxia may be genetically heterogeneous with HCM being a distinguishing feature between two genetically distinct forms. If this was so then one

would expect that HCM in Friedreich's ataxia families would run true that is all affected family members would either have HCM or fail to develop it. Although our data tend not to support this thesis (patient No. 4 had HCM whereas his sibling was unaffected), the study group is too small to draw definite conclusions.

The results of this study may have particular relevance to the question of the pathogenesis of HCM. Although recent reports indicate that this disease by itself is inherited as a dominant trait,¹⁻⁶ our findings suggest that recessive transmission can also occur. Moreover the presence of HCM in four of 11 patients with Friedreich's ataxia clearly indicates that both the myocardial and neurologic abnormalities represent pleiotropic effects of the same deleterious gene. This implies that HCM may be a form of neurogenically induced heart disease, a possibility previously suggested because of independent observations. Thus, Polani and Moynahan²⁵ noting the occasional association between lentiginosis and HCM postulated that both the myocardial and pigment abnormalities could be due to dysfunction of embryonic neural crest elements. Based on this observation plus the infrequent coexistence of HCM with pheochromocytoma and neurofibromatosis Goodwin²⁶ has suggested that the disorder might be the result of either excess production of catecholamines or abnormal responses to these substances by developing cardiac muscle. More recently we have demonstrated histochemical and histologic abnormalities of voluntary muscle in patients with HCM⁴ in several cases these changes were of a nature usually considered specific for neurogenically induced muscle damage. Although the majority of patients with HCM do not have clinically apparent evidence of neurologic disease, these associations occur much more frequently than expected by chance. Thus it seems probable that the disease we recognize as HCM is multifactorial but that its pathogenesis is closely linked to genetically determined abnormalities of neuronal structure or function.

Clinical implications of our findings are speculative at present. However since approximately 50 per cent of patients with Friedreich's ataxia die from cardiac cause,³ the prognosis might be expected to be influenced considerably by the presence of HCM. Although currently available therapy for this cardiomyopathy is not optimal

early recognition and management (particularly in the obstructive group) may provide considerable improvement in the quality and perhaps duration of life. It seems reasonable therefore to recommend echocardiographic assessment of patients with Friedreich's ataxia particularly in those with clinical and/or ECG evidence of myocardial involvement.

Summary

Recent case reports have drawn attention to the occasional association of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM IHSS) with Friedreich's ataxia. In order to ascertain the frequency of this association 11 patients (ages 9 to 30 years) with Friedreich's ataxia were assessed clinically and by means of echocardiography, a technique recently shown to provide a highly sensitive and relatively specific means to detect HCM. Two patients had clinical features suggestive of obstructive HCM and these plus two others had electrocardiographic (ECG) evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy. All four had echocardiographic features of HCM (septal to posterior wall thickness ratios ranging from 1.5 to 2.3) with or without evidence of outflow tract obstruction. The remaining seven patients had normal clinical examinations and normal echocardiograms although two had T wave abnormalities on ECG. Sixteen first degree relatives of these patients were evaluated in the same manner, none had clinical ECG or echocardiographic evidence of myocardial disease. Thus approximately one third of this group of patients with Friedreich's ataxia had HCM. This finding suggests that HCM is the specific cardiomyopathy of classical Friedreich's ataxia and that both the neurologic and myocardial defects represent pleiotropic effects of the same deleterious gene. Since approximately 50 per cent of patients with Friedreich's ataxia die from cardiac cause early detection and management of HCM may favorably alter their prognosis.

The authors are indebted to Drs D L Roy and J A R Tibbles of the Frank A. Sloan Hillman Hospital for Children for permission to study several of the patients in this report and to Mrs M DeBodt for help in preparing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Friedreich W. Über degenerative atrophie der spinalen Hinterstränge. *Arch Pathol Anat* 28:311 437 1873.
2. Manning G W. Cardiac manifestations in Friedreich's ataxia. *Am Heart J* 39:33 19-0.
3. Schileo A J., Antz E. and Dunn J. Friedreich's ataxia and its cardiac manifestations. *Am Heart J* 44:800 1-2.
4. Thoren C. Cardiomyopathy in Friedreich's ataxia with studies of cardiovascular and respiratory function. *Acta Paediatr* 53 (Suppl 153) 1 1964.
5. Hewer R L. The heart in Friedreich's ataxia. *Br Heart J* 31:5 1969.
6. Iremajk B and Thoren C. The pathology of the heart in Friedreich's ataxia. *Acta Med Scand* 175:72 1 1964.
7. Soulié P, Vernant J., Gaudiau C, Calati G, Joly F, Bouchard F and Forman J. Le Cœur dans la maladie de Friedreich. *étude hémodynamique droite et gauche*. *Mal Cardiovasc* 7:379 1967.
8. Gach J V., Andrange M. and Franck G. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy and Friedreich's ataxia. *Am J Cardiol* 27:436 1971.
9. Boehm T M, Dickerson H B and Glaser S P. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis occurring in a patient with Friedreich's ataxia. *Am J Med Sci* 260:279 1970.
10. Rueschaupt D G, Thilenius O G., and Cavali D F. Friedreich's ataxia associated with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 84:9 1972.
11. Barrillon A, Benaid J., Coirault R, Seebast L., Maillon P. and Gerbaux A. Myocardio-pathie obstructive et maladie de Friedreich. *Arch Mal Cœur* 66:1525 1973.
12. Elias G, Guérin R, Spitzels S, Fouron J C and Davignon A. Sténose musculaire sous aortique et ataxie de Friedreich. *Union Med Can* 101:474 1972.
13. Henry W L, Clark C E and Epstein S E. Asymmetric septal hypertrophy. Echocardiographic identification of the pathognomonic anatomic abnormality of IHSS. *Circulation* 47:225 1973.
14. Abbasi A S, MacAlpin R V, Eber L M and Peaslee M L. Echocardiographic diagnosis of idiopathic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy without outflow obstruction. *Circulation* 46:837 1972.
15. Henry W L, Clark C E, Glancy D L and Epstein S E. Echocardiographic measurement of the left ventricular outflow gradient in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *N Engl J Med* 288:949 1973.
16. Smith E R and Flemington C B. Systolic muscle thickening and excursion in patients with asymmetric septal hypertrophy (AHS). *Circulation* 52 (Suppl II):141 1975.
17. Goodman D J., Harrison D C and Popp R L. Echocardiographic features of primary pulmonary hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 33:438 1974.
18. Larier W E, Allen H D, Sahn D J and Goldberg S J. The asymmetrically hypertrophied septum: Further differentiation of its causes. *Circulation* 53:19 1976.
19. Maron B J, Edwards J E, Ferrans V J, Clark C E, Lebowitz E A, Henry W L. and Epstein S E. Congenital heart malformations associated with disproportionate ventricular septal thickening. *Circulation* 52:976 1975.
20. Shah, P M, Gramiak R and Kramer D H. Ultrasound localization of left ventricular outflow obstruction in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 40:3 1969.
21. Henry W L, Clark C E, Griffith J M and Epstein S E. Mechanism of left ventricular outflow obstruction in patients with obstructive asymmetric septal hypertrophy (idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis). *Am J Cardiol* 35:33 1975.
22. Rossen R M, Goodman D J, Ingham R E and Popp R L. Ventricular systolic septal thickening and excursion.

- sion in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis
N Engl J Med 291 1317 1974
- 23 Côté M and Elias G Hemodynamics and myocardial
metabolism abnormalities in Friedreich's ataxia (Abstr)
Am J Cardiol 33 132 1974
- 24 Epstein S E Henry W L Clark C E Roberts W C
Maron B J Ferrans V J Redwood D R and
Morrow A G Asymmetric septal hypertrophy Ann
Intern Med 81 650 1974
- 25 James T N and Fisch C Observations on the cardio-
vascular involvement in Friedreich's ataxia AM
HEART J 66 164 1963
- 26 ten Cate F J Roelandt J Vletter W B and Hugen-
holtz P G Asymmetric septal hypertrophy: entzehr
familial disease? (Abstr) Circulation 60 (Suppl 3) 1
1974
- 27 Polani P E and Moynahan E J Progressive cardio-
myopathic lentiginosis Q J Med 41 205 1972
- 28 Goodwin J F Prospects and predictions for the cardio-
myopathies, Circulation 50 210 1974
- 29 Smith E H Heffernan L F Sangalang V E,
Vaughan L M and Flemington C S Voluntary
muscle involvement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A
study of eleven patients Ann Intern Med 85 66
1976

Absence of Wedensky effect in man

Toby R Engel MD
Steven G Meister MD
William S Frankl MD
Philadelphia Pa

The Wedensky effect is excitation by a subthreshold stimulus after previous excitation by a strong stimulus.¹ This phenomenon described in a frog nerve-muscle preparation by Wedensky and reproduced in the dog Purkinje fiber by Goldenberg and Rothberger² is different from Wedensky facilitation in which a blocked impulse lowers the threshold for stimulation below the block.

The Wedensky effect has been used to explain certain ectopic beats^{3,4} and electrocardiographic observations.^{5,6} But the evidence for Wedensky effect in man rests in the main upon demonstration by Castellanos and associates⁷ of propagated responses from subthreshold right ventricular stimulation when preceded by strong stimuli in two of seven patients with complete heart block. Because of bradycardia late diastolic depolarization at the site of subthreshold stimulation was not excluded. Furthermore recent evidence from patients with bradycardia⁸ suggests an extended duration of supernormality with late diastolic reappearance of the supernormal period in some. This is an alternate explanation for the results of Castellanos and colleagues.⁷

We therefore sought to validate the existence of Wedensky effect in man. We measured the quantitative relationship between progressively increased strengths of prior stimulation and concomitant reductions in threshold for subsequent beats. In addition we attempted to elicit the Wedensky effect in patients studied at normal

heart rates by programmed exploration of diastole with subthreshold stimuli preceded by strong stimuli.

Methods

Ten patients were studied in the postabsorptive state. The study was performed only if programmed ventricular extrastimulation was shown not to provoke sustained tachycardias. Clinical and electrocardiographic characteristics of the patients studied are listed in Table I.

Pacing was performed via a bipolar pacing catheter with interelectrode distance of 1 cm fluoroscopically guided to achieve stable anatomic and threshold position at the right ventricular apex.

Stimulation was provided by a two channel Grass S88 stimulator with separate SIV5 isolation units. Extrastimulation was digitally determined by a Quartec APS 2 programmer. Stimulation thresholds for propagated responses were determined as the voltage of a rectangular impulse 2 msec in duration delivered with an output impedance of 250 ohms. Ventricular extrastimuli (S_1) were applied after eight beats of ventricular drive (S) at 100 beats/minute. Threshold for extrastimulation was the minimum voltage consistently yielding a propagated response at a given coupling interval (S_1-S_2). Because extrastimulus threshold was determined after continuous pacing drive threshold was determined as the minimum voltage required for >90 per cent capture as stimulus strength was diminished from that yielding complete capture. Only those studies were utilized in which identical thresholds during continuous pacing were obtained at initiation and completion of measurements.

Recordings were made with an Electronics for Medicine DR 12 oscilloscopic recorder. The precise time of stimulation was determined from a

From the Division of Cardiology, The Medical College of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

This study was supported in part by a grant from the American Heart Association, Southeastern Pennsylvania Chapter.

Received for publication May 24, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 1, 1976.

Reprint requests: Toby R. Engel, M.D., Division of Cardiology, The Medical College of Pennsylvania, 3300 Henry Ave., Philadelphia, Pa. 19129.

- tion in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis
N Engl J Med 291 1317 1974
- 23 Côté M and Elias G Hemodynamics and myocardial
metabolism abnormalities in Friedreich's ataxia (Abstr)
Am J Cardiol 33 132 1974
- 24 Epstein S E Henry W L Clark C E Roberts W C
Maron B J Ferrans V J Redwood D R and
Morrow A G Asymmetric septal hypertrophy Ann
Intern Med 81 650 1974
- 25 James T N and Fisch C Observations on the cardio-
vascular involvement in Friedreich's ataxia AM
HEART J 66 164 1963
- 26 ten Cate F J Roelandt J Vletter W H and Hugen-
holtz P G Asymmetric septal hypertrophy entirely a
familial disease? (Abstr) Circulation 50 (Suppl 3) 1
1974
- 27 Polani P E and Moynahan B J Progressive cardio-
myopathic lentiginosis Q J Med 41 205 1972
- 28 Goodwin J F Prospects and predictions for the cardio-
myopathies Circulation 50 210 1974
- 29 Smith E R Heffernan L P Sangalang V E
Vaughan L M and Flemington C S Voluntary
muscle involvement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy A
study of eleven patients Ann Intern Med 85 566
1976

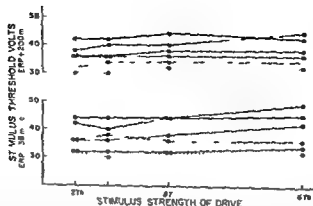


Fig 1 The thresholds (TH) for ventricular extra stimuli applied 200 msec after the effective refractory period (ERP upper panel) and 30 msec after the effective refractory period (lower panel) are indicated on the y axis. The x axis refers to the strength of stimulation used to establish the ventricular drive that preceded the extrastimulus. Stimulation strength for drive is indicated in terms of the threshold (TH) for ventricular pacing. There is no reduction in threshold for extrastimulation at higher drive stimulus strengths. Although there is a trend in fact for increased drive strength to increase threshold for extrastimulation, this is of borderline statistical significance.

variability in determination of right ventricular refractory periods in our laboratory.

The threshold for post drive beats was not reduced by progressive increase in the stimulus strength of ventricular drive. As indicated in Table II, no patient demonstrated a reduction in threshold for early or late extrastimulation. In fact, Fig 1 illustrates that the threshold for extrastimulation actually increased by an average of 0.2 volts \pm 0.1 S.E.M. when drive stimulus strength was 16 times threshold. This increase, however, achieved borderline statistical significance ($p < 0.05$) only for late extrastimuli (S.S. = effective refractory period + 200 msec).

Diastole was scanned with subthreshold extra stimuli (90 per cent threshold) in patients 4 to 10 while drive stimulus strength was strong (16 times threshold). There were no propagated responses that could be interpreted as Wedensky effect at any coupling interval in any patient.

Discussion

Although described in *in vitro* models, the Wedensky effect is more difficult to explain than the other of Wedensky's phenomena, Wedensky facilitation and inhibition. The latter two can be viewed as the superimposition of the effects of current conducted in concealed or electrotonic fashion. However, the propagated effect of the strong stimulus of Wedensky effect would not be expected to be the strong stimulus itself but as shown in this study, the propagated response.

Since the response to a strong stimulus appears to be the same as that to a just sufficient stimulus, it is difficult to understand how that strong stimulus could effect responses to later stimulating events. Nonetheless, the concept of Wedensky effect has remained viable in clinical electrocardiography.

Castellanos demonstrated propagated responses to late subthreshold stimuli in two of seven patients studied. These responses occurred when the heart had been previously excited by strong stimulation at a different site and were consistent with Wedensky effect. Unfortunately, values for the thresholds and the subthreshold stimulus strengths utilized were not reported and we cannot be certain that the propagated responses did not occur because of subtle variations in the threshold independent of the strong shock. The likelihood of threshold variation was compounded by utilization of pacemaker catheters positioned in the pulmonary artery and thus not fixed in stable positions.

Castellanos' patients (as well as Goldenberg's Purkinje fibers) were bradycardic because of complete heart block and because the strong stimulation was applied at slow rates. They were thus subject to spontaneous late diastolic depolarization. This reduction in resting membrane potential could lower threshold for pacing independently of the strength of prior stimulation. It has recently been demonstrated in bradycardic patients that the supernormal period can extend well beyond the T wave or reappear later in

Table I Clinical features of patients studied for Wedensky effect

Patient No	Age (years)	Sex	Diagnosis	HR (bts/min)	Electrocardiogram	Medications
1	45	M	CAD†	94	Anteroseptal MI VEBs (460) VT	None
2	59	M	CAD	78	Inferior MI	None
3	21	M	Syncope normal coronaries	72	Normal	None
4	49	F	Angina normal coronaries	90	Normal	None
5	63	M	CAD	87	Normal	None
6	50	F	Angina normal coronaries	92	Normal	None
7	65	F	CAD	72	VEBs (400-460)	Propranolol 160 mg/day
8	50	M	CAD	62	Sinus arrest	None
9	51	M	CAD	70	Anteroseptal MI LAH	None
10	47	M	CAD	75	Normal	Propranolol 160 mg/day

Cardioactive medications* other than nitrates received within 3 days of study

†Abbreviation: CAD = coronary artery disease HR = heart rate LAH = left anterior hemiblock MI = myocardial infarction VEBs = ventricular ectopic beats (coupling interval indicated in msec) VT = ventricular tachycardia

Table II Thresholds for ventricular extrastimulation

Coupling interval	Patient no	Thresholds for extrastimuli (S ₁) at various strengths of ventricular drive (S ₂)			
		S = 2xTh	S = 4xTh	S = 8xTh	S = 16xTh
S E = ERP + 30 msec	1	32 V	30 V	32 V	32 V
	2	32 V	32 V	32 V	34 V
	3	42 V	40 V	44 V	48 V
	4	36 V	38 V	36 V	36 V
	5	44 V	44 V	44 V	44 V
	6	36 V	36 V	38 V	42 V
S S = ERP + 200 msec	1	30 V	30 V	32 V	32 V
	2	36 V	36 V	38 V	38 V
	3	38 V	40 V	40 V	44 V
	4	32 V	34 V	34 V	34 V
	5	42 V	42 V	44 V	42 V
	6	36 V	36 V	36 V	36 V

Abbreviations: ERP = effective refractory period S = drive stimulus S = extrastimulus Th = threshold V = volts

ventricular electrogram recorded from the pacing catheter at 40-500 Hz with a paper speed of 100 mm/second

Thresholds for extrastimuli (S₁) were determined as a function of the preceding stimulus strength (S₂) in six patients (patients 1 to 6 of Table I). Initially effective refractory periods

were determined as the longest S₁-S₂ interval at which an extra stimulus of twice S₂ threshold failed to propagate. Effective refractory periods were determined at increasing drive stimulus strengths (S₂ = 248 and 16 times threshold). The threshold for extrastimuli applied early in diastole (S₁-S₂ = effective refractory period + 30 msec) and late in diastole (S₁-S₂ = effective refractory period + 200 msec) were then determined at S₂ = 248 and 16 times threshold (See Table II).

In three of the above patients and four additional patients (patients 4 to 10 of Table I) the thresholds for extrastimulation at 30 msec intervals throughout diastole were determined while drive stimulus strength was twice threshold. These patients were then tested for propagated beats representing Wedensky effect during a strong drive with stimulus strength of 16 times threshold by scanning diastole at 10 msec intervals with extrastimuli at 90 per cent of the threshold for each S₁-S₂ interval as previously determined when drive was only twice threshold. Subthreshold stimulation at the 90 per cent level was chosen because the variability of threshold determinations generally was 0.2 volts (> 5 < 10 per cent of threshold).

Results

Effective refractory periods were not altered by increasing the stimulus strength of ventricular drive. In all patients effective refractory period remained constant within 20 msec the expected

The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency

Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary obstruction

William A. Neill MD
Leonard W. Ritzmann MD
Richard Selden MD
Portland Ore

As a clinical entity, acute coronary insufficiency is characterized by episodes of angina pectoris provoked by little or no exertion and separated by relatively longer asymptomatic intervals. It is a temporary condition which typically either subsides in a matter of days or evolves into myocardial infarction or sudden death. The emergence of this syndrome commonly is believed to signify a new permanent obstruction in a major coronary artery which compromises blood flow to the extent that even basal nutritional requirements of the myocardium are only marginally satisfied. If this theory regarding the pathogenesis of acute coronary insufficiency is correct in the majority of cases, one would expect to find (1) signs of myocardial hypoxia at rest, (2) very low coronary reserve, and (3) relatively few coronary collaterals at first, with subsequent collateral development in response to the hypothetical new coronary obstruction in the patients whose rest pain eventually resolves.

An alternative theoretical pathologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency is intermittent reversible coronary artery obstruction, the process resolving in some patients but in others finally leading to permanent obstruction and infarction. If the episodes of angina were produced by transient ischemia, myocardial O₂ supply and coronary

reserve during the asymptomatic intervals would be comparable to that of patients with stable chronic coronary disease. In the absence of a new permanent coronary occlusion, one would expect to find collaterals distributed in their usual relation to the existing coronary disease. The rate of occlusion in the immediate future, however, might be high.

Prospective studies of medical vs. coronary bypass surgical therapy for acute coronary insufficiency and for chronic angina pectoris provided us with an opportunity to evaluate these two alternative hypotheses. This report compares patients with acute and chronic clinical states with respect to their myocardial O₂ supply, coronary reserve, and distribution of coronary disease and collaterals. Follow-up angiography in patients allotted to medical therapy allows comparison of subsequent progression of coronary obstruction and collateral development between the acute and chronic patient groups.

Methods

During the 3 1/2 year period ending July 1975, 52 patients were admitted to the Portland Veterans Administration Hospital with acute coronary insufficiency meeting all of the following criteria: new or accelerated angina, continued episodes of rest angina despite 24 hours of bed rest, and reversible ischemic ST or T wave ECG changes. The present report is based on the 42 patients (mean age 52 years) who consented to participate in a prospective randomized study of medical vs. urgent coronary bypass therapy and who were found to have operable coronary disease.

From the Cardiology Section, Portland Veterans Administration Hospital, Oregon Health Sciences Center, Portland, Ore.

Received for publication June 23, 1976.

Accepted for publication Sept. 9, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. William A. Neill, Chief of Cardiology Section, Administration Hospital, 159 South Huntington Ave., Boston, Mass. 02130.

diastole. The latter may merely represent diastolic depolarization but is an alternative manner of explaining propagation of otherwise subthreshold late stimuli.

In this study we sought to quantitate the relationship between the strength of the strong stimulus and the ensuing reduction in threshold. Establishing linear or otherwise quantitative continuum to the relationship would indicate that altered threshold occurred because of the strong stimulus independent of other variables. Measurements in patients who were in sinus rhythm were performed at a normal rate, helping to exclude diastolic depolarization or late super normality. A search for propagated beats from subthreshold stimulation after strong stimuli was systematically made after previous determination of expected threshold at all intervals of diastole. Thus supernormality, diastolic depolarization and other factors that might be related to the timing of the stimulus were discounted with only the strength of prior stimulation remaining a variable. The same electrode position was utilized for both strong and subthreshold stimulation to eliminate the possibility of summation of impulses from separate sites which would more closely resemble a model of Wedensky facilitation than effect.

In this study we were unable to demonstrate a reduction in threshold because of strong prior stimulation. We were unable to elicit Wedensky effect when threshold changes related to the timing of the stimulus were excluded. We thus accumulated no evidence for Wedensky effect in the right ventricle of man.

It should be emphasized that our patients were studied at normal heart rates and were for the most part free of arrhythmias. None had late ectopic beats or clinical evidence suggesting a Wedensky effect. Thus the existence of such an effect as a pathologic state was not excluded. However there as yet appears to be insufficient evidence for invoking the Wedensky effect as an electrophysiologic property to explain unexpected beats in the human heart.

Summary

Ten patients all in sinus rhythm and without conduction defects were examined for Wedensky effect during right ventricular pacing at 100 beats/minute. Thresholds for pacing stimuli and programmed extrastimuli were determined separately. Thresholds of post drive beats early and

late in diastole (effective refractory period + 30 msec and + 200 msec) were determined in 6 patients. When the strength of drive stimulation was increased (2, 4, 8, and 16 times threshold), the threshold for post drive beats was not reduced in any patient. In seven patients, threshold for extrastimuli at all intervals throughout diastole were determined while drive stimulus strength was twice threshold. These patients were then tested for beats representing Wedensky effect with a strong drive stimulus strength of 16 times threshold by scanning diastole with subthreshold extrastimuli (90 per cent of the threshold for each coupling interval as previously determined when drive was only twice threshold). Propagated responses were not observed in the seven patients so tested. These results suggest that the strength of prior stimulation does not alter the threshold for subsequent excitation. Wedensky effect was not demonstrated in this study to be a source of excitability or ectopy in man.

Among many others the assistance of Mr. George Raudenbush has been most invaluable in completion of this study.

REFERENCES

1. Fisch C and Greenspan K. Wedensky's observations. *Circulation* 35: 819, 1967.
2. Wedensky N E. Über die Beziehung zwischen Reiz und Erregung im Tetanus. *Ver Acad Wiss (St Petersburg)* 54: 96, 1887.
3. Goldenberg M and Rothberger C J. Untersuchungen an den spezifischen Musculatur des Hundherzens I. Die Wirkungen unter schwelliger Reize (angewendet auf die Parasystole). *Z Ges Exp Med* 90: 508, 1933.
4. Wedensky N E. Die Erregung Hemmung und Narcose. *Pflügers Arch Ges Physiol* 100: 1, 1903.
5. Schamroth L. Electrocardiographic effects of eye ball compression. *Am J Cardiol* 2: 321, 1958.
6. Scherf D., Blumenfeld S and Yildiz M. Extra systoles and parasystole. *AM HEART J* 64: 557, 1962.
7. Schamroth L. Genesis and evolution of ectopic ventricular rhythm. *Br Heart J* 28: 244, 1966.
8. Scherf D and Schott A. Extra systoles and allied arrhythmias. Chicago 1973. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc.
9. Santoli C, Respighi E and Porciello P. L'effetto Wedensky. *Minerva Cardioangiol* 17: 171, 1969.
10. Schamroth L and Friedberg H. Wedensky facilitation and the Wedensky effect during high grade A-V block in the human heart. *Am J Cardiol* 23: 893, 1969.
11. Igarashi M. Wedensky effect. *Respir Circ (Tokyo)* 20: 693, 1972.
12. Castellanos A Jr, Lemberg L, Johnson D and Berkovits V. The Wedensky effect in the human heart. *Br Heart J* 28: 276, 1966.
13. Igarashi M and Ayabe T. Quantitative study of the supernormal phase of ventricular excitability in man. *Am J Cardiol* 36: 292, 1975.
14. Engel T R, Soly K, Meister W G and Frankl W S. Effect of lidocaine on right ventricular muscle refractoriness in man. *J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1: 515, 1976.

Table IV Myocardial O₂ supply at rest

	ACI patients (n = 34)	Chronic angina patients (n = 37)
Heart rate (min ⁻¹)	15 ± 10	10 ± 11
Mean arterial pressure (mm Hg)	91 ± 15	96 ± 11
Po _a (mm Hg)	65.3 ± 9.2	73.9 ± 8.6 *
Po _{cv} (mm Hg)	21.3 ± 2.4	21.1 ± 2.2
Lactate a (mM)	0.54 ± 0.21	0.57 ± 0.19
Lactate (a-cv/a)	0.21 ± 0.14	0.19 ± 0.12

Values represent mean ± SD. Abbreviations: a = arterial, cv = coronary, Po = partial pressure of oxygen.

Po was not determined in these chronic angina patients, and the values for chronic angina represent 30 other patients reported by us elsewhere.

* P < 0.05. P < 0.001 ACI vs chronic angina by paired t test.

reached. Observations consisted of heart rate, brachial artery pressure and paired arterial and coronary venous blood samples analyzed for pH, Po, hemoglobin and lactate concentration.

The significance of differences was judged by the Fisher Exact Probability Test (Tables I to III) or by non paired (Tables IV and VI) or paired t test (Table V). Differences with p > 0.05 were considered not significant.

Results

The distribution and extent of coronary artery disease did not differ significantly between acute coronary insufficiency and chronic stable angina patients (Table I) as found previously by others. Most patients had occlusion or significant stenosis in two or more major coronary arteries. Left main stenosis was more common in acute coronary insufficiency but the difference was not significant.

The presence of collaterals (Table II) was related to the severity of arterial obstruction and there were no significant differences between acute coronary insufficiency and chronic angina patients. In both groups collaterals were usually not visualized with stenosed arteries especially when the stenosis was mild and were virtually always present with completely occluded arteries.

The subsequent progression of coronary disease and collaterals is shown in Table III. In four of 17 patients stenoses which were present during acute coronary insufficiency had progressed to

Table V O₂ administration in acute coronary insufficiency patients (n = 29)

	Room air	O ₂ inhalation
Heart rate (min ⁻¹)	16 ± 10	3 ± 10
Mean arterial pressure (mm Hg)	89 ± 17	93 ± 21
CaO ₂ (ml/100 ml)	17.9 ± 1.5	19.9 ± 1.5
C(a-cv)O ₂ (ml/100 ml)	11.5 ± 1.5	12.7 ± 2.0
Po _a (mm Hg)	65 ± 9.2	145 ± 143
Po _{cv} (mm Hg)	21.2 ± 2.45	23.5 ± 4.0
pH _a	7.39 ± 0.04	7.38 ± 0.030
pH _{cv}	7.35 ± 0.022	7.34 ± 0.029
Lactate a (mM)	0.54 ± 0.2	0.54 ± 0.21
Lactate (a-cv/a)	0.22 ± 0.14	0.23 ± 0.21

Values represent mean ± SD.

Abbreviations: C = concentration, a = arterial, cv = coronary venous.

* P < 0.05. P < 0.001 O₂ vs room air by paired t test.

Table VI Angina provoked by pacing

	ACI patients (n = 21)	Chronic angina patients (n = 31)
Heart rate (min ⁻¹)	121 ± 20	118 ± 18
Lactate a (mM)	0.57 ± 0.20	0.53 ± 0.18
Lactate (a-cv/a)	0.14 ± 0.27	0.11 ± 0.21

Values represent mean ± SD.

complete occlusion within the four month interval prior to repeat angiography. Two of these patients showed ECG evidence of asymptomatic myocardial infarctions during the same interval. All four developed new collaterals to the distal vessel which had not been present during the initial angiography, whereas only one developed new collaterals without a new occlusion. None lost collaterals. Among the 24 patients with chronic stable angina, only one developed a new complete occlusion without apparent infarction. The occlusion was accompanied by collateral development and change in collaterals was uncommon in patients without new occlusions.

In four patients coronary angiography also had

Table I Distribution and severity of coronary artery disease ($\geq 50\%$ stenosis or occlusion)

	ACI patients (n = 42)	Chronic angina patients (n = 40)
No. of arteries diseased		
1	8	4
2	11	16
3	23	20
Arteries diseased		
Left main	8	2
Left anterior descending	32	36
Left circumflex	30	31
Right	32	29

ACI = acute coronary insufficiency

Table II Coronary collaterals

	Percent narrowing	No. of arteries	Collaterals	Contralateral collaterals
ACI patients (n = 42)				
50-75	26	1	1	
75-95	34	4	4	
100	30	34	24	
Chronic angina patients (n = 40)				
50-75%	16	0	0	
75-95	39	4	4	
100	41	41	27	

by angiographic criteria (only four patients were inoperable). Coronary angiography was repeated after four months in 17 of the 20 patients allotted to medical treatment (three declined). Details of the prospective study plans have been published.¹

Comparative data were obtained from 49 patients (mean age 52 years) admitted to the same hospital during approximately the same period for severe chronic angina with a stable course for the preceding six months (New York Heart Association functional class III). Forty of these patients participated in a prospective randomized study of medical vs surgical therapy for chronic angina and nine who were not suitable surgical candidates subsequently engaged in a medically supervised program of exercise conditioning. Details of the latter nine patients have been published. Coronary angiography was repeated (mean interval 7 months) in 15 of the 17 patients randomly assigned to medical therapy

Table III Progression from stenosis to occlusion

	ACI patients	Chronic angina patients		
		Total	Randomized study	Exercise conditionals
No. of patients	17	24	15	9
No. of stenosed arteries	26	36	23	13
Progression to occlusion	4	1	1	0
With new collaterals	4	1	1	0
New collaterals without occlusion	1	1	1	0
Loss of collaterals	0	1	1	0

(all who consented) and in all nine patients (mean interval 4 months) undergoing exercise conditioning.

All patients were in research protocols approved by an institutional human rights committee and informed consent was obtained prior to each invasive procedure.

Selective coronary angiography was performed by the Judkins technique obtaining multiple projections with 35 mm cine and large cut films. Significant stenosis was defined as 50 per cent or greater reduction in arterial diameter (i.e. 75 per cent or greater reduction in cross sectional area). The presence of collaterals was judged by definite opacification distal to a complete occlusion or from a contralateral injection distal to a stenosis or occlusion.

To study myocardial O₂ supply a pacing catheter was positioned in the coronary sinus midway between its ostium and the left border of the cardiac silhouette. Patients were not premedicated. Observations were made at rest and in some patients also during angina induced by atrial pacing and/or during inhalation of 100 per cent O₂ by mouthpiece or loose fitting face mask (the different methods of administration explains the high SD for arterial blood Po₂ Table V). The sequence of rest and O₂ inhalation was random whereas pacing always was last. Pacing began at a heart rate of 80 to 100 per minute and increased by increments of 10 beats per minute until angina pectoris occurred or a rate of 150 per minute was

increased collaterals or recanalization of previously occluded arteries as an explanation for the disappearance of rest pain that did occur over the same interval. Instead, new collaterals appeared only in response to new proximal occlusions.

The results summarized in Table III suggest that stenosed arteries in patients with acute coronary insufficiency are especially susceptible to occlusion during the period immediately following the acute phase of their illness. The numbers are too small to establish this point statistically unless one also takes into account the interval at risk between angiographies. Four of 26 stenosed arteries became occluded within four months in acute coronary insufficiency patients; an occlusion rate per stenosed artery-months of 1/26 which is less than the rate of 1/209 in our chronic angina patients ($p < 0.05$). Expressed in the same way, the occlusion rates among other groups of patients with chronic angina who also were systematically restudied were 1/100 (V S Mathur personal communication) among patients randomly assigned to medical therapy, and 1/200-300 among patients participating in an exercise program. Comparison to progression rates among patients who were selected for repeat angiography¹⁰ rather than systematically restudied in a prospective design would be less valid.

During asymptomatic intervals between attacks of rest angina, myocardial O₂ and lactate extraction and the paced heart rate required to provoke angina were not different for acute coronary insufficiency patients than for patients with chronic angina evaluated by the same techniques (Tables IV and VI). This observation is inconsistent with the theory that the myocardium is constantly on the verge of hypoxia. The substantial coronary reserve as assessed by induced tachycardia implies that the episodes of chest pain and ischemic ECG signs that occur in acute coronary insufficiency patients at rest must be brought about by intermittent reversible phenomena of considerable magnitude occult increase in myocardial metabolic rate or transient decrease in coronary blood flow. We did not intensively investigate our patients during ischemic episodes in the Coronary Care Unit. Others have shown that attacks of angina at rest in these patients often but not invariably are accompanied by tachycardia or systemic hyper-

tension.¹¹ The increase in myocardial work brought about by these hemodynamic changes in itself might be responsible for provoking myocardial hypoxia in some patients. Possibly even more important, these changes might reflect some generalized systemic phenomenon also directly involving the coronary circulation, e.g., vasoconstriction or platelet aggregation mediated by transiently augmented sympathetic activity. A mechanism of this type could explain the occasional presentation of this syndrome in patients without demonstrable coronary atherosclerosis.^{12,13}

We believe that our findings support the following hypothesis concerning the pathophysiology underlying the acute coronary insufficiency syndrome. The attacks of angina unprovoked by exertion are initiated by transient reversible events superimposed on severe coronary atherosclerosis rather than by a new fixed obstruction. Intracoronary platelet aggregation seems especially likely although we have no direct evidence of this. As each of the repeated vascular events is reversed, the ischemic pain subsides and the patient regains his previous sizable margin of coronary reserve. The process usually resolves in days or weeks leaving no substantial residual change in the underlying coronary obstructive disease, and in this case the ischemic episodes are not sufficiently persistent to induce new collaterals. In some patients, however, one of these arterial obstructions persists long enough to be transformed to a permanent coronary occlusion. Then myocardial infarction and/or new coronary collaterals are likely sequelae.

It should be presumed that a syndrome with diverse clinical presentations is not likely to have a single pathologic basis. The hypothesis proposed here is most tenable for patients with an acute illness of predominantly rest angina. It is less satisfactory for those with new angina or acutely increased severity of exertional angina.

Summary

Clinical coronary angiographic and myocardial metabolic data were analyzed to test alternative hypotheses for the pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency. The initial incidence of coronary collaterals was not low in relation to coexisting coronary obstructive disease; the early subsequent coronary occlusion rate was high; and in asymptomatic intervals

been performed prior to the onset of acute coronary insufficiency (intervals 2/ 3 3 and 4 years) None showed evidence of a new occlusion without collaterals at the time of acute coronary insufficiency A new occlusion with collaterals was present in one patient and a new stenosis was present in another

Observations pertaining to myocardial O_2 supply with the patients in the resting state are presented in Table IV Acute coronary insufficiency patients had a slightly higher heart rate and lower arterial blood PO_2 There were no differences in mean values for coronary venous blood PO_2 or myocardial lactate extraction between the two groups of patients Myocardial lactate production at rest was present in three patients with acute coronary insufficiency and in two patients with chronic angina

The effect of inhalation of high O_2 concentration in acute coronary insufficiency patients is shown in Table V There was a slight fall in heart rate and rise in mean arterial blood pressure as observed in other types of patients * Arterial O_2 concentration coronary arteriovenous O_2 difference and arterial and coronary venous blood PO_2 increased whereas arterial and coronary venous blood pH decreased slightly There was however, no change in myocardial lactate extraction indicative of any alteration in myocardial O_2 supply or amelioration of resting myocardial hypoxia These results are similar to previous findings in patients with chronic angina pectoris ¹⁰

Table VI shows observations during atrial pacing We were able to provoke angina by pacing in 19 of 21 acute coronary insufficiency patients and in 30 of 31 chronic angina patients The heart rate at which angina occurred and the myocardial lactate extraction during angina were comparable for the two groups of patients The mean heart rate threshold for angina in the acute coronary insufficiency patients was 64 per cent above their mean resting heart rate

Discussion

The opinion presently held by some cardiologists that coronary collaterals are scarce in patients with acute coronary insufficiency is based on rather doubtful evidence Parker and associates¹¹ reported that retrograde coronary blood flow from selected arteries measured at surgery was less in patients with acute coronary insufficiency than in those with stable angina

Their analysis is biased, however, by the fact that in the acute coronary insufficiency patients the blood flow measurements were made in arteries which were specifically selected because they previously had lacked angiographically visible collaterals Fischl and colleagues¹ concluded that angiographically demonstrable collaterals were relatively infrequent in acute coronary insufficiency, but their control group is difficult to accept since the patients were studied under different circumstances at other institutions Several investigators have shown that the presence of collaterals is powerfully influenced by the severity of coronary obstruction ¹² For a valid comparison, then the control group should be shown to have equally severe underlying coronary disease Moreover, considering the lack of uniformity in assessing collaterals ideally their presence or absence in both groups should be decided by the same observer We found that among surgical candidates with similar degrees of coronary obstruction collaterals were as common in patients with acute coronary insufficiency as in others Inclusion of the four inoperable patients would not have affected the outcome significantly The incidence of collaterals in our acute coronary insufficiency patients was 40 per cent of 95 partially or totally obstructed arteries compared to 38 per cent of 42 arteries found by Fischl and co workers¹ or an incidence of 64 per cent of our 42 patients compared to 47 per cent of 64 patients reported by Scanlon and associates¹³ and 48 per cent of 56 patients reported by Conti and colleagues¹⁴ These are not very large differences considering the possible variations in patient groups and definitions of collaterals

If the symptoms characterizing acute coronary insufficiency were caused by a new fixed coronary stenosis or occlusion which has not yet been compensated adequately by collateral development we would expect to find relatively few coronary collaterals on the initial angiograms Discovery of the usual relationship between collaterals and obstructive disease in our patients does not support this pathologic explanation for the syndrome Admittedly in many patients the symptoms began two weeks or more prior to the initial angiograms and some collaterals could already have developed Nevertheless the attacks of rest angina were still occurring at the time of angiography and did subside subsequently Repeat angiography four months later did not show

Diagnosis of right ventricular infarction Experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps

Satoru Sugiyama MD
Masatoshi Wada MD
Jun-ichi Sugeno MD
Hideaki Toyoshima MD
Junji Toyama MD
Kazuo Yamada MD
Nagoya Japan

Clinical recognition of right ventricular infarction is rather difficult and has been diagnosed accurately only at autopsy.¹ Though right ventricular infarction is rather rare, its clinical recognition is quite important in patient management because it has a tendency to cause severe complications² such as right ventricular rupture, pulmonary embolism, and mural thrombosis. In conventional electrocardiograms of right ventricular infarction patients, some cases have no Q waves, and some cases demonstrate Q waves in Leads II, III, and aV_f, though this finding is also observed in the cases of left ventricular diaphragmatic wall infarction. That is, no specific findings consistent with right ventricular infarction can be achieved from conventional electrocardiograms.

The use of body surface isopotential maps (referred to below as maps for short) provides significant diagnostic information that is not available in conventional electrocardiograms.

The purpose of this study is to determine if there are consistent characteristic map patterns associated with right ventricular infarction or not.

Methods

Coronary artery occlusion. Twelve mongrel dogs weighing from 8 to 12 kilograms were anes-

thetized with thiamylal sodium (20 mg/kg) and maintained by artificial respiration. Then the chest of each dog was opened by an incision at right fifth intercostal space and myocardial infarction was caused by ligation of the branch of the right coronary artery.

One week after ligation, each heart was isolated for direct observation and myocardial infarction was confirmed by histological studies.

From the original 12 cases, six cases were selected in which the infarcted region was limited to the right ventricular anterior free wall and which did not include the septal portion or the diaphragmatic free wall. The maps and analysis presented in this study are based on these six cases and references to the dogs refer to these cases.

Recording and displaying maps. The procedure for recording and displaying maps has been reported in detail previously.³⁻⁵ Briefly, mapping was based on the record of unipolar lead electrocardiograms taken through the use of needle electrodes attached to 85 lead points of each dog's chest surface (59 on the anterior and 26 on the dorsal) in a supine position under anesthesia and artificial respiration. From these electrocardiograms through the use of a microcomputer system, a body surface isopotential map was obtained every 15 msec throughout the entire time course of ventricular depolarization.

All dogs had two series of maps based on the electrocardiograms recorded before and a week after the ligation.

Epicardial sequence of the ventricular activation. To detect the intraventricular conduction

From the Department of Cardiology and Respiratory Research Institute, Iwano Medical College, 3-1-1, Iwano, Nagoya, Japan.
Received for publication June 16, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 25, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. Satoru Sugiyama, Department of Cardiology and Respiratory Research Institute, Iwano Medical College, Nagoya University, Furo-cho, Chikusa-ku, Nagoya 464, Japan.

during the acute illness, myocardial hypoxia was infrequent and coronary reserve substantial. These observations support the hypothesis that the acute coronary insufficiency syndrome is caused by reversible coronary ischemic episodes rather than by a new permanent atherosclerotic lesion.

REFERENCES

- 1 Selden R, Neill W A, Ritzmann L W, Okies J E and Anderson R P. Medical versus surgical therapy for acute coronary insufficiency. A randomized study. *N Engl J Med* 293:1329, 1975.
- 2 Sim D N and Neill W A. Investigation of the physiological basis for increased exercise threshold for angina pectoris after physical conditioning. *J Clin Invest* 54:763, 1974.
- 3 Fischl S J, Herman M V and Gorlin R. The intermediate coronary syndrome: Clinical angiographic and therapeutic aspects. *N Engl J Med* 288:1193, 1973.
- 4 Miller D C, Cannom D S, Fogarty T J, Schroeder J S, Daily P O and Harrison D C. Saphenous vein coronary artery bypass in patients with preinfarction angina. *Circulation* 47:234, 1973.
- 5 Conti C R, Brawley R K, Griffith L S C, Pitt B, Humphries J O N, Gott V L and Ross R S. Unstable angina pectoris. Morbidity and mortality in 57 consecutive patients evaluated angiographically. *Am J Cardiol* 32:745, 1973.
- 6 Scanlon P J, Nemickas R, Moran J F, Talano J V, Amurparviz F and Pifarre R. Accelerated angina pectoris. Clinical hemodynamic, arteriographic and therapeutic experience in 83 patients. *Circulation* 47:19, 1973.
- 7 Bonchek L I, Rahimtoola S H, Anderson R I, McNulty J A, Rosch J, Bristow J D and Starr A. Late results following emergency saphenous vein bypass grafting for unstable angina. *Circulation* 50:972, 1974.
- 8 Daly W J and Bondurant S. Effects of O₂ breathing on the heart rate, blood pressure and cardiac index of normal men—resting with reactive hyperemia and after atropine. *J Clin Invest* 41:126, 1962.
- 9 Neill W A. Effects of arterial hypoxemia and hyperoxia on oxygen availability for myocardial metabolism. Patients with and without coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 24:166, 1969.
- 10 Bourassa M G, Campeau L, Bois M A and Rizo O. The effects of inhalation of 100 per cent oxygen on myocardial lactate metabolism in coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 24:172, 1969.
- 11 Parker F B, Neville J F, Hanson E L and Webb W R. Retrograde and antegrade pressures and flows in preinfarction syndrome. *Circulation* 50:199, 1973.
- 12 Gensini G G and Bruto Da Costa B C. The coronary collateral circulation in living man. *Am J Cardiol* 24:393, 1969.
- 13 Helfant R H, Kemp H G and Gorlin R. Coronary atherosclerosis, coronary collaterals and their relation to cardiac function. *Ann Intern Med* 73:189, 1970.
- 14 Tuna N and Amplatz K. The significance of coronary collateral circulation. Coronary arteriographic and electrovectorcardiographic correlations. *Am J Cardiol* 26:663, 1970.
- 15 Levin D C. Pathways and functional significance of the coronary collateral circulation. *Circulation* 50:831, 1974.
- 16 Binka V S, Bodenheimer M M and Helfant R H. Determinants of reversible asynergy. The native coronary circulation. *Circulation* 52:810, 1975.
- 17 Mathur V S and Gunn G A. Prospective randomized study of coronary bypass surgery in stable angina. *Circulation* 52(Suppl 1):133, 1975.
- 18 Ferguson R J, Petitclerc R, Choquette G, Chanoine L, Gauthier P, Huot R, Allard C, Jankowski L and Campeau L. Effect of physical training on treadmill exercise capacity, collateral circulation and progression of coronary disease. *Am J Cardiol* 34:764, 1974.
- 19 Bemis C E, Gorlin R, Kemp H G and Herman M V. Progression of coronary artery disease. A clinical arteriographic study. *Circulation* 47:455, 1973.
- 20 Kimbiris D, Lavine P, Van Den Broek H, Najjar M and Liloff W. Developmental pattern of coronary atherosclerosis in patients with angina pectoris. Coronary arteriographic studies. *Am J Cardiol* 33:7, 1974.
- 21 Cannom D S, Harrison D C and Schroeder J S. Hemodynamic observations in patients with unstable angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 33:17, 1974.
- 22 Neill W A and Kremkau E L. Criteria for detecting ischemic myocardial hypoxia from lactate and pyruvate data during atrial pacing in humans. *J Lab Clin Med* 83:428, 1974.

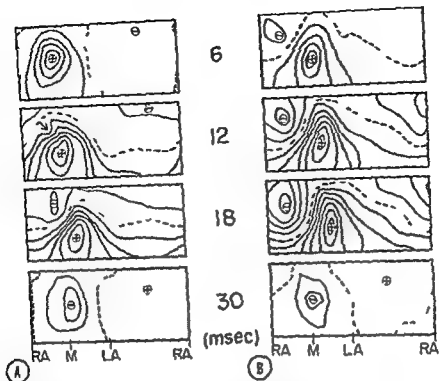


Fig 3 Sequential maps of the case represented in Fig 2 A pre infarction maps B post infarction maps. Both maps are shown at 6 to 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The arrow (pre-infarction map at 12 msec) indicates the pseudopod like irregularity of the equipotential lines

1 The maximum difference in the absolute value of potential from each lead point was below 0.8 mv throughout ventricular activation

2 The voltage difference between pre and post operation was under 25 per cent

3 There was no distinctive difference in the distribution of positive and negative areas and the running of the zero line at either 6 or 30 msec the times at which the greatest differences were observed between pre and post infarction in the infarcted cases

Therefore it may be thought that the operation had no significant effect on the maps

Results

In the early and middle stages of the ventricular depolarization there were consistent common characteristic map patterns such that the negative area occupied the larger part of the right anterior chest surface compared with pre infarction maps. However the six cases were divided into two groups (Group A and Group B) according to the map patterns of the late stage. Group A (4 cases) consisted of those cases in

which the map patterns of the late stage were similar to those of pre infarction while those of Group B (2 cases) were different from those of pre infarction. Judging from the epicardial sequence of the ventricular activation process in Group A no intraventricular conduction disturbance occurred but in Group B conduction disturbance probably did occur.

A typical case of each group is presented below

Maps of Group A Fig 2 represents a case of a cardiac specimen where a slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion

Fig 3B illustrates a sequence of maps of this case. Pre infarction maps are also shown (Fig 3A) for easy comparison. To illustrate the body surface isopotential map the map was cut and separated along the right mid axillary line on the thoracic surface and was spread open.

The shaded area illustrates the positive zone and the white area the negative zone. Each solid line illustrates an equipotential line drawn at an interval of 0.4 mv and the broken line illustrates

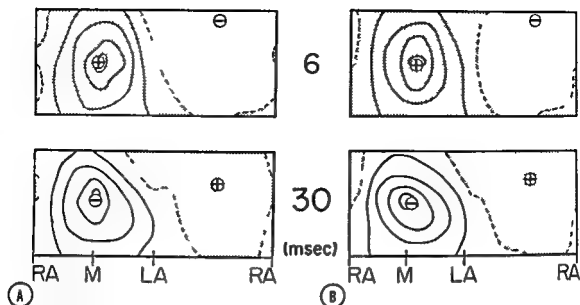


Fig 1 Pre (A) and post (B) operation maps. Both maps are shown at 6 and 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The broken line indicates the equipotential line of Wilson's central terminal (zero line). The shaded area indicates the positive zone where the potential is higher than zero. The white area indicates the negative zone where the potential is lower than zero. (+) indicates a maximum and (-) a minimum. RA right mid axillary line, M mid sternal line, LA left mid axillary line.



Fig 2 A cardiac specimen of Group A. The shaded area showing slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion.

disturbance which might be caused by infarction. The pre and post infarction arrival times of the activation at the epicardial surface were obtained from all six cases.

The procedure used to measure the arrival time accurately is briefly described below (for a detailed description see reference 6). The direct unipolar and simultaneous bipolar lead electrocardiograms were recorded from 30 to 40 points on the epicardium at speeds of 20 cm/sec through the use of a direct writing electromagnetic oscillograph together with an electrocardiogram using the same time reference.

The delineation of the isochronic map expressing the epicardial sequence of the ventricular depolarization of the canine heart was obtained by plotting the points showing the same arrival time of the activation at the epicardial surface.

Evaluation for possible artifact induced by surgical open chest operation. In order to evaluate whether open chest surgery would introduce artifacts into the map patterns, three dogs were used to determine what differences between before and after the incision of the chest resulted from the surgery itself.

The pre and post operation maps taken at 6 and 30 msec are shown in Figs 1A and 1B respectively.

The results may be summarized as follows:

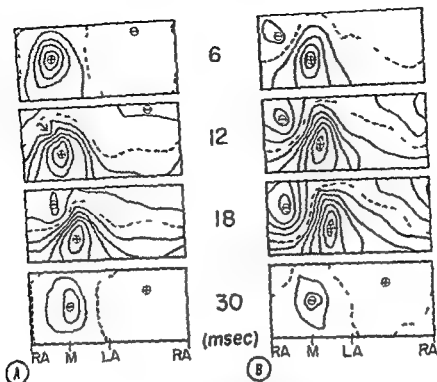


Fig 3 Sequential maps of the case represented in Fig 2 A pre infarction maps B post infarction maps Both maps are shown at 6 to 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The arrow (pre infarction map at 12 msec) indicates the pseudopod like irregularity of the equipotential lines.

1 The maximum difference in the absolute value of potential from each lead point was below 0.8 mv throughout ventricular activation

2 The voltage difference between pre and post operation was under 25 per cent

3 There was no distinctive difference in the distribution of positive and negative areas and the running of the zero line at either 6 or 30 msec the times at which the greatest differences were observed between pre and post infarction in the infarcted cases

Therefore it may be thought that the operation had no significant effect on the maps

Results

In the early and middle stages of the ventricular depolarization there were consistent common characteristic map patterns such that the negative area occupied the larger part of the right anterior chest surface compared with pre infarction maps. However the six cases were divided into two groups (Group A and Group B) according to the map patterns of the late stage. Group A (4 cases) consisted of those cases in

which the map patterns of the late stage were similar to those of pre infarction while those of Group B (2 cases) were different from those of pre infarction. Judging from the epicardial sequence of the ventricular activation process in Group A no intraventricular conduction disturbance occurred but in Group B conduction disturbance probably did occur.

A typical case of each group is presented below

Maps of Group A Fig 2 represents a case of a cardiac specimen where a slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion.

Fig 3B illustrates a sequence of maps of this case. Pre infarction maps are also shown (Fig 3A) for easy comparison. To illustrate the body surface isopotential map the map was cut and separated along the right mid axillary line on the thoracic surface and was spread open.

The shaded area illustrates the positive zone and the white area the negative zone. Each solid line illustrates an equipotential line drawn at an interval of 0.4 mv and the broken line illustrates

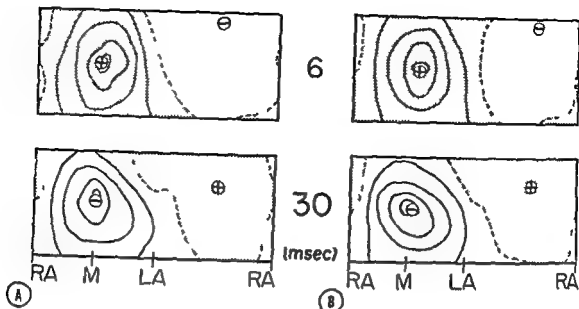


Fig 1 Pre (A) and post (B) operation maps. Both maps are shown at 6 and 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The broken line indicates the equipotential line of Wilson's central terminal (zero line). The shaded area indicates the positive zone where the potential is higher than zero. The white area indicates the negative zone where the potential is lower than zero. (+) indicates a maximum and (-) a minimum. RA, right mid axillary line; M, mid sternal line; LA, left mid axillary line.



Fig 2 A cardiac specimen of Group A. The shaded area showing slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion.

disturbance which might be caused by infarction, the pre- and post-infarction arrival times of the activation at the epicardial surface were obtained from all six cases.

The procedure used to measure the arrival time accurately is briefly described below (for a detailed description see reference 6). The direct unipolar and simultaneous bipolar lead electrocardiograms were recorded from 30 to 40 points on the epicardium at speeds of 20 cm/sec through the use of a direct writing electromagnetic oscillograph together with an electrocardiogram using the same time reference.

The delineation of the isochronic map expressing the epicardial sequence of the ventricular depolarization of the canine heart was obtained by plotting the points showing the same arrival time of the activation at the epicardial surface.

Evaluation for possible artifact induced by surgical open chest operation. In order to evaluate whether open chest surgery would introduce artifacts into the map patterns, three dogs were used to determine what differences between before and after the incision of the chest resulted from the surgery itself.

The pre- and post-operation maps taken at 6 and 30 msec are shown in Figs 1A and 1B respectively. The results may be summarized as follows.

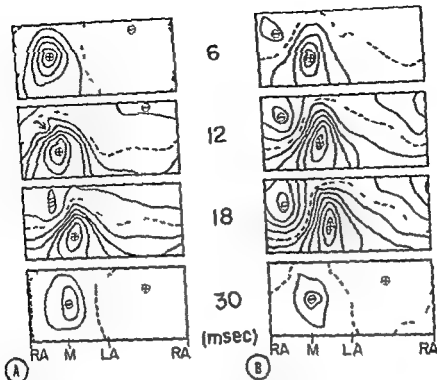


Fig 3 Sequential maps of the case represented in Fig 2 A pre infarction maps B post infarction maps. Both maps are shown at 6 to 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The arrow (pre infarction map at 12 msec) indicates the pseudopod like irregularity of the equipotential lines

1 The maximum difference in the absolute value of potential from each lead point was below 0.8 mv throughout ventricular activation

2 The voltage difference between pre and post operation was under 25 per cent

3 There was no distinctive difference in the distribution of positive and negative areas and the running of the zero line at either 6 or 30 msec the times at which the greatest differences were observed between pre and post infarction in the infarcted cases

Therefore it may be thought that the operation had no significant effect on the maps

Results

In the early and middle stages of the ventricular depolarization there were consistent common characteristic map patterns such that the negative area occupied the larger part of the right anterior chest surface compared with pre infarction maps. However the six cases were divided into two groups (Group A and Group B) according to the map patterns of the late stage. Group A (4 cases) consisted of those cases in

which the map patterns of the late stage were similar to those of pre infarction while those of Group B (2 cases) were different from those of pre infarction. Judging from the epicardial sequence of the ventricular activation process in Group A no intraventricular conduction disturbance occurred but in Group B conduction disturbance probably did occur.

A typical case of each group is presented below.

Maps of Group A Fig 2 represents a case of a cardiac specimen where a slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion.

Fig 3B illustrates a sequence of maps of this case. Pre infarction maps are also shown (Fig 3A) for easy comparison. To illustrate the body surface isopotential map the map was cut and separated along the right mid axillary line on the thoracic surface and was spread open.

The shaded area illustrates the positive zone and the white area the negative zone. Each solid line illustrates an equipotential line drawn at an interval of 0.4 mv and the broken line illustrates

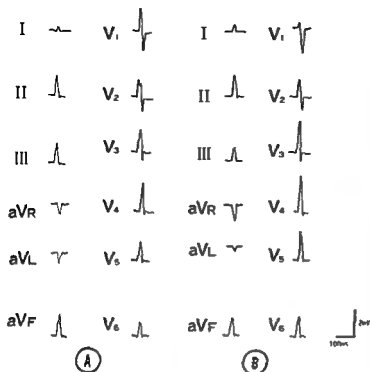


Fig 4 Standard twelve lead ECGs of the case shown in Fig 2
A pre infarction ECG B post infarction ECG There are no indications of infarction in the post infarction ECG

the potentials of Wilson's central terminal, which may be called the zero line (+) indicates a maximum and (-) a minimum

In pre infarction maps (Fig 3A) at 6 msec from the onset of ventricular depolarization, positive potentials covered nearly the whole anterior chest surface and negative the dorsal surface. A maximum was present near the center of the anterior chest surface and a minimum on the upper dorsal

At 12 msec, there appeared a pseudopod like irregularity of the equipotential lines. This irregularity might be closely connected with the breakthrough of the electrical wave front to the right ventricular free wall. Negative potentials appeared on the right anterior chest surface

At 18 msec, the negative area of the anterior chest surface was more enlarged. The minimum moved near the center of the anterior surface. The positive area occupied the left anterior and dorsal surface. The maximum existed on the left anterior chest surface

At 30 msec, the late stage of ventricular depolarization, the whole anterior chest surface became negative and the dorsal positive. The maximum existed on the dorsal and the minimum near the center of the anterior surface

On the other hand, in the maps of post infarction (Fig 3B), at 6 msec the negative area

occupied a comparatively large part of the right anterior chest surface. There also existed a minimum on the right anterior chest surface

At 12 msec the irregularity of equipotential lines could not be observed. The negative area of the right anterior chest surface was more enlarged, compared with the corresponding pre infarction map

At 18 msec, the negative area occupied a larger part of the anterior surface, too. During 12 to 18 msec the potential of the minimum was lower than that of pre infarction, whereas the potential of the maximum was higher

At 30 msec, the anterior chest surface became negative and the dorsal positive. The maximum existed on the dorsal and the minimum near the center of the anterior. That is, in this late stage of the ventricular depolarization there was no distinctive difference in map pattern between pre and post infarction

Standard lead ECGs of this case are presented in Fig 4A (pre infarction) and in Fig 4B (post infarction)

In comparing Fig 4B with Fig 4A, a diminished R wave in Lead V_1 and increased R waves in Leads V_2 and V_4 were observed, but no abnormal Q waves could be recognized

As mentioned above to diagnose right ventricular infarction through the maps the distribution of the negative area and the location of the minimum are very important. Therefore, to demonstrate the mean distribution of the negative and positive area of all four cases, the average maps³ are presented in both pre infarction (Fig 5A) and post infarction (Fig 5B) from 6 to 30 msec of the ventricular depolarization. The distributions of the negative and positive areas of both average maps were made on the basis of the mean algebraic sum of the potential obtained from the respective lead points on the canine surface in both pre and post infarction at 15 msec intervals. The minimum and maximum of each case is also shown (In case of multiple minima or maxima appearing only the primary minimum or maximum is shown in each map)

Consistent features of the right ventricular infarction inferred from the individual maps and average maps were as follows

1 In the early stage of the ventricular depolarization the negative area occupied a comparatively large part of the right anterior chest surface and in the middle stage the larger part of the

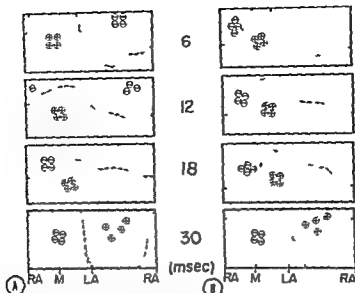


Fig 5 These maps show Group A's mean distribution of positive and negative areas at 6 to 30 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization. The maximum and minimum of each case in Group A are also shown. A: pre-infarction average maps; B: post-infarction average maps.



Fig 6 A cardiac specimen of Group B. The area showing slight sinking and shrinking of the right ventricular free wall corresponds to the infarcted lesion.

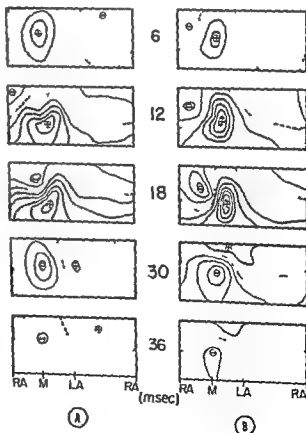


Fig 7 Sequential maps of the case represented in Fig 6. A: pre-infarction maps; B: post-infarction maps. Both maps are shown at 6 to 36 msec after the onset of the ventricular depolarization.

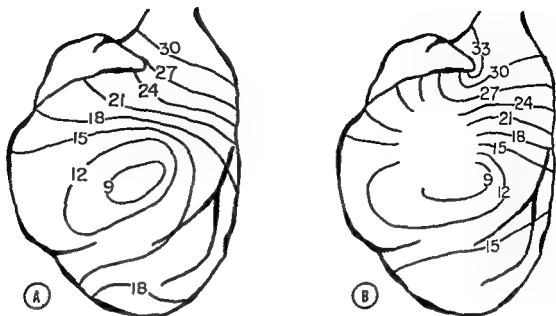


Fig 3 Schematic illustration of the epicardial activation process. A: epicardial isochronic map of the pre infarction. B: isochronic map of the post infarction. The figure indicates the time (msec) after the onset of the ventricular depolarization.

right anterior surface was also occupied by the negative area.

2. A minimum appeared on the right anterior chest surface in the earlier stage.

Maps of group B. In the late stage of the ventricular depolarization, two cases of infarction differed from the other four cases in map pattern. One cardiac specimen of these two cases is represented in Fig 6 (the slightly sinking and shrinking palish region is the infarcted lesion). Fig 7B illustrates the sequential maps of this case. Fig 7A shows those of pre infarction for easy comparison.

This case also shows common characteristic map patterns of right ventricular infarction in the early and middle stages (note the distribution of the negative area and location of the minimum). However, in the late stage (30 and 36 msec), a positive area and a maximum appeared on the upper anterior chest surface. This map pattern was different from that of pre infarction or that of the other four cases in which the whole anterior surface was occupied by the negative and the maximum existed on the dorsal surface.

The post infarction epicardial isochronic map of this case is shown in Fig 8B and pre infarction map is illustrated in Fig 8A. Isochronic lines were drawn every 3 msec and the shaded area (Fig 8B) indicates the infarcted lesion.

A comparison of Figs 8A and 8B suggests that there might be some delay of the epicardial excitation in the upper area adjacent to the

infarcted lesion since the isochronic lines of 24, 30 and 33 msec showed gathering toward the infarcted lesion.

The standard twelve lead ECGs of this case are shown in Fig 9A (pre infarction) and Fig 9B (post infarction). There were no abnormal Q waves in any lead although a diminished R wave was observed in Lead V₁. The QRS configuration of Leads aV₁ and aV₂ were different between pre and post infarction. However, no notch or slur was recognized in any lead though the QRS duration of post infarction was slightly longer than that of pre infarction.

Discussion

Body surface isopotential maps have several advantages compared with conventional electrocardiograms. Among the important advantages are that unlike the twelve lead ECG and vector cardiogram maps give significant information from the right anterior chest surface and dorsal region. Another advantage is that maps represent the ventricular activation process well.

Using these advantages of maps, many investigations¹⁻⁴ have been done. For example, Blumenfeld and associates¹ reported that various types of right ventricular hypertrophy can be differentiated according to underlying disease by maps. Sugeno and colleagues² and Nimi³ demonstrated that in right bundle branch block the degree or site of the right bundle block can be well diagnosed by maps.

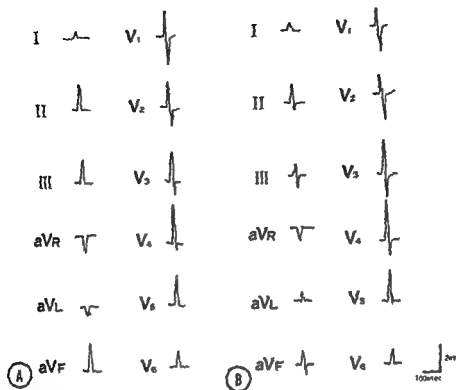


Fig 9 standard twelve lead ECGs of the case shown in Fig 6 A pre infarction ECG ■ post infarction ECG
There is no notch or slur in the post infarction ECG

The intent of this experiment was to investigate the feasibility of diagnosing right ventricular infarction through the use of maps which have significant information of cardiac electrical events that might be projected to the right anterior chest surface

Right ventricular infarction The most characteristic feature of maps of right ventricular infarction is that in the early stage of the ventricular depolarization the negative area occupied the right anterior chest and the minimum also appeared there. Since pre and post infarction measurements in this study were taken from the same dogs intramural electrical events could not be measured because of technical limitations. The implantation of detecting leads in the cardiac wall is itself an invasive technique and may have generated spurious disturbances in addition to those being measured. However given studies done previously on the ventricular activation process in dogs and the electrical information obtained from the epicardial surface the change in map pattern caused by right ventricular infarction can be explained as follows.

In pre infarction maps at 6 msec after the

onset of ventricular depolarization the activation front mainly spreads ventrally from the ventricular septum and also spreads outward from the left and right cavity toward the left and right anterior free walls. Therefore in the map the positive area covers nearly the whole anterior chest and the negative area covers the dorsal region. A maximum is present near the central position of the anterior chest surface and a minimum on the dorsal. As ventricular activation proceeds there occurs a breakthrough of the electrical wave front to the epicardium of the right ventricular free wall. When the area where the wave front has reached the epicardium is small enough there appears a potential sink in the positive area (pseudopod like irregularities of equipotential lines). And as the area becomes larger the negative area appears on the right anterior chest and enlarges as ventricular activation proceeds.

In maps of right ventricular infarction there is no electrical activity in the infarcted lesion. The wave front which spreads from the right cavity toward the right free wall is impaired by infarction. Because of this lack of the electromotive

force which would otherwise have proceeded to the right anterior wall, the negative area and minimum appear on the right anterior chest in the map in the early stage

In the middle stage, two negative areas, one resulting from wave fronts having reached the epicardium and the other caused by infarction, merge so that a larger part of the anterior chest than in the pre infarction map is occupied by a negative area. As the diminished wave front, which spreads to the right, cannot cancel out the wave front which spreads from the left cavity to the left free wall completely, the potential of the maximum located on the left anterior chest is larger than that of pre infarction. In the late stage so long as no conduction disturbance occurs the larger part of the right ventricular wall has depolarized with little difference in both pre and post infarction. Therefore, maps of post infarction resemble those of pre infarction in Group A.

The diminished R wave of Lead V₁ is recorded in a standard twelve lead electrocardiogram but there are no Q waves observed in any lead. Thus, it is very difficult to diagnose with confidence right ventricular infarction unless data of pre and post infarction ECGs can be acquired. However, through the use of maps, right ventricular infarction can be diagnosed easily by noting the negative area and minimum on the right anterior chest in the early stage.

Conduction disturbance In the case of the canine heart, the conus pulmonaris of the right ventricle and the basal region of the left ventricle are very late to excite. As the electrical wave front arising from the conus pulmonaris is not so large as that arising from the larger mass of the basal region of the left ventricle in the late stage in the maps reflecting this main wave front, the positive area occupies the whole dorsal region and the negative the anterior. However, if any conduction disturbance occurs, the map pattern will change. In the representative case (Fig 7B), conduction disturbance occurs in the upper region adjacent to the infarcted lesion. Therefore it is thought that the upper part of the right ventricle depolarizes after the basal region has depolarized. Reflecting this conduction delay, the positive area and minimum appear on the upper anterior chest in the map.

A body surface isopotential map based on many lead points on the surface including the

upper anterior region is indispensable for easier and more accurate diagnosis of the conduction disturbance caused by infarction.

Summary

This investigation was designed to diagnose right ventricular infarction, which is difficult to diagnose by the standard twelve lead ECG through the use of body surface isopotential maps which have significant diagnostic information.

Right ventricular infarction was experimentally caused by ligation of the canine right coronary artery. Each dog had a series of maps recorded before and a week after experimentally induced myocardial infarction.

The common features of maps in right ventricular infarction are

1 In the early stage of the ventricular depolarization the negative area occupies a comparatively large part of the right anterior chest surface, and in the middle stage, the larger part of the right anterior surface is also occupied by the negative area.

2 A minimum appears on the right anterior chest surface in the early stage.

The delayed excitation resulting from intraventricular conduction disturbance caused by infarction as verified by the epicardial isochronic map is also well represented by the body surface isopotential map.

In conclusion, through the use of body surface isopotential maps it is much easier to diagnose right ventricular infarction and intraventricular conduction disturbance caused by infarction even in cases in which the standard twelve lead ECG does not show the abnormalities clearly.

We would like to express our appreciation to Mr John H. Haig of the Language Center, Nagoya University for reading previous drafts of this paper and giving us numerous suggestions concerning language and style.

REFERENCES

- 1 Cohn J N, Guha N H, Broder M I and Lomas C J. Right ventricular infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33: 709, 1974.
- 2 Wartman W B and Hellerstein H K. The incidence of heart disease in 2 000 consecutive autopsies. *Ann Intern Med* 28: 41, 1948.
- 3 Wade W G. The pathogenesis of infarction of the right ventricle. *Br Heart J* 21: 545, 1959.
- 4 Yamada K, Toyama J, Wada M, Sugiyama S, Sugeno Y, Toyoshima H, Mizuno Y, Sotobata I, Kobayashi T and Okajima M. Body surface isopotential mapping in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Am Heart J* 90: 721, 1975.

- 5 Sugiyama H Experimental study of myocardial infarction through the use of body surface isopotential maps. Ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery *Jap Circ J* 40 419 1976
- 6 Toyoshima H Correlations between the spread of ventricular activation and map patterns of measured and difference maps *Am HEART J* 92 183 1976
- 7 Spach M H Silberberg W P Bouneau J P Barr R C Long G C Gallie T M Cabor J B and Wallace A G Body surface isopotential maps in normal young children ages 4 to 14 years *Am HEART J* 72 640 1966
- 8 Blumenschein E D Spach M S Bouneau J P Barr R C Gallie T M Wallace A G and Ebert P A Genesis of body surface potentials in varying types of right ventricular hypertrophy *Circulation* 38 917 1968
- 9 Taccardi B De Ambroggi L and Domenico R Chest maps of heart potentials in right bundle branch block *J Electrocardiol* 2 109 1969
- 10 Karsh P H Spach M S and Barr R L Interpretation of isopotential surface maps in patient with ostium primum and secundum atrial defects *Circulation* 41 913 1970
- 11 Reid D H Peeldes L J and Schillingford J P Surface mapping of RS T segment in acute myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 33 370 1971
- 12 Ohlt B C, Horan L G, and Flowers N C Correlative analysis of vectorcardiograms and serial instantaneous surface maps in normal young men *Am HEART J* 83 780 1972
- 13 Flowers N C and Horan L H Comparative surface potential patterns in obstructive and nonobstructive cardiomyopathy *Am HEART J* 86 196 1973
- 14 McLaughlin V M Flowers N C Horan L G and Killam H A W Surface potential contribution from discrete elements of ventricular wall *Am J Cardiol* 34 302, 1974
- 15 Suganoya J Sugiyama S, Wada M, Numi N Ogura H Toyama J and Yamada K Body surface potential distribution following the production of right bundle branch block in dogs, *Circulation* (In press)
- 16 Numi N Computer simulation of body surface isopotential maps in right bundle branch block *Jap Circ J* 40 555 1976
- 17 Scher A M and Young A C The pathway of ventricular depolarization in the dog, *Circ Res* 4 481 1976
- 18 Scher A M, and Young A C Ventricular depolarization and the genesis of QRS *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 65 68 1977
- 19 Bouneau J P Spach M S Pilkington T C and Barr R C Relationship between body surface potential and ventricular excitation in the dog *Circ Res* 19 489 1967

Influence of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on ouabain toxicity

R D Wilkerson, Ph D

T M Glenn Ph D

Mobile Ala

Several prostaglandins have been reported to be effective in preventing or terminating experimentally induced cardiac arrhythmias. Prostaglandin E₁ has been shown to suppress arrhythmias resulting from thiobarbitone anesthesia and myocardial ischemia in dogs,¹ barium chloride induced arrhythmias in rabbits,² and ouabain induced arrhythmias in cats.³ In addition, this acidic lipid significantly increased the toxic dose of ouabain when given prior to the administration of the glycoside.³

Similarly prostaglandin E was effective in terminating arrhythmias resulting from myocardial ischemia and cardiac glycoside toxicity in the pig and dog,⁴ while prostaglandin F_{2α} was reported to be effective in reversing a wide range of experimental arrhythmias,⁵⁻⁷ and is the only prostaglandin that has been employed clinically in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias. In this regard Mann reported therapeutic effects in five of six patients exhibiting constant extrasystoles and in one patient with a partial A V block produced by digitalis. However the results obtained in patients with acute tachyarrhythmias were not convincing.

Although the mechanism of the antiarrhythmic action of the prostaglandins is unclear at least two possible mechanisms have been suggested. Kelliher and Glenn⁸ suggested that these

acidic lipids may be effective in digitalis toxicity as a result of their ability to modulate the release of norepinephrine from sympathetic neurons,⁹ thus reducing the neural component of the arrhythmogenic action of these glycosides.^{10,11} On the other hand Forster and associates¹² concluded that the major antiarrhythmic action of the prostaglandins may be related to their ability to increase sinus rate and improve conduction thus allowing transition to a sinus rhythm without any effect on ventricular pacemakers.

The purpose of this study was to investigate the relationship between endogenous prostaglandins and the sympathetic nervous system during cardiac glycoside toxicity. To this end we studied the toxicity of ouabain in animals with a normal capacity to synthesize prostaglandins and in animals pretreated with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) known to inhibit endogenous prostaglandin synthesis.¹³

Methods

Preparation of experimental animals. Thirty nine dogs of either sex weighing 7 to 15 kilograms were anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium 30 mg/Kg intravenously. Catheters were placed in a femoral artery and attached to a Statham pressure transducer for the measurement of arterial blood pressure and in a femoral vein for drug injection. A standard Lead II electrocardiogram (ECG) was monitored in all animals for pacemaker site approximation and heart rate was derived from the ECG via a Beckman cardio tachometer. All parameters were recorded on a Beckman R 411 Dynograph and the ECG was continuously monitored on a Tektronix oscilloscope.

Animals were allowed to stabilize 30 minutes after surgery. At the beginning of this stabilization

From the Department of Pharmacology, University of South Alabama College of Medicine, Mobile, Ala.

This study was supported in part by Grant GM 21935 from the National Institutes of Health and by a Grant in Aid from the Alabama Heart Association.

Received for publication June 16, 1976.

Accepted for publication July 7, 1976.

Reprint requests: R D Wilkerson, Ph D, Department of Pharmacology, University of South Alabama College of Medicine, Mobile, Ala. 36688.

tion period a supplemental dose of pentobarbital was administered so as to obviate the need for additional anesthetic during the experimental procedure. Animals were allowed to breathe room air spontaneously throughout each experiment and were maintained at 37° C through the use of a heating pad. Body temperature was monitored via a rectal thermistor and a telethermometer (Yellow Springs). Arterial blood pO₂, pCO₂ and pH were determined periodically during each experiment and were found to remain within normal limits throughout all experiments.

Ouabain infusion. In all experiments ouabain (Sigma Chemical Co.) dissolved in normal saline was infused intravenously using a Harvard infusion pump at a rate of 2 µg/kg/min. Ouabain solutions were made fresh daily in suitable concentrations to allow for delivery of the proper dose with an infusion rate not exceeding 0.1 ml/min. During the infusion the dose of ouabain necessary to produce premature ventricular beats (PVB), ventricular tachycardia (VT) and ventricular fibrillation (VF) were recorded. Ouabain infusion was continued until death in all experiments.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug pretreatment. In experiments requiring pretreatment with a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug the agent used was dissolved in normal saline by adjusting the pH of the saline into the alkaline region to facilitate dissolution of these acidic drugs. All solutions were made fresh daily. Aspirin (Sigma Chemical Co.), ibuprofen (Motrin, Upjohn) and AR29590 (Abbott) were dissolved in saline by carefully titrating with 0.1 N NaOH. While indomethacin (Indocin, Merck Sharpe and Dohme) was dissolved by careful titration with 0.1 N Na₂CO₃. In each case the particular dose of the drug was dissolved in 3 to 5 ml of alkaline saline and diluted to approximately 10 ml prior to administration. The pH of the final solutions was in the range of 6.8 to 7.2. All NSAID were infused intravenously over a period 3 to 5 minutes. In pretreatment experiments ouabain infusion was not begun until 25 to 30 minutes after administration of the NSAID thus allowing adequate time for the prostaglandin synthetase inhibitor action of aspirin, indomethacin or ibuprofen to become effective. As in the non-treated group ouabain was infused at a rate of 2 µg/kg/min until death noting the dose of ouabain necessary to produce PVB, VT and VF.

The influence of these agents on ouabain toxicity was determined by comparing the doses of ouabain required to produce each arrhythmia in control animals to that necessary in animals pretreated with each NSAID using Student's *t* test for unpaired data (Monroe 1930 calculator).

Sympathetic neuron blockade. Another group of animals was pretreated with guanethidine prior to treatment with saline or a NSAID. The animals were prepared in the same manner as those in the first group except that in addition snares were placed around both carotid arteries in the cervical region so that a bilateral carotid occlusion reflex could be elicited by gently elevating the snares. Guanethidine pretreatment was begun 24 hours prior to surgical preparation of the animals. At this time guanethidine (10 mg/Kg) was administered intramuscularly. An additional dose of 3 mg/kg was administered intramuscularly immediately after the animals were anesthetized on the day of the experiment. Criteria for guanethidine inhibition of sympathetic activity were the absence of an elevation of blood pressure or heart rate upon bilateral carotid occlusion. If these criteria were met animals were administered saline, aspirin (50 mg/Kg) or indomethacin (3 mg/kg) prior to the infusion of ouabain. As in the other experiments the doses of ouabain necessary to produce PVB, VT and death were recorded. The influence of NSAID on ouabain toxicity in these animals was evaluated by comparing the dose of ouabain at each end point in animals receiving ouabain alone to the dose of ouabain in animals pretreated with aspirin or indomethacin using Student's *t* test for unpaired data.

Results

Influence of NSAID on ouabain induced arrhythmias. The effects of indomethacin 3 mg/Kg, aspirin 50 mg/kg, ibuprofen 5 mg/Kg and AR29590 10 mg/Kg on the dose of ouabain required to produce the onset of premature ventricular beats (PVB) are summarized in Table I. The first three of these anti-inflammatory drugs are prostaglandin synthetase inhibitors, whereas AR29590 has not been found to inhibit this enzyme. In control experiments an 88 ± 4 µg/Kg dose of ouabain was required to produce this early arrhythmia in ten control dogs. Clearly all of the nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents employed except AR29590 significantly reduced

Table 1 Influence of NSAID on ouabain toxicity

Drug and number of animals	Ouabain dose ($\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$) required to produce arrhythmias*		
	Premature ventricular beats	Ventricular tachycardia	Ventricular fibrillation
Ouabain only (6)	88 \pm 4	116 \pm 5	143 \pm 25
Ouabain + indomethacin (3 mg/Kg) (6)	62 \pm 11†	80 \pm 10†	119 \pm 9†
Ouabain + aspirin (50 mg/Kg) (6)	76 \pm 4†	98 \pm 5†	121 \pm 9†
Ouabain + ibuprofen (5 mg/Kg) (6)	81 \pm 9†	92 \pm 8†	113 \pm 10†
Ouabain + AR29590 (10 mg/Kg) (6)	81 \pm 6	106 \pm 10	136 \pm 11

All values are mean \pm 1 standard error of the mean for the number of experiments shown in parentheses

†Indicates significant difference ($p < 0.05$) from ouabain above

the total dose of ouabain required to produce PVB. The dose of ouabain required to produce premature ventricular beats in animals pretreated with indomethacin, aspirin and ibuprofen was 62 \pm 11, 76 \pm 4, and 81 \pm 9 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$, respectively. AR29590 reduced the ouabain dose to 81 \pm 6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ but this decrement in ouabain dose was not statistically significant.

Indomethacin, aspirin, and ibuprofen pretreatment significantly reduced the dose of ouabain required to produce VT (Table 1). Control animals treated with ouabain alone developed ventricular tachycardia at a dose of 116 \pm 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ while animals pretreated with indomethacin required only 80 \pm 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ to reach this endpoint. Similarly, animals pretreated with aspirin and ibuprofen developed ventricular tachycardia at dose of 98 \pm 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ and 92 \pm 8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ of ouabain respectively. As was the case with the PVB endpoint, AR29590 slightly reduced the ouabain dose in this case to 106 \pm 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ but the reduction was not significant.

The influence of these nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on the lethal dose of ouabain is also shown in Table 1. In ten control dogs 143 \pm 25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ of ouabain was required to produce ventricular fibrillation but in animals pretreated with indomethacin, aspirin and ibuprofen the lethal dose of ouabain was significantly reduced to 112 \pm 9, 127 \pm 9, and 113 \pm 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ respectively. The reduction in the lethal dose of ouabain (136 \pm 11 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$) in animals treated with AR29590 was not significant. All animals died in ventricular fibrillation.

Influence of NSAID and ouabain on blood pressure and heart rate. All nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs produced a slight but insignificant increase in arterial blood pressure.

Ouabain infusion produced a significant rise in blood pressure in all experiments. There were no significant differences in the blood pressure response to ouabain infusion in NSAID pretreated and nonpretreated dogs.

The effects of the NSAID employed in this study on heart rate were unimpressive. In most instances heart rate was slightly but not significantly elevated after treatment with indomethacin, aspirin, ibuprofen or AR29590. In addition, it was also noted that there was no significant difference in the rate of the ventricular tachycardia developed as a result of ouabain administration in unpretreated (214 \pm 8 beats/min) and indomethacin (221 \pm 8 beats/min), aspirin (210 \pm 6 beats/min), ibuprofen (213 \pm 9 beats/min) or AR29590 (209 \pm 7 beats/min) treated animals.

Influence of adrenergic neuronal blockade on NSAID action. In order to determine the possible involvement of the sympathetic nervous system in the action of these nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, three groups of dogs were pretreated with guanethidine. All the guanethidine pretreated animals exhibited a lack of blood pressure and heart rate responses during bilateral carotid occlusion and this was considered adequate evidence for sympathetic neuronal blockade. Five guanethidine treated animals were infused with ouabain 2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}/\text{min}$ after pretreatment with saline while six animals were pretreated with aspirin 50 mg/Kg and three animals with indomethacin 3 mg/Kg thirty minutes prior to initiating ouabain infusion. Fig 1 summarizes the effects of guanethidine pretreatment on the ability of aspirin and indomethacin to enhance the toxicity of ouabain. Neither aspirin nor indomethacin significantly altered the dose of

ouabain required to reach any level of toxicity in the presence of sympathetic neuronal blockade. Ouabain produced premature ventricular beats, ventricular tachycardia, and death at doses of 96 ± 8 , 118 ± 4 , and 115 ± 11 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ respectively in saline pretreated animals. After pretreatment with 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ of aspirin, the dose of ouabain required to reach each of these endpoints was 95 ± 10 , 110 ± 10 , and 114 ± 11 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ respectively. Similarly, after indomethacin administration to guanethidine pretreated animals, 90 ± 8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ of ouabain was required to produce premature ventricular beats, 124 ± 7 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ to produce ventricular tachycardia, and 158 ± 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{Kg}$ to produce death. Thus, neither NSAID significantly enhanced ouabain toxicity in the presence of guanethidine. Furthermore, all of the animals treated with guanethidine died in cardiac arrest rather than ventricular fibrillation.

Discussion

The results of this study clearly demonstrate that aspirin, indomethacin, and ibuprofen enhance the cardiac toxicity of ouabain. Presumably, this action is related to the ability of these agents to inhibit prostaglandin synthetase, an enzyme system required for the synthesis of endogenous prostaglandins from phospholipid precursors¹, although we can not rule out contributions of other actions of these drugs.² Evidence for our contention that inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis is indeed responsible for this enhancement of ouabain toxicity is based on the finding that AR29590, a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug which does not inhibit prostaglandin synthetase³, did not significantly alter ouabain toxicity.

Furthermore, results of this study appear to relate depressed prostaglandin synthesis and elevated sympathetic nervous system activity to the increased ouabain toxicity after NSAID treatment. If one assumes that the major action of guanethidine is to inhibit sympathetic neuron activity, the fact that guanethidine prevented the action of aspirin and indomethacin to enhance ouabain toxicity is evidence for the importance of a neural component in their action on cardiac glycoside-induced arrhythmias. In this regard, previous studies have shown that prostaglandin synthetase inhibition augments norepinephrine release upon stimulation of sympathetic nerves.⁴

GUANETHIDINE PRETREATMENT

(10 mg/kg 24 hrs. prior)

(3 mg/kg + 3 hrs. prior)

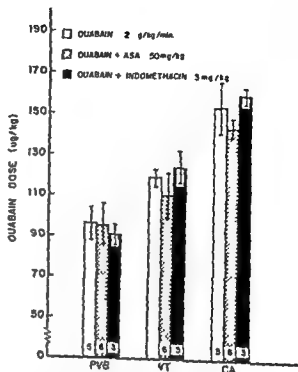


Fig 1 This figure illustrates the effect of sympathetic neuronal blockade by guanethidine on the interaction of NSAID and ouabain. Open bars represent the mean dose of ouabain ± 1 standard error required to produce premature ventricular beats (PVB), ventricular tachycardia (VT), and death by cardiac arrest (CA) in animals pretreated only with guanethidine. Cross hatched and solid bars represent the mean ouabain dose ± 1 standard error required to produce these same arrhythmias in animals with sympathetic neuronal blockade which were pretreated with aspirin and indomethacin respectively. The number at the bottom of each bar indicates the number of experiments.

At present there are two widely divergent schools of thought with respect to the importance of cardiac sympathetic activity in digitalis toxicity. One school of thought holds that myocardial norepinephrine plays no role in the electrical or mechanical actions of cardiac glycosides on the heart⁵, while the other suggests that there is a causal relationship between digitalis-induced sympathetic nerve excitation and the development of cardiac rhythm disturbances.^{6,7} Regardless of the importance of a direct neural action of digitalis to its arrhythmogenic action, it is clear that cardiac norepinephrine, whether released directly by the glycoside or released as a

result of normal sympathetic tone, would have at least an additive action to that of digitals on cardiac electrophysiological events.² Thus, an intervention such as prostaglandin synthetase inhibition which acts to increase the circulating level of norepinephrine as well the quantity released in the heart as a result of normal or elevated sympathetic tone would reduce the dose of cardiac glycoside required to elicit cardiac toxicity.

The experiments involving animals pretreated with guanethidine do not support or reject a neural component of ouabain toxicity. Although guanethidine pretreatment did not significantly increase the dose of ouabain required to reach any of the three endpoints, this agent did not decrease heart rate as much as in other studies which have reported a protective action of this agent against ouabain toxicity.¹ In the pentobarbital anesthetized dogs employed in this study heart rates in our control group were 154 ± 8 beats per minute whereas, in animals pretreated with guanethidine it was 128 ± 9 . Raines and colleagues,³ in reporting a protective effect of guanethidine in dial urethane anesthetized cats, reported a fall in rate of over 30 per cent after pretreatment with a larger dose of guanethidine. The lack of a protective effect of guanethidine in this study may be the result of lower sympathetic tone during pentobarbital anesthesia as compared to the tone achieved with dial urethane. In this regard Stickney⁴ demonstrated that ouabain cardiotoxicity is developed at a lower dose in chloralose urethane anesthetized cats than in pentobarbital anesthetized cats, and suggested that this difference may be the result of lower sympathetic tone in pentobarbital anesthetized animals. This is in agreement with previous reports that a reduction in heart rate reduces the arrhythmogenic effects of digitals.^{2,5}

The demonstration of enhanced digitals toxicity during simultaneous administration of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs such as aspirin, indomethacin, and ibuprofen would seem to be of important clinical significance given the large number of patients taking cardiac glycosides and the ever increasing use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. If one considers the normally low therapeutic index of the cardiac glycosides, any intervention that would tend to reduce this factor further might be expected to compound the already serious problem of digitals toxicity.

Summary

The effect of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) on the toxicity of ouabain was studied in pentobarbital anesthetized dogs. Two types of NSAID were employed: (1) the prostaglandin synthetase inhibitors aspirin, indomethacin and ibuprofen, and (2) AR29590, a NSAID reported to be devoid of prostaglandin synthetase inhibitory activity. Pretreatment with aspirin 50 mg/Kg, indomethacin, 3 mg/Kg and ibuprofen 5 mg/Kg significantly reduced the doses of ouabain required to produce onset premature ventricular beats (PVB), ventricular tachycardia (VT), and ventricular fibrillation (VF) when compared to animals pretreated only with saline. The dose of ouabain required to produce each of these arrhythmias in animals pretreated with AR29590 10 mg/Kg was not significantly different from saline pretreated animals. The role of the sympathetic nervous system in the enhanced toxicity of ouabain after NSAID administration was studied in dogs during adrenergic neuronal blockade produced by guanethidine. In guanethidine pretreated dogs there were no significant differences in the doses of ouabain required to produce PVB, VT, or death between aspirin and indomethacin and saline treated dogs. The results of this study suggest a protective action of endogenous prostaglandins on cardiac glycoside toxicity since inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis resulted in enhanced toxicity. Furthermore, this enhancement of ouabain toxicity appears to be the result of increased cardiac adrenergic influences since it is prevented by guanethidine treatment.

We wish to express our appreciation to Ms. Patricia Hustler and Mr. James Horan for their expert technical assistance and to Ms. Susanne Moring for typing this manuscript. We also wish to thank Dr. A. O. Geisler, Abbott Laboratories, Charles A. Brownley, Jr., Ciba Pharmaceuticals Company, Horace D. Browning, Merck Sharpe and Dohm Research Laboratories, and Thomas E. Mosley, The Upjohn Co. for their generous gifts of AR 29590, guanethidine (Isln), indomethacin (Indocin), and ibuprofen (Motrin) respectively.

REFERENCES

1. Zijlstra W G, Brunsting J R, Ten Hoor F and Vergroesen A J. Prostaglandin E and cardiac arrhythmia. *Eur J Pharmacol* 13:392, 1972.
2. Mest H J, Mentz P and Forster W. Effects of prostaglandins on experimental arrhythmias. *Pol J Pharmacol Pharm* 26:151, 1974.
3. Kellner G J and Glenn T M. Effect of prostaglandin E on ouabain induced arrhythmia. *Eur J Pharmacol* 24:410, 1973.

- 4 Mest H J, Schror K and Forster W. Antiarrhythmic properties of PGE. Preliminary results. *Advances in BioScience* 9:385 1973
- 5 Forster W, Mest H J and Mfentz P. The Influence of PGI_{2a} on experimental arrhythmias. *Prostaglandins* 3:895 1973
- 6 Tanz R. II. Mechanism of aconitine induced tachycardia and the antiarrhythmic activity of certain prostaglandins. *Proc West Pharmacol Soc* 17:22 1974
- 7 Mann D, Meyer H G and Forster W. Preliminary clinical experience with the antiarrhythmic effect of PGF_{2a} . *Prostaglandins* 3:905 1973
- 8 Hedqvist P, Stjerne L and Wennmalm A. Inhibition by prostaglandin E of sympathetic neurotransmission in the rabbit heart. *Acta Physiol Scand* 79:139 1970
- 9 Kadowitz P J, Sweet C S and Brody M J. Differential effects of prostaglandins E, K, F, and F_{2a} on adrenergic vasoconstriction in the dog hindpaw. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 177:641 1971
- 10 Ehrig D and Mende R. The modification of digitalis intoxication by excluding adrenergic influences of the heart. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 144:97 1964
- 11 Gillis, R A, Raines A, Sohn Y J, Levitt B and Standaert F. II. Neuroexcitatory effects of digitalis and their role in the development of cardiac arrhythmias. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 183:154 1972
- 12 Forster W, Borbola J, Papp G Y, Schror K and Saecker L. Cardiac effects of prostaglandins E and F_{2a} . *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 211:133 1974
- 13 Flower R. Drugs which inhibit prostaglandin biosynthesis. *Pharm Rev* 26:33 1974
- 14 Carter H W, Dodge P W, Krause R A, Young P R and Sweet L R. The apparent lack of prostaglandin synthetase inhibition by Abbott 29890, 2,3-dihydro 1H pyridino (3,2-b) 9L,4 thiazine 2-one, an anti-inflammatory agent. *Fed Proc* 33:537 1974
- 15 Vane J R. Inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis as a mechanism of action for aspirin like drugs. *Nature New Biology* 231:237 1971
- 16 Nickerson M and Collier H. Drugs inhibiting adrenergic nerves and structures innervated by them. In: *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* edited by L S Goodman and A Gilman. New York 1975. MacMillan Publishing Co Inc pp 533-564
- 17 Chang P H, Junstad M and Wennmalm A. Augmented noradrenaline release following nerve stimulation after inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis with indomethacin. *Acta Physiol Scand* 86:563 1972
- 18 Zimmerman H S, Ryan M J, Gomer S and Kraft F. Effect of the prostaglandin synthesis inhibitors indomethacin and Exco 581114 tetraynoic acid on adrenergic responses in the dog cutaneous vasculature. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 187:315 1973
- 19 Koch-Weser J. Beta receptor blockade and myocardial effects of cardiac glycosides. *Circ Res* 28:106 1971
- 20 Gillis R A. Question of norepinephrine release in the action of cardiac glycosides. *Circ Res* 28:104 1971
- 21 Levitt B, Raines A, Sohn Y J, Standaert F G and Hirshfeld J W. The nervous system as a site of action for digitalis and antiarrhythmic drug. *Mt Sinai J Med* 37:227 1970
- 22 Raper C and Wale J. Cardiac arrhythmias produced by interaction of ouabain and beta receptor stimulation. *Eur J Pharmacol* 6:773 1969
- 23 Raines A, Moros D and Levitt B. The effect of guanethidine on ouabain induced ventricular arrhythmia in the cat. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 174:33 1968
- 24 Stickney J L. The effect of different types of anesthesia on digitalis toxicity. *Am Heart J* 77:734 1974
- 25 Wittenberg S, Gendel P, Hogan P, Dreuzer W and Klocke F. Relationship of heart rate to ventricular automaticity in dogs during ouabain administration. *Circ Res* 30:167 1972

Clofibrate effects Mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in aging hamsters

Warren G Guntheroth, M D
A R Inamdar Ph D *
Richard Person M S
Bruce Mackler, M D
Seattle Wash

Mitochondria the ultrastructural elements of cells involved in oxidative phosphorylation have recently been examined in myocardium in animals and man for evidence of ischemia and autolysis¹ In a comparison of mitochondria from several different tissues in young and old hamsters Inamdar and colleagues² found that mitochondria from aged animals were less stable and more fragile The differences between young and old were particularly striking for muscle both skeletal and cardiac compared to liver At one month of age, the yield of mitochondrial protein expressed as mg /Gm tissue was 6.4 for skeletal muscle, 21.6 for myocardium and 17.9 for liver By 13 months of age (comparable to about 50 years in the human) the yield was 1.7 for skeletal muscle, 10.1 for myocardium, and 13.3 for liver The cause of this reduction appeared to be increased fragility of the mitochondria from aging animals

It was therefore of considerable interest when Inamdar Person and Mackler² found that chronic administration of clofibrate (Atromid S) to hamsters increased the yield of mitochondria from skeletal muscle of aging hamsters by 64 per cent and from myocardium by 39 per cent Since

clofibrate is used in the treatment or prevention of atherosclerosis due to hyperlipidemia the exciting possibility occurred to us that the mitochondrial 'rejuvenation' might indicate a more protean effect of this drug Whereas the initial trial had extended for only one month we decided to try a longer course and to examine for any improvement in exercise tolerance in these aging hamsters Hamsters are ideal as an animal model for aging studies since they have a maximum life expectancy of two years and are well defined genetically

In a preliminary experiment, we tried swimming duration as a quantitative expression of physical fitness Since the hamsters' hair and cheek pouches are capable of trapping air, we found that they could float with very little energy expenditure We therefore used a graded treadmill test for work performance

Materials and methods

Twelve hamsters born 15 months prior to the commencement of our experiments were obtained from the Lakeview Hamstery Lakeview New Jersey Control animals were fed Purina Rat Chow and water *ad libitum* The experimental animals were fed the same diet with clofibrate added 0.5 per cent by weight

A Quanton small animal treadmill* was used for testing exercise capacity as described previously for rats by Wranne and Woodson³ This mill permits exercising up to 10 animals simultaneously at speeds up to 54 meters per minute and inclinations up to 27 degrees An

Model 4* 15 Quanton Instrument Co Seattle Wash

From the Department of Pediatrics University of Washington School of Medicine Seattle Wash

Supported in part by grants from the United States Public Health Service Nos HL 13517 HD 05961 and HL 05457

Received for publication June 23 1976

Accepted for publication July 7 1976

Reprint requests Warren G Guntheroth M D Division of Pediatric Cardiology University of Washington School of Medicine Seattle Wash 98195

Present address Department of Biochemistry Indian Institute of Science Bangalore 12 India

Table 1 Hamster running time (in minutes)

Date	Control (Animal no.)						Treated with 0.5% clofibrate (Animal no.)						Group averages	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Control	Treated
4-8-15	15:30	10:43	15:90	16:49	19:67	19:35	17:47	19:75	12:90	19:75	19:75	15:30	18.0	17.5
4-9-15	14:00	10:27	17:80	14:00	19:67	19:67	15:00	19:13	12:99	21:10	21:70	16:37	17.0	18.0
4-30-15	15:16	19:00	14:00	Died	20:00	10:00	13:10	17:50	14:80	20:49	10:10	17:60	18.0	17.0
Start of clofibrate														
5-1-15	17:10	22:14	12:70		21:36	18:80	15:30	18:99	15:40	21:41	21:70	19:76	18.0	19.0
5-7-15	15:48	10:03	14:48		19:50	19:50	13:30	18:90	17:80	20:00	23:00	22:63	18.0	19.0
5-5-15	17:65	25:00	15:50		10:00	16:40	13:25	19:60	16:33	18:54	21:76	21:69	19.0	19.0
5-9-15	17:10	21:54	14:14		10:10	19:60	11:54	10:87	15:13	18:00	19:73	20:15	19.0	18.0
5-11-15	16:06	21:70	13:00		11:90	11:90	11:70	12:70	15:20	18:90	11:80	10:14	19.0	18.5
5-16-15	17:30	13:69	12:63		19:45	17:55	Died	22:35	15:87	18:50	21:56	22:35	18.0	20.0
5-19-15	16:39	11:70	17:76		21:40	17:13		22:27	17:06	19:75	11:30	13:84	19.0	19.0
5-23-15	17:80	10:90	17:80		21:00	14:50		20:50	16:63	17:30	20:40	10:40	20.0	19.0
5-27-15	17:90	10:00	13:95		18:50	18:50		19:72	15:30	17:80	18:77	21:22	18.0	19.0
5-30-15	17:00	3:00	18:54		21:03	17:40		20:40	13:45	20:00	10:30	20:00	19.0	19.0
6-2-15	18:00	21:54	17:33		18:70	18:90		21:65	17:60	10:76	18:00	14:32	19.0	17.0
6-6-15	20:77	10:16	18:00		21:60	17:58		20:35	12:30	19:31	18:43	16:78	20.0	17.0
6-9-15	13:20	20:45	17:78		22:60	10:90		20:10	17:76	20:10	16:44	15:91	19.0	17.0
6-13-15	19:00	10:72	17:90		18:59	18:76		23:00	16:63	2:00	13:10	19:89	19.0	19.0
6-16-15	18:48	19:81	17:30		18:45	19:00		21:50	14:78	21:00	17:85	19:15	19.0	19.0
6-20-15	19:00	10:15	19:00		18:45	21:00		18:03	15:00	11:00	10:00	18:00	20.0	18.0
6-23-15	19:81	17:15	18:00		17:30	19:00		21:30	10:50	20:85	17:60	13:00	19.0	17.0
6-27-15	19:77	17:20	17:80		17:80	18:41		19:35	19:00	19:35	18:50	18:99	18.0	19.0
8-19-15	24:30	10:83	18:14		20:63	17:17		23:32	8:30	21:81	21:81	Died	19.0	19.0

electrically charged grid at the downhill end of the treadmill provides motivation for maximum work. Initially the speed of the treadmill was 19 M/min (7 mph) at an inclination of 12.5 degrees. The inclination was increased step wise by 2.5 degrees every three minutes to a maximum inclination of 27 degrees and then the speed was increased by 2.7 M/min (0.1 mph) at three minute intervals. The maximum time for running was recorded for each animal. The end point of the test was taken as that time when the hamster spent more than five seconds resting on the electrically charged grid. Each animal was run twice a week for two months and again at 3.5 months from the start of the drug.

Results

In the course of four treadmill runs prior to drug treatment of half of the hamsters one of the animals designated as a control died. One treated hamster died in the third week of treatment and one died just prior to the last run at 3.5 months. Obviously the treatment did not improve survival although the numbers are too small for any confidence in the differences.

The individual and average duration of treadmill runs are given in Table 1. In the period before treatment there is no significant difference between the exercise capacity of the two groups of animals using the Wilcoxon signed rank test (p value > 2). Following administration of the clofibrate each animal was run 18 times on the treadmill over a period of 56 days and finally at 3.5 months. The treated group on the average ran three per cent less time than the control group an insignificant difference. Using the Wilcoxon signed rank test there is no difference due to treatment with clofibrate ($p = 2$).

Discussion

The exciting promise of clofibrate the ability to rejuvenate mitochondria in muscle was not fulfilled for exercise tolerance. The search for a pharmacologic fountain of youth will undoubtedly go on but there may be a useful message here. The correlation is not perfect between function measured *in vivo* and *in vitro*. The mechanisms of disease states and of acute pathophysiology should continue to be pursued with a variety of disciplines including ultrastructural

and metabolic studies, but extrapolations, as always should be restrained

Summary

Mitochondria in skeletal and cardiac muscle have been found to be less stable in aging hamsters in contrast to preparations from young animals. We have found previously that clofibrate (Atromid S) will reverse this degeneration in the older hamsters. This study examined the *exercise tolerance of aged hamsters to see if clofibrate had a parallel effect on exercise tolerance as had been shown for muscle mitochondria stability*. Maximal duration of exercise for hamsters on a treadmill was measured in a control and treatment group before and after treatment with clofibrate. There was no improvement in exercise tolerance with clofibrate. We conclude that inferences of functional effects in intact

animals from changes found in isolated tissue preparations should be drawn with caution

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance and advice provided by Louise R. Miller and Dr. Clement A. Finch. Ayerst Laboratories provided us with the Atromid S

REFERENCES

1. Smith M. N. and Klima M. Incidence of intermembrane alterations in human heart mitochondria. A preliminary ultrastructural study. *AM HEART J* 91:563, 1976
2. Burch G. E., Tsui C. Y. and Harb J. M. Postmortem changes in rat myocardium. *J. Pathol. Microbiol.* 38:233, 1972
3. Inamdar A. R., Person R., Kohnen P., Duncan H. and Mackler B. Effect of age on oxidative phosphorylation in tissues of hamsters. *J. Gerontology* 29:638, 1974
4. Inamdar A. R., Person R. and Mackler B. Protective effects of Atromid S *in vivo* on mitochondrial stability in tissues of aged hamsters. *J. Gerontology* 30:596, 1975
5. Wranne B. and Woodson R. D. A graded treadmill test for rats: maximal work performance in normal and anemic animals. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 34:732, 1973

Post exercise thallium 201 myocardial scanning A clinical appraisal

Andrew Rosenblatt MD
Jerold M Lowenstein MD
William Kerth MD
Hirsch Handmaker MD
San Francisco Calif

Rapid progress has been made in radionuclide scanning of the myocardium. The choice of isotopes and imaging systems allows practical application of scanning in the diagnosis of coronary artery disease myocardial infarction and in the evaluation of aortocoronary bypass graft status. Whereas the limitations of the conventional diagnostic techniques of angiography and exercise electrocardiography have been defined in recent years, the advantages and disadvantages of myocardial scanning in the clinical setting are just beginning to be appreciated.

To assess the value of myocardial scanning we evaluated 42 consecutive stress and resting myocardial scans using thallium 201 (Tl 201) and a new mobile gamma camera in 38 patients with suspected or documented coronary disease. Among these were 17 patients with aortocoronary bypass grafts. The results of these scans were compared with treadmill exercise electrocardiograms and with coronary and ventricular cineangiography.

Methods

The patients were considered in four groups. Group I had 15 patients with severe coronary artery disease defined as coronary luminal obstruction on angiogram greater than 75 per

cent of the coronary diameter in at least one major coronary artery. Group II had four patients with mild coronary disease defined as luminal obstruction less than 50 per cent of the coronary diameter in one or more major coronary arteries. Group III had three patients with angiographically normal coronary arteries and left ventricular contraction patterns. Group IV had 17 patients who had undergone aortocoronary bypass surgery. Three patients initially in Group I had subsequent aortocoronary bypass surgery and were restudied; these patients are also included in Group IV. Two additional patients had treadmill tests and Tl 201 scans but no angiography and were not included in the above groups.

Treadmill testing Patients were exercised to either 90 per cent of their age predicted maximal heart rate or to the onset of angina, severe fatigue or significant ST segment or rhythm changes using the Bruce protocol. Tl 201 was injected intravenously 30 to 45 seconds after reaching maximal exercise levels through a 19 gauge scalp vein needle placed in an antecubital vein prior to exercise. The bolus of Tl 201 was flushed with 10 cc saline and a fast saline drip.

Treadmill tests were considered positive in the presence of at least 1 mm J junctional depression with flat or downsloping ST segments. They were considered nondiagnostic if (a) ST segment changes occurred at an adequate heart rate but failed to meet the specific criteria of a positive test, (b) ST segment changes suggesting a positive test occurred in the presence of abnormal baseline ST segments when ST changes occurred with pre test hyperventilation in the presence of elec

From the Departments of Cardiology, Nuclear Medicine and Cardiovascular Surgery, Presbytarian Hospital, University of California at San Francisco, CA 94117.

Supported in part by grant HL 14677-03 from the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Received for publication July 9, 1976.

Accepted for publication October 20, 1976.

Reprint requests: Andrew Rosenblatt MD, 350 Parnassus Ave., San Francisco, CA 94117.

JA

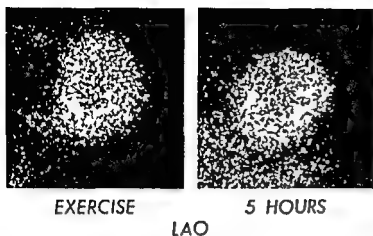


Fig 1 Normal exercise scan (left) and rest-redistribution (right) Note the increased hepatic activity at rest In this and all subsequent figures left anterior oblique views are shown

RG

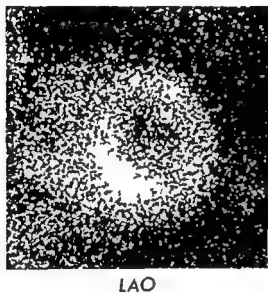


Fig 2 A positive exercise myocardial scan in a patient with single vessel severe coronary disease A discrete defect is shown at the lower right in the 5 o'clock position

trocadiographic criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy or intraventricular conduction defects or in patients receiving medications known to affect ST segments such as digitalis, or (c) an adequate heart rate in the absence of diagnostic ST changes, could not be attained Treadmill tests were interpreted as *negative* if ST segments were normal at an achieved heart rate of 90 per cent of the age predicted maximum

Myocardial scanning At the point of maximal treadmill exercise 2 mCi Tl 201 were injected intravenously Imaging was begun within six minutes with the patient in the supine position, using an Ohio Nuclear Series 120 mobile scintilla

tion camera Anterior 60 degree left anterior oblique and left lateral views were obtained, and required an average of four minutes per view for 200 000 counts The presence of one or more defects reflecting regions of reduced myocardial uptake of Tl 201 constituted a positive scan Resting myocardial scans were obtained in two different ways (1) by re injecting the patient at rest with a second 2 mCi dose of Tl 201 a minimum of 48 hours after the first dose, and (2) by re imaging the heart after a delay of five to 24 hours after the first dose of Tl 201 assuming that the rest redistribution of the initial thallium dose reflected resting myocardial perfusion Reproducibility studies of these two methods were done in six patients, no significant differences were seen in the two images with either normal or diseased coronary arteries Fig 1 shows a postexercise scan and rest redistribution image in a normal patient

Angiography Thirty six of the 38 patients underwent biplane LV cineangiography and selective coronary arteriography using the Judkins technique Patients evaluated to confirm the diagnosis of coronary disease underwent angiography within two days of the treadmill test and scans Of the 17 patients with aortocoronary bypass grafts all of whom had preoperative angiography eight underwent graft visualization and native coronary artery restudy during the same hospitalization as the exercise myocardial scanning LV contraction patterns were characterized in all patients Normal LV contraction was defined by symmetrical contraction in the right and left anterior oblique positions with RAO minor diameter shortening of at least 25 per cent and angiographic ejection fraction of at least 55 per cent³ The presence of one or more areas of hypokinesia, akinesia or paradoxical wall motion on angiogram and/or enlarged LV size associated with depressed ejection fraction, defined abnormal LV contraction All myocardial scans treadmill tests and angiographic studies were interpreted separately and independently

Results

Group 1 (Table 1) Six of 15 (40 per cent) patients with severe coronary disease had positive treadmill tests seven of 15 (47 per cent) had nondiagnostic treadmill tests and two of 15 (13 per cent) had negative treadmill tests Fourteen of 15 (93 per cent) had positive exercise myocar

Table I Correlative data in 15 patients with severe coronary disease

Patient no	No of vessels and location of CAD	LV function	Treadmill test	Exercise scan	R/E change	Anatomic agreement
1	Single (RCA)	Normal	Negative	Positive	no	yes
2	Single (LAD)	Abnormal	Nondiag	Positive	no	yes
3	Single (LAD)	Abnormal	Negative	Positive	no	yes
4	Single (LCX)	Normal	Nondiag	Positive	yes	yes
5	Single (LAD)	Abnormal	Nondiag	Positive	yes	yes
6	Single (RCA)	Normal	Nondiag	Positive	no	yes
7	Single (LAD)	Normal	Nondiag	Positive	no	yes
8	Single (RCA)	Normal	Positive	Positive	no	yes
9	Single (LAD)	Normal	Positive	Positive	no	yes
10	Double (LAD LCX)	Abnormal	Positive	Negative	no	no
11	Double (LAD RCA)	Abnormal	Nondiag	Positive	no	yes
12	Double (LAD RCA)	Abnormal	Positive	Positive	no	incomplete
13	Triple	Abnormal	Nondiag	Positive	no	incomplete
14	Triple	Abnormal	Positive	Positive	no	yes
15	Triple	Abnormal	Positive	Positive	no	yes

Abbreviations: R/E = rest vs exercise; RCA = right coronary artery; LAD = left anterior descending artery; LCX = left circumflex artery; CAD = coronary artery disease.

Nondiag = nondiagnostic.

Right = right; Left = left; Anterior = anterior; Inferior = inferior; Posterior = posterior.

dial scans and one of 15 (7 per cent) had negative myocardial scans. In patients with single vessel coronary disease two of nine (22 per cent) had positive treadmill tests, five of nine (56 per cent) had nondiagnostic treadmill tests and two of nine (22 per cent) had negative treadmill tests. All nine patients had positive myocardial scans (Fig 2) with excellent correlation between the defect seen on scan in left anterior oblique and lateral views and the affected coronary artery. Among patients with severe double and triple vessel coronary disease although there were no false negative stress tests two of six (33 per cent) had nondiagnostic stress tests. Five of six (83 per cent) of these patients had positive myocardial scans while one of six had a negative scan (a false negative myocardial scan) (Figs 3 and 4 illustrate typical myocardial scans obtained in patients with triple vessel disease). The correlation between scan defects and the sites of coronary stenosis was poorer in patients with double and triple vessel disease compared to those with single vessel involvement. The scans of such patients were often notable for their diffusely poor uptake of Tl-201, however the uptake and hence the general scan quality obtained after exercise usually exceeded that of the resting scans.

Two additional patients with classic effort angina relieved by rest and nitroglycerin were studied with stress tests and myocardial scans.

Both patients had positive treadmill tests and myocardial perfusion scans.

Group II Four patients had definite coronary disease without any single stenosis exceeding 50 per cent of luminal diameter. Three of these patients had mild disease in all three major coronary vessels and one patient had mild two vessel disease. One of the four patients had a positive treadmill test and this patient had a positive myocardial scan. Three of these patients had nondiagnostic treadmill tests, one had a positive myocardial scan in the presence of normal left ventricular contraction and minimal coronary disease while two of these patients each with more extensive mild coronary disease had negative scans. We have considered the positive scan to be a false positive (Fig 5). It is not known whether mild extensive coronary disease always produces abnormal myocardial perfusion and so the negative scans cannot be considered to be definite false negatives.

Group III Of three patients with chest pain and normal coronary arteriograms and left ventricular lograms treadmill tests were negative in two and nondiagnostic in one. All three patients had normal myocardial scans.

Group IV (Table II) Seventeen patients with aortocoronary bypass grafts were restudied with rest and exercise scans. Table II shows that not all significant coronary obstructive lesions were

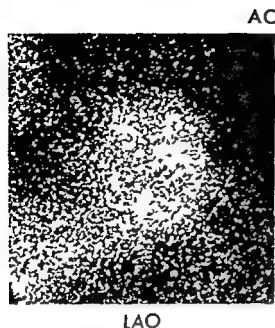


Fig 3 A positive exercise myocardial scan in a patient with triple vessel severe coronary disease. Multiple myocardial defects are present.

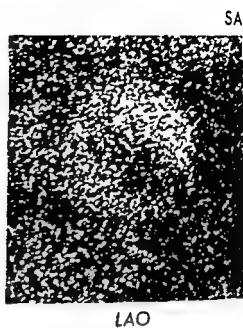


Fig 4 A positive exercise myocardial scan in another patient with triple vessel severe coronary disease. Patchy poor myocardial uptake of Tl 201 is noted. A discrete defect is also present at the 4 o'clock position.

Table II Correlative data in 17 patients with aortocoronary bypass grafts

Patient no	Graft visualized	Extent of native CAD	No of grafts placed	Grafts patent	LV function	Treadmill	Scan
1	yes	Single	One	One	Abnormal	Nondiag	pos
2	yes	Single	One	None	Normal	Nondiag	pos
3	yes	Double	One	One	Normal	Nondiag	pos
4	yes	Double	Two	Two	Abnormal	nondiag	pos
5	yes	Triple	One	One	Abnormal	positive	pos
6	yes	Triple	One	One	Abnormal	positive	pos
7	yes	Triple	Two	One	Normal	nondiag	neg
8	yes	Triple	Three	Three	Normal	nondiag	pos
9	no	Single	One			nondiag	neg
10	no	Single	One			nondiag	neg
11	no	Single	One			positive	neg
12	no	Single	One			negative	neg
13	no	Double	One			positive	pos
14	no	Double	Two			positive	neg
15	no	Double	Two			nondiag	pos
16	no	Triple	Two			positive	pos
17	no	Triple	Three			positive	pos

Abbreviations CAD = coronary artery disease nondiag = nondiagnostic pos = positive neg = negative

bypassed in this small sample group of patients.

Nine of 17 (53 per cent) patients had nondiagnostic treadmill tests, in most cases related to postoperative baseline ST segment changes. Eleven of 17 (65 per cent) had positive myocardial scans, but only four of these 11 patients had positive treadmill tests. Two of nine patients in whom aortocoronary bypass grafts were not

visualized had negative scans and positive treadmill tests. Both patients had all significant obstructive lesions bypassed and were asymptomatic.

All eight patients with graft visualization studies were symptomatic with chest pain. Among them, six had positive myocardial scans but only one of these six had a positive treadmill

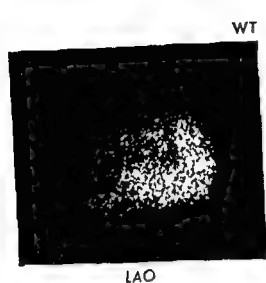


Fig 5 A false positive myocardial scan showing a defect located in the left and superiorly in a patient with minimal coronary disease. Interpretation of defects in this area may be difficult because of the proximity of the left ventricular outflow tract and great vessels. This patient had a non diagnostic treadmill test and anginal chest pain. Independent verification of his myocardial perfusion defect is thus unavailable. (See text)

test while five had nondiagnostic stress tests. Two of the eight patients had negative myocardial scans. One with a positive treadmill test and significant unbypassed native coronary disease probably had a false negative scan. The other patient had a nondiagnostic treadmill test, three patent grafts, and no further unbypassed native coronary disease. This is presumably a true negative scan reflecting adequate myocardial perfusion.

Patients with positive scans were found to have aortocoronary bypass graft occlusion without significant additional native coronary disease, patent grafts with additional unbypassed native coronary lesions, or a combination of unbypassed lesions and at least one graft occlusion. In two patients, one with single and one with double vessel native coronary disease, all lesions were bypassed and all grafts were patent, yet positive rest and exercise scans were obtained. In both patients, new abnormal segmental contraction of the left ventricle was found on the postoperative angiogram. This represents yet another explanation of a positive scan in post aortocoronary bypass surgery patients.

Rest vs exercise scans Only three of the total of 38 patients had resting scans that differed

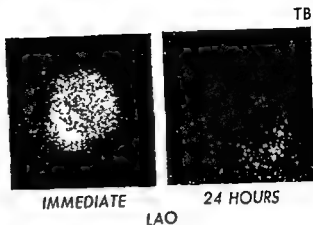


Fig 6 Enhanced uptake of isotope with exercise (left) compared to the reinjected resting scan (right). The positive exercise scan shows an inferior rightward defect that is not present at rest. This is a marked example of the generally poorer uptake of isotope during the resting scan. However, isotope uptake can be seen at rest in the region of the inferior rightward exercise scan defect. This patient had single vessel coronary disease with a left circumflex artery occlusion.

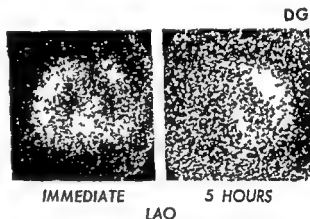


Fig 7 Predominance in right ventricular uptake of isotope after exercise ("omega sign") with a superior septal defect present (left). After five hour redistribution of Tl 201 (right), the defect is no longer present and the left ventricle is more prominent. Rejection produced similar results. This patient has a single patent aortocoronary bypass graft to the left anterior descending artery and a small gradient across the pulmonary valve.

distinctly from their exercise scans. One patient (Fig 6) with single vessel disease had an inferior defect present with exercise but absent at rest. In another patient with a single patent bypass graft to the left anterior descending artery (Fig 7), right ventricular prominence noted with exercise (the "omega sign") was absent at rest. This patient had a soft basilar systolic murmur and a

persistent 20 mm Hg gradient from right ventricle to pulmonary artery at catheterization, without electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy. The third patient had single vessel coronary disease and prominent RV uptake of isotope with exercise. A scan defect was present both at rest and after exercise.

Discussion

Isotopes of potassium (K 43),⁴ rubidium (Rb 81),⁵ cesium (Cs 129),⁶ and thallium (Tl 201)⁷ are all concentrated within the cell and allow myocardial images to be made with suitable scanners or gamma cameras. The availability of a mobile gamma camera makes it possible to obtain high resolution myocardial images in the treadmill laboratory or at the patient's bedside,¹ eliminating the necessity of transporting the patient to the hospital's Nuclear Medicine Department.

All the available isotopes for myocardial scanning are cyclotron produced. Tl 201, because of its low energy emission (69 to 80 keV x rays 95 per cent abundant) and rapid uptake by the myocardium⁷ is the preferred isotope for postexercise imaging with the scintillation camera. K 43 and Rb 81 are positron emitters unsuitable for gamma camera imaging without special heavy lead shielding,⁸ not generally available and making mobility impossible. Cs 129 is concentrated too slowly by the myocardium to be useful for exercise imaging.⁹

Each of the diagnostic techniques currently used to evaluate coronary artery disease has certain limitations. Those of stress electrocardiography have received much attention, and have been recently emphasized.^{10, 11} Both false negative and false positive stress tests may occur frequently for a variety of technical, physiologic, and demographic reasons. Among our Group I patients two of 15 had false negative treadmill tests. It has been suggested that false negative treadmill tests are more likely in single vessel as opposed to multiple vessel coronary disease¹², both patients had single vessel disease. While it is impossible to accurately define the sensitivity and specificity of either treadmill tests or the myocardial scans from our limited data, the fact that seven of 15 patients with severe coronary disease, three of four patients with mild coronary disease, nine of 17 post-aortocoronary bypass patients and one of three normal patients had *nondiagnostic*

treadmill tests suggests the potential utility of an additional noninvasive test.

Coronary arteriography has been employed as the standard diagnostic procedure against which other tests for the detection of coronary disease are measured. While technically good coronary arteriography (an 'anatomic test') may accurately define the presence or absence of coronary lesions, it is not always clear that normal coronary arteries exclude the presence of 'ischemic heart disease' or invalidate a 'positive myocardial perfusion scan' (a 'functional test'). Independent verification of the status of myocardial perfusion is not readily available in the clinical setting. Moreover, the hemodynamic significance and perfusion deficit due to a given coronary lesion may not be accurately predicted. Experimental evidence correlating coronary blood flow and regional myocardial perfusion using isotope techniques suggests that obstructive lesions up to 85 per cent luminal diameter may not alter resting flow and perfusion.¹³ Incremental but subtotal stenosis of coronary arteries in dogs results in non-linear reductions of myocardial perfusion proportional to but less than the per cent decrease in coronary blood flow.¹⁴ In two of our patients definite but mild coronary disease was present: left ventricular contraction was normal, and myocardial perfusion scans were normal. Two other patients had positive scans: one with mild coronary disease in two vessels, normal ventricular contraction and a positive treadmill test, and the other with minimal coronary disease, normal ventricular contraction and a nondiagnostic treadmill test. We have chosen to call the latter a false positive scan, but it should be emphasized that using a measure of myocardial perfusion such as scanning to extrapolate back to the location and extent of coronary lesions can be fraught with error. This problem is underscored by our findings in aortocoronary bypass patients (*vide infra*) in whom various combinations of graft patency and occlusion, native coronary disease and left ventricular contraction patterns may be responsible for positive scans.

Previously reported results of post exercise myocardial perfusion scanning suggest a high sensitivity of this technique in detecting coronary disease.^{2, 3, 15, 16} and are similar to our findings in Group I patients: 100 per cent of our Group I

patients with single vessel disease had discretely positive myocardial scans with good anatomic localization of coronary disease. Eighty three per cent of patients with double and triple vessel coronary disease had positive scans with poorer anatomic correlation. Only one of 15 Group I patients had a false negative scan. Attention to Tl 201 injection technique, correct timing of the injection at peak exercise and flushing of the isotope bolus with saline are important in eliminating technical inadequacy as a source of false negative myocardial scans.

It must be emphasized that Tl 201 is not the ideal myocardial scanning agent. Its low energy can impair the resolution of images significantly in the resting patient. Since myocardial blood flow is relatively increased and hepatic blood flow relatively decreased during exercise, isotope uptake by the myocardium is often greater during exercise than at rest. Consequently exercise which can bring out scan defects by inducing myocardial ischemia can also enhance the clarity and definition of scan images. Resting vs exercise comparisons therefore may not only be difficult to make but also yield less meaningful information. In contrast to other reports^{2, 3} we have not found resting vs exercise scan changes to be helpful in detecting coronary disease or in distinguishing prior myocardial infarction from coronary stenosis. We found this to be the case whether re injection or reimaging methods were used for obtaining resting myocardial scans. It is also important to note that not only discrete scan defects but generalized low isotope uptake, low count rates and patchy images may represent positive scans rather than artifact or deficient injection of isotope. This is especially true in the presence of triple vessel coronary disease.

The evaluation of aortocoronary bypass graft status and postoperative myocardial perfusion constitute obvious applications of myocardial scanning. Several studies using various isotopes and methods have addressed this problem.⁴⁻⁶ In our patients positive myocardial scans could be attributed to graft occlusion, significant unby-passed native coronary lesions, combinations of these situations or regional abnormalities of left ventricular contraction. The last might indicate prior myocardial infarction. A situation in which Tl 201 has proven diagnostically useful^{1, 2, 7} we were unable to further discriminate the status of

bypass grafts by the localization of scan defects or by rest vs exercise changes in myocardial isotope uptake.

Summary

Post exercise myocardial scanning with thallium 201 provides an additional noninvasive technique for the detection of coronary artery disease which may be especially useful in situations where treadmill testing is likely to be nondiagnostic. Tl 201 scans are sensitive in the presence of severe discrete single vessel coronary disease or extensive diffuse triple vessel disease. In addition, perfusion scanning provides an estimate of regional flow deficits in the myocardium complementary to the anatomic information derived from arteriography and supplementary to the functional information obtained from stress testing. However, our present inability to independently corroborate the status of myocardial perfusion in the clinical setting somewhat limits the value of this information.

In this series 20 of 42 treadmill tests were nondiagnostic while 2 of 15 patients with severe coronary disease had false negative treadmill tests. Nine of nine patients with single vessel coronary disease had positive myocardial scans with good anatomic correlation between the location of the scan defect and the site of anatomic disease on angiogram. Eighty three per cent of patients with double and triple vessel disease had positive scans although anatomic correlation was poorer in these cases. Despite the theoretical advantages of performing both rest and exercise scans, such comparisons were found to be of limited value using this isotope in the clinical setting. The very differences in blood flow and hence isotope uptake which should account for rest vs exercise changes in the presence of ischemic disease and the low energy of emission of Tl 201 led to poor image clarity and resolution at rest. Underlying segmental wall motion abnormalities at rest could not always be excluded as the cause of a scan defect; exercise rarely altered such a defect recognizably. No false positive but one false negative scan was obtained among patients with severe coronary disease.

The role of Tl 201 myocardial perfusion scanning in detecting mild coronary disease and in evaluating postoperative graft status remains uncertain. The effect on perfusion of mild coro-

nary obstructive lesions cannot be accurately predicted. One patient, with minimal coronary disease and normal ventricular contraction had a positive myocardial scan, this was considered to be a false positive. Among post aortocoronary bypass patients, positive scans related to graft occlusion, significant unbypassed native coronary disease, segmental ventricular wall motion abnormalities or a combination of these factors

We would like to thank Dr Nora Goldschlager for her review and criticism of our findings and manuscript

REFERENCES

- Handmaker A Lowenstein J Rosenblatt A and Kerth W Portable nuclear cardiology—initial use of a commercially available mobile gamma camera (Abstr) Seventh Congress of the European Society of Cardiology June 20 1976
- Zaret B Stenson R Martin N Strauss H Wells H McGowan R and Flamm M Potassium 43 myocardial perfusion scanning for the non invasive evaluation of patients with false positive exercise tests *Circulation* 48 1234 1973
- Green D Carlisle R Grant C and Bunnell I Estimation of left ventricular volume by one plane cineangiography *Circulation* 35 61 1967
- Zaret B Strauss H Martin N Wells H and Flamm M Noninvasive regional myocardial perfusion with radioactive potassium *N Engl J Med* 288 809 1973
- Martin N Zaret B McGowan R Wells H and Flamm M Rubidium 81 a new myocardial scanning agent *Radiology* 111 651 1974
- Romhilt D Adolph R Sodd V Levenson N August L Nishiyama H and Berke R Cesium 129 myocardial scintigraphy to detect myocardial infarction *Circulation* 48 1242 1973
- Strauss H Harrison K Langan J Lebowitz E and Pitt B Thallium 201 for myocardial imaging relation of thallium 201 to regional myocardial perfusion *Circulation* 51 641 1975
- Berman D Salel A DeNardo G and Mason D Noninvasive detection of regional myocardial ischemia using rubidium 81 and the scintillation camera *Circulation* 52 619 1975
- Poe N Comparative myocardial uptake and clearance characteristics of potassium and cesium *J Nucl Med* 13 557 1972
- Borer J Brenske J Redwood D Itacowitz S Passamani E Stone N Richardson J Levi R and Epstein S Limitations of the electrocardiographic response to exercise in predicting coronary artery disease *N Engl J Med* 293 367 1975
- Froelicher V Thompson A Longo M Trebwaser J and Lancaster M Value of exercise testing for screening asymptomatic men for latent coronary artery disease *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 18 265 1976
- Kattus A Exercise electrocardiography recognition of the ischemic response false positive and negative patterns *Am J Cardiol* 33 771 1974
- Goldschlager N Selzer A and Cohn K Treadmill stress tests as indicators of presence and severity of coronary artery disease *Ann Intern Med* 85 77 1976
- Arnett E and Roberts W Acute myocardial infarction and angiographically normal coronary arteries *Circulation* 53 395 1976
- Ritchie J Hamilton G Gould K Allen D Kennedy J and Hammermeister K Myocardial imaging with indium 113m and technetium 99m macroaggregated albumen *Am J Cardiol* 35 380 1975
- Prokop E Strauss H Shaw J Pitt B and Wagner H Comparison of regional myocardial perfusion determined by ionic potassium 43 to that determined by microspheres *Circulation* 50 978 1974
- Myers R Redwood D and Johnson G Diagnostic accuracy of stress myocardial scintigraphy (Abstr) *Circulation* 50 (Suppl III) III 125 1974
- Shames D Botvinick E Gershengorn K and Parnley W Advantages of Rb 81 stress myocardial perfusion imaging over stress electrocardiography (Abstr) *Am J Cardiol* 37 172 1976
- Ritchie J Trobaugh G Hamilton G Weaver W Williams D and Gould K Rest and exercise myocardial imaging with Tl 201 correlation with EKG coronary anatomy and left ventricular function (Abstr) *Am J Cardiol* 37 166 1976
- Zaret B Martin N McGowan R Strauss H Wells H and Flamm M Rest and exercise potassium-43 myocardial perfusion imaging for the non invasive evaluation of aortocoronary bypass surgery *Circulation* 49 688 1974
- Termini B Scherlis L Singleton R McLaughlin J and Cooper M Myocardial scanning in patients undergoing coronary bypass surgery *Arch Surg* 109 644 1973
- Bennett K Smith R Suzuki A Lehan P and Hellums H The use of potassium 43 myocardial scanning in evaluating myocardial revascularization (Abstr) *Am J Cardiol* 31 120 1973
- Lurie A Salel A Berman D DeNardo G and Mason D Determination of improved myocardial perfusion after aortocoronary bypass surgery by exercise rubidium 81 scintigraphy (Abstr) *Circulation* 52 (Suppl II) II 141 1975
- Cohen H Rouleau J Griffith L Goh V Brawley R Strauss H and Pitt B Myocardial perfusion and wall motion pre and post coronary bypass surgery (Abstr) *Circulation* 52 (Suppl II) II 170 1975
- Schellert B Henning H Righetti A Ashburn H and O'Rourke R Relative sensitivity of technetium 99m pyrophosphate and thallium 201 for diagnosing acute myocardial infarction (Abstr) *Am J Cardiol* 37 170 1976
- Rouleau J Strauss H and Pitt B Thallium 201 for myocardial imaging evaluation of patients with acute myocardial infarction in Pitt B and Strauss H Myocardial imaging in the noninvasive evaluation of patients with suspected ischemic heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 37 797 1976

The small coronary arteries in alcoholic cardiomyopathy

G E Burch MD

T D Giles MD

New Orleans La

The myocardium is nourished by the smallest blood vessels—capillaries. Blood reaches the capillaries through small arteries. The fact that the interest of cardiologists is presently directed at the large coronary arteries instead of the small ones is understandable since these large arteries, which course along the surface of the heart are the main channels of the coronary system. They deliver blood to the more peripherally oriented smaller vessels. But these small vessels are directly involved with supplying the myocardium with blood and therefore should not be ignored. Full patency of the large coronary arteries does not necessarily indicate full patency of the small peripheral vessels nor does a normal coronary angiogram exclude disease of the smaller arteries. This fact is too often ignored in clinical practice.

This report is concerned with an *in vitro* study by x ray angiographic technique of the coronary arterial system of two patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy with special emphasis on the small peripheral coronary arterial system of the myocardium of both ventricles.

Materials and methods

One hundred and fifty eight hearts were collected at autopsy from the New Orleans

From the Department of Medicine of Tulane University School of Medicine, the Charity Hospital of Louisiana and the Veterans Administration Medical Hospital, New Orleans, La.

Reported in *Gray's HL-14 89 fr m th N tional H art and L ng Int r te of th United States Publ H lth Service the Stud L y h M ta M m r i f d t t the Nat Pr nt H eal Labour ry the R n H A B l l u p n Fund for Rese h n H art Disease and th Fe et Labo tory*

Received for publication July 22, 1966

Accepted for publication July 22, 1966

Reprint requests: George E. Burch, MD, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1430 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, La. 70112

Veterans Administration Hospital, the Charity Hospital of Louisiana in New Orleans, and from the New Orleans Coroner's Office for the study of the coronary arterial blood vessels. The hearts were collected at random and were all prepared and studied in the same manner. The patients had miscellaneous diseases, not necessarily cardiac disease. Two of the patients had alcoholic cardiomyopathy and their hearts were studied closely for coronary vasculature and are described in this report.

The hearts were fresh and whole and were studied within a few hours of death, never beyond 24 hours after death. The hearts were collected as soon as possible after removal from the body and were immediately washed and x ray views of the intact unopened heart were obtained. The two coronary arterial vessels were rinsed with warm normal saline (0.85 per cent NaCl in H₂O) at 120 to 150 mm Hg pressure until the vessels were cleared of all gross evidence of blood as described previously from this laboratory¹ and by Fulton.² The arterial system was then filled with a suspension of 20 per cent Micropaque in 10 per cent formalin at 100 mm Hg pressure using an injection apparatus as described by Fulton.^{2,3} The hearts were then cooled rapidly in ice and fixed in formalin for 30 to 60 days to allow the formalin to penetrate and fix the entire myocardium with the barium in the coronary arterial system.

After fixation in formalin the hearts were thoroughly washed with tap water, cut and unrolled as described by Fulton.^{2,3} The open ventricles were then exposed to soft x ray using a Model 6191 Picker industrial machine. Exposure times of 40 to 45 minutes per side with settings of 7 ma and 28 Kv were required. Kodak fine grain positive film 5 by 7 inches without cassettes was used. X ray stereograms were prepared by x

raying each heart two times, once with the film angled 3 degrees to the right from the axial ray on an inclined board and once with the film angled 3 degrees to the left.¹ The ventricles were then sliced (approximately 5 mm thick) from apex to base with the knife parallel to the atrioventricular zone. These slices were also x-rayed for stereograms as described above.

Patient No. 1 H. H., a 60 year old alcoholic man, was admitted to the V. A. Hospital in New Orleans because of increasing mental confusion and lethargy. The patient had a history of excessive alcohol consumption for more than 30 years.

Physical examination on admission to hospital revealed a blood pressure of 150/100 mm Hg, a pulse rate of 90 beats per minute, a respiratory rate of 20 per minute, and a temperature of 98.6° F. The patient was mentally confused and had a flapping tremor. The sclerae were mildly icteric. The remainder of the physical examination was reported as being within normal limits.

The electrocardiogram showed sinus tachycardia, left axis deviation, and poor R wave progression from V₁ to V₃. The T wave was slightly low in Lead I and isoelectric in Lead III.

The patient was treated for hepatic coma during the period of hospitalization. However, he failed to respond to treatment and died 21 days after admission.

At necropsy, the heart weighed 490 Gm. Cardiac measurements were: left ventricular wall thickness, 14 mm; right ventricular wall thickness, 7 mm; mitral valve circumference, 85 mm; tricuspid valve circumference, 87 mm; aortic valve circumference, 64 mm; and pulmonic valve circumference, 65 mm. No gross scarring or other lesions were present. Examination of myocardial sections by light microscopy revealed fatty infiltration of the right atrial myocardium and mild focal interstitial fibrosis with atrophy of muscle fibers in the left ventricular myocardium.

Patient No. 2 E. K., a 42 year old man, was admitted to the V. A. Hospital in New Orleans with a long history of alcoholic cirrhosis and most recently, increasing ascites requiring treatment with diuretics. He was admitted to the hospital because of increasing abdominal swelling, nausea, and vomiting.

Physical examination on admission revealed a blood pressure of 100/70 mm Hg, a pulse rate of 84 beats per minute, and a temperature of 97° F.

The sclerae were icteric and multiple spider angiomata were present on examination of the skin. A Grade II systolic murmur was present at the cardiac apex. The remainder of the physical examination was reported as being within normal limits.

Laboratory work on admission revealed a hemoglobin of 11.2 Gm per cent and a hematocrit of 33 per cent. The serum bilirubin was 3.8 mg per cent and the albumin 3.0 Gm per cent. The sodium was 118 mEq/L. The remainder of the blood chemistries were within normal limits.

Chest x-rays were obtained with the patient in the recumbent position, rendering accurate cardiac evaluation impossible. Electrocardiograms revealed diffuse abnormalities of the ST segments and T waves, with some notching and slurring of the QRS complexes, compatible with diffuse myocardial disease.

Following admission to the hospital the patient was treated for possible intestinal obstruction. However, he soon began to develop hepatic encephalopathy, which was unresponsive to therapy. The patient died 37 days after admission to the hospital.

At necropsy, the heart weighed 470 Gm. Cardiac measurements were: left ventricular wall thickness, 19 mm; right ventricular wall thickness, 8 mm; mitral valve circumference, 100 mm; tricuspid valve circumference, 110 mm; aortic valve circumference, 50 mm; pulmonic valve circumference, 55 mm. Grossly, the heart was enlarged but no other abnormalities were noted. Examination of myocardial sections by light microscopy revealed no specific pathologic findings.

Results

Figs 1 to 7 best illustrate the organization and three dimensional spatial orientation of the peripheral or small arterial vessels of the myocardium of the ventricles of the two hearts of the patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy. The small arteries which branch off from the main coronary arterial vessels located on the surface of the heart are spatially oriented in different manners for the free wall of the left ventricle, the free wall of the right ventricle, and the interventricular septum at the apical region of the heart and at the basal regions near the atrioventricular groove. These arterial systems are briefly discussed below.

RADIOGRAPHIC VIEW OF CORONARY ARTERIAL SYSTEM OF THE WHOLE HEART

42 WM

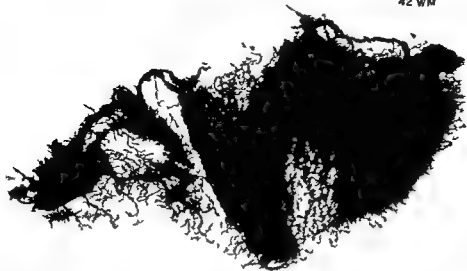


Fig 1 Radiographic view of the coronary artery system of the whole heart which was laid open as described by Fulton to display the vessels

Free wall of the left ventricle The small arteries which penetrate into the left ventricular myocardium branch from the large surface coronary arteries like trunks of trees (Figs 2, 3 and 4). This tree-like arrangement has been previously described. The branches of these "trees" branch dichotomously and connect (anastomose) with the branches of the adjacent arterial trees located all around them. The trunks (main arteries) of the surrounding trees are spatially oriented as shown in Figs 2 and 3. The arterial trees resemble trees in winter without their leaves (Fig 5).

The arterial supply to the papillary muscle system which is attached to the internal surface of the left ventricle has been described in detail previously. The observations in these investigations merely confirm the previous findings. Briefly, the finger type of papillary muscle is supplied with a single central artery, or one tree from which small arterial branches are three dimensionally oriented throughout the papillary muscle (Fig 4). This central artery originates from the main coronary arterial vessels on the surface of the heart. The papillary muscle which is tethered has a different type of small arterial system. The arterial system for tethered papillary muscles comprises parts of arterial trees which stem from the large arteries on the epicardial surface. The arrangement provides for a rich blood supply

with an abundance of anastomoses within the entire myocardium of the left ventricle and the papillary muscle system. Each muscle fiber is supplied with a small twig of the trees' terminal vessels in a sense. The subendocardial myocardium and especially the papillary muscles receive their blood supply from the greatest distance—from the aortic origin of the coronary arteries.

The trabeculae carneae receive their arterial system as branches of the coronary arterial trees which originate from the large epicardial coronary arteries. There is an abundance of anastomoses within the trabeculae carneae. A fairly large coronary artery courses longitudinally along the crest of the trabeculae carneae. This vessel anastomoses with other smaller arteries which originate from the penetrating more vertically oriented trees.

The coronary arterial system at the apical region of the heart is arranged differently from that at the base in the region of the atrioventricular groove (Figs 1 and 2). At the apical region of the heart there is a tendency for the arteries to form fewer "tree units" and more of a network or mesh of arteries which anastomose with the branches of the anterior and posterior descending coronary arteries thereby connecting these two descending arteries. This network of arteries located near the epicardial region of the apex

RADIOGRAPHIC VIEW OF SMALL MYOCARDIAL ARTERIES (ALCOHOLIC CARDIOMYOPATHY)

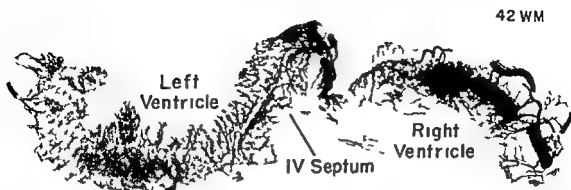


Fig 2 Radiographic view of the small myocardial arteries in a 5 mm thick slice of the heart shown in Fig 1. This slice was cut about midway between the apex and the A V groove.

STEREOSCOPIC VIEWS OF SMALL MYOCARDIAL ARTERIES (Free Wall of Left Ventricle)

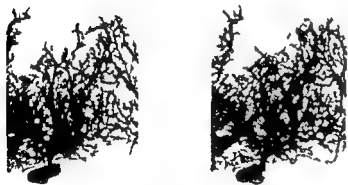


Fig 3 Stereoscopic views of a segment of the myocardium of the free wall of the left ventricle of the same heart as in Figs 1 and 2 showing the spatial relationships of the numerous small arteries which supply that segment of the left ventricle.

STEREOSCOPIC VIEWS OF SMALL MYOCARDIAL ARTERIES (Papillary Muscle)

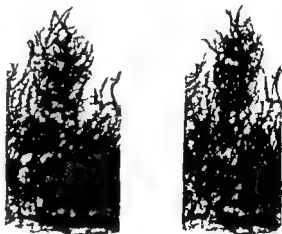


Fig 4 Stereoscopic views of a segment of the myocardium of the anterolateral papillary muscle of the left ventricle showing the spatial relationships of the numerous small arteries which supply the papillary muscle.

sends penetrating branches to the endocardial surface (Figs 1 and 2). The larger vessels tend to course parallel with the epicardial and endocardial surfaces of the heart (Figs 1 and 2).

Arteries in the region of the atrioventricular groove also tend to lose the tree unit formation. These arteries course parallel with the A V groove sending penetrating branches into the myocardium in a less uniform manner (Figs 1 and 2). Anastomoses are well developed in the region of the A V groove.

In general the distribution and spatial orientation of the smaller arterial system and the large epicardial coronary arterial channels in the patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy were normal. Their luminal surfaces were smooth. In general all the arteries tended to be slightly dilated in comparison to the normal arteries.¹

The arterial supply to the left ventricle was much richer than that to the right ventricle as previously reported decades ago by Fulton and others.^{1,2,3} In spite of dilatation and hyper

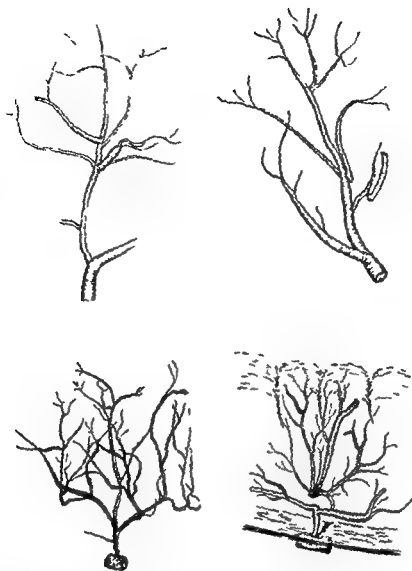


Fig 6 Diagrammatic reproductions of four representative winter tree configurations selected from the free wall of the left ventricle of injected hearts. The configurations vary considerably.

trophy of the entire heart in alcoholic cardiomyopathy the arterial system was well distributed throughout the musculature. There were no areas in which the myocardium did not have an abundance of arteries.

Right ventricle. The supply of small coronary arteries to the right ventricle is quite different from that to the left ventricle. The small arteries branch off the larger trunks coursing along the surface of the heart. The tree units are less numerous and less well developed. The vessels tend to course more parallel to the epicardial and endocardial surfaces of the right ventricular wall. The supply of small arteries is less rich in compar-

ison to that for the left ventricle. However, the longitudinally coursing small arteries are more tortuous and spiral, apparently to accommodate the changes in size of the right ventricle during the cardiac cycle and to compensate for the absence of well developed tree units (Fig 6). The small arteries connect with those of the left ventricle at the apex within the septum and at the interventricular groove or any point where the two ventricles are in direct contact (Figs 1 and 2).

From the small arteries, extremely numerous fine hair-like arteries branch off parallel to each other and course perpendicular to the epicardial

STEREOSCOPIC VIEWS OF SMALL MYOCARDIAL ARTERIES (Free Wall of Right Ventricle)

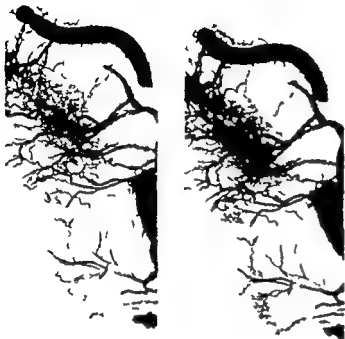


Fig 6 Stereoscopic views of a segment of the free wall of the right ventricle of the same heart as in Figs 1 and 2 showing the spatial orientation of the small arteries supplying the right ventricular myocardium

surface of the right ventricle. These many fine arteries produce a brush like appearance (Fig 2) not observed in the left ventricle.

The numerous well developed trabeculae carneae of the right ventricle have a supply of small arteries comparable to that in the left ventricle. But here as well as in the papillary muscle of the right ventricle the small arteries are not as numerous. The small arteries anastomose freely to ensure a good collateral circulation.

General remarks

The arterial supply to the myocardium of the two patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy was extremely good. No arteriosclerotic plaques were present — a situation quite different from the hearts of patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy. In fact the normal arterial distribution to the heart is readily studied in the hearts of patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy. Previous investigators have commented on the remarkable absence of arteriosclerotic changes in the large coronary arteries of patients with alcoholism in

STEREOSCOPIC VIEWS OF SMALL MYOCARDIAL ARTERIES (Interventricular Septum)



Fig 7 Stereoscopic views of the septum of the slice of myocardium shown in Fig 2. The main arterial trunks course parallel to the endocardial surfaces through the septum. Consult text for details.

general" and with alcoholic cardiomyopathy in particular.¹⁻³ For example, a postmortem study of the hearts of 97 alcoholic patients revealed no coronary atherosclerosis in 36 (37 per cent), a slight atherosclerosis in 49 (51 per cent), moderate changes in 6 (6 per cent), and marked changes in 6 (6 per cent).¹¹ Necropsy findings in 10 patients with primary myocardial disease, most of whom were alcoholics, revealed absence of arteriosclerosis in five hearts, negligible or mild arteriosclerosis in two, and moderate arteriosclerosis in three patients.¹² Some reports have described changes in small branches of the coronary arteries composed of subintimal plaques of homogeneous reddish smudgy material.¹³ However, these changes were observed in patients with far advanced cardiomyopathy, whereas the patients in our study had relatively early disease. Thus it would seem that pathology of the small coronary arteries is not necessary for the development of alcoholic cardiomyopathy.

This study revealed the coronary circulatory tree unit which was described over 30 years ago by Gross and Kugel¹ and more recently by Fulton.¹ Careful consideration of these three

dimensional units clearly reveals how ideal they are for a structure such as the heart which contracts and dilates about 75 times or more per minute continuously for many years. This spatial organization was well developed with fully patent vessels in our two patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy. There was no evidence of destruction or interruption of the small coronary arteries in these patients. In spite of the dilated and hypertrophied state of the two ventricles the small coronary arteries reached the subendocardial myocardium and the myocardium of the papillary muscles and the trabeculae carneae. Thus the abnormal T waves recorded from these patients could not have been produced by disease of the small coronary arteries as far as this study is concerned. As the ventricles dilated and extended the small coronary arteries reached out further. This growth of the arterial system is not only interesting but challenges one's imagination as to the mechanism and stimuli responsible for the growth and extension of the coronary arterial system into the greater mass of myocardium which was also centrifugally displaced with dilatation.

The tree like circulatory units are interesting and intriguing. For convenience they will be called tree units. Their architectural and functional beauty can only be appreciated from a careful study of the stereoscopic photographs of the injected vessels (Figs 3, 4 and 6). This is simple if one imagines the free wall of the left ventricle to be lying flat with the epicardial surface on a table and the endocardial surface directed upward. The vessels would then resemble an orchard of evenly planted or spatially oriented trees with the tips of their branches touching each other. With little imagination and with a knowledge of the microcirculation of the myocardium it is easy to visualize the manner in which the tips of the branches of the trees supply blood to the arterioles, capillaries and vessels and small microcirculatory anastomoses. The branches therefore interconnect to provide an effective collateral circulation should the trunk to any tree become obstructed. This tree orchard orientation makes it possible for the myocardium to contract and dilate without necessarily kinking or obstructing the lumen of the small coronary arteries or traumatizing their walls excessively. This spatial morphologic arrangement and orientation is not only extremely interesting and

unique but necessary to assure least trauma to the vessels.

The interconnecting and anastomotic relations were so extensive that arrest of flow in one circulatory tree unit could occur and blood would still be supplied to the ischemic unit by means of anastomoses with several immediately adjacent units. This tree pattern is highly developed in the left ventricle (Figs 2 and 3). It is less well developed near the A-V groove in the area of the apex and in the right ventricle (Figs 2 and 6). Figs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 readily reveal how these trees with their branches and the arteries in the trabeculae carneae make it possible for the arteries to fold *i.e.* for the branches of the trees to move centripetally toward the main trunk of the trees during cardiac systole and to unfold or spread out centrifugally during diastole of the ventricles. This spatial orientation and architecture of the coronary arterial system is quite unique and serves the purpose of maintaining adequate arterial supply to the myocardium without being injured or traumatized in spite of trillions of cardiac contractions and dilatations.

The supply of small arteries to the right ventricle is not nearly as luxurious as that for the left side of the septum and free wall of the left ventricle nor are the tree formations and spatial orientations nearly as well developed (Figs 2 and 6). The arteries in the right ventricular myocardium are tortuous and coil as they do in the left ventricle and possibly even more so since changes in the wall size during the cardiac cycle have to depend mainly on such non linear courses of the arteries and less upon the morphology of tree configurations.

The circulation of the septum is also rather interesting. Large arteries penetrate the septum at about one third of its thickness from the right ventricle or two thirds from the endocardial surface of the left ventricle. The arterial supply to the left side (two thirds) of the septum is richer than that to the right side (one third). The tree type of arterial distribution is predominantly to the left side of the septum. On the right side of the septum the branching distribution and spatial orientation of the arteries are more like that of the free wall of the right ventricle (Fig 7). Thus these anatomic arterial patterns indicate that a large part (two thirds) of the septal myocardium does belong to the left ventricle and a smaller part (one third) belongs to the right ventricle.

Case reports

Lenegre's disease in youth

Sinda B Dianzumba MD
Donald H Singer MD
Sheridan Meyers MD
Vincent Barresi, MD
Nenad Belic MD
Jacques M Smith MD
Chicago, Ill

Primary A V block that is block without other evidence of organic heart disease^{1,2} is a well known entity. It was first put on a sound pathologic basis by Lenegre³ and by Lev⁴ who reported sclerodegenerative changes in the bundle branch system in hearts from affected patients. Rosenbaum and associates defined two subgroups designated Lenegre's Disease and Lev's Disease respectively. In the former the sclerodegenerative changes are of unknown etiology and occur principally in young and middle aged adults. In the latter the observed changes are thought to be secondary to fibrosis and calcification of the cardiac skeleton related to the aging process and are largely confined to older age groups. Lenegre's disease is generally the more progressive and frequently results in advanced or complete A V block but the course is more protracted. Dhingra and colleagues have recently suggested the following criteria for antemortem diagnosis of Lenegre's and Lev's diseases: (1) development of progressive intraventricular conduction delays eventuating in complete heart block; (2) a site of block distal to His bundle; and (3) absence of demonstrable organic heart disease. Young and middle aged adults fulfilling these criteria would

fall into the category of Lenegre's disease; older age groups into the category of Lev's disease.

Lenegre's disease is of particular importance because of its potential for causing symptomatic A V block in the prime of life. The age of earliest onset is unknown. There are no reported instances in childhood and very few cases have been described in young adulthood. The paucity of cases may stem in part from a lack of clearly defined antemortem diagnostic criteria and in part from the lack of routine electrocardiographic studies in the younger age groups. The youngest patient described to date was 21 years of age at the time when conduction system abnormalities were first noted and was 31 before the appearance of trifascicular block. An increase in the number of well documented cases in younger age groups would improve our understanding of the natural history of the disorder.

This report describes the case of a young athletically inclined male without known heart disease who presented with activity related lightheadedness at age 19 and dizziness and fatigue at age 21. Standard electrocardiograms revealed left anterior divisional block and right bundle branch block with intermittent P R prolongation. Reevaluation eight months later revealed fixed incomplete trifascicular block with intermittent advanced A V block. The clinical and electrocardiographic characteristics together with alterations in the His bundle electrograms appear typical of Lenegre's disease.^{1,4} To our knowledge this is the youngest reported patient with advanced A V block due to this cause. Possible electrophysiologic bases of block and exercise induced improvement in A V conduction also are considered.

From the Department of Medicine (Reingold ECG Center and Heart Station), Northwestern University Medical School and the Northwest Memorial Hospital.

Supported in part by grant 1A1 from the American Heart Association (4-106-1) and the Chicago Heart Association (C75-36) and the Reingold Estate to Dr. Singer.

Received for publication: Sept. 13, 1976.

Accepted for publication: Nov. 19, 1976.

Reprint requests: Donald H. Singer, MD, c/o Reingold ECG Center, Northwestern University Medical School, 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611.

The septum, therefore is not entirely left ventricular myocardium

The arterial supply to the fat of the surface of the heart is achieved by means of many very small hair like arteries which extend vertically from the large vessels to the epicardial epithelium (Fig 2)

Summary

The small coronary arteries of two patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy were studied by means of fine particle barium injection and soft x ray technic. The spatial architecture of these small arteries which penetrated into the depth of the right and left ventricular myocardium were normal. Their lumina were somewhat dilated and their luminal surfaces were smooth. The tree circulatory units were described from this study and were found to be normal. The left ventricular myocardium was richly supplied with small arteries, whereas the myocardium of the right ventricle was not so richly supplied. The myocardium of the papillary muscles and the trabeculae carneae of the left ventricle also had a good supply of small arteries, as did the remote endocardial myocardial appendages. Numerous fine hair like arteries extended to the epicardial myocardium of the right ventricle to form a brush like appearance.

REFERENCES

- Hale A R and Reed A F Studies in cerebral circulation. Methods for the qualitative and quantitative study of human cerebral blood vessels. *AM HEART J* 66:226 1963
- Fulton W F M Arterial anastomoses in the coronary circulation. I. Anatomical features in normal and diseased hearts demonstrated by stereoarteriography. *Scott Med J* 8:420 1963
- Fulton W F M The coronary arteries. *Arteriography microanatomy and pathogenesis of obliterative coronary artery disease*. Springfield Ill 1965 Charles C Thomas Publisher
- Cramichianu A Anatomische Studien über die Coronararterien und experimentelle Untersuchungen über ihre Durchgängigkeit. *Virchows Arch Pathol Anat* 238:1 1922
- Gross L and Kugel M A The arterial blood vascular distribution to the left and right ventricles of the human heart. *AM HEART J* 9:165 1933
- Burch G E and Giles T D Interesting peculiarities of the spatial dynamic architecture of the coronary arteries. *AM HEART J* 85:140 1973
- Ranganathan N and Burch G E Gross morphology and arterial supply of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle of man. *AM HEART J* 77:506 1969
- Baroldi G and Scomazzoni G Coronary circulation in the normal and the pathologic heart. Superintendent of Documents U S Government Printing Office Washington D C 1967
- Spalteholz W Die Arterien der Herzwand. Anatomische Untersuchungen an Menschen und Thieren. Leipzig 1924 S Hirzel
- Estes E Jr Entman M L Dixon H B II and Hackel D N The vascular supply of the left ventricular wall. Anatomic observations, plus a hypothesis regarding acute events in coronary artery disease. *AM HEART J* 71:58 1966
- Schenk E A and Cohen J The heart in chronic alcoholism. Clinical and pathologic findings. *Pathol. Microbiol* 35:96 1970
- Massumi R A Rios J C Gooch A S Nutter D De Vita V T and Datlow D W Primary myocardial disease. Report of fifty cases and review of the subject. *Circulation* 31:19 1965
- Pintar K Wolansky J M and Gubbay E R Alcoholic cardiomyopathy. *Can Med Assoc J* 93:103 1965

Lenegre's disease in youth

Sinda B. Dianzumba MD
Donald H. Singer MD
Shendan Meyers MD
Vincent Barresi MD
Nenad Belic MD
Jacques M. Smith MD
Chicago, Ill.

Primary A-V block that is block without other evidence of organic heart disease¹ is a well known entity. It was first put on a sound pathologic basis by Lenegre² and by Lev³ who reported sclerodegenerative changes in the bundle branch system in hearts from affected patients. Rosenbaum and associates⁴ defined two subgroups designated Lenegre's Disease and Lev's Disease respectively. In the former the sclerodegenerative changes are of unknown etiology and occur principally in young and middle aged adults. In the latter the observed changes are thought to be secondary to fibrosis and calcification of the cardiac skeleton related to the aging process and are largely confined to older age groups. Lenegre's disease is generally the more progressive and frequently results in advanced or complete A-V block. Lev's disease also may progress to complete block but the course is more protracted. Dhingra and colleagues⁵ have recently suggested the following criteria for antemortem diagnosis of Lenegre's and Lev's diseases: (1) development of progressive intraventricular conduction delays eventuating in complete heart block; (2) a site of block distal to His bundle; and (3) absence of demonstrable organic heart disease. Young and middle aged adults fulfilling these criteria would

fall into the category of Lenegre's disease; older age groups into the category of Lev's disease.

Lenegre's disease is of particular import because of its potential for causing symptomatic A-V block in the prime of life. The age of earliest onset is unknown. There are no reported instances in childhood and very few cases have been described in young adulthood.^{1,2} The paucity of cases may stem in part from a lack of clearly defined antemortem diagnostic criteria and in part from the lack of routine electrocardiographic studies in the younger age groups. The youngest patient described to date was 21 years of age at the time when conduction system abnormalities were first noted and was 31 before the appearance of trifascicular block. An increase in the number of well-documented cases in younger age groups would improve our understanding of the natural history of the disorder.

This report describes the case of a young athletically inclined male without known heart disease who presented with activity related lightheadedness at age 19 and dizziness and fatigue at age 21. Standard electrocardiograms revealed left anterior divisional block and right bundle branch block with intermittent P-R prolongation. Reevaluation eight months later revealed fixed incomplete trifascicular block with intermittent advanced A-V block. The clinical and electrocardiographic characteristics together with alterations in the His bundle electrograms appear typical of Lenegre's disease.^{1,2} To our knowledge this is the youngest reported patient with advanced A-V block due to this cause. Possible electrophysiologic bases of block and exercise induced improvement in A-V conduction also are considered.

From the Department of Medicine (R. Ngold ECG Center and Heart Unit), Northwestern University Medical School and the Northwestern Memorial Hospital.

Supported in part by Grant in Aid from the American Heart Association (74-106) and the Chicago Heart Association (C-5-36) and the Henry J. Estate to Dr. Singer.

Received for publication Sept. 13, 1976.

Accepted for publication Oct. 19, 1976.

Reprint request: Dr. D. H. Singer, M.D., R. Ngold ECG Center, Northwestern University Medical School, 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60631.

The septum, therefore, is not entirely left ventricular myocardium

The arterial supply to the fat of the surface of the heart is achieved by means of many very small hair like arteries which extend vertically from the large vessels to the epicardial epithelium (Fig 2)

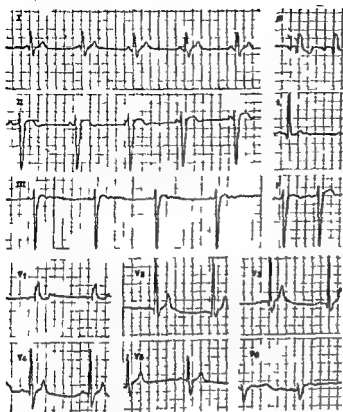
Summary

The small coronary arteries of two patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy were studied by means of fine particle barium injection and soft x ray technic. The spatial architecture of these small arteries which penetrated into the depth of the right and left ventricular myocardium were normal. Their lumina were somewhat dilated and their luminal surfaces were smooth. The 'tree circulatory units' were described from this study and were found to be normal. The left ventricular myocardium was richly supplied with small arteries, whereas the myocardium of the right ventricle was not so richly supplied. The myocardium of the papillary muscles and the trabeculae carneae of the left ventricle also had a good supply of small arteries as did the remote endocardial myocardial appendages. Numerous fine hair like arteries extended to the epicardial myocardium of the right ventricle to form a brush like appearance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hale A R and Reed A F Studies in cerebral circulation. Methods for the qualitative and quantitative study of human cerebral blood vessels. *AM HEART J* 66:226 1963
- 2 Fulton W F M Arterial anastomoses in the coronary circulation. I. Anatomical features in normal and diseased hearts demonstrated by stereoarteriography. *Scott Med J* 10:420 1963
- 3 Fulton W F M The coronary arteries. Arteriography, microanatomy and pathogenesis of obliterative coronary artery disease. Springfield, Ill. 1965. Charles C Thomas, Publisher
- 4 Crainichianu A Anatomische Studien über die Coronararterien und experimentelle Untersuchungen über ihre Durchgängigkeit. *Virchows Arch. Pathol. Anat.* 238:1. 1922
- 5 Gross L and Kugel M A The arterial blood vascular distribution to the left and right ventricles of the human heart. *AM HEART J* 9:165 1933
- 6 Burch G E and Giles T D Interesting peculiarities of the spatial dynamic architecture of the coronary arteries. *AM HEART J* 85:140 1973
- 7 Ranganathan N and Burch G E Gross morphology and arterial supply of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle of man. *AM HEART J* 77:506 1969
- 8 Baroldi G and Scomazzoni G Coronary circulation in the normal and the pathologic heart. Superintendent of Documents. U S Government Printing Office. Washington D C 1967
- 9 Spalteholz W Die Arterien der Herzwand. Anatomische Untersuchungen an Menschen und Tieren. Leipzig 1924. S. Hitzel
- 10 Estes E Jr, Entman M L, Dixon H B II, and Hackel D B The vascular supply of the left ventricular wall. Anatomic observations plus a hypothesis regarding acute events in coronary artery disease. *AM HEART J* 71:58 1966
- 11 Schenk E A and Cohen J The heart in chronic alcoholicism. Clinical and pathologic findings. *Pathol. Microbiol.* 35:96 1970
- 12 Massumi R A, Rios J C, Gooch A S, Nutter D D, Vita V T, and Dattlow D W Primary myocardial disease. Report of fifty cases and review of the subject. *Circulation* 31:19 1965
- 13 Pinter K, Wolanskyj B M, and Gubbay E R Alcoholic cardiomyopathy. *Can Med Assoc J* 93:103 1965

May 3 1975



Jan. 9 1976

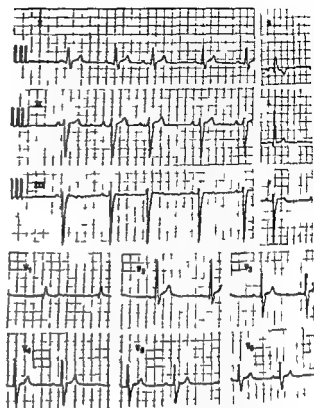


Fig 1 Panels A and B show two standard 12 lead electrocardiograms obtained on May 3 1975 and January 9 1976 respectively. Records in A were taken on a conventional single channel direct writer machine which records leads sequentially those in B were made on a machine which records three leads simultaneously. Note the sinus arrhythmia and bradycardia with intermittent A V dissociation due to escape of a junctional pacemaker firing at a normal rate. Both records demonstrate left anterior divisional block and right bundle branch block. In Panel A P R interval duration is 0.20 to 0.22 sec. In Panel B P R has become more prolonged (0.21 to 0.24 sec). See text for discussion.

Case report

The patient is a 22 year old athletically inclined white male who was referred to Northwestern Memorial Hospital for evaluation because of a progressive increase in exercise related dizziness and fatigue over an eight month period commencing in May 1975. Careful questioning revealed that he had probably begun to experience occasional mild dizziness in conjunction with strenuous exercise some two years earlier at age 19. Increases in symptoms compelled him to seek medical attention which he did for the first time in May 1975 (age 21). Routine ECGs at a local community hospital demonstrated sinus arrhythmia and bradycardia with intermittent A V dissociation due to escape of an A V junctional pacemaker and intermittent incomplete trifascicular block (Fig 1A). Evidence of more advanced degrees of A V block was not elicited despite suggestive symptoms. The patient was discharged with instructions to discontinue his longstanding participation in active sports and to limit other activities insofar as possible. Exercise related dizziness and fatigue progressed rapidly over the succeeding months with resultant referral for evaluation of the status of the A V conduction system. By the time of his admission to Northwestern Memorial Hospital (January 1976) progression of symptoms had forced him to give up sports and to drastically curtail job related exertion.

Physical examination on admission revealed an alert healthy appearing white male looking his stated age. Blood pressure was 140/70. The peripheral pulse rate was irregular

and averaged 35/minute. A fourth heart sound was heard at the apex and a Grade II/IV nonradiating systolic ejection murmur was noted along the left sternal edge. The examination was otherwise unremarkable. Chest x ray and cardiac fluoroscopy revealed only a borderline increase in cardiac silhouette. There was no evidence of calcification. Echocardiographic studies were normal.

Physical examination and electrocardiographic screening of the patient's immediate family (father, mother and two brothers) did not reveal evidence of intrinsic heart disease or A V conduction disturbances.

Standard electrocardiograms. Twelve lead electrocardiograms in Figs 1A and B were taken on May 3 1975 and on January 9 1976 respectively. The former shows marked sinus arrhythmia and bradycardia with intermittent A V dissociation due to escape of an A V junctional pacemaker firing at a normal rate of 50/minute with evidence of intermittent borderline trifascicular block (right bundle branch block and left anterior divisional block with P R intervals of 0.20 to 0.22 sec in duration). The record in Fig 1B which was obtained at the time of his admission to Northwestern Memorial Hospital shows interim progression of the A V conduction disturbance as evidenced by further increase in P R (0.21 to 0.24 sec).

Holter monitoring. Since standard electrocardiograms failed to demonstrate specific mechanisms underlying stress and activity related dizziness and fatigue the patient was Holter monitored for twelve hours. Monitoring records in Figs 2 and 3 were obtained on the same day (1/9/76) as was the

2/16/76

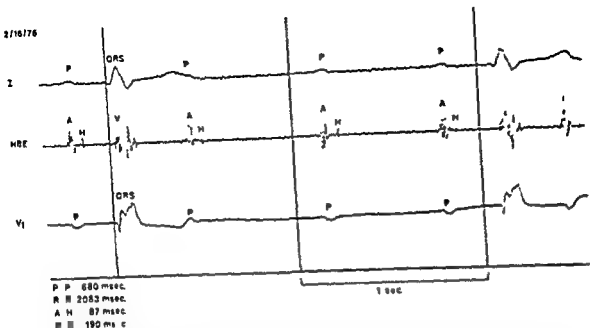


Fig 4. Simultaneously recorded standard ECG Leads I and VI and His bundle electrograms (HBE) during period of 3:1 A-V block. P and QRS are labelled on surface leads. Atrial, His and ventricular complexes of intracardiac electrograms are designated A, H and V respectively. Each atrial complex of the electrogram is followed by an H potential at a normal A-H interval. The H-Q interval of conducted beats is greatly prolonged. Average values (10 beats) for atrial and ventricular rates and A-H and H-Q intervals are as indicated. Electrogram stretched for clarity. Vertical time lines are 1000 msec apart. See text for discussion.

site of block with prolonged H-Q intervals provide additional evidence in this regard.¹¹ The age at the time of the initial presentation makes him the youngest reported patient with this condition.¹ The reported occurrence of dizziness two years earlier indicates that advanced conduction system disease may already have been present at age 19. The age of onset of the disease process is unknown but presumably dates to a still younger age.

Although the extent of the conduction system involvement cannot be defined antemortem, the bundle branches appear not to be the only affected structures. It may be inferred from the failure of ventricular escapes to appear during periods of sustained reduction in rate to as low as 29/minute that the peripheral Purkinje system also was involved by the disease process. The implications of the failure of A-V junctional escapes to appear during block induced bradyarrhythmia are less clear. Since development of advanced A-V block generally occurred in conjunction with sinus rates greater than the normal junctional escape rate, absence of escapes under such circumstances can be explained in terms of the depressive effects of concealed conduction of sinus impulses on A-V junctional

pacemaker activity¹² rather than intrinsic disease. Occurrence of junctional escapes at normal firing rates (40 to 100/minute) during periods of sinus bradycardia (Figs 1A to 2B) and the absence of split His potentials in the intracardiac electrograms (Fig 4) also militate against significant His disease. Irrespective of cause, however, failure of A-V junctional escapes to appear during periods of block greatly accentuated risks attendant upon distal conduction system disease necessitating pacemaker implantation. The His-Purkinje system aside, findings of sinus bradycardia suggest the possibility of concomitant S-A nodal disease. However, the patient's athletic conditioning and regular participation in active sports provide an alternate explanation. The normal sinus rate response to exertion (Fig 3) also detracts from this possibility.

The development of ventricular ectopy and unexpected transient increase in ventricular rate observed in conjunction with vigorous exertion (Figs 3A and B) presumably was due to the actions of catecholamines and is of interest in light of the known effects of these agents on automaticity and conduction in cardiac fibers.¹³ Ectopy comes as no great surprise since enhancement of automaticity of latent pacemaker cells

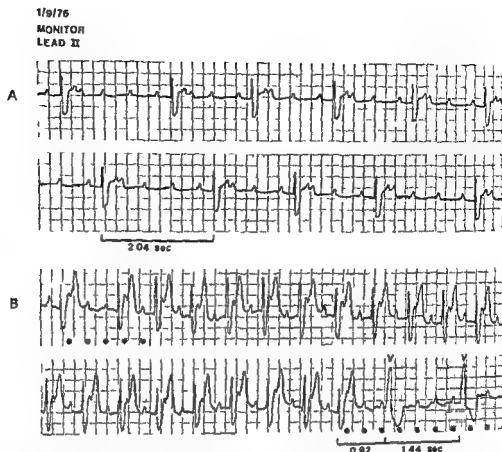


Fig 3 Panels A and B show additional monitoring records obtained on the same date as those shown in Fig. 2. Strips in each panel are continuous. In Panel A increases in atrial rate to 130/minute resulted in development of advanced A-V block. Note failure of ectopic escape beats to occur despite decrease in ventricular rate to 29/minute (cycle length = 2.04 seconds). Panel B shows improvement in A-V conduction during period of exercise induced sinus tachycardia (sinus rate = 180/minute). Note decrease in degree of block to 2:1 with corresponding increase in ventricular rate (to 90/minute). Dots at beginning and end of record identify atrial activity. In contrast to previous records, also note appearance of accelerated ventricular escape (V) (cycle lengths = 0.92 + 1.44 seconds). Defaced portions of grid retouched. See text for discussion.

of Scherlag and colleagues. The patient exhibited predominantly advanced degrees of A-V block during catheterization. Fig 4 shows records obtained during a period of 3:1 A-V block (atrial and ventricular cycles averaged over 10 beats equalled 680 and 2083 msec, respectively). It will be seen that each atrial complex was followed by a His potential. The A-H interval was normal, average values for 10 beats equaling 87 msec (normal range = 54 to 130 msec). The H-Q interval of conducted beats was markedly prolonged, average for ten beats equaling 190 msec (normal range = 31 to 55 msec). Non-conducted P waves were followed by an H potential but not by a QRS. Thus the site of A-V block was distal to the His recording site. This together with findings of trifascicular block on surface ECGs was suggestive of bilateral bundle branch involvement.

Hemodynamic studies. Left and right heart catheterization were carried out on January 16 and January 17, 1976. Hemodynamic measurements were made both during spontaneous beating during which the patient exhibited variable degrees of A-V block with an average ventricular rate of 29 to 40 beats/minute and during right ventricular pacing at rates of 75 to 90 beats/minute. Findings are summarized in Table I. Slightly increased left and right ventricular systolic pressures together with a small pulmonic systolic gradient which were present during sinus rhythm were normalized by pacing.

Cardiac index was normal at rest and increased slightly with pacing. Systemic and pulmonary vascular resistances were normal. Left ventricular, aortic root and coronary angiography as well as aortic and shunt studies were all normal.

Subsequent course. A permanent demand pacemaker with an intrinsic firing rate of 85 beats/minute was implanted epicardially on January 25, 1976. Since that time the patient's symptoms have disappeared, heart size has normalized and he has returned to full activity.

Discussion

The case of a young otherwise healthy male who presented with symptomatic trifascicular block at age 21 is described. The clinical setting including the absence of other stigmata of heart disease, the rapid progression of symptoms and of the conduction disturbance and the negative family history when taken together with electrocardiographic evidence of bilateral bundle branch disease conform with criteria suggested for the antemortem diagnosis of Lenegre's disease.^{1,2,3} His bundle electrograms showing an infranodal

uation including echocardiograms and cardiac catheterization were unremarkable. Progression of bilateral bundle branch disease in a young patient without other demonstrable heart lesions and a negative family background conforms with criteria for Lenegre's disease. To our knowledge this represents the youngest reported patient with this entity. Possible electrophysiologic basis of block and of exercise induced improvement in A-V conduction also are considered.

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Mr. Jerry Bonnar for his technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Lenegre J. Etiology and pathology of bilateral bundle branch block in relation to complete heart block. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 6:409 1964.
2. Lev M. Anatomic basis of atrioventricular block. *Am J Med* 37:4 1964.
3. Rosenbaum M B, Fuzan M V, and Lazzari J O. The hemiblocks. Olamar, Fla. 19 0 Tampa Tracing.
4. Dhingra R C, Khan A, Pouget J M, and Rosen K M. Lenegre's disease in a young adult. *AM HEART J* 88:44 19 4.
5. Davies M and Harris A. Pathological basis of primary heart block. *Br Heart J* 31:719 1969.
6. Scherlag H J, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Berkowitz, W D, Stein E, and Damato A N. Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man. *Circulation* 33:13 1969.
7. Dhingra P C, Rosen H M, and Rahimtoola S H. Normal conduction intervals and responses in sixty-one patients using His bundle recording and atrial pacing. *Chest* 64:55 19 3.
8. Rothfield, E L, Zucker L I, Tui R, and Parsonnet V. The electrocardiographic syndrome of superior axis and right bundle branch block. *Chest* 53:307 1969.
9. Lasser R P, Haft J I, and Friedberg C K. Perturbation of right bundle branch block and marked left axis deviation (with left parietal block or per infarction block) to complete heart block and syncope. *Circulation* 37:429 1968.
10. Langendorf R and Pak A. Atrioventricular block, Type II (Mobitz). Its nature and clinical significance. (Editorial). *Circulation* 38:819 1968.
11. Watanabe Y and Drexler L S. Second degree atrioventricular block. *Cardiovasc Res* 1:150 1967.
12. Watanabe Y and Drexler, L S. Newer concepts in the genesis of cardiac arrhythmias. *AM HEART J* 76:114 1968.
13. Yater W, Cornell V H, and Clayton T. Atrioventricular block due to bilateral bundle branch lesions: review of the literature and reported cases with detailed histopathological studies. *Arch Intern Med* 57:137 1936.
14. Lepeschkin E. Electrocardiographic diagnosis of bilateral bundle branch block in relation to heart block. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 6:445 1964.
15. Castellanos A Jr and Lemberg L. Diagnosis of isolated and combined block in the bundle branches and the divisions of the left branch. *Circulation* 43:91 1971.
16. Rosen K M, Mehta A, Rahimtoola S H, and Miller R A. Site of congenital and surgical heart block as defined by His bundle electrocardiography. *Circulation* 44:833 19 1.
17. Mohraddin S M, Yan H H T, Sakich M H, Frush A, and Bunco V. Syndrome of hereditary progressive atrioventricular conduction defect. *Circulation* 45 and 46 (Suppl III):193 1972.
18. Voss Z, Mason D T, Fletcher H B, Awan A A, and Masumura R A. Prolonged H-Q interval in chronic bifascicular block. *Circulation* 83:37 1970.
19. Narula O S, Scherlag H J, Javet R L, Hildner F J, and Samet P. Analysis of the A-V conduction defect in complete heart block utilizing His bundle electrograms. *Circulation* 41:137 1970.
20. Narula O S, Javet R L, Scherlag H J, and Samet P. Analysis of right bundle branch block (RBBB) and left axis deviation (LAD) by His bundle recordings (Abstract). *Circulation* 40 (Suppl III): III 123 1970.
21. Mason R A and Ali N. Determination of the site of impaired conduction in atrioventricular block. *J Electrocardiol* 3:13 1970.
22. Patton R D and Hinkle H A. A study of chronic heart block using His bundle electrograms. *J Electrocardiol* 4:24 1971.
23. Rosen K M. The contribution of His bundle recording to the understanding of cardiac conduction in man. *Circulation* 43:1 1971.
24. Rosen K M, Dhingra R C, Lesh M S, and Rahimtoola S H. Chronic heart block in adults. *Arch Intern Med* 131:673 19 3.
25. Steiner C, Lau S H, Stein E, Weiss M R, Damato A N, Haft J I, Weinlock M, and Gupta P. Electrophysiologic documentation of trifascicular block as the common cause of complete heart block. *Am J Cardiol* 28:476 1972.
26. Rosen K M, Rahimtoola S H, Gunnar R M, and Lev M. Site of heart block as defined by His bundle recording. *Circulation* 44:46 1972.
27. Hoffman B F and Crandall I F. Electrophysiology of the heart. New York 1970. McGraw Hill.
28. Trautwein W. Generation and conduction of impulses in the heart as affected by drugs. *Pharmacol. Rev* 15:399 1971.
29. Hoffman, B F and Singer D H. Appraisal of the effects of catecholamines on cardiac electrical activity. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 139:914 1968.
30. Singer D H and Ten Eick H E. Pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 11:455 1969.
31. Singer D H, Ten Eick H E, and De Boer A A. Electrophysiologic correlates of human atrial tachycardia. In *Cardiac arrhythmias*. Drexler, L S, and Lakoff W, eds. New York 19 3. Grune and Stratton Inc.
32. Singer D H and Ten Eick H E. Aberrant electrophysiologic effects. *Am J Cardiol* 28:361 19 3.
33. Hodgkin A I and Huxley A F. Quantitative description of membrane current and its application to excitation and conduction in nerve. *J Physiol* 117:170 1963.
34. Van Dam R T, Moore F N, and Hoffman B F. Initiation and conduction of impulses in partially depolarized cardiac fibers. *Am J Physiol* 204:1133 1963.
35. Singer D H, Lazzari J, and Hoffman B F. Interrelationships between automaticity and conduction in Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 21:53 1967.
36. Cranefield P F, Klein H O, and Hoffman B F. Conduction of the cardiac impulse I. Delay block and one way block in depressed Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 28:199 19 1.
37. Beach T B, Gracey J G, Peter R H, and Grunewald P W. Benign left bundle branch block. *Ann Intern Med* 70: 69 1969.

represents a principal action of catecholamines²⁷⁻³⁰ Improvement in A V conduction in the face of the increase in sinus rate is more difficult to explain since the catecholamines do not normally influence conduction to any significant degree.³⁰

Findings from glass microelectrode studies that specimens of diseased human heart muscle contain large numbers of partially depolarized fibers,²⁸⁻³¹⁻³² that is fibers with less negative than normal levels of diastolic potential, may be pertinent. Given the known voltage dependence of conduction,¹³⁻¹⁶ this would be expected to predispose to slow and decremental conduction and local block.³³⁻³⁶ Excitability and conduction were, in fact, frequently depressed in such specimens and varying degrees of block were commonplace. In addition, action potential duration and refractoriness were generally prolonged.³ It is also pertinent that partially depolarized fibers may differ both qualitatively and quantitatively with respect to their response to a number of important cardioactive drugs and ions as compared with normal cells.³¹ Catecholamines are best known in this regard.²⁸⁻³⁰⁻³⁵ As noted above, their principal action on normal heart muscle is to enhance pacemaker activity. Direct effects on conduction and refractoriness are minimal. In partially depolarized fibers on the other hand, these agents act to restore membrane potential towards normal, with corresponding improvement in voltage dependent conduction disturbances.³⁰⁻³⁵ The limited nature of the changes in electrical activity which can occur in response to cellular injury and disease suggests that block and increased refractoriness in patients with Lenegre's disease may be due to the presence of partially depolarized fibers in the bundle branch system. To the extent that this holds, exercise induced improvement in conduction would be most readily explicable in terms of the hyperpolarizing action of the catecholamines.

Our patient resembles the other reported instance of Lenegre's disease in a young adult⁴ in that both were males and both presented initially with documented conduction system disease at 21 years of age. The two cases differ in that the patient reported by Dhingra and colleagues⁴ presented with left bundle branch block, an entity which has been described as a relatively benign entity in the young.³⁷ Conduction system disease progressed very slowly with intermittent 2:1 and more advanced degrees of A V block

making their first appearance at age 31. There was no significant progression up to the time of pacemaker implantation at age 40. The patient remained asymptomatic throughout, due at least in part, to the fact that he continued to be able to generate an idioventricular escape rhythm at a tolerable rate (35/minute) during periods of advanced block. In contrast, our patient presented with left anterior divisional block and right bundle branch block, a combination which serves as the forerunner of complete heart block in 40 to 59 per cent of cases.³⁸ Conduction system involvement progressed rapidly with development of incomplete trifascicular block and³⁹ 1 and advanced A V block over an eight month period accompanied by increasingly severe and incapacitating dizziness, fatigue and shortness of breath necessitating pacemaker implantation at age 22. Failure of idioventricular escape rhythms to appear during periods of A V block provides additional evidence for the much greater extent of the disease process.

The striking differences in extent of conduction system involvement and in rate of progression of the disease process between the two patients underscore the diversity of the disease process and the need for careful follow up. It also emphasizes the importance of achieving an improved understanding of the natural history of the disease. Finally, failure to find evidence of second degree A V block in multiple, random standard electrocardiograms at a time when twelve hour Holter monitoring records revealed numerous such episodes supports contentions¹⁸ concerning the importance of prolonged rhythm monitoring as part of the evaluation process.

Summary

The case of a 22 year old white male without known heart disease who presented with activity related lightheadedness at age 19 and dizziness and fatigue at age 21 is described. Standard electrocardiograms (ECGs) revealed intermittent complete trifascicular block. Rapid progression of symptoms over the succeeding eight months resulted in increasing incapacity. Holter monitoring demonstrated that symptoms were related to development of second and higher degrees of A V block. Normal A H interval and markedly prolonged H Q interval on His bundle electrograms indicated that block was infranodal and localized to bundle branch system. Conduction problems aside, clinical and laboratory eval

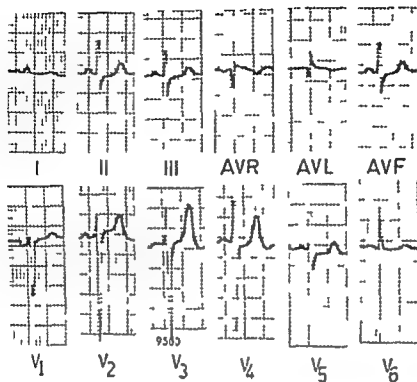


Fig 1 The ECG strip shows high lateral myocardial ischemia. The T wave in Lead III is higher than the T wave in Lead I.

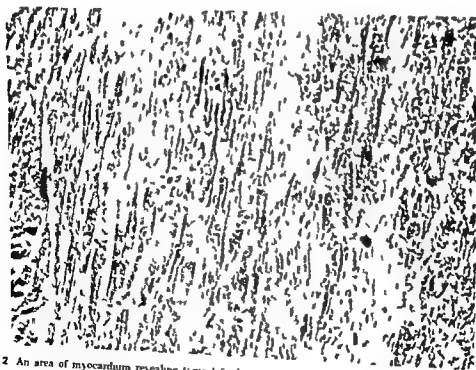


Fig 2 An area of myocardium revealing typical fresh myocardial infarction changes (Magnification $\times 100$ hematoxylin and eosin).

Myocardial infarction associated with the Riley-Day syndrome

Ron Reshef M D
Dan Aderka M D
Harry Suprun M D
Gideon Manelis, M D †
Judith Manelis, M D
Nahariya Israel

Familial dysautonomia is a clinical entity, first described by Riley Day and colleagues in 1949¹

The disease is primarily limited to Ashkenazy Jews and is genetically transmitted as an autosomal recessive trait. The syndrome is characterized by episodic hypertension, cyclical vomiting, feeding difficulties, dysphagia and aspiration, failure to thrive, alacrima, excessive sweating, diminished pain sensation, breath holding attacks, absence of the fungiform papillae of the tongue, characteristic facies and scoliosis^{1,4}

The basic defect is probably in the production or release of the catecholamines². These patients show exaggerated responses to adrenergic and cholinergic agents. This was interpreted as hypersensitivity related to a partial autonomic denervation⁴

The patients rarely survive beyond the third decade of their life⁴. The usual causes of death are recurrent pneumonia as a result of their swallowing defect, subarachnoid hemorrhage, uremia or unexplained sudden death¹

Myocardial infarction as a cause of death in Riley Day syndrome has not been documented previously. The purpose of this communication is to report such an association and to discuss its interesting possible pathogenetic mechanisms,

which may be linked to the fundamental defect of the disease

Case report

A 23 year old Ashkenazy Jew was admitted to the medical department after a convulsive episode and loss of consciousness for several minutes

He was previously diagnosed as suffering from familial dysautonomia according to

- 1 Difficulties in feeding from birth and a general failure to thrive
- 2 Absence of fungiform papillae of tongue and impaired taste sensation
- 3 Excessive perspiration especially while eating
- 4 Failure to shed tears when crying
- 5 Relative indifference to pain (as venipuncture)
- 6 Episodic crises of vomiting, hypertension and fever
- 7 Absent deep tendon reflexes
- 8 Slurred monotonous dysarthric speech
- 9 Orthostatic hypotension
- 10 Metacholine hypersensitivity

Physical examination on admission revealed a pale malnourished male with facial asymmetry and kyphoscoliosis. His blood pressure was 280/170 and the pulse 130 beats per minute. His cervical veins were engorged. A third heart sound could be heard. There were bilateral basal pulmonary crepitations and a tender liver could be palpated 2 cm below the costal margin. Pitting edema of the legs was noted.

Fundoscopic examination revealed a fourth degree hypertensive retinopathy and bilateral basal papilledema.

A neurologic examination revealed no abnormal findings. An ECG strip recorded sinus tachycardia and high lateral wall myocardial ischemia (Fig 1).

Pertinent laboratory findings were: hemoglobin concentration was 9.3 Gm per cent, the WBC count was 6,800 with a normal differential, the BUN was 78 mg per cent and the creatinine 7.3 mg per cent, the SGOT was 62 i.u. and the SGPT 40 i.u., calcium level was 9.1 mg per cent and the phosphorous level was 5.8 mg per cent, bilirubin level was 1.2 mg per cent of which 0.3 mg per cent was direct. His urine contained daily protein excretions of 1.8 Gm.

From the Departments of Medicine and Pathology, Nahariya Government Hospital, Nahariya, Israel.

Received for publication Sept 21, 1976

Accepted for publication Oct 11, 1976

Reprint requests: Dr. Ron Reshef, Department of Medicine, Nahariya Government Hospital, Nahariya, Israel.

†Died Oct 3, 1975

The patient was cooperative, had no complaints except for mild dyspnea and denied suffering any chest pain. His blood pressure fluctuated between 110/80 and 130/80.

The patient was confined to bed and hydralazine HCl, chlorpromazine HCl, digoxin, and furosemide were administered. His general condition improved. Dynamic changes were not observed in repeated ECG recordings and no further elevation of the transaminases was noted. On the third day of hospitalization the patient was found dead in his bed.

At autopsy the heart weighed 3.5 Gm. There was a markedly hypertrophic left ventricular myocardial wall showing fresh myocardial infarction (Fig. 2) involving septal posterior and lateral wall as well as the papillary muscle. White scars situated mainly in the papillary muscle were the expression of previous infarctions (Fig. 3). The coronary arteries showed advanced atherosclerotic changes in all branches. The microscopic examination of the infarcted myocardium revealed changes consistent with myocardial degeneration (Fig. 4).

It seems that a major arrhythmia was responsible for the sudden death of our patient.

Discussion

This patient's case history fulfills the criteria proposed by Riley and associates for familial dysautonomia. The association of the entity with myocardial infarction deserves some explanations as to the possible pathogenetic mechanisms involved.

A sudden discharge of epinephrine from the adrenals, which contain normal or increased amounts of catecholamines in patients with familial dysautonomia, was postulated to explain their crises of hypertension, tachycardia, and fever, but this mechanism is not universally accepted.

Since the myocardial myofibrillar degeneration demonstrated in our patient was similar to that of the catecholamine cardiomyopathy reported to result after systemic administration of catecholamines or direct application of adrenalin to myocardial fibers, we favor the assumption that a "sudden catecholamine discharge" is responsible for the hypertensive crisis observed as well as for part of the myocardial damage.

Patients with the Riley-Dav syndrome have denervation hypersensitivity expressed as exaggerated response to sympathomimetics, and such a sudden epinephrine discharge is followed by profound vasoconstriction.

As a result in our patient the elevated blood pressure (280/170) and tachycardia (130 beats per minute) were responsible for an increased

myocardial oxygen demand which probably unsupplied by the primitively atherosclerotic coronary vessels initiated an ischemic myocardial process.

Two additional mechanisms could theoretically aggravate the myocardial injury.

1. Sympathomimetic drugs may induce a selective intracardiac diversion of blood away from the subendocardium toward the epicardium, causing subendocardial ischemia or even frank subendocardial infarction.¹ A similar mechanism initiated by a sudden epinephrine discharge from the adrenals could account for the subendocardially localized myocardial lesion found in our patient.

2. Sympathetic substances may decrease the collateral flow to ischemic areas by dilatation of the coronary vessels, a phenomenon given the name of coronary steal.²

When suddenly exposed to high intrinsic epinephrine concentrations, the coronary vessels of our patient possibly diverted the blood flow away from the well developed myocardial collateral system augmenting the ischemic process.

It seems surprising that no previous cardiac damage was reported in patients with familial dysautonomia in spite of the potential mechanism that may induce it. However, it is not to be ruled out that a major arrhythmia or myocardial infarction were responsible for part of the "sudden death" cases recorded in these patients.

Summary

The sudden death of a 23-year-old Ashkenazi Jew suffering from familial dysautonomia was probably caused by an arrhythmia accompanying a myocardial infarction. Such a report is unique.

Diffuse coronary atherosclerosis and direct myocardial catecholamine cardiomyopathy seem responsible for the myocardial damage. However, diversion of the endocardial blood flow toward epicardium and a coronary steal phenomenon both the result of a sudden catecholamine discharge could aggravate the ischemic injury.

REFERENCES

1. Riley, C. W., Dav, R. L., Creeley, W. McL., and Langford, W. S. Central autonomic dysfunction with defective lacrimati. Report of five cases. *Pediatrics* 34:68, 1964.



Fig 3 Patchy fibrous scarring of myocardium depicting an old myocardial infarct (Magnification $\times 100$ hematoxylin and eosin)



Fig 4 An area of myocardial fibers showing classical myofibrillar degenerative changes with transverse bands and intervening granularity such as noted after prolonged catecholamine stimulation (Magnification $\times 400$ Masson's trichrome stain)

The patient was cooperative, had no complaints except for mild dyspnea and denied suffering any chest pain. His blood pressure fluctuated between 140/100 and 170/90.

The patient was confined to bed and hydralazine HCl, chlorpromazine HCl, digoxin and furosemide were administered. His general condition improved. Dynamic changes were not observed in repeated ECG recordings and no further elevation of the transaminases was noted. On the third day of hospitalization the patient was found dead in his bed.

At autopsy the heart weighed 350 gm. There was a markedly hypertrophic left ventricular myocardial wall showing fresh myocardial infarction (Fig. 2) involving septal, posterior and lateral wall as well as the papillary muscle. White scars situated mainly in the papillary muscle were the expression of previous infarctions (Fig. 3). The coronary arteries showed advanced atherosclerotic changes in all branches. The macroscopic examination of the infarcted myocardium revealed changes consistent with myofibrillar degeneration (Fig. 4).

It seems that a major arrhythmia was responsible for the sudden death of our patient.

Discussion

This patient's case history fulfills the criteria proposed by Riley and associates for familial dysautonomia.¹ The association of this entity with myocardial infarction deserves some explanations as to the possible pathogenetic mechanisms involved.

A sudden discharge of epinephrine from the adrenals, which contain normal or increased amounts of catecholamines in patients with familial dysautonomia, was postulated to explain these crises of hypertension, tachycardia and fever but this mechanism is not universally accepted.

Since the myocardial myofibrillar degeneration demonstrated in our patient was similar to that of the catecholamine cardiomyopathy reported to result after systemic administration of catecholamines or direct application of adrenaline to myocardial fibers, we favor the assumption that a sudden catecholamine discharge is responsible for the hypertensive crisis observed as well as for part of the myocardial damage.

Patients with the Riley Day syndrome have denervation hypersensitivity expressed as exaggerated response to sympathomimetics and such a sudden epinephrine discharge is followed by profound vasoconstriction.

As a result in our patient the elevated blood pressure (280/170) and tachycardia (130 beats per minute) were responsible for an increased

myocardial oxygen demand which probably unsupplied by the prematurely atherosclerotic coronary vessels initiated an ischemic myocardial process.

Two additional mechanisms could theoretically aggravate the myocardial injury.

1. Sympathomimetic drugs may induce a selective intracardiac diversion of blood away from the subendocardium toward the epicardium causing subendocardial ischemia or even frank subendocardial infarction. A similar mechanism initiated by a sudden epinephrine discharge from the adrenals could account for the subendocardially localized myocardial lesion found in our patient.

2. Sympathetic substances may decrease the collateral flow to ischemic areas by dilatation of the coronary vessels a phenomenon given the name of coronary steal.

When suddenly exposed to high intrinsic epinephrine concentrations the coronary vessels of our patient possibly diverted the blood flow away from the well developed myocardial collateral system augmenting the ischemic process.

It seems surprising that no previous cardiac damage was reported in patients with familial dysautonomia in spite of the potential mechanisms that may induce it. However it is not to be ruled out that a major arrhythmia or myocardial infarction were responsible for part of the sudden death crises recorded in these patients.

Summary

The sudden death of a 23-year-old Ashkenazi Jew suffering from familial dysautonomia was probably caused by an arrhythmia accompanying a myocardial infarction. Such a report is unique.

Diffuse coronary atherosclerosis and direct myocardial catecholamine cardiomyopathy seem responsible for the myocardial damage. However diversion of the endocardial blood flow toward epicardium and a coronary steal phenomenon both the result of a sudden catecholamine discharge could aggravate the ischemic injury.

REFERENCES

1. Riley C M, Day R L, Creeley M, McL and Langford W S. Central autonomic dysfunction with defective lacrimation. Report of five cases. *Pediatrics* 34:46 (1964).

- 2 Brunt P W and McKusick L A Familial dysautonomia *Medicine* 49 343 1970
- 3 Riley C M Familial dysautonomia clinical and pathophysiological aspects *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 228 283 1974
- 4 Pearson J Axelrod F and Dancis J Current concepts of dysautonomia neuropathological defects *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 228 288 1974
- 5 Riley C M and Moore D R H Familial dysautonomia differentiated from related disorders *Pediatrics* 37 43, 1966
- 6 Smith A A and Dancis J Catecholamine release in familial dysautonomia *N Engl J Med* 277 61 1967
- 7 Veith G Experimentell Untersuchungen zur Wirkung von Adrenalin auf den Herzmuskel *Arch Kreislaufforsch* 11 33, 1910
- 8 Reichenbach D D and Benditt E P Catecholamines and cardiomyopathy The pathogenesis and potential importance of myofibrillar degeneration *Human Pathol* 1 12, 1970
- 9 Winsor T Mills B Winbury M Howe H B and Berger H J Intramyocardial diversion of coronary blood flow effects of isoproterenol induced subendocardial ischemia *Microvasc Res* 9 161 1975
- 10 Winsor T Weight R W and Berger H J Isoproterenol toxicity *Am Heart J* 89 814 1975
- 11 Baker L D Snow J A Pomposello J C Sharma G and Messer J V Isoproterenol induced coronary arterial metabolic observation in human coronary artery disease (Abstr) *Clin Res* 17 228 1969
- 12 Downey H F Bishour A F Mondel T Heckerian S J and Underwood R H Effect of isoproterenol on collateral blood flow in ischemic myocardium (Abstr) *Clin Res* 21 817 1973

Clinical pathologic conference*

Franklin Mullinax MD
Fergus O'M Sheil MD
Ralph Beck MD
Richmond Virginia

Clinical history

A 71 year old white female retired school teacher was admitted to a local hospital because of extreme fatigue anorexia nausea hiccoughs flatulence and constipation of duration of two years. One year prior to admission she was hospitalized because of an episode of acute paroxysmal dyspnea. She was found to have paroxysmal atrial fibrillation and left ventricular failure attributed to arteriosclerotic heart disease. Treatment with digitalis and diuretics resulted in reversion to a normal sinus rhythm. Gastrointestinal symptoms persisted and she began to lose weight. Just prior to her admission to the hospital she experienced increasing fatigue and two episodes of acute epigastric discomfort associated with nausea fullness belching epigastric burning and constipation.

In childhood she had had rheumatic fever and migraine headaches. In recent years her headaches had recurred but she noted they were usually associated with tension and anxiety. In 1918 she had had malaria and was treated with Atabrine.

Physical examination The temperature was 98° F the blood pressure 138/80 (?) and pulse 80 and irregular. The patient was a rather poorly nourished elderly woman lying quietly in bed in no acute distress. There was no evidence of jaundice cyanosis or pallor. Examination of the optic fundi revealed Grade II arteriosclerotic changes. Mucous membranes of the mouth were

of good color and the tongue was normal and showed normal papillation. The neck veins were not distended. There was no significant peripheral lymph node enlargement. The chest was symmetrical. The lungs were clear to percussion but there were a few moist rales on auscultation of both bases. The cardiac apical impulse was 1 cm outside the midclavicular line in the fifth inter space. The rhythm was grossly irregular no murmurs or thrills were detected. Peripheral pulses were adequate bilaterally. Neurological examination was within normal limits. Pelvic and rectal examinations were normal except for the presence of an atrophic vaginitis.

Laboratory data The hemoglobin was 11.4 Gm per cent. Red blood count (RBC) indices were as follows: mean corpuscular volume (MCV) 99, mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC) 34, mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH) 30. The reticulocyte count was 3.6 per cent. A urinalysis was normal. The blood urea nitrogen (BUN) was 30 mg per cent and fasting blood sugar 108 mg per cent. The alkaline phosphatase was 3.8 mU per ml. The total protein was 6.8 Gm per cent with albumin 3.7 Gm per cent. A serum protein electrophoretic pattern (Fig. 1) revealed a monoclonal spike in the gamma globulin region constituting 26 per cent of the total protein. The serum sodium was 120 mEq per liter, potassium 4.7 mEq per liter, chloride 89 mEq per liter and CO₂ 25 mEq per liter. A repeat serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT) was 110 mU per ml. The serum lactic dehydrogenase was 1180 mU per ml and creatine phosphokinase was 127 mU per ml. Tubeless gastric analysis showed presumptive evidence of achlorhydria and gastric analysis done with studies of the gastric washings was negative for free acid on three successive days.

From the Medical Coll g of Virginia, Virginia Comm n with U n i e s i t y Richmond Va.

This publication No. 71 from the Charles W. Thomas Arthritis Fu d

Received for publication Oct 23 1976.

Reprint requests: Franklin Mullinax MD, Medial Coll g of Virginia Hosp t la, Virginia Comm nwe lth Un v e r s i t y MCV Stat on Richmond Va. 22798

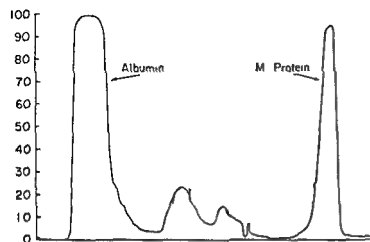


Fig 1 Serum protein electrophoresis The monoclonal pattern is apparent

An electrocardiogram (Fig 2) showed atrial fibrillation and frequent premature ventricular contractions with non specific ST and T wave changes Q waves in leads AV₁ and in V₁ through V₄ were thought to be probable residuals of an old anterior myocardial infarction

Chest x rays showed minimal bilateral pleural effusions and probable slight cardiac enlargement A cholecystogram was negative An upper gastrointestinal series showed a filling defect in the lesser curvature of the stomach A barium enema was normal Skeletal surveys were negative A liver scan was reported as showing a liver slightly increased in size with apparent replacement of normal liver tissue in the left lobe of the liver consistent with metastatic disease Gastroscopic examination was performed under local anesthesia and was reported to show a large reddened soft raised lesion on the lesser curvature of the upper body of the stomach which was demarcated from the normal mucosa at its edges A bone marrow aspiration was performed which showed a normally cellular marrow Erythropoiesis was normoblastic and slightly reduced in quantity There was normal maturation of the myeloid cells and a slight but definite increase in the number of plasma cells in the bone marrow with occasional binucleated plasma cells

Her course in the hospital was essentially uneventful except that she continued to complain of the same gastrointestinal symptoms that had brought her to the hospital On Sept 28 1968 at 12 30 P M, she experienced an acute episode of dyspnea, cyanosis and cough at which time there was neck vein distention, the pulse was 114 and there were numerous moist rales throughout both lung fields A diagnosis of acute pulmonary

edema was made but x ray findings were suggestive of an early bronchopneumonia in the right mid lung field She was treated vigorously with additional digitalis, diuretics, antibiotics and received nasal oxygen She appeared to be improving but died suddenly on Oct 4 1968 at 11 00 P M

Clinical discussion

DR FRANKLIN MULLINAX This 71 year old female was sick for two years with progressive gastrointestinal symptoms which led to her hospitalization A year before admission she had an episode of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation On examination she presented with atrial fibrillation a large heart, and a large liver While the work up was progressing she experienced an acute cardio pulmonary episode, apparently a pulmonary embolus Six days later she died suddenly

Studies during hospitalization revealed the following a monoclonal (M) spike on serum protein electrophoresis a stomach lesion, a large heart and an abnormal electrocardiogram In addition, she had achlorhydria and macrocytosis May we see the x rays?

DR WILLIAM WEIDNER This patient was admitted to a local hospital The work up included a chest x ray a skeletal survey and examinations of her colon stomach and small bowel

The chest x ray reveals generalized cardiac enlargement Despite the history of rheumatic fever there is no evidence of specific enlargement of any of the chambers The left atrium is not dilated There is a slight bulge of left auricular appendage but certainly not enough to diagnose a valvular heart disease There is some fluid at the left base and slight perivascular cuffing of the vessels So there is minimal pulmonary edema and congestive failure There are no lesions in the bone

A barium enema shows the colon to be rather redundant but otherwise normal and a post evacuation film reveals normal mucosal pattern The terminal ileum is normal The gallbladder visualized normally Again the bones appear normal

This film of her upper gastrointestinal tract reveals definitely abnormal mucosal folds on the lesser curvature of the stomach and a lesion which involves at least that much of the stomach The remainder of the mucosal pattern of her

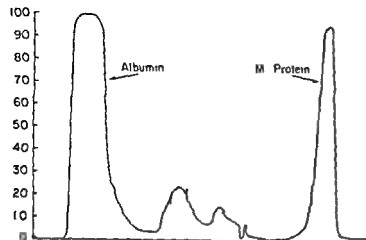


Fig 1 Serum protein electrophoresis. The monoclonal pattern is apparent.

An electrocardiogram (Fig 2) showed atrial fibrillation and frequent premature ventricular contractions with non specific ST and T wave changes. Q waves in leads AV₁ and in V₁ through V₄ were thought to be probable residuals of an old anterior myocardial infarction.

Chest x rays showed minimal bilateral pleural effusions and probable slight cardiac enlargement. A cholecystogram was negative. An upper gastrointestinal series showed a filling defect in the lesser curvature of the stomach. A barium enema was normal. Skeletal surveys were negative. A liver scan was reported as showing a liver slightly increased in size with apparent replacement of normal liver tissue in the left lobe of the liver consistent with metastatic disease. Gastroscopic examination was performed under local anesthesia and was reported to show a large reddened, soft, raised lesion on the lesser curvature of the upper body of the stomach which was demarcated from the normal mucosa at its edges. A bone marrow aspiration was performed which showed a normally cellular marrow. Erythropoiesis was normoblastic and slightly reduced in quantity. There was normal maturation of the myeloid cells and a slight but definite increase in the number of plasma cells in the bone marrow with occasional binucleated plasma cells.

Her course in the hospital was essentially uneventful except that she continued to complain of the same gastrointestinal symptoms that had brought her to the hospital. On Sept 28 1968 at 12 30 P.M., she experienced an acute episode of dyspnea, cyanosis and cough at which time there was neck vein distention, the pulse was 114 and there were numerous moist rales throughout both lung fields. A diagnosis of acute pulmonary

edema was made but x ray findings were suggestive of an early bronchopneumonia in the right mid lung field. She was treated vigorously with additional digitalis, diuretics, antibiotics and received nasal oxygen. She appeared to be improving but died suddenly on Oct 4 1968 at 11 00 P.M.

Clinical discussion

DR FRANKLIN MULLINAX This 71 year old female was sick for two years with progressive gastrointestinal symptoms which led to her hospitalization. A year before admission she had an episode of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation. On examination she presented with atrial fibrillation, a large heart and a large liver. While the work up was progressing she experienced an acute cardiovascular pulmonary episode apparently a pulmonary embolus. Six days later she died suddenly.

Studies during hospitalization revealed the following: a monoclonal (M) spike on serum protein electrophoresis, a stomach lesion, a large heart and an abnormal electrocardiogram. In addition, she had achlorhydria and macrocytosis. May we see the x rays?

DR WILLIAM WEIDNER This patient was admitted to a local hospital. The work up included a chest x ray, a skeletal survey and examinations of her colon, stomach and small bowel.

The chest x ray reveals generalized cardiac enlargement. Despite the history of rheumatic fever there is no evidence of specific enlargement of any of the chambers. The left atrium is not dilated. There is a slight bulge of left auricular appendage but certainly not enough to diagnose valvular heart disease. There is some fluid at the left base and slight perivascular cuffing of the vessels. So there is minimal pulmonary edema and congestive failure. There are no lesions in the bone.

A barium enema shows the colon to be rather redundant but otherwise normal and a post evacuation film reveals normal mucosal patterns. The terminal ileum is normal. The gallbladder visualized normally. Again the bones appear normal.

This film of her upper gastrointestinal tract reveals definitely abnormal mucosal folds on the lesser curvature of the stomach and a lesion which involves at least that much of the stomach. The remainder of the mucosal pattern of her

Table 1 Diagnostic classifications in 400 cases of monoclonal gamma globulin abnormalities¹

Diagnosis	No of cases
Multiple myeloma (including amyloidosis)	262
H ² chain (Franklin's) disease	3
Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia	41
Lymphoma	23
Monoclonal gammopathy with associated neoplasm	31
Monoclonal gammopathy without associated neoplasm	40
	400

The term *M spike* indicates monoclonal spike. It is a very good term because of its theoretic basis and practical significance. Theoretically, we envision that an individual normally has many populations or clones of plasma cells and that each clone produces its particular type of immunoglobulin that is, antibody. If there is a general overproliferation of plasma cells a general increase in serum gamma globulin is seen. If only one clone of plasma cells proliferates a homogeneous protein is produced with a resultant discrete elevation, the M spike, on the electrophoretic pattern. Practically, the finding of an M spike is usually very significant diagnostically. It indicates that there is an abnormal proliferation of one clone of plasma cells as occurs, for example, in multiple myeloma. We may review the course of multiple myeloma to see if this is the diagnosis in the present case.

The patient with myelomatosis may present with bone pain or the diagnosis may be suggested by clinical happenings such as repeated pneumonias, occurrence of anemia or renal disease. Often the diagnosis is quietly suggested by a laboratory finding: proteinuria, hyperglobulinemia, marked elevation of the erythrocyte sedimentation rate or hypercalcemia. Occasionally, the protein itself is responsible for clinical problems such as hyperviscosity, hyperlipidemia, or coagulation abnormalities.

The most characteristic and troublesome symptom is bone pain. The pain starts insidiously with vague musculoskeletal complaints which progress over the course of months to become more constant and less neurotic as they clearly become related to motion, coughing, pressure. Then constant neuritic pain may evolve with acute exacerbations associated with patho-

logic fractures. The skeletal involvement of myelomatosis is unusual in being largely limited to myeloid-containing bone so that pathologic fractures occur more centrally than is usual for trauma.

The diagnosis of multiple myeloma is made by the finding of appropriate immunoglobulin changes in serum and/or urine, tissue plasmacytosis, and a compatible clinical picture. Lacking bone lesions, this patient did not present the appropriate clinical picture and we should therefore consider other conditions associated with an M spike on serum protein electrophoresis.

The clinical diagnoses in 400 cases of monoclonal gammopathy reviewed by Osserman and Takatsuki¹ are presented in Table 1.* Multiple myeloma occurred in two thirds of the patients. Amyloidosis, which was the dominant or an associated manifestation in 8 per cent of the patients with multiple myeloma, was not listed as a separate classification. I shall return to amyloidosis. H chain (Franklin's) disease is a rare plasma cell dyscrasia which need not be discussed today. Discussion of Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia is also inappropriate today. Patients with lymphomas such as lymphosarcoma, chronic lymphocyte leukemia or Hodgkin's disease may have a serum protein M spike, a point to be considered when the stomach lesion in this case is considered. Another group of patients here 7 per cent, have M spikes of cause unknown with an associated non-plasma cell neoplasm. Of course some of the cancers involve the gastrointestinal tract. The association may be a simple concurrence of problems. However, the finding of plasma cells around the periphery of tumors and the rare disappearance of the M protein after tumor removal suggest that the plasma cell proliferation is a response to the tumor.

Finally, there is a group of cases having monoclonal gammopathy without associated neoplasm: *benign monoclonal gammopathy*. In these patients the electrophoretically homogeneous band or spike is generally small (less than 1 Gm per cent) and remains unchanged for several years. Serum protein electrophoretic studies are apparently a way of life in Sweden where large populations have been studied.⁴ One per cent of the adult population and 6 per cent of those over age 80 harbor an M component. Approximately a

¹ Later discussions of conditions associated with monoclonal immunoglobulin patterns are found in references 2 and 3.

third of the elderly group have an associated cancer. In the bone marrows of this largely normal population with monoclonal serum protein patterns the plasma cell percentage varied from 1 to 20. Most had less than 3 per cent plasma cells. Although it is possible that the present patient had benign monoclonal gammopathy, the rather prominent electrophoretic spike (1.8 Gm per cent) and associated clinical problems suggest other explanations.

The discussion of M spikes in patients with associated tumors leads to the second problem: the stomach lesion. Ninety-five per cent of stomach tumors are adenocarcinomas. This patient's tumor did not produce a typical linitis plastica with diffuse invasion. Instead peristaltic waves progressed nicely right up to the lesion. A lymphoma would more likely produce this rather isolated lesion. I wondered whether this might be a plasmacytoma of the stomach. Such tumors may occur, but they are rare and would not explain other features in the present case. At this stage of analysis one might suggest that the patient had monoclonal gammopathy associated with a stomach cancer while retaining the thought that the x-ray suggests a tumor other than adenocarcinoma.

The third problem, heart disease, is at first glance straightforward. A 71-year-old woman with arteriosclerosis and an old myocardial infarction experienced progressive congestive heart failure, perhaps worsened by another silent myocardial infarction. But she never had pain. The bout of auricular fibrillation a year before her terminal admission may have been related to her terminal illness rather than an isolated event in the past. The electrocardiogram is not diagnostic of arteriosclerotic coronary artery disease. An electrocardiogram reflects electrical events in the heart and thus one shows low voltage and a loss of anterior forces. Any lesion destroying an appropriate amount of muscle would produce these changes. In the present context the obvious possibility is amyloidosis.

Amyloid heart disease presents in one of three ways. First, there may be insidious progression of congestive heart failure. Second, the disease may present with arrhythmias or conduction disturbances. Third and rare is the occurrence of typical clinical coronary artery disease attributable to amyloid infiltration of the coronary vessels.

Some general comments about amyloid are in

order. Whereas conventional light microscopic studies give the impression that amyloid is an amorphous non-specific deposit, studies with the electron microscope show clearly that amyloid is or contains a characteristic fibrillar protein that is not collagen. Amyloid is occasionally seen inside plasma cells. This finding suggests a possible direct relationship to plasma cell dyscrasias and gives support to Osseman's inclusion of amyloidosis as part of the myelomatosis spectrum.

Clinically it is useful to classify amyloidosis as either primary, secondary, or myeloma-associated. Primary amyloidosis particularly affects the heart, tongue, tendon sheaths, and nerves and somewhat less so the liver, spleen, and kidneys, which are more likely targets in the amyloidosis secondary to rheumatoid arthritis, leprosy, Hodgkin's disease, infected decubiti, and a variety of other inflammatory conditions. Clinically and pathologically there is however a great overlap in the presentation and course of primary and secondary amyloidosis. It is not yet clear whether primary amyloidosis is essentially a form of multiple myeloma. Broadly, the course of multiple myeloma is dominated by destructive invasive masses of plasma cells, whereas the course of primary amyloidosis is determined by the sites of amyloid deposition. Cases of "myelomatosis" with associated amyloid have clinical features of both plasma cell proliferation and amyloid deposition.

The clinical course of primary amyloidosis is quite variable, being dependent on the sites and extent of amyloid deposition. The adrenal glands may be involved, conceivably being reflected in this case by the low serum sodium, although I suspect that this is part of the electrolyte disturbance of congestive heart failure. The pancreas may be infiltrated. Approximately 80 per cent of diabetic patients over the age of 50 have amyloid in the pancreas as contrasted with less than 15 per cent of non-diabetics. In the case today there was hyperglycemia which may reflect pancreatic amyloidosis.

Another site of amyloid deposition is the gastrointestinal tract, from the tongue to the rectum. Amyloidosis of the stomach may be so extensive that achlorhydria occurs and a stomach tumor is mimicked. One distinguishing character-

Recent studies clearly show that at least some amyloid contains fragments of immunoglobulin light chains.

Table I Diagnostic classifications in 400 cases of monoclonal gamma globulin abnormalities¹

Diagnosis	No of cases
Multiple myeloma (including amyloidosis)	262
H ⁺ chain (Franklin's) disease	3
Waldenström's macroglobulinemia	41
Lymphoma	23
Monoclonal gammopathy with associated neoplasm	31
Monoclonal gammopathy without associated neoplasm	40
	400

The term *M spike* indicates monoclonal spike. It is a very good term because of its theoretic basis and practical significance. Theoretically, we envision that an individual normally has many populations or clones of plasma cells and that each clone produces its particular type of immunoglobulin that is, antibody. If there is a general overproliferation of plasma cells a general increase in serum gamma globulin is seen. If only one clone of plasma cells proliferates a homogeneous protein is produced with a resultant discrete elevation of the M spike on the electrophoretic pattern. Practically, the finding of an M spike is usually very significant diagnostically. It indicates that there is an abnormal proliferation of one clone of plasma cells as occurs, for example, in multiple myeloma. We may review the course of multiple myeloma to see if this is the diagnosis in the present case.

The patient with myelomatosis may present with bone pain or the diagnosis may be suggested by clinical happenings such as repeated pneumonias, occurrence of anemia, or renal disease. Often the diagnosis is quietly suggested by a laboratory finding: proteinuria, hyperglobulinemia, marked elevation of the erythrocyte sedimentation rate, or hypercalcemia. Occasionally the protein itself is responsible for clinical problems such as hyperviscosity, hyperlipidemia, or coagulation abnormalities.

The most characteristic and troublesome symptom is bone pain. The pain starts insidiously with vague musculoskeletal complaints which progress over the course of months to become more constant and less neurotic as they clearly become related to motion. Coughing pressure. Then constant neuritic pain may evolve with acute exacerbations associated with patho-

logic fractures. The skeletal involvement of myelomatosis is unusual in being largely limited to myeloid containing bone so that pathologic fractures occur more centrally than is usual for trauma.

The diagnosis of multiple myeloma is made by the finding of appropriate immunoglobulin changes in serum and/or urine, tissue plasmatosis, and a compatible clinical picture. Lacking bone lesions, this patient did not present the appropriate clinical picture and we should therefore consider other conditions associated with an M spike on serum protein electrophoresis.

The clinical diagnoses in 400 cases of monoclonal gammopathy reviewed by Osserman and Takatsuki¹ are presented in Table I. Multiple myeloma occurred in two thirds of the patients. Amyloidosis, which was the dominant or an associated manifestation in 8 per cent of these patients with multiple myeloma, was not listed as a separate classification. I shall return to amyloidosis. H chain (Franklin's) disease is a rare plasma cell dyscrasia which need not be discussed today. Discussion of Waldenström's macroglobulinemia is also inappropriate today. Patients with lymphomas, such as lymphosarcoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia or Hodgkin's disease may have a serum protein M spike, a point to be considered when the stomach lesion in this case is considered. Another group of patients, here 7 per cent, have M spikes of cause unknown with an associated non plasma cell neoplasm. Of course some of the cancers involve the gastrointestinal tract. The association may be a simple concurrence of problems. However, the finding of plasma cells around the periphery of tumors and the rare disappearance of the M protein after tumor removal suggest that the plasma cell proliferation is in response to the tumor.

Finally there is a group of cases having monoclonal gammopathy without associated neoplasm: *benign monoclonal gammopathy*. In these patients the electrophoretically homogeneous band or spike is generally small (less than 1 Gm per cent) and remains unchanged for several years. Serum protein electrophoretic studies are apparently a way of life in Sweden where large populations have been studied.^{2,3} One per cent of the adult population and 6 per cent of those over age 80 harbor an M component. Approximately a

¹ Later discussions of conditions associated with monoclonal immunoglobulin patterns are found in references 2 and 3.



Fig 4. Calcific lesion demonstrating gross thickening of blood vessel wall by amyloid deposits.

In summary, my analysis is as follows. First the monoclonal pattern on serum protein electrophoresis commands attention. In absence of clear bone invasion, typical multiple myeloma cannot be diagnosed and other causes of plasma cell dyscrasia must be considered. Second, the unusual stomach tumor together with other features of the case suggests gastrointestinal involvement with amyloid. Third and perhaps most helpful diagnostically is the heart disease. In an older person with heart disease, no history of chest pain, and an electrocardiogram revealing low voltage, conduction defects, or a pattern suggesting myocardial infarction, the possibility of primary amyloidosis should spring immediately to mind with confirmation by biopsy, usually of the rectal mucosa, being sought immediately.

Clearly I cannot be sure what the patient had. But clearly she should have had amyloidosis.

Pathologist's Discussion

DR RALPH BECK: The clinical diagnosis of amyloidosis involving multiple organs and associated with a plasma cell dyscrasia is in complete accord with the pathological findings. It will also be seen that distribution of the amyloid deposits imposes no strain on clinicopathologic correlation. As the major anatomical diagnosis has been stated, I shall now present the further findings at necropsy and conclude with comments on the classification of amyloidosis.

At autopsy, the body was that of a poorly nourished elderly woman. She was 64 inches tall and weighed 100 pounds. In describing more specific aspects of the necropsy, it may be pertinent to begin with the bones. The absence of radiologic evidence of lytic lesions is helpful for two reasons. First, as discussed by Dr Mullinax, this is an important negative finding in analysis of a case of plasma cell dyscrasia. Second, the pathologist is practically limited in the completeness of his examinations of bone. Sections of bone marrow did, however, show increased numbers of plasma cells which were morphologically normal apart from a few binucleated forms.

The heart weight of 430 Gm., when related to the patient's sex and stature, represents an impressive degree of cardiomegaly which affected all chambers. There was diffuse fibrosis of the left ventricular septum. The major coronary arteries were patent and gross changes were limited to mild non-occlusive atherosclerosis of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. There were no signs of recent infarction, but several minute inconspicuous gray nodules were present in the myocardium.

Histologically, several pathological features are observed (Fig 3). Hypertrophy is confirmed by the large diameter of many myocardial cells. There is increase in interstitial connective tissue. The most striking abnormality is seen in the walls of the intramural coronary arteries and arterioles.

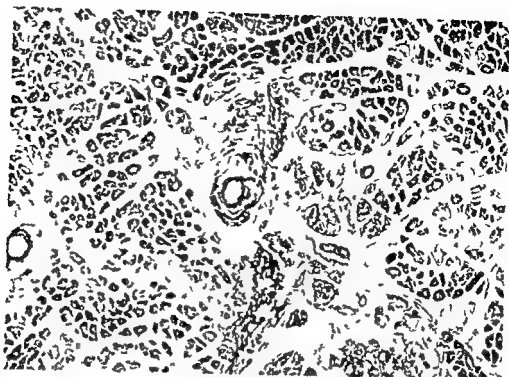


Fig 3A Myocardial tissue demonstrating hypertrophy of myocardial cells and thickening of intramural arteries and arterioles by amyloid (Hematoxylin and eosin stain. Original magnification $\times 100$)

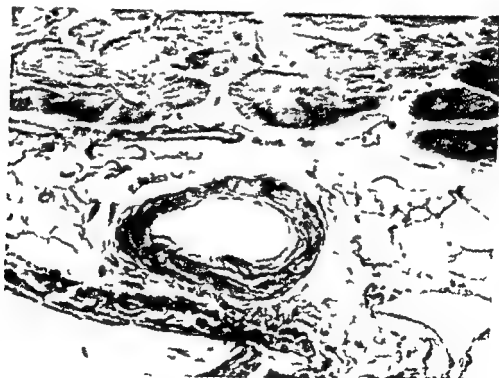


Fig 3B Higher magnification of same structures 287X as in Fig 3A (Original magnification $\times 287$)

istic is the discrete lesion surrounded by normal stomach. It is then reasonable to suggest that this patient had an uncommon form of stomach tumor amyloid.

Finally, there are the clinical events during her hospitalization. The episode of dyspnea and occurrence of a lung lesion are in keeping with the

diagnosis of pulmonary embolus and infarction which was then treated vigorously. The amyloid laden heart is inordinately sensitive to digitalis-induced arrhythmias. Rather than invoking anything else catastrophic at the end of the illness, I suggest that she died because of a cardiac arrhythmia.

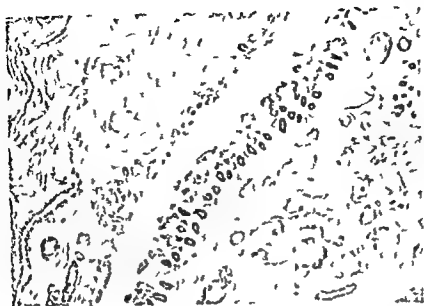


Fig 4 Gastric lesion demonstrating gross thickening of blood vessel wall & amyloid deposits

In summary my analysis is as follows: First the monoclonal pattern on serum protein electrophoresis commands attention. In absence of clear bone invasion typical multiple myeloma cannot be diagnosed and other causes of plasma cell dyscrasia must be considered. Second the unusual stomach tumor together with other features of the case suggests gastrointestinal involvement with amyloid. Third and perhaps most helpful diagnostically is the heart disease. In an older person with heart disease no history of chest pain and an electrocardiogram revealing low voltage conduction defects or a pattern suggesting myocardial infarction the possibility of primary amyloidosis should spring immediately to mind with confirmation by biopsy usually of the rectal mucosa being sought immediately.

Clearly I cannot be sure what the patient had. But clearly she should have had amyloidosis.

Pathologist's Discussion

DR RALPH BECK The clinical diagnosis of amyloidosis involving multiple organs and associated with a plasma cell dyscrasia is in complete accord with the pathological findings. It will also be seen that distribution of the amyloid deposits imposes no strain on clinicopathologic correlation. As the major anatomical diagnosis has been stated I shall now present the further findings at necropsy and conclude with comments on the classification of amyloidosis.

At autopsy the body was that of a poorly nourished elderly woman. She was 64 inches tall and weighed 100 pounds. In describing more specific aspects of the necropsy it may be pertinent to begin with the bones. The absence of radiologic evidence of lytic lesions is helpful for two reasons. First as discussed by Dr Mullinax this is an important negative finding in analysis of a case of plasma cell dyscrasia. Second the pathologist is practically limited in the completeness of his examinations of bone. Sections of bone marrow did however show increased numbers of plasma cells which were morphologically normal apart from a few binucleated forms.

The heart weight of 430 Gm when related to the patient's sex and stature represents an impressive degree of cardiomegaly which affected all chambers. There was diffuse fibrosis of the left ventricular septum. The major coronary arteries were patent and gross changes were limited to mild non-occlusive atherosclerosis of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. There were no signs of recent infarction but several minute inconspicuous gray nodules were present in the myocardium.

Histologically several pathological features are observed (Fig 3). Hypertrophy is confirmed by the large diameter of many myocardial cells. There is increase in interstitial connective tissue. The most striking abnormality is seen in the walls of the intramural coronary arteries and arterioles.

which contain a deposit of diffuse homogenous eosinophilic material. Medial and intimal detail is obscured while reduction in lumen diameter ranges from slight narrowing to subtotal occlusion. Congo red staining and green birefringence with polarized light identifies the material as amyloid. No discrete amyloid deposits were seen in the heart muscle but several foci of myofibrillary degeneration were present, presumably secondary to ischemia due to the intramural vascular disease.

A filling defect in the stomach attracted interest and speculation. In the lesser curvature of the stomach there was a 3.5 cm elevated area of hyperemic mucosa. Histologically (Fig 4) this conforms closely with the radiological interpretation of a submucosal lesion with intact mucosa. The mucosal elevation and thickening of the submucosa is related mainly to amyloidosis of the blood vessels which are greatly thickened, but additionally discrete nodules of amyloid are also present. Essentially similar vascular changes were present in the lungs, kidney, spleen, adrenals, liver and lymph nodes. The pancreas is chiefly remarkable for the extent of vascular lesions and confluent deposits which obliterate about 30 per cent of endocrine and exocrine tissue.

Two other findings conclude the catalog of lesions. A pulmonary infarct of several days duration was present in the right mid lung. Finally to make amends for the lack of surprise in the pathologic findings I can give a probable explanation for the liver scan which was interpreted as showing an abnormality in the left lobe, consistent with metastatic tumor. In fact the area shows the condition known as peliosis hepatis, a pathological curiosity composed of a conglomerate of endothelial channels in the sinusoids and between the parenchymal cells. This lesion behaves like an angioma thwarting uptake of the isotope with resultant cold spots more usually indicative of necrosis or metastatic disease.

With regard to classification of amyloidosis the traditional division has been into (1) primary amyloidosis, (2) amyloidosis associated with multiple myeloma and (3) amyloidosis which may occur in patients with a variety of inflammatory diseases such as tuberculosis, osteomyelitis, rheumatoid arthritis, and certain malignancies. Only marginal advance is made by recognizing

that primary amyloid is more likely to involve the tongue and heart while secondary amyloid favors spleen, kidneys, adrenal glands and liver. These boundaries are too frequently transgressed to be of specific value, particularly the amyloid associated with multiple myeloma which may share the distribution of both primary and secondary types. Better prospects lie in investigating such basic questions as the properties and composition of amyloid and the pathogenetic mechanisms leading to its production.

Letterer¹ in a succinct review traces to 1967 the development of research in amyloidosis. Rokitsky referred to lardaceous liver in 1842 and two years later Christensen described and named a focal form of amyloidosis, *sago spleen*. The misnomer amyloid was coined by Virchow in 1853 who erroneously concluded on the basis of an iodine stain that the substance was related to starch or cellulose. It is now appreciated that amyloid is largely or essentially composed of protein and that it possesses rather distinctive morphological and histologic properties.

The affinity of amyloid for Congo Red stain, its metachromasia with crystal violet stain and many other tinctorial characteristics continue to serve a useful purpose. However, it is increasingly appreciated that these reactions are more variable and less specific than were once believed. Other methods are of further help. The apple green birefringence seen under polarizing lenses is a reliable indicator of the presence of amyloid while the fibrils with characteristic periodicity seen by electron microscopy are pathognomonic. The similar electron microscopic picture given by amyloids of diverse origin may indicate that whatever the origin and pathogenesis of amyloidosis the final product is the same.

Addendum

Since the presentation of this clinicopathologic conference there have been new findings concerning the chemistry and pathogenesis of amyloidosis. They have been reviewed by Glenner and associates.¹¹ Whether primary, secondary or myeloma associated amyloid is apparently a deposit of protein capable of forming anti-parallel β pleated sheet configuration. The amyloid of primary amyloidosis and myelomatosis may be derived from immunoglobulin light chains whereas amyloid secondary to chronic inflamma-

tory diseases may be derived from a non immunoglobulin plasma protein also capable of giving rise to fibrils. Further extensions of this work should lead to understanding of the various forms of amyloidosis.

Final diagnosis: Plasma cell dyscrasia with amyloidosis.

REFERENCES

- Oswerman E F and Takatsuiki K: Plasma cell myeloma gamma globulin synthesis and structure. *Medicine* 42:35, 1963.
- Michaux J L, and Heremans J F: Thirty cases of monoclonal immunoglobulin disorders other than myeloma or microglobulin mix. *Am J Med* 46:56, 1969.
- Isobe T and Oswerman E F: Pathologic conditions associated with plasma cell dyscrasias: a study of 807 cases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 190:507, 1971.
- Hallen J: Frequency of abnormal serum globulins (M-components) in the aged. *Acta Med Scand* 173:73, 1963.
- Axelsson U, Blachmann H, and Hallen J: Frequency of pathological proteins (M-component) in sera from an adult population. *Acta Med Scand* 179:196, 1966.
- Couret J S: Extramedullary plasma cell tumor of the stomach. A case report. *Am J Clin Pathol* 16:217, 1966.
- Sharma H H and Shrivastav J D: Extramedullary plasmacytoma of gastrointestinal tract. *Arch Pathol* 71:291, 1961.
- Cleener C C, Fin D., and Terry W D: The immunoglobulin origin of amyloid. *Am J Med* 52:141, 1972.
- Brandt K, Cathcart E S, and Cohen A S: A clinical analysis of the course and prognosis of forty-two patients with amyloidosis. *Am J Med* 44:1, 1968.
- Letterer E: History and development of amyloid research in Amyloidosis. Proceedings of the Symposium on Amyloidosis, University of Groningen, The Netherlands, September 24-25, 1972, eds. F. Mandema, J. H. Scholten, and A. M. Cohen. Acta Endocrinologica et Experimentalia Medica Foundation p. 3.
- Cleener C G, Terry W D, and Iversen C: Amyloidosis: Its nature and pathogenesis. *Semin Hematol* 10:1, 1973.

Changes in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass grafts

Thomas L Spray MD*
William C Roberts MD**
Bethesda Md

The widespread use of reversed autogenous saphenous veins to bypass obstructed coronary arteries has stimulated interest in the long term morphologic and functional fate of the grafts. Stenosis or complete occlusion of the graft is now recognized as an all too frequent complication of its use as an aortocoronary conduit.¹⁻³ While all grafts develop some morphologic changes, the degree and the functional significance of the changes may be related to several factors including intraluminal pressure, graft-wall ischemia, thrombosis or fibrin deposition and repair of damaged endothelium and intima either from ischemia or trauma or both.⁴⁻⁶ This paper describes structural changes observed in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary conduits and discusses the relative contribution of the above factors to these changes.

Normal saphenous vein

The normal human saphenous vein contains a thin intima consisting of relatively acellular fibrous tissue covered by a single layer of endothelial cells and separated from the media by a rudimentary internal elastic membrane (Fig 1). The media consists of multiple layers of smooth muscle cells separated by bundles of collagen ground substance and occasional short elastic

fibers. The majority of medial smooth muscle layers have a circular orientation, in areas near the venous valves however the middle circular layers have a more longitudinal arrangement. Frequently, longitudinally oriented smooth muscle fascicles make up the innermost layers of the media. The adventitia is composed of bundles of collagen with scattered fascicles of longitudinally oriented smooth muscle cells. Broad loose bands of elastic fibers are present in abundance. Vasa vasorum are present and may extend into the outermost portion of the media.

Reported changes in saphenous vein grafts used as arterial conduits

Seven changes have been described in veins implanted in the arterial circulation: (1) endothelial damage, (2) medial hypertrophy, (3) medial necrosis, (4) graft-wall fibrosis (media and adventitia), (5) intimal fibrous thickening, (6) intimal lipid deposition and (7) aneurysmal dilatation.

In 1906 Carrel and Guthrie⁷ described intimal thickening in veins implanted in dogs, and concluded that veins placed in the arterial circulation had a strong tendency to assume the character of an artery. In further vein transplantation experiments in 1908 Carrel⁸ described four characteristic changes in veins used as arteries in the peripheral circulation: (1) intimal thickening, (2) adventitial thickening (from fibrosis), (3) loss of the inner one third of the media and (4) loss of elasticity producing a fibrous tube. In addition medial hypertrophy was observed in some grafts. The development of vascular surgery utilizing saphenous veins for femoropopliteal bypass and aortocoronary bypass brought renewed interest in the long term fate of these grafts.

In early studies of the use of veins as conduits

From the Pathology Branch, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Aug 25, 1976.

Reprint requests: William C Roberts MD, Chief Pathology Branch, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, NIH, Bethesda, Md 20014.

Staff Associate, Pathology Branch, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Chief Pathology Branch, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md, and Clinical Professor of Pathology and Medicine (Cardiology), Georgetown University, Washington, D C.

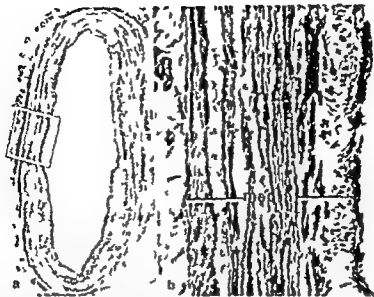


Fig 1 Normal saphenous vein. a Low power view showing medial circular and longitudinal smooth muscle layers. b High power view of area enclosed in box in a. Multiple layers of circular smooth muscle separated by layers of fibrous tissue make up the media. Occasional longitudinal smooth muscle fascicles are present near the lumen (Masson stain original magnification $\times 70$ (a) $\times 150$ (b)).

in the aortocoronary position. Dedominico and associates¹ described changes up to 25 years after implantation in canine jugular veins and in saphenous veins. A marked increase in both fibrous tissue and smooth muscle was noted in the media. Up to a threefold dilatation of vessel caliber occurred in the jugular vein grafts. Johnson and associates² noted considerable thickening of the subendothelial portion of saphenous veins used as aortocoronary vein grafts in three patients and this thickening has been observed to be extensive enough to result in severe luminal narrowing or total obstruction of the bypass graft. Grondin and colleagues³ in addition to the intimal fibrosis described fibrotic changes involving the entire vein wall in a patient who died 114 days after bypass grafting.

Mlodaver and Edwards⁴ noted changes in each of eight saphenous vein grafts used as aortocoronary bypass conduits in place for more than 100 days. Fibrous subendothelial thickening with severe luminal narrowing occurred in six and thrombosis occurred in two. No changes were observed by these authors in venous grafts in place for less than one month.

Marti and associates⁵ examined eight grafts at necropsy which were in place up to 300 days and noted wall thickening with intimal hyperplasia and transient medial muscular hypertrophy,

followed by atrophy and loss of some medial myocytes. Kern and co-workers⁶ examined 16 grafts from age 2 days to 29 months, both with light and electron microscopy. Intimal fibrosis was present in the nine patients in whom the grafts had been in place for over two months. Ultrastructural study of the intimal lesions showed proliferation of fibroblasts and smooth muscle cells and developing capillaries. Unni and associates⁷ studied 62 grafts from 40 patients at various times up to 28 months after operation. The earliest changes were infusion of blood elements into the intima and migration of leukocytes into the media and intima, presumably in response to endothelial damage. The major change after one month was intimal fibrous proliferation resulting in graft occlusion in three patients.

Lipid deposition and atherosclerotic change has been a rare finding in vein grafts in the peripheral circulation and has been reported infrequently in aortocoronary vein grafts.^{8,9} In addition, aneurysmal dilatation which has been observed in canine jugular veins used as aortocoronary grafts is exceedingly rare when saphenous veins are used as aortocoronary conduits. Aneurysm formation in a saphenous vein aortocoronary bypass graft has been reported in only one patient.¹⁰



Fig 2 Composite of changes seen in saphenous vein aortocoronary grafts from 0 days (normal vein) to 26 months after implantation at the same magnification ($\times 54$). Arrows indicate normal wall thickness (media + adventitia). 0 days = intima thin marked medial smooth muscle layers in both circular and longitudinal directions loose adventitial tissue 4 days = Large deposit of fibrin over slightly thickened intima. Marked loss of medial smooth muscle with cellular infiltration 56 days = Thickened vein wall with marked intimal fibrous proliferation. The media and adventitia show loss of muscle cells and fibrosis 7 months = Severe intimal fibrous proliferation is present containing some neovascular channels. Marked loss of medial smooth muscle and replacement fibrosis is present 26 months = The vein wall has become almost completely replaced by fibrous tissue and intimal proliferation creating a fibrous tube. Only small areas of medial smooth muscle cells remain (All Movat stains)

Brody and associates¹⁷ performed experimental studies of the progression of graft changes in dogs. During the first week after implantation they noted endothelial cell damage, fibrin deposition subendothelial edema, and necrosis and inflammatory cell infiltration of medial smooth muscle. In later grafts, the medial smooth muscle either hypertrophied, died, or underwent fibroblastic

transformation with resulting medial and intimal fibrosis.

Further delineation of the time course of changes in aortocoronary grafts came from Jones and associates¹⁸ in dogs. During the first two weeks after implantation the grafts showed focal endothelial disruption, mural fibrin deposition, medial edema, and inflammatory infiltration into

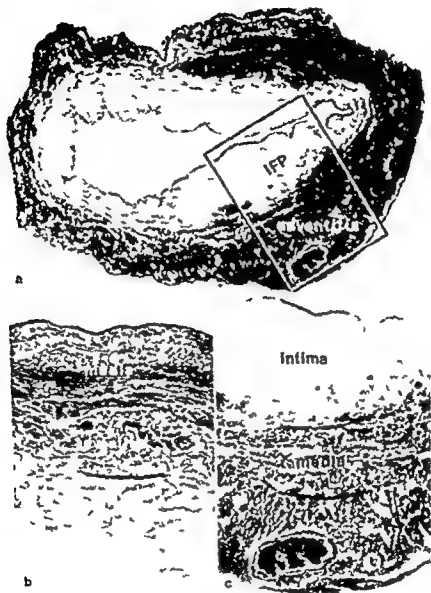


Fig 3 Phleboscrosis in a saphenous vein used for aortocoronary bypass grafting (A*5-12) a Section of a saphenous vein segment left over after use of the major segment for bypass grafting. Phleboscrosis is present creating intimal thickening histologically identical to intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) b Normal saphenous vein for comparison c Higher power view of area enclosed in box in a showing intimal thickening, loss of some medial smooth muscle and adventitial hemorrhage (Movat stain original magnification $\times 23$ (a) $\times 54$ (b) $\times 54$ (c))

the vein wall. These changes were followed by loss of smooth muscle cells and the appearance of focal subendothelial proliferative lesions and fibrin deposits. By three months diffuse subendothelial fibrous deposits had developed and these became extensive by six to 12 months after grafting.

The endothelial changes in grafted autogenous

veins have been debated largely because normal histologic and other morphologic studies involve techniques that may produce artifactual losses of endothelial layers. Ramos and associates recently described the course and extent of endothelial damage in experimental studies in dogs. Progressive changes were seen in all layers of the vein walls including intimal fibrous proliferation

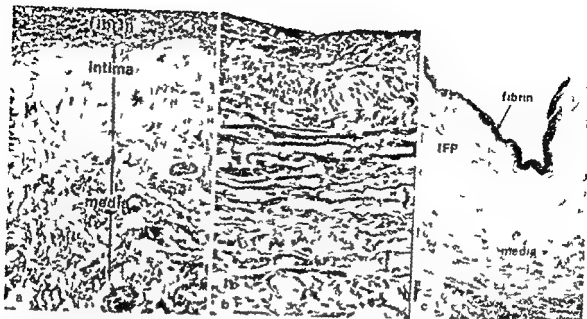


Fig 4 a Wall of a vein graft taken 4 days after implantation. Fibrin deposition on the intimal surface and infiltration of the intima and media with acute inflammatory cells is seen. Necrosis of medial smooth muscle also is present. b Vein graft implanted for 18 days showing edema and necrosis of medial smooth muscle cells (Hematoxylin and eosin stains, original magnification $\times 220$ [a and b]). c Subendothelial fibrin in a 2-month-old vein bypass graft. Marked intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) is present and loss of smooth muscle in the media is noted (Phosphotungstic acid-hematoxylin stain, original magnification $\times 54$).

Endothelial cell layers were sloughed but re-endothelialization occurred in all grafts. In veins distended with saline before implantation the changes occurred earlier (two to four weeks) and were more severe than in nondistended veins. Distention with blood tended to cause less endothelial damage but ultimately no difference in the degree of fibrotic changes in the vein walls.

Personally studied saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass conduits in humans

We have examined at necropsy 65 saphenous vein grafts from 38 patients who died up to 72 months after aortocoronary bypass procedures. A composite of the histologic changes in these grafts from day zero (normal unused vein) to 26 months after operation is shown in Fig 2. Vein grafts from patients who died intraoperatively showed minimal medial edema and disruption of the adventitia due to dissection and excision of the vein before grafting. In several patients (Fig 3) marked intimal thickening was present in grafts which had been in place for only a few hours. Preexisting phlebosclerosis is considered the etiology of the intimal changes in these grafts.

By two weeks mural edema was more pronounced, some medial smooth muscle cells were necrotic and inflammatory infiltrates were present. The edema was evidenced by the presence of clear spaces between the layers of

smooth muscle (Fig 4). The endothelium often appeared disrupted and the intimal surface usually was covered either partially or completely, by fibrin.

By three weeks cells with characteristics of smooth muscle appeared in the subendothelial portion of the intima. The cells generally were oriented such that their longest diameter was parallel to the direction of blood flow (Fig 2).

In grafts in place from two to 72 months the subendothelial intimal lesions were more generalized and less cellular, ground substance was present in abundance and short elastic fibers and vascular channels occasionally were present. Deposits of fibrin also often were present both on the luminal surface and in the subendothelial lesions themselves (Fig 4). The smooth muscle fibers of the media now were markedly diminished in numbers and they were replaced in part or in whole by fibrous tissue and collagen. In the adventitia there was a marked increase in fibrous tissue with severe disruption or complete replacement of elastic fibers. Organizing fibrin on the external surface of the grafts contributed to the adventitial fibrosis (Fig 5c). Vasa vasorum were infrequent but capillary channels were present and extended into the fibrotic media in several patients. Thus the saphenous vein used as an artery became a stiff fibrous-tissue conduit.

The subendothelial proliferation of fibrous

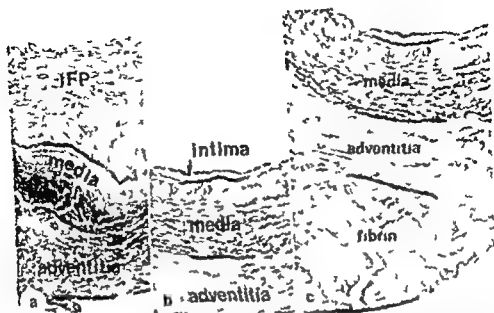


Fig 5 Variable intimal fibrous proliferation (IFF) in a 45-day-old saphenous vein graft from a 4-year-old man (A 194) who died of renal failure after aortic and mitral valve replacements and vein grafting to the right and left anterior descending coronary arteries. a Proximal vessel. There is marked IFF and smooth muscle loss in the media. b Distal vessel. Minimal IFF is present. c Adventitial fibrous and organizing fibrin in same area of graft as b (Movat stains; original magnification of each $\times 54$).

tissue was quite variable in magnitude and location and infrequently was extensive enough to cause severe narrowing. Occasionally it was seen to involve the base of venous valves (Fig 6). Two grafts (7 months and 56 months) did show complete occlusion from intimal fibrous proliferation yet the occlusions were only within 2 cm of the proximal (aortic) anastomosis and the intima of the distal portion of the grafts appeared minimally changed. A later graft (26 months) showed changes similar to a 2 month old graft in which luminal narrowing of about 50 per cent was seen. In one 19 month old graft very little intimal thickening was present but large collections of subendothelial cells resembling smooth muscle cells were seen (Fig 7). In addition this graft showed extensive subendothelial fibrin deposition. Thus the intimal fibrous proliferation appeared to progress at varying rates and locations and often stabilized at some ill defined degree of luminal narrowing.

Causes of morphologic changes in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary conduits

Although the causes of the above described changes in saphenous vein grafts are unclear several possible mechanisms have been pro-

Table 1 Causes and consequences of changes in veins used for arterial conduits

Cause	Consequence
1. Endothelial damage a. Trauma b. Elevated transmural pressure	Intimal fibrous proliferation
2. Thrombosis	
3. Intimal damage	
4. Increased wall O ₂ tension	
5. Medial ischemia a. Loss of vasa vasorum b. Increased transmural pressure	Medial fibrous replacement
6. Adventitial ischemia	
	Adventitial fibrous proliferation

posed¹⁻³ (Table 1). Similar subendothelial proliferation of smooth muscle cells is seen in several situations in the vascular system. The phlebosclerotic lesions in venous varicosities are presumably the response of the vein to increases in hydrostatic pressure.⁴ Arteriovenous shunts of any origin (congenital, traumatic or iatrogenic) show intimal thickening presumably the result of

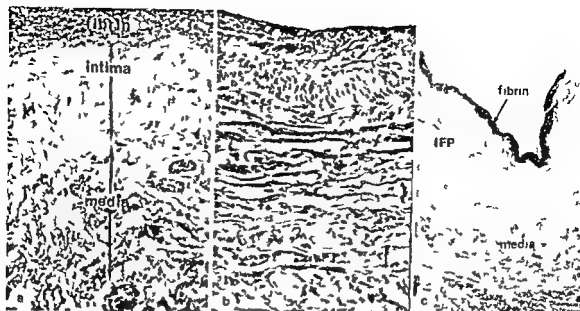


Fig 4 a Wall of a vein graft taken 4 days after implantation. Fibrin deposition on the intimal surface and infiltration of the intima and media with acute inflammatory cells is seen. Necrosis of medial smooth muscle also is present. b Vein graft implanted for 18 days showing edema and necrosis of medial smooth muscle cells (Hematoxylin and eosin stains; original magnification $\times 220$ [a and b]). c Subendothelial fibrin in a 2 month old vein bypass graft. Marked intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) is present and loss of smooth muscle in the media is noted (Phosphotungstic acid-hematoxylin stain; original magnification $\times 34$).

Endothelial cell layers were sloughed but reendothelialization occurred in all grafts. In veins distended with saline before implantation, the changes occurred earlier (two to four weeks) and were more severe than in nondistended veins. Distention with blood tended to cause less endothelial damage but ultimately no difference in the degree of fibrotic changes in the vein walls.

Personally studied saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass conduits in humans

We have examined at necropsy 65 saphenous vein grafts from 38 patients who died up to 72 months after aortocoronary bypass procedures. A composite of the histologic changes in these grafts from day zero (normal unused vein) to 26 months after operation is shown in Fig 2. Vein grafts from patients who died intraoperatively showed minimal medial edema and disruption of the adventitia due to dissection and excision of the vein before grafting. In several patients (Fig 3) marked intimal thickening was present in grafts which had been in place for only a few hours. Preexisting phlebosclerosis is considered the etiology of the intimal changes in these grafts.

By two weeks mural edema was more pronounced, some medial smooth muscle cells were necrotic and inflammatory infiltrates were present. The edema was evidenced by the presence of clear spaces between the layers of

smooth muscle (Fig 4). The endothelium often appeared disrupted and the intimal surface usually was covered either partially or completely by fibrin.

By three weeks cells with characteristics of smooth muscle appeared in the subendothelial portion of the intima. The cells generally were oriented such that their longest diameter was parallel to the direction of blood flow (Fig 2).

In grafts in place from two to 72 months the subendothelial intimal lesions were more generalized and less cellular ground substance was present in abundance and short elastic fibers and vascular channels occasionally were present. Deposits of fibrin also often were present both on the luminal surface and in the subendothelial lesions themselves (Fig 4). The smooth muscle fibers of the media now were markedly diminished in numbers and they were replaced in part or in whole by fibrous tissue and collagen. In the adventitia there was a marked increase in fibrous tissue with severe disruption or complete replacement of elastic fibers. Organizing fibrin on the external surface of the grafts contributed to the adventitial fibrosis (Fig 5c). Vasa vasorum were infrequent but capillary channels were present and extended into the fibrotic media in several patients. Thus the saphenous vein used as an artery became a stiff fibrous-tissue conduit.

The subendothelial proliferation of fibrous



Fig 7 Subendothelial mitotically active cell accumulation in a 19 month-old graft to the circumflex coronary artery from a 59-year-old man (GT 5A-69) who died at reoperation for replacement of an occluded graft to the left anterior descending coronary artery. *a* Marked medial and subendothelial cellularity is noted. *b* Higher power view showing subendothelial collections of cells, intimal thickening and increased cellularity of the media. *c* Mitotically active cells are seen immediately under the endothelial layer. Beneath these cells is proliferative intimal tissue (Movat stains; original magnification $\times 54$ (*a*), $\times 130$ (*b*), $\times 270$ (*c*)).

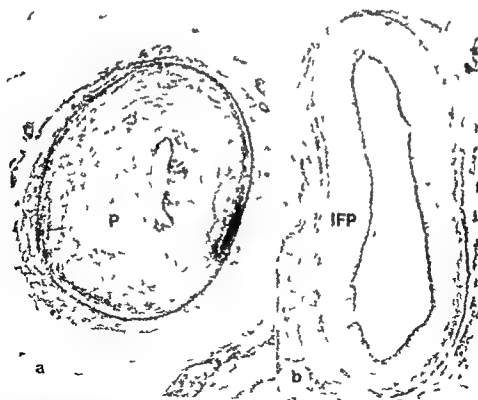


Fig 8 Similarity of atherosclerotic plaque (*P*) in a coronary artery (*a*) and the intimal fibrous proliferation (*IFP*) in a 26-month-old saphenous vein coronary bypass graft (*b*). Both show intimal thickening by fibrous tissue and loss of medial smooth muscle layers (Movat stains; original magnification $\times 16$ (*a*) and $\times 15$ (*b*)).

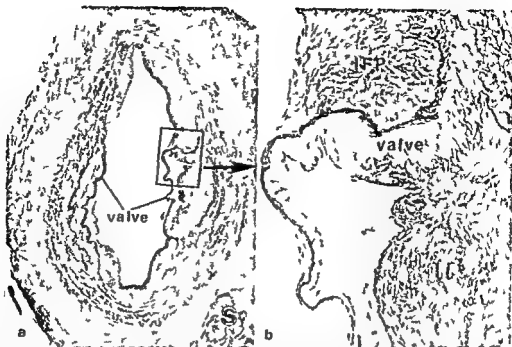


Fig 6 Development of intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) behind venous valves in a 56 day old saphenous vein graft (A71 94) *a* Intimal fibrous proliferation lines the vein graft. The valve leaflets are not bound down against the vein wall. Marked adventitial fibrosis also is present. *S* = suture. *b* Enlargement of area shown in box in *a* showing IFP above and behind the venous valve. The leaflet remains relatively uninvolved (Movat stains original magnification $\times 23$ (*a*) and $\times 130$ (*b*))

Table II Effects of pressure and ischemia on venous conduits*

<i>Vasa vasorum intact</i>	
Low pressure (venous)	High pressure (arterial)
↓	↓
Normal histology	Intimal proliferation and fibrosis
Intact myocytes	Intact myocytes
<i>Vasa vasorum interrupted</i>	
Low pressure (venous)	High pressure (arterial)
↓	↓
Medial fibrosis	Intimal proliferation and fibrosis
Loss of myocytes	Medial fibrosis Loss of myocytes

Modified from Brody, *et al* J Thor Cardiovasc Surg 64:847 197⁶

increased pressure and flow¹⁻³ Subendothelial proliferative lesions also occur in the small pulmonary arteries of patients with pulmonary hypertension³⁻³⁷ in vena cava and portal veins in patients with chronic right sided congestive cardiac failure or portal hypertension³⁴⁻³⁹ and in peripheral arteries of some patients with systemic hypertension⁴¹ In addition the subendothelial intimal lesions resemble the fibrous and muscular plaques of atherosclerosis⁴¹⁻⁴⁴ (Fig 8)

The common denominator in each of the above examples appears to be an elevation of intravascular pressure or magnitude of flow or both or a decreased velocity of flow with resulting increased shear stress on the vascular walls⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ "Brody and colleagues" attempted to differentiate the effects of pressure and ischemia on femoral vein grafts in dogs. Vein segments were either left intact or dissected free from their adventitia thereby severing the vasa vasora and producing medial ischemia. Next the vein segments were either left in the venous system or were arterialized by creation of an arteriovenous fistula. The presence of medial ischemia in the absence of elevated pressure and flow produced medial fibrosis in the vein without subendothelial intimal proliferative lesions (Table II). Elevated intravascular pressure alone however without alterations in blood supply to the media by the vasa vasorum produced intimal lesions without evidence of medial fibrosis. The combination of both elevated intraluminal pressure and medial ischemia resulted in medial and intimal changes similar to the changes seen in human saphenous veins used as aortocoronary conduits.

Several factors unique to aortocoronary bypass grafting make the changes of ischemia and pressure more likely in these grafts than in grafts used



Fig 7 Subendothelial myointimal cell accumulation in a 19 month-old graft to the circumflex coronary artery from a 5 year-old man (CT 3A/7) who died at reoperation for replacement of an occluded graft to the left anterior descending coronary artery. *a* Marked medial and subendothelial cellularity is noted. *b* Higher power view showing subendothelial collections of cells, intimal thickening and increased cellularity of the media. *c* Myointimal cells are seen immediately under the endothelial layer. Beneath these cells is proliferative intimal tissue (Movat stains; original magnification $\times 45$ (*a*), $\times 130$ (*b*), $\times 220$ (*c*)).

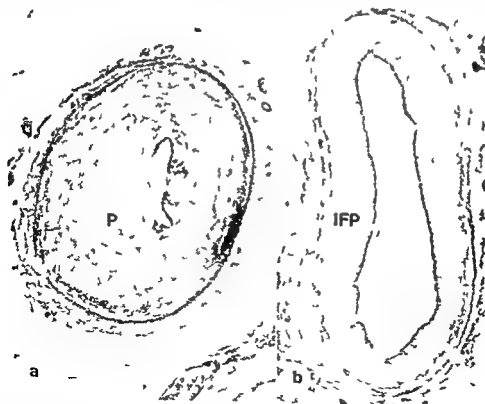


Fig 8 Similarity of atherosclerotic plaque (*P*) in a coronary artery (*a*) and the intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) in a 26-month-old saphenous vein coronary bypass graft (*b*). Both show intimal thickening by fibrous tissue and loss of medial smooth muscle layers. (Movat stains; original magnification $\times 16$ (*a*) and $\times 15$ (*b*)).

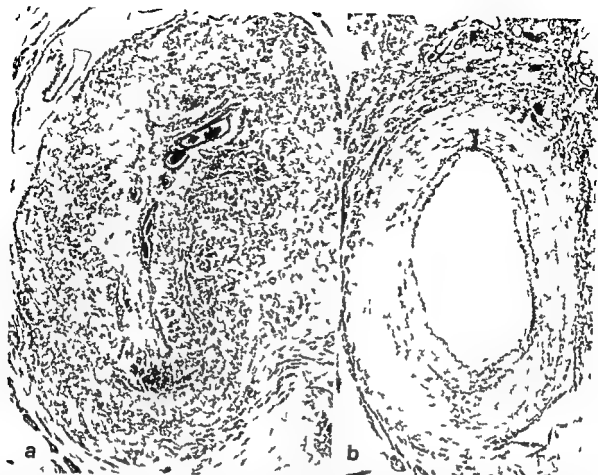


Fig 9 Saphenous vein bypass grafts from a 44 year old woman (7983) who underwent grafting to the right (a) and left anterior descending (LAD) (b) coronary arteries 26 months before death. She died suddenly at home. a Right coronary graft showing occlusion and recanalization of the lumen with little intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP). Thrombus was the probable cause of graft occlusion. b LAD graft showing moderate IFP and marked adventitial fibrosis (Movat stains original magnification of each $\times 27$)

Table III Venous conduits for aortocoronary bypass Factors promoting fibrous or fibrous intimal proliferation with or without occlusion

1	Severe narrowing distal to insertion of the graft
2	Insertion of graft in area of plaque
	a Thrombosis
	b Hemorrhage
	c Dissection
3	Hyperacute angle of aortic anastomosis (90° optimal)
4	Tension on grafted vein
	a Decreases flow
	b Damages endothelium or intima
	c Causes tension on anastomoses
5	Previous sclerosis of vein used for conduit
6	Overdistension of vein with saline
	a Damages endothelium and intima
	b Possible direct effect on phospholipids of smooth muscle

in the peripheral circulation. While the excised vein is revascularized early when placed in the highly vascular tissue beds in the extremities, the unsupported nature of the grafts in the aortocoronary position make delay in revascular

ization of the media more likely. Furthermore flow occurs under diastolic not systolic pressure in the coronary system and flow consequently is slower.^{13, 14}

The mechanisms whereby pressure and ischemia cause the intimal and medial changes are unclear (Table III). Brody and associates¹⁵ suggest that both the intimal and medial changes are produced by the transformation of medial myocytes in response to injury or to change in their nutritional status. The myocyte response may be mediated by elevated wall oxygen tension with resulting effects on phospholipid¹⁶ or by the presence of plasma factors or blood products as a result of recurrent endothelial damage.^{17, 18, 19} The medial myocyte may be transformed into a fibrocyte²⁰ resulting in medial fibrosis or it may become a myointimal cell and migrate to the intimal layer in response to some unknown stimulus to produce intimal thickening.²¹

That the degree of fibrous intimal proliferation is often variable along the length of a vein graft²² (Fig 5) or between two grafts in the

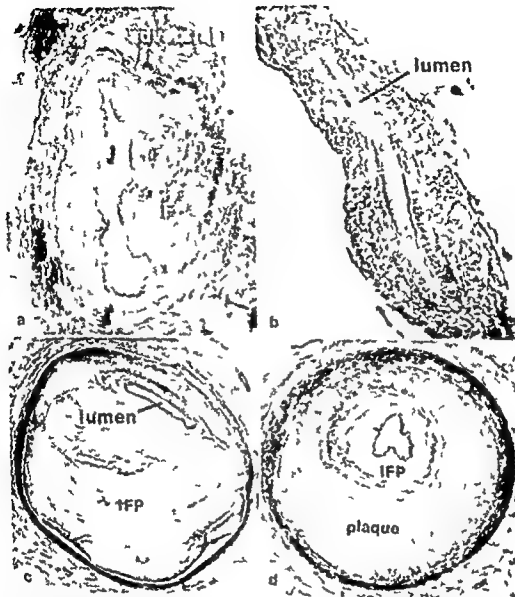


Fig 10 Saphenous vein graft from a 34 year-old man (A, B) who died 7 months after placement of a graft to the left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery. Endarterectomy was done at the site of the anastomosis to the coronary. He did well for 5 months when angina returned. At reoperation the vein graft (a) was found to be narrowed proximally by intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) and flattened an intimal scar distally (b). He died after repeat bypassing of the LAD and placement of vein grafts to the right and left posterior descending coronary arteries. c Section of LAD immediately distal to the anastomosis of the vein graft at the area of previous endarterectomy showing almost complete occlusion of the vessel by fibrous tissue plaque (IFP). Only a tiny lumen remains. The IFP extended down the LAD for several centimeters and appeared to be superimposed on preexisting plaque (d) further narrowing the lumen of the vessel. (a) (b) (c) (d) original magnification $\times 40$ (a) $\times 22$ (b) $\times 34$ (c) $\times 45$ (d).

same patient (Fig 9) indicates that elevated pressure alone does not account for the extent of changes in these conduits. Some anatomic and technical factors therefore must modify the effects of pressure and ischemia on the grafted vein and the distal coronary artery. These factors which are listed in Table III are all related in

some fashion to the amount of flow or to the velocity or turbulence of flow in the graft or the coronary artery into which the graft inserts.

Faulkner and associates studied the effect of flow rate on the development of subendothelial proliferative lesions in femoral vein grafts in dogs. Grafts subjected to low flows (30 to 50 ml/min)

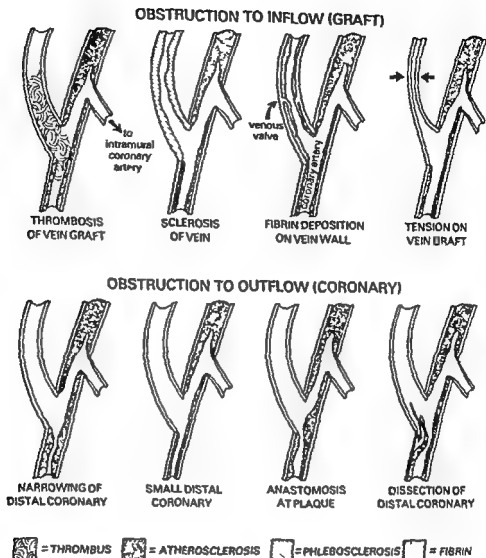


Fig 11 Anatomic and technical factors that affect flow in the coronary arteries following aortocoronary bypass

showed significantly greater and more generalized intimal proliferation than grafts subjected to high flows (790 ml/min average). Subendothelial intimal proliferation, however occurred in all grafts just distal to the proximal anastomosis and at the distal anastomosis in both the vein and the native artery, indicating that turbulence of flow caused by the anastomosis produces augmented vein response, perhaps by causing localized recurrent endothelial disruption.^{6,7} Elevations in pressure, therefore, may result in recurrent endothelial damage which is then converted to intimal lesions by progressive fibrin deposition. High flow states may keep the endothelium washed of thrombi while low flow may encourage such thrombi and result in significant luminal narrowing.

Jones and associates¹⁶ offer support for the concept that progressive intimal fibrous proliferation may be the result of progressive organiza-

tion of subendothelial or mural deposits of fibrin which accumulate as a result of recurrent endothelial damage. It is well known that fibrin and platelet thrombi accumulate in response to exposure of collagen basement membrane or elastin to the blood¹⁷ and that mural thrombi may become incorporated into plaques.¹⁸ In addition, fibrous lesions similar to those seen in bypass grafts occur in native coronary arteries after endothelial damage from perfusion cannulae or after endarterectomy (Fig 10).¹⁹ Fibrin deposition on venous valves has been implicated in causing stenoses of femoropopliteal vein grafts. The laminated appearance of some areas of subendothelial intimal proliferative lesions in vein bypass grafts and the new vascular channels in the plaques themselves, plus the histologically demonstrable fibrin deposits in some subendothelial lesions (Fig 4) lend support to the concept of continued organization of thrombi as the etiology

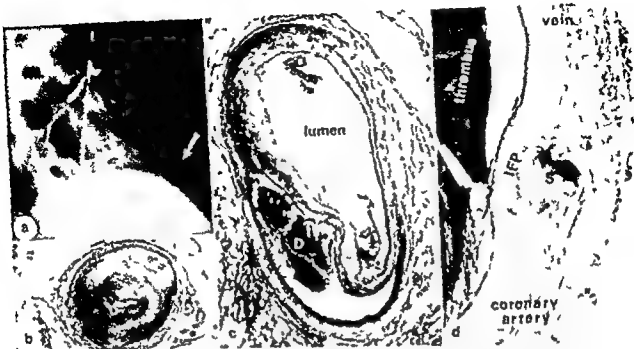


Fig 12 a and b Severe obstruction of coronary artery distal to the site of insertion of a vein bypass graft in a 40-year-old woman (A 421⁹) who could not be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass after 3 vessel vein grafting (a Preoperative coronary angiogram showing total occlusion of the left anterior descending (LAD) coronary with reconstitution distally. The distal vessel was interpreted as showing no significant narrowing. b Section of LAD vessel at approximate area shown by arrow in a. Severe narrowing of the vessel is seen despite a normal appearing angiogram. c Coronary artery dissection in the left circumflex coronary artery after bypass grafting (A 240⁹). The dissection (D) has progressed distally narrowing the lumen of the vessel. d Intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) extending into the coronary artery at the site of vein graft anastomosis in a patient (PHWT A 324⁹) who died suddenly at home 33 days after bypass grafting to the right coronary artery. Section taken at the venocoronary anastomosis showing antemortem thrombosis of the vein graft extending into the coronary artery (CA) and moderate intimal fibrous proliferation (IFP) of the vein with extension across the suture line (S) into the coronary artery (Moral stains original magnification $\times 22$ b $\times 38$ c $\times 31$ d)

of these lesions. In addition, the histologic similarity of recanalized thrombus to intimal fibrous proliferation has been described in grafts in dogs.²⁴

The anatomic and technical factors which may alter blood flow in saphenous grafts may be divided into two groups: (1) those that limit inflow (refers to the status of the graft itself) and (2) those that limit outflow (refers to the status of the coronary artery into which the graft inserts) (Fig 11). Any of these factors may result in fibrous subendothelial intimal proliferation or thrombosis of the graft or both.

Studies of the coronary bypass grafts (37 saphenous veins) and native coronary arteries in 20 patients who died early (< 2 months) after aortic coronary procedures were carried out to evaluate the frequency of the presence of any anatomic or technical factors that might lead to decreased

graft flow.² Two of the 37 grafts were occluded by thrombus, but the remaining 35 were free of occluding thrombus. Fibrin deposits (usually small) were present on the walls of 27 per cent of the grafts (Fig 2) and 29 per cent of the coronary arteries at or near the site of the anastomosis. Fibrin also was present proximal to the anastomosis in some patients and occasionally the proximal artery was thrombosed, probably due to the watershed effect of a subtotal proximal obstruction.²

In 38 graft systems (graft plus the entire coronary artery into which the graft inserted), sections of the anastomosis were adequate to estimate degrees of luminal narrowing. In one graft the lumen of the coronary artery was > 75 per cent narrowed at the anastomosis itself, while in seven it was 51 to 75 per cent narrowed by atherosclerotic plaque at this point. Significant

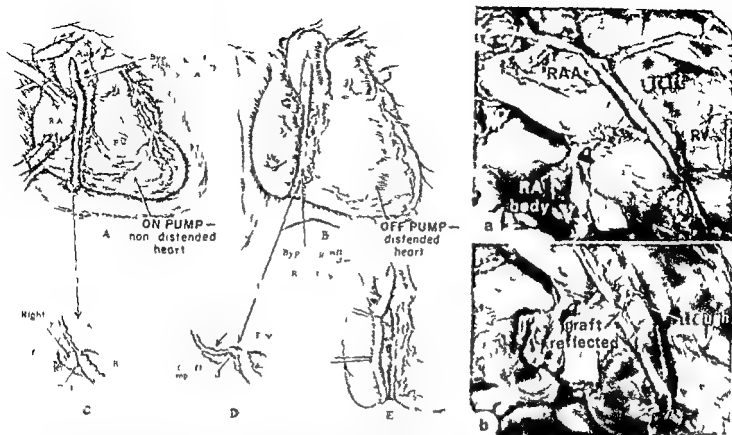


Fig 13 Tension produced on a vein graft to the right coronary artery. *Left A and C* Patient on bypass heart empty. The vein graft passes along the atrioventricular (AV) sulcus without tension. *B and D* Patient off bypass heart beating. Distension of the right atrium and ventricle compresses the vein graft in the AV sulcus. *E* Reflection of the vein graft shows the trough which results from excessive tension. *RAA* = right atrium, *RV* = right ventricle. *Right* Saphenous vein aortocoronary bypass graft from the aorta (dashed circle) to the right posterior descending coronary artery (RCA) in a 49 year old man (GT 75A 107) who died 2 hours after operation from refractory hypotension. *a* The graft passes along the right atrioventricular (AV) sulcus below the ligated right atrial appendage (RAA) and the right atrial body. *b* A view of the graft after it has been reflected. A deep trough is present in the AV sulcus indicating that the graft was under significant tension. *RV* = right ventricle.

obstruction to graft flow might be expected in these patients. In some grafts intimal proliferation extended from the vein graft across the anastomosis and into the distal artery (Fig 12d).

Dissection of the coronary artery at or near the anastomosis due primarily to separation of the atherosclerotic plaque occurred in seven (19 per cent) of the graft systems studied (Fig 12b).

Atherosclerotic narrowing of the coronary artery distal to the anastomosis of the aortocoronary bypass graft often was pronounced. Significant (> 75 per cent) cross sectional narrowing in this segment occurred in 16 (44 per cent) of the graft systems examined (Fig 12a, b). Narrowing of 51 per cent to 75 per cent occurred in an additional 31 per cent. Thus residual severe atherosclerosis in the native coronary artery

distal to the graft anastomosis is the most frequent cause of poor graft run off.

Small caliber of the coronary artery distal to the vein graft anastomosis also has been suggested as a factor which may decrease flow through the graft. While estimates of what constitutes a small distal artery are debated, measurements of relative vessel size in men versus women after bypass grafting indicates that vessel size in women is smaller than in men even when rough correction is made for variations in cardiac weight.³⁰⁻³¹ Luminal areas however are similar when correction is made for myocardial mass, suggesting that less atherosclerotic narrowing is necessary to produce a given limitation to blood flow in women than in men. While coronary size *per se* may not be important in terms of overall blood flow, the smaller coronary arteries in

women may make creation of the venocoronary anastomosis more difficult technically. This feature may contribute to the higher (2 times) early mortality rate in women than in men after saphenous vein aortocoronary bypass operation.^{2,3}

A possible but neglected cause of obstruction to graft flow is tension on the graft caused by underestimation of graft length at operation or by excessive cardiac distention postoperatively⁴ (Fig 13). In a study of 41 saphenous vein aortocoronary grafts from 21 patients at necropsy, abnormal graft tension (as indicated by grooving of the right atrial wall or right atriocventricular sulcus [Fig 13] or by fattening of a graft pressing in front of the pulmonary trunk) was present in six grafts (15 per cent) from five patients (24 per cent). The abnormal graft tension was observed in five (33 per cent) of 15 grafts to the distal right or posterior descending coronary artery, but in only one (3 per cent) of 26 grafts to left coronary arteries. Graft tension appeared to result from placement of a graft of inadequate length to accommodate normal or abnormal distention of the right atrium and right ventricle or of the pulmonary trunk after discontinuation of cardio-pulmonary bypass or development of congestive cardiac failure. Localized graft occlusion also may occur as a result of local hematoma formation and tamponade.

The hydraulics of the angle of take off of the graft from the aorta may influence graft flow and therefore may predispose to graft occlusion by thrombosis or intimal fibrous proliferation. The optimal angle for maximal flow and minimal turbulence has been calculated to be 90 degrees. Among eight patients studied by Kennedy and associates, the angle of the aortic anastomosis ranged from 30 to 80 degrees (average 45 degrees). Even when the graft initially is placed at an angle of 90 degrees to the aorta, shortening later may cause this angle to become more acute. Although experimental studies of vein grafts in the peripheral circulation indicate that greater intimal fibrous proliferation occurs in grafts placed at an acute angle,⁵ examination of aortocoronary bypass grafts in 13 dogs with either acute, obtuse or perpendicular take off of the aortic anastomosis showed no effect of the angle of the aortic anastomosis on the location or severity of the intimal change.

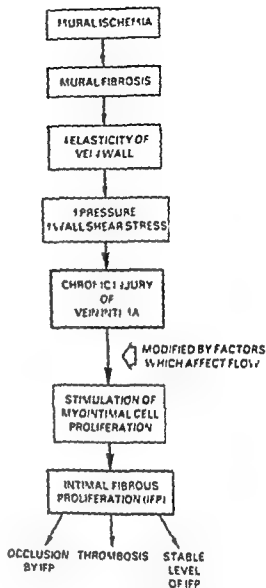


Fig 13 Summary of the relationship of various factors to the development of graft changes and the ultimate fate of the graft.

The frequency of aortocoronary saphenous vein bypass graft occlusion from thrombus or fibrous intimal proliferation appears to be decreasing. The reasons for this decrease are not known but less traumatic handling of the vein before implantation and changes in the population of patients considered for bypass procedures may be large contributing factors. Although probably all vein grafts develop some intimal thickening with time, relatively few become totally occluded by this proliferative process. It is likely that this variation in the ultimate fate of

grafts is related to the relative contributions of the various factors affecting graft flow. These are described above and outlined in Fig 14. Perhaps stabilization of the degree of intimal proliferation occurs when flow has been modified to become less turbulent and damaging to the endothelial layer or when the caliber of the graft approaches that of the distal coronary artery into which it inserts. If severe alterations in flow occur at this stage progression to complete occlusion by thrombosis may result. Early graft thrombosis would be expected in situations where restrictions to flow were severe soon after operation.

Although the explanation for the development of occlusion or stenosis of saphenous vein aorto-coronary grafts remains speculative we believe that progressive injury to the vein by elevated pressure and modified by several anatomic and technical factors which affect flow results in progressive exposure of collagen to plasma factors or fibrin deposition with resulting stimulation of smooth muscle cells. Further study of the relative contributions of the various influencing factors may permit alterations in surgical technique or patient selection to minimize both early and late graft failures.

Summary

This report describes morphologic changes in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass conduits and discusses the relative contribution of various factors to these changes. The three primary changes are (1) medial fibrous replacement (2) adventitial fibrous proliferation and (3) intimal fibrous proliferation. Medial fibrous replacement is caused by vein wall ischemia with loss of smooth muscle cells, adventitial fibrous proliferation is the result of organization of fibrin deposits and repair of ischemic injury, and intimal fibrous proliferation results from some stimulus probably fibrin deposition on injured intima, which causes stimulation of smooth muscle cells to become fibroblasts or myointimal cells. Although all grafts show some changes the degree and severity of these three changes is variable along the length of the grafts and among separate grafts in the same patient.

REFERENCES

- 1 Flemma R J, Johnson W D, Lepley D Jr et al. Late results of saphenous vein bypass grafting for myocardial

- revascularization. *Ann Thorac Surg* 14:232 1972
- 2 Grondin CM, Meere C, Castonguay Y et al. Progressive and late obstruction of an aortocoronary venous bypass graft. *Circulation* 43:698 1971
- 3 Grondin CM, Castonguay Y R, Lesperance J et al. Attrition rate of aorta to coronary artery saphenous vein grafts after one year. *Ann Thorac Surg* 14:223 1972
- 4 Grondin CM, Dyrdal I, Pasternak A et al. Discrepancies between cineangiographic and postmortem findings in patients with coronary artery disease and recent myocardial revascularization. *Circulation* 49:703 1974
- 5 Johnson W D, Auer J E and Tector A J. Late changes in coronary vein graft. *Am J Cardiol* 26:640 1970
- 6 Kennedy J H, Wieting D W, Hwang N H et al. Hydraulic and morphologic study of fibrous intimal hyperplasia in autogenous saphenous vein bypass grafts. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 67:805 1974
- 7 Unni K H, Kottke B A, Titus J L et al. Pathologic changes in aortocoronary saphenous vein grafts. *Am J Cardiol* 34:526 1974
- 8 Hamaker W R, Doyle W F, O'Connell T J et al. Subintimal obliterative proliferation in saphenous vein grafts. *Ann Thorac Surg* 13:498 1972
- 9 Vlodaver Z and Edwards J E. Pathologic analysis in fatal cases following saphenous vein coronary arterial bypass. *Chest* 64:555 1973
- 10 Vlodaver Z and Edwards J E. Pathologic changes in aortic coronary arterial saphenous vein grafts. *Circulation* 44:719 1971
- 11 Marti M C, Bouchardy B and Cox J N. Aorto-coronary bypass with autogenous saphenous vein grafts. Histopathologic aspects. *Virchows Arch (Pathol Anat)* 352:255 1971
- 12 Kern W H, Dermer G B and Lindesmith G G. The intimal proliferation in aortocoronary saphenous vein grafts. Light and electron microscopic studies. *AM HEART J* 84:771 1972
- 13 Campeau L, Crochet D, Lesperance J et al. Postoperative changes in aortocoronary vein grafts revisited. Angiographic studies at 2 weeks and at one year in two series of consecutive patients. *Circulation* 52:369 1975
- 14 Bourassa M G, Lesperance J, Campeau L et al. Factors influencing patency of aortocoronary vein grafts. *Circulation* 45 and 46 (Suppl I) 179 1971
- 15 Faulkner S L, Fisher R D, Conkle D M et al. The effect of blood flow rate on subendothelial proliferation in venous autografts used as arterial substitutes. *Circulation* 51 and 52 (Suppl I) 163 1975
- 16 Brody W R, Kosek J C and Angell W W. Changes in vein grafts following aortocoronary bypass induced by pressure and ischemia. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64:847 1972
- 17 Brody W R, Angell W W and Kosek J C. Histologic fate of the venous coronary artery bypass in dogs. *Am J Pathol* 66:111 1972
- 18 Jones M, Conkle D M, Ferrans V J et al. Lesions observed in arterial autogenous vein grafts. Light and electron microscopic evaluation. *Circulation* 47 and 48 (Suppl III) 119 1973
- 19 Nunn D B, Chun B, Whelan T J Jr et al. Autogenous veins as arterial substitutes. A study of their histological fate with special attention to endothelium. *Ann Surg* 160:14 1964
- 20 McCabe M and Cunningham G J. Histological and

- has external examination of autogenous vein grafts. *Br J Surg* 114: 196⁶
- 71 McNamara J.J., Darling R.C., and Linton H.R. Segmental stenosis of saphenous vein autografts. *N Engl J Med* 277: 196⁶
- 72 Millernorth, V.H., Daniel F.J., and Lee J.T. The fate of internal mammary arterial implants and bypass conduits for myocardial revascularization. Experimental angiographic, histologic, and ultrastructural observations. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 70: 197³
- 73 Barner H.B., Judd, D.R., Hawer G.C., et al. Late failure of arterialized in situ saphenous vein. *Arch. Surg* 108: 781 1968
- 74 Carrel, A., and Guthrie C.C. Results of biterminal transplantation of veins. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 132: 415 1966
- 75 Carrel, A. Results of transplantation of blood vessels, organs, and limbs. *J.A.M.A.* 111: 1662, 1936
- 76 Dedomenico V., Sameh A.A., Berger K. et al. Experimental coronary artery surgery. Long term follow up bypass venous autografts, longitudinal arteriotomies, and end-to-end anastomoses. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 66: 61 1968
- 77 Ejrup B., Hertzum T., and Moberg, A. Atheromatous changes in autogenous venous grafts. *Acta Chir Scand* 121: 11 1961
- 78 Beebe H.G., Clark W.F., and DeWeese J.A. Atherosclerotic change occurring in an autogenous venous arterial graft. *Arch. Surg. (Chicago)* 101: 19 1970
- 79 Penn, I., Schenk, E., Rob C., DeWeese J. et al. Evaluation of the development of atherosclerosis in autogenous venous grafts inserted into the peripheral arterial system in Swine. *F.A. ed Cardiovascular Surgery American Heart Association Monograph* 11 Circulation 31 and 32 (Suppl) 11: 193 1965
- 80 Barboriak, J.J., Pintar H., and horns M.E. Atherosclerosis in aortocoronary vein grafts. *Lancet* 2: 621 1974
- 81 Barboriak, J.J., Batawara G.E., Pintar H. et al. Pathological changes in surgically removed aortocoronary vein grafts. *Ann. Thorac Surg* 21: 574 1976
- 82 Riabi, M., Yasu C.V., Tomatis L.A. et al. Aneurysm of saphenous vein bypass graft to coronary artery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 70: 358 1975
- 83 Ramos J.H., Berger K., and Mansfield P.B. Histologic fate and endothelial changes of distended and nondistended vein grafts. *Ann Surg* 183: 705 1976
- 84 Stein A.A., Rosenblum J., and Leather R. Intimal sclerosis in human veins. *Arch. Pathol.* 11: 549 1966
- 85 Anderson W.A.D. Pathology 6th ed. St. Louis, 1971. The C.V. Mosby Company pp 176 127 73
- 86 Esterly J.A., Glagov S., and Ferguson D.J. Morphogenesis of intimal obliterative hyperplasia of small arteries in experimental pulmonary hypertension. *Am J Pathol* 62: 3 5 1968
- 87 Heath D. and Edwards J.E. Pathology of hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease. Description of six grades of structural changes in the pulmonary artery with special reference to congenital cardiac septal defects. *Circulation* 10: 533 1956
- 88 Stuart M. and Magarey F.R. Great veins in venous hypertension. *J Pathol Bacteriol* 79: 319 1960
- 89 Geuninger E. Venous atheromata. *Arch. Pathol.* 48: 410 1949
- 90 McGee W.G. and Ashworth, G.F. Fine structure of chronic hypertensive arteriopathy in the human kidney. *Am J Pathol.* 43: 3 1963
- 91 Vloda er Z., and Neufeld, H.N. The musculo-elastic layer in the coronary arteries. A histological and hemodynamic concept. *Vasc Res* 4: 136 1970
- 92 Cresham C.A., Howard, A.V., and King A.J. Comparative histopathological study of the early atherosclerotic lesion. *Br J Exp Pathol* 43: 1 1970
- 93 Viadaver J., and Edwards J.E. Pathology of coronary atherosclerosis. *Proc Cardiovasc Res* 14: 25, 1971
- 94 Haust M.D., Moore R.H., and Moser H.Z. Role of smooth muscle cells in the fibrogenesis of atherosclerosis. *Am J Pathol* 37: 377 1960
- 95 Geer J.C., McCall N.C., Jr., and Strong, J.I. Fine structure of the human atherosclerotic lesions. *Am J Pathol* 38: 133 1971
- 96 Geer J.C. Fine structure of human aortic intimal thickening and fatty streaks. *Lab Invest* 14: 177 1971
- 97 Caro C.G., FitzGerald J.M., and Schroter H.C. Arterial wall shear and distribution of early atherosclerotic lesions. *Nature* 223: 1159 1970
- 98 Flaberty J.T., Sorce J.L., Ferrara, V.J., et al. Endothelial nuclear patterns in the canine arterial tree with particular reference to hemodynamic events. *Circ Res* 30: 23 1972
- 99 Szilagius D.F., Elliot J.E., Hagenman J.H. et al. Hemologic fate of autogenous vein implants as arterial substitutes. Clinical, angiographic and histopathologic observations in femoropopliteal operations for atherosclerosis. *Ann Surg* 178: 232 1973
- 100 Cohn L.H., Kowch J.C., and Angell W.W. Pulmonary atherosclerosis produced by hyperosmotic normotensive perfusion. *Surgery* 70: 721 1971
- 101 Murray M., Schrodtt C.R., and Berg H.F. Role of smooth muscle cells in healing of injured arteries. *Arch Pathol* 82: 138 1966
- 102 Kuwler R.W. The arterial medial cell, smooth muscle or multifunctional mesenchyme? *Circulation* 38: 1 1970
- 103 Tsao C.H., and Glagov S. Platelet adhesion to subendothelial components in experimental aortic injury. Role of fine fibrils and basement membrane. *Br J Exp Pathol* 61: 423 1970
- 104 Daguid, J.B. Thrombosis as a factor in the pathogenesis of aortic atherosclerosis. *J Pathol. Bacteriol* 60: 5 1945
- 105 Roberts, W.C. and Buja L.M. Frequency and significance of coronary arterial thrombi and other observations in fatal acute myocardial infarction. A study of 107 necropsy patients. *Am. J. Med* 52: 40 1972
- 106 Brejner R.H., Spray T.L., Kasli, D.G. et al. Histologic changes in saphenous vein aortocoronary bypass grafts. The effect of the angle of the aortic anastomosis. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72: 916 1976
- 107 Spray T.L., and Roberts, W.C. Status of native coronary arteries proximal and distal to coronary anastomotic sites of aortocoronary bypass grafts. *Circulation* (in press April, 1977)
- 108 Rees, S. The watershed. A factor in coronary vein graft occlusion. *Br Heart J* 38: 197 1976
- 109 Lewis, B.S. and Gotman M.S. Relation between coronary artery size and left ventricular wall mass. *Br Heart J* 35: 1150 1973
- 110 Wilens, S.L., Flaur C.M. and Henderson D. Size of the major epicardial coronary arteries at necropsy. *J.A.M.A.* 188: 1325 1966
- 111 Miles, G. and Dalessandro W. The relationship of the weight of the heart and the circumference of the coronary arteries to myocardial infarction and myocardial failure. *Am. J Pathol* 30: 31 1934
- 112 Bolooki, H., Vargas A., Green R. et al. Results of direct

- coronary artery surgery in women J Thorac Cardio
vasc Surg 69 271 1975
- 63 Hall R J Garcia E Wukasch D C et al Aortoco
ronary bypass (CAB) Long term follow up (Abstr)
Circulation 51 and 52 (Suppl II) II 90 1975
- 64 Spray T L and Roberts W C Tension on coronary
bypass conduits A neglected cause of real or potential
obstruction of saphenous vein grafts J Thorac Cardio
vasc Surg 72 282 1976
- 65 Cody M C Smith H C Frye R L et al Long term
followup of flow and dimension changes in saphenous
vein bypass grafts to the coronary arteries (Abstr)
Circulation 49 and 50 (Suppl III) III 132 1974
- 66 Bond M G Hostetler J R Karayannacos P E et al
Intimal changes in arteriovenous bypass grafts Effects
of varying the angle of implantation at the proximal
anastomosis and of producing stenosis in the distal runoff
artery J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 71 907 1976

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I

Victor Parsonnet M.D.*

With the assistance of

Mia Parsonnet M.D. and

Marjorie Manhardt

Newark, N.J.

Because premature battery exhaustion was very common in the last decade the major thrust of research was directed toward the development of better batteries. The nuclear battery, attended by considerable publicity and some controversy, was the first of the new systems to be launched. Later but less dramatically the lithium cell under study since 1967 reached the market. It is now all but taken over the industry.

The several types of battery now in use are: 1. Primary cells—mercury/zinc. 2. Secondary cells—rechargeable—chiefly nickel/cadmium and possibly modified mercury/zinc. 3. Lithium cells—solid state and organic. 4. Radioisotope cells (nuclear)—really a power generator rather than a battery.

A brief review of how a standard chemical battery works will be of some help in understanding how the new models differ. The basic unit is the electrochemical cell (Fig. 1). One of these, if used alone or several if used together, constitute a battery. Normally a cell consists of a single positive electrode or cathode, a single negative electrode or anode, and an ionically conductive element or electrolyte in contact with both electrodes. When an electrical conductor or circuit is

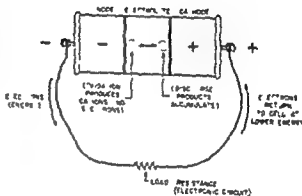
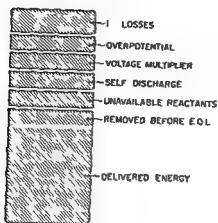


Fig. 1. Simplified drawing of a basic chemical cell.

connected from anode to cathode the electrons flow through the external circuit to the cathode providing power for the pacemaker circuit.

A chemical reaction occurs at both electrodes and the cathode and anode materials are depleted or altered. The amount of active material present at the beginning of life (BOL) determines how many electrons the battery can pass through the circuit before this material is used up and limits the battery usefulness at the end of life (EOL). The total quantity of charge is called the coulombic capacity of the cell. It is commonly measured in ampere hours. The product of coulombic capacity and average open circuit voltage is the amount of energy the cell theoretically can deliver. The ratio of theoretical cell energy to battery weight (mass) is known as gravimetric energy density. The ratio of theoretical cell energy to battery volume is volumetric energy density. (See Table I for relative energy densities of common cells.) In practice, usable capacity falls well below theoretical capacity because cell voltage drops below its open-circuit

WHAT HAPPENS TO STORED ENERGY?



WHAT REDUCES ENERGY DENSITY?

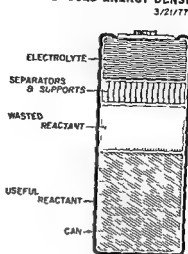


Fig 2 Diagrammatic representation of a battery (right) and the major causes of inefficiency due to internal and external losses (left)

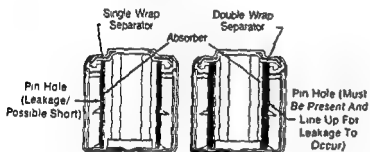


Fig 3 Schematic diagram of a mercury/zinc cell. The early Mallory RM 1 cell is on the left and the improved double wrap RM 2 cell on the right

value when current is drawn especially if the internal impedance of the cell becomes comparable with that of the external circuit and because the full amount of reactive material present at BOL cannot be 100 per cent consumed. Useful cell energy is also reduced if the chemical reactants are consumed without at the same time propelling electrons through the pacemaker circuit. Such losses are called *self discharge*.

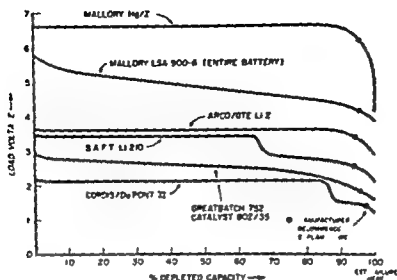
Self discharge occurs in several ways. When an additional electrically conductive path is present from anode to cathode the cell reaction proceeds normally but some electrons follow the internal path and do no useful work. Such a path develops if some material between the electrodes becomes electronically conductive during discharge because of dendritic growth of active or inert electrode material. This process accounted for many early mercury/zinc cell failures when free dendritic growths of metal shorted out the cell. The 'double wrap' separation of cathode and electrolyte, and the addition of silver to the cell to form a mercury-silver amalgam helped eliminate

this cause of premature cell failure. There is also self discharge when a chemical reaction occurs without an electrically conductive path from anode to cathode in which case the anode or cathode may be consumed without doing useful work. Self discharge also occurs when active material from one electrode reaches the opposite electrode before being ionized or reduced generally by a process of diffusion.

All these self discharge processes depend in complex ways on the geometry and chemistry of the cell and may change as the cell discharges. For this reason it is difficult to predict lifetime self discharge losses for a battery on the basis of short term accelerated tests. The various losses as well as other factors such as overpotential and the use of a voltage multiplier may prevent a substantial amount of the reactants from doing any useful work. The reactants which remain are converted into useful energy which determines how much pacing life a cell can provide. Fig 2 shows schematically why the useful energy density of a battery may be only a small fraction of its theoretical energy density.

Mercury/zinc cells

The Mallory RM 1 mercury/zinc cell once the workhorse of the industry is still an acceptable power source (Fig 3). (A similar Swiss type, the LeClanche cell was formerly found in many European units.) As seen in Fig 4 its voltage tends to remain constant throughout its life. Its popularity has waned somewhat because of its irregular failure modes, the significant internal losses, the generation of gas that must be



ESTIMATED DISCHARGE PROFILE AT PACEMAKER DRAIN RATES

Fig 4 Voltage course of various lithium cells as compared to a mercury/zinc cell (Hg/Zn)

absorbed by a getter or vented to the outside and the theoretical dangers of incineration.

Multi celled batteries may have several advantages over single celled batteries. When two or more cells exist they may be interconnected in series or in parallel or in a combination series parallel configuration. The last arrangement sometimes called a redundant connection can provide a backup power system should one of the cells fail. Not all multi cell connections are redundant however. Two-cell batteries are often designed to operate on one cell at a time and when a shift to the second cell occurs it will be reflected in a change of pacemaker rate. Even more complex safeguard arrangements are found in four cell systems.

Certain objectives must be considered in the search for an ideal battery. The battery should have high gravimetric and volumetric energy density to provide maximum pulse generator life and to reduce pacemaker size and weight. It should have sufficient open circuit voltage to obviate the need for voltage doubling circuits that are wasteful of energy. Hermetic sealing may be important to prevent water leaks into the cell and corrosion product or gas leaks out of the cell. The cell configuration should be flexible enough to accommodate the desired shapes of the pulse generator. Self discharge losses should be minimal. The battery should decay slowly and predictably so that the clinician will have sufficient

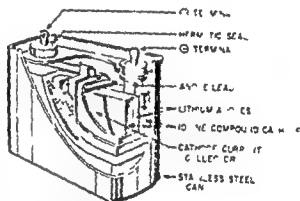


Fig 5 Diagram of an early lithium iodide cell manufactured by Wilson Greatbatch, Ltd.

leeway to replace the pacemaker electively when signs of impending battery failure are detected.

To meet these aims there are several types of cells under study but actually only three of them have reached the market—rechargeable nickel cadmium (NiCad), lithium of various kinds and nuclear. Other cells such as bromine and special rechargeable batteries are under intensive investigation.^{11, 12}

Rechargeable cells

A pulse generator with a single rechargeable NiCad battery (Pacemakers) has been on the market for several years. The pacemaker has two components: the implantable pulse generator and

WHAT HAPPENS TO STORED ENERGY?

WHAT REDUCES ENERGY DENSITY?

3/21/77

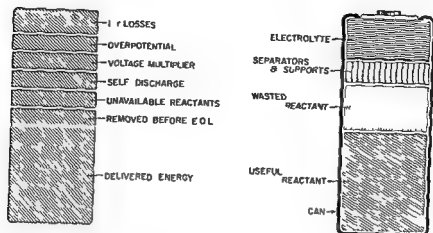


Fig 2 Diagrammatic representation of a battery (right) and the major causes of inefficiency due to internal and external losses (left)

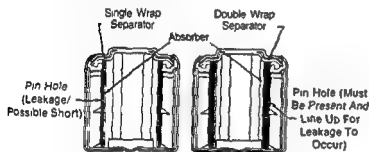


Fig 3 Schematic diagram of a mercury/zinc cell. The early Mallory RM 1 cell is on the left and the improved double wrap RM 2 cell on the right

value when current is drawn, especially if the internal impedance of the cell becomes comparable with that of the external circuit and because the full amount of reactive material present at BOL cannot be 100 per cent consumed. Useful cell energy is also reduced if the chemical reactants are consumed without at the same time propelling electrons through the pacemaker circuit. Such losses are called *self discharge*.

Self discharge occurs in several ways. When an additional electrically conductive path is present from anode to cathode the cell reaction proceeds normally, but some electrons follow the internal path and do no useful work. Such a path develops if some material between the electrodes becomes electronically conductive during discharge because of dendritic growth of active or inert electrode material. This process accounted for many early mercury/zinc cell failures when free dendritic growths of metal shorted out the cell. The 'double wrap' separation of cathode and electrolyte and the addition of silver to the cell to form a mercury-silver amalgam helped eliminate

this cause of premature cell failure. There is also self discharge when a chemical reaction occurs without an electrically conductive path from anode to cathode, in which case the anode or cathode may be consumed without doing useful work. Self discharge also occurs when active material from one electrode reaches the opposite electrode before being ionized or reduced, generally by a process of diffusion.

All these self discharge processes depend in complex ways on the geometry and chemistry of the cell and may change as the cell discharges. For this reason it is difficult to predict lifetime self discharge losses for a battery on the basis of short term accelerated tests. The various losses as well as other factors such as overpotential and the use of a voltage multiplier, may prevent a substantial amount of the reactants from doing any useful work. The reactants which remain are converted into useful energy which determines how much pacing life a cell can provide. Fig 2 shows schematically why the useful energy density of a battery may be only a small fraction of its theoretical energy density.

Mercury/zinc cells

The Mallory RM 1 mercury/zinc cell, once the workhorse of the industry, is still an acceptable power source (Fig 3). (A similar Swiss type the LeClanche cell, was formerly found in many European units.) As seen in Fig 4 its voltage tends to remain constant throughout its life. Its popularity has waned somewhat because of its irregular failure modes, the significant internal losses, the generation of gas that must be

Other Lithium				Wet Electrolyte	Vitality
Wet Electrolyte	CTF/AlCl ₃ (Al ₂ Cl ₆)	Molten Lithium	Other		
Li LiClO ₄ + propylene carbonate	Li LiAlCl ₄ + SOCl ₂	Li LiI + AlI ₃	Li LiClO ₄	Li LiBr	Li LiOH
LiClO ₄ 26	SOCl ₂ C 76	LiI, LiCl + LiI 194 79	LiCl 111 111	LiI, LiI 14	Li 1
30	16	40	111 111	1	1 0
31	66	10	60	9	6 3
32	410	19	71	410	20
61 None Measured	J ≤ 1" in 1 yr	46 None Measured	61 None Measured	1- ≤ 10" in 10 yrs	61 10" wk
081 19 CPI Telect Medcor Edwards LEVI	19 66 ARCO	091 4- Coratron Intermedics Bux 1	19 1 (111) Cordis Double plateau ≤ 15 10" 1 15 10"	1 1 Reverse bond	011 1 1 better
Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

months or 4 years as promised by the developers of a new rechargeable mercury/zinc cell.

Lithium systems

There are several reasons why lithium is highly suitable for the pacemaker battery. It has a high energy density, it forms a strongly reactive cation which yields high cell voltages with a variety of cathode materials. In its metallic state it is easily formed into a variety of shapes and it is readily available in high purity and at moderate cost. There are five lithium systems in widespread use today. Two of them utilize another property of lithium: they may be made into ionically conductive solid salts with halogens suitable for electrolyte material. Lithium iodide is used in both solid electrolyte systems. The other three lithium systems use liquid electrolytes. Features of the five systems and a list of the companies that use them are summarized in Table I.

Solid electrolyte systems

Organic iodine cathode. No electrolyte is included in cell construction; it forms during

discharge. The cell cathode consists of molecular iodine weakly bonded to an organic polymer (polyvinyl pyridine); a crystalline lithium iodide electrolyte forms between anode and cathode (Fig. 5). When iodide ions are formed at the cathode they become part of the electrolyte crystal. This process creates a steady increase of resistance within the cell and an accompanying drop in cell voltage. The discharge curve for this system shows a slow fairly linear voltage decrease due to the buildup of electrolyte and a more rapid decrease at end of life due to depletion of iodine in the cathode (Fig. 4).

Lead sulfide cathode. This system is entirely solid state; it contains no corrosives and produces no gas even if short circuited. The electrolyte is lithium iodide with aluminum oxide added to increase conductivity. It has no measurable self-discharge. Lithium iodide is formed during discharge and here too conduction becomes more difficult as discharge products accumulate and cell voltage gradually decreases with discharge (Fig. 6). Seven small cells are stacked in

Table 1 List of characteristics of pulse generator power cells in clinical use*

	Hg/Zn Mallory RMI	Lithium iodide				
		Wilson Greatbatch			Catalyst research	
		702E (+CRC)	752	753	802/23	802/35
Anode	Zn	Li	Li	Li	Li	Li
Electrolyte	NaOH + Ag	LiI	LiI	LiI	LiI	LiI
Cathode	HgO	I + P VP	I + P VP	I + P VP	I + P VP	I + P VP
Voltage open circuit/cell	1.35†	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Battery weight (grams)	13.8	80	27	33	30	54
Battery volume (cm ³)	3.0	31	9.5	9.5	11.2	19
Energy density gravimetric W H /kilo	100	110	140	230	200	190
Volumetric W H/cm	45	28	39	79	53	53
Self discharge	Yes 23 µA	<10% in 10 yrs	<10% in 10 yrs	<10% in 10 yrs	<10% in 10 yrs	<10% in 10 yrs
Capacity (BOL A H)	10	35	15	30	23	43
Energy (W H)	1.35	8.75	3.75	7	6.0	10.0
Used by (manufacturers)	Most	CPI Telect ELA Devices LFM Siemens	CPI Telect	CPI Telect Cardio France	Amer Tech Intermedics Pacesetter Biomed Tech Vitatron	Amer Pace Med Med Siemens Sorm Biomed
Hermetic seal	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The list does not include all cells that have been designed but does show typical ones from the major manufacturers. (In fact Wilson Greatbatch Ltd manufactures more than eight different model cells CRC 4 SAFT 2 and GTF 3 all similar to the example shown above.) Only one new lithium cell (Wilson Greatbatch lithium/bromine) has been shown in order to illustrate the potential improvement of continuing industrial research and we have not included a proprietary WG cell the 149 now being marketed by Medtronic. The nuclear cells are not shown because in a sense they are not batteries but generators in that the thermal power source is not drained by usage but depends solely upon the natural half life of the plutonium 238. Not included are Hg/Zn rechargeable.

Abbreviations Ag = silver Al = aluminum BOL/AH = beginning of life/ampere hours Br = bromine Cl = chlorine H = hydrogen Hg = mercury I = iodine Li = lithium NiCd = nickel cadmium O = oxygen PVP = polyvinylpyridine Pb = lead Pr = praseodymium S = sulphur Zn = zinc Amer Tech = American Technology Inc Amer Pace = American Pacemaker Corp CPI = Cardiac Pacemakers Inc CRC = Catalyst Research Corp Devices = Devices Ltd (England) ELA = Electronique Appliquee (France) GTE = General Telephone & Electric LFM = Flettro Medica (Italy) Med Ital = Medico Italia (Italy) Siemens = Siemens Elema (Sweden) Sorm Biomed = Sorm Biomedica (Italy) Tech Biomed = Technologie Biomedica (Italy) Telect = Teletronics (Australia) WG = Wilson Greatbatch Ltd

†Voltage of battery (more than 1 cell)

‡Used in batteries of 4 or 5 cells

the external recharger. The battery must be recharged one hour a week easily done during leisure hours, but the charge is potentially sufficient to operate the pacemaker at progressively slower rates for approximately eight weeks. Present developments indicate that eventually it will be possible to charge the cells at less frequent intervals, and that the pulse generator will continue to operate for many years but it is too early yet to substantiate these claims.¹³ Care must be taken to place the proper surface of the pacemaker toward the skin or else it will not be

possible to recharge the cell. There are those who are enthusiastic about the use of the Pacesetter unit and more than 3100 have been implanted.¹⁴ Actually there has been no clear wave of enthusiasm based upon the volume of use of this pacemaker in the United States.¹⁵ Some reluctance is due no doubt to a wait and see attitude and some perhaps to a tacit belief that the ideal pacemaker should function without adjustments and maintenance by the patient or his family. Possibly these attitudes will change if recharging were required only once every six

or 10 percent of total battery life) will remain for part replacement.

This discharge profile of two battery voltages stems from two reactions that take place in the cell in sequence. The first involves reduction of cupric sulfide to cuprous sulfide and results in the voltage plateau. When all the cupric sulfide is depleted from the cathode, the cuprous sulfide is further reduced to copper by a secondary reaction which results in a lower voltage plateau.

Three of these cells connected in series give a 3 volt battery output and obviate the need for a voltage doubler. There is no self-discharge reported in this cell. Cells depleted beyond the second voltage plateau may reverse polarity, possibly causing an abrupt drop of pacemaker output and rate. The manufacturer recommends replacement when the rate drops to the value of the second plateau.

Silver chromate cathode This cell (SAFT) is similar in construction and operation to the cupric sulfide cathode cell. The electrolyte is lithium perchlorate dissolved in propylene carbonate (Fig 9). Like the CuS cathode cell, this system has a discharge with two voltage plateaus: the first due to reduction of silver chromate to lithium chromate and the second due to further reduction to a more stable chromium oxide and lithium oxide. Replacement is recommended when the end of the second plateau is reached.

Discharge products occupying considerably more space than reactants accumulate in the porous separators and swell the outer battery case as discharge proceeds. Cell halves are held together by a polypropylene gasket crimped between stainless steel cups. The polypropylene is impermeable to the liquid electrolyte but is gas permeable (non hermetic). Self discharge is reported to be negligible. When two cells are used in parallel pacers require a voltage doubler.

Clinical experience with lithium pacemakers Pulse generators powered by lithium batteries were implanted first in early 1972 and are now manufactured by every pacemaker company. The experience at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center in 1976 (Table II) illustrates the extent of their use and suggests that within a few years lithium powered cells will replace the older mercury/zinc units entirely. Enough of these units have been used at the Newark Beth Israel

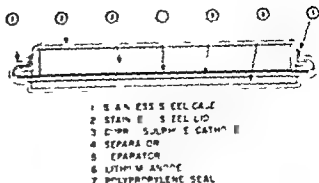


Fig 8 Diagram of lithium cupric sulfide cell (ICRDA/Dulont)



Fig 9 Diagram of lithium/silver chromate cell (SAFT)

Table II Types of pacemakers in service—December 31, 1976: 641 units (Newark Beth Israel Medical Center)

Power source	Percent of total	Projected new pacers for 1977
Mercury/zinc	10%	10%
Regular output	18%	
Reduced output	3%	
Lithium	20%	50%
Nuclear	1%	10%
Rechargeable	<0.1%	0%

*These figures represent the personal preferences (and prejudices) of the Hospital Pacemaker Center.

Medical Center to provide the cumulative survival curves seen in Fig 10. Similar results have been reported by others.^{1,2} There have been more than 20,000 lithium implants in the past five years and so far there have been no battery failures. Component failures have been rare, occurring at a rate of less than 0.3 per cent per year.

It is fallacious however to discuss lithium cells as if they were all one and the same. As can be seen in Table I, there are many types of lithium cells used in commercially available pacemakers.

See footnote on page 572 regarding cell in.

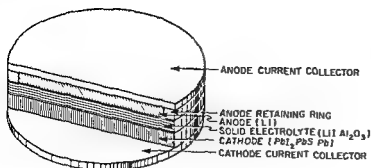
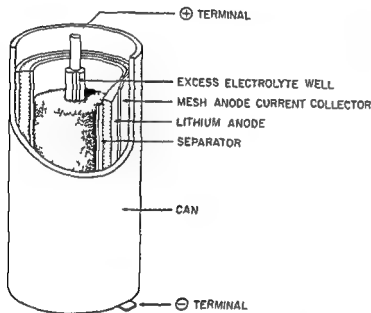


Fig 6 Drawing of basic construction of Mallory lithium/lead sulfide cell



THE LITHIUM THIONYL CHLORIDE POWER CELL

Fig 7 Diagram of GTE thionyl chloride cell

a single can, a spring is used to maintain contact between them. The battery in clinical use today consists of three stacks of seven cells in a series-parallel array. The battery will continue to function even if three cells fail. Failure of a single cell changes battery voltage by less than 0.2 volts.

Liquid electrolyte systems

Thionyl chloride cathode A lithium cell with a lithium chloride cathode (GTE/ARCO) has greater energy density than most competitive systems (Fig 7). The cathode consists of a porous carbon black rod with a hole in the center to accommodate the cathode current collector. The electrolyte consists of lithium tetrachloroaluminate dissolved in thionyl chloride.* One feature that distinguishes this system from others and

accounts for its high energy density is the participation of the electrolyte solvent in the discharge reaction. Two discharge reactions have been proposed for this system: one of them produces elemental sulfur and the secondary one generates sulfur dioxide gas, all of which can be accommodated within the hermetically sealed battery can without pressure buildup. Although the self-discharge current in this battery is higher than with other lithium systems, the rate of self-discharge is said to be less than 1.0 per cent a year. The cell maintains its open circuit voltage for almost the entire life of the cell. At EOL, a gradual voltage decrease is seen which should provide ample warning for pacer replacement. In a pacemaker a pulse voltage doubler is required to provide a 6.5 volt pacer output, but the high energy density of the cells more than compensates for the energy loss because of this.

Cupric sulfide cathode Another liquid electrolyte system (Cordis/Dupont) has a cupric sulfide cathode and an electrolyte consisting of lithium perchlorate in a mixture of organic solvents (Fig 8). The cells use a crimped seal construction with a thin flat anode, a porous separator, and a pressed flat cathode all in a sandwich less than 5 mm thick. The separator allows electrolytes to pass freely but prevents diffusion of cathode material toward the anode. A polypropylene gasket seal is designed to be impermeable to the electrolyte but it is gas permeable.* Electrolyte conductivity is quite high so that cell resistance remains low throughout life. Cell voltage remains near open circuit voltage for 90 per cent of total cell life. Ultimately the voltage drops to a second lower value where it remains constant for the remaining time and the pacer continues to operate at a reduced pacing rate. EOL is indicated by this rate drop, and it is estimated that ample time (approximately 1 year

* Hermeticity of a battery is neither a positive or a negative feature although it was long considered to be an asset. Some lithium must be hermetically sealed because the electrolytes such as thionyl chloride or iodine if released from the cell are corrosive to the electronic circuit and toxic to the tissues. The thionyl chloride cell has a double internal seal one around the cell and the battery is contained in another hermetic compartment. Other cells (Cordis/DuPont and SAFT) need not be hermetically sealed because the electrolytes in reaction products are non-corrosive and non-toxic. The cases of these cells are crimped and are not truly hermetic. Nevertheless most present lithium powered pulse generators have an external hermetic seal (Hermeticity is technically defined as a leak rate of less than 1×10^{-10} standard cubic centimeters of helium per second per atmosphere.)

or 10 per cent of total battery life) will remain for gear replacement.

This discharge profile of two battery voltages stems from two reactions that take place in the cell in sequence. The first involves reduction of cupric sulfide to cuprous sulfide and results in higher voltage. When all the cupric sulfide is depleted from the cathode the cuprous sulfide is further reduced to copper by a secondary reaction which results in a lower voltage plateau.

Three of these cells connected in series give a 63 volt battery output and obviate the need for a voltage doubler. There is no self-discharge reported in this cell. Cells depleted beyond the second voltage plateau may reverse polarity possibly causing an abrupt drop of pacemaker output and rate. The manufacturer recommends replacement when the rate drops to the value of the second plateau.

Silver chromate cathode. This cell (SAFT) is similar in construction and operation to the cupric sulfide cathode cell. The electrolyte is lithium perchlorate dissolved in propylene carbonate (Fig 9). Like the CuS cathode cell this system has a discharge with two voltage plateaus: the first due to reduction of silver chromate to lithium chromate and the second due to further reduction to a more stable chromium oxide and lithium oxide. Replacement is recommended when the end of the second plateau is reached.

Discharge products occupying considerably more space than reactants accumulate in the porous separators and swell the outer battery case as discharge proceeds. Cell halves are held together by a polypropylene gasket crimped between stainless steel cups. The polypropylene is impermeable to the liquid electrolyte but is gas permeable (non hermetic). Self-discharge is reported to be negligible. When two cells are used in parallel, pacers require a voltage doubler.

Clinical experience with lithium pacemakers. Pulse generators powered by lithium batteries were implanted first in early 1972 and are now manufactured by every pacemaker company. The experience at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center in 1976 (Table II) illustrates the extent of their use and suggests that within a few years lithium powered cells will replace the older mercury/zinc units entirely. Enough of these units have been used at the Newark Beth Israel

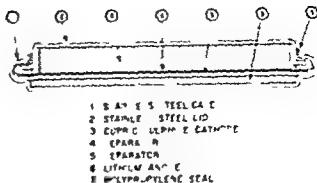


Fig 8 Diagram of lithium cupric sulfide cell (Cordis DuPont)



Fig 9 Diagram of lithium silver chromate cell (SAFT)

Table II Types of pacemakers in service—December 31, 1976. 641 units (Newark Beth Israel Medical Center)

Power source	Per cent of total	Projected new pacers by 1980
Mercury/zinc	100%	10%
Regular output	16%	
Reduced output	3%	
Lithium	35%	84%
Nuclear	15%	10%
Rechargeable	3%	0%

*These figures represent the personal preferences (and prejudices) of the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center.

Medical Center to provide the cumulative survival curves seen in Fig 10. Similar results have been reported by others.^{10,11} There have been more than 20,000 lithium implants in the past five years and so far there have been no battery failures. Component failures have been rare, occurring at a rate of less than 0.3 per cent per year.

It is fallacious however to discuss lithium cells as if they were all one and the same. As can be seen in Table I there are many types of lithium cells used in commercially available pacemakers.

CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL FIGURES-LITHIUMS

1/1/73 - 12/31/76

3 7

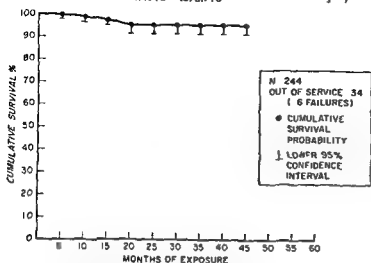


Fig 10 Cumulative survival curve of lithium powered pulse generator implanted at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center

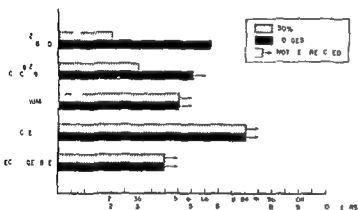
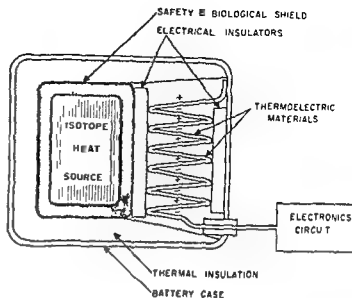
PULSE GENERATOR IMPLANT TIME
LONGEST AND 50% FAILURE

Fig 11 Experience to date with standard mercury/zinc powered cells and pulse generators powered by lithium rechargeable thermonuclear cells. The approximate 50 per cent failure time is indicated although that time has not yet been reached in any of the long life cells (Data compiled largely from registry)

each with individual merits. The more recent versions have become smaller without losing longevity because the energy density and efficiency of the cell have increased and internal self discharge losses have decreased. Still better cells are under investigation. In the future it will be preferable to describe pulse generators by make and model number and to discontinue the generic term of lithium pacemaker. A comparison of the known experience with various types of generic pacemakers is shown in Fig 11.

Nuclear pacemakers

Radioisotopic energy for a pacemaker battery has received much attention over the years



THERMOELECTRIC NUCLEAR BATTERY

Fig 12 Diagram of mode of action of radioisotope powered cell (Pu) (From Parsonnet V. The nuclear pacemaker in perspective in New Horizons in Cardiovascular Practice, Russek H I ed Baltimore 1973 University Park Press pp 473-483. Reproduced by permission of the publishers)

CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL FIGURES
A-NUCLEAR B-CONTROL PATIENTS

4/1/73 - 12/31/76

3 7

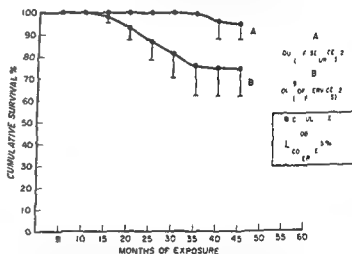


Fig 13 Cumulative survival curve for 112 nuclear pacemakers and 94 controls implanted since April 1973 at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center

because it was the first truly new and different implantable power source. Its use also provoked much controversy because of concern for the patient's safety and for the environment. These fears have been shown to be groundless. First implanted in dogs in 1969 and in humans in 1970, nuclear pacemakers have now been released for general use in the United States under limited licensure by the NRC.

LITHIUM AND Hg Zn CELLS CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL 12/31/76

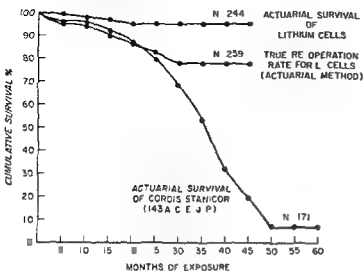


Fig 15 Actuarial data on lithium pacemakers taking into account all reoperations

units to a series of matched controls implanted almost four years ago is beginning to show the impact of the over all improvement in quality and reliability of nuclear units over mercury/zinc powered pacemakers (Fig 14)

The radioisotopic battery was designed to last 10 years with 95 per cent confidence limits. So far seven years after the first implant, there is every reason to believe that this objective will be achieved and that a pulse generator longevity of 20 to 30 years is a reasonable expectation

Discussion

Note that all causes of reoperation are not reflected in the cumulative survival curve but only pulse generator failure. True reoperation rates for lithium powered pacemakers may be expressed better in Fig 15 in which all causes for reoperation have been taken into account. It is important therefore to distinguish between pulse generator survival, and pacemaker system survival because about 20 per cent of reoperations are due to causes other than failure of the pulse generator. (This will be discussed further in a succeeding article.) There is a tendency to think of the modern pacemaker in terms of the power source and to forget that developments in electronic and materials technology occurred concurrently. Actually lithium cells do not provide great increments in power over the earlier mercury-zinc batteries in fact the gravimetric energy

Table III Nuclear pacemakers commercially available—1977

Medtronic—Medtronic Inc	Minneapolis Minn
Coratomic—Coratomic Inc	Indiana Pa
ARCO—ARCO Medical Products	Leechburg Pa
Cordis—Cordis Corp	Miami Fla

Table IV Nuclear pacemakers—World wide experience (12/31/76)*

Type	Total implanted	USA	Else where	In service	Longest follow up (months)
Alcatel	1531	495	1036	1392	81
Medtronic					
ARCO	126	124	2	103	45
Biotronik	246+	55	(12/31/75)	?	48
Betacel			191		
			No 1976 data		
Coratomic	261	261	—	243	28
Cordis	94	91	3	93	26
Total	2258+	1026	1232+	1831+	
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Devices—} \\ \text{Harwell} \cong 100 (1971) \\ \text{Siemens} \quad 0 \\ \hline 2358+ \end{array} \right\}$					

* Includes only models available in US

° = Data incomplete

density, expressed in ampere hours per gram is within the same order of magnitude although volumetric density is somewhat greater

The virtue of the lithium cells lies in the other qualities of the cell particularly hermeticity or near hermeticity which permits secure isolation of the cell from the electronics and from the hostile seawater environment of the body. This isolation alone has eliminated many cases of pulse generator failure and has extended average pacer life. But it is other features of the lithium pacemakers and for that matter all other pacemakers manufactured today, that should really be credited for the extended pulse generator life. New circuit configurations drain less current from the battery, microcircuits enclosed in hermetically sealed cans reduce the likelihood of component failure, small electrodes reduce the amount of current required to stimulate the heart and there

Table V Nuclear pacers—2258+ World wide Reasons for out of service (12/31/76)

Type	Number implanted	Out of service	Deaths	Other reasons
Akzo-Medtronic	1,331	133	67	2-3% infection/erosion 22% lead problems 6% other complications 6% pacemaker failures
ARCO	279	23	7	16% infection/erosion 10% competition (VGO) 3% lead problems 1% elective replacement not pacer related 3% component 2% patient required faster rate pacer
Betacel Biotronik	237	9	9	7% component (U.S.) 2% information outside U.S. is unavailable
Coratomic	261	18	6	12-3% component 8% lead problems 1% insufficient R wave amplitude 2% replaced during electrode replacement procedure
Cordia	34	1	1	0
Total	2,258+	181+	81+	100+

See only models available in U.S.
Incomplete

the electrical output for each impulse is used (or can be adjusted downward by external non-invasive programming) and the electrode connectors and welds are of superior design eliminating still other causes of pacemaker system failure.

So far there has been no reported case of tumour or nuclear battery failure. Of course it does not follow that the need for continued pacemaker follow-up has been reduced. Experience tells us that there is a vast difference between the estimates of pulse generator longevity and eventual pacemaker system performance. Very failure in general accounts for only half pacemaker reoperations; therefore monitor must continue in order to detect all the other elements that may occur. Third party carriers fail to understand the distinction between the battery and the other components of a pacemaker and therefore have tried to reduce the approved schedule of routine follow-ups. If future reliability lives up to expectations some changes in schedule will be reasonable, but at present such a change is premature.

The relative merits of the various power sources for implantable pacemakers have been discussed with regard to technology and clinical experience. A subsequent article will take up the problems of indications, selection of the proper pacemaker, and safety.

The authors wish to acknowledge the contribution and advice of George H. Myers, Ph.D., Peter Jacobson of Coratomic, and Wilson Greatbatch of Wilson Greatbatch Ltd. Valuable information has also been supplied by David Morley of ARCO Medical Products, Lawrence Shearon of Medtronic, and Peter Tarjan of Cordia. We also thank Drs. Lawrence Gilbert and Richard Zucker for their collaboration in the clinical phases of this report.

REFERENCES

- Hursten T F and Kolenik M A. Nuclear energy sources. *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 187: 671, 1969.
- Lawrence F., Frommer A, Reidenmister C, Chardack W M and Gage H A. Clinical results of the implantation of an isotopic pacemaker. In *Cardiac pacing*, Thalen H J Th., ed., Assen: The Netherlands, 1973. Van Gorcum pp 138-140.
- Cheatham E (Formerly of Medtronic Corp). Personal communication November 1977.
- Parsonnet V, Myers G H, Hursten T F, Frommer P L, and Morrow A G. The American nuclear powered

LITHIUM AND Hg Zn CELLS CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL 12/31/76

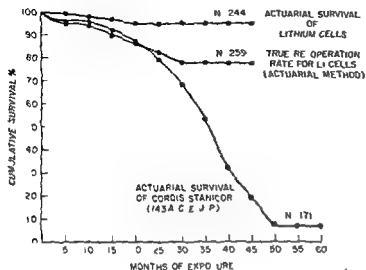


Fig 15 Actuarial data on lithium pacemakers taking into account all reoperations

units to a series of matched controls implanted almost four years ago is beginning to show the impact of the over all improvement in quality and reliability of nuclear units over mercury/zinc powered pacemakers (Fig 14)

The radioisotopic battery was designed to last 10 years with 95 per cent confidence limits. So far seven years after the first implant there is every reason to believe that this objective will be achieved and that a pulse generator longevity of 20 to 30 years is a reasonable expectation

Discussion

Note that all causes of reoperation are not reflected in the cumulative survival curve but only pulse generator failure. True reoperation rates for lithium powered pacemakers may be expressed better in Fig 15 in which all causes for reoperation have been taken into account. It is important therefore to distinguish between pulse generator survival and pacemaker system survival, because about 20 per cent of reoperations are due to causes other than failure of the pulse generator (This will be discussed further in a succeeding article). There is a tendency to think of the modern pacemaker in terms of the power source and to forget that developments in electronic and materials technology occurred concurrently. Actually, lithium cells do not provide great increments in power over the earlier mercury-zinc batteries, in fact the gravimetric energy

Table III Nuclear pacemakers commercially available—1977

Medtronic—Medtronic Inc	Minneapolis Minn
Coratomic—Coratomic Inc	Indiana Pa
ARCO—ARCO Medical Products	Leechburg Pa
Cordis—Cordis Corp	Miami Fla

Table IV Nuclear pacemakers—World wide experience (12/31/76)*

Type	Total implanted	USA	Else where	In service	Longest follow up (months)
Alcatel	1531	495	1036	1392	81
Medtronic					
ARCO	126	124	2	103	45
Biotronik	246+	55	(12/31/75)	?	48
Betacel			191		
			No 1976 data		
Coratomic	261	261	—	243	28
Cordis	94	91	3	93	26
Total	2208 +	1026	1232 +	1831 +	
{ Devices— Harwell \cong 100 (1971) Siemens 0 23.8 + }					

* Includes only models available in U.S.

* = Data incomplete

density, expressed in ampere hours per gram is within the same order of magnitude, although volumetric density is somewhat greater

The virtue of the lithium cells lies in the other qualities of the cell particularly hermeticity or near hermeticity which permits secure isolation of the cell from the electronics and from the hostile seawater environment of the body. This isolation alone has eliminated many cases of pulse generator failure and has extended average pacer life. But it is other features of the lithium pacemakers and for that matter all other pacemakers manufactured today that should be credited

Table V Nuclear pacers—2258 + World wide Reasons for out of service (12/31/76)

Type	Number implanted	Out of service	Deaths	Other reasons
Alcatel Medtronic	1531	139	6*	134 infection/erosion 72 lead problems 6 other complications 6 pacemaker failures 16.5 infection/erosion 7 competition (100) 3 lead problems 1 elective replacement not pacer related 3 component 2 patient required faster rate pacer
ARCO	126	23	-	72 component (U.S.) 7 information outside U.S. is unavailable 1-3 component 9 lead problems "in efficient R wave amplitude 2 replaced during electrode replacement procedure
Betacel Biotronic	246*	•		
Coratomic	771	14	6	
Cordis	94	1	1	9
Total	2258 +	181 +	81 +	100 +

*Includes only model is available in U.S.

*Data incomplete

fore the electrical output for each impulse is reduced (or can be adjusted downward by external non invasive programming) and the new electrode connectors and welds are of superior design eliminating still other causes of pacemaker system failure

So far there has been no reported case of lithium or nuclear battery failure. Of course it does not follow that the need for continued pacemaker follow up has been reduced. Experience tells us that there is a vast difference between the estimates of pulse generator longevity and eventual pacemaker system performance. Battery failure in general accounts for only half the pacemaker reoperations; therefore monitoring must continue in order to detect all the other problems that may occur. Third party carriers fail to understand the distinction between the battery and the other components of a pacemaker and therefore have tried to reduce the approved schedule of routine follow ups. If future reliability data live up to expectations some changes in schedule will be reasonable but at present such a change is premature.

The relative merits of the various power sources for implantable pacemakers have been discussed with regard to technology and clinical experience. A subsequent article will take up the problems of indications, selection of the proper pacemaker and safety.

The authors wish to acknowledge the contribution and advice of George H. Myers, Ph.D., Peter Jacobson of Coratomic and Wilson Greatbatch of Wilson Greatbatch, Ltd. Valuable information has also been supplied by David Morley of ARCO Medical Products, Lawrence Shearon of Medtronic and Peter Tarjan of Cordis. We also thank Drs. Lawrence Gilbert and I. Richard Zucker for their collaboration in the clinical phases of this report.

REFERENCES

1. Hurten T F and Kelenik S A. Nuclear energy sources. Ann NY Acad Sci 187:661 1969
2. Lorenz P, Pivnick A, Reidemester C, Chardack W M and Gage H A. Clinical results of the implantation of an isotopic pacemaker. In Cardiac pacing. Th'ien H J Th. ed. Amsterdam: The Netherlands 1973 Van Nostrand pp 198-208
3. Chestnam E (Formerly of Medtronic Corp). Personal communication November 1975
4. Parsonnet V, Myers G H, Hurten T F, Frommer P L and Morrow A G. The American nuclear powered

- pacemaker *Ann Cardiol Angeiol* 20 405 July August 1971
- 5 Wickham G Lithium anode pacemaker power source *Med Elec and Data* 46 49 July August 1976
- 6 Lillehei R C Romero L H Beckman C B Burroughs J and Friedberg H D A new solid state long life lithium powered pulse generator *Ann Thorac Surg* 18 479 1974
- 7 Schneider A A and Kulp J W The lithium iodide cell—A history *Med Elec and Data* 48 51 Jan Feb 1977
- 8 Fester K and Dotz R L Solid state batteries for cardiac pacemaker *Med Instrumen* 7 172 1973
- 9 Friedberg D and Lillehei R C Progress in pacemaker longevity *J Electrocardiol* 7 97 1974
- 10 Greatbatch W Newsletter Wilson Greatbatch Ltd October 1975
- 11 Greatbatch W Personal communication March 1977
- 12 Tvers G F O Hughes H C Jr Brownlee R Manley N J and Gorman I N Rechargeable silver modified mercuric oxide zinc cell for cardiac pacemakers *Am J Cardiol* 38 607 1976
- 13 Pacesetter Systems Inc Patient selection criteria for the rechargeable pacemaker A survey. Manufacturers report 1976
- 14 Stertzer S H DePasquale N P Bruno M and Cohn L I Early evaluation of a rechargeable pacemaker system (Pacesetter) *J Electrocardiol* 9 391 1976
- 15 Lev R Lev J Niemeyer P Rubinsky A and Lev F Lifetime rechargeable pacemaker—clinical experience and follow up (Abstr) Vth International Symposium on Cardiac Pacing Tokyo 1976
- 16 Castle L W and Galligan T A study of compliance behavior and attitudes of patients with rechargeable cardiac pacemakers (Abstr) *Circulation* 51 and Suppl 2 13 1975
- 17 Pacesetter Systems Inc Status report No 8 1976
- 18 Parsonnet V Survey of pacing in the United States, 1975 Presented in part at Vth International Symposium on Cardiac Pacing Tokyo 1976 (To be published)
- 19 Bilitch M Furman S Parsonnet V Escher D J W Fisher J D Myers G H and Cassidy E Performance of implanted cardiac pacemaker systems—A multi center study (To be published)
- 20 Burr L H The lithium iodide powered cardiac pacemaker Clinical experience with 250 implantations *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73 421 1977
- 21 Imrich W Personal communication letter March 1977
- 22 Parsonnet V The nuclear pacemaker in perspective *In* New horizons in cardiovascular practice Russek H I ed Baltimore 1973 University Park Press pp 473 483

The digoxin concentration before and after the fact

Despite warnings about improper use of blood concentration of drugs, physicians persist in regarding them as a diagnostic guide to drug effects on the body (i.e., pharmacodynamics) instead of regarding them primarily as a guide to the effect of the body on the drug (i.e., pharmacokinetics). What are the factors which govern the relationship between the dose of a drug and its effect? They may be divided between factors affecting the relation between dose and blood concentration and factors affecting the relation between blood concentration and effect. The first group of factors can be studied by use of pharmacokinetic principles, and the results can be translated into quantitative decisions to improve the chances of reaching a desired blood concentration. The variables relating blood concentration and effect are far more difficult to quantify, and even more difficult to alter. The effect of a given digoxin concentration on heart rate depends on factors such as the ratio of intracellular to extracellular potassium, the severity and nature of cardiac disease, the presence of coexisting disease (e.g., thyrotoxicosis), and of course biological variation in the response of the digoxin receptor.

If the effect of a drug is somewhat unpredictable, is related to its plasma concentration, why would anyone want to know serum digoxin concentration? A clue from the important use of the drug concentration to estimate abnormal pharmacokinetics, the answer is that the concentration is often related better to the effect than the dose is. That is, a group of patients, all with the same drug concentration, will show effects more similar to each other than will a group of patients all receiving the same dose. When is this property useful? Only when the drug's effects themselves cannot easily be used to adjust dosage. This can be true for digoxin, for example, because inotropic effect is difficult to measure; it can be true for phenytoin because the absence of seizures is difficult to quantitate. In such circumstances the drug concentration is used as an intermediate therapeutic endpoint just as the prothrombin time is used as an intermediate endpoint for anticoagulants. Concentrations are measured periodically to assess individual pharmacokinetics so that doses can be adjusted more accurately. The important point is that this use is prospective: the intermediate endpoint is regulated so as to make future efficacy probable and future toxicity improbable. The endpoint itself is periodically adjusted according to whether or not the ultimately desired effects are achieved.

If a patient of yours on anticoagulants had a prothrombin time of 30 seconds (at the upper limit of the therapeutic range) but had melena, you wouldn't conclude that the anticoagulants had nothing to do with the bleeding. The same of course is true for non-toxic drug concentrations. This situation is different from the prospective one because

here the argument is retrospective about past events, not future ones. Surprisingly, this makes all the difference.

Yet how often is the serum digoxin concentration used as a pharmacodynamic clue in lead of a pharmacokinetic analysis? We use it as an aid to separate patients into those with or without digoxin toxicity, but even recently reserved and to judge from unguided rules, and even in correspondence many physicians are disappointed by the bluntness of the assay. It is as if we ran a test which has a false positive rate as high as 10 percent, said we can't tell when it is needed most. The answer lies in the retrospective vs. prospective breakdown. The theoretical false positive rate is very low, even on several occasions for a medical audience, but a water appreciation of these principles may be gained from the following common clinical scenarios.

Patient A: A 67-year-old man taking 0.25 mg digoxin and 80 mg furosemide per day. He stopped taking his potassium supplements because he thought they were responsible for his feeling nauseated. His ECG shows an atrial tachycardia with block and his HUN is 50 mg percent.

Physician impression: Obvious digoxin toxicity.

Reason for requesting digoxin concentration: "Let's see just how toxic this man is."

Reaction to "non-toxic" test result: "Non-toxic" Impoverished. Ingelfinger and Goldman are quite right—this test is useless.

Feelings about the test: If the test doesn't give the patient what we need when the diagnosis is obvious, how can it ever be right?

Patient B: A 55-year-old woman taking 0.25 mg digoxin per day. She has lost her appetite and has been feeling unwell. Her electrolytes are normal. Pulse rate is 60.

Physician impression: Probably digoxin toxicity.

Reason for requesting digoxin concentration: "Let's just be sure the digoxin. If her symptoms could be due to something else."

Reaction to non-toxic test result: It's a good thing I checked the digoxin level. Obviously it's something else—aminas. Let's get an upper GI series and a gastroscopy, in case she has gastric cancer.

Feelings about the test: "A very useful test. Helpful in these uncertain situations when signs and symptoms are so non-specific."

Patient C: A 45-year-old woman with mitral stenosis and atrial fibrillation. She has been taking the same dose of 0.25 mg/day for two years. She is attending clinic for routine follow-up and has no clinical features of toxicity.

Physician impression: Doing well—no obvious problems.

In three patients subsequent operation revealed an adrenal adenoma. The remaining two patients were not operated upon although quadric analysis¹ clearly predicted an adrenal adenoma in each case. Plasma vasopressin levels ranged from 35 to 65 pg/ml (47 ± 0.6 mean \pm SEM) while plasma osmolality was not significantly higher than in normal subjects. Vasopressin values are similar to those seen in benign essential hypertension, again lower than normal although the number of patients is rather small for comparison. It is perhaps not surprising that low vasopressin levels would be seen in a condition characterized by an expanded plasma volume.¹¹

On the evidence available therefore, there is little to suggest a role for vasopressin in hypertension in man.

Paul L Padfield MB MRC P
MRC Blood Pressure Unit
Western Infirmary
Glasgow G11 6NT Scotland

REFERENCES

- Shaldon S and Sherlock S. The use of vasopressin (Pitressin) in the control of bleeding from oesophageal varices. *Lancet* 2:222, 1960.
- Morton J J, Padfield P L and Forsling M L. A radioimmunoassay for plasma arginine vasopressin in man and dog: application to physiological and pathological states. *J Endocrinol* 65:411, 1975.
- Byrom F B. Morbid effects of vasopressin on the organs and vessels of rats. *J Pathol Bact* 45:1, 1937.
- Khokhar A M, Hough C and Slater J D H. Increased urine vasopressin concentration in essential hypertension. *Clin Sci Mol Med* 47:9P, 1974.
- Padfield P L, Brown J J, Lever A F, Morton J J and Robertson J I S. Changes of vasopressin in hypertension: cause or effect. *Lancet* 1:1255, 1976.
- Shire L. Acute reduction in extracellular fluid volume and the concentration of anti diuretic hormone in blood. *Endocrinology* 69:925, 1961.
- Schalekamp M A, Lebel M, Beevers D G, Fraser R, Kolsters G and Birkenhager W H. Body fluid volume in low renin hypertension. *Lancet* 2:310, 1975.
- Verney E B. The anti diuretic hormone and the factors which determine its release. *Proc R Soc Med* B135, 1947.
- Beri T, Provitt C, Harbottle J A and Schrier R W. Mechanism of suppression of vasopressin during α adrenergic stimulation with noradrenaline. *J Clin Invest* 53:219, 1974.
- Mohring J, Mohring B, Petri M and Haack D. Is vasopressin involved in the pathogenesis of malignant desoxycorticosterone hypertension in rats? *Lancet* 1:170, 1976.
- Ferris J B, Brown J J, Fraser R, Kay A W, Lever A F, Neville A M, O'Murcheartaigh I G, Robertson J I S and Symington T. Hypertension with aldosterone excess and low plasma renin. Pre-operative distinction between patients with and without adrenocortical tumour. *Lancet* 2:995, 1970.
- Biglieri E G and Forsham P H. Studies on expanded extracellular fluid and responses to various stimuli in primary aldosteronism. *Am J Med* 30:564, 1961.

Of hemiblock propaganda

Patients with horizontally positioned hearts or even with left ventricular hypertrophy and/or dilatation are not considered to have left axis deviation any more. They now all have

hemiblock. The evidence for left axis deviation (LAD) established over the many years following considerable clinical research is no longer interpreted as LAD but rather as

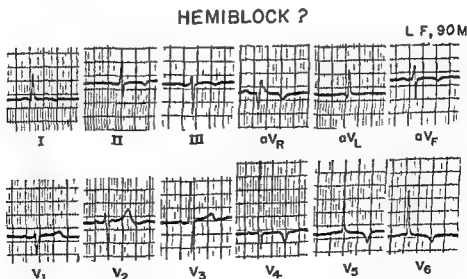


Fig 1 Standard 12 lead ECG which was erroneously interpreted as showing evidence of left anterior hemiblock.

hemiblock." There are criteria for block of the anterior bifurcation of the left bundle branch (LBB) but they are not based merely on the presence of LAD. In fact, unless the LAD can be shown to develop suddenly, or to disappear suddenly (within the interval of one heart beat) the presence of hemiblock is almost impossible even though right bundle branch block may be present simultaneously. Fig 1 shows an electrocardiogram (ECG) erroneous ly interpreted as reflecting hemiblock "block of the anterior bifurcation of the main left bundle branch. The ECG must be interpreted properly

because some physicians even prefer to indicate a grave prognosis (and even then we yet to be fully established) and to indicate the immediate need for a pacemaker (which is not necessarily so in the case of hemiblock alone). An astute physician treats the patient not the ECG. (Interpretation of hemiblock)

J. J. Birch, M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, La.

Methods for measuring plasma or blood glucose in the clinic: A short review

The growth and development of biochemistry in the past 25 years has given clinicians access to a wide range of chemical tests, many of which have become an integral component of clinical medicine. Chemical tests are commonly used in the initial investigation of patients, during the treatment of acute medical disorders and as an index of the course of a disease. Blood or plasma glucose measurements are required as urgent analyses, for the diagnosis of hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia and for monitoring the treatment of patients with acute diabetic metabolic decompensation.

The measurement of blood sugar concentration became a practical proposition for the first time with the development in 1900 of a relatively sensitive reduction method by Folin and Wu, followed shortly thereafter by the reducing sugar methods of Folin and of Nelson. From a clinical point of view blood sugar measurements assumed major importance when schedules of treatment for diabetes were developed after the classical studies of Banting and Best, which led to the discovery of insulin. Reducing sugar methods are still used in some clinical laboratories. These methods all have the disadvantage of a lack of specificity for glucose due to the presence in blood of small quantities of non-glucose reducing substances such as lactose, galactose, glutathione, and ascorbic acid. A variety of drugs including salicylates may also interfere with the reaction. Reducing methods tend to provide falsely high values for blood glucose concentration.

An important advance in glucose methodology came from the discovery of an enzyme in extracts of *Aspergillus niger* which catalyzed the oxidation of glucose to form gluconic acid. This enzyme now called glucose oxidase is the basis of the most widely used enzymic methods for measuring glucose concentration.

Early methods using glucose oxidase were both cumbersome and tedious since they required measurement of oxygen uptake or the loss of reducing substances during the course of the reaction. Clearly these methods were quite unsuitable for use outside the laboratory environment. In order to use the enzyme as a component of a glucose measuring system it is necessary to link its activity with a measurable end point. In 1966 Teller and Keston described more convenient methods

for measuring glucose concentration by the sequence of reactions shown below:

Table 1

Glucose		Glucose oxidase		Glucuronolactone + Hydrogen peroxide	
Hydrogen peroxide	+	Reduced chromogen	→	Oxidized chromogen	+ Water

The important link between the amount of glucose present in this system and the oxidation of the colorless reduced chromogen is provided by incorporating the second enzyme, peroxidase, into the reaction mixture. There is a molar relationship between the amount of glucose converted to glucuronolactone and the amount of colored oxidized chromogen formed. This series of reactions provides the basis of a wide range of methods, some of which are suitable for use outside the laboratory environment.

Many different types of chromogen have been introduced and an important disadvantage of some of these in their potentially carcinogenic properties. Examples of carcinogens still in common use are σ -diamidine and σ -tolidine (the use of benzidine as a chromogen has been completely abandoned).

Increased specificity, an advantage gained from the use of glucose oxidase, has also been obtained from the use of other enzyme preparations including hexokinase. Methods based on the hexokinase enzyme and which are suitable for use by skilled laboratory staff have not been generally accepted for use by the clinician or nursing staff largely because of the technical difficulty associated with measurements in the ultraviolet spectrum.

Wet methods based on the reducing sugar technique have been used for "glucose" measurement in the clinic. These have been abandoned because they are technically demanding, time-consuming and relatively non-specific and have been replaced by the glucose oxidase method shown above. In order to make this convenient to use the reagents are

In three patients subsequent operation revealed an adrenal adenoma. The remaining two patients were not operated upon although quadric analysis clearly predicted an adrenal adenoma in each case. Plasma vasopressin levels ranged from 35 to 65 pg/ml (47 ± 06 mean \pm SEM) while plasma osmolality was not significantly higher than in normal subjects. Vasopressin values are similar to those seen in benign essential hypertension again lower than normal although the number of patients is rather small for comparison. It is perhaps not surprising that low vasopressin levels would be seen in a condition characterized by an expanded plasma volume.

On the evidence available therefore there is little to suggest a role for vasopressin in hypertension in man.

Paul L Padfield MB MRCP
MRC Blood Pressure Unit
Western Infirmary
Glasgow G11 6NT Scotland

REFERENCES

- Shaldon S and Sherlock S. The use of vasopressin (Pitressin) in the control of bleeding from oesophageal varices. *Lancet* 2 222 1960.
- Morton J J Padfield P L and Forsling M L. A radioimmunoassay for plasma arginine vasopressin in man and dog: application to physiological and pathological states. *J Endocrinol* 65 411 1975.
- Byrom F B. Morbid effects of vasopressin on the organs and vessels of rats. *J Pathol Bact* 45 1 1937.
- Khokhar A M Hough C, and Slater J D H. Increased urine vasopressin concentration in essential hypertension. *Clin Sci Mol Med* 47 9P 1974.
- Padfield P L Brown J J Lever A F Morton J J and Robertson J I S. Changes of vasopressin in hypertension: cause or effect. *Lancet* 1 12.5 1976.
- Share L. Acute reduction in extracellular fluid volume and the concentration of anti diuretic hormone in blood. *Endocrinology* 69 925 1961.
- Schriekamp M A Lebel M Beevers D G Fraser R. Kohsters G and Burkenhager W H. Body fluid volume in low renin hypertension. *Lancet* 2 310 1975.
- Verney M B. The anti diuretic hormone and the factors which determine its release. *Proc. R Soc Med* B135 25 1947.
- Berl T Provitt C Harbottle J A and Schrier R W. Mechanism of suppression of vasopressin during a adrenergic stimulation with noradrenaline. *J Clin Invest* 53 219 1974.
- Mohring J Mohring B Petri M and Haack D. Is vasopressin involved in the pathogenesis of malignant desoxy corticosterone hypertension in rats? *Lancet* 1 170 1976.
- Ferris J B Brown J J Fraser R Kay A W Lever A F Neville A M O Muircheartaigh I G Robertson J I S and Symington T. Hypertension with aldosterone excess and low plasma renin. Pre operative distinction between patients with and without adrenocortical tumour. *Lancet* 2 995 1970.
- Bighetti E G and Forthum P H. Studies on expanded extracellular fluid and responses to various stimuli in primary aldosteronism. *Am J Med* 30 564 1961.

Of hemiblock propaganda

Patients with horizontally positioned hearts or even with left ventricular hypertrophy and/or dilatation are not considered to have left axis deviation any more. They now all have

hemiblock. The evidence for left axis deviation (LAD) established over the many years following considerable clinical research is no longer interpreted as LAD but rather as

HEMIBLOCK ?

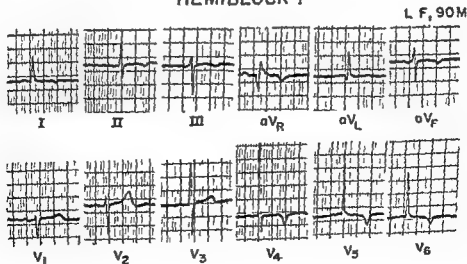


Fig 1 Standard 12 lead ECG which was erroneously interpreted as showing evidence of left anterior hemiblock.

measurement the impregnated area of a test strip is covered with a drop of blood or plasma. After exactly 60 seconds the strip is carefully blotted with cotton wool and 60 seconds later the developed strip is inserted into the meter and a reading is made. The appropriate side of the scale is used depending on whether plasma or whole blood is being analyzed. The Refomat System gives a linear response throughout its working range. A comparison between results obtained with the system and a glucose oxidase based Auto-Analyzer method is shown in Fig. 2. In our hands a coefficient of variation of 2.1 per cent was achieved.

With both of these systems it is essential to allow the test strip to reach room temperature before use as enzyme based reactions are temperature-dependent. False low results may occur if strips are used straight from the refrigerator. In the busy laboratory or casualty department the meters may be left switched on for long periods of time thus eliminating the need for a warming up period before use. Provided initial calibration has been performed correctly recalibration appears to be unnecessary for periods up to three hours. To reduce the risk of errors, however it is wise to check calibration before each batch of analyses.

Clinicians now have the means by which rapid accurate and precise measurements of blood or plasma glucose concentration may be made in the emergency situation. The limited ranges of both systems described however limit their use in the treatment of hyperglycemic coma and in assessing patients suspected of being hypoglycemic. The Refomat System does not measure glucose concentrations below 50 mg/100 ml and although the meter on the Eytone System extends as low as 10 mg/100 ml, both the accuracy and precision of results less than 40 mg/100 ml are dependent on the packed cell volume of the blood sample and on the sensitivity of individual test strips. A critical assessment of the Eytone System at low glucose concentrations is needed.

An important criticism of many side room methods is that they are often performed in the absence of adequate quality control. No formal quality control facility is provided with Dextrostix. The Refomat System however includes a vial of glucose quality control solution which enables the operator to assess the function of the system each time he performs an analysis. While the standards of performance described here can be obtained under ideal conditions in practice it has become clear that systems of these types must only be operated after a period of staff training and that without continuing supervision and monitoring of performance the quality of performance may deteriorate markedly. Wide variations in accuracy may still arise between individuals using the same apparatus. It is most important therefore that regular independent checks on performance are maintained. Only with a combination of scrupulous care by the analyst and regular independent checks can confidence be placed in the results obtained with these systems.

Recent studies in our laboratory have highlighted a more sinister source of error which may occur when using test strip methods for measuring glucose concentrations namely the incorporation of sodium fluoride as a preservative. The presence of fluoride ions in the concentrations normally found in commercially produced tubes for the collection of blood glucose samples (47 mmol/L) will lead to low results with both the Refomat and Eytone systems (Fig. 3). This appears to be due to inhibition of the relatively small amount

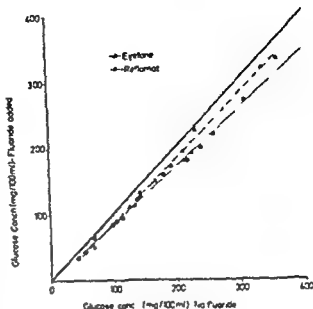


Fig. 3 Comparison of the effect of fluoride ions on plasma glucose measurements obtained with the Eytone and Refomat systems. Venous blood was collected into heparin anticoagulant. Fluoride ions (47 mmol/L) were added to one half of the plasma sample and glucose assays were performed on the fluoridated and non fluoridated samples. The solid line represents the line of perfect identity.

of glucose oxidase present in the reagent test strips. Fresh blood obtained by finger prick or blood containing sodium biphenate as anticoagulant should therefore be used with both of these reagent test strip methods.

It is commonly found that progress in patient care and in laboratory techniques proceed together. Advances in the understanding of factors affecting glucose metabolism and in the care of conditions resulting from abnormal glucose metabolism have led to pressure on the development of rapid methods for measurement of glucose concentration in blood or plasma. These methods have been modified for use by medical or nursing staff to enable them to perform the assays in the clinic or hospital ward without a requirement for the extensive training needed by professional laboratory staff. This article describes the performance of two systems developed for measuring blood or plasma glucose concentrations under these circumstances.

H A Telfer Brunton
J H Percy Robb
University Clinical Chemistry Dept
The Royal Infirmary
Edinburgh EH3 9YV
Scotland

REFERENCES

- 1 Folin O and Wu M. A simplified and improved method for determination of sugar. *J Biol Chem* 41:367 1920
- 2 Folin O. A new blood sugar method. *J Biol Chem* 77:71 1928.
- 3 Nelson M. A photometric adaptation of the Somogyi method for the determination of glucose. *J Biol Chem* 153:375 1944.

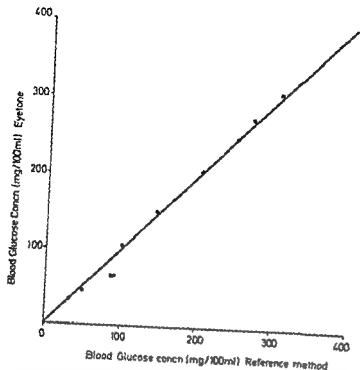


Fig 1 Comparison of Dextrostix/Eyetone system and AutoAnalyzer (reference) glucose oxidase method Venous blood samples were collected and a portion for the reference method was added to fluoride/oxalate anticoagulant The solid line on the graph represents a line of perfect identity between the methods

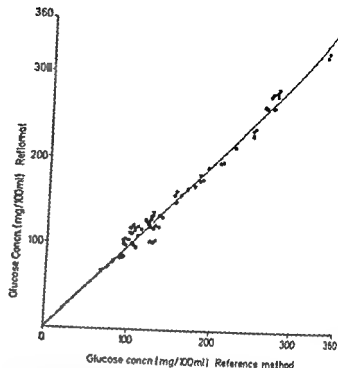


Fig 2 Comparison of the Reflotest Glucose/Refomat system and AutoAnalyzer (reference) glucose oxidase method Venous blood samples were collected and a portion for analysis by the reference method was added to fluoride/oxalate anticoagulant The solid line represents a line of perfect identity between the methods

impregnated on to absorbent pads attached to one end of a plastic strip These dry strip methods reduce the risk to the user of exposure to carcinogenic chromogens (σ toluene) and make it unnecessary to hold supplies of relatively unstable liquid reagents in the clinic Reagent test strip methods for measuring blood glucose concentration were first developed in 1964

Two methods for measuring glucose concentrations will be discussed The Dextrostix Eyetone system* is designed for use with whole blood while the Reflotest Glucose system† may be used for analysis of either whole blood or plasma glucose concentration

Dextrostix was the first reagent impregnated blood glucose test strip method to be introduced for use in the clinic by untrained personnel To perform the test a drop of blood is placed on the impregnated area of the strip and a stopwatch is started After exactly 60 seconds the blood is washed off with water and the color which has developed on the strip is compared by eye with a color chart provided If carefully performed this procedure is capable of producing a semi quantitative estimate of blood glucose concentration Owing to the method of comparison with a series of colored reference blocks each of which represents a range of glucose concentration results are discontinuous

In order to provide a continuous range of glucose concentrations and to improve the accuracy of the results a reflectance meter was introduced in 1970 This in turn was superseded in 1973 by a more sophisticated meter the Eyetone Reflectance

Meter In order to use this the Dextrostix Test strip is inserted after the 60 second color development period into the meter A brief warm up period is required between switching the meter on and calibration using the preset strips provided A result expressed in milligrams per 100 ml is then read from the analogue dial The working range of the meter is 0.5 to 22 mmol/L (10 to 400 mg/100 ml) A comparison of results obtained with this system and with a glucose oxidase based AutoAnalyzer method is shown in Fig 1 In our experience the precision obtained with the Eyetone Dextrostix system is approximately 5 per cent This precision was also obtained in an inter laboratory trial

While these standards of accuracy and precision can be obtained it is essential that careful instruction of users in the use of the system and regular checks of performance are carried out particularly as experience with the earlier Ames Reflectance Meter system revealed the ease with which misinterpretation of instructions can occur

Reflotest Glucose Strips accompanied by the Refomat Reflectance Meter were introduced in 1974 This system is designed to permit the operator to measure either whole blood or plasma glucose concentration in a concentration range from 2.75 to 19.25 mmol/L (50 to 350 mg/100 ml)

Refomat Glucose Strips come complete with preset calibration strips a scale calibrated on one side for plasma and on the other side for whole blood and a glucose control solution The control solution appears to be stable for up to 3 months if carefully stored at 4 °C This latter feature is particularly important as it enables the operator to check that the system is working satisfactorily After allowing the meter to warm up it is adjusted using a calibration strip and the zero point is checked with a fresh reagent strip To perform a glucose

Exercise—hazard or health and

To the Editor

The idea that one type of exercise is beneficial and another harmful may appear mystical to Dr Eakwith but there is scientific evidence this may be true.

I refer you to Dr Joel Morganroth's report on two types of athlete heart: the diastolic heart of the distance runner and the systolic heart of the weightlifter and shotputter.

We distance runners naturally look on the diastolic heart as the one to have. But then we do tend to be mystics.

George A. Sheehan, M.D.
79 West Front St.
Red Bank, N. J. 07070

REFERENCES

1. Eakwith, I. S. Reply (Letter to Editor). *Am Heart J* 82:67, 1976.
2. Morganroth, J. et al. Comparative left ventricular dimensions in trained athletes. *Ann Intern Med* 82:521, 1975.

What kind of evidence?

To the Editor

In the August 1976 issue of the *JOURNAL*, Eakwith, in reply to a letter, writes the following: "Circumstantial evidence, no matter how strong, has no place in scientific discipline and cannot be substituted for proof, neither can anecdotal reports." He considers his correspondent's contention that one type of exercise can be beneficial, another harmful, "too mystic a concept" to be believable. In this connection it may be useful to ask what kind of evidence is acceptable to science?

It is clear that data can be misinterpreted and medicine, like any other branch of science, provides ample scope for human error. Equally clearly, generalizations and hypotheses should be carefully scrutinized before they gain acceptance. As there is only one basic faculty of human reasoning, the scientist has no other mental equipment but his disposal than anyone else. He differs only in the more disciplined use of this faculty imposed on him by more rigorous criteria of what constitutes acceptable evidence of validity.

Generalizations based on a few examples to which the vague term "anecdotal" presumably applies belong to the genus of statistics derived from an insufficient number of samples. They can doubtless be sources of error. An amusing example is cited by Gordon, writing of a Russian report to the effect that the incidence of heart disease was higher among the staff of a Moscow Institute of Food than in an Institute of Geology.

While on the subject of possible sources of error, may I mention another example? This is the often ignored uncertainty when the results of animal trials are applied to human practice. An example is the classic experiment in 1913 of Anichkow and Chalotow, who were the first to produce atheroma-like lesions in cholesterol-fed rabbits. The source of

error in this case is that some mammals, including man, possess a mechanism regulating the absorption of dietary cholesterol, enabling them to reject excess intake undigested while some herbivores, like rabbits, do not. The presumable reason is that plants contain little cholesterol, so that the ingestion of a quantity in excess of need is so unlikely for a herbivore under natural conditions that a mechanism capable of rejecting such excesses has no survival value for them. The lack of this information in the earlier decades of the present century has led to the ill-founded but widely accepted belief that excess cholesterol in the diet was the main cause of human atheroma.

However, it is possible to err in two directions. In science, insistence on too rigorous criteria of validity can have a stifling effect. "Non-communicable diseases," like cancer, atheroma, or multiple sclerosis, seldom oblige us by providing easily recognizable clues for their etiology and pathogenesis, so who is to provide those perfect incontrovertible scientifically acceptable hypotheses? Since beginnings have to be made somewhere, most probably imperfect beginnings, is it not the case of cutting our coats to fit our cloth? In science, perfection is likely to result in scientists refraining from attempting the impossible and keeping to data-collecting and fact-finding.

The worst example in this respect is cancer research, with its flood of literature on experiments with inbred *3x1 ray* rats, diast, cortisone-treated rats. Most of these experiments are probably irrelevant to any aspect of human cancer and most are probably of the nature of trying to find out how a motorcar worked by experimenting on it, e.g. by drilling holes in its hood or by mixing chicken blood with its gasoline. While such experiments are impeccably scientific in form, they are utterly sterile and unproductive in practice. Perhaps the best judgment on them to quote Gordon again: "seldom can so much have been written by so many and read by so few."

In my opinion, the only practicable criterion of validity ever produced by science is that of consistency. A deduction or generalization derived from one set of data is tentatively regarded valid if it is consistent with similar deductions or generalizations based on another set of data and is finally incorporated in the tenets of science unless later challenged by new observations. This is how science does, in fact, progress. The progress may be halting and jerky, but in the long run it is progress.

Let us consider how all this applies to the subject of Dr Eakwith's letter. In my opinion, any evidence relevant to a problem is admissible and cannot be rejected by catchwords like "circumstantial" or "anecdotal." The reader should take the trouble to explain why a thesis is unacceptable that is provide data which contradict it or with which the thesis is inconsistent.

I do not agree that the proposition that some exercise can be beneficial, other harmful, is obviously wrong. Sudden bursts of violent exercise could be harmful because they are likely to find any weakness of the circulatory system. Sedentary life can conceivably be harmful because never used capillaries and arterioles may disappear, which may mean the difference between death and survival in an emergency following the

- 4 Banting F G and Best C M The internal secretion of the pancreas *J Lab Clin Med* 7 251 1921 2
- 5 Muller D Ein Neues Enzym Glykoseoxydase aus *Aspergillus Niger* Copenhagen 1925 KGL Veterinær og Landbohøjskole Aarskrift p 329
- 6 Morley G Dawson A and Marks V Manual and AutoAnalyzer methods for measuring blood glucose using guanacum and glucose oxidase *Proc Assoc Clin Biochem* 5 42 1968
- 7 Teller J D Direct quantitative colorimetric determination of serum or plasma glucose Abstracts of American Chemistry Society 130th Meeting Atlantic City New Jersey 1956 p 29
- 8 Keston A S Specific colorimetric enzymatic analytical reagents for glucose Abstracts of American Chemistry Society 129th Meeting Dallas Texas 1956 p 31
- 9 Neeley W E Simple automated determination of serum or plasma glucose by a hexokinase/glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase method *Clin Chem* 18 509 1972
- 10 Schersten B Kuhl C Hollender A and Ekman R Blood glucose measurement with Dextrostix and new reflectance meter *Br Med J* 3 334 1974
- 11 Percy Robb I W McMaster R S Harrower A D B and Duncan L J P Blood glucose assay using Dextrostix and a reflectance meter *Ann Clin Biochem* 9 91 1972
- 12 Teller Branton W A and Percy Robb I W Measurement of plasma glucose levels in the side room *Lancet* ii 1153 1975

He underwent cardiac surgery on April 16, 1974. The ventricular septal defect was repaired, the ventricular aneurysm excised, and the mitral valve was replaced. He made a good recovery. Since then he had another myocardial infarction and an episode of right ventricular failure. He remains mild to moderately dyspneic but is able to carry on his normal activities.

Comments

This patient had cardiac catheterization primarily for surgical evaluation. Surgical correction of ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation has been responsible for his long term survival. Right heart catheterization by Swan Ganz technique may be of value in the medical management of the patient but when mitral regurgitation is accompanied by ventricular septal defect its diagnostic value becomes limited. The wedge and left atrial Δ waves approaching 50 mm Hg have been noted in patients with ventricular septal defect complicating myocardial infarction in the absence of mitral regurgitation. This was also shown in the patient who on the basis of cardiac catheterization without angiography initially was reported to have ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation complicating myocardial infarction but did not have mitral regurgitation on autopsy. It appears that this is the longest surviving (12 years) patient with combined ventricular septal defect, mitral regurgitation and ventricular aneurysm complicating myocardial infarction.

(This patient was under the care of Doctors Richard S. Crampston, Joel P. Schrank, and Harry A. Wellon, Jr. at the University of Virginia Medical Center, Charlottesville, Virginia.)

Sarfraz Ali Zaidi, MBBS, FRCPI, PhD
Formerly Chief Cardiology Section, A Hospital
Salem, Virginia, and
Assistant Professor, Medicine, University of Virginia,
Charlottesville, Virginia
Present address: Clinical Associate Professor, Medicine,
East Tennessee State University,
Bristol Memorial Hospital,
Bristol, Tenn.

REFERENCES

1. Bethae C F, Peter R H, Behar V B, and Hong V. Ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation secondary to myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 35:1170, 1973.
2. Fleming H A. Ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation secondary to myocardial infarction (A case treated medically with long survival). *Br Heart J* 35:344, 1973.
3. Fleming H A. Ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation secondary to myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 36:936, 1974.

Reply

To the Editor

Dr Zaidi should be congratulated on the diagnosis and management of their patient with myocardial infarction complicated by mitral regurgitation and rupture of the ventricular septum. We had postulated that surgery might be helpful and Dr Zaidi in his case report demonstrated that

indeed surgery was helpful and further emphasizes the need for recognition.

K S Gouda MD
Christopher W. Loh MD
Robert Roberts MD
Cardiovascular Division
Washington University School of Medicine
St. Louis, Mo 63110

REFERENCE

1. Gouda, K. S., Loh, C. W., and Roberts, R. The simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 92:234, 1976.

Revised data for 1970 ICHD Report

To the Editor

In his recent article in the *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* (91:87, 1976) Dr Lars Werkö noted certain inconsistencies in the data from the national cooperative Pooling Project published in the Report on the Primary Prevention of the Atherosclerotic Diseases of the Inter-Society Commission for Heart Disease Resources (ICHD) (*Circulation* 42:A35, 1970) and elsewhere. In the course of completing the data analyses for the Final Report on the Pooling Project (currently in press), all the analyses in the 1970 Report were redone. It was a fact that there are inconsistencies in the earlier data, overlooked by us heretofore, and we are grateful to Dr Werkö for detecting them. Specifically, of the several sets of data in the 1970 ICHD Report, there are errors in Table IV in one of the four analyses in Figure 10 and one of the eight analyses in Figure 12.

Tables I to III below set forth the originally reported findings (left) and the corrected data (right). These corrected data are derived from the final data tape of the Pooling Project prepared many months after the original tape used in 1970 for the data analyses for the ICHD Report. Subsequent editing of this earlier tape resulted in small numerical differ-

Table I. Sudden death and acute mortality with first major coronary events* men age 30-59 at entry. Pooling Project* ten year experience

	1970 ICHD Report (Table IV)		Final data	
	No of events	Proportion per 1000	No of events	Proportion per 1000
Event				
All first major coronary events non fatal and fatal	501	1000.0	585	1000.0
Sudden death	173	345.5	156	266.7
All acute deaths with first events	165	329.3	25	43.93
Number of men	7594		7545	

The 8 studies pooled for these analyses were: Albany Civil Servant Club; Peoples Gas Co. Club; Go West in Electric Co. Framingham Community; and Minnesota Business and Professional Men studies.

occlusion of an artery in the coronary circulation. Moderate regular exercise may steer a median course between the two evils.

Stephen Seely BSc
3 Truro Drive Sale Cheshire
M33 5DF England

REFERENCES

- 1 Eskwath I M Reply (Letter to Editor) AM HEART J 92 267 1976
- 2 Gordon I Cholesterophobia 1962 Medical Officer 108 385 1962

Reply

To the Editor

I now find myself answering letters written to the reply of my original communication to your JOURNAL. In reference to Doctor Sheehan's letter perhaps long distance runners have a lower mortality from heart disease perhaps not. They form a very small group. Regardless of what their mortality is I can see the general population getting up every morning and running twenty miles before reporting to work. I don't think we should be too sanguine about this small group of people until more data have been compiled on them.

Doctor Seely's letter is most interesting. To my mind objective evidence in connection with atherosclerotic heart disease would be the application of a remedy which by itself produces a sharp and sustained reduction in mortality from heart disease. An example of such objective evidence would be the mortality from subacute bacterial endocarditis prior to the use of penicillin therapy and afterwards. Koch's Postulates still remain excellent guidelines for determining what objective criteria are. It is apparently not considered stylish to read them anymore but I think we all should for they are as valid today as when they were originally written. These furnish a good skeleton on which to construct any experiment that would have in mind the reduction of heart disease.

Naturally as a writer even of a letter I have been very pleased at the response my original note has elicited. Ventilation of controversy particularly in areas that are themselves controversial is always beneficial and stimulating.

Iruin S Eskwath MD
Pinnell Street
Ripley W Va 25271

The simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction

To the Editor

It is of interest to note the rarity of simultaneous occurrence of ventricular septal defect and mitral regurgitation complicating myocardial infarction. Doctors Gonda, Loh and Roberts (AM HEART J 92 234 1976) remarked it is possible that surgery may be helpful when both lesions are present if recovery is possible for 2 to 3 weeks. The following report demonstrates the success of surgery in such a case.

Case report

A 61 year old white male was admitted to the coronary care unit of the V A Hospital Salem Va on April 2 1974 with the complaints of shortness of breath and ankle swelling. He

had been in his usual good health until two weeks prior to his admission when he developed vague chest pain and shortness of breath. He consulted his family physician who prescribed some medicine but his symptoms continued to get worse and he had shortness of breath on mild activity orthopnea paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea and swelling of his legs at the time of admission to the V A Hospital. He smoked one pack of cigarettes per day and had some cough and mild dyspnea of effort in the past. He did not have hypertension diabetes mellitus or angina pectoris. His only previous admission to the hospital was in 1973 for bunionectomy.

Physical examination revealed an ill looking man in respiratory discomfort. His pulse was 100 per minute in regular rhythm. Blood pressure was 95/50 mm Hg. The neck veins were distended up to the angle of jaw with prominent V waves at 45 degrees inclination. The point of maximal impulse of the heart was in the anterior axillary line in the fifth left intercostal space (LICS). No thrills were palpable. There was a summation gallop pericardial friction rub and 3/6 pansystolic murmur. The murmur was heard maximally in the fourth LICS along the parasternal border but radiated to the apex and the axilla. Bibasilar rales were present up to the angle of the scapulae. The liver was tender and was enlarged two fingerbreadths below the costal margin. There was pitting edema of the lower legs and sacral area. A ray of the chest showed cardiomegaly congestion of pulmonary vessels and left ventricular failure. The electrocardiogram revealed regular sinus rhythm with Q wave ST elevation and T wave inversion in Leads 2 3 aVF and T wave inversion in Leads V. Laboratory findings were SGOT 345 units SLDH 1096 units and CPK 21 units. Hematocrit was 37 per cent and white blood cell count 7800/mm. He was treated with intravenous furosemide salt and fluid restriction and digoxin. He had a good diuretic response and had subjective and objective improvement but 36 hours after admission he became cyanotic and had no palpable pulses. He remained in sinus rhythm. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation was immediately initiated and pericardiocentesis was attempted but did not yield any fluid. Norepinephrine infusion raised the systolic blood pressure to 100 mm Hg and one hour later he was able to maintain blood pressure on his own. He was transferred to the University of Virginia Medical Center Charlottesville. Virginia. Cardiac catheterization and coronary angiography were performed. These showed elevated right atrial pressure with a waves of 11 v waves of 12 and a mean pressure of 9 mm Hg. Right ventricular and pulmonary artery pressures were 40/11 and 40/16 mm Hg respectively. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure was also elevated and showed a and v waves of 16 and 21 mm Hg. There was a positive hydrogen curve in the pulmonary artery. Pulmonary to systemic blood flow ratio was 1.3 and a left to right shunt of 0.64 L/min/M². Left ventricular end diastolic pressure was elevated at 22 mm Hg. Left ventricular angiography showed 2 to 3+ mitral regurgitation akinesis of a large portion of inferior wall and a discrete inferior wall aneurysm just beneath the posterior medial papillary muscle. Right coronary artery (RCA) cineangiography revealed the RCA to be the dominant coronary artery with complete occlusion in its proximal portion. Both left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries showed 50 per cent occlusion with poor distal vessels. The next day he developed Mobitz II heart block and a temporary transvenous pacemaker was inserted.

Book reviews

1976 Year Book of Cardiology. Edited by W. Proctor Harvey MD, Walter M. Kukendall MD, John W. Kirklin MD, Alexander S. Nadas MD, Oglesby Paul M II and Edmund H. Sonnenblick M III. Chicago: 1976 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. 506 pages.

The Year Book of Cardiology for 1976 contains abstracts of selected reports in cardiology for the convenience of the busy physician. Even though the reports are highly selected by the editors and their respective assistants, the reader has an opportunity to review quickly some of the studies published in cardiology in recent months. The abstracts are not critically reviewed by the contributors. They reflect the findings and opinions of the authors of the original publications. The comments of the contributors of each abstract are extremely valuable and should be appreciated by readers who failed to study the original publications closely. This is a very good Year Book and all cardiologists will find owning and reading it extremely profitable.

An Atlas of Noninvasive Techniques. By Aldo A. Luuza MD, Gloria L. Perez MD and Pachalis K. Bhat MD. Springfield, Ill., 1976, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. 5. A paper. Price \$34.50.

This atlas consists of 201 illustrations of noninvasive recordings of cardiac hemodynamic phenomena with a fairly detailed legend of interpretations. The recordings are excellent and the interpretations are clear. The simultaneous recordings include tracings of common problems in cardiology such as heart sounds, carotid artery pulsations, electrocardiograms, jugular vein pulsations, echocardiograms, cardiac apex pulsations and others. The atlas is a good one which should assist residents and fellows training in cardiology in learning the interpretation and application of these tracings. Beginners will find it profitable to own this atlas and learn how these tracings reflect normal and abnormal cardiac

disease states. This is a good addition to the literature in cardiology.

CRC Immune RNA. Edited by S. I. Cohen. Cleveland, 1976. CRC Press, Inc., 314 pages. Price \$77.00.

The book edited by Cohen consists of little more than 100 pages which succinctly summarize the role of RNA in immunology. The advances in immunology in recent years have been explosive by comparison with the distant past. With the interest in immunological problems in medicine and cardiovascular diseases, a better knowledge of the role of RNA complexes in this aspect of molecular biology should assist all physicians including cardiologists in understanding many diseases they treat. The five papers which constitute this publication summarize very well the problems related to RNA immunology. The interest in organ transplantation and immunosuppressive therapy renders it mandatory that physicians learn and know the language and the fundamental concepts of immunology. This includes the role of RNA and its various components and complexes in disease states. This is a very good book and worth owning for reference.

Introduction to Echocardiography. By Ian C. McDonald. Springfield, Ill., 1976. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, 222 pages. Price \$22.50.

McDonald has added another good book to the many appearing recently on echocardiography. The book is intended for beginners. It is well written and includes a brief introduction to the physics of sound, the principles of the recorder and recording, as well as the role of echocardiography in clinical practice. The illustrations are good and the bibliography is grouped in accordance with the disease and anatomic structure under study. This is quite convenient for the reader. It will help all physicians who interpret and record echocardiograms. This is one of the best books available today on the subject for beginners. It is highly recommended.

Table II Major risk factor combinations at entry and 10 year incidence of first major coronary events, men age 30-59 at entry, Pooling Project

Risk factor status at entry	1970 ICHD Report (Fig 10 lower)			Final data		
	No of men	No of events	Rate per 1000†	No of men	No of events	Rate per 1000†
None of 3	1 249	28	20	1 246	32	23
Cigarette smoking (S) only	2 018	97	45	2 021	120	54
C or H only	1 302	74	52	1 293	82	54
(S + C) or (S + H)	1 794	167	92	1 790	195	103
(C + H)	384	31	85	381	37	92
All 3	595	82	171	597	95	189
All with data on 3 risk factors				7 328	561	72
Men with missing data on 1 or more risk factors				217	24	98
All men				7 545	585	72

Definitions of the 3 major risk factors and their symbols were: Hypercholesterolemia (C)— ≥ 250 mg/dl Elevated blood pressure (H)—diastolic pressure ≥ 90 mm Hg Cigarette smoking (S)—any current use of cigarettes at entry

†All rates were age adjusted by 10 year age groups to the U.S. white male population 1960

Table III Major risk factor combinations at entry and 10 year incidence of first major coronary events men age 30-59 at entry, Pooling Project

Risk factor status at entry	1970 ICHD Report (Fig 12)			Final data		
	No of men	No of events	Rate per 1000†	No of men	No of events	Rate per 1000†
None of 3	1 249	28	20	1 246	32	23
Any 1 only of 3	3 320	171	48	3 314	202	54
Any 2 only of 3	2 178	198	90	2 171	232	100
All 3	595	82	171	597	95	189
All with data on 3 risk factors				7 328	561	72
Men with missing data on 1 or more risk factors				217	24	98
All men				7 545	585	72

Definitions of the 3 major risk factors were: Hypercholesterolemia— ≥ 250 mg/dl Elevated blood pressure—diastolic pressure ≥ 90 mm Hg Cigarette smoking—any current use of cigarettes at entry

†All rates were age adjusted by 10 year age groups to the U.S. White Male population 1960

ences in the numbers of men in the denominators and in the number of men with events as indicated in the numerators. These small differences are unrelated to the inconsistencies noted by Dr Werko. The remaining Pooling Project data on risk factors in the 1970 ICHD Report contain no analytical errors.

The final data show even higher percentages than before for the proportion of first major coronary events that terminated fatally suddenly or otherwise (Table I). Therefore the point made in the 1970 Report is reinforced, i.e. a high percentage of first major coronary events manifest themselves as sudden death (death within three hours of onset of symptoms) or terminate fatally during the course of this first acute event.

The final data show only small changes in the originally reported findings on the strong relationship between various combinations of risk factors and incidence of first major coronary events (Tables II and III).

This letter does not deal with other aspects of Dr Werko's paper. Many of the judgments and critiques set forth there certainly merit further discussion.

H Blackburn MD
J Chapman MD
T R Dauber MD
J T Doyle MD
F H Epstein MD
W B Kannel MD
A Keys PhD
F Moore
O Paul MD
J Stamler MD
H L Taylor PhD

Northwestern University Medical School
303 E Chicago Ave
Chicago Ill 60611

Book reviews

1976 Year Book of Cardiology. Edited by W. Proctor Harvey M.D., Walter M. Kirkendall M.D., John W. Kirklin M.D., Alexander S. Nadas M.D., Oglesby Paul M.D. and Edmund H. Sonnenblick M.D. Chicago 1976 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. 506 pages.

The Year Book of Cardiology for 1976 contains abstracts of selected reports in cardiology for the convenience of the busy physician. Even though the reports are highly selected by the editors and their respective assistants, the reader has an opportunity to renew rapidly some of the studies published in cardiology in recent months. The abstracts are not critically reviewed by the contributors. They reflect the findings and opinions of the authors of the original publications. The comments of the contributors of each abstract are extremely valuable and should be appreciated by readers who failed to study the original publications closely. This is a very good Year Book and all cardiologists will find owning and reading it extremely profitable.

An Atlas of Non Invasive Techniques. By Aldo A. Lusada M.D., Gloria L. Perez M.D. and Pachai A. Bhat M.D. Springfield, Ill., 1976 Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. 518 pages. Price \$34.50.

This atlas consists of 261 illustrations of non-invasive recordings of cardiac hemodynamic phenomena with a fairly detailed legend of interpretations. The recordings are excellent and the interpretations are clear. The simultaneous recordings include tracings of common problems in cardiology such as heart sounds, carotid artery pulsations, electrocardiograms, jugular vein pulsations, echocardiograms, cardiac apex pulsations, and others. The atlas is a good one which should assist residents and fellows training in cardiology in learning the interpretation and application of these tracings. Beginners will find it profitable to own this atlas and learn how these tracings reflect normal and abnormal cardiac

disease states. This is a good addition to the literature in cardiology.

CRC Immune RNA. Edited by F. F. Cohen. Cleveland 1976 CRC Press, Inc., 114 pages. Price \$77.00.

The book edited by Cohen consists of little more than 100 pages which succinctly summarize the role of RNA in immunology. The advances in immunology in recent years have been explained by comparison with the distant past. With the interest in immunological problems in medicine and cardiovascular diseases, a better knowledge of the role of RNA complexes in this aspect of molecular biology should assist all physicians including cardiologists in understanding many diseases they treat. The five papers which constitute this publication summarize very well the problems related to RNA immunology. The interest in organ transplantation and immunosuppressant therapy renders it mandatory that physicians learn and know the language and the fundamental concepts of immunology. This includes the role of RNA and its various components and complexes in disease states. This is a very good book and worth owning for reference.

Introduction to Echocardiography. By Ian M. McDonald. Springfield, Ill. 1976 Charles C. Thomas, Publishers, 272 pages. Price \$22.50.

McDonald has added another good book to the many appearing recently on echocardiography. The book is intended for beginners. It is well written and includes a brief introduction to the physics of sound, the principles of the recorder and recording, as well as the role of echocardiography in clinical practice. The illustrations are good and the bibliography is grouped in accordance with the disease and anatomic structure under study. This is quite convenient for the reader. It will help all physicians who interpret and record echocardiograms. This is one of the best books available today on the subject for beginners. It is highly recommended.

Books received

Directory of On going Research in Smoking and Health Government Printing Office National Clearinghouse for Smoking and Health Atlanta Ga 1976 Bureau of Health Education 397 pp Price \$4.60

Pocket Consult Diuretics Edited by Marv Jo Reilly Washington D C 1976 American Society of Hospital Pharmacists 121 pp Price \$3.00

Techniques in Bedside Hemodynamic Monitoring By John Speer Schroeder and Elaine Hies Daily St Louis 1976 The C V Mosby Company 203 pp Price \$7.25

Hypertension A Policy Perspective By Milton C Weinstein and William H Stason Cambridge Mass 1976 Harvard University Press 243 pp Price \$15.00

Advances in the Management of Clinical Heart Disease vol 1 Edited by Charles P Bailey M D Mount Kisco N Y 1976 Futura Publishing Company 427 pp Price \$34.95

Stroke Edited by F J Gillingham C Mawdsley and A E Wilbms New York 1977 Churchill Livingstone 537 pp Price \$27.50

Legislative Action to Combat Smoking Around the World World Health Organization Geneva 1976 Health & Biomedical Information Program WHO 28 pp Price \$2.40

Stroke A Doctor's Personal Story of His Recovery By Charles Clay Dahlberg M D and Joseph Jaffe M D New York 1977 W W Norton & Company Inc 200 pp Price \$8.95

✓ **Controlling the Spread of Infection 2nd ed** By Betty McInnes RN BSc N MSc St Louis 1977 The C V Mosby Company 107 pp Price \$5.95

Adult and Child Care A Client Approach to Nursing By Janet Miller Barber RN Lilhan Gatlin Stokes RN and Diane McGovern Billings RN St Louis 1977 The C V Mosby Company 948 pp Price \$17.95

Announcements

British Cardiac Society meeting

The autumn meeting of the British Cardiac Society will be held on November 24 and 25 1977 at the Imperial College of Science and Technology in London. It will be a joint meeting with the Swedish Society of Cardiology. A limited number of reservations are still available for physicians and surgeons in the fields of cardiology cardiac surgery and pediatric cardiology who are not members of the Society. The registration fee of £ 25.00 (approximately \$43 US) should be sent immediately to The Honorary Secretary British Cardiac Society 2 Beaumont Street London W1 England.

1978 AMSA UTMB National Student Research Forum

The 1978 AMSA UTMB National Student Research Forum sponsored by the American Medical Association and

The University of Texas Medical Branch will be held in Galveston on April 26 through 29 1978. The forum is open to medical students graduate students associated with medical schools and interns and residents who will compete in one of these categories based on their classification at the time of participation. Research in both clinical and basic sciences will be included.

Participants are selected solely on the basis of an abstract of the presentation which must be submitted with the formal application before February 2 1978. Participants in competition for the Excellence of Research Awards will be required to submit a formal manuscript. Monetary and plaque awards will be given in the following categories: liver disease, demyelinating diseases, cardiovascular research, immunology and infectious diseases, neuroscience, pharmacology and surgery.

For further information and application forms contact AMSA UTMB National Student Research Forum Room 269 Basic Sciences Building The University of Texas Medical Branch Galveston TX 77550.

Editorial

Prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension

Lars Wilhelmsson MD

G Berglund MD

Göteborg, Sweden

It is well established that the risk of cerebrovascular and cardiovascular complications increases gradually with increasing blood pressure. It is also documented that there is a high prevalence of blood pressure increase to that level which clearly warrants treatment. Thus, 10 to 15 per cent of middle aged men and women in various countries seem to benefit from treatment.

The proportion of the total hypertensive population with demonstrable causes of the hypertension is, however, not definitely known. In various textbooks and reviews the prevalence of secondary hypertension has been estimated to be 10 to 20 percent. These figures have usually been based on studies in series of hospitalized patients but there are several reasons to suspect that the prevalence of secondary hypertension is overestimated in these selected groups of patients. It is important to establish the prevalence of secondary hypertension since the investigations that are currently undertaken before treatment are largely aimed at detecting secondary forms of hypertension in which the patients might be cured by specific treatment such as surgery. The diagnostic investigations are also aimed at detecting hypertensive heart complications and renal complications as these findings have been shown to carry

a poorer prognosis¹ calling for a closer supervision and more intensive treatment.

The prevalence of secondary hypertension is certainly not the same in all countries of the world because of varying prevalence of the conditions leading to for example renal parenchymal damage such as glomerulonephritis and pyelonephritis. A decreasing incidence of some of these conditions such as analgesic nephropathy is also to be expected.

Several investigators have shown that a large part of the hypertensive individuals in different populations are unknown and any measure aiming at detecting and treating the major part of the hypertensive individuals in a population would increase the cost of the medical services. In this situation it is important to acquire information concerning the extent of examinations needed. A high prevalence of secondary presumably curable hypertension would warrant more extensive preliminary investigations as would a high frequency of patients with hypertensive organ damage.

In a recent investigation we have been able to estimate the prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension in middle aged men in Sweden. Many of the economic and social circumstances as well as the disease panorama of this population is similar to that of several other countries. Thus it is probable that these findings can be extrapolated to these other populations.

The study population consisted of a randomly selected third of all men aged 47 to 54 years and

From the Section of Preventive Cardiology, Dept. of Medicine I, Sahlgrenska Hospital, Göteborg, Sweden.

Received for publication March 3, 1977.

Reprint request: Lars Wilhelmsson MD, Physician-in-Chief, Department of Medicine I, Sahlgrenska Hospital, S-413 45 Göteborg, Sweden.

Table 1 The prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension (n = 686) The number of previously known cases are given with brackets

	No	%
Renoparenchymal disease	25	3.6
Chronic glomerulonephritis	15 (15)	
Gouty nephropathy	3 (1)	
Renal tuberculosis	4 (4)	
Analgesic nephropathy	1 (1)	
Renal dysplasia	2 (1)	
Renovascular disease	4 (1)	0.6
Aortic coarctation	1 (1)	0.1
Primary aldosteronism	1 (1)	0.1
Primary hyperparathyroidism	2 (1)	0.3
Suspected but not proved unilateral hydronephrosis	7 (2)	1.0
Primary hypertension	646	94.2

who were residents of Göteborg, Sweden. These men belonged to the intervention group of a multifactor primary preventive trial.⁶ Of those 9,996 men who were invited to the screening examination 7,455 (75 per cent) attended. It has been shown that the non participants differed from the participants with respect to mortality and several social variables, but there were no indications that diseases leading to secondary hypertension were more common among the non participants.⁷

In the first run those who were not receiving antihypertensive treatment and whose blood pressures were above 175 mm Hg systolic blood pressure (SBP) or 115 mm Hg diastolic blood pressure (DBP) were recalled within 2 weeks to have their blood pressures remeasured. Those who still had blood pressures above these limits and all those who were on antihypertensive treatment were examined for secondary hypertension. The screening methods and the investigations at the Hypertension Clinic have been reported in detail elsewhere.^{4, 6}

The examinations of the hypertensive patients consisted of a careful clinical scrutinizing for possible secondary hypertension. The more complicated methods were performed in certain age groups—random samples of the total hypertensive group. The investigations included a complete physical examination with auscultation of the heart and lungs, palpation of the femoral arteries and peripheral pulses, examination of the ocular fundi, and a battery of laboratory tests including

measurement of serum electrolytes and creatinine, urine test for albuminuria and urinary sediment urine culture, and determination of renal concentration capacity with a 13 hour thirst test and, if the latter result was abnormal a vasopressin tannate test. Isotope renography was carried out in the 287 men born in 1915, 1916, 1920, and 1921 using a standard method and apparatus. Intravenous pyelography (in 52 men) and renal aortography (in 12 men) were also performed with standard methods according to special indications. Catecholamine concentrations were determined in all 58 men born in 1921 using a method described by von Euler and Floding.⁸ On the basis of the results of these investigations and a thorough examination of each patient's case records, a diagnosis was recorded using the criteria given below.

Renoparenchymal disease

1 The diagnosis of chronic glomerulonephritis required persistent or intermittent albuminuria or hematuria or both, without there being another cause of these abnormalities.

2 Renal tuberculosis was recorded when there was a history of pulmonary or renal tuberculosis, or both, with tubercle bacilli in the urine.

3 Gouty nephropathy was recorded in the presence of known arthritis urica and lowered concentration ability (vasopressin tannate test < 800 mmol/Kg H₂O).

4 Renal dysplasia was defined as one small kidney without a history of urinary tract infections. A kidney was considered small if it was over 2 cm shorter than the other kidney and less than 10 cm in length with oddly shaped or club like calices on the intravenous pyelogram.¹¹

5 Phenacetin nephropathy was recorded in patients with a long standing history of abuse, lowered urinary concentration ability and signs of papillary necrosis on the intravenous pyelogram.

6 Chronic pyelonephritis required a history of recurrent urinary tract infections and a lowered urinary concentration ability.

Renovascular disease

Screening for renovascular disease was carried out by isotope renography. Patients with abnormal renograms were admitted to hospital for renal aortography and other investigations. Arteriographic verification was required for a

diagnosis of renal artery stenosis or intrarenal occlusion. Abnormally high ipsilateral renin secretion or normalization of the blood pressure after surgery was not required for this diagnosis. Isotope renography was also performed if there were clinical signs of renovascular disease—for example abdominal murmurs, drug-resistant or accelerating hypertension or increasing serum creatinine levels.

Primary aldosteronism

A hospital-verified diagnosis was required. Patients with spontaneous hypokalemia or hypokalemia during diuretic treatment whose serum potassium levels did not become normal after stopping treatment were admitted to hospital for investigation.

Primary hyperparathyroidism

A hospital-verified diagnosis was required. Serum calcium and phosphorous were not routinely screened.

Pheochromocytoma

A hospital-verified diagnosis was needed. Catecholamines in urine were determined only in men born in 1921.

Of the 7455 men who were screened 686 (9 per cent) had hypertension according to the above mentioned criteria. Of these 60 per cent were untreated, 23 per cent were treated but had blood pressure at screening above SBP 170 or DBP 115 mm Hg and only 17 per cent had an acceptable control of their blood pressure. The number and percentage of cases with various types of hypertension appears in Table 1. In seven cases of hydronephrosis (two previously known and five newly detected) we could not determine whether or not the hypertension was caused by the hydronephrosis and the resulting partial obstruction to urinary flow. Three patients did not become normotensive after operation and needed continuing antihypertensive treatment and four patients were not operated on because they became normotensive on drug treatment and there were no other indications for operation. Thus a specific cause of hypertension was found or reasonably suspected in only 40 of the 686 patients (6 per cent). Eight patients had previously undergone surgical treatment. In only two cases did the patients' investigation lead to surgical intervention and both these patients

required antihypertensive treatment one year after their operations but lower doses were needed than before.

The methods of recognizing secondary hypertension were those normally used in clinical practice. Owing to the limited capacity of the laboratory an isotope renogram was carried out only in four randomly selected age groups. In patients with hypertension refractory to treatment investigation for renovascular causes was also carried out in the other age groups. Thus most cases of renovascular hypertension amenable to surgical treatment were probably detected. Parenchymatous kidney disease with out abnormal laboratory findings and with normal serum creatinine levels and concentration capacity may have been present without being detected. However these patients had probably minor kidney damage which in most cases would not have been treated other than with hypotensive drugs even if discovered. Primary aldosteronism was probably excluded with a relatively high degree of certainty. Primary hyperparathyroidism as a cause of hypertension may also have been present in more than the two cases who were found in our series since serum calcium was not measured routinely.

Thus the prevalence of secondary hypertension was lower in this study than according to other estimates.¹⁻³ Our analysis is however the first one which has been performed in subjects derived from screening of a general population sample. Furthermore we only studied men aged 47 to 54 years. The prevalence of secondary hypertension might be higher in women or in younger men. Our results suggest however that the risk of missing cases of secondary hypertension in middle-aged men is small and extensive investigations do not seem to be necessary in hypertensive subjects found at screening. In patients with hypertension referred to hospital secondary hypertension is probably over represented and more extensive routine investigations might be justified.

Isotope renography as a screening instrument for renovascular hypertension cannot be recommended. The prevalence of renovascular hypertension was low and there were many false positive renograms.⁴ Thus our results support the bad cost/benefit ratio found in recent analyses of urography and isotope renography as screening instruments for renovascular hyperten-

sion¹⁵ and of comparisons of surgical and medical treatment of renovascular hypertension¹⁶. Thus, the present data indicate that the resources for management of hypertension should be devoted more to case finding and treatment than to elaborate investigative measures

REFERENCES

- 1 National Health Survey Hypertension and hypertensive heart disease in adults Washington 1966 Public Health Service Publications
- 2 Boe J, Humerfelt S and Wedervang F The blood pressure in a population Acta Med Scand (Suppl) 331 1957
- 3 Tibblin G High blood pressure in men aged 50—a population study of men born in 1913 Acta Med Scand (Suppl) 470 1967
- 4 Wilhelmsen L, Berglund G and Werkö L Prevalence and management of hypertension in a general population sample of Swedish men Prev Med 2 57 1973
- 5 Sokolow M and Perloff D The prognosis of essential hypertension treated conservatively Circulation 23 697, 1961
- 6 Wilhelmsen L, Tibblin G and Werkö L A primary preventive study in Göteborg Sweden Prev Med 1 153 1972
- 7 Wilhelmsen L, Ljungberg S, Wedel H and Werkö L A comparison between participants and non participants in a primary preventive trial J Chronic Dis 29 331 1976
- 8 von Euler U S, and Floding I Diagnosis of pheochromocytoma by fluorometric estimation of adrenaline and noradrenaline in urine Scand J Clin Lab Invest 8 288, 1956
- 9 Berglund G, Andersson O and Wilhelmsen L Prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension studies in a random population sample Br Med J 2 554 1976
- 10 Dustan H P in The heart and circulation—Second National Conference on Cardiovascular Diseases, Research I p 334 Washington DC 1965 Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology
- 11 Gifford H W Evaluation of the hypertensive patient with emphasis on detecting curable causes Milbank Mem Fund Q 47 170 1969
- 12 Laragh J H Evaluation and care of the hypertensive patient Am J Med 52 565 1972
- 13 Ferguson R K Cost and yield of the hypertensive evaluation Ann Intern Med 82 761 1975
- 14 Berglund G Pre treatment workup for antihypertensive treatment Drugs 11 (Suppl 1) 80 1976
- 15 McNeil B J, Varady P, Burrows B A and Adelstein J A Measures of clinical efficacy Cost effectiveness calculations in the diagnosis and treatment of hypertensive renovascular disease N Engl J Med 293 216 1975
- 16 McNeil B J and Adelstein S J Measures of clinical efficacy The value of case finding in hypertensive renovascular disease N Engl J Med 293 221 1975

Correlations between electrocardiographic, vectorcardiographic, and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload

Hironori Toshima MD

Yoshinori Kogi MD

Noboru Kimura MD

Kurume Japan

Since Cabrera and Monroy first described systolic and diastolic overloading of the heart in 1902 considerable interest has been evoked in the subject. Most of these investigations, however, were rather qualitative, such as a comparison of vectorcardiographic pattern in patients with aortic stenosis and aortic regurgitation or patent ductus arteriosus. From the clinical point of view, it seems to be important to differentiate not only the type of overloading of the heart but also the severity of the disease. Kano and Pipberger have shown that radiographic heart size in patients with left ventricular overload correlated with (1) spatial magnitude of QRS, (2) $R_x + R_z$, (3) rightward displacement of J point, and (4) R_x peak time.

Recent advances in echocardiography have enabled noninvasive estimation of the wall thickness and cavity size of the left ventricle during life. Therefore a left ventricular echogram was employed in this study to assess the morphological features of left ventricular hypertrophy with or without dilatation and to investigate electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings quantitatively.

Methods and materials

A three dimensional vectorcardiogram was recorded with a Fukuda Denshi Vectorcardio-

graph VAC-1 instrument using the Frank lead system. Simultaneous recordings of the scalar leads I, II, and III were also taken at a speed of 100 mm/sec. The polarity in the three scalar leads was used as described by Frank, namely positive deflections in scalar leads I, II, and III indicated leftward inferior and posterior direction respectively. Maximum magnitude of the spatial QRS vector, QRS interval, and spatial QRS-T angle were calculated from the scalar lead R_x peak time, R_x peak time, and R_z peak time were measured as the time interval between the onset of QRS and the peak of the R wave in the scalar leads I, II, and III.

A conventional electrocardiogram was also taken and the summed voltage of the S wave in V₁ and the maximum voltage of the R wave in Leads I or II ($R_I + R_{II}$ or V_1) was measured as an index of left ventricular hypertrophy.

An echocardiogram was recorded with a Smith Kline Foline 20 ultra-sonoscope using a 2.2 MHz 0.5 inch diameter transducer with a repetition rate of 1,000 impulses per second. The recording technique of the left ventricular echogram was as described by Popp and colleagues. Most patients were examined in the left decubitus position to provide clear visualization of the interventricular septum. Echoes from the anterior and posterior surfaces of the interventricular septum were identified as almost parallel and continual lines throughout an entire cardiac cycle.

The left ventricular minor diameter at end diastole (IV diastolic diameter) was measured at the peak of the R wave of the simultaneously recorded electrocardiogram. Thickness of the posterior left ventricular wall was measured as

From the Third Department of Internal Medicine, Kurume University Medical School, Kurume, Japan.
This investigation was supported by Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research from the Ministry of Education.

Received for publication March 28, 1976.

Accepted for publication April 8, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Toshima, Third Department of Internal Medicine, Kurume University School of Medicine, 650 Asahi-1, Honjo-ku, Kurume, Japan 830.

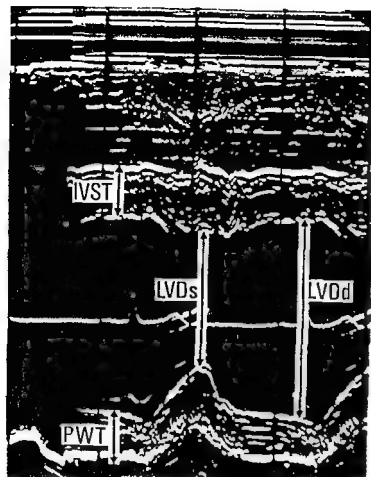


Fig 1 Echocardiographic recording of left ventricular diameter and wall thickness. The damping control is abruptly reduced during the recording to delineate the pericardial and endocardial echoes. LVDd = left ventricular diameter at end diastole. LVDs = left ventricular diameter at end systole. IVST = thickness of the interventricular septum. PWT = thickness of the posterior left ventricular wall.

described by Feigenbaum and associates¹² where the damping control was abruptly changed to record echoes from the endocardium and pericardium simultaneously on the same recording. The distance between echoes from the anterior and posterior surfaces of the interventricular septum was assumed to represent its thickness. Both measurements were made just before atrial systole (Fig 1). Left ventricular wall thickness (LV wall thickness) was calculated as the sum of the thickness of the ventricular septum and posterior wall.

The study group consisted of 97 patients who ranged in age from 21 to 76 years (mean 48.4 years) and patients less than 20 years were excluded from this study. All subjects presented echocardiographic evidence of left ventricular enlargement (LV wall thickness ≥ 2.4 cm and/or LV diastolic diameter ≥ 5.5 cm). The following subjects were not included in this study: (1)

Table 1 Clinical diagnosis for 4 groups of the patients studied

Diagnosis	Number of cases	Sex		Mean age (yr)
		Male	Female	
Left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH)	40	32	8	55.9
Hypertensive heart disease	32			
Aortic stenosis	1			
Ischemic heart disease	4			
Others	2			
Left ventricular dilatation (LVD) without regurgitation	26	19	7	54.4
Hypertensive heart disease	14			
Congestive cardiomyopathy	8			
Others	4			
Aortic regurgitation (AR)	17	11	6	35.7
Mitral regurgitation (MR)	14	7	7	37.9

patients with clinical evidence of myocardial infarction (2) patients with congenital heart disease who have the possibility of concomitant right ventricular overload such as ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus (3) patients with second or third degree A-V block or patients with vectorcardiographic evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance, (4) patients with extreme tachycardia (> 100 beats/min) or bradycardia (< 50 beats/min) and (5) patients with echocardiographic evidence of asymmetric septal hypertrophy (a ratio of the thickness of the ventricular septum to posterior wall ≥ 1.3) or mitral stenosis (early diastolic slope of the anterior mitral valve ≤ 30 mm/sec).

According to their echocardiographic and hemodynamic findings the subjects were classified into four groups. The clinical diagnosis, sex and mean age for each group are presented in Table 1. The left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) group consisted of 40 patients with LV wall thickness ≥ 2.4 cm and LV diastolic diameter < 5.5 cm. Most cases in this group were diagnosed to have systolic overload to the left ventricle: systemic hypertension or aortic stenosis. Patients with the dilated left ventricular cavity (LV diastolic diameter ≥ 5.5 cm) were further divided into 3 groups: 17 patients with pure or predominant aortic regurgitation (AR), 14 patients with

pure or predominant mitral regurgitation (MR) and 26 patients with left ventricular dilatation who were not associated with significant regurgitation (LVD). LV wall thickness was variable in these groups. Over half of the patients with LVH exhibited systolic overloading hemodynamically i.e., systolic hypertension. Diagnostic angiograms were performed in 13 patients with AR and 10 patients with MR. Aortic regurgitation was assessed to be 3+ in 9 patients and 4+ in 4 patients based on the criteria of Cohn and colleagues. Mitral regurgitation was 2+ in 1 patient, 3+ in 3 patients and 4+ in 6 patients according to the grading of Sellers and associates.¹

Results

Table II presents echocardiographic electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings of the four groups. Correlation coefficients between electrocardiographic, vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic values are listed in Table III.

Heart rate did not differ significantly among the four groups. Figs 2 and 3 show the relationship between left ventricular wall thickness and QRS magnitude in vectorcardiogram and electrocardiogram. A significant correlation was demonstrated between LV wall thickness and spatial maximum QRS magnitude in LVH ($r = 0.67$ and $p < 0.001$). A higher correlation was observed in LVH between LV wall thickness and SV + RV, or V ($r = 0.83$ and $p < 0.001$). In LVD, AR and MR, high QRS amplitude was observed not infrequently in cases without thickened left ventricular wall. Of 42 cases with LV wall thickness under 2.4 cm in these 3 groups, 38 cases (90 per cent) showed increased spatial maximum QRS magnitude of 2.0 mV or more and 39 cases (93 per cent) showed increased SV + RV or V of 3.5 mV or more. However, modest correlations were observed in LVD between LV wall thickness and spatial maximum QRS magnitude ($r = 0.44$ and $p < 0.05$) and SV + RV or V ($r = 0.43$ and $p < 0.05$).

On the other hand, LV diastolic diameter correlated significantly with spatial maximum QRS magnitude ($r = 0.74$ and $p < 0.005$) and SV + RV or V ($r = 0.72$ and $p < 0.005$) in MR, in whom LV wall thickness appeared nearly normal. These correlations were not significant in LVH, LVD and AR (Figs 4 and 5).

Table II Echocardiographic, electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in four groups

	LVH	LVD	AR	MR
Number of cases	40	~	1~	14
Heart rate	69 ± 19	69 ± 17	70 ± 14	70 ± 11
LV Dd (cm)	4.3 ± 0.5	4.4 ± 0.6	4.5 ± 0.5	4.5 ± 0.6
LV WT (cm)	3.0 ± 0.4	2.1 ± 0.4	2.4 ± 0.7	2.0 ± 0.2
Spatial maximum QRS magnitude (mV)	2.51 ± 0.6	3.15 ± 1.1*	3.0 ± 1.14	3.01 ± 1.1
SV + RV or V (mV)	4.9 ± 1.6	5.1 ± 1.9	~ ± 2~	5.1 ± 1.4
QRS interval (msec)	88 ± 11	97 ± 10	~ ± 14	90 ± 11
Rx peak time (msec)	41 ± 9	44 ± 11*	~ ± 11	45 ± 10
Ry peak time (msec)	44 ± ~	49 ± ~	~ ± 9	47 ± 8
Rz peak time (msec)	~ ± 6	54 ± 6	~ ± 9	~ ± ~
Spatial QRS-T angle (deg)	100° ± 40°	141 ± 4	101 ± 53	~ ± 43

*Statistically significant difference compared with LVH.

†Statistically significant difference compared with LVH and MR values are not significant.

Abbreviations: LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy; LVD = left ventricular dilatation; AR = aortic regurgitation; MR = mitral regurgitation; LV Dd = left ventricular diameter at end diastole; LV WT = left ventricular wall thickness.

Mean QRS interval was 88 ± 11 msec in LVH, 97 ± 10 msec in LVD, 97 ± 14 msec in AR and 90 ± 11 msec in MR and it was significantly greater in LVD and AR as compared with that in LVH ($p < 0.005$ and $p < 0.05$). Furthermore, QRS interval correlated significantly with LV diastolic diameter in LVD ($r = 0.64$ and $p < 0.001$), AR ($r = 0.77$ and $p < 0.001$) and MR ($r = 0.62$ and $p < 0.02$) as shown in Fig 6. This correlation was not observed in LVH. A correlation between QRS interval and LV wall thickness was not significant in all groups.

Rx peak time, Ry peak time and Rz peak time were then compared with LV diastolic diameter (Fig 7). Rx peak time showed significant correlation with LV diastolic diameter in LVD ($r = 0.72$ and $p < 0.001$) and in AR ($r = 0.71$ and $p < 0.005$). Ry peak time correlated well with LV diastolic diameter in MR ($r = 0.78$ and $p < 0.005$) and in AR ($r = 0.69$ and $p < 0.005$). Modest correlation was also observed between Rz peak time and LV diastolic diameter in MR ($r = 0.57$).

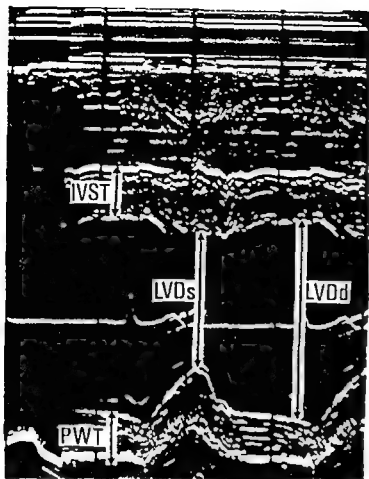


Fig 1 Echocardiographic recording of left ventricular diameter and wall thickness. The damping control is abruptly reduced during the recording to delineate the pericardial and endocardial echoes. *LVDd* = left ventricular diameter at end diastole. *LVDs* = left ventricular diameter at end systole. *IVST* = thickness of the interventricular septum. *PWT* = thickness of the posterior left ventricular wall.

described by Feigenbaum and associates¹¹ where the damping control was abruptly changed to record echoes from the endocardium and pericardium simultaneously on the same recording. The distance between echoes from the anterior and posterior surfaces of the interventricular septum was assumed to represent its thickness. Both measurements were made just before atrial systole (Fig 1). Left ventricular wall thickness (LV wall thickness) was calculated as the sum of the thickness of the ventricular septum and posterior wall.

The study group consisted of 97 patients who ranged in age from 21 to 76 years (mean 48.4 years) and patients less than 20 years were excluded from this study. All subjects presented echocardiographic evidence of left ventricular enlargement (LV wall thickness ≥ 2.4 cm and/or LV diastolic diameter ≥ 5.5 cm). The following subjects were not included in this study: (1)

Table 1 Clinical diagnosis for 4 groups of the patients studied

Diagnosis	Number of cases	Sex		Mean age (yr)
		Male	Female	
Left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH)	40	32	8	50.9
Hypertensive heart disease	32			
Aortic stenosis	2			
Ischemic heart disease	4			
Others	2			
Left ventricular dilatation (LVD) without regurgitation	26	19	7	54.4
Hypertensive heart disease	14			
Congestive cardiomyopathy	8			
Others	4			
Aortic regurgitation (AR)	17	11	6	53.1
Mitral regurgitation (MR)	14	7	7	53.9

patients with clinical evidence of myocardial infarction (2) patients with congenital heart disease who have the possibility of concomitant right ventricular overload such as ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus (3) patients with second or third degree A-V block or patients with vectorcardiographic evidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance (4) patients with extreme tachycardia (> 100 beats/min) or bradycardia (< 50 beats/min) and (5) patients with echocardiographic evidence of asymmetric septal hypertrophy (a ratio of the thickness of the ventricular septum to posterior wall ≥ 1.3) or mitral stenosis (early diastolic slope of the anterior mitral valve ≤ 30 mm/sec).

According to their echocardiographic and hemodynamic findings the subjects were classified into four groups. The clinical diagnosis, sex, and mean age for each group are presented in Table 1. The left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) group consisted of 40 patients with LV wall thickness ≥ 2.4 cm and LV diastolic diameter < 5.5 cm. Most cases in this group were diagnosed to have systolic overload to the left ventricle, systemic hypertension, or aortic stenosis. Patients with the dilated left ventricular cavity (LV diastolic diameter ≥ 5.5 cm) were further divided into 3 groups: 17 patients with pure or predominant aortic regurgitation (AR), 14 patients with

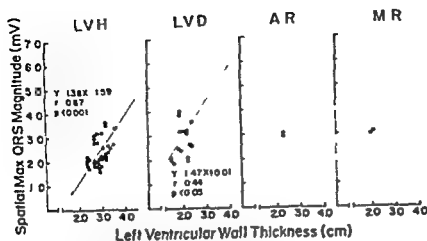


Fig 2 The relation between spatial maximum QRS magnitude (mV) and left ventricular wall thickness (cm) LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy LVD = left ventricular dilatation AR = aortic regurgitation MR = mitral regurgitation

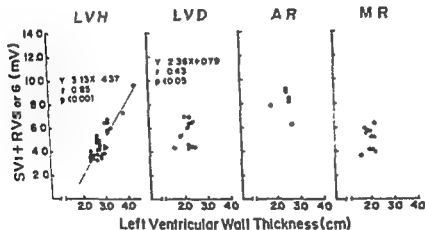


Fig 3 The relation between SV + RV₅ or 6 (mV) and left ventricular wall thickness (cm) Abbreviations as in Fig 2

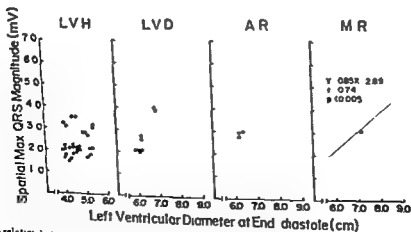


Fig 4 The relation between spatial maximum QRS magnitude (mV) and left ventricular diameter at end-diastole (cm) Abbreviations as in Fig 2

Table III Relationship between electrocardiographic, vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in four groups

X	Y	LVH		LVD		AR		MR	
		r ^s	p	r	p	r	p	r	p
LVWT	Spatial maximum QRS magnitude	0.67	<0.001	0.44	<0.05	0.45	NS	-0.27	NS
LVWT	SV + RV or V _a	0.85	<0.001	0.43	<0.05	0.41	NS	-0.36	NS
LVDd	Spatial maximum QRS magnitude	0.09	NS	0.18	NS	-0.13	NS	0.74	<0.005
LVDd	SV + RV or V _a	-0.12	NS	0.13	NS	0.18	NS	0.72	<0.005
LVWT	QRS interval	0.14	NS	-0.11	NS	-0.03	NS	-0.47	NS
LVDd	QRS interval	-0.01	NS	0.64	<0.001	0.77	<0.001	0.62	<0.001
LVDd	Rx peak time	0.22	NS	0.72	<0.001	0.71	<0.005	0.29	NS
LVDd	Ry peak time	0.31	NS	0.33	NS	0.69	<0.005	0.78	<0.005
LVDd	Rz peak time	0.22	NS	-0.14	NS	0.36	NS	0.55	<0.05
LVWT	Spatial QRS T angle	0.64	<0.001	0.19	NS	-0.06	NS	0.18	NS
LVDd	Spatial QRS T angle	0.08	NS	0.25	NS	0.69	<0.005	-0.03	NS
QRS interval	Spatial QRS T angle	0.06	NS	0.43	<0.05	0.74	<0.001	-0.16	NS

Abbreviations: r = correlation coefficient; p = probability by t test; LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy; LVD = left ventricular dilatation; AR = aortic regurgitation; MR = mitral regurgitation; LVWT = left ventricular wall thickness; LVDd = left ventricular diameter at end-diastole

and $p < 0.05$) These observations indicated that dilatation of the left ventricle induces delayed inscription of the leftward directed force in LVD, left downward directed force in AR and posterior downward directed force in MR

Table IV presents the incidence of frontal and horizontal QRS configuration in the four groups. In order to study the effect of left ventricular dilatation on the configuration of the QRS loop, patients with LVD, AR and MR were further divided into two subgroups: patients with LV diastolic diameter < 6.5 cm and LV diastolic diameter ≥ 6.5 cm. Horizontal QRS loop gave a counterclockwise configuration in most patients with LVH (90 per cent) and MR (86 per cent). In LVD and AR patients with larger LV diastolic diameter (≥ 6.5 cm) showed increased incidence of figure of eight or clockwise configuration (75 per cent in LVD and 86 per cent in AR) in the horizontal plane. The frontal QRS loop gave a clockwise configuration in 73 per cent of LVH. No definite relation was observed between frontal QRS loop and LV diastolic diameter in LVD and AR. In MR 10 of 14 cases inscribed clockwise in the frontal plane. The incidence of clockwise rotation increased in cases with larger LV diastolic diameter (89 per cent) although the difference was not statistically significant.

Spatial QRS T angle correlated with LV wall thickness in LVH ($r = 0.64$ and $p < 0.001$) and

with LV diastolic diameter in AR ($r = 0.69$ and $p < 0.005$). A significant correlation was also observed between spatial QRS T angle and QRS interval in LVD ($r = 0.43$ and $p < 0.05$) and in AR ($r = 0.74$ and $p < 0.001$).

Discussion

Echocardiography is characterized by its ability to detect morphological and hemodynamic abnormalities of the heart noninvasively. Many investigators have demonstrated good correlations between echocardiographic and angiographic measurements of left ventricular volumes and wall thickness.¹⁰⁻¹² Accordingly, the left ventricular echogram was employed in this study to investigate quantitatively electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings of left ventricular hypertrophy with or without dilatation from morphological aspects.

Studies of normal adult populations^{3,4} have demonstrated that age trends are found in electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic items. However, McCall and associates³ and Blackburn and colleagues⁴ described only minor differences among the five decades over the age of 20 years. In the present study regression analysis comparing age with QRS magnitude, QRS duration, R peak times and spatial QRS T angle revealed no correlations in any of the four groups.

It has been appreciated for many years that a

Table IV Frontal and horizontal QRS configuration in four groups

	No of cases	Frontal plane			Horizontal plane		
		cf	g	cc	c	s	cc
LVI	40	29(73%)	8(20%)	3(8%)	0(0%)	4(10%)	3(8%)
LVD total	26	10(39%)	8(31%)	8(31%)	7(27%)	0(0%)	1(4%)
LV Dd < 6.5cm	14	5(36%)	3(21%)	4(29%)	0(0%)	3(21%)	1(7%)
LV Dd ≥ 6.5cm	12	3(25%)	5(42%)	4(33%)	3(25%)	0(0%)	3(25%)
AR total	17	6(35%)	3(18%)	8(47%)	2(12%)	1(6%)	6(35%)
LV Dd < 6.5cm	10	4(40%)	1(10%)	4(40%)	0(0%)	3(30%)	2(20%)
LV Dd ≥ 6.5cm	7	2(29%)	1(14%)	4(57%)	1(14%)	0(0%)	1(14%)
MR total	14	10(71%)	3(21%)	1(7%)	0(0%)	2(14%)	1(7%)
LV Dd < 6.5cm	8	7(88%)	1(13%)	0(0%)	0(0%)	1(13%)	0(0%)
LV Dd ≥ 6.5cm	6	3(50%)	1(17%)	2(33%)	1(17%)	1(17%)	2(33%)

Statistically significant difference compared with LV Dd < 6.5 cm

Abbreviations: cf = clockwise rotation, g = figure of eight, cc = counterclockwise rotation, LVI = left ventricular hypertrophy, LV Dd = left ventricular dilatation, AR = aortic regurgitation, MR = mitral regurgitation, LV Dd = left ventricular diameter at end diastole

relationship exists between the muscle thickness or mass of the left ventricle and QRS magnitude. Bennett and Evans have recently reported the correlation between voltage measurements and left ventricular mass determined by echocardiography. The mechanisms by which anatomic ventricular hypertrophy or dilatation produces increased voltage are generally considered as follows: (1) decreased internal resistance of muscle fiber and increased current flow in conducting medium (2) increased surface area and greater thickness of wall of hypertrophied ventricle (3) closer proximity of heart to chest wall (4) tangential spread of activation wave through wall of hypertrophied ventricle and (5) Brody effect.

In the present study good correlations were demonstrated in LVH between LV wall thickness and spatial maximum QRS magnitude or SV + RV or V. Consequently LV wall thickness could be a major determinant of QRS magnitude in cases with left ventricular hypertrophy. In contrast it was suggested that LV wall thickness itself was not a predominant cause of the increased QRS magnitude in LVD, AR and MR although modest correlations between LV wall thickness and QRS magnitude were observed in LVD. In these groups the cavity size of the left ventricle was supposed to play a significant role in the augmented QRS magnitude. Especially in MR significant correlations were obtained between LV diastolic diameter and spatial maximum QRS magnitude or SV₁ + RV₁ or V.

In this group nearly normal and uniform LV wall thickness would be responsible for these correlations.

Prolongation of QRS interval or delayed ventricular activation time has long been considered to be one of the criteria to diagnose left ventricular hypertrophy. However, some authors^{1,2} described that actual delay of ventricular activation is surprisingly small and is not a constant feature in concentric left ventricular hypertrophy. In the present study, prolongation of QRS interval was also less evident in LVI and no correlation was demonstrated between LV wall thickness and QRS interval in this group. Therefore prolonged QRS interval or delayed ventricular activation time which is compatible with R_s peak time could not be attributed to concentric left ventricular hypertrophy per se.

On the other hand it was of interest that left ventricular dilatation was associated with prolonged QRS interval. A good correlation was observed between LV diastolic diameter and QRS interval in LVD, AR and MR. Several authors^{3,4} reported that left ventricular dilatation might produce prolongation of QRS interval. Rosenbaum and colleagues reported that intraventricular conduction delay or block could be induced by ventricular dilatation. They attributed the incomplete right bundle branch block pattern in atrial septal defect and left anterior hemiblock in aortic regurgitation to an elongated conduction pathway due to ventricular dilatation. In addition in extreme left ventricular

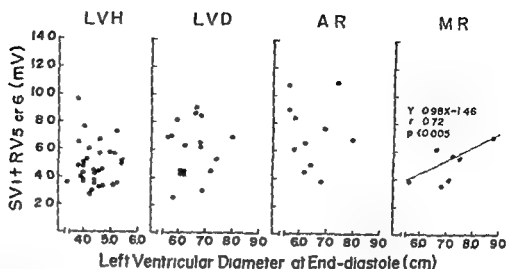


Fig 5 The relation between SV + RV or V (mV) and left ventricular diameter at end diastole (cm) Abbreviations as in Fig 2

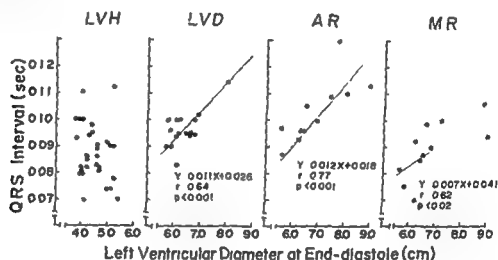


Fig 6 The relation between QRS interval (sec) and left ventricular diameter at end diastole (cm) Abbreviations as in Fig 2

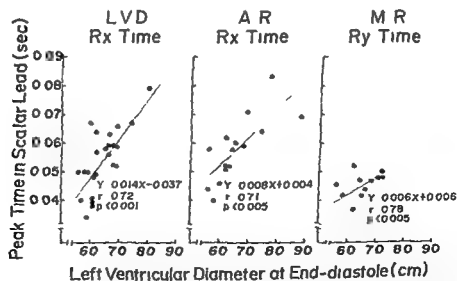


Fig 7 The relation between Rx peak time (sec) and left ventricular diameter at end diastole (cm) in left ventricular dilatation (LVD) and aortic regurgitation (AR) and between Rx peak time and left ventricular diameter at end diastole in mitral regurgitation (MR) Left ventricular diameter also correlated with Rx peak time in AR ($r = 0.69$ $p < 0.005$) and with Rx peak time in MR ($r = 0.55$ $p < 0.05$)

Table IV Frontal and horizontal QRS configuration in four groups

	No of cases	Frontal plane			Horizontal plane		
		rS	R	rs	r	R	rs
LVI	40	29(73%)	8(20%)	3(8%)	0(0%)	4(10%)	36(90%)
LVD total	26	10(38%)	8(31%)	8(31%)	3(12%)	9(35%)	14(54%)
LVD < 6.5cm	14	7(50%)	3(21%)	4(29%)	0(0%)	3(21%)	11(79%)
LVD ≥ 6.5cm	12	3(25%)	5(42%)	4(33%)	3(25%)	6(50%)	3(25%)
AR total	11	6(55%)	3(27%)	2(18%)	2(18%)	7(63%)	4(37%)
LVD < 6.5cm	10	4(40%)	2(20%)	4(40%)	0(0%)	4(40%)	6(60%)
LVD ≥ 6.5cm	1	2(20%)	1(10%)	0(0%)	2(20%)	1(10%)	0(0%)
MR total	14	10(71%)	3(21%)	1(7%)	0(0%)	2(14%)	12(86%)
LVD < 6.5cm	5	2(40%)	2(40%)	1(20%)	0(0%)	2(40%)	3(60%)
LVD ≥ 6.5cm	9	8(89%)	1(11%)	0(0%)	0(0%)	1(11%)	8(89%)

Statistics: χ^2 significant difference compared with LVD < 6.5 cm.

Abbreviations: r = clockwise rotation, S = figure of eight or counterclockwise rotation, LVI = left ventricular hypertrophy, LVD = left ventricular dilatation, AR = aortic regurgitation, MR = mitral regurgitation, LVD < 6.5 cm = left ventricular diameter < 6.5 cm.

relationship exists between the muscle thickness or mass of the left ventricle and QRS magnitude. Bennett and Evans have recently reported the correlation between voltage measurements and left ventricular mass determined by echocardiography. The mechanisms by which anatomic ventricular hypertrophy or dilatation produces increased voltage are generally considered as follows: (1) decreased internal resistance of muscle fiber and increased current flow in conducting medium (2) increased surface area and greater thickness of wall of hypertrophied ventricle (3) closer proximity of heart to chest wall (4) tangential spread of activation wave through wall of hypertrophied ventricle and (5) Brody effect.

In the present study good correlations were demonstrated in LVI between LV wall thickness and spatial maximum QRS magnitude or SV + RV, or V. Consequently LV wall thickness could be a major determinant of QRS magnitude in cases with left ventricular hypertrophy. In contrast it was suggested that LV wall thickness itself was not a predominant cause of the increased QRS magnitude in LVD, AR and MR although modest correlations between LV wall thickness and QRS magnitude were observed in LVD. In these groups the cavity size of the left ventricle was supposed to play a significant role in the augmented QRS magnitude. Especially in MR significant correlations were obtained between LV diastolic diameter and spatial maximum QRS magnitude or SV, + RV or V.

In this group nearly normal and uniform LV wall thickness would be responsible for these correlations.

Prolongation of QRS interval or delayed ventricular activation time has long been considered to be one of the criteria to diagnose left ventricular hypertrophy. However some authors described that actual delay of ventricular activation is surprisingly small and is not a constant feature in concentric left ventricular hypertrophy. In the present study prolongation of QRS interval was also less evident in LVI and no correlation was demonstrated between LV wall thickness and QRS interval in this group. Therefore prolonged QRS interval or delayed ventricular activation time which is compatible with R peak time could not be attributed to concentric left ventricular hypertrophy per se.

On the other hand it was of interest that left ventricular dilatation was associated with prolonged QRS interval. A good correlation was observed between LV diastolic diameter and QRS interval in LVD, AR and MR. Several authors reported that left ventricular dilatation might produce prolongation of QRS interval. Rosenbaum and colleagues reported that intraventricular conduction delay or block could be induced by ventricular dilatation. They attributed the incomplete right bundle branch block pattern in atrial septal defect and left anterior hemiblock in aortic regurgitation to an elongated conduction pathway due to ventricular dilatation. In addition in extreme left ventricular

dilatation, it is said that there is a decreased density of the junctions between Purkinje and ordinary muscle. "This may be another possible cause of prolongation of QRS interval. Our previous report" also suggested that prolongation of QRS interval could be induced by ventricular dilatation experimentally in aortic regurgitation. The present result further confirmed these observations.

In addition, significant correlations were demonstrated between LV diastolic diameter and Rx peak time in LVD, LV diastolic diameter and Rx and Ry peak times in AR and LV diastolic diameter and Ry and Rz peak times in MR. These observations indicated that dilatation of the left ventricle would cause conduction delay mainly to the left lateral wall in LVD, to the inferolateral wall in AR and to the inferoposterior wall in MR. The exact mechanism of these differences is not clear. To some extent, this would be related to the different configuration of the dilated left ventricle among the three groups. Concomitant right ventricular hypertrophy should be also taken into consideration in MR.

Horizontal QRS configuration was also affected by left ventricular dilatation. Patients with larger LV diastolic diameter (≥ 6.5 cm) in LVD and AR more frequently inscribed in the figure of eight or clockwise direction. Various configurations of the horizontal QRS loop have been described in left ventricular hypertrophy.^{3,10,11,17,18,19} However, their clinical significance does not seem to be fully appreciated. Hidaka¹⁷ reported the increased incidence of figure of eight or clockwise horizontal QRS loop in aortic regurgitation as compared with hypertensive heart disease. Yano and Pipberger¹⁸ also reported that narrow or figure of eight configuration in the horizontal plane was frequently found in advanced left ventricular overload with roentgenographic cardiac enlargement and congestive heart failure. They supposed that this horizontal QRS loop deformity was closely related to dilatation of the left ventricle. Present results add further support to the concept that left ventricular dilatation is mainly responsible for the horizontal QRS loop deformity in LVD and AR.

It has also been reported^{10,11,19} that figure of eight or clockwise configuration of the horizontal QRS loop is associated with prolonged QRS interval or delay of Rx peak time. In the present

series, delay of Rx peak time was suggested to be closely related to these QRS loop deformities. With prolongation of Rx peak time, it reaches or exceeds Rz peak time. As a consequence, it seems likely that delay of Rx peak time could provide a narrow, figure of eight or clockwise configuration in the horizontal plane.

Some authors^{10,11} have ascribed these QRS loop deformities to incomplete left bundle branch block. However, in the present study, QRS interval and Rx peak time were observed to increase gradually with LV diastolic diameter concomitant with the QRS loop abnormality. Moreover, Bell and associates¹⁹ described the rapid reversibility of the abnormal QRS configuration after corrective aortic valve surgery. We have also noted that the regression of Rx or Ry peak time and reversibility of the QRS loop deformities occur with reduction of LV diastolic diameter after successful treatment in LVD or corrective surgery in MR. These observations seemed to support the concept that left ventricular dilatation can alone lead to a prolongation of QRS interval, delay of Rx peak time and horizontal QRS loop deformities in the absence of ventricular conduction defect of the bundle branch block type.

Summary

Left ventricular echocardiography was employed to assess the vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic manifestations of left ventricular hypertrophy with or without dilatation. Based upon their echocardiographic and hemodynamic findings, 97 subjects were divided into four groups: 40 patients with left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH), 26 patients with left ventricular dilatation (LVD), 17 patients with aortic regurgitation (AR) and 14 patients with mitral regurgitation (MR).

Left ventricular wall thickness, the sum of the thickness of the ventricular septum and posterior wall, correlated well with spatial maximum QRS magnitude ($r = 0.67$) and SV, +RV, or V₁ ($r = 0.85$) in LVH. On the other hand, dilatation of the left ventricle seemed to play an important role in the augmented QRS voltage in LVD, AR, and MR.

A significant correlation was observed between left ventricular diameter at end diastole (LV diastolic diameter) and QRS interval in LVD.

AR and MR LV diastolic diameter also correlated with Rx peak time in LVD Rx and Ry peak times in AR and Ry and Rz peak times in MR. In addition horizontal QRS configuration was affected by left ventricular dilatation. In LVD and AR the incidence of a figure of 8 or clockwise configuration increased in cases with LV diastolic diameter ≥ 6.5 cm. Thus, left ventricular dilatation was demonstrated to be responsible for prolongation of QRS interval. In LVD and AR it could induce delay of Rx peak time and consequently QRS loop deformity in the horizontal plane.

REFERENCES

1. Cabrera E and Monroy J R. Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart. II. Electrocardiographic data. *AM HEART J* 43 660 1952.
2. Cabrera E and Gaxiola A. Diagnostic contribution of the vectorcardiogram on hemodynamic overloading of the heart. *AM HEART J* 60 796 1960.
3. Estes E H Jr. Left ventricular hypertrophy in acquired heart disease: a comparison of the vectorcardiogram in aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency. In Hoffman I and Taylor R C editors. *Vectorcardiography*. Amsterdam 1966. North Holland Publishing Company p 15.
4. Sclafio L A and Lawrence J W. The electrocardiographic findings in left ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation. *Circulation* 28 53 1963.
5. Belzer A, Naruse D Y, York E, Kahn H A and Matthews H B. Electrocardiographic findings in concentric and eccentric left ventricular hypertrophy. *AM HEART J* 63 370 1962.
6. Sedway L and Shillingford J. Cardiographic pattern in systolic and diastolic overload of the left ventricle. *Br Heart J* 23 533 1961.
7. Castellanos A, Hernandez F A, Lemberg L, and Castellanos A Jr. The vectorcardiographic criteria of haemodynamic overloading in congenital heart disease. *Cardiologia* 44 390 1964.
8. Toshihira H, Cueto J and Lillehei C W. Vectorcardiographic studies in acquired valvular disease with reference to the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 35 132 1967.
9. King G E and Witham A C. ECG and VCG patterns in aortic valve disease. *Clin Res* 10 29 1968.
10. Yano K and Pipberger H V. Correlations between radiologic heart size and orthogonal electrocardiograms in patients with left ventricular overload. *AM HEART J* 67 44 1964.
11. Frank E. An accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13 737 1956.
12. Popp R L, Wolf S B, Hirata T and Feigenbaum H. Estimation of right and left ventricular size by ultrasound. A study of the echoes from the interventricular septum. *Am J Cardiol* 24 573 1969.
13. Feigenbaum H, Popp R L, Chip J N, and Haune C L. Left ventricular wall thickness measured by ultrasound. *Arch Intern Med* 121 391 1968.
14. Cohn L H, Mason D T, Ross J Jr, Morrow A E, and Braunwald E. Preoperative assessment of aortic regurgitation in patients with mitral valve disease. *Am J Cardiol* 19 177 1967.
15. Sellers R D, Levy M J, Amplatz H, and Lillehei C W. Left retrograde cardioangiography in acquired cardiac disease. *Am J Cardiol* 14 437 1964.
16. Pombo J F, Troy H I, and Russell R H. Left ventricular volumes and ejection fraction by echocardiography. *Circulation* 43 480 1971.
17. Murray J A, Johnston W, and Reid J M. Echocardiographic determination of left ventricular dimensions, volumes and performance. *Am J Cardiol* 30 252 1972.
18. Feigenbaum H, Popp R L, Wolfe S B, Troy H I, Pombo J F, Haune C L, and Dodge H T. Ultrasound measurements of the left ventricle. A correlative study with angiocardiology. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 122 461 1972.
19. Fortuin, A J, Hood W P, and Craigie E. Evaluation of left ventricular function by echocardiography. *Circulation* 45 97 1972.
20. Feigenbaum H. *Echocardiography*. Philadelphia 1972. Lea & Febiger Publishers.
21. Sjogren A L, Hystonen L, and Frick M H. Ultrasonic measurements of left ventricular wall thickness. *Chest* 57 37 1970.
22. Troy H I, Pombo J, and Barkley C F. Measurement of left ventricular wall thickness and mass by echocardiography. *Circulation* 45 602 1972.
23. Simonson F. Differentiation between normal and abnormal in electrocardiography. St Louis 1961. The C V Mosby Company p 8.
24. Blackburn H, Vazquez C L, and Keys A. The aging electrocardiogram: A common aging process or latent coronary artery disease? *Am J Cardiol* 20 618 1967.
25. McCall B W, Wallace A H, and Estes E H, Jr. Characteristics of the normal vectorcardiogram recorded with the Frank lead system. *Am J Cardiol* 10 514 1962.
26. Allenstein E J, and Mori H. Evaluation of electrocardiographic diagnosis of ventricular hypertrophy based on autovec comparison. *Circulation* 21 401 1960.
27. Hugenholz, P G, and Gamboa R. Effect of chronically increased ventricular pressure on electrical forces of the heart. A correlation between haemodynamic data and vectorcardiographic data (Frank system) in 90 patients with aortic or pulmonary stenosis. *Circulation* 30 511 1964.
28. Rodstein M, and Gubner R S. Specificity and sensitivity of QRS voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Am J Cardiol* 13 619 1964.
29. Rumbolt D W, Greenfield J C Jr, and Estes E H, Jr. Vectorcardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 37 15 1968.
30. Barkley W A, Dodge H T, and Sandler H A. Quantitative angiocardiology study of left ventricular hypertrophy and the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 37 509 1968.
31. Postell W N, Ramsey R L, Witham A C, and Edmonds J H, Jr. Vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic manifestations of increasing left ventricular pressure overload. *AM HEART J* 77 33 1969.
32. Vane D L, Fincham R N, Dodge H T, Bancroft W H Jr, and Hurst D C. Comparison of the vectorcardiogram with the electrocardiogram in the prediction of left ventricular size. *Circulation* 43 54 1971.
33. Ishizawa H, Murai K, Motomura M, Matsuoaka J, Chen C H, Sakurai T, Wakabayashi A, Nohara Y, and Yaginuma T. Vectorcardiographic findings in

- concentric and eccentric left ventricular hypertrophy as determined by angiocardiograms *Jap Circ J* 39 247 1975
- 34 Bennett D H and Evans D W Correlation of left ventricular mass determined by echocardiography with vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic voltage measurements *Br Heart J* 36 981 1974
- 35 Massie E and Walsh T J Clinical vectorcardiography and electrocardiography Chicago 1960 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 119
- 36 Brody D A Theoretical analysis of intracavitary blood mass influence on the heart lead relationship *Circ Res* 4 731 1956
- 37 Witham A C A system of vectorcardiographic interpretation Chicago 1975 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 121
- 38 Mori H Kawamura H Yanaga H Oshita K Take shita I and Shibata T Clinical and pathological evaluation of usefulness of ventricular activation time for the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy *Jap Circ J* 28 259 1964
- 39 Brackbill T A and Shah D M Vectorcardiographic comparison of left ventricular hypertrophy in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis aortic stenosis and aortic regurgitation *Am Heart J* 88 269 1974
- 40 Rosenbaum M B Eliazar M V Lazzari J O Kretz A and DaRuos H O The clinical causes and mechanisms of intraventricular conduction disturbances in Schlant H C and Hurst J W editors *Advances in electrocardiography* New York and London 1972 Grune & Stratton Inc
- 41 Wilson F N Rosenbaum F F and Johnston F D Interpretation of the ventricular complex of electrocardiogram in *Advances in internal medicine* 2 1 63 New York 1947 Interscience Publishers Inc
- 42 Fukami T A vectorcardiographic study of diastolic overload of the left ventricle in dogs *Kurume Medical J* 14 67 1967
- 43 Wallace A G McCall B W and Estes E H Jr The vectorcardiogram in left ventricular hypertrophy A study using the Frank lead system *Am Heart J* 71 366 1962
- 44 Varnale P Allenito J C and Kennedy R J The vectorcardiogram of left ventricular hypertrophy *Circulation* 33 569 1966
- 45 Upshaw C B Jr Simplified clinically applicable vectorcardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy (Frank lead system) *Am Heart J* 74 49 1967
- 46 McCaughan D Littmann D and Pipberger H V Computer analysis of the orthogonal electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in 939 cases with hypertensive cardiovascular disease *Am Heart J* 85 467 1973
- 47 Hidaka Y Quantitative analysis of vectorcardiograms of the left ventricular overloading *Jap Circ J* 33 19 1969
- 48 Bell H Pugh D and Dunn M Vectorcardiographic evolution of left ventricular hypertrophy *Br Heart J* 30 70 1968

Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta

Su chiung Chen MD
Leonard F Fagan MD
Gerard J F Mudd MD
Vallee L. Willman MD
St Louis Mo

Infants with coarctation of the aorta and congestive heart failure in the first six months of life usually represent a mixed group both pathologically and clinically. The clinical course and prognosis of infants with coarctation of the aorta are reviewed in relation to their associated cardiac defects and their medical or surgical management.

Material

Thirty six infants with coarctation of the aorta who developed congestive heart failure in the first six months of life were seen between 1960 and 1974. There were 24 males and 12 females. Fourteen were seen within one month of age, ten during the second month and twelve between the third and sixth month. They were followed from 18 months to 15 years (mean 4.5 years). Ten of the twelve patients referred between the third and sixth month of life survived.

Usually they had feeding problems, poor weight gain, dyspnea, tachycardia, cardiomegaly and hepatomegaly. All infants had congestive heart failure. All had normal or weak femoral artery pulsation and elevation of blood pressure in the upper extremity. Of those who had measurement of blood pressure performed in the upper and lower extremity on the initial examination, two had a systolic gradient of 20 mm Hg, 16 had a systolic gradient of 20 to 50 mm Hg, and ten had a systolic gradient of more than 50 mm Hg. All had cardiomegaly on x ray examination. Initial

electrocardiogram showed 15 patients with combined ventricular hypertrophy, 16 with right ventricular hypertrophy, and five with left ventricular hypertrophy. Twelve patients had right atrial hypertrophy, and one patient had biatrial hypertrophy in addition to the ventricular hypertrophy.

All of the infants were treated by vigorous medical management including correction of acidosis, administration of digitalis and diuretics. All but one patient had cardiac catheterization during the initial hospitalization. When clinical improvement was not apparent and there was no evidence of central nervous system damage, surgery was recommended. The operative procedures included relief of coarctation, ligation and division of a patent ductus arteriosus, and banding of the pulmonary artery in the presence of a large ventricular septal defect.

Hemodynamic studies

The patients were divided into four groups according to their findings at cardiac catheterization.

Group I Twelve patients with isolated coarctation of the aorta. The coarcted area was at the level distal to the left subclavian artery. The pulmonary artery pressure varied from normal to systemic level. In one it was 15/0 mm Hg; in eight patients the systolic pulmonary artery pressure was 25 to 50 mm Hg, and in two patients the systolic pulmonary artery pressure was more than 50 mm Hg. One patient was not catheterized in infancy.

Group II Five patients with coarctation of the aorta and a patent ductus arteriosus. Three patients had coarctation at the preductal level and two had coarctation distal to the origin of the

From the Department of Pediatrics and the Department of Surgery, St. Louis University Medical School, St. Louis, Missouri.

Received for publication June 2, 1975.

Accepted for publication July 19, 1975.

Reprint requests: Su-chiung Chen, MD, Cardiac Clinic, Monro Hospital, Children's St. Louis, Missouri 63104.

- concentric and eccentric left ventricular hypertrophy as determined by angiocardiograms *Jap Circ J* 39:247 1975
- 34 Bennett D H and Evans D W Correlation of left ventricular mass determined by echocardiography with vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic voltage measurements *Br Heart J* 36:981 1974
 - 35 Massie E and Walsh T J Clinical vectorcardiography and electrocardiography Chicago 1960 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 119
 - 36 Brody D A Theoretical analysis of intracavitary blood mass influence on the heart lead relationship *Circ Res* 4:731 1956
 - 37 Witham A C A system of vectorcardiographic interpretation Chicago 1975 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 121
 - 38 Mori H Kawamura H Yanaga H Oshita K Take shita I and Shibata T Clinical and pathological evaluation of usefulness of ventricular activation time for the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy *Jap Circ J* 28:259 1964
 - 39 Brackbill T A and Shah D M Vectorcardiographic comparison of left ventricular hypertrophy in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis aortic stenosis and aortic regurgitation *AM HEART J* 88:269 1974
 - 40 Rosenbaum M B Elizari M V Lazzari J O Kretz A and DaRosa H O The clinical causes and mechanisms of intraventricular conduction disturbances in Schlant R C and Hurst J W editors *Advances in electrocardiography* New York and London 1972 Grune & Stratton Inc
 - 41 Wilson F N Rosenbaum F F and Johnston F D Interpretation of the ventricular complex of electrocardiogram in *Advances in internal medicine* 2:163 New York 1947 Interscience Publishers Inc
 - 42 Fukami T A vectorcardiographic study of diastolic overload of the left ventricle in dogs *Kurume Medical J* 14:67 1967
 - 43 Wallace A G McCall II W and Este E H Jr The vectorcardiogram in left ventricular hypertrophy A study using the Frank lead system *AM HEART J* 63:466 1962
 - 44 Varnale P Allenito J C and Kennedy II J The vectorcardiogram of left ventricular hypertrophy *Circulation* 33:569 1966
 - 45 Upshaw C B Jr Simplified clinically applicable vectorcardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy (Frank lead system) *AM HEART J* 74:149 1967
 - 46 McCaughan D Littmann D and Pipberger II V Computer analysis of the orthogonal electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in 939 cases with hypertensive cardiovascular disease *AM HEART J* 85:467 1973
 - 47 Hidaka Y Quantitative analysis of vectorcardiograms of the left ventricular overloading *Jap Circ J* 33:191 1969
 - 48 Bell H Pugh D and Dunn M Vectorcardiographic evolution of left ventricular hypertrophy *Br Heart J* 30:70 1968

anatomical defects (Table II) Of the 12 Group I patients with isolated coarctation only one had surgery in infancy There were six patients in this group operated upon after infancy without surgical mortality One infant without surgery died at home probably due to aspiration of food Four patients are doing well and are awaiting coarctectomy

In five Group II patients who had coarctation and a patent ductus arteriosus three had coarctectomy and ligation of the patent ductus during infancy and all survived Of the two patients who were not operated upon one died and one is doing well

In nine Group III patients with coarctation and ventricular septal defect with or without a patent ductus arteriosus five patients were subjected to coarctectomy with a patent ductus arteriosus ligation and pulmonary artery banding in infancy One of these died two months postoperatively and two patients died several years later One died at 7 years 9 months of age two years after the closure of the ventricular septal defect and removal of the pulmonary artery band One died at 3 years 3 months after probable subacute bacterial endocarditis and lung abscess One patient who had coarctectomy at age 2 years is doing well with a small ventricular septal defect Of the two surviving patients who had coarctectomy and pulmonary artery banding one is doing well with an apparently non functioning pulmonary artery band and a small or spontaneously closed ventricular septal defect not visualized by cineangiogram The other lost to follow up had a persistent coarctation with a 80 mm Hg systolic gradient by blood pressure measurement and ventricular septal defect One baby with severe cerebral hypoxia died without surgery Two patients one age two years the other age three years have had no surgery yet and are doing well The ventricular septal defect appears to be getting smaller

In Group IV patients three babies died without surgery in infancy and seven underwent surgery with three deaths Four surviving patients are two children with transposition of the great vessels one child with post aortic valvulotomy and mitral valve replacement and one child with two coarcted areas who had coarctectomy and a patch graft The patients with transpositions are awaiting further surgery and the one with the double coarctation is surviving with a residual

systolic gradient of 25 mm Hg The patient who had aortic valvulotomy and mitral valve replacement with a Bjork Shiley valve is doing extremely well two years after surgery

The over all surgical mortality rate was 26 per cent (6/23) The surgical mortality rate for those of less than one year of age was 37.5 per cent (6/16) There was no mortality when surgery was done after one year of age (0/7) In contrast there were 46 per cent (6/13) deaths in non-operated cases (Table II) Obviously there was a higher mortality rate in the groups of complicated coarctation of the aorta

Blood pressure in survivors

There were 17 survivors after surgery and seven survivors without operation Among the 17 patients ten had coarctectomy at less than one year of age and seven were operated upon between 3 to 8 years of age There were five patients operated within one month of age one each at 2 months and at 3 months two at 5 months and one at 8 months Two of these ten operated in infancy have hypertension in the arms with a systolic gradient of more than 20 mm Hg between the blood pressures in the arms and that in the legs

There was no gradient of more than 10 mm Hg between the systolic arm blood pressures and leg blood pressures in patients operated upon after infancy However one patient who was operated at age 3.5 years and is now 16 years of age has mild hypertension of 140/60 mm Hg to 160/80 mm Hg This patient has a very mild residual coarctation on aortogram with a mean gradient of 15 mm Hg across the coarctation

Extracardiac anomalies

One patient with isolated coarctation developed subarachnoid hemorrhage at age 8 years due to a ruptured aneurysm of the anterior communicating artery After a bifrontal craniotomy with clipping of the aneurysm she subsequently underwent coarctectomy with success One patient with isolated coarctation also has agenesis of the right kidney

Autopsy findings

There were ten postmortem examinations among the 12 deaths five each with and without surgery Of the two late operative deaths who had what appeared to be functioning pulmonary

Table I Clinical data in patients with coarctation of aorta and VSD

Case	Age at catheterization	PA pressure (mm Hg)	PDA	Surgery	Outcome
2	2 mos	54/15	No	Coarctectomy at 2 yrs	Living and well VSD is small
8	1 mo	103/40	No	Coarctectomy and PA band at 2 mos	Died at 4 mos no autopsy
11	2 mos	110/45	Yes	Coarctectomy PDA division PA band at 13 mos VSD closure and removal of PA band at 3 yrs	Died at 7 9/12 yrs pulmonary hypertension on autopsy
12	2 mos	110/47	Yes	Coarctectomy PDA division PA band at 3 mos	Living and well VSD is small
19	6 mos	90/44	No	Coarctectomy PA band at 8 mos	Died at 33/12 yr small VSD pulmonary hypertension on autopsy
26	18 days	82/30	Yes	No	Died at age 5 mos VSD closed on autopsy
28	4 mos	90/35	No	Coarctectomy PA band at 5 mos	Moved persistent coarctation and VSD
31	1 mo	120/54	No	No	Living and well VSD is small
32	3 mos	95/30	No	No	Living and well with VSD and coarctation awaiting surgery

Table II Mortality classified by associated cardiac defects and surgery or non surgery

Group	Catheterization findings	Number of cases	Deaths			Total deaths
			Surgery in infancy	Surgery after infancy	Non surgery	
I	Isolated coarctation	12	0/1	0/5	1/5	1/17
II	Coarctation and PDA	5	0/3	0/0	1/2	1/5
III	Coarctation VSD with or without PDA	9	3/5	0/1	1/3	4/9
IV	Coarctation and complicated lesions	10	3/7	0/0	3/3	6/10
Total		36	6/16	0/7	6/13	12/36
						(46%) (33%)

left subclavian artery. Three had a pulmonary artery pressure of 80/35-40 mm Hg, two 50/15-20 mm Hg.

Group III: Nine patients with coarctation of the aorta and ventricular septal defect with or without a patent ductus arteriosus. All had elevated pulmonary artery pressure (Table I). The magnitude of the pulmonary blood flow was difficult to evaluate in this group of patients because of their unstable conditions; some received oxygen during the catheterization. However, on cineangiographic examination all had large left to right shunt at the ventricular level.

Group IV: Ten patients with complex heart lesions in addition to the coarctation of the aorta. There were three patients with transposition of the great vessels, two with atrioventricular canal

two with hypoplastic aortic arch, ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus, one with supraventricular mitral stenosis, one with severe aortic stenosis and mitral insufficiency, and one had an atrial septal defect, patent ductus arteriosus, and two coarcted areas in the thoracic aorta.

Clinical course, surgical procedures and mortality

In general, the coarcted segment was resected and anastomosis was achieved by running sutures at the posterior aspect and interrupted sutures at the anterior aspect or interrupted mattress sutures entirely. Three patients received grafts at the coarctectomy site.

The clinical courses varied according to the

- Coarctation of aorta in infancy. *J Pediatr* 70:93, 1967
3. Glass, H. I., Muirhead, W. T., and Keith, J. D. Coarctation of aorta in infants. *Pediatrics* 26:109, 1960
4. Connors, J. P., Hartman, A. F. Jr., and Weldon, C. S. Considerations in the surgical management of infantile coarctation of aorta. *Am J Cardiol* 36:489, 1975
5. Fehman, N. H., Bronstein, M. H., Berman, W. Jr., Roe, B. B., Edmund, L. H. Jr., Robinson, S. J., and Rudolph, A. M. Surgical management of severe aortic coarctation and interrupted aortic arch in neonates. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 71:35, 1976
6. Barratt-Boyes, B. G., Neutze, J. M., Seelye, F. R., and Simpson, M. Complete correction of cardiovascular malformations in the first year of life. *Br J Radiol Cardiovasc Dis* 18:799, 1977
7. Khoury, C. H., and Hawes, C. R. Recurrent coarctation of the aorta in infancy and childhood. *J Pediatr* 72:801, 1968
8. Hartman, A. F., Collins, D. H., Mander, A., Behrer, M. R., Schall, V., Ferguson, T., and Burrill, T. Recurrent coarctation of the aorta after successful repair in infancy. *Am J Cardiol* 25:66, 1970
9. Muirhead, W. T. *Pediatric surgery*, ed. 2. Chicago: 1977, Year Book Medical Publishers Inc., pp. 577-597
10. Simon, A. B., and Lillo, A. E. Coarctation of the aorta: longitudinal assessment of operated patients. *Circulation* 60:18, 1979
11. Mason, B. J., Gossel, Humphries, J., Rowe, R. D., and Mellins, E. D. Prognosis of surgically corrected coarctation of the aorta: a 20 year retrospective study. *Circulation* 47:119, 1973
12. Nanton, M. A., and Olvey, J. M. Residual hypertension after coarctectomy in children. *Am J Cardiol* 37:67, 1976

artery banding in infancy severe pulmonary hypertensive changes were found. One had a Heath Edwards Grade IV hypertensive change and the other Grade VI hypertensive change. One of these had cardiac catheterization at age 5 years and the right ventricular systolic pressure was noted to be 100 mm Hg, proximal pulmonary artery pressure was 80/40 mm Hg, and distal pulmonary artery 50/35 mm Hg. He had surgical closure of the ventricular septal defect and debanding of the pulmonary artery at age 5 years. However, he developed murmur of a pulmonary insufficiency subsequently and had a repeat cardiac catheterization at age 6.5 years. The pulmonary artery pressure was noted to be 110/50 mm Hg, and he died a year later suddenly. The other patient came to the hospital at the age of 3 years with clinical findings compatible with subacute bacterial endocarditis and on cardiac catheterization the proximal pulmonary artery pressure was 110/20 mm Hg and distal pressure was 85/55 mm Hg. Of the three patients thought to have a large ventricular septal defect clinically, one had a completely closed ventricular septal defect and in the other two the ventricular septal defect was small on postmortem examination.

Discussion

The mortality rate among patients with coarctation of the aorta in the first year of life has been variable.¹⁻³ The surgical mortality rate of 33 to 41 per cent in earlier series^{1,2} has decreased to 14 to 17 per cent in more recent reports.³⁻⁵ The present series has a surgical mortality rate of 26 per cent (6/23) and non surgical mortality rate of 46 per cent (6/13). It is difficult to compare the surgical mortality rates in each series since each report deals with different clinical and age groups. The higher non surgical mortality rate in our series can be explained by the inclusion of patients with severe complicated cardiac lesions. In general it seems apparent that surgery should be recommended in those patients who show no improvement with medical management. There was virtually no mortality in the group with isolated coarctation and they had good response to medical management in infancy. In the group with coarctation and ventricular septal defect, coarctectomy and a pulmonary artery banding carried a high risk in our small series (3 out of 5). One died shortly after surgery and two died several years later. It is discouraging that two of

the three who survived the initial surgery died eventually with pulmonary hypertension despite functioning pulmonary artery band. Perhaps primary closure of the ventricular septal defect under hypothermia in addition to coarctectomy in infancy is an alternative.⁶ It is of interest that in five of the nine Group III patients the ventricular septal defect had closed spontaneously or had become smaller. This suggests that banding of the pulmonary artery at the time of coarctectomy may not be beneficial. Persistent or residual coarctation with a systolic gradient of more than 20 mm Hg is not a common problem in our series even in patients operated upon in infancy (2 out of 10). We have seen no patients with recurrent coarctation, although it is known to occur.⁷ It is possible that the low recurrence is related to the surgical technique of using interrupted sutures as proposed by Mustard.⁸

Several reports indicated a high incidence of hypertension and premature cardiovascular disease in patients operated for coarctation.¹⁻³ Nanton and Olley¹² reported a 15 per cent incidence of unexplained hypertension in children operated between 1 year and 15 years. Although we have observed only one patient with unexplained hypertension the incidence could possibly increase with prolonged follow up. Our series is too small for meaningful comparison with others.

It is now our feeling that coarctectomy is indicated if there is persistent congestive heart failure in infancy. Infants with isolated coarctation or coarctation with patent ductus arteriosus have a good prognosis. In infants with a large ventricular septal defect and coarctation three surgical approaches could be considered: pulmonary artery banding and coarctectomy, coarctectomy and primary closure of ventricular septal defect under hypothermia, or coarctectomy alone with the hope that the ventricular septal defect will decrease in size with growth. At the present time it appears that the approach will depend upon the preference and experience of the individual institution. In infants with complicated cardiac lesions in addition to coarctation palliative or corrective surgery should be attempted.

REFERENCES

1. Sinha SN, Karszewski ML, Cole RB, Muxter AJ, Wessel HJ, and Paul MH: Coarctation of the aorta in infancy. *Circulation* 40:346, 1969.
2. Hartman AF Jr, Goldring D, and Staple TW.

minutes PPP for nucleotide assays was mixed with equal parts of ice-cool ethanol and frozen at -60°C until tested.²

The concentrations of hemoglobin LDH and nucleotides were measured and the differences between test and control plasmas represented the amounts derived from blood cells by passage of EDTA blood through the columns. The proportions of the total content that was liberated was calculated for each substance. Since they were confined to the volume of plasma and EDTA solution after the liberation and not to the volume of blood a correction had to be made before comparison with the total blood content. This was achieved by multiplying the increase in plasma concentrations with the factor $10/9 - \text{Ht}/100$ where Ht represents the hematocrit.

The EDTA added to blood before passage through the column could possibly influence the degree of hemolysis produced. To study this blood without addition of anticoagulants was forced through the column and mixed with EDTA solution immediately afterwards. Native blood that had been passed through a tube without beads served as control. PPP was prepared and the liberation of hemoglobin was determined. A difference between the degree of hemolysis induced in native blood and in EDTA blood would reflect the effect of EDTA on the fragility of the red cell membranes.

Assays Hemoglobin concentrations were determined by the method of Crosby and Furth.¹ This method was fairly accurate for determination in plasma the coefficient of variation between duplicate samples being 5.0. The plasma heme levels were expressed in terms of oxyhemoglobin standards determined with the cyanmethemoglobin method.¹ LDH measurements were done according to Wroblewski and LaDue at 25°C using commercial reagents.

Microdetermination of ATP and ADP was done by the firefly luciferase method using a DuPont 760 Luminescence Biometer. To make the method sufficiently sensitive 100 μl of ethanol EDTA extracts of PRP and standards were used instead of 20 μl . With this modification a linear relationship between light emission and nucleotide concentrations in the actual range was obtained and it allowed determination of ADP levels lower than $0.05 \mu\text{M}$. The ADP was

measured after conversion to ATP by a pyruvate kinase system¹¹ and the combined amounts of ATP and ADP were therefore determined in one plasma sample. In another the conversion was not induced and ATP alone was measured. ADP was then calculated as the difference between the two values. Standard curves were made from ADP.¹²

Platelet adhesiveness Native blood from the same subjects was collected in 5 ml plastic syringes and immediately used for platelet adhesiveness measurements by Hellem's modified method.⁷ Thus native blood was forced through the glass bead columns at the same speed that had been applied to the EDTA blood. Platelets were counted in a hemocytometer according to Wiggard's method.¹³

ADP in arterial plasma measurements and calculations To study whether trace amounts of ADP could be detected in arterial plasma blood was collected from the ascending aorta during catheterization in one and from puncture of the radial artery in three valve patients. Arterial blood from four individuals who were catheterized because of coronary heart disease was used as control. The blood was collected in EDTA solution PPP prepared and analyzed for hemoglobin LDH and adenine nucleotides.

In order to evaluate the possible influence on platelet retention of ADP liberated intravascularly an estimate of the maximal concentrations of ADP that could theoretically be expected to occur as a hemolysis related phenomenon near the valve was made from the following data. From the mean plasma LDH values and the blood volume the abnormal red cell breakdown could be calculated.¹ Assuming that the cells were all destroyed by the prosthetic valve the intravascular breakdown per heart beat could be estimated knowing the total ADP content and assuming further that the ADP was immediately diluted by the volume of a stroke output the maximal theoretical ADP levels near the valve could be calculated. Since the elimination of ADP is very rapid² accumulation would not occur.

Results

Whole blood contents The total contents of hemoglobin LDH ATP and ADP were quite similar in blood from patients with prosthetic aortic valves and healthy subjects (Table I) none

Reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves Relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma

Jon Dale M D

Oslo Norway

Patients with aortic ball valves have a disturbed platelet function¹ and their platelet adhesiveness, as measured in native blood with Hellem's modified method² in low³ Hellem demonstrated that platelet retention in glass bead columns was dependent upon red cells or a substance present in red cells³ later identified to be adenosine diphosphate (ADP)⁴ Recently, it has been suggested that red cells are important because they alter flow patterns within the columns,⁵ and that the ADP necessary for retention is derived from blood platelets.⁶

When platelets are exposed to ADP without stirring in vitro, further addition of ADP will induce a lower degree of platelet aggregation than without preincubation⁷ the platelets have become refractory towards ADP.⁸ A reduced platelet adhesiveness was demonstrated in rabbits after intravenous infusion of ADP⁹ and during intravascular hemolysis initiated by water installation.¹⁰ Disturbance of human blood in vitro or addition of ADP prior to testing reduced platelet retention in glass bead columns considerably.⁶ In patients with aortic ball valve prostheses some degree of continuous intravascular hemolysis is found¹¹ which might influence platelet behavior through a similar mechanism.

This investigation was done in order to study whether the reduced adhesiveness in blood from ball valve patients could be due to ADP liberated intravascularly from red cells. The total content of adenine nucleotides in blood from such patients was compared with that of normals. The liberation of nucleotides during passage of blood through the glass bead columns was measured

and a comparison made to the degree of hemolysis provoked. Further, platelet adhesiveness was determined in the same individuals and related to the ADP liberated. An attempt was made to detect circulating nucleotides in plasma from venous and arterial blood. Finally, the theoretical trace concentrations of ADP that could occur near the prosthetic valves were calculated and the possible influence on platelet behavior was evaluated.

Materials and methods

The study was done in eleven patients with single Starr Edwards aortic ball valves and eight healthy individuals. Blood was carefully collected in plastic tubes containing ethylene diamine tetra acetate (EDTA) in order to achieve anti-coagulation and avoid degradation of adenine nucleotides. Nine parts of blood were mixed with one part of 0.077 M EDTA and is referred to as EDTA blood.

Whole blood contents To determine the total blood content of hemoglobin, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and ADP 20 μ l of EDTA blood was diluted to two ml in saline (pH 7.4) and frozen and thawed three times. The concentrations measured were corrected for dilution with saline and EDTA solution.

Effects of passage through glass bead columns EDTA blood was forced through glass bead columns at a speed of one ml per 2 seconds as described by Hellem,³ in order to study the liberation of the various substances by this slight mechanical trauma. EDTA blood that had been passed through a plastic tube at the same speed served as control. Platelet poor plasma (PPP) was then prepared as follows. The samples of EDTA blood were centrifuged at 1000 \times g for 15 minutes. The plasma carefully pipetted off and centrifuged in new tubes at 12000 \times g for 15

From the Institute for Thrombosis Research University Hospital Rikshospitalet Oslo Norway

Received for publication June 4 1976

Accepted for publication July 8 1976

Reprint requests Jon Dale M D Institute for Thrombosis Research University Hospital Rikshospitalet Oslo 1 Norway

blood contained on average 138 μM of ADP and since the ADP liberated was supposed to be diluted by the 40 ml of plasma of a stroke output the maximal ADP concentrations derived from red cells would be in the range of 0.0012 μM . Accumulation would not occur because ADP would rapidly be diluted and eliminated. These calculations do not include ADP that might possibly appear from blood platelets by the release reaction.

Discussion

The whole blood content of adenine nucleotides hemoglobin and LDH was not lower in patients with prosthetic ball valves than in healthy individuals in spite of increased red cell turnover as reflected by the elevated plasma LDH levels.² The total nucleotide content compares well with the results from other studies while a higher ATP/ADP ratio has been reported.³ The bulk of adenine nucleotides in whole blood is located in the red cells and the platelets contribute only approximately 12 to 20 μM of ATP and 6 to 10 μM of ADP.

The total concentrations of LDH in blood from ball valve patients compared well with the results from a previous study, whereas somewhat higher normal levels then were found.²¹ The determination of the LDH content was however more accurate in the present investigation since the measurements were done in less diluted blood.

The passage of EDTA blood through the glass bead columns exposed the red cells to a quite constant trauma since the variation in the degree of hemolysis induced was small. Further the same degree of hemolysis was produced in both groups of subjects indicating that the stress inflicted by the ball valves had not weakened the red cell membranes. Normal fragility of erythrocytes from ball valve patients has previously been revealed² as has a slightly higher liberation of LDH than of hemoglobin by mechanical trauma.¹

The increase in plasma concentrations of ATP and ADP after passage of EDTA blood through the column was most probably related to the hemolysis produced since the nucleotides and hemoglobin appeared in comparable proportions. This is in accord with the results from a previous study from this institute in which a different method for hemoglobin determination was used.² Zucker's group³ found a similar liberation of ADP from heparinized blood but failed to reveal a

Table III Liberation of hemoglobin, lactate dehydrogenase, adenosine triphosphate and adenosine diphosphate by passage of EDTA blood through glass bead columns in per cent of the whole blood content

Percent liberation of	Healthy individuals		Ball valve patients	
	Mean	S.F.M.	Mean	S.F.M.
Hb	0.01*	0.001	0.01	0.00*
LDH	0.06	0.011	0.07*	0.01*
ATP + ADI	0.01	0.010	0.01	0.01*
ATP	0.054	0.011	0.05*	0.01*
ADI	0.01	0.011	0.01	0.01*

Table IV Retention of platelets by passage of native blood through glass bead columns: total platelet counts, hematocrit values and plasma LDH levels with level of significance on the differences between the values in 8 healthy subjects and 11 ball valve patients (N.S. = not significant). Liberation of hemoglobin in columns from native blood of 8 healthy subjects

	Healthy individuals		Ball valve patients		Level of significance
	Mean	S.F.M.	Mean	S.F.M.	
Platelet retention (per cent)	1	2.3	34.2	5.0	p < 0.001
Platelets per μl	255,300	9,000	94,000	19,000	N.S.
Hematocrit (per cent)	45.6	1.2	47.6	1.2	N.S.
Plasma LDH (U/l.)	104.0	10.6	314.4	91.4	p < 0.01
Liberation of Hb (mg/100 ml)	9.2	1.8			

corresponding increase in hemoglobin concentrations. Less ADP was found to appear after passage of blood from subjects with low platelet retention¹ and it was suggested that the ADP was derived by release from platelets during the passage through the column.¹ They stated however that the classic release reaction may not have been responsible since the liberation occurred at room temperature and was not prevented by acetylsalicylic acid or accompanied by measurable release of serotonin.¹ Furthermore no indication of release has been revealed by electronmicroscopic studies of retained platelets.¹ If release had occurred to any extent much higher ADP concentrations would appear as

Table I The whole blood content of hemoglobin (Hb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), adenosine triphosphate (ATP), and adenosine diphosphate (ADP). Mean values and standard error of the mean in 11 healthy subjects and 11 patients with aortic ball valve prostheses

Total content of	Healthy individuals		Ball valve patients	
	Mean	S.E.M.	Mean	S.E.M.
Hb (G /100 ml)	12.64	0.51	12.74	0.42
LDH (U /L)	138.1	9.91	14.694	7.98
ATP + ADP (μ M)	605.1	27.1	627.8	17.6
ATP (μ M)	453.1	30.2	474.6	15.7
ADP (μ M)	152.0	10.4	153.2	14.0

of the differences were statistically significant. The mean ATP/ADP ratio was 3.6 and 3.2 in the two groups.

Effects of passage through glass bead columns. A slight increase in the plasma concentrations of hemoglobin, LDH and adenine nucleotides was found after passage of EDTA blood through the columns (Table II) and it was only possible to determine the ADP levels by increasing the sensitivity of the method as described. The effect of the trauma was almost identical on blood from the two groups of subjects. ATP and ADP appeared in proportions that did not differ significantly from those of whole blood.

The amounts of hemoglobin, LDH and nucleotides liberated were calculated in per cent of the total content (Table III). None of the differences between the two groups were statistically significant. The liberation of hemoglobin illustrated that passage through the columns represented only a minimal trauma to the blood cells since it corresponded to rupture of only one out of 2,000 erythrocytes. Further, a rather similar degree of hemolysis was found in EDTA blood from the different individuals of both groups demonstrating that the effect of the trauma was quite constant. Slightly more LDH than hemoglobin was liberated in the healthy individuals ($p < 0.05$).

The ATP and ADP appeared in proportions that did not differ from those of hemoglobin within each of the groups.

The addition of EDTA to blood before exposure to the glass beads did not affect the fragility of the red cell membranes since the

Table II Increase in plasma concentrations of hemoglobin, lactate dehydrogenase, adenosine triphosphate, and adenosine diphosphate by passage of EDTA-blood through glass bead columns. A comparison between 8 healthy subjects and 11 patients with aortic ball valves

Liberation of	Healthy individuals		Ball valve patients	
	Mean	S.E.M.	Mean	S.E.M.
Hb (mg /100 ml)	10.1	0.7	9.4	0.6
LDH (U /L)	18.0	2.5	14.3	7.9
ATP + ADP (μ M)	0.64	0.08	0.55	0.05
ATP (μ M)	0.44	0.09	0.45	0.03
ADP (μ M)	0.10	0.02	0.10	0.04

liberation of hemoglobin from red cells of native blood by passage through the columns was similar to that of EDTA blood (Table IV), and the inter individual variation was equally small.

Platelet adhesiveness. The retention of platelets when native blood was forced through the columns was markedly lower than normal in the ball valve patients (Table IV), the reduction being highly significant ($p < 0.001$).

Intravascular hemolysis. The elevation of the plasma LDH levels in the patients reflected a considerable degree of hemolysis.

Adenine nucleotides in arterial plasma. Low concentrations of hemoglobin and adenine nucleotides were measured in PPP from arterial and venous blood. Thus the mean hemoglobin concentrations in arterial plasma from normals and valve patients were 5.2 and 6.8 mg /100 ml while the corresponding adenine nucleotide levels were 0.26 and 0.29 μ M. The mean ATP/ADP ratio being 1.3 in each group. In venous plasma, similar levels were found. It is however unlikely that free nucleotides should be circulating in plasma as discussed below.

The results of the calculations on hemolysis related liberation of ADP were: A mean plasma LDH level of 381 U /L corresponds to a red cell half life of 20 days as compared to 27.5 days in normals.¹⁰ Considering the blood volume to be 5.3 L,¹¹ the daily red cell breakdown would be equivalent to 96 ml of blood in the healthy subjects and to 132 ml in the ball valve patients. Assuming that the cells of the extra 36 ml were destroyed by the prosthetic valve and that the heart rate was 70, cells of 0.36 μ l of blood were ruptured by each heart stroke. Since the whole

normal platelet retention is mainly derived from red cells and not from platelets

The retention of platelets by passage of native blood through the columns was significantly reduced in the patients in spite of the normal liberation of ADP. This low platelet adhesiveness could possibly be due to refractoriness towards ADP liberated from red cells during intravascular hemolysis. The ADP concentrations that could be derived from red cells were however calculated to be far lower than the levels known to affect platelet behavior and ADP is rapidly eliminated from plasma. It is concluded that the reduced platelet retention in blood from ball valve patients was most probably a result of trauma to the platelets inflicted by the valve and was not secondary to intravascular hemolysis.

The skilled technical assistance of Mrs. A. L. Almås is greatly appreciated.

REFERENCES

- 1 Dale J and Myhre E. Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves. *Am Heart J* In press.
- 2 Hellem A J. Platelet adhesiveness in von Willebrand's disease. A study with a new modification of the glass bead filter method. *Scand J Haematol* 73:4 1970.
- 3 Hellem A J. The adhesiveness of human blood platelets in vitro. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 12 (Suppl 337) 1965.
- 4 Gasterd A, M. Jønsen J, Laland S, Hellem A J, and Østeren P A. Adenosine diphosphate in red cells as a factor in the adhesiveness of human blood platelets in vitro. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 12 (Suppl 337) 1965.
- 5 Robertson C R and Chang H N. Platelet retention in columns packed with glass beads. *Ann Biomed Eng* 2:261 1974.
- 6 Fredberg J M and Zucker M B. ADP as the cause of reversible inhibition of platelet retention in glass bead columns. *J Lab Clin Med* 80:603 1972.
- 7 McFisterson J, Zucker M B, Fredberg J M, and Hufsch P L. Platelet retention in glass bead columns. Further evidence for the importance of ADP. *Blood* 44:411 1974.
- 8 Born G V P and Cross C J. The aggregation of blood platelets. *J Physiol* 168:1 6 1963.
- 9 Samard Duquesne N. Enhancement by ADP of thrombin induced aggregation in ADP refractory platelets. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 29:445 1973.
- 10 Rosenburg M C and Holmsen H. Adenosine nucleotide metabolism of blood platelets IV. Platelet aggregation response to exogenous ATP and ADP. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 157:290 1968.
- 11 Myhre E and Holmsen H. ADP induced refractory state of platelets in vitro. *Scand J Haematol* 15:96 1975.
- 12 Busfield G and Tomich E G. Reduction of platelet adhesiveness by adenosine diphosphate and triphosphate. *Nature* 215:1260 1967.
- 13 Busfield G and Tomich E G. Acute intravascular hemolysis and platelet behaviour. *Nature* 218:806 1968.
- 14 Myhre E, Dale J and Rasmussen H. Erythrocyte destruction in different types of Starr Edwards aortic ball valves. *Circulation* 42:515 1970.
- 15 Holmsen H, Holmsen L, and Lernerhardsen A. Microdegradation of adenosine diphosphate and adenosine triphosphate with the firefly luciferase system. *Anal Biochem* 77:245 1968.
- 16 Crosby W H and Furth W F. Modification of the benzidine method for measurement of hemoglobin in plasma and urine. *Blood* 11:341 1958.
- 17 Crosby W H, Mann J I, and Furth W F. Standardized method for clinical hemoglobinometry. *US Armed Forces Med J* 5:603 1954.
- 18 Rohlfenka P, and LaDue J S. Lactate dehydrogenase activity in blood. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 90:213 1955.
- 19 Holmsen H, Storm E, and Dale J J. Determination of ATP and ADP in blood platelets. A modification of the firefly luciferase assay for plasma. *Anal Biochem* 46:501 1972.
- 20 Myhre E, Rasmussen H, and Andersen A. Serum lactate dehydrogenase activity in patients with prosthetic heart valves. A parameter of intravascular hemolysis. *Am Heart J* 80:463 1970.
- 21 Stear R E, and Hume J C. Disappearance of adenosine diphosphate in vivo. *J Lab Clin Med* 72:4 1969.
- 22 Friedberg C R, ed. Diseases of the heart. Philadelphia and London 1970. W B Saunders Company.
- 23 Rørvik T O, Holmsen H, and Stormorken H. The release of ADP from red blood cells. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 18:11 1967.
- 24 Bishop C, Rankine H M, and Talbot J H. The nucleotides in normal human blood. *J Biol Chem* 234:1231 1959.
- 25 Dale J and Myhre E. Lactate dehydrogenase and mechanical trauma of erythrocytes. *Acta Med Scand* 191:133 1972.
- 26 Dale J and Myhre E. Mechanical fragility of erythrocytes in normals and in patients with heart valve prostheses. *Acta Med Scand* 180:127 1971.
- 27 Katsun A, Tsukada T, Ito S, Houde H, and Matsushita M. Scanning electron microscope study of platelet adhesion to glass beads (Hellem J method). Normal subjects, the effect of aspirin and patients with von Willebrand's disease. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* (Suppl) 50:447 1974.
- 28 McFisterson J, and Zucker M B. Platelet retention in glass bead columns. Adhesion to glass and subsequent platelet-platelet interactions. *Blood* 47:5 1976.
- 29 Stormorken H, Lund Huse A, and Rørvik T O. Platelet adhesiveness to glass beads. Methodological in microtubes using automatic platelet counting in Stormorken H, ed. Studies in Haematology. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo, 1976.
- 30 Dale J, Myhre E, and Rasmussen H. Elimination of hemoglobin and lactate dehydrogenase from plasma in normals and patients with intravascular hemolysis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 29:289 1972.
- 31 Reimers H J, Kinslow Rathbone R L, Casenave J, I. Seng, A F, Hirsch J, Packham M A, and Mustard J F. In vitro and in vivo functions of thrombin treated platelets. *Thromb Haemostas* 25:151 1970.
- 32 Bolton A E, Ludlam C A, Pepper D S, Moore S, and Castle J H. A radioimmunoassay for platelet factor 4. *Thromb Res* 3:4 1976.

found after addition of thrombin to platelet rich plasma¹

In the present study the added EDTA would markedly inhibit platelet retention and release of ADP from platelets. Moreover, the ATP/ADP ratio was as high as in whole blood, which confirms that the nucleotides were derived mainly from red cells. The hemolysis induced cannot be attributed to the addition of EDTA since plasma hemoglobin increased to the same extent when native blood was passed through the columns.

Zucker's group² have demonstrated that the first step in platelet retention is adhesion of platelets to the glass beads, and that this reaction is independent of ADP. Subsequent retention is caused by platelet-platelet interactions requiring ADP supposed to be derived from the reacting platelets. This study demonstrates, however, that comparable amounts of ADP are liberated from red cells. Lower ADP levels are able to induce platelet retention in platelet rich plasma and although red cells facilitate retention by enhancing physical interactions³ the requirement for ADP has been well documented.⁴⁻⁷ The results therefore support the hypothesis that ADP necessary for normal platelet retention to occur in glass bead columns is derived from red cells.

The platelet retention was considerably reduced in the valve patients in spite of normal hemolysis related ADP liberation. Why did not the ADP made available cause normal platelet retention? A tempting explanation is that the platelets were refractory because they were influenced by ADP appearing during continuous intravascular hemolysis as demonstrated in rabbits by water infusions.¹¹ The minimum concentrations of ADP that are required to induce refractoriness have not been established but the water infusions resulted in reduced retention only when a considerable acute hemolysis had developed.¹² To induce refractoriness *in vitro*, ADP concentrations of 0.1 μM have been used.⁶

The ADP measured in plasma from venous and arterial blood was most probably derived from blood cells during the sampling and the preparation of plasma and also from the few platelets that remained in spite of the two step centrifugation. Thus proportionally more ADP than hemoglobin was found although ADP is rapidly eliminated from the circulation¹³ and hemoglobin more slowly.¹⁰

The calculations on the intravascular liberation of ADP from red cells have established that only very low concentrations could theoretically occur near the prosthetic valves. Moreover, the rapid breakdown of ADP would prevent accumulation and make the time of contact with a limited number of platelets short. It is therefore quite inconceivable that the ADP liberated by intravascular hemolysis could influence platelet behavior.

Two other possible mechanisms for the disturbed platelet function in patients with prosthetic valves have also been discussed previously.¹ Consumption of adhesive platelets by thrombus formation has been rejected while damage inflicted on the platelets by the prosthetic valve could explain all the phenomena observed. The valve could reduce platelet adhesiveness by affecting their membranes, either by the impact of the ball or by the turbulence induced in the blood or it might disturb platelet function by other mechanisms. Thus it has recently been demonstrated that platelets that have undergone release and aggregated after exposure to thrombin may disaggregate and survive in the circulation, and even have some hemostatic effect.¹⁴ It is therefore possible that the trauma might induce release to some extent, and leave platelets with a reduced functional ability in the blood. Release could explain the raised plasma levels of platelet factor 4 found in some patients with prosthetic valves.¹ Some ADP would then also be released but in far too small amounts to induce refractoriness in other platelets.

In conclusion the reduced platelet adhesiveness in ball valve patients is most probably due to the effect of the prosthesis on the platelets themselves and is unlikely to be secondary to intravascular hemolysis.

Summary

The whole blood content of ADP and ATP was normal in patients with prosthetic aortic ball valves in spite of increased red cell breakdown. During passage of EDTA anticoagulated blood through glass bead columns a slight but quite constant degree of hemolysis was produced similar in blood from healthy individuals and ball valve patients. The adenine nucleotides were liberated largely in the same proportions as hemoglobin and ADP appeared in mean concentrations of 0.10 μM in each group of subjects. The results indicate that the ADP necessary for

Table I Prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_0$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram in cases and controls on the exam before the initial onset of clinical manifestation of coronary heart disease

Diagnosis	Males		Females	
	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls
Angina pectoris	18/54 = 33%	1/17 = 6%	6/23 = 26%	10/40 = 25%
Coronary insufficiency	6/13 = 46%	7/20 = 35%	0/11 = 0%	0/11 = 0%
Anterior myocardial infarction	8/33 = 24%	9/33 = 27%	1/13 = 8%	1/14 = 7%
True posterior myocardial infarction	7/1 = 700%	0/1 = 0%	0/1 = 0%	None
Inferior myocardial infarction	9/29 = 31%	11/3 = 34%	1/1 = 100%	0/6 = 0%
Myocardial infarction without electrocardiographic evidence	8/21 = 38%	8/21 = 38%	1/3 = 33%	0/6 = 0%
Non sudden death	5/19 = 26%	7/4 = 175%	1/1 = 100%	0/11 = 0%
Sudden death	9/13 = 69%	12/3 = 400%	0/1 = 0%	0/1 = 0%
Totals	65/114 = 57%	67/114 = 59%	10/139 = 7%	11/144 = 8%

Table II Prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_0$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram in cases and controls on the exam after the initial onset of clinical manifestations of coronary heart disease

Diagnosis	Males		Females	
	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls
Angina pectoris	12/18 = 67%	12/65 = 18%	9/62 = 14%	10/43 = 23%
Coronary insufficiency	7/6 = 117%	7/11 = 64%	0/1 = 0%	1/10 = 10%
Myocardial infarction without electrocardiographic evidence	8/14 = 57%	6/21 = 29%	0/4 = 0%	0/6 = 0%
Totals	27/38 = 71%	31/103 = 30%	9/67 = 13%	11/103 = 11%

upright while the T wave in V₁ could either be upright, flat or inverted.

Since certain non cardiac characteristics such as blood pressure level, relative weight and cigarette smoking status may play a role in predisposing to coronary heart disease as well as in producing this electrocardiographic pattern, information regarding these factors was recorded for all cases and controls.

Results

Among all those who would go on to develop a clinical manifestation of coronary heart disease, 214 of 323 (66 per cent) of the males and 131 of 195 (67 per cent) of the females had normal electrocardiographic tracings on the Framingham exam immediately preceding its onset. Of the controls, 72 per cent had a normal tracing on the corresponding exam. Data concerning the ability

of $TV_1 > TV_0$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram to detect impending clinical coronary heart disease are given in Table I. As had been previously reported by Teichholz and associates,¹ $TV_1 > TV_0$ was found to be far more prevalent in males than in females. Consequently, all the analyses were done separately for males and females. In individuals with otherwise normal electrocardiograms there was no significant difference between the cases and the controls in the prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_0$ on the exam before the onset of clinical disease. This was true for all five designated categories of coronary disease in both males and females.

Among individuals diagnosed as having angina pectoris or coronary insufficiency, 64 of 123 (52 per cent) of the males and 69 of 137 (50 per cent) of the females had normal electrocardiograms on the first Framingham exam after the initial onset

Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease The Framingham Study

John F Schneider MD
H Emerson Thomas Jr MD
William H Kannel MD

Framingham and Boston, Mass

It is well known that resting electrocardiographic aberrancy is often absent in persons soon to develop clinically overt coronary heart disease. In addition a significant percentage of people diagnosed as having angina pectoris have entirely normal resting electrocardiographic tracings. It would therefore, be of great value if some pattern within the 'normal' resting electrocardiographic tracing could be identified that would either aid in detecting impending clinical coronary heart disease or in confirming coronary heart disease in the presence of clinical symptoms. Several reports have claimed an association between an anteriorly oriented precordial T wave vector and various anatomic and clinical parameters of coronary heart disease. In these reports a T wave amplitude in V_1 greater than that in V_4 ($TV_1 > TV_4$) was utilized as the electrocardiographic expression of an anteriorly oriented precordial T wave vector. If the pattern of $TV_1 > TV_4$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiographic tracing is truly an indicator of ischemic changes in the myocardium it might then be a reliable detector of the presence of impending clinical coronary heart disease. It might also prove to be a useful adjunct in the diagnostic evaluation of patients with chest pain. A case-control study utilizing the epidemiologic data of the Framingham Heart Study was designed to test this hypothesis.

Material and methods

The case population consisted of 518 people (323 males, 195 females) who had developed coronary heart disease between 1948 and 1968 while under observation by the Framingham Heart Study Program. Each was characterized according to the initial clinical manifestation of the disease as defined by Framingham criteria, i.e. angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, myocardial infarction, sudden death and non sudden death. Each case was matched with a control by age, sex and Framingham exam number on which the case's diagnosis of coronary heart disease was first made. Each control was drawn from the Framingham Heart Study cohort that had never manifested any clinical evidence of coronary heart disease from 1948 through 1968. Data from the routine Framingham Heart Study biennial exams which immediately preceded and followed the initial clinical manifestations of coronary disease were evaluated for each member of the case population. Data from corresponding exam numbers were evaluated for each matched control. All electrocardiographic tracings were recorded on a standard twelve lead Sinborn visocardiette with the subject in the recumbent position. Criteria used to designate the tracing as normal or abnormal were consistent with those previously outlined. The amplitudes of TV_1 and TV_4 were determined with a standard electrocardiographic caliper by measuring on a line perpendicular to a continuation of the TP segment the vertical distance between the TP segment and the peak of the T wave. TV_1 had to be at least one half millimeter greater in amplitude than TV_4 before a designation of $TV_1 > TV_4$ could be made. In order to be considered within the category of normal T waves the T wave in V_4 had to be

From the Framingham Epidemiology Study, Framingham, Massachusetts and The Departments of Medicine and Epidemiology, Boston University Medical Center, Boston, Mass.

Received for publication June 7, 1976

Accepted for publication July 16, 1976

Reprint requests: John F. Schneider, MD, Framingham Heart Study, 133 Lincoln St., Framingham, Mass. 01901.

Table I Prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram in cases and controls on the exam before the initial onset of clinical manifestation of coronary heart disease

Diagnosis	Males		Females	
	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls
Angina pectoris	18/64 = 28%	1/61 = 1.6%	6/82 = 7.3%	10/46 = 21.7%
Coronary insufficiency	6/13 = 46%	1/40 = 2.5%	0/11 = 0%	0/11 = 0%
Anterior myocardial infarction	8/33 = 24%	9/3 = 3%	1/13 = 7.7%	1/14 = 7.1%
True posterior myocardial infarction	2/7 = 28.6%	0/3 = 0%	0/1 = 0%	None
Inferior myocardial infarction	9/9 = 100%	11/3 = 367%	1 = 100%	0/6 = 0%
Myocardial infarction without electrocardiographic evidence	8/1 = 100%	8/2 = 400%	1/2 = 50%	0/6 = 0%
Non sudden death	5/19 = 26.3%	2/4 = 50%	1/6 = 16.7%	0/11 = 0%
Sudden death	9/9 = 100%	13/3 = 433%	0/6 = 0%	0/6 = 0%
Totals	62/114 = 54%	62/111 = 56%	10/133 = 7.5%	11/144 = 7.6%

Table II Prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram in cases and controls on the exam after the initial onset of clinical manifestations of coronary heart disease

Diagnosis	Males		Females	
	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls	Prevalence in cases	Prevalence in matched controls
Angina pectoris	12/18 = 67%	13/61 = 21.3%	9/6 = 14.3%	10/4 = 25%
Coronary insufficiency	3/6 = 50%	2/1 = 200%	0 = 0%	1/9 = 11.1%
Myocardial infarction without electrocardiographic evidence	8/14 = 57%	5/2 = 250%	0/4 = 0%	0/6 = 0%
Totals	23/38 = 61%	20/64 = 31%	9/33 = 27%	11/53 = 21%

upright while the T wave in V_1 could either be upright flat or inverted

Since certain non cardiac characteristics such as blood pressure level relative weight and cigarette smoking status may play a role in predisposing to coronary heart disease as well as in producing this electrocardiographic pattern information regarding these factors was recorded for all cases and controls

Results

Among all those who would go on to develop a clinical manifestation of coronary heart disease 214 of 323 (66 per cent) of the males and 131 of 195 (67 per cent) of the females had normal electrocardiographic tracings on the Framingham exam immediately preceding its onset Of the controls 72 per cent had a normal tracing on the corresponding exam Data concerning the ability

of $TV_1 > TV_2$ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram to detect impending clinical coronary heart disease are given in Table I As had been previously reported by Teichholz and associates $TV_1 > TV_2$ was found to be far more prevalent in males than in females Consequently all the analyses were done separately for males and females In individuals with otherwise normal electrocardiograms there was no significant difference between the cases and the controls in the prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ on the exam before the onset of clinical disease This was true for all five designated categories of coronary disease in both males and females

Among individuals diagnosed as having angina pectoris or coronary insufficiency 64 of 123 (52 per cent) of the males and 69 of 137 (50 per cent) of the females had normal electrocardiograms on the first Framingham exam after the initial onset

Table III Percentage of cases and controls with normal electrocardiograms on both the exam before and the exam after the initial onset of clinical manifestations of coronary heart disease that go from a $TV_1 < TV_2$ on the first exam to a $TV_1 > TV_2$ on the second exam

Finding	Males		Females	
	Cases	Controls	Cases	Controls
$TV_1 < TV_2$	7/43	12/137	4/57	5/109
to $TV_1 > TV_2$	= 16%	= 9%	= 7%	= 5%

of clinical disease. Of the individuals who developed clinically documented myocardial infarctions 18 of 155 (12 per cent) had electrocardiographic tracings that were entirely normal on the first Framingham exam after the event. Table II shows that in individuals with otherwise normal electrocardiograms there was again no significant difference between the cases and the controls in the prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ on the exam after the initial clinical manifestations of coronary disease appeared. From Table II it can be calculated that in males $TV_1 > TV_2$ had a sensitivity of only 29 per cent, a specificity of 47 per cent, and a false positivity of 25 per cent in detecting the presence of overt coronary heart disease. These values differ markedly from those reported by Okamoto and colleagues³ and by Teichholz and associates.⁶

The incidence of conversion from a $TV_1 < TV_2$ on the exam preceding the onset of clinical coronary heart disease to a $TV_1 > TV_2$ on the exam following the development of disease in cases and controls with normal electrocardiograms on both exams is illustrated in Table III. In both males and females conversion from $TV_1 < TV_2$ on the first exam to a $TV_1 > TV_2$ on the second exam although almost twice as common in cases than in controls was not significant to $p < 0.05$.

$TV_1 > TV_2$ was far more prevalent among people listed as having non specific or possible non specific T wave changes than among people with otherwise normal electrocardiograms. However, among people with definite or possible non specific T wave changes on the exam before the onset of clinical disease the ratio of the number of people with $TV_1 > TV_2$ to the number of people with $TV_1 < TV_2$ was not significantly different in the cases than in the controls. Like

wise, among people with definite or possible non specific T wave changes on the exam after overt disease first appeared the ratio of the number of people with $TV_1 > TV_2$ to the number of people with $TV_1 < TV_2$ was again not significantly different in the cases than in the controls.

In neither cases nor controls with normal electrocardiograms was there a relationship between the prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ and the individual's age, relative weight, cigarette smoking habits or electrocardiographic frontal plane axis. This was true for both males and females. In male controls there was an increasing prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ with increasing blood pressure levels ($p < 0.05$). There was no correlation, however, between the prevalence of $TV_1 > TV_2$ and blood pressure levels in male cases, or in female cases or controls.

Discussion

The absence of resting electrocardiographic aberrancy in two thirds of the Framingham subjects soon to develop clinical coronary heart disease and in half of the Framingham subjects with documented angina attests to the insensitivity of the standard electrocardiographic abnormalities in detecting incipient or overt clinical coronary disease. These observations justify the search for other electrocardiographic patterns within the normal tracing which might indicate the presence of ventricular ischemia. Meyer and Herr and Arustamov³ associated a finding of $TV_1 > TV_2$ with various causes of delayed left ventricular repolarization such as left ventricular hypertrophy or coronary insufficiency. Weyn and Marriott⁴ stated that the importance of $TV_1 > TV_2$ lay in its potential to indicate ischemic or hypertensive myocardial abnormalities in the presence of an otherwise normal electrocardiogram. Okamoto and colleagues³ examined the electrocardiograms of 500 males diagnosed as having angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, hypertensive, pulmonary or valvular heart disease and 960 unmatched controls without clinical evidence of heart disease. When they considered only subjects with otherwise normal electrocardiograms with positive T wave in V, $TV_1 > TV_2$ was approximately 60 per cent sensitive in detecting the presence of cardiac disease with 22 per cent false positives. Teichholz and associates⁶ studied the relevance of

TV, > TV angiographically in 179 patients with chest pain syndromes and otherwise normal electrocardiograms. Their results in males indicated a 46 per cent sensitivity and a 90 per cent specificity in the ability of TV, > TV to diagnose coronary artery disease in the presence of chest pain syndromes. Grant has stated that delayed left ventricular repolarization will tend to rotate the precordial T wave vector anteriorly. This is the mechanism he invokes to explain how left ventricular ischemia might lead to an anteriorly oriented T wave vector. Previous investigators chose TV > TV_s simply as a reference point which they believed defined a T wave vector sufficiently anteriorly oriented to indicate the presence of left ventricular ischemia.

To the best of our knowledge this is the first report that presents data that run contrary to previous data concerning the diagnostic significance of an anteriorly oriented precordial T wave vector in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram. The presence of generalized non-specific ST and T abnormalities on an individual's electrocardiogram has been shown by the Framingham Heart Study to impart approximately a twofold increased risk for the subsequent development of clinical coronary heart disease. However the accuracy of utilizing changes in T wave morphology as a diagnostic tool in the detection of coronary heart disease is limited by the large number of physiologic conditions other than ischemia that can alter the amplitude and direction of the T wave. Some of these factors might have contributed both to the low prevalence of an anterior T wave vector in the case population in this study and to the high prevalence in the controls. The results of this study however indicate that subsequent development of clinical coronary disease in people with normal electrocardiograms is unrelated to TV > TV as an antecedent finding. Furthermore this study demonstrates that in people with clinical evidence of coronary heart disease and normal electrocardiograms TV > TV fulfills neither the criterion for a good screening test (high sensitivity) nor the criterion for a good diagnostic test (high specificity). In addition TV > TV was not able to add to the specificity of generalized non-specific T wave changes in detecting the people with either preclinical or overt coronary heart disease.

Methodological differences between this study and the others such as the patient selection, definition of disease and the composition of the control groups can be invoked to account for the divergent findings. All the previous studies utilized various selective processes to assemble their patient populations. This study drew its cases and controls from a representative population sample which contained within it all the people who developed coronary heart disease and all the people with the TV > TV phenomenon. It is certain that if a T wave amplitude in V₁ greater than that in V₄ in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram was truly a result of coronary heart disease its prevalence should have been significantly greater in a large group of people with clinical coronary heart disease than in a control group of people known to be free from clinical coronary heart disease matched for age and sex, and drawn from the same unselected general population sample.

Summary

An anteriorly oriented precordial T wave vector manifested by a T wave amplitude in V₁ greater than that in V₄ (TV > TV_s) has been reported to be a useful criterion for the detection of coronary heart disease in people with otherwise normal electrocardiograms. In an effort to confirm this observation a prospective case-control study based on 518 subjects who developed clinical coronary heart disease while under observation by the Framingham Heart Study and 518 age and sex matched controls free from coronary heart disease was carried out. Analysis of electrocardiograms considered to be normal and obtained at routine biennial exams revealed that on the exam prior to the onset of clinical coronary heart disease there was no significant difference in the prevalence of TV > TV between people who subsequently went on to develop disease and the control. Furthermore no significant difference in the prevalence of TV > TV was noted between cases and controls on the first exam following the initial clinical manifestations of coronary heart disease. When studied prospectively in the general population the data indicate that TV > TV in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram is not sufficiently specific a discriminator to be utilized as a reliable criterion for the detection of coronary heart disease.

We would like to thank Dr Herbert Kayne for his help with the statistical analysis of the data and Patricia McNamara for her over all assistance

REFERENCES

- 1 Hurst J W and Logue R B The clinical recognition and medical management of coronary atherosclerotic heart disease in *The heart Arteries and veins* 3rd ed Hurst J W Logue R B Schlant R C and Wenger, N K eds New York 1974 McGraw Hill Book Company pp 1038 1132
- 2 Meyer P and Herr R L interet du syndrome electro cardiographique TV > TV pour le depistage precoce de troubles de la repolarisation ventriculaire gauche Arch Mal Coeur 52 753 1959
- 3 Arustamov A S The TV > TV syndrome in the diagnosis of myocardial repolarization disorders Ter Arkh 32 37 1960 (Abstracted in Excerpta Medica 5 535 1961)
- 4 Weyn A S and Marriott H J L The TV taller than TV pattern its potential value in the early recognition of myocardial disease Am J Cardiol 10 764 1961
- 5 Okamoto N O Simonson E and Blackburn H The T V, > T V pattern for electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy and ischemia sensitivity and specificity Circulation 31 719 1965
- 6 Teichholz L F Young F, and Gorlin R T wave in V greater than T wave in V in coronary artery disease (Abstr) Am J Cardiol 31 161 1973
- 7 Shurtleff D Some characteristics related to the incidence of cardiovascular disease and death Framingham Study 16 year follow up in The Framingham Study Kannel W B and Gordon T eds Washington DC 1970 U.S. Government Printing Office Section 6
- 8 Beckwith J R Grant's Clinical Electrocardiography The spatial vector approach 2nd ed New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company p 85
- 9 Kannel W B Some lessons in cardiovascular epidemiology from Framingham Am J Cardiol 37 269 1966
- 10 Marriott H J L Coronary mimicry normal variants and physiologic pharmacologic and pathologic influences that simulate coronary patterns in the electro cardiogram Ann Intern Med 52 411 1960

Angina pectoris and intermittent claudication

Robert I. Humby, MD
Agop Aintablian, MD
Stanley Shames, MD
B. George Wisoff, MD
Daniel Weisz, MD
Chaudary Voleti, MD

New Hyde Park, Jamaica and Stony Brook, N.Y.

Angina pectoris and intermittent claudication are both manifestations of transient ischemia to cardiac and skeletal muscle respectively brought on by exertion and relieved by rest. In the majority of cases atherosclerosis appears to be the pathologic basis for both angina pectoris and intermittent claudication. Patients with intermittent claudication have both a propensity for developing ischemic heart disease and an increased risk of dying from cardiovascular disease. Thus in any patient population referred with angina pectoris it would not be unusual to find a subgroup of patients also having evidence of atherosclerosis of the femoral-popliteal artery system. The purpose of the following report is to present a group of patients referred for evaluation of angina pectoris who also had clinical evidence of peripheral vascular disease of the lower extremities. These patients will be compared with two other groups of patients: one with only symptomatic coronary disease and a second without evidence of either coronary or peripheral vascular disease.

Methods

A review of 1,200 consecutive patients referred for evaluation of angina pectoris revealed 60 patients (5 per cent) with a prior history of intermittent claudication and diminished or

From the Department of Medicine and Surgery, Cardiology and Endocrinology, Long Island Jewish Medical Center, New Hyde Park, N.Y. (Queens Hospital Center, Affiliation, Jamaica School of Medicine). Health Services Center, Stony Brook, N.Y. Received for publication June 4, 1977.

Address reprint requests to Dr. Robert I. Humby, MD, Long Island Jewish Medical Center, New Hyde Park, N.Y. 11040.

November 1977 Vol 94 No 5 pp 573-578

absent pulses in the lower extremities. These 60 patients form the basis of this report and were compared with two other groups of patients: Group I consisted of patients without clinical evidence of peripheral vascular disease and normal coronary arteriograms. These patients were evaluated because of one of the following problems: recurrent atypical chest pain, abnormal electrocardiogram, intractable arrhythmias, or an unexplained heart murmur. Group II consisted of patients referred because of angina pectoris but without clinical evidence of peripheral vascular disease. All had arteriographic evidence of coronary artery disease. Patients in Group I and II were matched for both age and sex with the 60 patients having both coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease (Group III).

All patients were interviewed, examined and evaluated by one of the authors (R.I.H., A.A.). The history included the duration of symptoms for both angina pectoris and intermittent claudication. A history of a myocardial infarction was accepted if documented by the referring doctor or if the patient had a prior hospitalization for at least three weeks for prolonged chest pain. A diagnosis of hypertension required either a history of antihypertensive therapy or a persistent diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or over when admitted for evaluation. A positive history of cigarette smoking required consumption of 20 cigarettes or more per day for at least ten years prior to the onset of symptoms. A diagnosis of diabetes mellitus required either a history of diabetes mellitus accompanied by an elevated fasting blood sugar on admission or if no known prior diagnosis was ever made, an elevated fasting blood sugar on admission accompanied by glycos-

Table 1 Clinical profile of patients

	Group I	Group II (ASHD)*	Group III (ASHD + PVD)
Total number	60	60	60
Duration of symptoms ($\bar{x} \pm 1$ SD)			
Angina pectoris	—	31 \pm 35	36 \pm 39
Intermittent claudication	—	—	43 \pm 36
Medical history			
Myocardial infarction (by history)	—	26 (43)†	26 (43)
Hypertension	14 (23)	18 (30)	23 (38)
Cigarette smoking	19 (32)	27 (45)	30 (50)
Diabetes mellitus	2 (3)‡	13 (22)	27 (45)
Family history			
Arteriosclerotic heart disease	26 (43)§	30 (58)	41 (68)
Hypertension	13 (22)	19 (32)	20 (33)
Diabetes mellitus	10 (16)§	11 (18)	22 (37)
Myocardial infarction (by ECG)	—	19 (32)	23 (38)
Cardiomegaly (by x ray)	—	8 (13)	12 (20)

ASHD = arteriosclerotic heart disease PVD = peripheral vascular disease

†Numbers in parenthesis represent the per cent for each group

‡When Group I compared to Group II $p < 0.001$, when Group I compared with Group III $p < 0.001$ when Group II compared to Group III $p < 0.01$

§When Group I compared to Group III $p < 0.01$

uria. On admission, each patient was closely questioned as to a family history in first generation relatives of arteriosclerotic heart disease, hypertension or diabetes mellitus. A twelve lead standard electrocardiogram was taken on all patients and was interpreted on the basis of accepted criteria.¹ Chest radiologic evaluation and interpretation was performed by a radiologist to define the presence or absence of cardiomegaly. After a 12 to 16 hour fast and discontinuation of all medication, blood was drawn in the morning for a glucose tolerance test and lipid studies. Serum cholesterol was determined using an autoanalyzer and serum triglyceride was determined by a modification of the method described by Solom.¹ For both cholesterol and triglyceride an abnormal value was defined as that value above a recommended age adjusted normal range as recommended by Fredrickson.²

All patients underwent complete cardiac catheterization and selective coronary arteriographic studies by methods previously described. Selective coronary angiograms were reviewed and each

of the three major coronary arteries were graded on the basis of score from 0 to 6 as previously described³ and defined by Brusckhe. The total coronary score, used as an indicator of the severity of the coronary artery disease was the sum of the score of the three major coronary arteries. Involvement of the main left coronary artery was considered separately. Significant coronary artery disease was defined as narrowing of a coronary artery by more than 50 per cent of the lumen. Single vessel disease was defined as significant coronary artery disease of only one vessel, while double and triple vessel disease indicated significant disease of two or three coronary arteries, respectively. Follow up after coronary surgery was obtained by office visit or by telephone. Statistical evaluation of all the data was obtained by the two tailed Student's *t* test for unpaired data and χ^2 test⁴ with the assistance of a statistician.

Results

Each of the three groups matched for both age and sex consisted of 49 male and 11 female patients. The average age of the male and female patients was 56 ± 8.4 and 60 ± 8.5 years respectively. The ages of the patients ranged from 37 to 75 years with 80 per cent of the patients 50 years or over. Seven patients were 70 years or older. A comparison of the clinical profile of the three groups of patients is shown in Table 1. The frequency of hypertension or cigarette smoking revealed no significant differences when all three groups were compared with each other. The frequency of diabetes mellitus was significantly higher in both Group II ($p < 0.005$) and III ($p < 0.001$) when compared to Group I. Furthermore, in Group III 45 per cent of the patients had diabetes mellitus significantly higher than the frequency in Group II. The frequency of a family history of arteriosclerotic heart disease ($p < 0.01$), diabetes mellitus ($p < 0.01$) and hypertension ($p < 0.025$) was higher in Group II than Group I (Table 1).

Intermittent claudication which was present only in Group III preceded angina pectoris in 4 patients (68 per cent). One of these patients had history of a lumbar sympathectomy and two patients had previous femoral popliteal bypass surgery. Almost uniformly with the onset of exertional angina pectoris the intermittent claudication caused either no functional disability or

showed no progression. In the 19 patients with the intermittent claudication developing after the onset of angina pectoris the functional disability was due predominantly to the angina pectoris.

The serum cholesterol for Groups II and III were 246 ± 46 and 269 ± 47 mg per cent respectively which are significantly higher ($p < 0.01$) than 203 ± 36 mg per cent observed in Group I. Thirteen per cent of the patients in both Group II and III had an abnormal cholesterol as compared to 4 per cent noted in Group I. The serum triglyceride for Group II and III were 177 ± 87 and 176 ± 93 mg per cent which was significantly higher ($p < 0.01$) than 134 ± 64 mg per cent found in Group I. The frequency of an abnormal triglyceride in Group II and III were 38 and 47 per cent respectively as compared to 11 per cent in Group I.

Comparing Group II and III in respect to the number of vessels involved with significant coronary artery disease and the total coronary score revealed no significant differences (Table II). On the basis of the functional status of the patient together with the coronary anatomy and left ventricular function aortocoronary bypass surgery was performed on 48 and 47 patients in Group II and III respectively. The number of grafts placed at the time of surgery and the postoperative course were comparable in both groups. Only one patient died at surgery in Group III. In the remaining patients in both of these groups surgery was not performed for several reasons (Table III) including poor left ventricular function, diffuse coronary artery disease, infarction or expiration while waiting for surgery, or an inefficient disease judged not to warrant bypass. Postoperative follow up revealed functional cardiac improvement in the majority of patients in both groups (Table III). Of the 43 patients in Group III functional deterioration on follow up due to intermittent claudication was observed in 12 patients (28 per cent). In six of these patients surgery was performed six to 24 months after coronary surgery and included lumbar sympathectomy in one femoral popliteal bypass in four and amputation in one patient.

Discussion

The pathophysiologic basis of both angina pectoris and intermittent claudication are remarkably similar. Both clinical conditions are usually manifested on exertion as a result of

Table II Coronary artery anatomy

	Group II	Group III
Number of vessels involved		
Single	11	10
Double	22	21
Triple	7	4
Main left coronary disease	4	5
Total coronary artery score (mean \pm S.D.)	10.0 ± 2.8	10.1 ± 2.8

Table III Surgery and follow up

	Group II	Group III
Aortocoronary bypass surgery	48	47
Surgical mortality	0	1
Coronary surgery not performed	1	11
Poor left ventricular function and/or diffuse coronary artery disease	8	4
Infarction or expired waiting for surgery	1	2
Surgery not recommended for single vessel disease of right coronary or circumflex artery	3	2
Postoperative follow-up (mean range)	26 (1-54)	27 (1-51)
Number followed	42	43
Cardiac status		
Improved	38	40
Unchanged	3	1
Worse	1	0
Intermittent claudication		
Improved		3
Unchanged		2
Worse		17

atheromatous changes in the arterial system. Both are related to transient ischemia which may be relieved by rest. The Framingham Study indicated that the risk of one of these ischemic clinical states is increased by the presence of the other. In the Framingham Study men with pre-existing angina pectoris had almost three times and women had five times the risk of developing intermittent claudication when compared to a population not having evidence of ischemic heart disease. In a similar manner patients with pre-existing intermittent claudication were found to have a pronounced increased risk of developing angina pectoris. Such a relationship suggests a

common etiologic basis for both peripheral vascular and coronary artery disease. In studies devoted to patients with peripheral vascular disease, the frequency of coexisting coronary disease varied from 16 to 29 per cent.¹¹ In the present study of a patient population referred for ischemic heart disease, the frequency of intermittent claudication was observed to be five per cent. This frequency cannot be used as representative of the true frequency of intermittent claudication with angina pectoris since the patients in the present study represent a select group referred primarily because of disabling symptoms of angina pectoris. Furthermore, it is quite conceivable that pre-existing intermittent claudication will limit and protect against the functional restriction that angina pectoris would otherwise have brought on. In the present study, in almost two thirds of the patients, the clinical manifestations of peripheral vascular disease preceded those of coronary artery disease. In three of these patients, surgical intervention (lumbar sympathectomy in one and femoral popliteal bypass in two) was required because of major restrictions as a result of the peripheral vascular disease. In the majority of patients, once the symptoms of coronary artery disease developed, the intermittent claudication caused only minor disability. It is apparent that the physical restriction brought on by angina pectoris resulted in a limited protection from the compromised circulation in the lower extremities. It was not uncommon for a patient to note significant improvement in the anginal status as a result of medication only to find himself limited by exertional cramps in his legs. This is further exemplified by the events that occurred after aortocoronary bypass surgery. In almost 30 per cent of the patients, the intermittent claudication was reported on follow up to have worsened, necessitating some form of surgery in six patients. Thus, the alleviation of the myocardial ischemic symptoms from the coronary artery disease permitting an increased functional tolerance unmasked the compromised circulation to the lower extremities.

The patients with both coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease (Group III) were compared to patients also referred for angina pectoris but not having peripheral vascular disease (Group II), in order to determine whether there were any distinct characteristics other than intermittent claudication which could distinguish

one group from the other. Furthermore, both of the groups with angina pectoris were compared with an age and sex matched control group (Group I) that had neither evidence of peripheral or coronary artery disease in order to determine whether the factors evaluated were simply characteristic of any patient population of similar age and sex having arteriosclerotic heart disease. Epidemiologic studies¹²⁻¹⁴ have indicated that both hypertension and cigarette smoking are distinct risk factors for the occurrence of coronary artery disease. Similar types of epidemiologic studies on peripheral vascular disease are not available. In the present study, both of these factors were more frequent in the patients with coronary artery disease (Group II and III), as compared to the control group (Group I); however, the differences were not statistically significant (Table I). Diabetes mellitus appeared to be the one factor which distinguished patients with peripheral vascular disease from both groups of patients with no evidence of peripheral vascular disease (Table I). Furthermore, the frequency of diabetes mellitus in both groups with coronary artery disease (Groups II and III) was significantly higher than the group of patients without coronary artery disease. The association of coronary artery disease^{15,16} and peripheral vascular disease^{17,18} with diabetes mellitus has been well documented. The present study confirms these observations and indicates that the diabetic patient has an increased risk of clinically developing simultaneously both coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease. A comparative review of all three groups of patients for a family history of coronary artery disease, hypertension and diabetes mellitus revealed no significant differences between the two groups with angina pectoris. However, comparing the angina pectoris patients who also had peripheral vascular disease with the control group revealed an increased frequency of a family history of arteriosclerotic heart disease ($p < 0.01$) and hypertension ($p < 0.025$). Serum cholesterol and triglyceride were significantly higher in both of the groups with coronary artery disease as compared to the control group. Neither cholesterol nor triglyceride levels distinguished the patients having only angina pectoris from those having intermittent claudication as well. The lipid studies reported by Greenhalgh and co-workers¹⁹ on patients with peripheral vascular

disease are comparable to those found in both groups of the present study with coronary artery disease. In that study, an abnormal cholesterol level was observed in 14.5 per cent of the patients as compared to 13 per cent in Group II and III of the present study. An elevated triglyceride level was present in 39.5 per cent of the patients in Greenhalgh's series as compared to 33 and 47 per cent in Group II and III respectively. In the study of Vyden and associates, of patients with peripheral vascular disease, 50 per cent had an elevated serum triglyceride level whereas the serum cholesterol levels were similar to a control group. These studies as well as those on patients with coronary artery disease²¹ suggest an important role of abnormal serum triglyceride level in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis.

This study demonstrates that the severity of the coronary artery disease as reflected by either the number of vessels involved with significant disease or the coronary artery score (Table II) was in no way different in patients with intermittent claudication and angina pectoris when compared to a group of patients matched for age and sex having only coronary artery disease. The number of patients undergoing aortocoronary bypass surgery, number of grafts placed at the time of surgery, postoperative course and follow up of their cardiac status were comparable in both groups. Thus it is apparent that peripheral vascular disease of the lower extremities in a patient with coronary artery disease should not interdict coronary revascularization if clinically warranted. However, as indicated by our follow up experience, the patient should understand that clinical improvement in the cardiac status may be accompanied by recurrence or apparent deterioration of the vascular insufficiency in the lower extremities. If such a course of events does occur, consideration may be required for surgical revascularization in the lower extremities.

Summary

Sixty patients referred for angina pectoris and having coexisting intermittent claudication (Group III) were compared with two groups of patients matched for both age and sex. One group (Group I) had no evidence of either coronary or peripheral vascular disease while Group II had only symptomatic coronary artery disease. The ages of the patients ranged from 37 to 70 years with 60 per cent of the patients 50 years or over.

In Group III, intermittent claudication preceded the development of angina pectoris in 41 patients (68 per cent) and with the onset of exertional angina pectoris the intermittent claudication usually caused no major disability. The frequency of hypertension and cigarette smoking was not different when all three groups were compared. Diabetes mellitus was significantly higher in both Group II ($p < 0.001$) and Group III ($p < 0.001$) than in Group I. In Group III, 45 per cent of the patients had diabetes mellitus as compared to 22 per cent in Group II ($p < 0.01$). The frequency of a family history of arteriosclerotic heart disease ($p < 0.01$), diabetes mellitus ($p < 0.01$) and hypertension ($p < 0.025$) was higher in Group III as compared to Group I. Serum cholesterol and triglyceride comparison revealed no differences between Groups II and III, but both groups were significantly higher ($p < 0.01$) as compared to Group I. The severity of coronary artery disease as reflected by the number of vessels involved and coronary artery score were similar in both Group II and III. The number of patients operated on for coronary surgery, number of grafts required, postoperative course and follow up of their cardiac status was similar for both Group II and III. In 12 of 43 patients followed in Group III, a recurrence or apparent deterioration of the vascular insufficiency in the lower extremities required surgery in six patients. Thus peripheral vascular disease of the lower extremities should not be a deterrent against recommending a patient for coronary surgery if otherwise clinically warranted.

The authors would like to acknowledge the critical review given by Dr. Irwin Hoffman as well as the assistance given by Mrs. Brenda Hambro.

REFERENCES

1. Gould S E. Pathology of the heart and blood vessels. 3rd ed. Springfield, Ill. 1968. Charles C Thomas Publisher, p. 662.
2. Hannaford B, Skinner J J Jr, Schwartz M J, and Shurtleff M. Intermittent claudication: Incidence in the Framingham Study. *Circulation* 41: 85-90.
3. Massie E and Walsh T J. Clinical vectorcardiography and electrocardiography. Chicago 1969. Year Book Publishers, Inc.
4. Soloni F C. Simplified manual method for determination of serum triglycerides. *Clin Chem* 17: 109, 1971.
5. Fredrickson D S. A physician's guide to hyperlipidemia. Mod. Concepts Cardiovasc Dis 41: 31-19, 2.
6. Hanby R I, Gupta M P, and Young M W. Clinical and hemodynamic aspects of single vessel coronary artery disease. *Am Heart J* 85: 48-59, 3.
7. Bruschke A V G. The diagnostic significance of the

common etiologic basis for both peripheral vascular and coronary artery disease. In studies devoted to patients with peripheral vascular disease the frequency of coexisting coronary disease varied from 16 to 29 per cent.¹¹ In the present study of a patient population referred for ischemic heart disease the frequency of intermittent claudication was observed to be five per cent. This frequency cannot be used as representative of the true frequency of intermittent claudication with angina pectoris since the patients in the present study represent a select group referred primarily because of disabling symptoms of angina pectoris. Furthermore it is quite conceivable that pre-existing intermittent claudication will limit and protect against the functional restriction that angina pectoris would otherwise have brought on. In the present study in almost two thirds of the patients, the clinical manifestations of peripheral vascular disease preceded those of coronary artery disease. In three of these patients, surgical intervention (lumbar sympathectomy in one and femoral popliteal bypass in two) was required because of major restrictions as a result of the peripheral vascular disease. In the majority of patients, once the symptoms of coronary artery disease developed, the intermittent claudication caused only minor disability. It is apparent that the physical restriction brought on by angina pectoris resulted in a limited protection from the compromised circulation in the lower extremities. It was not uncommon for a patient to note significant improvement in the anginal status as a result of medication only to find himself limited by exertional cramps in his legs. This is further emphasized by the events that occurred after aortocoronary bypass surgery. In almost 30 per cent of the patients the intermittent claudication was reported on follow up to have worsened necessitating some form of surgery in six patients. Thus the alleviation of the myocardial ischemic symptoms from the coronary artery disease permitting an increased functional tolerance unmasked the compromised circulation to the lower extremities.

The patients with both coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease (Group III) were compared to patients also referred for angina pectoris but not having peripheral vascular disease (Group II), in order to determine whether there were any distinct characteristics other than intermittent claudication which could distinguish

one group from the other. Furthermore both of the groups with angina pectoris were compared with an age and sex matched control group (Group I) that had neither evidence of peripheral or coronary artery disease in order to determine whether the factors evaluated were simply characteristic of any patient population of similar age and sex having arteriosclerotic heart disease. Epidemiologic studies¹²⁻¹⁴ have indicated that both hypertension and cigarette smoking are distinct risk factors for the occurrence of coronary artery disease. Similar types of epidemiologic studies on peripheral vascular disease are not available. In the present study both of these factors were more frequent in the patients with coronary artery disease (Group II and III) as compared to the control group (Group I); however, the differences were not statistically significant (Table I). Diabetes mellitus appeared to be the one factor which distinguished patients with peripheral vascular disease from both groups of patients with no evidence of peripheral vascular disease (Table I). Furthermore the frequency of diabetes mellitus in both groups with coronary artery disease (Groups II and III) was significantly higher than the group of patients without coronary artery disease. The association of coronary artery disease^{15,16} and peripheral vascular disease^{17,18} with diabetes mellitus has been well documented. The present study confirms these observations and indicates that the diabetic patient has an increased risk of clinically developing simultaneously both coronary artery and peripheral vascular disease. A comparative review of all three groups of patients for a family history of coronary artery disease, hypertension and diabetes mellitus revealed no significant differences between the two groups with angina pectoris. However comparing the angina pectoris patients who also had peripheral vascular disease with the control group revealed an increased frequency of a family history of arteriosclerotic heart disease ($p < 0.01$) and hypertension ($p < 0.025$). Serum cholesterol and triglyceride were significantly higher in both of the groups with coronary artery disease as compared to the control group. Neither cholesterol nor triglyceride levels distinguished the patients having only angina pectoris from those having intermittent claudication as well. The lipid studies reported by Greenhalgh and co-workers¹⁹ on patients with peripheral vascular

The effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves

An Electrocardiographic and Vectorcardiographic Analysis

James W Mims MD

Vincent de Mello MD

Robert Roberts MD

St Louis Mo

Recent investigations have refined the vectorcardiographic (VCG) criteria for diagnosis of inferior infarction and determined the limitation of electrocardiographic (ECG) sensitivity. However the presence of Q waves on the conventional scalar ECG remains the most widely used criterion for the diagnosis of myocardial infarction. The difficulty encountered with the interpretation of the scalar ECG is particularly emphasized in the diagnosis of inferior myocardial infarction. One study of the diagnostic value of the Q wave in patients with inferior myocardial infarction noted that 27 per cent manifested a Q in Lead 3 only. Other authors consider that a Q3 even with a duration of 40 msec remains equivocal evidence for inferior infarction. In addition it is well known that Q waves of short duration unassociated with myocardial infarction may be seen when the heart is in a vertical position or when the resultant axis is shifted to the right.

Lyle in 1943 observed that inspiration causes a Q3 to diminish or disappear among normal subjects and to persist among patients with inferior infarction. Deep inspiration was suggested therefore as a maneuver to differentiate a nonpathological Q3 from that caused by infarction. Most of the studies in the past which assessed the effect of respiration on the Q wave in ECG Lead 2, 3 and aVF as a means of deter-

mining whether inferior infarction is present have been somewhat inadequate. First the diagnosis of myocardial infarction was often made retrospectively based on history alone or on angiographic data. It is imperative that the diagnosis of myocardial infarction be based on specific biochemical markers rather than on the ECG criterion which it is being evaluated. Furthermore studies should be performed prospectively both at the time of infarction and some time later such as 6 to 12 months after infarction. Secondly all studies in the past employed only the ECG. It is now well recognized that the VCG is a more sensitive and definitive means of detecting inferior infarction and therefore offers a specific advantage in assessing the diminutive Q wave on the scalar ECG.

In view of these limitations and because of common acceptance of the validity of Lyle's observation a prospective study was undertaken to determine the effect of respiration on Q waves in Lead 3 utilizing both electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis. The study included 33 patients with documented myocardial infarction and 22 normal volunteers. The diagnosis of myocardial infarction was based on serial ECG changes and serial enzyme elevation as well as elevated MB CPK (a CPK isoenzyme virtually specific for myocardium). The normal population was under the age of 30 and in good health.

Methods

Selection of patients Thirty three patients with acute inferior myocardial infarction (Group 1) were selected from patients admitted to the Cardiac Care Unit at Barnes Hospital. The diag-

From the Department of Medicine, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Mo.

This work was supported in part by NHLI Washington University Grant on Ischemic Heart Disease 1 P1 HL 1646.

Received for publication Jan 30 1986.

Accepted for publication Aug 10 1986.

Reprint requests: James W Mims MD Director Heart Unit Washington University School of Medicine 660 South Euclid Avenue St. Louis Mo 63110.

- coronary arteriogram. A study of its value in relation to other diagnostic methods. Utrecht 1970 Kemink en Zoon NV
- 8 Baston H C An introduction to statistics in the medical science 6th ed Minneapolis 1963 Burgess Publishing Co
 - 9 Vyden J K Thorner J Naga awa K Takano T Crossth Dittich M F Perlow R and Swan H J C Metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients with peripheral arterial disease AM HEART J 90 703 1975
 - 10 Juergens J L Barker N W and Hines F A Atherosclerosis obliterans Review of 520 cases with special reference to pathogenic and prognostic factors Circulation 21 188 1960
 - 11 Greenhalgh R H Rosengarten D S Mervart I Lewis B Calnon J S and Martin P Serum lipid and lipoproteins in peripheral vascular disease Lancet 2 947 1971
 - 12 Kannel W B Kagan A Dawber T R and Revotskie N Epidemiology of coronary heart disease Implications for the practicing physician Geriatrics 17 675 1962
 - 13 Rosenman R H Brand R J Jenkins D Friedman M Straus H and Wurm M Coronary heart disease in the western collaborative group study Final follow up experience of 8 1/2 years JAMA 233 872 1975
 - 14 LeCompte P M Vascular lesions in diabetes mellitus J Chronic Dis 2 178 1958
 - 15 Clawson H J and Bell E T Incidence of fatal coronary disease in non diabetic and in diabetic persons Arch Pathol 48 105 1949
 - 16 Bell E T A post mortem study of vascular disease in diabetes Arch Pathol 53 444 1952
 - 17 Lisa J R Magidav M and Hart J F Peripheral arteriosclerosis in the diabetic and the nondiabetic JAMA 118 1353 1942
 - 18 Wessler S and Silberg N R Studies in peripheral arterial occlusive disease II Clinical findings in patients with advanced arterial obstruction and gangrene Circulation 7 810 1953
 - 19 Barborak J J Renim A A Anderson A J Trisiani F E Walker J A and Flemmy R J Coronary artery occlusion and blood lipid Am HEART J 87 718 1974
 - 20 Gustafson A Elmfeldt D Wilhelmson L and Tibblin G Serum lipids and lipoproteins in men after myocardial infarction compared with representative population sample Circulation 46 709 1972
 - 21 Leren P and Hasbrenke O Blood lipids in patients with coronary heart disease Acta Med Scand 189 555 1971

Table II The effect of inspiration on the Q wave in Lead 3 of the electrocardiogram

	Number	Measurable Q	Change in Q wave amplitude		
			Decrease	Increase	% effect
(1A) Inf. or infarction (new)	1	1	14	0	3
(1B) Inf. or infarction (old)	16	16	6	1	9
(2A) Normal with superior force	15	8	1	0	-

frontal view was obtained on full inspiration and during full expiration. A calibration of 1 mV per 2 cm or 4 cm deflection was used depending on the size of the total VCG loop. The initial QRS forces were enlarged with a calibration of 1 mV per 10 cm deflection and photographed with the P loop excluded. The VCG trace was interrupted each 25 msec. VCGs were recorded within two weeks after infarction in Group 1A and within 6 to 12 months in Group 1B. Manual measurements were made from the Polaroid prints of the VCG loops after magnification by hand lens.

The frontal plane VCG for both inspiration and expiration was analyzed for the initial 30 msec of the VCG loop. The analysis was performed by first dividing each 30 msec loop into 3 msec intervals with a resultant division of six segments corresponding to a range from 0 to 30 msec. Each 5 msec interval was established by placing a mark at the precise point corresponding to that duration on the VCG loop. At each 5 msec interval mark two parameters were measured: (1) the distance (mV) from the 0 point of the VCG loop to the interval mark, and (2) the angle from the 0 point to the interval mark. By convention the X axis was considered an angle of zero. Consequently, a superior force in the frontal plane would manifest a negative angle (range -1 to -180 degrees) and an inferior force would be recorded as positive angle (range +1 to +180 degrees). The inspiratory azimuth was defined as the change in the angle (from the 0 point to the interval mark) which occurred between forced expiration and full inspiration.

In addition to the above measurements the following parameters were measured to establish or exclude the VCG diagnosis of inferior infarction: (1) time from the 0 point to the point at which early superior forces cross the X axis; (2) distance (mV) from the 0 point at which the early superior clockwise forces cross the X axis; (3)

orientation (angle) of the maximal QRS vector; and (4) magnitude of the maximal superior clockwise forces and the ratio of maximal superior to maximal inferior forces.

The VCC criteria for inferior infarction are those established by Starr and colleagues¹ which require initial superior forces and one of the following: (1) time from the 0 point to leftward X intercept of at least 25 msec and distance from the 0 point to leftward X intercept of at least 10 mV; (2) a maximal frontal plane QRS vector less than 15 degrees; or (3) a maximal superior deviation of at least 0.1 mV and a ratio of maximal superior to inferior deviation of at least 1.5.

Results

The incidence and duration of Q waves in the various groups are summarized in Table I. Though all of the patients with infarction satisfied the VCG criterion for inferior infarction, the incidence of diagnostic Q waves (> 0.3 sec) on scalar ECG is only 73 per cent. In the normal subjects the presence of an initial superior force was determined by VCG and was present in 15 (Group 2A) but scalar ECG exhibited a superior force in only eight subjects. Seven normal subjects (Group 2B) exhibited no superior force either by VCG or ECG.

The effect of inspiration on the Q waves observed on scalar ECG is summarized in Table II. In the patients with recent infarction 14 of 17 had some decrease in the amplitude of the Q wave but in no case did it disappear and in three patients there was no change. In the patients with old infarction 56 per cent had no change with inspiration or had minimal decrease and one had minimal increase. The normal subjects with small Q waves exhibited essentially no change.

The effect of inspiration on the initial 20 and 30 msec vectors in the patients with recent infarction is illustrated in Fig 1. The change in the

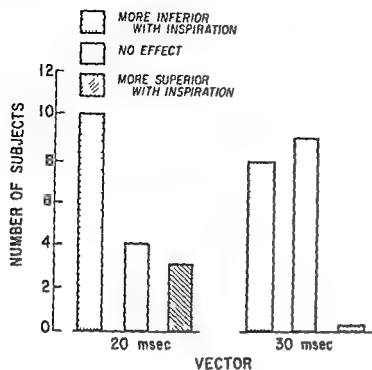


Fig 1 The effect of inspiration on the initial 20 msec and 30 msec vector of the vectorcardiogram in patients with acute inferior myocardial infarction

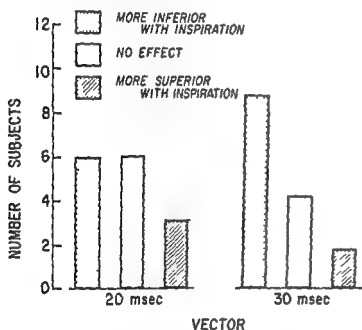


Fig 2 The effect of inspiration on the initial 20 msec and 30 msec vector of the vectorcardiogram in normal subjects

nosis of inferior infarction was based on the usual criterion of characteristic chest pain, serial ECG changes with development of Q waves and serial changes in serum enzymes including elevated MB CPK. All patients in this group also satisfied the VCG criterion for inferior myocardial infarction. The effects of respiration on Q waves were evaluated within two weeks of infarction in 17 patients

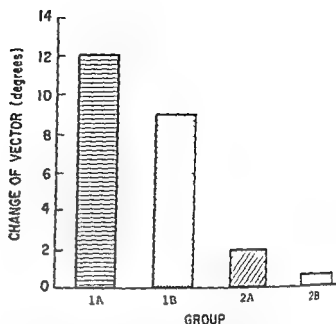


Fig 3 The mean change in orientation of the initial 20 msec vector of the vectorcardiogram with the difference between full expiration and full inspiration

Table 1 The incidence and duration of the Q wave of electrocardiogram

Group	No	Q wave ≥ 0.4	Q wave ≤ 0.3
(1A) Inferior infarction (new)	17	10	7
(1B) Inferior infarction (old)	16	14	2
(2A) Normal with superior forces	16	0	16
(2B) Normal with no superior forces	7	0	7

(Group 1A) and 6 to 12 months after infarction in 16 patients (Group 1B). Group 2 consisted of normal volunteers.

ECG and VCG analysis. Standard 12 lead ECGs were recorded in the supine position and Leads 2, 3, and aV, were recorded during full inspiration and forced expiration. The Q wave duration in Leads 2, 3, and aV, was measured to the nearest 0.1 sec interval in all ECGs. The amplitude (depth) of the Q wave was also measured to the nearest 0.5 mV. The VCGs were recorded using the Frank lead system on a Hewlett Packard Model 1507A vectorcardiograph and photographs of the frontal, horizontal, and left sagittal planes were taken from the oscilloscope screen on Polaroid Type 107 film A.

analyzed on ECG is not a reliable method for the separation of normal from abnormal Q waves.

VCG was utilized in this study as an adjunctive method for the diagnosis of inferior infarction and for definition of a superior vector occurring among some normal subjects. In addition the VCG provides a means of assessing the effect of inspiration on the initial 20 msec or 30 msec vector. Among the patients with acute infarction inspiration was associated with a more inferior orientation of the 20 msec vector in 67 per cent. The mean change in the inspiratory azimuth of 12 degrees was most pronounced among this group of patients. This VCG trend parallels that noted by ECG for the same group as 62 per cent had a diminished Q wave with inspiration. VCG data analyzed at 30 msec showed that all patients either had a more inferior inspiratory azimuth or manifested no change. Results from the patients with old inferior infarction revealed a similar trend with the exception that most patients had no change in either 20 msec or 30 msec vectors with inspiration. This finding also reveals a similarity to the trend noted on ECG. Though the normal group demonstrated a change in nine subjects this mean variation in inspiratory azimuth was minimal as noted in Fig 3. Hence VCG data demonstrated trends paralleling those noted by ECG. The more precise definition of the initial superior vector again demonstrated that inspiration failed to appreciably change the 20 msec vector of normal subjects. Inspiration was associated with a trend of inferior orientation of the initial vector in patients with both acute and old inferior infarction.

In summary, this study provides an assessment of the effect of respiration on the Q wave of the scalar ECG in patients with inferior infarction and among normal subjects. VCG analysis was shown to be a more sensitive means of defining the initial superior vector and in documentation of inferior infarction. In a prospective study of patients with acute inferior infarction inspiration was associated with a more inferior orientation or no change of the initial vector in the majority of patients. A similar finding was noted for patients with old inferior infarction. Normal subjects routinely demonstrated no significant change in orientation of a superior initial vector when present. Both ECG and VCG data revealed a correspondence in defining these trends. A Q3 on ECG

generally persists with inspiration in both normal and in patients with inferior infarction. These results suggest that inspiration does not appear to be an effective maneuver for differentiating the Q3 of a normal subject from the Q3 which may be associated with inferior infarction.

Summary

The diagnostic significance of Q waves in Leads II, III, and aV₁ when analyzed retrospectively remains controversial. Persistence of the Q wave on inspiration is said to reflect inferior infarction. Studies in the past which have evaluated respiratory variation as a means to separate normal from abnormal Q waves were performed utilizing the ECG only with often retrospective and frequently there was inadequate documentation of myocardial infarction. The present study was performed prospectively and utilized both electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis of the first 30 msec vector before and after inspiration in 33 patients with documented acute myocardial infarction and in 22 normal volunteers. Inferior myocardial infarction was documented prospectively by ECG, VCG, by conventional enzymes, and by MB CPK. The VCG demonstrated increased sensitivity over that of the ECG but the effect of inspiration noted on ECG and VCG was variable and extremely unreliable as a means of separating normal from abnormal Q waves.

REFERENCES

1. Starr J W, Wagner G S, Behar V S, Walston A H and Greenfield I C Jr. Vectorcardiographic criteria for the diagnosis of inferior myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 48: 170, 1973.
2. Young F and Williams C. The frontal plane vectorcardiogram in old inferior myocardial infarction. Criteria for diagnosis and electrocardiographic correlation. *Circulation* 37: 604, 1968.
3. McConahay D L, McCullister B D, Hallermann F J and Smith R F. Comparative quantitative analysis of the electrocardiogram and the vectorcardiogram. *Circulation* 42: 91, 1970.
4. Simonson E, Tuna N, Okamoto N and Tushnet H. Diagnostic accuracy of the vectorcardiogram and electrocardiogram. A comparative study. *Am J Cardiol* 17: 229, 1966.
5. Shettigar L R, Hultgren H, Fleiter J F and Lipton M J. Diagnostic value of Q waves in inferior myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 88: 210, 1974.
6. Simonson E. Differentiation between normal and abnormal in electrocardiography. St. Louis, 1961. The C V Mosby Company, chap. 2.

direction of the vector was determined by measuring the inspiratory azimuth as previously described (see Methods section). The 20 msec vector in the majority of patients (59 per cent) exhibited a more inferior orientation on inspiration. Inspiration produced no effect in four patients and a more superior vector in three patients. The 30 msec vector in the same patients showed either a more inferior orientation (eight patients) or no change (nine patients). A similar effect was seen in patients with old infarction.

Results of VCG analysis in the normal subjects are illustrated in Fig 2. Although the ECG detected a Q in only eight subjects the VCG detected some initial superior force in 15 subjects. Following inspiration the 20 msec vector was changed in nine subjects. This change was minimal as noted in Fig 3 and in fact this change was detected in only one subject by ECG. The change as detected by VCG, however, was not consistent in any one direction since in six subjects it became more inferior and in three more superior. No change was seen in six subjects. The 30 msec vector exhibited a more inferior direction in nine subjects, superior orientation in two and no change in 4 subjects.

Discussion

The diagnosis of an old inferior myocardial infarction by scalar ECG depends on the presence of Q waves of 40 msec duration or greater in Leads 2, 3, and aV_1 .¹ However, even at the time of infarction the Q waves may be less than 40 msec and certainly with time the Q wave frequently becomes shorter in duration.¹⁶ In addition Q waves may develop in Lead 3 or aV_1 only. Since normal individuals may exhibit Q waves of 20 to 30 msec in any or all of these leads it is often difficult to determine whether infarction has occurred based on ECG criterion alone. While present biochemical parameters facilitate the diagnosis of acute infarction, the retrospective diagnosis of a prior inferior infarction from ECG alone is frequently a problem. Because of this dilemma attempts have been made to delineate abnormal Q waves from those occurring in normal individuals as a result of septal depolarization. One maneuver suggested by Lyle is deep inspiration which purportedly causes the Q3 in normal subjects to diminish or disappear but has no effect when infarction is present. This inter-

pretation has gained widespread acceptance and is now commonly practiced.¹¹

A recent study¹ has questioned the validity of the effect of deep inspiration on Q3 as a means to separate normal septal forces from those of inferior infarction. However, the documentation of inferior infarction was made retrospectively or depended on angiographic data rather than on specific biochemical markers of infarction. In the present study transmural inferior infarction was documented prospectively by elevated serum enzymes including elevated plasma MB CPK¹² as well as by VCG criterion. The effect of deep inspiration was analyzed utilizing not only ECG but also VCG, which has been shown to be more sensitive and specific for the diagnosis of inferior infarction and advantageous in analyzing the duration of Q waves on ECG.¹

The observation that the VCG is more sensitive than the ECG in the diagnosis of inferior infarction was confirmed in this study as shown by the results in Table I. In 33 patients with transmural inferior infarction the VCG criterion was satisfied in all cases but the ECG criterion was satisfied in only 24 patients. The VCG was also more sensitive than the ECG in detecting an initial superior force in the normal subjects since a superior force was detected in 15 subjects by VCG but in only eight subjects by ECG. Furthermore, the diminished specificity of ECG for the differentiation of normal from abnormal Q waves is illustrated by the presence of a Q3 less than 40 msec in nine patients with inferior infarction. These nine patients would not be effectively separated from eight normal subjects who also had a Q3 of 30 msec or less.

The effect of inspiration on Q3 analyzed by either the VCG or ECG clearly did not separate Q3 associated with normal septal depolarization from that caused by infarction. The effect of inspiration analyzed by scalar ECG showed that Q3 decreased on inspiration in 82 per cent of the patients with recent infarction and in 44 per cent of patients with old infarction. In the normal subjects the Q3 decreased in amplitude on inspiration in only one subject and was unchanged in the others. The duration of Q3 in both normal subjects and in patients with infarction remained unchanged with inspiration. These results indicate as do those reported by Shettigar and associates¹ that inspiratory variation in Q3

Effects of intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease

Bramah N Singh MD DPhil FRACP*

Anthony HC Roche MB FRACP

Los Angeles Calif and Auckland New Zealand

Verapamil, a papaverine derivative, was introduced as a coronary vasodilator in 1962 and was subsequently found to have potent antiarrhythmic properties in experimental animals¹ and antianginal effects in man.² The antiarrhythmic actions of verapamil have now been confirmed in man.^{3,4} The drug is extremely effective in terminating acute episodes of supraventricular tachycardia when administered intravenously⁵ and there is increasing evidence that it may become the agent of choice for the initial treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia.

The pharmacological properties of verapamil have been related to its specific property of calcium antagonism at the membranes of excitable tissues. Its effects on smooth muscle may be responsible for its vasodilator properties in the coronary and peripheral vessels while the depression of the calcium-mediated slow response by the drug in cardiac muscle has been considered to be the mechanism of its antiarrhythmic action. The ability of verapamil to inhibit the inward displacement of calcium ions across cardiac cell membranes must affect excitation-contraction coupling with resulting negative inotropic actions, as has been confirmed in

isolated muscle.⁶ The overall cardiovascular actions of verapamil are therefore of therapeutic interest. These effects have been defined in anesthetized animals⁷⁻¹¹ but there is a paucity of data in man. In the present study its effects on hemodynamics in 20 patients given 10 mg of the compound at the time of diagnostic cardiac catheterization have therefore been evaluated.

Methods

Patients studied. Twenty patients with cardiac disease were studied. The nature of the investigation was explained to every patient and informed consent was obtained. The design of the protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of Green Lane Hospital.

Clinically seven patients were Class III and 13 Class II (New York Heart Association functional classification). Twelve had coronary artery disease and eight had rheumatic valvular defects. There were 13 males and seven females ranging in age from 20 to 62 years (mean 46 years). The relevant clinical features and details of daily medication of all patients are summarized in Table 1. Patients who were on chronic propranolol therapy were studied 24 hours after the drug was discontinued. Digoxin and furosemide were withheld for 12 hours preceding cardiac catheterization.

Hemodynamic measurements. Cardiac catheterization was performed through a right antecubital fossa cutdown an hour after premedication with 100 mg oral pentobarbitone. At the end of the diagnostic procedure at least 20 minutes were allowed to elapse before baseline hemodynamic measurements were made. These were taken at 5 minute intervals until all hemodynamic variables were stable. Duplicate measurements were then recorded and the mean of these two sets of data served as control. A 10 mg dose of verapamil was administered intravenously over

From the Division of Cardiology, Cardiology Medical Centre, Los Angeles, California and the Department of Cardiology, Green Lane Hospital and Department of Medicine, Auckland University School of Medicine, Auckland, New Zealand.

Received in part by grant from the Medical Research Council and National Heart Foundation of New Zealand.

Received for publication June 30, 1976.

Accepted for publication September 10, 1976.

Reprint requests: Publication Office, Division of Cardiology, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, 800 Beverly Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif 90048.

Direct: Inpatient Cardiology (Coronary Care and Cardiac Observation Units), Department of Cardiology, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, 800 Beverly Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif 90048.

Cardiologist, Department of Cardiology, Green Lane Hospital, Auckland, New Zealand.

Cardiology Lecturer, King's College London, London, England.

- 7 Goldberger E The differentiation of normal from abnormal Q waves *Am HEART J* **30** 311 1945
- 8 Lipman H S Massie F and Kleiger R F Clinical scalar electrocardiography Chicago 1972 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc
- 9 Lyle A M Further observations on the deep Q of the electrocardiogram *Am HEART J* **28** 199 1914
- 10 Sotobori I Richman H and Simonson E Recognition of myocardial infarction by means of Frank lead Q/R ratios *Am HEART J* **79** 68 1970
- 11 Lewis S M Lead thirteen electrocardiograph *J A M A* **224** 1531 1973
- 12 Berman R and Simonson E Survey of electrocardiographic practices in the upper mid west *Lancet* **80** 440 1960
- 13 Roberts R Gowda K S Ludbrook P A and Sobel B F The specificity of elevated serum MB CPK activity in the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* **36** 433 1975
- 14 Roberts R Henry P D Witteveen S A G J et al Quantification of serum creatine phosphokinase (CPK) isoenzyme activity *Am J Cardiol* **33** 650 1974
- 15 Friedberg C K Diseases of the heart Philadelphia 1966 W B Saunders Company chap 21 p 81
- 16 Horan L G Flowers N C and Johnson J C Significance of the diagnostic Q wave of myocardial infarction *Circulation* **43** 428 1971

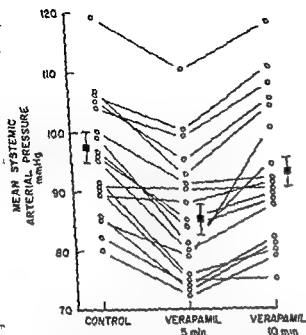


Fig 1 Change in mean arterial pressure following intravenous verapamil administration. Individual values (open circles) for 18 patients are shown as well as the mean (closed squares) and standard errors of means (horizontal bars). There was a significant decrease in mean arterial pressure at 5 minutes ($p < 0.01$) after drug administration.

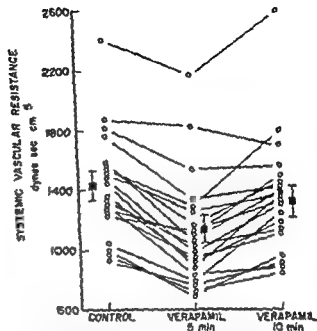


Fig 2 Effect of verapamil administration on systemic vascular resistance. Individual values are shown by open circles and closed squares represent means with standard errors of means (horizontal bars). Five minutes after verapamil a significant decrease ($p < 0.001$) in vascular resistance occurred.

Table II Hemodynamic effects of intravenous verapamil in patients with cardiac disease

Hemodynamic variables	Control (mean \pm SEM)	3.5 minutes after 1% verapamil (mean \pm SEM)	Significance of difference from control	10 minutes after 1% verapamil (mean \pm SEM)	Significance of difference from control
Heart rate beats/min (n = 18)	75 \pm 3.0	80.2 \pm 2.8	NS	78 \pm 2.8	NS
Aortic pressure mm Hg (n = 18)					
Systolic	131.0 \pm 5.5	115.8 \pm 4.7	$p < 0.05$	120.9 \pm 5.49	NS
Diastolic	98 \pm 2.5	69.1 \pm 2.8	$p < 0.01$	73.9 \pm 2.8	NS
Mean	97.8 \pm 3.4	85.9 \pm 2.7	$p < 0.01$	92.9 \pm 2.7	NS
Pulmonary artery pressure mm Hg (n = 19)					
Systolic	24.2 \pm 1.3	25.7 \pm 1.0	NS	23.8 \pm 1.0	NS
Diastolic	10.3 \pm 0.7	11.9 \pm 0.7	NS	10.7 \pm 0.5	NS
Mean	15.7 \pm 1.0	18.1 \pm 0.8	NS	13.6 \pm 0.8	NS
Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure mm Hg (n = 20)	11.0 \pm 0.9	15.0 \pm 1.0	$p < 0.01$	13.3 \pm 1.0	NS
Cardiac index L/min/M (n = 20)	3.17 \pm 0.15	3.61 \pm 0.17	NS	3.30 \pm 0.16	NS
Stroke volume index mL/beat/M (n = 20)	43.0 \pm 2.4	46.0 \pm 2.1	NS	45.3 \pm 2.5	NS
Systemic vascular resistance dynes sec cm	1435 \pm 80	1131 \pm 67	$p < 0.001$	1305 \pm 87	NS
LV work index Kg m/min/M (n = 20)	3.63 \pm 0.28	3.31 \pm 0.23	NS	3.44 \pm 0.24	NS
LV dp/dt max mm Hg/sec (n = 11)	1342 \pm 157	1007 \pm 107	$p < 0.01$	1216 \pm 96	NS

Abbreviations: n = number of patients; NS = not statistically significant; SEM = standard error of mean.

Table 1 Clinical data of patients given intravenous verapamil at diagnostic cardiac catheterization

Patient no /sex	Age	Diagnosis	EF (%)	BSA (M ²)	Functional Class (NY Heart Association)	Concomitant therapy
1/F	21	RHD	53	1.62	II	Digoxin 0.25 mg b.i.d
2/M	40	RHD	70	1.96	II	Digoxin 0.25 mg b.i.d
3/M	57	CAD	71	1.70	II	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
4/M	57	CAD	76	2.0	III	Propranolol 80 mg q.i.d
5/M	55	CAD	72	2.0	II	Nitroglycerin PRN
6/M	48	CAD	61	1.90	II	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
7/M	36	RHD	39	1.75	II	Furosemide 40 mg daily
8/M	23	RHD	55	1.52	III	Furosemide 40 mg daily
9/M	38	CAD	37	1.50	III	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
10/F	56	CAD	74	1.62	II	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
11/M	20	RHD	69	1.70	III	Digoxin 0.25 mg b.i.d
12/F	58	CAD	43	1.85	II	Nitroglycerin PRN
13/M	58	CAD	58	1.77	II	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
14/M	62	CAD	67	1.90	II	Nitroglycerin PRN
15/M	53	CAD	53	1.91	II	Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d
16/F	48	CAD	74	1.90	III	Propranolol 80 mg q.i.d
17/F	32	RHD	62	1.72	III	Digoxin 0.25 mg b.i.d
18/F	26	RHD	66	1.63	II	Furosemide 40 mg daily
19/M	54	CAD	46	1.88	II	Nitroglycerin PRN
20/M	58	CAD	44	1.91	III	Digoxin 0.25 mg daily Propranolol 40 mg q.i.d

Abbreviations: M = male F = female EF = ejection fraction BSA = body surface area RHD = rheumatic heart disease CAD = coronary artery disease

The ejection fractions were computed from left ventricular volume measurements using single plane angiocardigrams.

2 minutes with a continuous monitoring of the electrocardiogram (generally Lead II) and phasic aortic pressure. All hemodynamic variables were measured between 3 and 5 minutes and again between 9 and 11 minutes following the completion of drug administration.

Pressures in the right and left sides of the heart were measured through 125 cm long No. 7 Courmand catheters, connected to Statham P23Db transducers, with zero pressure level set at the mid chest position. The pressure and electrocardiographic signals were displayed on Electronics for Medicine DR8 recorder with a photographic output. Mean pressures were obtained by electronic integration and the maximum first derivative of the left ventricular pressure (LVdp/dt max) was measured directly from the photographic records. Preliminary studies (unpublished) in our laboratory comparing the output from a Statham SFK1 high fidelity catheter tip manometers with conventional fluid filled catheter assembly showed that for absolute values of LVdp/dt max below 2000 mm Hg/sec the discrepancy between the two catheter systems was less than 10 per cent.

Cardiac output was determined in duplicate by the indicator dilution method. 10 mg of indocyanine green in 10 ml diluent was injected into the main pulmonary artery followed immediately by a saline flush. Blood was sampled from the aorta by a Harvard constant infusion pump at a rate of 20 ml per minute through a Gilford densitometer. Cardiac output was computed from the indicator dilution curves using the Hamilton formula.

Systemic vascular resistance (SVR, dynes/sec cm⁵) was calculated as follows:

$$SVR = \frac{AOM}{CO}$$

where AOM = mean aortic pressure (mm Hg)
 CO = cardiac output (liters/min). Left ventricular work index (LVWI, Kg m/M²) was calculated using the formula:

$$LVWI = (AOM \times LVEDP) \times CI \times 1.36 \times 10^{-7}$$

where CI = cardiac index (liters/min/M²), $LVEDP$ = left ventricular end diastolic pressure. Statistical analyses were performed using a paired Student's *t* test for significance of difference.

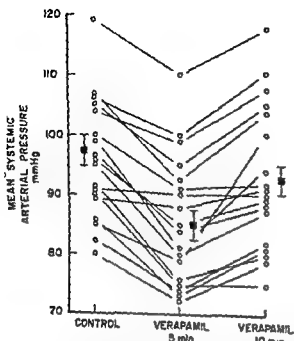


Fig 1 Change in mean arterial pressure following intravenous verapamil administration. Individual values (open circles) for 18 patients are shown as well as the mean (closed squares) and standard errors of means (horizontal bars). There was a significant decrease in mean arterial pressure at 5 minutes ($p < 0.01$) after drug administration.

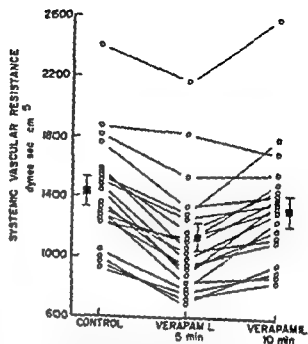


Fig 2 Effect of verapamil administration on systemic vascular resistance. Individual values are shown by open circles and closed squares represent means with standard errors of means (horizontal bars). Five minutes after verapamil a significant decrease ($p < 0.001$) in vascular resistance occurred.

Table II Hemodynamic effects of intravenous verapamil in patients with cardiac disease

Hemodynamic variables	Control (mean \pm SEM)	3-5 minutes after 1% verapamil (mean \pm SEM)	Significance of difference from control	10 minutes after 1% verapamil (mean \pm SEM)	Significance of difference from control
Heart rate beats/min. (n = 18)	75 \pm 3.0	80 \pm 2.8	NS	73.9 \pm 2.9	NS
Aortic pressure mm. Hg (n = 18)					
Systolic	131.0 \pm 5.5	115.8 \pm 4.7	NS	125.9 \pm 5.49	NS
Diastolic	98 \pm 2.5	89.1 \pm 2.8	$p < 0.05$	93.9 \pm 2.8	NS
Mean	97.8 \pm 3.4	88.9 \pm 2.7	$p < 0.01$	92.9 \pm 2.7	NS
Pulmonary artery pressure mm Hg (n = 19)					
Systolic	94.2 \pm 1.3	23.7 \pm 1.0	NS	23.8 \pm 1.0	NS
Diastolic	10.3 \pm 0.7	11.9 \pm 0.7	NS	10.7 \pm 0.5	NS
Mean	15.7 \pm 1.0	18.1 \pm 0.8	NS	15.6 \pm 0.8	NS
Left ventricular end-diastolic pres- sure mm Hg (n = 20)	11.0 \pm 0.9	15.0 \pm 1.0	NS	13.3 \pm 1.0	NS
Cardiac index L/min/M (n = 20)	2.17 \pm 0.15	3.61 \pm 0.17	$p < 0.01$	3.30 \pm 0.16	NS
Stroke volume index ml/beat/M (n = 20)					
Mean	43.0 \pm 2.4	46.0 \pm 2.1	NS	45.3 \pm 2.5	NS
Systemic vascular resistance dynes sec cm					
Mean	1435 \pm 80	1131 \pm 89	$p < 0.001$	1300 \pm 87	NS
L.V. work index Kg m/min/M (n = 20)	3.63 \pm 0.28	3.31 \pm 0.23	NS	3.44 \pm 0.24	NS
L.V. dp/dt max mm Hg/sec (n = 11)	1343 \pm 152	1007 \pm 109	$p < 0.05$	1216 \pm 96	NS

Abbreviations: n = number of patients; NS = not statistically significant; SEM = standard error of mean.

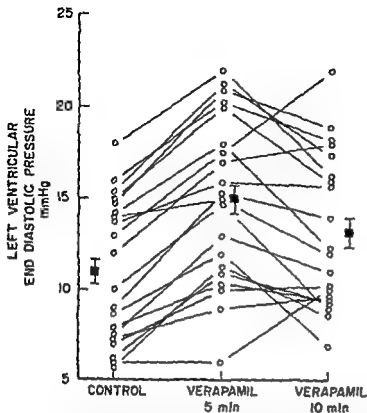


Fig 3 Changes in left ventricular end diastolic pressure following verapamil administration. Details as in Fig 2. A significant increase ($p < 0.01$) in the left ventricular filling pressure occurred.

ences between control data and those after the administration of verapamil.

Results

The hemodynamic effects following intravenous verapamil in 20 patients with heart disease are summarized in Table II. The changes which were maximal between 3 and 5 minutes after drug injection were transient and by 10 minutes the differences between the control values and those after verapamil were no longer statistically significant.

Verapamil produced a fall in systolic (-12 per cent $p < 0.05$), diastolic (-14 per cent $p < 0.01$) and mean (-12 per cent $p < 0.01$) Fig 1) aortic pressures accompanied by a significant fall (-21 per cent $p < 0.001$ Fig 2) in systemic vascular resistance. There was, however, no significant effect on pulmonary artery pressures. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressures were not measured. Verapamil had a variable effect on heart rate, cardiac index and stroke volume index, producing minor increases in the mean values for these parameters for most patients but the changes did not reach statistical significance.

Verapamil produced a 36 per cent increase in

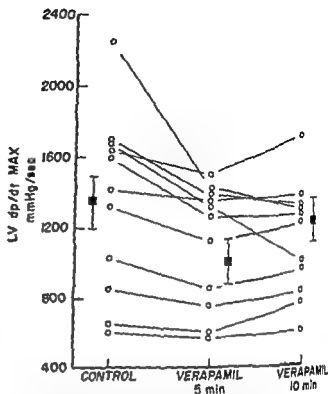


Fig 4 Left ventricular dp/dt max before and after intravenous verapamil in 11 patients. Details as in Fig. 2. Note the mean decrease at 5 minutes ($p < 0.05$).

LVEDP. The response was similar in 11 patients whose resting LVEDP was below 12 mm Hg as well as in nine patients whose LVEDP ranged between 11 and 18 mm Hg (Fig 3). In only one patient with baseline level of 6 mm Hg was there no increase in LVEDP at 5 minutes after verapamil administration; an increase to 10 mm Hg however occurred at 10 minutes.

In 11 patients $LVdp/dt$ max was measured before and at 5 minutes as well as at 10 minutes after verapamil administration. The results are presented in Fig 4. During the peak effect of the drug there was a 25 per cent ($p < 0.05$) reduction in $LVdp/dt$ max. Records from a patient demonstrating a typical response of $LVdp/dt$ max obtained by electronically differentiating a high fidelity record of left ventricular pressure trace are shown in Fig 5. In this patient the reduction in the first derivative (by 10 per cent) was accompanied by an increase in LVEDP with a fall in the peak systolic left ventricular pressure.

The effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram (Lead II) were examined in all 20 patients. Two patients developed junctional rhythm about 3 minutes after verapamil was given with a gradual return to sinus rhythm after

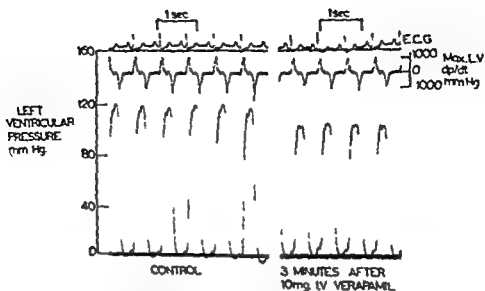


Fig 5 Effects of verapamil on left ventricular contractility in a patient with coronary artery disease. The left ventricular pressure was increased by high fidelity catheter tip manometry during cardiac catheterization and the first derivative of the pressure ($L\dot{V}dp/dt\max$) was obtained by electronic differentiation. Verapamil diminished the peak systolic left ventricular pressure and raised the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. It produced only a small decrease in $L\dot{V}dp/dt$. There was no change in heart rate.

10 minutes. The mean results for the remaining 18 patients analyzed for significance by Student's *t* test for paired data are presented in Table III. The peak effects of the compound usually apparent between 5 and 10 minutes after its administration have been compared with the baseline values. In two patients the Q-T intervals could not be measured accurately because of low amplitude of the T waves. They were therefore excluded from the mean values ($n = 16$) shown in Table III. No significant changes were found with respect to the R-R, QRS and Q-T_c intervals. The P-R interval, however, increased after verapamil in all patients. The mean change (+14 per cent) from 182.4 ± 5.6 msec to 207.2 ± 8.4 msec was highly significant ($p < 0.001$).

Discussion

Intravenous verapamil in the present study in patients with ischemic and rheumatic heart disease in sinus rhythm was found to produce significant decreases in systemic vascular resistance and $L\dot{V}dp/dt\max$ which was used as an index of contractility. These changes were accompanied by a comparable rise in LVEDP but with only trivial and statistically insignificant increases in forward stroke volume, cardiac index

Table III Effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram in patients with sinus rhythm

Interval (in msec)	Baseline	Five minutes after 10 mg verapamil	n	Significance of difference from baseline
R-R	790 ± 41	751 ± 30	18	S
P-R	182.4 ± 5.6	207.2 ± 8.4	18	$p < 0.001$
QRS	63.5 ± 4.4	61.9 ± 4.1	18	NS
Q-T	46.8 ± 8.3	45.2 ± 6.0	17	NS

n = number of patients; NS = not statistically significant.

and heart rate. The overall hemodynamic changes were transient in most patients. This short-lived effect of the drug is consistent with the observation in animals that after single intravenous injections of the drug no trace of free verapamil would be found in the plasma ten minutes later. The changes in pulmonary artery pressures were minor; the pulmonary artery diastolic pressure rose after verapamil but not significantly. The net effects of the drug in a dose previously demonstrated to be effective in the treatment of supraventricular tachyarrhythmias are thus similar to those of amiodarone, resulting from a complex interplay of simultaneous alterations in preload, afterload, myocardial contractility and in all probability coronary

blood flow, since verapamil and amiodarone are both potent coronary vasodilators.^{17, 18} However, the effects of verapamil on coronary blood flow were not evaluated in the present series of patients.

The hemodynamic effects of verapamil are, therefore, in contrast to those of conventional afterload reducing agents, nitroprusside, phenolamine or nitroglycerin all of which may produce a significant increase in forward stroke volume in association with a decrease in left ventricular filling pressure.¹⁹ Our findings suggest that verapamil also reduces afterload as judged by a significant reduction in systemic arterial pressure and systemic vascular resistance. However, in the case of verapamil the expected increases in forward stroke volume resulting from the observed decreases in systemic arterial pressure and vascular resistance appeared to be offset almost completely by the concomitant reduction in contractility as indicated by reduced LVdp/dt max with an increase in LVEDP. Despite the depressant effect on contractility a reduction in cardiac index did not occur even in patients with raised LVEDP and abnormally low ejection fractions. However, none of the patients in the present series was in Functional Class IV and all had basal LVEDPs below 20 mm Hg with ejection fractions exceeding 40 per cent. It is thus possible that a reduction in cardiac index might occur in patients with lower ejection fractions or when larger doses of the drug are administered. A dose dependent reduction in cardiac output and stroke volume has been shown to occur with verapamil in experimental animals. For example, in anesthetized dogs Ross and Jorgensen¹¹ found that the hypotensive effect of verapamil could be wholly accounted for by peripheral vasodilation in intravenous doses below 0.25 mg/Kg body weight. Larger doses reduced cardiac output and stroke volume consistent with the known propensity of the drug to reduce contractility and to interfere with excitation-contraction coupling in cardiac muscle.¹⁰

Although our studies were undertaken in patients with normal rhythm differences in the hemodynamic effects of verapamil in patients in sinus rhythm and in those with chronic atrial fibrillation have been emphasized by Ryden and Sætre.²⁰ Their preliminary studies involving right heart catheterization in subjects in sinus rhythm are similar to those here. Of particular interest

was their finding of a small but a significant increase in heart rate after verapamil due undoubtedly to a reflex response to hypotension. Such a reflex tachycardia was also apparent in our own patients. In contrast, in anesthetized animals verapamil usually produces bradycardia¹¹ which may be related to a non competitive inhibition of sympathetic excitation.¹² Verapamil also has a depressant effect on nodal tissues and latent pacemakers by inhibiting calcium mediated slow response.^{1, 12} This effect may summate with that of beta adrenergic blocking drugs¹⁰ and potentially lethal ventricular asystole and hypotension may result as a consequence of this combination therapy, especially in patients with severe cardiac decompensation. In our own patients, propranolol was discontinued at least 24 hours before the effects of verapamil were evaluated and an unexpected fall in blood pressure was not encountered.

The fact that verapamil does not affect the rate of depolarization or repolarization of the action potential¹ is consistent with our observations that the drug had no effect on the QRS or QT intervals of the electrocardiogram. The prolongation of the P-R interval found in our studies as well as in those of others^{1, 21} is also in line with the known depressant action of the drug on A-V conduction confirmed by His bundle electrocardiography.²² The retardation of the anterograde A-V conduction by verapamil undoubtedly accounts for the beneficial action of the drug on supraventricular tachycardia due to nodal reentry.¹ However, in the case of atrial fibrillation the effect on A-V conduction may result in a slow ventricular response with a reduction in cardiac output.¹

From the standpoint of advances in therapy, we have previously shown that verapamil produces a prompt and predictable reversion of about 80 per cent of cases of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias to sinus rhythm.⁸ This is likely to become the main indication for the use of the drug in cardiovascular therapeutics. Our present studies have shown that the intravenous dose required for this antiarrhythmic action does not produce severe depression of hemodynamic variables in patients with cardiac disease. The effects on systemic arterial pressure, systemic vascular resistance, left ventricular filling pressure, and contractility being mild to moderate in severity and relatively short lived. Caution

should nevertheless be exercised in the use of verapamil in patients with severe myocardial decompensation especially in combination with beta adrenergic blocking drugs since the depressive actions of these compounds are likely to be additive in this context and prove deleterious

Summary

The hemodynamic effects of intravenous verapamil (10 mg) were evaluated in 13 patients with coronary artery disease and in seven patients with rheumatic valvular disease during cardiac catheterization. The peak effects were apparent at 3 to 5 minutes after injection and lasted about 10 minutes. The mean arterial pressure fell from 97.8 ± 3.4 to 85.9 ± 2.7 mm Hg (-12 per cent $p < 0.01$) accompanied by a significant decrease (-21 per cent $p < 0.001$) in systemic vascular resistance (from 1435 ± 80 to 1131 ± 62 dynes sec cm^{-2}) with an increase in left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (from 11.0 ± 0.9 to 15.0 ± 1.0 mm Hg $+36$ per cent $p < 0.01$) and a reduction in LV dp/dt max (from 1343 ± 152 to 1007 ± 102 mm Hg/sec -25 per cent $p < 0.05$). The changes in heart rate (from 75.7 ± 3.0 to 80.2 ± 2.8 beats/min) cardiac index (from 3.17 ± 0.15 to 3.61 ± 0.17 L/min/ M^2) left ventricular minute work (from 363 ± 0.28 to 331 ± 0.23 kg m/min/ M^2) and mean pulmonary artery pressures (from 15.7 ± 1.0 to 18.1 ± 0.8 mm Hg) were not statistically significant. The intrinsic negative inotropic action of verapamil is therefore minimized by its effect on afterload so that cardiac index is not reduced by the drug in patients with cardiac disease.

We wish to thank Lance Lafortez for help with the illustrations and photography and Deborah Austin for editorial assistance.

REFERENCES

- Haas H and Kärtfelder G: α -Isopropyl- α [(N-methyl-N-homoveratryl)- α -amino-propyl]-3,4-dimethoxyphenylacetate, eine Substanz mit koronargefäßerweiternden Eigenschaften. *Arzneim Forsch* 12:549 1962.
- Melville K I, Shuster H E and Huq S: Iproveratril experimental data on coronary dilatation and antiarrhythmic action. *Can Med Assoc J* 90:761 1964.
- Kaumann A J and Aramendis P: Prevention of ventricular fibrillation induced by coronary ligation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184:376, 1968.
- Singh B N and Vaughan Williams, E M: A fourth class of anti-dysrhythmic action? Effect of verapamil on ouabain toxicity on atrial and ventricular intracellular potentials and on other features of cardiac function. *Cardiovasc Res* 6:109 1972.
- Sandler G, Clayton G A, and Thornicroft S G: Clinical evaluation of verapamil in angina pectoris. *Br Med J* 3:224 1968.
- Schamroth L: Immediate effects of intravenous verapamil on atrial fibrillation. *Cardiovasc Res* 6:419 1971.
- Schamroth L, Krikler H M, and Garrett C: Immediate effects of intravenous verapamil in cardiac arrhythmias. *Br Med J* 1:690 1972.
- Heng M K, Singh B N, Roche A H G, Norma R M, and Mercer C J: Effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and on the electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J* 90:45 1975.
- Kohlhardt M, Beyer B, Krause H, and Fleckenstein A: New selective inhibitors of the transmembrane Ca^{2+} conductivity in mammalian myocardial fibers. Studies with the voltage-clamp technique. *Experientia* 28:258, 1972.
- Naylor W G, and Krikler H: Verapamil and the myocardium. *Postgrad Med J* 50:441 1974.
- Häusler G: Differential effect of verapamil on excitation-contraction coupling in smooth muscle and on excitation-secretion coupling in adrenergic nerve terminals. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 180:672, 1972.
- Cranefield, P F, Aronson R C, and Wit, A L: Effect of verapamil on the normal action potential and on a calcium-dependent slow response of canine cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 34:904 1974.
- Zipes D P and Fischer J E: Effects of agents which inhibit the slow channel on sinus node automaticity and sinoventricular conduction in the dog. *Circ Res* 34:184 1974.
- Ross G and Jorgensen C R: Cardiovascular actions of isoproterenol. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 158:504 1967.
- Naylor W C, McInnes, I, Swann, J B, Price J M, Carson V, Raze D, and Lowe T E: Some effects of isoproterenol (isoptin) on the cardiovascular system. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 181:247 1968.
- Sandler H, and Dodge H T: The use of single plane angiocardigrams for the calculation of left ventricular volume. *AM HEART J* 75:325, 1968.
- Singh B N, Jewitt D E, Downey J M, Kuk E S, and Sonnenblick E H: Effects of amiodarone and L8040 novel antianginal and antiarrhythmic drugs on cardiac and coronary hemodynamics and on cardiac intracellular potentials. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 3:27 1976.
- Wimbury M M, Howe B H, and Hefner M A: Effect of nitrates and other coronary dilators on large and small coronary vessels: an hypothesis for the mechanism of action of nitrates. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 166:70 1969.
- Chatterjee K, and Swan H J C: Vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 43:119 1974.
- Ryden L, and Sætre H: The hemodynamic effect of verapamil. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 3:153 1971.
- Krikler D: Verapamil in cardiology. *Eur J Cardiol* 2:3, 1974.
- Brichard, G, and Zimmermann P E: Verapamil in cardiac dysrhythmias during anesthesia. *Br J Anaesth* 42:1005 1970.
- Roy P R, Spurrell, H A J, and Sowton G F: The effect of verapamil on the cardiac conduction system in man. *Postgrad Med J* 50:770 1974.
- Krikler D M, and Spurrell R A J: Verapamil in the treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. *Postgrad Med J* 50:44 1974.

Effect of magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the heart

M Farooq Ghan, MD

M Rabah, MD

St Louis Mo

Previous reports have indicated the relationship between hypomagnesemia and cardiac arrhythmias. Consequently, correction of magnesium deficiency has been found to restore normal cardiac rhythm and no beneficial effects have been expected in the absence of hypomagnesemia. Our recent studies have demonstrated the usefulness of magnesium in control of serious digitalis toxic arrhythmias in the presence of normal magnesium levels. The mode of this beneficial action however has remained speculative. Therefore the present investigation was undertaken to examine the effect of magnesium on the threshold of ventricular fibrillation and the threshold of ventricular premature contractions in normal and digitalis treated dogs.

Materials and methods

Twenty adult mongrel dogs weighing 16 ± 4.3 kilograms were divided into three groups (a) intact control dogs (b) intact digitalized dogs and (c) Starling heart-lung preparations. The animals were anesthetized with 25 to 30 mg per kilogram sodium pentobarbital and artificial respiration was maintained on room air via an endotracheal tube. Seven of the intact dogs were treated with digoxin (0.05 mg per kilogram) given intravenously approximately 24 hours before the studies. A bipolar stimulation catheter was introduced through a peripheral vein and was positioned at the right ventricular apex under

fluoroscopic control. Lead II electrocardiogram and arterial blood pressure were monitored continuously. The inflow and outflow resistance and thus the venous return, the blood pressure and the cardiac output were kept constant in the heart-lung preparations. The electrical stimuli were delivered by means of a Grass stimulator connected to the electrode catheter. A 20 per cent solution of magnesium chloride in distilled water was prepared for parenteral use.

The ventricular premature contraction threshold (VPCT) and the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) were determined as follows: electrical stimulation was initiated below 0.1 mV through the endocardial bipolar catheter at a frequency of 1200/second which was kept constant throughout the experiments. The electrical stimuli were delivered throughout the cardiac cycle and therefore, the entire ST segment and T wave. The voltage was gradually increased until a ventricular premature contraction was elicited and further increments were continued to the point of ventricular fibrillation. VPCT and VFT were defined as the minimum voltage required to induce a ventricular premature contraction and ventricular fibrillation respectively. Ventricular defibrillation was accomplished by direct current countershock with in 20 to 30 seconds after fibrillation. These observations were made at 15 minute intervals in order to allow time for recovery. After the ascertainment of control values of VPCT and VFT magnesium chloride solution was bolus injected intravenously in the dosage of 100 mg/kg. Fifteen minutes afterwards when the heart rate and blood pressure were similar to the stable control state the values of VPCT and VFT were determined again in the same fashion as done earlier.

From the Washington University School of Medicine, Department of Medicine and Unit 1 Medical Service, St. Louis City Hospital, St. Louis, Mo.

Supported by the Institute of Medical Education and Research.

Received for publication July 26, 1976.

Accepted for publication Aug. 19, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. M. F. Ghan, Chief of Cardiology, St. Louis City Hospital, 3010 Lafayette St., St. Louis, Mo. 63104.

Table 1 Values of ventricular premature contraction threshold (VPCT) and ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) given in millivolt (mean \pm S.E.M.) before and after treatment with magnesium chloride

Group	Number of dogs	VPCT control	VPCT after magnesium	F value	VFT control	VFT after magnesium	F value
A	9	0.19 \pm 0.01	0.29 \pm 0.03	< 0.01	0.50 \pm 0.06	1.54 \pm 0.0	< 0.01
Intact control dogs							
B	7	0.18 \pm 0.01	0.33 \pm 0.04	< 0.01	0.47 \pm 0.09	0.89 \pm 0.04	< 0.01
Intact digitalized dogs							
C	4	0.29 \pm 0.06	0.50 \pm 0.09	< 0.01	0.49 \pm 0.10	1.13 \pm 0.07	< 0.01
Heart-lung preparations							

*These values are only in four dogs. See text for details.

The data obtained from these studies were analyzed by Student's *t* test and the results are summarized in Table I.

Results

Effect of magnesium on intact control dogs
The threshold of ventricular premature contractions in Group A was 0.19 ± 0.01 mV which increased by 53 per cent after administration of magnesium ($P < 0.01$). The VFT in this group was 0.50 ± 0.06 mV which increased to 1.54 ± 0.70 mV following magnesium treatment. Ventricular defibrillation was easily achieved in all of the nine dogs of this group with 150 W/sec.

Effect of magnesium on digitalis treated dogs
In Group B the control threshold of ventricular premature contraction was 0.18 ± 0.01 mV. After administration of magnesium chloride this value increased to 0.33 ± 0.04 mV. The VFT in this group measured 0.47 ± 0.09 mV. However ventricular defibrillation proved to be difficult in these animals after the initial ventricular fibrillation (prior to administration of magnesium chloride). Three of the seven dogs could not be defibrillated with repeated 400 W/sec counter shocks resulting in death. Three of the four surviving animals exhibited spontaneous ventricular premature contractions which were abolished after administration of magnesium. VFT in the four surviving animals increased to 0.89 ± 0.08 mV following magnesium treatment.

Effect of magnesium on heart-lung preparations
The control value of VPCT was 0.29 ± 0.06 mV which increased by 72 per cent after magnesium treatment ($P < 0.01$). Likewise an elevation of VFT by 131 per cent was effected by magne-

sium (Table I). Internal defibrillation was easily achieved with 50 W/sec in this group.

Discussion

These studies demonstrate that magnesium reduced the vulnerability of the heart to life endangering ventricular arrhythmias. Investigations from our laboratories have shown that magnesium can effectively restore normal sinus rhythm in dogs with digitalis induced ventricular tachyarrhythmias. The antiarrhythmic effectiveness of magnesium did not appear to be due to hemodynamic alterations or changes in the serum electrolytes or digoxin levels. The autonomic actions of magnesium however may be considered to influence the threshold of arrhythmias. Changes in the autonomic tone do not seem to be the dominant factor as the denervated hearts (heart-lung preparations) in the present study also gained the higher ventricular threshold of arrhythmias after magnesium administration similar to that achieved by the intact dogs. The mechanism of antiarrhythmic action of magnesium has been explored by other investigators and it does not appear to be related to reactivation of digoxin inhibited (Na⁺/K⁺) ATPase alteration in digoxin binding or due to autonomic influences. A modulation of the transmembrane ionic fluxes at the cellular level still remains possible and deserves further investigation.

The results of these experiments indicate that magnesium elevates the ventricular threshold of premature contraction and fibrillation in the normal digitalized and denervated heart of the dog and therefore may be valuable in the management of serious ventricular arrhythmias.

Summary

The effect of magnesium chloride on the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) and the threshold for the ventricular premature contraction (VPCT) was studied in 20 dogs. Seven of the dogs were pre treated with digitalis and four were in the form of heart-lung preparations. In the anesthetized, intact dogs, the VPCT was 0.19 ± 0.01 mV. After treatment with magnesium chloride (100 mg per kilogram intravenously) the VPCT increased by 53 per cent ($P < 0.01$). In the same group of animals, the VFT averaged 0.50 ± 0.06 mV, which more than doubled after administration of magnesium. The threshold of VPC in the digitalis treated dogs measured 0.18 ± 0.01 mV; this value doubled after magnesium. The VFT in the digitalized dogs also increased after magnesium; however, resistance to electrical defibrillation was encountered in this group. In the heart-lung preparations, VPCT improved by 72 per cent and a gain of 131 per cent in the VFT followed magnesium administration.

The results suggest that magnesium increases the ventricular threshold of arrhythmias in normal denervated (heart-lung preparations) and also digitalis treated hearts and, thus, indicate its usefulness in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias.

REFERENCES

1. Sellers, R. H., Cangiano, J., Lum, K. E., et al. Digoxin toxicity and hypomagnesemia. *AM HEART J* 97:5 1970.
2. Ghani, M. F. and Smith, J. H. The effectiveness of magnesium chloride in the treatment of ventricular tachyarrhythmias due to digitalis intoxication. *AM HEART J* 88:621 1974.
3. Specter, M. J., Schweizer, E. and Goldman, R. H. Studies on magnesium's mechanism of action in digitalis-induced arrhythmias. *Circulation* 52:1001 1975.
4. Stanbury, J. B. The blocking action of magnesium ion on sympathetic ganglia. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther* 93:51 1948.
5. Somjen, G. G. and Baskerville, E. N. Effect of extra magnesium on vagal inhibition and acetylcholine sensitivity of the mammalian heart *in situ* and *in vivo*. *Nature* 217:679 1968.

The role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation

Wolfgang Merx MD*
Myung S Yoon MD
Jaek Han MD PhD
Albany NY

It is well known that changes and conduction time refractory period and recovery time of conducted beats in the ventricle all have influence on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation as do local differences in excitability. The latter first pointed out by Garrey in 1914 has since been emphasized by many investigators and in recent years by Moe and Han and associates.¹⁻⁴ However the interrelationship of these electrophysiological parameters and their role with respect to ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation needs further evaluation. Therefore the purpose of this investigation was to measure each of these parameters together with ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs under various experimental conditions.

Methods

Experiments were performed on mongrel dogs ranging in weight from 20 to 35 kilograms and anesthetized by an intravenous injection of sodium pentobarbital in a dose of 35 mg per kilogram of body weight. Under artificial respiration the chest was opened in the midline and the heart was cradled in the opened pericardium. The sinoatrial node was inactivated by crushing and

the heart was paced at a constant rate by electrical stimuli applied to the ventricle.

After 5 000 to 8 000 units of Heparin was given intravenously a shunt between the left carotid artery and the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery was established by cannulating the carotid artery with a polyethylene catheter having an internal diameter of 0.07 inch and connecting it to another polyethylene catheter inserted into a free part of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery (Fig 1). The latter catheter depending on the size of the coronary artery had an internal diameter of 0.034 or 0.035 inch. During the cannulation of the coronary artery care was taken not to occlude any side branches. A side branch free distance of 6 to 8 mm was usually sufficient to achieve this goal. By an injection of Evans blue into the shunt the area perfused by the cannulated artery could be readily defined in the left ventricle.

Bipolar stimulating electrodes consisting of a pair of small stainless steel hooks were applied to the left ventricle within the perfused area (S_1) to the right ventricle in the nonperfused area (S_2) approximately 30 mm from the edge of the perfused area and over the septum on the boundary (S_3) between the perfused and nonperfused areas. For the application of basic pacing stimuli another pair of stimulating electrodes (S_4) was attached to the right ventricle near the origin of the pulmonary artery. Unipolar recording electrodes were also located at a distance of 25 to 30 mm from the stimulating electrode S_1 in the perfused area (R_1) and at the same distance from the stimulating electrode S_2 in the nonperfused area (R_2). A needle inserted subcutaneously in the right hind leg served as the indifferent electrode for the unipolar recording system.

From the Department of Medicine (Cardiology) Albany Medical College, Albany, N.Y. and the Electrocardiography Laboratory, Albany Medical Center Hospital, Albany, N.Y.

Supported by Contract NO1-HV-22974 and Grant HL-18736 from the National Institutes of Health.

Received for publication July 29, 1976.

Accepted for publication August 4, 1976.

Reprint requests to Jaek Han, MD, Dept. of Medicine, Albany Medical College, Albany, N.Y. 12208.

Dr. Merx is a visiting scientist from the Department of Internal Medicine, North Rhine Westphalia Technical University, Aachen, West Germany, and was supported by a grant from the German Research Association.

Summary

The effect of magnesium chloride on the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) and the threshold for the ventricular premature contraction (VPCT) was studied in 20 dogs. Seven of the dogs were pre treated with digitalis and four were in the form of heart-lung preparations. In the anesthetized, intact dogs, the VPCT was 0.19 ± 0.01 mV. After treatment with magnesium chloride (100 mg per kilogram intravenously) the VPCT increased by 53 per cent ($P < 0.01$). In the same group of animals, the VFT averaged 0.50 ± 0.06 mV, which more than doubled after administration of magnesium. The threshold of VPC in the digitalis treated dogs measured 0.18 ± 0.01 mV; this value doubled after magnesium. The VFT in the digitalized dogs also increased after magnesium, however, resistance to electrical defibrillation was encountered in this group. In the heart-lung preparations, VPCT improved by 72 per cent and a gain of 131 per cent in the VFT followed magnesium administration.

The results suggest that magnesium increases the ventricular threshold of arrhythmias in normal denervated (heart-lung preparations) and also digitalis treated hearts and, thus, indicate its usefulness in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias.

REFERENCES

- 1 Sellers R H, Cangiano J., Kim K E., et al. Digitalis toxicity and hypomagnesemia. *AM HEART J* 97:5, 1970
- 2 Ghani M F and Smith J H. The effectiveness of magnesium chloride in the treatment of ventricular tachyarrhythmias due to digitalis intoxication. *AM HEART J* 88:621 1974
- 3 Specter M J, Schweizer E and Goldman R H. Studies on magnesium's mechanism of action in digitalis-induced arrhythmias. *Circulation* 52:1001 1975
- 4 Stanbury J H. The blocking action of magnesium on sympathetic ganglia. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 93:52, 1948
- 5 Somjen G G., and Baskerville E N. Effect of excess magnesium on vagal inhibition and acetylcholine sensitivity of the mammalian heart *in situ* and *in vitro*. *Nature* 217:679 1968

ments and samples taken 5 to 10 minutes after the beginning of local K⁺ infusion. The mean values were 4.2 mEq/L in the control and 4.3 mEq/L during local K⁺ infusion. A marked ST segment elevation in the unipolar electrogram over the perfused area indicated locally induced hyperkalemia as has been previously described. Ventricular ectopic activity was common during the initial 15 minutes of local K⁺ infusion. However, the ectopic activity decreased thereafter so that during the following 10 minutes the experimental measurements were usually made under stable pacing conditions. No enhanced ectopic activity was observed in experiments with systemic K⁺ infusion. During systemic K⁺ infusion the serum K⁺ concentration increased steadily and attained a constant mean level of 9.4 mEq/L about 20 minutes after the beginning of infusion.

With local infusion of epinephrine the mean systolic blood pressure increased during the first minute by 5 to 8 mm Hg probably due to a positive inotropic effect on the perfused part of the left ventricle. The same amount of epinephrine given intravenously resulted in no change in the blood pressure. Similar to the local K⁺ infusion, ventricular ectopic activity was markedly increased during the first several minutes of local epinephrine infusion and generally decreased about 5 minutes after the start of infusion. In contrast to the effect of systemic K⁺ infusion, systemic epinephrine infusion led initially to some ventricular ectopic activity and to accelerated atrioventricular nodal rhythm which sometimes competed with ventricular pacing at a cycle length of 400 msec. However, ventricular ectopic beats usually subsided and the nodal rate decreased sufficiently to achieve stable pacing conditions about 30 minutes after the start of infusion. The systolic blood pressure increased during the first several minutes of systemic epinephrine infusion by 60 to 70 mm Hg, fell subsequently and stabilized at approximately 50 mm Hg above the control level about 15 minutes after the beginning of infusion.

1 Fibrillation threshold. VFT's were found to be lower during local infusions of K⁺ or epinephrine and higher during systemic infusions of K⁺ or epinephrine than in the control values (Fig 2). In the series of K⁺ infusions the mean VFT was 16 mA in the control state and it decreased to 8.8 mA during local infusion and increased to 31.9

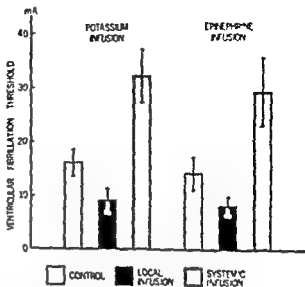


Fig 2 Comparison of VFT's obtained in the control state and during local and systemic infusions of potassium or epinephrine. The values are expressed as mean \pm SE.

mA during systemic infusion ($P < 0.03$). In the series of epinephrine infusions the mean VFT was 14 mA in the control and it decreased to 7.6 mA during local infusion and increased to 22.9 mA during systemic infusion ($P < 0.03$). Fig 3 depicts two typical experiments showing the decreased VFT during local infusion and the increased VFT during systemic infusion of K⁺ or epinephrine. In the top panel VFT was 6 mA in the control and it decreased to 4 mA during local infusion and increased to 10 mA during systemic infusion of K⁺. In the bottom panel VFT was 5 mA in the control and it decreased to 4 mA during local infusion and increased to 12 mA during systemic infusion of epinephrine.

2 Conduction time. As shown in Table I the mean CT over the perfused area was 46 msec in the control and increased to 52 msec during local infusion and to 51 msec during systemic infusion of K⁺ ($P < 0.03$). The mean CT over the non perfused area was 20 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local and systemic K⁺ infusions. The mean CT over the perfused area was 40 msec in the control and it decreased slightly to 36 msec during local infusion and to 38 msec during systemic infusion of epinephrine ($P < 0.05$). The mean CT over the non perfused area was 27 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local and systemic epinephrine infusions. The significant difference in CT's was noted between the perfused and non

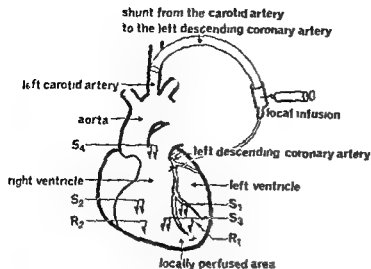


Fig 1 Diagram of experimental design S = stimulating electrodes R = recording electrodes See text for detailed description

The following measurements were then completed in each experiment

1 Local refractory periods (RP) were measured in the perfused and non perfused areas by pacing the ventricle by delivering basic stimuli through S₁ or S₂ and applying premature stimuli S₁ or S₂ through the same electrode. The intensity of basic and premature stimuli was twice the diastolic threshold in mA. The premature interval S₁S₁ or S₂S₂ was gradually increased until the earliest possible propagated response could be evoked by S₁ or S₂. The local RP was then measured as the S₁S₁' or S₂S₂' interval at which the earliest response was obtained.

2 For the measurement of conduction time (CT) within the perfused and non perfused areas the intervals between the artifact of basic pacing stimuli applied to S₁ or S₂ and their propagated responses at the recording electrodes R₁ or R₂ were obtained.

3 For the measurement of the recovery time (RT) of conducted beats the ventricle was paced through the stimulating electrodes S₄ at the base of the right ventricle. Following a propagated impulse from S₄ premature stimuli of twice the diastolic threshold were applied in the perfused area (S₁) or in the non perfused area (S₂) to evoke the earliest possible response. The local RT was then measured as the S₁S₁' or S₂S₂' interval at which the earliest response was obtained.

4 For the measurement of ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation the ventricle was paced through the stimulating electrodes S₄ and a train of rapid rectangular pulses was applied across the

vulnerable period after every twelfth basic ventricular response. The rapid pulses occurred at an interval of 10 msec (100 per second) and their intensity was gradually increased until fibrillation resulted. Ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) was then defined as the minimum current in mA which induced fibrillation.

The patterns of pacing and test stimuli delivered to the ventricle were programmed using a variable interval generator and a series of Tektronix waveform and pulse generators. The output of the pulse generator triggered a Grass stimulator which delivered pulses of 3 msec duration to the ventricular stimulating electrodes. The diastolic threshold was first determined and the current of twice the threshold value was used for all pacing and test stimuli except for measurements of VFT. For registration of all measurements a Lead III electrocardiogram, unipolar local electrograms from the perfused and non perfused areas and the stimulus artifacts were all recorded on an Electronics for Medicine recorder with a paper speed of 100 mm/sec. The stimuli were also displayed on an oscilloscope and were calibrated by means of a Tektronix current probe amplifier.

In the first series of experiments using eight dogs, measurements of RP, CT, and RT in the perfused and non perfused areas as well as measurements of VFT were taken in each dog in the following manner: (a) in the control state (b) 5 minutes after the start of local infusion of isotonic KCl solution into the shunt to the left anterior descending coronary artery at a rate of 2 to 6 mg/min and (c) 30 to 40 minutes after the start of systemic intravenous infusion of KCl at a rate of 20 to 40 mg/min. Serum K levels were measured in the control state during local K infusion and during systemic K infusion. In the second series again using eight dogs the same measurements as described above were taken in the following manner: (a) in the control state (b) 5 minutes after the start of local infusion of epinephrine at a rate of 4 to 8 µg/min through the shunt and (c) 30 to 40 minutes after the start of systemic intravenous epinephrine infusion at a rate of 40 to 80 µg/min.

Results

In all experiments with local K infusion no significant changes were observed in the serum K concentration between the control measure

Table 1 Changes in CT, RP and RT in perfused and non perfused areas during potassium and epinephrine infusion.

	Potassium infusion: mean values of 8 experiments													
	Perfused area						Non perfused area							
	CT (msec)		RP (msec)		RT (msec)		VFT (mA)		CT (msec)		RP (msec)		RT (msec)	
	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD
Control	46	9.1	195	13.9	276	23.1	16.0	7.4	2.3	8.6	19.9	13.9	212	27.1
Local infusion	52	11.0	211	13.3	307	45.6	8.8	6.2	9.6	12.0	20.1	14.2	230	14.1
Systemic infusion	51	11.5	214	15.9	307	41.8	31.9	11.7	9.4	11.3	20.4	10.2	230	17.1

Epinephrine infusion: mean values of 8 experiments

	Perfused area						Non perfused area							
	CT (msec)		RP (msec)		RT (msec)		VFT (mA)		CT (msec)		RP (msec)		RT (msec)	
	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD
	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD	x	SD
Control	46	13.4	183	10.9	276	17.0	14.0	8.6	2.3	4.3	1.9	23.0	2.3	2.3
Local infusion	36	17.3	156	11.5	221	15.8	7.6	4.4	4.3	1.1	19.6	7.4	24.0	24.0
Systemic infusion	38	11.5	163	8.1	221	13.4	27.9	17.7	2.3	4.2	15.3	9.4	19.1	10.7

CT = conduction time RP = refractory period RT = recovery time VFT = ventricular fibrillation threshold x = mean SD = standard deviation

of the perfused area was 183 msec in the control and it decreased to 156 msec during local infusion and to 163 msec during systemic infusion of epinephrine ($P < 0.03$). The mean RP of the non perfused area was 178 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local perfusion but decreased to 156 msec during systemic infusion of epinephrine ($P < 0.03$). Again low VFTs were associated with localized prolongation or shortening of the mean RP during local perfusion of K or epinephrine.

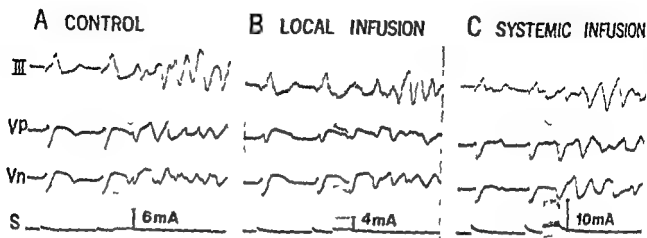
4 Recovery time The mean RTs were shorter in the non perfused area over the right ventricle than in the perfused area over the left ventricle due to the application of the pacing stimuli to the base of the right ventricle and shorter CTs through the right ventricular myocardium. As shown in Table 1 the mean RT in the perfused area was 276 msec in the control and it increased to 307 msec during local and systemic infusions of K ($P < 0.03$). The mean RT in the non perfused area was 242 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local infusion but increased to 280 msec during systemic infusion of K ($P < 0.03$). The mean RT in the perfused area was 256 msec in the control and it decreased to 224 msec during local infusion and to 231 msec during systemic infusion of epinephrine ($P < 0.03$). The mean RT in the non

perfused area was 223 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local infusion but decreased to 199 msec during systemic infusion of epinephrine ($P < 0.03$). Once again decreased VFTs were found to be associated with localized prolongation or shortening of the mean RT during local infusion of K or epinephrine.

5 Local dispersion and VFT Fig 4 shows graphically the observed increases in CT, RP and RT in the perfused and non perfused areas during local and systemic infusions of K. It is apparent that during local infusion (I) the increases in the non perfused areas (ΔN) were small and those in the perfused areas (ΔP) were more pronounced. During systemic infusion (S) the increases were apparent in the perfused areas (ΔP) as well as in the non perfused areas (ΔN). The absolute differences between ΔP and ΔN ($\Delta P - \Delta N$) indicate the degree of local disparity of CT, RP and RT and they were generally greater during local infusion ($\Delta P - \Delta N/I$) than during systemic infusion ($\Delta P - \Delta N/S$).

Fig 5 shows that the similar findings were observed during local and systemic infusion of epinephrine. The CT, RP and RT all decreased in the experiments with epinephrine infusions. It is obvious that the induced local dispersion of the electrophysiologic parameters was greater when marked decreases occurred in one area while no or

VFT, POTASSIUM INFUSION



VFT, EPINEPHRINE INFUSION

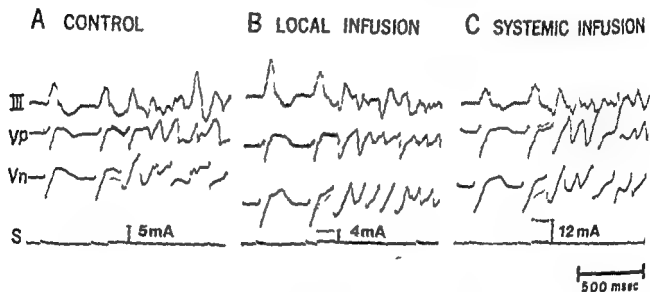


Fig 3 Measurements of VFT's in an experiment with potassium infusion on the top panel and in an experiment with epinephrine infusion on the bottom III = Lead III electrocardiogram Vp = ventricular local electrogram from the perfused area and Vn = from the non-perfused area S = the artifact of stimuli applied to the stimulating electrodes See text for description

perfused areas in spite of the identical distances. This was probably due to the relative thickness of the left ventricular myocardium over which the perfused area was chosen. Since the impulse over the left ventricle has to traverse a thicker layer of the slowly conducting myocardium before it reaches the faster conducting Purkinje system the impulse propagation requires more time to travel in the left ventricle than in the right ventricle. VFT's decreased (or ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation increased) significantly during local infusion of K or epinephrine. This occurred whether the mean CT was increased by

K or reduced by epinephrine in the perfused area indicating the important role of increased nonuniformity of conduction in the ventricles during local perfusion of these two agents.

3 Refractory period As shown in Table I, the mean RP of the perfused area was 195 msec in the control and it increased to 211 msec during local infusion and to 214 msec during systemic infusion of K ($P < 0.03$). The mean RP of the non-perfused area was 192 msec in the control and it did not change significantly during local infusion but increased to 208 msec during systemic infusion of K ($P < 0.03$). The mean RP

observed a significant decrease in ventricular fibrillation threshold during localized myocardial hyperkalemia. It has been observed that systemic epinephrine infusion leads to an increase in ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation at the start of infusion.¹ This is presumably due to an uneven distribution of epinephrine within the myocardium.¹¹ A marked increase in the ventricular vulnerability was to be expected in the present study during local epinephrine infusions because greater local differences in epinephrine concentrations were present and were maintained in the ventricular myocardium.

The observation that local infusion of a substance can increase the ventricular vulnerability while the same substance given intravenously does not increase it indicates strongly the importance of local differences in distribution of the substance for the ventricular vulnerability. This could be achieved in one experimental series with a drug which decreases CT, RP, and RT and in another series with a drug that alters these parameters in the opposite direction. These results further indicate that the direction of the resulting changes and what agents were used to achieve the local differences are less important. Our results are in good agreement with numerous previous investigations which linked an increased ventricular vulnerability to slowed conduction in the ventricle.¹² The present study, however, demonstrated that an increased ventricular vulnerability can also be accompanied by an accelerated conduction in the localized areas which leads to an increase in local differences in the CT. In our experiments with K⁺ as well as with epinephrine the local dispersion of CT was increased when ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation was high (decreased VFT) and decreased when the ventricular vulnerability was low (increased VFT). The same conclusions can be drawn by analyzing the changes in RP. The increased vulnerability was consistently found when the local differences of RP were augmented and decreased when the local differences in RP were small. This fact has been shown repeatedly and emphasized in recent years by Moe and Han and colleagues.¹³

Local dispersion of ventricular excitability at a given moment is more than local variation of the CT and RP because the time of arrival of propagated impulses is also involved in the actual

degree of dispersion of excitability. The RT of conducted beats is the electrophysiologic parameter measuring the excitability state of different myocardial areas in a given moment of the cardiac cycle. Therefore the local dispersion of RT is the best indicator of local dispersion in ventricular excitability. In our experiments the degree of dispersion of CT and RP were always increased with increased ventricular vulnerability and decreased with decreased vulnerability. The changes in local dispersion of RT paralleling the changes in ventricular vulnerability were however most apparent. Thus the degree in local dispersion of RT or the degree in local dispersion of excitability was the best indicator of ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation. Local changes in RP and CT seem to influence the ventricular vulnerability by contributing to the degree of local dispersion of RT and hence to the degree of local dispersion of excitability.

Summary

In experiments on 16 mongrel dogs conduction time (CT), local refractory periods (RP), and recovery time (RT) of conducted beats were measured in the ventricles under local coronary perfusion and under systemic intravenous infusion with potassium chloride or epinephrine. The values of these parameters found in the locally perfused and in the non perfused areas and the degree of local dispersion of these values were correlated with ventricular fibrillation thresholds. Regardless of potassium or epinephrine infusion ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation was significantly lower with local infusions than with systemic infusions. It was found that changes of CT, RP, and RT in either direction would occur with increased and decreased fibrillation thresholds and they were not directly correlated to ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation. The local dispersion of these parameters between the perfused and non perfused areas however was always increased when ventricular vulnerability was high and decreased when ventricular vulnerability was low. These results are strong evidence supporting the importance of local dispersion in excitability. The local dispersion was best represented by local variation in the RT of conducted beats which under all experimental conditions correlated best with ventricular vulnerability. The other electrophysiological parameters seem

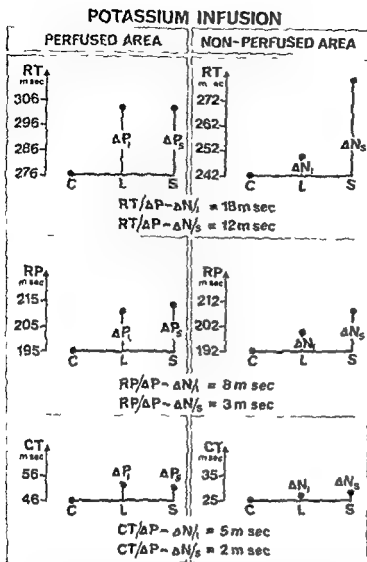


Fig 4 Increases in the mean values of RT, RP and CT from the control in the perfused and non perfused areas in experiments with potassium infusion. C = the control values. L = the values during local infusions and S = during systemic infusions. ΔP = changes in the perfused area during local infusions and ΔP = during systemic infusion. ΔN = changes in the non perfused area during local infusion and ΔN_s = during systemic infusion. $\Delta P - \Delta N_1$ = the absolute difference between changes in the perfused and non perfused areas during local infusion. $\Delta P - \Delta N_s$ = the difference during systemic infusion. See text for description.

slight decreases occurred in other areas. On the other hand the dispersion was smaller when the induced decreases occurred in both areas in the same direction and were of similar degree. The absolute differences $\Delta P - \Delta N$ was again greater during local infusion of epinephrine.

As shown in Fig 2 decreased VFTs (or increased ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation) were always accompanied by increased local dispersion of the electrophysiologic parameters whether it was induced by local perfusion of K or epinephrine. The differences in local dispersion

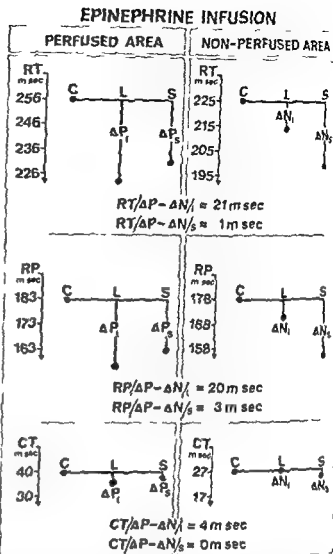


Fig 5 Decreases in the mean values of RT, RP and CT from the control in experiments with epinephrine infusion. Control values are the same as in Fig 4. See text for description.

between local and systemic infusions ($\Delta P - \Delta N$) was generally more marked for RT than for CT and RP (Figs 4 and 5). It appears therefore that the degree of local dispersion of RT correlates best with ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation.

Discussion

It has been shown that hyperkalemia induced locally in the ventricular myocardium increases ventricular ectopic activity and that generalized hyperkalemia of the myocardium suppressed the ectopic activity.¹⁰ Therefore it is not surprising to observe in the present study that ventricular fibrillation thresholds were significantly lower during the local K infusion than in the control state and during systemic hyperkalemia. Similar results were recently reported by Logie¹¹ who

Perfusion of the canine interventricular septum: Significance of right coronary artery supply

Henry D Sostman MD
Michael J Kelley MD
Rene A Langou MD
New Haven Conn

It is traditionally stated that among other differences from the human the canine right coronary artery does not supply the interventricular septum.¹ With few exceptions²⁻⁴ the septum and related structures including the atrioventricular node bundle of His and the bundle branches are said to be perfused exclusively by the anterior septal artery and by small perforating branches of the anterior and posterior descending arteries.⁵ These vessels with the occasional exception of the posterior descending^{1, 2} are all branches of the left coronary artery in the dog.

During the course of experiments concerning the effects of coronary arteriography on intraventricular conduction¹ we found electrophysiologic evidence suggesting a physiologically significant right coronary artery supply to the canine interventricular septum in 25 per cent of cases. Accordingly we undertook a histologic and radiographic investigation to determine the anatomic substrate of this effect.

Methods

Eight mongrel dogs of both sexes weighing from 10 to 31 kilograms were heparinized and then killed. The hearts were excised and placed in a warm saline bath. Within one hour the coronary arteries were cannulated with polyethylene tubing which was ligated in place. Both arteries were simultaneously flushed with 37°C Saline

solution under 160 mm Hg pressure for 10 minutes followed by a barium and colored gelatin mass¹⁷ under identical conditions. The heart was kept in a constant temperature bath at 37°C during injection.

After the gelatin mass was set and the heart fixed with cold 10 per cent formalin the atria were removed and contact radiographs of the intact ventricles were made in anteroposterior, lateral and apical basal projections using Kodak type SR 54 single emulsion radiographic film (Fig 1). The interventricular septum from the level of the aortic valve ring down to the bases of both papillary muscles was removed. The septum was cut into blocks which were sectioned at 3 μ . The portion of the septum studied and the plane of sectioning are shown in Fig 1. Each one hundredth section was retained. Alternate sections were stained with the elastic Van Gieson stain or with the Goldner modification of the Masson trichrome stain. These stains delineate the connective tissue sheath of the intraventricular conduction system. The Goldner stain in addition differentially stains ordinary myocardium and the specialized tissue of the conduction system.

Different color injection masses were used in the left (red) and right (blue) coronary arteries. Since the pigments of the injection mass retain their color through histologic processing and the method visualizes vessels as small as 40 μ , the origin of vascular supply to any portion of the septum can be precisely determined by microscopic examination of the histologic sections (Fig 3). The injection masses mix poorly; therefore intercoronary anastomoses can be identified by the presence of both colors within the lumen of a single vessel.

From the Departments of Diagnostic Radiology (Section of Cardiac Radiology) and Internal Medicine (Section of Cardiology), Yale University School of Medicine and Yale-New Haven Hospital, New Haven, Conn.

Received for publication Aug 5, 1976

Accepted for publication Sept 1, 1976

Reprint requests: Michael J. Kelley, MD, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Yale University School of Medicine, 333 Cedar St., New Haven, Conn. 06510.

to be of importance for the ventricular vulnerability when they contribute to an increased or decreased local dispersion of excitability

The authors thank Rosalyn Rogers for her technical assistance and Oksana Ciupka for the preparation of this manuscript

REFERENCES

- Garrey W E The nature of fibrillatory contraction of the heart Its relation to tissue mass and form *Am J Physiol* 33:397 1914
- Moe G K Abildskov J A and Han J Factors responsible for the initiation and maintenance of ventricular fibrillation in Sudden Cardiac Death New York 1964 Grune & Stratton Inc
- Han J and Moe G K Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Circ Res* 14:44 1964
- Han J Millet P Chizzonitti B and Moe G K Temporal dispersion of recovery of excitability in atrium and ventricle as a function of heart rate *Am Heart J* 72:632 1966
- Merx W Heinrich K W Blefeld W and Effert S Relationship between heart rate and ventricular ectopic rhythm in acute myocardial infarction *Alm Wochenschr* 51:658 1973
- Han J The concepts of reentrant activity responsible for ectopic rhythms *Am J Cardiol* 28:253 1971
- Han J and Goel H G Electrophysiologic precursors of ventricular tachyarrhythmias *Arch Intern Med* 124:749 1972
- Wiggers C J The mechanism and failure of ventricular fibrillation *Am Heart J* 20:392 1940
- Logic J R Enhancement of the vulnerability of the ventricle to fibrillation (VF) by regional hyperkalemia *Cardiovasc Res* 7:501 1973
- Ettinger P O Regan T J Oldewurtel H A Khan M J Ventricular conduction delay and arrhythmias during regional hyperkalemia in the dog *Circ Res* 33:521 1973
- Harris A A Potassium and experimental coronary occlusion *Am Heart J* 71:797 1966
- Hano J E and Harris A A Effects of histamine and potassium release agents on ventricular rhythms before and after coronary occlusion *Am Heart J* 65:564 1963
- Han J Garcia de Jalón P and Moe G K Adrenergic effects on ventricular vulnerability *Circ Res* 14:516 1964
- Hoffman B F Siebens A A Cranefield P F and Brooks McC The effect of epinephrine and norepinephrine on ventricular vulnerability *Circ Res* 3:140 1955
- Wallace A G and Mignone R J Physiologic evidence concerning the reentry hypothesis for ectopic beats *Am Heart J* 72:60 1966
- Surawicz B Cettes L G and Ponce Zumino A Relation of vulnerability to ECG and action potential characteristics of premature beats *Am J Physiol* 212:1519 1967
- Han J Goel B G and Hanson C B Reentrant beats induced in the ventricle during coronary occlusion *Am Heart J* 80:778 1970
- Wit A L Hoffman B F and Cranefield P F Slow conduction and reentry in the ventricular conduction system I Return extrasystole in canine Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 30:1 1972
- Bouneau J P and Cox J L Slow ventricular activation in acute myocardial infarction A source of reentrant premature ventricular contractions *Circulation* 48:673 1973
- Han J Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* 24:857 1969

marginal branches before terminating in the right circumflex artery (Fig 1). The relative prominence of these three branches was variable (Table 1). In six animals a conus artery of modest size was evident on the radiographs of the intact ventricles. The gross distribution of the left and right coronary arteries described above agreed with previous descriptions of the canine coronary circulation (Fig 1).^{13,14}

Ventricular intercoronary anastomoses were grossly evident in seven of eight hearts. These occurred within the free wall of the right ventricle near its border with the left ventricle (especially near the cardiac apex) involving the various divisions of the right and left coronary arteries with about equal frequency. Macroscopic vessels to the interventricular septum from the right coronary artery were observed in the contact radiographs of six of eight hearts (Fig 1).

Microscopic coronary anatomy. Microscopic examination of all eight hearts revealed vessels in the interventricular septum containing blue pigment thus identifying them as right coronary artery tributaries (Figs 3 and 4). In six of eight hearts there were regions in which only right coronary tributaries were found. In four specimens (dogs 5 to 8) the area containing only right coronary vessels was small. In two specimens (dogs 2 and 3) there was a moderate region of the upper interventricular septum perfused solely by right coronary artery vessels. Right coronary artery perfusion always occurred in the upper portion of the interventricular septum (Fig 2). In all eight hearts the volume of septum with only right coronary artery perfusion was smaller than the area containing both left and right coronary artery tributaries and intercoronary anastomoses (Fig 2).

Right coronary artery vessels near the bundle of His were noted in three hearts (Fig 4). In each case left coronary vessels were also observed in close proximity. Right coronary supply to the proximal right bundle branch was evident in four hearts and to the left bundle branch in one heart. In all cases the fascicles of the left bundle branch and the distal right bundle branch were supplied exclusively by the left coronary artery principally by the anterior septal artery.

Discussion

Although previous reports have mentioned occasional right coronary artery supply to the

Table 1 Patterns of right coronary artery branching. Terminal branches are graded from + (small) to +++ (large).

DOG	RA1	RA2	RC
1	++	+	+++
2	+	+++	+
3	+++	+	++
4	++	++	+
5	+++	++	+
6	+++	++	+++
7	+	+++	+++
8	+++	++	++

Abbreviations: RA1 = right acute marginal artery; RA2 = right anterior interventricular artery; RC = right circumflex coronary branch present.

membranous¹ or muscular² interventricular septum we found this to be more extensive than has been previously noted. Breed variation¹ in coronary anatomy cannot have been a factor in the difference between our results and previous reports since the animals we used were unselected mongrel dogs. Right coronary vessels were large enough to be visible on contact radiographs in six of eight hearts (Fig 1). Microscopically demonstrable right coronary vessels were found in the upper interventricular septum of all eight hearts (Figs 2 and 3). In two hearts only microscopic right coronary perfusion was seen. These vessels may represent continuations of intra atrial right coronary artery branches which course down into the upper portion of the interventricular septum.

The suitability of the dog as the subject of experiments involving the coronary circulation has been questioned.¹ Nevertheless it remains the most widely used experimental animal in investigations involving coronary arteriography,^{11,16,17} and the effects of myocardial ischemia and reperfusion upon electrophysiology,¹⁸ metabolism,¹⁹ hemodynamics,²⁰ and radionuclide cardiac imaging.²¹

Coronary arteriography is the most direct and unequivocal means of ascertaining the physiologic distribution of the two coronary arteries. Functional distribution of effective perfusion from each coronary artery can be determined by injecting contrast media or other substances into either coronary artery and assessing the distribution of electrophysiologic or other end point effects. From our studies of the electrophysiologic effects of coronary arteriography it was clear that

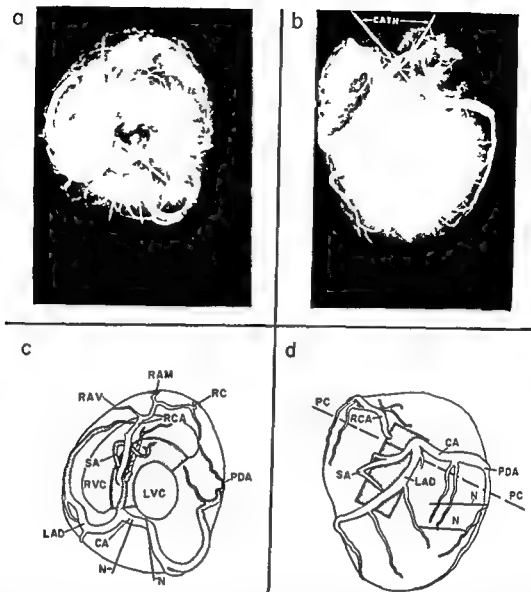


Fig 1 Contact radiographs and corresponding diagrams following barium gelatin injection in right and left coronary arteries *a* and *c* contact radiograph and corresponding diagram in the apical-basal projection demonstrating typical anatomy of the right coronary artery (RCA) and the left coronary artery and its branches. Note the position of the interventricular septum (shaded crescent) and the cavities of the right ventricle (RVC) and left ventricle (LVC). The shaded area of the septum was subsequently removed for histologic examination. Electrode needles (N) in the left ventricular wall are incidentally noted *b* and *d* contact radiograph and corresponding diagram in the anteroposterior projection. The plane of the interventricular septum is represented by the shaded rectangular area. The dotted horizontal line (PC) represents the plane of cutting for the histologic examinations of the septum. Note the position of the coronary catheters (CATH) on the contact radiograph. In *a* and *b* the terminal branch of the right circumflex coronary artery (RC) can be seen coursing to the region of the interventricular septum. Abbreviations: CA = left circumflex; LAD = left anterior descending; PDA = posterior descending; RAM = right acute marginal; RAV = right anterior ventricular; SA = septal artery.

Reconstruction of regional septal perfusion was made from drawings of each histologic section which were transcribed upon diagrams of the interventricular septum (Fig 2).

Results

Gross coronary anatomy The left main coronary artery was short in all hearts and divided within a few millimeters of its origin into the left anterior descending, circumflex and anterior

septal arteries. In six hearts the anterior septal artery arose from the left main coronary artery, in one from the left anterior descending and in one from the circumflex artery. The latter terminated in all hearts as a prominent posterior descending artery, which was larger than the left anterior descending artery in two cases smaller in one and of equal size in five.

The right coronary artery had a long common trunk and gave off anterior ventricular and acute

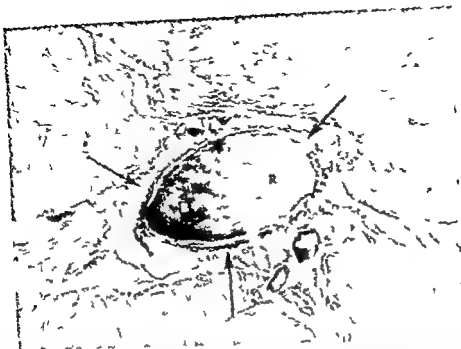


Fig 3 Photomicrograph of a section of septal myocardium (Van Gieson stain) from Dog 11 following col red benum gelatin injection of the coronary arteries. In the original color photomicrograph the artery visualized (arrows) had red (R) and blue (B) pigment indicating mixed right and left coronary artery perfusion. This vessel is a branch of the septal artery of the left coronary and indicates the existence of anastomoses between the right coronary artery and the septal artery.

tory of regional septal motion during infarction and early reperfusion disclosed that the upper portion of the septum suffers less diskinesis than the middle and lower septal regions during ligation and release of the left anterior descending artery distal to the anterior septal branch. This suggests that there is less ischemia of the upper septum perhaps due to more collateral blood flow. Although the anterior septal and posterior descending arteries probably contribute significant alternative perfusion to the entire septum the better tolerance of the upper septum may be a reflection of right coronary artery supply with greater total perfusion of this region.

The course of the specialized cardiac conduction tissue is similar in humans and dogs. The canine A V node and the bundle of His have been considered to be perfused solely from the left coronary artery by the anterior septal artery and posterior septal branches of the posterior descending artery. However right coronary artery supply to the A V node has been described. Experiments by Lumb and co-workers showed that after complete ligation of the anterior and posterior septal arteries only 79 per cent

of animals displayed electrocardiographic evidence of heart block. Ligation of the anterior septal artery alone produced heart block in 64 per cent while ligation of the posterior septal artery alone produced heart block in 57 per cent. Since often all other tissue was necrotic in regions containing viable conduction tissue intrinsic properties of the conduction tissue must have contributed to its preservation. Their results and our demonstration of right coronary artery supply to the bundle of His in 38 per cent of dogs may indicate that in this group right coronary artery perfusion is sufficient to maintain the functional and anatomic viability of the interventricular conduction system.

The right coronary artery supply to portions of the proximal intraventricular conduction system described herein has not been previously reported. This may be because injection material suitable for studying the origin of very small vessels (such as canine intercoronary anastomoses) has only recently become available. New information concerning the blood supply to the human conduction system has also resulted from this technical advance.

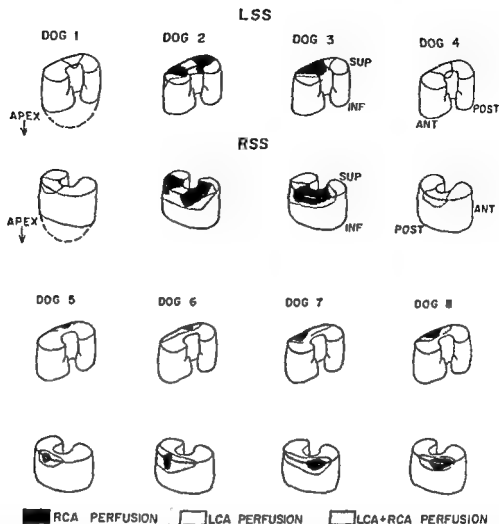


Fig 2 Diagrams of the interventricular septum illustrating the coronary perfusion pattern based on histological examinations in eight dogs. The diagrams are oriented for visualization of the left septal surface (LSS) in the first and third rows and for the right septal surface (RSS) in the second and fourth rows. The septum is further defined in its superior (SUP), inferior (INF), anterior (ANT), and posterior (POST) aspects. The apex is indicated by dotted lines. Areas perfused solely by the right coronary artery (RCA) are indicated in black while left coronary perfusion (LCA) is indicated in white. Mixed right and left coronary perfusion is demonstrated by the shaded areas. It can be seen that there is right coronary perfusion in the upper interventricular septum of all eight hearts.

contrast media injected into the right coronary artery affected portions of the left bundle branch in 25 per cent of dogs. This result is reminiscent of the changes in left sided conduction which may be seen in most humans undergoing right coronary arteriography.³⁰ A study by Hildner and co workers¹⁷ affords the same conclusion since transient 2:1 AV block and complete heart block localized to the bundle of His occurred after right coronary arteriography with Renografin M 76 (methylglucamine diatrizoate 76 per cent buffered with N methyl glucamine) in one of 10 animals. In this case septal perfusion from the right coronary artery can be inferred from electrophysiologic effects referable to the bundle of His. In addition changes in T wave and ST segment which could be due to ventricular or

septal intercoronary communications were observed after right coronary arteriography with Renografin 76 or M 76 in 30 per cent of dogs.¹ In the dog contrast medium might reach its site of action through previously described ventricular intercoronary anastomoses.^{31,32} However two more direct routes are suggested from the current study—that is intraseptal coronary communications (Fig 3) or direct right coronary artery supply to the conduction system within the interventricular septum (Fig 4).

The possible effects of septal perfusion by the right coronary artery after coronary artery ligation are more difficult to interpret since commonly only a single branch is interrupted. However since this is an active area of research it deserves further comment. Studies in our labora-

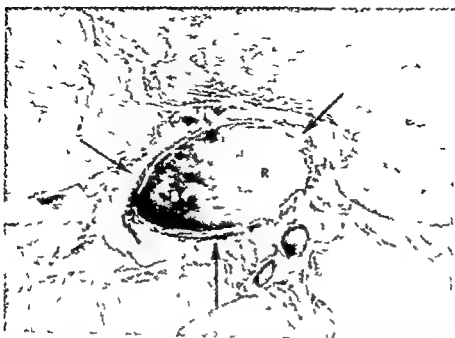


Fig 3 Photomicrograph of a section of septal myocardium (Van Gieson stain from Fig 1 of flowing colored barium gelatin injection of the coronary arteries. In the original color photomicrograph the artery visualized (arrow) had red (R) and blue (B) pigment indicating mixed right and left coronary artery perfusion. The vessel is a branch of the septal artery of the left coronary and indicates the existence of an anastomosis between the right coronary artery and the septal artery.

tory of regional septal motion during infarction and early reperfusion disclosed that the upper portion of the septum suffers less dyskinesia than the middle and lower septal regions during ligation and release of the left anterior descending artery distal to the anterior septal branch. This suggests that there is less ischemia of the upper septum perhaps due to more collateral blood flow. Although the anterior septal and posterior descending arteries probably contribute significant alternative perfusion to the entire septum, the better tolerance of the upper septum may be a reflection of right coronary artery supply with greater total perfusion of this region.

The course of the specialized cardiac conduction tissue is similar in humans and dogs. The canine A-V node and the bundle of His have been considered to be perfused solely from the left coronary artery by the anterior septal artery and posterior septal branches of the posterior descending artery. However, right coronary artery supply to the A-V node has been described. Experiments by Lumb and co-workers showed that after complete ligation of the anterior and posterior septal arteries, only 79 per cent

of animals displayed electrocardiographic evidence of heart block. Ligation of the anterior septal artery alone produced heart block in 61 per cent while ligation of the posterior septal artery alone produced heart block in 55 per cent. Since often all other tissue was necrotic in regions containing viable conduction tissue, intrinsic properties of the conduction tissue must have contributed to its preservation. Their results and our demonstration of right coronary artery supply to the bundle of His in 38 per cent of dogs may indicate that in this group, right coronary artery perfusion is sufficient to maintain the functional and anatomic viability of the interventricular conduction system.

The right coronary artery supply to portions of the proximal intraventricular conduction system described herein has not been previously reported. This may be because injection material suitable for studying the origin of very small vessels (such as canine intercoronary anastomoses) has only recently become available. New information concerning the blood supply to the human conduction system has also resulted from this technical advance.



Fig 4 Photomicrograph of the region of the bundle of His (HB) after modified Masson trichrome stain demonstrating mixed right and left coronary perfusion. In the original color photomicrograph right coronary artery perfusion was indicated by the presence of blue vessels (RCA arrow) which appear black in this figure. Left coronary artery perfusion was indicated by the presence of red vessels (LCA arrow). The left bundle branch (LBB) and the right bundle branch (RBB) are visible as a portion of the septal myocardium (SM). Perfusion of the canine conduction system by the right coronary artery has not previously been reported.

The physiologic significance of right coronary artery perfusion to the intraventricular conduction system can only be speculated upon from retrospective analysis of experiments undertaken without considering this factor. Although the method of injection and histologic examination which we used gives precise information concerning detailed vascular supply to the interventricular septum, it provides only a *qualitative* estimate based upon subjective reconstruction from histologic sections of the volume of tissue perfused from the right coronary artery. No quantitative information can be gained concerning origin or amount of blood flow to a given

volume of tissue. Coronary arteriography with radionuclide labelled microspheres^{34, 37} could give semiquantitative blood flow and volume of distribution information under relatively physiologic conditions.

Our work indicates that previous concepts concerning the distribution of the right coronary artery to the interventricular septum and the specialized conduction system contained therein are incomplete. The canine coronary system is of course, left dominant, and the septal artery far more prominent than in the human heart. However, the canine right coronary artery provides potentially significant perfusion to the interventricular septum and may be an important source of collateral flow to the upper septum. The canine interventricular septum is therefore less suitable for experimental studies of ischemia and infarction than is the free wall of the left ventricle. Investigations which involve the canine interventricular septum should describe and account for both right and left coronary artery perfusion of the region studied.

Summary

The perfusion of the canine interventricular septum was studied by the method of postmortem injection of a colored barium-gelatin mass with radiographic and histologic examination of specimens. These studies demonstrated distributions of the right and left coronary arteries similar to those described by other workers with two significant exceptions. First radiographically visible vessels were seen coursing from the right coronary artery to the upper portion of the interventricular septum. Second histologic demonstration of right coronary artery perfusion to the upper interventricular septum (in some cases including the specialized conduction tissue contained therein) and intercoronary anastomoses within the interventricular septum were observed. Right coronary artery supply to the septum was more frequent and of greater magnitude than previously described. These results may explain certain data pertaining to experimental myocardial ischemia and to coronary arteriography and suggest a functionally important role for the right coronary artery supply to the canine septum. These considerations render it imperative that the vascular supply to the canine interventricular septum be considered in experiments involving the coronary circulation and the septum. Some

investigations demand a single vascular supply to a particular region of interest. The canine interventricular septum can no longer be considered in this category.

REFERENCES

- James, T N. Anatomy of the coronary arteries, New York, 1961. P B Hoeber Inc p 162.
- Hasszard D and Shanklin W M. The coronary vessels of the dog demonstrated by colored plastic (vinyl acetate) injections and corrosion. *Anat Rec* 107 41, 1950.
- Pianetto M B. The coronary arteries of the dog. *Am Heart J* 18 403, 1939.
- Blau E. Anatomy of the ventricular coronary arteries in the dog. *Circ Res* 9 333, 1961.
- Lumb G, Shacklett R S and Dawkins W A. The cardiac conduction tissue and its blood supply in the dog. *Am J Pathol* 35 467, 1963.
- Moore H A. The coronary arteries of the dog. *Am Heart J* 11 43, 1929-30.
- Fehn P A, Howe B B and Penzinger H R. Comparative anatomical studies of the coronary arteries of canine and porcine hearts II. Interventricular septum. *Acta Anat* 71 2-3, 1968.
- Baur, J A and Robb J S. Study reconstruction and gross dissection of the atrioventricular conducting system of the dog heart. *Anat Rec* 100 4, 1950.
- Donald D E and Eames H F. The canine septal coronary artery. An anatomic and electrocardiographic study. *Am J Physiol* 176 143, 1954.
- Mital R N. Right coronary artery in mongrel dogs. *Indian Heart J* 25 180, 1973.
- Langou R A, Sostman H D, Simon A L and Cohen L S. Intraventricular conduction during coronary arteriography. *Invest Radiol* (In press).
- Hale M R and Catrington C B. A pigmented gelatin mass for vascular injection. *Br J Biol Med* 43 19, 1971.
- Howe B B, Fehn P A and Penzinger H R. Comparative anatomical studies of the coronary arteries of canine and porcine hearts I. Free ventricular walls. *Acta Anat* 71 13, 1968.
- Huganbotham F H. Ventricular coronary arteries of beagles. *J Atherosclerosis Res* 4 4, 1966.
- Mital R N. Inter coronary anastomoses and the right ventricle in dogs. *Indian Heart J* 23 288, 1971.
- Nakhyavan F K. Recording of His and left bundle potentials during coronary arteriography in dogs. *J Electrocardiol* 6 45, 1973.
- Hüddner F J, Scherlag H and Samet P. Evaluation of Renografin M 6 as a contrast agent for angiocardiology. *Radiology* 100 379, 1971.
- El Sherif N, Scherlag H J and Lazzara R. Electrode catheter recordings during malignant ventricular arrhythmia following experimental acute myocardial ischemia. Evidence for re entry due to conduction delay and block in ischemic myocardium. *Circulation* 51 1003, 1975.
- Lazzara R, El Sherif N and Scherlag H J. Disorders of cellular electrophysiology produced by ischemia of the canine His bundle. *Circ Res* 36 444, 1975.
- Scherlag H J, El Sherif N and Lazzara R. Experimental model for study of Mobitz type II and paroxysmal atrioventricular block. *Am J Cardiol* 34 309, 1974.
- Braach W, Gudbjarnason S, Furi P and Ravens H G and Bing R J. Early changes in energy metabolism in the myocardium following acute coronary artery occlusion in anesthetized dogs. *Circ Res* 23 479, 1968.
- Sharma G P, Varley K C, Kim S W, Barwinsky J, Cohen M and Dhillon N S. Alterations in energy metabolism and ultrastructure upon reperfusion of the ischemic myocardium after coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 36 234, 1975.
- Purz E and Gudbjarnason S. Changes in myocardial high energy phosphate levels and left ventricular function after coronary artery occlusion in anesthetized dogs. *Cardiovasc Res* 5 411, 1971.
- Purz P E. Contractile and biochemical effects of coronary reperfusion after extended periods of coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 36 744, 1975.
- Mathur V S, Guion G A and Burns W H III. Maximal vasodilatation (reperfusion) in intact conscious dogs after extended periods of coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 36 252, 1975.
- Blumenthal M R, Wang R H and Lau L M T. Experimental coronary arterial occlusion and release effects on enzymes, electrocardiograms, myocardial contractility and reactive hyperemia. *Am J Cardiol* 36 223, 1975.
- Haider B, Oldenwurtel H A, Monchoe C B and Regan T J. Evaluation of potassium-43 scintillation images during early myocardial ischemia in an animal model. *Circulation* 53 115, 1976.
- Bishop S J, White F C and Bloor C M. Regional myocardial blood flow during acute ischemia in the conscious dog. *Circ Res* 38 479, 1976.
- Zarek M L, Dikola J C, Donabedian R K, Furi P, Wolfson S, Freedman J S and Cohen L S. Dual radionuclide study of myocardial infarction. Relationship between myocardial uptake of potassium 43 technetium ^{99m}Tc stannous pyrophosphate, regional myocardial blood flow and creatine phosphokinase depletion. *Circulation* 53 422, 1976.
- Betru A, Esplugas E, and Bourassa M C. Left anterior hemiblock during right coronary arteriography. *J Electrocardiol* 7 275, 1974.
- Martin O, Castillo C and Castellanos A Jr. The genesis of QRS changes produced by selective coronary arteriography. *Circulation* 41 947, 1970.
- Fernandez F, Heller J, Trevi G I, Rabenou S, Scobal L and Lenerge J. The QRS loop in left anterior and posterior hemiblocks. Vectorcardiographic study during selective coronary arteriography. *Am J Cardiol* 29 337, 1972.
- Langou R A, Sostman H D, Simon A L, and Wolfson S. Angiographic evaluation of the interventricular septum in early reperfusion. *Invest Radiol* (In press).
- James T N. Anatomy of the A-V node of the dog. *Anat Rec* 148 15, 1964.
- Fenik R J and James T N. Normal blood supply to the human His bundle and proximal bundle branches. *Circulation* 47 8, 1973.
- Endo M, Yamazaki T, Konno S, Hiratsuka H, Akimoto T, Tanaka T and Sakakibara S. The direct diagnosis of human myocardial ischemia using ¹MAA via the selective coronary catheter. *Am Heart J* 80 498, 1970.
- Christensen E E and Bonte F J. Radionuclide coronary angiography and myocardial blood flow. *Radiology* 85 49, 1970.

A proposed pathogenesis of cor triatriatum

Impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium

Farid Gharagozloo
Bernadine H Bulkley MD
Grover M Hutchins MD
Baltimore Md

Cor triatriatum¹ is an uncommon malformation of the heart in which the left atrial chamber is subdivided into two compartments by an abnormal accessory membrane. Typically the partition lies diagonally in the left atrium and separates the portion containing the pulmonary venous return from the part with the left atrial appendage and mitral valve. Concepts of the mode of development of the malformation have invoked either an abnormality of development of the atrial septum, 'malseptation hypothesis', a failure of incorporation of the pulmonary vein into the left atrium 'malincorporation hypothesis',^{7,12} or a combination of these ideas, the 'entrapment hypothesis'.¹³

Observation of patients with cor triatriatum at autopsy suggested to us that the posterior attachment of the abnormal membrane to the left atrial wall bore a close relationship to the course of the left superior vena cava. Accordingly we reviewed the morphological features of hearts with cor triatriatum and for comparison studied hearts with so called cor triatriatum dexter and serial histological sections of normal human embryos. The results suggest that the abnormal membrane that constitutes cor triatriatum is induced by the left superior vena cava impinging upon the developing left atrium.

From the Department of Pathology and the Cardiovascular Division of the Department of Medicine, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Md.

Supported by Grants P17 HL-165501 and HL14153 with the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and the Stetler Research Fund for Women Physicians.

Received for publication Aug 11 1976

Accepted for publication Sept 16 1976

Reprint requests: Dr Grover M Hutchins, Department of Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md 21205.

Observations

The patients in the autopsy files of The Johns Hopkins Hospital with cor triatriatum whose hearts were available for review are listed in Table I. The cases have been divided into those five with cor triatriatum of the left atrium (classical cor triatriatum), four with a form of cor triatriatum where the abnormal membrane isolates only the left atrial appendage from the remainder of the left atrial cavity (cor triatriatum variant) and three cases with a membrane dividing right atrium (cor triatriatum dexter).

Cor triatriatum of the left atrium. The five cases with classical cor triatriatum had the left atrial cavity divided into two compartments by the abnormal membrane (Figs 1 and 2). The posterior-superior cavity contained the pulmonary venous drainage which was normal in all instances. The left atrial appendage arose from the anterior-inferior cavity in all five and the mitral valve in three. Two hearts (Cases 4 and 6) had mitral atresia, one associated with aortic atresia. In each of the five hearts the interatrial septum had both septum primum and septum secundum components in the usual relationship to each other. The septum secundum and the margins of the fossa ovalis were normal in all. The septum primum seen as the valvulus of the fossa ovalis showed fenestration in two (Cases 2 and 3) and showed eversion of its free margin into the right atrium in the two hearts with mitral atresia.

A consistent finding in all five specimens was the presence of patent or persistent left superior vena cava (PLSVC). This vessel ran its usual course, joined the coronary sinus and joined the right atrium at the ostium of the coronary sinus. Of particular note was the relationship of the

Table 1 Patients with cor triatriatum

Case no	Age/sex	Clinical features	Other pathological features
I Cor triatriatum of the left atrium			
1	9 yr F	Normal gestation Cardiac cath pul hypertension coarctation of aorta DeBakey graft post-op low output right sided failure and pulmonary edema	Pericardial left superior vena cava (PLSVC)
2	10 mo F	Normal gestation dyspnea cyanosis systolic murmur cardiomegaly congestive heart failure	Right atrial and ventricular hypertrophy Fenestrated foramen ovale Bicuspid aortic valve PLSVC
3	13 mo F	Diabetic mother premature birth cardiac cath atrial and ventricular septal defects bilateral peripheral pulmonary stenosis Resp distress tachycardia and cyanosis Arrhythmias	Fenestrated foramen ovale ventricular septal defect PLSVC
4	2 days F	Normal gestation cyanosis cardiomegaly pulmonary congestion congestive heart failure	Mitral and aortic atresia patent foramen ovale patent ductus arteriosus coarctation of aorta PLSVC
5	10 mo M	Mongolism cyanosis Fluoroscopy biventricular enlargement tachycardia left sided failure	Mitral atresia single ventricle bicuspid pulmonary valve patent foramen ovale PLSVC
II Cor triatriatum of the left atrial appendage			
6	3 yr M	Cyanosis dyspnea cardiac cath Tetralogy of Fallot left Blalock Taussig anastomosis convulsions cardiopulmonary arrest	Tetralogy of Fallot pulmonary congestion PLSVC
	4 yr F	Cyanosis cardiac cath Tetralogy of Fallot left and right Blalock Taussig anastomoses pulmonary edema	Tetralogy of Fallot Patent foramen ovale PLSVC
8	5 yr M	Normal gestation cyanosis cardiac cath Tetralogy of Fallot total correction shock acidosis cardiopulmonary arrest	Tetralogy of Fallot PLSVC
9	4 mo M	Cyanosis cardiac cath double-outlet right ventricle pulmonary stenosis failure to grow hypoxemia terminal apnea	Double outlet right ventricle ventricular septal defect infundibular pulmonary stenosis unicuspid pulmonary valve PLSVC
III Cor triatriatum of the right atrium			
10	8 mo F	Cyanosis cardiac cath pulmonary stenosis and single ventricle Potts anastomosis congestive heart failure	Fenestrated foramen ovale dilated left atrium small right ventricle ventricular septal defect tricuspid atresia Heart otherwise normal
11	8 yr F	Chronic ethanol abuse subdural hematoma diabetes mellitus pneumonia	
12	11 yr M	Cholecystectomy ulcerative colitis degenerative joint disease chemical diabetes	Slight left ventricular hypertrophy

path of the PLSVC over the left atrium. In each of the five hearts the abnormal membrane subdividing the left atrial cavity was attached to the endocardial aspect of the atrium just under the course of the PLSVC.

Cor triatriatum of the left atrial appendage. In view of the consistent finding of PLSVC with the classical form of cor triatriatum we reviewed the remainder of the 70 hearts with PLSVC available in the autopsy files of The Johns Hopkins Hospital to see if any other examples had been overlooked. It became apparent that there was a variation of cor triatriatum in which the cavity of the left atrial appendage is partially or complete-

ly separated from the remainder of the left atrial cavity by an abnormal membrane.

The four patients described in Table I all had a persistent LSCV which pursued a course over the left atrium somewhat more to the left than that seen in the hearts with classical cor triatriatum. In this variant form of cor triatriatum the PLSVC ran across the area of the junction of the left atrial appendage with the body of the atrium. The abnormal stenosing or, as in one instance, occluding membrane was found just beneath the course of the PLSVC (Fig 3).

Cor triatriatum of the right atrium. Three hearts with right atrial membranes corresponding

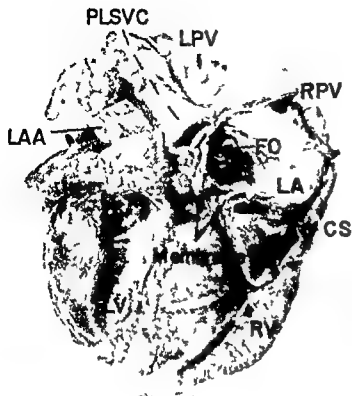


Fig 1 The heart from Case 4 viewed from the posterior aspect. The left ventricle (LV) has been opened along the obtuse margin. The membrane which divides the left atrium (LA) into two chambers originates along the line of the persistent left superior vena cava (PLSVC) which drains into the coronary sinus (CS). The right (RPV) and left pulmonary veins (LPV) drain into the chamber which also contains the fossa ovalis (FO) lying posterior-superior to the membrane. The left atrial appendage (LAA) and mitral valve are constituents of the anterior-inferior chamber of the LA. The right ventricle (RV) is hypertrophied.

to so called cor triatriatum dexter were available for examination (Fig 4). The membranes one intact (Case 10) two fenestrated (Cases 11 and 12), were clearly originating from the crista terminalis of the right atrial wall. In none of the three cases was a PLSVC present.

The membrane which forms cor triatriatum dexter must be distinguished from large valves of the inferior vena cava or coronary sinus. These structures may be fenestrated or cord like in part but do not show origin from the crista terminalis.

Embryological studies. To determine the relationship of the LSVc to the developing left atrium and the time of its involution relative to the development of other structures in the atria we reviewed serial histological slides from nine normal human embryos of stages 14 to 21 and three early fetuses of 34, 36 and 45 cm crown-rump lengths which covered the range of approximately four to 10 weeks gestation.

Details of the preparation of most of the specimens have been presented previously.¹¹ The left and right anterior vena cava are of approximately equal size at stage 14. By stage 16 however the terminal portion of the LSVc which is closely related to the left atrium is relatively smaller than the right (Fig 5). In late embryonic stages the LSVc is much smaller than the right (Fig 6) and by early fetal development it becomes obliterated except for the portion forming the coronary sinus.

The time of development of the interatrial septae fusion of pulmonary veins to the posterior left atrium and junction of septae and atrioventricular cushion material observed by us corresponds to the descriptions of others.¹²⁻¹⁴ The structure which becomes the crista terminalis of the right atrium is derived from the septum spurium which also forms the right valve of the sinus venosus of the embryonic heart. The septum spurium is present at stage 14 and is related to the right lateral margin of the indentation of the atrium by the outflow tract portion of the primary heart tube. With subsequent growth and development of the heart the septum spurium becomes relatively less prominent but persists as the crista terminalis of the normal mature heart.

Discussion

We describe five hearts with classical cor triatriatum of the left atrium and four with a variant where the left atrial appendage is separated from the remainder of the left atrial cavity. In all nine specimens a persistent left superior vena cava was present and coursed over the atrium at a site corresponding to the line of attachment of the abnormal intra atrial membrane. The consistent relationship of the PLSVC to the membrane insertion despite variations in the course of the PLSVC suggests that the PLSVC may in some manner induce formation of the membrane.

In three hearts with cor triatriatum dexter we observed that the abnormal membrane in the right atrial cavity is simply an accentuation of the crista terminalis or persistence of the septum spurium and the embryonic right venous valve. The adult crista terminalis is derived from the embryonic septum spurium and right valve of the sinus venosus. Our study of serial histological sections of normal human embryos suggested

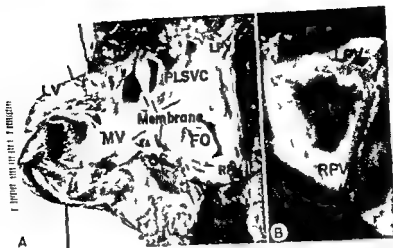


Fig 2 A Heart from Case 1 opened in a manner similar to that shown in Fig 1. In this example the fovea ovalis which has a fenestrated valvulus extends into both of the chambers created in the left atrium by abnormal membrane. B The left atrium has been reapproximated and the stenotic opening created by the membrane is seen from the posterior superior chamber of the left atrium which receives the pulmonary venous drainage. Note that the wall of this chamber consists of atrial muscle a finding which was present in all the cases of cor triatriatum.



Fig 3 A Heart from Case 7 opened along obtuse margin and viewed from the posterior aspect as in Figs 1 and 2A. A probe passes through the persistent LSVC into the coronary sinus. B The left atrium has been opened and rotated so as to demonstrate the membrane arising along the course of the PLSVC which separates the cavity of the left atrial appendage from the left atrium. A small orifice (arrow) in the abnormal membrane is the only communication between the two chambers.

that the septum spurium was normally induced by impingement of the outflow tract portion of the cardiac tube against the developing right atrium. The partial encirclement of the atrial structure by the downstream end of the heart produces a crease or fold which persists as a distinct structure in the atrial wall. The histological observations suggest that at the point of the indentation of the atrial wall there is a local accumulation of cardiac jelly which as it becomes organized as part of the gelatinous reticulum of

the heart may contain cardiac muscle or mesenchymal elements. Once cellular constituents appear in the fold it continues to grow and forms the membrane of the septum spurium.

From considerations of the embryos studied it seems possible to us that if the LSVC is unusually large or is persistent that it may impinge on the left atrial wall in a manner similar to that observed in the indentation and membrane induction in the right atrium by the overlying cardiac tube. Such an indentation by the LSVC at an

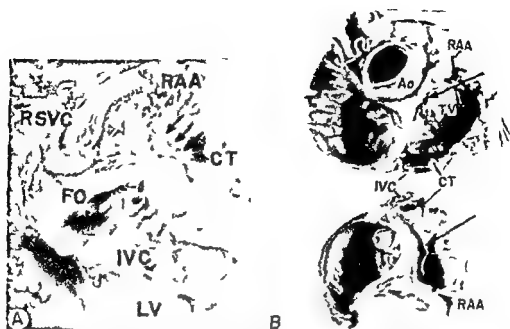


Fig 4 A Heart of Case 10 with cor triatriatum dexter. The abnormal membrane (arrows) is arising from the crista terminalis (CT). The right atrial appendage (RAA) is normally positioned but the tricuspid valve is atretic. B Heart of Case 12 with cor triatriatum dexter. The abnormal membrane is merely a fenestrated cord arising from the crista terminalis.

early stage could lead to similar local accumulation of cardiac jelly, cellular proliferation, and membrane formation in the left atrium.

Not every PLSVC necessarily leads to cor triatriatum. In the 70 examples of PLSVC reviewed by us, nine (13 per cent) were associated with an underlying abnormal membrane. However, every such abnormal left atrial membrane seen by us was associated with a PLSVC. It is of course possible that the LSVCS could induce the membrane of cor triatriatum and then subsequently undergo a normal obliteration. The reason that the majority of persistent LSVCS do not induce an abnormal membrane is unknown. Membrane induction may be a function of the depth of impingement of the LSVCS into the left atrium and the relationship may be determined by other factors such as associated malformations.

Since the first observation of cor triatriatum, various hypotheses have been presented to account for the morphogenesis of the anomalous intra atrial septum. These can be divided into three main groups.

1 *The malseptation hypothesis—the abnormal growth of the septum primum.* The malseptation hypothesis has been proposed in a variety of forms. An overgrowth of the valve of fossa ovalis which is displaced laterally until it becomes adherent to the outer wall of the left atrium has been suggested.³ Borst,⁴ who coined the term cor

triatriatum, thought that the common pulmonary vein insertion is displaced to the right between the two septa and the pressure of the blood returning to the heart gradually pushes the septum primum to the left. The septum primum would become the persistent diaphragm and the septum secundum the interatrial septum. Similarly, Helwig⁵ proposed that the anomalous membrane might be caused by a separation of the primary and secondary septa leading to a partial division of the left atrium.

The malseptation hypothesis does not fully explain cor triatriatum in that if septum primum were the anomalous diaphragm, its growth should be arrested so that it would not fuse with the endocardial cushions and one would expect a defect in the interatrial septum of the ostium primum variety. In all cases which we studied the interatrial septum when viewed from the right atrium had a foramen ovale (though probe patent or fenestrated at times) which was normal in structure with a well defined limbus in the left atrial portion. This observation demonstrates that septum primum and septum secundum retain their normal positions relative to each other in cor triatriatum.

2 *Malincorporation hypothesis—failure of the incorporation of the pulmonary vein into the left atrium.* By far the most widely accepted hypothesis was first expressed by Hagenauer,¹ who suggested that the junction between the left

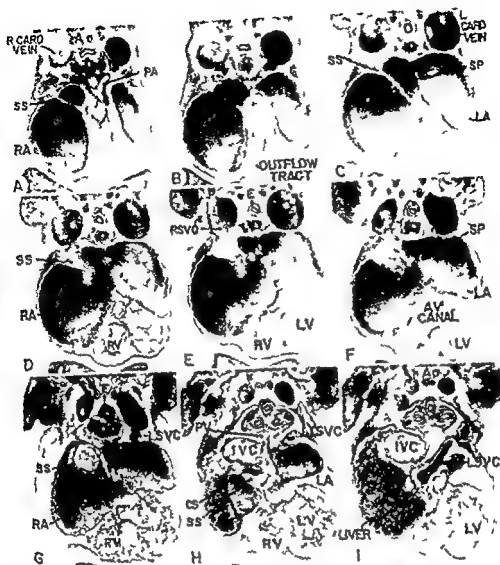


Fig 5 Selected serial histological sections from a normal stage 16 human embryo. The sections proceed from cranial toward caudal levels through the region of the developing heart. Paired dorsal aorta (PA) and cardinal (Card) veins are present at all levels. The outflow tracts from the right and left ventricles are not yet anatomically separated. The septum spurium (SS) can be seen in relation to the right lateral margin of the outflow tract where it indents the developing atria in panels A-C. At levels D-E the septum spurium is a prominent membrane bordering the channel of venous return to the right atrium from the right superior vena cava (RSVC) and the inferior vena cava (IVC). At level F the septum spurium fuses with the dorsal atrioventricular (AV) cushion material after passing along the right inferior margin of the mouth of the coronary sinus (CS) which drains the left superior vena cava (LSVC). Slight indentation of the left atrium by the LSVC is seen in panel F and G. At level H the pulmonary vein (PV) enters the posterior aspect of the left atrium in the area encircled by the LSVC draining into the coronary sinus. It is postulated that when the LSVC is unusually large or persistent it may indent the left atrium and give rise to an abnormal membrane which divides the left atrium into two chambers. One chamber would contain the pulmonary venous return, the other the left atrial appendage and mitral valve. The process may resemble the induction of the septum spurium by the outflow tract indenting the right atrial wall. Persistence or prominence of the septum spurium, which normally becomes the crista terminalis, appears to account for cor triatriatum dexter (All Verheoff and van Giezen's stain, original magnification $\times 20$).

atrium and the common pulmonary vein is at an acute angle and that with dilatation of the sinus venosus the common pulmonary vein is compressed and its mouth eventually obliterated by adhesions which become the membrane. Loeffler

and Edwards and associates concluded that the anomalous septum is the primitive wall of the left atrium. Griffith attributed the anomalous septum to a failure in the complete amalgamation of the part of the atrium which is said to be

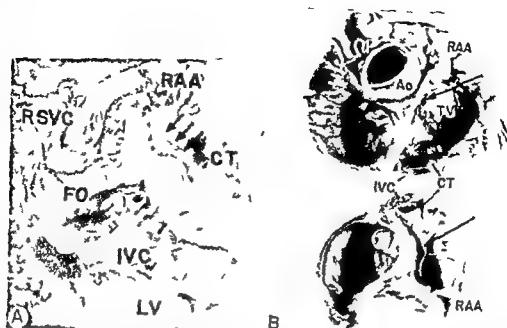


Fig 4 A Heart of Case 10 with cor triatriatum dexter. The abnormal membrane (arrow) is arising from the crista terminalis (CT). The right atrial appendage (RAA) is normally positioned but the tricuspid valve is atretic. B Heart of Case 12 with cor triatriatum dexter. The abnormal membrane is merely a fenestrated cord arising from the crista terminalis.

early stage could lead to similar local accumulation of cardiac jelly, cellular proliferation and membrane formation in the left atrium.

Not every PLSVC necessarily leads to cor triatriatum. In the 70 examples of PLSVC reviewed by us, nine (13 per cent) were associated with an underlying abnormal membrane. However, every such abnormal left atrial membrane seen by us was associated with a PLSVC. It is of course possible that the LSVCS could induce the membrane of cor triatriatum and then subsequently undergo a normal obliteration. The reason that the majority of persistent LSVCS do not induce an abnormal membrane is unknown. Membrane induction may be a function of the depth of impingement of the LSVCS into the left atrium and the relationship may be determined by other factors such as associated malformations.

Since the first observation of cor triatriatum, various hypotheses have been presented to account for the morphogenesis of the anomalous intra atrial septum. These can be divided into three main groups.

1 *The malseptation hypothesis—the abnormal growth of the septum primum.* The malseptation hypothesis has been proposed in a variety of forms. An overgrowth of the valve of fossa ovalis which is displaced laterally until it becomes adherent to the outer wall of the left atrium has been suggested.^{2,3} Borst,⁴ who coined the term cor

triatriatum, thought that the common pulmonary vein insertion is displaced to the right between the two septa and the pressure of the blood returning to the heart gradually pushes the septum primum to the left. The septum primum would become the persistent diaphragm and the septum secundum the interatrial septum. Similarly Helwig⁵ proposed that the anomalous membrane might be caused by a separation of the primary and secondary septa leading to a partial division of the left atrium.

The malseptation hypothesis does not fully explain cor triatriatum in that if septum primum were the anomalous diaphragm, its growth should be arrested so that it would not fuse with the endocardial cushions and one would expect a defect in the interatrial septum of the ostium primum variety. In all cases which we studied the interatrial septum when viewed from the right atrium had a foramen ovale (though probe patent or fenestrated at times) which was normal in structure with a well defined limbus in the left atrial portion. This observation demonstrates that septum primum and septum secundum retain their normal positions relative to each other in cor triatriatum.

2 *Malincorporation hypothesis—failure of the incorporation of the pulmonary vein into the left atrium.* By far the most widely accepted hypothesis was first expressed by Hagenauer,⁶ who suggested that the junction between the left

observation of atrial muscle in the posterosuperior chamber between the pulmonary venous ostia¹⁷ as was present in all our cases. Further more if the above hypothesis were correct one would expect to find the foramen ovale only in the anteroinferior chamber whereas in many cases the foramen ovale is found in the posterosuperior chamber. A similar observation was made by Thilenius and colleagues.¹⁸ For example in our Case No. 4 (Fig. 1) the foramen ovale is in the same chamber as the pulmonary venous return and in Case No. 1 (Fig. 2) there is a right atrial communication with both left atrial chambers through a fenestrated valvulus of the foramen ovale.

3 Entrapment hypothesis—an attempt to incorporate the previously stated theories. Van Praagh and Corson¹⁹ suggested that cor triatriatum results from the entrapment of the left atrial ostium of the common pulmonary vein by tissue of the right horn of the sinus venosus from which septum primum develops leading to the failure in the incorporation of the common pulmonary vein into the left atrium during the fifth embryonic week. As an attempt to incorporate the previously mentioned hypotheses it suffers from an incorporation of their weaknesses and is in addition at odds with the concept of interatrial septation developed by most observers. Furthermore if this hypothesis were correct one would expect two left atrial chambers: a posteroinferior and an anterosuperior whereas in our observations and those of other investigators the anomalous intra atrial septum almost invariably divides the left atrium into a posterosuperior and an anteroinferior chamber.

The morphogenesis of the anomalous membrane subdividing the right atrial cavity has also been controversial. Previous reports have described several varieties of cor triatriatum dexter. However if prominent valves of the inferior vena cava or coronary sinus are excluded the remaining cases described resemble the three hearts reported here in having the abnormal membrane arising from the crista terminalis. Cor triatriatum dexter may simply be considered to be persistence of an unusually prominent septum spurium and right valve of the sinus venosus.

In an attempt to classify cor triatriatum James²⁰ has described four categories. His Types I and III correspond to classical cor triatriatum and cor triatriatum dexter respectively as used

in this study. His Type II is total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage to the coronary sinus and Type IV is atrial diverticulum. Since there is no abnormal intra atrial membrane such as characterizes cor triatriatum in the latter two categories it is difficult to see any anatomical, embryological or pathophysiological justification for including anomalous pulmonary venous return and atrial diverticulum in the entity cor triatriatum. We feel that less confusion would be created if the term is confined to those cases where the left atrial cavity is subdivided by an abnormal membrane arising in relationship to the course of the left superior vena cava. The uncommon cardiac malformation with a constricting ring located above the mitral valve appears to arise by a different pathogenetic mechanism.²¹

In conclusion the study has shown that there is a close anatomic and probably a close developmental relationship between a persistent left superior vena cava and cor triatriatum of the left atrium (Fig. 7). A hitherto undescribed anatomic variant of cor triatriatum in which the left atrial appendage alone is separated from the atrial cavity also showed a consistent relationship between a persistent left superior vena cava and the abnormal membrane. Cor triatriatum dexter appears to be caused by prominence of the embryonic septum spurium and the right valve of sinus venosus a structure which is induced in the embryonic right atrium by impingement of the overlying primary heart tube on the developing atrium. By analogy we interpret the abnormal left atrial membrane of cor triatriatum as being induced by impingement of a prominent or persistent left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium.

Summary

The development of the abnormal membrane which constitutes cor triatriatum has been controversial, variably attributed to the maldevelopment of interatrial septae or to malincorporation of pulmonary veins. To examine the hypothesis that the membrane arises in relationship to the left superior vena cava (LSVC) we reviewed our 12 hearts with cor triatriatum and compared serial histological sections of nine normal human embryos of stages 14 to 21 and three early fetuses. Of the 12 hearts five had classical cor triatriatum with a membrane dividing the left atrium into two compartments

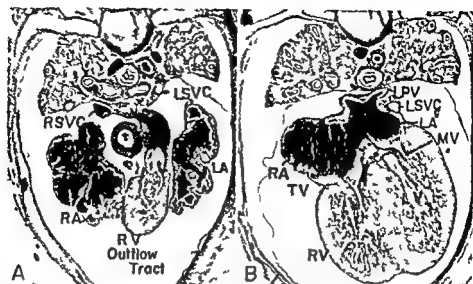


Fig 6 Two serial histological sections from a stage 20 normal human embryo. The LSVC is much smaller than the RSVC at level A. At level B the relationship of the LSVC to the developing left atrium is clearly seen. Soon after this stage of development the LSVC becomes obliterated except for that portion which constitutes the coronary sinus (Both Verhoeff and van Gieson's stain, original magnification $\times 20$).

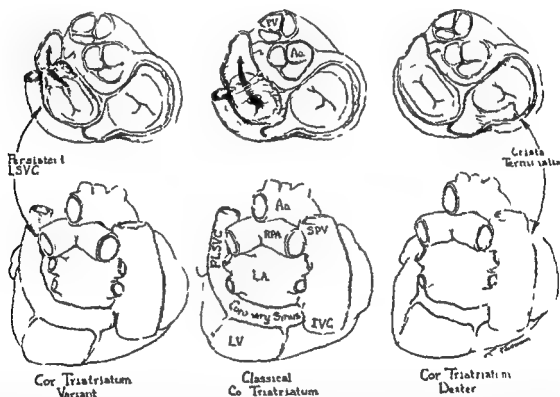


Fig 7 Diagram showing the relationship of the persistent left superior vena cava to the posterior aspect of the heart and to the abnormal left atrial membrane in classical cor triatriatum and the variant of cor triatriatum where the membrane separates the cavity of the left atrial appendage from the remainder of the left atrium. Cor triatriatum dexter is a prominence of or a membrane arising from the crista terminalis which forms from the septum spurium of the embryonic right atrium.

derived from the confluent portions of the pulmonary veins and that derived from the left hand division of the common auricle of the embryonic heart. Parsons¹¹ after analyzing the previously recorded cases asserted that the septum is due to a defect at the junction between the common

pulmonary vein and the right atrium due to a developmental arrest late in the second month of life.

Though the malincorporation hypothesis satisfactorily explains the normal appearance of the foramen ovale it is not compatible with the

Spontaneous heart rate, ventricular tachycardia, and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia

M P Ravindra Nathan M D

Bunyad Haider M D

S Sultan Ahmed M D

Timothy J Regan M D

Newark N J

The role of heart rate in the genesis of ectopic activity during experimental myocardial ischemia has been recently emphasized.^{1,2} Induction of accelerated heart rate may predispose to ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation although the absolute level at which this effect occurs is not settled. However the effects of spontaneous heart rate ranging from normal to rapid sinus tachycardia has not been studied in relation to the development of arrhythmias during acute experimental myocardial ischemia. Moreover despite previous reports on the efficacy of procainamide in correcting ventricular tachycardia during the early phase of ischemia,^{3,4} this agent was found to be ineffective during pacing induced arrhythmias.⁵

The present study was performed in an anesthetized closed chest animal model to evaluate whether resting sinus heart rate is an important determinant of ventricular arrhythmias during the initial 15 minutes of acute ischemia a period in which there is a high incidence of spontaneous ventricular arrhythmias.⁶ The response of ventricular tachycardia to therapy with procainamide was compared with untreated animals having a similar extent of ischemia.

Methods

Healthy male mongrel dogs weighing 20 to 25 kilograms were anesthetized with morphine sulfate 3 mg/kg body weight and pentobarbital 12 mg/kg body weight. After insertion of an endotracheal tube respiration was regulated with a Harvard respiratory pump so as to maintain arterial oxygen saturation and pH in the normal range. Animals were placed in the right lateral decubitus position and were studied within 3 to 4 hours after anesthetic induction without opening the chest. The precordium was shaved for the purpose of electrocardiographic mapping using 20 surface electrodes at 2 cm intervals in the third, fourth and fifth left intercostal space. The surface ECG mapping utilized in this study had been found to be a reliable method for quantitating myocardial injury after coronary occlusion and is comparable to the epicardial FCG technique.⁷ Control tracings taken prior to occlusion did not show any ST elevation. After coronary occlusion ST segment elevations of more than 0.1 millivolts were included. The number (N-ST) and the sum of ST segment elevations in millivolts (EST) were used as indices of the magnitude of ischemic injury.

The right carotid artery was isolated through an incision in the neck. A double lumen No 5F catheter with a distal lumen was positioned in the proximal 1.5 cm of the left anterior descending coronary artery under fluoroscopic control. The balloon was inflated gradually over a period of 60 seconds. Aortic pressure, peripheral coronary pressure and ECG Lead I were continuously monitored. Catheters were connected directly to a Statham strain gauge transducer (P23Gb) and

From The Department of Medicine Division of Cardiovascular Diseases, College of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey—New Jersey Medical School, Newark N J

This investigation was supported in part by Research Grant N HL 05914 and Postgraduate Training Grant N HL 05510 from the National Heart and Lung Institute

Received for publication Sept. 2 1976

Accepted for publication Nov. 19 1976

Reprint requests: Timothy J Regan M D, New Jersey Medical School, 100 Bergen St., Newark N J 07103

one chamber with pulmonary veins and one with mitral valve and atrial appendage. In each heart a persistent LSVc ran along the line of insertion of the membrane. All five had normal pulmonary veins and normally located interatrial septae. Four hearts with a previously undescribed variant of *cor triatriatum* had a membrane separating the left atrial appendage from the main left atrial cavity and in each instance the LSVc ran along the line of insertion of the membrane. Three hearts had *cor triatriatum dexter* with a membrane which partially subdivided the right atrium into two chambers. The abnormal membrane dividing the right atrial cavity was interpreted as a retention of the septum spurium or right venous valve, an embryological structure which becomes the crista terminalis of the fully developed normal heart. Embryological studies showed that the LSVc courses along and may indent the left atrium where the abnormal membrane is virtually always located, but that normally the LSVc obliterates during early atrial development. The results suggest that *cor triatriatum* arises through induction of an abnormal left atrial membrane by impingement of a prominent or persistent LSVc.

REFERENCES

- Church W S. Congenital malformation of the heart: abnormal septum in the left auricle. *Trans Pathol Soc Lond* 19:188 1868.
- Fowler J K. Membranous band in the left auricle. *Trans Pathol Soc Lond* 33:77 1882.
- Potter P and Ranson S W. A heart presenting a septum across the left auricle. *J Anat Physiol* 39:69 1904.
- Borst M. Ein *cor triatriatum*. *Verh Dtsch Ges Pathol* 9:178 1905.
- Niwayama G. *Cor triatriatum*. *Am Heart J* 59:291 1960.
- Helwig F C. Fenestrated hammock-like structure in the left cardiac atrium. Review of the literature and report of a case. *Arch Pathol* 15:8 1933.
- Hagenauer J. Die pathogenese einer seltenen herzmissbildung (*cor triatriatum*). *Frankfurt Z Pathol* 41:332 1931.
- Loeffler E. Unusual malformation of the left atrium: pulmonary sinus. *Arch Pathol* 48:3,1 1949.
- Edwards J E, DuShane J W, Alcott D L and Burchell H B. Thoracic venous anomalies III. Atresia of the common pulmonary vein: the pulmonary veins draining wholly into the superior vena cava (Case 3). I. Stenosis of the common pulmonary vein (*Cor Triatriatum*) (Case 4). *Arch Pathol* 51:446 1951.
- Griffith T W. Note on a second example of division of the cavity of the left auricle into two compartments by a fibrous band. *J Anat Physiol* 37:255 1903.
- Parsons C G. *Cor triatriatum*: concerning the nature of an anomalous septum in the left auricle. *Br Heart J* 12:327 1950.
- Thilenius O G, Bharati S and Lev M. Subdivided left atrium: an expanded concept of *cor triatriatum sinistrum*. *Am J Cardiol* 37:743 1976.
- Van Praagh R and Corsini I. *Cor triatriatum*: Pathologic anatomy and a consideration of morphogenesis based on 13 postmortem cases and a study of normal development of the pulmonary vein and atrial septum in 83 human embryos. *Am Heart J* 78:379 1969.
- Maron B J and Hutchins G M. The development of the semilunar valves in the human heart. *Am J Pathol* 74:331 1974.
- Streeter G L. Developmental horizons in human embryos: Age groups XI to XIII. Carnegie Institution of Washington. *Embryology Reprint* vol 11. The Lord Baltimore Press, Baltimore 1951.
- Sussman N J. Developmental landmarks in cardiac morphogenesis: comparative chronology. *Am J Cardiol* 25:141 1970.
- Marín García J, Tandon R, Lucas R V Jr and Edwards J E. *Cor triatriatum*: study of 20 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 35:59 1975.
- Doucette J and Knoblich P. Persistent right valve of the sinus venosus. So called *cor triatriatum dextrum*. Review of the literature and report of a case. *Arch Pathol* 75:106 1963.
- Dubin I N, Hollinshead W H and Durham N C. Congenitally insufficient tricuspid valve accompanied by an anomalous septum in the right atrium. *Arch Pathol* 38:225 1944.
- James T N. Classification of atrial hearts. *Ann Rec* 143:79 1962.
- Mehrizi A, Hutchins G M, Wilson E F, Breckinridge J G and Rowe R D. Supraventricular mitral stenosis. *J Pediatr* 67:1141 1965.

Table I Heart rate and aortic pressure responses to ischemia

Group	No	Mean heart rate		Mean aortic pressure	
		Control	Ischemia	Control	Ischemia
A	19	90.3 ± 2.8	101.1 ± 4.4	112.3 ± 4.1	109.1 ± 3.7
B	30	124.5 ± 1.6	13.0 ± 3.9	11.5 ± 4.9	115.3 ± 3.9
C	23	155.7 ± 1.5	149.7 ± 5.1	171.6 ± 3.9	112.0 ± 4.4
D	11	150.1 ± 6.1	179.4 ± 5.9	176.7 ± 7.6	119.7 ± 8.5

$P < 0.01$ compared to control.

noteworthy that while Group A had a modest rate rise during ischemia this group had a somewhat lower incidence of arrhythmias and fibrillation. That sinus rate increments can be relatively innocuous has been illustrated in the unanesthetized dog undergoing acute ischemia. The production of sinus tachycardia by treadmill exercise evoked no arrhythmia during early ischemia when the rate rose to 176 ± 16 /minute. Ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation were seen at sinus rates of 218 ± 22 /minute which is higher than the average for Group D animals of this study.

Although rapid sinus tachycardia is probably not frequent in hospitalized patients with infarction it is likely that substantial tachycardia occurs in some individuals during the early prehospital phase. Moreover, infarction in humans may be complicated by more variable levels and extent of ischemia, preexistent infarction, hypertrophy, heart failure and age. Nevertheless, recent data suggest that in the initial 24 hours ventricular tachycardia is not more frequent in subjects with sinus tachycardia compared to those with a normal sinus mechanism.

In this study several other factors which may affect arrhythmia incidence during experimental ischemia such as size of ischemic area and aortic pressure² have been taken into consideration. The latter appears to affect arrhythmia incidence only when there are acute reductions of pressure.² In these animals in which the balloon occlusion was placed approximately 15 cm from the origin of the anterior descending artery there was no significant difference in the extent or severity of the ischemia as judged by precordial mapping. The failure to observe a significant difference in area of injury may be related to the fact that animals with high resting heart rate

Table II Relation of resting heart rate to ST segment change

Group	No	HR†	N-ST‡	ΣST‡
A	16	70-100	10.50 ± 0.55	5.29 ± 1.13
B	26	106-140	11.31 ± 0.47	6.40 ± 1.17
C	19	141-175	11.53 ± 0.73	6.07 ± 0.68
D	11	162-210	11.29 ± 0.80	4.80 ± 0.97

Several animals were excluded due to inadequate mapping prior to the onset of ventricular tachycardia.

†HR = heart rate; N-ST = number of leads with elevation of ST.

‡ΣST = sum of ST elevations in all leads.

Table III Incidence of ventricular arrhythmia

Group	Ectopics	Tachycardia	Fibrillation
Untreated group			
A (N = 16)	2	1	1
B (N = 23)	9	5	4
C (N = 18)	7	4	4
D (N = 11)	0	0	0
Procainamide group			
A (N = 3)	3	1	0
B (N = 6)	8	4	0
C (N = 4)	4	2	0
D (N = 7)	2	2	1

have proportionate elevations of coronary blood flow in the preischemic period.

With the advent of complete coronary occlusion the transmural flow level is presumably reduced proportionately so that oxygen delivery per beat is similar. Thus in a prior study of coronary blood flow using the ^{133}Xe clearance technique we have observed coronary flow/100 Gm of left ventricle to decline from 0.67 ± 0.06 ml/beat to 0.23 ± 0.02 ml/beat at a mean sinus rate of 132 ± 12 that was not significantly changed during ischemia. In a group with an initial heart rate of 165 ± 9 that was also essentially unchanged by ischemia coronary flow per 100 Gm declined from 0.85 ± 0.06 ml/beat to 0.33 ± 0.02 ml/beat after occlusion of the anterior descending artery.¹¹

Previous studies of acute heart rate change during ischemia involved occlusion by extrinsic compression of a coronary artery with external ligation or balloon which may affect neural innervation of the ischemic tissue. Although atropine induced sinus tachycardia was observed to increase the degree of ST segment elevation¹² the number of leads involved were not increased. In a prior study using an open chest preparation a

recorded on a multi channel oscilloscope recorder. Complete coronary occlusion was evidenced by a sustained reduction of mean coronary pressure to approximately 25 mm Hg and the appearance of an injury potential on standard Lead I in all animals studied.

During the initial 15 minutes of ischemia the rhythm was continuously monitored on the oscilloscope and recorded photographically. Ectopic beats were considered significant if there were more than five per minute multifocal occurred in couplets, or demonstrated R on T phenomenon. Animals who developed ventricular fibrillation within the first minute of occlusion were excluded due to the inability to record the relevant data from precordial ECG mapping. The animals developing ventricular ectopic beats were assigned randomly into treatment and control groups. For treatment procainamide was administered as a bolus of 10 mg/Kg intravenously at the onset of ventricular tachycardia defined as runs of three or more ectopic beats in succession.

Based on the initial heart rate at intervals of 35 beats/minute animals were arbitrarily divided into four groups. Group A was 70/minute to 105, Group B 106 to 140 beats. Group C 141 to 175 beats. Group D 175 to 210 beats. Student's *t* test was applied to determine significance.

Results

All animals maintained normal arterial pH and pO_2 during the experiment. Acute ischemia was induced in 82 animals who were divided into four categories on the bases of the spontaneous heart rate immediately prior to ischemia. There was no significant change in the sinus rate or mean aortic pressure after infarction (Table I) except for a modest rate increase in Group A. Thirty five dogs developed significant ventricular ectopic beats. The N-ST and ST segment elevations did not differ significantly in the four groups of animals studied during the initial 15 minutes of ischemia (Table II). This suggested that by this technique the severity of ischemia was comparable in the four groups.

Relation of ventricular ectopics to the resting heart rate. There was a modest increase in the incidence of ventricular ectopics in the groups of animals with sinus tachycardia that was only

significant in the 106 to 140 beat heart range (Fig 1), using chi square with a one tailed test. Combining all the animals with rates greater than 100/min, 47 per cent of the latter were observed to develop ectopic beats compared to only 21 per cent in the group with the lower heart rate ($P < 0.05$). In Group D with the highest degree of sinus tachycardia, ventricular ectopics were seen less frequently than Groups B and C.

The incidence of ventricular tachycardia was not significantly higher in Groups B and C versus Group A. When the former two groups were combined for comparison with Group A the chi square test still fell short of significance ($P < 0.10 > 0.05$).

Antiarrhythmic response to procainamide. Of the 35 dogs who developed ectopic beats 18 were untreated and served as controls. Eleven of these animals developed ventricular tachycardia and nine progressed to ventricular fibrillation (Table III, Fig 2). In the 17 dogs comprising the treatment group, procainamide, 10 mg/Kg, was given as an intravenous bolus at the onset of ventricular tachycardia. The incidence of ventricular fibrillation was diminished significantly to one out of nine ($P < 0.001$). The responders maintained sinus rhythm for the remainder of the observation period without a change in heart rate, aortic pressure or the extent of injury as judged from precordial mapping.

Discussion

Several prior studies have indicated an important effect of induced heart rate increments on the incidence of arrhythmias during experimental myocardial ischemia.^{1,2} Since such increments uniformly evoked ventricular tachycardia in one of these studies¹ it was deemed important to assess the influence of spontaneous variation in sinus rhythm. The variation of resting heart rate in these experimental animals is presumably intrinsic with a superimposed influence of anesthesia on neural input to the sinus node as well as direct effects on the latter structure. Artificial respiration, carotid arteriotomy, catheter placement and duration of experiment may also have effects but all of these variables were similar in the four groups studied.

Heart rate was constant for at least 30 minutes prior to coronary occlusion and in general the sinus rate remained unchanged in the ischemic period unless an arrhythmia supervened. It is

modest increase of ectopic beats in the group with a spontaneous sinus rate between 100 to 140 per minute there was no significant increase in ventricular tachycardia with ischemic heart rates up to 179 ± 59 . This is consistent with experience in the unanesthetized dog.

With rapid spontaneous heart rates above 170 beats/minute ventricular ectopy were unexpectedly less than in the intermediate range. It is possible that in this group myocardial oxygen requirements may have been partially offset by a decreased end diastolic pressure and volume attending high rates. Rapid heart rate may also produce an over drive effect tending to decrease the incidence of ventricular arrhythmias.

Whether the ineffectiveness of procainamide in the study by Hope and associates is due to factors related to the animal model is not clear. However in the intact anesthetized dog this agent has clearly been effective in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias and pre-existent heart rate does not appear to be a major determinant of efficacy. This is consistent with the reduced incidence of ventricular fibrillation in man after the antiarrhythmic agent compared to acute infarction treated with placebo.

Summary

Acute pacing induced tachycardia in early ischemia allegedly promotes ventricular arrhythmias which appear unresponsive to antiarrhythmic agents raising question as to the efficacy of drug intervention clinically. To determine whether spontaneous sinus rate has the same relationship to arrhythmia incidence and responsiveness in the intact anesthetized dog 82 animals were continuously monitored during a high risk arrhythmic period the initial 15 minutes of ischemia. Proximal occlusion of the anterior descending artery was induced by inflating a balloon tipped catheter. There was a modest increase in the incidence of VPBs at heart rates of 106 to 140 per minute compared to 70 to 100 beats which was not seen at higher heart rates. However ventricular tachycardia was not correlated with the sinus rate over a range of 70 to 210 beats per minute. To assess the relation of heart rate and responsiveness to antiarrhythmic agents a group of 17 dogs received procainamide 10 mg/Kg intravenously at the onset of ventricular tachycardia. These were compared with an untreated group having similar heart rate levels and equivalent injury in terms of the number and

sum of precordial leads with ST segment elevation. Nine of the 18 untreated animals with VPB progressed to fibrillation the incidence of fibrillation was reduced to one of 17 after procainamide ($P < 0.01$). Thus spontaneous heart rate over a broad range had no significant influence on the incidence of ventricular tachycardia during ischemia. The latter is responsive to appropriate antiarrhythmic intervention apparently independent of initial heart rate.

The authors appreciate the technical assistance of Helen Jenkin, Remi Torres and Carol Eaddy. In addition we gratefully acknowledge the secretarial services rendered by Audrey Brown and Anne Hewitt in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hope R R, Williams D O F, Sherif N, Lazzara H, Scherlag H J. The efficacy of antiarrhythmic agents during acute myocardial ischemia and the role of heart rate. *Circulation* 50:507-13, 4.
- 2 Chadda K D, Banks J S, and Helfant R. Rate dependent ventricular ectopy following acute coronary occlusion. *Circulation* 49:634-19, 4.
- 3 Harris A S, Fandis A, Ford T J, Jr, Smith H T, Olsen H W, and Tullioton R F. The effect of intravenous procaine and procaine amide (isronetyl) upon ectopic ventricular tachycardia accompanying acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 5:551-19, 2.
- 4 Weiss A D, Moschis C B, Lazzarini A J, Khan M I, and Regan T J. Relative effectiveness of three antiarrhythmic agents in the treatment of arrhythmias in experimental acute myocardial ischemia. *Am Heart J* 81:303-19, 1.
- 5 Gamble O W, and Cohn K. Effect of propranolol, procainamide and lidocaine on ventricular automaticity and reentry in experimental myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46:434-19, 2.
- 6 Oliver M F. Significance of ventricular arrhythmias during myocardial ischemia. *Circulation* 53(Suppl 3):15-19, 6.
- 7 Muller J E, Maroko P R, and Braunwald F. Evaluation of precordial mapping as a means of assessing change in myocardial ischemic injury. *Circulation* 52:16, 19, 3.
- 8 Thompson, P L, and Lown B. Coronary occlusion before, during and after strenuous exercise. *Cardiovasc Res* 10:38, 1, 5, 6.
- 9 Anderson G J, Knoebel M B, and Fack C. Continuous prehospitalization monitoring of cardiac rhythm. *Am Heart J* 82:642, 19, 7.
- 10 deSoyza N, Bennett J K, Hane J J, and Murphy M L. The relation of sinus rate to the frequency of paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia during acute myocardial infarction in man. *Am J Med* 60:64, 19, 6.
- 11 Cox J R, Jr, Roberts R, Ambros H B, Oliver G C, and Sobel B E. Relations between enzymatically estimated myocardial infarct size and early ventricular dysrhythmia. *Circulation* 53(Suppl 3):150-19, 6.
- 12 Harris A S, Ohshima H, and Boggs P B. Changes in infarction arrhythmias resulting from changes in arterial pressure. *Am J Physiol* 210:5, 6, 1966.
- 13 Rea, T J, Harman M A, Lehan P H, Burke W M, and Oldewurtel H A. Ventricular arrhythmias and K transfer during myocardial ischemia and intervention.

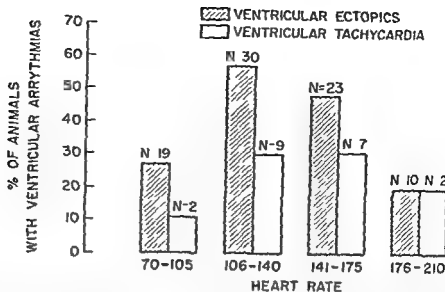


Fig 1 Incidence of ventricular ectopics and ventricular tachycardia at different sinus rates. Group B animals ranging from 106 to 140 beats per minute had a significantly higher incidence of ventricular ectopics ($P < 0.05$) but none of the groups with faster heart rates had a significantly greater incidence of tachycardia.

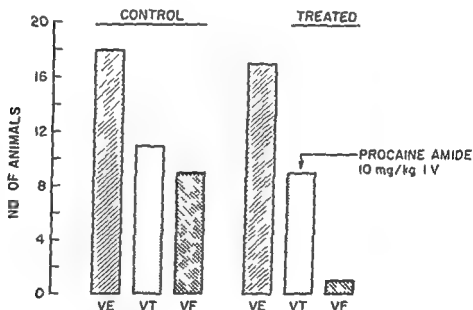


Fig 2 Response of ventricular arrhythmias to procainamide. VE = ventricular ectopics, VT = ventricular tachycardia, VF = ventricular fibrillation. There was a significantly lower incidence of ventricular fibrillation in the treated group ($P < 0.001$). Of eleven animals developing ventricular tachycardia, nine fibrillated without treatment. In the nine treated for ventricular tachycardia with procainamide, only one fibrillated.

substantial reduction of fibrillation threshold occurred when the sinus rate was enhanced more than threefold but there were no observations reported on spontaneous arrhythmias after the rate increment.¹⁶ In a similar model, an enhanced incidence of arrhythmias was observed during pacing after coronary ligation in animals when the sinus rate was less than 80/minute or above 160/minute. This study differed from our own in that there were few observations in the initial 15 minutes of ischemia. In addition, each animal was paced at varied rates for different periods during the three hours of observation.

During right atrial pacing in open chest animals, a definite increase in incidence of ventricular tachycardia was uniformly observed with rates above 140/minute during early minutes of ischemia.¹⁷ Several factors may account for the contrast with our own observations. In addition to the alteration of hemodynamics, the open chest preparation may alter myocardial catecholamine stores¹⁸ while pericardiotomy may affect arrhythmia incidence.¹⁹ Pacing of the heart may itself evoke release of catecholamines²⁰ which are known to be arrhythmogenic at suitable doses.

Although this intact animal model did show a

Case reports

Echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis

William H Flanagan MD
Pravin M Shah MD
Rochester NY

The ejection click of congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis has been used as an important diagnostic sign and a predictor of hemodynamic severity.¹ The click occurs at the onset of right ventricular ejection and is thought to be due to abrupt tensing of pulmonic valve leaflets as they reach the limit of their excursion into the pulmonary artery. Recently the influence of presystolic pressure events in the generation of the systolic ejection sound has been appreciated and diastolic opening or doming of the valve has been demonstrated.² This report describes a patient with congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis in whom a consistent presystolic ejection click was coincident with presystolic opening of the pulmonary valve by echocardiographic studies. Additional hemodynamic measurements substantiated this observation.

Case report

A 31-year-old man was discovered to have a heart murmur in infancy. His growth and development were normal but during childhood his participation in strenuous games was limited by shortness of breath. During the several years prior to admission his effort tolerance was limited to one flight of stairs. Three years prior to admission he began to experience frequent episodes of dizziness unrelated to exertion and occasional palpitations but noted no temporal relationship between these symptoms.

Physical examination revealed a well developed moderately obese Caucasian male. Blood pressure 110/80 in each arm, pulse rate 70 per minute, respiratory rate 14 per minute. Jugular venous pulsations were visible 4 cm above the sternum.

From the Cardiology Unit, Department of Medicine, University of Rochester Medical Center, Rochester, NY.
This study was supported in part by the National Institutes of Health Training Grant HL 05500 for the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Received for publication Sept. 27, 1976.

Accepted for publication Oct. 1, 1976.

Reprint requests: Pravin M. Shah, MD, Cardiology Unit, Strong Memorial Hospital, 601 Elmwood A., Rochester, NY 14642.

angle and a prominent A wave was present. The apex impulse was palpated in the sixth left intercostal space 1 cm lateral to the midclavicular line. A sustained systolic lift was present just lateral to the left sternal edge. A systolic thrill was present in the second and third left intercostal spaces. S1 was normal, S2 was single. A Grade 4/6 harsh crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur was heard maximally in the second and third left intercostal spaces and radiated down the left sternal edge. A sharp presystolic sound interpreted as a prominent S4 gallop was heard along the left sternal edge (LSE) from the second to the fifth intercostal spaces. A systolic ejection click was not heard. Acrocyanosis of the fingers and toes was present.

The ECG revealed NSR with uniform VPCs, right atrial enlargement, and right ventricular hypertrophy. PA and lateral chest x-ray revealed modest cardiomegaly (C/T ratio 0.5) and main pulmonary artery dilatation. Phonocardiography was performed with a Sanborn recorder. Microphones were positioned in the second right and left interspaces, in the fourth LLCS at the sternal edge, and at the apex. Heart sounds were recorded at high pass filter frequencies of 50, 100, 200, and 400 Hz. Fig 1 is a phonocardiogram recorded in the second left intercostal space (PA) and at the apex at a filter frequency of 50 Hz. A presystolic ejection click (x) preceded an S4 gallop sound by some 20 msec, and the onset of QRS by 70 msec. It persisted through both phases of respiration. Fig 2 was recorded in the same positions at a high pass filter frequency of 400 Hz. The high frequency character of the presystolic click is demonstrated by this recording. Note that the lower pitched S4 gallop is no longer seen at this filter frequency.

Echocardiograms of the pulmonic valve were obtained with a Unrad echocardiograph interfaced to a Tetraon strip chart recorder. A phonocardiogram was simultaneously recorded in the third left interspace at a filter frequency of 100 Hz. Fig 3 shows that the click (x) occurs precisely as the pulmonic valve completes its full opening movement before onset of ventricular systole.

Cardiac catheterization revealed severe valvular pulmonic stenosis with a right ventricular systolic pressure of 110 mm Hg and a mean right atrial pressure of 11 mm Hg with an A wave of 1.0 mm Hg. The pulmonary artery pressure was 12/5 mm Hg and an abrupt pressure gradient was demonstrated on a slow pull back at the level of the valve. Cardiac index by the Fick method was 1.6 L/min/m² and a right to left shunt was present at the atrial level with a Qs/Qp of 1.4:1. Right ventricular angiography revealed a dome like pulmonic valve characteristic of congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis.

- with procaine amide, insulin or glucose solution. *J Clin Invest* 46:1657, 1967
- 14 Effros R M, Haider B, Ettlinger P O, Ahmed S S, Oldewurtel H A, Marold K and Regan T J. In vivo myocardial cell pH in the dog. Response to ischemia and infusion of alkali. *J Clin Invest* 55:1100, 1975
- 15 Redwood D R, Smith E H and Epstein S E. Coronary artery occlusion in the conscious dog. Effects of alterations in heart rate and arterial pressure on the degree of myocardial ischemia. *Circulation* 46:323, 1972
- 16 Kent K M, Smith E R, Redwood D R and Epstein S E. Electrical stability of acutely ischemic myocardium. Influences of heart rate and vagal stimulation. *Circulation* 47:291, 1973
- 17 Seagren S C and Pool P E. Effect of surgery on myocardial catecholamine stores. (Abstr.) *Fed Proc* 29:680, 1970
- 18 Oliver M F and Lassers B W. Relevance of studies with experimental models to the effect of ischaemia on myocardial metabolism in man. *Cardiology* 57:66, 1972
- 19 Kukovetz W H, Klein W E and Poch G. Pacemaker induced release of cardiac noradrenaline in men and anaesthetized sheep. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol* 269(2-4):297, 1971
- 20 Harris A S, Otero H and Bocage A J. The induction of arrhythmias by sympathetic activity before and after occlusion of a coronary artery in the canine heart. *J Electrocardiol* 4:34, 1971
- 21 Braunwald E, Covell J W, Maroko P R and Ross J Jr. Effects of drugs and of counterpulsation on myocardial oxygen consumption—observations on the ischemic heart. *Circulation* 40(Suppl. IV):220-228, 1969
- 22 Beller B M, Koffer M N and Collins R. The use of ventricular pacing for suppression of ectopic ventricular activity. *Am J Cardiol* 27:227, 1971
- 23 Koch-Weser J, Klein S W, Foo-Canto L L, Kaster J A and DeSanctis R W. Antiarrhythmic prophylaxis with procainamide in acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 281:1253, 1969

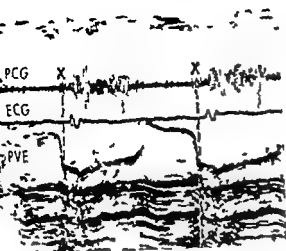


Fig 3 Simultaneous pulmonary valve echocardiogram, reference ECG and phonocardiogram recorded at high pass filter frequency of 100 Hz in the third left intercostal space. Ejection click (X) occurs in diastole coincident with pulmonary valve opening.

in response to atrial systole and found that diastolic valve excursion in inspiration was uniformly greater than in expiration. These studies also confirmed that the presence and intensity of the systolic ejection click were dependent on the position of the valve leaflets at the onset of ventricular systole.

Two cases of congenital valvular pulmonary stenosis with presystolic ejection clicks have been previously reported.²² In each of these cases simultaneous hemodynamic-phonocardiographic recordings demonstrated the click to occur at the point of diastolic RV PA pressure crossover. The crossover point was usually in response to atrial systole but in the case reported by Hultgren and associates even earlier pressure crossover resulted in an early diastolic click. In both patients presystolic valve doming was confirmed by angiocardiology. Each of these patients had severe valvular stenosis. In the case presented here the presystolic ejection click similarly occurred at an RV PA diastolic pressure crossover point and was timed with simultaneous pulmonary valve opening by echocardiography. The latter method is more precise than cineangiography in correlative timing of valve motion with sound events. In addition simultaneous physiologic parameters can be obtained on a strip chart recorder.

It is probable that complete presystolic pulmonary valve opening is common in patients with

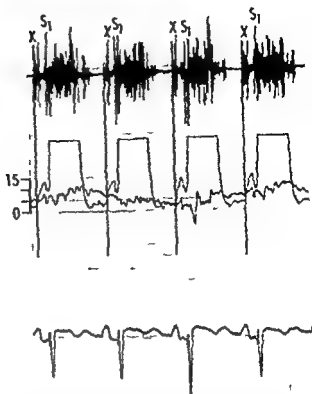


Fig 4 Simultaneous phonocardiogram (upper panel) superimposed pulmonary artery and right ventricular pressures (middle panel) and reference ECG (lower panel) recorded at operation. Ejection click (X) occurs during diastole at the RV PA pressure crossover point.

severe congenital pulmonary stenosis. This phenomenon reflects increased end diastolic pressure in the hypertrophied right ventricle. Generation of a click by a suddenly tensed pulmonary valve requires rapid acceleration of the valve to the point of maximum excursion. The occurrence of this sound in diastole reflects an unusually rapid rate of ventricular pressure rise in response to the volume imparted by RA systole and would seem to indicate a relatively less compliant right ventricle.

Several physical signs have been emphasized as aids in differentiating mild to moderate from severe congenital valvular stenosis.⁴ A presystolic ejection click provides an additional useful clue to early opening of the pulmonary valve and indicates severe valvular obstruction. As illustrated by this case the click may not be appreciated independently from a loud S4 gallop and simultaneous phonocardiographic-echocardiographic studies can be useful in determining the origin of the presystolic sounds.

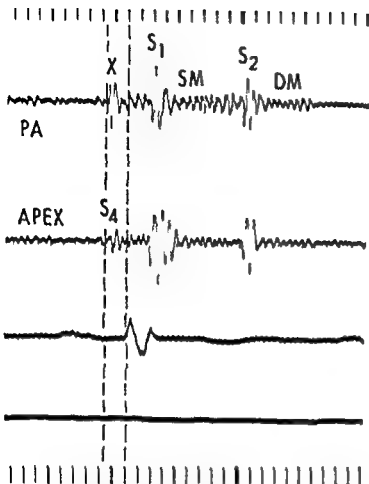


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram recorded at the second LICS at high pass filter frequency of 50 Hz. The first vertical line illustrates that the ejection click (X) precedes onset of an S4 gallop by 20 msec. The second vertical line indicates the onset of the QRS.

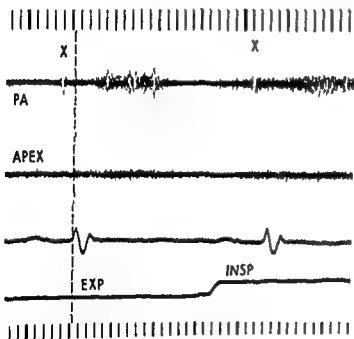


Fig 2 Phonocardiogram recorded at a high pass filter frequency of 400 Hz in left second ICS and at apex. The high frequency ejection click (X) was recorded in inspiration (INSP) and expiration (EXP). The vertical line denotes the onset of QRS.

The patient underwent pulmonic valvotomy and closure of a patent foramen ovale. At the time of operation, right ventricular pressure, pulmonary artery pressure, and heart sounds were simultaneously recorded. A Brush recorder was used and pressures were obtained by puncture of the RV and PA with 18 gauge needles. The needles were connected to Statham P37B transducers by 24 inch lengths of saline filled tubing. The upper record of Fig 4 is a phonocardiogram recorded at a high pass filter frequency of 200 Hz. The middle record is a superimposition of right ventricular and pulmonary artery pressures. The lower record is a reference electrocardiogram. Paper speed was 50 mm/sec. The ejection click (X) occurs when the RV pressure exceeds PA pressure. In this instance the pressure crossover occurs prior to onset of ventricular systole and is effected by atrial systole. This observation accounts for presystolic opening of the pulmonic valve associated with presystolic occurrence of the valvular click.

Comment

Although the ejection click of congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis was first described some 75 years ago, the mechanism of its production has only recently been elucidated. Bot Reeve³ and Hultgren and associates⁴ performed simultaneous RV angiocardiography and phonocardiography and noted that the ejection click coincided with sudden halting of valve movement into the pulmonary artery at the onset of R ejection. This work emphasized the importance of valvular events in the genesis of an ejection click. The importance of the diastolic RV PA pressure relationship in the generation of the click was demonstrated in studies of the characteristic respiratory variation of this sound.⁵ It was observed that during expiration PA pressure exceeded RV pressure at end diastole thus keeping the pulmonic valve in a closed position until onset of ventricular systole. A click was then uniformly present in early ventricular systole as the valve domed upward. During inspiration the augmented diastolic inflow sufficiently increased right ventricular diastolic pressure to level greater than the PA diastolic pressure. The valve opened in late diastole and no ejection click was noted in ventricular systole.

The echocardiogram of a normal pulmonic valve was first reported by Gramiak and colleagues.⁶ They observed presystolic opening movement following deep inspiration in a normal subject.

Weyman and co workers⁷ reported echocardiographic confirmation of presystolic valve opening in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis. They demonstrated greater than normal valve motion

Valvular heart disease in osteogenesis imperfecta

David Stein MD
Frank E Kloster MD
Portland Ore

Osteogenesis imperfecta is included in the group of hereditary disorders of connective tissue which includes the Ehlers Danlos syndrome the Marfan syndrome *pseudoxanthoma elasticum* and the Hurler syndrome. While cardiovascular involvement is associated with each of these disorders it is least common in *osteogenesis imperfecta* with less than 100 cases reported in the literature. This report describes two patients with mitral valvular heart disease due to *osteogenesis imperfecta* a father and daughter who underwent cardiac catheterization and open heart surgery. Included is the second reported patient with *osteogenesis imperfecta* to undergo successful mitral valve replacement.

Case reports

Patient 1 A 55-year-old radio engineer with known *osteogenesis imperfecta* and a history of recurrent fractures was noted to have a heart murmur and mild hypertension on a routine insurance examination in 1969 and was referred for evaluation. The patient was a short white male with multiple long bone deformities kyphosis a triangular shaped head and blue sclerae. His blood pressure was 140/100 mm Hg and his fundi showed mild arteriolar narrowing. The point of maximal cardiac impulse was in the fifth intercostal space 10 cm to the left of the midsternal line. The first heart sound was diminished, the second heart sound was increased in intensity and there was a Grade II/VI apical pansystolic murmur which radiated to the axilla. The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm and increased precordial QRS voltage. The chest roentgenogram demonstrated a normal heart size a prominent aorta coarsened bony structures with diminished trabeculation and a compression fracture of the ninth thoracic vertebra (Fig 1).

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine University of Oregon Health Sciences Center Portland Ore.

Supported in part by Program Project Grant HL 00336 and Medical Cardiology Training Grant HL 00791 of the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication October 11 1976

Accepted for publication November 10 1976

Reprint requests: Frank E. Kloster MD Division of Cardiology University of Oregon Health Sciences Center 3181 SW Sam Jackson Park Road Portland Ore 97201

The patient underwent cardiac catheterization which showed mild mitral regurgitation and trivial aortic insufficiency. Pressures were normal in all cardiac chambers and the cardiac output was normal at rest. Coronary arteriograms showed insignificant disease of the left system and a normal right coronary artery. Evaluation of his hypertension showed no secondary causes and he was discharged on antihypertensive therapy.

He remained asymptomatic with his hypertension well controlled until late 1973 when he presented with increasing congestive heart failure. The electrocardiogram showed left ventricular hypertrophy with secondary ST-T changes and cardiomegaly with left ventricular prominence was present on the chest roentgenogram (Fig 1). Echocardiography demonstrated left atrial and left ventricular enlargement normal mitral valve motion with no evidence of systolic prolapse and a normal aortic valve. At repeat cardiac catheterization pressures were: right atrial mean 2 mm Hg pulmonary artery 31/15 mm Hg (mean 24 mm Hg) pulmonary wedge A wave 14 mm Hg V wave 36 mm Hg (mean 17 mm Hg) left ventricle 137/18 mm Hg brachial artery 140/70 mm Hg (mean 93 mm Hg). There was no diastolic pressure gradient between pulmonary wedge and left ventricle and there was no systolic pressure gradient between left ventricle and brachial artery. The arteriovenous oxygen difference was 4.9 vol percent and the Fick cardiac output was 5.1 L/min (3.1 L/min/M) at rest.

A left ventricular cineangiogram demonstrated marked mitral regurgitation with symmetrical systolic wall motion except for mild apical hypokinesis (Fig 2). The end-diastolic volume index was 183 ml/M the end-systolic volume index was 60 ml/M and the ejection fraction was 0.6. There was no mitral or aortic valve calcification. Supraventricular aortography again demonstrated trivial aortic insufficiency a tricuspid aortic valve and no dilatation of the aortic root. Coronary arteriograms showed a significant stenosis in the proximal left anterior descending coronary artery and multiple stenoses in the midportion and distal left circumflex. The right coronary artery was dominant with minimal disease.

At surgery left ventricular hypertrophy and left atrial enlargement were noted with no evidence of previous myocardial infarction. The aortic root was not dilated and the aortic valve cusps were not examined. The mitral annulus was dilated and there was distortion of the architecture of the mitral leaflets with severe mitral regurgitation. No commissural fusion was present. The valve was replaced with a Starr Edwards 63° mitral valve prosthesis. Attempts were made to bypass the stenosis in the left anterior descending artery with

Summary

A presystolic ejection click was present in a patient with congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis. The coincidence of this sound with presystolic pulmonary valve opening was demonstrated by simultaneous phonoechocardiography. Hemodynamic confirmation of this observation was made by demonstrating presystolic crossover of RV-PA pressures.

This sound was distinguished on phonocardiogram as a high frequency sound separate from a lower frequency presystolic (S4) gallop.

REFERENCES

1 Leatham A and Weitzman D. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic signs of pulmonic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 19:303 1957

2 Hultgren H N, Reeve R, Cohn K and McLeod R. The ejection click of valvular pulmonic stenosis. *Circulation* 40:631 1969

3 Reeve R. Variations of the ejection click in valvular pulmonic stenosis. *Clin Res* 14:129 1966

4 Gramiak H, Nanda N C and Shah P M. Echocardiographic detection of the pulmonic valve. *Radiology* 102:153 1972

5 Weyman A E, Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H and Chang S. Echocardiographic patterns of pulmonary valve motion in valvular pulmonary stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 34:644 1974

6 Vogelpoel L and Schrire V. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic assessment of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum. *Circulation* 22:55 1960

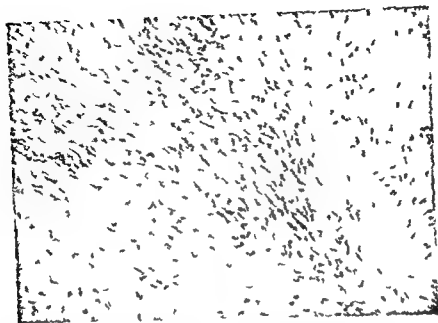


Fig 3 Microscopic section of the mitral valve in Patient 1 demonstrating a central area of myxoid degeneration surrounded by normal valvular tissue (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification $\times 155$)

peripheral arterial pulses were bounding. The point of maximal cardiac impulse was active and diffuse in the sixth intercostal space at the anterior axillary line. The first and second heart sounds were diminished. A Grade II/VI immediate high pitched diastolic decrescendo murmur along the upper left sternal border and a Grade II/VI systolic ejection murmur which radiated to the carotids were heard. There was a Grade II/VI holosystolic musical murmur at the apex which radiated to the axilla and the lower left sternal border and a Grade II/VI mid-diastolic rumble without presystolic accentuation or an opening snap. The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm and left ventricular hypertrophy. Left ventricular right (ventricular and left atrial enlargement were present on the chest roentgenogram).

At cardiac catheterization pressures were right atrial mean 9 mm Hg pulmonary artery 65/30 mm Hg (mean 47 mm Hg) pulmonary wedge A wave 90 mm Hg V wave 50 mm Hg (mean 29 mm Hg) left ventricle 140/22 mm Hg aorta 140/80 mm Hg (mean 85 mm Hg). Simultaneous left ventricle and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure recordings showed no diastolic pressure gradient and there was no systolic gradient on pullback from the left ventricle to aorta. The Fick cardiac output was 4.7 l/min (2.8 l/min/m²) at rest with an arteriovenous oxygen difference of 5.1 vol per cent. A left ventricular cineangiogram showed a dilated left ventricle and severe mitral regurgitation. A supravalvular aortic cineangiogram showed marked aortic insufficiency with no aortic valve calcification.

When examined at surgery all three aortic leaflets were elongated and prolapsed. There was rupture of the chordal structures of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve. Double valve replacement was performed with Steneloff Cutter mitral and aortic prostheses. Immediately postoperatively the

Table 1 Reported cases of valvular heart disease in osteogenesis imperfecta

	Aortic insufficiency	Mitral insufficiency	Aortic and mitral insufficiency
McCurry	2	0	4
Crescitello	2	0	1
Browell	1	0	0
Hickman	0	1	0
Carey	1	0	0
Heppner	1	0	0
Wood	0	2	0
Weisinger	2	0	0
Stein	0	1	1
Total	9	4	5

patient developed a low cardiac output state with hypotension and congestive heart failure complicated by metabolic acidosis. She died during the first postoperative day. Autopsy showed massive subendocardial infarction of the left ventricle and marked thinning of the aortic wall but no cystic myxoid degeneration.

Discussion

Cardiovascular abnormalities have been described in all of the heritable disorders of connective tissue.¹ With regard to aortic and mitral valve involvement and microscopic connective tissue findings these abnormalities are most similar in osteogenesis imperfecta and the Marfan syn-

Presented at Portland Hospital, Portland, Oregon.
Presented at Emory Hospital, Portland, Oregon.



Fig 1 Chest roentgenograms in Patient 1 showing normal heart size in 1969 (left panels) and cardiomegaly with pulmonary vascular congestion two weeks prior to operation in 1973 (right panels)



Fig 2 Left ventricular cineangiogram in the right anterior oblique position in Patient 1. The end diastolic (left) and end systolic images demonstrate a normal ejection fraction (0.67) with marked mitral regurgitation and an enlarged left atrium

a vein graft but the middle portion of the vessel was intramyocardial and the distal vessel was too tortuous and small. Pathological examination of the mitral valve demonstrated severe myxoid degeneration (Fig 3). Postoperatively his course was uneventful and he was discharged taking digoxin and Coumadin. He is now 32 months postoperative and in Functional Class I (NYHA).

Patient 2. A 26-year-old housewife, the daughter of Patient 1, had known *osteogenesis imperfecta* since childhood, complicated by multiple fractures occurring almost yearly. Over an

8-month period she noted increasing fatigue, decreasing exercise tolerance, and progressive dyspnea with exertion. Two months prior to cardiac catheterization she developed orthopnea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea and was treated with digitalis and diuretics with some improvement. Her past history was negative for rheumatic fever, scarlet fever, chest trauma, hypertension, or diabetes mellitus.

The patient was a slightly obese female with severe orthopedic deformities. Her head was triangular in shape and her sclerae were blue. The blood pressure was 170/50 and

culties occurred in our patients or in those reported by Wysinger¹ and it is uncertain whether this will be a frequent complication

Summary

Aortic and mitral valve abnormalities have been reported which clearly appear to be related to the underlying connective tissue disorder in two patients, a father and daughter with *osteogenesis imperfecta*. Although this appears to occur with a much lower prevalence and lesser severity than in the Marfan syndrome, the true prevalence of cardiac connective tissue involvement is not known and the orthopedic complications of *osteogenesis imperfecta* may have overshadowed attention to cardiovascular abnormalities. In evaluating patients with *osteogenesis imperfecta*, careful attention should be paid to cardiovascular findings and if valvular lesions are noted, patients should be instructed regarding the need for antibiotic prophylaxis for dental and surgical procedures. The valvular lesions can progress and regular follow up cardiovascular evaluation should be planned. Finally, despite potential problems with tissue friability and healing and a possible tendency for increased bleeding, successful valve replacement can be carried out if necessitated by cardiac disability.

We gratefully acknowledge Dr Rodney L. Crislip's *gentle* only in providing data concerning Patient 1.

REFERENCES

- 1 McKusick V A Heritable disorders of connective tissue 4th ed., chapt 8 Osteogenesis imperfecta St Louis 1972, The C V Mosby Company, pp 360-4.
- 2 Cuscutello M G Ronan J A Jr Boetman E M M., and Shoenwetter W Cardiovascular abnormalities in osteogenesis imperfecta Circulation 31 207 1965.
- 3 Browell J N Jr and Drake F H Aortic valve lesion associated with osteogenesis imperfecta Henry Ford Hosp Med Bull 14 745 1966.
- 4 Heckman B A and Steinberg I Congenital heart disease (mitral regurgitation) in osteogenesis imperfecta Am J Roentgenol 103 601 1968.
- 5 Carey M C Fitzgerald O and McKiernan E Osteogenesis imperfecta in twenty three members of a kindred with heritable features contributed by a non-specific skeletal disorder Q J Med 37 437 1968.
- 6 Heppner H L Babitt H I Bianchino J W and Warbasse J R Aortic regurgitation and aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva associated with osteogenesis imperfecta Am J Cardiol 31 674 1973.
- 7 Wood S J Thomas J and Brambridge M V Mitral valve disease and open heart surgery in osteogenesis imperfecta tarda Br Heart J 35 102 1973.
- 8 Wysinger B Glassman F Spencer F C, and Berger A Successful aortic valve replacement for aortic regurgitation associated with osteogenesis imperfecta Br Heart J 37 45 1975.
- 9 Remigio P A and Criviale H T Osteogenesis imperfecta Association with conspicuous extraskeletal connective tissue displacement Am J Dis Child 119 504 1970.
- 10 Brown O R, DeVita, H, Kuster F E, Roberts, A, Menashe V C and Beals R K Aortic root dilatation and mitral valve prolapse in Marfan's syndrome Circulation 52 641 1975.

drome. However, although the prevalence of *osteogenesis imperfecta* and the Marfan syndrome in the general population are similar (one per 40,000 to one per 60,000),¹ clinically recognized cardiac abnormalities are common in the Marfan syndrome but have been reported infrequently in *osteogenesis imperfecta*. Patients described in the medical literature with aortic and/or mitral valve disease apparently related to underlying *osteogenesis imperfecta* are summarized in Table I. The majority of these were diagnosed clinically and did not have hemodynamic or angiographic evaluation. Earlier authors have attributed cardiac findings to rheumatic disease or apparently unrelated congenital heart lesions,¹⁻⁹ and it seems likely that other patients with *osteogenesis imperfecta* and related cardiac disease have been assumed to have rheumatic or atherosclerotic cardiovascular etiologies.

Despite the uncertainty about etiology in some patients, the marked disparity in clinically obvious cardiac involvement between *osteogenesis imperfecta* and the Marfan syndrome appears real. Brownell and Drake² reviewed the records of the 24 patients with *osteogenesis imperfecta* examined at the Henry Ford Hospital between 1939 and 1965 and found only one patient with clinical evidence of heart disease. In a similar review of New York Hospital records from 1932 through 1966 Heckman and Steinberg⁴ found one case of mitral regurgitation in the 43 patients seen with *osteogenesis imperfecta*. This probably reflects the wide range of expressivity of *osteogenesis* as observed by McKusick¹ and less severe involvement of the connective tissue of the aorta and aortic and mitral valve cusps. Reports of microscopic anatomic findings are sparse¹⁰⁻¹² and more complete postmortem studies may demonstrate more common involvement of cardiac connective tissues. In addition, a recent echocardiographic study demonstrated much more frequent cardiac involvement in the Marfan syndrome by this noninvasive technique than had been recognized clinically,¹⁰ and it is possible that echographic studies in patients with *osteogenesis imperfecta* will demonstrate a similar high incidence of clinically inapparent involvement.

Aortic insufficiency has been the most common cardiac lesion by clinical examination in *osteogenesis imperfecta*, with mitral insufficiency or

involvement of both aortic and mitral valves occurring less often. However, some individuals with single valve involvement clinically have been found at surgery or postmortem examination to have definite abnormalities of the other valve, as did Patient 1 in this study, further suggesting that more critical noninvasive or angiographic studies may demonstrate more extensive cardiac involvement than has been suspected by clinical examination. Typical gross anatomic findings have included dilatation of the aortic root, thinning, elongation, and sagging of the aortic valve cusps, dilatation of the mitral valve ring, and redundancy of the mitral leaflet with attenuation, elongation, and sometimes rupture of chordae tendineae.¹³⁻¹⁶ Fusion, scarring, or retraction of valve cusps have been present only after superimposed endocarditis. Microscopic examination has demonstrated thinning of the aortic wall, aortic valve cusps, and mitral leaflets with a marked decrease in fibrous connective tissue and with cystic mucoid or myxoid degeneration.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ Both the gross and microscopic findings are very similar to those seen in the Marfan syndrome.

Surgical correction of valve abnormalities has been infrequent. Prior to this report, one successful mitral valve replacement and one mitral valve repair have been reported, and successful aortic valve replacement has been described in two patients.²⁰ This may again reflect the relative infrequency of severe valvular involvement, but may be related in part to limited exercise tolerance or capability in patients with *osteogenesis* due to orthopedic disability from multiple fractures or avoidance of activity which might incur fractures. It has been anticipated that patients with *osteogenesis* might present the same difficulty in securing sutures and subsequent healing that has been encountered in those with the Marfan syndrome and surgical reports have described friability of tissues.²¹ However, with careful placement and buttressing of sutures, serious postoperative mechanical problems have been avoided. In addition, patients with *osteogenesis* have demonstrated ill-defined bleeding tendencies²² and postoperative bleeding problems did occur in the patients reported by Crisafello and associates²³ and by Wood and co-authors.²⁴ No bleeding diffi-

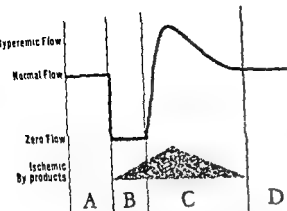


Fig 1 Reactive hyperemia in the dog. Normal coronary artery flow (A) is converted to zero (B) by a short coronary occlusion. The ensuing ischemia causes a buildup of vasoactive products. Reactive hyperemia (C) follows release of the occlusion. Flow then subsides to normal (D) as by products of ischemic metabolism are dissipated.

that transient coronary artery spasm occurs more frequently than commonly recognized and possibly is present early in the course of incipient AMI. Coronary atherosclerosis is prominent in type A personalities and vascular injury by repeated episodes of spasm might accelerate the development of atherosclerosis.

Reperfusion models in AMI

Recently, because of the need to evaluate coronary bypass surgery in evolving AMI, reperfusion experiments in dogs were performed. In this model, the coronary occlusion is released after creation of the infarct.

Although different in purpose, these experiments are similar in basic design and result to the study which prompted the injury vasospasm hypothesis. The recent studies are also interpreted by this observer as showing apparent intramyocardial vasospasm and they appear to provide additional evidence for injury vasospasm. There was reduced reperfusion flow and attenuated reactive hyperemia. The combined series of reperfusion experiments demonstrate that reperfusion flow reduces progressively and this is interpreted as reflecting increasingly severe spasm paralleling the evolution of myocardial necrosis. At 15 minutes flow was variable and at 2 hours it was 34 per cent, at 4 hours 23% and at 4 to 7 days usually less than 3 per cent of control values. Electromagnetic flow probes used in some studies should be treated with

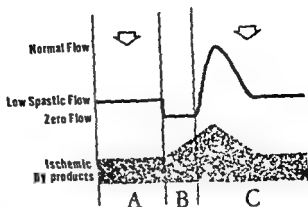


Fig 2 During experimental AMI, low spastic flow (A) due to injury vasospasm (arrow) results in inefficient ischemia to reverse spasm. A short coronary occlusion (B) increases the level of ischemia (and the attendant vasoactive metabolite) sufficiently to reverse spasm temporarily (C). Note that overshoot—reactive hyperemia—is absent in some animals. It was present but attenuated. A flow probe effect prevented visualization of rapid return of spasm as depicted in (C).

caution as they can inhibit the development of spasm.

Appropriately, there is growing interest in experimental models in AMI. The reperfusion model appears to be valuable for the general study of AMI as, excepting for the absence of stenotic atherosclerosis, it probably simulates events during clinical AMI. Practically all previous experimental studies of AMI, including recently conducted investigations, used permanent coronary occlusions and such models appear improper except for the study of embolization and secondary thrombosis. Experimental models appropriate to study the development of AMI in man do not exist as it is difficult to create a model which resembles both the emotional and coronary artery status of man.

Vasospasm and the autonomic nervous system

Alterations in the autonomic nervous system secondary to emotional stress probably are a significant cause of coronary spasm in IHD. However, spasm is indicated only rarely as the final common pathway for emotional tension. For AMI, this probably is because of the ascendancy of the view that this disorder is due directly to stenotic coronary artery disease. Stress might cause AMI by an inappropriate autonomic vasomotor response with vasoconstriction replacing vasodilation; there is evidence that stress may result in a parasympathetic rather than an appropriate sympathetic response. The importance of

The injury-vasospasm hypothesis of ischemic heart disease, revisited

H Richard Hellstrom MD

Pittsburgh Pa

Interest in coronary artery vasospasm in ischemic heart disease (IHD) while growing, is limited mainly to variant angina pectoris (AP)¹⁻³ The Injury vasospasm hypothesis⁴ gives spasm a central role in IHD and was discussed recently in this JOURNAL in regard to therapeutic possibilities in acute myocardial infarction (AMI)

In order to foster the current interest in vasospasm this essay will review the general hypothesis and its experimental basis, and update it by interpreting findings in the recent literature in context to spasm Also, it will be emphasized that vasospasm should be considered in relation to the autoregulation of coronary artery blood flow

The injury vasospasm hypothesis of IHD

The hypothesis is based on a study⁴ where reduced apparently spastic coronary artery blood flow was found during the course of experimental AMI This spasm is attributed to an injury reaction to necrotic muscle In addition to spasm being present during AMI, spasm also is considered to initiate attacks of chest pain causing either AP or AMI This latter spasm is related to chronic ischemic myocardial damage secondary to stenotic coronary artery disease and is designated as reflex spasm to indicate its probable mode of origin In the initiation of spasm emotional and unknown factors probably are important especially in cases without significant atherosclerosis

Vasospasm and coronary artery autoregulation

Spasm probably represents failure of coronary artery autoregulation Normally spasm should

not occur, and if for some reason it does should be reversed promptly Spasm causes myocardial ischemia and ischemia via the anoxic feedback mechanism of coronary artery autoregulation⁵ initiates prompt vasodilation Reactive hyperemia due to hypoxia probably is caused by the production of some vasodilator metabolite which accumulates in extracellular spaces during the period of ischemia⁶ (Fig 1)

The interplay between spasm and the anoxic feedback mechanism probably is of fundamental importance in understanding events in IHD and this interaction can be observed during the course of experimental AMI⁴ Here injury vasospasm might be considered as resetting the anoxic feedback mechanism to a low and inappropriate level of flow However the autoregulatory mechanism can be manipulated to correct spasm temporarily In fact the ability to alternate between low and normal flow in experimental AMI⁴ prompted the view that a reversible vascular condition i.e. vasospasm was present Low flow could be abolished by a short coronary occlusion and this is attributed to the accumulation of sufficient vasodilative material to overcome spasm (Fig 2) The typical hyperemic overshoot was attenuated and this as well as the reversal of low flow by ischemia provides evidence for the involvement of the autoregulatory mechanism by spasm

A clinical correlate of this reversal of spasm might be the occasional example of AP which is improved rather than worsened by exertion⁷ Here physical effort causes sufficient hypoxia to activate the anoxic feedback mechanism which then reverses (or prevents) the reflex spasm of AP

The induction of AMI also can be described in relation to the anoxic feedback mechanism (Fig 3) Demonstrable coronary artery spasm and electrocardiographic changes of ischemia can occur without chest pain⁸ and it is possible

From the Departments of Pathology University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine and the Veterans Administration Hospital Pittsburgh Pa

Received for publication March 29 1976

Reprint requests: H Richard Hellstrom MD Laboratory Service Veterans Administration Hospital University Drive C Pittsburgh Pa 15240

probably are extensions from small intramyocardial vessels. Spasm which is present during AMI as a direct injury reaction to necrotic muscle probably is limited to small mural arteries as most likely it is milder than the paroxysms which initiate AP and AMI. During the course of experimental AMI, spasm was not observed in epicardial arteries.

Coronary artery thrombosis in AMI

The injury vasospasm hypothesis attributes coronary artery thrombosis (CAT) to arterial stasis secondary to spasm and probably represents the first consideration of stasis in the pathogenesis of secondary CAT.

An additional and probably important factor might be spasm acting directly on epicardial vessels. Plaque rupture and/or hemorrhage commonly are associated with CAT, and plaque rupture with subsequent thrombosis has been ascribed to spasm. Plaque rupture has been attributed to a vector force acting on the arterial wall, a view consistent to this observer with a bout of severe reflex spasm. It is of interest that the major proponents of plaque rupture leading to CAT do not support a vasospastic origin of these lesions.

The reported frequency of CAT with AMI varies widely, and reports of high incidences might not be evidence that CAT are primary. The exact frequency probably never will be known as surviving cases of AMI are likely to be milder and be complicated less frequently by CAT than those with fatal transmural infarction. Perhaps only about 25 per cent of all cases of AMI have associated CAT.

Sudden coronary death and vasospasm

Vasospasm usually is not discussed as a possible cause of sudden coronary death (SCD) and was not mentioned in a recent large symposium on this subject. However, in 1934 Leary attributed SCD to spasm (causing plaque rupture and CAT). The lack of interest in spasm probably is because SCD might be similar to or identical with AMI and spasm is not emphasized in the latter disorder. In fact, relatively recent symposia on AMI also have been devoid of comments about spasm.

There are several evidences that equate SCD to AMI and these can be used to indicate vasospas-

tic origin of both conditions. Both have acute changes in epicardial coronary arteries, myocardial microlesions and similar prodromata. Disrupted plaques which appear to be evidence for spasm have been found in one series of SCD in about half of the cases.⁷ Further hemorrhages into subintimal plaques (which are often associated with plaque fracture¹¹) were present almost universally in a study of SCD and were absent in control cases⁷ and probably are evidence of recent paroxysms of spasm.

In SCD microlesions of myocardial necrosis¹² are frequent and in early AMI necrotic microlesions have been found in otherwise normal muscle near the infarct and occasionally in distant myocardium. These lesions appear to be unexplained but might be morphologic stigmata of the prodromata of SCD and AMI and represent ischemic foci following subliminal bouts of spasm. The dyspnea which is part of the prodromata syndrome might be explained by mild injury vasospasm which causes impaired myocardial contractility. These microlesions may be involved in a vicious cycle of progressive myocardial injury and once overt necrosis develops the likelihood of a severe and possibly fatal attack of spasm increases. Such a possibility emphasizes the need to recognize and treat prodromata perhaps with currently available vasodilators. Treatment for several weeks might permit these lesions to heal and reduce the chance for a cardiac catastrophe. Long term therapy to prevent AMI might require agents other than vasodilators.

Myocarditis and AMI

Recently Woods, Nimmo and Mackay, Scotland¹³ suggested that viruses can precipitate AMI in susceptible subjects, a concept in keeping with the injury vasospasm hypothesis. These investigators found that 9 per cent of their series of AMI were associated with active Coxsackie infection, a virus which causes significant myocardial injury. As 70 per cent of these cases were between 45 and 64 years of age and 19 of the 20 were males, the virus probably acted synergistically with the usual causes of AMI. Soykan¹⁴ recently attributed a healed AMI to granulomatous myocarditis in a Nigerian with no coronary artery disease.

Myocarditis frequently mimics AMI, and it is possible that whether or not AMI develops

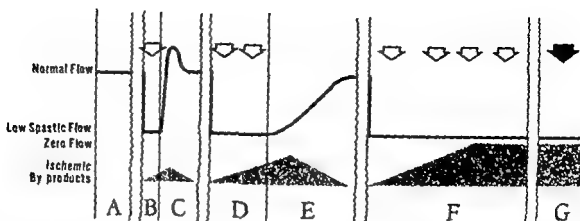


Fig 3 Preinfarct AP and AMI Normal blood flow (A) is converted to low spastic flow (B) by a paroxysm of spasm (clear arrow). Spasm is reversed quickly (C) by reactive hyperemia. With a second attack of spasm (D) partial failure of the anoxic feedback mechanism results in continuation of spasm until sufficient vasodilative products accumulate to reverse spasm (E). Note that recovery is slow and no reactive hyperemic flow is depicted. With a third episode of spasm (F) there is complete failure of the autoregulatory system and spasm continues until fresh myocardial injury (black arrow) develops which perpetuates the spasm and results in AMI (G).

the autonomic system in IHD is emphasized by the induction of spasm in AP by parasympathetic cholinergic agents¹ and by evidence for alpha adrenergic receptor mediation of spasm. AMI has been described as a largely self induced breakdown in health consequent to stress and tension¹ and the key failure might be the autoregulatory system subsequent to increasingly severe spasm.

Severity of coronary artery disease and IHD

There is a lack of constancy between the severity of coronary artery disease and the occurrence of IHD. This suggests an underlying rather than a direct role for atherosclerosis in initiating attacks of AMI and AP and permits consideration of reflex spasm.

Even effort (stable) AP probably is due to spasm as a quantitative relation between it and coronary disease does not obtain. Three vessel disease severe enough to cause cardiomyopathy can occur without angina^{1,4} and it is common to find prominent coronary atherosclerosis at autopsy without a history of angina. The severity and distribution of coronary disease is reported to be the same with stable severe, stable moderate and unstable AP. Similar degrees of coronary artery involvement can result in either AP or AMI with congestive heart failure.

Attacks of chest pain in effort AP are considered to be due to reflex injury vasospasm. With exertion relative ischemia develops which triggers an inappropriate injury reaction. As spasm

continues byproducts of ischemia build up until the anoxic feedback mechanism is activated, which then reverses spasm. A major factor in favor of spasm is the efficacy of nitroglycerin.

Variant AP while commonly associated with single artery disease may have multiple vessel involvement or no atherosclerosis.¹ Yet, cases with normal coronary arteries could not be distinguished clinically or by electrocardiograms from those with severe obstructive lesions. Also AMI can occur with mild or no atherosclerosis.¹

Thus with severe coronary artery disease there may be no attacks of reflex spasm or episodes may be expressed as AMI or AP of the stable, unstable or variant types. Conversely AMI and variant AP can occur with varying degrees of coronary disease. This diversity of responses emphasizes that it is unlikely that atherosclerosis *per se* precipitates chest pain in IHD.

Coronary artery spasm—epicardial and/or intramyocardial?

In considering spasm it appears important to place its site of origin and extent of involvement. While the autoregulation of coronary flow is located in small mural arteries,¹ spasm is demonstrated by angiography in epicardial vessels.¹¹ Some of the spasm seen during angiography has been attributed to catheter irritation¹² and this recognition of one type of coronary injury—vasospasm might be propitious. Spontaneous paroxysms of spasm in large arteries

Addendum

It might be helpful to restate the injury-vasospasm hypothesis in light of a dual system of coronary artery regulation. This orientation attempts to unify the concept and also provides a more direct role for spasm of epicardial arteries. A dual regulatory system has been proposed for the brain¹ with intraparenchymal arteries under local metabolic control and extraparenchymal arteries under sympathetic influence. For the heart the equivalent to this is the anoxic-feed back mechanism which controls mural arteries and the autonomic nervous system which by means of the cardiac neural plexuses innervates epicardial arteries.

The two major causes of coronary spasm can be related to these dual controls and their associated vessels by the following groupings: myocardial injury/anoxic-feedback mechanism/mural spasm and emotional stress/autonomic nervous system/epicardial spasm. These groupings provide a concise summary and appear generally valid but it is likely that spasm from either system can involve both small and large coronary arteries. Emotional stress could induce spasm in small arteries as the cardiac plexuses innervate mural as well as epicardial arteries. Also spasm from myocardial injury probably extends to large arteries by a sensory reflex. If dual coronary artery regulation obtains it is reasonable that these systems are interconnected for cooperative flow control and there are sensory fibers which connect small mural arteries (and the myocardium) to the cardiac neural plexuses.

A second reason to support the probability of neural reflexes is the likelihood that such a reflex is involved in reversing spasm in epicardial arteries. The injury-vasospasm hypothesis attributes correction of spasm to the anoxic-feedback mechanism (Fig. 3) as this is the primary method for dilating coronary arteries in the face of myocardial ischemia. However this system is based in small mural arteries and a neural connection seems necessary for this mechanism to effect reversal of epicardial spasm. The conventional view is that coronary artery spasm is limited to epicardial arteries and that the small arteries are widely dilated in response to myocardial ischemia.

During the course of AMI injury-spasm is considered to occur and the limitation of this spasm to small mural arteries might be consid-

ered to militate against the reflex spread of spasm. However this spasm probably is milder than the paroxysms which initiate AP and AMI and the autonomic nervous system has been able to counter any reflex propagation of the injury-spasm. The general emphasis on neural mediation of coronary artery spasm in ischemic heart disease does not rule out a role for agents as prostaglandins.²

REFERENCES

- Endo M, Hironaka H, Kaneko N, Hase H, Inoue Y and Konno S. Prinzmetal's variant angina. Coronary arteriogram and left ventriculogram during angina attack induced by methacholine. *N Engl J Med* 294:257 1976.
- Yasue H, Touyama M, Kato H, Tanaka S, and Akysawa F. Prinzmetal's variant form of angina as a manifestation of alpha adrenergic receptor mediated coronary artery spasm. Documentation by coronary arteriography. *Am Heart J* 91:148 1976.
- Orlitz D, Prabhu R, Pierce J A, Stoughton P V, Shankar K R., and Nuno A. Variant angina pectoris due to coronary artery spasm. *Chest* 67:777 1975.
- Maseri A, Mimmo R, Chierchia G, Marchesi C, Peolati A and L'Abbate A. Coronary artery spasm as a cause of acute myocardial ischemia in man. *Chest* 68:625 1975.
- Hellstrom H R. Vasospasm in ischemic heart disease—a hypothesis. *Perspect Biol Med* 18:497 1973.
- Hellstrom H R. The advantages of a vasospastic cause of myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 90:545 1975.
- Hellstrom H R. Coronary artery spasm after induced myocardial infarction in the dog. *Cardiovasc Res* 5:31 1971.
- Gorlin R. Physiology of the coronary circulation. In: Hurst J W., and Logue R B. editors. The heart: arteries and veins, New York, 1970. McGraw Hill Book Co. Inc. p. 653.
- Olsson R A and Gregg D E. Myocardial reactive hyperemia in the unanesthetized dog. *Am J Physiol* 208:224 1965.
- McGregor M and Fam W M. Regulation of coronary blood flow. *Bull. N Y Acad Med* 42:940 1967.
- Prinzmetal M, Ekmelekci A, Kennamer R, Kwoczynski J K, Shubin H and Toyoshima H. Variant form of angina pectoris. Previously undelineated syndrome. *J A M A* 174:1794 1960.
- Friedman M, Rosenman R H, Straus R, Wurm M and Kosatchek R. The relationship of behavior pattern A to the state of the coronary vasculature. A study of fifty one autopsy subjects. *Am J Med* 44:525 1968.
- Parker P E, Bashour F A, Downey H F, Kechejian S J and Williams A. Coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs. *Am Heart J* 90:593 1975.
- Beller R A, Smith T W., and Hood Jr W B. Effects of ischemia and coronary reperfusion on myocardial digoxin uptake. *Am J Cardiol* 36:907 1975.
- Blumenthal M H, Wang H and Liu L M P. Experimental coronary arterial occlusion and release. Effects on enzymes, electrocardiograms, myocardial contractility and reactive hyperemia. *Am J Cardiol* 36:925 1975.
- Fozzard H A. Validity of myocardial infarction models. *Circulation* 51:52(Suppl. III):III 131 1975.

crushing chest pain in myocarditis is due to injury vasospasm

That AMI can occur with primary myocardial injury is supported by the recent report¹¹ of a series of 12 cases of toxic cardiomyopathy without coronary obstruction which were complicated by AMI

Exercise AMI and AP

While regimes of exercise reduce the incidence of AMI¹² there are numerous instances of AMI occurring during programs designed to ward off this catastrophic event. This apparent paradox might be explained in terms of the autoregulation of coronary artery blood flow. It is suggested that exercise trains this system to respond properly and efficiently just as exertion improves the function of the other components of the cardiovascular system. Thus with exercise the coronary vasculature responds promptly to relative ischemia by vasodilation.

SCD and AMI occurring during exercise may represent an inappropriate and vasospastic response to ischemia. Properly and on the basis of common sense it is commonly suggested that exercise in the middle aged and after AMI should be graded, not scheduled tightly, or performed during periods of emotional stress.

AP can be improved by exercise¹³ and this might be due to a regularization of the autoregulatory mechanism. The relative ischemia induced by graded exercise results in an appropriate vasodilatory response. Other factors as increased efficiency of cardiac action probably also are operative but if spasm initiates AP the autoregulatory mechanism has prime importance.

Coronary artery bypass and developing AMI

The value of coronary artery bypass in improving myocardial blood flow in selected cases of IHD is well established. Recently, this procedure has been performed within the first few hours of AMI¹⁴ apparently because the acute attack of AMI is considered to be due directly to mechanical vascular occlusion.

However, if the immediate cause of AMI is spasm, the limiting factor to restoring blood flow to the level prior to the AMI is not atherosclerosis. Coronary artery bypass surgery might be considered in the light that coronary artery disease is the underlying but not proximal cause of most cases of AMI. Detection of the minority

of cases of AMI with plaque rupture and/or thrombosis, where surgery might offer some benefit probably would be difficult.

The future

It is possible that there now is sufficient interest in coronary artery spasm that its role in the various forms of IHD will be defined by appropriate experimental and clinical studies. This goal has been proposed⁵ and a hopeful sign has been the recent suggestion¹⁵ that the elucidation of spasm might be important in understanding unstable AP, AMI, SCD, and AP with normal angiograms. However the previous—and current—reluctance to consider vasospasm should be kept in mind. The continuing general acceptance¹⁶ that AMI is due to atherosclerotic coronary occlusion is not conducive to the development of alternate concepts as spasm.

Definition of the part spasm plays in AMI and SCD appears particularly important because of immediate therapeutic implications.¹⁷ The older information that sympathectomy and stellate ganglion blockade improve AP¹⁸ may renew interest in these modalities in IHD. It is likely that the establishment of an important role for spasm will re-emphasize that IHD is a clinical spectrum. An interesting possibility might be the redefinition of IHD to emphasize a spastic origin of ischemia.

Summary

The injury vasospasm hypothesis of IHD was discussed in relation to coronary artery autoregulation and the anoxic feedback mechanism. Observations in the recent literature not usually attributed to spasm were examined in light of this phenomenon. This includes reperfusion models of experimental AMI, the association of AMI with myocarditis and findings in AMI and SCD as necrotic microlesions, prodromal and epicardial arterial plaque rupture and hemorrhage. The disparity between the severity of coronary disease and the occurrence of the various types of IHD suggest that atherosclerosis itself does not precipitate attacks of chest pain. It was emphasized that plaque rupture due to spasm might help induce CAT. With exercise the possible importance of the autoregulatory system was explored in the prevention and induction of AMI and SCD and the improvement of AP.

The role of spasm in IHD should be defined

The importance of magnesium deficiency in cardiovascular disease

G E Burch MD

T D Giles MD

New Orleans La

The role of magnesium in cardiovascular disease is not fully known primarily because magnesium measurements in patients have not been regularly obtained. Physicians fail to appreciate the importance of this element in biology and medicine. Although a spectroscopic method for rapid, extremely accurate determination of small amounts of magnesium in body fluids has been available for many years, magnesium data are lacking. The more recent introduction of atomic absorption spectroscopy has facilitated the study of this major cation in the human body.

A normal metabolism requires proper amounts of available magnesium, and previous studies from our laboratory have revealed magnesium to be an extremely kinetic element in man. Although magnesium is vital to the proper metabolic function of all cells of man, the brief discussion to follow deals principally with selected aspects of magnesium deficiency in cardiac disease.

Distribution of magnesium

The role of magnesium in metabolism has been well summarized recently.¹ Magnesium is the fourth most plentiful cation in the body (approximately 2,000 mEq in a 70 kilogram man), following calcium (60,000 mEq), sodium (5,500 mEq), and potassium (3,000 mEq). Approximately 50 per cent of body magnesium is in bone and is not

readily available as a dynamic reservoir for use in other body tissues. Like potassium, only a small part (1 per cent) of magnesium is in the extracellular fluid compartment. The largest amount of magnesium, which is active in magnesiokinetics, is within the cells of the body in a concentration of about 28 mEq per liter. Normally, serum magnesium values are between 1.6 and 2.0 mEq per liter.

Cardiac muscle has a high concentration of magnesium (17.4 to 19.8 mEq/liter). A higher concentration of magnesium is found in the ventricles than in the atria of the dog.² There are no significant differences between magnesium concentrations in the right and left ventricles or the interventricular septum.³

One third of the 20 to 25 mEq of magnesium present in a normal diet is absorbed in the small intestine,⁴ the remainder being excreted in the feces.

Absorbed magnesium is excreted primarily by the kidney, the amount excreted in the stool over two to three days being less than 1.4 per cent of the amount given.⁵ A diagram indicating the daily body turnover of magnesium in a female is shown in Fig 1. Studies with Mg revealed that the rate of excretion through the urine falls during the first 15 to 20 hours and then remains relatively stable up to 70 hours. The cumulative excretion of Mg in the urine was as high as 10.7 per cent of the administered amount during the 70-hour observation period (Fig 2). The kidney is capable of reducing renal magnesium loss to less than 1 mEq per day when intake is nil.⁶ Aldosterone increases the renal excretion of magnesium, whereas parathormone reduces excretion. Also, parathyroid hormone regulates in part both calcium and magnesium excretion and metabolism. An increase in the blood magnesium cation reduces parathormone secretion, and vice versa.

From the Department of Medicine of Tulane University School of Medicine and the Charity Hospital, New Orleans, La. Supported by grant HL-14,889 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the United States Public Health Service and the Rudolph Matas Memorial Fund of the Heart Prevention Laboratory, the Russell B. Howell Foundation, Research in Heart Disease, and the Fazel Laboratory.

Received for publication July 19, 1976.

Reprint requests: George E. Burch MD, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1430 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, La. 70112.

- 17 Banks V S Bodenheimer M M and Helfant H H Nitroglycerin in experimental myocardial infarction Effects on regional left ventricular length and tension *Am J Cardiol* 36 453 1976
- 18 Van Harn C L and Meester W D Nitroglycerin treatment following experimental coronary occlusion *Am Heart J* 90 587 1975
- 19 Burch G E and Giles T Aspects of the influence of psychic stress on angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 31 108 1973
- 20 Ingel G L Sudden and rapid death during psychological stress *Ann Intern Med* 74 771 1971
- 21 Nixon P G F and Bethell H J N Preinfarction ill health *Am J Cardiol* 33 446 1974
- 22 Le V A Les dérèglements de la vasomotricité coronarique dans le déterminisme de l'angine de poitrine et des accidents cardio-circulatoires. L'athérogénèse d'origine vasomotrice *Ann Cardiol Angeol* 24 247 1975
- 23 Raftery E B Banks D C and Oram S Occlusive disease of the coronary arteries presenting as primary congestive cardiomyopathy *Lancet* 2 1147 1969
- 24 Zonerach S Zonerach O and Gupta M P Severe coronary artery disease masquerading cardiomyopathy *Angiology* 25 583 1974
- 25 Guthrie R F Vladaver Z Nicoloff D M and Edwards J F Pathology of stable and unstable angina pectoris *Circulation* 51 1059 1975
- 26 Roberts W C Buja L M Bulkley B H and Ferrans V J Congestive heart failure and angina pectoris Opposite end of the spectrum of symptomatic ischemic heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 34 870 1974
- 27 Scherf D and Cohen J Variant angina pectoris *Circulation* 49 787 1974
- 28 Shubrooks Jr S J Bete J M Hutter Jr A M Block P C Buckley M J Dalgett W M and Mundth E D Variant angina pectoris Clinical and anatomic spectrum and results of coronary bypass surgery *Am J Cardiol* 36 142 1975
- 29 Chahine R A Raizner A E Ishimori T Luchi R J and McIntosh H D The incidence and clinical implications of coronary artery spasm *Circulation* 52 972 1975
- 30 Hellstrom H R Myocardial infarct as a cause of coronary thrombosis (abst.) *Circulation* 41 42(Suppl III) 116 1970
- 31 Friedman M The coronary thrombus Its origin and fate *Hum Pathol* 2 81 1971
- 32 Chapman I The cause effect relationship between recent coronary artery occlusion and acute myocardial infarction *Am Heart J* 87 287 1974
- 33 Robbins S L Cardiac pathology—a look at the last five years *Hum Pathol* 5 1 1974
- 34 Pinneas R J and Blackburn H Sudden coronary death outside Hospital *Am Heart Assoc Mono No 47* *Circulation* 51 52(Suppl III) III 1 1975
- 35 Leary T Coronary spasm as a possible factor in producing sudden death *Am Heart J* 10 338 1934
- 36 Liberson R R Nagel E L Hirschman J C Nussenfeld S R Blackburn B D and Davi J H Pathophysiologic observations in prehospital ventricular fibrillation and sudden cardiac death *Circulation* 49 790 1974
- 37 Durlacher S H Fisk A J Fisher R S and Lovitt Jr W V Coronary artery lesions in sudden death *Circulation* 36 446 1963
- 38 Reichenbach D D and Moss N S Myocardial cell necrosis and sudden death in humans *Circulation* 51 52(Suppl III) III 41 1975
- 39 Lee J T and Titus J L Pathology of the myocardium and the conduction system in sudden coronary death *Circulation* 51 52(Suppl III) III 41 1975
- 40 Haerem J W Myocardial lesions in sudden unexpected coronary death *Am Heart J* 90 562 1975
- 41 Brolin G Different types of myocardial necrosis in coronary heart disease A pathophysiologic review of their functional significance *Am Heart J* 89 4 1975
- 42 Alonzo A A Simon A B and Feinleib M Proximal myocardial infarction and sudden death *Circulation* 52 1056 1975
- 43 Woods J D Nimmo M J and Mackay Scollay E V Acute transmural myocardial infarction associated with active Coxsackie virus B infection *Am Heart J* 89 281 1975
- 44 Burch G E Harb J M and Hiramoto Y Coxsackie viral infection of human myocardium *Hum Pathol* 6 120 1975
- 45 Soyannwo M A O Abioye A A Abioye P A and Akinkugbe O O Giant cell myocarditis and myocardial infarction in a Nigerian *Nigerian Med J* 5 980 1975
- 46 Gardiner A J S and Short D Four faces of acute myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 35 433 1973
- 47 Regan T J Wu C F Wexler A B Mocho C B Ahmed S S and Lyons M M Acute myocardial infarction in toxic cardiomyopathy without coronary obstruction *Circulation* 51 453 1975
- 48 Paffenbarger Jr R S and Hale W E Work activity and coronary heart mortality *N Engl J Med* 292 45 1975
- 49 Hellerstein H A Exercise therapy in coronary disease *Bull NY Acad Med* 44 1028 1968
- 50 Turner R and Ball K The cardiologist's responsibility for preventing coronary heart disease *Am Heart J* 91 139 1976
- 51 Braunwald E Protection of the ischemic myocardium *Am Heart Assoc Mono No 48* *Circulation* 53 54(Suppl I) I 1 1976
- 52 de Takats G Sympathectomy revisited *Doc oropharm Surg* 78 644 1975
- 53 Harper A B Deshmukh V D Rowan J O and Jennett W B The influence of sympathetic nervous activity on cerebral blood flow *Arch Neurol* 27 1 1972
- 54 Hirsch E F and Borghard Erdle A M The innervation of the human heart I The coronary arteries and the myocardium *Arch Pathol* 71 384 1961
- 55 Berger H J Zaret B I Speroff L Cohen I S and Wolfson S Cardiac prostaglandin release during myocardial ischemia induced by atrial pacing in patients with coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 39 431 1977

Magnesium in large doses can produce general anesthesia

Myocardial disease in experimentally produced magnesium deficiency

The effect of magnesium deficiency on the heart has been studied most extensively in the rat. In 1936 Greenberg and associates⁴ described myocardial degeneration with fibrosis and polyblastic infiltration in rats that were fed a low magnesium diet from birth. Lowenhaupt, Schulman and Greenberg described in detail the basic histologic lesions of magnesium deficiency in the rat. They noted distinct inflammatory and necrotic focal areas around small blood vessels. In the acute stage the lesions were characterized by a collection of inflammatory cells with some areas progressing to necrosis and later scar formation. Ko, Fellers and Craig, on the other hand, attached little significance to relatively few focal degenerative changes occurring in the hearts of magnesium deficient rats.⁵

Heggvi, Herman and Mishra⁶ studied myocardial lesions of magnesium deficient rats using both light and electron microscopy. After 14 days of magnesium depletion gross myocardial lesions ranging from small pale yellowish grey patches to large zones of necrosis and calcification were seen in 50 per cent of experimental animals. Light microscopy revealed focal areas of necrosis and extensive inflammation in most magnesium deficient rats after 10 days, particularly in subendocardial regions. Muscle fibers adjacent to areas of necrosis showed increased sarcoplasmic eosinophilia, patchy loss of cross striations, vacuolization and accumulation of periodic acid Schiff (PAS) positive material. Calcification in the granulomatous lesions was seen in approximately one half of the animals. Progression of the lesions to scarring was also observed.

Electron microscopic evidence of myocardial damage was seen early (after five days on a magnesium deficient diet). The mitochondria exhibited the earliest changes, consisting of swelling and vacuolization, compression and distortion of cristae, and accumulation of material (thought to represent early calcification) on and between the cristae. The myofibrillae were deranged and fragmented and were separated by accumulation of intracellular fluid. The M bands contained many dilated sarcoplasmic reticula, lipid droplets, glycogen particles and sarcoplasmic ground substance. Rupture of the sarcolemma and separation

of myofibrils at intercalated discs were seen. Finally nuclear changes occurred, consisting of marginal clumping of chromatin, loss of nucleoli and vesiculation. Also edema of the vascular endothelium was noted.

The sequence of structural abnormalities suggested that interference with magnesium dependent enzymes involved in oxidative phosphorylation played an important role in the pathogenesis of the lesions observed. The lesions were not similar to those produced by potassium deficiency or ischemia.

✓ Several studies of magnesium deficiency have also been conducted in dogs. Vitale and associates⁷ reported calcification of the inner portions of the myocardium in magnesium deficient puppies. Calcification of the aorta and medium sized arteries was also noted. Wener and associates⁸ observed no gross changes in the hearts of young dogs (three to eight months old) studied after receiving a magnesium deficient diet for a mean of 872 days. Light microscopic findings showed only degenerative vascular changes in the hearts of these dogs. The endothelial cells of the intima showed pyknosis or absence of nuclei. There also was a suggestion of edema of the media. Segmental necrosis of some small coronary arteries was noted, but changes in larger coronary arteries were not as striking. Sections of myocardium revealed irregularly distributed small patches of hyperchromatic staining myocardial fibers frequently located adjacent to abnormal vessels. Necrosis was seen in some areas of the myocardium and there were small areas of calcification in a few animals.

Electrocardiograms recorded from magnesium deficient dogs revealed ST segment depression with flattening of the T waves in the precordial leads.⁹ The electrocardiographic changes were interpreted as nonspecific and not related strictly to serum magnesium levels. The toxic effects of acetyl strophanthidin infusion (100 mg/min) were markedly increased in 19 mongrel dogs rendered hypomagnesemic by hemodialysis. The arrhythmias resulting from digitalis toxicity were terminated by infusion of magnesium.

✓ Moore and colleagues¹⁰ observed focal cardiac necrosis and calcification in diet induced magnesium deficiency in calves. Swelling of myofibrils and degeneration of Purkinje fibers were noted.

Magnesium deficient monkeys did not develop any histopathologic changes.¹¹ However, magnesium deficient monkeys were found to be more

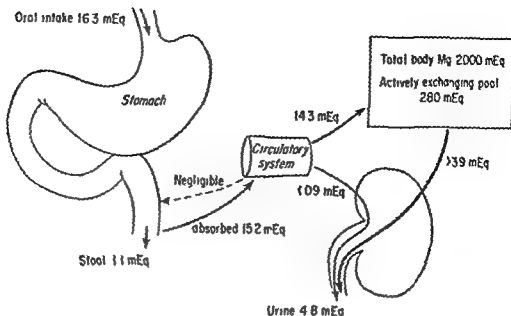


Fig 1 Diagram illustrating the daily turnover of magnesium in a normal woman. The urinary excretion was determined through intravenous administration of Mg^{25} (From Yun T K, Lazzara R, Black W C, Walsh J J and Burch G F. The turnover of magnesium in control subjects and in patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure, studied with magnesium 28 J Nucl Med 7:177 1966. Reproduced by permission.)

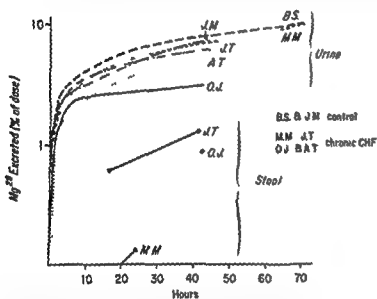


Fig 2 Time course curves of cumulative excretion of Mg^{25} for two control subjects and four patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure who were given intravenous injections of the tracer element (From Yun T K, Lazzara R, Black W C, Walsh J J and Burch G F. The turnover of magnesium in control subjects and in patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure, studied with magnesium 28 J Nucl Med 7:177 1966. Reproduced by permission.)

Magnesium in normal biochemistry and physiology

Magnesium activates many enzyme systems. It is also a required co factor for oxidative phosphorylation.^{2,4} For example magnesium activates alkaline phosphatase and pyrophosphatases, and the magnesium ion is a necessary co factor when

ever thiamine pyrophosphate is required. Enolases and leucine aminopeptidase also require magnesium for their enzymatic activity. These are extremely important enzymatic processes which are necessary for normal cell function and health. In addition magnesium is involved in the structural integrity of ribosomal particles and protein synthesis.

It is well known that a relationship exists between intracellular and extracellular sodium and potassium. A similar relationship exists between calcium and magnesium. In fact an interdependent relationship with magnesium exists for most if not all ions present in the body. Moreover there is a relationship among all four major cations i.e. the intracellular ratios $\log (K)/(Na)$ and $\log (Mg)/(Ca)$ are related.⁴ There is evidence that membrane Na/K dependent adenosine triphosphatase (ATPase) requires magnesium.^{4,5} Since this ATPase is necessary for the maintenance of a normal intracellular potassium, magnesium is directly involved in the regulation of potassium.

A decrease in either calcium or magnesium serum concentration results in increased neuronal excitability and neuromuscular transmission. However the effect of calcium is opposite to that of magnesium in muscle. Magnesium in large doses or concentration has a curariform action on the neuromuscular junction. This action perhaps is produced by interference with the release of acetylcholine from motor nerve terminals.^{2,4}

the alcohol to the myocardium (2) nutritional disturbances (beriberi) (3) toxic effects of substances contained in alcoholic beverages (e.g. cobalt) and (4) a combination of the above.

Alcoholic cardiomyopathy is usually characterized predominantly by the symptoms and signs of left sided heart failure when the cardiomyopathy is advanced and the myocardial damage extensive. Initially alcoholic cardiomyopathy has mild to subtle manifestations often limited to the ECG. It is becoming well established that alcohol alone is sufficiently toxic to produce myocardial damage. The pathogenesis of alcohol induced cardiac injury may involve metabolites of ethanol (acetaldehyde), associated nutritional disturbances or electrolytic disturbances (hypomagnesemia itself) along with direct toxic injury to the myocardium.

The cardiac changes produced by experimental magnesium deficiency in the rat (*vide supra*) are similar in many ways to the changes found in mice fed large quantities of alcohol.^{2, 3} However histologic and electron microscopically observed structural changes are not specific. Mitochondrial damage is prominent in both groups as well as disruption of myofibers and swelling and dilatation of sarcoplasmic reticulum. Such ultrastructural changes have been observed in hearts of patients with alcoholic cardiomyopathy.^{2, 3, 10, 11}

The electrocardiograms recorded from alcoholic patients reflect changes of magnesium deficiency. Evans described the T wave changes associated with alcoholism to be of four types: (1) bifid or cloven (2) spinous (3) isoelectric or (4) negative. Flink and colleagues¹ reported ECG changes associated with magnesium deficiency resembling those of hypokalemia. Only primary ST segment alterations were noted in acute alcoholism and these changes could be corrected only with magnesium therapy. Because electrolyte imbalance for any one electrolyte is associated with changes in all electrolytes it becomes difficult to know which electrolyte is responsible for ECG changes.

The early electrocardiographic manifestations of alcoholic myocardial disease are T wave and ST segment changes. As the disease advances in severity and duration more extensive ECG changes reflecting diffuse myocardial damage occur. These include widening of the QRS complexes, conduction disturbances and ar-

rhythmias such as atrial fibrillation. There is a need to study in detail the ECG changes associated with magnesium depletion and repletion in alcoholic cardiomyopathy.

Beriberi heart disease which may be found in alcoholics is characterized by a high cardiac output state predominantly right sided congestive heart failure (when congestive heart failure occurs) bounding pulses and peripheral neuropathy. These changes have been attributed primarily to thiamine deficiency but alcohol intoxication and disturbances in magnesium metabolism may be important associated contributing factors. Thiamine deficiency may also be associated with magnesium deficiency. Because of the importance of magnesium in oxidative phosphorylation and as a cofactor for thiamine metabolism magnesium deficiency may worsen the symptoms and signs of thiamine deficiency and unless corrected may even prevent or considerably lessen the therapeutic effects of thiamine administration.¹

Electrocardiographic abnormalities and arrhythmias associated with magnesium deficiency

The electrocardiographic changes of magnesium deficiency (Fig. 3) are different from those of potassium and calcium imbalance in experimental animals. However there is a lack of agreement as to what ECG changes are characteristic of magnesium deficiency. This is not surprising since it is unlikely that magnesium deficiency ever occurs entirely alone. It has been shown that disturbances in balance of any one electrolyte result in changes of practically all the others.¹² Magnesium does influence the concentration and distribution of the other major cations as well as important metabolic processes.

When children suffering from severe malnutrition are given nutrients without adequate magnesium supplementation the ECG reveals sharply peaked asymmetrical T waves and prominent U waves similar to patterns recorded by Vitale and associates for magnesium deficiency in dogs. Prior to replacement therapy flat or inverted T waves were recorded in children. Low voltage P waves and QRS complexes have been recorded in magnesium deficient patients. These changes were reversed by magnesium administration. Thus it would appear that early magnesium

Table 1 Causes of symptomatic hypomagnesemia*

I Gastrointestinal disorders	
a	Malabsorption syndromes including nontropical sprue
b	Malabsorption due to extensive bowel resection
c	Bowel and biliary fistulas
d	Prolonged nasogastric suction with administration of magnesium
e	Free parenteral fluids
f	Prolonged diarrhea
g	Protein calorie malnutrition
h	Alcoholic cirrhosis
i	Pancreatitis
II Endocrine disorders	
a	Hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism
b	Hyperaldosteronism
c	Diabetic coma
III Renal diseases	
a	Glomerulonephritis
b	Pyelonephritis
c	Hydronephrosis
d	Nephro sclerosis
e	Renal tubular acidosis
IV Alcoholism	
i	Diuretic therapy (mercurials, ammonium chloride and thiazides)
ii	Malignant osteolytic disease
VII Porphyria with inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone	
III Excessive lactation	
IX Idiopathic	
X Cardiacpulmonary bypass	
XI Soft water	

Modified from Wacker H E C and Parris A F Magnesium metabolism N Engl J Med 278:712 1968 Reproduced by permission

susceptible to the toxic effects of digitalis than control animals. It was proposed that this latter effect was due to intracellular loss of potassium produced by magnesium deficiency, but this concept is certainly difficult to establish.

Myocardial disease in magnesium deficiency in man

There are many causes of magnesium deficiency in man (Table I). It has been shown that magnesium deficiency in a healthy man is not very likely to be due to inadequate intake since an efficient mechanism is present for decreasing losses of magnesium in the urine and feces when intake is reduced.¹⁷

Severe magnesium deficiency in man is manifested by hyperexcitability and occasional behavioral disturbances.¹⁸ Tetany, convulsive seizures and other central nervous system disturbances

have been described. Manifestations of magnesium deficiency in man are much less clearly defined than those in experimental animals.¹ Nevertheless, magnesium deficiency does occur in man and may contribute to diverse states. Chronic, low grade magnesium deficiency may be much more common than is conventionally considered since magnesium is not studied regularly in clinical medicine as are sodium, potassium and chloride.

It is impossible in this presentation to consider all aspects of magnesium deficiency in man in relation to myocardial disease. Therefore, the remarks to follow are limited to alcoholic cardiomyopathy; electrocardiographic manifestations and disturbances in cardiac rhythm, and a chemically heart disease. However, the physician may readily think of many other situations in which magnesium plays an important role in clinical medicine.

Alcoholic cardiomyopathy Chronic ingestion of alcoholic beverages is associated with hypomagnesemia and decreased skeletal muscle potassium.¹⁹⁻²¹ Since about 20 per cent of body magnesium is contained in skeletal muscles, a deficiency of magnesium in this tissue indicates a significant intracellular deficit throughout the body (including the heart). A linear relationship exists between retention of infused magnesium and the increment of increase in skeletal muscle magnesium,² supporting the reliability of skeletal muscle magnesium as an index of total body magnesium status. For obvious reasons the state of myocardial magnesium metabolism remains little known in alcoholics even though electrocardiographic data suggest that myocardial magnesium deficiency exists in alcoholics.²

Alcohol may increase renal excretion of magnesium by a direct effect on tubular resorption or by increasing production of some metabolic intermediates that could bind magnesium ions as they are being excreted. Other factors producing magnesium depletion in alcoholics include vomiting and diarrhea, hyperhidrosis, drugs and hyperaldosteronism in patients with cirrhosis of the liver and ascites.²² It is interesting that relatively high rates of urinary excretion of magnesium continue in alcoholics during alcohol withdrawal states despite low serum levels of magnesium.²³

The mechanisms for the production of heart disease in association with excessive ingestion of alcohol by man include (1) direct toxic injury by

sum protects against the development of dietary induced arteriosclerosis better than does calcium. Also magnesium decreases blood lipids and blood coagulability.¹⁰ The role of magnesium administration in ischemic heart disease if any probably relates to its cellular effects e.g. counteracting adverse effects of intracellular calcium protecting against loss of intracellular potassium and maintaining the integrity of subcellular structure.

Possibility of magnesium deficiency as a conditioning factor for heart disease

Because magnesium is so important in the metabolic function and physicochemical state of cells a deficiency of magnesium could render a cell more vulnerable to insults from viruses, oxins, radiation and other noxious agents.¹¹ For example in alcoholic cardiomyopathy magnesium deficiency may contribute to the development of viral infection. This concept of hypomagnesemia or even hypermagnesemia being conditioning factors for viral infections of the heart and other cardiac diseases needs investigation.

Cardiopulmonary bypass and magnesium deficiency

A decrease in serum magnesium has been reported following cardiopulmonary bypass during open heart surgery even though intracellular magnesium has been reported to increase slightly.¹² Importantly conversion of cardiac arrhythmias following cardiopulmonary bypass may be assisted by magnesium therapy when hypomagnesemia is present.

Use of magnesium in management of cardiac disease

The need in clinical medicine to measure serum concentration of magnesium in all patients with heart disease as is the practice for sodium, potassium and calcium cannot be overemphasized. Surely attention should be directed to possible magnesium deficiency in patients receiving any and especially oral diuretics.¹³ Depletion of magnesium occurs with the use of mercurial diuretics, ammonium chloride and especially the thiazides with poor dietary intake.¹⁴ Other drugs known to cause hypomagnesemia are capreomycin, viomycin and gentamicin.¹⁵ Large doses of gentamicin may also cause potassium loss,¹⁶ possibly related to secondary aldosteronism. It is

Table 11 Suggested guidelines for treatment of magnesium deficiency*

Day	Dose
	<i>Intramuscular route (>0% MgSO₄ solution)†</i>
1	2.0 grams (16.3 mEq) every 2 hours for three doses and then every 4 hours for four doses
2	1.0 gram (8.1 mEq) every 4 hours for six doses
3-5	1.0 gram every 6 hours
	<i>Intravenous route (ampules of MgSO₄)</i>
1	6.0 grams (49 mEq) in 1000 mL solution containing glucose plus any other electrolytes and other medications as indicated—in fuse in 3 hours followed by 5.0 grams in each of 2 one liter solutions administered throughout the day
2	A total of 6.0 grams (49 mEq) divided equally in the total fluids of the day
3-5	The same as day 1

*From Flinn E. B. The use of magnesium deficiency. Ann N Y Acad Sci 167:501 (1969) Reproduced by permission.

†This supplies 3 grams or 24.3 mEq of magnesium.

common clinical practice to order supplemental potassium therapy for patients receiving kaliuretic diuretics particularly when digitalis preparations are also administered. Consideration should also be given to magnesium supplementation for such patients since hypomagnesemia also predisposes to digitalis intoxication. The supplemental dosage of magnesium as well as of potassium should not be empirical but should be based on each patient's need. In patients with congestive heart failure secondary to idiopathic cardiomyopathy a significant correlation exists between daily cumulative balances and renal clearances of magnesium and potassium.¹⁷ The kinetics of magnesium metabolism in normal people and in patients with congestive heart disease have been reported previously from our laboratory.¹⁸ Orally and intravenously administered Mg was excreted very slowly (less than 5 per cent in the first 24 hours and less than 2 per cent per day thereafter) in patients with congestive heart failure and idiopathic cardiomyopathy.¹⁹ The excretion of urinary magnesium in patients with congestive heart failure was primarily from the magnesium pool of the body with less than 18 per cent of the daily urinary excretion being derived from newly absorbed magnesium.

Most patients with magnesium deficiency will have a reduction of 1.0 to 2.0 mEq/Kg of body weight. Suggested replacement schedules are

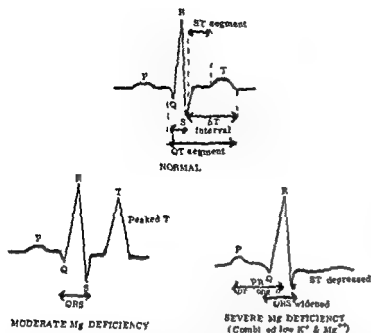


Fig 3 Electrocardiographic changes associated with magnesium deficiency (From Seelig M S Electrocardiographic patterns of magnesium depletion appearing in alcoholic heart disease Ann N Y Acad Sci 162:906 1969 Reproduced by permission)

deficiency is characterized electrocardiographically by tall, peaked T waves (not narrow as in hyperkalemia) and a normal QT interval. These changes probably reflect in part a relative increase in extracellular potassium. It is interesting that these T waves resemble the spinous T wave associated with alcoholism (Fig 4). Late or prolonged magnesium deficiency produces a prolonged PR interval, wide QRS complexes, ST segment depression and low T waves.

Hypomagnesemia can contribute to disturbances in cardiac rhythm especially when associated with digitalis administration. Both digitalis administration and hypomagnesemia tend to produce a loss of intracellular potassium. Hypokalemia produces electrical instability of the myocardium. Significant intracellular deficit of these cations can be produced by oral diuretic therapy. It is not surprising therefore to find hypokalemia and hypomagnesemia in patients with heart disease since these patients frequently receive both digitalis (often in excessive amounts) and oral diuretics. Administration of this combination of drugs contributes to the production of digitalis intoxication seen frequently in hospitals recently. Thus in the presence of hypomagnesemia, as with hypokalemia, the amount of digitalis required to produce toxicity is reduced.

It is prudent to obtain magnesium levels in the serum of any patient with digitalis induced

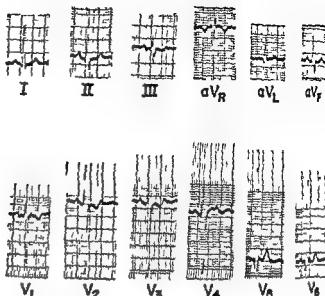


Fig 4 Electrocardiogram of a patient with alcoholic cardiomyopathy showing cloven and spinous T waves similar to those seen in magnesium deficiency (From Burch G E and Giles T D Diagnosis and treatment of cardiomyopathy in Changing concepts in cardiovascular disease The Proceedings of the American College of Cardiology Baltimore 1972 The Williams & Wilkins Company Reproduced by permission)

arrhythmias of any type and to administer magnesium in treatment when levels are low. Such treatment has been shown to be effective in abolishing digitalis induced ventricular bigeminy and ventricular tachycardia. Furthermore, when patients are hypokalemic intracellular potassium will remain low unless the associated hypomagnesemia is also corrected.

Cardiac arrhythmia has been reported in patients with hypomagnesemia even when the patients were not on digitalis therapy. In one patient, a paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia was abolished by the intravenous administration of magnesium sulfate.

Ischemic heart disease

The possible role of magnesium in the production of disturbances in the cardiac state of ischemic heart disease has been reviewed. Ischemic heart disease appears to be more prevalent in areas where people consume soft water than in areas where hard water (high calcium and magnesium) is consumed. More over the reported incidence of sudden death is greater in areas with soft water than in those with hard water.

✓ It has been shown in the rabbit that magne

- and Fraser R. Magnesium deficiency after prolonged parenteral fluid administration and after chronic alcoholism complicated by delirium tremens. *J Lab Clin Med* 43:169 1954
- 33 Fink, E. H., McCollister R., Prasad A. S., Melby J. C. and Doe R. P. Evidence for clinical magnesium deficiency. *Ann Intern Med* 47:956 1957
- 34 Smith, W. O. and Hammarsten J. F. Intracellular magnesium in delirium tremens and uremia. *Am J Med Sci* 237:413 1959
- 35 Roberts K. H., Magda M. G., Satran H. and Ward S. Electrocardiographic alterations produced by a decrease in plasma pH, bicarbonate and sodium as compared with those produced by an increase in potassium. *Circ Res* 1:706 1953
- 36 Magda M. G., Roberts K. E. and Satran H. Electrocardiographic alterations produced by an increase in plasma pH, bicarbonate and sodium as compared with those seen with a decrease in potassium. *Circ Res* 1:714 1953
- 37 Zieve L., Doizaki W. M. and Sienroos L. F. Effect of magnesium deficiency on growth response to thiamine of thiamine-deficient rats. *J Lab Clin Med* 72:261 1968
- 38 Caldwell, J. L. The effect of magnesium therapy on cardiovascular and electrocardiograph changes in severe protein calorie malnutrition. *Trop Geogr Med* 21:33 1969
- 39 Bajpai, P. C., Hasan M., Gupta A. K. and Kunwar K. B. Electrocardiographic changes in hypomagnesemia. *Indian Heart J* 24:11 1972
- 40 VanderArk C. R., Ballantyne P. III and Reynolds, F. W. Jr. Electrolytes and the electrocardiogram. *Cardiovasc Clin* 5(3):211 1973
- 41 Burch, H. F. and Giles T. D. Diagnosis and treatment of cardiomyopathy in Changing concepts in cardiovascular disease. *The Proceedings of the American College of Cardiology*. Baltimore 1972. The Williams & Wilkins Company
- 42 Luna T. W., Andrews C. E. and Ruth W. E. Serum magnesium and cardiac arrhythmias with special reference to digitalis intoxication. *Am J Med Sci* 242:87 1961
- 43 Lim P. and Jacob H. Magnesium deficiency in patients on long term diuretic therapy for heart failure. *Br Med J* 3:670 1972
- 44 Burch G. H. Elegant digitalization for congestive heart failure. *Am Heart J* 83:543 1972
- 45 Szekely P. and Wynne N. A. The effects of magnesium on cardiac arrhythmias caused by digitalis. *Clin Sci* 10:241 1951
- 46 Chadda K. D., Lichstein F. and Gupta P. Hypomagnesemia and refractory cardiac arrhythmia in a nondigitalized patient. *Am J Cardiol* 31:94 1973
- 47 Seelig M. S. and Heggtveit H. A. Magnesium interrelationships in ischemic heart disease. A review. *Am J Clin Nutr* 27:59 1974
- 48 Shaper A. G. Soft water heart attacks and stroke. *JAMA* 230:130 1974
- 49 Scheinman M. M., Sullivan H. W. and Hyatt H. H. Magnesium metabolism in patients undergoing cardiac pulmonary bypass. *Circulation* 39 and 40 (Supp 1):235 1969
- 50 Turner E., Osborn J. J., Gerbode F. and Popper R. W. Magnesium and open heart surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64:691 1972
- 51 Vannan B., Colmer M. and Davis T. J. Hypocalcemia, hypomagnesemia and hypokalemia during chemotherapy of pulmonary tuberculosis. *Chest* 61:496 1972
- 52 Bar R. S., Wilson H. F. and Mazzafeni F. L. Hypomagnesemic hypocalcemia secondary to renal magnesium wasting. A possible consequence of high-dose gentamicin therapy. *Ann Intern Med* 82:645 1975
- 53 Holmes A. M., Hesling C. M. and Wilson T. M. Drug induced secondary hyperaldosteronism in patients with pulmonary tuberculosis. *Q J Med* 38:769 1970
- 54 Yun, T. K., Lazzara R., Black W. C., Walsh J. J., and Burch G. F. Magnesium and potassium metabolism in patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and chronic congestive heart failure. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 120:110 1965
- 55 Fink E. H. Therapy of magnesium deficiency. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 162:901 1969
- 56 Ginn H. E. Treatment of potassium and magnesium abnormalities. *Mod Treatment* 5:663 1968.

ardless of the cause of the deficiency, are summarized in Table II. As much as 2 mEq/Kg of magnesium chloride can be given over 4 hours and repeated 24 hours later. However, replacement therapy should be determined by frequent evaluation of the patient with consideration of all aspects of the patient's health.

There are not sufficient data to recommend the addition of magnesium to the drinking water of 'soft water' areas even though the incidence of ischemic heart disease and sudden death is greater in these areas than in areas with hard water containing higher concentrations of magnesium.

General remarks

It is apparent that magnesium plays an important role in cardiac homeostasis and that magnesium deficiency is capable of producing cardiac disease. Probably of more importance is the contributing role of magnesium deficiency to the pathogenesis of myocardial injury and the development of drug toxicity. Magnesium deficiency will be found only when looked for and thus the responsibility for prevention, detection and treatment resides with the physician. The recognition of the importance of this ion leads to further realization that all elements contained within the body of man are important.

REFERENCES

- MacIntyre I. Flamephotometry. In *Advances in clinical chemistry* vol IV 1961 p 1.
- Yun T K, Lazzara R, Black W C, Walsh J J and Burch G E. The turnover of magnesium in control subjects and in patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure studied with magnesium 28. *J Nucl Med* 7:177 1966.
- MacIntyre I. Magnesium metabolism. *Adv Intern Med* 18:143 1967.
- Wacker W E C and Parry A F. Magnesium metabolism. *N Engl J Med* 278:608 1968.
- Glaser W and Brandt J L. Further studies on the cardiac distribution of isotopic magnesium. *Circulation* 18:724 1958.
- Lazzara R, Hyatt K, Love W D, Cronvick J and Burch G E. Tissue distribution kinetics and biological half life of Mg in the dog. *Am J Physiol* 204:1066 1963.
- Seller H H. The role of magnesium in digitalis toxicity. *Am Heart J* 82:551 1971.
- Greenberg D M, Anderson C E and Tufts E V. Pathological changes in the tissues of rats reared on diets low in magnesium. *J Biol Chem* 114:419 1936.
- Lowenbrun E, Schulman M P and Greenberg D M. Basic histologic lesions of magnesium deficiency in the rat. *Arch Pathol* 49:427 1949.
- Ko K W, Fellers F A and Craig J M. Observations on magnesium deficiency in the rat. *Lab Invest* 11:234 1962.
- Heggtvet H A, Herman L and Mchra H. Cardiac necrosis and calcification in experimental magnesium deficiency. A light and electron microscopic study. *Am J Pathol* 45:757 1964.
- Vitale J J, Hellerstein E F, Nakamura M and Lowry R. Effects of magnesium deficient diet upon puppies. *Circ Res* 9:347 1961.
- Wener J, Pintar K, Simon M A, Motola R, Friedman R, Mayman A and Schuchter R. The effects of prolonged hypomagnesemia on the cardiovascular system in young dogs. *Am Heart J* 87:221 1964.
- Seller H H, Cangiano J, Kim H E, Mendelsohn G, Brest A N and Swartz C. Digitalis toxicity and hypomagnesemia. *Am Heart J* 79:57 1970.
- Moore L A, Hallman E T and Sholl L B. Cardiovascular and other lesions in calves fed diets low in magnesium. *Arch Pathol* 26:820 1938.
- Vitale J J, Velez H and Guzman C. The effect of hypothermia on the ECG of magnesium deficient monkeys. In E. Bajusz ed. *Electrolytes and cardiovascular diseases*. Basel/New York 1965. Barger AG pp 237-247.
- Fitzgerald M G and Fourman P. An experimental study of magnesium deficiency in man. *Clin Sci* 15:63b 1956.
- Wacker W E C and Parry A F. Magnesium metabolism. *N Engl J Med* 278:712 1968.
- Martin H E. Clinical magnesium deficiency. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 162:891 1969.
- Wacker W E C and Parry A F. Magnesium metabolism. *N Engl J Med* 278:772 1968.
- Lam P and Jacob E. Magnesium status of alcoholic patients. *Metabolism* 21:1045 1972.
- MacIntyre I, Hanna E, Booth C C and Read A E. Intracellular magnesium deficiency in man. *Clin Sci* 20:297 1961.
- Selig M S. Electrocardiographic patterns of magnesium depletion appearing in alcoholic heart disease. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 162:906 1969.
- Sullivan J F, Wolpert P W, William R and Egan J D. Serum magnesium in chronic alcoholism. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 162:947 1969.
- Burch G E and Giles T D. *Alcoholic cardiomyopathy*. In Benjamin H and Henri Begleiter eds. *The biology of alcoholism* vol 3. Clinical Pathology. New York 1974. Plenum Press.
- Burch G E and Giles T D. Alcoholic cardiomyopathy—Concept of the disease and its treatment. *Am J Med* 50:141 1971.
- Burch G E, Colclough H L, Harb J M and Tsui C Y. The effect of ingestion of ethyl alcohol wine and beer on the myocardium of mice. *Am J Cardiol* 27:597 1971.
- Burch G E, Harb J M, Colclough H L and Tsui C Y. The effect of prolonged consumption of beer wine and ethanol on the myocardium of the mouse. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 129:130 1971.
- Hibbs R G, Ferrans V J, Black W C, Weibachter D G, Walsh J J and Burch G E. Alcoholic cardiomyopathy. An electron microscopic study. *Am Heart J* 69:766 1965.
- Alexander C S. Electron microscopic observations in alcoholic heart disease. *Br Heart J* 29:200 1967.
- Evans W. Alcoholic cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J* 61:546 1961.
- Flink F H, Stutzman F L, Anderson A R, Kong T.

ESTIMATED LIFE OF PACERS (3/23/77) (AFTER IRNICH)

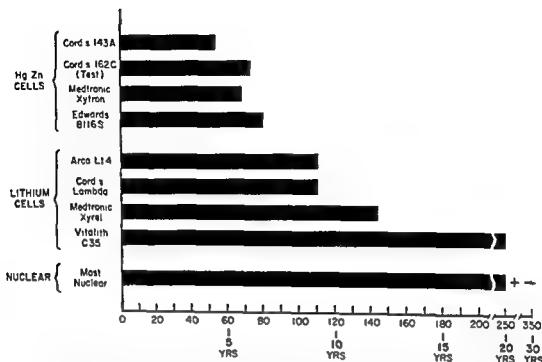


Fig 1 Projected longevity of power sources now in clinical use. Calculations are based upon the known chemical content and energy density of the battery, current required to operate the circuit and to produce a stimulating impulse and internal cell and circuit losses. (Data modified from information supplied by W. Irnich.)

imposed by venting of gas encapsulation and internal cell losses. The newer power sources by their nature eliminate some of these problems and therefore offer a prolonged pulse generator life. On paper at least pacemakers powered by lithium batteries are predicted to last 8 to 16 years and assuming that we will not be disappointed once again nuclear batteries 10 to 30 years (Fig 1).

In selecting the proper pacemaker to use we are now confronted with an entirely new set of problems that require exploration including the impact of new local and Federal efforts to reduce medical costs.

Relationship of pulse generator and patient longevity

A basic goal is to provide the patient with a pacemaker that will last the rest of his life without requiring replacement or further invasive intervention. How will the present pacemakers fulfill this objective?

Pacemakers are now implanted for many reasons other than complete heart block.

Obviously the expected longevity of patients with heart block differs from those with sick sinus syndrome or complex arrhythmias and no good data are available on the latter categories. Our experience at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center is comparable to that of others who responded to a national survey in 1975 indicating that in five years 44 per cent of patients had died. About one quarter of the patients survived 10 to 15 years (Fig 2). Surprisingly many who survived that long were *not* originally in the youthful category and indeed some patients are still doing well in their late 80s. It is evident that the selection of the correct pacemaker is not always easy.

How often is battery failure the reason for pulse generator replacement?

The average age of pulse generators removed for battery exhaustion continues to increase (Fig 3) and pulse generator replacements represent a progressively smaller fraction of pacemaker operations (Fig 4). In the past two years it has gone from about 60 per cent to about 40 per cent.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part II

Victor Parsonnet MD*

With the assistance of Marjorie Manhardt

Newark N J

Almost from the first the manufacturers of pace makers predicted that there was sufficient energy stored in the battery to provide five years of pulse generator function. It was a simple matter for them to measure the amount of current required to operate the electronic circuit, and to add the amount needed to stimulate the heart to arrive at a reasonable prediction. Because many component, insulation, and wire problems caused frequent early failures it did not become obvious immediately that the five year prediction was extremely optimistic but soon enough it was clear that batteries were going to be a substantial problem. In fact as late as 1970 a decade later many pulse generators still required replacement at 18 months.

It was apparent for several reasons that the mercury/zinc cell of that era would rarely last more than 18 to 22 months. In addition to the amount of current required to operate the circuit there were internal losses in the cell (self discharge) as well as energy consuming inefficiencies in the electronic circuit. Moreover, cells decayed faster at body temperature than they did on the shelf.

Table I lists some logical means of improving pulse generator life both then and now. A multi pronged attack on the problem was clearly indicated and happily has already been successful to a large extent (Table II). With these improvements the ideal pacemaker package is theoretic

Table I

Defects	Target for improvement
Internal battery losses	More sophisticated battery design and construction
Limited battery capacity	Improved cell chemistry (new types of battery)
Short circuitry leaks (water metals) in package	Better insulation and encapsulation
High current drain in circuitry	New low drain circuits
High energy needed to produce cardiac response	Reduced current thresholds for cardiac stimulation

Table II

Target areas for improvement	Recent accomplishments
Battery design and construction	Double wrap Hg/Zn-Malloy RM 2
Cells	Lithium—many types Nuclear
Encapsulation	Hermetic sealing Isolation of battery from circuitry
Current drain	Hybrid and C Mos circuits (reduction from about 3 to 40 to 6 to 10 micro amps)
Threshold	Small electrodes and reduction in energy per impulse (reduced amplitude and pulse width)

cally capable of lasting eight years. (Even with older technology two such pulse generators were reported to have lasted 66 and 74 months^{1,2})

Actually when only the energy density of available cells is considered and that in turn translated into expected battery life mercury/zinc is, in fact, a good power source. Its longevity is compromised by the technical limitations

From the Department of Surgery and the Pacemaker Center of the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Newark N J

Received for publication June 14 1977

Reprint requests Victor Parsonnet MD Director of Surgery Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Newark N J 07112

Director of Surgery of the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Newark and Clinical Professor of Surgery New Jersey College of Medicine and Dentistry Newark N J

ALL MARKETED UNITS IMPLANTED SINCE 7/1/74

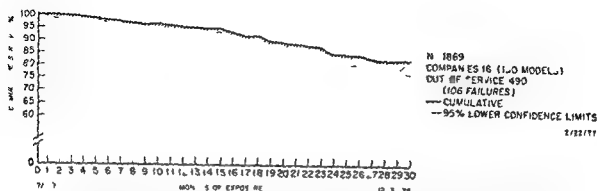


Fig 7 Cumulative survival of 1,869 pulse generators implanted since July 1 1974 at Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Montefiore Hospital, Bronx N Y and Los Angeles County/University of Southern California Medical Center At 30 months more than 80 per cent of the pacemakers are still functioning

REASONS FOR PULSE GENERATOR REPLACEMENTS 6 YEARS (1971-1976)

(ALL CAUSES) 759 CASES

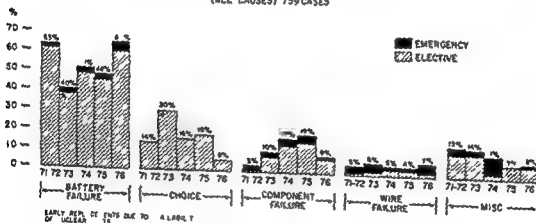


Fig 8 Major reasons for pulse generator replacement over a 6 year period at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Battery exhaustion is not the only reason for replacing a pulse generator

strenuous efforts to improve all links of the pacemaker system before we can realistically expect to have a lifetime pacemaker for everyone

At the same time that long life power sources were being developed the manufacturers recognized the need for perfect circuits that would last as long as the power source. Hybrid and integrated circuits which can be encapsulated in hermetically sealed cans have in fact improved the reliability of some of the new pulse generators tremendously. The track record of the lithium and nuclear pacemakers has been extraordinary. There have been no known battery failures in 2300 nuclear implants and in thousands of

lithium implants (Fig 8). Component failures have been so rare in these units that actuarial survival at three and four years is approximately 90 per cent.

Part of this improvement has been brought about by the hermetic sealing of the batteries into the same package as the electronic components. Hermetic sealing of mercury/zinc cells is not acceptable (although theoretically possible) because hydrogen gas is produced that must be vented through porous materials such as the epoxy resin capsule. This is the reason that the electronic components in the Medtronic X₃tronic are encapsulated in a hermetically sealed can while the batteries are separately encased in

PATIENT LONGEVITY-ALL PATIENTS (CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL) (N= 1215) 1961-1976

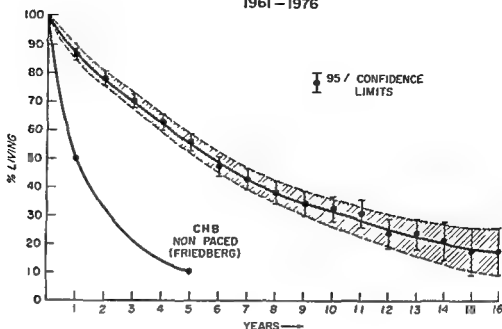


Fig 2 Survival curve of patients with implanted pacemakers treated at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center

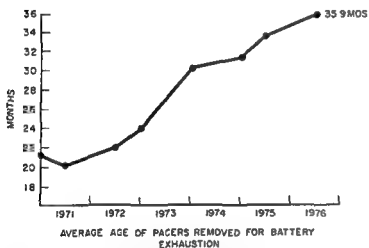


Fig 3 Figure illustrates the progressive increase in age of pulse generators removed for battery exhaustion

which reflects the improvement in the quality of our materials. This is confirmed by the actuarial survival curves of new pulse generators (Fig 5). Furthermore, battery exhaustion now accounts for little more than half the pulse generator replacements (Fig 6). There remains a high incidence of wire fractures about 1 per cent or 2 per cent a year, that accounts for 5 to 8 per cent of operations, high thresholds add 5 to 8 per cent and the remainder are due to infection and extrusion of the pulse generator or wires and a variety of component failures. In those patients

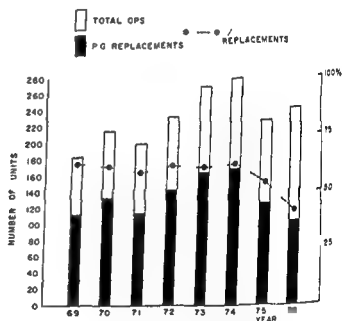


Fig 4 Number of pacemaker operations by year at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center. Pacemaker replacement is becoming less frequent

who survive three years about 30 per cent will require a reoperation on the pulse generator that has nothing whatever to do with the battery source (Fig 7). The long life batteries have therefore exposed some persistent old pacemaker problems as well as some entirely new ones that require new solutions. Clearly there must be

ALL MARKETED UNITS IMPLANTED SINCE 7/1/74

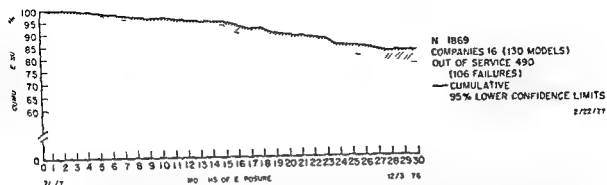


Fig 5 Cumulative survival of 1869 pulse generators implanted since July 1 1974 at Newark Beth Israel Medical Center Montefiore Hospital, Bronx N Y and Los Angeles County/University of Southern California Medical Center. At 30 months more than 80 per cent of the pacemakers are still functioning

REASONS FOR PULSE GENERATOR REPLACEMENTS 6 YEARS (1971-1976)

(ALL CAUSES) 759 CASES

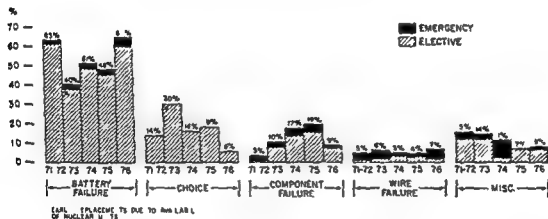


Fig 6 Major reasons for pulse generator replacement over a 6 year period at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center. Battery exhaustion is not the only reason for replacing a pulse generator

strenuous efforts to improve all links of the pacemaker system before we can realistically expect to have a lifetime pacemaker for everyone

At the same time that long life power sources were being developed the manufacturers recognized the need for perfect circuits that would last as long as the power source. Hybrid and integrated circuits which can be encapsulated in hermetically sealed cans have in fact improved the reliability of some of the new pulse generators tremendously. The track record of the lithium and nuclear pacemakers has been extraordinary. There have been no known battery failures in 2300 nuclear implants and in thousands of

lithium implants (Fig 8). Component failures have been so rare in these units that actuarial survival at three and four years is approximately 95 per cent.

Part of this improvement has been brought about by the hermetic sealing of the batteries into the same package as the electronic components. Hermetic sealing of mercury/zinc cells is not acceptable (although theoretically possible) because hydrogen gas is produced that must be vented through porous materials such as the epoxy resin capsule. This is the reason that the electronic components in the Medtronic Xytron are encapsulated in a hermetically sealed can while the batteries are separately encased in

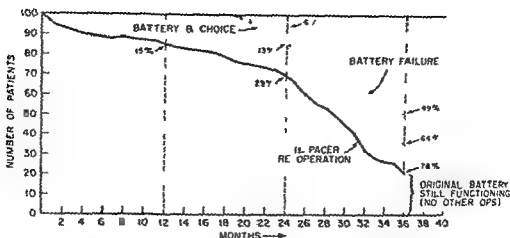


Fig 7 Reoperation required in 100 consecutive patients who lived for three years following pacemaker implantation at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center. At three years half the pulse generators had been replaced for battery but an additional 29 per cent required reoperation for other reasons.

CUMULATIVE SURVIVAL FIGURES-LITHIUMS

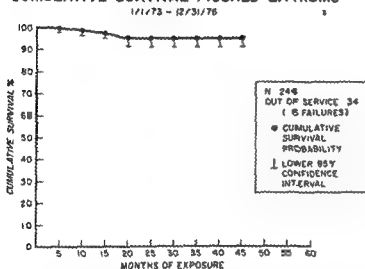


Fig 8 Cumulative survival of all lithium powered pulse generators (largely CPI) implanted at the Newark Beth Israel Medical Center since January 1973. At 45 months more than 95 per cent of implants are still in service.

epoxy resin. With appropriate getters (materials that absorb gases) it is conceivable that mercury/zinc cells also can be encapsulated in hermetically sealed cans but this is a more complex technique and is one of the reasons for deserting the mercury/zinc cell.

Is a long life pacemaker enough?

If a pacemaker is to last a lifetime one must remember that sooner or later aging patients develop new medical problems that may require modification in pacemaker function. For example, although it is almost impossible to produce ventricular fibrillation by pacing the heart in the vulnerable period, ventricular fibrillation thresholds may become lowered by disease states and

drugs in rare instances it then may become possible to produce ventricular fibrillation accidentally. Complex arrhythmias may occur that require new pacing modes, or no pacing at all. All pulse generators and especially long life units should therefore be adjustable (programmable). Several models with rate and output adjustability are on the market and all manufacturers are hard at work developing such systems. With the incredible versatility that is provided by the microcircuitry, literally every function of the future pacemaker will be programmable: rate, output, amplitude, pulse duration, refractory period, pacing mode and sensitivity. A built-in system to indicate the status of the battery and major components is also in the offing.

Are environmental hazards a problem?

This emotion-packed question is hard to answer. There are for example cogent arguments for and against nuclear units. Nevertheless it is the current view that ^{239}Pu offers no significant risk to the adult patient and those around him, disposal by burial or cremation is not dangerous because plutonium dioxide cannot be volatilized even at crematory temperatures. Moreover at the present volume of use the material cannot be used by terrorists in any meaningful way.

Lithium and mercury/zinc are dangerous in their own right. Metallic lithium reacts violently when in contact with water and factory fires and explosions have been known to occur. To protect the workers from this danger extreme precautions are now taken by the manufacturer to control air humidity and other sources of aqueous contamination. Mercury/zinc when cremated releases

COST SAVINGS ISOTOPIC VS OTHER CELLS

(MODIFIED FROM CORATOMIC DATA 1/76)

P. 25

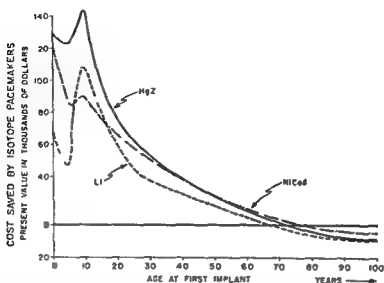


Fig 9 Comparative costs of nuclear lithium (Li) rechargeable ($NiCd$) and mercury/zinc ($HgZn$) pulse generators based upon calculations prepared by Coratomic. These figures take into account the costs of the pulse generator and lead, medical and hospital fees, follow up visits, inflation and interest rates, and expected patient and pulse generator longevity.

mercury vapor an extremely toxic material into the environment. Thus no battery is without its environmental danger and there may be little to choose between one over the other in this regard.

Will the cost of long life batteries be reasonable?

In the United States typical mercury/zinc pacemakers cost about \$1,500, lithium units cost \$2,200 and nuclear units cost \$6,500. In 1975 new and replacement units were implanted at a rate of almost 10,000 a month. At today's prices that represents an annual sale of approximately \$50,000,000. The prevalence of new pacemaker implants in the United States is 270 to 300 per million population, the highest in the world and still rising rapidly. These figures illustrate the impact of this growing technology on medical costs, but they do not imply that we should use the simplest and cheapest pacemaker on every patient. Obviously each individual deserves the best and most appropriate unit, and it is up to the physician to decide what is best for whom.

How to select the pacemaker for the patient

It is not difficult to select the proper pacemaker for an elderly patient whose associated medical

illnesses clearly limit life expectancy. But in light of expense, what should one do for the otherwise healthy young or middle aged patient? When examining costs one must take into account the life expectancy of the unit, the cost of follow up care and reoperation, inflation rates, etc. Considering all these factors, a nuclear pacemaker is probably the least expensive in the long run for all but patients over age 65 (Fig 9).

Nevertheless, there has been a tendency to use lithium pacemakers rather than nuclear, even in the young, in the belief that one or two reoperations in a lifetime isn't so bad, and that even if early replacement were required, a new pulse generator might then be available that would last even longer.

Still, the ideal pulse generator should never require replacement, and we should strive for this ideal. This view is supported by our knowledge that infection of the operative site is more common after pacemaker replacement than at the primary insertion; that surgery may be more complex with successive procedures; and that each anesthesia represents a risk.

There appears to be no tendency to continue with mercury/zinc pacemakers despite the fact that 6 to 8 year units would be sufficient for most patients and certainly a lot cheaper than

Table III New pulse generators implanted—1976

Mfg	HgZn	NiCad	Li	Nuclear	Total
Cordis	106	—	10	16	137 (54%)
CPI	—	—	52	—	52 (21%)
Medtronic	0	—	6	2	17 (7%)
Arco	—	—	8	1	9 (4%)
Medcor	2	—	5	—	7 (3%)
Intermedics	—	—	7	—	7 (3%)
Edwards	4	—	3	—	7 (3%)
Coratomic	—	—	4	2	6 (2%)
American Pacemaker	3	—	—	—	3
Pace-setter	—	2	—	—	2
Vitatron	—	—	—	—	2
Biotronic	1	—	—	—	1
Total	127 (52%)	2	95 (39%)	21 (9%)	245

anything else. The swing to lithium has been almost revolutionary chiefly because lithium cells can be hermetically sealed and the total pulse generator package is quite small and more acceptable to the patient. Our own records are indicative of such a change in attitude (Table III).

Based on present knowledge and technology, a reasonable plan for selection of the pacemaker is as follows:

1 For a patient with clearly limited life expectancy, select a pacemaker with a mercury/zinc or lithium battery, preferably programmable.

2 For a middle aged patient, select a lithium pacemaker, programmable, unless the patient demands (and can pay for) a nuclear unit.

3 For the young but fully grown adult, select a nuclear pacemaker, programmable.

4 For a child, select a small non nuclear unit, a longer life pulse generator can be substituted when reoperation is required to advance more wire into the heart.

This brief analysis of available power sources for pacemakers has attempted to show the merits of some of the new batteries but has also tried to emphasize that advances in technology have extended the useful life of the older mercury/zinc cell as well. Nevertheless the shift has been away from mercury/zinc, at least in the United States, at an ever increasing pace, largely because the lithium and nuclear units may be totally encapsulated in a metal package and are smaller than

anything available in the past. This makes them more acceptable to the patient, decreases the chance of failure from fluid leaks and increases the potential longevity of the pulse generator. Nuclear powered pacemakers will still be indicated in a small number of patients.

The author is grateful to Mia Parsonnet MD for reviewing and editing this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- 1 Parsonnet V, Gilbert L, and Zucker I R. Pacemaker survival for 55 years. *AM HEART J* 90:407 1975.
- 2 Dodnot B. Personal communication February 1976.
- 3 Irnich W. Personal communication letter of March 1977.
- 4 Parsonnet V. Results of United States Survey Cardiac Pacing. Proceedings of the Vth International Symposium Tokyo Japan March 1976. Watanabe Y, ed. Amsterdam: Excerpta Medica.
- 5 Blitch M, Furman S, Parsonnet V, Escher D J W, Fisher J D, Myers G H, and Cassidy E. Performance of implanted cardiac pacemaker systems—A multi-center study (To be published).
- 6 Parsonnet V, Gilbert L, and Zucker I R. The natural history of pacemaker wires. *J Thor Cardiovasc Surg* 85:315 1973.
- 7 Tvers G F O. Personal communication March 1977.
- 8 U S Regulatory Commission. Generic environmental statement on routine use of plutonium powered cardiac pacemakers. NUREG 0060 of the USNRC July 1976.
- 9 Schneider A A. Catalyst Research Corporation. Personal communication March 1977.
- 10 Greatbatch W. Newsletter Wilson Greatbatch Ltd October 1977.
- 11 Purdy D. Coratomic Corp. Personal communication January 1976.

Veno occlusive disease of the liver

A characteristic form of hepatic injury termed veno-occlusive disease (VOD) is produced by pyrrolizidine alkaloids which are naturally-occurring potent hepatotoxins. They cause necrosis of the endothelium of small hepatic veins resulting in their occlusion and blockage to the outflow of blood from the liver. The early histologic changes in the liver include subendothelial edema of central veins with partial or complete occlusion, centrilobular congestion and hemorrhagic necrosis of adjoining parenchymal cells. With passage of time an essentially non portal type of fibrosis with a predominant centrilobular distribution is observed.

The pyrrolizidine alkaloids are found in a large number of unrelated botanical families including Compositae (genus *Senecio*), Leguminosae (genus *Crotalaria*) and Boraginaceae (genus *Heliotropium* and *Trichodesma*). These plants have a world wide distribution and have mainly presented a veterinary problem causing extensive loss of livestock in Australia, Africa and Central Asia.

Human VOD of the liver was first recognized in Jamaica where it had been present in an endemic form and mainly affected children. It was traced to be caused by the consumption of *Senecio* and *Crotalaria* plants in the form of bush tea. Small outbreaks and isolated instances have been reported from South Africa, India, as well as other countries and were caused by contamination of cereal with seeds of the toxic plants or their possible use in herbal medicine.

The clinical features of hepatic VOD depend upon the amount and duration of exposure to the toxic alkaloids. It may present acutely with epigastric pain and rapidly developing ascites as observed in many of the published reports. The mortality in the acute stage may be considerable. Complete recovery may occur as well as progression toward chronicity resembling cirrhosis of the liver.

A large outbreak of hepatic VOD recently occurred in northwestern Afghanistan affecting several thousands of inhabitants. It was caused by contamination of wheat with seeds of *Heliotropium* plants. The plants had multiplied profusely in the arid conditions during a period of drought which preceded the outbreak.

The onset of the disease was insidious with abdominal discomfort and poor appetite. After 3 to 4 months abdominal distension appeared and steadily increased, associated with wasting. Extreme degree of ascites, emaciation and edema of the lower extremities were present in late stages. Fever, jaundice and bleeding phenomena were rare. The mortality was high, mainly due to remoteness and isolation of the villages and lack of adequate medical facilities. The potential for recovery was, however, revealed by the observation that six patients showed disappearance of all signs and symptoms following 3 to 9 months of supportive treatment in hospital. Percutaneous liver biopsies were performed in three of them and did not show the characteristic lesions observed on initial examination.

The Afghanistan outbreak appeared to be caused by consumption of minute amounts of toxic alkaloids over a

period of several months. This conclusion was based on the observation that about 20 per cent of apparently normal inhabitants in the afflicted villages had evidence of disease indicated by hepatomegaly or hepatosplenomegaly. Percutaneous liver biopsies in such early cases disclosed abnormalities typical of VOD.

The chemical structure and metabolism of the pyrrolizidine alkaloids has been defined and their animal toxicity extensively examined. These alkaloids are converted into highly reactive pyrroles probably by the liver cell microsomes which cause vascular damage. In animals they induce lesions in lungs, kidneys, and other organs. Hepatoma, tumors of pancreas and urinary bladder have been produced in laboratory animals administered these alkaloids. However, in human toxicity significant lesions of organs other than liver have not been observed and there is no evidence of a carcinogenic effect.

Appropriate action by public health, veterinary and agricultural authorities should prevent the occurrence of hepatic VOD in man and animals.

R. A. Sruja (also FRCP(Edin))
Institute of Child Health
O. Mohabbat, M.D. M.S.
Institute of Pathology
Kabul, Afghanistan

REFERENCES

1. Bras, G. and Hill, R. R. Veno-occlusive disease of the liver. *Essential pathology*. Lancet 1161, 1956.
2. Hill, R. R. The world wide distribution of *Senecio* in man and animals. *Proc. R. Soc. Med.* 53:781, 1960.
3. Bras, G., Jelliffe, H. B. and Stuart, K. L. Veno-occlusive disease of the liver with non portal type of cirrhosis occurring in Jamaica. *Arch. Pathol.* 57:78, 1954.
4. Seizer, G. and Parker, R. H. F. *Senecio* poisoning exhibiting as Chvostk's syndrome. *Am. J. Pathol.* 27:880, 1951.
5. Stern, H., and Isaacson, C. Veno-occlusive disease of the liver. *Br. Med. J.* 1:372, 1962.
6. Gupta, P. S., Gupta, R. D. and Sharma, M. L. Veno-occlusive disease of liver. *Br. Med. J.* 2:1184, 1963.
7. Tandon, B. N., Tandon, R. K., Tandon, H. D., Narendra Nath, M. and Joshi, Y. K. An epidemic of veno-occlusive disease of liver in Central India. *Lancet* 2:271, 1956.
8. Mohabbat, O., Srivastava, R. N., Younos, M. S., Sediq, G. C., Merzad, A. A. and Aram, G. N. An outbreak of hepatic veno-occlusive disease in north western Afghanistan. *Lancet* 2:269, 1956.
9. Melean, F. The toxic action of pyrrolizidine (Senecio) alkaloids. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 22:479, 1970.
10. Butler, W. H., Matlock, A. R. and Barnes, J. M. Lesions in the liver and lungs of rats given pyrrole derivatives of pyrrolizidine alkaloids. *J. Pathol. Bacteriol.* 100:169, 1950.
11. Schoental, R. Pancreatic islet-cell and other tumors in rats given heliotrine, a monoester pyrrolizidine alkaloid and nicotinic acid. *Cancer Res.* 35:2070, 1975.

Early ambulation following myocardial infarction

Several workers have already shown that early ambulation and discharge following acute uncomplicated myocardial infarction does not result in any increase in morbidity and mortality rate. Recently in a prospective randomized controlled investigation in which ambulation after 5 days (with discharge after 12 days) is compared with ambulation and discharge on day 13 and day 19 respectively it was shown that the morbidity and mortality rate was significantly reduced during the year of follow up in the early ambulation group and particularly in patients who already had complications of their acute myocardial infarction on admission.

It has also long been known that age has an adverse effect both on the short term and long term morbidity and mortality rate of patients with acute myocardial infarction. Thus in patients with uncomplicated myocardial infarction who were kept at bed rest for 12 days after admission there was a 32 per cent complication rate during the first year in those under the age of 60 as opposed to 71 per cent in patients over the age of 60 years. If patients who already had complications on admission were considered the corresponding figures were 69 per cent and 91 per cent respectively. On the other hand if these patients were mobilized early (5 days) then the complication rate averaged 24 per cent regardless of the age of the patient or his state on admission.

Thromboembolic complications seem to be particularly reduced. Of nine patients who suffered from thromboembolic phenomenon eight were in the late ambulation group (pulmonary embolism four, arterial embolism or thrombosis four) and only one patient had an arterial thromboembolic complication in the group who were mobilized early.

It is obvious that no hard and fast rules can be laid down in the management of the individual patient with acute myocardial infarction and certainly it would be most illogical to mobilize him during the acute phase if any complication that may develop. However the above studies indicate that age and the fact that complications had been present are no contraindication to early mobilization and our policy as in the studies reported has been to count the 5 days of bed rest from the first day that the patient's immediate symptoms or complications were satisfactorily treated and under control.

Whether 5 days is the optimum period of bed rest is not clear and indeed at least one study has shown no ill effects in patients with uncomplicated myocardial infarction who were mobilized 2 days after their admission.

Abraham S, Abraham M D, FRCP
Yoshe Weinstein MD
Dept of Medicine
Shaare Zedek Hospital
Jerusalem, Israel

REFERENCES

- 1 Hirpur J E, Kellert R J, Conner W T, Gibrat H J B, Hamilton M, Murray J J and Swallow J B. Controlled trial of early mobilization and discharge from hospital in uncomplicated myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2: 1331, 1971.
- 2 Hutter A M, Sidel V W, Shine K I and De Sanctis R W. Early hospital discharge after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 288: 1141, 1973.
- 3 Medical Division Royal Infirmary Glasgow. Early mobilization after uncomplicated myocardial infarction: a prospective study of 538 patients. *Lancet* 2: 345, 1973.
- 4 Abraham A S, Sever Y, Weinstein M, Dollberg M and Mencez J. Value of early ambulation in patients with and without complications after acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 292: 719, 1975.
- 5 Helmers C. Short and long term prognostic indices in acute myocardial infarction. A study of 606 patients initially treated in a coronary care unit. *Acta Med Scand (Suppl)* 555: 1974.
- 6 Cole D R, Singman E G and Katz L N. Long term prognosis following myocardial infarction and some factors which affect it. *Circulation* 9: 321, 1954.
- 7 Abraham A S, Sever Y, Weinstein M, Dollberg M and Mencez J. Early ambulation in acute myocardial infarction. *Harefuah* 89: 503, 1975.
- 8 Hayes M J, Morris G K and Hampton J R. Comparison of mobilization after two and nine days in uncomplicated myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 3: 10, 1974.

Hypertension control, compliance and science

Recognition of the toll of disability and untimely death resulting from high blood pressure and realization that its treatment does more good than harm have brought students of hypertension out of their wet labs and sub specialty wards and into the marketplace. The Goldblatt kidney risks replace by the Gimbel hypertension control program.

Although thoughtful evaluations of community programs for the detection and treatment of hypertension are few, they underscore two lessons. (1) Each of six requirements: detection, linkage to a clinician, appropriate work up, adequate treatment, high medication compliance and lifelong follow up must be met before the patient benefits and a failure to

satisfy a latter requirement nullifies all prior efforts however effective. In abandoning the ivory tower for the shopping plaza, we must be careful not to abandon the scientific method for any collection of hopes, homilies, and unconfirmed conventional wisdom when designing programs to achieve the community control of hypertension. These strategies for hypertension control though they invoke disciplines foreign to the laboratory or clinical investigator are subject to the same rules of evidence and should no more be placed in general use without prior validation than should unproven drugs or untested surgery.

Both of these points have been underscored again in a series of randomized trials recently carried out in collaboration with industrial and community physicians in our town.

Screening of a random sample of employees at Dominion Foundries and Steel Limited yielded 245 men who had hypertension (when sitting quietly on three separate occasions, a standard series of fifth phase diastolic blood pressure readings were ≥ 95 mm Hg) were free of remediable forms of hypertension and were taking no daily medications. Because teaching patients about their disease and its treatment is a time-honored approach to gaining their cooperation and because the convenience of follow up care had been suggested as an important determinant of compliance we tested these two strategies in our first randomized clinical trial.

These men were randomly assigned to receive or not receive instruction about hypertension, its effects on target organs, health and life-expectancy, the benefits of therapy, the need for high compliance, and some simple reminders for pill taking. Although subsequent tests showed that they mastered this information they were no more likely to take their medicine than men who received no instruction and we could demonstrate no correlation between knowledge and compliance. For care and follow up these men had been randomly allocated to see either their own family doctors outside working hours or industrial physicians at the mill during work shifts. The added convenience of follow up at work had no effect upon medication compliance either. Thus two commonly proposed strategies for improving medication compliance in hypertension when subjected to the random drug experiment could not be shown to be useful.

Our second clinical trial was carried out to determine whether a more behaviorally-oriented set of strategies could salvage men who remained uncontrolled and non-compliant at the end of our first trial. Thirty eight such men were allocated either to a control group or to an experimental group who were taught how to measure their own blood pressure, asked to keep records of their blood pressure and medication taking, shown how to tailor the latter to the performance of daily habits and ritual, and seen fortnightly by a high school graduate with no formal health professional training who rewarded them for improvements in compliance and blood pressure control. Six months later average compliance had fallen a further 15 per cent among controls but rose 21 per cent in the experimental group. 30 per cent of whom achieved goal blood pressures. This encouraging initial result if confirmed by other investigators, could mean that effective compliance-improving strategies might be applied maintained and supervised by a layperson without demanding either more time from a busy clinician or more reorganization from a beleaguered health service.

However adherence to the scientific method calls for caution in interpreting even the results of randomized trials such as these. For example, although the results of our second trial were statistically significant they are based upon only 38 men. Furthermore, our compliance improving strategies influenced the treating clinicians (who often increased the "vigour" of the treatment regimen) as well as the hypertensive patients, and quantifying the contribution of the former to the net result requires further research. Finally we do not yet know which of the individual components of the compound strategy tested in our second trial was responsible for the successful result; fortunately a third trial addressing this issue is now being analyzed.

Returning to the two lessons which began this invited annotation. First, only half of the hypertensive men we studied were taking enough medication at six months to show systematic declines in their diastolic blood pressures; the other half were not realizing the benefits of blood pressure reduction and had nullified the previous effort and expense of their detection and evaluation. Second, the application of the scientific method to the problem of compliance with antihypertensive medications permitted us to distinguish those commonly recommended strategies which may be clinically useful from those which are not.

Surely we need further trials to confirm or refute the value of these and other strategies purported to satisfy each of the requirements for the control of hypertension.

David L. Sackett

R. Brian Haynes

Edward S. Gibson

D. Wayne Taylor

Robin S. Roberts

Arnold L. Johnson

Dept. of Clinical Epidemiology

and Biostatistics

McMaster University Health Sciences Center

and Dominion Foundries

and Steel Ltd.

Hamilton, Ontario

Canada

REFERENCES

1. Alderman M. H. and Schoenbaum E. E. Detection and treatment of hypertension at the work site. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 293:65, 1975.
2. Sackett, D. L. Hypertension in the real world. Public reaction, physician response and patient compliance. In Genest J. et al. eds. *Hypertension: Physiopathology and treatment*. New York, 1977. McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc.
3. Sackett D. L. *Principles and methods for future research*. In Sackett D. L. and Haynes R. B. eds. *Compliance with therapeutic regimens*. Baltimore, 1976. Johns Hopkins University Press.
4. Sackett D. L., Haynes R. B., Gibson E. S., Hackett B. C., Taylor D. W., Roberts R. S. and Johnson A. L. Randomized clinical trial of strategies for improving medication compliance in primary hypertension. *Lancet* 1:1205, 1975.
5. Haynes R. B., Sackett D. L., Gibson E. S., Taylor D. W., Hackett B. C., Roberts R. S., and Johnson A. L. Improvement of medication compliance in uncontrolled hypertension. *Lancet* 1:1265, 1976.

Of bellyache

Babies and small children with colds or upper respiratory tract infections (URI) frequently cry with abdominal and epigastric pain. The URI without microbiologic isolations and detailed investigations are attributed to a viral agent, and the epigastric and abdominal pain to intestinal colic. But the evidence to support the etiologic diagnosis or pathogenesis for the pain is usually lacking. The diagnosis of intestinal colic may be applicable in some instances. This is an old traditional concept based upon little study. However, from recent studies^{1,2} it seems likely that the abdominal pain could represent acute viral pancreatitis. Many of the viruses that produce URI in man especially in very young people are small and are associated with a viremia. They can produce generalized arteritis (the possible beginning of arteriosclerosis), phlebitis, valvulitis, myocarditis, pericarditis, sympathetic ganglionitis, hepatitis and many other organ infections including pancreatitis (even with juvenile diabetes at times) and bellyache from viral pancreatitis and/or mesenteric plexus neuritis. Do not

ignore the bellyache; it may not necessarily be merely benign intestinal colic. It may be pancreatitis. Many serious illnesses including viral heart disease start with a URI and are heralded with a bellyache.

G. E. Burch, M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana
New Orleans, Louisiana

REFERENCES

1. Tsai C. Y., Burch G. E. and Harb J. M. Pancreatitis in mice infected with Coxsackievirus B₁. Arch. Pathol. 93: 379, 1972.
2. Burch G. E., Tsai C. Y. and Harb J. M. Pancreatic islet cell damage in mice produced by Coxsackie B₁ and encephalomyocarditis viruses. Experientia 28: 310, 1972.
3. Burch G. E., Tsai C. Y. and Harb J. M. Pancreatitis in mice infected with encephalomyocarditis virus. Path. Microbiol. 40: 281, 1974.

Small atrial septal defects

To The Editor

I was very interested by the article by Andersen and associates on "The natural history of small atrial septal defects. Long term follow up with serial heart catheterizations." It contributes much to our incomplete knowledge of the long term hemodynamics in patients with this problem. I agree with their and others' appreciation of the potential inaccuracy of the pulmonary to-systemic flow ratio and their recommendation to consider the presence or absence of diastolic flow murmurs, ECG changes, heart enlargement and increased pulmonary vascular markings when deciding whether a patient has a large or small atrial septal defect. There is one hemodynamic measurement that they did not include in their article which I would be very interested for them to examine in their 100 patients in which serial catheterizations were performed. In this type of small atrial septal defect the mean left atrial pressure may be slightly higher, usually 1 to 3 mm Hg, than the mean right atrial pressure if the cross sectional area of the defect is not over 2 square cm. This difference in mean atrial pressures if present suggests local (at the atrial septal level) resistance to flow. I wonder whether the four patients in their series with significantly increased left to right shunts on recatheterization lacked this pressure difference initially. If the pressures were equal, more frequent follow up or consideration of surgery might be indicated. This small but significant pressure difference between the atria would appear to complement the other prognostic factors they list and may be the most helpful. It would further extend our knowledge of the natural history of small atrial septal defects if they would analyze this factor in their group of patients.

Richard F. Katholi, M.D.
Instructor in Medicine
Cardiovascular Research and
Training Center
School of Medicine
The University of Alabama
Birmingham, Ala 35294

REFERENCES

1. Andersen M, Lyngborg K, Møller J and Wennevold A. The natural history of small atrial septal defects. Long term follow up with serial heart catheterizations. *AM HEART J* 92:307, 1976.
2. Zaver A C and Nadas A S. Atrial septal defect—acardiac type. *Circulation* 31 and 32(Suppl III):74, 1965.
3. Dexter L. Atrial septal defect. *Br Heart J* 18:209, 1956.

Reply

To The Editor

We wish to thank Dr. Katholi for his comments on our article. At his suggestion we looked through our material in order to see if there were any differences in mean pressures between right and left atria at the initial examination. Unfortunately our material is not relevant in that respect at the initial examination the left atrium was not entered with

the catheter in three of the four patients with later significantly increased left to-right shunts. In the remaining patient the catheter had to be withdrawn from the left atrium before the pressure was recorded because the patient experienced chest pain for some unknown reason.

All told in 17 of our material of 100 patients either the left atrium was not entered or the recording was technically unsatisfactory. Among the remaining nine patients there were no differences in mean pressures between the right and left atrium in three patients, a difference of 1 mm Hg in two patients, and a difference of 2 mm Hg in four patients.

We regret that we are not able to contribute to the point raised by Dr. Katholi, a point which we think is well taken.

Mogens Andersen, M.D.
Kjeld Lyngborg, M.D.
Inge Møller, M.D.
Alf Wennevold, M.D.
Cardiovascular Laboratory of
Medical Department B
Rigshospitalet
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Truncus Arteriosus Communis

To The Editor

We have read the article "Truncus Arteriosus Communis. Clinical angiographic and pathologic findings in 100 patients" by Calder and associates which appeared in *American Heart Journal* in the July 1976 issue and also the Editorial by Jesse E. Edwards in the same issue.

We have analyzed 197 hearts of truncus pathologically of which we reported 180 in *The Journal of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*. We believe that it is not wise to classify truncus, because of the numerous factors involved. It is best to treat truncus in a factorial analysis in each individual case. These factors are: (1) the origin of the pulmonary tree—the factor so well worked out by Collett and Edwards; (2) the plane of origin of the truncus—that is from the right ventricle, the left ventricle or both; (3) the amount of pulmonary flow; (4) the presence or absence of the hypoplastic aorta type of truncus; (5) the presence or absence of truncus stenosis or insufficiency and ventricular septal defect; and (6) atypical truncus. Any one case may vary in the evaluation of each individual factor.

The classification proposed by Calder and associates which divides truncus into (a) with ventricular septal defect and (b) without ventricular septal defect is in our opinion not wise. For in our series 99.5 per cent of cases fall into the first category. Only one member is found in the second category, a case which we have published in the *American Journal of Cardiology*. To our knowledge this is the only bona fide case of this sort in the modern literature. Even though the classification by Calder and associates may be semantically

Of bellyache

Babies and small children with colds or upper respiratory tract infections (URI) frequently cry with abdominal and epigastric pain. The URI without microbiologic isolations and detailed investigations are attributed to a viral agent and the epigastric and abdominal pain to "intestinal colic." But the evidence to support the etiologic diagnosis or pathogenesis for the pain is usually lacking. The diagnosis of intestinal colic may be applicable in some instances. This is an old traditional concept based upon little study. However, from recent studies^{1,2} it seems likely that the abdominal pain could represent acute viral pancreatitis. Many of the viruses that produce URI in man, especially in very young people, are small and are associated with a viremia. They can produce generalized arteritis (the possible beginning of arteriosclerosis), phlebitis, valvulitis, myocarditis, pericarditis, sympathetic ganglionitis, hepatitis and many other organ infections, including pancreatitis (even with juvenile diabetes at times) and bellyache from viral pancreatitis and/or myenteric plexus neuritis. Do not

ignore the bellyache; it may not necessarily be merely benign intestinal colic. It may be pancreatitis. Many serious illnesses, including viral heart disease, start with a URI and are heralded with a bellyache.

G. E. Burch, M.D.

Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana
New Orleans, Louisiana

REFERENCES

1. Tsui, C. Y., Burch, G. E. and Harb, J. M. Pancreatitis in mice infected with Coxsackievirus B. *Arch. Pathol.* 93:379, 1972.
2. Burch, G. E., Tsui, C. Y. and Harb, J. M. Pancreatic islet cell damage in mice produced by Coxsackie B and encephalomyocarditis viruses. *Experientia* 28:310, 1972.
3. Burch, G. E., Tsui, C. Y. and Harb, J. M. Pancreatitis in mice infected with encephalomyocarditis virus. *Pathol. Microbiol.* 40:281, 1974.

Small atrial septal defects

To The Editor

I was very interested by the article by Andersen and associates on "The natural history of small atrial septal defects. Long term follow up with serial heart catheterizations." It contributes much to our incomplete knowledge of the long term hemodynamics in patients with this problem. I agree with their and others' appreciation of the potential accuracy of the pulmonary to systemic flow ratio and their recommendation to consider the presence or absence of diastolic flow murmurs, ECG changes, heart enlargement and increased pulmonary vascular markings when deciding whether a patient has a large or small atrial septal defect. There is one hemodynamic measurement that they did not include in their article which I would be very interested for them to examine in their 96 patients in which serial catheterizations were performed. In this type of small atrial septal defect the mean left atrial pressure may be slightly higher, usually 1 to 3 mm Hg, than the mean right atrial pressure if the cross sectional area of the defect is not over 2 square cm. This difference in mean atrial pressures if present suggests local (at the atrial septal level) resistance to flow. I wonder whether the four patients in their series with significantly increased left to right shunts on recatheterization lacked this pressure difference initially. If the pressures were equal more frequent follow up or consideration of surgery might be indicated. This small but significant pressure difference between the atria would appear to complement the other prognostic factors they list and may be the most helpful. It would further extend our knowledge of the natural history of small atrial septal defects if they would analyze this factor in their group of patients.

Richard E. Katholi, M.D.
Instructor in Medicine
Cardiovascular Research and
Training Center
School of Medicine
The University of Alabama
Birmingham Ala 35294

REFERENCES

- Andersen M, Lyngborg K, Moller I and Wennevold A. The natural history of small atrial septal defects. Long term follow up with serial heart catheterizations. *AM HEART J* 92:307, 1976.
- Zaver A C and Nadas A S. Atrial septal defect—occlusion type. *Circulation* 51 and 52(Suppl III):74, 1966.
- Dexter L. Atrial septal defect. *Br Heart J* 18:209, 1956.

Reply

To The Editor

We wish to thank Dr Katholi for his comments on our article. At his suggestion we looked through our material in order to see if there were any differences in mean pressures between right and left atria at the initial examination. Unfortunately our material is not relevant in that respect at the initial examination the left atrium was not entered with

the catheter in three of the four patients with later significantly increased left to right shunts. In the remaining patient the catheter had to be withdrawn from the left atrium before the pressure was recorded because the patient experienced chest pain for some unknown reason.

All told in 17 of our material of 100 patients either the left atrium was not entered or the recording was technically unsatisfactory. Among the remaining nine patients there were no differences in mean pressures between the right and left atrium in three patients, a difference of 1 mm Hg in two patients, and a difference of 2 mm Hg in four patients.

We regret that we are not able to contribute to the point raised by Dr Katholi, a point which we think is well taken.

Hogens Andersen, M.D.
Arlid Lyngborg, M.D.
Inge Moller, M.D.
Alf Wennevold, M.D.
Cardiovascular Laboratory of
Medical Department B
Rigshospitalet
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

Truncus Arteriosus Communis

To The Editor

We have read the article "Truncus Arteriosus Communis. Clinical angiocardigraphic and pathologic findings in 100 patients" by Calder and associates which appeared in *American Heart Journal* in the July 1976 issue and also the Editorial by Jesse E. Edwards in the same issue.

We have analyzed 151 hearts of truncus pathologically of which we reported 180 in *The Journal of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*. We believe that it is not wise to classify truncus because of the numerous factors involved. It is best to treat truncus in a factorial analysis in each individual case. These factors are (1) the origin of the pulmonary tree—the factor so well worked out by Collett and Edwards; (2) the place of origin of the truncus—that is from the right ventricle, the left ventricle or both; (3) the amount of pulmonary flow; (4) the presence or absence of the hypoplastic aorta type of truncus; (5) the presence or absence of truncus stenosis or insufficiency and ventricular septal defect stenosis; and (6) atypical truncus. Any one case may vary in the evaluation of each individual factor.

The classification proposed by Calder and associates, which divides truncus into (a) with ventricular septal defect and (b) without ventricular septal defect is in our opinion not wise. For in our series 99.5 per cent of cases fall into the first category. Only one member is found in the second category, a case which we have published in the *American Journal of Cardiology*. To our knowledge this is the only bona fide case of this sort in the modern literature. Even though the classification by Calder and associates may be semantically

pure our conception of a practical classification is one in which a sizable number of members are found in a category

Saroja Bharati MD

Associate Director

Maurice Lei MD

Director

Congenital Heart Disease Research

and Training Center

627 637 S Wood St

Chicago Ill 60612

REFERENCES

- 1 Calder L Van Praagh R Van Praagh S Sears W P Corwin R Levey A Keith J D and Paul M H Truncus Arteriosus Communis Clinical angiographic and pathologic findings in 100 patients *Am HEART J* 92 23 1976
- 2 Edwards J E Persistent truncus arteriosus A comment (Editorial) *Am HEART J* 92 1 1976
- 3 Bharati S McAllister H A Rosenquist G C Miller R A Tintolles C J and Lei M The surgical anatomy of truncus arteriosus communis *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 67 501 1974
- 4 Collett R W and Edwards J E Persistent truncus arteriosus a classification according to anatomic types *Surg Clin North Am* 29 1245 1949
- 5 Rosenquist G C Bharati S McAllister H A et al Truncus arteriosus communis truncal valve anomalies associated with small conal or truncal septal defects *Am J Cardiol* 37 410 1976

Reply

To the Editor

I would like to thank Dr Bharati for publicly expressing her opinions concerning the classification of truncus arteriosus communis

She says it is not wise to classify truncus because of the numerous factors involved This is precisely why we think a good classification is helpful—because numerous factors are involved If numerous factors were not involved then no classification would be needed If truncus were only one malformation then no classification would be required However there are in fact several very different anatomic types of truncus A good classification is helpful in grouping the different anatomic types for the purposes of many different types of study clinical hemodynamic angiographic surgical pathologic and embryologic If the different anatomic types are not identified and separated then the results of the study must show wide variation leading to confusion In the investigation by Calder and associates the data were separated into anatomic types This made it possible for distinctive features of the various anatomic types to emerge as the interested reader will see This is regarded as important in order to facilitate more precise anatomic diagnosis which in turn is basic to successful surgical correction

Dr Bharati refers to the classification of truncus that was proposed by Calder and associates in July 1976 The classification used by Calder and associates was in fact proposed more than a decade ago by Van Praagh and Van Praagh (*Am J Cardiol* 16 406 1965) Our classification was proposed in order to correct the deficiencies of Collett and Edwards classification (1) Type IV was a mistake Edwards has recently graciously conceded this (his Editorial July 1976) (2) Absence of a pulmonary artery branch is a

hemodynamically and surgically important variable (3) So is interruption atresia or coarctation of the aortic arch (4) The ventricular septum rarely can be intact which also can be important and should be generally known

Dr Bharati states that our division of truncus into cases with a ventricular septal defect (VSD) (type A) and cases without a VSD (type B) is not wise Although rare truncus with an intact ventricular septum definitely does occur (*P Heart J* 5 97 1943 *Am J Cardiol* 16 406 1965 *Circula* 40 111 199 1969 and unpublished observations)

In my judgment Dr Bharati's bottom line is wrong She states that a practical classification is one in which a sizable number of members are found in a category The function of classification is to represent all important types frequent and infrequent Today when truncus is a surgically correctable malformation it certainly is not practical to ignore infrequent types

In the definition and classification of congenital heart disease what is wise? I would say Stick to the anatomy as is all of them Don't ignore any of them because basically you can't The anatomy facts keep on recurring Adherence to all of the anatomic data is a general principle of great importance in the taxonomy of congenital heart disease

Richard Van Praagh MD

Departments of Cardiology and Pathology

Children's Hospital Medical Center

Boston Mass 02115

TAC and aorticopulmonary septal defect

To the Editor

There are a number of reasons for disagreeing with Dr Van Praagh's view of truncus arteriosus communis (TAC) Aorticopulmonary septal defect (APS) is not TAC

Calder and associates have described TAC as resulting from atresia of the subpulmonary infundibulum with partial or complete absence of the pulmonary valve and an aorticopulmonary septal defect In an evaluation of eleven specimens of hearts with APS only one showed hypoplasia of the subpulmonary infundibulum In the other ten specimens the subpulmonary infundibulum was wide and the pulmonary as well as the aortic valves were normally formed How then can the presence of subpulmonary infundibulum and the presence of a pulmonary valve in APS be consistent with a diagnosis of TAC which is defined as having atresia of the subpulmonary infundibulum?

Secondly it is quite simple in diagrams to show that the aortic and pulmonary valves are together in APS (Fig 1) However on closer examination of the specimens the valve comprising walls of the aorta and the pulmonary trunk is always present between the two valves (in my limited experience) (Fig 2 arrow) What is the significance of this septum? To me it indicates that a division of the TAC into the two great vessels has taken place Following such a division it would be as unjustified to define APS as TAC as single atrium in the presence of a small but definite atrial septum Dr Van Praagh's analogy regarding single atrium common ventricle and TAC can be looked at in reverse The atrium develops as a single chamber—the single atrium When a septum has formed it is no more a single atrium The deficiency in the septum is referred to as atrial septal defect Similarly when a ventricular septum has formed it is not called common ventricle The

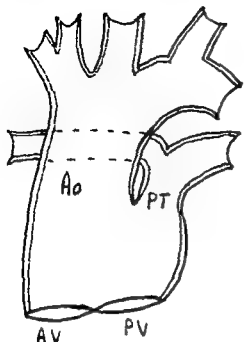


Fig 1 Aorticopulmonary septal defect. The aortic valve (AV) and the pulmonary valve (PV) are together as usually shown in diagrams.

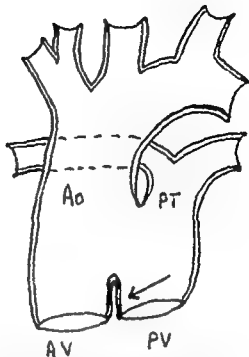


Fig 2 Aorticopulmonary septal defect. The aortic valve (AV) and the pulmonary valve (PV) are separated by a septum (arrow). The septum represents the walls of the aorta (Ao) and the pulmonary trunk (PT).

Sceney is called a ventricular septal defect. Lastly the normal aorta with the sixth arch is the truncus arteriosus communis. When a septum has formed and the single truncal valve has divided into the aortic and pulmonary valves it is no more TAC but an aorticopulmonary septal defect.

Dr Van Praagh has concluded that the typical TAC is pseudotruncus (tetralogy of Fallot with pulmonary infundibular atresia) with partial or complete absence of the pulmonary valve and with partial or complete absence of the aorticopulmonary septum. In association with Dr Edwards I have had the opportunity of describing the specimen of a heart at tetralogy of Fallot with APS. I wonder what name Dr Van Praagh would like to give it. Also if TAC is so closely related to extreme tetralogy (with pulmonary atresia) how is it that not a single case of extreme tetralogy is on record with an aortic valve showing four cusps seen in almost a third of the cases of TAC described by Calder and associates. This also indicates that the valve of the TAC is not the aortic valve but the true truncal valve. A quadricuspid aortic valve is not known in tetralogy or in APS and does not occur with such frequency in any other congenital cardiac lesion.

Finally the surgical implications of TAC with one valve and APS with two valves are entirely different. There is practical justification in separating the two conditions.

Rajendra Tandon MD
Associate Professor of Cardiology
All India Institute of Medical Sciences
New Delhi 110016
India

REFERENCES

1. Van Praagh, R. Classification of Truncus Arteriosus Communis (TAC). *AM HEART J* 92 179 1976

2. Calder L, Van Praagh R, Van Praagh S, Sears W, P. Corwin R, Levv A, Keith J D and Paul, M H. Truncus Arteriosus Communis. Clinical angiographic and pathological findings in 100 patients. *AM HEART J* 92 23 1976
3. Tandon R, da Silva C L, Moller J H and Edwards J E. Aorticopulmonary septal defect coexisting with ventricular septal defect. *Circulation* 50 188 1974
4. Stone F M, Bessinger F H, Amplatz K, Tandon R, and Edwards J E. Clinical Pathologic Conference. *AM HEART J* 87 511 1974

Reply

To the Editor

I would like to thank Dr Tandon for his letter concerning truncus arteriosus communis (TAC) and aorticopulmonary (AP) septal defect.

Basically Dr Tandon disagrees with our view of TAC because he assumes that the classical embryological interpretation of TAC is correct whereas we do not. Instead our definition of TAC is based on the pathologic anatomy not on embryologic interpretation. Moreover we think it is useful from the practical standpoint to distinguish between AP septal defect and AP septal absence because they are different surgical problems.

The classical embryological interpretation of TAC is that the truncal cushions fail to grow downward from the junction of aortic arches four and pulmonary arches six. Consequently the truncal valve is not divided into aortic and pulmonary valves and the ventricular outflow tracts beneath the undivided truncal valve are not septated. Thus genuine cases of

TAC should have only one semilunar valve according to the classical theory preferably with four leaflets and there also should be a ventricular septal defect (VSD)

Since Dr Tandon still believes the classical interpretation of TAC he objects to our saying that it is possible to have TAC with two semilunar valves and an intact ventricular septum—our TAC type II (In our classification TAC with a VSD is type A.) Based on the conventional interpretation Dr Tandon thinks that our cases of TAC type B really are examples of AP septal defect and should therefore be excluded from the category of TAC

If I had not studied the problem I might very well have agreed with Dr Tandon. I understand his view perfectly. The basic problem with Dr Tandon's position is that the classical embryological interpretation on which it is based is not supported by the anatomic findings. Briefly we think that the classical interpretation is partly wrong. Unfortunately the conventional view of the truncal valve appears to be erroneous.

Detailed study of the pathologic anatomy of the truncal valve in 57 autopsied cases led us to the following conclusions:

1 When the truncal valve is tricuspid as it was in about two thirds of our cases of TAC the truncal valve was anatomically indistinguishable from the aortic valve

2 When the truncal valve is quadricuspid as it was in about one third of our cases the truncal valve appeared to be composed of three aortic leaflets plus a fourth leaflet—often longer (from commissure to commissure) and taller (from free margin to truncal mural attachment) than the other three leaflets. This fourth leaflet we interpreted as a pulmonary leaflet remnant.

Never did we find in fact what we expected to find based on the conventional embryologic theory. Never did we find a common semilunar valve (analogous to a common aortic/truncal valve) composed of aortic leaflet and pulmonary leaflet components in common—undivided. Instead we found that the pulmonary leaflets were usually absent (when the truncal valve was tricuspid) or rudimentary and malformed (when the truncal valve was quadricuspid).

We realized that one could not base a defining criterion (that TAC have one semilunar valve only) on an erroneous concept (that TAC typically has a common or undivided semilunar valve).

How then should TAC be defined? Anatomically of course. Not in terms of embryologic theory but in terms of anatomic fact. In 1965 we wrote: "The criteria of Lev and Saphir were employed for the anatomic diagnosis of truncus arteriosus: (1) only one great artery arises from the base of the heart and (2) this great artery gives rise to the coronary arteries to the pulmonary arteries and to the systemic arteries."

Dr Tandon states at the end of his second paragraph that we define TAC as having atresia of the subpulmonary infundibulum. This is not correct. Dr Tandon is confusing our embryologic interpretation with our definition.

We think it is an important general principle that the definition and diagnosis of the various types of congenital heart disease be based on the pathologic anatomy rather than on embryologic theory because the pathologic anatomy is relatively constant whereas embryologic theory is prone to change.

We think that all of us should regard our various embryologic

hypotheses with the caution that they are richly diverse. The present lack of definite knowledge concerning the embryology of TAC merits emphasis. More work is clearly needed in this area.

If one is prepared to accept the aforementioned classical anatomic definition of TAC¹ embryologic preconceptions notwithstanding then TAC type B certainly exists. For example we published a case in 1965 (our Fig. 4) and Bar and Parkinson² published a case in 1943. Moreover absence of the AP septum was Collett and Edwards' TAC type 5B. Dr Jesse Edwards recently reiterated that he still regards absence of the AP septum as a partial persistent truncus. I would agree that absence of the AP septum must not be excluded from the category of TAC as Dr Tandon suggests, because the ascending aorta and the main pulmonary artery are anatomically in common—undivided.

But Dr Tandon is most understandably worried that TAC with two semilunar valves and an intact ventricular septum (type B) is basically a different disease from the much more frequent TAC with a VSD (type A). I shared the same worry. However I am certain that TAC type B and TAC type A are developmentally closely interrelated and this conclusion is strongly supported by two additional cases of TAC type B that we plan to publish in detail. The salient findings are as follows:

1 There is no remnant of the AP septum between the semilunar valves or above them. The ascending aorta and the main pulmonary artery are totally in common—undivided.

2 The conal septum (that contributes to the parietal band) is very abnormally formed. In one (Dr André Davignon's case from Hôpital Ste Justine in Montreal, Canada) the conal septum (parietal band) is mainly fibrous very incompletely muscled and transilluminates brilliantly. In the other (Dr Lucy Swift's case from St. Luke's Hospital, Columbia Presbyterian Medical Center in New York City) the conal septum (parietal band) is present but very hypoplastic.

3 The septal band is normally formed in both as is usual in TAC.

4 The ventricular septum is intact in both.

5 The semilunar valves are separate but abnormally formed in both. In Dr Davignon's case the leaflets of both semilunar valves are somewhat thickened as one often sees in TAC. In Dr Swift's case aortic valvular atresia and a blind left ventricle are present.

These cases are more than a large AP septal defect. Particularly in Dr Davignon's case the mainly fibrous conal septum (central portion of the parietal band) is very impressive. The conal septum almost didn't make it. This case of TAC type B almost was a TAC type A—a VSD was very nearly present.

Hence I am sure that TAC type B is indeed a form of TAC and that it is closely related to TAC type A.

But this should come as no surprise. Almost everything in biology may be regarded as a spectrum. Almost every anomaly has an incomplete form or forms fruste and TAC is no exception.

One may regard absence of the AP septum as a partial form of TAC as Dr Jesse Edwards does. Or as we stated in 1965 TAC type B may be regarded as the only isolated or "pure" form of common aorticopulmonary trunk i.e. without complete absence of the distal pulmonary infundibulum and without complete or partial absence of the pulmonary valve.

Either way absence of the AP septum should not be excluded from the category of TAC

TAC type II is fascinating from the developmental standpoint. The conventional embryologic explanation seems not to apply in the sense that there appears to have been virtually no downgrowth of the aorticopulmonary and truncal ridges. The semilunar cushions and the conal cushions have septated their respective regions without the assistance of the more distal truncal and aorticopulmonary cushion tissue.

Also the conal cushions appear to form the central portion of the periaortic band. The entire septal band appears to be a right ventricular structure, not a conal structure.

I agree with Dr Tandon's typical relatively small AP septal defect should of course be so diagnosed as in the cases mentioned in his second and fourth paragraphs.

Concerning Dr Tandon's fourth paragraph, we would not expect the aortic valve in tetralogy of Fallot with pulmonary outflow tract atresia to be quadricuspid. In TAC with a quadricuspid valve as mentioned above the fourth leaflet appears to be a pulmonary leaflet remnant. We would not expect a pulmonary leaflet remnant in the aortic valve of patients with tetralogy. The pulmonary leaflet remnants in extreme tetralogy appear to be sequestered away from the aortic valve on the pulmonary side by the intact AP septum.

We think that there are practical surgical reasons for distinguishing between septal defects and septal absences. Just as a defect in the atrial septum (atrial septal defect) should be distinguished from absence of the atrial septum (common atrium) and just as a defect in the ventricular septum (VSD) should be distinguished from absence of the ventricular septum (a type of common ventricle), so too a defect in the AP septum (AP septal defect) should be distinguished from absence of the AP septum which is a type of common great arteries (TAC).

AP septal defect and AP septal absence are different surgical problems. AP septal defect can be patched via a transaortic approach, whereas absence of the AP septum requires surgical construction of a prosthetic AP septum.

In summary there are sound anatomic, embryologic and surgical reasons for not excluding absence of the AP septum from the category of TAC.

Richard Van Praagh, M.D.
Children's Hospital Medical Center
300 Longwood Ave
Boston, Mass 02115

REFERENCES

1. Van Praagh R. and Van Praagh S. The anatomy of common aorticopulmonary trunk (truncus arteriosus communis) and its embryologic implications. A study of 57 necropsied cases. *Am J Cardiol* 16:406 1965.
2. Paul, M., Muster, A. J., Sinha, S. N., Cole, R. H. and Van Praagh, R. Double outlet left ventricle with an intact ventricular septum. Clinical and autopsy diagnosis and developmental implications. *Circulation* 41:129 1970.
3. Calder, L., Van Praagh, R., Van Praagh, S., Sears, W. P., Corwin, R., Levy, A., Keith, J. D. and Paul, M. H. Truncus Arteriosus Communis. Clinical angiographic and pathologic findings in 100 patients. *Am Heart J* 92:23 1976.
4. Van Praagh, R. Classification of Truncus Arteriosus Communis (TAC). *Am Heart J* 92:179 1976.

5. Lev, M. and Saphir, H. Truncus arteriosus communis persistens. *J Pediatr* 20:14 1942.
6. Bain, C. W. C. and Parkinson, J. Common aorticopulmonary trunk: a rare congenital defect. *Br Heart J* 5:97 1943.
7. Collett, H. W., and Edwards, J. E. Persistent truncus arteriosus: a classification according to anatomic types. *Surg Clin North Am* 29:1245 1949.
8. Edwards, J. E. Persistent truncus arteriosus. A comment. *Am Heart J* 92:1 1976.
9. Swift, L. H., Shimomura, H., Ryan, E. F. and Van Praagh, R. New type of truncus arteriosus communis with two semilunar valves, aortic valvular atresia and no ventricular septal defect. *Circulation* 40:111 1969.
10. Van Praagh, R., Ongley, P. A. and Swan, H. J. C. Anatomic types of single or common ventricle in man. Morphologic and geometric aspects of sixty autopsied cases. *Am J Cardiol* 13:367 1964.
11. Wright, J. S., Freeman, R. and Johnstone, J. B. Aortic pulmonary fenestration. A technique of surgical management. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 55:250 1968.
12. Dailly, P. O., Sisman, M. J., Lipton, M. J. and Shumway, N. E. Correction of absence of the aorticopulmonary septum by creation of concentric great vessels. *Ann Thorac Surg* 19:180 1975.

Now the treadmill

To the Editor

Burch asks "man better off with the treadmill or not?"

My objective evaluation (as a pathologist for the Medical Examiner) is a strong affirmative! Some 90 per cent of witnessed sudden and unexpected deaths are due to atherosclerosis. In many cases these victims of "silent heart disease" have had recent medical examinations including resting ECGs. Clearly this is a Public Health problem!

The treadmill test, a prognostic tool, identifies those individuals who are at risk, and the same treadmill results can be used therapeutically to write a safe exercise prescription.

I have never seen fatal atherosclerosis in a non-smoker with a normal Maximum Treadmill Stress Test. Clearly this is a valuable test!

Thomas J. Bassler, M.D.
Centinela Hospital
Inglewood, Calif 90307

REFERENCE

1. Burch, G. E. 'Now the treadmill' (Annotation). *Am Heart J* 92:671 1976.

Right aortic arch associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal: a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on

To the Editor

In a paper by Pieroni and associates entitled "Congenital subclavian steal. Report of a case occurring in a neonate and review of the literature" which appeared in the *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* (84:801 1972) the authors have made a review of the cases of congenital subclavian steal, the first case

TAC should have only one semilunar valve according to the classical theory, preferably with four leaflets and there also should be a ventricular septal defect (VSD)

Since Dr Tandon still believes the classical interpretation of TAC he objects to our saying that it is possible to have TAC with two semilunar valves and an intact ventricular septum—our TAC type B. (In our classification TAC with a VSD is type A.) Based on the conventional interpretation Dr Tandon thinks that our cases of TAC type B really are examples of AP septal defect and should therefore be excluded from the category of TAC.

If I had not studied the problem I might very well have agreed with Dr Tandon. I understand his view perfectly. The basic problem with Dr Tandon's position is that the classical embryological interpretation on which it is based is not supported by the anatomic findings. Briefly we think that the classical interpretation is partly wrong. Unfortunately, the conventional view of the truncal valve appears to be erroneous.

Detailed study of the pathologic anatomy of the truncal valve in 57 autopsied cases¹ led us to the following conclusions:

1 When the truncal valve is tricuspid as it was in about two thirds of our cases of TAC the truncal valve was anatomically indistinguishable from the aortic valve.

2 When the truncal valve is quadricuspid as it was in about one third of our cases the truncal valve appeared to be composed of three aortic leaflets plus a fourth leaflet—often longer (from commissure to commissure) and taller (from free margin to truncal mural attachment) than the other three leaflets. This fourth leaflet we interpreted as a pulmonary leaflet remnant.

Never did we find in fact what we expected to find based on the conventional embryologic theory. Never did we find a common semilunar valve (analogous to a common aortic/truncal valve) composed of aortic leaflet and pulmonary leaflet components in common—undivided. Instead we found that the pulmonary leaflets were usually absent (when the truncal valve was tricuspid) or rudimentary and malformed (when the truncal valve was quadricuspid).

We realized that one could not base a defining criterion (that TAC have one semilunar valve only) on an erroneous concept (that TAC typically has a common or undivided semilunar valve).

How then should TAC be defined? Anatomically of course. Not in terms of embryologic theory, but in terms of anatomic fact. In 1960 we wrote: "The criteria of Lev and Saphir were employed for the anatomic diagnosis of truncus arteriosus: (1) only one great artery arises from the base of the heart; and (2) this great artery gives rise to the coronary arteries to the pulmonary arteries and to the systemic arteries."

Dr Tandon states at the end of his second paragraph that we define TAC as having atresia of the subpulmonary infundibulum. This is not correct. Dr Tandon is confusing our embryologic interpretation with our definition.

We think it is an important general principle that the definition and diagnosis of the various types of congenital heart disease be based on the pathologic anatomy, rather than on embryologic theory, because the pathologic anatomy is relatively constant whereas embryologic theory is prone to change.

We think that all of us should regard our various embryologic

hypotheses with the caution that they so richly deserve. The present lack of definite knowledge concerning the embryology of TAC merits emphasis. More work is clearly needed in this area.

If one is prepared to accept the aforementioned classical anatomic definition of TAC¹ embryologic preconception notwithstanding, then TAC type B certainly exists. For example, we published a case in 1960 (our Fig. 1) and Ben and Parkinson² published a case in 1943. Moreover, absence of the AP septum was Collett and Edwards.³ TAC type B Dr Jesse Edwards recently reiterated that he still recalls absence of the AP septum as a "partial persistent in ... I would agree that absence of the AP septum must not be excluded from the category of TAC as Dr Tandon suggests because the ascending aorta and the main pulmonary artery are anatomically in common—undivided."

But Dr Tandon is most understandably worried that TAC with two semilunar valves and an intact ventricular septum (type B) is basically a different disease from the much more frequent TAC with a VSD (type A). I shared the same worry. However, I am certain that TAC type B and TAC type A are developmentally closely interrelated and this conclusion is strongly supported by two additional cases of TAC type B that we plan to publish in detail. The salient findings are as follows:

1 There is no remnant of the AP septum between the semilunar valves or above them. The ascending aorta and the main pulmonary artery are totally in common—undivided.

2 The conal septum (that contributes to the parietal band) is very abnormally formed. In one (Dr André Davignon's case from Hôpital Ste Justine in Montreal, Canada) the conal septum (parietal band) is mainly fibrous, very incompletely muscularized and transilluminates brilliantly. In the other (Dr Lucy Swift's case from St Luke's Hospital, Columbia Presbyterian Medical Center in New York City) the conal septum (parietal band) is present but very hypoplastic.

3 The septal band is normally formed in both—as is usual in TAC.

4 The ventricular septum is intact in both.

5 The semilunar valves are separate but abnormally formed in both. In Dr Davignon's case the leaflets of both semilunar valves are somewhat thickened as one often sees in TAC. In Dr Swift's case aortic valvular atresia and a blind left ventricle are present.

These cases are more than a large AP septal defect. Particularly in Dr Davignon's case the mainly fibrous conal septum (central portion of the parietal band) is very surprising. The conal septum almost didn't make it. This case of TAC type B almost was a TAC type A—a VSD was very nearly present.

Hence I am sure that TAC type B is indeed a form of TAC and that it is closely related to TAC type A.

But this should come as no surprise. Almost everything in biology may be regarded as a spectrum. Almost every anomaly has an incomplete form or forme fruste and TAC is no exception.

One may regard absence of the AP septum as a partial form of TAC as Dr Jesse Edwards does. Or as we stated in 1960, TAC type B may be regarded as the only isolated or pure form of common aorticopulmonary trunk, i.e., without complete absence of the distal pulmonary infundibulum and without complete or partial absence of the pulmonary valve.¹

AC Handbook III Engineering in Medicine and Biology vol 1
By David C Fleming and Barry N Feinberg Cleveland
1969, CRC Press Inc 471 pages Price \$44.95

This is an excellent handbook on biomedical engineering. The recent interest of engineers and biophysicists in medicine and biology has stimulated biomedical research extensively. This has been of considerable value even to clinical medicine where it is expressed primarily in the introduction and improvement of diagnostic and therapeutic devices. The average doctor will find it impossible to understand most of this book but it should interest those in research in medicine especially cardiology. The 13 presentations include electro physiology hemodynamic phenomena and computer systems, which are of especial interest to cardiologists. The presentations are very good and practical. Engineers as well as biologists and cardiologists should find this a profitable addition to their literatures.

Intracortical Ballongegenpulsation By Ernst Rainer de Vries
Berlin/Heidelberg/New York 1966 Springer Verlag

This brief paperback publication in German describes the principles of anesthesiology and resuscitation. The figures and illustrations are numerous and the description of methods and results are standard but different in that there is considerable emphasis on physiologic principles. For those who can read German this is a useful book.

Cardiac Emergencies Edited by Robert S Ebot Gerald L Wolf and Alan D Forker Mount Kisco New York 1977
Futura Publishing Company 375 pages Price \$27.50

This third volume on Contemporary Problems in Cardiology edited by Ebot et al is not only timely but reviews problems of current emphasis in medicine and cardiology. The book consists of a series of short papers related to pathophysiology diagnosis and management. This is not a comprehensive presentation of the various selected subjects but rather a brief summary of the contributors' concepts and practices. Readers will find the presentations interesting even though some complex subjects are reviewed superficially such as the pathophysiology of congestive heart failure and cardiogenic shock in patients with myocardial infarction. The contributors have effectively centered their considerations for the benefit of clinical practice. Readers will have an opportunity to learn a great deal from this book. It is brief, clearly written and nicely illustrated. The material presented is fairly extensive and well done in less than 350 pages. House staff and students will find the book a good source of information.

Cardiac Arrhythmias: Diagnosis and Treatment Second Edition Edited by Noble P Fowler Hagerstown Md 1977
Harper & Row Inc 236 pages

This second edition includes the new advancements in the management of cardiac arrhythmias including discussions of surgical section of the bundle of Kent and His bundle recordings. The text of the book is 210 pages. The book is concerned with the common arrhythmias, their pathophysiol-

ogy and management. The 12 contributors briefly review the problems of arrhythmias for the clinician. The physician will therefore find this book to be practical and useful. The discussions present the management in detail so that the reader has no difficulty in applying the recommendations to his patients including electric conversion of arrhythmias. The first edition has been well received and the second edition should continue this reception. This is a good practical book.

Myocardial Infarction Edited by E I Chazov Chicago 1976
Imported Publications Inc (Mir Publishers Moscow) 380 pages. Price \$6.80

Chazov is one of the outstanding cardiologists in USSR. He has edited a book which describes for cardiologists of other nations the approach in myocardial infarction in Russia. The translation from the Russian to English was by David A Myshine. The book consists of nine chapters dealing with pathology pathogenesis epidemiology clinical manifestations complications diagnosis and management. It is a good publication which indicates that the Russian approach to myocardial infarction is the same as that in the western world. This is an interesting and good book which should be read by those who wonder what the practice of cardiology in Russia is like.

Basic Correlative Echocardiography—Technique and Interpretation By Siegfried J Kra MD Flushing New York
1977 Medical Examination Publishing Company Inc 270 pages. Price \$14.00.

This manual on echocardiography represents a training source for beginners in the field. The tracings are very good. They were selected from many sources. ECHO is concerned primarily with adequate recordings and their interpretations. References in patterns in the text could be supported better by more illustrations to assist the reader to understand properly actual ECHO manifestations. However this small book is useful and a good addition to those already available on ECHO. Students housestaff and fellows in training in cardiology and internal medicine will find this to be a good book to own and study.

Textbook of Echocardiography By Vincent E Friedewald, Jr MD Philadelphia 1977 W B Saunders Company 377 pages. Price \$17.50

Books on echocardiography have been appearing at a rapid rate. This is to be expected in view of this rapidly expanding field and instrumentation. There is a need however for more trained technicians and echocardiographers. This book by Friedewald is a good one. The subject is presented in a well organized and thorough manner. It is intended for trainees and includes a discussion of the physics of sound methodology principles of interpretation and a discussion of recordings of different structures of the normal and diseased heart. This is a reliable and well organized book with a good appendix of normal values for reference.

of which was reported on by Massumi in 1963. These authors have shown that the number of these cases was rapidly increasing indicating that the occurrence was more frequent than previously thought. We are in agreement with this opinion.

Becker and associates³ have presented a comprehensive review of the congenital anatomic potentials for subclavian steal. Fifty five potential causes have been described. With this classification it is possible to foresee all cases of congenital subclavian steal. Among these possibilities an entity can be individualized: the association of a right aortic arch with contralateral congenital subclavian steal of which Pieroni and associates⁴ have found 17 cases angiographically documented in the literature in 1972.

Embryologically this association can be understood by the diagram of Edwards⁵ who has employed a hypothetical double arch system: the interruption of which at different locations explains the three main subtypes classified by Stewart and associates⁶ and by Victorica and associates⁷: (1) right aortic arch with isolation of the left subclavian artery (as one of our cases seen in a 33 year old woman associated with ventricular septal defect but without cardiac or neurologic symptoms); (2) right aortic arch with aberrant and atretic left subclavian artery (as a case of Pieroni and associates⁴); (3) right aortic arch with mirror image branching of the arch vessels and atresia of left common carotid and left subclavian arteries (as the case of Levine and associates⁷).

Clinically the diagnosis is suspected by the difference between the blood pressure and the radial and antecubital pulses of the right arm which are normal and of the left arm which are markedly diminished or absent. Chest roentgenograms with barium swallow are useful to reveal esophageal indentations made by the right aortic arch and an aortic diverticulum (as in the subtype 2 of the classification of Victorica and associates⁴). The proof of the subclavian steal is given by aortography. Injection of contrast material into the ascending aorta shows a right aortic arch with filling of the left common carotid or the left innominate artery, right common carotid and right subclavian artery in that order. The left subclavian artery does not opacify from the aorta. Serial studies at 2 to 3 seconds after injection reveal opacification of the left subclavian artery which fills by retrograde flow down the left vertebral artery.

There were usually no symptoms of vertebro-basilar insufficiency during childhood. Cerebral symptoms can appear in the third decade and the congenital subclavian steal needs then to be corrected by a graft placed between the ascending aorta and the left subclavian artery-left vertebral artery junction.

It was very interesting to observe that tetralogy of Fallot was associated in five of the 17 cases angiographically demon-

strated and reviewed by Pieroni and associates⁴. If we add another case of right aortic arch isolation of the left subclavian artery and tetralogy of Fallot described anatomically but without roentgenographic features and reported on by Stewart and associates⁶, we can think that the later cardiac anomaly is associated in one third of cases. In other respects, tetralogy of Fallot, one of the most frequent cyanotic congenital cardiac diseases, is associated with a right aortic arch in about 20 per cent of cases realizing the so-called Corvisart syndrome or Caillaud-Fallot syndrome in the French literature. A systematic research of subclavian steal in this syndrome should be perhaps rewarded by the identification of new cases.

From a practical point of view, failure to recognize the presence of an isolated or an atretic proximal left subclavian artery in a tetralogy of Fallot may eventually be a fault attempt at a Blalock-Tausig anastomosis.

Therefore if a careful examination of both brachial pulses as well as the femorals should be performed routinely in the coarctation of aorta, the same management should be a good rule in tetralogy of Fallot or even in a congenital disease.

Julien Bensaid, M.D.

Centre Hospitalo-Universitaire de Limoges
Service de Cardiologie, Hôpital Dupuytren
2 avenue Alexis Carrel
87000 Limoges, France

REFERENCES

1. Pieroni D, R. Brodsky S, T. and Rowe R. D. Congenital subclavian steal. Report of a case occurring in a neonate and review of the literature. *Am Heart J* 84:801 1972.
2. Massumi M. A. The congenital variety of the subclavian steal syndrome. *Circulation* 28:1149 1963.
3. Becker A, E. Becker M, J. and Edwards J. E. Congenital anatomic potentials for subclavian steal. *Chest* 60:4 1971.
4. Edwards J. E. Anomalies of derivatives of aortic arch. *Med Clin North Am* 32:925 1948.
5. Stewart J. R. Kincaid O. W. and Edwards J. E. An atlas of vascular rings and related malformations of the aortic arch system. Springfield, Ill 1964. Charles C. Thomas Publisher pp 8-13 124-129.
6. Victorica B. E. Van Mierop L. H. S. and Elliott L. P. Right aortic arch associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal syndrome. *Radiology* 108:53⁹ 1970.
7. Levine S, Serfat L. S. and Rusinko A. Right aortic arch with subclavian steal syndrome (atresia of left common carotid and left subclavian arteries). *Am J Surg* 111:632 1966.

Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the following who have aided in the review of manuscripts during the past year

Abdul Abbau
Walter H. Abelmann
J.A. Abudskov
W. Abram
Robert F. Ackerman
Forest Adams
Robert J. Adolph
Clarence Agrest
R.P. Ahlquist
Masood Akhtar
James A. Alexander
Sidney Alexander
Howard Allen
Joseph S. Alpert
Kurt Amplatz
E.A. Amsterdam
Gary J. Anderson
E.T. Angelakos
William Arrowsmith
Daniel Asarnoff
John C. Bailey
Donald Baker
Lotty L. Basta
Arthur C. Beall Jr
Benjamin Beisler
Alberto Benchimol
Arthur A. Berenbaum
Peter F. Bunnion
Henry W. Blackburn
Eugene H. Blackstone
Thomas M. Blake
Daniel Bleifer
Selwyn B. Bleifer
b. Gilbert Blount Jr
John P. Bouneau
Robert B. Bond
Nancy Haberman Boyer
Kenneth M. Brinkhous
Dorothy Brinsfield
C.E. Buckley
Howard Burchell
C.A. Caceres
Paul Cannon
Antonius Caracata
Timothy Carr
Augustin Castellanos
Rory Childers
Te Chuan Chou
Fyung Chung
Mur Clapper
Lawrence S. Cohen
Jay N. Cohn

Peter Cohn
James S. Cole
H. Neal Coleman III
H.D. Conn
Robert D. Conn
Richard Conti
Gene Conway
Betty C. Coryn
Robert B. Couch
Ernest Craige
Michael Crawford
J. Sylvia Crawley
J. Michael Criley
James E. Crockett
James A. Cronvich
Hiram H. Curry
Anthony N. Damato
J.N.P. Davies
Arthur C. DeGraff
R.W. DeSanctis
Kenneth Desoer
Lewis Dexter
Harold T. Dodge
James M. Doherty III
Philip Dow
Leonard b. Drefuss
Peter Duca
Barry Dondzio
E.E. Eddleman, Jr
Robert H. Eich
Myrvin H. Ellestad
L.B. Elms
Mary Allen Engle
Gordon A. Ewv
G.A. Feigen
Joel M. Felner
M. Irene Ferrer
Frank Finnerty
Charles Fisch
Gerald Fletcher
Nancy C. Flowers
Nicholas Fortuin
Noble Fowler
Martin Frank
Edward D. Fries
Walter Freyburger
Sidney Friedman
Gottlieb Friesinger
Victor Froelicher
Edward Frohlich
Walter Gamble
Peter C. Gazes

Jacques Genet
Leonard Gettes
Thomas C. Gibson
Stanley E. Gniow
D. Luke Glancy
Gerald Gluck
Harry Goldberg
Abner Golden
Jay Goodman
Stanley Goodman
Alan Goodyer
Thomas Gorsuch
Arthur J. Gornelin
Ray Gramiak
Joseph Greenfield, Jr
Halman Greenspan
Robert L. Grossman
Dale Groom
William Groesman
Rolf M. Gunnar
Warren Guntheroth
Arthur Guyton
Arthur D. Hagan
Victor E. Hall
E.W. Hancock
Dwight H. Harken
A.S. Harris
Raymond Harris
Willard Harris
W. Proctor Harvey
Robert H. Heinle
Milton Hejmancik
Howard E. Heyer
Eugene Hirsch
Irwin Hoffman
H.E. Holling
William B. Hood Jr
Leo Horan
Mayne Hughes
Herbert N. Hultgren
Grover Hutchins
Thomas James
L.E. January
Robert Jennings
Allen Johnson
Michael Johnson
Ernst Jukl
Carl Jones
Claude Joyner
William Kannel
Norman Kaplan
Joel S. Karchner

Books received

Medicine a Metaphor: Messages and Menaces By Samuel Vaisrub M.D. Oradell N.J. 1977 Medical Economics Company 124 pages Price \$7.95

Cardiovascular Nursing: Prevention, Intervention and Rehabilitation By Jeanne M. Holland R.N. M.S. Boston 1977 Little Brown & Company 218 pages

Principles of Acute Coronary Care By William T. Foster M.D. New York 1977 Appleton Century Crafts 203 pages Price \$9.95

Primary and Secondary Raynaud Phenomena Edited by Jan Enk Gjöres and Olav Thulesius Stockholm Sweden 1978 Almqvist and Wiksell International 95 pages Price 5 Swedish krona

Molecular Aspects of Medicine vol 1 No 2 Haemoglobin Structure and Function Its Relevance to Biochemistry and Medicine By J.M. White Elmford N.Y. 1977 Pergamon Press 184 pages Price \$8.00

Announcements

Clinical Application of Intra aortic Balloon Pump course

A three day course on the clinical application of the intra aortic balloon pump will be held on November 25 through 27 1977 (immediately preceding the American Heart Association meeting) at the Konover Hotel Miami Beach Florida. Designed for cardiologists, cardiac surgeons, anesthesiologists, physicians working in intensive care units and for critical care nurses and circulatory assist technicians the course will cover indications for use of the IABP and other circulatory assist devices for patients in cardiogenic shock.

The course will be sponsored by the Division of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery and Cardiology University of Miami School of Medicine. For further information regarding the course please contact: Division of Continuing Medical Education University of Miami School of Medicine P.O. Box 520875 Miami Fla 33152 Telephone (305) 547 6716

Change in the training requirements for the American Board of Internal Medicine subspecialty examinations

The American Board of Internal Medicine has announced a significant change in policy regarding its training requirements. This change will affect physicians desiring admission to a subspecialty examination who began their residency training in internal medicine before June 1 1970. At present these physicians are considered to have met the training requirements for admission to a subspecialty examination after completing one year of acceptable training in the subspecialty. If once informed of admission to a subspecialty examination these physicians will continue to be considered to have fulfilled the Board's training requirements in that subspecialty. Beginning with the subspecialty examination offered in 1981 however all physicians not previously admitted to an examination will be required to meet the same training requirements which apply to physicians beginning their residency training after June 1 1970. The requirements currently involved two full years of acceptable training in the subspecialty. A complete description of the Board's policies and procedures may be obtained by directing a written request to American Board of Internal Medicine 3930 Chestnut St.

Philadelphia PA 19104. The next examination in Cardiovascular Disease will be offered in June 1979.

Second Pediatric Nephrology symposium

The Second Pediatric Nephrology symposium will be sponsored by Georgetown University and the San Juan Children's Hospital Condado Beach Hotel San Juan Puerto Rico on December 6 to 9 1977. Topics will include nephrologic problems of the newborn evaluation of the patient with renal disease treatment of renal disease systemic disease and the kidney renal physiology and dialysis and transplantation. Speakers are internationally known in the field of Nephrology. Accreditation in Category I for the Physicians Recognition Award has been applied for. Tuition \$150 for physicians in practice \$75 for physicians in training with letter from chief of service. For information write José P. Pascual M.D. P.O. Box 3342 Old San Juan Puerto Rico 00904.

International Society of Hypertension meeting

The fifth scientific meeting of the International Society of Hypertension will be held in Maison de la Chimie Paris on June 12 through 14 1978. Main topics will be hormones and blood pressure the central nervous system and hypertension transmitters and receptors in hypertension and hypertension care. For further information regarding this meeting please contact Professor Paul Milliez Service de Médecine I Hôpital Broussais 96 Rue Didot 75014 Paris France or Professor Philippe Meyer INSERM U 7 Hôpital Necker 161 Rue de Sévres 75015 Paris France.

Cardiopathy of Aging

Cardiopathy of Aging IV (Heart disease in the elderly patient) will be presented in Little Rock AR on May 16 and 17 1978 by the Veterans Administration University of Arkansas College of Medicine Council on Clinical Cardiology of the American Heart Association and the Tri State Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association. Information regarding this symposium may be obtained from J.E. Doherty M.D. Program Director Cardiopathy of Aging IV 300 E. Roosevelt Rd. Little Rock AR 72206.

Thomas M. McMillan Jr M.D.* 1892-1976



Thomas M. McMillan Jr died October 17, 1976 at the age of 84 in his native and beloved Mobile, Alabama. He had returned there in 1964 after a long life of devoted professional service in Philadelphia. He was a member of the College of Physicians (of Philadelphia) for fifty-two years.

Tom was born in Mobile, Alabama, on January 27, 1892. His father had served as a youngster in the Confederate Army and was self-educated. After the war he entered the lumber business, running a sawmill and later acquiring large tracts of farm and forest land. He had a country plantation in Stockton, Alabama, where his family spent

many happy vacations. His mother was an outstanding woman and a very progressive person in the community. She was one of the first women to graduate from college, started the first library in Mobile, and was a leader in the cause of education for Negroes. From her Tom received early religious training and exposure to the classics.

Tom attended Mr. Wright's Military School in Mobile where he played on the baseball team. He played the violin and showed an early interest in religious things, a preview of what was later to become an important part of his professional and social life. An older brother became a Presbyterian Minister. He came north to attend Princeton where he received an A.B. degree in 1913. He was Vice President of his class and manager of the Track Team and was voted the most popular man of his class. He was later awarded the class cup and cited for embodying the highest ideals of his profession. Tom entered the Medical School of the University of Pennsylvania where he graduated in 1917. He immediately joined the Army Medical Corps as a first lieutenant and served for a period of two years, including an overseas assignment in France. On his return to civilian life he spent two years doing special work at the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania and the Philadelphia General Hospital. While in the army he had considered a future career in Surgery or Radiology, but in his hospital experience he was greatly influenced by Alfred Stengel and Edward Krumbhaar. The latter was one of the first physicians in this country to use the string galvanometer and had published his first paper in that field as early as 1916. He was engaged in functional and pathological studies on the heart at this time. Krumbhaar was later to become a life-long benefactor of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia and to serve as its President from

*This obituary is republished from The College of Physicians of Philadelphia's *Transactions* 11: 48 & 50, with their kind permission.

James N. Kamegis
John A. Kastor
Albert Kattus
Michael Kelley
Joseph Kusslo
Michael Klein
Yihong Kong
Robert Kraus
Michael M. Laks
Richard Langendorf
Kenneth Lasseter
Garrett Lee
Louis Lemberg
Donald Leon
Maurice Lev
Herbert Levine
Howard Lewis
Richard Lewis
A. J. Liedtke
Joseph Linhart
Bernard Lipman
Joseph Logic
David T. Lowenthal
Bernard Lown
Daniel Lukas
Hugh A. McAllister Jr.
Robert McDonald
Dwight McGoon
Paul McHenry
Dan G. McNamara
Oscar Magidson
George Maha
Frank Marcus
R. Davis Manning Jr.
Henry J. L. Marriott
B. L. Martz
H. Page Mauck Jr.
James Mazzara
Lawrence Meltzer
Milton Mendlowitz
Arthur Merrill
Richard Meyer
Richard Miller
Jere Mitchell
William Mogabgab

Neil Moore
James Morris
Andrew G. Morrow
Alexander Nadas
Navin Nanda
John Naughton
Clifford V. Nelson
R. Joe Noble
Jacqueline Noonan
Donald O. Nuttner
Jan Nyboer
Robert Olson
Robert O. Rourke
Hyman Paley
Victor Parsonnet
William Parsons
Morton Lee Pearce
Alan Pearlman
Kirk Peterson
Alfred Pick
Hubert Pipberger
Bertram Pitt
Richard Popp
Leon Pordy
Walter Pritchard
William Proudfoot
Raymond Pruitt
Ray Pryor
Oscar Ratnoff
Pratap Reddy
Nathaniel Reichel
Michael Reichgott
F. W. Reynolds Jr.
Nigel Roberts
William Roberts
George Rowe
Carl J. Rubenstein
David Rytand
John Salvaggio
Monroe Samuels
C. Glenn Sawyer
Dante Scarpelli
Eliot Schechter
Leonard Scherlis
Robert Schlant

Sidney Schnur
Fred Schoonmaker
Robert Schramel
Ralph C. Scott
H. L. Seese
Arthur Selzer
Ralph Shabetai
Pravin Shah
Stephen Shappell
James Shaver
L. Thomas Sheffield
Earl Shurey
Larry Siegel
Hugh Smith
Harold Smulyan
Robert Solinger
Louis Soloff
Madison E. Spach
David H. Spodick
Richard Steele
S. Subramanian
Borys Surawicz
Morton E. Tavel
John Thomas
Sam Threefoot
Paul Vignola
Galen S. Wagner
Paul Walinsky
W. Gordon Walker
Paul Walter
William Wehrmacher
Leslie Wiener
E. D. Wigle
David Williams
Merlin Wilson
Travis Winsor
A. C. Witham
Stephen Wittenberg
Kinsman Wright
Paul Yu
Robert Zelis
Henry Zimmerman
Harry Zinsser
Douglas Zipes

helper. There are three children from this devoted couple: Thomas M. McMillan III, a physician and cardiologist in Mt. Holly, New Jersey, and two daughters, Frances T. Russell (married to a physician) and Mrs. Julia I. Turnball. There are nine grandchildren. Harold M. Marvin, a close friend who followed Tom as the Editor of *Circulation*, wrote the following in his preface to the special edition of this journal dedicated to him:

The first ten volumes of this journal will stand as a lasting monument to his ability and his consecration to the work that he loved. But he has created something else which even though invisible and intangible, he may regard as much greater: the respect, admiration, and abiding affection of all who have been privileged to know him. His students, associates, and friends are agreed that few indeed have been blessed with

such a rare combination of qualities: intelligence and understanding, complete sincerity, patience and tolerance, an unfailing gentleness rarely encountered in men, a sweet and happy disposition. The years in Philadelphia have taken away none of the consideration for others or the charming graciousness that he brought from his Alabama home. His inability to think or speak harshly of anyone has been an inspiration to those who recognize it as strength, not weakness, as another manifestation of a warm and lovable personality.

Thomas McMillan will long be remembered as a refined, sensitive, cultured gentleman. His influence lives on in his many friends and former students.

Joseph B. Vander Veer, M.D.

1940 to 1943 With this experience young Tom McMillan decided on the field of Medicine and he spent nearly a year in London working in Cardiology and Physiology with Sir Thomas Lewis and E H Starling

On his return to this country he began a career of hospital practice teaching, and editorships, seldom equalled to our profession In 1923 he was appointed an Assistant Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital and to Physician and Chief of the Out Patient Department in 1932 In 1946 he was made head of the Department of Internal Medicine and Consultant Cardiologist to the Pennsylvania Hospital He served in the Division of Cardiology at the Philadelphia General Hospital beginning in 1932 and was chief of this Division for many years He was cardiologist and later consultant cardiologist to the Burlington County (N J) Memorial Hospital He served as a chief consultant in Cardiology to the Veterans Administration for many years With William D Stroud and others he was active in the formation of the Philadelphia Heart Association in the late 1920s one of the first associations of its kind, later to become affiliated with the American Heart Association as the Heart Association of SE Pennsylvania He served as its president from 1941 to 1944 He was active in the Pennsylvania State Heart Association serving as a Director and was a member of many committees He was one of the Founders of the Childrens Heart Hospital

Tom was a master bedside teacher and his gentle, friendly manner in discussing patients problems on rounds was an example to all His lectures in Electrocardiography were outstanding and hundreds of medical and post graduate students received a practical working knowledge of this new and important field from his series of lectures, given patiently year after year but always including the newest information in this rapidly growing subject In 1946 despite his many duties he accepted the Editorship of the AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL then the official journal of the American Heart Association He devoted much time to this important task and was so successful in it that in 1950 when the Heart Association decided to launch a new official journal, *Circulation* representing its broadening interest from the heart to the entire circulation no one else was even considered as Editor He held this position for five years and at the termi-

nation of his editorship, a special issue of *Circulation* was dedicated to him He was a director of the American Heart Association for many years and received the Gold Heart Award of that Association in 1955

Tom was active in the American College of Physicians serving as Governor for Eastern Pennsylvania from 1949 to 1958 He was chairman of the Committee on Post Graduate courses of the College from 1949 to 1953 He was honored by the College and the Alfred Stengel Award in 1954 and a Mastership in 1964 He was a Regent of the College from 1960 to 1964, and was a Vice President When it was decided to publish a bulletin for the College, he was chosen as its Editor and he served in this capacity from 1960 to 1964

With all of these professional duties Tom found time for his family and he had many interests outside of Medicine He was a member of the Session of the First Presbyterian Church of Philadelphia for many years and a Trustee of the Princeton Theological Seminary from 1948 to 1967 He also served as a Trustee of Lincoln University

He was a great student of history and an admirer of Robert E Lee and had many of his personal effects On his return to Mobile in 1964 he did not practice Medicine but his interest in medical affairs did not wane He was an Honorary Consultant in Cardiology to the Mobile General Hospital and an Honorary Member of the Alabama Medical Society He was active in the formation of the new Medical School of South Alabama He attended rounds at the Hospital of the Medical School the Providence Hospital and the Mobile Infirmary A physician many years his junior said 'he was well known respected and admired by all of the Medical community He was an active member of the Board of the City Museum of Mobile

His extensive collection of letters and manuscripts related to the early history of the city of Mobile extended from colonial Mobile under the French through the Revolution and up through Civil War Times It was left to the City Museum of Mobile

Thomas McMillan married Julia Talcott of New York City in 1919 They had become acquainted during many visits to her relatives in Mobile This lovely gracious lady who survives him was his lifelong companion and ever present

in many ways to improve the regional status of medicine

For years educational administrators have clearly indicated that the quality of teaching was much better when classes were small than when they were large. Today these same administrators need money for their schools. Because the Federal Government will give them money for construction and operation if they increase the size of their classes, they increase their student bodies to levels that were considered unacceptable and inadvisable only a few years ago. If large classes were not ideal several years ago, are they really good today? If so, why? Because of money? There should be no compromise with the *quality* of medical training, scholarship, or service to sick people. If schools need more money, then money should be provided, and new schools with *small* classes should be opened. Doctors are concerned with the lives of people, many of whom are the mothers and fathers of young children who need their parents. Remember, children without parents are prone to become delinquent. The treatment of a mother who has four children and a husband is concerned with treatment for the benefit and welfare of six people, not one person. The medical schools of today should obtain more financial assistance, but not by adding new students to already large classes merely to obtain money when educators truthfully know that small classes are the best. Remember, many of these same educators try to send their own children to the small colleges when possible rather than to large colleges and universities.

Another point for consideration is that the old schools manifest symptoms of senility in many ways. They try to rejuvenate by changing their curricula. The core and elective programs are only attempts to appear youthful and progressive. The results so far have been as successful as the old man who tries to behave as he did in his twenties. New schools provide opportunities for experimentation in faculties, students, organizations, administration, curriculum, building, laboratories, relationships to local hospitals, and the community, research in hospital construction and operation, and many other new possibilities. The existing schools find it difficult to make drastic changes because of their many old accumulated commitments. And when they attempt changes, the results are poor or even catastrophic. New

schools will bring vigor to medical education and provide healthy competition to the older ones.

The USA needs at least 300 more medical schools opened gradually, with small student bodies and eventually, high quality faculty from whom scholarship rather than fund raising is expected. There are enough qualified students to fill these additional schools (hundreds of applicants are being rejected annually) and enough faculty to open some schools now, while additional faculty can be trained and accumulated for other schools. Furthermore, the admissions committees need to modify their criteria for admission to the medical schools. The personal integrity, quality, and type of motivation, ability to think logically, physical strength, and willingness to work hard and willingness to dedicate oneself to the care of the sick are of primary importance. When the supply of physicians fulfills the demands for service to *all* people, then the doctor supply for rural, urban, and remote areas will be met on a voluntary basis satisfying the law of supply and demand.

The idea to educate and provide physicians' assistants to fulfill the need for more doctors is ridiculous. When the airlines need more pilots, they do not train more stewardesses to pilot the planes. The financial risk and risk to passenger lives would be too great, and the FAA would not even permit such a plan. On the other hand, the medical organizations and administrators recognize the critical need for highly qualified doctors, and yet they allow physicians' assistants to replace many of their doctors. Medicine is complex and millions of lives are involved. The release of physician assistants to care for the sick will lead to many difficulties, injury to people, and medico-legal and socioeconomic problems. Furthermore, well-defined and disciplined assistants to physicians already exist in the form of technicians, nurses, aides, and others. The real shortage is a shortage of highly qualified doctors.

It is difficult to understand why many medical schools are reducing the length of time for training in the medical schools when the faculty, students, and administrators readily indicate that medical knowledge is ever expanding. Some even state that there is too much to learn. This is not a logical argument. This is analogous to saying it requires one week to read the Bible, but

The shortage of doctors and new medical schools

G E Burch, MD

New Orleans, La

It is generally accepted by everyone, certainly the American people, that America is short of doctors. They learn this when they enter crowded waiting and reception rooms and attempt to make an early or immediate appointment to see the doctor. This crisis had its beginning many years ago and the symptoms are now apparent even to the casual observer. Nevertheless, this rapidly developing need and impending crisis was ignored until recently. In haste to supply the USA with doctors, the programs launched revealed relatively poor planning and impulsive decisions. However, with careful consideration of the proposed solutions, many useful contributions can be made to the entire welfare of this country and its sick people. A brief discussion of them may be worthwhile.

The USA is constantly increasing in population; therefore, the plans should include considerations not only of the immediate needs but also of future requirements to satisfy growth in population and the demands for good, careful and thoughtful medical care. Furthermore, as much as possible should be derived from the funds, personnel and effort presently available. A great deal can be accomplished if the planners are carefully selected and if the only 'selfish' attitude allowed is that concerned with the welfare of the entire USA and all of its people and not only of selected individuals, regions, centers and institutions. Remember the strength of America resides in the minds of all of its people. No region has a monopoly on intelligence and certain regions are losing their monopoly on knowledge. The vigorous, intelligent, healthy and highly and

properly motivated people must be exploited for the benefit of the entire USA. Intelligence and the many other excellent attributes of fine and vigorous people are not the monopolies of the rich or of any one select group. The potentials of the less densely populated areas of America need consideration for the future for many obvious reasons. Therefore, the training of new doctors should include considerations beyond the obvious objective of merely producing doctors, especially since other things can be accomplished simultaneously with the education of doctors. The overpopulated areas need to be depopulated to some extent, whereas the small cities, small towns and hamlets can absorb people and profit from the associated cultural and educational developments related to medical education. Therefore, why not provide many more medical schools and locate them in areas of America where growth and development should occur to the best advantage of the entire USA? A medical school with its faculty, students, staff of secretaries, technicians, typists and other supporting corps offers considerable cultural and intellectual advantage to any community regardless of its size or location. The husbands, wives and children are also of considerable importance to the life, happiness and economy of any community. The medical school and all its medical activities improve the quality of medical practice for miles around. Therefore, because of such factors alone, we should have more medical schools located in cities and areas where schools do not exist today. This would improve the quality of medicine over a wide region and add to local culture, economy and the intellectual atmosphere. The faculty would add to local medical service both as consultants for special problems and for direct service to patients. The local hospitals would improve and the students and faculty could serve

From the Department of Medicine of Tulane University School of Medicine and the Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.
Received for publication Aug 23 1976
Reprint requests: Dr G E Burch, Tulane School of Medicine, 1430 Tulane Ave, New Orleans, La 70112.

Propranolol in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm*

Steven G Meister MD
Toby R Engel MD
Gilson S Feitosa MD
Richard H Helfant MD
William S Frankl MD
Philadelphia Pa

In mild or moderate mitral stenosis symptoms are typically those of pulmonary congestion due to left atrial and pulmonary venous hypertension. Resting cardiac output may be normal and may increase in response to peripheral demand.¹ Patients at this stage of the disease are commonly in sinus rhythm and become symptomatic chiefly in situations where heart rate, cardiac output or both are substantially increased.

Beta adrenergic blocking drugs are capable of lowering both heart rate and cardiac output² and might be expected to reduce the diastolic pressure gradient across a stenotic mitral valve thereby reducing pulmonary congestion. However, the negative inotropic effect of an agent such as propranolol might tend to increase left ventricular diastolic pressures and thereby negate this potentially beneficial effect. Several reports documenting the existence of impaired left ventricular function in some patients with mitral stenosis³⁻⁵ lend substance to this concern.

Accordingly, this study was intended to determine whether propranolol administered acutely to patients with early symptomatic isolated mitral stenosis in sinus rhythm would result in a potentially useful net reduction in pulmonary capillary wedge pressure.

Methods

Eight patients with a clinical diagnosis of mitral stenosis who were in sinus rhythm were studied during cardiac catheterization performed to evaluate their need for cardiac surgery. All had been experiencing intermittent symptoms of pulmonary congestion. All were considered to be in the New York Heart Association (NYHA) status and prognosis class 2.2. None had clinical evidence of severe pulmonary hypertension or right heart failure. None had evidence at catheterization of aortic valve disease or more than trivial mitral regurgitation. None gave a history of angina pectoris and the four patients who had coronary arteriography had normal coronary arteries. Biographical and baseline catheterization data are summarized in Table 1.

Heart rate, pulmonary arterial pressure, pulmonary wedge pressure, left ventricular systolic and end diastolic pressures as well as Fick or Cardio Green dye dilution cardiac outputs were obtained immediately prior to and ten minutes following intravenous bolus injection of 2 mg of propranolol hydrochloride. All measurements were obtained either prior to or at least twenty minutes following angiography utilizing fluid-filled catheters and Statham P 23 Db strain gauges. Recordings were made at 75 mm/sec on an Electronics for Medicine DR 12 amplifier-recorder system. Pulmonary wedge pressures were validated by withdrawal of fully arterialized blood from the wedged catheters. Mitral diastolic pressure gradients were calculated by planimetry of simultaneously recorded phase corrected equisensitive pulmonary wedge and left ventric-

The Medical College of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, and the Presbyterian-Lutheran University of Pennsylvania Medical Center, Philadelphia, Pa.

Received for publication July 30, 1984.

Accepted for publication December 17, 1984.

Reprint requests to Steven G. Meister MD, 3300 Henry Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19129.

*This study was presented in part at the 24th Annual Scientific Session of The American College of Cardiology.

we shall only allow one half week for reading the Bible. The result will be that only one half the Bible will be read. The U.S.A. is reducing its medical school training to two to three years, whereas the more realistic and apparently wiser Russians are increasing their medical training from five to seven years. The Russians are also emphasizing quality, scholarly pursuits, and research, whereas the U.S.A. is emphasizing quantity and rapid rate of production of doctors. If these trends continue within the next 10 to 20 years the center of medicine of the world will transfer from the U.S.A. to Russia. People will fly to Russia for their surgery, diagnosis, treatment and medical evaluation. A Russian diploma or certificate will become the premium one rather

than the one from the U.S.A. Our present training program is extremely short sighted. It needs careful unbiased review and proper attention. Medical schools must be supported and not forced to 'earn money'.

If we need more doctors, let us train more doctors with a well conceived plan and with the necessary financial support and other sacrifices—but *quality* must always prevail.

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E. There is not too much to learn. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 22:137, 1968.
2. Cooper J A D. U.S.S.R. and U.S. health policies. *Engl. J. Med.* 286:722, 1972.
3. Burch G E. Trends in training physicians (Letter to the Editor). *Am. Heart J.* 84:429, 1972.

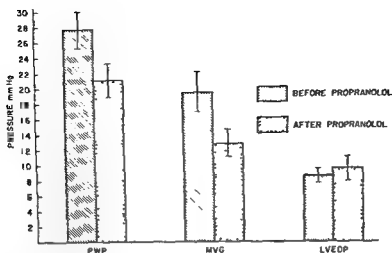


Fig 1 Propranolol induced changes in pulmonary wedge pressure (PWP) pressure gradient across the mitral valve (MVG) and left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP). Standard errors of the mean are bracketed.

Table II Hemodynamic data pre and post propranolol

Patient	Pre propranolol							Post propranolol						
	PWP	PAP	LVEDP	LVSP	CO	HR	SV	PWP	PAP	LVEDP	LVSP	CO	HR	SV
1 PZ	30	38	10	136	4.4	120	31	21	27	8	120	3.9	100	39
2 DL	34	60	4	100	3.8	100	38	27	50	6	111	3.2	78	41
3 JC	24	33	12	108	4.3	8	55	20	30	17	107	4.4	72	61
4 MS	37	72	9	140	4.0	97	41	31	60	11	142	4.3	86	50
5 EP	20	22	8	157	6.2	100	67	15	27	8	147	4.8	90	111
6 FW	20	—	6	120	3.3	108	11	15	—	5	110	2.6	84	79
7 ER	20	26	12	133	4.7	60	0	16	22	13	123	3.6	55	66
8 AM	20	47	8	116	5.4	66	87	23	36	9	122	5.5	60	92
Mean \pm SEM	27.9 ± 2.4	44.3 ± 6.2	8.6 ± 1.0	125.6 ± 6.7	4.45 ± 0.33	91.1 ± 7.4	5 ± 6.4	21.0 ± 2.1	35.3 ± 5.5	9.6 ± 1.4	120.5 ± 5.6	4.04 ± 0.32	78.1 ± 5.4	51.9 ± 6.9

Abbreviations: CO = cardiac output (L/min); HR = heart rate (beat/min); LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (mm Hg); LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure (mm Hg); PAP = mean pulmonary artery pressure (mm Hg); PWP = pulmonary wedge pressure (mm Hg); SV = stroke volume (cc/beat); SEM = standard error of the mean.

suggested a potential therapeutic role for propranolol in selected patients.

Conversely Cumming and Carr also observed a reduction in transmitral gradient but concluded that propranolol resulted in an overall reduction in cardiac performance and has no place in the therapy of mitral stenosis. This assessment was apparently based on the observation of reduced cardiac output and a rise in left ventricular end diastolic pressure. However, their patients had a variety of associated cardiac pathologies including mitral and tricuspid insufficiency, aortic stenosis, coronary artery disease and atrial fibrillation.

We did not observe a significant rise in left ventricular end diastolic pressure, presumably

because our patients were selected to avoid associated pathology likely to impair left ventricular function. Since patients with early symptomatic mitral stenosis suffer from pulmonary congestion rather than diminished tissue perfusion, small reductions in cardiac output seem acceptable in exchange for a lowered left atrial pressure. A similar exchange occurs when diuretics are used in patients with mitral stenosis.

The hemodynamic effects observed in this acute study might indeed be useful if achievable on a long term basis with oral propranolol. Propranolol therapy is not suggested as a substitute for definitive surgery. It might however prove a useful component of medical therapy in those patients for whom surgery is premature or

Table 1 Clinical and catheterization data

Patient	Age	Sex	MVA (cm ²)	LVEF	Baseline CI (L/min /M ²)
PZ	60	F	0.8	60	2.8
DL	42	F	0.5	~	2.1
JC	44	M	0.9	52	2.4
MS	64	M	0.7	75	2.4
EP	36	F	1.6	68	3.1
FW	43	F	0.8	63	2.2
ER	64	F	0.9	74	2.8
AM	38	F	0.9	~	3.2

Abbreviations: MVA = mitral valve area; LVEF = left ventricular ejection fraction; CI = cardiac index

ular pressure tracings. Stroke volume was derived according to the standard formula. Mitral valve areas were calculated according to the Gorlin formula using a constant of 38. Statistical comparisons were made with a paired *t* test. Changes following propranolol were expressed as mean differences \pm standard error of the difference (SED).

Results

Table II lists individual and mean values pre and post propranolol for selected parameters in all patients.

As expected, significant reductions in both heart rate and cardiac output were observed. Heart rate fell by 130 beats/min \pm 26 SED ($p < 0.005$). Cardiac output fell by 0.6 L/min \pm 0.2 ($p < 0.05$). Stroke volume was unchanged, suggesting that the fall in cardiac output was primarily a function of the reduction in heart rate.

The mitral diastolic pressure gradient was reduced significantly and in all patients (Fig 1). The mean reduction was 71 mm Hg \pm 16 ($p < 0.005$). Although several patients had a small rise in left ventricular end diastolic pressure after propranolol, there was no significant change for the group as a whole. The net reduction in pulmonary wedge pressure was 60 mm Hg \pm 12 ($p < 0.01$), an average of 25 per cent. A commensurate reduction in pulmonary arterial mean pressure—90 mm Hg \pm 12 ($p < 0.005$)—was also seen. Fig 2 shows representative simultaneous pulmonary wedge and left ventricular pressure curves before and after propranolol in one patient. A borderline significant ($p > 0.004$, < 0.005) and small (5.1 mm Hg \pm 2.6) reduction

in left ventricular systolic pressure was observed after propranolol administration. The largest reduction in any individual was 16 mm Hg. None of the subjects had symptomatic hypotension or bradycardia during the study period or in a subsequent 24 hour observation period.

Discussion

The relationship between heart rate, cardiac output, and the pressure gradient across stenotic mitral valves was initially described by Gorlin and associates.⁶ If the mitral valve area formula is solved for the gradient, and if the valve area which does not vary acutely is incorporated in a constant *KA*, the following expression is derived:

$$G = \left(\frac{\text{Cardiac output}}{KA \times \text{diastolic filling period}} \right)^2$$

Thus, an increase in cardiac output or a decrease in diastolic filling period results in an exponential rise in gradient. Since diastolic filling period (as diastolic seconds per minute) is abbreviated as heart rate increases, this equation explains the clinical observation that situations in which heart rate and/or cardiac output are increased commonly precipitate symptomatic intervals, particularly in patients whose mitral valve areas approach critical narrowing.

When mitral stenosis patients remain in sinus rhythm, they can be expected to derive little clinical or hemodynamic benefit from digoxin. This agent reduces heart rate only slightly in sinus rhythm and has no demonstrable effect on cardiac output in the absence of superimposed left ventricular failure.⁷ Diuretics have been shown to reduce pulmonary wedge pressure in patients with mitral stenosis but apparently do so via reduction of cardiac output alone without changing heart rate.¹⁸

Since beta adrenergic blocking drugs depress both heart rate and cardiac output, they would be expected to reduce the trans-mitral pressure gradient and pulmonary wedge pressure in patients with mitral stenosis in sinus rhythm. This was in fact observed in all of our patients and has been noted in differing context by others. Bhatia and co-workers¹⁹ utilizing right heart catheterization only studied the effects of propranolol in four patients with isolated mitral stenosis in sinus rhythm. They observed a similar reduction in pulmonary wedge pressure and

Conal anatomy in aortic atresia ventricular septal defect, and normally developed left ventricle

Robert M Freedom MD FRCP(C) FACC
M R Dische PhD MD
Richard D Rowe MD FRCP (Edin)
Toronto Ontario Canada

When aortic atresia is associated with an intact ventricular septum there is invariably marked underdevelopment of the mitral apparatus and left ventricle.¹⁻³ Rarely a moderate or large inter ventricular communication will be found in the patient with aortic atresia. When this occurs the left ventricle will be more fully developed and may even approach normal size.^{4,5} However rare these patients might be candidates for aggressive palliative surgery and subsequent ventriculo aortic reconstruction.

Because the pathologic findings in only a few of these patients have been reported we wish to more fully document the morphologic spectrum of aortic atresia and ventricular septal defect and to draw attention to abnormalities of conal development observed in some of these patients.

Case material

In the Cardiovascular Pathology Registry of The Hospital for Sick Children in Toronto are 148 specimens with aortic atresia. Six of these (4 per cent) had large ventricular septal defects and normally developed left ventricle. In addition one patient was shown by cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography to have aortic atresia large ventricular septal defect and a well devel-

oped left ventricle. These seven patients form the basis of this report.

Results

There were five males and two females. The median age at death was 6 days. One patient is alive and doing well at 16 months postoperative having been performed at seven days of age.

All patients had viscerotransposition of the great arteries. Aortic valve atresia was present in each patient and when viewed externally the ascending aorta was very much smaller than the main pulmonary artery (Fig 1).

No abnormality of systemic or pulmonary venous return was encountered by any patient. In four of the six necropsied patients the foramen ovale was obliquely patent. In one patient there was a true deficiency of septum primum resulting in a 1.4 cm diameter fossa ovalis defect (Fig 2). A common atrioventricular canal defect was evident in one patient (Fig 3).

In each patient the morphologic right ventricle was both hypertrophied and dilated and except for the patient with the common A-V canal defect the tricuspid valve was normal. From the right ventricular aspect the ventricular defect involved the conal septum in four of the six necropsied patients (Figs 4 to 6). In one patient the defect was membranous, a complete A-V canal defect was present in one patient (Fig 3). In the surviving patient selective left ventriculography demonstrated a high probably conal defect (Fig 7a and b) and retrograde aortography

From the Division of Paediatric Cardiology Department of Paediatrics and Pathology The Hospital for Sick Children and the Department of Paediatrics and Pathology The University of Toronto, Canada.

Received for publication July 17, 1976.

Accepted for publication September 19, 1976.

Address reprint requests to Robert M Freedom MD, The Hospital for Sick Children, 555 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5G 1X8.

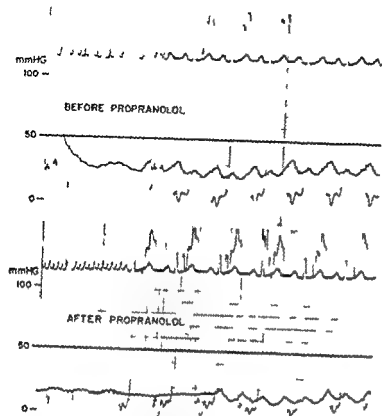


Fig 2 Simultaneous equisensitive left ventricular and pulmonary wedge pressures before and after propranolol in a representative patient. The left portion of each panel shows mean wedge pressure (paper speed = 10 mm/sec). The right portion shows phasic tracings (50 mm/sec).

inadvisable because of associated illnesses. It would seem particularly appropriate for mitral stenosis patients with reversible conditions causing increased heart rate, cardiac output or both, such as fever, anemia, pregnancy and hyperthyroidism. It might also prove useful in areas of the world where the availability of cardiac surgery is limited. Its applicability would be limited, however, to patients with isolated mitral stenosis in sinus rhythm with well maintained cardiac output and no evidence of failure of either ventricle.

A longer term study employing oral propranolol in appropriate patients seems justified.

Summary

Patients with early symptomatic mitral stenosis usually suffer from pulmonary congestion on the basis of left atrial and pulmonary venous hypertension. They are often in sinus rhythm and cardiac output is usually well maintained. Symptoms occur most often when heart rate, cardiac output or both are increased. In this

study, intravenous propranolol administered to patients with pure mitral stenosis in sinus rhythm resulted in significant reductions in mitral diastolic gradient ($-7.1 \text{ mm Hg} \pm 1.6 \text{ SED}$), mean pulmonary wedge pressure ($-6.9 \text{ mm Hg} \pm 1.7$) and mean pulmonary artery pressures ($-9.0 \text{ mm Hg} \pm 1.2$). This was due to simultaneous reduction of heart rate ($-13.0 \text{ beats/minute} \pm 2.6$) and cardiac output ($-0.5 \text{ L/minute} \pm 0.2$). A small associated reduction of left ventricular systolic pressure ($-5.1 \text{ mm Hg} \pm 2.6$) was not accompanied by adverse clinical effects. A potential role for propranolol in medical management of pure mitral stenosis in the presence of sinus rhythm is suggested.

REFERENCES

- Schlant RC. Altered cardiovascular function of the heart. In: *The heart: arteries and veins*. 2nd ed. Hurst J W and Logue R B ed. New York: McGraw Hill Book Company Inc, 1970: 53 pp.
- Cumming G R and Carr W. Hemodynamic response to exercise after propranolol in normal subjects. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 44:485, 1966.
- Harvey R M, Ferrer I, Samet P, Bader R A, Bader M E, Courmand A and Richards D W. Mechanical and myocardial factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 11:531, 1955.
- Heller S J and Carleton R A. Abnormal left ventricular contraction in patients with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 42:1099, 1970.
- Horowitz L D, Mullins C B, Payne R M and Curry G C. Left ventricular function in mitral stenosis. *Chest* 64:609, 1973.
- Gorlin R and Gorlin S G. Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves and circulatory shunts. *J Am Heart Assoc* 41:1, 1951.
- Herman M V, Cohn P F and Gorlin R. Resistance to blood flow by stenotic valves. Calculation of orifice area in cardiac catheterization and angiography. *Grossman W ed Philadelphia* 1974: Lea & Febiger Publishers, p 89.
- Gorlin R, Lewis B M, Haynes F W, Spiegel R J and Dexter L. Factors regulating pulmonary capillary pressure in mitral stenosis. *J Am Heart Assoc* 41:834, 1951.
- Werko L. The use of digitals in mitral stenosis without right heart failure. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 7:284, 1964.
- Austin S M, Schreiner B F, Kramer D H, Shah P M and Yu P N. The acute hemodynamic effects of ethacrynic acid and furosemide in patients with chronic postcapillary pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 53:364, 1976.
- Bhatia M L, Shrivastava S and Roy S G. Immediate haemodynamic effects of a beta adrenergic blocking agent—propranolol—in mitral stenosis at fixed heart rates. *Br Heart J* 34:638, 1972.
- Cumming G R and Carr W. Hemodynamic response to exercise after beta adrenergic blockade with propranolol in patients with mitral valve obstruction. *Can Med Assoc J* 95:527, 1966.

Conal anatomy in aortic atresia, ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle

Robert M Freedom MD FRCP(C) FACC
M R Dische PhD MD
Richard D Rowe MD FRCP(Edn)
Toronto Ontario Canada

When aortic atresia is associated with an intact ventricular septum there is invariably marked underdevelopment of the mitral apparatus and left ventricle. Rarely a moderate or large inter ventricular communication will be found in the patient with aortic atresia. When this occurs the left ventricle will be more fully developed and may even approach normal size. However rare these patients might be candidates for aggressive palliative surgery and subsequent ventriculo-aortic reconstitution.

Because the pathologic findings in only a few of these patients have been reported we wish to more fully document the morphologic spectrum of aortic atresia and ventricular septal defect and to draw attention to abnormalities of conal development observed in some of these patients.

Case material

In the Cardiovascular Pathology Registry of The Hospital for Sick Children in Toronto are 148 specimens with aortic atresia. Six of these (4 per cent) had large ventricular septal defects and normally developed left ventricle. In addition one patient was shown by cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography to have aortic atresia, large ventricular septal defect and a well devel-

oped left ventricle. These seven patients form the basis of this report.

Results

There were five males and two females. The median age at death was 6 days. One patient was alive and doing well at 16 months postoperative surgery having been performed at seven days of age.

All patients had viscerotransposition of the large arteries and normally related great arteries. Aortic valve atresia was present in each patient and when viewed externally the ascending aorta was very much smaller than the main pulmonary artery (Fig 1).

No abnormality of systemic or pulmonary venous return was encountered by any patient. In four of the six necropsied patients the foramen ovale was obliquely patent. In one patient there was a true deficiency of septum primum resulting in a 1.4 cm diameter fossa ovalis defect (Fig 2). A common atrioventricular canal defect was evident in one patient (Fig 3).

In each patient the morphologic right ventricle was both hypertrophied and dilated and except for the patient with the common AV canal defect the tricuspid valve was normal. From the right ventricular aspect the ventricular defect involved the conal septum in four of the six necropsied patients (Figs 4 to 6). In one patient the defect was membranous, a complete AV canal defect was present in one patient (Fig 3). In the surviving patient selective left ventriculography demonstrated a high probably conal defect (Fig 7a and b) and retrograde aortography

From the Division of Paediatric Cardiology, Department of Pediatrics, The Hospital for Sick Children, 400 St. George Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

Received for publication July 19, 1976.

Accepted for publication September 6, 1976.

Address reprints: Robert M. Freedom, MD, The Hospital for Sick Children, 555 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5G 1X8.

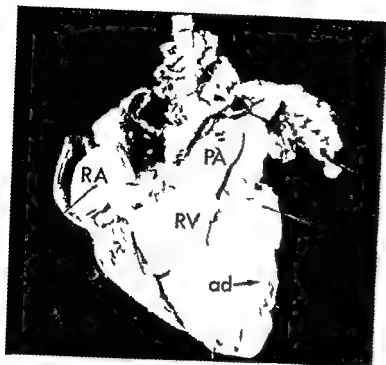


Fig 1 External view of heart in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. This picture is characteristic of the patients in the present study. The very large main pulmonary artery (PA) is anterior to the much smaller aorta. Both right atrium (RA) and right ventricle are dilated. The epicardial distribution of the anterior descending coronary artery (ad) suggests that the cardiac apex is made up of both right and left ventricle. Indeed the epicardial course of the anterior descending coronary artery suggests a normally developed left ventricle. (Reproduced from Freedom M, Williams W G, Dische M R and Rowe R D. Anatomic variants in aortic atresia. Potential candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstitution. *Br Heart J* 35:821, 1976. Reproduced by permission.)



Fig 2 Left atrium (LA) and ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. There is a significant secundum atrial septal defect (arrow) resulting from deficiency of septum primum. The mitral valve (mv) appears normal.

demonstrated aortic atresia (Fig 8). The muscular ventricular septum was intact in each patient.

In the patients with conal defects the ventricular defects were large averaging 1.4 cm in diameter. The trabecula septomarginalis was not distorted and the papillary muscle of Lancisi occupied a normal position. The conal defect resulted from conoventricular malalignment in three patients (Fig 4) and conal deficiency producing a high intraconal supracristal defect in one patient (Fig 5). Conoventricular malalignment resulted in a leftward deviated conal septum resulting in virtual subaortic atresia. In these cases there is characteristic extension of the septal insertion of the conal septum along the cranio-posterior edge of the defect into the left ventricle resulting in virtual muscular subaortic atresia above the level of the defect (Figs 9 and 10). In the patient with common atrioventricular

canal the abnormal attachment of the mitral component of the common A V valve to the medial border of the left ventricular outflow tract was responsible for virtual subaortic atresia. Fibromuscular tissue and accessory cushion tissue resulted in subaortic atresia in the patient with membranous ventricular septal defect. In all patients the morphologic left ventricle was both hypertrophied and dilated (Figs 2, 3, 7, 9 to 11). Endocardial fibroelastosis was not identified in any patient.

The mitral valve ring averaged 2.6 cm in diameter (excluding the patient with common A V valve). Although the free valve margin of the mitral valve was slightly thickened in two patients, functional mitral stenosis was not present in any patient. In one of the two patients the chordae tendineae between anterior mitral leaflet and papillary muscle were somewhat shortened possibly resulting in some restriction

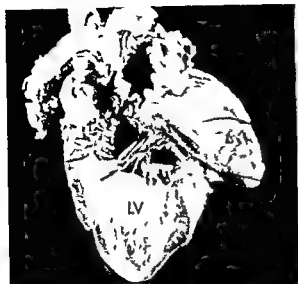


Fig 3 Same patient as Fig 1 Left ventricle (LV) in a patient with aortic valve and subvalvular atresia and complete common AV canal. The subaortic atresia results from anomalous attachment of the mitral component of the common AV valve to the medial aspect of the left ventricular outflow tract (arrow) resulting in virtual obliteration of the aortic vestibule (Reproduced from Freedom R M Williams W G Duche M R and Rowe R D Anatomic variants in aortic atresia Potential candidates for ventriculo aortic reconstitution Br Heart J 38 871 1976 Reproduced by permission)

in the motion of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve. In the six necropsied patients two normally formed left ventricular papillary muscles were evident in each instance.

In all patients with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle there was membranous as well as subvalvular aortic atresia. The ascending aorta varied in size from 2 mm to 4 mm in diameter. The aortic arch was left sided and in no patient was there significant coarctation. The brachiocephalic arteries were normal in origin in each patient and the ductus arteriosus exhibited varying degrees of patency. The epicardial distribution of the coronary arteries suggested a normally developed left ventricle in each of the necropsied patients (Fig 1).

Discussion

Despite the presence of a large ventricular septal defect and well developed left ventricle ultimate survival in these patients depends in part on patency of the ductus arteriosus for systemic as well as coronary arterial perfusion. Because this entity of aortic atresia VSD and



Fig 4 Right ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. The pulmonary artery originates above this ventricle with pulmonary valve separated from tricuspid valve (tr) by conus. The large ventricular septal defect results from leftward deviation of the conal septum (cs) away from the limbs of the septal band (curved line arrow).

well developed left ventricle is most uncommon clinical recognition depends on (1) awareness of its existence (2) an electrocardiogram which may show more left ventricular forces than typical for the patient with aortic atresia and hypoplasia of the left heart (although rarely left ventricular hypertrophy will be seen in the patient with aortic atresia and diminutive left ventricle) (3) ultrasonography and (4) selective right and left ventriculography and aortography.

In an earlier communication we reported the catheter and angiographic findings and the surgical palpation of a patient with aortic atresia large ventricular septal defect and normal left ventricle and suggested that such a patient might be a candidate for ventriculo aortic reconstitution.^{10,11} Roberts and colleagues and other workers earlier suggested the same approach suggesting the use of a valved external conduit



Fig 5 Same patient as in Fig 2. Right ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. The large pulmonary artery (PA) is seen. A high intracaval ventricular septal defect (arrow) is seen in the immediate subpulmonary (supracristal) position. The conal septum (CS) is partially deficient. The right ventricular free wall (RFW) shows considerable hypertrophy. The tricuspid valve (TV) is shown.

between left ventricular apex and descending thoracic aorta. In the neonatal period, short-term medical manipulation of the ductus arteriosus might be afforded by prostaglandin infusion. This has been shown by Olley and colleagues¹¹ to result in patency of the ductus arteriosus. Formalin infiltration of the ductus arteriosus may provide for ductal patency for some months.¹¹ Finally, construction of a surgical anastomosis between aorta and pulmonary artery or insertion of a prosthetic conduit from main pulmonary artery to descending thoracic aorta will ensure continuity between the pulmonary and systemic circulations.^{15, 16} These procedures will have to be combined with pulmonary artery banding if pulmonary vascular obstructive disease is to be avoided. If the patient survives these procedures and does not develop pulmonary



Fig 6 Right ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. The large ventricular septal defect (arrow) results from marked conoventricular malalignment. The defect lies in the arms of the trabecula septomarginalis (TS). The main pulmonary artery (PA) is dilated.

vascular obstructive disease, then ventricular aortic reconstruction is a possibility in later childhood.^{7, 10, 12}

The anatomic type(s) of ventricular septal defect observed in the patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle resemble those observed in the patient with interruption of the aortic arch.^{16, 17} Conoventricular malalignment is a common feature of patients with interruption of the aortic arch.^{16, 17} In 1971, Van Praagh¹⁸ presented the autopsy findings in ten patients with interruption of the aortic arch and suggested that conoventricular malalignment with a leftward shift of the crista supraventricularis was highly typical for this disorder. This conoventricular malalignment and deviation results in a subpulmonary ventricular septal defect and muscular subaortic stenosis. We have recently reviewed the conoventricular anatomy in 34 pathologic specimens with interruption of



Fig 7A and B Selective left ventricular cineangiograms in the left ventricle with venous catheter having passed through atrial communication and across mitral valve. The left ventricle (LV) is of normal size. Only the large pulmonary artery (PA) is opacified. The ascending aorta is not clearly opacified in these frames. (Reproduced from Freedom R M, Williams W G, Duche M R and Rowe R D. Anatomic variants in aortic atresia. Potential candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstruction. *Br Heart J* 38:821-1976. Reproduced by permission.)



Fig 7B Lateral projection. In this projection a high, probably conal ventricular defect (arrow) is evident with opacification of the anterior pulmonary artery (PA) and right ventricle (RV) from a left ventricular injection. See legend for Fig 7A. (Reproduced from Freedom R M, Williams W G, Duche M R and Rowe R D. Anatomic variants in aortic atresia. Potential candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstruction. *Br Heart J* 38:821-1976. Reproduced by permission.)

the aortic arch." Twenty-one patients (all with viscerotransverse situs solitus concordant D ventricular loops and two normally related great arteries) had conal ventricular septal defects. In 14 of these 21 patients the ventricular septal defect resulted from conoventricular malalignment with leftward deviation of the conal septum allowing actual or potential muscular narrowing of the left ventricular outflow tract (Fig 12). Smaller numbers of patients had intraconal defects without conoventricular malalignment, suprasternal membranous muscular or canal type defects. It is most interesting to note that five of seven patients with aortic atresia and large ventricular septal defects had conal type ventricular septal defects (four at necropsy and one by angiography). In each instance the defect was situated below the leftward deviated conal septum and between the anterior and posterior divisions of the trabecula septomarginalis. The conal defects in this group of patients are very similar to the patients with aortic arch interruptions and when viewed from the right ventricular



Fig 8 Selective aortogram performed via the right axillary artery in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. Note the diminutive ascending aorta (arrow). (Reproduced from Freedom R M, Williams W G, Duche M R and Rowe R D. Anatomic variants in aortic atresia. Potential candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstruction. *Br Heart J* 38:821-1976. Reproduced by permission.)

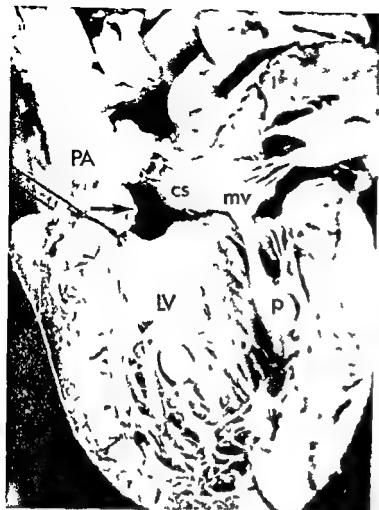


Fig 9 Same patient as in Fig 6 Left ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (LV). The leftward deviated conal septum (cs) virtually occludes the subaortic area resulting in muscular subvalvular aortic atresia above the ventricular septal defect (arrow). Note the mitral valve (mv) attachment to the conal septum. The posterior papillary muscle (p) is shown. These anatomic features are characteristic of the patient with aortic atresia normally developed left ventricle and the large ventricular defect (arrow) resulting from conoventricular malalignment (Reproduced in modified form from Freedom R M, Dische M R and Rowe R D. The pathologic anatomy of subaortic stenosis or atresia in the first year of life. *Am J Cardiol* (June 1977). Reproduced by permission.)

aspect the defects are almost indistinguishable. However from the left ventricular view the subaortic area is significantly more distorted in the patient with aortic atresia and large conal ventricular defect than in the patient with aortic arch interruption. In the former group the conal septum appears deviated in a significantly more superior as well as leftward direction virtually obliterating the subaortic vestibule.

The presence of a significantly restrictive or minute ventricular septal defect does not allow the patient with aortic atresia to develop a normal left ventricle. We have studied several



Fig 10 Same patient as in Fig 4 Left ventricle (LV) in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. The large ventricular communication (arrow) is shown with a large muscular band above the defect resulting in muscular subaortic atresia. The posterior papillary muscle of the left ventricle (p) is shown.

patients with aortic atresia and 1 to 2 mm ventricular septal defects. These patients had significant underdevelopment of the left ventricle and associated endocardial fibroelastosis. Certainly then the size of the ventricular defect has a bearing on the developmental status of the left ventricle.

Disturbances of conal growth and alignment are implicit to the observed morphologic features in tetralogy of Fallot, common aorticopulmonary trunk, supracristal and/or conal ventricular septal defects, the majority of patients with aortic arch interruptions and aortic atresia with normally developed left ventricle. Conoventricular malalignment and dissociation of the distal conus from the right ventricle are features shared by the anatomically corrected malpositions. Indeed there is a wide spectrum of congenital cardiac defects in which some of the most striking anatomic abnormalities reside in



Fig 11 Same patient as in Figs 2 and 5 Left ventricle in a patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle. The large ventricular septal defect is not visible in this projection. The left atrium (LA) is dilated. The mitral valve (mv) appears normal with two normally formed papillary muscles (p). The left ventricular free wall (LFW) is humped. The free valve margin of the mitral valve is thin and delicate and the chordae tendineae are not thickened.



Fig 12 Right ventricle in a patient with interruption of the aortic arch. The ventricular septal defect (straight arrow) results from conoventricular malalignment. The conal septum (cs) is deviated in a leftward direction (curvilinear arrow) away from the limbs of the trabecula septomarginalis. The pulmonary artery (PA) originates above the right ventricle. The papillary muscle of the conus (pc) is shown. Note the similarity of the morphologic features of the conoventricular malalignment in this patient and in the patient with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (Fig 4). (Reproduced in modified form from Freedom R M, Bain H, Esplugas E, Dische M R and Rowe R D. The ventricular septal defect in interruption of the aortic arch. *Am J Cardiol* 39:5-19, 1972. Reproduced by permission.)

conal distortions both with normally related great arteries and malpositions and transpositions.

In the patient with normally related great arteries conoventricular malalignment with deviation of the conal septum in a leftward or leftward and posterior direction can result in aortic arch interruptions or in aortic atresia with conal ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle. When this deviation occurs in a more anterior and rightward direction right ventricular outflow tract obstruction results. In 1970 Van Praagh and colleagues suggested that both deviation of the crista supraventricularis and underdevelopment of the infundibulum are the essence of tetralogy. This has not been supported by the morphometric and geometric study of Becker and colleagues who

suggest that lack of conal inversion and conal malposition are the morphogenetic mechanisms responsible for the pathologic alterations characteristic of tetralogy of Fallot. Furthermore their morphometric measurements indicated that the pulmonary infundibulum was of normal or increased length, a view supported by Goor, Lillehei and Edwards.

The ventricular defects in common aorticopulmonary trunk share some morphologic features with the defects seen in interruption of the aortic arch and aortic atresia with well developed left ventricle. The ventricular septal defect

of truncus arteriosus lies between the anterior and posterior limbs of the trabecular septomarginalis and there is either absence or extreme underdevelopment of the parietal band of the crista supraventricularis.²¹⁻²³ These defects are conal defects, characterized by deficiency of crista supraventricularis or conal septum. As one might anticipate, the "supracristal" ventricular septal defect also represents conal deficiency.

As stated earlier, the subaortic obstruction seen in some patients with arch interruptions and aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle results from malalignment of conal septum and trabecular septomarginalis.¹⁸⁻²¹ These observations have been recently supported by Moulart and colleagues.²² In their study of the anomalies of the aortic arch and ventricular septal defects, eight of 72 specimens had morphologic features which predisposed to left to right intracardiac shunting. In these hearts the ventricular defect was located above the level of the papillary muscle of the conus, and involved the inferior portion of the conal septum. In addition, they characterized the ventricular septal defect as resulting from malalignment between conal septum and septal band, and suggested its cardinal feature is extension of the septal insertion of the conus septum along the edge of the defect into the left ventricle obstructing the anterior portion of the left ventricular outflow tract. In their eight patients five had arch interruptions, one had tubular hypoplasia of the isthmus, and one had a juxta-ductal coarctation. These authors comment that the subaortic stenosis in these patients may sometimes be aggravated by the anterolateral muscle bundle of the left ventricle.²² According to Moulart and Oppenheimer Dekker,²³ this anterolateral muscle bundle is a muscular remnant of the bulboatrioventricular flange and is present in about 40 per cent of normal hearts, preventing normal aortic-mitral fibrous continuity. Although the publications of both Van Praagh¹⁸ and Moulart and colleagues^{22,23} suggest that the ventricular defects typical of aortic arch interruption result from conoventricular malalignment and resulting subaortic stenosis, our observations do not entirely support this contention.¹⁸ Indeed isolated intraconal defects involving the inferior conal septum, or supracristal (conal) defects constitute a substantial number of the defects associated with aortic interruptions studied in our institution. And, in these cases there is not

conoventricular malalignment and an obstructing anterolateral muscle bundle was not identified.¹⁸ Thus, although it is tempting to suggest that intracardiac anatomic obstruction to the left ventricular outflow tract is responsible for aortic arch anomalies (interruptions, coarctations, atresias, etc.) by reduction of aortic flow in some specimens there is no morphologic evidence for subaortic narrowing. Therefore other mechanisms, such as transitory disturbances of intrauterine intracardiac flow patterns or more focal distortions as the developing aortic arch might be responsible for these anomalies.

Although conoventricular malalignment is responsible for the conal ventricular septal defect and obstruction to the subaortic vestibule in the majority of our patients with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle, this is not invariably the mechanism. One patient had a typical membranous ventricular septal defect and yet the subaortic area was plugged with depositions of accessory endocardial cushion tissue. In another patient a common A-V canal defect was present and the left ventricular outflow tract was virtually obliterated by the marked medial attachment of the mitral component of the common A-V valve to the septal surface of the left ventricular outflow tract. Numerous reports in the literature have described the anomalous attachment of the mitral valve resulting in subaortic stenosis or atresia.²⁴⁻²⁶ Often in these patients, the left ventricle is underdeveloped. In this regard aortic atresia and severe underdevelopment of the left heart has been described in a patient with common atrioventricular canal defect.²⁴ Additionally, we have studied two pathologic specimens in which aortic atresia was associated with L transposition of the great arteries, single left ventricle outlet chamber and two separate A-V valves. In both patients the bulboventricular foramen was virtually occluded by fibromuscular tissue resulting in subaortic stenosis as well as in membranous aortic valve atresia. Similarly in those patients with aortic arch interruptions normal conoventricular alignment and subaortic stenosis pathologic mechanisms observed in our patients responsible for narrowing of the aortic vestibule include depositions of accessory endocardial cushion tissue, A-V canal defects with anomalous attachment of the common A-V valve to the medial aspect of the left ventricular outflow tract and fibromuscular diaphragms.

Finally, although aortic atresia, large ventric-

ular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle is a most uncommon clinical and pathologic entity. Increased awareness of its existence and aggressive medical and surgical intervention might provide some hope to this small group of patients.

Summary

Although aortic valve atresia is usually associated with severe underdevelopment of the mitral apparatus and left ventricle in rare cases of aortic atresia the left ventricle may be of normal size or even enlarged. This occurrence seems related to the presence of a significant ventricular septal defect. We have presented the morphologic findings in seven patients with aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (six necropsied patients and one studied angiographically). Four autopsied patients had conal type ventricular septal defects characterized in three by conoventricular malalignment. Subaortic atresia in these patients resulted from leftward deviation of the conal septum. One patient with aortic atresia and well developed left ventricle had a membranous defect and one patient had a complete A-V canal. The ventricular septal defect in the patients with conoventricular malalignment are very similar to the conal VSD observed in patients with aortic arch interruptions. Although ultimate survival with these uncommon groupings of anomalies necessitates patency of the ductus arteriosus clinical recognition rests on (1) awareness of its existence (2) ultrasonography and (3) selective biventricular and aortic angiography. It is possible that some of these patients might be candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstitution.

Addendum

Subsequent to the submission of this manuscript the one living patient in this series died at 16 months of age some three weeks after the repeat cardiac catheterization. Catheterization at 16 months of age revealed the same angiographic features as the initial study with tight bilateral pulmonary bands. Necropsy examination revealed a diminutive ascending aorta with membranous valvar and muscular subaortic atresia, a large ventricular defect resulting from conal-ventricular septal malalignment, a normal mitral valve and a normal left ventricular chamber without endocardial fibroelastosis. Tight bilateral pulmonary artery bands were evident.

The ductus arteriosus remained patent and the surgical anastomosis between aorta and pulmonary artery was 75 mm in diameter.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lev M. Pathologic anatomy and interrelationship of hypoplasia of the aortic tract complexes. *Lab Invest* 16:1 1952.
- 2 Watson D G and Rowe R D. Aortic valve atresia. Report of 43 cases. *JAMA* 179:14 1962.
- 3 Noonan J A and Nadas A B. The hypoplastic left heart syndrome. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 5:1029 1958.
- 4 Kanjuh V I, Eliot R S, and Edwards J E. Coexistent mitral and aortic atresia. A pathologic study of 14 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 15:611 1965.
- 5 Baxendall A and Folger G M. Hypoplastic left heart syndrome. *Am J Cardiol* 29:190 1972.
- 6 Pellegrino P A and Thiene G. Aortic valve atresia with a normally developed left ventricle. *Chest* 63:1 1976.
- 7 Roberts, W C, Perry L W., Chandra R S, Myers G E, Shapiro S R and Scott L P. Aortic valve atresia: a new classification based on necropsy study of 73 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 37:753 1976.
- 8 Moode D S, Gallen W J and Friedberg D Z. Congenital aortic atresia. Report of long survival and some speculation about surgical approaches. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 63:726 1972.
- 9 Rosenquist G C, Taylor J F N and Stark J. Aortopulmonary fenestration and aortic atresia. Report of an infant with ventricular septal defect, persistent ductus arteriosus and interrupted aortic arch. *Br Heart J* 36:1146 1974.
- 10 Freedom R M, Williams W G, Dische M R and Rowe R D. Anatomic variants in aortic atresia. Potential candidates for ventriculo-aortic reconstitution. *Br Heart J* 36:821 1976.
- 11 Bernhard W F, Pomeroy V and LaFarge L G. Relief of congenital obstruction to left ventricular outflow tract with a ventricular aortic prosthesis. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 69:273 1975.
- 12 Brown J W, Myerowitz P D and Cann M S. Apical aortic anastomosis. A method for relief of diffuse left ventricular outflow obstruction. *Surg Forum* 25:147 1974.
- 13 Olley P M, Coceani, F., and Bodach E. E type prostaglandins. A new emergency therapy for certain cyanotic congenital heart malformations. *Circulation* 53:778 1976.
- 14 Rudolph A M, Heymann M A, Finkman N and Luker J. Formalin infiltration of the ductus arteriosus. A method for palliation of infants with selected congenital cardiac lesions. *N Engl J Med* 292:1263 1975.
- 15 Caylor G C, Sweloff E A and Miller G E. Surgical palliation of hypoplasia left side of heart. *N Engl J Med* 282:180 1970.
- 16 Van Praagh R, Bernhard W F, Rosenthal A, Parula L F and Fyler D C. Interrupted aortic arch. Surgical treatment. *Am J Cardiol* 27:300 1971.
- 17 Freedom R M, Bain H, Esplu, A E, Dische M R and Rowe R D. The ventricular septal defect in interruption of the aortic arch. *Am J Cardiol* 39:57 1977.
- 18 Lauer R M, Dushane J W and Edwards J E. Obstruction of left ventricular outlet in association with ventricular septal defect. *Circulation* 22:110 1960.
- 19 Becu L M, Tauxe W N, Dushane J W and Edwards J E. A complex of congenital cardiac anomalies.

- Ventricular septal defect biventricular origin of the pulmonary trunk and subaortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 50 901 1955
- 20 Van Praagh R, Van Praagh S, Nebesary R, A Muster A, J. Sinha S N and Paul M H Tetralogy of Fallot Underdevelopment of the pulmonary infundibulum and its sequelae. *Am J Cardiol* 26 25 1970
 - 21 Becker A E, Connor M and Anderson R H Tetralogy of Fallot. A morphometric and geometric study. *Am J Cardiol* 35 402 1975
 - 22 Van Praagh R and Van Praagh S The anatomy of common aortopulmonary trunk (Truncus arteriosus communis) and its embryologic implications. *Am J Cardiol* 16 406 1965
 - 23 Goor D A, Lillehei C W and Edwards J E Ventricular septal defects and pulmonary stenosis with and without dextroposition. Anatomic features and embryologic implications. *Chest* 60 117 1971
 - 24 Goor D A, Lillehei C W, Rees R and Edwards J E Isolated ventricular septal defect. Developmental basis for various types and presentation of classification. *Chest* 58 468 1970
 - 25 Angelini P and Leachman R D Truncus conal septal defects. An anatomic and embryologic discussion of common truncus and related malformations. *Eur J Cardiol* 2 11 1974
 - 26 Van Praagh R and Van Praagh S Anatomically corrected transposition of the great arteries. *Br Heart J* 28 112 1967
 - 27 Van Praagh R, Durnin R E, Jocklin H, Wagner H R, Korns M, Garabedian H, Ando M and Calder A L Anatomically corrected malposition of the great arteries (S D L). *Circulation* 51 20 1975
 - 28 Anderson R H, Becker A E, Leekot T G and Gerlis L M Anatomically corrected malposition of the great arteries. *Br Heart J* 37 993 1975
 - 29 Zakheim H, Mattioli L, Vaseenon T and Edwards W Anatomically corrected malposition of the great arteries (S L D). *Chest* 69 1 1976
 - 30 Freedom R M and Harrington D P Anatomically corrected malposition of the great arteries. Report of two cases one with congenital asplenia frequent association with juxtaposition of atrial appendages. *Br Heart J* 36 207 1974
 - 31 Jimenez M Q and Martinez V P Uncommon conal pathology in complete dextroposition of the great arteries with ventricular septal defect. *Chest* 44 11 1974
 - 32 Thiene G, Razzolini R and Dalla Volta S Aortopulmonary relationship, arterioventricular and ventricular septal defects in complete transposition of the great arteries. *Eur J Cardiol* 4 13 1976
 - 33 Moulart A J, Bruins C C and Oppenheimer Dekker A Anomalies of the aortic arch and ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 53 1011 1978
 - 34 Moulart A J and Oppenheimer Dekker A Anterolateral muscle bundle of the left ventricle bulboventricular flange and subaortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 37 1 1976
 - 35 Ferencz C Atrioventricular defect of membranous septum. Left ventricular-right atrial communication with malformed mitral valve simulating aortic stenosis. Report of a case. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 100 399 1977
 - 36 Shone J D, Sellers R D, Anderson R C, Adams P Jr, Lillehei C W and Edwards J E The developmental complex of "parachute mitral valve", supravalvular ring of left atrium, subaortic stenosis and coarctation of aorta. *Am J Cardiol* 11 714 1963
 - 37 McLean L D, Culligan J A and Kane D J Subaortic stenosis due to accessory tissue on the mitral valve. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 45 382 1963
 - 38 Bjork V O, Hultquist G and Lodin H Subaortic stenosis produced by an abnormally placed anterior mitral leaflet. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 41 63 1961
 - 39 Sellers R D, Lillehei C W and Edwards J E Subaortic stenosis caused by anomalies of the atrioventricular valves. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 48 79 1964
 - 40 Jue K L and Edwards J E Anomalous attachment of mitral valve causing subaortic stenosis. Observation of a case with other cardiac anomalies and multiple spleen. *Circulation* 35 928 1967
 - 41 Silberberg B Coexistent aortic and mitral stenosis with persistent common atrioventricular canal. *Am J Cardiol* 16 754 1965
 - 42 Freedom R M, Dische M R and Rowe R D The pathologic anatomy of subaortic stenosis or atresia in the first year of life. *Am J Cardiol* (June 1977)

Right parasternal lift in atrial septal defect

Teruo Fukumoto MD

Morio Ito MD

Makoto Anta MD*

Motoharu Tetsuo MD

Takehiko Fujino MD

Hiroto Mashiba MD FACC**

Fukuoka Japan

It has been generally accepted that right ventricular overloads produce a palpable impulse in the left parasternal region, and that the recording of this amplitude indicates these overloads. Previous investigations were concerned only with the left parasternal movement. We have recently noticed a characteristic movement in the right parasternal region in patients with atrial septal defect of the secundum type (ASD).

In this paper we describe the right parasternal as well as the left parasternal movement patterns by means of kinetocardiographic methods in patients with secundum ASD. We hope to show that the left parasternal lift is as others have conjectured of high amplitude in early systole and the right parasternal lift is of high amplitude in midsystole. We also hope to draw attention to the clinical importance of bedside observation of the right and left parasternal lifts in ASD.

Material and methods

Fifty-two patients with ASD aged 14 to 46 years (18 males and 34 females) were studied (Table I). In all cases, the diagnosis of ASD was established by clinical examination, chest x-ray, and cardiac catheterization and selective pulmonary arteriography. Pulmonary to sys-

temic flow ratios were measured by the Fick principle.

One day prior to cardiac catheterization the impulses at the left and right parasternal regions were examined by kinetocardiography. Recordings were obtained in the supine position during expiration using a strain gauge transducer (SB-1T Nihon Koden) and a direct writing four channel polygraph (WI-180 Nihon Koden). This recording system has an infinite time constant with a linear response for frequencies of zero to 10 Hz. The left and right parasternal impulses were recorded either in the fourth or fifth intercostal space.

As a control 30 healthy adults aged 18 to 26 years (12 males and 18 females) were examined by the same procedures. In addition six patients with ventricular septal defect (VSD) aged 14 to 24 years, five cases with patent ductus arteriosus (PDA) aged 18 to 36 years and eight cases with tricuspid insufficiency combined with mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency aged 26 to 46 years were examined.

Results

Kinetocardiographic tracings obtained from the ASD group and control groups could be divided into four patterns of systolic precordial movement: normal, hyperkinetic, bifid, and sustained.

The normal and hyperkinetic patterns were characterized by an early systolic outward movement followed by a systolic retraction. In the normal pattern the amplitude of the systolic outward movement measured with reference to the presystolic line was smaller than half of the

From the First Department of Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan.

Received for publication July 18, 1976.

Accepted for publication on Aug. 4, 1976.

Reprint request: Teruo Fukumoto MD, First Department of Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Kyushu University, Maido 3-1-1, Fukuoka 812, Japan.

Presently Department of Physiology, Kyushu University.

Presently Professor, First Department of Medicine, Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan.

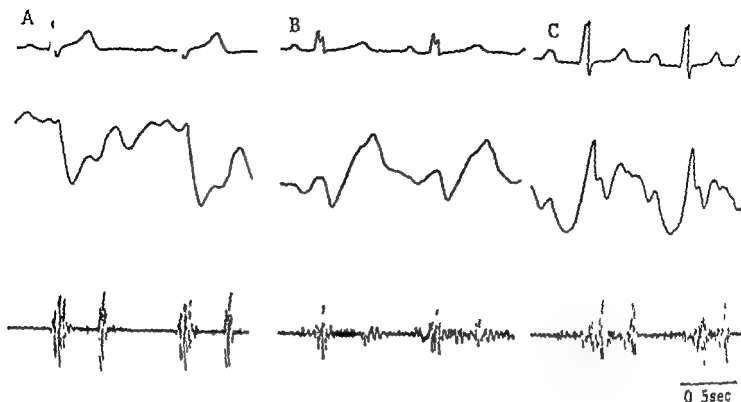


Fig 1 Three basic patterns of the kinetocardiographic tracings classified according to the movement during systole Normal (A) Bifid (B) and sustained patterns (C) are demonstrated in electrocardiogram (top tracing) and phonocardiogram (bottom tracing)

Table I Incidences of various patterns of kinetocardiographic tracing observed in the healthy and in atrial septal defect (ASD) patients (see text for explanation)

Location examined	Pattern	Healthy subjects	ASD subjects		
		No of cases (%)	No of cases (%)	RVP (mm Hg)	Qp/Qs
Right parasternal region	Normal	30 (100.0)	5 (9.6)	30.6 ± 5.8	1.24 ± 0.30
	Hyperkinetic	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	—	—
	Bifid	0 (0.0)	37 (71.2)	39.8 ± 13.5	2.94 ± 0.98
	Sustained	0 (0.0)	10 (19.2)	55.9 ± 31.5	2.85 ± 1.76
Left parasternal region	Normal	25 (83.3)	12 (23.1)	33.0 ± 10.2	1.90 ± 0.73
	Hyperkinetic	5 (16.7)	23 (44.2)	41.2 ± 13.0	3.02 ± 1.09
	Bifid	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	—	—
	Sustained	0 (0.0)	17 (32.7)	43.7 ± 25.9	3.14 ± 1.15
Total		30 (100.0)	52 (100.0)		

Significant at the 0.01 level

total amplitude (Fig 1A) while in the hyperkinetic pattern it was larger than half the total amplitude of the recordings (Fig 2B). In the bifid pattern there was an early systolic outward movement followed by retraction below the base line, and thereafter a dominant midsystolic outward movement with its peak in late systole (Fig 1B and 2A). In the sustained pattern an outward movement continued from early to late systole (Fig 1C).

Table I shows the incidence of each of the four patterns in the control and ASD subjects. All healthy subjects showed the normal pattern in the right parasternal region whereas 83.3 per cent showed the normal and 16.7 per cent showed the hyperkinetic patterns in the left parasternal region. By contrast, 9.6 per cent, 71.2 per cent and 19.2 per cent of ASD patients showed normal, bifid and sustained patterns, respectively, in the right parasternal region and 23.1 per cent, 44.2

per cent and 32.7 per cent showed normal hyperkinetic and sustained patterns respectively in the left parasternal region. No case of ASD showed a hyperkinetic pattern in the right parasternal region nor a bifid pattern in the left parasternal region.

On the other hand, all cases with VSD and 70 per cent of PDA showed the normal pattern in the left and right parasternal regions (these are not listed in the Table). Almost all of them showed the normal value of right ventricular systolic pressure (mean value \pm standard deviation 94.2 ± 4.2 mm Hg in VSD 26.3 ± 5.3 mm Hg in PDA) and a relatively low pulmonary to systemic flow ratio (1.3 ± 0.6 1.7 ± 0.3 respectively). A patient suffering from PDA who has high pulmonary to systemic flow ratio (Q_p/Q_s 3.0) and normal pulmonary artery pressure (26 mm Hg) showed the bifid pattern in the right and the hyperkinetic pattern in the left parasternal region. All cases with tricuspid insufficiency showed the sustained pattern in the right and left parasternal regions.

The last two columns of Table I give the mean right ventricular systolic pressure (RVP) and pulmonary to systemic flow ratio (Q_p/Q_s) with their standard deviations for each type of kinetocardiographic patterns observed at the right and left parasternal regions in ASD cases. In the right parasternal region, right ventricular systolic pressure was noted to be highest in the sustained pattern, somewhat lower in the bifid and lowest in the normal pattern. Q_p/Q_s was noted to be lower with the normal pattern than with bifid or sustained patterns, showing a significant difference ($P < 0.01$) between normal and bifid patterns. With left parasternal region recordings, both RVP and Q_p/Q_s were lowest with the normal pattern. No significant difference was noticed in RVP and Q_p/Q_s in normal, hyperkinetic and sustained patterns.

Table II gives the incidence of each of the kinetocardiographic patterns among the four groups of ASD. They are subdivided according to values of right ventricular systolic pressure (RVP) and pulmonary to systemic blood flow ratio (Q_p/Q_s). In the group of low ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow (RVP < 50 mm Hg $Q_p/Q_s < 2.0$), the pattern in the right parasternal region was normal in 55.6 per cent and bifid in 44.4 per cent. In two groups

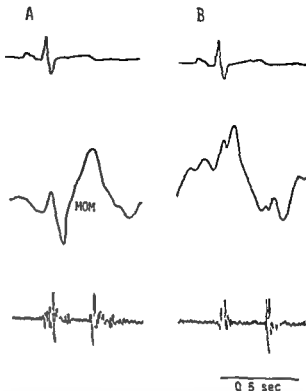


Fig. 2. Tracings from a 96-year old female patient with ASD (right ventricular systolic pressure 30 mm Hg, pulmonary to systemic flow ratio 2.8). Kinetocardiographic tracings show a bifid pattern at the right parasternal region (A) and a hyperkinetic pattern movement at the left parasternal region (B) in the level at the fifth intercostal space.

with increased pulmonary flow (group of RVP < 50 mm Hg $Q_p/Q_s \geq 2.0$ and that of RVP ≥ 50 mm Hg $Q_p/Q_s \geq 2.0$) the pattern in the right parasternal region was bifid in more than 80 per cent, while none of the patients showed a normal pattern. In the group of high right ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow (RVP ≥ 50 mm Hg $Q_p/Q_s < 2.0$) the right parasternal pattern was sustained in 80 per cent.

By contrast, the patterns in the left parasternal region were normal in about 78 per cent of ASD patients with relatively low right ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow (RVP < 50 mm Hg $Q_p/Q_s < 2.0$). Of 38 cases with increased pulmonary flow ($Q_p/Q_s \geq 2.0$), normal, hyperkinetic and sustained patterns were observed in 10.5 per cent, 55.3 per cent and 34.2 per cent respectively. These patterns were also observed in 20 per cent, 40 per cent and 40 per cent of cases with high right ventricular systolic

Table II Patterns of kinetocardiographic tracings and hemodynamic data of ASD (see text for explanation)

Hemodynamic group		Right parasternal impulse			Left parasternal impulse			
RVP (mm Hg)	Qp/Qs	No of cases (%)	Normal	Bifid	Sustained	Normal	Hyperkinetic	Sustained
< 50	< 2.0	9 (100)	5 (55.6)	4 (44.4)	0 (0.0)	7 (77.8)	2 (22.2)	0 (0.0)
< 50	2.0	32 (100)	0 (0.0)	27 (84.4)	5 (15.6)	4 (12.5)	17 (53.1)	11 (34.4)
50	2.0	11 (100)	0 (0.0)	5 (83.3)	1 (16.7)	0 (0.0)	4 (66.7)	1 (33.3)
50	< 2.0	5 (100)	0 (0.0)	1 (20.0)	4 (80.0)	1 (20.0)	2 (40.0)	2 (40.0)

pressure and low pulmonary flow (RVP \geq 50 mm Hg, Qp/Qs < 2.0)

Discussion

It has been reported that ASD tends to show an impulse of a hyperkinetic or a sustained pattern in the left parasternal region. These patterns correspond to the increased pulmonary blood flow ASD and to the high pulmonary resistance ASD, respectively.

In addition we noted in patients with ASD a right parasternal lift too high in amplitude to be ignored. By kinetocardiographic recording of this lift in the right parasternal fourth intercostal space, the impulse had an early systolic retraction and mid-systolic outward movement with its peak at late systole (Figs 1B and 2A). This was named a bifid pattern precordial movement.

The bifid pattern movement in the right parasternal region was observed in 84 per cent of the cases with a high pulmonary flow ASD and 45 per cent of low flow ASD. All normal subjects 55 per cent of the cases of low flow and low right ventricular systolic pressure ASD but none with high flow ASD showed the normal pattern. Cases with the bifid pattern movement at the right parasternal region showed a significantly ($P < 0.01$) higher pulmonary flow than those cases with the normal pattern. The left parasternal movement however did not show such a good correlation with hemodynamics as the right parasternal movement. From these findings it may be concluded that the bifid pattern in the kinetocardiographic tracings in the right parasternal region is more useful for characterizing high pulmonary flow ASD than tracings from the left parasternal region.

On the other hand the sustained pattern in the right parasternal region was observed in 80 per

cent of the cases of high right ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow ASD (high resistance ASD) and in 16 per cent of high pulmonary flow ASD groups. This would seem to reflect pressure overload rather than volume overload in the right ventricle. A similar pattern was observed in cases with mitral valve stenosis associated with pulmonary hypertension.

With regard to other left to right shunt diseases such as ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus no definite conclusion can be drawn from this investigation. The only patient with a high pulmonary flow showed the bifid pattern in the right parasternal kinetocardiogram. Almost all other cases with ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus had small left to right shunt and showed a normal pattern.

In ASD the volume and speed of the right ventricular filling are increased by the shunt flow. The volume ejected in systole is much greater than normal as it includes the shunt flow fraction. The increased volume is expected to increase the speed and amplitude of the right ventricular and pulmonary artery movement which leads to a high amplitude precordial lift, a bifid pattern movement in the right parasternal region and a hyperkinetic pattern movement in the left parasternal region. In a relatively low pulmonary flow ASD the right ventricular or pulmonary artery movements are not so increased as to show the bifid pattern.

Tricuspid insufficiency causes rapid and increased right ventricular fillings. It has been reported to produce a systolic retraction in the left and diastolic lift in the right parasternal regions.¹¹ None of the cases of ASD examined in this study had tricuspid insufficiency and only a few cases of tricuspid insufficiency combined

with mitral valve diseases were examined by this method. Even though they were not so typical as in severe cases, their right precordial movement patterns were different from the bifid pattern in configuration and in phase.

There are only a few reports with respect to the right parasternal impulse of ASD.²⁻⁵ Eddleman and associates² only referred to an early systolic outward movement and described the different kinetocardiographic patterns in pressure and volume overloaded right ventricles with specific reference to ASD. Although these authors emphasized the systolic retraction in the left parasternal region, a midsystolic outward movement was also demonstrated in their right parasternal impulse tracings,³ which corresponds to the bifid wave movement described in this paper.

Although kinetocardiographic tracing is very useful in detecting the bifid pattern in the right parasternal region, such findings can be detected also by palpation. This is accomplished by putting the fingers on the right and left parasternal regions simultaneously. The difference in the amplitude and phase of the precordial outward movement in each region can easily be perceived as a reciprocal movement: a large outward movement of the early systole in the left parasternal region (impulse of hyperkinetic pattern) followed by an outward movement during midsystole on the right side (impulse of the bifid pattern) (Fig 9).

Summary and conclusion

In 12 cases with atrial septal defect of the ostium secundum type (ASD) and 49 control subjects, right and left parasternal impulses were recorded by the kinetocardiographic method. The tracings were divided into four patterns according to the systolic movement: normal, hyperkinetic, bifid, and sustained.

In 30 healthy subjects a normal pattern movement was observed in all cases in the right parasternal region and a normal (83.3 per cent) or a hyperkinetic pattern (16.7 per cent) was seen in the left parasternal region.

In cases with ASD, normal bifid and sustained patterns were observed in 9.6 per cent, 71.2 per cent, and 19.2 per cent in the right parasternal region. Of 38 ASD cases with increased pulmonary blood flow, normal bifid and sustained

patterns were observed in 0 per cent, 84.2 per cent, and 15.8 per cent, respectively. Of the cases with high right ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow, ASD, these patterns were seen in 0 per cent, 20 per cent, and 80 per cent, respectively. In the left parasternal region, normal, hyperkinetic, and sustained patterns were observed in 23.1 per cent, 45.2 per cent, and 32.7 per cent of all ASD cases. They were observed in 10.5 per cent, 55.3 per cent, and 34.2 per cent, respectively, of the cases with increased pulmonary flow, and in 20 per cent, 40 per cent, and 40 per cent of the cases with high right ventricular systolic pressure and low pulmonary flow.

Thus, the kinetocardiographic pattern in the right parasternal region showed more intimate correlation with hemodynamic data than that in the left parasternal region.

The bifid pattern movement in the right parasternal region was found to be a reliable sign of ASD and was frequently accompanied by the hyperkinetic pattern movement in the left parasternal region. These characteristic movements were easily perceived by simultaneously putting two fingers on the right and left parasternal regions.

The authors are grateful to Professor Toshiyuki Yanase of our department for his guidance and to Professor David H. Spodick of the Cardiology Division, St. Vincent Hospital, Worcester, Mass., for his thoughtful review of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Wood P. Congenital heart disease. A review of its clinical aspects in the light of experience gained by means of modern techniques. *Br Heart J* 2:639, 1960.
- Eddleman E L Jr, Hughes M L, and Thomas H D. Estimation of pulmonary artery pressure and pulmonary vascular resistance from ultra low frequency precordial movement (kinetocardiograms). *Am J Cardiol* 4:669, 1959.
- Eddleman E L Jr, Holt J H, and Bancroft W H. Computer analysis of the kinetoardiogram from patients with atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 71:420, 1966.
- Nagle R E and Tamura F A. Left parasternal impulse in pulmonary stenosis and atrial septal defect. *Br Heart J* 29:30, 1967.
- Gillam P M S, Delivannis A A, and Mounsey J P D. The left parasternal impulse. *Br Heart J* 26:176, 1966.
- Keltoot H and Willems J. Relationship between the right apex cardiogram and the right ventricular dynamics. *Acta Cardiol* 22:61, 1967.
- Tanabe Y, Sakamoto M, Kobayashi F, Fujino K, and Mashimo K. The relation of left parasternal impulse and right ventricular systolic pressure. *A kineto*

- cardiographic and apexcardiographic study *Jap Heart J* 11 213 1970
- 8 Fukumoto T Ito M Tetso M Fukushima I Fujino T Imanishi S Ito S and Mashiba H Precordial movements in adults with mitral stenosis and atrial septal defect (Abstr) *Jpn Circ J* 37 606 1973
- 9 Fukumoto T Ito M Fukushima I Fujino T Yasuda H Ito S Kanaya S and Mashiba H Studies of kinecardiogram Left and right parasternal impulse in atrial septal defect *Cardiovasc Sound Bull* 4 373 1974
- 10 Fukumoto T Studies of strain-gauge kinecardiogram
- Recording methods and its clinical implication *Jpn Circ J* 36 1313 1972
- 11 Muller O and Shillingford J The blood flow in the right atrium and superior vena cava in tricuspid incompetence *Br Heart J* 17 163 1955
- 12 Boncourt O W Nagle R E and Mounsey J P D The clinical significance of systolic retraction of the apical impulse *Br Heart J* 27 379 1965
- 13 Armstrong T G and Golsman M S The left parasternal lift in tricuspid incompetence *Am Heart J* 88 180 1974

The length of the left main coronary artery

Pathological features

Ph Penher MD

J Bosch MD

J F Morin MD

J J Blanc MD

D Granatelli MD

Brest France

The length of the left main coronary artery (LCA) has been diversely estimated in recent pathological and angiographic studies. In one recent angiographic study a relationship was found between the shortness of the LCA and the presence of stenotic atherosclerotic lesions in the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD) or the presence of a complete His bundle branch block.

This study is purely anatomical and is based on the latest 132 postmortem examinations performed in our Department of Cardiology. It aims at clarifying the relation between the length of the LCA and stenotic atherosclerotic lesions in the LAD or a dominant left circumflex coronary artery or a complete His left bundle branch block.

Materials

The subjects are the latest 132 postmortem examinations carried out by one of our team (1974 until January 4, 1976). They were divided into two groups: a first group of cases with evidence of coronary heart disease and a second group of cases with various forms of heart disease without atherosclerotic occlusions of the coronary arteries.

1. The 82 cases with evidence of coronary disease included:

(a) Twenty six cases with recent lethal myocardial infarction of the anterior wall (patients who died within 30 days of the earliest symptoms): nine men aged 47 to 83 years (average age 64 years), 17 women aged 47 to 93 years (average age 74 years).

(b) Twenty cases with recent lethal myocardial infarction of the posteroinferior wall: 11 men aged 44 to 89 years (average age 67 years), nine women aged 60 to 82 years (average age 76 years).

(c) Twenty cases with two or multiple locations of myocardial infarctions: eight men aged 39 to 87 years (average age 65 years), 12 women aged 66 to 90 years (average age 77 years).

(d) Sixteen cases with ischemic cardiomyopathies (subendocardial infarctions or extensive myocardial fibrosis): four men aged 55 to 65 years (average age 60 years), 12 women aged 70 to 82 years (average age 76 years).

2. The reference group included 50 postmortem examinations of patients who died of various heart diseases but without significant stenosis of the coronary arteries. It contained:

(a) Eighteen non obstructive cardiomyopathies: 10 men aged 42 to 83 years (average age 64 years), eight women aged 19 to 83 years (average age 56 years).

(b) Fourteen valvular diseases not operated upon: 10 aortic (7 men, 3 women) aged 38 to 76 years (average age 66 years), four mitral (3 women, 1 man) aged 31 to 58 years (average age 45 years).

(c) Fourteen cases with chronic (eight cases) or acute (six cases) thromboembolic cor pulmonale aged 41 to 72 years (average age 62 years).

From the Service de Cardiologie, Hôpital Augustin Mérieux, Brest, France.

Received for publication July 27, 1976.

Accepted for publication Aug 9, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr Ph. Penher, Service de Cardiologie, Jean Lénegre Hôpital Augustin Mérieux, 29779 Brest Cedex, France.

Table I Distribution of the 132 cases in relation to the cardiopathy and the average length of the left main coronary artery (see text)*

	Short left main coronary artery	Long left main coronary artery	P value
C H D (82 cases)	49	33	> 0.05
Miscellaneous (50 cases)	28	22	> 0.05

Average length of the left main coronary artery = 10.36 mm
C H D = Coronary heart disease (myocardial infarction and ischemic cardiomyopathies)

(d) Four cases with complete heart block aged 71 to 84 years (average age 78 years)

Methods

The details of the postmortem examination were given in previous studies⁴. In all cases measurements of the LCA were made (on the artery kept open with scissors) from the ostium to the point of bifurcation into the LAD and left circumflex coronary artery measurements are given in millimeters. The mean length of the LCA was calculated from the 132 postmortem examinations. In this study an artery above that mean length will be designated a long LCA and an artery below that mean length will be designated a short LCA (Table I).

Only the significant stenoses (greater than 50 per cent of the arterial lumen) of the LAD were taken into account. The atherosclerotic stenoses were divided into short stenoses (< 30 mm) and long stenoses (> 30 mm). In the 82 cases with coronary heart disease the mean length of the LCA was correlated with the heart weight taking into account the extent of the atherosclerotic stenosis of the LAD. The results of the data obtained in the study of the 82 cases with coronary heart disease (infarctions ischemic cardiomyopathies) were compared with those obtained in the study of the reference group (50 cases with various forms of heart disease without stenotic atherosclerotic lesions of the coronary arteries).

The relation between the mean length of the LCA and the heart weight was then analyzed by dividing all the cases (coronary heart diseases and various heart diseases) into five groups according to the heart weight (heart weight below 400 Gm

Table II Mean length of the left main coronary artery and the average weight of the heart in the 82 cases of coronary heart diseases (myocardial infarction or ischemic cardiomyopathy)

	Average length of the left main coronary artery	Heart weight (average)
Anterior wall (26 cases)	10.54 mm (6 to 14 mm)	414 Gm (370 to 540 Gm)
Inferior wall (20 cases)	9.83 mm (4 to 15 mm)	413 Gm (300 to 580 Gm)
Anterior inferior and/or lateral walls (20 cases)	10.03 mm (4 to 15 mm)	431 Gm (315 to 610 Gm)
C H D (16 cases)	10.62 mm (6 to 15 mm)	415 Gm (370 to 860 Gm)
Number of cases = 82	10.27 mm	436 Gm

between 400 and 499 Gm · between 500 and 599 Gm · between 600 and 699 Gm · and 700 Gm and over)

Finally the length of the LCA was correlated with a dominant left circumflex artery in accordance with criteria defined in a previous study⁴ and with a complete His bundle branch block.

All the data were analyzed statistically using Student's T test and the χ^2 test with Yates corrections.

Results

1 Eighty two cases with coronary heart disease The mean length of the LCA was 10.27 mm (ranging from 4 to 15 mm) the mean heart weight was 436 Gm (ranging from 300 to 1010 Gm).

When the stenoses of the LAD were short and proximal (43 cases) the mean length of the LCA was 9.90 mm (ranging from 6 to 15 mm), the mean heart weight was 412 Gm (ranging from 300 to 710 Gm). When the stenoses of the LAD were extensive (proximal and distal) the mean length of the LAC was 10.67 mm (ranging from 4 to 15 mm) $p > 0.05$ the mean heart weight was 462 Gm (ranging from 320 to 810 Gm) $p > 0.05$. Tables II and III list the results for the whole group and each of the four sub groups.

2 Fifty cases with various heart diseases without significant stenosis of the LAD

Table III Specifics of the length of the left main coronary artery and the heart weight in the 82 cases of coronary heart disease in relation to the length of the stenoses of the left anterior descending coronary artery

	Short stenosis		Long stenosis	
	L.M.C.A.	Heart weight	L.M.C.A.	Heart weight
26 Anterior M I	14 cases 10.44 mm (6 to 14 mm)	14 cases 413 Gm (350 to 540 Gm)	12 cases 10.67 mm (6 to 18 mm)	12 cases 415 Gm (320 to 580 Gm)
20 Inferior M I	11 cases 9.18 mm (6 to 15 mm)	11 cases 383 Gm (300 to 485 Gm)	9 cases 10.67 mm (4 to 15 mm)	9 cases 450 Gm (345 to 580 Gm)
20 Multiple M I	8 cases 10.25 mm (6 to 12 mm)	8 cases 396 Gm (315 to 520 Gm)	12 cases 9.97 mm (4 to 15 mm)	12 cases 498 Gm (360 to 610 Gm)
16 C.H.D.	10 cases 9.70 mm (6 to 15 mm)	10 cases 455 Gm (370 to 710 Gm)	10 cases 12.17 mm (10 to 15 mm)	6 cases 505 Gm (300 to 810 Gm)
Number of cases = 82	9.90 mm	412 Gm	10.67 mm	462 Gm

M.I. = Myocardial infarction. L.M.C.A. = Left main coronary artery.

The mean length of the LCA was 10.52 mm (ranging from 4 to 15 mm) the mean heart weight was 488 Gm (ranging from 285 Gm to 860 Gm) $p > 0.05$ Table IV lists these results.

3 The mean length of the LCA was calculated in relation with the heart weight and divided into five groups (see Methods section). In Group I the mean length of the LCA was 9.80 mm (ranging from 6 to 15 mm) the mean heart weight was 351 Gm (ranging from 285 to 395 Gm). In Group II LCA was 10.48 mm (ranging from 4 to 15 mm) heart weight was 439 Gm. In Group III LCA was 10.38 mm (ranging from 4 to 14 mm) heart weight was 536 Gm (ranging from 500 to 580 Gm). In Group IV LCA was 11.25 mm (ranging from 8 to 15 mm) heart weight was 628 Gm (ranging from 600 to 695 Gm). In Group V LCA 11.11 mm (ranging from 8 to 14 mm) heart weight 769 Gm (ranging from 710 to 860 Gm). There were no significant statistical differences. The results are listed in Table V.

4 In 16 cases there was left coronary arterial dominance (the left circumflex vessel giving rise to the posterior descending artery) the 16 cases included three non obstructive cardiomyopathies six coronary heart diseases (infarctions or ischemic cardiomyopathies) and seven valvular heart diseases. The mean length of the LCA was 10.70 mm (ranging from 5 to 15 mm) the mean heart weight was 439 Gm (ranging from 390 to 560 Gm) $p > 0.05$.

5 In 10 cases there were electrocardiographical patterns of a complete left bundle branch block (in the absence of heart block even of the first degree). The mean length of the LCA was 11.20 mm (ranging from 6 to 16 mm) the mean heart weight was 521 Gm (ranging from 325 to 730 Gm). Because of the limited number of such cases no valid statistical results were available.

Discussion

In most cases the LCA rises from the left anterior sinus of Valsalva.¹⁻⁴ Few pathological or angiographic studies list mean length. The figure measured in our study was 10.36 mm—very similar to that reported by Green and associates¹ (11.40 mm) but below that found by Baroldi and Scamazzoni² (13.50 mm) and widely different from that found by Fox and colleagues³ (9.5 mm) in 100 postmortem examinations of normal hearts. The mean length of the LCA found by angiographic studies is very close to our figure 9.5 mm in Fox and colleagues study 10.40 mm in the investigation of Kronzon and associates⁴ 12 mm in the study of Furlong and co-workers⁵ and 12.80 mm in the investigation by Lewis and associates. These figures show a striking similarity between pathological and angiographic studies.

Contrary to the findings of Fox and colleagues who using both pathological and angiographic determinations found that in 10 per cent of the

Table IV Average length of the left main coronary artery and average weight of the heart in 50 cases of miscellaneous cardiopathies without atherosclerotic stenosis of the coronary arteries (no congenital cardiopathies)

	Average length of the left main coronary artery	Heart weight
Non obstructive cardiomyopathies (18 cases)	10.83 mm (4 to 15 mm)	491 Gm (320 to 770 Gm)
C C P and A C P (14 cases)	10.14 mm (6 to 14 mm)	416 Gm (285 to 615 Gm)
Valvular heart diseases (14 cases)	10.29 mm (5 to 14 mm)	569 Gm (340 to 840 Gm)
Complete heart block (4 cases)	11.25 mm (9 to 15 mm)	454 Gm (390 to 560 Gm)
Number of cases = 50	10.52 mm	458 Gm

C C P = chronic cor pulmonale A C P = acute cor pulmonale

former and in 18 per cent of the latter there was an immediate bifurcation of the LCA our study indicated that the shortest vessel was 4 mm which is in agreement with the findings of Furlong and colleagues

In contrast to the findings of Gazetopoulos and associates based on angiographic assessments our purely anatomical study shows that there is no evidence of a relationship between a short LCA and the presence of stenotic atherosclerosis in the left anterior descending artery. It must be pointed out however that the LCA was slightly longer but not significantly so when there were extensive stenoses of the LAD

This study demonstrates that there is almost no relationship between the length of the LCA and heart weight. The only point to be noted is that the LCA is slightly longer when the heart is enlarged which is in perfect agreement with the findings of Green and associates³ and Fox and colleagues² (pathological assessments) and with those of Fox and associates, Furlong and co-workers¹ and Gazetopoulos and colleagues⁴ for angiographic investigations

Using angiographic investigations Kronzon and colleagues⁵ showed a significant relationship between a short LCA and a dominant left circumflex artery. Our anatomical observations do not support this view indeed when the left circumflex artery was dominant (12 per cent of the

Table V Average length of the main coronary artery in relation to the heart weight (see text)

	Average length of the left main coronary artery	Heart weight
< 400 Gm (49 cases)	9.80 mm (6 to 15 mm)	351 Gm (250 to 390 Gm)
400 to 499 Gm (49 cases)	10.48 mm (4 to 15 mm)	439 Gm (400 to 490 Gm)
500 to 599 Gm (21 cases)	10.38 mm (4 to 14 mm)	536 Gm (500 to 590 Gm)
600 to 699 Gm (4 cases)	11.25 mm (8 to 15 mm)	698 Gm (600 to 695 Gm)
≥ 700 Gm (9 cases)	11.11 mm (8 to 14 mm)	769 Gm (710 to 860 Gm)

cases) the mean length of the LCA (in 16 cases) was 10.75 mm, which was not markedly different from the mean length of the same artery when the coronary circulation was balanced or when the right coronary artery was dominant (10.31 mm)

Using angiographic investigations, Gazetopoulos and associates⁴ and Lewis and colleagues⁶ found a relationship between a short LCA and a complete left bundle branch block. Hamby and co-workers⁷ only report this relationship in 20 per cent of the cases observed. Our pathological study seems to demonstrate that there is no significant relationship between a short LCA and a complete left bundle branch block

Summary

The mean length of the LCA found by pathological (or angiographic) methods is fairly constant. This exclusively anatomical study shows no significant relationship between the length of the LCA and stenotic atherosclerosis in the LCA or the heart weight or a dominant left circumflex coronary artery or a complete left bundle branch block

REFERENCES

1. Burdick G and Scamazzoni G. Coronary circulation in the normal and pathologic heart. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology Washington D C 1967 pp 93.
2. Fox C, Davies M J and Webb Peplow M. Length of left main coronary artery. Br Heart J 35:796 1973.
3. Green G E, Bernstein S and Reppert E H. The length of the main left coronary artery. Surgery 62:1071 1967.
4. Penther Ph, Barra J A and Blanc J J. Etude

- 3 anatomique descriptive des gros troncs coronariens et des principales collatérales épicardiques. Nouv Presse Med 5:1 1966
- 5 Furlon M B, Gardner T J, Gott V L, and Hutchins G M. Myocardial infarction complicating coronary perfusion during open heart surgery. J Thor Cardiovasc Surg 63:185 1975
- 6 Gazetopoulos N, Ioannidis P J, Marselos A, Kelekus D, Lolos C, Aigoussakis D, and Tourant G. Length of main left coronary artery in relation to atherosclerosis of its branches. A coronary arteriographic study. Br Heart J 38:180 1976
- 7 Kronzon I, Deutsch P, and Glasman E. Length of the left main coronary artery. Am J Cardiol 34:87 1974
- 8 Lewis C M, Dagenal G R, Friesinger W C, and Ross R S. Coronary arteriographic appearances in patients with left bundle branch block. Circulation 41:209 1970
- 9 Penhler Ph, Gerbaux A, Blanc J J, Morn J F, and Julienne J L. Myocardial infarction and rupture of the heart. A macroscopic pathologic study. Am Heart J 93:302 1977
- 10 Chaitman H H, Lesperance J, Saltiel J, and Bourassa M G. Clinical angiographic and hemodynamic findings in patients with abnormal origin of the coronary arteries. Circulation 55:192 1976
- 11 Hamby R J, Tabrah F, and Gupta M. Intraventricular conduction disturbances and coronary artery disease. Am J Cardiol 32:368 1973

Clinical study of "A waves" (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms

Kazuo Takada, M D
Takao Fujinami M D
Katsun Senda, M D
Koichi Nakayama, M D
Sagami Nakano M D
Nagoya Japan

Application of a high frequency sinusoidal current across the chest produces changes in thoracic impedance which can be recorded. Kubicek and co workers¹ have proposed a method using these changes to calculate cardiac output which has been termed 'impedance cardiography'. As their method allows hemodynamics to be observed noninvasively and continuously it has many clinical applications. However, very little is known about the significance of the impedance change waveform as it is quite complex.

Two waveforms which usually appear on the impedance cardiogram preceding the ventricular ejection wave have been named the 'A wave' and 'B wave' by Lababidi and colleagues.² It has been reported that the A wave appears following the P wave of the electrocardiogram (ECG),^{3,4} but no experiments studying the A wave quantitatively have been performed.

In this study correlations between the A wave and left atrial pressure, volume and volume change, which were calculated from diagnostic cardiac catheterization, were examined. The effect of various types of arrhythmia and other types of cardiac disorders on the A wave were investigated quantitatively.

Materials and methods

Thoracic impedance data were obtained using an impedance cardiograph* with four disposable aluminumized strip electrodes. Two strip electrodes encircled the neck and two the upper abdomen, one at the level of the xyphoid, the other around the abdomen approximately 3 cm below. The outer electrodes provided an electrical field from a constant current oscillator generating a constant sinusoidal current of 350 μ A r.m.s. with a frequency of 50 KHz. The impedance change was measured between the two inner electrodes.

The impedance change waveform (ΔZ wave) and its first derivative (dZ/dt wave) were recorded on a 4 channel ink jet recorder† at a paper speed of 50 mm per second while the subjects were holding their respiration at the end of expiration. Lead II of the ECG and the phonocardiogram (PCG) were recorded simultaneously. The magnitude from the point of onset of the A wave to the maximal point (the bottom) in dZ/dt wave was established as $\Delta Z/dt \max$ (Fig 1).

Recordings of the impedance cardiogram were made on 154 cases of sinus rhythm of these 45 were normal young adults, 23 had neurocirculatory asthenia (NCA), 72 had ischemic heart disease (IHD) and 14 had mitral valve disease (MVD). Right cardiac catheterization studies were done on 24 cases of these three were normal young adults, six had NCA and 15 had IHD and

From The First Department of Internal Medicine Nagoya City University Medical School

Received for publication July 29 1976

Accepted for publication Sept 27 1976

Reprint requests Dr Kazuo Takada First Department of Internal Medicine Nagoya City University Medical School, Minbo-ku Nagoya 467 Japan

*Type RGA 55 Nihon Koden Co Ltd Tokyo Japan
†Mingograph 34 Elekta Schönder Co Ltd Solna Sweden

on all these 24 angiography from the main pulmonary artery was done. Filming of the left atrium was performed by rapid serial roentgenography using a biplane rapid film changer (6 plates per second) and the left atrial volume was calculated by the method of Santer and co workers. The maximal left atrial volume was calculated at the ventricular end systolic phase which was decided using the end of the T wave of the ECG recorded simultaneously and the minimal volume was decided using the Q wave of the ECG.

Recordings were also done on 27 cases of arrhythmia of these 12 were cases of atrial fibrillation four of complete atrioventricular block of which two were paced artificially 10 of first degree atrioventricular block and one case of sick sinus syndrome.

The change of the impedance cardiogram and blood pressure before and after administration of isoproterenol (0.01 mg/Kg/min) on one case of complete AV block paced artificially and one case of sick sinus syndrome were also observed.

All 136 cases of cardiac disorder were in functional class I or II according to the New York Heart Association criteria.

Results

In the ΔZ and dZ/dt waveforms appearing in the typical impedance cardiogram of a case of normal sinus rhythm shown in Fig 2 there was an increase in impedance (downward deflection) after the P wave of the ECG followed immediately by a very small wave which appeared together with the main portion of the first heart sound and shifted towards the ventricular ejection wave (Fig 2). It is difficult to examine these waves individually in the ΔZ waveforms as these waves occur without interruption but they can be distinguished into A dZ/dt , B dZ/dt and "dZ/dt min" through examination of the dZ/dt waveform.

In the impedance cardiograms of the 12 cases of atrial fibrillation only the B wave occurring together with the first heart sound could be detected immediately preceding dZ/dt min the A wave could not be detected (Fig 3). The B wave showed a tendency to become larger as the preceding RR interval became shorter.

The A wave always appeared 40 to 100 msec after the P wave of the ECG in cases of sinus rhythm and first degree or complete AV block (Figs 4 and 5). Comparing A dZ/dt max with the

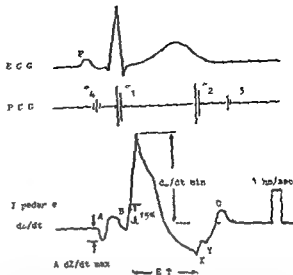


Fig 1 Normal sinus rhythm impedance cardiogram showing the shape of the dZ/dt wave. The labeling of the various parts of the dZ/dt wave, the correlation with the cardiac phase and the method of measuring A dZ/dt max shown. Decreasing impedance results in an upward deflection. "A" appears 40 to 100 msec after the P wave of the ECG and "B" coincides with the main portion of the first heart sound. "X" usually coincides with the aortic component of the second heart sound and "Y" "O" and "Z" appear during the rapid filling phase. The left ventricular ejection time (ET) may be measured as shown in the figure.

mean pulmonary block arterial wedge pressure and left atrial volume estimated by cardiac catheterization showed a small correlation with the mean PA wedge pressure ($r = +0.47$, $p < 0.05$) but no correlation with maximum left atrial volume (Fig 6). Comparison of A dZ/dt max with the left atrial ejection fraction ($LA \text{ vol max} - LA \text{ vol min} / LA \text{ vol max}$) showed extremely high correlation ($r = +0.91$, $p < 0.0005$) (Fig 7).

In the cases of complete AV block the relationship between A dZ/dt max and the interval between the aortic component of the second heart sound and the P wave of the ECG (S₂-P interval) was also investigated. Because of the interference of dZ/dt min and X, Y, O and Z as shown in Fig 1 A dZ/dt max could not be measured reliably in the ventricular contraction phase or the rapid filling phase. However the A dZ/dt max occurring in the slow filling phase in each of the four cases of complete AV block (two of which were paced artificially) tended to become smaller as the S₂-P interval became longer. Moreover the relation between the value of A dZ/dt max as compared to that of the S₂-P interval was

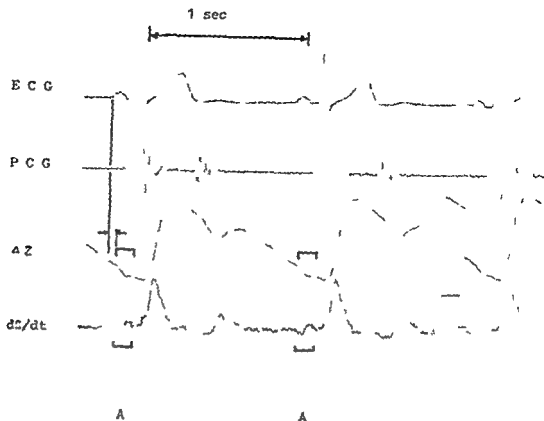


Fig 2 Typical normal sinus rhythm impedance change waveform. Tracings shown are from top to bottom Lead II of the ECG, the PCG, the ΔZ wave and the dZ/dt wave. The cone shaped downward deflection of the A wave occurring in the ΔZ wave 40 msec after the P wave of the ECG is extremely small.

Atrial Fibrillation

TF 47 F

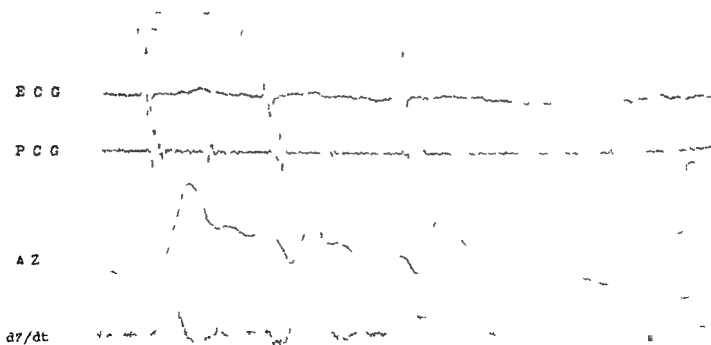


Fig 3 Atrial fibrillation impedance change waveform. In atrial fibrillation the A wave is entirely absent and only the B wave occurs coincident with the main portion of the first heart sound. B dZ/dt max increases with the decrease of the preceding RR interval.

1° AV Block

K N 19 H

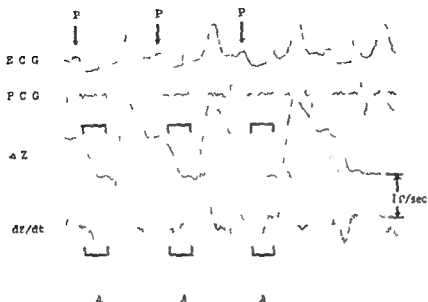


Fig 4 First degree atrioventricular block impedance cardiogram. As the PQ interval is extended the A wave may be seen clearly by analyzing the impedance change waveform from the ventricular ejection phase. The A wave in the ΔZ wave takes a conical shape showing increasing impedance (downward deflection) 70 msec after the P wave of the ECG.

Y 25 k C -plete AV Block

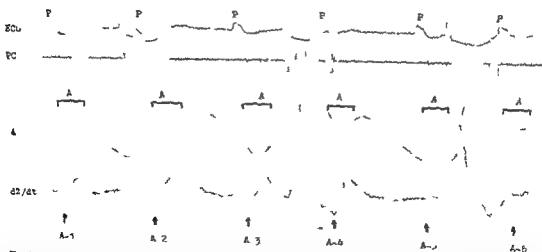


Fig 5 Complete atrioventricular block impedance cardiogram. The conically shaped A wave appears in the ΔZ wave 100 msec following the P wave of the ECG. Because they are superimposed on other waveforms, the A dZ/dt max of the A waves which occur in the ventricular ejection phase (A-2) and the rapid filling phase (A-4, A-5) are difficult to measure accurately. The A dZ/dt max of A waves which occur in the slow filling phase (A-1, A-3, A-6) on the other hand become larger as the preceding P interval becomes shorter (i.e. as the PQ interval becomes longer).

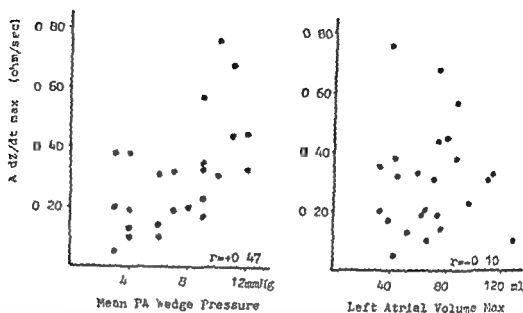


Fig 6 The relationship between A dZ/dt max and mean pulmonary artery wedge pressure (left) and maximum left atrial volume (right). The ordinates show the values of A dZ/dt max in ohm/sec and the abscissae show mean pulmonary artery wedge pressure in mm Hg (left) and maximum left atrial volume in ml (right) as measured through cardiac catheterization. A significant correlation ($r = 0.47$, $p < 0.05$) was found between A dZ/dt max and the mean pulmonary artery wedge pressure but no significant correlation was found between A dZ/dt max and the maximum left atrial volume.

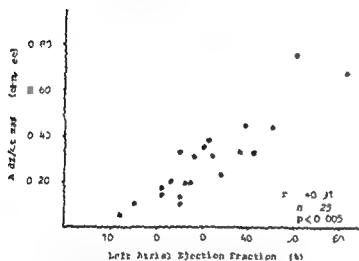


Fig 7 The relationship between A dZ/dt max and the left atrial ejection fraction. The left atrial ejection fraction calculated from the maximum left atrial volume (LA vol max) and the minimum left atrial volume (LA vol min) both measured by angiography as follows: Left atrial ejection fraction = $(\text{LA vol max} - \text{LA vol min}) / \text{LA vol max} \times 100 (\%)$. The ordinate shows A dZ/dt max in ohm/sec and the abscissae shows the left atrial ejection fraction in per cent. An extremely high correlation ($r = 0.91$, $p < 0.005$) was found between A dZ/dt max and the left atrial ejection fraction.

extremely constant over repeated testing (Figs 8 and 9).

Isoproterenol was administered to one case of sick sinus syndrome (SSS) in which the heart rate fails to respond to administration of various drugs with positive chronotropic effect or exercise and

to one of the artificially paced cases mentioned above. In the SSS case, although the heart rate did not change after two minutes of administration, the blood pressure rose from 140/78 mm Hg to 160/90 mm Hg. Accompanying this increase A dZ/dt max increased from 0.45 ohm/sec to 0.60 ohm/sec. The paced case also showed a clear increase in A dZ/dt max, as shown in Fig 9.

Comparison of A dZ/dt max across the various types of cases showed the following results: normal young adults 0.12 ± 0.09 ohm/sec, NCA, 0.30 ± 0.19 ohm/sec, IHD, 0.32 ± 0.18 ohm/sec, MVD, 0.46 ± 0.19 ohm/sec. The NCA, IHD, and MVD cases all showed a significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher value than the normal young adults. Compared to these normal sinus rhythm cases, the cases of first degree AV block showed the strikingly higher value of 0.56 ± 0.16 ohm/sec (Fig 10).

Discussion

The thoracic impedance is measured by the application of a high frequency sinusoidal current across the chest. It has been known since 1932 to decrease concurrent with the ventricular ejection of blood.⁸ In 1964 Nakagawa and co-workers⁹ reported that the impedance increases with the atrial contraction as well. In impedance cardiograms recorded using Kubicek's method¹⁰

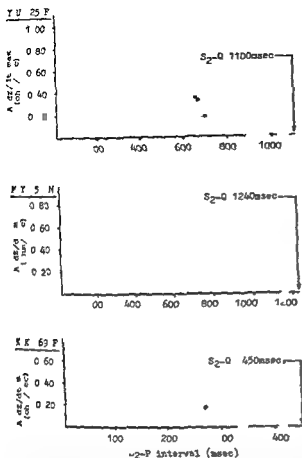


Fig 8 The relationship between A dZ/dt max and the S P interval in cases of complete atrioventricular block. The ordinates indicate A dZ/dt max in ohm/sec and the abscissae the total diastolic interval (the S Q interval). The abscissae are scaled so that the S Q interval in each case will be the same length. A close negative correlation was observed between A dZ/dt max and the S P interval in all three cases. The case shown at the bottom is artificially paced.

appear two prominent prejection waves referred to as the A and B waves. The A wave is entirely absent in cases of atrial fibrillation and appears 40 to 100 msec after the P wave of the ECG in cases of sinus rhythm and first degree or complete AV block, as was also reported by Lababidi and colleagues⁷ and by Karnegs and Kubicek.⁸ They recognized that the A wave must originate in blood flow in the venae cavae or the pulmonary artery and suggested that it may be caused by slowing or a brief reversal of this flow. However from the fact that the A wave appears at the time of the active atrial contraction and the fact that the B wave is coincident with the ventricular isometric contraction it may be hypothesized

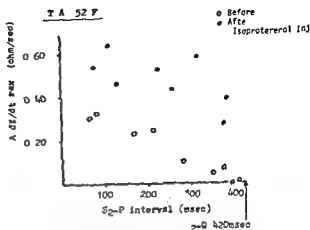


Fig 9 A dZ/dt max before and after isoproterenol administration in an artificially paced case of complete atrioventricular block. The open circles show the values taken before medication and the filled circles show the values after medication. A dZ/dt max is shown on the vertical scale in ohm/sec and the S P interval is shown horizontally in msec. In both sets of measurements, a negative correlation is observed between A dZ/dt max and S P interval. The measured values for A dZ/dt max are clearly higher following medication.

that the origin of the A wave is closely connected with the change of volume occurring due to the active atrial contraction.

The importance of left atrial function in the left cardiac function has been reported by many reporters and the following noninvasive indicators of left atrial function or left atrial load have been reported: (1) The waveform of the P wave as measured ECG¹ or VCG²; (2) the Q S interval³; (3) the a wave as measured by an apexcardiogram¹⁰; and (4) the prejection waves appearing in a carotidogram.¹ In comparison to these which can be used to estimate only the left atrial pressure or volume, the A dZ/dt max allows estimation of left atrial volume change and left atrial contractility since an extremely high correlation was found between the left atrial ejection fraction and A dZ/dt max.

The atrium exhibits a volume change in both active and passive contraction. In this study it was difficult to observe only active contraction. Two mechanisms may be considered for left atrial contractility: the Frank-Starling effect in the left atrium and accelerated contractility of the muscles of the left atrium themselves. The relation between the S P interval and A dZ/dt max in cases of complete AV block indicates that when active contraction occurs in early diastole, although the inflow to the ventricle is still insuffi-

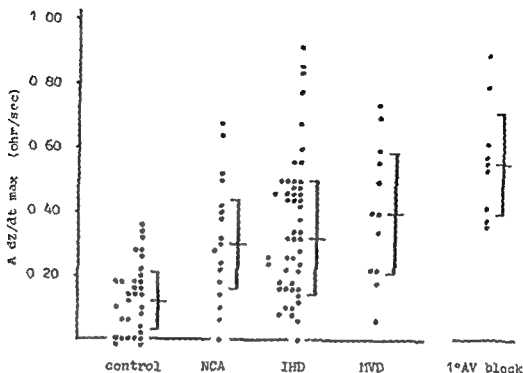


Fig 10 Measured value of $A dZ/dt \max$ divided by patient class. $A dZ/dt \max$ is shown on the ordinate in ohm/sec. The vertical bars indicate the standard deviation for each group and the horizontal strike indicates the mean. The value of $A dZ/dt \max$ measured in cases of neurocirculatory asthenia (NCA), ischemic heart disease (IHD) and mitral valve disease (MVD) exceed those measured in normal young adults (control) by a significant ($p < 0.05$) amount. If the normal range of $A dZ/dt \max$ is regarded as 0 to 0.35 ohm/sec, then 38 per cent (nine cases) of the NCA group, 40 per cent (29 cases) of the IHD group and 57 per cent (eight cases) of the MVD group show values which exceed that range. In addition, the cases in the first degree AV block group exhibit extremely high values compared with those of cases having normal sinus rhythm and all cases in this group show higher values than the normal range.

cient and the atrial volume is still large, contraction is due to increased atrial contractility or atrial pump function. On the other hand, the increase of $A dZ/dt \max$ in cases where administration of isoproterenol has caused a rise in blood pressure without a corresponding increase in the heart rate is probably the result of an increase in the contractility of the muscles of the atrium themselves.

The low value of $A dZ/dt \max$ in the normal young adults at rest shows that the blood flow from the atrium to the ventricle in normal cardiac function is satisfactorily accomplished by passive atrial contractions due to the pressure gradient between the atrium and the ventricle and that active atrial contractions have a very little role in the process. In contrast, in the NCA cases which were characterized by normal cardiac function but a high $A dZ/dt \max$, it is suspected that the enhanced atrial contractility is due to autonomic imbalance consisting of stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system and/or inhibition of the vagal nervous system. The reason for the large

number of IHD cases in which $A dZ/dt \max$ is high is probably that the increased load for filling the left atrium is caused by the elevation of the left ventricular end diastolic pressure and/or volume accompanying left ventricular functional derangement. Rahimtoola and co-workers¹ obtained similar results from cineangiograms of patients with myocardial infarction and reported on the importance of the booster pump function of the atrium. The higher value for $A dZ/dt \max$ shown by MVD cases compared with IHD cases is probably to be explained by the higher left atrial load occasioned by MVD.

In contrast to these cases which exhibit normal sinus rhythm, the strikingly high value of $A dZ/dt \max$ observed in cases of first degree AV block may be due to the fact that the active atrial contraction phase has been lengthened and, in comparison with cases of normal sinus rhythm, active atrial contraction occurs earlier in the diastolic phase even at the same heart rate.

In the above results and discussion, it has been shown that $A dZ/dt \max$ is a noninvasive indi-

cator of atrial booster pump function and that it is capable of reflecting even a small change of atrial contractility

Summary

In impedance cardiograms taken by Kubicek's method¹ two pre-ejection waves (the A wave and B wave) are seen. This study is concerned with various aspects of the A wave and the information it contains.

From the fact that the A wave never occurs during atrial fibrillation but always appears following the P wave of the ECG in cases of sinus rhythm and first degree or complete atrioventricular block and that an impedance change occurs during the ventricular isometric contraction phase it may be seen that the impedance change represented by the A wave arises from volume changes due to the active atrial contraction.

The maximum value of the first derivative of the A wave ($A \, dZ/dt \, \max$) was found not to correlate with the maximum left atrial volume but to correlate to a small degree ($r = 0.47$, $p < 0.05$) with the mean pulmonary artery wedge pressure and to a high degree ($r = 0.91$, $p < 0.005$) with the left atrial contraction rate. These facts lead to the conclusion that $A \, dZ/dt \, \max$ may be a noninvasive indicator of atrial contractility.

Using this indicator it was possible to investigate changes in atrial contractility arising from the Frank-Starling effect and from the increased contractility of the atrial muscles themselves in cases of complete AV block and sick sinus syndrome.

Concerning the difference of $A \, dZ/dt \, \max$ found in different classes of patients it was found that it is lowest in normal young adults and higher in IHD and MVD cases in which the left

atrial load has been increased. Finally results were obtained which indicate that the high value of $A \, dZ/dt \, \max$ found in many cases of NCA is caused by increased atrial contractility due to autonomic imbalance.

REFERENCES

1. Kubicek, W. G., Patterson, R. P., and Witsoe, D. A. Impedance cardiography as a noninvasive method of monitoring cardiac function and other parameters of the cardiovascular system. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 170: 4, 1970.
2. Lababidi, Z., Ehmk, D. A., Durkin, H. H., Leaverton, P. H., and Laner, H. M. The first derivative thoracic impedance cardiogram. *Circulation* 41: 631, 1970.
3. Kamegas, J. N., and Kubicek, W. G. Physiological correlate of the cardiac thoracic impedance waveform. *Am Heart J* 79: 519, 1970.
4. Santer, H. J., Dodge, H. T., Johnston, R. R., and Graham, T. P. The relationship of left atrial pressure and volume in patients with heart disease. *Am Heart J* 67: 630, 1964.
5. Atzler, E., and Lehmann, G. Ueber ein neues Verfahren zur Darstellung der Herztaetigkeit (Dielektrographie). *Arbeitsphysiol* 5: 535, 1932.
6. Nakagawa, K., Hayashi, Y., Takamatsu, K., Nagano, T., and Arai, H. A study on rheography of heart and aorta. *Jap Circ J* 28: 963, 1964.
7. Chirife, R., Feitosa, G. S., and Frankl, W. S. Electrocardiographic detection of left atrial enlargement: correlation of P wave with left atrial dimension by echocardiography. *Br Heart J* 37: 1281, 1975.
8. Ishikawa, K., Kim, M., and Pipberger, H. V. P wave analysis in 2464 orthogonal electrocardiograms from normal subjects and patients with atrial overload. *Circulation* 48: 565, 1973.
9. Veessler, A. M., Leonard, J. J., and Warren, J. V. Observations on the delayed first heart sound in mitral stenosis and hypertension. *Circulation* 18: 160, 1953.
10. Benchimol, A., and Diamond, J. G. The normal and abnormal apexcardiogram: its physiologic events. *Am J Cardiol* 12: 368, 1963.
11. Masuda, Y., Hirai, A., Ozaka, H., and Fukushima, K. The pre-ejection waves in the arterial pulse waves (in Japanese). *Cardiovasc Sound Bull* 4: 273, 1974.
12. Rahimtoola, S. H., Ehsani, A., Sinno, M. Z., Loeb, H. S., Rosen, K. M., and Gunnar, H. M. Left atrial transport function in myocardial infarction: importance of its booster pump function. *Am J Med* 59: 686, 1975.

Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing

Harold L. Kennedy MD, MPH

Dennis G. Caralis MD

Mahmood Ali Khan MD

Pio F. Poblete MD

Janet E. Pescarmona, BA

Baltimore, Md

Maximal exercise treadmill testing is a useful clinical investigative procedure associated with minimal adverse effects. The effects of exercise testing on aggravating, inducing, or suppressing ventricular arrhythmia are of current interest. These observations have been limited to relatively brief control periods before exercise, periods during exercise, and recovery periods after exercise. Prolonged observation of dysrhythmia following the post exercise period have not been previously reported.

Frequently cardiac patients are studied by exercise testing and long term electrocardiographic monitoring within the same 24 hour period. It is of practical interest to determine if maximal exercise treadmill testing influences ventricular arrhythmia in the hours following exercise. Accordingly this study examined and compared the quantitative and qualitative aspects of ventricular arrhythmia detected 24 hours before and 24 hours after maximal exercise treadmill testing employing long term ambulatory Holter recordings. This report details the results of those comparisons.

Materials and methods

Subjects Volunteers with ischemic heart disease (67) and normal subjects (23) were selected for this study. The diagnosis of ischemic

heart disease was based on a previous history of a well documented myocardial infarction in 45 patients and a history of typical attacks of angina pectoris with a positive ischemic ST segment response during exercise treadmill testing in 22 patients. An ischemic ST segment response was defined as at least 1 mm of J point depression with a horizontal or downward slope for 0.08 sec. Patients with recent myocardial infarction (3 months old or less) and those with unstable angina were excluded from the study. Patients were assigned to the myocardial infarction group when the diagnosis of old myocardial infarction with or without angina pectoris was established and to the angina pectoris group when only angina pectoris was present without a history or evidence of old myocardial infarction. Normal subjects were recruited from the Health Evaluation Clinic of the United States Public Health Service Hospital of Baltimore, Maryland. All patients volunteered for two consecutive 24 hour periods of continuous examination by Holter recording, and engaged in fully ambulatory activities of comparable degree during both days of examination.

Table I shows the clinical characteristics of 90 consecutive patients examined who had technically adequate Holter recordings of at least 20 hours duration before and after exercise testing. The mean age of the group with ischemic heart disease was 57 years (ranging from 40 to 78 years). The relative age distribution of the patients with myocardial infarction and angina pectoris was comparable. Sixty per cent (27 of 45) of myocardial infarction patients had angina pectoris. Only seven patients were receiving cardiotropic drugs.

From the Department of Cardiovascular Services and Clinical Investigations, United States Public Health Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

Received for publication Aug 9 1976

Accepted for publication Aug 23 1976

Reprint requests: Harold L. Kennedy MD, U.S. Public Health Service Hospital, Department of Cardiovascular Services, 3100 Wyman Park Drive, Baltimore, Md 21211.

Table 1 Clinical characteristics of patients

	Total patients	Sex M/F	Mean age (yrs)	Age (yrs)				NYHA Class				Medications	
				30-40	46-55	56-60	66+	0	I II	III IV		Digitalis	Anti-arrhythmic
Myocardial infarction	42	40/5	58 ± 9	4	17	27	7	0	34	1	0	0	0
Angina pectoris	27	19/3	56 ± 8	2	6	12	7	0	22	0	0	0	1
Normal	23	22/1	45 ± 9	10	9	4	0	23	0	0	0	0	0

five patients receiving both digitalis and an antiarrhythmic drug.

Holter recording procedure All patients had continuous electrocardiographic recordings obtained for approximately 48 hours by means of a two channel Model 420 Avionics Holter recorder. Patients were connected to the recording apparatus 24 hours prior to exercise testing with standard non disposable silver silver chloride electrodes utilizing a modified chest Lead V and chest bipolar Lead V. A chronological diary of all physical physiological and emotional events was kept by all patients to insure comparable activities during the two day examination period of Holter recording. Analysis of the electrocardiographic Holter recordings was accomplished with the Model 660 Avionics Electrocardioscanner with methodology previously detailed. These methods have defined a high speed analysis accuracy of 80 per cent for cumulative quantitative frequency and 80 per cent for recognition of qualitative types of ventricular ectopy when compared to random one hour real time printout sample evaluations. Reliability or repeatability has been found to be 84 per cent for quantitative frequency and 80 per cent for qualitative recognition of ventricular ectopy. Quantitative frequency of ventricular ectopy was reported as cumulative ventricular ectopic beats per hour and qualitative types of ventricular ectopy were described according to Lown and Wolf as Grade 0 absence of ventricular ectopy, Grade 1 less than two ventricular ectopic beats per minute or 30 per hour, Grade 2 two or more ventricular ectopic beats per minute or greater than 30 per hour, Grade 3 multiform ventricular ectopic beats, Grade 4A couplets of ventricular ectopic beats, Grade 4B three or more consecutive ventricular ectopic beats and Grade 5 early cycle ventricular ectopic beats with R on T phenomenon.

Exercise treadmill testing All subjects had a clinical examination and a resting standard electrocardiogram performed before exercise testing. A three minute control period preceded exercise during which a continuous electrocardiographic record was obtained. The exercise procedure utilized the Bruce protocol and was simultaneously recorded on an electrocardiographic recorder and by Holter recording. The endpoint for exercise was determined by the patient when disabling angina chest pain fatigue dyspnea leg weakness or dizziness occurred. The medical supervisor could terminate the procedure if ataxic gait hypotension ST segment depression of 5 mm or more or the emergence of three or more successive ventricular ectopic beats were observed. Immediately upon completion of exercise the patient sat in a chair and was instructed to repeatedly plantar flex his feet. Electrocardiographic rhythm was continuously recorded for the ensuing three minutes and one minute electrocardiographic samples plus any ventricular ectopy were recorded thereafter. The exercise test period was arbitrarily designated as including the three minute control period, the exercise period and the recovery period. The end of the recovery period was defined by the return of the ST segment heart rate and the occurrence of ventricular ectopy to the same quantitative frequency and qualitative grade observed in the control period. This time interval most commonly ranged from five to ten minutes. Exercise variables measured included duration of exercise heart rate, blood pressure subjective symptoms ST segment changes and ventricular arrhythmias.

Statistical tests Ventricular arrhythmia results were analyzed using the Student's *t* test for paired data and assessed according to the difference between each individual's mean values before and after exercise testing as compared to zero. Because of the possible non parametric

Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing

Harold L. Kennedy, MD, MPH

Dennis G. Caralis, MD

Mahmood Ali Khan, MD

Pio F. Poblete, MD

Janet E. Pescarmona, BA

Baltimore, Md

Maximal exercise treadmill testing is a useful clinical investigative procedure associated with minimal adverse effects. The effects of exercise testing on aggravating, inducing, or suppressing ventricular arrhythmia are of current interest.¹⁻⁴ These observations have been limited to relatively brief control periods before exercise periods during exercise, and recovery periods after exercise. Prolonged observation of dysrhythmia following the post exercise period have not been previously reported.

Frequently cardiac patients are studied by exercise testing and long term electrocardiographic monitoring within the same 24 hour period. It is of practical interest to determine if maximal exercise treadmill testing influences ventricular arrhythmia in the hours following exercise. Accordingly, this study examined and compared the quantitative and qualitative aspects of ventricular arrhythmia detected 24 hours before and 24 hours after maximal exercise treadmill testing employing long term ambulatory Holter recordings. This report details the results of those comparisons.

Materials and methods

Subjects Volunteers with ischemic heart disease (67) and normal subjects (23) were selected for this study. The diagnosis of ischemic

heart disease was based on a previous history of a well documented myocardial infarction in 45 patients and a history of typical attacks of angina pectoris with a positive ischemic ST segment response during exercise treadmill testing in 22 patients. An ischemic ST segment response was defined as at least 1 mm of J point depression with a horizontal or downward slope for 0.08 sec. Patients with recent myocardial infarction (3 months old or less) and those with unstable angina were excluded from the study. Patients were assigned to the myocardial infarction group when the diagnosis of old myocardial infarction with or without angina pectoris was established, and to the angina pectoris group when only angina pectoris was present without a history or evidence of old myocardial infarction. Normal subjects were recruited from the Health Evaluation Clinic of the United States Public Health Service Hospital of Baltimore, Maryland. All patients volunteered for two consecutive 24 hour periods of continuous examination by Holter recording and engaged in fully ambulatory activities of comparable degree during both days of examination.

Table I shows the clinical characteristics of 90 consecutive patients examined who had technically adequate Holter recordings of at least 20 hours duration before and after exercise testing. The mean age of the group with ischemic heart disease was 57 years (ranging from 40 to 78 years). The relative age distribution of the patients with myocardial infarction and angina pectoris was comparable. Sixty per cent (27 of 45) of myocardial infarction patients had angina pectoris. Only seven patients were receiving cardiotropic drugs.

From the Department of Cardiovascular Services and Clinical Investigations, United States Public Health Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

Received for publication Aug. 9, 1976.

Accepted for publication Aug. 23, 1976.

Reprint requests: Harold L. Kennedy, MD, U.S. Public Health Service Hospital, Department of Cardiovascular Services, 3100 Wyman Park Drive, Baltimore, Md. 21211.

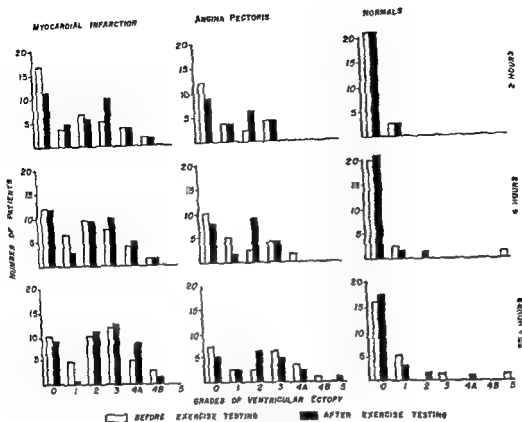


Fig 2 Distribution of maximal grades of ventricular ectopy in myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, and normal patients for 2, 4, and 20+ hour periods before and after exercise testing

testing as shown in Table II revealed no significant differences or discernible trend.

Qualitative grade of ventricular ectopy The distribution of the maximal qualitative grades of ventricular ectopy detected for the same chronological two, four, and 20 plus hour periods before and after exercise testing during Holter recording examination in the three patient groups as shown in Fig 2 reveals no significant differences after exercise testing. Although ventricular couplets (Grade 4A) in myocardial infarction patients and frequent unifocal (Grade 2) ventricular ectopic beats in angina pectoris were more prevalent after exercise testing, there was no statistical difference. Similarly, the decrease in ventricular tachycardia (Grade 4B) in both myocardial infarction and angina pectoris patients after exercise testing could be interpreted as due to chance alone. Evaluation of myocardial infarction patients with and without angina pectoris revealed an increase of frequent unifocal (Grade 2) ventricular ectopic beats in patients with angina and was similar to the increase noted in the patients who had angina pectoris alone. Consistency of the

Table III Number of patients with unchanged maximal grades of ventricular ectopy during similar chronological 2, 4, and 20 or more hour periods before and after exercise testing

	Total patients	Unchanged maximal grade VEB		
		2 hr	4 hr	20+ hr
Myocardial infarction	45	27 (60%)	26 (58%)	23 (51%)
Angina pectoris	29	10 (46%)	11 (41%)	9 (41%)
Normal	23	21 (92%)	21 (91%)	17 (74%)

VEB = number of ectopic beats

presence of the various qualitative types of ventricular ectopy is indicated by the percentage of patients who displayed identical maximal qualitative grades when similar chronological two, four, and 20 plus hour periods were examined before and after exercise testing (Table III). Although more variability of maximal grade of ventricular ectopy in angina pectoris patients is apparent as compared to myocardial infarction

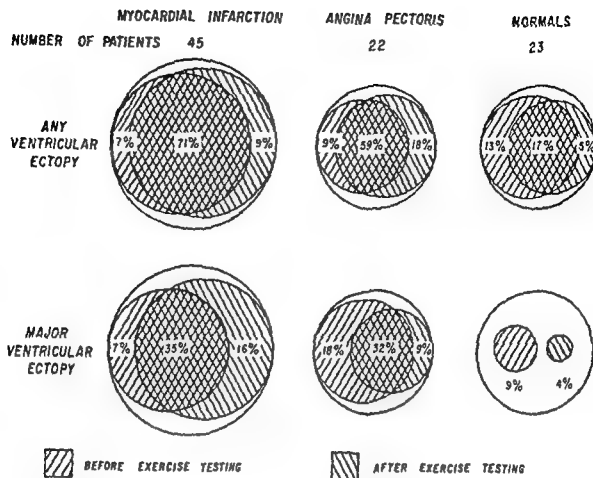


Fig 1 Percentage of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris and normal patients with any or major ventricular ectopy as detected by 24 hour Holter recording before and after exercise testing

Table II Patients with any or major grades of ventricular ectopy detected during 24 hour Holter recordings before and after exercise testing

	Total patients	Any VEB		Major VEB	
		Before exercise	After exercise	Before exercise	After exercise
Myocardial infarction	45	35 (78%)	36 (80%)	19 (42%)	23 (51%)
Angina pectoris	22	15 (68%)	17 (77%)	11 (50%)	9 (41%)
Normal	23	7 (30%)	5 (22%)	2 (9%)	1 (4%)

VEB = ventricular ectopic beats

nature of ventricular ectopy, the Wilcoxon signed rank test was also utilized to analyze the data. Significance was defined as a $p < 0.05$.

Results

Detection of ventricular arrhythmia Fig 1 shows that ventricular arrhythmia was detected in all patient groups. Major ventricular ectopy as defined by multifocal or multiform beats, ventricular couplet, ventricular tachycardia, or early cycle ventricular ectopic beats with R on T phenomenon, was notably small as expected in normal patients. One normal patient demonstrated R on T phenomenon and another a

multiform ventricular ectopic beat before exercise testing and one other normal patient displayed a ventricular couplet after exercise testing. Consistency of ventricular arrhythmia in ischemic heart disease patients was evidenced by the majority of myocardial infarction and angina pectoris patients displaying ventricular ectopy on both Holter recording examinations (71 and 59 per cent respectively). Similarly those ischemic heart disease patients who displayed major ventricular ectopy tended to manifest it on both days (Fig 1). Comparison of the per cent of patients with any or major ventricular ectopy detected on Holter recordings performed before and after exercise

Discussion

The value of the ambulatory electrocardiographic Holter recording examination of patients in a variety of clinical disorders has become increasingly recognized in recent years.⁸ Many patients with or suspected of cardiac disease in addition to a standard cardiologic evaluation are often examined by exercise testing and long term Holter recording. In a practical sense since most patients present themselves for examination for a limited time period or the clinical disorder necessitates prompt diagnostic action it is not unusual to perform exercise testing and to begin Holter recording examination at the same clinical visit or within the same 24 hour period. Because of this practical facet and the known arrhythmogenic effect of exercise testing in both normal subjects and in cardiac patients it is of some concern and interest to determine if the occurrence of arrhythmia in the hours after exercise testing has been altered. Contemporary views often cite enhanced sympathetic nervous activity, increased catecholamine excretion,⁹ regional myocardial ischemia,¹ and tissue hypoxia and acidosis¹ as possible etiologic mechanisms of arrhythmia during exercise testing. It is reasonable to speculate that such factors may have some persistent effect on the occurrence of arrhythmia and not solely be limited to the short period of observation surrounding the time of an exercise test. Thus would thus be a factor to be considered when evaluating long term electrocardiographic data in addition to any inherent variability of arrhythmia which may occur in certain patient populations.

In the present investigation relatively active (New York Heart Association Class I II) ischemic heart disease patients and normal subjects revealed no statistically significant alteration of the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia following maximal exercise treadmill testing. Comparison of ventricular ectopy measured in all patient groups for two four and 20 or more hours after exercise testing with the ventricular ectopy of identical chronological periods of time prior to exercise testing was similar. This seemed to be generally true with regard to the occurrence of any ventricular ectopy, major ventricular ectopy, qualitative types of ventricular ectopy and the quantitative frequency of ventricular ectopy in all patient groups. Angina pectoris patients curiously displayed less complex qualitative types of ventricular ectopy at lower frequencies follow-

ing exercise testing especially in the initial hours following exercise but this did not achieve statistical significance. Such observations may have been related to the sample population studied. Similar observations of the prolonged effects of exercise testing on ventricular ectopy as examined in this study have not been reported to the authors knowledge and are unavailable for comparison. Nevertheless, these findings do support the observed history of safety of maximal exercise testing as attested to by the paucity of morbidity or mortality that might be attributed to arrhythmia in the post exercise period.

Other observations during this study are similar to previously reported studies of ventricular ectopy in ischemic heart disease patients and normal subjects. The prevalence of any ventricular ectopy in approximately 80 per cent and major ventricular ectopy in approximately 50 per cent of ischemic heart disease patients as detected by 24 hour Holter recording is similar to other studies.⁸ Similarly the estimated prevalence of ventricular ectopy in approximately 30 per cent of normal subjects⁸ was found in this study despite the relative paucity and non homogeneity of such reported Holter recording data in normal populations. The lack of association between qualitative types and frequency of ventricular ectopy as detected by long term Holter recording and exercise test parameters has been previously observed.⁸ Although observations of ventricular ectopy during exercise testing have identified an association between exercise heart rate, abnormal wall motion, severity of coronary artery disease and frequency and type of ventricular ectopy, such correlates with regard to ventricular arrhythmia detected by Holter recording are unknown.

These observations add additional data to the increasing knowledge of cardiac dysrhythmia in both ischemic heart disease and normal subjects as detected by long term ambulatory electrocardiographic Holter recordings.

Summary

To determine if maximal exercise treadmill testing influences the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia in the hours after exercise, 45 myocardial infarction and 22 angina pectoris patients (New York Heart Association Class I II) and 23 normal subjects were examined with 24 hour ambulatory electrocardiographic Holter recordings before and after exercise testing.

Table IV Frequency of ventricular ectopic beats per hour for the same chronological 2, 4 and 20+ hour periods before and after exercise testing

	Patients	Mean frequency of VEB/hr \pm SEM		Mean difference \pm SED	P value
		Before ETT	After ETT		
Myocardial infarction					
2 hours	35	59.33 \pm 26.72	51.98 \pm 27.87	7.34 \pm 18.67	
4 hours	35	58.08 \pm 25.58	51.36 \pm 27.33	6.72 \pm 15.33	
20+ hours	32	38.02 \pm 16.68	35.70 \pm 16.06	2.32 \pm 7.38	
Angina pectoris					
2 hours	21	10.12 \pm 5.31	3.58 \pm 0.93	6.53 \pm 4.97	
4 hours	21	10.41 \pm 5.72	3.06 \pm 0.71	7.35 \pm 5.61	
20+ hours	20	6.83 \pm 3.53	3.43 \pm 1.06	3.40 \pm 3.00	
Normal					
2 hours	23	0.04 \pm 0.04	0.09 \pm 0.06	0.04 \pm 0.04	
4 hours	23	0.09 \pm 0.08	0.10 \pm 0.09	0.02 \pm 0.01	
20+ hours	23	0.07 \pm 0.08	0.04 \pm 0.02	0.02 \pm 0.03	

Abbreviations: VEB/hr = ventricular ectopic beats per hour; SEM = standard error of the mean; SED = standard error of the difference; = not statistically significant.

Table V Mean parameters found during exercise treadmill testing in each study group

	Patients	Minutes exercise \pm SD	FAI \pm SD	Maximum heart rate (beats/min)	Maximum Sys BP (mm Hg)	Maximal PR
Myocardial infarction	45	7.5 \pm 6.6	17 \pm 21	142 \pm 18	164 \pm 24	234 \pm 49
Angina pectoris	22	6.5 \pm 2.0	16 \pm 14	149 \pm 18	183 \pm 31	263 \pm 60
Normal	23	10.0 \pm 2.2	-4 \pm 16	172 \pm 13	197 \pm 24	347 \pm 43

Abbreviations: SD = standard deviation; FAI = functional aerobic impairment; BP = blood pressure; PR = systolic pressure \times heart rate.

patients for all chronological periods examined, the alteration of qualitative grade in angina pectoris patients is skewed toward lower grades of ventricular ectopy (Fig. 2) especially in the immediate hours after exercise.

Quantitative frequency of ventricular ectopy
Only those patients who had complete hourly data from the entire chronological period being examined were included in the evaluation of ventricular ectopic beat frequency. Patients with more than 20 hours of Holter recording data had all available hours included in the determination of their mean frequency of ventricular ectopy per hour. Table IV shows that no statistically significant difference existed in the mean frequency of ventricular ectopic beats per hour in any patient group when compared for the same chronological two, four and 20 plus hour period before and after exercise treadmill testing. Noteworthy is the definite higher mean frequency of ventricular ectopy in patients who have sustained myocardial infarction as compared to angina pectoris and normal patients and the tendency for angina pectoris patients to decrease their mean frequency

of ventricular ectopy after exercise (not statistically significant).

Parameters measured during exercise testing
Table V shows that the mean duration of exercise, maximum heart rate, maximum systolic blood pressure, and pressure-rate product were substantially greater in normal patients with less functional aerobic impairment than in myocardial infarction and angina pectoris patients. There was no discernible relationship detected between any of the measured variables and the likelihood to increase or decrease quantitative frequency or qualitative grades of ventricular ectopy after exercise testing. Similarly, none of the measured variables of exercise emerged as an indicator of which patients were likely to show the same qualitative grades of ventricular ectopy consistently before and after exercise testing. Examination of the persons in each patient group who manifested greater than 20 per cent variation of frequency of ventricular ectopy during the chronological periods evaluated before and after exercise testing disclosed no correlation to any of the measured exercise variables.

Heparin neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease

Chang I Lin M D
James W Davis M D
Kenneth F N Yue Ph D
Phyllis E Phillips
Kansas City Mo and Kansas City Kans

In 1948 Conley and co workers reported that patients with thrombocytopenia had an increased sensitivity to heparin and suggested that platelets could counteract the anticoagulant effects of heparin. This observation was subsequently confirmed by other workers who demonstrated that platelets contain material capable of neutralizing heparin and referred to it as platelet factor 4 (PF₄). In 1968 Niewiarowski and colleagues¹ reported that purified PF₄ prepared from platelet homogenates induced paracoagulation (nonenzymatic precipitation of soluble fibrin monomer complexes) and that it enhanced adenosine diphosphate (ADP) induced platelet aggregation. It seems possible that this proteinaceous material could have included a histone like protein similar to that precipitated from an acid extract of a platelet lysate by Kopéc and associates² as both preparations^{1,2} neutralized heparin induced paracoagulation¹ and were derived from disrupted platelets. Subsequently Nath and co workers reported that a heparin neutralizing protein released from platelets by collagen did not enhance polymerization of fibrin. A low molecular weight basic protein bound to a proteoglycan carrier and released from platelets by thrombin was also found to be capable of neutralizing heparin but not of inducing paracoagulation. Although it is not known

whether the platelet protein(s) capable of inducing paracoagulation^{1,2} are released during aggregation it has been suggested³ that soluble fibrin monomer complexes paracoagulated by PF₄ may be involved in attachment of platelets to each other.

Platelets are generally believed to play an important role in the initiation of arterial thrombosis. Previous work from this laboratory has shown that slow platelet disaggregation (less than 10 per cent disaggregation at 3 minutes after peak $1.7 \mu\text{M}$ ADP induced aggregation) occurs much more frequently in the platelet rich plasma (PRP) of men with occlusive arterial diseases than in control men. We suspected that the release of heparin neutralizing activity (HNA) might be one of the factors which controls the rate of platelet disaggregation and in this study have determined whether platelets which disaggregate slowly release more HNA during ADP induced aggregation than platelets which disaggregate more rapidly.

Subjects

Twenty one men with a myocardial infarct documented by electrocardiogram and 11 men without a history of a myocardial infarct or of angina pectoris were selected on the basis of having taken no aspirin, other anti inflammatory agents or anticoagulants within the preceding 2 weeks and of having no history of excessive bleeding, liver disease, renal disease, thrombophlebitis, recent surgery or recent angiography. Only one man had a myocardial infarct less than 2 months before HNA was assayed. None of the men had severe arterial disease of the extremities but four of the men with myocardial infarcts also

From the Medical Research Service Veterans Administration at the Hospital, Kansas City Mo. and the University of Kansas School of Medicine, Kansas City, Kansas.

This work was supported by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration and the Kansas City Heart Association.

Received for publication Aug 30 1976

Accepted for publication Nov 17 1976

Reprint requests: James W Davis, M D, Veterans Administration Hospital 4901 Linwood Blvd, Kansas City Mo 64118.

Comparison of qualitative and quantitative ventricular arrhythmia detected during identical chronological two, four, and 20 or more hour periods before and after exercise testing in each patient revealed no statistically significant difference in any patient group. The prevalence of ventricular ectopy in 80 per cent of ischemic heart disease patients and 30 per cent of normal subjects as detected by 24 hour Holter recordings was similar to previous studies.

It is concluded that in ambulatory ischemic heart disease patients (New York Heart Association Class I II) and normal subjects maximal treadmill testing does not significantly affect the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia in the hours after exercise.

We are indebted to Mrs. Ellen Chenoweth for her valuable secretarial assistance in the preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

- 1 Jelinek M V and Lown B. Exercise stress testing for exposure of cardiac arrhythmias. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 16:497 1974
- 2 Anderson M T, Lee C B, Campion B C, Amplatz K and Tuna N. Cardiac dysrhythmias associated with exercise stress testing. *Am J Cardiol* 30:763 1972
- 3 Goldschlager N, Cripe D and Cohn F. Exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias in patients with coronary artery disease. Their relation to angiographic findings. *Am J Cardiol* 31:434 1973
- 4 McHenry P L, Morris S N, Kavalier M and Jordan J W. Comparative study of exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias in normal subjects and patients with documented coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 37:609 1976
- 5 Kennedy H L and Underhill S J. Frequent complex ventricular ectopy in apparently healthy subjects. *Am J Cardiol* 38:141 1976
- 6 Lown B and Wolf M. Approaches to sudden death from coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 44:130 1971
- 7 Bruce R A, Kusumi F and Hosmer D. Maximal oxygen intake and normographic assessment of functional aerobic impairment in cardiovascular disease. *Am Heart J* 85:546 1973
- 8 Harrison D C, Fitzgerald J W and Winkle R A. Ambulatory electrocardiography for diagnosis and treatment of cardiac arrhythmias. *N Engl J Med* 294:3/3 1976
- 9 DeMara A N, Vera Z, Amsterdam E A, Mason D T and Massumi R A. Disturbances of cardiac rhythm and conduction induced by exercise. *Am J Cardiol* 33:732 1974
- 10 Ryan M, Lown B and Horn H. Comparison of ventricular ectopic activity during twenty-four hour monitoring and exercise testing in patients with coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 292:234 1975
- 11 Runge P, Lopes M G, Fitzgerald J W, Harrison D C and Schroeder J S. Variability of ambulatory ventricular arrhythmias during weekly ECG monitoring. *Circulation* 50(Suppl. III):243 1974
- 12 Kennedy H L. Interpretation of findings using Holter ECG recordings. *Am Heart J* 91:824 1976
- 13 Lown B and Verner R L. Neural activity and ventricular fibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 294:1160 1976

Table I HNA* Release during 1.7 μ M ADP induced platelet aggregation in PRP of 21 men with and 11 men without coronary artery disease

	Type I disaggregation		Type II disaggregation		Type III disaggregation		Type IV disaggregation	
	No of men	No of men with HNA release > 5%	No of men	No of men with HNA release > 5%	No of men	No of men with HNA release > 5%	No of men	No of men with HNA release > 5%
CAD	8	0	6	0	3	1 (33% released)	5	5 (34.5% released)
No CAD	3	11	4	1 (8% released)	4	1 (25% released)	11	0

HNA Heparin neutralizing activity ADP adenosine diphosphate PRP platelet rich plasma CAD coronary artery disease

Table II Comparisons of platelet variables of 21 men with and 11 men without coronary artery disease (mean \pm SD)

	Platelet count ($\times 10^9$ / μ l)	Aggregation (chart units)	HNA in untreated PRP (milliunits/ml)	Total platelet HNA (milliunits/ml)	HNA/platelet (nanounits)	% of HNA released by ADP
CAD	318 \pm 128	38 \pm 19	168 \pm 26	474 \pm 116	1.43 \pm 0.40	13 \pm 19
No CAD	299 \pm 78	31 \pm 10	139 \pm 22	387 \pm 90	1.40 \pm 0.30	3 \pm 11
Probability†	> 0.1	> 0.1	< 0.01	> 0.1	> 0.1	> 0.0

HNA in PRP treated with Tris X 100 minus HNA in PRP treated with 0.9% NaCl
†Det. formed by the Wilcoxon rank sum testTable III Comparisons of disaggregation Type IV with Types I, II and III (mean \pm SD)

Type (no tested)	Platelet count ($\times 10^9$ / μ l)	Aggregation (chart units)	HNA in untreated PRP (milliunits/ml)	Total platelet HNA (milliunits/ml)	HNA/platelet (nanounits)	% of HNA released by ADP
Type IV (5)	456 \pm 104	63 \pm 11	190 \pm 18	501 \pm 41	1.16 \pm 0.34	43 \pm 7
Types I, II and III (27)	278 \pm 92	30 \pm 11	151 \pm 9	390 \pm 109	1.48 \pm 0.30	3 \pm 7
Probability†	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.005	> 0.005	< 0.01

HNA in PRP treated with Tris X 100 minus HNA in PRP treated with 0.9% NaCl
†Det. formed by the Wilcoxon rank sum test

that of the first phase in only three PRP. In contrast, all five of the Type IV PRP had at least 34 per cent HNA release and either a prominent second phase of aggregation or fusion of the first and second phases.

Table II shows comparisons of several platelet variables of men with and without coronary artery disease. The only difference significant at the 5 per cent level was the greater HNA in untreated PRP of patients with coronary artery disease. In Table III, a comparison of the same variables was made between Type IV PRP and the PRP of disaggregation Types I, II and III combined. Each of the variables except the HNA per platelet was significantly greater with Type IV PRP.

For the 32 men (21 with and 11 without coronary artery disease) the correlation coefficient between the platelet count in PRP and HNA in untreated PRP was 0.62 ($P < 0.001$) and that between platelet count and platelet aggregation was 0.27 ($P > 0.1$).

The serum cholesterol concentration of the five men with Type IV disaggregation ranged from 165 to 200 mg/100 ml.

Discussion

This investigation confirms our previous report³ that the disaggregation of 1.7 μ M ADP induced platelet aggregates occurs at a very slow rate (Type IV) more frequently in the PRP of men with coronary artery disease (Table I). The

had a cerebrovascular accident 2 months to 5 years prior to the assay of HNA

The mean age of the men with a myocardial infarct was 57.6 years with a range of 39 to 79 years. The mean age of the men without a myocardial infarct was 50.0 years with a range of 34 to 63 years. The mean ages of the two groups were not significantly different ($P > 0.05$ by the Wilcoxon rank sum test).

Methods

PRP was prepared as previously described⁸ and left at room temperature for 55 minutes before aggregation procedures were begun. Platelet counts of PRP were done in duplicate using phase-contrast microscopy.

Platelet aggregation was induced in PRP by a modification⁹ of the method of Born and Cross.¹⁰ The span of the recorder (Bausch and Lomb VOM 5) was set at 10 chart units for PRP and 90 chart units for platelet poor plasma (PPP). PRP was incubated at 37° C for 5 minutes before it was stirred in a platelet aggregometer (Chrono Log Corp.) at 1800 rpm. After stirring 0.4 ml of PRP for approximately 1 minute, 0.04 ml of ADP (Sigma Chemical Co.) in 0.9 per cent NaCl was added to induce aggregation with a final ADP concentration of 1.7 μ M.

Disaggregation was measured as the decrement of light transmission found 3 minutes after maximum light transmission occurred, was expressed as a percentage of the maximum increment observed after the addition of ADP and classified⁹ as Type I (50 per cent or more), Type II (30 to 49 per cent), Type III (10 to 29 per cent) or Type IV (< 10 per cent). We believe that the most meaningful way to express disaggregation is as a function of aggregation since the maximum disaggregation which can occur is 100 per cent of the preceding aggregation.

HNA was determined with a method described by Harada and Zucker¹¹ which consists of determining the heparin thrombin time (HTT) with serial heparin dilutions. After incubation of 0.2 ml of PRP at 37° C for 3 minutes in a plastic cuvette in a Coagulation Model L/S 1 (Inter Scientific, Inc.) a stir bar and 0.04 ml of heparin (Upjohn Company) in 0.9 per cent NaCl (heparin concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 5.5 units/ml) was added. Immediately 0.1 ml of thrombin (Parke, Davis & Company), 10 units/ml in 0.9 per cent NaCl was added using an automatic pipette

which started the timer. Three to eight determinations of HTT were done to obtain the mean value for each concentration of heparin giving an HTT immediately above and below 20 seconds. The concentration of heparin giving an HTT of 20 seconds was determined graphically and expressed in millunits per ml of PRP to give HNA as described by Donati and colleagues.¹²

To release all HNA from platelets, one volume of PRP was mixed with 0.025 volume of 20 per cent Triton X 100, as described by Niewiarowski and associates,¹³ and the HTT was determined. The procedure was repeated using 0.9 per cent NaCl instead of the 20 per cent Triton X 100 to obtain the HNA of PRP. The values obtained in these PRP were multiplied by 102.5 per cent to correct for the dilution of PRP by Triton X 100 or 0.9 per cent NaCl. The difference between these two values was taken as total HNA present in the platelets, and the HNA per platelet was obtained by dividing total HNA by the platelet count and was expressed as nanounits of heparin neutralized per platelet. To determine the HNA released during 1.7 μ M ADP induced aggregation, PRP after stirring with ADP or 0.9 per cent NaCl was used to determine the HTT. The duration of stirring PRP was the same with 0.9 per cent NaCl as with ADP (approximately 3 minutes after peak aggregation occurred). The HNA values obtained were multiplied by 110 per cent to correct for dilution of PRP with ADP or 0.9 per cent NaCl. The difference between the two is the HNA released during aggregation with ADP. The fraction of total HNA released by ADP was obtained by dividing that released by ADP by that released by Triton X 100. Negative values for HNA release were obtained frequently and the lowest one was -5 per cent. We therefore considered ± 5 per cent HNA release by ADP as nonrelease.

For convenience PRP treated with 0.9 per cent NaCl is hereafter usually referred to as untreated PRP.

Results

Table I shows that only three of the 27 men with Type I, II, or III disaggregation had more than 5 per cent release of HNA during ADP induced platelet aggregation. The platelets of one of these men disaggregated only 11 per cent and released 29 per cent of their HNA. Of the 27 PRP, 21 had a second phase although the light transmission at the peak of the second phase exceeded

in which disaggregation was more rapid (Tables I and III) suggested that release of HNA may contribute to enhanced platelet aggregation and slow disaggregation possibly through precipitation of soluble fibrin monomer complexes on the platelet surface membranes as previously postulated. However the heparin neutralizing protein isolated after its release from platelets by thrombin does not precipitate soluble fibrin monomer complexes.⁴ Walsh has discussed the possibility that circulating human blood may contain the minute quantities of heparin necessary to potentiate the inactivation of factor Xa by antifactor Xa and that inactivation of factor Xa on the platelet surface may be prevented by the release of HNA. The prevention of inactivation of factor Xa on the platelet surface by HNA would tend to promote the generation of thrombin on which irreversible ADP induced platelet aggregation appears to depend.

Although PF has been reported to be released early in the course of the release reaction in parallel with ADP¹ and serotonin which are known to be stored in dense granules, our experiments showed that large amounts of HNA were released only when aggregation was relatively irreversible and that a reversible second phase was often associated with no detectable release of HNA. The most striking example seen in our laboratory of a reversible second phase with no detectable release of HNA is shown in Fig 1. This dissociation of HNA release from the second phase of aggregation might be indirect evidence to support the hypothesis that HNA is not stored in the same granules which contain ADP and serotonin. This concept was offered by Weiss and Rogers² who found a normal total amount of PF activity in the platelets of patients with storage pool disease and by Walsh and Gagnatelli³ who also reported normal HNA activity in the platelets of four of six patients with storage pool disease. Their platelets contain fewer dense granules than normal platelets and are missing at least three of the constituents of storage granules (ADP, ATP and serotonin). Another piece of evidence consistent with storage sites for HNA is the observation by Ho and colleagues² who found increased levels of nucleotides but not of PF from platelets of patients with Type II hyperlipoproteinemia. Recently Broekman and associates⁴ have shown an ultracentrifugal fractionation of platelets in which the highest concentrations of

HNA and serotonin appeared in different fractions.

The potential significance of Type IV disaggregation is that the rate of platelet disaggregation could play a role in determining whether or not thrombosis supervenes when platelets contact exposed subendothelial connective tissue. We have speculated that individuals whose platelets may be capable of rapid disaggregation following aggregation in response to a fissure of an atherosclerotic plaque or exposed connective tissue may be protected from the formation of an occluding thrombus and that those whose platelets disaggregate slowly may be more likely to respond with the development of thrombosis.

Summary

It has been previously shown and confirmed in the present investigation that the disaggregation of adenosine diphosphate (ADP) induced platelet aggregates occurs at a slow rate more frequently in the platelet rich plasma (PRP) of men with coronary artery disease. ADP induced platelet aggregation was studied in the citrated PRP of 32 men (21 with and 11 without coronary artery disease) to determine the relation between release of heparin neutralizing activity (HNA) from platelets and the rate of platelet disaggregation. Each of the five PRP with slow (less than 10 per cent) disaggregation were from men with coronary artery disease. Platelets from these five PRP released from 34 to 51 per cent of their content of HNA during ADP induced aggregation in contrast to the 27 PRP with more rapid disaggregation only three of which had a detectable release of HNA. Of the latter 27 PRP 21 had a second phase of aggregation which usually reached a peak of light transmission less than that of the first phase. These data are consistent with (but do not prove) the hypothesis that HNA released during aggregation may be one of the factors tending to prevent disaggregation of ADP induced platelet aggregates.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the secretarial assistance of Mrs. Mary D. Vance.

REFERENCES

1. Conley C L, Hartman R C and Lalley J S. The relationship of heparin activity to platelet concentration. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 69:284, 1969.
2. van Creveld E and Paulsen M M P. Significance of clotting factors in blood platelets in normal and pathological conditions. *Lancet* II 242, 1961.
3. Deutsch E, Johnson S A and Seepers W H. Differ

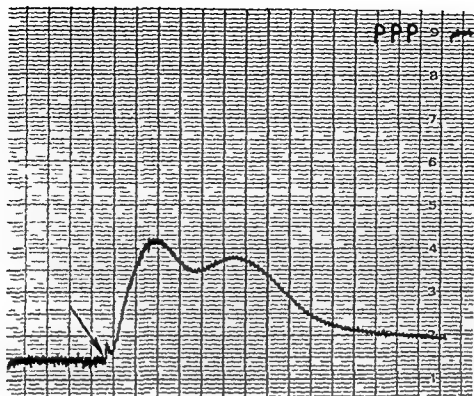


Fig 1 Light transmission record of stirred platelet rich plasma before and after addition of adenosine diphosphate (arrow) and of platelet poor plasma (PPP). Space between vertical lines represents 15 sec. The record indicates biphasic aggregation followed by greater than 50 per cent disaggregation 3 minutes after maximal aggregation (Type I). No release of heparin neutralizing activity was found at completion of this tracing.

present study shows that a much greater proportion of the HNA of the platelets of Type IV PRP is released during aggregation than is released by the platelets of men with more rapid disaggregation. In addition, increased HNA is found in untreated Type IV PRP (Table III).

The HNA in untreated PRP may be derived from platelets *in vitro* due to procedures used in preparing plasma and/or *in vivo* due to platelet destruction which has been shown to be increased in patients with atherosclerosis¹¹ or arterial thromboembolism.¹² The correlation coefficient (0.62, $P < 0.001$) between the platelet count and HNA in untreated PRP is consistent with a platelet origin of some of the HNA in PRP. Plasma HNA may also come from substances^{16, 17} not derived from platelets. We consider HNA in plasma to probably originate from multiple sources and subtract the value of saline treated PRP from the value found after adding Triton X 100 or ADP to PRP to obtain the total HNA present in the platelets or the amount of HNA released by ADP respectively.

The elevated HNA in the untreated PRP of men with coronary artery disease (Table II) is consistent with the observations of O'Brien and associates¹⁸ who reported elevated PF₁ levels in both PRP and PPP of men with coronary artery

disease. Also Cotton and co-workers¹⁹ reported an elevation of plasma HNA in patients with occlusive peripheral vascular disease compared with apparently healthy controls of the same age. Apparently healthy elderly subjects had elevated HNA in PPP when compared with younger subjects and elderly subjects with occlusive arterial diseases had significantly higher values than elderly healthy subjects.²⁰ Atherosclerotic plaques would seem an ideal site for platelet damage to release HNA and may explain the higher levels of plasma HNA in patients with coronary artery disease and peripheral vascular disease.

The platelets in Type IV PRP aggregated irreversibly with a relatively low concentration of ADP (1.7 μ M). The reason for the lower threshold of irreversible aggregation of these platelets is not clear. The serum cholesterol levels of the five men with Type IV disaggregation were within normal limits. Therefore we do not think that Type II hyperlipoproteinemia was responsible for their increased platelet sensitivity to ADP. PF₁ does not aggregate platelets in human citrated PRP, but it potentiates the aggregating action of ADP.⁵ The observation that Type IV platelet disaggregation was associated with a large release of HNA while little or no release of HNA occurred in PRP

in which disaggregation was more rapid (Tables I and III) suggested that release of HNA may contribute to enhanced platelet aggregation and slow disaggregation possibly through precipitation of soluble fibrin monomer complexes on the platelet surface membranes as previously postulated.⁴ However the heparin neutralizing protein isolated after its release from platelets by thrombin does not precipitate soluble fibrin monomer complexes.⁴ Walsh has discussed the possibility that circulating human blood may contain the minute quantities of heparin necessary to potentiate the inactivation of factor Xa by antifactor Xa and that inactivation of factor Xa on the platelet surface may be prevented by the release of HNA. The prevention of inactivation of factor Xa on the platelet surface by HNA would tend to promote the generation of thrombin on which irreversible ADP induced platelet aggregation appears to depend.⁵

Although PF has been reported to be released early in the course of the release reaction in parallel with ADP¹² and serotonin which are known to be stored in dense granules, our experiments showed that large amounts of HNA were released only when aggregation was relatively irreversible and that a reversible second phase was often associated with no detectable release of HNA. The most striking example seen in our laboratory of a reversible second phase with no detectable release of HNA is shown in Fig 1. This dissociation of HNA release from the second phase of aggregation might be indirect evidence to support the hypothesis that HNA is not stored in the same granules which contain ADP and serotonin. This concept was offered by Weiss and Rogers who found a normal total amount of PF activity in the platelets of patients with storage pool disease and by Walsh and Gagnatelli⁴ who also reported normal HNA activity in the platelets of four of six patients with storage pool disease. Their platelets contain fewer dense granules than normal platelets and are deficient in at least three of the constituents of these storage granules (ADP, ATP and serotonin). Another piece of evidence consistent with separate storage sites for HNA is the observation of Carvalho and colleagues who found increased release of nucleotides but not of PF from platelets of patients with Type II hyperlipoproteinemia. Recently Broekman and associates described an ultracentrifugal fractionation of platelets in which the highest concentrations of

HNA and serotonin appeared in different fractions.

The potential significance of Type IV disaggregation is that the rate of platelet disaggregation could play a role in determining whether or not thrombosis supervenes when platelets contact exposed subendothelial connective tissue. We have speculated that individuals whose platelets may be capable of rapid disaggregation following aggregation in response to a fissure of an atherosclerotic plaque or exposed connective tissue may be protected from the formation of an occluding thrombus and that those whose platelets disaggregate slowly may be more likely to respond with the development of thrombosis.

Summary

It has been previously shown and confirmed in the present investigation that the disaggregation of adenosine diphosphate (ADP) induced platelet aggregates occurs at a slow rate more frequently in the platelet rich plasma (PRP) of men with coronary artery disease. ADP induced platelet aggregation was studied in the citrated PRP of 32 men (21 with and 11 without coronary artery disease) to determine the relation between release of heparin neutralizing activity (HNA) from platelets and the rate of platelet disaggregation. Each of the five PRP with slow (less than 10 per cent) disaggregation were from men with coronary artery disease. Platelets from these five PRP released from 34 to 51 per cent of their content of HNA during ADP induced aggregation in contrast to the 27 PRP with more rapid disaggregation only three of which had a detectable release of HNA. Of the latter 27 PRP 21 had a second phase of aggregation which usually reached a peak of light transmission less than that of the first phase. These data are consistent with (but do not prove) the hypothesis that HNA released during aggregation may be one of the factors tending to prevent disaggregation of ADP induced platelet aggregates.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the secretarial assistance of Mrs. Mary D. Vance.

REFERENCES

1. Conley, C. L., Hartmann, R. C. and Lalley, J. S. The relation of heparin activity to platelet concentration. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 69:284, 1948.
2. van Creveld, S. and Paulsen, M. P. Significance of clotting factors in blood platelets in normal and pathological conditions. *Lancet* 2:242, 1951.
3. Deutsch, H., Johnson, S. A. and Seegers, W. H. Differ

- entiation of certain platelet factors related to blood coagulation *Circ Res* 3 110 1955
- 4 Deutsch E and Kain W Studies on platelet factor 4 in Johnson S A Monto H W, Rebeck J W and Horn R C Jr editors *Blood platelets* Boston 1961 Little Brown & Company pp 337 345
 - 5 Niewiarowski S Farbuszewski R Poplawski A and Lipinski B Further investigations on the role of platelet factor 4 (PF₄) in the mechanism of platelet aggregation in Deutsch E Gerlach E and Moser K editors *Metabolism and membrane permeability of erythrocytes and thrombocytes* Stuttgart 1968 Georg Thieme Verlag pp 314 317
 - 6 Kopeć M Węgrzynowicz E and Latalo Z S Effects of some basic proteins and acid mucopolysaccharides on fibrin deposition *Thromb Diath Haemorrh (Suppl 40)* 253 1970
 - 7 Nath N Niewiarowski E and Joist J H Platelet factor 4—antiheparin protein releasable from platelets Purification and properties *J Lab Clin Med* 82 754 1973
 - 8 Luscher E F and Kaser Glanzmann H Platelet heparin neutralizing factor (platelet factor 4) *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 33 60 1975
 - 9 Davis J W Defective platelet disaggregation associated with occlusive arterial diseases *Angiology* 24 391 1973
 - 10 Born G V R and Cross M J The aggregation of blood platelets *J Physiol (Lond)* 168 178 1963
 - 11 Harada K and Zucker M B Simultaneous development of platelet factor 4 activity and release of C serotonin *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 25 41 1971
 - 12 Donati M B Palester Chlebawczyk M de Gaetano G, and Vermeylen J Platelet factor 4 Methods of study *Adv Exp Med Biol* 34 295 1972
 - 13 Niewiarowski E and Thomas D P Platelet factor 4 and adenosine diphosphate release during human platelet aggregation *Nature* 222 1269 1969
 - 14 Murphy E A and Mustard J F Coagulation tests and platelet economy in atherosclerotic and control subjects *Circulation* 25 114 1962
 - 15 Harker L A and Slichter S J Platelet and fibrinogen consumption in man *N Engl J Med* 287 999 1972
 - 16 Holger Madsen T Reduction of heparin activity by plasma globulins in patients with increased heparin resistance *Acta Haematol (Basel)* 27 157 1962
 - 17 Poplawski A and Niewiarowski S Method for determining antiheparin activity of platelets and erythrocytes *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 13 149 1965
 - 18 O'Brien J R Etherington M Jamieson S Klaber M R and Lincoln S V Platelet function long after arterial and venous thrombosis *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 31 279 1974
 - 19 Cotton R C Bloor K and Archibald G Inter relationships between platelet response to adenosine diphosphate blood coagulation and serum lipids in patients with peripheral occlusive atherosclerosis *Atherosclerosis* 16 337 1972
 - 20 Cotton R C Shaikh M S and Dent R V Heparin resistance and plasma fibrinogen in elderly subjects with and without occlusive vascular disease *J Atherosclerosis Res* 8 959 1968
 - 21 Carvalho A C A Colman R W and Lees R S Platelet function in hyperlipoproteinemia *N Engl J Med* 290 434 1974
 - 22 Walsh P N Platelet coagulant activities and hemostasis A hypothesis *Blood* 43 597 1974
 - 23 Ardlie N G and Han P Enzymatic basis for platelet aggregation and release The significance of the platelet atmosphere and the relationship between platelet function and blood coagulation *Br J Haematol* 26 331 1974
 - 24 Holmsen H Dav H J and Stormorken H The blood platelet release reaction *Scand J Haematol (Suppl 8)* 3 1969
 - 25 Pietscher A Da Prada M Bernis K H and Tranzer J P New aspects on the storage of 5 hydroxytryptamine in blood platelets *Experientia* 27 993 1971
 - 26 Day H J and Holmsen H Concepts of the blood platelet release reaction *Ser Haematol* 4 3 1971
 - 27 Weiss H J and Rogers J Platelet factor 4 in platelet disorders—storage location and the requirement of endogenous ADP for its release *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 142 30 1973
 - 28 Walsh P N and Gagnatelli G Platelet antiheparin activity Storage site and release mechanism *Blood* 44 157 1974
 - 29 Broekman M J Handin R I and Cohen P Distribution of fibrinogen and platelet factors 4 and XIII in subcellular fractions of human platelets *Br J Haematol* 31 51 1975

Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs

James C Mavtham MSc

Robert I Kline PhD

Franco R Calaresu MD PhD

London Ontario Canada

Changes in activity of autonomic nerves to the heart have been implicated in the genesis of cardiac arrhythmias for many years. Recently Lown and Verner have reviewed the literature concerning the possible influence of the sympathetic nervous system in sudden death due to ventricular fibrillation and have suggested that changes in cardiac neural activity may be a transient risk factor in this situation. One aspect of the role of the sympathetic nervous system that has not received much attention is the influence of somatosympathetic reflexes upon the development of cardiac arrhythmias. Can activation of somatic afferent fibers (e.g. pain) induce changes in cardiac sympathetic nerve activity which will either facilitate or inhibit the development of arrhythmias under certain conditions?

Observations on the circulatory effects of stimulation of peripheral nerves have appeared in the literature for over 100 years (for review see Johansson) but there is little information concerning the cardiac effects of these reflexes. While detailed electrophysiological studies have increased the knowledge on the central connections and electrophysiological mechanisms of somatosympathetic reflexes, there is still much work needed to determine the general involvement of these reflexes in normal physiological and pathological conditions. Too frequently effector or organ responses have been only descriptive and afferent fibers involved were not actually deter-

mined. In addition, many of the responses that have been described were obtained in experiments in which other reflexes had been attenuated thus tending to eliminate possible interactions between somatosympathetic reflexes and other autonomic reflexes.

The purpose of this study was to investigate the effect of activation of somatosympathetic reflexes on the vulnerability of the ventricles to fibrillation to determine the afferent fiber groups involved in the response and to attempt to investigate the mechanisms responsible for the observed changes. The vulnerability of the ventricles to fibrillation was assessed by determining ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT). The amount of current required to induce ventricular fibrillation is decreased by those conditions which promote development of cardiac arrhythmias and increased by those which tend to make the myocardium less vulnerable. An increase in cardiac sympathetic activity results in a decrease in VFT while stellectomy, beta adrenergic blockade and reflex inhibition of sympathetic activity result in an increase in VFT.¹⁻¹¹

Methods

Experiments were done on male mongrel dogs (15 to 20 kilograms) initially anesthetized with an intravenous injection of a chloralose (75 mg/Kg) and urethane (500 mg/Kg). A stable level of anesthesia was maintained by an intravenous infusion of a chloralose and urethane (20 to 40 mg/Kg/hr each) using an infusion pump (Harvard Apparatus Co). Dogs were intubated and ventilated (Harvard pump) with air at a rate and depth of ventilation to maintain the end tidal CO₂ concentration at approximately 5 per cent (Beckman LB 1 gas analyzer). Rectal temperature was maintained at $38 \pm 1^\circ \text{C}$ by a heating

From the Department of Physiology, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada.
This study was supported by a grant from the Ontario Ministry of Health.

Received for publication: Oct 1, 1976

Accepted for publication: Dec 19, 1976

Reprint requests: Robert I. Kline, Department of Physiology, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada N6A 5C1.

- entiation of certain platelet factors related to blood coagulation *Circ Res* 3 110 1955
- 4 Deutsch E, and Kain W Studies on platelet factor 4 in Johnson S A Monto P W Rebeck J W and Horn R C Jr editors *Blood platelets* Boston 1961 Little Brown & Company pp 337 345
 - 5 Niewiarowski S Farbiszewski R Poplawski A and Lipinski E Further investigations on the role of platelet factor 4 (PF) in the mechanism of platelet aggregation in Deutlich E Gerlach E, and Moser K editors *Metabolism and membrane permeability of erythrocytes and thrombocytes* Stuttgart 1968 Georg Thieme Verlag pp 314 317
 - 6 Kopic M Wegrzynowicz Z and Latallo Z S Effects of some basic proteins and acid mucopolysaccharides on fibrin deposition *Thromb Diath Haemorrh (Suppl 40)* 253 1970
 - 7 Nath N Niewiarowski S and Jost J H Platelet factor 4—antiheparin protein releasable from platelets Purification and properties *J Lab Clin Med* 82 754, 1973
 - 8 Luscher E F and Kaser Glanzmann R Platelet heparin neutralizing factor (platelet factor 4) *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 33 66 1975
 - 9 Davis J W Defective platelet disaggregation associated with occlusive arterial diseases *Angiology* 24 391 1973
 - 10 Born G V R and Cross M J The aggregation of blood platelets *J Physiol (Lond)* 168 178 1963
 - 11 Harada K and Zucker M B Simultaneous development of platelet factor 4 activity and release of C serotonin *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 25 41 1971
 - 12 Donati M B Palester Chlebowski M de Gaetano G and Vermulen J Platelet factor 4 Methods of study *Adv Exp Med Biol* 34 295 1972
 - 13 Niewiarowski S and Thomas D P Platelet factor 4 and adenosine diphosphate release during human platelet aggregation *Nature* 222 1269 1969
 - 14 Murphy E A and Mustard J F Coagulation tests and platelet economy in atherosclerotic and control subjects *Circulation* 25 114 1962
 - 15 Harker L A and Shchter S J Platelet and fibrinogen consumption in man *N Engl J Med* 287 999 1972
 - 16 Holger Madsen T Reduction of heparin activity by plasma globulins in patients with increased heparin resistance *Acta Haematol (Basel)* 27 157 1962
 - 17 Poplawski A and Niewiarowski S Method for determining antiheparin activity of platelets and erythrocytes *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 13 149 1965
 - 18 O'Brien J R Etherington M Jamieson S Klaber M R and Lincoln S V Platelet function long after arterial and venous thrombosis *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 31 279 1974
 - 19 Cotton R C Bloor H and Archibald G Interrelationships between platelet response to adenosine diphosphate blood coagulation and serum lipids in patients with peripheral occlusive atherosclerosis *Atherosclerosis* 16 337 1972
 - 20 Cotton R C Shaikh M S and Dent R V Heparin resistance and plasma fibrinogen in elderly subjects with and without occlusive vascular disease *J Atherosclerosis Res* 8 959 1968
 - 21 Carvalho A C A Colman R W and Lees P S Platelet function in hyperlipoproteinemia *N Engl J Med* 290 434 1974
 - 22 Walsh P N Platelet coagulant activities and hemostasis A hypothesis *Blood* 43 597 1974
 - 23 Ardlie N G and Han P Enzymatic basis for platelet aggregation and release The significance of the platelet atmosphere and the relationship between platelet function and blood coagulation *Br J Haematol* 26 331 1974
 - 24 Holmsen H Day H J and Stormorken H The blood platelet release reaction *Scand J Haematol (Suppl 8)* 3 1969
 - 25 Pletscher A Da Prada M Bernes K H and Tranzer J P New aspects on the storage of 5-hydroxytryptamine in blood platelets *Experientia* 27 993 1971
 - 26 Day H J and Holmsen H Concepts of the blood platelet release reaction *Br J Haematol* 43 1971
 - 27 Weiss H J and Rogers J Platelet factor 4 in platelet disorders—storage location and the requirement of endogenous ADP for its release *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 142 30 1973
 - 28 Walsh P N and Gagnatelli G Platelet antiheparin activity Storage site and release mechanism *Blood* 44 157 1974
 - 29 Broekman M J Handin R I and Cohen P Distribution of fibrinogen and platelet factors 4 and VIII in subcellular fractions of human platelets *Br J Haematol* 31 51 1975

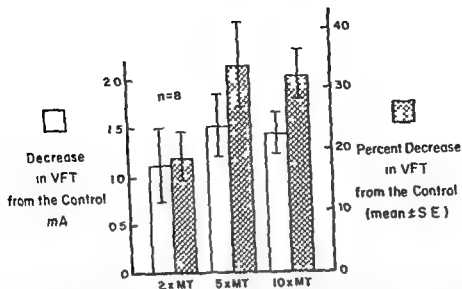


Fig 2 Change in VFT during stimulation of the median nerve (4 Hz 2 msec duration) at various multiples of motor threshold (MT). All of the changes were significant when compared to the corresponding controls. Using the *t* test for dependent samples the 5 and 10 \times MT responses were significantly ($P < 0.05$) greater than the 2 \times MT response.

100 Hz and at intensities ranging from 2 to 10 times the motor threshold (MT). In the case of the cutaneous nerve (sural) the stimulus intensity was expressed as a multiple of the response threshold (RT) which was defined as the minimal voltage which produced a measurable blood pressure response. The order of nerve stimulation was randomized among animals and a control VFT was determined prior to each experimental condition. In several experiments the change in VFT during stimulation of somatic nerves was compared before and after β adrenergic blockade with dl propranolol (1 mg/Kg intravenously). The types of afferent fibers activated by the various intensities of nerve stimulation were identified by recording the compound action potentials on a storage oscilloscope (Tektronix type 564). The nerves were stimulated using the same stimulation parameters as in the VFT experiments and conduction velocities were calculated using the differences in latency and conduction distance between two stimulation sites and a common recording site. The fiber types activated were identified by their conduction velocities. Group I fibers were identified as those conducting at 72 to 120 M/sec. Group II at 24 to 72 M/sec. Group III at 6 to 24 M/sec. and Group IV at 0.5 to 2 M/sec.

Changes in VFT during nerve stimulations were expressed as means \pm standard error (SE). The percent change in VFT with respect to

control values was also calculated. The *t* test for dependent samples was used in instances when only one or two pairs of means were to be compared. For comparisons of more than two pairs of means Duncan's New Multiple Range Test was used. With this test it was possible to determine whether there was a significant difference between control experimental VFTs or between the various experimental VFTs. In one series heterogeneity of variance precluded the use of Duncan's test; these data were subjected to non parametric analyses using the Wilcoxon Signed Rank Test. The probability of $P < 0.05$ was accepted as the minimal level which indicated a statistically significant difference.

Results

Control experiments To investigate whether the determination of VFT would change with time during an experiment VFT was determined every 30 minutes over a 3 hour period. The mean value (\pm SE) for VFT over a 3 hour period was found to be 28 ± 0.1 mA. VFTs (\pm SE) calculated for each time interval are shown in Fig 1. There was no significant change in VFT over the 3 hour period.

The effect on VFT of stimulating somatic nerves In eight dogs the median nerve was stimulated at 4 Hz 2 msec duration and at intensities of 2 \times and 10 \times MT. Absolute changes and per cent changes between VFTs

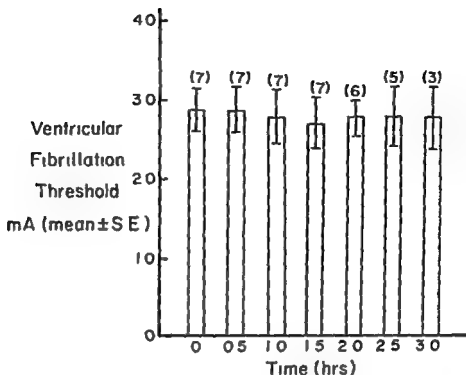


Fig 1 Effect of successive VFT determinations on the VFT. Numbers in parentheses represent the number of animals at the time indicated. There was no significant difference between the means during the experimental period.

pad controlled by a temperature controller (Yellow Springs Instrument Co).

Arterial blood pressure was measured from a cannulated femoral artery connected to a pressure transducer (Statham P23 AC). The ECG was amplified (Grass 7P1) and displayed on an oscilloscope. Heart rate was obtained by using the arterial pressure or ECG signal to trigger a tachograph (7P4). All variables were recorded on a Grass Model 7 polygraph.

The right side of the chest was opened along the fifth intercostal space and the pericardium was opened and sutured to the chest wall to form a pericardial cradle for the heart. The sinoatrial node was crushed and an acrylic plaque in which double bipolar silver electrodes were embedded was sutured onto the surface of the right ventricle. The interelectrode distance was approximately 10 mm and the dc resistance of the electrodes in saline was less than 2 kilohms.

VFT was determined by using essentially the technique described by Kniffen and associates.¹² A train of pulses of known intensity was delivered to the ventricles during the vulnerable period of ventricular systole, and the minimal current which induced ventricular fibrillation was defined as the VFT. The ventricles were paced by 2 msec electrical pulses at 3 Hz from a Grass SD5 stimulator at twice threshold intensity through

one set of electrodes. A 310 msec train of fibrillatory pulses (60 Hz, 2 msec duration) delivered by a Grass (S48) stimulator was synchronized to the pacing stimulator and triggered by an electronic counting device after every tenth pacing stimulus. Three trains of pulses at a given intensity were tested before increasing the current to the next level. The peak current intensity was preset on a constant current unit (Grass CCU 1) and the intensity was increased in increments of 0.5 mA until ventricular fibrillation occurred. Ventricular fibrillation was immediately terminated using a Burdick dc defibrillator with a 50 watt second discharge delivered to the exposed heart. Thirty minutes were allowed between determinations to allow complete stabilization of cardiovascular parameters.

The effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the VFT was studied by stimulating mixed nerves in the forelimb and hindlimb as well as by stimulating cutaneous and muscle nerves in the hindlimb. The nerves were isolated, bipolar platinum alloy sleeve electrodes were attached to the nerve trunks and the nerves were packed in gauze pads soaked in mineral oil to prevent nerve desiccation and current spread. The nerves were stimulated through a stimulus isolation unit (Grass SIU5) with 2 msec rectangular pulses from a Grass S4 stimulator at frequencies of 4 or

Table 1 Afferent nerve fibers activated by stimulation of somatic nerves used during VFT determinations

Stimulation intensity	Fiber groups activated (range of conduction velocity M/sec)
Median nerve (n = 3)	
2 MT	I (90-100) II (30-68)
5 MT	I II III (8-70)
10 MT	I II III IV (> 70)
Tibial nerve (n = 3)	
2 MT	I (83-150) II (4-63)
5 MT	I II III (18-20)
Obturator nerve (n = 3)	
2 MT	I (100-170) II (5-60)
5 MT	I II III (0-75)
Sural nerve (n = 3)	
5 or 10 RT†	II (40) III (14) IV (15)

MT = Motor threshold

RT = Response threshold (see text for definition)

The changes in VFT between values determined during nerve stimulation and the corresponding control determinations are shown in Fig 3. Stimulation of the median or tibial nerve at $2 \times$ MT 4 Hz significantly ($P < 0.05$) lowered the VFT. Stimulation at $5 \times$ MT 400 Hz produced changes in VFT which were statistically significant ($P < 0.05$) using non parametric statistics (Wilcoxon Signed Rank Test). This type of statistical analysis was used since heterogeneity of variance precluded the use of Duncan's Test. There was no significant difference between the changes in VFT produced by the various nerve stimulations.

The effect of stimulating muscle or cutaneous afferent fibers was studied by stimulating the left obturator nerve and the caudal cutaneous sural nerve. Changes between VFT values during nerve stimulation and the corresponding controls are shown in Fig 4. When compared to the control VFT the VFT was decreased significantly by stimulation of the obturator or sural nerve. There was no significant difference between the changes in VFT produced by nerve stimulation nor was there any difference between any of the control VFTs.

In five dogs the change in VFT during stimulation of the median nerve ($5 \times$ MT 1 msec 4 Hz) was determined before and after administration of propranolol (10 mg/Kg intravenously).

Before propranolol stimulation of the median nerve significantly ($P < 0.01$) decreased VFT after propranolol VFT during stimulation of the median nerve was not significantly different from the control. The blood pressure response to stimulation of the median nerve was similar in both conditions.

Arterial blood pressure responses Stimulation of somatic nerves produced transient changes in arterial blood pressure which except in the high intensity and high frequency stimulations usually had returned toward control before VFT was determined. Peak pressor responses ranged from 15 to 90 mm Hg for the $5 \times$ MT stimulations of the median tibial and obturator nerves at 4 or 400 Hz. Stimulation of the median and tibial nerves at $2 \times$ MT and the sural nerve at 5 or $10 \times$ RT produced no significant change in mean arterial pressure.

Compound action potentials To determine which afferent fibers were being activated in these experiments the compound action potentials produced by these nerve stimulations were analyzed in four dogs. The range of recorded conduction velocities for the wave components, and the corresponding fiber groups activated by the nerve stimulations are shown in Table 1. Stimulation of the median tibial and obturator nerves at $5 \times$ MT activated afferent fibers of Groups I, II, and III. In the median and tibial nerves Groups I and II were activated by $2 \times$ MT stimulations. In the median nerve Group IV fibers were also activated by stimulation at $10 \times$ MT. Sural nerve action potentials were recorded in only one dog. Fibers of Groups II to IV were found to be activated by stimulation at either 5 or $10 \times$ RT.

Discussion

The technique of determining VFT appears to provide an index of the vulnerability of the heart to the development of arrhythmias. Various investigators have shown that increased sympathetic nervous system activity produces a decrease in VFT.¹⁻³ In the present study various somatic nerves were stimulated to determine whether somatosympathetic reflexes could influence the VFT.

In the first series of experiments it was found that the VFT remained constant for up to three hours when control VFT determinations were

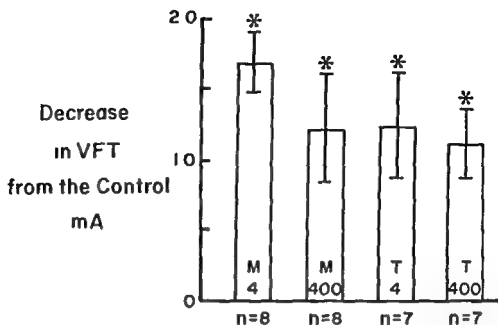


Fig 3 Change in VFT during stimulation (2 msec duration $5 \times MT$) of the median (M) and tibial (T) nerves at 4 or 400 Hz * $P < 0.05$

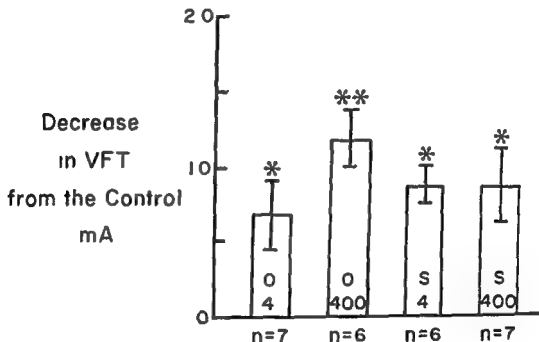


Fig 4 Change in VFT during stimulation (2 msec duration $5 \times MT$) of the obturator (O) and sural (S) nerves at 4 or 400 Hz * $P < 0.05$ ** $P < 0.01$

determined during stimulation of the median nerve and the corresponding control VFTs are shown in Fig 2. There was no significant difference between any of the control values. Stimulation of the median nerve at all intensities produced significant decreases in the VFT. Using the *t* test for dependent variables, the decreases in VFT during $5 \times MT$ and $10 \times MT$ stimulations were shown to be significantly ($P < 0.05$) greater than those during $2 \times MT$ stimulations.

In six of the same animals, stimulation of the

tibial nerve at 4 Hz, 2 msec duration and $2 \times MT$ produced a significant ($P < 0.05$) decrease in VFT. The change was similar to those resulting from stimulation of the median nerve at the same parameters, i.e. a mean decrease ($\pm SE$) of 11 ± 0.4 mA corresponding to a 21 per cent change in the VFT.

To investigate the effect of different frequencies of stimulation, either the right tibial or the contralateral median nerve was stimulated at $5 \times MT$, 2 msec duration and at 4 Hz or 400 Hz.

only small additional increases in the response. This does not rule out the possibility that the changes in sympathetic activity produced by stimulation of Group II and III were maximal changes and no further increase was possible. Alternatively, a 40 to 50 per cent decrease in VFT may be the maximum possible change in VFT produced by altered sympathetic tone. Hicks and co-workers reported a 42 per cent decrease in VFT in response to maximal stimulation of the stellate ganglion and Holman and associates reported a 49 per cent decrease under similar conditions.

Group IV afferent fibers subserve pain receptors, metabolic receptors in muscle and certain mechanoreceptors in the joints. Pain, passive limb movements and muscle contraction are all strong stimuli for reflex cardiovascular responses. Therefore, Group IV afferent stimulation alone would probably produce changes in sympathetic activity, but may not increase the magnitude of the response when superimposed on stimulation of Groups II and III.

Sato and Schmidt reported that stimulation of afferents from cutaneous and muscle areas resulted in different changes in sympathetic nerve activity, although Johansson produced similar changes in arterial blood pressure when stimulating the muscle or cutaneous nerves. In the present study, stimulation of the sural or obturator nerves produced changes in the VFT which were not significantly different from one another; however, the changes in VFT may have been maximal at the stimulus intensity used in this series.

Somatosympathetic reflexes consist of several components which are organized at different levels of the central nervous system. The spinal component produces changes in sympathetic efferent activity which are maximal in magnitude at the segmental level of afferent input. Although the median nerve enters the spinal cord segmentally much closer to the heart than does the tibial nerve, no difference was seen in the magnitude of the VFT changes in response to $5 \times$ MT stimulation. Similarly, when $2 \times$ MT stimulations of these nerves were used to compare submaximal VFT responses, no difference between the decreases in VFT was seen. These findings suggest in agreement with Koizumi and Brooks that the spinal component is normally inhibited in an animal with the central nervous system

intact and that the major contribution to the sympathetic responses evoked in these experiments was from the supraspinal excitatory components of somatosympathetic reflexes. This would explain the fact that there were no differences between the responses to median and tibial nerve stimulation as the supraspinal components evoke generalized sympathetic discharges which do not depend on the level of afferent input.

The VFT was decreased to a similar extent by stimulation at low or high frequency. Johansson found that low frequency, low intensity stimulations of somatic nerves in baroreceptor denervated cats produced depressor responses which could be attributed to an overall decrease in sympathetic activity. Koizumi and Brooks have suggested that the inhibitory component of somatosympathetic reflexes may be responsible for the net decrease in sympathetic nerve activity when somatic nerves are stimulated at low frequency. In intact cats, it has been found that stimulation of somatic nerves produces transient pressor and depressor responses. In the present study, the changes in arterial pressure were often transient (especially the low intensity stimulations) and the determination of the VFT was initiated after baroreceptor compensation for the responses was nearly complete (2 minutes). In all cases regardless of the frequency and intensity of stimulation, it appears that following cardiovascular compensation for the altered pressure, the sympathetic activity to the heart was elevated during somatic nerve stimulations. This may indicate that in chloralose-urethane anesthetized dogs with the chest open, the excitatory influence on the cardiac sympathetic nerves predominates over the inhibitory component of somatosympathetic reflexes and that increased cardiac sympathetic activity is favored during prolonged stimulation of somatic nerves at both low and high frequencies.

That an increased cardiac sympathetic activity was probably responsible for the changes in VFT seen in this study was shown by the failure of somatic nerve stimulation to lower VFT after administration of propranolol. The dose of propranolol used in this study has been reported to provide nearly 100 per cent beta adrenergic blockade. Stimulation of somatic nerves has been shown to elicit a withdrawal of parasympathetic tone to the heart; however, administration of a muscarinic blocking dose of atropine

repeated at 30 minute intervals. Similarly none of the control VFT's differed significantly within any of the experimental series in this study. Since the VFT in the initial control series and control VFT's in subsequent experiments did not change with time it appears that the technique of VFT determination used in this study did not induce changes within the heart which would alter VFT.

The VFT's obtained in this study were somewhat lower than commonly reported in the literature in which a similar train of pulses was used in open chested animals.¹⁰ This may be accounted for by several factors. Most investigators have used pentobarbital anesthesia, while in this study chloralose-mithane an anesthetic combination which probably increases over all sympathetic activity was used. However as the per cent decrease in VFT produced during nerve stimulation was similar to the per cent change reported during stimulation of cardiac sympathetic nerves,¹¹ it is unlikely that increased sympathetic tone was the only reason for the low VFT.

Probably the most important factor was that the 310 msec train of pulses extended well beyond the effective refractory period of the ventricles at the pacing frequency of 180 beats/min. The consequence of this is that the VFT measured was probably the VFT of one of the evoked premature beats initiated by the train of pulses. The ECG showed that many ectopic beats were initiated at current intensities well below the VFT. It is well documented that the VFT of ectopic beats is significantly lower than that obtained for normal or paced beats.¹ Since the conditions were the same for both control and experimental determinations the comparisons between the various groups should still be valid.

In many of the studies reported in the literature concerning somatosympathetic reflexes and effector organ responses the afferent fibers involved are frequently assumed to belong to one or another class of fibers based on a relationship between stimulus intensity and motor threshold. Since there is much discrepancy in the literature as to the thresholds of afferent fibers in different nerve trunks, compound action potentials were analyzed to determine the contribution of the various fibers to the changes in VFT measured in this study. It was found that Group I fibers in the median, tibial, and obturator nerves were acti-

vated at a stimulus intensity of $1 \times MT$. Group II fibers at $2 \times MT$ and Group III fibers at $5 \times MT$. Group IV fibers were activated in the median nerve at a stimulus intensity of $10 \times MT$.

The response threshold voltage (about 6 volts) of the sural nerve was taken as the minimal voltage which produced a measurable change either in heart rate or arterial blood pressure. No Group I activity was detected in the compound action potentials of this nerve since the sural nerve is primarily a cutaneous sensory nerve and probably does not contain Group I fibers.¹ The sural nerve was stimulated at 5 and $10 \times RT$ both of which through compound action potential analysis were found to activate Groups II to IV afferent fibers.

Kurl and colleagues¹² found that a maximum response could be evoked in sympathetic nerves by stimulation of Group II afferent fibers. Jung and associates¹³ found that stimulation of Group III afferents in cats increased the sympathetic nerve response to Group II afferent stimulation only slightly. In the present study analysis of the compound action potentials of median nerve stimulations revealed that four types of afferent fibers could be stimulated by varying the intensity of stimulation. Stimulation of Groups I and II in the median nerve did not evoke a maximal decrease in the VFT as there was a further significant decrease in VFT when Group III fibers were also stimulated. Stimulation of the median nerve at $10 \times MT$ activated Groups I to IV afferent fibers but no further decrease in the VFT was seen.

It has been reported that stimulation of Group I afferent fibers produces a sympathetic response only under special conditions.¹⁴ Since stimulation of the median nerve at $2 \times MT$ activated only Groups I and II the VFT data indicate that stimulation of Group II afferent fibers produced substantial increases in sympathetic nerve activity to the heart. Concurrent stimulation of Group III afferents produced an additional increase in sympathetic activity as seen by the further decrease in VFT. Increasing the stimulus intensity to include Group IV afferents did not apparently add to the change in sympathetic activity. These findings are in agreement with those of Saito and Schmidt,¹⁵ in that Groups II and III were found to elicit large somatosympathetic reflex responses but Group IV stimulations produced

does not alter the VFT from control values (unpublished observation). Therefore, decreased parasympathetic influence was probably not involved in these studies. This is not surprising since the degree of vagal tone in a chloralose-urethane anesthetized dog with the chest open is probably minimal. Similarly a change in arterial blood pressure does not directly influence the VFT¹⁰ and could not explain the results obtained in this study.

Summary

The data indicate that activation of somatic afferent fibers can produce a change in cardiac sympathetic activity which may influence development of arrhythmias under certain conditions. In this study, the VFT was lowered significantly by stimulation of somatic afferent fibers belonging to Groups II to IV. The decrease in VFT was probably due to increased sympathetic activity to the heart since β adrenergic blockade prevented the change in VFT during nerve stimulation.

Recently Theroux and associates have shown that premedication of conscious dogs with morphine prevents the occurrence of ventricular fibrillation in the first few minutes following abrupt coronary artery occlusion. It was thought that morphine prevented the excitement reaction (which was characterized by 'marked agitation and struggling') in response to the ischemic pain associated with the coronary occlusion. According to the present study, morphine may have interrupted the somatosympathetic reflex associated with the pain and excitement and prevented the reflex increase in sympathetic activity to the heart. These observations deserve further study, especially with regard to the effect of morphine on somatosympathetic reflexes. An alternate explanation is that morphine may have produced an increase in vagal efferent activity which has been shown to antagonize the influence of the sympathetic nervous system on the heart.³

The authors wish to thank M. Allen and J. Little for their help in preparing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Roberts J and Kelliher G. Adrenergic innervation of the heart as a site for genesis and control of arrhythmias in myocardial metabolism. Dhallan N. ed. Baltimore, Md. 1973. University Park Press.
2. Levitt B, Cagan N, Kleid J, Sernberg J and Gillis R. Role of the nervous system in the genesis of cardiac rhythm disorders. Am J Cardiol 37:1111 1972.
3. Lown H and Verrier R. Neural activity and ventricular fibrillation. N Engl J Med 298:1163 1976.
4. Johansson B. Circulatory response to stimulation of somatic afferents. Acta Physiol Scand 57 (Suppl.) 193 1962.
5. Kozumi K and Brooks C. The integration of autonomic reaction: a discussion of autonomic reflexes, their control and their association with somatic reactions. Ergeb Physiol 67:1 1972.
6. Sato A and Schmidt H. Somatosympathetic reflexes: afferent fibres, central pathways, discharge characteristics. Physiol Rev 53:916 1973.
7. Zipes D. Electrophysiological mechanism involved in ventricular fibrillation. Circulation 51 and 52 (Suppl III) 120 1975.
8. Klinks H, Burgess M and Abildskov J. Influence of sympathetic tone on ventricular fibrillation threshold during experimental coronary occlusion. Am J Cardiol 36:45 1975.
9. Verrier R, Calvert A and Lown B. Effects of posterior hypothalamic stimulation on ventricular fibrillation threshold. Am J Physiol 228:923 1975.
10. Verrier R, Thompson P and Lown B. Ventricular vulnerability during sympathetic stimulation: role of heart rate and blood pressure. Cardiovasc Res 8:607 1974.
11. Kolman H, Verrier R and Lown B. The effect of vagus nerve stimulation upon vulnerability of the canine ventricle. Circulation 52:578 1975.
12. Kniffen F, Schuster D and Lucchesia B. Antiarrhythmic and electrophysiology properties of UM 277, bumetizol, a quaternary propranolol in the canine heart. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 187:260 1973.
13. Matthews P. Mammalian muscle receptors and their central actions. London 1972. Edward Arnold Ltd.
14. Duncan D. Multiple range and multiple F tests. Biometrics 11:1 1955.
15. Miller M, Christensen G and Evans H. Anatomy of the dog. Philadelphia 1964. W. B. Saunders.
16. Moore E and Spear J. Ventricular fibrillation threshold. Arch Intern Med 135:446 1970.
17. Han J, Garcia de Jalón P and Moe G. Adrenergic effects on ventricular vulnerability. Circ Res 14:516 1964.
18. Han J, Garcia de Jalón P and Moe G. Fibrillation threshold of premature ventricular response. Circ Res 18:18 1966.
19. Janig W, Sato A and Schmidt R. Reflexes in postganglionic cutaneous fibers by stimulation of groups I to groups IV somatic afferents. Pflügers Arch Ges Physiol 331:244 1972.
20. Karl H, Sato A and Schmidt R. Electrodermal reflexes induced by activity in somatic afferent fibers. Brain Res 87:145 1975.
21. Barron V and Coote J. The contribution of articular receptors to cardiovascular reflexes elicited by passive limb movement. J Physiol 235:423 1973.
22. Mitchell J and Wildenthal K. Static exercise and the heart. Ann Rev Med 25:369 1974.
23. Coote J. Physiological significance of somatic afferent pathways from skeletal muscle and joints with reflex effects on the heart and circulation. Brain Res 87:1 1975.
24. Coote J and Perez Gonzales J. The response of some sympathetic neurons to volleys in various afferent nerves. J Physiol 208:261 1970.

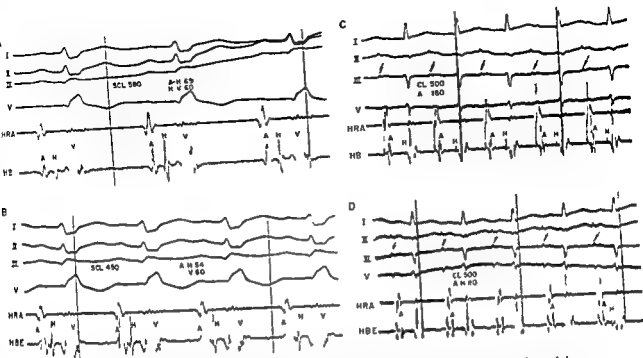


Fig 1 Demonstration of changes in A-H interval pre and post Δ 9 THC during sinus rhythm and atrial driving. Shown are electrocardiographic Leads I II III and V a bipolar intracardiac high right atrial electrogram (HRA) and a His bundle electrogram (HBE). A = the low right atrial electrogram. His bundle potentials are labeled as H and Atrial pacing spikes are labeled with arrows. Paper speed is 500 mm/sec in A and B 100 mm/sec in C and D and Atrial pacing spikes are at one second intervals in this and subsequent illustrations. The sinus cycle length driven cycle time lines are at one second intervals in this and subsequent illustrations. The sinus cycle length driven cycle length and electrophysiologic intervals are listed on each panel. Panels A (before Δ 9 THC) and B (after Δ 9 THC) show the effect of Δ 9 THC on sinus cycle length and A-H interval during normal sinus rhythm (patient 1). Panels C (pre) and D (post) show the effect of Δ 9 THC on A-H interval at equivalent driven cycle length (patient 2).

Table I Effect of Δ 9 THC on sinoatrial function

Pt. no	Sinus Cycle length (msec)		SRT (msec)		Max SRT (msec)		Calculated SACT (msec)		PA (msec)		Atrial Refractory Periods									
											Sinus rhythm				Driving at identical CL					
															Driving CL (msec)		AERP (msec)		AFRP (msec)	
	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC						
1	580	450	742	550	800	550	82	47	27	24	160	140	240	230	430	230	140	230	200	
2	960	545	1040	560	1240	640	35	15	43	46	230	190	370	230	470	210	170	250	200	
3	00	580	1010	600	1190	670	90	60	25	25	160	160	260	235	500	150	160	220	210	
4	580	460	660	530	730	610	75	55	25	18	240	230	260	260	440	220	270	240	230	
5	960	730	1217	790	1340	850	81	68	25	26	240	250	370	300	600	260	250	280	300	
6	930	615	988	670	1110	870	97	89	30	30	240	210	360	210	667	270	220	290	300	

Abbreviations: AERP = atrial effective refractory period; AFRP = atrial functional refractory period; C = control; CL = cycle length; Max = maximum; min = minimum; msec = millisecond; Pt. No. = patient number; SACT = sinoatrial conduction time; SRT = sinus node recovery time; THC = Δ 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (nabex).

neous electrocardiographic Leads I II III and V were recorded.

Atrial pacing was performed at increasing rates in 10 beat/minute increments until A-V nodal Wenckebach periods were observed. Sinus node recovery time was defined as the interval between

the last paced P wave to the first spontaneous P wave after sudden cessation of pacing at a rate of 130/minute.² Three sinus recovery times were determined at this rate and were then averaged in each patient. Maximum sinus node recovery time was defined as the longest asystolic period after

The electrophysiological effects of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man

Ronald H Miller M D *
Ramesh C Dhinra M D **
Charles Kanakis, Jr M D ***
Fernando Amat y Leon, M D ****
Kenneth M Rosen M D *****
Chicago Ill

Studies concerning the cardiovascular effects of marijuana in man are limited to effects on heart rate non invasive indices of cardiac performance, and peripheral arterial blood pressure and blood flow.¹⁻³ We have recently reported in man that acute intravenous administration of levo delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol ($\Delta 9$ THC) the pharmacologically active substance in marijuana,^{4,5} enhanced cardiac performance as suggested by shortening of pre-ejection period and prolongation of corrected left ventricular ejection time.⁶ Information regarding the effects of $\Delta 9$ THC on electrical activity of the heart is limited to electrocar-

diographic observations concerning S T segments and T waves.⁷⁻¹⁰

In the present study we have used His bundle recording and cardiac stimulation to systematically examine the effects of intravenous $\Delta 9$ THC on cardiac conduction in man. Our results suggest that $\Delta 9$ THC enhances sinus nodal automaticity and facilitates sinoatrial and A V nodal conduction. $\Delta 9$ THC had no significant effect on atrial or intraventricular conduction.

Methods

The study group consisted of six patients undergoing diagnostic electrophysiological evaluation because of intraventricular conduction disease (patients 1 to 5) and suspected supraventricular arrhythmia (patient 6) who volunteered for this protocol. All were males with ages ranging from 18 to 45 years (mean \pm SEM 33 ± 4.6 years). All patients were studied in the non-sedated, postabsorptive state after written informed consent had been obtained. No patient was taking medication prior to the study. Patients were screened for latent psychiatric disease prior to being accepted for study.¹¹

His bundle electrograms were recorded using a tripolar catheter passed percutaneously via a femoral vein.¹² A quadripolar catheter was positioned in the high right atrium at the superior vena caval junction for atrial stimulation and recording. Recordings were obtained on a multi-channel oscilloscopic photographic recorder* at paper speeds of 100 and 200 mm/sec. Simulta-

From the Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine University of Illinois College of Medicine and the West Side Veterans Administration Hospital Chicago Ill

Supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grant No HL 18794-01 United States Public Health Service Training Grant No HL Q-789-05S1 Public Health Service Grant GRSG A 116 and Basic Institutional Support MHIS No 1878 West Side Veterans Administration Hospital Chicago Ill

Received for publication Oct 21 1976

Accepted for publication Jan 26 1977

Reprint requests Kenneth M Rosen M D Section of Cardiology University of Illinois Hospital Box 6998 Chicago Ill 60680

Fellow in Cardiology and Associate in Medicine Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine

Attending Physician West Side Veterans Administration Hospital Associate Professor of Medicine Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine

Assistant Professor of Medicine Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine

Research Associate West Side Veterans Administration Hospital Assistant Professor of Medicine Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine

Professor of Medicine and Chief Section of Cardiology Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine and West Side Veterans Administration Hospital

DR 20 Electronics for Medicine White Plains N Y

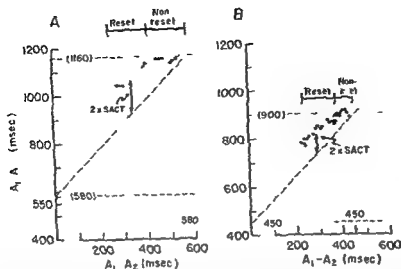


Fig 3 Graphic representation of sinus node responses and zones to a test stimulus during sinus rhythm in patient 1. A A intervals (ordinate) are plotted as a function of A A intervals (abscissa) in msec. Panel A is before $\Delta 9$ THC. The sinus cycle is 580 msec. The zone of non reset due to interference ranges from 580 to 410 msec. The zone of reset is between 400 and 240 msec. The sinoatrial conduction time (SACT) is 87 msec. Panel B is after $\Delta 9$ THC. The sinus cycle is 450 msec. The zone of non reset ranges from 450 to 370 msec and the zone of reset is between 360 and 230 msec. The sinoatrial conduction time is 47 msec.

Table II Effect of $\Delta 9$ THC on A V nodal and intraventricular conduction

Pt no	A H at equal CL (msec)						A V nodal refractory periods																				
							Paced atrial rate producing 2 A V block (beats/min)						Sinus rhythm				Driving at identical CL										
													AVN ERP (msec)				AVN FRP (msec)				Driving CL (msec)	AVN ERP (msec)		AVN FRP (msec)		HV (msec)	
																						C	THC	C	THC	C	THC
1	68	4	430	95	55	190	210	340	240	390	280	430	340	240	380	280	60	60									
2	74	60	500	180	110	180	200	310	240	430	340	470	290	200	380	310	34	31									
3	70	10	545	100	70	200	210	290	250	370	320	400	340	260	370	310	38	36									
4	75	75	430	80	85	190	190	280	250	350	300	440	240	230	330	320	34	32									
5	88	73	687	130	10	110	160	330	310	490	440	600	430	360	570	470	39	40									
6	105	90	—	—	—	110	160	400	370	530	410	567	560	310	580	480	31	32									

Abbreviations: AVN ERP = A V nodal effective refractory period; AVN FRP = A V nodal functional refractory period; C = control; CL = cycle length; Equiv = equivalent msec = millisecond; Pt No = patient number; THC = $\Delta 9$ -tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis).

with a mean of 56 ± 17 msec ($p < 0.005$) (Fig 3). Calculated sinoatrial conduction time decreased in all six patients after $\Delta 9$ THC.

Intra atrial conduction (Tables I and III). P A intervals ranged from 25 to 43 msec with a mean of 29 ± 2.9 msec during the control state. After $\Delta 9$ THC the P A intervals ranged from 18 to 46 msec with a mean of 28 ± 3.9 msec (NS). Atrial effective and functional refractory periods were measured in all patients during sinus rhythm and at an equivalent driven cycle length. During sinus rhythm the atrial effective refractory period ranged from 160 to 240 msec with a mean of

212 ± 16.4 msec. After $\Delta 9$ THC the atrial effective refractory period ranged from 140 to 200 msec with a mean of 197 ± 17 msec (NS). The atrial functional refractory period ranged from 240 to 360 msec with a mean of 293 ± 19 msec prior to and 230 to 300 msec with a mean of 261 ± 14.7 msec after $\Delta 9$ THC administration (NS). At identical driven cycle lengths (mean 518 msec) atrial effective refractory period ranged from 155 to 260 msec with a mean of 216 ± 14 msec before and 140 to 250 msec with a mean of 193 ± 17.4 msec after $\Delta 9$ THC (NS). The atrial functional refractory period ranged from 220 to

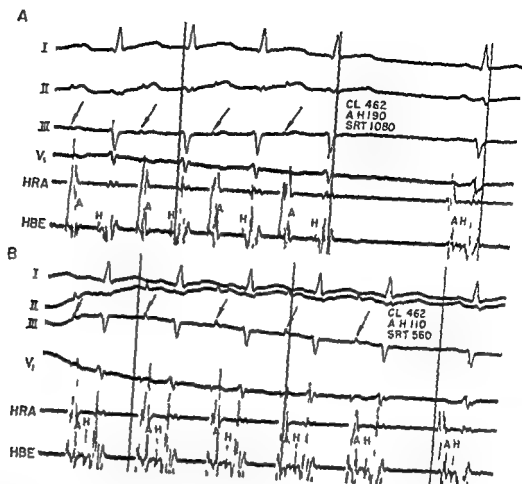


Fig 2 Patient 2 Sinus node recovery time (SRT) before (A) and after (B) the administration of $\Delta 9$ THC. The paced cycle length (CL) and SRT are listed.

sudden cessation of pacing at any of the tested heart rates. A cycle length approximately 25 to 35 per cent faster than the sinus rate was utilized so that refractory periods could be measured at identical cycle lengths before and after infusion of $\Delta 9$ THC. Antegrade conduction intervals, refractory periods, and sinus nodal responses were defined and measured as previously described.^{11,12} Sinoatrial conduction time was calculated as described by Strauss and co-workers.¹³

After control values were obtained, 25 mcg/kg of $\Delta 9$ THC was administered intravenously, which for a 75 to 80 kilogram person is the dose equivalent to smoking one marijuana cigarette containing 5 mg $\Delta 9$ THC.¹⁴ Electrophysiological studies were initiated five minutes after the infusion and lasted a total of approximately 25 minutes, a time interval corresponding to peak effect of intravenous $\Delta 9$ THC.¹⁵ Student's paired *t* test was used to analyze the statistical significance of data.

Results

Effects on sinus node (Tables I and III) Sinus cycle lengths ranged from 580 msec to 960 msec,

with a mean \pm SEM of 785 ± 76 msec. After $\Delta 9$ THC sinus cycle lengths ranged from 450 msec to 730 msec, with a mean of 563 ± 42 msec ($p < 0.01$) (Figs 1A and 1B). Sinus cycle lengths decreased in all patients. Sinus node recovery time (at a paced rate of 130/minute) ranged from 660 to 1217 msec, with a mean recovery time of 943 ± 84 msec during the control state. After $\Delta 9$ THC administration, recovery times ranged from 530 to 790 msec, with a mean of 617 ± 40 msec ($p < 0.005$) (Fig 2). Sinus node recovery times decreased in all patients. Maximum sinus node recovery times ranged from 730 to 1,340 msec before $\Delta 9$ THC, with a mean of $1,060 \pm 99$ msec. After $\Delta 9$ THC, maximum sinus node recovery times ranged from 550 to 850 msec, with a mean of 690 ± 49 msec ($p < 0.005$). Maximum sinus recovery times decreased in all patients.

The effect of $\Delta 9$ THC on calculated sinoatrial conduction time was evaluated in all patients during the control state and after drug infusion. The sinoatrial conduction time during the control state ranged from 35 to 97 msec, with a mean of 77 ± 8.9 msec. After $\Delta 9$ THC administration, the conduction time ranged from 15 to 89 msec.

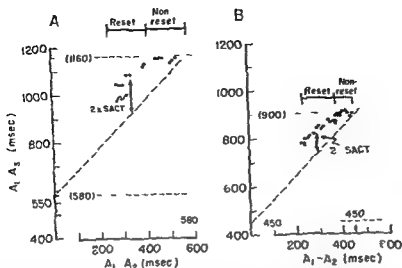


Fig 3 Graphic representation of sinus node responses and zones to extrastimulus during sinus rhythm in patient 1. A₁-A₂ intervals (ordinate) are plotted as a function of A₁-A₂ intervals (abscissa) in msec. Panel A is before Δ 9 THC. The sinus cycle = 580 msec. The zone of non reset due to interference ranges from 580 to 410 msec. The zone of reset is between 400 and 240 msec. The sinoatrial conduction time (SACT) = 47 msec. Panel B is after Δ 9 THC. The sinus cycle is 450 msec. The zone of non reset ranges from 450 to 30 msec and the zone of reset is between 360 and 230 msec. The sinoatrial conduction time = 47 msec.

Table II Effect of Δ 9 THC on A-V nodal and intraventricular conduction

Pt. no	A H (msec)		A H at equil CL (msec)		Paced atrial rate producing 2 A V block (beats/min)		A V nodal refractory periods											
							Sinus rhythm				Driving at identical CL							
											Driving CL (msec)	AVN ERP (msec)		AV FRP (msec)		H V (msec)		
	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC	C	THC		C	THC	C	THC			
1	69	54	430	95	55	190	210	340	240	390	280	430	340	240	380	280	60	60
2	74	65	500	180	110	180	200	310	240	430	340	470	290	250	380	370	34	31
3	75	70	545	100	70	200	210	290	250	310	320	500	340	260	370	310	33	36
4	5	75	430	85	85	190	190	260	250	350	300	440	240	230	330	320	34	32
5	88	73	687	130	70	110	160	330	370	490	440	600	430	360	570	470	39	40
6	105	90	-	-	-	110	160	450	370	530	410	667	560	370	580	460	31	39

Abbreviations: AVN ERP = A-V nodal effective refractory period; AVV FRP = A-V nodal functional refractory period; C = control; CL = cycle length; Equiv = equivalent; msec = millisecond; Pt No. = patient number; THC = Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis).

with a mean of 56 ± 9.7 msec ($p < 0.005$) (Fig 3). Calculated sinoatrial conduction time decreased in all six patients after Δ 9 THC.

Intra atrial conduction (Tables I and III). P A intervals ranged from 25 to 43 msec with a mean of 29 ± 2.9 msec during the control state. After Δ 9 THC the P A intervals ranged from 18 to 46 msec with a mean of 28 ± 3.9 msec (NS). Atrial effective and functional refractory periods were measured in all patients during sinus rhythm and at an equivalent driven cycle length. During sinus rhythm the atrial effective refractory period ranged from 160 to 240 msec with a mean of

212 ± 16.4 msec. After Δ 9 THC the atrial effective refractory period ranged from 140 to 250 msec with a mean of 197 ± 17 msec (NS). The atrial functional refractory period ranged from 240 to 360 msec with a mean of 293 ± 19 msec prior to and 230 to 300 msec with a mean of 261 ± 14.7 msec after Δ 9 THC administration (NS). At identical driven cycle lengths (mean 518 msec) atrial effective refractory period ranged from 155 to 260 msec with a mean of 216 ± 14 msec before and 140 to 250 msec with a mean of 193 ± 17.4 msec after Δ 9 THC (NS). The atrial functional refractory period ranged from 220 to

peared 15 minutes following cessation of drug infusion (patient 3). No other dysarrhythmias were noted.

Discussion

Frequent use of marijuana among young adults had led to several recent investigations evaluating the pharmacological effects of this agent on the cardiovascular system.^{1,5,17,18} These studies demonstrated that marijuana or $\Delta 9$ THC increased sinus rate and cardiac performance as suggested by a decrease in pre ejection period and increase in left ventricular ejection time.^{1,5,17,18} However, data concerning the effects of $\Delta 9$ THC on cardiac conduction other than heart rate are limited.

The effect of $\Delta 9$ THC on heart rate has been well studied in animals. In an experimental study Cavero and associates¹ demonstrated that $\Delta 9$ THC caused significant decrease in rate in anesthetized dogs. There was a linear decrease in heart rate with increasing doses of $\Delta 9$ THC: the rate decreasing by 10 ± 3 beats/minute with 39 mcg/Kg dose of $\Delta 9$ THC, by 33 ± 5 beats/minute with 312 mcg/Kg, and by 42 ± 6 beats/minute with a dose of 25 mg/Kg of $\Delta 9$ THC. After bilateral vagotomy and stellate ganglia ablation $\Delta 9$ THC failed to decrease the heart rate, suggesting that this effect of $\Delta 9$ THC was mediated through the autonomic nervous system. Similar results were reported in cats and rats by Graham and Lu,¹⁹ who used atropine and propranolol for autonomic denervation. Bright and co-workers²⁰ demonstrated in dogs that bradycardia produced by $\Delta 9$ THC could not be completely prevented by vagotomy alone, indicating that action was mediated through both the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous system.

Considerable data are available concerning the effect of $\Delta 9$ THC on heart rate in man.^{1,5} These studies indicated that, contrary to animal data, $\Delta 9$ THC in man caused a significant increase in heart rate. Beaconsfield and co-workers¹ demonstrated an increase in mean heart rate of 23 beats/minute immediately after six volunteers smoked a cigarette containing marijuana. In the same study they also demonstrated that marijuana-induced tachycardia could be prevented by orally administered propranolol, and tachycardia could still be induced with marijuana even after subcutaneous

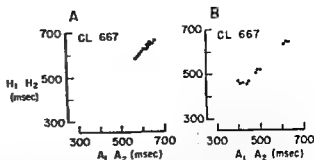


Fig 4 Patient 11 Atrioventricular conduction curves pre (A) and post (B) administration of $\Delta 9$ THC. A: A intervals are plotted on the abscissa and H₁, H₂ intervals are plotted on the ordinate. The driving cycle length is 667 msec in both Control effective and functional refractory periods of the A-V node are 560 and 580 msec., respectively (Panel A). After $\Delta 9$ THC the effective and functional refractory periods of the A-V node are decreased to 370 and 460 msec., respectively (Panel B).

administration of 0.6 mg of atropine. These observations suggested that increase in heart rate was mediated through beta adrenergic stimulation. Similar results were also reported by Bright and associates²⁰ and Weiss and colleagues.²¹ The latter workers demonstrated increased urinary excretion of epinephrine after use of $\Delta 9$ THC, confirming sympathetic stimulation with this agent. The results of the present study are in agreement with the previous investigations. We demonstrated a 39 per cent increase in the mean sinus rate following $\Delta 9$ THC administration in our patients.

In a recent experimental study Beaconsfield and associates¹ using anesthetized rats and guinea pigs demonstrated sinoatrial block induced by larger doses (> 100 mcg/Kg) of $\Delta 9$ THC. This observation suggested that $\Delta 9$ THC increased perinodal refractoriness. The results of the present study suggest that $\Delta 9$ THC in man facilitates conduction through the perinodal fibers as manifested by an average 27 per cent decrease in calculated sinoatrial conduction time following drug administration. Shortening of sinus cycle length would not explain this change since calculated sinoatrial conduction time prolongs with spontaneous decrease in cycle length. The abbreviation of sinus recovery time noted in our patients is probably related to both facilitation of perinodal fiber conduction and enhancement of sinus automaticity by $\Delta 9$ THC.

It has been reported that higher doses of $\Delta 9$ THC (> 100 mcg/kg) could induce transient

P R prolongation and/or second degree A V block (both Types I and II) in intact experimental animals.³ In the present study, contrary to the previous animal experimentation, we demonstrated significant facilitation of A V nodal conduction as suggested by decrease in A H interval and A V nodal refractoriness. Intra atrial and intraventricular conductions were unaffected by $\Delta 9$ THC in our patients.

Development of premature ventricular contractions (enhanced ventricular automaticity) with $\Delta 9$ THC has been reported by many workers. Johnson and Domino¹ have shown an increase in ventricular automaticity in two of 15 normal subjects following $\Delta 9$ THC. In one of seven patients reported by Kochar and Hosko,¹¹ multiple premature ventricular contractions occurred after $\Delta 9$ THC administration. Roth and co workers¹⁰ reported infrequent occurrence of premature ventricular beats in three of ten patients with $\Delta 9$ THC. In one of our patients ventricular ectopy was noted following drug administration.

From the previous experimental and human studies, it is not clear whether the cardiovascular effects of $\Delta 9$ THC are mediated by increased sympathetic activity and/or vagal inhibition. The results reported by Beaconsfield and associates³ and Bright and colleagues⁴ suggested that the effects of $\Delta 9$ THC were mediated by beta sympathetic stimulation. In a recent study from our laboratory,⁵ it was shown that beta blockade partially ablated the changes in heart rate, left ventricular ejection time and Q 2 interval observed with $\Delta 9$ THC.

The electrophysiological effects of $\Delta 9$ THC in this study are similar to those recently described with both isoproterenol and atropine.^{3,4} Both drugs increased sinus rate, decreased sinus recovery time and facilitated A V nodal conduction. We would postulate that the electrophysiological effects of $\Delta 9$ THC in man are probably centrally mediated through the autonomic nervous system.⁵ Further studies utilizing beta blockade and atropine in patients would further clarify the mechanism of action of $\Delta 9$ THC on cardiac conduction.

In conclusion, acute intravenous administration of $\Delta 9$ THC in a dose approximating that delivered by one marijuana cigarette markedly enhanced sinus automaticity and facilitated sinoatrial and A V nodal conduction. The clinical

significance (therapeutic or deleterious) of these pharmacologic effects needs further evaluation.

Summary

Electrophysiologic studies were performed in six patients before and after administration of 25 mcg/Kg of intravenous delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol ($\Delta 9$ THC). The mean \pm SEM sinus length was 785 ± 76 msec prior to and 563 ± 42 msec after THC ($p < 0.01$). The mean sinus node recovery and maximum sinus node recovery times were respectively 943 ± 84 msec and 1060 ± 99 msec before and 617 ± 40 msec and 690 ± 49 msec after THC ($p < 0.005$ and < 0.005). Mean calculated sinoatrial conduction time was 77 ± 89 msec before and 56 ± 97 msec after THC ($p < 0.005$). Mean A H intervals during sinus rhythm before and after THC were 81 ± 54 and 71 ± 49 msec respectively ($p < 0.02$) and 118 ± 172 msec and 78 ± 93 msec at equivalent driven cycle length ($p < 0.05$). The mean paced atrial rates producing second degree block proximal to the His bundle before and after THC were respectively, 163 ± 17 and 188 ± 94 beats/minute ($p < 0.05$). Mean A V nodal effective and functional refractory periods at equivalent driven cycle length were respectively, 367 ± 464 msec and 433 ± 419 msec before and 285 ± 256 msec and 368 ± 321 msec after THC ($p < 0.025$ and < 0.02). Mean H V interval was 39 ± 43 msec prior to and 38 ± 45 msec after THC (NS).

In conclusion, $\Delta 9$ THC produces a potent effect on the heart, probably centrally mediated through the autonomic nervous system with markedly enhanced sinus automaticity and facilitation of sinoatrial and A V nodal conduction. The clinical significance (therapeutic or deleterious) of these pharmacological effects needs further evaluation.

We greatly appreciate the secretarial help of Mrs Julia Cancell.

REFERENCES

- 1 Johnson S and Domino E F. Some cardiovascular effects of marijuana smoking in normal volunteers. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 12:762 1971.
- 2 Weiss J L, Watanabe A M, Lemberger L et al. Cardiovascular effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol in man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13:671 1972.
- 3 Beaconsfield P, Ginsburg J and Ransbury R. Marijuana smoking: cardiovascular effects in man and possible mechanisms. *N Engl J Med* 287:209 1972.
- 4 Clark S C, Greene C, Karr G W et al. Cardiovascular effects of marijuana in man. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 52:704 1974.

- 5 Kanakis C Jr Pouget J M and Rosen K M The effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac performance with and without beta blockade utilizing systolic time intervals, *Circulation* 53 03 19 6
- 6 Gaoni Y and Mechoulam R Isolation structure and partial synthesis of an active component of hashish *J Am Chem Soc* 88 1646 1964
- 7 Mechoulam R and Gaoni Y The absolute configuration of delta 1 tetrahydrocannabinol the major active constituent of hashish *Tetrahedron Lett* 12 1109 196
- 8 Mechoulam R Marijuana chemistry *Science* 168 1159 19 8
- 9 Mechoulam R Shani A Edery H et al Chemical basis of hashish activity *Science* 169 611 1970
- 10 Roth W T, Tunklenber J R, Kopell B S et al Continuous electrocardiographic monitoring during marijuana intoxication *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 14 533 19 3
- 11 Kocher M H and Hosko M J Electrocardiographic effects of marijuana *JAMA* 225 80 19 3
- 12 Domino E F, Rennick P and Pearl J H Dose-effect relations of marijuana smoking on various physiological parameters in experienced male users: Observations on limits of self titration of intake *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 15 514 1974
- 13 Dhingra R C, Rosen K M and Rahamtoola S H Normal conduction intervals and responses in sixty one patients using His bundle recording and atrial pacing *Chest* 64 55 1973
- 14 Denes H, Wu D, Dhingra R C et al The effects of cycle length on cardiac refractory periods in man *Circulation* 49 30 1974
- 15 Dhingra R C, Wyndham C, Amat y Leon F et al Sinus nodal responses to atrial extra stimuli in patients without apparent sinus node disease *Am J Cardiol* 38 44 19 5
- 16 Strauss H C, Saroff A L, Bigger J T et al Premature atrial stimulation as a key to the understanding of sino atrial conduction in man: Presentation of data and critical review of literature *Circulation* 47 86 19 3
- 17 Marijuana and Health The Fourth Annual Report to the U.S. Congress from the Secretary of Health Education and Welfare Rockville Maryland 1974 The National Institute on Drug Abuse
- 18 Greene M H, Nightingale S L and DuPont R L Evolving patterns of drug abuse *Ann Intern Med* 83 402 1975
- 19 Isbell H, Gorodetzky C W, Jasinski D et al Effects of (-) delta 9 trans tetrahydrocannabinol in man *Psychopharmacologia (Berlin)* 11 184 1967
- 20 Hollister L E, Richards R K, and Gillespie H K Comparison of tetrahydrocannabinol and anheyl in man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 9 83 1968
- 21 Cavero I, Buckley J P, Jandhyala B S Hemodynamic and myocardial effects of (-) delta 9 trans tetrahydrocannabinol in anesthetized dogs *Eur J Pharmacol* 24 43 1973
- 22 Graham J D P and Li D M F Cardiovascular and respiratory effects of cannabis in cat and rat *Br J Pharmacol* 49 1 1973
- 23 Bright T P, Farber M O, Brown D J et al Cardiopulmonary toxicity of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol in the anesthetized dog *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 31 100 1975
- 24 Bright R P, Kuplinger C F, Brown D et al Effects of beta adrenergic blockade on marijuana induced tachycardia: Reported to the Committee on Problems of Drug Dependence National Academy of Science-National Research Council 1971 pp 1-37 1-44
- 25 Beaconsfield P, Oakley C, Carpi A et al Cardiac effect of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol on a heart lung preparation and on the intact animal, *Eur J Cardiol* 2 167 1974
- 26 Reiffel J A, Bigger J T and Konstam M A The relationship between sino atrial conduction time and sinus cycle length during spontaneous sinus arrhythmia in adults *Circulation* 50 974 1974
- 27 Dhingra R C, Winslow E, Pouget J M et al The effect of isoproterenol on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction *Am J Cardiol* 32 629 1973
- 28 Akhtar M, Damato A N, Caracci A R, et al Electrophysiologic effects of atropine on atrioventricular conduction studied by His bundle electrogram *Am J Cardiol* 33 333 1974
- 29 Dhingra R C, Amat y Leon F, Wyndham C et al The electrophysiological effect of atropine on human sinus node and atrium *Am J Cardiol* 38 479 1976

Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs

Melvin L. Marcus MD *

Richard E. Kerber MD

James C. Erhardt, PhD

Herman L. Falsetti MD

Deana M. Davis II A

Francois M. Abboud, MD

With the technical assistance of Paul B. McKay and Oscar Y. Lum

Iowa City Iowa

In the past when only total left ventricular blood flow could be measured, it was assumed that the perfusion of the left ventricular myocardium was homogenous. Recent studies with tracer microspheres¹⁻⁴ have shown that blood flow to large regions of the left ventricle is relatively evenly distributed, but perfusion to small left ventricular segments is heterogeneous. Two types of heterogeneity have been described: spatial heterogeneity and temporal heterogeneity. Spatial heterogeneity is variation in perfusion to small segments of the left ventricle at the same time. Temporal heterogeneity is variation in perfusion to a single small segment with time that occurs even though total coronary flow remains constant. Thus far, all investigations that have demonstrated spatial and temporal heterogeneity of perfusion have been done in anesthetized open chest dogs or in isolated perfused hearts.¹⁻⁵ In these studies anesthesia, surgical trauma and the accompanying hemodynamic alterations may have contributed to or been responsible for the heterogeneity of the

left ventricular perfusion previously observed. The purpose of this study was to quantitate spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake animals under near basal conditions.

Methods

General plan All studies were performed in awake chronically instrumented dogs. Myocardial perfusion was measured in 96 segments of the left ventricle with labelled microspheres. Spatial heterogeneity of perfusion was assessed in all dogs by quantifying the variability of perfusion to small segments of the myocardium observed during a single injection of microspheres. To determine the inherent error in the microsphere measurements, three or four differently labelled batches of microspheres were injected simultaneously in one group of dogs. To study temporal heterogeneity of perfusion, three of four batches of differently labelled microspheres were injected sequentially at one minute intervals in a second group of dogs. By comparing the results of simultaneously injected and sequentially injected microspheres in the two groups of animals, the true magnitude of temporal heterogeneity could be quantified.

Surgical procedures Twenty-four mongrel dogs of both sexes weighing between 18 and 30 kilograms were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (25 mg/Kg intravenously) and ventilated with room air by an endotracheal tube and a Harvard respirator. Under sterile conditions the

From the Cardiovascular Center and the Departments of Internal Medicine and Radiology, University of Iowa and Veterans Administration Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa.

Supported by NIH Program Project Grant HL 014388 and Veterans Administration Grant MRD 584 5459.

Received for publication Nov. 1, 1976.

Accepted for publication Dec. 16, 1976.

Reprint requests: Melvin L. Marcus MD, Cardiovascular Division, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Iowa Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa 52242.

Dr. Marcus is the recipient of Research and Career Development Award HL-00328 from the National Heart and Lung Institute.

left chest was opened and a polyethylene cannula (ID = 0.085 inch) was placed in the left atrium and a polyethylene cannula (ID = 0.006 inch) was placed in the descending aorta via the left internal mammary artery. In some dogs pacing wires were sewn to the right atrium. The cannulas were filled with heparin (7 000 units/ml), capped and the proximal ends along with the pacing wires were brought out onto the chest wall and placed subcutaneously. Antibiotics were given during the first three postoperative days. Seven to ten days after surgery the dogs were studied.

Measurement of myocardial perfusion. Microspheres $15 \pm 5 \mu$ in diameter labeled with ^{51}Cr or microspheres 7 to 10μ in diameter labeled with ^{86}Sr and ^{141}Ce were used. For each flow measurement between 1.7 by 10 and 16.6 by 10^6 tracer microspheres were suspended in saline and injected into the left atrium. Before injection the vial containing the microspheres and one drop of Tween 80 was mechanically agitated for at least 4 minutes. Microscopic examination of microspheres prepared in this manner showed dispersion of at least 98 per cent of the spheres. Occasionally small groups of three to five spheres were observed. The microspheres were injected over a 15 second period and the cannula was flushed over a 30 second period with 5 ml of saline at 37°C . Starting 1 minute before injection and continuing until 3 minutes after injection blood was withdrawn from the cannula in the descending aorta at a rate of 2.06 ml per minute with a Harvard pump. In the sequentially injected dogs blood was withdrawn continuously from 1 minute before injection until 3 minutes after the last injection of microspheres.

Following completion of the study the dogs were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (25 mg/kg intravenously) and subsequently killed with intravenous potassium chloride. The heart was excised and the free walls of the right ventricle, left atrium, great vessels, valves, surface vessels and epicardium fat were removed. Using the posterior descending coronary artery as the starting point the left ventricle was divided into four levels of 8 segments each and each segment was divided into three layers—endocardium, mid wall and epicardium. The thickness of these layers was approximately equal. Thus the left ventricle was divided into 96 segments. The relative geometric position of each segment was

constant from animal to animal. The myocardial segments were weighed, placed in plastic tubes and counted for 5 minutes in a three inch well type sodium iodide gamma counter. The average weight of the segments was $1.08 \pm \text{SE } 0.03$ g. Reference blood samples were divided so that their counting geometry was similar to that of the myocardial samples. Isotope separation was done using standard techniques.

Myocardial blood flow was calculated using the formula $\text{MBF} = C_m \times 100 \times \text{RBF} / C_r$ where MBF = myocardial blood flow in ml per minute $\times 100$ g, C_m = counts per gram of myocardium, RBF = reference blood flow (rate of withdrawal from the reference artery) and C_r = total counts in the reference blood.

Occasionally the flow to a single segment was unusually high (greater than 3 standard deviation from the mean perfusion distribution). The number of such segments in each dog averaged $1.56 \pm \text{SE } 0.6$. Since unusually low flows were rare, these infrequent high flows may have resulted from a small degree of clumping of the microspheres. Therefore these high flows were deleted prior to any further analysis of the data.

Experimental protocol. On the day of the study the dogs were given 10 mg of morphine sulfate intravenously and then acclimated to the laboratory for at least 1 hour prior to microsphere injection. Under lidocaine anesthesia the catheters and the pacing wires were exposed. In the dogs studied with sequential microsphere injections a second arterial catheter was placed in the femoral artery under lidocaine anesthesia. Blood was withdrawn from the catheters, they were flushed with saline and were attached to Statham P23 lb strain gauges placed at the level of the mid chest. The electrocardiogram and pressure signals were recorded on a multichannel direct writing recorder. In twelve dogs arterial Po_2 , Pco_2 , and pH were measured several minutes prior to injection of the microspheres.

Three groups of dogs were studied. Spatial heterogeneity was assessed in twelve dogs by injecting a single batch of microspheres $15 \pm 5 \mu$ in diameter labeled with ^{51}Cr . The variance in segmental flow inherent in the microsphere technique was studied by injecting simultaneously three or four differently labeled batches of 7 to 10μ microspheres into the left atrium of a second

Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs

Melvin L. Marcus, M.D.*

Richard E. Kerber, M.D.

James C. Erhardt, Ph.D.

Herman L. Falsetti, M.D.

Deana M. Davis, B.A.

Francois M. Abboud, M.D.

With the technical assistance of Paul B. McKay and Oscar Y. Lim

Iowa City, Iowa

In the past when only total left ventricular blood flow could be measured, it was assumed that the perfusion of the left ventricular myocardium was homogenous. Recent studies with tracer microspheres¹⁻³ have shown that blood flow to large regions of the left ventricle is relatively evenly distributed but perfusion to small left ventricular segments is heterogeneous. Two types of heterogeneity have been described: spatial heterogeneity and temporal heterogeneity. Spatial heterogeneity is variation in perfusion to small segments of the left ventricle at the same time. Temporal heterogeneity is variation in perfusion to a single small segment with time that occurs even though total coronary flow remains constant. Thus far all investigations that have demonstrated spatial and temporal heterogeneity of perfusion have been done in anesthetized open chest dogs or in isolated perfused hearts.¹⁻³ In these studies anesthesia, surgical trauma and the accompanying hemodynamic alterations may have contributed to or been responsible for the heterogeneity of the

left ventricular perfusion previously observed. The purpose of this study was to quantitate spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake animals under near basal conditions.

Methods

General plan. All studies were performed in awake chronically instrumented dogs. Myocardial perfusion was measured in 96 segments of the left ventricle with labelled microspheres. Spatial heterogeneity of perfusion was assessed in all dogs by quantifying the variability of perfusion to small segments of the myocardium observed during a single injection of microspheres. To determine the inherent error in the microsphere measurements three or four differently labelled batches of microspheres were injected simultaneously in one group of dogs. To study temporal heterogeneity of perfusion three of four batches of differently labelled microspheres were injected sequentially at one minute intervals in a second group of dogs. By comparing the results of simultaneously injected and sequentially injected microspheres in the two groups of animals the true magnitude of temporal heterogeneity could be quantified.

Surgical procedures. Twenty four mongrel dogs of both sexes weighing between 18 and 30 kilograms were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (25 mg/Kg intravenously) and ventilated with room air by an endotracheal tube and a Harvard respirator. Under sterile conditions the

From the Cardiovascular Center and the Departments of Internal Medicine and Radiology, University of Iowa and Veterans Administration Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa.

Supported by NIH Program Project Grant HL 014388 and Veterans Administration Grant MRD 584 5459.

Received for publication Nov. 1, 1976.

Accepted for publication Dec. 16, 1976.

Reprint requests: Melvin L. Marcus, M.D., Cardiovascular Division, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Iowa Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa 52242.

Dr. Marcus is the recipient of Research and Career Development Award HL-00378 from the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Table II Spatial heterogeneity of perfusion†

	Number of dogs	Mean myocardial perfusion (ml/min × 100 g)	Mean dispersion ($D = \frac{SD}{\bar{x}} \times 100$)
Group I Single injection of 15 ± 5μ spheres	12	84 ± 12†	19 ± 2
Group II Simultaneous injection of 3-4 batches of 7 10μ spheres	6	87 ± 8	20 ± 1
Group III Sequential injection of 3-4 batches of 7 10μ spheres	6	121 ± 17	25 ± 5

\bar{x} = average SD = 1st standard deviation of the myocardial perfusions to the 96 endocardial segments in a single dog and \bar{x}_{dog} = mean myocardial perfusion of that perfusion determined

†Spatial heterogeneity expressed as dispersion was similar in the animals studied with 15 ± 5μ spheres or 7 10μ spheres. The weighted average dispersion of all three groups was 21.4 ± 1.0%

sphere technique and temporal heterogeneity were quantified by determining the range of perfusion (highest minus the lowest flow in normalized per cent) to each of the 96 segments observed by injecting three or four groups of differently labeled spheres. An average range of segmental perfusion was then calculated for each dog. The perfusion data of these two groups of experiments were normalized to eliminate the effects of spatial heterogeneity and intra animal variation in the mean left ventricular perfusion. The normalization was done by dividing each segmental flow by the mean flow of the three or four flows of that segment and by the mean perfusion of all 96 segments for each flow determination × 100. The difference in the average normalized range of perfusion in the simultaneously and sequentially injected dogs was compared with an unpaired t test. All results were expressed as the mean ± 1 standard error.

Results

Hemodynamics and average left ventricular perfusion Table I shows the average heart rate, systemic pressure, left atrial pressure and left ventricular perfusion observed in the three groups of animals in this study. Blood gases were measured in group I and the average P_{O_2} , P_{CO_2} and pH values were 81 ± 2 mm Hg, 33 ± 1 mm Hg and 7.4 ± 0.01 mm Hg respectively.

The distribution of flow to large regions of the left ventricle (base to apex, lateral wall to septum) was relatively evenly distributed. The apex received about 8 per cent more flow per gram than the three other levels and endocardium received more flow per gram than the epicardium. A similar observation has previously been reported from our laboratory. The average endocardium/epicardium ratio was 1.30 ± 0.02 and

Table III Mean flows for simultaneous and sequential flows*

Simultaneous mean flows (ml/min × 100 g)†				
Dog no	Flow one	Flow two	Flow three	Flow four
13	85.5	83.8	82.3	(ND)‡
14	77.2	83.8	88.1	84.6
15	118.5	130.3	117.6	112.0
16	64.5	67.1	64.2	63.1
17	73.0	75.0	69.1	70.4
18	140.4	113.8	124.3	(D)§
Sequential mean flows (ml/min × 100 g)				
Dog no	Flow one	Flow two	Flow three	Flow four
19	91.9	93.1	131.9	(D)
20	87.7	6.8	97.3	(D)
21	84.6	120.0	90.0	115.2
22	125.3	143.1	137.3	(ND)
23	149.5	149.1	180.2	(D)
24	188.5	147.1	183.9	(D)

Mean left ventricular perfusions for the simultaneous and the sequential studies (see text for details)

† = ml per minute per 100 Gm of myocardium

‡ND = flow not done

§D = flow detected

was not significantly different in the three groups of animals studied.

Spatial heterogeneity The distribution of flow to small left ventricular segments in a single dog is shown in Fig. 1. The mean left ventricular perfusion was 62 ml/min × 100 g and one standard deviation of the distribution was about 12 ml/min × 100 g. Thus the dispersion of perfusion in this dog was 19.5 per cent.

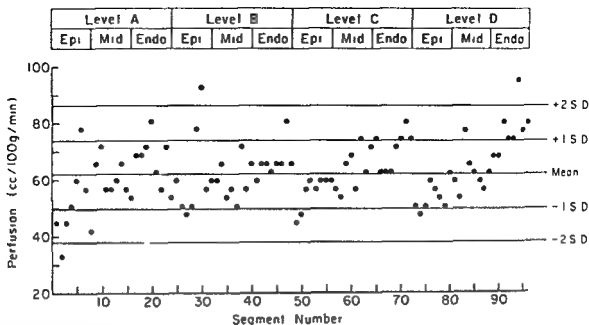


Fig 1 Distribution of individual segmental flows in all 96 segments of dog number 11. The mean flow was 62 ml/min \times 100 g and the standard deviation was 12.1 ml/min \times 100 g. Thus the dispersion for this animal was 19.5 per cent ($12.1 \div 62.1 \times 100$)

Table 1 Hemodynamic data and mean myocardial perfusions*

	Number of dogs studied	Heart rate (beats per min)	Mean aortic pressure (mm Hg)	Mean left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Mean myocardial perfusion (ml/min \times 100g of myocardium)
Group I					
Single injection of 15 \pm 5 μ spheres	12	80 \pm 4†	95 \pm 4	< 5	84 \pm 12
Group II					
Simultaneous injection of 3-4 batches of 7-10 μ spheres	6	92 \pm 7	100 \pm 5	< 5	87 \pm 8
Group III					
Sequential injection of 3-4 batches of 7-10 μ spheres	6	107 \pm 1	95 \pm 5	< 5	121 \pm 17

*The mean heart rate, aortic pressure, and left atrial pressure are shown for the three groups of dogs in this study. The faster heart rate and greater myocardial perfusions observed in the sequentially injected dogs were due to pacing this group of dogs at a rate sufficiently high to ensure capture \pm 1 SE.

group of six dogs. In these studies, the differently labeled spheres were mixed and agitated together for 4 minutes prior to injection. Temporal heterogeneity of segmental flow was studied by injecting three or four differently labeled batches of 7 to 10 μ microspheres sequentially at 1 minute intervals into the left atrium of a third group of dogs. The data from a single flow determination (one of the batches of microspheres) in each of the dogs in the latter two groups was also used to assess spatial heterogeneity so that the effect of sphere size on spatial heterogeneity could be determined.

Statistical analysis. Spatial heterogeneity to

small left ventricular segments was quantified by determining the dispersion of perfusion to individual segments of the left ventricle at one point in time. Dispersion was defined as

$$D = \frac{SD_{mp}}{\bar{X}_{mp}} \times 100$$

where D = dispersion, SD_{mp} = the standard deviation of the myocardial perfusion to the 96 ventricular segments in a single dog, and \bar{X}_{mp} = mean myocardial perfusion of that perfusion determination.

Segmental perfusion variance related to the micro

myocardial perfusion of the animals studied are similar to values for these parameters which have been previously reported by other investigators studying awake dogs.¹⁰ Although our dogs were slightly sedated and briefly acclimated to the laboratory no extensive conditioning was undertaken. However heart rates in dogs well acclimated to the conditions in a laboratory are similar to those reported in this study.¹⁰ Thus the data indicate that the animals were in a near basal state at the time of the study.

The magnitude of spatial heterogeneity observed (mean dispersion = 20.7 per cent) was similar to what we have previously reported in open chest anesthetized dogs. To a minor extent the spatial heterogeneity observed was due to variation related to the methodology employed since the range of variability introduced by the microsphere technique was about ± 10 per cent (see Fig. 2 simultaneous injections) and the average range of perfusion (± 3 SD) to small segments of the left ventricle at one point in time was ± 62.1 per cent.

Segmental variation in perfusion that is time dependent (temporal heterogeneity) can only be demonstrated if hemodynamics and left ventricular perfusion are held constant during the time that the data are collected. In this study in the sequentially injected dogs heart rate, mean arterial pressure, and mean left atrial pressure did remain relatively constant (average variation = 2.8 ± 0.6 per cent) during the injection of the microspheres. In addition the sinus arrhythmia that is present in the awake dogs was eliminated by pacing the heart.

The variation in left ventricular perfusion observed in the sequentially and simultaneously injected animals (Table 1) is probably due to chance variation in the gamma counts in the reference arterial blood samples. Extensive experience in our laboratory and elsewhere¹¹ has demonstrated that gamma counts in the reference samples are rarely identical when duplicate simultaneous samples are obtained from different arteries. Therefore the actual intra animal variation in mean left ventricular perfusion was probably much less than the measured values indicate. We minimized these differences in the following ways: (1) left ventricular perfusions which differed from their respective mean perfusion by greater than 25 per cent were deleted; (2) all the data were normalized to eliminate differences in segmental perfusion related to spatial

heterogeneity and differences in calculated intra animal mean left ventricular perfusion. Thus myocardial perfusion was effectively held constant during the sequential injection of microspheres.

The differences between the average range of segmental perfusion variation in the simultaneously and sequentially injected animals (Fig. 2) suggests that temporal heterogeneity is present in awake dogs studied under basal conditions. The magnitude of the heterogeneity observed is similar to what we have previously reported in studies done in open chest anesthetized dogs.¹

Recently Gamble and co-workers¹ reported that venous oxygen saturation measured in small venules in the myocardium with a micro-copic oximetric technique was found to be very heterogeneous. They postulated that in adjacent areas in the myocardium there may be heterogeneity of metabolic requirements, coronary flow, or both. This study demonstrates that there is heterogeneity of perfusion but the mechanism responsible for the temporal and spatial heterogeneity is unclear. Temporal heterogeneity could be related to spontaneous cyclical changes in the tone of small resistance vessels or to time dependent changes in the metabolic requirements of small myocardial segments coupled to autoregulatory changes in blood flow. Preliminary data reported by Sestier, Mildenerger, and Klassen¹² support the hypothesis that there are spontaneous cyclical changes in the tone of small resistance vessels and that the periodicity of the cycle is between 45 and 90 seconds. If these cyclical changes are asynchronous in small ventricular segments this could result in the spatial heterogeneity observed in this study.

In summary this study has demonstrated that spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion occurs in awake dogs studied under basal conditions. Whatever the mechanism is of spatial and temporal heterogeneity of perfusion these phenomena need to be considered whenever flow to small regions of the left ventricular myocardium is being evaluated in response to interventions changes in perfusion to single one gram segments of the left ventricle may be due to temporal or spatial heterogeneity to the intervention being examined or to both.

Summary

The purpose of this investigation was to ascertain if spatial and temporal heterogeneity of

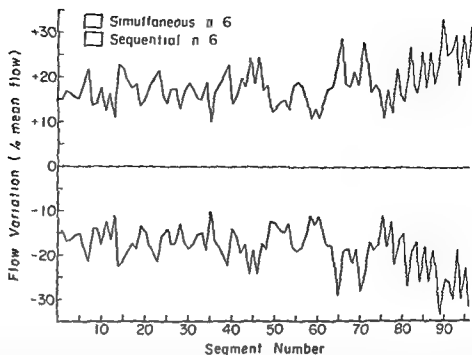


Fig 2 Distribution of segmental flow variations for simultaneous and sequential injections. The middle band indicates the average range of perfusion variability in the simultaneously injected dogs. The larger outside band indicates the average range of perfusion for the sequentially injected dogs. All data were normalized to eliminate the effects of spatial heterogeneity and variance in intra animal mean left ventricular perfusions.

Table II summarizes the spatial heterogeneity observed in this study expressed as the average dispersion of ventricular perfusion. The average dispersion was 21.4 ± 1.5 per cent. Sphere size did not affect the spatial heterogeneity since the average dispersion observed in dogs studied with either 7 to 15 μ or $15 \pm 5 \mu$ microspheres was similar.

Temporal heterogeneity. The mean left ventricular perfusion for each flow determination in the simultaneously and sequentially injected dogs is shown in Table III. In two of the studies (dogs 13 and 22) only three batches of labeled spheres were injected; five other flows (10.9 per cent) were deleted because they deviated from their respective intra animal mean perfusions by greater than 25 per cent. Although the 25 per cent level was arbitrarily chosen in a previous study³ in which two reference arterial samples were withdrawn simultaneously (this study utilized only one reference sample) in six of 70 pairs of arterial reference samples (8.6 per cent) the gamma counts in the two arterial reference samples differed by more than 25 per cent of their mean. Thus the difference in calculated mean left ventricular perfusions shown in this study are probably mainly related to chance variations in the gamma counts in the reference arterial blood samples.^{3,7}

Average heart rate, mean arterial pressure and

left atrial pressure during the three or four injections of microspheres were calculated in the sequentially injected dogs (Group III, Table I). All changes in these measurements were less than 10 per cent of their respective intra animal means and the average change was 2.8 ± 0.6 per cent.

The average range of perfusion (highest minus the lowest flow in normalized per cent) to each of the 96 segments in the simultaneously and sequentially injected dogs is shown in Fig 2. The data have been normalized to minimize the effects of spatial heterogeneity and intra animal differences in mean left ventricular perfusion. In all of the 96 segments the average range in per cent of segmental flow variations was greater in the sequentially injected dogs than in the simultaneously injected dogs. The magnitude of the differences was roughly similar in all groups of ventricular segments. The average range in the simultaneously and sequentially injected animals was 16.3 ± 1.7 per cent and 26.0 ± 2.7 per cent respectively ($p < 0.01$).

Discussion

The primary objective of this study was to assess the magnitude of spatial and temporal heterogeneity of perfusion to small segments of the left ventricular myocardium in awake dogs studied under basal conditions.

The hemodynamics, blood gases and total

Effects of acute hyperkalemia on cardiac

excitability

Chalmers J Lyons MD

Mary Jo Burgess MD

J.A. Abildskov MD

Salt Lake City, Utah

Study of the effects of elevation of extracellular potassium on electrophysiologic properties of cardiac tissue is of importance to understand changes that take place in acutely ischemic tissue and relate them to disorders of rhythm. Harris and colleagues have shown that acute coronary occlusion results in leakage of intracellular potassium into the extracellular space in ischemic tissue. These investigators also showed a parallel time course in the potassium loss from ischemic tissue and the incidence of arrhythmias. The local accumulation of extracellular potassium was estimated to be as high as 12 mEq/L. Elevation of extracellular potassium has several effects on electrophysiologic properties of the myocardium that may contribute to the genesis of these arrhythmias. The gradient of intracellular to extracellular potassium lessens when extracellular potassium is elevated and this decreases the resting membrane potential. Increased extracellular potassium also increases membrane permeability for potassium, lowers membrane resistance, and increases repolarizing currents that shorten transmembrane action potential duration. In addition, progressive hyperkalemia has been shown to initially increase conduction velocity and later depress it.

Since characteristics of the excitability cycle

are also likely to play a role in the genesis of arrhythmias, the study reported here was done to determine the changes in threshold for propagated responses throughout the cardiac cycle during progressive elevation of serum potassium. The purpose of the study was to define changes in excitability associated with hyperkalemia that might have a role in the occurrence of arrhythmias in the clinical setting rather than to define the effect of steady state hyperkalemia on the strength interval curve. Definition of the latter would require both a steady state, which is unlikely to exist in clinical conditions, and determinations of local extracellular potassium and the gradient of extracellular to intracellular potassium, which are not possible in the clinical situation.

Anodal stimulation was used in this study because this form of stimulation results in a marked lowering of excitability thresholds in the relative refractory period which coincides with the time of the vulnerable period.

Methods

Experiments were done on seven mongrel dogs weighing 15 to 32 kilograms anesthetized with alpha chloralose and urethane (50 to 75 cc of a mixture of 4 Gm of alpha chloralose and 60 Gm of urethane in 200 cc of saline). Respiration was maintained by a Harvard volume respirator and body temperature was maintained by a thermal blanket.

The chest was opened by a mid sternal incision and the heart was suspended in a pericardial cradle. The sinus node was crushed and 2 msec two times diastolic threshold stimuli at 400 msec cycle lengths were delivered simultaneously to bipolar electrodes placed on the right atrium and

From the Hon. Eccles Harrison Cardiac Research and Training Institute, a part of the Department of Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.

Supported in part by Program Project Grant No. HL 13400 and Research Grant No. HL 16611 from the National Institutes of Health and the Rich, R. A. and N. T. Eccles Harrison Fund for Electrocardiographic Research.

Received for publication May 19, 1976.

Accepted for publication June 18, 1976.

Reprint requests: Chalmers J. Lyons, MD, Cardiology Division, Bldg. 111, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah 84143.

myocardial blood flow occurred in awake dogs under basal conditions. Myocardial perfusion was assessed by injecting differently labeled $15 \pm 5 \mu$ or 7 to 10μ microspheres into the left atrium. Spatial heterogeneity of perfusion was determined in 24 awake dogs by analyzing the distribution of perfusion to 96 segments of the left ventricle. Spatial heterogeneity expressed as the relative dispersion of the segmental perfusion averaged $21.4 \pm \text{SE } 1.5$ per cent. The variation in segmental perfusion due to the microsphere technique was assessed by injecting three or four batches of microspheres simultaneously in six of the dogs. Temporal heterogeneity was assessed by sequentially injecting three or four batches of microspheres at 1 minute intervals in six other dogs while left atrial pressure, arterial pressure, heart rate and left ventricular perfusion were held constant. The average range of segmental perfusion was greater in the sequentially injected dogs than in the simultaneously injected dogs ($26.0 \pm \text{SE } 2.7$ per cent vs $16.3 \pm \text{SE } 1.7$ per cent respectively, $[p < 0.01]$). Thus this study indicates that spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion is present in awake dogs studied under basal conditions.

We are grateful to Dr Judy Hondo for statistical consultation and to Kathy Sheldahl, Lynn Cook and Jeanne Coffin for secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Yipintsoi T, Dobbs W A Jr, Scarnlon P D, Knopp T J and Basingthwaite J B. Regional distribution

- of diffusible tracers and carbonized microspheres in the left ventricle of isolated dog hearts. *Circ Res* 33:53 1973
- 2 Utley J, Carlson E L, Hoffman J E F, Martinez H M and Buckberg G D. Total and regional myocardial blood flow measurements with 25μ , 15μ , 9μ and filtered 110μ diameter microspheres and antipyrine in dogs and sheep. *Circ Res* 34:391 1974
- 3 Sestier F, Mildenberger R and Klassen G. Temporal and spatial heterogeneity of myocardial perfusion (Abstr.) *Fed Proc* 34:414 1975
- 4 Marcus M L, Kerber R E, Ehrhardt J and Abboud F M. Three dimensional geometry of acutely ischemic myocardium. *Circulation* 52:254 1975
- 5 Filseth H L, Carroll R J and Marcus M L. Temporal heterogeneity of myocardial blood flow in anesthetized dogs. *Circulation* 52:848 1975
- 6 Rudolph A M and Heyman M A. The circulation of the fetus in utero. Methods for studying distribution of blood flow, cardiac output and organ flow. *Circ Res* 21:163 1967
- 7 Buckberg G D, Luck J C, Payne D H, Hoffman J I, Archie J P and Fixler D E. Some sources of error in measuring regional blood flow with radioactive microspheres. *J Appl Physiol* 31:598 1971
- 8 Cobb F R, Bache R J and Greenfield J C Jr. Regional myocardial blood flow in awake dogs. *J Clin Invest* 53:1618 1974
- 9 Heyndrickx G R, Millard R W, McRitchie R J, Maroko P R and Vatner S F. Regional myocardial functional and electrophysiological alterations after brief coronary artery occlusion in conscious dogs. *J Clin Invest* 56:978 1975
- 10 Elliot R C, Bloor C M, Jones E L, Mitchell W J and Gregg D E. Effect of controlled coronary occlusion of collateral circulation in conscious dogs. *Am J Physiol* 220(4):857 1971
- 11 Gamble W J, LaFarge C G, Fyler D C, Weisul J and Monroe R G. Regional coronary venous oxygen saturation and myocardial oxygen tension follow abrupt changes in ventricular pressure in the isolated dog heart. *Circ Res* 34:672 1974

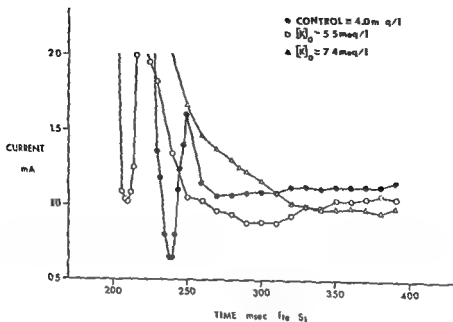


Fig 2 Three superimposed strength intervals are shown from experiment No 4. One control curve is contrasted against two excitability curves done during infusion of potassium (see text for discussion). Serum levels shown during potassium infusion represent average of potassium values at start and completion of excitability curves

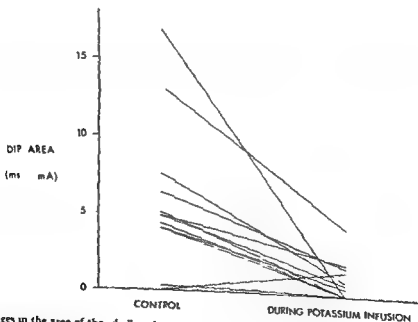


Fig 3 Changes in the area of the "dip" in the anodal strength interval curve are shown for the average of two control dip areas contrasted with the dip area during infusion of potassium.

Characteristics of anodal excitability curves and the features measured in this study are diagrammatically illustrated in Fig 1. End diastolic threshold was taken as the average of three determinations measured at 10 msec increments during end diastole. The supernormal period of excitability was defined as the time in the cardiac

cycle following the relative refractory period when threshold was below end diastolic threshold. The relative refractory period corresponded to that portion of the excitability curve where there was a rapid rise in threshold values with slight increases in prematurity of test stimuli. The dip was that portion of the relative refrac

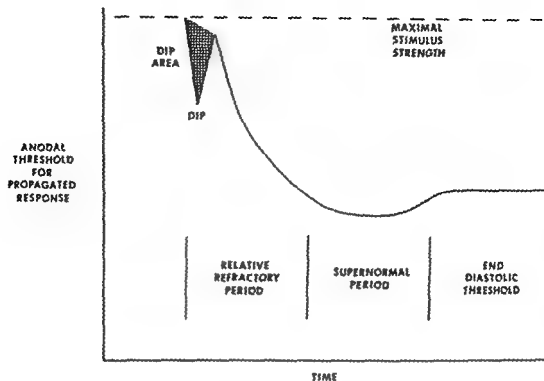


Fig 1 The form of the excitability curve. The excitability curve shows stable end diastolic thresholds on the right. With increasing prematurity of the stimuli the thresholds show a supernormal period of excitability and then a relative refractory period. In the relative refractory period there is an abrupt lowering of the threshold values called the "dip". The area of the dip represented by the cross hatched area was measured by planimetry.

anterior surface of the ventricles. The basic drive was delivered to the ventricle so that changes in AV conduction during potassium infusion did not affect timing features of the excitability curve and the atrium was driven simultaneously to avoid retrograde conduction and atrial conducted complexes. The anodal test stimuli were delivered to a 3 mm gold plated unipolar electrode sutured to either the epicardial surface of the anterior right or left ventricle. A gold plated cylinder 7 mm long by 2 mm diameter was placed in the subcutaneous tissue of the right leg to serve as a remote cathode. Constant current anodal stimuli were generated from a specially constructed stimulator, with digitally controlled output and a resolution of 1 microampere. Anodal constant current test stimuli were of 2 msec duration and delivered after every third basic drive cycle. The intensity of stimulation was increased by 10 microampere increments until a 50 per cent incidence of propagated responses was observed in a vertical lead ECG which was monitored on an oscilloscope or a maximal strength of 2 mA was reached. Stimuli greater than 2 mA were not used to avoid tissue injury at the test site. The anodal test stimuli were given at 10 msec intervals from end diastole to the relative refractory period and to avoid missing the dip portion of the excitability curve the test stimuli were deliv-

ered at 1 to 2 msec increments in earlier portions of the cycle. By giving test stimuli after every third cycle it was possible to plot one entire excitability curve in 20 minutes or less.

Prior to measurement of excitability curves, 20 to 30 minutes were allowed for ST displacement due to surface injury from the ventricular test electrodes to dissipate. After two control excitability curves were determined and control serum potassium was drawn, potassium infusion was started and maintained at a constant rate in each dog experiment. Several excitability curves were determined in each animal while serum potassium increased during potassium infusion given at a constant rate. Potassium chloride in a volume of 200 to 500 cc of saline was infused by the external jugular vein at rates from 0.67 to 60 mg/Kg/min by a Harvard infusion pump. Potassium excitability curve determinations were started only after 20 minutes of infusion time. Serum samples for potassium were drawn at the right femoral vein at the start and completion of each strength interval curve during the potassium infusion. Potassium infusion was terminated if an interventricular conduction defect was observed on the monitored ECG lead so the effects of changes in time of activation at the test site on the form and timing of the strength interval curves were minimized.

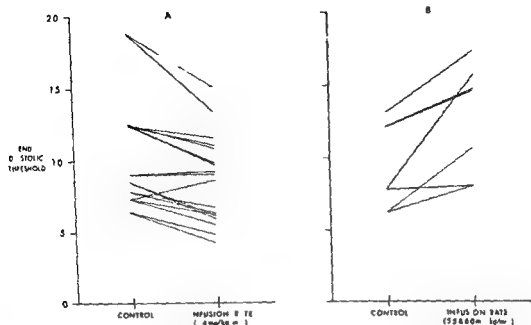


Fig 5 A and B Comparison of the effect of two groups of infusion rates is shown to have opposite effects on end diastolic threshold. Infusion rates of less than or equal to 4 mg/kg/min were associated with lower end-diastolic thresholds than controls (graph A) while infusion rates of 55 and 60 mg/Kg/min. were found to cause elevation of end-diastolic thresholds.

lessening of dip excitability persisted throughout the period of observation in these experiments even if potassium infusion was terminated.

Changes in end diastolic excitability. The changes in end diastolic excitability during potassium infusion were complex. As illustrated in Fig 4A small elevations of serum potassium that averaged 1.7 mEq/L but did not elevate serum potassium to greater than 6 mEq/L were associated with lowered end diastolic thresholds that averaged 18 per cent below controls ($p < .005$). As seen in Fig 4B further elevation of serum potassium above 6 mEq/L had unpredictable effects on end diastolic excitability. However as seen in Fig 5 both high and low infusion rates of potassium were correlated with changes in end diastolic threshold although the effects at high and low rates were opposite. Infusions of potassium of 4 mg/Kg/min or less lowered end diastolic thresholds by an average of 21 per cent compared to controls ($p < .015$). Higher infusion rates of 55 and 60 mg/Kg/min elevated end diastolic thresholds by an average of 37 per cent compared to controls ($p < .02$).

Other changes in excitability curves with extracellular hyperkalemia. Supernormal periods of excitability were seen in only 29 per cent of control excitability curves and were of variable

durations and threshold levels. When present in controls they tended to be abolished during potassium infusion and were found in only 16 per cent of excitability curves during potassium infusion. In 70 per cent of cases both the 'dips' and the relatively refractory period of excitability curves determined during potassium infusion shifted position in the cardiac cycle by more than 10 msec (see Table I). These portions of the curves compared to control curves shifted earlier in the cardiac cycle in 35 per cent and later in 30 per cent with no correlation with serum level or rate of infusion. Potassium infusion also changed the slope of the excitability curve during the relative refractory period. With serum levels of 7 mEq/L or greater the slope of the threshold values during the relative refractory period was decreased in 86 per cent of the excitability curves so the slope during the relative refractory period was inversely related to the serum concentration of potassium.

Discussion

Use of the anodal excitability curve and accurate measurement of the dip phenomenon allow assessment of excitability changes that occur during the vulnerable period as well as end diastolic excitability. With infusions of potassium

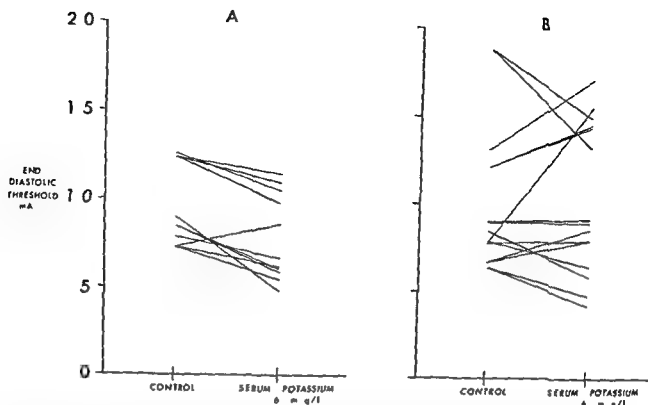


Fig 4 A and B Effects of serum elevations of potassium on changes in end-diastolic threshold are shown for elevations up to 6 mEq /L of potassium in graph A. This is contrasted with serum elevations of greater than 6 mEq /L in graph B. Elevations of serum potassium up to 6 mEq /L were associated with increased end diastolic excitability while further elevations of serum potassium did not correlate with a predictable change in end diastolic excitability.

tory period where there was a lowered threshold despite increased prematurity of the stimuli. The 'dip' was measured in width, depth and temporal location. The dip, in addition, was characterized by measurement of its area. The open end of the dip was closed off from the highest point in the relative refractory period at the temporal end of the 'dip' to a point at the beginning of the 'dip' at the maximal threshold determined in this study and the enclosed area was measured with a planimeter.

Results

Form of excitability curves. The form of three excitability curves superimposed in Fig 2 show the results from experiment No 4 in Table I. The control excitability curve shows a period with uniform end diastolic thresholds. Earlier in the cardiac cycle there is a slight lowering of excitability thresholds below end diastolic values that is compatible with the supernormal period of excitability. Still earlier there is a rise in threshold values corresponding to the relative refractory period. Earlier yet in the cardiac cycle there is an unusually large dip in threshold values. It can be seen that the maximal anodal excitability

occurs at quite a premature interval. The two curves determined during potassium infusion have lower end diastolic thresholds than the control curve and the dip is diminished in one curve and abolished in the other.

The major characteristics of excitability curves determined during 28 control periods and 31 excitability curves during infusions of potassium are shown in Table I, and are described below.

Changes in excitability during the dip. The changes in excitability during the 'dip' which corresponds to the excitability during the vulnerable period are shown in Table I and Fig 3. The area of the dip was diminished from control dip areas with all infusion rates of potassium used in this study, $p < .001$. In 61 per cent of the excitability curves the dip was eliminated entirely. The depth, width and area were diminished in the remaining excitability curves with the exception of one test site in dog No 7 where there was no dip in the control excitability curves and a very small dip was present during potassium infusion. The diminution of the size of the dip occurred within the first 20 minutes of potassium infusion before threshold measurements were taken and the

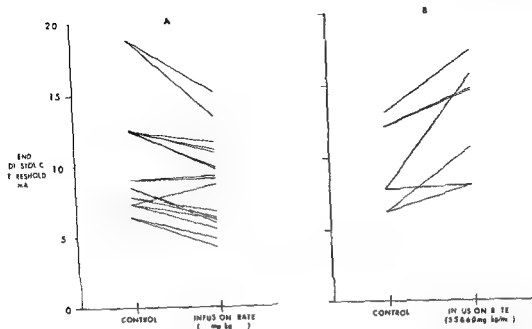


Fig 5 A and B Comparison of the effect of two groups of infusion rates is shown to have opposite effects on end diastolic threshold. Infusion rates of less than or equal to 4 mg/kg/min were associated with lower end-diastolic thresholds than controls (graph A) while infusion rates of 5.5 and 6.0 mg/kg/min were found to cause elevation of end-diastolic thresholds.

lessening of dip excitability persisted throughout the period of observation in these experiments even if potassium infusion was terminated.

Changes in end diastolic excitability The changes in end diastolic excitability during potassium infusion were complex. As illustrated in Fig 4A, small elevations of serum potassium that averaged 1.7 mEq/L but did not elevate serum potassium to greater than 6 mEq/L were associated with lowered end diastolic thresholds that averaged 18 per cent below controls ($p < 0.05$). As seen in Fig 4B, further elevation of serum potassium above 6 mEq/L had unpredictable effects on end diastolic excitability. However, as seen in Fig 5, both high and low infusion rates of potassium were correlated with changes in end diastolic threshold although the effects at high and low rates were opposite. Infusions of potassium of 4 mg/kg/min or less lowered end diastolic thresholds by an average of 21 per cent compared to controls ($p < 0.015$). Higher infusion rates of 5.5 and 6.0 mg/kg/min elevated end diastolic thresholds by an average of 37 per cent compared to controls ($p < 0.025$).

Other changes in excitability curves with extracellular hyperkalemia Supernormal periods of excitability were seen in only 29 per cent of control excitability curves and were of variable

duration and threshold levels. When present in controls they tended to be abolished during potassium infusion and were found in only 16 per cent of excitability curves during potassium infusion. In 70 per cent of cases both the dips and the relatively refractory period of excitability curves determined during potassium infusion shifted position in the cardiac cycle by more than 10 msec (see Table I). These portions of the curves compared to control curves shifted earlier in the cardiac cycle in 35 per cent and later in 35 per cent with no correlation with serum level or rate of infusion. Potassium infusion also changed the slope of the excitability curve during the relative refractory period. With serum levels of 7 mEq/L or greater the slope of the threshold values during the relative refractory period was decreased in 86 per cent of the excitability curves so the slope during the relative refractory period was inversely related to the serum concentration of potassium.

Discussion

Use of the anodal excitability curve and accurate measurement of the dip phenomenon allow assessment of excitability changes that occur during the vulnerable period as well as end diastolic excitability. With infusions of potassium

Table 1 Data from strength interval curves from 14 epicardial sites before and during potassium infusion

Dog	Elec trade site	End diastolic threshold mA		Onset of RRP msec from S		Time of max dip msec from S ₁		Area of dip (mA msec)		Averaged serum potassium level mEq/l		Rate of potassium infusion mg/kg/min
		C*	† [K] _o	C	† [K] _o	C	† [K] _o	C	† [K] _o	C	† [K] _o	
1	A	>2	>20	—*	—	194	—	70	53	28	—	0
		>2	—	—	—	196	—	35	—	—	—	0
		—	1.88	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	0.67	0.67
		—	>2	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	0.67	0.67
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
	B	0.70	73	260	—	220	—	46	51	28	—	0
		0.76	—	260	—	226	—	56	—	—	—	0
		—	0.86	—	270	0	—	—	—	41	0.67	0.67
		—	0.62	—	270	0	—	—	—	35	0.67	0.67
		—	0.55	—	270	0	—	—	—	37	0.67	0.67
2	A	1.26	131	230	—	182	—	0.4	3	49	—	0
		1.36	—	220	—	178	—	0.2	—	—	—	0
		—	>2.0	—	—	0	—	—	—	65	55	stopped
		—	1.72	—	—	0	—	—	—	77	—	0
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
	B	0.80	78	190	—	0	—	0	—	49	—	0
		0.76	—	190	—	0	—	0	—	—	—	0
		—	0.80	—	185	0	—	—	—	78	55	stopped
		—	1.56	—	—	0	—	—	—	73	—	0
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
3	A	0.88	90	200	—	166	—	49	49	36	—	0
		0.92	—	200	—	168	—	49	—	—	—	0
		—	0.90	—	210	143	—	—	—	14	66	40
		—	0.92	—	240	0	—	—	—	0	81	40
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
	B	0.69	64	260	—	218	—	49	40	36	—	0
		0.58	—	290	—	228	—	32	—	—	—	0
		—	0.48	—	240	0	—	—	—	0	57	40
		—	0.42	—	250	0	—	—	—	0	75	40
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
4	A	>2.0	>2.0	—	—	192	—	55	49	40	—	0
		>2.0	—	—	—	200	—	42	—	—	—	0
		—	1.68	—	—	174	—	—	—	20	63	40
		—	1.79	—	—	190	—	—	—	19	75	stopped
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0
	B	1.13	126	260	—	240	—	15.6	131	40	—	0
		1.38	—	260	—	230	—	10.8	—	—	—	0
		—	1.05	—	250	210	—	—	—	85	55	40
		—	0.97	—	280	0	—	—	—	0	74	stopped
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0

C = control state † [K]_o = measurements during potassium infusion — indicates incidences where data were not available from the excitability curve

of ≤ 4 mg/Kg/min end diastolic excitability increased while infusion rates > 4 mg/Kg/min caused depression of end diastolic excitability. Serum levels of potassium were only helpful in predicting changes of end diastolic excitability in this study if the serum elevation did not exceed 8 mEq/L. With these small elevations of serum potassium there was increased end diastolic excitability.

Evaluation of the literature on the effect of potassium on end diastolic excitability is complex because of the various preparations and various modes of potassium administration. Studies on

isolated cardiac tissue with changes in extracellular potassium have shown an increased excitability with moderate increases in extracellular potassium and a decrease in excitability with further elevations of extracellular potassium.^{11,12} Domingues and Fozzard¹³ showed that elevations of potassium from 2.7 to 4.0 mM were associated with the resting membrane potential approaching the threshold potential and they considered this responsible for the enhanced excitability found. With higher levels of extracellular potassium there was a slight increase in threshold potential needed for stimulation. They postulated this was

Table 1 continued

Dog	Elec- trode site	End diastolic threshold mA		Onset of RRP msec from S		Time of max dip msec from S		Area of dip (mA m sec)		Averaged potassium level mEq/l		Rate of potassium infusion mg/Kg/min
		C	±[A]	C	±[A]	C	±[A]	C	±[A]	C	±[A]	
5	A	0.63	—	243	—	14	—	93	—	38	—	0
		0.0	67	250	—	16	—	59	—	—	—	0
			0.80	240	—	0	—		0	63	—	60
			1.06	270	—	136	—		18	63	—	stopped
	B	1.03	—	230	—	210	—	164	—	38	—	0
		1.38	71	230	—	208	—	173	—	—	—	0
			1.46	—	—	0	—		0	66	—	stopped
			1.45	—	—	0	—		0	67	—	stopped
6	A	1.88	—	—	—	195	—	64	—	34	—	0
		1.81	188	—	—	194	—	18	—	—	—	0
			1.50	230	—	0	—		10	63	—	40
			1.33	230	—	0	—		—	73	—	40
	B	0.76	—	240	—	210	—	37	—	34	—	0
		0.8	79	240	—	210	—	56	—	—	—	0
			0.6	215	—	0	—		0	57	—	40
			0.63	220	—	—	—		0	69	—	40
7	A	0.4	—	260	—	230	—	130	—	32	—	0
		0.96	85	260	—	228	—	0.8	—	—	—	0
			0.61	220	—	184	—		2.2	49	—	2.0
			0.9	260	—	207	—		2.2	58	—	2.0
	B	1.23	—	260	—	0	—		0	61	—	2.0
		1.74	174	260	—	—	—	0	—	32	—	0
			1.15	260	—	205	—		2.2	44	—	2.0
			1.10	260	—	198	—		2.4	51	—	2.0
			0.98	260	—	0	—		0	60	—	2.0

secondary to partial inactivation of the sodium inward current resulting from depolarization of the tissue

Results from *in vivo* animal studies on whether slight increases in extracellular potassium increase or decrease excitability are divided. All agree that high levels of potassium are associated with depression of excitability. Siebens and associates were the first to show that there was an increased excitability during potassium administration that was later followed by depression of excitability. Han and colleagues and Lee and co-workers reported similar findings. Surawicz and associates²⁰ and Ettlinger and colleagues found only a depression of excitability during potassium infusion. Logie and Eltharai and co-workers found with local perfusion of a coronary artery with potassium solutions that there was also an early increase in excitability followed by depression of excitability. Ettlinger and associates

using a similar preparation but different infusion rates found only a depression of excitability. Studies done in man show a similar conflict as to whether potassium caused an increase in excitability. Surawicz and associates reported on two patients one with renal failure and hyperkalemia and the other who was receiving potassium infusions. Both patients had depression of excitability to pacing. In studies on five patients, Gettes and colleagues measured excitability at several points in the cardiac cycle during progressively more concentrated infusions of potassium and found only depression of excitability. In contrast to these reports, Walker and co-workers²¹ found that two patients who failed to respond to artificial pacing could be driven following potassium administration. Preston and colleagues studied the effects of several potassium, glucose, and insulin solutions on threshold for pacing in patients. Potassium chloride infusions lowered

end diastolic thresholds but with potassium solutions containing mixtures of glucose and insulin, thought to promote increases of potassium intracellularly higher end diastolic thresholds were found

In contrast with those authors who found a transitory increase in excitability with potassium elevation our results show that this increased end diastolic excitability may persist for a period of greater than several hours rather than only a few minutes. In this study the most consistent effect of hyperkalemia on cardiac excitability was its effect on vulnerable period excitability. At all infusion rates of potassium used, 'dip' threshold was increased. Area of 'dip' and width of the 'dip' in the excitability curve were also diminished. The relationship of the 'dip' of the nodal excitability curve to the pathogenesis of arrhythmias is not well established. However the 'dip' of the excitability curve coincides with the vulnerable period for arrhythmias.^{11,12} The form of the 'dip' of the excitability curve has been found to be a predictor of the type of arrhythmia produced by a train of low intensity stimuli. Elevation of threshold during the 'dip' has been shown to occur with quinidine and procainamide. 'Owens and Gamble' have recently shown that elevation of thresholds by potassium during the 'dip' is associated with a decrease in vulnerability to accelerated arrhythmias. In view of these relationships of vulnerable period and initiation of arrhythmias one might speculate that the local hyperkalemia associated with acute infarction may be deleterious in its effects in shortening refractory periods and slowing conduction, thus favoring reentrant arrhythmias. However the effect of local hyperkalemia on vulnerable period excitability may be protective by inhibition of very premature ectopic depolarizations.

Summary

The effect of hyperkalemia on the form of anodal excitability curves was determined in seven dogs to better understand its role in the genesis of arrhythmias in ischemic tissue. Threshold for excitation was determined with 2 msec stimuli at 10 msec intervals in late and 2 msec intervals in early portions of the cardiac cycle during control periods and during potassium infusion. Stimulus intensity was increased at 10 mV increments. Infusion of potassium at 4 mg/Kg/min

or less lowered end diastolic threshold in 18 of 20 cases by an average of 21 per cent ($p < 0.05$). Potassium infusion at 5.5 to 6 mg/kg/min however, raised end diastolic threshold in seven of eight cases, by an average of 37 per cent ($p < 0.05$). Serum potassium was not an accurate predictor of potassium effect on end diastolic threshold. In 27 of 29 determinations threshold of the 'dip' of the strength interval curve and thus threshold during the vulnerable period were raised during potassium infusions at all rates studied.

In conclusion, low dose potassium infusion lowered threshold late in the cardiac cycle and increased the threshold early in the cardiac cycle. High dose potassium infusion raised threshold throughout the cardiac cycle. While local hyperkalemia in ischemic tissue is known to have several deleterious effects these findings suggest that its modification of excitability may be protective.

REFERENCES

1. Harris A S, Bistoni A, Russell R A, Brigham J C and Firestone J E. Excitatory factors in ventricular tachycardia resulting from myocardial ischemia. Potassium a major excitant. *Science* 119:200 1954.
2. Hoffman B F. In Sudden death edited by B Surawicz and F D Pellegrino. New York 1964 Grune and Stratton Inc p 121.
3. Carmeliet E E. Chloride and potassium permeability in cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Bruxel 1961 Iveses Academies Europeennes SC*.
4. Goerke J and Page E. Cat heart muscle in vitro. VI. Potassium exchange in papillary muscles. *J Gen Physiol* 48:933 1965.
5. McAllister R E and Nobel D. The time and voltage dependence of the slow outward current in cardiac Purkinje fibers. *J Physiol* 186:637 1966.
6. Mendez C, Friy K and Moe G K. Indirect action of epinephrine on intraventricular conduction time. *Circ Res* 14:318 1964.
7. Han J, de Jalon P G and Moe G K. Adrenergic effects on ventricular vulnerability. *Circ Res* 14:316 1964.
8. Paes de Carvalho A and Langan W B. Influence of extracellular potassium on intraventricular transmission. *Am J Physiol* 205:375 1963.
9. Bettenger J C, Surawicz B, Brugada J W, Anderson B W and Bellet S. The effect of intravenous administration of potassium chloride on ectopic rhythms, ectopic beats and disturbance in A-V conduction. *Am J Med* 21:521 1956.
10. Cohen H C, Gozo F G and Pick A. The nature and type of arrhythmias in acute experimental hyperkalemia in the intact dog. *Am Heart J* 82:777 1971.
11. Brooks C, McCarty O, Gilbert J L, Siebens A A, Hoffman B and Suckling F F. Aneurular fibrillation relation of vulnerable period to dip phenomenon of aneurular excitability curve. *Am J Physiol* 164:301 1961.

12. Hoffman B F, Gossin E F, Wax F S, Siebens, A A and Brooks, C McC. Vulnerability to fibrillation and the ventricular excitability curve. *Am J Physiol* 167:111 1951
13. Domingues G and Fozzard H A. Influence of extracellular K⁺ concentration on cable properties and excitability of sheep cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 26:565 1970
14. Yue L T and Surawicz E. Differences between effects of K⁺ and K⁺ induced polarization on ventricular excitability (Abstr.) *Circulation* 52:1185 1975
15. Spear J F and Moore E N. The effect of changes in rate and rhythm on supernormal excitability in the isolated Purkinje system in the dog. A possible role in reentrant arrhythmias. *Circulation* 50:1144 1974
16. Spear J F and Moore E N. Supernormal excitability and conduction in the His Purkinje system of the dog. *Circ Res* 35:180 1974
17. Green J F, Garman N J and Salter W T. Combined effects of calcium and potassium on contractility and excitability of the mammalian myocardium. *Am J Physiol* 171:114 1952
18. Siebens, A A, Hoffman B F, Enson Y, Farrell, J F and Brooks C McC. Effects of isoprenaline and isoproterenol on cardiac excitability. *Am J Physiol* 175:1 1953
19. Lee D, Greenspan K, Edwards, R E and Fisch C. The effect of electrolyte alteration on stimulus requirement of cardiac pacemakers (Abstr.) *Circulation* 38:6124 1968
20. Surawicz, E., Chlebik H, Reeves J T and Gettes L E. Increase of ventricular excitability threshold by hyperkalemia. *JAMA* 191:71 1965
21. Ettinger P O, Regan T J, Oldewurtel H A and Khan M I. Ventricular conduction delay and asystole during systemic hyperkalemia. *Am J Cardiol* 33:816 1974
22. Logic J R. Electrophysiologic effects of regional hyperkalemia in the canine heart. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med* 141:795 1972
23. Elharral V., Fosler P R., Kurak T L and Zipes D P. Cardiac electrophysiologic changes induced by ischemia in dogs (Abstr.) *Circulation* 52:1177 1975
24. Ettinger P O, Regan T J., Oldewurtel H A., and Khan M I. Ventricular conduction delay and arrhythmias during regional hyperkalemia in the dog. Electrical and myocardial ion alterations. *Circ Res* 33:571 1973
25. Gettes L S, Shabetsky R, Downs T A and Surawicz E. Effects of changes in potassium and calcium concentrations on diastolic threshold and strength interval relationships of the human heart. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 167:693 1969
26. Walker W J, Elkins, J T and Wood L W. Effect of potassium in restoring myocardial response to a subthreshold cardiac pacemaker. *N Engl J Med* 271:597 1964
27. Preston T A, Fletcher R D, Lucchesia B H and Judge R D. Changes in myocardial threshold. Physiologic and pharmacologic factors in patients with implanted pacemakers. *Am Heart J* 74:238 1967
28. Harumi K, Owens J, Burgess M J and Abildskov J A. Relationship of ventricular excitability characteristics to ventricular arrhythmias in dogs. *Circ. Res* 35:464 1974
29. Brooks C McC, Hoffman B F, Suckling E E and Oinas O. In *Excitability of the heart*. New York 1955. Grune and Stratton. In pp 244-257
30. Owens J., and Gamble W. The effects of increasing extracellular potassium on canine ventricular excitability and arrhythmias (Abstr.) *Circulation* 52:1124 1975

Effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold

John B Kostis, MD
M Jay Goodkind, MD
Stavros Gotzoyannis MD
Norris H Gerber
Peter T Kuo MD
Piscataway NJ

The antiarrhythmic action of lidocaine has been well demonstrated in experimental and clinical studies. Because of its effectiveness and low toxicity it has become the drug of choice in the initial treatment of ventricular tachyarrhythmias.¹⁻⁷ It is generally considered ineffective in the treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias and it is usually not mentioned as an agent worth trying in refractory atrial tachyarrhythmias.⁸⁻¹⁰ However, in some instances, lidocaine is effective in treatment of atrial tachyarrhythmias.^{4, 11, 14} Lidocaine produces similar electrophysiologic effects on atrial and ventricular action potential although higher concentrations are required in the atrium,^{15, 16} and it elevates the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT).^{20, 21} The purpose of this investigation is to study the effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold (AFT).

Material and methods

Mongrel dogs weighing 25 to 50 pounds were anesthetized with 25 mg of sodium pentobarbital per kilogram of body weight intravenously. Respiration with room air was maintained by means of a Harvard ventilatory pump and an endotracheal tube. Tidal volume and respiratory rate were set according to the weight of the animal. The blood

pressure was measured via a No. 7 French catheter introduced in the descending aorta through a femoral artery. The electrocardiogram was monitored through an oscilloscope and was recorded each time the atrial fibrillation threshold was measured. The atrial fibrillation threshold was measured with a method similar to that used for the determination of the ventricular fibrillation threshold.²⁴ Electrical impulses, programmed by an American Electronics stimulator, were delivered to the atrial myocardium via specifically constructed bipolar epicardial electrodes attached to the right atrium. The electrodes consisted of two stainless steel wires, 1 mm in diameter, embedded 10 mm apart in a small acrylic plate. At every tenth heart beat the system delivered a series of rectangular pulses of 25 msec duration each at intervals of 10 msec. The series of impulses started immediately after the onset of the P wave and ended at the end of the QRS adequately covering the atrial vulnerable period. Every 30 beats the stimulus amplitude was increased at increments of one mA until atrial fibrillation was observed (Fig. 1). Spontaneous reversion to sinus rhythm was allowed to occur. The current delivered to the dog was measured with a current probe amplifier and was displayed on a storage oscilloscope. Each determination of atrial fibrillation threshold was done twice. The results of these two measurements were either identical or different by no more than one mA. The first value obtained was used for the statistical analysis. Statistical analysis of the second values or the average of the two values yielded practically identical results. During the experiments the heart rate was kept constant at

From the Division of Cardiovascular Diseases, Department of Medicine, College of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, Rutgers Medical School.

This work was supported by Grant from the American Heart Association, New Jersey Affiliate—Mercer, Middlesex, Monmouth and Somerset Counties.

Received for publication Nov. 12, 1976.

Accepted for publication Jan. 26, 1977.

Reprint requests: John B. Kostis, MD, Department of Medicine, Rutgers Medical School, P.O. Box 101, Piscataway, NJ 08854.

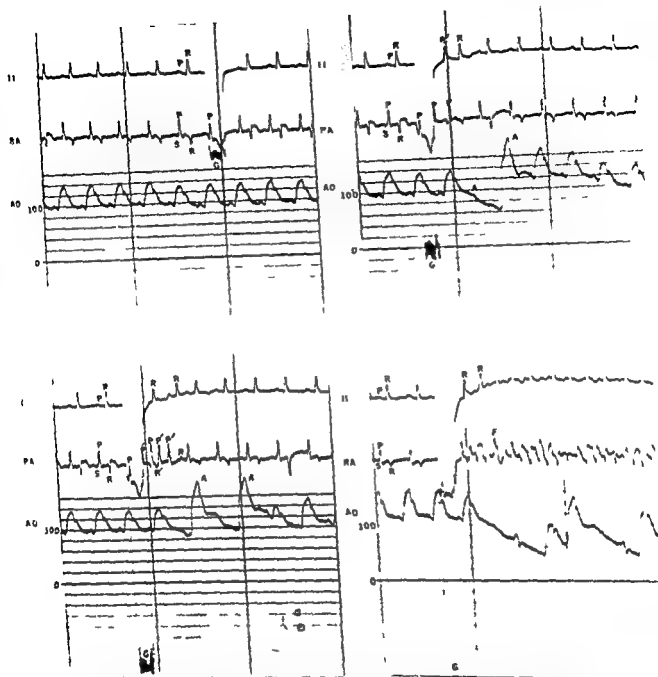


Fig 1 Determination of atrial fibrillation threshold. II ECG Lead II RA right atrial electrogram AO aortic pressure in mm Hg S pacemaker stimulus Left upper panel A gated series of impulses approximately 3 mA. (G) is delivered directly on the right atrium but has no effect on the atrial activity Right upper panel The amplitude of the gated impulses (G) is higher (7 mA) causing an interpolated premature atrial contraction (P) resulting in premature ventricular contraction (R) Left lower panel Further increase in the amplitude of the stimulus (10 mA) causes repetitive atrial contractions (P') Right lower panel Further increase in the amplitude of the stimulus (15 mA.) results in atrial fibrillation (F)

25 beats per minute above the spontaneous rate by atrial pacing utilizing a Grass stimulator and another pair of epicardial electrodes attached to the right atrium. The atrial fibrillation threshold was measured every five minutes for 15 minutes

before one minute after and for 25 minutes after the administration of 3 mg /Kg lidocaine intravenously in two minutes (1 per cent solution). This dose was selected since inconsistent effects with smaller doses of lidocaine (1 and 2 mg /Kg) were

Table I Effect of lidocaine (3 mg /Kg) on the atrial fibrillation threshold (mA)

Time (min.)	n	Lidocaine			
		Mean	Std error	t	P
Control	10	14 00			
1	10	41 40	3 177	-8 624	< 0 001
5	10	29 30	1 868	-8 190	< 0 001
10	10	23 90	1 636	-6 051	< 0 001
15	10	18 80	0 964	-4 990	< 0 001
20	10	15 50	0 428	-3 503	< 0 005
25	10	14 60	0 454	-1 327	NS

Time (min.)	n	Control			
		Mean	Std error	t	P
Control	5	15 60			
1	5	15 60	0 4447	0 000	NS
5	5	14 80	0 510	0 784	NS
10	5	15 60	0 548	0 000	NS
15	5	15 80	0 583	-0 343	NS
20	5	16 20	0 678	-0 885	NS
25	5	15 60	0 316	0 000	NS

NS = not significant by paired comparison

noted Control experiments were performed in five animals (injection of 0.3 ml /Kg of normal saline in two minutes)

In a different set of ten animals, the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) was measured by delivering a gated series of impulses to the right ventricular myocardium via a similar pair of epicardial electrodes. The heart rate was kept constant by atrial pacing at 25 beats above the spontaneous sinus rate. The series of impulses started immediately after the R wave and was adjusted individually to end after the peak of the T wave, thus covering the ventricular vulnerable period. Every thirty beats the current was increased at increments of 1 mA until ventricular fibrillation was observed. Defibrillation was performed by delivering DC shocks (approximately 200 Watt sec) across the chest. The VFT was measured every five minutes for fifteen minutes before, one minute after and for 25 minutes after the intravenous administration of lidocaine (2 mg /Kg). Ten control experiments were also performed.

Results

The technique utilized allowed us to measure the AFT and VFT in a reliable fashion. Each

Table II Effect of lidocaine (2 mg /kg IV) on the ventricular fibrillation threshold (mA)

Time (min.)	n	Lidocaine			
		Mean	Std error	t	P
Control	10	11 00			
1	10	33 30	6 178	-3 610	0 005
5	10	20 80	1 685	-5 815	0 001
10	10	17 00	2 082	-2 882	0 010
15	10	14 40	1 522	-2 234	0 050
20	10	14 30	1 892	-1 744	NS*
25	10	13 60	1 809	-1 438	NS

Time (min.)	n	Control			
		Mean	Std error	t	P
Control	10	9 50			
1	10	9 90	0 476	-0 840	NS
5	10	9 40	0 433	0 231	NS
10	10	9 40	0 379	0 264	NS
15	10	9 50	0 471	0 000	NS
20	10	9 70	0 512	-0 391	NS
25	10	9 70	0 359	-0 557	NS

NS = not significant by paired comparison

measurement was duplicated and there was no consistent change in either AFT or VFT in the control experiments (Tables I and II and Figs 2 and 3). There were no significant changes in blood pressure (maximum change less than 5 mm Hg) and the heart rate was kept constant by atrial pacing. The serum potassium concentration was 4.28 ± 1.36 mEq/L.

A marked increase in the AFT was noted after intravenous injection of lidocaine (3 mg /Kg) in all animals. This increase was statistically significant ($P < 0.001$) and lasted more than 15 minutes (Table I and Fig 2). Injection of 2 mg /Kg of lidocaine intravenously in 2 minutes did not change the AFT in a consistent fashion. However in a separate set of experiments lidocaine (2 mg /Kg) produced an increase of the ventricular fibrillation threshold (Table II and Fig 3). This increase was similar in magnitude to the increase of AFT produced by 3 mg /Kg of lidocaine intravenously.

Discussion

The increase of ventricular fibrillation threshold after intravenous administration of lidocaine (2 mg /Kg) is similar to that reported by Gerstenblith and associates¹⁰ and by Borner and asso

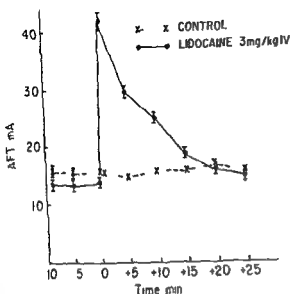


Fig 2 Effect of lidocaine (3 mg/Kg IV) on the atrial fibrillation threshold.

ciates and consistent with the known effectiveness of lidocaine in the treatment of ventricular tachyarrhythmias. An increase of the atrial fibrillation threshold was also found in this study. This increase was of similar magnitude and exhibited a similar time course to the change of ventricular fibrillation threshold but was observed after injection of higher dose of the drug (3 mg/Kg). A lower dose (2 mg/Kg) did not have a consistent effect on the AFT, producing a transient increase in some animals and no effect in others. This lower sensitivity of the atrial tissue to lidocaine has been reported in electrophysiological studies. Mandel and Bigger⁴ reported decreases in the amplitude and rate of rise of action potential and prolongation of the effective refractory period of atrial fibers only after perfusion with high concentrations of lidocaine. Similarly, Kabela²⁵ found that lidocaine (2 mg/ml) enhance the efflux of ^{45}K from ventricular strips and Purkinje fibers but did not accelerate K^+ efflux from atrial strips. However, higher concentrations were not tried.² Singh and Vaughn Williams⁵ showed a decrease in automaticity, maximal driving frequency, contraction and maximum rate of depolarization of rabbit atria. These effects were evident at lower concentrations of lidocaine when the nourishing solution contained 5.6 mM KCl than when it contained 3 mM KCl . The mean serum potassium concentration in our experiment was $4.28 \pm 1.36 \text{ mEq/L}$.

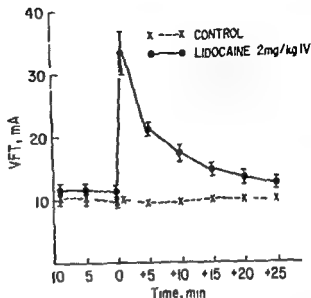


Fig 3 Effect of lidocaine (2 mg/kg IV) on the ventricular fibrillation threshold.

The elevation of AFT reported here and the data reviewed above suggest that lidocaine possesses an antiarrhythmic effect on the atria although higher than usual doses may be required. This opinion is further supported by the admittedly not common success of lidocaine in suppressing atrial arrhythmias in the clinical setting.^{2,3} We did not obtain lidocaine blood levels and the dose that we found consistently effective raising the AFT is higher than the dose commonly used in humans corresponding to approximately 200 mg for the average adult. However, since lidocaine possesses very low serious toxicity such doses are given in certain instances.^{2,3,4,6}

Summary

The effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold (AFT) and the ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT) was studied in anesthetized dogs. In ten animals, injection of lidocaine 2 mg/Kg intravenously resulted in a marked increase of the ventricular fibrillation threshold (from 110 ± 15 to $33.3 \pm 6.2 \text{ mA}$, $P < 0.001$). In another group of ten animals, lidocaine did not have consistent effect on the atrial fibrillation threshold. However, a dose of lidocaine of 3 mg/Kg intravenously produced a significant increase in AFT (from 14.0 ± 0.56 to $41.1 \pm 0.32 \text{ mA}$, $P < 0.001$). No changes in AFT or VFT were noted in control experiments. The data suggest

that lidocaine possesses an antiarrhythmic effect on the atria but higher than usual doses are required

REFERENCES

- Southworth J L, McKusick V A, Pearce E C and Rawson F L Jr Ventricular fibrillation precipitated by cardiac catheterization *JAMA* 143:717 1950
- Harrison D C, Sprouse J H and Morrow A G Antiarrhythmic properties of lidocaine and procainamide. Clinical and physiologic studies of their cardiovascular effect in man *Circulation* 28:486 1963
- Lown B, Fakhro A M, Hood W II and Throm G W The coronary care unit *JAMA* 199:188 1967
- Hoffman B F and Bigger J T Jr Antiarrhythmic drugs. In DiPalma J R editor *Drugs in pharmacology in medicine* ed 4 New York 1971 McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc pp 824-852
- Collinsworth K A, Kaitman S M and Harrison D C The clinical pharmacology of lidocaine as an antiarrhythmic drug *Circulation* 50:1217 1974
- Lie K I, Wellens H J, Capelle F J V and Durrer D Lidocaine in the prevention of primary ventricular fibrillation *N Engl J Med* 291:1324 1974
- Rosen M R, Hoffman B F and Wit A L Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. V Cardiac antiarrhythmic effects of lidocaine *Am Heart J* 89:526 1975
- Ticzon A R and Whalen R W Refractory supraventricular tachycardias *Circulation* 47:642 1973
- Lekieffre J, Thery Cl, Carre A, Ginestet A and Warenbourg H Clinical treatment of atrial arrhythmias *Angiology* 26:635 1975
- DeSanctis R W, Block P and Hutter A M Tachyarrhythmias in myocardial infarction *Circulation* 45:681 1972
- Spracklen F J N, Kimerling J J, Besterman E M and Litchfield J W Use of lidocaine in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Br Med J* 1:89 1968
- Bigger J T Jr and Heissenbuttel R H The use of procainamide and lidocaine in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 11:515 1969
- Jewitt D E, Balcon R, Raftery E B and Orsm S Incidence and management of supraventricular arrhythmias after acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2:734 1967
- Malach M, Kostis J B and Fischetti J L Lidocaine for ventricular arrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Med Sci* 257:62 1969
- Singh B W and Vaughn Williams E M Effect of altering potassium concentration on the action of lidocaine and diphenylhydantoin on rabbit atrial and ventricular muscle *Circ Res* 29:286 1971
- Mandel W J and Bigger J T Jr Electrophysiologic effects of lidocaine on isolated canine and rabbit atrial tissue *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 178:81 1971
- Bigger J T and Mandel W J Effect of lidocaine on the electrophysiological properties of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers *J Clin Invest* 49:63 1970
- Rosen M R, Merker C and Pippenger C E The effects of lidocaine on the canine ECG and electrophysiologic properties of Purkinje fibers *Am Heart J* 71:191 1976
- Davis L D and Temte J V Electrophysiological actions of lidocaine on canine ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 24:639 1969
- Gerstenblith G, Spear J F and Moore E N Quantitative study of the effect of lidocaine on the threshold for ventricular fibrillation in the dog *Am J Cardiol* 30:242 1972
- Borer J S, Harrison L A, Kent K M, Levy R, Goldstein R E and Epstein S E Beneficial effect of lidocaine on ventricular electrical stability and spontaneous ventricular fibrillation during experimental myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 37:860 1976
- Han J Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion *Am J Cardiol* 24:857 1969
- Kostis J B, Horstmann E, Mavrogeorgis E, Radzins A Jr, and Goodkind M J Effect of alcohol on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs *Q J Stud Alcohol* 34:1315 1973
- Kostis J B, Mavrogeorgis E A, Horstmann E and Gotzoyannis S Effect of high concentrations of free fatty acids on the ventricular fibrillation threshold of normal dogs and dogs with acute myocardial infarction *Cardiology* 58:89 1973
- Kabela E The effects of lidocaine on potassium efflux from various tissues of dog heart *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184:611 1973
- Harrison D C and Alderman E L The pharmacology and clinical use of lidocaine as an antiarrhythmic drug—1972 *Mod Treatment* 5:139 1972
- Jewitt D E, Kishon Y and Thomas M Lidocaine in the management of arrhythmias after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 1:266 1968
- Roven K, Lau S, Weiss M and Damato A The effect of lidocaine on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction in man *Am J Cardiol* 25:1 1971
- Schumacher R R, Lieberman A D, Childress P H and Williams J F Hemodynamic effects of lidocaine in patients with heart disease *Circulation* 37:965 1968

Mid ventricular hypertrophy without clinically apparent obstruction

Donald L. Levene MD*
James Ferns MD**
Toronto Ontario Canada

A left ventricular outflow tract gradient is seen in a majority of patients with asymmetric septal hypertrophy and now has recently been described in mid ventricular obstruction. The level of septal hypertrophy in this entity is somewhat lower than that in classical idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) but the clinical features as reported by Falicov and colleagues seem similar to those of classical IHSS. Our patient with obvious mid ventricular obstruction at autopsy had no clinically apparent features of outflow tract obstruction. Although the lack of correlation between the degree of obstruction and clinical features is known, this case points up the lack of reliability of the Valsalva maneuver in assessing obstruction when hypertrophy is at the mid ventricular level.

Case Report

A 13-year-old boy presented for evaluation with a two year history of slight exertional dyspnea. He had never been cyanosed, did not suffer from squats, had never complained of palpitation, syncope, chest pain, nor of symptoms of left heart failure. There was no family history of cardiovascular disease of any kind and he had not had any illnesses other than the usual childhood infections. On examination his blood pressure was 130/60, his pulse was of normal amplitude without an abnormally brisk upstroke or a bifid quality. The cardiac

impulse was in the fifth intercostal space and was normal in amplitude without a double impulse. There was no clinical evidence of enlargement of either ventricle. No fourth or third sound was heard and the only murmur audible was a Grade 2/6 soft, ejection systolic murmur best heard at the left sternal border with radiation to the carotids. An apical murmur was not present. The Valsalva maneuver performed on several occasions resulted in complete disappearance of the murmur. A tentative diagnosis of asymmetric septal hypertrophy was entertained because of the electrocardiographic pattern of deep septal Q waves in the left precordial leads (Fig 1). We did not feel that obstruction was present because of the murmur's response to changes in preload and afterload induced by the Valsalva maneuver.

No further investigation was carried out as the dyspnea disappeared spontaneously over several months and did not recur. Propranolol was not prescribed both because of the lack of classically apparent obstructive features and the lack of symptoms. Sixteen months later the boy collapsed and was brought to the Emergency Department where resuscitation was unsuccessful. Autopsy revealed a heart which was moderately enlarged and weighed 400 g. The left ventricle was irregularly hypertrophied with the hypertrophy being maximal in the anterior half of the interventricular septum and the anterior wall of the left ventricle (Figs 2 and 3). The septal wall bulged into the left ventricular chamber at a level 4 cm below the aortic valve, much lower than is usually seen in IHSS. There was no endocardial thickening or mural thrombus in this area of hypertrophy. The measurements of left ventricular wall thickness were as follows:

Mid septum (anterior)	24 mm
Anterior wall	22 mm
Lateral wall	18 mm
Posterior wall	16 mm
Mid septum (posterior)	12 mm

Fibrosis and scarring were seen in the areas of maximal hypertrophy but no fibrosis was seen in the posterior wall or the posterior interventricular septum. The coronary arteries were normal in size and distribution. No plaques were present. Histological examination showed the classic features of IHSS with an irregularity of muscle pattern, excessive branching and whorling of muscle fibers (Fig 4), variation in size and staining of muscle fibers and nuclei, and marked interstitial fibrosis. In some areas the fibrosis showed a fir tree like

From the Division of Cardiology, University of Toronto Clinical Sciences Building Medical Centre and the Forensic Pathology Branch, Toronto Ontario Canada.

Received for publication Oct 18 1976.

Accepted for publication Nov 22 1976.

Reprint requests: Donald L. Levene MD, Division of Cardiology, University of Toronto Clinical Sciences Building Medical Centre 2075, Bayview Ave. Room 4015, Toronto Ontario M4N 3N5 Canada.

Division of Cardiology, University of Toronto Clinical Sciences Building Medical Centre.

Forensic Pathology Branch, Toronto.

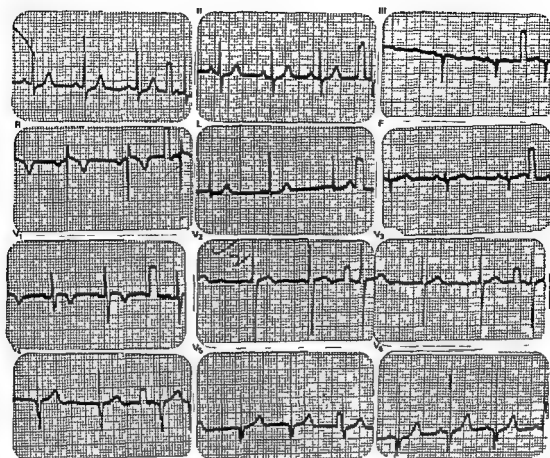


Fig 1 Twelve lead ECG showing pattern of deep septal Q waves in the left precordial leads

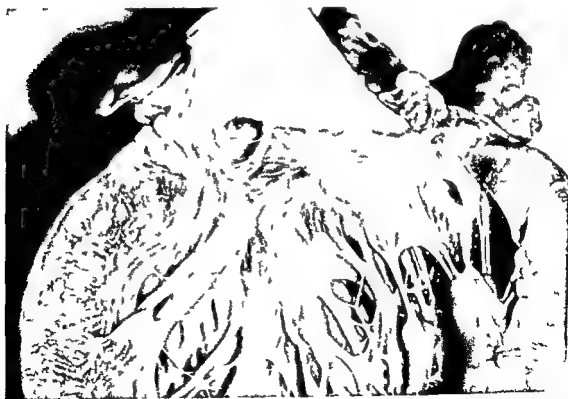


Fig 2 Photograph of the anterior part of the left ventricle showing irregular hypertrophy which is greatest in the anterior half of the interventricular septum and the anterior wall at midventricular level (well below the aortic valve)

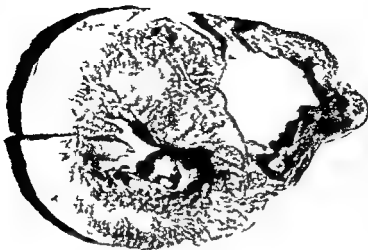


Fig 3 Horizontal section of left ventricle at midventricular level showing septal encroachment



Fig 4 Histological section of left ventricle showing excessive branching and whorling of muscle fibers and irregularity of muscle pattern classic features of IHSS

pattern (Fig 5). Examination of the conduction system showed intimal thickening of the AV nodal artery but no degenerative changes in the sinus node, AV node or bundle of His.

Discussion

Although our patient did not undergo hemodynamic or angiographic investigation, we felt reasonably confident that there was no significant obstruction on the basis of the lack of intensification of the murmur during the Valsalva

maneuver. In fact, the murmur disappeared completely. No third or fourth sound and the lack of mitral regurgitation seemed to argue against the diagnosis of asymmetric septal hypertrophy, which was clearly suspect because of the electrocardiogram. The autopsy clearly reveals the mid-ventricular hypertrophied zone, which was undoubtedly responsible for enough turbulence to generate the murmur. In contrast to the two patients in Falcov's article who had both clinical and hemodynamic evidence of obstruction, our

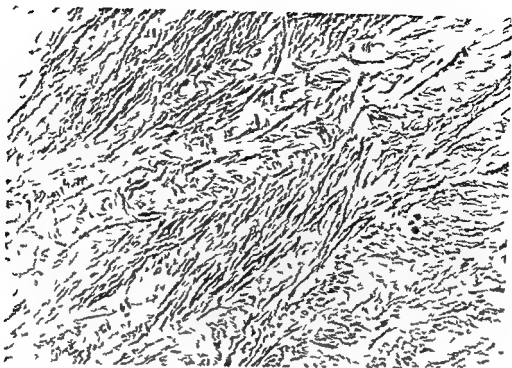


Fig 5 Fur tree pattern of certain fibrosed areas is clearly shown in this enlarged section of the left ventricle

patient seemed not to have this feature of asymmetric septal hypertrophy. Since our own case had no apparent symptoms once the dyspnea disappeared, no drugs and of course no surgery were considered. We agree with Spodick's description of IHSS as a disease of pitfalls and paradoxes and would suggest that propranolol be used in patients with mid ventricular obstruction even in the absence of clinical features in the hope of reducing the incidence of sudden death. While the Valsalva maneuver may be effective for

bringing out clinical features of obstruction when the hypertrophy is subvalvar, we feel that this test may be invalid when hypertrophy is at a lower level.

REFERENCES

1. Falcov R E, Resnekov L, Bharati S and Lev M. Mid ventricular obstruction. A variant of obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 37:432 1976.
2. Spodick D H. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy of the left ventricle. *Cardiovasc Clin* 4:133 1972.

Termination of ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation

Benjamin Bcfeler M.D.
Juan M. Aranda M.D.
Miami, Fla.

Methods for the termination of ventricular tachyarrhythmias include electrical conversion, intravenous administration of antiarrhythmic agents such as lidocaine or procainamide, or a direct blow to the chest wall.

The relative efficacy of all these methods is variable and there are instances of failure with all. Chest thump has been reported to be effective in patients with acute myocardial infarction, having ventricular tachycardia. We have found that in patients with ventricular aneurysm an indiscriminate thump to the precordium is usually ineffective. When the blow is directed to the area of maximal paradoxical pulsation we have been able to convert 3 episodes in two patients. We report in this communication these experiences.

Case presentation

Case 1 A 44-year-old male known diabetic controlled with insulin was in fairly good health until one year prior to admission when he was told that he had an enlarged heart and adult onset diabetes mellitus. At that time he was found to be in congestive heart failure and had severe angina. The patient was placed on Digoxin and furosemide and did well. Two months prior to admission the patient developed increasing angina, shortness of breath, dyspnea on exertion and pain relieved by nitroglycerin. One month prior to

admission the patient developed precordial chest pain which lasted 3 to 10 minutes followed by two similar episodes through the night. The following day he developed chest pain with nausea and vomiting, shortness of breath and palpitations, not relieved by nitroglycerin. This pain lasted 3 hours and the patient was admitted to another hospital and told he had an anterior wall myocardial infarction substantiated by ECG and enzymes. The patient improved and was doing fairly well until ten days later when he had cardiac arrest with ventricular fibrillation. Post resuscitation the patient developed right lower lobe pneumonia, probably secondary to aspiration. This was treated with improvement. The patient also had an 8-hour episode of hypotension post arrest which was treated with fluids and dopamine with improvement. Three days later the patient again had cardiac arrest and had ventricular fibrillation post arrest he had frequent PVCs and was treated with procainamide HCl and quinidine. On the day prior to the day of transfer to our hospital the patient had frequent runs of ventricular tachycardia with hypotension abolished by intravenous propranolol. The patient was admitted to our hospital for further evaluation and management.

Physical examination On admission the patient was afebrile, the pulse was 114, slightly irregular, the blood pressure was 100/60 and the respiratory rate was 40. Examination of head, eyes, ears, nose and throat was within normal limits. The chest exhibited diffuse coarse rhonchi. Dullness and decreased breath sounds were evident at the right base. There were bibasilar rales. Cardiovascular exam showed S3 and S4 sounds with no murmur. The point of maximal impulse was 1 to 2 cm. left of the mid clavicular line. Examination showed the abdomen to be benign. Neurologic features were grossly intact. External examination revealed pulses full, and no cyanosis, edema or clubbing.

Laboratory data Chest x ray revealed cardiomegaly with right pleural effusion. Data base included SMA 6, chond 91, Co 22, potassium 11, sodium 136, BUN 28, glucose 115, creatinine 1.6, hemoglobin and hematocrit 17.5 and 47.7, WBC 13,100. Prothrombin time was 14.1 with 10.5 with partial thromboplastin time 38. Urine was essentially normal. Blood gas revealed pH 7.52, Pco₂ 22, Po₂ and bicarbonate 18.

The impression was atherosclerotic heart disease with

From the Cardiovascular Laboratory, Cardiology Section, Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, Miami, Fla. and the Department of Medicine, University of Miami School of Medicine, Miami, Fla.

Received for publication November 9, 1976.

Accepted for publication December 23, 1976.

Reprint requests: Benjamin Bcfeler, M.D., Chief, Cardiovascular Laboratory, VA Hospital, 1201 Northwest 18th St., Miami, Fla. 33135.

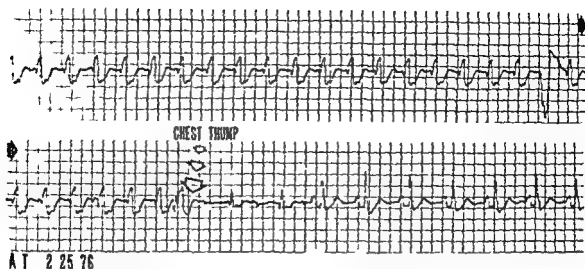


Fig 1 Continuous Lead II of the electrocardiogram shows ventricular tachycardia with one extrasystole at the end of first stop. Chest thump was delivered to the area of paradoxical pulsation. This allowed a supraventricular beat to appear followed by a second similar beat and then by sinus rhythm.

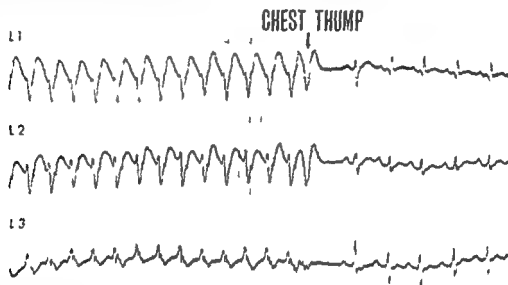


Fig 2 Simultaneous Leads I, II, and III of the electrocardiogram showing ventricular tachycardia. A chest thump was delivered to the area of aneurysmal pulsation. Quickly an extrasystole appeared followed by resumption of normal sinus rhythm.

recent anterior wall myocardial infarction, recurrent ventricular tachycardia, and early anterior left ventricular aneurysm.

Upon admission to the Coronary Care Unit, he was found to have ventricular tachycardia at a rate of 120 beats per minute (Fig 1). A chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation converted the rhythm to sinus. Patient was then started on a combination of procainamide 500 mg every four hours and quinine sulphate 300 mg every six hours. Two months later he underwent cardiac catheterization and left ventricular and coronary angiography. An anteroapical left ventricular aneurysm was found and successfully removed surgically. The patient has done well after surgery on daily digoxin and procainamide 500 mg every six hours.

Case 2. A 78-year-old man was admitted to the hospital with a chief complaint of epigastric pain unrelieved by nitroglycerin. He denied palpitations, diaphoresis, dizziness,

nausea, and shortness of breath. There was a history of previous anterior wall myocardial infarction. The electrocardiogram taken in the emergency room revealed ventricular tachycardia at a rate of 170 per minute. He was given intravenous lidocaine in boluses of 100 mg to a total of 400 mg and diphenylhydantoin 100 mg intravenously with success and was finally cardioverted with 10 watt seconds to normal sinus rhythm. When in sinus rhythm, the electrocardiogram showed evidence of an anterior wall myocardial infarction and ST elevation suggestive of a ventricular aneurysm.

Physical examination with the patient in sinus rhythm revealed a paradoxical pulsation at the cardiac apex and loud S3 and S4 gallop sounds.

Chest roentgenogram revealed a calcified aneurysm of the left ventricle.

The patient was digitalized and placed on procainamide 500

mg every 6 hours and remained in sinus rhythm without premature ventricular contractions. On the fifteenth hospital day he exhibited bigeminal rhythm and digoxin was withheld because of the possibility of digitalis intoxication. On the following day the patient was found to have a heart rate of 160 per minute.

The electrocardiogram showed ventricular tachycardia. Carotid sinus pressure was applied in succession to the right and left carotid bodies with no change in the arrhythmia. Then a blow to the midsternum was given with no effect on the arrhythmia. The area of paradoxical pulsation was then delusated and a sharp blow to this area abruptly converted the ventricular tachycardia to normal sinus rhythm as shown in Fig. 2. The arrow points to the timing of the blow.

The stimulus to the chest evoked an early ventricular depolarization distinctly different in morphology from the preceding QRS. The first atrial beat had a shorter P-R interval followed by normal sinus rhythm.

The same afternoon the patient had another episode of ventricular tachycardia despite intravenous lidocaine. This episode was successfully terminated with a similar blow over the area of paradoxical pulsation. He was then started on oral dipyramide phosphate with good results. The patient refused further evaluation and was discharged home.

Discussion

Two cases are presented with recurrent ventricular tachycardia in the setting of anterior wall left ventricular aneurysm. Both patients failed to respond appropriately to drug therapy and were successfully treated by a blow to the area of maximal paradoxical pulsation. Indiscriminate blows to the chest wall were unsuccessful in these patients despite previous reports of successful conversion of ventricular tachycardia.

A chest blow has been reported previously to be effective in restoring a palpable pulse in patients with Stokes Adams attacks¹ and other forms of cardiac arrest. This maneuver has also been reported as being effective in converting ventricular tachycardia in the setting of coronary artery disease. We have found chest thump to be relatively ineffective in converting ventricular tachycardia in individuals with left ventricular aneurysm when the blow is delivered to any region of the precordium but have found that when the blow is directed to the area of maximal paradoxical pulsation that this modality of low energy cardioversion is quite effective. This report presents two patients having 3 episodes of ventricular tachycardia so treated.

It has been said that the mechanism by which a low energy mechanical impulse such as a blow to the anterior chest depolarizes part of the re-entry pathway the probable basis for most cases of clinical ventricular tachycardia.

It seems then that a blow to any area of the precordium may not alter the regions involved in the re-entry sequence. If a blow to the area of maximal paradoxical pulsation appears to be effective it implies that the aneurysm itself either gives rise to the ectopic impulse or makes up an important portion of the re-entrant route. The depolarization of this region creates temporary local block which prevents further conduction.

This mechanism of local delay may also be operative in the action of certain drugs as suggested recently.² Procainamide delays the coupling interval of the ventricular premature depolarization until the arrhythmia disappears. This effect is more apparent as the blood level of the drug increases.

Mechanical stimulation by chest blow is advocated only as an initial intervention which carries low risk which can be performed at the bedside and can always be followed by more definite treatments such as direct current cardioversion or drug therapy.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lown B, Amarasingham R and Venman J. New method for termination of cardiac arrhythmias. *JAAMA* 182: 548, 1962.
- 2 Lown B, Fakhoo A M, Hood W H et al. The coronary care unit: new perspectives and directions. *JAMA* 199: 188, 1967.
- 3 Giardina F G V, Heissenbuttel R H and Bigger J T, Jr. Intermittent intravenous procaine amide to treat ventricular arrhythmias. *Ann Intern Med* 78: 183, 1973.
- 4 Pennington J E, Taylor J and Lown B. Chest thump for reverting ventricular tachycardia. *N Engl J Med* 283: 1197, 1970.
- 5 Schott E. Über ventrikuläre stillstände (Adams-Stokes'sche Anfälle) nebst Bemerkungen über andersartige Arrhythmien passagerer Natur. *Dtsch Arch Klin Med* 131: 211, 1906.
- 6 Scherf D and Bornemann C. Thumping of the precordium in ventricular standstill. *Am J Cardiol* 5: 30, 1960.
- 7 Giardina E C V, and Bigger J T, Jr. Procaine amide against re-entrant ventricular arrhythmias. Lengthening R-V intervals of coupled ventricular premature depolarizations as an insight into the mechanism of action of procaine amide. *Circulation* 48: 9, 1973.

Duchenne's muscular dystrophy

Shirley Rubler MD

Joseph K Perloff MD

William D Roberts, MD

Philadelphia Pa

DR SHIRLEY RUBLER The patient was a 23 year old black male whose illness began in 1959 when at age five years, his parents noticed leg weakness, difficulty in climbing stairs and increased size of calf muscles. He had two brothers, one of whom died at age 20 with a similar muscular disorder and another with brain damage due to birth trauma. Six sisters were well. Genetic information regarding maternal male relatives was not available.

On admission to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania in 1964, the patient had a waddling gait but was still able to play with his peers despite dyspnea on climbing a flight of stairs. Symmetrical weakness primarily involved the shoulder and pelvic girdles and flexor and extensor muscles of the neck. The biceps, triceps and thigh flexors were also affected; the muscles of the shoulder girdle were atrophic but the calf muscles were enlarged (pseudo hypertrophic). Cardiac examination disclosed a normal left ventricular impulse and a short localized Grade II/VI apical systolic murmur. There was sinus tachycardia at 120 beats per minute and a blood pressure of 105/75 mm Hg. A right deltoid muscle biopsy demonstrated myopathy with regeneration. The SGOT was 168 units. A diagnosis of X linked recessive Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy was made.

After discharge there was progression of weakness resulting in confinement to a wheelchair in

1968 and to bed by 1972. An admission to the Philadelphia General Hospital in May 1974 was for cough sore throat and the sudden onset of dyspnea. Deep tendon reflexes were uniformly absent and there was bilateral foot drop. On cardiac examination third and fourth heart sounds were audible and there was sinus tachycardia of 120 beats per minute. Chest x-ray showed mild pulmonary venous congestion and a moderately enlarged globular cardiac silhouette. Dyspnea persisted despite digitalis. Laboratory study revealed CPK of 68 to 113 units, LDH of 105 units, SGOT of 30 units and SGPT of 114 units. LDH isoenzyme fractionation showed LDH, 26.69 per cent LDH, 26.02 per cent LDH, 21.28 per cent LDH, 12.5 per cent and LDH, 13.5 per cent.

In July 1975 the patient was readmitted to the Philadelphia General Hospital with the abrupt onset of palpitations commencing shortly before arrival in the emergency room. For the preceding six weeks he had experienced several brief bouts of syncope. On admission he was diaphoretic and dyspneic and was found to be in supraventricular tachycardia with a ventricular rate of 210 to 270 beats per minute (Fig 1). Tension and carotid massage temporarily slowed the arrhythmia which recurred but ceased with the administration of propranolol. A brief period of hypotension and bradycardia (30 to 40 beats per minute) followed reversion to sinus rhythm. Examination then revealed respirations of 24 to 28 per minute and a blood pressure that stabilized at 118/70 mm Hg. There was exaggerated lumbar lordosis with wasting and marked weakness of the muscles of thorax, of shoulder and pelvic girdles as well as the flexors and extensors of the neck. The calf muscles were pseudohypertrophied. The deep jugular veins exhibited large A waves. Carotid

From the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania and the Cardiovascular Section, Department of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa, and the Section of Pathology, National Heart and Lung Institute, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Nov 9 1976

Reprint requests: Joseph K Perloff MD, Chief Cardiovascular Section, Dept of Medicine, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, 3400 Spruce St, Philadelphia, Pa 19104.

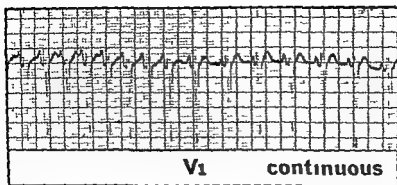


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram (Lead V) demonstrating supraventricular tachycardia with varying degrees of atrioventricular block and ventricular response of 135 to 215 beats/min

pulsations were diminished but equal. Fine crepitant rales were present at both lung bases. On cardiac examination there was a diffuse left ventricular impulse at the anterior axillary line in the sixth intercostal space, a right ventricular impulse at the left sternal border third and fourth heart sounds, and a Grade 3/6 apical holosystolic murmur. The electrocardiogram showed sinus tachycardia at a rate of 120 beats per minute, a PR interval of 0.20 second, a frontal plane QRS axis of 110 degrees, bilateral abnormalities, nonspecific ST-T wave changes, and in Lead V, an R/S ratio of 1.7 and an R wave of 17 mm (Fig 2). A vectorcardiogram (Fig 3) two weeks later revealed prominent initial anterior force, 30 msec in duration. In the horizontal plane, the maximum anterior vector was 1.8 mv and the maximum posterior vector was 2.2 mv, and the inscription was counterclockwise. In the frontal plane, the QRS loop was inscribed in a clockwise direction and was directed inferiorly with large terminal rightward forces and a maximum vector of 2 mv. Chest x-ray (Fig 4) showed striking globular enlargement of the heart with a prominent right cardiac sweep. The diaphragms were not elevated. An echocardiogram revealed only equivocal evidence of pericardial effusion. Pulmonary scan with technetium-labeled macroaggregated albumin showed segmental defects in the left lung field and decreased perfusion of the right middle and lower lobes. Three days after admission, the patient expectorated blood-tinged sputum, and anticoagulants were instituted. Tachycardia persisted. Therapy with digoxin, quinidine, and diuretics was maintained upon discharge.

The third and final admission to the Philadel-

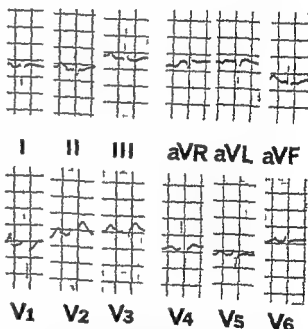


Fig 2 Electrocardiogram demonstrating in Lead V, a tall R wave (17 mm) with an R/S ratio of 1.7 and an abnormal P wave. Frontal plane axis is 110 degrees with nonspecific ST and T wave changes and prolonged PR interval of 0.20 second.

phia General Hospital in September 1975 was occasioned by three weeks of pedal edema treated with diuretics by a home care physician. Two days before admission, the patient developed right-sided chest pain that was sharp, nonradiating, accentuated by deep inspiration, accompanied by dyspnea, orthopnea, and cough productive of blood-tinged sputum, and followed by chills and a feverish sensation. On admission, temperature was 100° F, pulse 120 beats per minute, respiration 24 in 28 per minute, and blood pres-

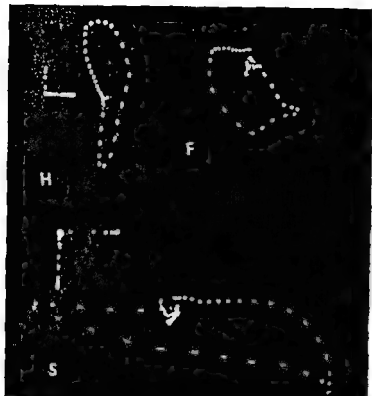


Fig 3 Vectorcardiogram with exaggerated anterior forces 30 msec in duration. Horizontal loop is inscribed in counter clockwise fashion while in the frontal plane the QRS loop is clockwise and directed inferiorly with large terminal rightward forces.

sure 118/80 mm Hg. There were prominent A and V waves in the jugular venous pulse. Examination of the chest disclosed diminished breath sounds over the right lung field, dullness to percussion over the lower right chest posteriorly accompanied by egophony.

On cardiac examination the left ventricular impulse was displaced and diffuse and there was a prominent right ventricular impulse. The second sound was palpable at the left base. Third and fourth heart sounds were again audible. A Grade III/VI holosystolic murmur was heard at the lower left and right sternal borders and augmented during inspiration. The electrocardiogram showed sinus tachycardia of 108 beats per minute, a frontal plane QRS axis of 115 degrees, a PR interval of 0.24 second, an R wave of 13 mm, and an R/S ratio of 1.2 in V_1 and conspicuous Q waves in Leads I, aVL and V_5 (Fig 5). The T waves were low voltage or isoelectric in both standard and precordial leads. Chest x-ray revealed marked globular cardiomegaly, a right pleural effusion, vascular redistribution to the upper lobes and a left lower lobe infiltrate.

Pulmonary scan disclosed no significant change from July 1975. Pulmonary angiography showed

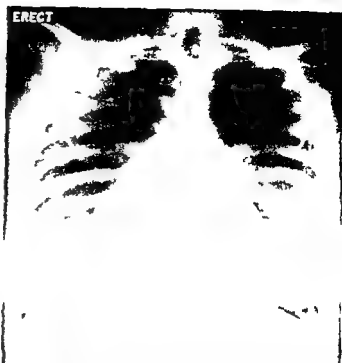


Fig 4 Chest x-ray. The striking globular enlargement of the heart is apparent and there is a prominent right cardiac sweep.

interruption of segmental arteries to both right and left lower lobes consistent with pulmonary embolization. LDH was 424 units. Red blood cells were 3.32 million/cu mm, hematocrit 32.3 per cent, hemoglobin 10.2 Gm per cent, white blood cells 23,700/cu mm, with 89 per cent polymorphonuclear leukocytes.

Five days after admission the patient developed sharp left-sided abdominal pain and increasing jugular venous distention. Rales were heard at both bases and a left pleural effusion appeared. Urinary output decreased, melena developed and two days later he became hypotensive, bradycardic and died.

Dr Joseph K. Perloff will now discuss the clinical aspects of this case.

DR PERLOFF: The diagnosis of λ -linked recessive Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy was well established. Let me comment on the information in the order presented by Dr Rubler. The patient was a male who at age five years developed weakness of his legs, difficulty climbing stairs and increased size of calf muscles. A brother had a similar muscular disease but six sisters were spared. Classic Duchenne's dystrophy is a sex-linked recessive disorder characteristically beginning in the first five years of life, transmitted by the mother to her son(s) as overt disease (as in this patient and his brother) and to

50 per cent of daughters as an asymptomatic carrier state. Serum enzymes and occasionally a distinctive electrocardiogram (see below) have proved useful in identifying carrier females, but this information was not available from the sisters and mother of the patient under consideration. Initial involvement of the pelvic girdle and lower extremities causes a clumsy waddling gait and difficulty climbing stairs and rising from the floor or a chair. Pseudohypertrophy of the calves is especially marked early in the course of the disease. Calf muscles are larger than normal but weak because of extensive deposition of connective tissue and fat. On admission to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania in 1964 effort dyspnea was described but in such patients the effort needed to accomplish even simple maneuvers may provoke non cardiac dyspnea and fatigue. The shoulder girdle was now involved in a pattern typical of the spread of the dystrophic process. A deltoid muscle biopsy was histologically abnormal but not diagnostically specific which is often the case. The SGOT was elevated reflecting the characteristic release of skeletal muscle enzymes in active Duchenne's dystrophy. The cardiac examination was normal (the short soft apical systolic murmur was probably innocent) but there was sinus tachycardia. Inappropriate labile sinus tachycardia is common in Duchenne's dystrophy although the mechanism remains unclear. Preliminary studies of autonomic regulation of the heart in Duchenne's dystrophy disclosed the combination of excessive rate acceleration after atropine followed by effective slowing with propranolol. These results seemingly discount the role of the parasympathetic nervous system and implicate augmented sympathetic activity as the cause of resting tachycardia in Duchenne's dystrophy. After discharge progression of weakness resulted in confinement to a wheelchair by age nine years and to bed by age thirteen years. Progressive deterioration generally culminates in a wheelchair existence by age twelve years. The patient was readmitted to the Philadelphia General Hospital with cough and sudden dyspnea. Dystrophy of chest muscles and diaphragm compromise respiratory function and predispose to pulmonary infections but cardiac failure (myocardial dystrophy) may coexist and be primarily responsible for cough and dyspnea. Deep tendon reflexes were absent which is almost

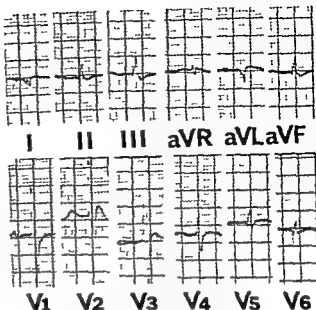


Fig 5 Electrocardiogram displays prolonged PR interval of 0.24 second, a Lead V R wave of 13 mm, and R/S ratio of 1.2. Conspicuous Q waves in Leads I, aVL, and V₁ are present. T waves are of low amplitude throughout.

always the case at this stage of the disease. Cardiac examination now revealed third and fourth heart sounds (both probably abnormal) but certainly the fourth sound at this age) and once again persistent sinus tachycardia. These observations together with radiographic evidence of pulmonary venous congestion and cardiac enlargement would appear to identify myocardial involvement but high diaphragms due to diaphragmatic dystrophy can result in a globular cardiac silhouette and increased soft tissue densities resembling pulmonary venous congestion. The high CPK, LDH, SGOT, and SGPT attest to systemic myopathic disease that was still active and progressive. The LDH isoenzymes showed approximately twice the concentration of LDH₁ as LDH₂. Does the increased concentration of LDH₁ (presumably the fast moving anodal fraction) represent selective release of this isoenzyme from myocardium? Probably not. Although skeletal muscle enzymes are copiously released into plasma in Duchenne's dystrophy, the use of enzyme quantification has not been successful in detecting myocardial involvement. It was hoped that the distinctive profiles of LDH isoenzymes might identify active myocardial dystrophy. However, the isoenzyme profile of dystrophic skeletal muscle resembles that of cardiac muscle.

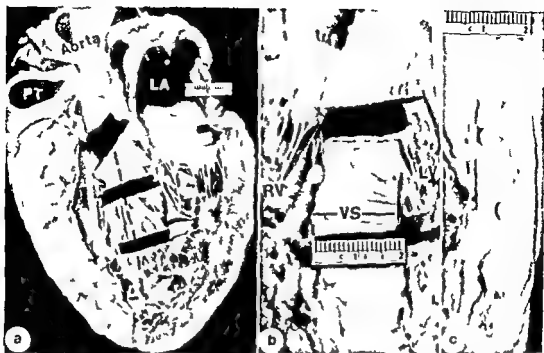


Fig 3 Gross photographs of heart *a* View of interior of left ventricle The dashed black line is where the cut was made from which *b* was taken The left ventricle and left atrium (LA) are dilated PT = pulmonary trunk *b* Longitudinal section of ventricular septum (VS) which is free of foci of fibrosis and necrosis RV = right ventricle LV = left ventricle *c* Longitudinal cut of posterior left ventricular free wall Its thickness is considerably less than that of the ventricular septum

thus compromising the specificity of these determinations.⁴ Even coronary sinus catheterization did not convincingly document myocardial release of enzymes.⁴

Readmission in July 1975 was for supraventricular tachycardia with a ventricular rate of 120 to 270 beats per minute. Carotid sinus massage transiently slowed the rate permitting identification of a P wave preceding each QRS confirming that the arrhythmia was supraventricular tachycardia and not atrial flutter. Reversion to sinus rhythm was accompanied by bradycardia and hypotension suggesting a sick sinus node and perhaps accounting for the brief bouts of syncope during the preceding six weeks. In this regard narrowing of intramural coronary arteries—especially those supplying sinus and atrioventricular nodes—is known to occur in classic Duchenne's dystrophy.⁵ A variety of arrhythmias have been observed in addition to the inappropriate sinus tachycardia mentioned above. Supraventricular tachycardia is uncommon but atrial and ventricular premature beats, atrial flutter, paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia, and excessive myocardial irritability during cardiac catheterization are well established.⁶⁻⁸ On this admission widespread dystrophy was again described but pseudohypertrophy was confined to the calves. Pseudohyper-

trophy typically involves the gastrocnemius and spares other muscle groups but occasionally the deltoids, pectorals, and neck muscles are similarly affected.¹ The large A wave in the jugular venous pulse was probably a combination of A and V waves simultaneous because of tachycardia and a relatively long P-R interval (Fig 2), and tall because of right ventricular failure precipitated or aggravated by supraventricular tachycardia. The decreased carotid pulses reflected a low stroke volume secondary to depressed left ventricular function and rapid heart rate. Further evidence of left ventricular failure was provided by bilateral crepitant basal rales, a left ventricular impulse at the anterior axillary line and third and fourth heart sounds which were appreciated as distinct sounds separately rather than in summation despite the rapid heart rate and relatively prolonged P-R interval. In judging left ventricular size by precordial palpation the height of the left leaf of the diaphragm must be taken into account (diaphragmatic dystrophy). A high left diaphragm causes the left ventricular impulse to assume both a lateral and a superior position but in this patient the impulse was at the anterior axillary line in the sixth intercostal space (not elevated) indicating intrinsic dilatation and not displacement. The right ventricular impulse may



Fig 7 Histologic sections of posterobasal portion of left ventricular free wall (a b c) and ventricular septum (d) a Subendocardial scar b Subepicardial scarring c Scarring in mid portion of wall d No scarring at all in the septum (Hematoxylin and eosin stain each magnification $\times 40$)

have been due chiefly to a decrease in anteroposterior chest dimensions commonly found in patients with Duchenne's dystrophy. Thoracic bony abnormalities result from wasting and weakness of thoracic muscles as seen in this patient. The Grade 3/6 holosystolic apical murmur was almost certainly mitral regurgitation which in this setting can be due to left ventricular failure per se or to involvement of a papillary muscle (generally posterior) and contiguous left ventricular wall (dystrophic papillary muscle dysfunction).

We now come to a very important item: the scalar electrocardiogram (Fig 2). Persistent sinus tachycardia has already been commented upon. The prolonged PR interval (0.20 sec at a rate of 120 per minute) may have been related to narrowing of the coronary artery supplying the atrioventricular node. I look forward to Dr Roberts' comments on the small intramural coronary arteries (especially those to sinus node (see above) and AV node). There were bilateral abnormalities (broad notched P wave in Lead II and a tall peaked P wave in Lead V). Both of these changes could have been the immediate sequelae of rapid supraventricular tachycardia. This contention is

supported by the electrocardiogram taken on the next admission (see below) at which time the P wave in Lead V was no longer tall and peaked; the left atrial abnormality in Lead II was less marked but still present and may have been due to mitral regurgitation. Thus the tall A wave, the right ventricular impulse on palpation and the tall peaked P wave in Lead V can be explained without invoking pulmonary hypertension which has not been present in catheterized patients with Duchenne's dystrophy. If pulmonary hypertension were absent, what then is the explanation for the Lead V₁ R wave of 17 mm and R/S amplitude ratio of 1.7, together with a vectorcardiogram (Fig 3) showing prominent initial anterior forces with counter-clockwise inscription in the horizontal plane? In right ventricular hypertrophy the horizontal vector loop is frequently clockwise, whereas in Duchenne's dystrophy the horizontal loop is virtually never clockwise despite the prominence of anteriorly directed forces. A variety of hereditary familial neuromyopathic disorders are associated with abnormal electrocardiograms, but only the classic sex-linked pseudohypertrophic dystrophy of Duchenne results in a distinctive electrocar-

diographic pattern¹ Thus the most frequent and reliable index of cardiac involvement in the scalar electrocardiogram—the vectorcardiogram—serves as a useful supplement in this regard. Tall right precordial R waves with increased R/S amplitude ratios and deep limb lead and lateral precordial Q waves form a distinctive motif that is related specifically to one particular type of neuromuscular disease—the classic pseudohypertrophic sex-linked dystrophy of Duchenne manifested by the patient under consideration (Fig 2 Fig 5). Affected siblings often exhibit similar if not identical tracings and distinctive Duchenne patterns have been found in female carriers who have only enzyme evidence of systemic myopathic disease. The existence of characteristic electrocardiograms in classic Duchenne's dystrophy is no longer debated but their mechanism is. Studies thus far have made it clear that these characteristic patterns are not related to thoracic deformity, thoracic muscle atrophy, pulmonary hypertension, hypertrophy of the right ventricle, distal supraventricular or interventricular septum or to abnormalities in right ventricular conduction or to coexisting abnormalities of small intramural coronary arteries.¹ Two theories prevail: one that the electrocardiographic pattern reflects acquired dystrophic myocardial disease, the sites of which are genetically regulated,¹ and the other that the morphology of the electrocardiogram represents persistence of the patterns of infancy and early childhood.¹ My observations are not consonant with the idea that the distinctive QRS in Duchenne's dystrophy represents persistence of infantile or childhood patterns. What alternative theories can then be proposed? It could be argued that the occurrence of identical electrocardiograms in siblings implies a genetic determinant of the distinctive electrophysiologic patterns. This genetic determinant might result in either focal anatomic lesions in the heart or electrical alterations without detectable anatomic counterparts. A purely electrical explanation is essentially speculative. An anatomic basis for the anterior shift of the QRS and deep Q waves would mean that virtually identical zones of myocardium were preselected for dystrophic changes by a genetic determinant. Despite the fanciful nature of this concept, some evidence suggests that it may be so. The prominent anterior forces may represent a relative loss of posterobasal

electrical activity as in strictly posterior myocardial infarction,¹ and the Q waves may reflect lateral or diaphragmatic extension of the dystrophic zone. One necropsy study done together with Dr Roberts lends credence to this theory. The present case may provide further electrocardiographic–vectorcardiographic necropsy correlations.

Now to return to Dr Rubler's account after this long but important digression on the electrocardiogram. The chest x-ray (Fig 4) showed striking globular enlargement of the cardiac silhouette not due to elevated diaphragms or on echocardiographic study to pericardial effusion. Recall that this patient's illness began at age five years but overt congestive failure did not occur until the July 1975 admission, 16 years later when he presented with rapid supraventricular tachycardia. This is a familiar time course. Rapidly progressive heart failure may follow years of circulatory stability during which the only suspicion of cardiac involvement is found in the electrocardiogram. The pulmonary scan and blood-tinged sputum that Dr Rubler describes imply pulmonary embolism, a relatively common occurrence in congestive heart failure but much more so in the presence of peripheral edema which was described by the home care physician prior to the third and final admission. In addition, prolonged immobilization in a wheelchair with legs dependent and knees flexed further predisposes to pulmonary emboli. The description of the last admission to the Philadelphia General Hospital underscored the clinical diagnosis of pulmonary emboli—right-sided pleuritic chest pain, hemoptysis with diminished breath sound, dullness to percussion and egophony over the right posterior lung base. It should not be forgotten, however, that patients with Duchenne's dystrophy often succumb to pulmonary infection to which they are especially susceptible because of weakness of thoracic and diaphragmatic muscles together with thoracic bony deformities (scoliosis, pectus excavatum, loss of thoracic kyphosis).¹ On physical examination the prominent right ventricular impulse, the palpable second sound at the left base and the new murmur of tricuspid regurgitation (holosystolic at the lower left and right sternal borders, augmented during inspiration) are in accord with a recent rise in right ventricular pressure due to pulmonary emboli. The prominent A and V waves

in the jugular pulse are appropriate for right ventricular failure with tricuspid regurgitation although comment was not made on the Δ descent which is usually attenuated or abolished in this setting. The electrocardiogram has in part been commented upon but it is worth underscoring the presence of the anterior shift of the QRS as well as the now conspicuous Q waves in Leads I aVL and V_1 (Fig 5). It would therefore anticipate that Dr Roberts will find myocardial dystrophy not only in the posterobasal wall of the left ventricle (tall R wave and increased R/S amplitude ratio in Lead V_1) but also in the lateral wall (Q waves in Leads I aVL and lateral precordial leads). The small Q wave in Lead II was not present in the previous electrocardiogram but alone is not sufficient to infer that the inferior left ventricular wall is involved. These initial force abnormalities in the electrocardiogram are not the result of coronary artery disease. The large extramural coronary arteries should be entirely normal in such a young patient and previous studies have shown no relationship between the presence and degree of narrowing of intramural coronary arteries and the location and degree of myocardial scarring. The chest x ray in addition to marked cardiomegaly showed a right pleural effusion and a left lower lobe infiltrate appropriate for pulmonary emboli and vascular redistribution to the upper lobes, a hallmark of high pulmonary venous pressure in this case due to left ventricular failure. The lung scan was unchanged but a pulmonary arteriogram was typical of bilateral pulmonary emboli. Elevation of LDH probably reflected skeletal release of this enzyme because the muscular dystrophy was still chromosomally active. The total white blood cell count was very high and the differential count showed a marked shift to the left (89 per cent polymorphonuclear leukocytes) suggesting infection but in accord with pulmonary infarction. Preterminally the patient developed abdominal pain and melena which seemed to have been the immediate or precipitating cause of death. There are a number of reports of deaths in progressive muscular dystrophy following brief episodes of abdominal pain. One patient personally seen died elsewhere after laparotomy for severe abdominal pain of unknown cause. There has been no evidence of involvement of smooth muscle of the gastrointestinal tract in Duchenne's dystrophy. The only known smooth

muscle that is affected in this disorder is the media of small intramural coronary arteries. Melena has not been described as an accompaniment of the puzzling abdominal pain although diarrhea and vomiting have occurred. Was this patient still on the anticoagulants begun in the July 1975 admission?

And now Dr William C. Roberts

DR ROBERTS: The heart in the present patient is very similar to that in the other two patients previously reported by Dr Perloff and associates. The heart weighed 500 Gm. All four chambers were dilated but particularly the two ventricles. The right atrium was larger than the left atrium. The endocardium at the apex of the left ventricle was focally thickened by fibrous tissue. The ventricular septum measured up to 1.7 cm in thickness and the left ventricular free wall up to 1.1 cm in thickness. Focal scarring was observed grossly in the left ventricular free wall posterolateral portion. The scarring was mainly subendocardial (inner one half) in location but toward the apex a small transmural (more than inner one half) scar was present. Probable patchy scars were present grossly in the right ventricular free wall. Except for focal thickening of the margin of the anterior mitral leaflet the four cardiac valves were normal. The mitral annulus measured 12 cm (average normal = 9 cm) and the tricuspid valve annulus 11.5 cm (average normal = 11 cm) in circumference. The coronary arteries were free of atherosclerotic plaques.

Histologically focal scars were present in the posterolateral left ventricular free wall and also in the right ventricular free wall. The scars were located mainly in the subendocardium, midventricular wall and subepicardium (Fig 6). Multiple sections of ventricular septum disclosed no myocardial scarring at all (Fig 7). No foci of acute necrosis were present in multiple sections of myocardial wall. Three small arteries in the area of the atrioventricular node showed thick walls and narrowed lumina. The intramural coronary arteries in the free walls of both right and left ventricles and in the ventricular septum appeared normal.

The heart in this patient illustrated findings described previously in patients with Duchenne's muscular dystrophy: (1) dilatation of both ventricles; (2) patchy but fairly extensive scarring in both subendocardial and subepicardial locations within the posterolateral left ventricular

free wall without narrowing of the extramural coronary arteries (3) absence of scarring within the ventricular septum (4) thickening of the walls and narrowing of the lumen of a few intramural coronary arteries and (5) absence of myocardial necrosis and inflammation.

In addition to the above findings the present patient had focal scars within the right ventricular free wall. Scarring in this location is quite unusual in the absence of elevation of right ventricular systolic pressure, and there was no indication of right ventricular systolic hypertension in our patient except possibly terminally in response to pulmonary emboli.

The occurrence of a ventricular septum which is clearly thicker than left ventricular free wall (ratio 1.5:1), which occurred in our patient, indicates that the patient had *asymmetric septal hypertrophy* (ASH). Therefore another condition should be added to the list of causes of ASH. Our patient however did not have disorientation of myocardial fibers in the ventricular septum, and the ventricular cavities were dilated. Thus although our patient had ASH he did not have hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. It is presumed that the thinning of the posterobasal portion of the left ventricular free wall was the consequence of myocardial scarring in this area. It is probable that the left ventricular free wall was of similar thickness to the ventricular septum earlier in life. Thus the occurrence of disproportionate septal thickness in our patient is an example of acquired ASH. Possibly serial echocardiograms in these patients could document the development of the thinning of the posterobasal portion of left ventricular free wall.

In addition to the cardiac findings the left lung was collapsed and had a black-brown discoloration and consolidation of the lower lobe. The arteries of this lobe contained multiple organized emboli. Similar changes were noted in the right upper lobe and again there were emboli. Atherosclerosis (mild) of the pulmonary arteries was noted. Massive infarction, congestion and heart failure cells were observed on microscopic examination.

The gastrointestinal tract was free from pa-

thology. The liver was enlarged, firm, and dark brown and on cut surface had a nutmeg appearance. Microscopic findings included acute and chronic passive congestion with collapse of the reticulum.

Final diagnosis

Clinical Classic Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. Dystrophic cardiomyopathy with supraventricular tachycardia and biventricular failure. Pulmonary emboli.

Pathologic Dystrophic cardiomyopathy involving the posterolateral left ventricular wall. Small vessel coronary artery disease in the region of the AV node. Multiple pulmonary emboli. Chronic passive congestion of the liver.

REFERENCES

1. Morton N E, Chung C H and Peters H. Genetics of muscular dystrophy. In: Muscular dystrophy in man and animals, edited by Bourne G H and Golitz M N. Baibel 1963. S. Karger AG, pp 324-360.
2. Mann O, DeLeon A C Jr, Perloff J K, Smann J and Horrigan T D. Duchenne's muscular dystrophy. Electrocardiogram in female relatives. *Am J Med Sci* 225:376, 1968.
3. Perloff J K. The myocardial disease of hereditary familial neuromyopathies. In: Myocardial diseases, edited by Fowler N O. New York and London 1973. Grune & Stratton Inc, pp 319-333.
4. Perloff J K, DeLeon A C Jr and O'Doherty D. The cardiomyopathy of progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 33:620, 1966.
5. Perloff J K, Roberts W C, DeLeon A C Jr and O'Doherty D. The distinctive electrocardiogram of Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. An electrocardiographic-pathologic correlative study. *Am J Med* 42:179, 1967.
6. Perloff J K. Cardiomyopathy associated with hereditary familial neuromyopathic diseases. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 40:21, 1971.
7. Roman J A, Perloff J K, Bowen P J and Mann O. The vectorcardiogram in Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am Heart J* 84:585, 1972.
8. Shucka C. Electrocardiogram in Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 38:933, 1968.
9. Fitch C W and Angier L E. The Frank vectorcardiogram and the electrocardiogram in Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 35:1124, 1967.
10. Perloff J K. Recognition of strictly posterior myocardial infarction by conventional scalar electrocardiography. *Circulation* 30:706, 1964.
11. Gilroy J, Cahalan J L, Berman H and Newman M. Cardiac and pulmonary complications in Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 37:444, 1963.

Management of the patient with renovascular hypertension

Stephen P Youngberg MD*
Sheldon G Sheps MD
Cameron G Strong MD
Rochester Mun

Information from clinical and experimental investigations during the past two decades allows the clinician to pursue a more rational approach to the diagnosis and management of the patient with hypertension resulting from renovascular disease. Methods of detecting these lesions have been established. In particular aortorenal angiography and the determination of renal venous renin activity levels under controlled conditions have contributed materially to the favorable results after renovascular surgery in the selected patient. However the clinical use of newer more potent medications that inhibit renin release or otherwise interfere with the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone hormonal system offers great potential in medical therapy.

Patients with renovascular hypertension the most common cause of secondary arterial hypertension are not a homogeneous group. The estimated 5 per cent of the hypertensive population that have renal artery stenosis as the underlying cause of elevated blood pressure is largely comprised of two groups of patients: those with atherosclerotic disease and those with the non-atherosclerotic fibrous and fibromuscular stenoses. Thus the type, location and severity of renal and renovascular lesions as well as associated disease processes are most important in determining the management of such patients.

From the Divisions of Nephrology and Internal Medicine and Cardiovascular Diseases and the Department of Medicine, Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn.

Received for publication Dec 30, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr S P Youngberg, 700 Section of Public Health, 415 First St SW, Rochester, MN 55901.

Dr Youngberg is the recipient of postdoctoral fellowship from the National Endowment for Research.

Pathologic features

Atherosclerotic renovascular disease. Atherosclerotic plaque may compromise the ostium of one or both renal arteries or such atheromatous plaques may be located in the renal artery itself usually in the proximal third of the vessel (Fig 1). In either instance the disease process may progress ultimately causing complete occlusion of the involved vessel. Both renal arteries generally are involved. Multiple areas of atherosclerotic narrowing are not uncommon. In a high percentage of patients with atherosclerotic stenoses as well as in those with fibromuscular disease fusiform poststenotic dilatation of the renal artery is observed and on rare occasions the dilatation may be such that angiographically and pathologically it resembles an aneurysm of the renal artery. Because atherosclerotic lesions of the renal artery are generally local manifestations of widespread atherosclerosis atheromatous disease frequently will be observed in the aorta and elsewhere.¹

Fibromuscular disease. Recently Harrison and McCormick² classified nonatherosclerotic stenoses on the basis of the arterial layer—intima, media or adventitia—in which the lesions predominate and on whether there is fibroplasia, hyperplasia, dissection or aneurysm formation (Fig 2). Medial dissection (5 per cent of patients) usually is clearly distinguishable on the renal arteriogram. Medial fibroplasia (60 to 70 per cent of patients) and the rare medial hyperplasia (less than 5 per cent) generally are seen as multifocal stenoses in which there are large aneurysms or beads that exceed the expected diameter of the renal artery because of extensive mural thinning.

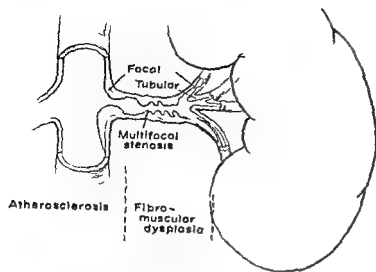


Fig 1 Schematic representation of type and location of renal artery occlusive disease

Lesion location	Types
Intimal	INTIMAL FIBROPLASIA (MEDIAL) FIBRO-MUSCULAR DYSPLASIA (Focal multifocal or tubular stenoses with or without aneurysm)
Medial	(a) Medial fibroplasia (b) Perimedial fibroplasia (c) Medial hyperplasia (d) Medial dissection
Adventitial and perarterial	PERIARTERIAL FIBROPLASIA

Fig 2 Types of idiopathic fibrous and fibromuscular stenosis of the renal artery (From Harrison E G Jr and McCormack L J Pathologic classification of renal arterial disease in renovascular hypertension Mayo Clin Proc 46 161 1971 Reproduced with permission)

between thickened fibromuscular ridges. Perimedial fibroplasia (15 to 20 per cent of patients) is characterized by a generalized but irregular thickening of the outer media which may simulate multifocal stenosis and beading but the diameter of the beads is less than that of the uninvolved renal artery. The intimal and adventitial lesions are rare (1 to 2 per cent) and generally are focal or tubular stenoses. In contrast to atherosclerotic disease fibromuscular stenoses characteristically involve the distal portion of the renal artery and its branches (Fig 1).

Fibromuscular changes have been found in most arteries in addition to the renal artery notably the carotid arteries where they may cause symptomatic stenoses. Additionally, some investigations have found an associated high incidence of intracranial berry aneurysms in patients with fibromuscular renal artery disease.^{4,5}

Pathophysiologic features

Systemic hypertension is the physiologic consequence of stenosis of the renal artery (arteries) in the patient with renal artery disease. A number of concepts in the pathophysiology of renovascular hypertension have evolved during the past several years from the pioneering work of Goldblatt⁶ in experimental hypertension.

Experimentally there are two forms of renovascular hypertension. In the first a renal artery is constricted, reducing the blood flow to that kidney and causing ischemia. The contralateral kidney is left untouched. In the second form a renal artery is constricted but the opposite kidney is removed. Hence these models of renovascular hypertension are termed one clip two kidney Goldblatt hypertension and one clip one kidney Goldblatt hypertension, respectively. Both animal models become hypertensive to a similar degree, but important differences exist in the pathophysiologic mechanisms.

The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone hormonal system has been established as an integrated capacity-volume system of major importance in the control of arterial blood pressure. In the one clip one kidney experimental model the plasma renin activity level may be normal or reduced and the renin content in the kidney reduced. However, in the one clip two kidney hypertension model there are increased or, in the presence of hypertension, inappropriately high plasma renin activity levels, increased renal renin content in the ischemic kidney (on the side of renal artery constriction) and a reduced renin content in the contralateral kidney. The role of renin and therefore of its physiologic consequence—vasoconstriction—has been further investigated by the use of special tools: antirenin serum, antibodies to angiotensin II, and specific peptide inhibitors of angiotensin II.

Administration of these agents lowers the blood pressure in the one clip two kidney hypertension model but not in the one clip one kidney hypertensive animals.^{7,8} However, if the latter group is

first prepared by sodium depletion the above maneuvers lower the blood pressure in this group as well.¹ The effect of sodium depletion in lowering blood pressure in the one clip one kidney model while not affecting the one clip two-kidney form was first demonstrated by Swales and colleagues.¹¹ Consequently these two experimental models of renovascular hypertension may be viewed as renin dependent or vasoconstriction mediated in one clip two kidney hypertension and as sodium or volume dependent in one clip one kidney hypertension. Retention of salt and water by the ischemic kidney in the one clip one kidney model causes volume expansion and hypertension and results in suppression of the renin dependent vasoconstriction manifested in the one clip two kidney model. However their common basis is unmasked by sodium restriction whereby the volume dependent form is converted to a vasoconstriction renin dependent form.

Current research emphasizes the possibility of a role for depressor substances in the development of hypertension. Further investigation into the role of prostaglandins and kinins may disclose important interactions with pressor systems such as the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone hormonal system which already has been shown to have a central role.

The mechanisms proposed for these experimental models occur in human renovascular hypertensive disease and the understanding of these principles provides a basis for the diagnostic evaluation and selection of therapy for these patients.¹²

Clinical characteristics

The review of the clinical characteristics of patients with documented renovascular hypertension by Simon and associates¹³ for the Cooperative Study of Renovascular Hypertension examined in detail the thesis that hypertension associated with unilateral renal disease curable by surgery had distinctive characteristics.

The task of the clinician in differentiating the patient with renovascular hypertension from the large pool of patients with essential hypertension is difficult because no one characteristic or combination of characteristics is diagnostic. Of the many characteristics that have been suggested a few have become important markers for renovascular hypertension. Patients with renovascular

Table 1 Urographic signs suggesting renovascular disease in hypertensive patients

- 1 Decreased renal size—disparity in renal pole to pole diameter of > 1.5 cm
- 2 Unilateral delay in appearance time of the contrast medium in the pelvic calyceal collecting system of the involved or more severely involved kidney in the early films
- 3 Late hyperconcentration of contrast medium
- 4 Ureteral notching suggesting the presence of pelvic-ureteral collateral vessels
- 5 Delayed washout of pelvic calyceal contrast medium with diuresis
- 6 Nonfunctioning kidney on excretory urogram with normal retrograde pyelogram
- 7 Defect in renal silhouette suggestive of segmental renal infarction

hypertension are not a homogeneous group. Patients with fibromuscular disease as a group differ in many characteristics from those patients with atherosclerotic renal artery disease.

Generally the group with hypertension secondary to fibromuscular disease is younger, has more females than males, is more likely to have no family history of hypertension and is less likely to have target-organ damage (heart, central nervous system, kidneys) than is the group with essential hypertension or atherosclerotic renovascular disease. In the former group upper quadrant abdominal or flank bruits of systolic-diastolic or continuous nature are common, being heard in as many as 70 per cent of patients with fibromuscular disease. Because of multivesel involvement in this disease a search should be made for other vascular bruits. The isolated abdominal bruit that is only heard in systole is not correlated with the presence of a stenotic renal vessel. Funduscopic examination commonly reveals less severe retinal artery changes—changes limited to narrowing and focal constriction (angiospastic) or retinal arteriosclerosis without exudates or papilledema—that is Groups 1 and 2 of the Keith-Wagener-Barker classification.

In contrast patients with renovascular hypertension due to atherosclerosis are older and frequently have a family history of hypertension or its sequelae. Often they have severe retinopathy and target-organ damage. Most of the patients with atherosclerotic renovascular hypertension are males.

Patients with atherosclerotic renal artery disease frequently have considerable systemic vascular disease at the outset. Those with more severe renal artery involvement have a much higher incidence of symptomatic coronary, cerebrovascular, abdominal aortic, and peripheral vascular disease, which often may necessitate surgical management. Additional symptomatic cardiovascular complications develop in a significant number of these patients as time passes.²

Diagnostic investigations

A lack of agreement exists in regard to the extent of diagnostic evaluation of the hypertensive patient which is needed to distinguish essential hypertension from secondary causes.

The history and physical examination often provide a basis for adequate suspicion. In general, the more severe the hypertension, the more frequent and severe the symptoms. In any patient with severe hypertension, a renovascular cause should be considered.

During the general examination, in addition to undergoing the routine laboratory tests, the hypertensive patient should have a urinalysis, determination of serum electrolytes and determination of serum creatinine level as a measure of renal function before therapy is begun. If the initial clinical assessment suggests that the hypertension is secondary or is moderate or severe or of recent onset (especially in the young patient who is likely to require long term antihypertensive therapy) further diagnostic investigations should be carried out.

Rapid sequence excretory urography can provide useful anatomic-physiologic information in the search for renovascular causes of hypertension. The cardinal manifestations of renovascular disease as displayed urographically are listed in Table I. In the Cooperative Study of Renovascular Hypertension, 11.4 per cent of 771 essential hypertensive patients had one of these signs, while 83 per cent of patients with significant stenosis had one or more abnormalities. The urographic findings were normal in 16.7 per cent of patients with angiographically demonstrated stenoses. Perhaps the most discriminatory urographic feature is that of either a diminished early nephrogram phase or a delayed appearance time on the involved side, 59 per cent of patients with significant stenoses had this sign, but only 2 per cent of those with essential hypertension did.^{19, 20}

In our experience, urographic abnormalities occur in approximately 70 per cent of patients with hypertension and severe renal artery stenosis. The incidence is approximately 60 per cent in patients with moderate stenosis. A difference in pole to pole diameter of the two kidneys of 1.5 cm or more occurs in approximately 60 per cent of patients with severe renal artery stenosis. Of patients without such a difference in renal mass, approximately 10 per cent have one or more of the other features. Notching of the ureters (so called scalloping) by large collateral arteries is observed rarely, and almost invariably when this is seen, the underlying disease is fibromuscular dysplasia.

In the further evaluation of the hypertensive patient, the radioisotope renogram can assess the separate function of the kidneys.^{14, 21} When patients are studied in the supine position and in the moderately hydrated state, a good qualitative correlation is found between the findings on an isotope renogram and the renal plasma flow, as determined by separated renal clearances of p-aminohippurate. Renographic abnormalities may not always indicate renal artery disease because such abnormalities may be due to other renal disease or anatomic variations. Thus, the renogram should be considered a renal function test and not a screening procedure for renovascular disease. It is best utilized in conjunction with the information obtained from excretory urography and clearance measurements. In the individual patient, the renogram can be a most useful qualitative test of the function of the separate kidneys both in the initial and follow-up evaluations, particularly after corrective renal artery surgery.

Renal arteriography has evolved over the past 20 years to have a major role both in the diagnosis of renovascular disease and in the selection of candidates for surgical procedures. Current techniques in which multiple projections, selective renal artery injections, and magnification techniques are used provide accurate anatomic evidence for the detection or exclusion of renal artery obstructive disease.²²

In the past, the only procedure for assessing the significance and correctability of a renovascular lesion was that of separated renal function studies.³ These tests, based on demonstrating excessive sodium and water reabsorption by the affected kidney, are technically complex, require

ing the urologist to place occlusive ureteral catheters and to use sophisticated laboratory support for the determination of standard renal clearances. However this technique is a reliable tool in determining surgical correctability and it remains in use in conjunction with measurements of renal pressor substances in some centers.⁴

The assessment of the functional significance of a renovascular lesion in causing high blood pressure involves the measurement of renal pressor substances. The proper determination of plasma renin activity in the individual renal veins and inferior vena cava is a highly reliable indicator of potential surgical relief of hypertension.¹³ An important prerequisite for these studies is the avoidance of pharmacologic agents that may alter the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system such as the commonly used cyclic progestational agents or estrogens, diuretics, propranolol, methyldopa, clonidine, catecholamine depleting agents and hydralazine. Particularly to be avoided are agents such as propranolol and methyldopa which interfere with renin release. Our present regimen is to stop the use of antihypertensive medications for 4 weeks before determination of renin activity (except for guanethidine which may be used as needed to control severe hypertension¹⁴) to replete body potassium stores and to maintain the patient on a normal sodium diet (approximately 135 mEq/day). The patient then is placed on a program to effect acute sodium depletion utilizing a diet of 20 mEq Na, 90 mEq K and chlorothiazide 1 Gm/day. When a weight loss of 1.5 kilograms or more has been achieved generally after 3 days the patient undergoes venous catheterization by the Seldinger technique under fluoroscopic control to allow blood sampling for measurement of renin activity from the renal veins and low inferior vena cava. Lateralization of the renal vein renin activity as demonstrated by a ratio of 1.5 to 1 (renal vein renin activity from the involved or more severely affected side to renal vein renin activity from the contralateral side) is a reliable indicator of the functional significance of renal artery obstructive lesions and is correlated with the results of separated renal function studies. Comparison of the contralateral renal vein renin activity with the renin activity in the inferior vena cava allows demonstration of suppression of renin release by the contralateral kidney in patients with surgically correctable unilateral renovascular hyper-

tension (because plasma renin activity from the low inferior vena cava is the same as plasma renin activity in arterial blood entering the kidney¹⁵).

Perhaps soon in general clinical use will be lisinapril, an angiotensin II (P113 or Saralasin) a potent polypeptide competitive inhibitor of angiotensin II in instances of high endogenous levels of angiotensin for example as in renovascular hypertension. In settings in which endogenous angiotensin II does not have an active role this analogue has been shown to be an angiotensin agonist increasing blood pressure in normal subjects.¹⁶ Initial investigations indicate that in sodium depleted patients a short infusion of this analogue may enable the clinician to identify more rapidly and directly the patients who are likely to have renin dependent hypertension and who should undergo renal arteriography.

Management

Observations that progression is the usual clinical course of renovascular disease indicate that medical or surgical treatment of renal artery stenosis does not cure the disease but provides some amelioration of an active and progressive process.

When angiography demonstrates a characteristic lesion in a patient whose general health and life expectancy warrant consideration of surgical therapy, the functional significance and chances of surgical benefit are demonstrated by lateralization of the renal venous renin activity determinations.¹ Thus in the patient with moderate or severe hypertension and functionally significant stenotic lesions the treatment of choice is surgical. Indeed in some instances when medical therapy alone has been pursued in patients with high grade stenosis effective blood pressure control and hence decreased renal perfusion pressure has contributed to loss of renal function secondary to progressive ischemic atrophy and fibrosis of the kidney beyond the stenosis. Successful surgical treatment of the stenosis has arrested progression of atrophy and in some patients has improved renal size and function. However the enthusiastic desire to remove renovascular obstructions surgically must be tempered by the need to evaluate carefully the associated disease in other parts of the body and by the frequency of significant lesions among normotensive patients.¹¹



Fig 3 Fibromuscular renal artery stenosis. Sequential studies revealing minimally changed appearances of renal artery angiographically but progressive renal atrophy of involved kidney. Surgical repair halted this progression.

Preservation of renal tissue has become the prime consideration in selecting therapy for renovascular hypertension because of the progressive nature of the disease on one hand and the frequently excellent response of blood pressure to rational medical therapy on the other.¹ In contrast to medical treatment surgical therapy that involves successful revascularization by any of many procedures has the advantage of improvement or preservation of renal function along with the amelioration of hypertension. Nephrectomy should be considered only in patients with extensive renal atrophy and a poor response to an intensive medical program.

Results after 1 year of operative treatment of renovascular occlusive disease at 15 centers participating in the Cooperative Study of Renovascular Hypertension¹¹ sponsored by the National Heart Institute indicate that in the patient with functionally significant unilateral fibromuscular disease 90 per cent benefitted from surgery and were classified as cured or improved. Of patients with bilateral disease, 76 per cent ultimately benefitted from surgery. Surgical procedures included vein bypass grafts, Dacron bypass grafts, thromboendarterectomy, autogenous arterial bypass, and nephrectomy. Of 26 patients who underwent corrective surgery with an anatomically

successful result but who had no evidence of functional disparity by any of the diagnostic tests only three were improved and 23 were failures. Other large series share this experience.¹²⁻¹⁴

Operative results in patients with atheromatous disease indicate that while results are not as favorable as they are in fibromuscular disease largely because of associated atheromatous disease and its complications elsewhere in the body, the great majority of patients with functionally important stenoses are cured or improved; most series report 80 to 90 per cent of patients in these groups.¹²⁻¹⁴ The surgical results of Ernst and co-workers¹⁵ demonstrated this important point. In their group of patients with atheromatous disease localized to the renal artery, 87 per cent were classified as cured or improved and a 16 per cent operative mortality rate was noted. However, of the group with generalized disease 53 per cent were cured or improved from surgery and the surgical mortality rate was increased to 31 per cent. Follow-up periods were 55 and 41 months respectively for the two groups.¹⁵

The series of reports by the Mayo Clinic group indicated that over a 7 to 14 year follow-up period although blood pressure was controlled

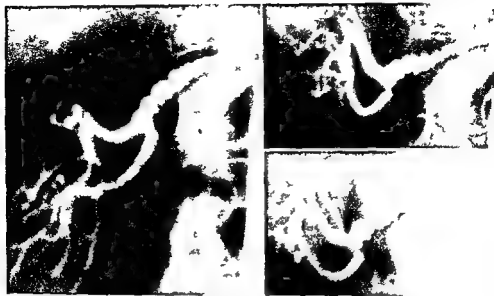


Fig 3 cont'd For legend see preceding page

medically the surgically treated patients benefited more both in long term relief of hypertension and in reduced mortality rate.¹⁸

Over all the factors favoring a good surgical result are (1) youth (2) increased severity of hypertension and refractoriness to medical treatment (3) presence of fibromuscular disease rather than atheromatous disease (4) a functionally significant lesion and (5) the surgical possibility of repair specifically the surgical correction of associated aortic disease and the renal lesion during the same operation.

The effect of long term medical management is revealed in the subsequent course of those hypertensive patients with renovascular disease who do not undergo operative treatment for one or more of several reasons: discordant arteriographic and renal functional data, renovascular lesions in the absence of significant stenosis or hypertension, the anatomic situation that technically would demand nephrectomy in the presence of a non-atrophic kidney, associated severe infirmities contraindicating surgery, or personal preference for medical therapy. Because of this selection process these patients do not serve as a control group to the surgically treated patients. There is yet to be a true randomized prospective study. However data obtained in this manner indicate that blood pressure generally can be controlled medically. Nevertheless renal function can deteriorate in the presence of apparently

adequately controlled blood pressure and the morbidity and mortality seem to increase over several years in the medically treated group¹⁸ (Figs 3 and 4).

The goal of medical treatment of hypertensive patients with renovascular disease should be to normalize the blood pressure (diastolic pressure < 90 mm Hg). Comparison of data from surgical and treated groups indicates that the surgical group had a blood pressure level about 20 mm Hg lower than those treated medically. Also the morbidity and mortality rate of target-organ damage from hypertension probably is reduced by normalization of the blood pressure, and medical treatment that lowers the diastolic blood pressure to only 100 mm Hg probably is less effective.

Hypertensive patients with normal renal function (serum creatinine level < 1.3 mg/dl) should follow a controlled sodium diet in the range of 60 to 90 mEq/24 hr as can be easily assessed by measuring 24 hour urine sodium excretion. Some mild hypertensive patients may achieve normotension with dietary sodium control alone but in most this will serve to expedite further pharmacologic antihypertensive therapy. Moderate to severe hypertension may require multiple drug therapy and diuretics plus agents that interfere with renin release such as α -methyldopa and propranolol are particularly useful.

In patients with loss of renal reserve several additional factors must be considered. Drug



Fig 4 Atheromatous renal artery stenosis A Excretory urogram at time of hypertensive evaluation B Repeat urogram 1 year later while blood pressure was controlled on medical program C Angiogram obtained at that time revealing typical atherosclerotic involvement of aorta and renal arteries (both segmental and orificial stenoses)

therapy may frequently provide unwanted side effects in such patients: diuretics (such as the thiazides) may cause depletion of body potassium stores, hyperglycemia, and elevation of serum urate, which may progress to clinical gout. There fore a combination of dietary sodium restriction and noncaluretic diuretic agents may be useful but caution is required because when the serum creatinine level exceeds 4.0 mg/dl the possibility of serious hyperkalemia exists.

With more severe loss of renal function (serum creatinine level > 6.0 mg/dl in women and > 8.0 mg/dl in men), diuretics may cause depletion of body sodium and extracellular fluid volume with consequent further reduction of renal function. When this occurs nondiuretic conservative management of renal failure and nondiuretic pharmacologic treatment for hypertension may be indicated. The intermittent administration of loop diuretics in combination with vasodilator antihypertensive medications such as hydralazine or minoxidil⁷ is useful in patients with hypertension and renal failure who do not respond to more conservative measures. If the renal failure or hypertension cannot be managed by these modalities, dialysis or transplantation should be considered.

Because of the observed clinical course all patients whether surgically or medically treated require close continued observation after the initial management. Quantitative assessment of renal function by standard clearance techniques and by isotope renography should be performed at least yearly. Additionally comparison of follow up yearly roentgenograms of the kidneys with tomography gives important information regarding renal size. If renal mass is reduced or if renal function is diminishing suggesting infarction or ischemic atrophy, arteriography should be repeated in order to reassess the original lesion or the current integrity of the surgical repair. Additionally extrarenal arterial involvement by fibromuscular or atheromatous disease may become symptomatic.

Current evidence justifies the vigorous approach to the management of severe renal artery stenosis and resultant moderate and severe renovascular hypertension by surgical means. Evidence is lacking for the use of this approach in the patient with less severe renovascular disease. If in less severe renovascular disease medical management maintains normal blood pressure and if on reevaluation there is no reduction in renal function the continuation of such medical management is justified. If renal function is diminishing or blood pressure has not been controlled at reassessment then the aims of treatment, namely preservation of renal function and prevention of the morbid events resulting from uncontrolled hypertension have not been met and surgical therapy should be considered after appropriate investigations.

Summary

Renal artery stenosis either fibromuscular or atheromatous is probably the most common cause of secondary hypertension in man. Both of these diseases are active ongoing processes that may be ameliorated but not cured by medical or surgical treatment.

The clinical history and examination of the patient with hypertension may help differentiate renovascular hypertension from essential hypertension. The presence of a systolic-diastolic or continuous bruit is often an indicator of severe renal artery stenosis.

Systemic hypertension is the physiologic consequence of significant renal artery stenosis. Knowledge of the basic concepts of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system as has evolved from experimental models of renovascular hypertension forms the basis for understanding the process of evaluation and treatment of such patients.

The treatment of choice for the patient with severe hypertension and a functionally significant renovascular lesion is surgical—both in terms of successful treatment of hypertension and improved long term prognosis. Diligent periodic reevaluation of these patients as well as those with less severe hypertension who are receiving medical treatment enables the physician to select the proper management that offers optimal control of patient blood pressure and avoids target-organ damage to the kidneys, central nervous system or cardiovascular system.

REFERENCES

- Hunt, J C, Bernatz P E and Harrison E G Jr. Factors determining diagnosis and choice of treatment of renovascular hypertension influence of location, severity and type of stenosing lesions. *Circ Res* 21 (Suppl 1) 911, 1967.
- Wallenweber J, Sheps, S G and Davis, G D. Clinical course of atherosclerotic renovascular disease. *Am J Cardiol* 31: 60, 1968.
- Harrison E G Jr and McCormack L J. Pathologic classification of renal arterial disease in renovascular hypertension. *Mayo Clin Proc* 46: 161, 1971.
- Harrington O B, Crosby V G and Nicholas L. Fibromuscular hyperplasia of the internal carotid artery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 9: 516, 1970.
- Wyle F J, Inkley F M and Palubinskas A J. Extrarenal fibromuscular hyperplasia. *Am J Surg* 112: 149, 1967.
- Goldblatt H. Studies on experimental hypertension. I. The pathogenesis of experimental hypertension due to renal ischemia. *Ann Intern Med* 11: 69, 1937.
- Laragh J H and Sealey J E. The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone hormonal system and regulation of sodium potassium and blood pressure homeostasis. In Orloff J and Berliner R W, editors. *Handbook of Physiology* Section 8. Renal Physiology. Washington D C 1973. American Physiological Society, p 831.
- Romero J C, Mak S W and Hoobler S W. Effect of blockade of angiotensin I converting enzyme on the blood pressure of renal hypertensive rabbits. *Cardiovasc Res* 8: 681, 1974.
- Romero J C, Hoobler S W, Kozak T J and Wazynski R J. Effect of antirenin on blood pressure of rabbits with experimental renal hypertension. *Am J Physiol* 225: 810, 1973.
- Gavras H, Brunner H R, Vaughan E D Jr and Laragh J H. Angiotensin sodium interaction in blood pressure maintenance of renal hypertensive and normotensive rats. *Science* 180: 1369, 1973.
- Swales J D, Thurston H, Quevot F P, Medina A., and Holland J. Dual mechanism for experimental hypertension. *Lancet* 2: 1183, 1971.
- Brunner H R, Kirshman J D, Sealey J E, and Laragh J H. Hypertension of renal origin: evidence for two different mechanisms. *Science* 174: 1344, 1971.
- Romero J C and Strong C G. The effect of indomethacin blockade of prostaglandin synthesis on blood pressure of normal rabbits and rabbits with renovascular hypertension. *Circ Res* 40: 35, 1977.
- Romero J C, Dunlap C L, and Strong C G. The effect of indomethacin and other anti-inflammatory drugs on the renin-angiotensin system. *J Clin Invest* 58: 97, 1976.
- McCliff J C and Niswiler A. Renal function and blood pressure regulation. Introduction. *Fed Proc* 35: 1, 1976.
- Laragh J H, Sealey J E, Buhler F R, Vaughan E D, Brunner H R, Gavras H, and Baer L. The renin axis and vasoconstriction: volume analysis for understanding and treating renovascular and renal hypertension. *Am J Med* 58: 5, 1975.
- Simon N, Franklin S S, Bleifer K H, and Maxwell M H. Clinical characteristics of renovascular hypertension. *JAMA* 220: 1209, 1972.
- Hunt J C, Sheps S G, Harrison E G Jr, Strong C G, and Bernatz P E. Renal and renovascular hypertension: a reasoned approach to diagnosis and management. *Arch Intern Med* 133: 988, 1974.
- Bookstein J J, Abrams H L, Buenger R E, Lecky J, Franklin S S, Reiss M D, Bleifer K H, Klatte F C, and Maxwell M H. Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension. Part I: Aims and methods of the radiology study group. *JAMA* 220: 1218, 1977.
- Bookstein J J, Abrams H L, Buenger R E, Lecky J, Franklin S S, Reiss M D, Bleifer K H, Klatte F C, Varady P D, and Maxwell M H. Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension. Part 2: The role of urography in unilateral renovascular disease. *JAMA* 220: 1225, 1977.
- Burbank M K, Hunt J C, Tause W N, and Maher F T. Radiosotopic renography: diagnosis of renal arterial disease in hypertensive patients. *Circulation* 27: 378, 1963.
- Bookstein J J, Abrams H L, Buenger R E, Reiss M D, Lecky J W, Franklin S S, Bleifer K H, Varady P D, and Maxwell M H. Radiologic aspects of renovascular hypertension. Part 3: Appraisal of arteriography. *JAMA* 221: 368, 1979.
- Howard J E, Berthrong M, Gould D M, and Yendt E R. Hypertension resulting from unilateral renal vascular disease and its relief by nephrectomy. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 94: 51, 1954.

- 24 Foster J H Dean R H Pinkerton J A and Rhamy R K Ten years experience with the surgical management of renovascular hypertension *Ann Surg* 177 755 1973
- 25 Strong C G Hunt J C Sheps S G Tucker R M and Bernatz P E Renal venous renin activity enhancement of sensitivity of lateralization by sodium depletion *Am J Cardiol* 27 602 1971
- 26 Lowder S C and Liddle G W Effects of guanethidine and methyldopa on a standardized test for renin responsiveness *Ann Intern Med* 82 757 1975
- 27 Barnardo D E Strong C G and Balduz W P Failure of the cirrhotic liver to inactivate renin: evidence for a splanchnic source of renin like activity *J Lab Clin Med* 74 495 1969
- 28 Streeten D H P Anderson G H Freiberg J M and Dalakov T G Use of an angiotensin II antagonist (saralysin) in the recognition of angiotensinogenic hypertension *N Engl J Med* 292 657 1975
- 29 Hollenberg N K Williams G H Burger B Ishikawa I and Adams D F Blockade and stimulation of renal adrenal and vascular angiotensin II receptors with 1 μ M 8 ala angiotensin II in normal man *J Clin Invest* 57 39 1976
- 30 Juncos L I Strong C G and Hunt J C Prediction of results of surgery for renal and renovascular hypertension *Arch Intern Med* 134 655 1974
- 31 Dustan H P Humphries A W de Wolfe V G and Page I H Normal arterial pressure in patients with renal arterial stenoses *JAMA* 187 1028 1964
- 32 Sheps S G O'mundson P J Hunt J C Schirger A and Fairbairn J F, II Hypertension and renal artery stenosis: serial observations on 54 patients treated medically *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 8 700 1965
- 33 Foster J H Maxwell M H Franklin S S Bleifer K H Trippel O H Julian O C DeCamp P T and Varady P T Renovascular occlusive disease: results of operative treatment *JAMA* 231 1043 1975
- 34 Shapiro A P Perez Stable E Scheib E T Bron K Moutcos S E Berg G and Misage J R Renal artery stenosis and hypertension: observations on current status of therapy from a study of 115 patients *Am J Med* 47 175 1969
- 35 Ernst C B Stanley J C Marshall F F and Fry W J Renal revascularization for arteriosclerotic renovascular hypertension: prognostic implications of focal renal arterial vs overt generalized arteriosclerosis: surgery 73 809 1973
- 36 Gomes M M H and Bernatz P E Aorto iliac occlusive disease: extension cephalad to origin of renal arteries with surgical considerations and results *Arch Surg* 101 161 1970
- 37 Chrissin M R G and Sullivan J M Pharmacologic management of renovascular hypertension *JAMA* 227 421 1974
- 38 Guthrie G P Jr Genest J and Huchel O Renin and the therapy of hypertension *Ann Rev Pharmacol* 16 287 1976
- 39 Lamas C J and Freis E D Minoxidil in severe hypertension with renal failure: effect of its addition to conventional antihypertensive drugs *Am J Cardiol* 31 300 1973

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic

Seymour Furman MD

Bronx, N.Y.

The function of pacemaker systems has always been variable and patients with implanted pacemakers have had intercurrent events which affect the interaction of the pacemaker system and the patient. Patient welfare has required continued observation to reduce the incidence of sudden and unpredicted pacemaker system failure, to detect substandard performance of some units, and to produce maximum longevity of those units capable of prolonged operation. It should be remembered that for the patient's safety, all failures to pace are equivalent, whether lead displacement or fracture, electronic failure or power source depletion.

Pacemaker failure

Until recently the average longevity of implanted pulse generators was short and the spread of failure wide so that adequate follow up involving office or clinic visit was not feasible for large numbers of patients. A high incidence of undetected failure and a short maximum longevity occurred if units were removed electively at some specific period such as at the 10 per cent or 50 per cent failure time. The alternative was to follow the implanted pacemaker carefully with periodic clinic and telephone transmission.

The availability of lithium rather than mercury-zinc cells has caused a substantial change in the behavior of implanted pulse generators and consequently the failure patterns which must be detected (Fig 1).

From the Department of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Diseases, Montefiore Hospital, and Medical Center, Bronx, N.Y.

Supported in part by National Institutes of Health Service Contract No. H13-4644-1A.

Received for publication, July 1, 1977.

Reprint requests: Seymour Furman, MD, 111 East 19 Street, Bronx, N.Y. 10467.

The failure pattern of mercury-zinc cell pulse generators implanted since 1969 established an effective longevity range of 18 to 36 months with the initial failure appearing within the first three months after implant, 10 per cent by the fifteenth month, and enough failures appearing thereafter to require the onset of monitoring early after implant. During 1976 the average pulse generator longevity for battery depletion for those generators removed during that year was 35.8 months, but electronic failures occurred as well so that the average longevity of failed generators (for all causes) was 33.4 months. The standard deviation of the mean was 10.7 months so that $\pm 2 \text{ S.D.}$ extended from 12 months after implant until 45 months after implant (Fig 2).

These were pulse generator failures only and do not relate to overall system failure which includes a substantial portion of electrode and other malfunction. Even with lithium cell pacemakers all secondary interventions bring the total reexploration rate to 20 per cent 3½ years after implant.

Review of a transtelephone monitor service in the general population showed that electrode problems occurred in 9.5 per cent of all implants and 10 per cent of all failures were reported during the initial telephone contact whenever that occurred after implant, so that a substantial number of patients had no cardiac control at all for an unknown period after implant and before the initial contact.

More recently there were 340 pacemaker system malfunctions out of 1,700 followed via telephone over a four year period. Nine and seven tenths per cent of all system failures occurred within one week of implant, 41 per cent were caused by battery exhaustion and 59 per cent were of other

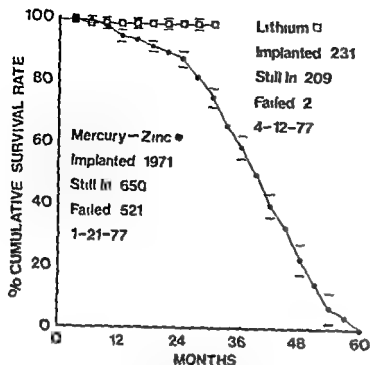


Fig 1 Simultaneous cumulative survival data for all mercury-zinc pulse generators used since 1969 and lithium powered pulse generators since 1974 at Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center shows a distinct difference in longevity experience. With such different failure patterns different follow up is required.

causes. Five per cent were deemed to be related to electronic component failure and four per cent to arrhythmias which were not pacemaker related. Fifty per cent of all failures were caused by lead distraction, high threshold, poor sensing, or fracture. None of these failures are affected by longevity of the power source.⁸ It is even possible (though undemonstrated) that with greater longevity power sources these problems will occupy an even greater number as well as proportion of all failures.

During analysis of 1873 pulse generators implanted during an FDA sponsored registry,* from July 1974 to December 1976, 88 (4.7 per cent) failed thirteen for early battery exhaustion and 74 for component failure with one unit having both component and battery failure. Lead failure occurred in 98 (11.6 per cent) patients of 844 initial implants. Electrode malposition was concentrated during the first post implant days but fracture, erosion, infection, and high threshold arose late after implant as well as early.¹¹

The three sets of data indicate that problems of cardiac pacemaker implantation have not been fully resolved. All data which does exist indicates that pulse generator longevity can be increased

by careful follow up and that electrode problems remain to be detected by follow up.

Implanted pacemaker recall (which implies failure of some aspect of initial design) has become a common event for the mercury-zinc pacemaker. Since the introduction of lithium cell units, two models^{12,13} have been recalled. With newer circuitry and complexity, it is likely that other models will fail to operate satisfactorily.

The original pacemaker clinics were founded by early workers who followed their patients at a time when interest in the fate of the individual patient and the implanted or external pacemaker was intense.¹² To x-ray, clinical observation and electrocardiogram a powerful tool was added: analysis of the pulse generator artifact for deviation from normal function.^{14,15} The electronic clinic thus used facilities specifically suited to pacemakers. Subsequently, as patients became more numerous, statistical capability was added so that over all patient and pacemaker longevity could be ascertained.¹⁶

All pacemaker follow up systems should meet the following goals:

1. Prediction of impending pacemaker system failure before the patient is at risk.

2. The capability of ascertaining the nature of the malfunction when failure is about to occur or has occurred.

3. Recording of patient location should a pattern of systematic pulse generator failure develop or recall occur.

4. The development of statistical data specific for one clinic or part of a much larger data base.

The electronic clinic which involves a direct patient visit analyzes the pacemaker stimulus wave form and provides several unique abilities:

1. Evaluation of renewed symptoms despite apparently normal pacing. Though such evaluation may require the maximum operator and electronic skill, analysis of the stimulus artifact is the best analysis of electrode disruption available.¹⁷ It surpasses x-ray in detection of partial lead fracture and can be diagnostic of insulation disruption when no x-ray findings exist.

2. Adjustment and evaluation of programmable pacemakers, a factor likely to become a more important aspect of pacemaker management.

3. The early post implant observation for stability of sensing and pacing, wound stability

**PULSE GENERATOR REPLACEMENTS—1976
FOR
ELECTRONIC FAILURE OR BATTERY EXHAUSTION**

REPLACED — 161
AVERAGE (MEAN) LONGEVITY — 33.4 MONTHS
STANDARD DEVIATION — 10.8 MONTHS
MEDIAN — 32 MONTHS

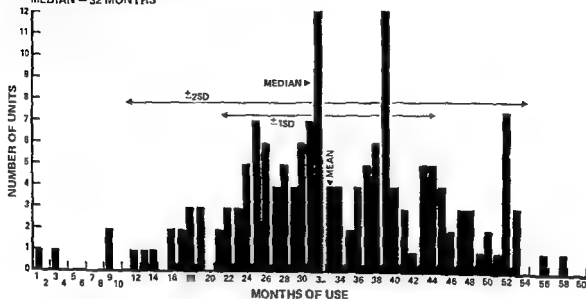


Fig 2 Pulse generators removed for electronic failure or battery depletion during 1976 approximated a normal distribution of longevity with a mean at 33.4 months and a standard deviation of 10.8 months

and the appropriateness of the pacing rhythm for the patient

Organization of a pacemaker clinic

I Patients should be seen on a consistent schedule and not seen solely with the return of symptoms. The schedule should be based initially on the stability of the electrode so that patients are seen early after implant of a new electrode and pulse generator and need not be seen early after pulse generator replacement.

II Pacer records should be kept separate from the hospital record system; records should be immediately retrievable and should contain (1) patient data i.e. name, age, identification number, address, and phone number; (2) pacemaker data i.e. model and serial number and records of rate, electrocardiograms and other parameters of function.

III Patients should be subjected to

- 1 X-rays once a year or for children every six months to note for electrode position.
- 2 Twelve lead electrocardiogram at each visit, pacing and with the pacer inhibited.

3 A long rhythm strip in the free running and magnet modes.

4 Display and recording of the pulse generator stimulus in the free running and magnetic modes and representative programmed functions.

5 Programming of the programmable pacemakers through a variety of its functions with recordings of representative wave forms, rates and other programmable factors.

6 Evaluation of the implant wound.

7 Measurement and recording of the pacemaker rate in the free running and magnet modes.

Measured factors

I Rate. From the initial pacer designs, rate was meant to be a stable element of pacer function. Rate was an indicator of battery depletion and runaway to rates of 200 to 600 per minute with serious and even fatal consequences occurred. Rate decline later became the universal indicator of power source depletion as it remains today. Until major rate change occurs, a variety of patterns can occur which require interpretation.

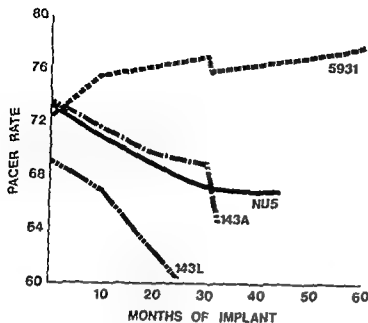


Fig 3 Four common patterns of rate evolution. The 5931 shows a progressive increase not beyond the physiologic range. The NU5 decline a pattern of minor electronic malfunction reached a stable plateau 30 months after implant. The 143A generator declined slowly and then rapidly with battery depletion. The 143L generator showed progressive rate decline immediately following implant (though this did not result from battery depletion. When the rate became less than physiologic the generator was removed).

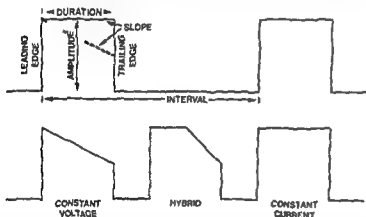


Fig 4 Analysis of a pulse generator impulse is based on analysis of various aspects of its shape, duration and interval between pulses. Several typical normal patterns are illustrated. The impulse need not be a square; the relationship of the height and width are functions of the display scale factors.

A Rate drift If a progressive constant rate decline occurs the pacer rate may reach a permanent plateau or rate may decline to non physiologic levels. As small or moderate declines are physiologically well tolerated these can be observed and evaluated. If the plateau occurs at a physiologic level no action need be taken. If continuing decline occurs, generator replacement is required (Fig 3). An upward rate drift is more

ominous especially if coupled with an accelerating rate of increase, though here, too, the rate of increase and the relation of the rate to the physiologic is important.

B Rate instability Variation of rate about the nominal is usually interpreted as instability of the electronic circuit. Nevertheless, each instance must be individually evaluated. Small variations may be recurrent and stable over a prolonged period and be physiologically inconsequential. Lithium cell output voltage is much more sensitive to change in ambient body temperature than mercury zinc so that rate variations with fever are to be anticipated. Nonetheless, all rate instabilities bear observation.

ii Pacemaker output Pacer output has been readily calculable in a variety of units over a number of years. Two patterns have evolved: those units in which threshold can be determined as a percentage of total pacemaker output, but the stable output is fixed at maximum two presently available versions are the Vitatron and Elema* Vario pacemakers.¹ The second pattern is that of programmable output reduction either by shortening the pulse duration as in the Medtronic 5961 and CPI† Microolith P programmable pacers, or reduction of output voltage as in the Cordis Omnicoor.²

The two systems provide a check on threshold which can be important in the occasional problematic implant. Both systems allow the possibility of the evaluation of impending difficulty, though the latter provides the ability to provide higher outputs when necessary or reduce output substantially to increase pacer longevity if that is suitable. Though long term electrode threshold is substantially stable (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers IV) variations can occur. Electrodes may be displaced from the cardiac apex or the myocardium early or late. The first indication and the key to its assessment is the threshold of stimulation. In the unusual instance that threshold is above conventional pacer output it is possible to increase the output of some programmable pacers continue pacing consuming only a portion of the pacer longevity.

During follow up of a difficult pacemaker implant or revision of a failed procedure it is

*Elema Schonander, Elk Grove Village, Ill.
†Medtronic Inc, Minneapolis, Minn.
‡Cardiac Pacemakers Inc, Minneapolis, Minn.

desirable to implant a unit with a programmable output to evaluate the constancy of the new threshold increase pulse generator output as necessary and decrease output when constant threshold occurs and allow greater generator longevity. A clinic with such capability is invaluable under these circumstances (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers VI).

Stimulus artifact The stimulus artifact is the emission of the pacer output circuit through the lead i.e. the tissue portion of the circuit and the electrode. A variety of changes can be found in six factors which can be displayed on the oscilloscope photographed analyzed and recorded (Fig 4).

The six factors are

- 1 The shape of the leading edge
- 2 The shape of the trailing edge
- 3 The shape of the slope

As the impedance of the tissue increases during the passage of the impulse the current delivered tends to decrease. In the case of a constant voltage generator the impedance change will be a substantial portion of the total output impedance and the flow will decrease so that a slope will be present from leading to trailing edge. In a constant current generator the output impedance of the generator is sufficiently high that the impedance change never becomes a substantial portion of the total and the flow may not change perceptibly. No slope may then exist. An intermediate current flow with an initial plateau and then a slope can exist with an output impedance between constant current and constant voltage. Once implanted the output artifact measured shortly thereafter will approximate the normal for that generator and electrode system and should be recorded for future reference.

Should the impedance of the system increase the constant current artifact will tend toward the constant current shape i.e. the slope will decrease. This change can be found with a partial lead or connector break with the lead insulation intact. Should the impedance decrease distortion of the generator wave form will occur. Decreased impedance occurs during insulation break with or without fracture of the wire. The vector of current flow change can be detected on the oscilloscope or the vector cardiogram. Lead disruption with increased or decreased impedance is readily recognized by artifact change whether or not pacing or sensing has been affected and



Fig 5 Patient seen with normal pacing and sensing but with a marked change in stimulus amplitude and configuration indicative of a lead fracture borne out on x ray.

when normal artifact distortion may be the first and only indication of difficulty before actual pacing failure occurs (Fig 5).

4 **Amplitude** of the over all impulse may be measured at leading or trailing edge or between. In the past when pulse durations of up to 20 msec duration were in use the measurement frequently was done 0.5 msec into the pulse. Presently the most common impulse duration is 0.5 msec. Measurement of the over all amplitude is affected by phase of respiration, the patient's position i.e. sitting or lying and the movement of the heart within the chest with respiration. Amplitude alone is only a suggestive indicator of change in pacer output.

5 The **impulse duration** does not usually change with malfunction of the pulse generator lead as that is fixed in the generator output circuit. It can change (a) if it is a programmable function and may have been spontaneously reprogrammed, (b) it may have been inadvertently reprogrammed (or without the knowledge of the pacer clinic), (c) a change may have occurred in the generator output circuit, (d) as increase in pulse duration has been made an accompaniment and indicator of power source

WILL RECORDS (name) / version 05 DATE 052777

NAME _____

AGE 71 SEX M

WEIGHT 175 HEIGHT 5'10"

ADDRESS 45 JEFFERSON ST CIB

PACEMAKER MODEL M 541

COMPANY 2753/31

ELECTRODE V 1 16 #20661 4/7/75

MEET-6917-35 - A052370

MONTHS USE ELECTRODE 26 PACER 26

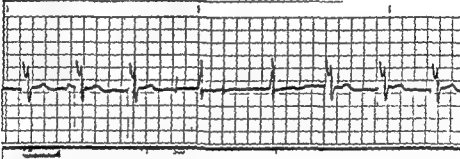
NON TRIGGERED/ASYNCHRONOUS RATE 71 7

MAGNETIC RATE 71 0 /min

ALGEBRAIC MODEL
POLARITY LINE POLARIZED
BILUNOLIS (100) 20

L-70
PULSE DURATION 1.4 msec PLATEAU 1.4 msec MAXIMUM AMPLITUDE 4.4 mV

REPRESENTATIVE RHYTHM STRIP LEAD II



THRESHOLD BELOW T-100

UNDERLYING RHYTHM	TRIGGERED RESPONSE	MAGNETIC RESPONSE	SOUND
PROBABLE JUNCTIONAL RHYTHM	NORMAL	NORMAL	HEARD

INTERPRETATION V-INHIBITED (VVI) PACER ENTIRELY IN FIXED MODE

SENSING ABILITY CONFIRMED BY INHIBITION BY EXTERNAL TRIGGER -

NORMAL FUNCTION

THANK YOU FOR THE COURTESY OF THIS R. E. RAL.

DATE NEXT VISIT 092677

© J.W. Eicher MD Seymour Forum MD J.B. Fisher MD

Fig 6 A typical data sheet for a patient visit. Included are: oscilloscopic display of the stimulus artifact and scale factors; patient identification data including name, age, insurance data, address, telephone number, and nearest relative; pacemaker identification data including model and serial number, date of first pacing, and date of implant of the present pulse generator; and the age of the generator; electrode identification data including manufacturer, model, and serial number; a typical electrocardiogram; and if the pacer is not inhibited by spontaneous cardiac activity, external triggering to demonstrate continued sensitivity and the underlying paced rhythm (additional artifacts—center).

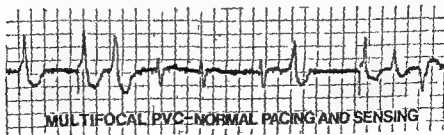


Fig 7 Telephone transmission showing normal pacing and sensing and as well multifocal premature ventricular contractions

depletion (along with rate change) it will occur as the battery (or cell) voltage decreases (see Cardiac Pacing and Pacemakers VI Fig 8)

6. The *impulse interval* is the reciprocal of the generator rate and decreases (rarely increases) as an indicator of battery depletion

The electrocardiogram should be used to check pacing and sensing function. Whether or not sensing is shown to be normal on ECG the pacer should be driven by stimulation with an external pacer (chest wall stimulation) via the intact skin to determine its response refractory period if necessary and the presence of partial recycling²⁸ should that be present (Fig 6)

Once all measurements are completed it is very likely that an adequate determination can be made of the state of pacemaker function and the nature of the malfunction if any

Transtelephone monitoring

There are 150 000 to 200 000 patients in the USA with implanted cardiac pacemakers. It is impossible for all to be observed as outpatients on a schedule sufficiently comprehensive to detect all or even most of these failures. Several of the most important determinations in pacer follow up is the ECG, the rate in free running and magnet mode and in part the stimulus artifact can be converted into tones which can be transmitted via telephone, decoded and reconstructed to indicate the state of pacemaker function. As telephone service is ubiquitous in the USA patients can be monitored as frequently as necessary with minimal dislocation and can be brought into the clinic only if uncertainty exists if x ray or more exacting electronic analysis is required or if intervention is indicated. In areas where no pacemaker clinic exists transtelephone monitoring is a satisfactory replacement where a clinic does exist telephone monitoring is part of the technique

Purposes of transtelephone monitoring

- 1 Careful follow up to provide maximum patient safety and longevity of the pacing system
- 2 Careful observation of pulse generator series which are suspect on a recall list or are beginning to show early and as yet indistinct signs of malfunction
- 3 ECG monitoring for an intercurrent arrhythmia

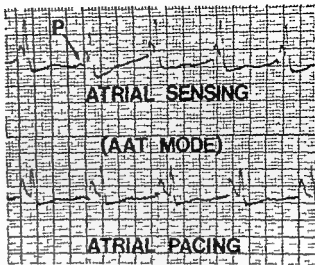


Fig 8 Normal pacing and sensing seen on an ECG transmitted by telephone. The pacing mode is atrial triggered so that stimuli follow the P wave during normal sensing (above) and produce P waves (below)

4 Follow up as a laboratory resource for the physician who makes the decision concerning his patient

5 Extension of pacer follow up to areas remote from a pacemaker clinic and for patients unable to travel

Varieties of transtelephone monitoring

Rate Only Initially monitoring was rate only no indicator of ventricular capture existed. It depended for effectiveness on the presumption that a pacer impulse consistently provided ventricular capture once an electrode was demonstrably stable. In only one instance did an error occur in which stimuli did not produce a ventricular response. Nevertheless this approach is now obsolete.¹

Rate and non ECG indicator of ventricular capture Two varieties of non electrocardiographic indicator of ventricular capture exist

1 Rate and digital plethysmography was adapted from the rate only technique because of the occasional need to determine whether ventricular capture had occurred. This technique is somewhat better than rate only but almost certainly allows false positive and negative interpretations which have never been reported.²¹

2 Rate with detection and discrimination of pacing and tracking pulses which are used in two different pulse generators.²² There is no specific indicator of ventricular capture by the stimulus

Table I Telephone monitoring schedule

Months in 1972		Months in 1973	
1 6	Q 2 Mo	1	Weekly
7 10	Q 1 Mo	2 18	Q 2 Mo
16 17	Q 2 Wk	19 24	Q 1 Mo
18	Weekly	24 30	Q 2 Wk
		30	Weekly

Table II Transtelephone monitoring 1191 patients—(10/13/69 to 1/31/77)

Failures detected	524
Errors (FTM—rate only)	3
Loss of pacing (IAIT)	8
Lead fracture	16
Dead (pacer OK)	163
Elective end of TTM	151
Presently active	326

A spontaneous beat has a shorter duration tracking pulse into it which the telephone monitor can distinguish. It is assumed that the tracking pulse responds to spontaneous beats but this is not certain.

Rate and electrocardiogram

This approach is widely used, provides the pacemaker rate during the free running and magnet modes and a simultaneously transmitted electrocardiogram to confirm capture and sensing. This technique provides an electrocardiogram which is universally understood as an indicator of cardiac activity. The device is sufficiently simple so that individual patients can readily use it at home.

Rate electrocardiogram and electronic analysis

This is the most sophisticated system of data transmission and provides the greatest amount of data. As the technique and transmitter are complex, the patient must travel to the transmitter (perhaps in a physician's office) from which data is transmitted to a central facility.

Electrocardiography in transtelephone monitoring

The ECG monitors provide data and pacer stimuli similar to that of conventional electrocardiography and indicate failure to sense, pace or both as well as clear cut indication of normal function (Fig 7).

Perhaps the most serious artifact is that caused by the single ECG lead, one in which electrodes are placed on both limbs. The stimulus or the QRS complex may be isoelectric or indistinct. Telephone line noise, movement artifacts and electrical transients may occur as well as 60 Hz interference. If the pacemaker rate in the magnetic mode must be determined, the patient places the magnet over the pulse generator (Fig 8). If a tremor is present it will be transmitted to the ECG and if the patient cannot accurately place the magnet, an incorrect rate may be found. The induction of a competitive pacemaker rhythm is benign. Intercurrent findings may include premature ventricular contractions, runs of ventricular tachycardia, the presence of atrial fibrillation, etc.

The monitoring schedule

The schedule should conform as much as possible to the anticipated failure pattern of the generator and the lead system. Where a pulse generator system is newly available and no clear cut pattern is known, a decision can be made to monitor according to a previous projection. If the unit is known to be in danger of premature power source depletion or electronic failure, more frequent monitoring can be undertaken.

The two dominant power sources, the mercury-zinc battery, which is still used and useful for short duration application (3 to 4 years) and the variety of lithium based cells for smaller or longer lasting generators, should be monitored weekly after implant for one month to detect electrode failure. If the electrode remains stable, less frequent monitoring can begin. For the mercury-zinc cell pulse generator, weekly monitoring is begun at 30 months in anticipation of the steep rate decline accompanying battery depletion. For the lithium based power source, which shows a progressive rather than a sudden decline, monitoring monthly begins at 30 months (Table I).

Results

Only three errors have been made by our program: two with rate only monitoring with a normal rate but without consistent capture in one and in another rate was stable and ventricular capture consistent during each transmission. As battery voltage had declined between transmissions, intermittent pacing and asystole were demonstrated on subsequent direct examination.

The error rate for transtelephone monitoring is thus 3 out of 24 patients followed to pulse generator replacement or 0.56 per cent

Of 1191 patients followed since October, 1969 failure was detected in 524 sudden loss of pacing after a satisfactory transmission in 8 and lead fracture in 16. Death occurred in 163 though in none was it related to pacer malfunction. Despite careful follow up 151 patients terminated monitoring the majority for vacation travel not to be interrupted a few others because they tired of consistent monitoring and others at the election of the pacer staff. The last group were pacers in a careful observation of recall status in which we had decided that sudden electronic failure might occur between calls.

The total error and undetected cessation of pacing rate (for all causes) for transtelephone monitoring is 5 per cent (27 of 24) for patients followed to generator replacement. If the calculation is of all patients monitored assuming no deaths were pacer related then it is 2.3 per cent (77 of 1191) (Table II). In either event it provides far greater safety than can be achieved by any other system.

If we assume that most lead fractures are sudden events which ECG and rate cannot detect in advance (an assumption which is almost certainly correct) then the failures are 11 of 1191 or 0.9 per cent.

Because of the ability of transtelephone monitoring to provide careful widespread follow up readily performed by technical staff supporting the cardiologist and surgeon its utility remains great. Such follow up allows development of an accurate data base concerning pacemaker function. It should be extended to include additional patients but the call schedule must reflect the power source in the pacer being followed. It is inappropriate to test a lithium powered pacer as if it were powered by a mercury-zinc battery. Once this is accomplished appropriate utilization is achieved.

REFERENCES

1. Parsonnet V, Myers G H, Gilbert L and Zucker I R. Prediction of impending pacemaker failure in a pacemaker clinic. *Am J Cardiol* 25:311 1970.
2. Escher D J W and Furman S. Oscilloscopic and recent other methods of implantable pacemaker follow up. *Ann Cardiol Angiol* 20:33 1971.
3. Joffe R C, Romero L H, Beckman C B et al. A new solid-state long life lithium powered pulse generator. *Ann Thorac Surg* 18:479 1974.

4. Morse D P, Tesler U F and Lemole G F. The actual lifespan of pacemakers. *Chest* 64:434 1973.
5. Mugica J, Dubos M and Duconge R. Etude de la survie cumulee de 1637 stimulateurs cardiaques. *Arch Mal Coeur* 69:1051 1976.
6. Parsonnet V, Gilbert L and Zucker I R. Natural history of pacemaker wires. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:315 1973.
7. Parsonnet V. Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII. Power sources for implantable pacemakers. *AM HEART J* 94 Nos 4 and 5 October-November 1977.
8. Furman S and Escher D J W. Transtelephone pacemaker monitoring five years later. *Ann Thorac Surg* 20:36 1975.
9. Mantini E L, Majors R K, Kennedy J R and Lebo G R. A recommended protocol for pacemaker follow up: an analysis of 1705 implanted pacemakers. *Ann Thorac Surg* 24:67 1977.
10. Blitch M, Furman S., and Parsonnet V. Twelve month experience with commercially available cardiac pacemakers: a multicenter study (Abstr). *Am J Cardiol* 37:121 1976.
11. Personal Communication Intermedics Inc. March 10 1977.
12. Physician's Advisory American Technology Inc., February 19 1977.
13. Bluestone R and Harris A. The aftercare of artificially paced patients. *Br Med J* 1:1589 1965.
14. Knuckey L, McDonald R and Sloman G. Method of testing implanted cardiac pacemakers. *Br Heart J* 27:483 1965.
15. Van den Berg J W, Rodrigo F A, Thalen H J Th and Koops J. Photoanalysis of the condition of implanted pacemakers and electrode circuits. *Proc K Ned Akad Wet* 70:419 1967.
16. Furman S, Escher D J W, Parker B and Solomon N. Electronic analysis for pacemaker failure. *Ann Thorac Surg* 8:57 1969.
17. Sowton E. Detection of impending pacemaker failure. *Israel J Med Sci* 3:203 1967.
18. Furman S, Escher D J W and Parker B. The pacemaker follow up clinic. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 14:515 1972.
19. Parsonnet V, Cuddy T E, Escher D J W., et al. A permanent pacemaker capable of external non-invasive programming. *Trans Soc Artif Intern Organs* 29:24 1973.
20. Nasrallah A, Hall R J, Garcia E, Kyger E R, Hallman G L and Cooley D A. Runaway pacemaker in seven patients: a persisting problem. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 69:365 1975.
21. Bramowitz A D, Smith J W, Eber L M et al. Runaway pacemaker: a persisting problem. *J A M A* 228:340 1974.
22. Thalen H J Th and Van den Berg J W. Follow up of patients with implanted pacemakers. *Israel J Med Sci* 5:819 1969.
23. Grogler F M. Long term experience with the EM 169 Vano pacemaker. *Electromedica* 4:133 1975.
24. Furman S, Garvey J and Hurrel P. Pulse duration variation and electrode size as factors in pacemaker longevity. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surgery* 69:387 1975.
25. Green G D. Assessment of cardiac pacemakers: face maker frontal plane vectors. *AM HEART J* 81:1 1971.
26. Feldman A., Dobrow R J and Katz A M. Phantom pacemaker programming (Abstr). *Am J Cardiol* 39:395 1975.
27. Barold S S, Pupillo G A, Gouda J J., and Linhart J W. Chest wall stimulation in evaluation of patients with

- implanted ventricular inhibited demand pacemakers Br Heart J 32 783 1970
- 28 Barold S S Gudula J J Banner R L Litman G I and Goldstein S Interpretation of complex demand pacemaker arrhythmias Br Heart J 3 312 1972
- 29 Parsonnet V A survey of cardiac pacing in the United States and Canada in Cardiac pacing edited by H J Th Thalen Assen The Netherlands 1973 Royal Van Gorcum Ltd p 41
- 30 Furman S Parker B and Escher D J W Transtelephone pacemaker clinic J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 61 827 1971
- 31 Pennock R S Dresfus L S Morse D P and Watanabe Y Cardiac pacemaker function J A M A 222 1379 1972
- 32 Grunkemeier G L Dobbs J L and Starr A Statistical analysis of pacemaker follow up data rate stability and reliability Circulation 53 241 1976
- 33 Furman S Transtelephone observation of implanted cardiac pacemakers Med Instrument 7 196 1973
- 34 Ruben S Sealed zinc-mercuric oxide cells for implantable cardiac pacemakers Ann N Y Acad Sci 167 67, 1969

Viruses in Balkan nephritis

That Balkan nephritis (BN)—a familial slowly progressive degenerative disorder of the kidneys—might be of viral etiology was not suspected until Georgescu and colleagues demonstrated by electron microscopy the presence of reovirus-like particles in renal parenchymal cells of patients dying of this condition. The round particles observed in the cytoplasm of tubular epithelial cells varied in size from 50 to 90 nm. and exhibited an electron-dense central core, surrounded by a distinct peripheral layer. Formerly clinical and laboratory findings failed to suggest an infectious etiology. The atypical clinical course (except for intercurrent or terminal infection), the lack of a regularly antecedent illness and of typical pathological reactions spoke against infection.

Encouraged by this preliminary evidence we initiated a systematic search for hidden viruses in the kidneys of BN patients. In the last several years an increasing number of viruses have been found to be carried in the urine of man. However we succeeded to recover only an adenovirus strain from the urines of clinically confirmed BN patients and there was circumstantial evidence that this strain was an accidental passenger virus with no relationship to the patient's illness at the time of demise. Our attempts at uncovering latent viruses by cell cultivation have been handicapped by lack of satisfactory virus-harbouring tissue. We were not successful in propagating autopsy material and biopsies often failed to provide renal tissue because of the advanced atrophy and sclerosis of this organ. Moreover fragments were frequently obtained from fibrous connective tissue rather than from the renal parenchyma, and resulted in monolayers of fibroblast-type cells in culture. However long-term organ cultures and co-cultivation of kidney fragments and trypsin-dispersed human embryo kidney cells also yielded negative results and it became thus apparent that the major obstacle in isolating the involved agent consisted in the fastidious, difficult nature of the virus. On the other hand we have recovered several etiopathic agents from throat swabs and urine specimens of family members sharing the housing and living conditions of BN patients. Some of these agents could readily be identified as adenovirus or echovirus strains, whereas other isolates still await identification.

Current epidemiological data with the highest incidence of BN in a family of the kind bearing age suggested that a vertically transmitted agent of low grade infectivity might be involved. With maternal infection progressing during pregnancy the fetus may become chronically infected and this infection may persist through birth and for a variable period afterward. Several studies of intrauterine infections are based on the fact that the fetus is immunologically

already from the twentieth week of gestation. As IgA and IgM antibodies are not transferred from the mother, their presence in the cord blood indicates a fetal response to a prenatal antigenic stimulus. We used the immunodiffusion method to test this possibility by screening sera of newborns from the endemic and a control area for raised IgA and IgM levels suggestive of intrauterine infection. The non-specificity of this method rendered it suitable for checking infections of unknown etiology. However this study did not disclose any statistically significant difference of the incidence of infection in the endemic and the control area.

The assumption that BN might be a late post-infectious phenomenon or a chronic state of childhood illness was hardly tenable since we could establish no regularly antecedent disease. The contention that the antecedent infection might be inapparent was disturbingly difficult to investigate and could only be tested sero-epidemiologically. The hypothesis implied that all viruses are suspected which are able to cause mild or inapparent but persistent infection in children. However sera from 35 patients with BN, 35 cases of lupus nephritis and 105 selected healthy controls matched for age, sex and residence yielded no consistent pattern of antibody to echovirus and adenovirus, herpes virus hominis Types 1 and 2, ground squirrel herpes virus human murine and ground squirrel cytomegalovirus, mumps, respiratory syncytial, parainfluenza, influenza A and B, Sindbis, West Nile, hyperimmune and reovirus antigens.

The existence of natural foci of viral infection in areas endemic of BN would afford an attractive explanation for the very restricted geographical distribution of this disease. Epidemiological search for possible natural foci led to the isolation, identification and characterization of a trible type arbovirus strain from *Haemaphysalis punctata* ticks of several novel cytomegaloviruses from wild mice of the *Mus musculus* and *Microtus arvalis* genera and from the ground squirrel (*Citellus citellus*) as well as to the recovery of a ground squirrel herpes virus. All these viruses had features which appeared relevant to the implication of viruses in renal disease. The trible-like arbovirus induced in mice foetal degenerative lesions in the tubular segment of the nephron. Cytomegalovirus of *Mus musculus* mice caused glomerulonephritis and was found to be under genetic control of the natural host etc. Nevertheless, none of these viruses shared morphological and/or biological features of the viruslike particles seen by electron microscopy and there was no evidence to link any of them with the etiology of BN.

In spite of the fact that our studies failed to elicit a recoverable virus from the kidneys of BN patients and that

the influence on the carrier host of the reoviruslike agent is not yet understood. The possibility of an infectious etiology of BN was further supported by the demonstration of virus like particles in renal biopsy specimens of three further BN patients as well as by the findings of Apostolov and colleagues who lately described corona virus particles in the cytoplasm of renal cells obtained by biopsy from patients with clinically confirmed BN (corona viruses have previously been named reo like, reovirus like or difficult viruses etc). Since no *in vitro* serologic procedure has been developed as a useful diagnostic tool in this disease and the involved virus has not been cultivated in tissue culture or laboratory hosts little is known of the nature of this agent. Repetition of such attempts and extension of the studies to embrace most of the modern techniques of virology are prerequisite to any progress in this field. Meanwhile evidence of viral etiology in BN is still entirely morphological.

Leonida Georgescu M.D. Ph.D.

Bob Litvac M.D.

Department of Pathology and Laboratory of
Electron Microscopy Timișoara Medical Institute

Peter Diosi M.D. Ph.D.

Livia Plavogin M.D. Ph.D.

Georgeta Herzog D.Chem.

Virology Unit The Medical Research Center
Timișoara Rumania

REFERENCES

1. Apostolov K, Spasić P and Bojanić N. Evidence of viral aetiology in Endemic (Balkan) nephropathy. *Lancet* 2 1271 1975.
2. Diosi P, Arcan P, Babușceac L and Moldovan E. Identification of a cytomegalovirus recovered from field mice. *Pathol. Microbiol. (Basel)* 33 178 1977.
3. Diosi P, Arcan P and Plavogin L. Genetic control of resistance to mouse cytomegalovirus infection. *Arch. Ges. Virusforsch.* 44 23 1974.
4. Diosi P and Babușceac L. Ground squirrel cytomegalovirus. Biological and physico chemical properties. *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 31 157 1970.
5. Diosi P, Plavogin L, Arcan P and David C. Recovery of a new herpesvirus from the ground squirrel (*Citellus citellus*). *Pathol. Microbiol. (Basel)* 42 42 1975.
6. Georgescu L and Diosi P. Balkan nephritis. A synthetic view of 50 studied cases. *Morphol. Embryol. (Bucharest)* 22 13 1976.
7. Georgescu L, Litvac B, Mănescu N, Petrović A, Schwartzkopf A and Zosin C. Particules virales dans le rein de la Néphropathie endémique balkanique. *Sem. Hôp. Paris* 46 3526 1970.
8. Topciu VI, Roșu N, Georgescu L, Gherman D, Arcan P and Csáky N. Isolation of a cytopathic agent from the tick *Haemaphysalis punctata*. *Acta Virol. (Praha)* 12 287 1968.

Marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea*

During the past several years numerous studies involving digoxin pharmacokinetics and bioavailability have been reported. However relatively few studies have been directed to the actual mechanism of digoxin absorption and in particular to the influence of factors such as altered intestinal motility and transit time, intestinal disease, and the role of the enterohepatic circulation. From these studies it does seem apparent that disturbances of normal gastrointestinal function might well result in a significant alteration of digoxin bioavailability. We would like to report such a circumstance involving an individual who demonstrated profound differences in serum digoxin levels during an acute transient diarrheal illness.

A 24 year old healthy male volunteer received four 0.25 mg digoxin tablets (Lanoxin, Burroughs Wellcome, Lot 022 1) as part of a more extensive study of digoxin absorption and

pharmacokinetics. Three hours after ingesting the drug the patient developed repeated episodes of watery diarrhea which persisted throughout the subsequent 24 hours. A total of 15 serial blood samples were drawn during the first 24 hours following which a single blood sample was obtained every 24 hours for three days. Six weeks following this illness the patient was restudied in a healthy state using the same protocol with tablets from the same lot. The serum digoxin concentrations were determined in duplicate using an I^{125} radioimmunoassay (Schwarz/Mann) with the subject's digoxin in free control plasma serving as the blank for the standard curve done simultaneously with experimental samples. The resultant serum levels were plotted against time for both treatments (Fig. 1). Since the patient was involved in a larger study which involved intravenous administration of 1 mg of digoxin it was possible to calculate the absolute bioavailability of the tablets by the area under the curve method. Although the time to reach peak serum levels did not differ and the peak levels were similar the calculated absolute bioavailability of the tablets given when the patient developed diarrhea (16 per cent) was substantially less than when the drug was administered under normal circumstances (84 per cent).

This study was supported in part by grants from the Central Ohio Heart Chapter of the American Heart Association, the National Heart and Lung Institute training grant No. 5 T01 HL05968, the Clinical Research Center of the Ohio State University, Philip Roxane Laboratories and Medicinal Chemistry Training grant GM 1949 (NIH).

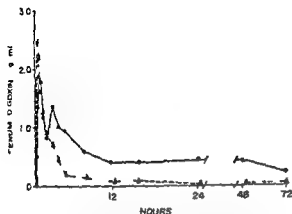


Fig 1 Graph showing serum digoxin concentration versus time. The solid line with circles represents the normal clinical state. The broken line with triangles indicates the state after the onset of diarrhea. Note that the initial peak serum concentrations are similar; however, the drug is rapidly eliminated from the body after the onset of diarrhea.

Despite the fact that this study involved only a single dose of digoxin, we feel that the magnitude of the observed effect suggests that diarrhea may be of clinical importance in patients taking digoxin on a chronic basis. Although the mechanism responsible for such a dramatic alteration of serum digoxin levels cannot be established from the study, it is clearly not a result of vomiting or of incomplete ingestion of the tablets. Since the peak serum levels and peak times did not appreciably differ in the two studies, the initial absorption of digoxin prior to the development of diarrhea was probably normal. The pronounced difference following onset of diarrhea is suggestive of a profound increase in fecal elimination of the drug. Mechanisms which could explain these observed differences include more rapid elimination of undissolved drug from the gastrointestinal tract, altered intestinal permeability, increased secretion of digoxin into the gastrointestinal tract, and interruption of the enterohepatic circulation.

We report this observation to call attention to the fact that acute diarrhea appeared to have a marked influence upon serum digoxin levels and to point out the need for further studies to more fully elucidate the effects of gastrointestinal disturbances on digoxin elimination, particularly in the chronically digitalized patient. If confirmed by more extensive

studies, this finding may prove to be of clinical importance when severe diarrhea supervenes in such patients.

Albert J. Kolibash, MD

Assistant Professor

Department of Medicine

College of Medicine

William G. Kramer, PhD

Graduate Research Associate

College of Pharmacy

Richard H. Reuning, PhD

Associate Professor

College of Pharmacy

James H. Caldwell, MD

Associate Professor

Department of Medicine

College of Medicine

Ohio State University

466 W. Tenth Ave.

Columbus, Ohio 43210

REFERENCES

1. Lindenbaum J, Mellow M H, Blackstone M O et al: Variation in biologic availability of digoxin from four preparations. *N Engl J Med* 285:1344, 1971
2. Doherty J E: The clinical pharmacology of digitalis glycosides. *Am J Med Sci* 255:359, 1968
3. Manninen V, Melin J, Apajalahti A et al: Altered absorption of digoxin in patients given propantheline and metoclopramide. *Lancet* 1:398, 1973
4. Hizer W D, Smith T W, and Goldfinger S E: Absorption of digoxin in patients with malabsorption syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 285:257, 1971
5. Lauterbach F: The intestinal secretion of cardiotonic steroid investigations on the absorption mechanism. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol* 264:67, 1969
6. Caldwell J H, Caldwell P., Beachler C et al: Intestinal secretion of H-digoxin (Abstr). *Clin Res* 21:817, 1973
7. Doherty J E, Flanagan W J, Murphy M L et al: Trinitated digoxin. XIV. Enterohepatic circulation, absorption and excretion studies in human volunteers. *Circulation* 42:86, 1970
8. Caldwell J H, and Cline C T: Biliary excretion of H-digoxin in man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 19:410, 1976
9. Wagner J G: Biopharmaceutics and relevant pharmacokinetics. first edition. Hamilton, Ill. 1971. Drug Intelligence Publications, pp 29-39

Survival curves applied to acute myocardial infarction

In some 50 per cent of cases—depending upon the criteria—a recognizable acute myocardial infarction is fatal in the first few weeks, although it may still contribute to death ultimately.

It is the possibility of preventing short-term deaths which is

the chief justification for intensive care and resuscitation procedures. Arising out of this has been an increased attention to numbers dying, or surviving, as a function of the time elapsing since the onset of acute symptoms.

Short-term death is not always instantaneous but occurs at

a steadily diminishing frequency over a period of weeks. References to a high early mortality are too numerous to list and the use of time units of varying ratios—minutes, hours, days and weeks—over the period of mortality has probably been one factor helping to obscure the fact that the survival curve is a smooth one. A second factor is the need for a study population of many hundreds of thousands. Only a few population studies in the United Kingdom have been on a scale sufficient to generate a recognizable curve.³ Generally the mass of published data has been concerned with survival of those patients coming into medical care. When the deaths occurring in the same population before or without arrival of a physician are also counted—usually by a calculation involving multiple assumptions—then the two survival curves are seen to be wholly different.³ The true curve can be appreciated to lie in between that of unattended deaths and that of hospital fatalities which are predominantly early and late respectively.

The inverse exponential character of the survival curve (numbers surviving plotted against time) becomes clear when the appropriate variable is transformed by using a logarithmic scale. That the curve becomes straight if the time axis is chosen was demonstrated by Fulton and colleagues in relation to cumulative mortality, the converse of survival, and by Tunstall Pedoe⁴ using his own data.⁶ This was in accordance with other reports on infarction series⁵ where the authors had chosen coincidentally to transform the scale on the time axis by similar spacing of minutes, days and weeks. Transformation on the other axis can be seen in the considerable literature on the subject of survival curves as applied to life tables⁷ to mechanical components in industry⁸ to follow up of cancer⁹ and to groups of experimental animals following exposure to irradiation. Such survival curves have been found to follow a Gompertz-Makeham or a Weibull or a multiple logistic function. Curve fitting is not a mere academic exercise but facilitates study of the pathophysiological mechanisms such as autonomic nervous imbalance potentially modifiable.

An exponential Weibull distribution is preferred by Saracci¹⁰ to the exponential distribution *per se* since the latter implies that the rate of mortality stays constant with time whereas the rate or force of mortality starts off high and subsequently decreases somewhat when this is plotted as a function of time, the so-called Hazard Curve as opposed to the Survival Curve, although the same data are used. The numbers of temporary (less than 4 weeks) survivors do follow a simple negative exponential curve however and the writers found a coefficient of correlation within 1 per cent of unity for either sex within two series of 1 858 subjects and 998 subjects respectively.

Change from a high initial mortality to a lower one later has also been described as a Negative Aging Effect in considering the life of industrial components or a Type B Curve in radiobiology. When the later mortality increases then Positive Aging or a Type C survival curve showing a shoulder may become evident. Whether described graphically or by fitting equations the distortions of survival curves which result from active interventions will require the same kind of attention as one would devote to percentage increase of survivors in a more simple situation.

In the meantime and for many purposes thereafter the

exponential model is probably sufficiently accurate to allow us to quote the median duration of temporary survival. This the time by which 50 per cent of the short term mortality has occurred and its degree can take the place of mortalities at for instance 24 hours, 7 days and 48 days. The mix of early and late rescue cases may be invalidating much present assessment of exacerbating factors and of preventive or corrective measures.

Raymond Carlisle MA MD FRCP
Northwick Park Hospital
Harrow, Middlesex, England
A Fenton Leuts MSc PhD MB
Department of Health and Social Security
Elephant and Castle
London, England

REFERENCES

1. Fulton M, Juhan D G and Oliver M F. Sudden death and myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 39:1v 1969.
2. Regional office for Europe. Myocardial infarction community registers. Copenhagen 1976. World Health Organisation.
3. McNeilly R H and Pemberton J. Duration of last attack in 998 fatal cases of coronary artery disease and its relation to possible cardiac resuscitation. *Br Med J* 3:139 1968.
4. Armstrong A, Duncan B, Oliver M F, Juhan D G, Donald K W, Fulton M, Lutz W and Morrison S L. Natural history of acute coronary attacks. A community study. *Br Heart J* 34:67 1972.
5. Smylie H C, Taylor M P and Cunningham Green R A. Acute myocardial infarction in Doncaster II—Delays in admission and survival. *Br Med J* 1:34 1972.
6. Tunstall Pedoe H, Clayton D, Morris J N, Bragden W and McDonald L. Coronary heart attacks in east London. *Lancet* 2:833 1975.
7. Tunstall Pedoe H. Myocardial infarction in east London. *Br Heart J* 37:550 1975.
8. Kallen L J. Incidence and presentation of myocardial infarction in an English community. *Br Heart J* 35:616 1973.
9. Gompertz B. On the nature of the function expressive of the law of human mortality and on a new mode of determining the value of life contingencies. *Phil Trans R Soc Lond* 115:513 1825.
10. Broadbent S. Simple mortality rates. *Applied Statistics* 7:86 1958.
11. Chiang C L. A stochastic study of the life table and its applications. I. Probability distributions of the biometric functions. *Biometrics* 16:618 1960.
12. Epstein H. The exponential distribution and its role in life testing. *Ind Qual Control* 15:4 1958.
13. Berkson J and Gage R P. Calculation of survival rates for cancer. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 25:270 1950.
14. Cutler S J and Ederer F. Maximum utilization of the life table method in analyzing survival. *J Chronic Dis* 8:699 1958.
15. Zelen M. Application of exponential models to problems in cancer research. *J R Stat Soc* 129:368 1966.
16. Berg J W and Robbins G F. The failure of a model to predict cancer survival. *J Chronic Dis* 20:809 1967.
17. Sacher G A. On the statistical nature of mortality with especial reference to chronic radiation mortality. *Radiol* 67:250 1956.

18. Partridge J H, Adgey A A J., Geddes J S., and Webb S W. The acute coronary attack. London 1955 Pitman Medical.
19. Saracci R. Survival after myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1 1970 1972.
20. Gehan E A. Estimating survival functions from the life table. *J Chronic Dis* 21 629 1969.

21. Carlisle R. and Lewis A F. Exponential curve of temporary survival after myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1 803 972, 1976.
22. Burch, P R J. The biology of cancer. A new approach. Lancaster 1976. Medical and Technical Publishing p 38.

Of Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction

The term Ewart's sign was introduced to indicate a cluster of crepant rales posterior to a large heart and produced by compression atelectasis. But it is interesting that the lungs posterior to the heart often reveal crepant rales shortly after the onset of myocardial infarction or in association with acute coronary insufficiency even in the absence of cardiac enlargement. These rales slowly subside and disappear in a few hours to 4 or 5 days. The precise mechanism of these rales is certainly not clear. It may be a mild form of cardiac causalgia (*pericardial minor*). These rales are often not noted by the physician unless he carefully examines his patient. Left ventricular congestive heart failure alone cannot be responsible for the sharply localized cluster of rales. Congestive failure of the acutely damaged or ischemic left ventricle may be a contributing factor. However if congestive failure of the left ventricle were entirely responsible for this finding the

rales would not necessarily be sharply located only posterior to the heart. I would postulate that the major factor responsible for these rales originates from the heart itself by mechanisms that produce reflex vasoconstriction of the small pulmonary vessels i.e. arterioles and veins, with the accumulation of small amounts of intra alveolar edema fluid. This may be further evidence of a disturbance in the synchronizing mechanisms of the two-pump system of the heart.

C F Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana
New Orleans, Louisiana

REFERENCE

1. Burch G E. A primer of congestive heart failure. Springfield, 1964. Charles C Thomas Publisher.

a steadily diminishing frequency over a period of weeks. References to a high early mortality are too numerous to list and the use of time units of varying ratios—minutes, hours, days and weeks—over the period of mortality has probably been one factor helping to obscure the fact that the survival curve is a smooth one. A second factor is the need for a study population of many hundreds of thousands. Only a few population studies in the United Kingdom have been on a scale sufficient to generate a recognizable curve.¹⁰ Generally the mass of published data has been concerned with survival of those patients coming into medical care. When the deaths occurring in the same population before or without arrival of a physician are also counted—usually by a calculation involving multiple assumptions—then the two survival curves are seen to be wholly different.¹¹ The true curve can be appreciated to lie in between that of unattended deaths and that of hospital fatalities which are predominantly early and late respectively.

The inverse exponential character of the survival curve (numbers surviving plotted against time) becomes clear when the appropriate variable is transformed by using a logarithmic scale. That the curve becomes straight if the time axis is chosen was demonstrated by Fulton and colleagues in relation to cumulative mortality, the converse of survival, and by Tunstall Pedoe using his own data.¹² This was in accordance with other reports on infarction series,¹³ where the authors had chosen, coincidentally, to transform the scale on the time axis by similar spacing of minutes, days and weeks. Transformation on the other axis can be seen in the considerable literature on the subject of survival curves as applied to life tables, to mechanical components in industry¹⁴ to follow up of cancer and to groups of experimental animals following exposure to irradiation.¹⁵ Such survival curves have been found to follow a Gompertz-Makeham, a Weibull or a multiple logistic function. Curve fitting is not a mere academic exercise but facilitates study of the pathophysiological mechanisms, some such as autonomic nervous imbalance, potentially modifiable.

An exponential Weibull distribution is preferred by Saracci to the exponential distribution per se, since the latter implies that the rate of mortality stays constant with time whereas the rate or force of mortality starts off high and subsequently decreases somewhat when this is plotted as a function of time, the so-called Hazard Curve as opposed to the Survival Curve, although the same data are used. The numbers of temporary (less than 4 weeks) survivors do follow a simple negative exponential curve, however, and the writers found a coefficient of correlation within 1 per cent of unity for either sex within two series of 1 858 subjects and 998 subjects respectively.

Change from a high initial mortality to a lower one later has also been described as a Negative Aging Effect in considering the life of industrial components or as Type B Curve in radiobiology. When the later mortality increases, then Positive Aging or a Type C survival curve showing a shoulder may become evident. Whether described graphically or by fitting equations, the distortions of survival curves which result from active interventions will require the same kind of attention as one would devote to percentage increase of survivors in a more simple situation.

In the meantime and for many purposes thereafter the

exponential model is probably sufficiently accurate to allow us to quote the median duration of temporary survival. This the time by which 50 per cent of the short term mortality has occurred and its degree can take the place of mortalities at, for instance, 24 hours, 7 days and 48 days. The mix of early and late rescue cases may be invalidating much present assessment of exacerbating factors and of preventive or corrective measures.

Raymond Carlisle M.A. M.D. FRCP
Northwick Park Hospital
Harrow, Middlesex EN3 6LJ
A Fenton Lewis M.Sc. Ph.D. M.B.
Department of Health and Social Security
Elephant and Castle
London, England

REFERENCES

1. Fulton M, Julian D G and Oliver M F. Sudden death and myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 39:14 18¹ 1969.
2. Regional office for Europe. Myocardial infarction community registers. Copenhagen 1976. World Health Organisation.
3. McNeilly R H and Pemberton J. Duration of last attack in 998 fatal cases of coronary artery disease and its relation to possible cardiac resuscitation. *Br Med J* 3:139 1968.
4. Armstrong A, Duncan H, Oliver M F, Julian D G, Donald K W, Fulton M, Lutz W and Morrison S L. Natural history of acute coronary attacks. A community study. *Br Heart J* 34:67 1972.
5. Smylie H C, Taylor M P and Cunningham Green R A. Acute myocardial infarction in Doncaster II—Delays in admission and survival. *Br Med J* 1:34 1972.
6. Tunstall Pedoe H, Clayton D, Morris J N, Engden W and McDonald L. Coronary heart attacks in east London. *Lancet* 2:833 1975.
7. Tunstall Pedoe H. Myocardial infarction in east London. *Br Heart J* 37:550 1975.
8. Kinlen L J. Incidence and presentation of myocardial infarction in an English community. *Br Heart J* 35:616 1973.
9. Gompertz M. On the nature of the function expressive of the law of human mortality and on a new mode of determining the value of life contingencies. *Phil Trans R Soc Lond* 115:513 1825.
10. Broadbent M. Simple mortality rates. *Applied Statistics* 7:86 1958.
11. Chiang C L. A stochastic study of the life table and its applications. I. Probability distributions of the biometric functions. *Biometrics* 16:618 1960.
12. Epstein B. The exponential distribution and its role in life testing. *Ind Qual Control* 15:4 1958.
13. Berkson J and Gage R P. Calculation of survival rates for cancer. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 25:270 1950.
14. Cutler S J and Ederer F. Maximum utilization of the life table method in analyzing survival. *J Chronic Dis* 8:699 1958.
15. Zelen M. Application of exponential models to problems in cancer research. *J R Stat Soc* 129:368 1966.
16. Berg J W and Robbins G F. The failure of a model to predict cancer survival. *J Chronic Dis* 20:809 1967.
17. Sacher G A. On the statistical nature of mortality with especial reference to chronic radiation mortality. *Radiology* 67:250 1956.

nary related ischemia comes from the left ventricle. In stress testing both ST segment depression and R wave amplitude are seen to fluctuate with respiration. When this is observed the depth of the ST depression increases with inspiration as does the amplitude of the R wave. The change in R wave amplitude with increasing stroke volume has been termed the "Brody effect" (Fig 1).

The above tracing is a typical example recorded on a 63-year-old man who had severe three vessel disease documented by angiography. In an attempt to elucidate the mechanism of left ventricular pressures at the time of severe ischemia were recorded when respiratory related ST segment depression was observed. It can be seen in Fig 2 that as ST segment depression deepens it is associated with an increase in left ventricular end-diastolic pressure, the most common hemodynamic correlate of myocardial ischemia. It would seem obvious that when the negative pressure in the thorax produced by inspiration pulls more blood into the right atrium, it must be passed on to the left ventricle. This volume load then increases wall tension and produces an elevation of diastolic filling pressure when the compliance is temporarily reduced by ischemia. Such a chain of events would explain the aggravation of angina reported.

I would therefore disagree with the assumption made by the authors and attribute the increase in angina associated with inspiration, to evidence of severe left ventricular ischemia and would predict that the patient not only has right coronary disease but multiple vessel involvement.

Myron H. Elvestad MD

Director, Division of Clinical Physiology
Clinical Professor of Medicine
University of California at Irvine
Memorial Hospital Medical Center
2801 Atlantic Ave
P.O. Box 1478
Long Beach, Calif 90801

REFERENCES

1. Brody D. A theoretical analysis of intra cavity blood mass influence on the heart lead relationship. *Circulation* 4:731 1956
2. Elvestad M. H. Stress testing principles and practice. Philadelphia 1975 F. A. Davis Company

Reply

To the Editor

Dr Elvestad's observation of ST segment depression concurrent with inspiration during heart catheterization is fascinating. However, according to his Fig 2, the ST segment depression occurred simultaneous with the beginning of inspiration. This is the point in time that the right ventricle, not the left, would be volume loaded. At least 5 and usually 7 and 8 seconds would be required for the increase in right ventricular stroke volume to cross the lung and reach the left ventricle even in the exercising heart. Moreover, during early inspiration, one would expect the augmented negative intrathoracic pressure to diminish left ventricular filling by momentarily reducing pressure in the left atrium. Dr Elvestad's hemodynamic and electrocardiographic observations do not fit with this expectation. If the timing of inspiration in his Fig 2 is correct, then an explanation other than volume loading must

be sought for ST segment depression and increase in left ventricular end-diastolic pressure during inspiration.

Returning to the original communication, our patient (a 42-year-old physician) related that his pain increased toward the end of inspiration, certainly well before 7 seconds after right ventricular filling increases because of inspiration. This time sequence together with the subsequent development of inferior wall infarct is why we thought that the right ventricle might be implicated in his pain. A negative stress electrocardiogram prior to his myocardial infarction and a continuing pain free clinical course even during exercise ever since his myocardial infarction makes severe multiple vessel disease unlikely.

D. I. Levine MD

Division of Cardiology
University of Toronto Clinic
Sunnybrook Medical Centre
2075 Bayview Ave
Toronto Ontario M4N 3M5
Canada

The treadmill re-examined

To the Editor

I would like to make a few comments regarding your article "Now the treadmill" published in the November 1976 issue of *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL*.

During the past 16 years I have had the opportunity to perform over 90,000 maximal performance treadmill stress tests. This encompasses 10 years in the United States Air Force and six years of private practice in Dallas. Even though the stress tests are maximal performance, there have been only five significant problems. Three of these were heart attacks that occurred within 24 hours following the stress test (all survived without major complications) and two cases of ventricular fibrillation. In the latter cases one required electrical defibrillation and the other reverted spontaneously. Both patients survived and had no further problems.

With this incidence of untoward response it does not appear that this procedure is dangerous and such stress testing should be limited to hospitals only.

With the support of the Institute for Aerobics Research we are accurately quantifying and evaluating all treadmill stress testing done at the Cooper Clinic. The following tables (Tables I and II) provide details on the 8,139 treadmill tests performed at the Cooper Clinic between November 1972 and December 1975. Of this total 14 per cent were abnormal with 568 (7 per cent) equivocal and 572 (7 per cent) positive. Of the 7,023 with normal resting ECGs, the percentage with abnormal treadmill ECGs was 10.2 per cent, 5.7 per cent equivocal, and 4.4 per cent positive. Since some of these were repeat tests, the tables separate first from subsequent visits. For the first visit population, equivocal tests occurred in 260 of 5,019 cases with normal resting ECGs (5.2 per cent) and positive in 278 of 5,019 (4.5 per cent). On the first visit, 9.8 per cent of males with normal resting ECGs had positive treadmill ECGs with half equivocal and half positive.

In reviewing this data it is obvious that many people are totally unaware of probable heart disease since they are asymptomatic and their resting electrocardiograms are

Inspiration and angina pectoris

To the Editor

A few comments are in order concerning the article "The influence of inspiration on angina pectoris" published in the October 1976 issue of AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL (92:37, 1976) Buda and

Levene's deduction that angina aggravated by inspiration comes from the right ventricle is appealing but most likely is in error

Repeated observations in our laboratory suggest that inspira-

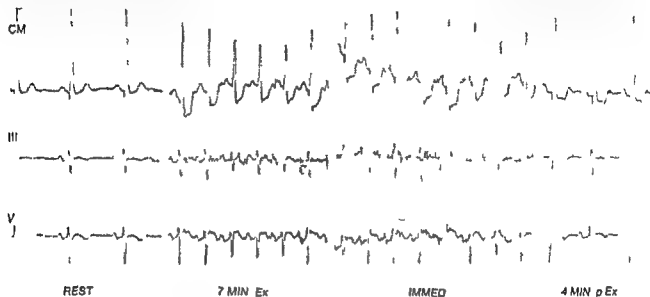


Fig 1 Exercise tracing of a 63 year old man with severe three vessel disease. Note the increase in R wave and the associated augmentation of the S T segment depression. The increase in R waves consistently correlated with inspiration. (From Ellestad M H Stress testing principles and practice Philadelphia 1975 F A Davis Company. Published with permission.)

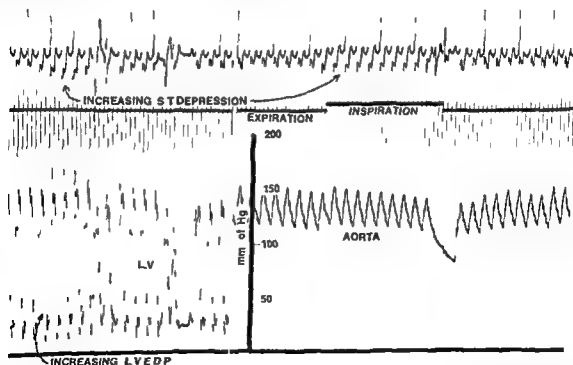


Fig 2 Left ventricular pressure tracings in a patient with severe three vessel disease (different patient from Fig. 1) who had an increase in left ventricular end diastolic pressure with each inspiration correlating with the increasing S-T depression on the electrocardiogram. (From Ellestad M H Stress testing principles and practice Philadelphia 1975 F A Davis Company. Published with permission.)

Anterior conduction delay

To the Editor

Anterior (left middle fascicular) delay is an important cause of prominent right precordial R waves and was properly diagnosed by Drs. Burchell and Reed (in their Fig. 3) in their paper on machine processed electrocardiography diagnosis.

This phenomenon is often encountered in clinical electrocardiography and vectorcardiography practice and should be reported as large anterior QRS forces consistent with dorsal infarction or anterior conduction delay if right ventricular hypertrophy is clinically ruled out.

The vectorcardiographic loops in such patients are indistinguishable from some cases of right ventricular hypertrophy and from most cases of true dorsal infarction. When angiography and vectorcardiography are carried out in such patients (as in Burchell and Reed's reported case) the anterior descending artery is most commonly involved and indeed may be the only vessel involved.

Of great interest in their case is the reported disappearance of the large anterior forces following bypass graft of the left anterior descending artery. This certainly is consistent with a conduction delay on an ischemic basis improved after bypass.

Ira Hoffman MD FACC
Associate Professor of Medicine
State University of New York
at Stony Brook
South Shore Cardiology Group
173 Crote Ave
Cedarhurst N.Y. 11516

REFERENCES

- Burchell H and Reed J. A test experience with a machine processed electrocardiography diagnosis. The recognition of normal and some specific patterns. *Am Heart J* 92:7:3:19:6.
- Hoffman I, Mehta J, Hillebrandt J and Hambro R. Anterior conduction delay. A possible cause for prominent anterior QRS forces. *J Electrocardiol* 9:15:1976.

Noise reduction in ambulatory monitoring

To the Editor

Monitoring the electrocardiogram for long periods has become a standard and useful diagnostic procedure. Analysis by high speed scanning (Holter technique) or computer is often impeded by the presence of artifacts due to electrode movement. Electronic filtering may improve the diagnostic yield at the price of distorting the electrocardiogram. An expensive solution is offered by computer artifact recognition programs but even these have shortcomings.

Due to the widespread use of monitoring equipment we feel that drawing attention to an inexpensive method of reducing artifacts at source would be of value.

The origin of artifacts due to movement is complex but is mainly due to the presence of a direct potential of about 10 to 20 mV across a skin electrode-electrode interface. This potential is the resultant of electrolytic effects, possible leakage in the input circuitry of the amplifier and the skin potential of Tarchanoff.

Movement of the electrode on the skin causes a variation in contact resistance which is reflected as a changing potential at the input terminal of the amplifier (Ohm's law). Removing the epidermis may reduce these skin potentials and resultant artifacts by a factor of 20.

We clean the skin with ether to ensure adhesion. A 1 mm area is marked with a colored fiber tipped pen. A 1 mm diamond abrasive dental bit in a high speed (30,000 r.p.m.) Dremel Moto-tool (Model 288 Dremel Mfg. Co. Racine, Wisc. U.S.A.) is briefly touched to the marked area, leaving a 2 to 3 mm spot where the coloring and therefore outer layers of epidermis have been removed. Any pain experienced or blood drawn indicates that the epidermis has been penetrated and the procedure should then be repeated in an adjacent spot using less pressure on the drill.

Clean silver-silver chloride cup electrodes (e.g. Hewlett Packard Cat. No. 14068) are carefully filled with electrocardiographic paste and applied to the prepared skin area with standard double-sided adhesive discs. The discs are then further secured with an 8 cm square self-adhering foam pad (Neston brand Medical Products Division 3M Company, Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co. 3M Center St. Paul, Minn. 55107).

The electrode wires are taped to the skin with a Recton foam pad some distance from the electrode to prevent traction being transmitted to the electrode. A further precaution against displacement of the electrodes during the summer months is to harness the patient with a disposable tight fitting vest quickly and easily made from Elastomesh No. 6 Smith and Nephew Ltd.

Using this method we have performed over 1500 6-hour ambulant Holter tape recordings to analyze ventricular ectopic beats in postmyocardial infarction patients with less than 5 per cent of tapes showing artifacts that impede recognition of arrhythmias.

A.L. van Gelder M.B.Ch.B.
D.P. Myburgh M.B.Ch.B. FACC
Military Medical Institute
Vereeniging
P.O. Box 0133
Republic of South Africa

REFERENCE

- Myburgh, D. P. and van Gelder, A. L. Ventricular ectopic activity in chronic ischemic heart disease. *S Afr Med J* 50:1856:1976.

Mitral valve prolapse click syndrome in twins

To the Editor

We recently have been involved personally and professionally in the evaluation of identical twin subjects with echocardiographically documented mitral valve prolapse click syndrome. Rarely has this problem been reported in twins and not previously with echocardiographic confirmation.

Case 1 J.B.G. an asymptomatic currently healthy 30 year old physician without history of cardiovascular illness underwent a routine physical examination on discharge from the armed services. Numerous previous physical examinations

Table I Treadmill ECG results, by visit, sex and resting ECG status November, 1972 to December, 1975 Percentage normal, equivocal positive and abnormal (row percentages)

Resting ECG	Males				Females				Total group			
	Exercise ECG				Exercise ECG				Exercise ECG			
	Normal	Equi	Pos	Abn	Normal	Equi	Pos	Abn	Normal	Equi	Pos	Abn
First visits												
Normal	90.2	4.9	4.9	9.8	90.5	6.9	2.5	9.5	90.3	5.2	4.5	9.7
Abnormal	62.6	14.5	22.9	37.4	66.3	15.2	18.5	33.7	63.0	14.6	21.1	31.9
Total	86.8	6.1	7.1	13.2	87.9	7.8	4.3	12.1	87.0	6.3	6.7	13.0
Subsequent visits												
Normal	89.0	6.4	4.6	11.0	86.5	12.5	1.0	13.5	88.8	7.0	4.2	11.1
Abnormal	69.7	14.9	25.4	40.3	53.1	23.4	24.5	46.9	58.9	15.8	25.3	41.1
Total	84.1	7.8	8.1	15.9	80.2	14.4	5.4	19.8	83.7	8.5	7.8	16.3
All visits												
Normal	89.9	5.3	4.8	10.1	89.7	8.1	2.2	10.3	89.8	5.7	4.4	10.2
Abnormal	61.5	14.7	23.9	38.5	61.7	17.7	20.6	38.3	61.5	15.1	23.4	38.5
Total	86.0	6.6	7.4	14.0	86.1	9.4	4.5	13.9	86.0	7.0	7.0	14.0

Table II Treadmill ECG results by visit sex and resting ECG status November 1972 to December 1975 Numbers of patients in each category

Resting ECG	Males				Females				Total group			
	Exercise ECG				Exercise ECG				Exercise ECG			
	Normal	Equi	Pos	Total	Normal	Equi	Pos	Total	Normal	Equi	Pos	Total
First visits												
Normal	3 852	208	209	4 269	679	52	19	750	4 531	260	278	5 019
Abnormal	379	88	139	606	61	14	17	92	440	102	156	698
Total	4 231	296	348	4 875	740	66	36	842	4 971	362	384	5 117
Subsequent visits												
Normal	1 599	115	82	1 796	180	26	2	208	1 779	141	84	2 004
Abnormal	216	54	92	362	26	11	12	49	242	60	104	411
Total	1 815	169	174	2 158	206	37	14	257	2 021	206	188	2 415
All visits												
Normal	5 451	323	291	6 065	859	78	21	958	6 310	401	312	7 023
Abnormal	595	142	231	968	87	25	29	141	682	167	260	1 109
Total	6 046	465	522	7 033	946	103	50	1 099	6 992	568	572	8 137

normal. With this knowledge it has been possible to initiate an active intervention program changing some of their coronary risks and hopefully improving their prognosis. Regarding the latter there are several articles correlating abnormal treadmill stress tests positively with future coronary incidence.

Very recently published in the proceedings of the N Y Academy of Sciences is an article entitled "The important role of fitness determination and stress testing in predicting coronary incidence." In this article it was quite obvious that the abnormal stress electrocardiogram was the best predictor of impending heart problems (coronary heart disease, death, myocardial infarction or coronary artery bypass surgery).

In summary I do feel that treadmill stress testing has great potential in diagnosing heart disease and encouraging people to become engaged in preventive or rehabilitative health care

programs. It is a sensitive tool that can be used accurately in epidemiological studies in predicting coronary disease. Therefore I was surprised to see your article and wanted you to be aware of our work.

Kenneth H. Cooper MD
Executive Director
Aerobic Center
12100 Preston Rd
Dallas Texas 75230

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E. Now the treadmill! *Am Heart J* 92:671 1976
2. Cooper K H et al. The important role of fitness determination and stress testing in predicting coronary incidence. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 301:642 1977

artery disease. The electrocardiogram and posteroanterior and lateral chest roentgenograms were normal. An echocardiogram showed mitral leaflet prolapse. The twin's father, now dead, had no known evidence of cardiac click or murmur. There are no other siblings.

Discussion. Only two previous reports of mitral valve prolapse-click syndrome involve twins. In both sets associated congenital defects may have been present. The first report concerned 1¹/₂-year-old girls, both with midsystolic clicks. One had a late systolic murmur, and the other had aortic insufficiency. Their mother also had a midsystolic click. The second twinning involved 18-year-old girls; the first had a midsystolic click alone, and the second had a midsystolic click and a late systolic murmur. Both had high arched palates. Neither parent was affected. Echocardiographic data were not mentioned in either of the two accounts.

In the patients presented here, the late discovery of clicks, the fact that both twins had been examined previously on multiple occasions without auscultatory abnormalities, and the previously normal phonocardiographic study in Patient D E G are consistent with the natural history of the disorder. A common and of greater note is the absence of associated skeletal abnormalities or other cardiac auscultatory or elec-

trocardiographic findings (other than QRS amplitude in Patient D F G) and of exercise-induced arrhythmias.

Donald E. Girard, M.D.

Department of Medicine

University of Oregon Health

Sciences Center

3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Blvd

Portland, Ore. 97201

John B. Girard, M.D.

Department of Obstetrics/Gynecology

University of California

San Francisco, Calif.

REFERENCES

1. Razon F., Blasco G., Brindici C., et al. Familial syndrome of midsystolic click and late systolic murmur. *Br Heart J* 35:245, 1973.
2. Jerevaty R. M. Mitral valve prolapse-click syndrome. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15:623, 1973.
3. Devereux R. B., Perloff J. K., Reichel N., et al. Mitral valve prolapse. *Circulation* 54:3, 1976.
4. Aranda J. M., Kefeler B., El-Sherif N., et al. Mitral valve prolapse: Recent concepts and observations. *Am J Med* 60:927, 1976.

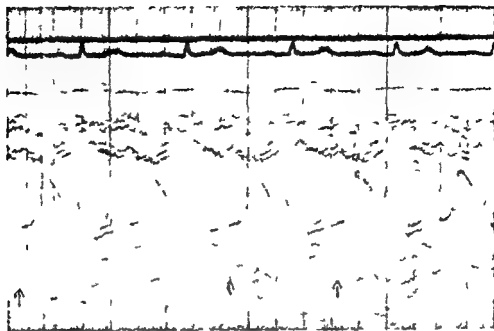


Fig 1 Echocardiogram from Case 1

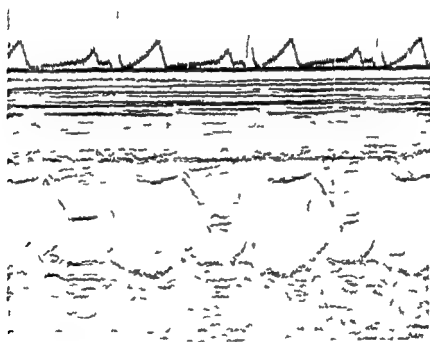


Fig 2 Echocardiogram from Case 2

in medical school had given normal findings. The apical cardiac impulse was visible and palpable in the normal position. There was a persistent late systolic click heard best along the left sternal border with the patient in the left lateral decubitus position. No other physical abnormality was evident. Posteroanterior and lateral chest roentgenograms and rest and exercise electrocardiograms yielded normal findings. The echocardiogram (Fig 1) demonstrated prolapse of a mitral valve leaflet.

Case 2 D E G, a physician and identical twin of Patient J B G, sought cardiologic evaluation because of his twin's diagnosis. He also was healthy and asymptomatic. Ten years earlier a phonocardiogram performed as a control part of a

research project yielded normal results as did subsequent physical examinations. The apical cardiac impulse was palpable in the normal position. A persistent late systolic click without murmur was audible, especially with the patient leaning forward. Except for large QRS amplitude, the resting and stress electrocardiograms showed no abnormality. Posteroanterior and lateral chest roentgenograms were normal. The echocardiogram (Fig 2) demonstrated mitral leaflet prolapse.

Case 3 Eighteen months after identification of the twins, Patient M B G, their healthy 74-year-old mother was noted on routine examination to have a midsystolic click. She had no other physical abnormality and no coronary

Books received

Fundamentals of Visceral Innervation By Budh Dev Bhagat Paul A. Young and Donald E. Biggerstaff Springfield Ill 1977 Charles C Thomas Publisher 193 pages Price \$24.75

William Harvey: An Anatomical Disputation Concerning the Movement of the Heart and Blood in Living Creatures Translation and Introduction by Gweneth Whitteridge Philadelphia 1977 Blackwell Scientific Publications 147 pages Price \$14.00

Low Density Lipoproteins Edited by Charles E. Day and Robert S. Levy New York 1977 Plenum Publishing Corporation 433 pages Price \$39.50

Beta adrenergic Blockers and Hypertension Edited by D. Ganten, R. Dietz, H. Luth and F. Gross Stuttgart Germany 1976 Georg Thieme Verlag 201 pages

ABC de Soins Intensifs Cardiologiques By H. Rullière and D. Safran Paris 1977 Editions Masson 128 pages Price 34 Francs

The Broken Heart: The Medical Consequences of Loneliness By James J. Lynch New York 1977 Basic Books Inc., 238 pages Price \$10.95

The Patient's Guide to Surgery By Lawrence Galton New York 1977 Avon Books 445 pages Price \$9.50

Current Concepts in Radiology vol. three Edited by J. James Polchen M.D. St. Louis 1977 The C.V. Mosby Company 477 pages Price \$39.50

The Biochemistry of Smooth Muscles Edited by Newman L. Stephens M.D. Baltimore 1977 University Park Press 418 pages Price \$34.50

Book reviews

Coronary Artery Disease—Major Problems in Internal Medicine Volume XI By Richard Gorlin M D Philadelphia 1976 W B Saunders Company 317 pages Price \$16.50

This is the eleventh volume on *Major Problems in Internal Medicine*. This subject is an extremely important one. The approach to the subject of coronary artery disease is the one in general use today in which coronary angiography and ventriculography are emphasized. For example, the author begins the book with a discussion of these two techniques rather than with the history and physical examination of the patient. Such is the direction of modern cardiology. The author states in the first sentence of the Preface that "The time has come for an aggressive approach to coronary heart disease and that aggressive technologic approach is reflected throughout the book." The average family physician will find this book difficult to follow, whereas the young trainee and technologist will find the book summarizes very well the modern and aggressive approach to the management of coronary heart disease.

Gorlin describes coronary angiography, ventriculography, pain syndromes, pathogenesis of atherosclerosis, coronary anatomy, pharmacotherapy, revascularization therapy, etc., very well from his own experiences and from the experiences of those who employ the aggressive approach. The principles for the selection of surgical therapy are supported to a great extent from published data from the Cleveland Clinic (Figs 15-2, 15-3, 15-4) which do not reflect the results of the USA at large. Regardless, this is a concise presentation of the present day aggressive approach to the management of coronary artery disease which presents these practices and principles very well.

Microcirculation Transport Mechanisms—Disease States Edited by John Grayson and Walter Zingg New York 1976 Plenum Press 361 pages Price \$32.00

This book consists of the papers presented at the First World Congress for the Microcirculation held in Toronto during June 1975. The book is divided into ten parts with several papers each. Among the parts are presentations on capillary transport and exchange, molecular and oxygen transport, effect of shock on capillary transport, shock and the microcirculation, ischemic and graft rejection, trauma and inflammation, and others. Each paper is short and succinct and clearly presented. This book should interest all cardiologists, physiologists, and cardiac surgeons since the small coronary vessel are similar in many respects to the microcirculation elsewhere. This is a valuable publication.

Echocardiography A Teaching Atlas By Joel M Feiner M D and Robert C Schlant M D New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc 562 pages Price \$38.50

Echocardiography (ECHO) is a rapidly growing diagnostic procedure in cardiology. This book is another fine publication on the subject. The book really adds nothing especially new to the medical literature but it does present another approach to the presentation of echocardiography for those who are already responsible for the procedure in hospitals and clinics.

The tables and references of the appendix are important and contain values of measurement generally used in the field. But as is evident, the accuracy of measurements obtained by ECHO is debatable. For example, Table 12 on page 591 lists the thicknesses of the IV septum and the posterior wall of the heart. However, no data are reported in the book to support the accuracy of these measurements. This is not a criticism of the book but a statement of fact for the entire field of ECHO.

The illustrations are clear and the legends informative. This teaching atlas is a good publication and a fine source for the study and learning of ECHO. It is recommended to all physicians who interpret the ECHO.

Non Invasive Diagnostic Techniques in Cardiology By Alberto Benchimol M D Baltimore 1977 The Williams & Wilkins Company 444 pages Price \$29.50

This is another book on non invasive diagnostic techniques in cardiology. This one summarizes Benchimol's 14 years experience with these techniques including a study of 2000 echocardiograms recorded during the past two years. The book of about 450 pages includes 13 chapters concerned with auscultation and phonocardiography, ultrasound, pulse waves, disease of the valves, prosthetic valves, and the common diseases of the heart. The book as would be expected adds nothing especially new to the medical literature except the author's experience. The recordings illustrated are of high quality and the discussions lucid but not critical. Readers without clinical experience probably will develop the opinion that good clinical cardiology cannot be performed without the fairly routine use of these non invasive and relatively expensive methods. It is unfortunate that these techniques receive such emphasis and are employed so extensively in clinical cardiology. Nevertheless, readers will find this book a reliable source of information about the non invasive recording methods used rather extensively in cardiology. There are specific details of the book which need modification when a second edition is published. Because of the emphasis on the many techniques in cardiology, those in training will find this to be a good source of information related especially to interpretation of recordings.

Pericardial Diseases Edited by David H Spodick Philadelphia 1976 F A Davis Company 303 pages Price \$30.00

This issue on pericardial disease of the series of *Cardiac Cyclic Diseases* is another very good one. Spodick is the guest editor with many outstanding contributors writing interesting and practical clinical papers on various aspects of pericarditis. The book should have included a discussion of the surgically produced pericarditis of coronary bypass operations. This type of pericarditis is being produced by the thousands each year in the USA alone. This needs serious consideration. Nevertheless, this is an excellent clinical review of pericarditis and the book is worth owning by all internists, cardiologists, and cardiac surgeons. Physicians will profit from a study of this publication.

Books received

Fundamentals of Visceral Innervation. By Budh Dev Bhagat, Paul A. Young, and Donald E. Biggerstaff. Springfield, Ill., 1977. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. 193 pages. Price \$24.50.

William Harvey: An Anatomical Disputation Concerning the Movement of the Heart and Blood in Living Creatures. Translation and Introduction by Cweneth Whitteridge. Philadelphia, 1977. Blackwell Scientific Publications. 147 pages. Price \$14.00.

Low Density Lipoproteins. Edited by Charles E. Day and Robert S. Levv. New York, 1977. Plenum Publishing Corporation. 433 pages. Price \$39.50.

Beta adrenergic Blockers and Hypertension. Edited by D. Ganten, R. Dietz, H. Lüth, and F. Gross. Stuttgart, Germany, 1976. Georg Thieme Verlag. 201 pages.

ABC de Soins Intensifs Cardiologiques. By R. Rullière and D. Safran. Paris, 1977. Editions Masson. 124 pages. Price 31 Francs.

The Broken Heart: The Medical Consequences of Loneliness. By James J. Lynch. New York, 1977. Basic Books, Inc. 234 pages. Price \$10.95.

The Patient's Guide to Surgery. By Lawrence Calton. New York, 1977. Avon Books. 445 pages. Price \$2.50.

Current Concepts in Radiology, vol. three. Edited by F. James Potchen, M.D. St. Louis, 1977. The C.V. Mosby Company. 477 pages. Price \$39.50.

The Biochemistry of Smooth Muscles. Edited by Newman L. Stephens, M.D. Baltimore, 1977. University Park Press. 718 pages. Price \$34.50.

Announcements

Selected topics in cardiology

The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, Division of Continuing Education will present a three-day seminar on selected topics in cardiology in Houston, Texas, on December 4 through 6, 1977. The 27th annual James J. and Irma Hunt Lectureship for 1977 is Dr. Leonard Dreyfus, Chief Division of Cardiology,ankenau Hospital, Philadelphia. Dr. Dreyfus will lecture on various aspects of cardiac arrhythmias including interpretation and treatment of arrhythmias, junctional arrhythmias, and ventricular arrhythmias. The Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, pharmacologic problems, and drug management of various cardiac arrhythmias will also be discussed.

For further information on this seminar, please contact

Office of the Director, The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, Division of Continuing Education, Box 2137, Houston, Texas 77030.

Cardiovascular System Dynamics conference

The third International Conference on Cardiovascular System Dynamics will be held in Leiden, The Netherlands, August 27 through 31, 1977. Major theme of the conference will be Basic and Clinical Aspects of Cardiac Dynamics. Further information regarding the conference please contact Dr. A. C. Arntzenius or Dr. J. Baan, Department of Cardiology, University of Leiden, Leiden, The Netherlands.

Author index*

A

- ABDOL FRANCOIS M (See Marcus et al) 748
 ABDULLAH A K SIDDQUI M A AND TAJUDDIN M
 Systolic time intervals in chronic anemia 787
 ABILDSKOV J A (See Lyons Burgess and Abildskov) 755
 ABRAHAM ABRAHAM S AND WEINSTEIN MOSHE Early
 ambulation following myocardial infarction 666
 (Annot)
 ADERKA DAN (See Reshef et al) 486
 AHMED S SULTAN REGAN TIMOTHY J FIORI JAMES J
 AND LEVINSON GILBERT E The state of the left
 ventricular myocardium in mitral stenosis 28
 — (See Nathan et al) 67
 AINTABIAN AGOP (See Hamby et al) 513
 ALI N (See Andv et al) 170
 ALLEN MARCIA D (See Greenblatt et al) 6
 ALPERT J S (See Ehrlich et al) 21
 AMAT Y LEON FERNANDO (See Miller et al) 740
 AMIKAM SLOMO AND RISS EGOY Reply 706 (Letter to
 Editor)
 ANDERSEN ANDERS (See Forfang et al) 41
 ANDERSEN MOGENS LYNGBORG KJELD MØLLER, INGE AND
 WENNEFOLD ALF Reply 669 (Letter to Editor)
 ANDERSON DAVID J BULKLEY BERNADINE H AND
 HUTCHINS GROVER M A clinicopathologic study
 of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients
 Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy 375
 ANDERSON R H (See Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
 ANDY J J CLURY C L ALI N AND AFKHOTRA P P
 Cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in severe
 congestive heart failure 15
 ANGELL WILLIAM W (See Hultgren et al) 146
 ARANDA JLA M (See Beller and Aranda) 713
 ARITA MAKOTO (See Fukumoto et al) 699
 ATTAN ED B AND FALASE A O Large fatty hearts in
 hypertension 189

B

- BANKA VIDYA S (See Morrison et al) 140
 BARNARD CHRISTIAAN N (See Forman Beck and Barnard)
 787
 BARNER HENDRICK B (See Marco Staden and Barner)
 73
 BAROLDI GIORGIO Reply 392 (Letter to Editor)
 BARRETT VINCENT (See Dziurumba et al) 479
 BASSLER THOMAS J Now the treadmill? 673 (Letter to
 Editor)
 BAUCUM RALPH W JR (See Glasser and Baucum) 3
 BECK RALPH (See Mullins Shiel and Beck) 491
 BECK WALTER (See Forman Beck and Barnard) 289
 BEFELER BENJAMIN AND ARANDA JUAN M Termination of
 ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the
 area of paradoxical pulsation 773
 BELIC NEVAD (See Dziurumba et al) 479
 BENSARD JULIEN Right aortic arch associated with contralat-
 eral congenital subclavian steal: a well-defined but
 onally more frequent syndrome than reported
 on 63 (Letter to Editor)
 BERGLUND G (See Wilhelmsson and Berglund) 543
 BERNHARD WILLIAM F (See Greenwood et al) 14
 BETTE, LUDWIG (See Rettig et al) 285 (Letter to Editor)

- BHARATI SAROJA AND LEV MALRICE Truncus Arteriosus
 Communis 669 (Letter to Editor)
 BISLA VIRENDRA (See D Cruz et al) 357
 BLACKBURN H CHAPMAN J DAWBER T R, DOYLE J T,
 EPSTEIN F H KANNEL W B KEYS A MOORE
 F FALL, O STAHLER J AND TAYLOR H L
 Revised data for 1970 ICID Report 539 (Letter to
 Editor)
 BLANC J J (See Penhler et al) 10
 BLOMQUIST C GUNNAR (See Schwade Blomqvist and
 Shapiro) 703
 BLOOMFIELD D K (See Hershman and Bloomfield) 133
 (Letter to Editor)
 BODENHEIMER, MONTY M (See Morrison et al) 140
 BORTNOT JOHN H (See Hutchins et al) 196
 BOSCHAY J (See Penhler et al) 70
 BOUCHER, CHARLES A FALLON JOHN T MYERS GORDON S
 HUTTER ADOLPH M JR AND BULKLEY MORTIMER J
 The value and limitations of echocardiog-
 raphy in recording mitral valve vegetations 37
 BRUNTON W A TELFER, AND PERCY ROSS I W Methods
 for measuring plasma or blood glucose in the clinic
 A short review 533 (Annot.)
 BRYNJOLFSSON GISSLE, ESHAGHY BEHROOZ, TALANO JAMES
 V AND GUNNAR, ROLF Granulomatous myocar-
 ditis secondary to cornstarch 343
 BULKLEY MORTIMER J (See Boucher et al) 37
 BULKLEY BERNADINE H (See Hutchins et al) 196
 — (See Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 375
 — (See Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
 BURCH GEORGE E Congestive heart failure is not due to low
 cardiac output per se 269
 — Of bellyache 668 (Annot)
 — Of cardiac arrest and sleep 129 (Annot)
 — Of central venous pressure 391 (Annot)
 — Of Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction 809 (Annot)
 — Of embolism propaganda 537 (Annot)
 — Of pre infarct syndrome and bed rest 289 (Annot)
 — Technocrats or doctors? 1
 — The shortage of doctors and new medical schools 682
 — AND GILES T D The importance of magnesium defi-
 ciency in cardiovascular disease 649
 — AND — The small coronary arteries in alcoholic cardio-
 myopathy 471
 BURGESS MARY JO WILLIAMS DEAN AND ERSHLER PHILIP
 Influence of test site on ventricular fibrillation
 threshold 55
 — (See Lyons Burgess and Abildskov) 55

C

- CALARESU FRANCO R (See Maytham Kline and Calaresu)
 731
 CALDWELL, JAMES H (See Kolbash et al) 806 (Annot)
 CARAIIS DENNIS G (See Kennedy et al) 718
 CARLISLE RAYMOND AND LEWIS A FENTON Survival curves
 applied to acute myocardial infarction 807
 (Annot)
 CARLSON RICHARD W (See Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
 CARRETERO OSCAR A (See Narchos Gulati, and Carretero)
 81

Announcements

Selected topics in cardiology

The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston Division of Continuing Education will present a three day seminar on selected topics in cardiology in Houston Texas on December 6 through 8 1977 The 23rd annual James J and Una Truitt Lecturer for 1977 is Dr Leonard Dreifus Chief Division of Cardiology Lankenau Hospital Philadelphia Dr Dreifus will lecture on various aspects of cardiac arrhythmias including interpretation and treatment of arrhythmias junctional arrhythmias and ventricular arrhythmias The WPW syndrome pacemaking problems and drug management of various cardiac arrhythmias will also be discussed

For further information on this seminar please contact

Office of the Director The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston Division of Continuing Education P O Box 20367 Houston Texas 77025

Cardiovascular System Dynamics conference

The third International Conference on Cardiovascular System Dynamics will be held in Leiden The Netherlands on August 27 through 31 1978 Major theme of the conference will be Basic and Clinical Aspects of Cardiac Dynamics For further information regarding the conference please contact Dr A C Arntzenius or Dr J Baan Department of Cardiology University of Leiden Leiden The Netherlands

- GAVRILESCU MARIA (See Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca)
 71
 GAVRILESCU S GAVRILESCU MARIA AND LICA C Accelerated atrioventricular conduction during acute myocardial infarction 21
 GEDDES L A GRUBBS S S WILCOX P G AND TACKER W A JR The thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation current 67
 GEORGESCU LEONIDA LITVAC BOB DIOSI PETER PLATOSIN LIVIA AND HERCOT GEORGETA Viruses in Balkan nephritis 800 (Annot)
 GERBER NORRIS H (See Kossis et al) 764
 GHANMAMANI ALI (See Castellanos et al) 307
 GHANI M FAROOQ AND HABIB M Effect of magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the heart 600
 GHARAGOZLOO FARID BULKLEY BERNADINE H AND HUTCHINS GROVER M A proposed pathogenesis of cor triatriatum Impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium 618
 GIBSON EDWARD S (See Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
 GILES T H (See Burch and Giles) 4 J
 — (See Burch and Giles) 649
 GIRARD DONALD E AND GIRARD JOHN B Mitral valve prolapse-click syndrome in twin. 813 (Letter to Editor)
 GORDON JOHN B (See Girard and Girard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
 GLASSER STEPHEN P AND BAUCUM RALPH W JR Pulmonary valve fluttering in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect 3
 GLECKMAN RICHARD Culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the diagnosis 125 (Annot)
 GLENN T M (See Wilkerson and Glenn) 454
 GLEY GERALD (See D Cruz et al) 6
 GOODKIND M JAY (See Kossis et al) 764
 GOTTAYANIS STAVROS (See Kossis et al) 64
 GOLD LAWRENCE REDDY C V RAMANA CHUA V SWAMY C R N AND DORISWODY J C Electrophysiologic properties of nitroglycerin in man 341
 GOWDA K S LOH CHRISTOPHER W AND ROBERTS ROBERT Reply 539 (Letter to Editor)
 GRAMIAK RAYMOND (See Hess et al) 349
 GRIVATTELLI D (See Penhler et al) 706
 GREENBLATT DAVID J DUNEY DAVID W ALLEN MARCIA D AND KOCH WESLEY JAN Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program II
 GREENWOOD RONALD D NADAS ALEXANDER S ROSENTHAL AMYON FREED MICHAEL D BERNARD WILLIAM F AND CASTANEDA ALDO R Ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for cyanotic congenital heart disease 14
 GRUBBS S S (See Geddes et al) 6
 GULATI OVI P (See Nischroo Gulati and Carretero) 81
 GUNNAR ROLF (See Bryngelsson et al) 303
 GUNTHEROTH WARREN G INAMBAR A R PERSSON RICHARD AND MACKLER GEORGE Clofibrate effects Mitochondria exercise tolerance in aging hamsters 460
 GUTGESSELL HOWARD H (See Duff and Gutgesnell) 407

H

- HAAS JOHN M Reply 265 (Letter to Editor)
 HAGAN A H (See Ehrlich et al) 717
 HAIAT ROBERT HALPHEN CHRISTINE DERRIDA JEAN PAUL AND CHICHE PAUL Pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia 390 (Annot)
 HAIDER BUNYAD (See Nathan et al) 67
 HALPHEN CHRISTINE (See Haiat et al) 390 (Annot)
 HAMBY ROBERT I ANTALBILAN AGOS SHANES STANLEY WISOFF H GEORGE WEISS DANIEL AND VOLET CHAUDARY Angina pectoris and intermittent claudication 53

- HAN JAOK (See Merk Yoon and Han) 603
 HANDMARSH HIRSCH (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
 HARRISON CARLOS E JR (See Fritchard et al) 209
 HAYNES R BRIAN (See Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
 HEATLEY RICHARD V AND HUGHES L F Preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with gastrointestinal disease 177 (Annot)
 HEFFERNAN LEROY P (See Smith et al) 48
 HEFFERTY RICHARD H (See Morrison et al) 140
 — (See Meester et al) 636
 HELLSTROM H RICHARD The injury vasopressin hypothesis of ischemic heart disease revisited 542
 HERCOT GEORGETA (See Georgescu et al) 800 (Annot)
 HESS PAUL C NADA NAIVIN C DEWEER JAMES A REEVES WILLIAM C AND GRAMIAK RAYMOND Echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy 340
 HOFFMAN JEROME Anterior conduction delay 813 (Letter to Editor)
 HOLFORD NICHOLAS AND SHEINER LEWIS B The digoxin concentration before and after the fact 579 (Annot)
 HOGAN W (See Wilkerson and Hogan) 463
 HUGHES L E (See Heatley and Hughes) 177 (Annot)
 HULL DAVID H WOLTHUIS ROGER A CORTESE TOM LONGO MICHAEL R JR AND TRIENWASSER JOHN H Borderline hypertension versus normotension Differential response to orthostatic stress 414
 HULTGREN HERBERT N SHEFTIGAR LUDWIG R PEIZER JAMES F AND ANGELL WILLIAM W Acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease 147
 HURZELER PHILIP (See Furman Hurzeler and Mehra) 115
 HUTCHINS GROVER M BULKLEY BERNADINE H WINTER MARTIN M AND BOITNUTT JOHN H Correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries 196
 — (See Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 370
 — (See Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
 HUTTER ADOLPH M JR (See Boucher et al) 37

I

- ICHINOSE SUSUMU (See Takagi et al) 39 (Annot)
 INAMBAR A R (See Guntheroth et al) 460
 ITO MORIO (See Fukumoto et al) 639

J

- JACOBSON LESTER H LAFOLLETTE LIZELLE AND COMA KEITH An appraisal of initial QRS forces in left anterior fascicular block 407
 JOHNSON ARNOLD L (See Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
 JONES M E TERRY G AND KENNEDY A C F Frequency and significance of conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction 163

K

- KATZEL FRITZ (See Probst et al) 96
 KALBFLEISCH H AND HORT W Quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas postmortem 183
 KANAKIS CHARLES JR (See Miller et al) 740
 KANDEL WILLIAM B (See Schneider Thomas and Kandel) 668
 — (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 KARACISCHANSKY MICHAEL (See Dashkoff et al) 580
 KARLSEK V (See Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
 KATHOL RICHARD E Small atrial septal defects 669 (Letter to Editor)
 KELLEY MICHAEL J (See Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
 KENNEDY A C F (See Jones Terry and Kennedy) 163

- CASANEDA ALDO R (See Greenwood et al) 14
 CASTELLANOS AGUSTIN SUNG RUEY J MALLON STEPHEN M GHABRAMANI ALI MOLEIRO FREDRICO AND MYERBORG ROBERT J His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles 307
 CHAPMAN J (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 CHEN SU CHUNG FAGAN LEONARD F MUDD GERARD J AND WILLMAN VALLEE L Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta 557
 CHICHE PAUL (See Haiat et al) 390 (Annot)
 CHUA W (See Gould et al) 341
 COHEN HOWARD C (See D Cruz et al) 367
 COHN KEITH (See Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
 COME PATRICIA C (See Dashkoff et al) 585
 COOPER KENNETH H The treadmill re examined 811 (Letter to Editor)
 CORTESE TOM (See Hull et al) 414
 CURRY C L (See Andy et al) 175

D

- DALE JON Reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves Relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma 562
 — AND MYHRE ERIK Platelet functions in patients with aortic ball valves 354
 — — STORSTEIN OLE STORNORKEN HELGE AND EFSKIND LEIF Prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves 101
 DANIELSON GORDON K (See Pritchard et al) 209
 DASHKOFF NEIL KARACUSCHANSKY MIGUEL CONE PATRICIA C AND FORTUIN NICHOLAS J with the technical assistance of Luengood Sue V Echocardiographic features of mitral annulus calcification 585
 — (See Roland et al) 336
 DAVIS DEANA M (See Marcus et al) 748
 DAVIS JAMES W (See Lin et al) 725
 DAWBER T R (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 D CRUZ IVAN A COHEN HOWARD C PRABHU RAVINDRA BISLA VIRENDRA AND GLICK GERALD Clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification with emphasis on its echocardiographic features 367
 DEMELLO VINCENT (See Mims deMello and Roberts) 579
 DERRIDA JEAN PAUL (See Haiat et al) 390 (Annot)
 DE SWIET MICHAEL AND SHINESOURNE ELLIOTT A Blood pressure in infancy 399
 DEWESE JAMES A (See Hess et al) 349
 DHINGRA RAMESH C (See Miller et al) 740
 DHURJATY SHARDA (See Nair and Dhurjaty) 393 (Letter to Editor)
 DIANZUMBA SINDA M SINGER DONALD H MEYERS SHERIDAN BARRESI VINCENT BELIC NENAD AND SMITH JACQUES M Lencz's disease in youth 479
 DIOSI PETER (See Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot)
 DISCHE M R (See Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
 DOENECKE PETER (See Rettig et al) 265 (Letter to Editor)
 DORISMOND J C (See Gould et al) 341
 DOYLE J T (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 DUFF DESMOND F AND GUTGESELL HOWARD P The use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient 402
 DUHME DAVID W (See Greenblatt et al) 6

E

- EDWARDS JESSE H (See Shrivastava et al) 222
 EFSKIND LEIF (See Forlang et al) 44
 — (See Dale et al) 101

- EHRICH DENNIS A VIEWEG W V R ALPERT J S FOLKERTH T L AND HAGAN A D Cor triatriatum Report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur 217
 ELLESTAD MYRIN H Inspiration and angina pectoris 810 (Letter to Editor)
 ENGEL TOBY R MEISTER STEVEN G AND FRANKL WILLIAM S Absence of Wedensky effect in man 435
 — (See Meister et al) 685
 ENSSLEN H (See Schwarz et al) 421
 ERFSTEIN F II (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 ERHARDT JAMES C (See Marcus et al) 748
 ERSHLER PHILIP (See Burgess Williams and Ersler) 55
 ESHAGHY BEHROOZ (See Brynjolfsson et al) 303
 ESKWITH IRWIN S Reply 538 (Letter to Editor)

F

- FAGAN LEONARD F (See Chen et al) 557
 FALASE A O (See Attah and Falase) 189
 FALLON JOHN T (See Boucher et al) 37
 FALSETTI HERMAN L (See Marcus et al) 748
 FEITOSA GILSON S (See Meister et al) 685
 FELDMAN MICHAEL S (See Morrison et al) 140
 FERLINZ JACK Measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from single plane cineangiograms A comparison to the biplane approach 87
 FERRIS JAMES (See Levene and Ferris) 769
 FIORE JAMES J (See Ahmed et al) 28
 FISHER JOHN D (See Furman and Fisher) 250
 FLANAGAN WILLIAM H AND SHAH PRAVIN M Echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis 633
 FLEMINGTON C SUSAN (See Smith et al) 428
 FOLKERTH T L (See Ehrlich et al) 217
 FORFANO KOLBJORN SIMONSEN SVEIN ANDERSEN ANDERS AND EFSKIND LEIF Atrial septal defect of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics 44
 FORMAN ROBERT BECK WALTER AND BARNARD CHRISTIAN N Results of valve replacement with the Lillehei Kaster disc prosthesis 282
 FORMANER AUGUSTIN (See Shrivastava et al) 222
 FORTUIN NICHOLAS J (See Dashkoff et al) 585
 FRANKL WILLIAM S (See Engel Meister and Frankl) 435
 — (See Meister et al) 685
 FREED MICHAEL D (See Greenwood et al) 14
 FREEDOM ROBERT M DISCHE M R AND ROWE RICHARD D Conal anatomy in aortic atresia ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle 689
 FROELICHER VICTOR F JR (See Whinnery et al) 316
 FUJIMAMI TAKAO (See Takada et al) 710
 FUJINO TAKEHIKO (See Fukumoto et al) 699
 FUKUMOTO TERUO ITO MORIO ARITA MAKOTO TETSUO MOTOHARU FUJINO TAKEHIKO AND MASHIBA HIROTO Right parasternal lift in atrial septal defect 699
 FURMAN SEYMOUR Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction 378
 — Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic 795
 — AND FISHER JOHN D Cardiac pacing and pacemakers V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment 250
 — HURZELER PHILIP AND MEHRA RAHUL Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation 115

G

- GALPERIN LEMAITRE H AND LEVI S Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use? 260 (Annot)

- NANDA NAVIN C (See Hess et al) 349
 NATHAN M P RAVINDRA HAIDER BUNYAD AHMED S
 SULTAN AND REGAN TIMOTHY J Spontaneous
 heart rate ventricular tachycardia and the
 response to procainamide during acute ischemia
 61
 NEILL WILLIAM A RITZMANN LEONARD W AND SELDEN
 RICHARD The pathophysiology basis of acute
 coronary insufficiency Observations favoring the
 hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary
 obstruction 479
 NIARCHOS ANDREAS P GILLATI OM P AND CARRETERO
 OSCAR A Effects of propranolol on the develop-
 ment of renovascular hypertension in the rat 81
 NICOLOFF DEMETRI N (See Shrivastava et al) 270
 NORCROSS KEITH Society and the doctor 261 (Annot)

II

- OLESEN AULD H (See Sigurd and Olesen) 168
 OPALYEVA STEGANTOVA V A (See Raikina et al) 154
 OSTAPOVA V N (See Raikina et al) 154

III

- PACHINGER OTMAR (See Probst et al) 90
 PADFIELD PAUL L Vasopressin in hypertension 531
 (Annot)
 PARRY WAYNE R (See Kotler et al) 277
 PARSONNET MIA (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and Manhardt)
 517
 PARONNET VICTOR with the assistance of Parsonnet Aelia
 and Manhardt Vayorne Cardiac pacing and
 pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable
 pacemakers Part I 51
 — with the assistance of Manhardt Vayorne Cardiac
 pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for
 implantable pacemakers Part II 508
 PALL H (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 PENTHER PHILIPPE Coronary thrombosis and acute myocar-
 dial infarction cause or consequence? 397 (Letter
 to Editor)
 — BOSCHAT J MORIN J F BLANC J J AND GRANATELLI
 D The length of the left main coronary artery
 Pathological features 105
 PERCY ROBB I W (See Branton and Percy Robb) 533
 (Annot)
 PERLOFF JOSEPH B (See Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 7 8
 PERSON RICHARD (See Guntheroth et al) 460
 PESKAROVA JANET E (See Kennedy et al) 718
 PETERSON RONALD T (See Stein and Peterson) 13 (Letter
 to Editor)
 PEYFER JAMES F (See Hultgren et al) 146
 PHILLIPS PHYLLIS E (See Lin et al) 725
 PILLAY N (See Seedar and Pillay) 388 (Annot)
 PITT BERTRAM (See Roland et al) 3 6
 PLAVOSIN LIVIA (See Georgescu et al) 803 (Annot)
 PLUTH JAMES H (See Pritchard et al) 209
 PORLETE PIO F (See Kennedy et al) 718
 PRABHU RAVINDRA (See D Cruz et al) 367
 PRITCHARD DAVID A TAJIB ABDUL J RUTHERFORD
 BARRY D HARRISON CARLOS E JR PLUTH
 JAMES R AND DANIELSON GORDON K Partial
 anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact
 atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgita-
 tion 209
 PROBST PETER PACHINGER OTMAR STEINBACH KONRAD
 AND RAINDL FRITZ Pre-excitation of the ventricle
 associated with total intra His bundle block 96

IV

- RABAH M (See Cham and Rabah) 600
 RAMOS MARCOS U An abnormal early diastolic impedance
 waveform A predictor of poor prognosis in the
 cardiac patient? 274

- RAISKINA M E, OPALYEVA STEGANTOVA V A, RATOVA
 KATA I OSTAPOVA V N AND YEBER O P
 Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by
 K and Na distribution in the myocardium and
 skeletal muscle in rat of hospital sudden death
 from acute ischemic heart disease 154

- RATOVA KATA V I (See Raikina et al) 154
 REDDY C V RAMANA (See Gould et al) 341
 REEVES WILLIAM C (See Hess et al) 349
 REGAN TIMOTHY J (See Ahmed et al) 28
 — (See Nathan et al) 677
 REID PHILIP H (See Lio Reid and Longstreth) 297
 RESHAY ROY ADPRKA DAN SULPRIC HARRY MANELAS
 GIOEON AND MANELIS JUDITH Myocardial
 infarction associated with the Riley Day syn-
 drome 496
 RETTIG GERD DOENECKE PETER SCHIEFFER HERMANN
 AND BETTE LUDWIG Survival of elderly patients
 after pacemaker implant 263 (Letter to Editor)
 REURING RICHARD H (See Koliba-h et al) 800 (Annot)
 RISS EGON (See Amikam and Riss) 766 (Letter to Editor)
 RITZMANN LEONARD W (See Neill) Ritzmann and Selden
 439
 ROBERTS ROBERT (See Gonda Loh and Roberts) 539
 (Letter to Editor)
 — (See Mamba deMello and Roberts) 5 11
 ROBERTS ROBIN S (See Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
 ROBERTS WILLIAM C (See Spray and Roberts) 500
 ROBERTS WILLIAM D (See Rubler Perloff and Roberts)
 776
 ROCHE ANTHONY H G (See Singh and Roche) 593
 ROLAND JEAN MICHEL, DAMHOFF NEIL, VARGHESE, P
 JACOB AND PITT BERTRAM Time course of
 ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and
 noninfarcted myocardium after acute coronary
 ligation 336
 ROSEN KENNETH M (See Miller et al) 740
 ROSENBLATT ANDREW LORENSTEIN JEROLD M KERTH
 WILLIAM AND HANDMARKER HIRSCH Post-exer-
 cise thallium 201 myocardial scanning A clinical
 appraisal 483
 ROSENTHAL ANTON (See Greenwood et al) 14
 ROWE RICHARD D (See Freedom Diache and Rowe) 689
 RUBLER SHIRLEY PERLOFF JOSEPH K AND ROBERTS
 WILLIAM D Duchenne's muscular dystrophy 776
 (Clinical pathology conference)
 RUTHERFORD BARRY D (See Pritchard et al) 209

S

- SACKETT DAVID L HAYNES R BRIAN GIBSON EDWARDS
 TAYLOR D WAYNE, ROBERTS ROBIN S, AND
 JOHNSON ARNOLD L Hypertension control com-
 pliance and science 666 (Annot)
 SANGALANG VERGILIO III (See Smith et al) 478
 SASSE LEWIS Systolic clicks and murmurs 255 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHIEFFER HERMANN (See Rettig et al) 765 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHLEFFER M (See Schwarz et al) 421
 SCHNEIDER JOHN F THOMAS H EMERSON JR AND
 KARNELL WILLIAM B Precordial T wave vectors in
 the detection of coronary heart disease The Fram-
 ingham Study 568
 SCHWABE JACK, BLOMQUIST C GILLYAR AND SHAPIRO
 WILLIAM A comparison of the response to arm and
 leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease
 703
 SCHWABE F ENSSLEN R THORMANN J AND SCHLEFFER
 M Abolished compensation of cardiac perfor-
 mance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventric-
 ular asynergy 471
 SCOTT OLIVE (See Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
 SERDAT Y K AND PILLAY N Myocardial infarction in the
 African hypertensive patient 384 (Annot)
 SEELY STEPHEN What kind of evidence 537 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SEGAL BERNARD L (See Kotler et al) 277

- KENNEDY HAROLD L CARALIS DENNIS G KHAN MAHMOOD ALI POHLFTE PIO F AND PESCAR MONA JANET E Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing 718
- KERBER RICHARD E (See Marcus et al) 748
- KERTH WILLIAM (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- KEYS A (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- KHAN MAHMOOD ALI (See Kennedy et al) 718
- KIMURA NORIYU (See Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- KLINE ROBERT L (See Maytham Kline and Calzavara) 731
- KLOSTER FRANK E (See Stein and Kloster) 637
- KOCH WESER JAN (See Gruenblatt et al) 6
- KOGA YOSHINOBU (See Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- KOLIBASH ALBERT J KRAMER WILLIAM G REUNING RICHARD H AND CALDWELL JAMES H Marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea 806 (Annot)
- KOSTIS JOHN W GOODKIND M JAY GOTOYANNIS STAVROS GERBER NORRIS H AND KUO PETER T Effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold 764
- KOTLER MORRIS N BFGAL BERNARD L MINTZ GARY AND PARRY WAYNE R Pitfalls and limitations of M mode echocardiography 227
- KRAMER WILLIAM G (See Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- KRASNOW A Z AND BLOOMFIELD D K Reply 133 (Letter to Editor)
- KUO PETER T (See Kostis et al) 764
- L
- LAFFOLLETTE LIZELLEN (See Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
- LAKS MICHAEL M Norepinephrine—the producer of myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis 394 (Letter to Editor)
- LANCASTER MALCOLM C (See Whinnery et al) 316
- LANCZ VERONICA Q AND SPODICK DAVID H Systolic time intervals utilizing ear densitography. Advantages and reliability for stress testing 62
- LANGOU RENE A (See Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- LEON DONALD F (See Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- LEV MAURICE (See Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- LEVENE DONALD L Reply 811 (Letter to Editor)
- AND FERRIS JAMES M Mid ventricular hypertrophy without clinically apparent obstruction 769
- LEVI S (See Galperin Lemaitre and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- LEVINSON GILBERT E (See Ahmed et al) 28
- LEWIS A FENTON (See Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- LIM OSCAR Y (See Marcus et al) 748
- LIN CHANG I DAVIS JAMES W YUE KENNETH T N AND PHILLIPS PHYLLIS E Heparin neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease 725
- LITVAC BOB (See Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot)
- LIVENGOD SUE V (See Dashkoff et al) 585
- LOH CHRISTOPHER W (See Gowda Loh and Roberts) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- LONGO MICHAEL R JR (See Whinnery et al) 316
- (See Hull et al) 414
- LONGSTRETH JAMES A (See Zito Reid and Longstreth) 292
- LOWENSTEIN JEROLD M (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- LUCA, C (See Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- LYNGBORG KJELD (See Andersen et al) 609 (Letter to Editor)
- LYONS CHALMERS J BURGESS MARY JO AND ABILDSCOV J A Effects of acute hyperkalemia on cardiac excitability 755
- MACKLER BRUCE (See Guntheroth et al) 460
- MALLON STEPHEN M (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MANELIS GIDEON (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANELIS JUDITH (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANHARDT MARJORIE (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
- (See Parsonnet and Manhardt) 659
- MARCO JOSEPH D STANDEVEN JOHN II AND BARVER HENDRICK B Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis 73
- MARCUS MELVIN L KERBER RICHARD E ERHARDT JAMES C FALSETTI HERMAN L DAVIS DEANA M AND ABOUD FRANCOIS M with the technical assistance of McKay Paul B and Lim Oscar Y Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs 748
- MASHIBA HIROTO (See Fukumoto et al) 699
- MAYTHAM JAMES C KLINE ROBERT L AND CALZAVARA FRANCO R Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs 731
- MEHRA RAHUL (See Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- MEHROTRA P P (See Andy et al) 175
- MEISTER STEVEN G ENGEL TOBY R FEITOSA GILSON S HELFANT RICHARD H AND FRANKL WILLIAM S Propranolol in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm 685
- (See Engel Meister and Frankl) 435
- MERX WOLFGANG YOON MYUNG W AND HAN JAEK The role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation 603
- MEYERS SHERIDAN (See Dianzumba et al) 479
- MILLER RONALD H DHINGRA RAMESH C KANAKIA CHARLES JR ANAT Y LEON FERNANDO AND ROSEN KENNETH M The electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man 740
- MINTZ JAMES W DEMELLO VINCENT AND ROBERTS ROBERT T The effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves. An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis 579
- MINER MARTIN M (See Hutchins et al) 196
- MINTZ GARY (See Kotler et al) 227
- MOHABBAT O (See Srivastava and Mohabbat) 665 (Annot)
- MOLEIRO FREDERICO (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MOLLER INGE (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- MOLLER JAMES H (See Srivastava et al) 222
- MOORE F (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- MORIN J F (See Penther et al) 705
- MORRIS STEVEN N (See Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)
- MORRISON CAROL A BODENHEIMER MONTY M FELDMAN MICHAEL S BANKA VIDYA S AND HELFANT RICHARD H The use of echocardiography in determination of reversible posterior wall asynergy 140
- MORRISON GEOFFREY W SCOTT OLIVE AND MACARTNEY FERGUS J Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease 333
- MUDD GERARD J F (See Chen et al) 557
- MULLINAX FRANKLIN SHIEL FERGUS O M AND BECK RALPH Clinical pathology conference 431
- MYBURGH D P (See van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- MYERBURG ROBERT J (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MYERS GORDON S (See Boucher et al) 37
- MYHRE ERIK (See Dale et al) 101
- (See Dale and Myhre) 359

M

- MACARTNEY FERGUS J (See Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- MCGOON MICHAEL D Survival of valve replacement patients 130 (Letter to Editor)
- McKAY PAUL B (See Marcus et al) 748

N

- NADAS ALEXANDER S (See Greenwood et al) 14
- NAIR K G AND DHURJATI SHARDA Catecholamine induced hypertrophy 393 (Letter to Editor)
- NAKANO SAGAMI (See Takada et al) 710
- NAKAYAMA KOICHI (See Takada et al) 710

- NANDA NAVIN I (See Hess et al.) 349
 NATHAN M P RAVINDRA HAIDER BLNYAD AHMED S
 SLITAN AND REGAN TIMOTHY J Spontaneous
 heart rate ventricular tachycardia and the
 response to procainamide during acute ischemia
 6
 NEILL WILLIAM A RITZMANN LEONARD W AND SELDEN
 RICHARD The pathophysiologic basis of acute
 coronary insufficiency. Observations favoring the
 hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary
 obstruction 439
 NIARCHOS ANDREAS P GLAYI OM P AND CARRETERO
 OSCAR A Effects of propranolol on the develop-
 ment of renovascular hypertension in the rat 81
 NICOLOFF DEMETRE M (See Shrivastava et al.) 722
 NORCROSS KLIITH Society and the doctor 761 (Annot)

O

- OLESSEN KNUD H (See Sigurd and Olesen) 168
 OPALYEVA STEGANTSEVA V A (See Raikina et al.) 154
 OSTAPOVA V N (See Raikina et al.) 154

P

- PACHINGER OTMAR (See Probst et al.) 96
 PADFIELD PAUL L Vasopressin in hypertension 531
 (Annot)
 PARRY WAYNE H (See Kotler et al.) 777
 PARSONNET MIA (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and Manhardt)
 517
 PARSONNET VICTOR with the assistance of Parsonnet MIA
 and Manhardt Myorjoe Cardiac pacing and
 pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable
 pacemakers Part I 517
 — with the assistance of Manhardt Myorjoe Cardiac
 pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for
 implantable pacemakers Part II 68
 PALL O (See Blackburn et al.) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 PENTHER PHILIPPE Coronary thrombosis and acute myocar-
 dial infarction cause or consequence? 397 (Letter
 to Editor)
 — BOSCHAT J MORIN J F BLANC J J AND GRANATELI D
 The length of the left main coronary artery
 Pathological features 05
 PERCY ROBB I W (See Brunton and Percy Robb) 533
 (Annot)
 PERLOFF JOSEPH K (See Rubi P Perloff and Roberts) 776
 PERSON RICHARD (See Guntheroth et al.) 460
 PESCAROMVA JANET H (See Kennedy et al.) 718
 PETERSON RONALD T (See Stein and Peterson) 137 (Letter
 to Editor)
 PFELFER JAMES F (See Hultgren et al.) 146
 PHILLIPS PHYLLIS E (See Lin et al.) 5
 PILLAY N (See Seedat and Pillay) 488 (Annot)
 PITT BERTRAM (See Roland et al.) 336
 PLAVOJIN LIVIA (See Georgescu et al.) 805 (Annot)
 PLUTH JAMES R (See Pritchard et al.) 709
 POBLETE PIO H (See Kennedy et al.) 718
 PRABHU RAVINDRA (See D Tuz et al.) 367
 PRITCHARD DAVID A TAJIK ABDUL J RUTHERFORD
 BARRY D HARRISON CARLOS E JR PLUTH
 JAMES R AND DANIELSON GORDON K Partial
 anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact
 atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgita-
 tion 209
 PROBST PETER PACHINGER OTMAR STEINBRACH KONRAD
 AND KAINDL FRITZ Pre-excitation of the ventricle
 associated with total intra His bundle block 96

R

- RABAH M (See Ghani and Rabah) 600
 RAMOS MARCOS U An abnormal early diastolic impedance
 waveform A predictor of poor prognosis in the
 cardiac patient? 274

- RAISHINA M E OPALYEVA STEGANTSEVA V A RATOYS
 RAYA V I OSTAPOVA V N AND VERER O P
 Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by
 K and Na distribution in the myocardium and
 skeletal muscle in out-of-hospital sudden death
 from acute ischemic heart disease 154
 RATOYSKAYA V I (See Raikina et al.) 154
 REDDY C V RAMANA (See Gould et al.) 341
 REEVES WILLIAM C (See Hess et al.) 349
 REGAN TIMOTHY J (See Ahmed et al.) 28
 — (See Nathan et al.) 677
 REID PHILIP R (See Zio Reid and Longstreth) 297
 RESHEF ROY ADERKA DAN SUPRUN HARRY MANVELIS
 GIDEON AND MANFELIS SLOTH Myocardial
 infarction associated with the Riley Day syn-
 drome 446
 RETTIG GERD DOENECKE PETER SCHIEFFER HERMANN
 AND BETZ LUDWIG Survival of elderly patients
 after pacemaker implant 761 (Letter to Editor)
 REUNING RICHARD H (See Koliba et al.) 606 (Annot)
 RISS EGON (See Amikam and Riss) 766 (Letter to Editor)
 RITZMANN LEONARD W (See Neill Ritzmann and Selden)
 439
 ROBERTS ROBERT (See Gopda Loh and Roberts) 539
 (Letter to Editor)
 — (See Mumba de Vello and Roberts) 579
 ROBERTS ROBIN S (See Salet et al.) 666 (Annot)
 ROBERTS WILLIAM C (See Spray and Roberts) 500
 ROBERTS WILLIAM D (See Rubler Perloff and Roberts)
 776
 ROCHE ANTHONY H G (See Singh and Roche) 593
 ROLAND JEAN MICHEL DASHKOFF NEIL VARGHESE I
 JACOB AND PITT BERTRAM Time course of
 ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and
 noninfarcted myocardium after acute coronary
 ligation 336
 ROSEN KENNETH M (See Miller et al.) 40
 RO ENBLATT ANDREW LOWENSTEIN JEROLD M. KERTH
 WILLIAM AND HANDMAKER HIRSCH Post-esser
 cose thallium 201 myocardial scanning A clinical
 appraisal 463
 ROSENTHAL AMNON (See Greenwood et al.) 14
 ROWE RICHARD D (See Freedom Dische and Rowe) 683
 RUBLER SHIRLEY PERLOFF JOSEPH K AND ROBERTS
 WILLIAM D Duchenne's muscular dystrophy 76
 (Clinical pathologic conference)
 RUTHERFORD BARRY D (See Pritchard et al.) 709

S

- SACKETT DAVID L HAYNES R BRIAN GIBSON EDWARD S.
 TAYLOR D WAYNE ROBERTS ROBIN S AND
 JOHNSON ARNOLD L Hypertension control com-
 pliance and science 667 (Annot)
 SANGALAC VERGILIO E (See Smith et al.) 48
 SASSE LEWIS Systolic clicks and murmurs 265 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHIEFFER HERMANN (See Rettig et al.) 765 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHLEPPER M (See Schwartz et al.) 41
 SCHNEIDER JOHN H THOMAS H FENNERON JR AND
 KANVEL WILLIAM B Precordial T wave vectors in
 the detection of coronary heart disease The Fram-
 ingham Study 568
 SCHWADE JACK BLONQVIST C GUNNAR AND SHAPIRO
 WILLIAM A comparison of the response to arm and
 leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease
 203
 SCHWARZ F ENSSLEN R THORMANN J AND SCHLEPPER
 M Abolished compensation of cardiac perfor-
 mance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventric-
 ular asynergy 471
 SCOTT OLIVE (See Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
 SEEDAT Y K AND PILLAY N Myocardial infarction in the
 African hypertensive patient 388 (Annot)
 SPELY STEPHEN What kind of evidence? 537 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SEGAL BERNARD L (See Kotler et al.) 27

- KENNEDY HAROLD L CARALIS DENNIS G KHAN MAHMOOD ALI POPLITE PIO F AND PISCAR MONA JANET F Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing 718
- KERBER RICHARD E (See Marcus et al) 748
- KERTH WILLIAM (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- KEYS A (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- KHAN MAHMOOD ALI (See Kennedy et al) 718
- KIMURA NORIYU (See Toshima Kogi and Kimura) 547
- KLINE ROBERT L (See Maytham Kline and Calaresu) 731
- KLOSTER FRANK E (See Stein and Kloster) 637
- KOCH WESLEY JAN (See Greenblatt et al) 6
- KOHA YOSHINOBU (See Toshima Kogi and Kimura) 547
- KOLIBASH ALBERT J KRAMER WILLIAM G REUNING RICHARD H AND CALDWELL JAMES H Marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea 806 (Annot)
- KOSTIN JOHN B GOODRIND M JAY GOTOYANNIS STAVROS GERBER NORRIS H AND KUO PETER T Effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation threshold in old 764
- KOTLER MORRIS N SEGAL BERNARD L MINTZ GARY AND PARRY WAYNE H Pitfalls and limitations of M mode echocardiography 227
- KRAMER WILLIAM G (See Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- KRASNOW A Z AND BLOOMFIELD D K Reply 133 (Letter to Editor)
- KUO PETER T (See Kostin et al) 764

L

- LAFFOLLETTE LIZELLEN (See Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
- LAKS MICHAEL M Norepinephrine—the producer of myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis 394 (Letter to Editor)
- LANCASTER MALCOLM C (See Whinnery et al) 316
- LANCE VERONICA Q AND SPODICK DAVID H Systolic time intervals utilizing ear densitography Advantages and reliability for stress testing 82
- LANGOU RENE A (See Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- LEON DONALD F (See Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- LEV MAURICE (See Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- LEVENE DONALD L Reply 811 (Letter to Editor)
- AND FERRIS JAMES M Mid ventricular hypertrophy without clinically apparent obstruction 769
- LEVI S (See Galperin Lemaire and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- LEVINSOHN GILBERT E (See Ahmed et al) 28
- LEWIS A FENTON (See Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- LIM OSCAR Y (See Marcus et al) 748
- LIN CHANG I DAVIS JAMES W YUE KENNETH T N AND PHILLIPS PHYLLIS E Hepatic neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease 725
- LITVAC BOB (See Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot)
- LIVENGOOD SUE V (See Dashkoff et al) 585
- LOH CHRISTOPHER W (See Gowda Loh and Roberts) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- LONGO MICHAEL R JR (See Whinnery et al) 316
- (See Hull et al) 414
- LONGSTRETH JAMES A (See Zito Reid and Longstreth) 292
- LOWENSTEIN JEROLD M (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- LUCA C (See Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- LYNGBORG KJELD (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- LYONS CHALMERS J BURGESS MARY JO AND ABILDSKOV J A Effects of acute hyperkalemia on cardiac excitability 755

M

- MACARTNEY FERGUS J (See Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- MCGOON MICHAEL D Survival of valve replacement patients 130 (Letter to Editor)
- MCKAY PAUL B (See Marcus et al) 748

- MACKLER BRUCE (See Guntheroth et al) 460
- MALLON STEPHEN M (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MANELIS GIDEON (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANELIS JUDITH (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANHARDT MARJORIE (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
- (See Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
- MARCO JOSEPH D STANDEVEN JOHN D AND BARBER HENDRICK H Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis 73
- MARCUS MELVIN L KERBER RICHARD E ERHARDT JAMES C FALSETTI HERMAN L DAVIS DEANA M AND ABOUDDO FRANCOIS M with the technical assistance of McKay Paul B and Lim Oscar Y Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs 748
- MASHIBA HIROTO (See Fukumoto et al) 699
- MAYTHAM JAMES C KLINE ROBERT L AND CALARESUS FRANCO R Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs 731
- MEHRA RAHUL (See Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- MEHROTRA P P (See Andy et al) 175
- MEISTER STEVEN G ENGEL TOBY R FEITOSA GILSON S HELFANT RICHARD H AND FRANKL WILLIAM S Propranolol in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm 685
- (See Engel Meister and Frankl) 435
- MERY WOLFGANG YOON MYUNG S AND HAN JAEK The role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation 603
- MEYERS SHERIDAN (See Dianzumba et al) 479
- MILLER RONALD H DHINGRA RAMESH C KANAOKA CHARLES JR AMATY LEON FERNANDO AND ROSEN KENNETH M The electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man 740
- MIMBS JAMES W DEMELLO VINCENT AND ROBERTS ROBERT The effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis 579
- MINER MARTIN M (See Hutchins et al) 196
- MINTZ GARY (See Kotler et al) 227
- MOHABBAT O (See Srivastava and Mohabbat) 665 (Annot)
- MOLEIRO FREDERICO (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MOLLER INGE (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- MOLLER JAMES H (See Srivastava et al) 222
- MOORE F (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- MORRIS J F (See Penner et al) 705
- MORRIS STEVEN N (See Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)
- MORRISON CAROL A BODENHEIMER MONTY M FELDMAN MICHAEL S BANKA VIDYA S AND HELFANT RICHARD H The use of echocardiography in determination of reversible posterior wall infarction 140
- MORRISON GEOFFREY W SCOTT OLIVE AND MACARTNEY FERGUS J Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease 333
- MUDD GERARD J F (See Chen et al) 557
- MULLINAX FRANKLIN SHIEL FERGUS O M AND BEKA RALPH Clinical pathologic conference 491
- MYBURGH D P (See van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- MYERBURG ROBERT J (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MYERS GORDON E (See Boucher et al) 37
- MYHRE ERIC (See Dale et al) 101
- (See Dale and Myhre) 359

N

- NADAS ALEXANDER S (See Greenwood et al) 14
- NAIR K G AND DHUJATY SHARDA Catecholamine induced hypertrophy 393 (Letter to Editor)
- NAKANO SAGAMI (See Takada et al) 710
- NARAYAMA KOICHI (See Takada et al) 710

- NANDA NAVIN C (See Hess et al.) 349
 NATHAN M H RAVINDRA HAIDER BLAYAD AHMED S
 SULTAN AND REGAN TIMOTHY J Spontaneous
 heart rate ventricular tachycardia and the
 response to procainamide during acute ischemia
 67
 NEILL WILLIAM A RITZMANN LEONARD W AND SELDEN
 RICHARD The pathophysiologic basis of acute
 coronary insufficiency. Observations favoring the
 hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary
 obstruction 439
 NICHOS ANDREAS P GULLATI OM P AND CARRETERO
 OSCAR A Effects of propranolol on the develop-
 ment of renovascular hypertension in the rat 81
 NICOLOFF DEMETRE M (See Shrivastava et al.) 222
 NORROSS KEITH Society and the doctor 261 (Annot.)

O

- OLEVY HALD H (See Steward and Olesen) 168
 OPALTEVA STEGANTSEVA V A (See Rai-kina et al.) 154
 OSTAPOVA V N (See Rai-kina et al.) 154

P

- PACHINGER OTMAR (See Probst et al.) 96
 PADFIELD PAUL L Vasopressin in hypertension 531
 (Annot.)
 PARRY WAYNE R (See Kotler et al.) 277
 PARSONNET MIA (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and Manhardt)
 517
 PARSONNET VICTOR with the assistance of Parsonnet Mia
 and Manhardt Margorie Cardiac pacing and
 pacemakers VII Power sources for implantable
 pacemakers Part I 517
 — with the assistance of Manhardt Margorie Cardiac
 pacing and pacemakers VII Power sources for
 implantable pacemakers Part II 658
 PALL O (See Blackburn et al.) 639 (Letter to Editor)
 PANTHER PHILIPPE Coronary thrombosis and acute myocar-
 dial infarction cause or consequence? 392 (Letter
 to Editor)
 — BOSCHAT J MORIN J F BLANC J J AND GRA ATELLI
 D The length of the left main coronary artery
 Pathological features, 0
 PERCY ROBB I W (See Brunton and Percy Robb) 533
 (Annot.)
 PERLOFF JOSEPH K (See Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 7 6
 PERSON RICHARD (See Guntheroth et al.) 460
 PEDARSONA JANET F (See Kennedy et al.) 718
 PETERSON ROYAL T (See Stein and Peterson) 132 (Letter
 to Editor)
 PEZFER JAMES F (See Hultgren et al.) 148
 PHILLIPS PHYLIS E (See Lin et al.) 725
 PILLAY N (See Sedat and Pillay) 388 (Annot.)
 PITT BERTRAM (See Roland et al.) 336
 PLYASOV LILIA (See Georgescu et al.) 805 (Annot.)
 PLUTH JAMES R (See Pritchard et al.) 209
 POBLETE PIO F (See Kennedy et al.) 718
 PRABHU RAVINDRA (See D Cruz et al.) 367
 PRITCHARD DAVID A TAJIK ABDI J RUTHERFORD
 BARRY D HARRISON CARLOS E JR PLUTH
 JAMES R AND DANIELSON GORDON K Partial
 anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact
 atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgita-
 tion 209
 PROBST PETER PACHINGER OTMAR, STEINBACH KONRAD
 AND KAINDL FRITZ Pre excitation of the ventricle
 associated with total intra His bundle block 96

R

- RABAH M (See Ghan and Rabah) 609
 RAHOS MARCOS U An abnormal early diastolic impedance
 waveform A predictor of poor prognosis in the
 cardiac patient? 274

- RAISHINA M F OPALTEVA STEGANTSEVA V A RATOVS
 KAYA V I OSTAPOVA V N AND VESER O P
 Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by
 I and Na distribution in the myocardium and
 skeletal muscle in out-of-hospital sudden death
 from acute ischemic heart disease 154
 RATOVS KAYA V I (See Rai-kina et al.) 154
 REDDY C V RAMANA (See Gould et al.) 341
 REEVES WILLIAM C (See Hess et al.) 349
 REGAN TIMOTHY J (See Ahmed et al.) 28
 — (See Nathan et al.) 677
 REID PHILIP R (See Zito Reid and Longstreth) 99
 RESHEFF RON ADERKA DAN SLEPUN HARRY MANELIS
 GIDEON AND MANELIS JUDITH Myocardial
 infarction associated with the Riley Day syn-
 drome 494
 RETTIG GERD DOENECKE PETER, SCHIEFFER, HERMANN
 AND BETTE, LUDWIG Survival of elderly patients
 after pacemaker implant 765 (Letter to Editor)
 REINICZ RICHARD H (See Kolba et al.) 806 (Annot.)
 RISS EGON (See Amikam and Riss) 266 (Letter to Editor)
 RITZMANN LEONARD W (See Neill Ritzmann and Selden)
 439
 ROBERTS, ROBERT (See Cowda Loh and Roberts) 539
 (Letter to Editor)
 — (See Mumba, deMello and Roberts) 579
 ROBERTS ROBIN H (See Sackett et al.) 666 (Annot.)
 ROBERTS WILLIAM C (See Spray and Roberts) 500
 ROBERTS WILLIAM D (See Rubler Perloff and Roberts)
 76
 ROCHE ANTHONY H G (See Singh and Roche) 593
 ROLAND JEAN MICHEL, DASHKOFF NEIL, VARGHESE, P
 JACOB AND PITT BERTRAM Time course of
 ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and
 noninfarcted myocardium after acute coronary
 ligation 336
 ROSEN KENNETH M (See Miller et al.) 740
 ROSENBLATT ANDREW LOWENSTEIN JEROLD M, WERTH
 WILLIAM AND HANDMAKER HIRSCH I Post-exer-
 cise thallium 901 myocardial scanning A clinical
 appraisal 463
 ROSENTHAL ANKON (See Greenwood et al.) 14
 ROWE, RICHARD D (See Freedom, Dische and Rowe) 649
 RUBLER, SHIRLEY, FERLOFF JOSEPH K AND ROBERTS
 WILLIAM D Duchenne's muscular dystrophy 7 6
 (Clinical pathologic conference)
 RUTHERFORD BARRY D (See Pritchard et al.) 209

S

- SACKETT DAVID L HAYNES R BRIAN, CIBSON EDWARD S
 TAYLOR, D WAYNE, ROBERTS ROBIN S, AND
 JOHNSON ARVOLD L Hypertension control com-
 pliance and science 666 (Annot.)
 SANGALANG VIRGINIA H (See Smith et al.) 428
 SASSE LEWIS Systolic clicks and murmurs 265 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHIEFFER, HERMANN (See Rettig et al.) 265 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SCHLEPPER, M (See Schwarz et al.) 471
 SCHNEIDER, JOHN F, THOMAS H EVERSON JR, AND
 KANDEL, WILLIAM B Precordial T wave vectors in
 the detection of coronary heart disease The Fram-
 ingham Study 568
 SCHWADE JACK BLONQVIST C GUNNAR AND SHAPIRO
 WILLIAM A comparison of the response to arm and
 leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease
 203
 SCHWARZ, F ENSSLER R THORMANN J AND SCHLEPPER
 M Abolished compensation of cardiac perfor-
 mance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventric-
 ular asynergy 421
 SCOTT OLIVY (See Watson Scott and Macartney) 333
 SEEDAT Y K AND PILLAY N Myocardial infarction in the
 African hypertensive patient 388 (Annot.)
 SEELY STEPHEN What kind of evidence? 53 (Letter to
 Editor)
 SEGAL, BERNARD L (See Kotler et al.) 277

- KENNEDY HAROLD L CARALIS DENNIS G KHAN
MAHMOOD AII POBLETE PIO F AND PFSCAR
MONA JANET E Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours
before and after maximal treadmill testing 718
- KERBER RICHARD E (See Marcus et al) 748
- KERTH WILLIAM (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- KEYS A (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- KHAN MAHMOOD ALI (See Kennedy et al) 718
- KIMURA NOBORU (See Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- KLINE ROBERT I (See Maytham Kline and Calaresu)
731
- KLOSTER FRANK H (See Stein and Kloster) 637
- KOCH WESER JAN (See Greenblatt et al) 6
- KOGA YOSHINORI (See Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- KOLIBASH ALBERT J KRAMER WILLIAM G., REUNING
RICHARD H AND CALDWELL JAMES H Marked
decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an
episode of severe diarrhea 806 (Annot)
- KOSTIS JOHN H GOODKIND M JAY GOTZOVANNIS STAV
ROS GERBER NORRIS H AND KUO PETER T
Effect of lidocaine on the atrial fibrillation thresh
old 764
- KOTLER MORRIS N SEGAL BERNARD L MINTZ GARY, AND
PARRY WAYNE R Pitfalls and limitations of
M mode echocardiography 227
- KRAMER WILLIAM G (See Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- KRASNOW A E AND BLOONFIELD D K Reply 133 (Letter
to Editor)
- KUO PETER T (See Kostis et al) 764

L

- LAFOLETTE LIZELLEN (See Jacobson LaFollette and
Cohn) 407
- LAKS MICHAEL M Norepinephrine—the producer of myocar
dial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or
fibrosis 394 (Letter to Editor)
- LANCASTER MALCOLM C (See Whinnery et al) 316
- LANCE VERONICA Q AND SPODICK DAVID H Systolic time
intervals utilizing area densitography Advantages
and reliability for stress testing 62
- LANGOU RENE A (See Sostman Kelley and Langou) 811
- LEON DONALD E (See Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- LEV MAURICE (See Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to
Editor)
- LEVENE DONALD L Reply 811 (Letter to Editor)
- AND FERRIS JAMES M Mid ventricular hypertrophy
without clinically apparent obstruction 789
- LEVI S (See Galperin Lemaire and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- LEVINSOON GILBERT E (See Ahmed et al) 28
- LEWIS A FENTON (See Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- LIM OSCAR Y (See Marcus et al) 748
- LIN CHANG I DAVIS JAMES W YUE KENNETH T N AND
PHILLIPS PHYLLIS E Hepatic neutralizing activi
ty and coronary artery disease 725
- LITVAC BOB (See Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot)
- LIVENGOD SUE V (See Dashkoff et al) 585
- LOH CHRISTOPHER W (See Gowda Loh and Roberts) 539
(Letter to Editor)
- LONGO MICHAEL R JR (See Whinnery et al) 316
- (See Hull et al) 414
- LONGSTRETH JAMES A (See Zito Reid and Longstreth)
292
- LOWENSTEIN JEROLD M (See Rosenblatt et al) 463
- LUCA C (See Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- LYNGBORG KJELD (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to
Editor)
- LYONS CHALMERS J BURGESS MARY JO AND ARILSKOVA
J A Effects of acute hyperkalemia on cardiac
excitability 755

M

- MACARTNEY FERGUS J (See Morrison Scott and Macart
ney) 333
- MCGOON MICHAEL D Survival of valve replacement
patients 130 (Letter to Editor)
- McKAY PAUL B (See Marcus et al) 748

- MACALER BRUCE (See Guntheroth et al) 460
- MALLON STEPHEN M (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MANELIS GIDEON (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANELIS JUDITH (See Reshef et al) 486
- MANHARDT MARJORIE (See Parsonnet Parsonnet and
Manhardt) 517
- (See Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
- MARCO JOSEPH D STANDEVEN JOHN D AND BARNER
HENDRICK H Pulmonary and left atrial hemody
namics in mitral stenosis 73
- MARCUS MELVIN L KERBER RICHARD E ERHARDT JAMES
C FALSETTI HERMAN L DAVIS DEANA M AND
ABBOUD FRANCOIS M with the technical assis
tance of McKay Paul B and Lim Oscar Y
Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventric
ular perfusion in awake dogs 748
- MASHIBA HIROTO (See Fukumoto et al) 699
- MATTHAM JAMES C KLINE ROBERT L AND CALARESU
FRANCO R Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves
on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs,
731
- MEHRA RAHUL (See Furman Hutzler and Mehra) 115
- MEHROTRA P P (See Andy et al) 175
- MEISTER STEVEN G ENGEL TOSY R FEITOSA GILSON S
HELFANT RICHARD H AND FRANKL WILLIAM S
Propranolol in mitral stenosis during sinus
rhythm 683
- (See Engel Meister and Frankl) 435
- MERX WOLFGANG YOUN MYUNG W AND HAN JAEK The
role of local disparity in conduction and recovery
time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation
603
- MEYERS SHERIDAN (See Dianzumba et al) 479
- MILLER, RONALD H DHINGRA RAMESH C KANAKIS
CHARLES JR. AMAT Y LEON FERNANDO AND
ROSEN KENNETH M The electrophysiological
effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis)
on cardiac conduction in man 740
- MIMES JAMES W DEMELLO VINCENT AND ROBERTS
ROBERT The effect of respiration on normal and
abnormal Q waves An electrocardiographic and
vectorcardiographic analysis 579
- MINER MARTIN M (See Hutchins et al) 196
- MINTZ GARY (See Kotler et al) 227
- MOHABBAT O (See Srivastava and Mohabbat) 860
(Annot)
- MOLEIRO FREDERICO (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MOLLER NCE (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- MOLLER JAMES H (See Srivastava et al) 223
- MOORE F (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- MORRIS J F (See Penner et al) 705
- MORRIS STEVEN N (See Wann Morris and Tavel) 263
(Annot)
- MORRISON CAPOLA A BODENHEIMER MONTY M FELDMAN
MICHAEL S BANNA VIDYA S AND HELFANT
RICHARD H The use of echocardiography in deter
mination of reversible posterior wall asynergy
140
- MORRISON GEOFFREY W SCOTT OLIVE, AND MACARTNEY
FERGUS J Retrograde left atrial catheterization in
children with congenital heart disease 333
- MUDD GERARD J F (See Chen et al) 557
- MULLINAX FRANKLIN SHIEL FERGUS O M AND BECK
RALPH Clinical pathologic conference 491
- MYBURGH D P (See van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter
to Editor)
- MYERBURG ROBERT J (See Castellanos et al) 307
- MYERS GORDON S (See Boucher et al) 37
- MYHRE ERIK (See Dale et al) 101
- (See Dale and Myhre) 359

N

- NADAS ALEXANDER S (See Greenwood et al) 14
- NAIR K G AND DHURJATY SHARDA Catecholamine
induced hypertrophy 393 (Letter to Editor)
- NAKANO SAGAMI (See Takada et al) 710
- NARAYANA KOICHI (See Takada et al) 710

- WELCH J PHILIP (See Smith et al) 428
 WENDELAND ALF (See Andersen et al) 669 (Letter to Editor)
 WHINNERY JAMES E FROELICHER, VICTOR F., JR. STEWART ALDERLS J LONGO MICHAEL H JR. TRIEB WASSER, JOHN H AND LANCASTER, MALCOLM C The electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block 316
 WILCOX P G (See Geddes et al) 67
 WILHELMSEN LARS AND BERGLUND G Prevalence of primary and secondary hypertension 543
 WILKERSON H D AND GLENN T M Influence of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on ouabain toxicity 454
 WILLIAMS DEAN (See Burgess Williams, and Ershler) 55
 WILLMAN VALLEE L (See Chen et al) 657
 WISOFF GEORGE (See Hamby et al) 573
 WOLFE R. A (See Hull et al) 414

Y

- YAMADA, HAZUO (See Sugiyama et al) 445
 YOON MYUNG H (See Mery Yoon and Han) 603
 YOUNGBERG STEPHEN P SHEPS SHELDON G., AND STRONG CAMERON H Management of the patient with renovascular hypertension 83
 YUE KENNETH T N (See Lin et al) 725

Z

- ZAIDI SARFRAZ ALI The simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction 538 (Letter to Editor)
 ZITO RUBEN A., REID PHILIP H AND LONGSTRETH JAMES A. Variability of early lidocaine levels in patients 297

- Selden RICHARD (See Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
 SENDA KATSUJI (See Takada et al) 710
 SHAH PRAVIN M (See Flanagan and Shah) 633
 SHANIES STANLEY (See Hamby et al) 573
 SHAPIRO WILLIAM (See Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
 SHAVER JAMES A (See Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
 SHEEHAN GEORGE A Exercise-hazard or health aid 537 (Letter to Editor)
 SHEINER LEWIS II (See Holford and Sheiner) 529 (Annot)
 SHEPS SHLOMO G (See Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
 SHETTIGAR UDIP R (See Mullgren et al) 146
 SHIFF, FERGUS O M (See Mullgren Shiel and Beck) 491
 SHINEBOURNE ELLIOTT A (See de Swiet and Shinebourne) 399
 SHIOTSU HIROAKI (See Takagi et al) 387 (Annot)
 SHORT DAVID The management of the patient with angina 135
 SHRIVASTAVA SAVITRI MOLLER JAMES H FORMANEK AUGUSTIN NICOLOFF DEMETRE M AND EDWARDS JESSE E Clinical pathologic conference 223
 SHUBIN HERBERT WEIL, MAX HARRY AND CARLSON RICHARD W Bacterial shock 112
 SIDDIQUI M A (See Abdullah Siddiqui and Tajuddin) 287
 SIGURD BJARNE AND OLESEN KNUD H The supra additive naturetic effect addition of theophylline ethyl enedamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide 168
 SIMON J KARLICK V TOPOLCAN O AND TESINSKY P Retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes 130 (Letter to Editor)
 SIMONSEN SVFIN (See Forling et al) 44
 SINGH DONALD II (See Dianzumba et al) 479
 SINGH BRAMAH N AND ROCHE ANTHONY H G Effects of intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease 593
 SMITH ELDON R SANGALANG VIRGILIO E HEFFERNAN LEROY P WELCH J PHILIP AND FLEMINGTON C SUBAN Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy The heart disease of Friedrich's ataxia 428
 SMITH JACQUES M (See Dianzumba et al) 479
 SOSTMAN HENRY D KELLEY MICHAEL J AND LANGOU RENF A Perfusion of the canine interventricular septum Significance of right coronary artery supply 611
 SPODICK DAVID H (See Lance and Spodick) 62
 SPRAY THOMAS L AND ROBERTS WILLIAM C Changes in saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass grafts 500
 SRIVASTAVA R N AND MOHABBAT O Veno occlusive disease of the liver 665 (Annot)
 STAHLER J (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 STANDEVEN JOHN D (See Marco Stander and Barner) 73
 STARK J (See Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
 STEIN DAVID AND KLOSTER FRANA E Valvular heart disease in osteogenesis imperfecta 637
 STEIN ISRAEL M AND PETERSON RONALD T More on artifacts 132 (Letter to Editor)
 STEINBACH KONRAD (See Probst et al) 96
 STERN SHLOMO AND TZIVONI DAN On artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring 131 (Letter to Editor)
 STEWART ALDERUS J (See Whinnery et al) 316
 STORMORKEN HELGE (See Dale et al) 101
 STORSTEIN OLE (See Dale et al) 101
 STORNG CAMERON G (See Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
 SUGENOYA JUN ICHI (See Sugiyama et al) 445
 SUGIYAMA SATORU, WADA MASATOSHI SUGENOYA JUN ICHI TOYOSHIMA HIDEAKI TOYAMA JUNJI AND YAMADA KAZUO Diagnosis of right ventricular infarction Experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps 445

- SUNG RUEI J (See Castellanos et al) 307
 SUPRUN HARRY (See Reshef et al) 486
 SWALES J D Renin measurement in detecting surgically correctable renal hypertension 126 (Annot)
 SWAMY C R N (See Gould et al) 341

T

- TACKER W A JR (See Geddes et al) 67
 TAJIK ABDUL J (See Pritchard et al) 209
 TAJUDDIN M (See Abdullah Siddiqui and Tajuddin) 287
 TAKADA KAZUO FUSIMAMI TAKAO SENDA KATSUJI NAKAYAMA KOICHI AND NAKANO SAGAMI Clinical study of "A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms 710
 TAKAGI MASAOTO ICHINOSU SUSUMU TSURUHA YOSHIAKI AND SHIOTSU HIROAKI Brady Memo 387 (Annot)
 TALANO JAMES V (See Brynjolfsson et al) 353
 TANDON RAJENDRA TAL and aorticopulmonary septal defect 670 (Letter to Editor)
 TAVEL MORTON E (See Wann Morris and Tavel) 267 (Annot)
 TAYLOR D WAYNE (See Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
 TAYLOR H L (See Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 TERRY G (See Jones Terry and Kenmore) 183
 TESINSKY P (See Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
 TETSUO MOTOHARU (See Fukumoto et al) 699
 THOMAS H EMERSON JR (See Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
 THOMPSON MARK E SHAVER JAMES A AND LEON DONALD F Effect of tachycardia on atrial transport in mitral stenosis 297
 THORMANN J (See Schwarz et al) 421
 TOPOLCAN O (See Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
 TOSHIMA HIRONORI KOGA YOSHINORI AND KINURA NOBORU Correlations between electrocardiographic vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload 547
 TOYAMA JUNJI (See Sugiyama et al) 445
 TOYOSHIMA HIDEAKI (See Sugiyama et al) 445
 TRIEBWEISSER JOHN H (See Whinnery et al) 316
 — (See Hull et al) 414
 TSURUHA YOSHIAKI (See Takagi et al) 387 (Annot)
 TZIVONI DAN (See Stern and Tzivoni) 131 (Letter to Editor)

U

- URBAN A E ANDERSON R H AND STARK J Double outlet left ventricle associated with situs inversus and aortoventricular concordance 91

V

- VAN GELDER A L AND MYBURGH D P Noise reduction in ambulatory monitoring 813 (Letter to Editor)
 VAN PRAAGH RICHARD Reply 670 (Letter to Editor)
 — Reply 671 (Letter to Editor)
 VANDER VEER JOSEPH M THOMAS M McMILLAN JR (Obituary) 679
 VARGHESE P JACOB (See Roland et al) 336
 VEBER O P (See Raikina et al) 154
 VIEWEG W V R (See Ehrlich et al) 217
 VOLETTI CHAUDARY (See Hamby et al) 573

W

- WADA MASATOSHI (See Sugiyama et al) 445
 WANN L E MORRIS STEVEN N AND TAVEL MORTON E Effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse 262 (Annot)
 WEIL MAX HARRY (See Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
 WEINSTEIN MOSHE (See Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot)
 WEISZ DANIEL (See Hamby et al) 573

Atrial—continued

- fibrillation threshold effect of lidocaine on the (Kostis et al.) 64
- left and pulmonary hemodynamics in mitral stenosis (Marco Stander and Barner) 73
- septal defect (of secundum type) in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfanget al.) 44
- right parasternal lift in (Fukumoto et al.) 693
- small (Katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al.) 669
- septum intact, in partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection associated with mitral regurgitation (Pritchard et al.) 709
- transport in mitral stenosis effect of tachycardia on (Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- waves (A waves) in impedance cardiograms clinical study of (Takada et al.) 710
- atrioventricular concordance and situs inversus double outlet left ventricle associated with (Urban And roun and Stark) 91
- conduction accelerated during acute myocardial infarction (Gavrilovic Gavrilovic and Luca) 21
- Atrium, developing left impingement of the left superior vena cava on a proposed pathogenesis of tor tioneum (Gharagoosoo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
- A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms clinical study of (Takada et al.) 710

B

- Bacterial endocarditis, culture negative confirming the diagnosis (Glickman) 125 (Annot.)
- shock (Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
- Balkan nephritis, viruses in (Georgescu et al.) 805 (Annot.)
- Bell's palsy aortic a controlled clinical study of prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid in patients with (Dale et al.) 101
- platelet functions in patients with (Dale and Myhrre) 359
- prosthetic reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 369
- Bed rest of pre infarct syndrome and (Burch) 167 (Annot.)
- Belyach (of Burch) 668 (Annot.)
- Block His bundle total intra pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with (Probst et al.) 97
- left anterior fascicular an appraisal of initial QRS forces in (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
- bundle branch electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnery et al.) 316
- Blood glucose or plasma in the clinic methods for measuring a short review (Telfer Brunton and Percy Robb) 633 (Annot.)
- or saline for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- pressure in infancy (de Swart and Vleboorn) 399
- Body surface isopotential maps experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Sugiyama et al.) 445
- Book reviews, 134 266 395 541 5 5 816
- Books reviewed 134 67 396 542 6 6 817
- Borderline hypertension versus normotension differential response to orthostatic stress (Hull et al.) 414
- Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program a report from Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients (Greenblatt et al.) 6
- Brady Memo (Takagi et al.) 387 (Annot.)
- Bumetanide and theophylline ethylenediamine in congestive heart failure the supra add tive natriuretic effect addition of furosemide trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 168
- Bundle block His total intra pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with (Probst et al.) 97

Bundle—continued

- branch block left electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnery et al.) 316
- extrastyles right, His bundle electrocardiography manifest and concealed (Castellanos et al.) 307
- Bypass, cardiopulmonary on the jugular venous pulse effects of (Wann Morris and Tavel) 272 (Annot.)
- grafts, aortocoronary saphenous veins used as changes in (Spray and Roberts) 500

C

- Calcific aortic valvulopathy echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired (Hew et al.) 319
- Calcification mitral annulus clinical manifestations of with emphasis on its echocardiographic features (O Cruz et al.) 367
- echocardiographic features of (Dashkoff et al.) 585
- Caliber and tortuosity of normal human coronary arteries correlation of age and heart weight with (Hutchins et al.) 196
- Canine interventricular septum perfusion of significance of right coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- Cannabis (delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol) electrophysiological effects of on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al.) 140
- Cardiac arrest and sleep of (Burch) 179 (Annot.)
- conduction in man electrophysiological effects of delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al.) 140
- excitability effects of acute hyperkalemia on (Lyons Burgess, and Abidokov) 750
- output low congestive heart failure not due to per se (Burch) 279
- pacing and pacemakers IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- Technical aspects of implantation and equipment (Furman) 250
- VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman) 318
- VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers. Part 1 (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
- VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 559
- VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman) 93
- patient an abnormally diastolic impedance waveform as a predictor of poor prognosis in the (Ramos) 274
- performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy abolished compensation of (Schwarz et al.) 191
- stimulation threshold of Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- Cardiograms, impedance clinical study of A waves (atrial waves) in (Takada et al.) 710
- Cardiomyopathy alcoholic the small coronary arteries in (Burch and Giles) 471
- hypertrophy the heart disease of Friedrich's stasia (Smith et al.) 428
- Cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse effects of (Wann Morris and Tavel) 267 (Annot.)
- Cardiovascular disease the importance of magnesium deficiency in (Burch and Giles) 619
- effects of dobutamine in severe congestive heart failure (Andy et al.) 175
- Catecholamine induced hypertrophy (Nair and Dhurjaty) 393 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Laks) 394
- Catheterization retrograde left atrial in children with congenital heart disease (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- Cellular hypertrophy myocardial and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty) 393

Subject index*

A

- Abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy (Schwarz et al) 421
- Absence of Wedensky effect in man (Engel Meister and Frankl) 435
- Accelerated atrioventricular conduction during acute myocardial infarction (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- Acetylsalicylic acid prevention of arterial thromboembolism with A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves (Dale et al) 101
- Acknowledgment to reviewers 677
- Acute hyperkalemia on cardiac excitability effects of (Lyons Burgess and Abildskov) 755
- myocardial infarction accelerated atrioventricular conduction during (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- survival curves applied to (Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- Adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma relation to reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves (Dale) 562
- Adhesiveness platelet reduced in patients with prosthetic ball valves relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 562
- African hypertensive patient myocardial infarction in the (Seedat Pillay and Maroyannopoulou Fojas) 388 (Annot)
- Age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries correlation of (Hutchins et al) 196
- Alcoholic cardiomyopathy the small coronary arteries in (Burch and Giles) 471
- Ambulation following myocardial infarction early (Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot)
- Ambulatory monitoring noise reduction in (van Gelder and Myburgh) 613 (Letter to Editor)
- Anastomosis artery ascending aorta pulmonary for cyanotic congenital heart disease (Greenwood et al) 14
- Anemia chronic systolic time intervals in (Abdullah Siddiqui and Tajuddin) 287
- Angina management of the patient with (Short) 135
- pectoris and inspiration (Ellestad) 810 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Levene) 811
- and intermittent claudication (Hamby et al) 573
- Announcements 268 397 542 676 818
- Annulus calcification mitral clinical manifestations of with emphasis on its echocardiographic features (D Cruz et al) 367
- echocardiographic features of (Dashkoff et al) 585
- Anterior conduction delay (Hoffman) 613 (Letter to Editor)
- Anti inflammatory drugs nonsteroidal influence of on oxycarbonyl toxicity (Wikerson and Glenn) 454
- Aorta coarctation of prognosis of infants with (Chen et al) 557
- pulmonary artery anastomosis ascending for cyanotic congenital heart disease (Greenwood et al) 14
- Aortic arch right associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- atrial conal anatomy in ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
- Aortic-continued
- ball valves a controlled clinical study of prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid in patients with (Dale et al) 101
- platelet functions in patients with (Dale and Myhre) 349
- valvulopathy calcific echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired (Hess et al) 349
- Aorticopulmonary septal defect and TAG (Truncus Arteriosus Communis) (Tandon) 670 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 671
- Aortocoronary bypass grafts saphenous veins used as changes in (Spray and Roberts) 500
- Arm and leg work in patients with ischemic heart disease a comparison of the response to (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
- Arrest cardiac and sleep of (Burch) 129 (Annot)
- Arrhythmia ventricular 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing (Kennedy et al) 718
- Arterial thromboembolism prevention of with acetylsalicylic acid A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves (Dale et al) 101
- Arteriosus Communis Truncus (Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 670
- Artery(ies) anastomosis ascending aorta pulmonary for cyanotic congenital heart disease (Greenwood et al) 14
- coronary normal human correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of (Hutchins et al) 196
- the left main the length of pathological features (Pen ther et al) 705
- the small in alcoholic cardiomyopathy (Burch and Giles) 471
- disease coronary acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for (Hultgren et al) 146
- heparin neutralizing activity and (Lam et al) 725
- supply coronary right significance of in perfusion of the canine interventricular septum (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- supplying areas coronary postmortem quantitative study on the size of (Halbfleisch and Hort) 183
- Artifacts in portable electrocardiographic monitoring on (Stem and Tavoni) 131 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
- more on (Stem and Peterson) 132 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
- Ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for cyanotic congenital heart disease (Greenwood et al) 14
- Asynergy reversible posterior wall use of echocardiography in determination of (Morrison et al) 140
- ventricular abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with (Schwarz et al) 421
- Ataxia Friedrich's hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of (Smith et al) 428
- Atresia aortic conal anatomy in ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
- Atrial catheterization retrograde left in children with congenital heart disease (Morrison Sott and Macartney) 333

- Atrial-continued
 fibrillation threshold, effect of lidocaine on the (Hostin et al.) 164
- left and pulmonary hemodynamics in mitral stenosis (Marco Standeren and Barner) 73
- septal defects of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al.) 41
- right parasternal left in (Fukumoto et al.) 699
- small (Hatholi) 663 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Andersen et al.) 663
- septum intact, in partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection associated with mitral regurgitation (Pritchard et al.) 209
- transport in mitral stenosis effect of tachycardia on (Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- waves (A waves) in impedance cardiograms clinical study of (Takada et al.) 710
- Arterioventricular concordance and situs inversus double outlet left ventricle associated with (Urban Andron and Stark) 91
- conduction accelerated during acute myocardial infarction (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- Atrium, developing left impingement of the left superior vena cava on a proposed pathogenesis of conduction system (Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
- A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms clinical study of (Takada et al.) 710
- B**
- Bacterial endocarditis culture negative confirming the diagnosis (Jleckman) 124 (Annot)
- shock (Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
- Balkan nephritis viruses in (Georgescu et al.) 805 (Annot)
- Ball valves, aortic a controlled clinical study of prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid in patients with (Dale et al.) 101
- platelet functions in patients with (Dale and Myhre) 318
- prosthetic reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 569
- Bed rest of pre infarct syndrome and (Burch) 262 (Annot)
- Bellyache of (Burch) 668 (Annot)
- Block His bundle total intra pre excitation of the ventricle associated with (Probat et al.) 96
- left anterior fascicular an appraisal of initial QRS forces in (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
- bundle branch, electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnery et al.) 316
- Good glucose or plasma in the clinical methods for measuring a short review (Telfer Brunton and Percy Robb) 533 (Annot)
- or saline for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of (Duff and Gutgesell) 407
- pressure in infancy (de Swiet and Shmehbourne) 399
- Body surface isopotential maps experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Srivatsa et al.) 440
- Book reviews 134 287 330 541 6 5 816
- Books received 134 287 396 54 676 817
- Borderline hypertension versus normotension differential response to orthostatic stress (Hull et al.) 414
- Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program a report from Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients (Greenblatt et al.) 6
- Brady Memo (Takagi et al.) 387 (Annot)
- Bumetanide and theophylline ethylenediamine in congestive heart failure the supra additive natriuretic effect addition of Permutan trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olsson) 168
- Bundle block, His, total intra pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with (Robert et al.) 96

- Bundle-continued
 branch block left electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnery et al.) 316
- extrasystoles right, His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed (Castellanos et al.) 387
- Bypass cardiopulmonary on the jugular venous pulse effects of (Wann Morris and Tavel) 72 (Annot)
- grafts, aortocoronary saphenous veins used as changes in (Spray and Roberts) 600
- C**
- Calcific aortic valvulopathy echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired (Hers et al.) 349
- Calcification mitral annulus clinical manifestations of with emphasis on its echocardiographic features (D Cruz et al.) 367
- echocardiographic features of (Dashkoff et al.) 585
- Caliber and tortuosity of normal human coronary arteries correlation of age and heart weight with (Hutchins et al.) 195
- Canine interventricular septum perfusion of significance of right coronary artery supply (Scottman Kelley and Langou) 611
- Cannabis (delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol) electrophysiological effects of on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al.) 740
- Cardiac arrest and sleep of (Burch) 129 (Annot)
- conduction in man electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al.) 40
- excitability effects of acute hyperkalemia on (Lyons Burgess and Abudakov) 755
- output low congestive heart failure is not due to *per se* (Burch) 269
- pacing and pacemakers IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment (Furman) 250
- VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman) 318
- VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers, Part I (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
- VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 659
- VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman) 90
- patient an abnormally diastolic impedance waveform as a predictor of poor prognosis in the (Ramos) 274
- performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy abolished compensation of (Schwartz et al.) 421
- stimulation threshold of Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 110
- Cardiograms impedance clinical study of A waves (atrial waves) in (Takada et al.) 710
- Cardiomyopathy alcoholic the small coronary arteries in (Burch and Giles) 471
- hypertrophic the heart disease of Friedrich's ataxia (Smith et al.) 423
- Cardiopulmonary bypass on the jugular venous pulse effects of (Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)
- Cardiovascular disease the importance of magnesium deficiency in (Burch and Giles) 619
- effects of dobutamine in severe congestive heart failure (Andy et al.) 175
- Catecholamine-induced hypertrophy (Nair and Dhurjaty) 397 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Laks) 394
- Catheterization retrograde left atrial in children with congenital heart disease (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- Cellular hypertrophy myocardial and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)

- Central venous pressure of (Burch) 391 (Annot)
- Chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation of ventricular tachycardia by a (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- Chlondine magnesium on electrical stability of the heart effect of (Ghani and Rabah) 600
- Chronic anemia systolic time intervals in (Abdullah Siddiqui and Tajuddin) 287
- Cineangiograms single plane compared to biplane in measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from (Felinz) 87
- Claudication intermittent and angina pectoris (Hamby et al) 573
- Clicks and murmurs systolic (Sasse) 265 (Letter to Editor) Reply (Hvas) 265
- Clinic the pacemaker follow up Cardiac pacing and pace makers VIII (Furman) 795
- Clinical pathologic conference (Shrivastava et al) 222 (Mullinax O M Shiel and Beck) 491
- Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- study of A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms (Takada et al) 710
- toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program (Greenblatt et al) 6
- Clinically apparent obstruction mid ventricular hypertrophy without (Levene and Ferris) 769
- Clofibrate effects mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in aging hamsters (Guntheroth et al) 460
- Coarctation of aorta prognosis of infants with (Chen et al) 557
- Communis Truncus Arteriosus (Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor) Reply (Van Praagh) 670
- Conal anatomy in aortic atresia ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
- Concentration(s) digoxin the before and after the fact (Holford and Sheiner) 529 (Annot)
- serum digoxin marked decline in during an episode of severe diarrhea (Kolbash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Conduction and recovery time role of local disparity in on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation (Merx Yoon and Han) 603
- atrioventricular accelerated during acute myocardial infarction (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- defects in acute myocardial infarction frequency and significance of (Jones Terry and Kenmure) 163
- delay anterior (Hoffman) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- in man cardiac electrophysiologic effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al) 740
- Conference clinical pathologic (Shrivastava et al) 222 (Mullinax O M Shiel and Beck) 491
- Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- Congenital heart disease cyanotic ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al) 14
- retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- subclavian steal contralateral right aortic arch associated with a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- valvular pulmonic stenosis echocardiographic correlate of prestolic pulmonary ejection sound in (Flanagan and Shah) 633
- Congestive heart failure is not due to low cardiac output per se (Burch) 269
- severe cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in (Andy et al) 175
- supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 168
- Contralateral congenital subclavian steal right aortic arch associated with a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Control hypertension compliance and science (Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
- Cor triatriatum pathogenesis of a proposed impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium (Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
- report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur (Ehlich et al) 217
- Cornstarch granulomatous myocarditis secondary to (Brynjolfsson et al) 353
- Coronary artery(ies) disease acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for (Hultgren et al) 146
- heparin neutralizing activity and (Lun et al) 725
- normal human correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of (Hutchins et al) 196
- small in alcoholic cardiomyopathy the (Burch and Giles) 471
- supply right significance of in perfusion of the canine interventricular septum (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 511
- supplying areas postmortem quantitative study on the size of (Kalbfleisch and Hort) 183
- the left main the length of pathological features (Penther et al) 705
- heart disease precordial T wave vectors in the detection of The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 563
- without overt diabetes retinal microangiopathy in (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- insufficiency acute pathophysiologic basis of Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary obstruction (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- ligation acute time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after (Roland et al) 336
- obstruction intermittent reversible observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- thrombosis and acute myocardial infarction cause or consequence? (Penther) 392 (Letter to Editor) Reply (Baroldi) 392
- Culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the diagnosis (Gleckman) 125 (Annot)
- Current the thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation (Geddes et al) 67
- Curves survival applied to acute myocardial infarction (Carlsle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- Cyanotic congenital heart disease ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al) 14

D

- Data revised for 1970 ICHD Report (Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Death sudden out of hospital from acute ischemic heart disease postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in (Raskins et al) 154
- Decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea marked (Kolbash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Deep vein thrombosis preoperative in patients with gastrointestinal disease (Healey and Hughes) 197 (Annot)
- Defect(s) atrial septal of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44

Defect(s)—continued

- conduction in acute myocardial infarction frequency and significance of (Jones Terry and Kenmore) 163
- septal, aorticopulmonary and TAC (Truncus Arteriosus Communis) (Tandon) 6 0 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 671
- small atrial (Katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al.) 669
- ventricular septal, and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (C owda and Roberts) 539
- subpulmonic, pulmonary valve fluttering in (Glasser and Haucum) 3
- Defibrillation current ventricular electrical the thoracic windows for (Geddes et al.) 67
- Deficiency magnesium in cardiovascular disease the importance of (Burch and Giles) 649
- Delay anterior conduction (Hoffman) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- Delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) electrophysiological effects of on cardiac conduction in man (Müller et al.) 740
- Densitography ear systolic time intervals utilizing Advantag and reliability for stress testing (Lance and Spodick) 67
- Diabetes, overt retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without (Simon et al.) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Diagnosis culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the (Glickman) 125 (Annot.)
- Diarrhea severe marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of (Kobhash et al.) 806 (Annot.)
- Diastric impedance waveform an abnormal early a predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient? (Ramos) 274
- Digoxin concentration(s) serum marked decline in during an episode of severe diarrhea (Kobhash et al.) 806 (Annot.)
- the before and after the fact (Helford and Sherrer) 579 (Annot.)
- Disease cardiovascular the importance of magnesium deficiency in (Burch and Giles) 649
- Lenegre in youth (Dianzumba et al.) 4 9
- Diaparty local in conduction and recovery time on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation role of (Merz Yoon and Han) 603
- Dobutamine cardiovascular effects of in severe congestive heart failure (Andv et al.) 175
- Doctor(s) and new medical schools the shortage of (Burch) 689
- and society the (Norcross) 263 (Annot.)
- or technocrats? (Burch) 1
- Double outlet left ventricle associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance (Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
- Drug(s) nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory influence of on ouabain toxicity (Wilkinson and Glenn) 454
- Surveillance Program the Boston Collaborative a report from Clinical toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients (Greenblatt et al.) 6
- Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (Clinical Pathologic Conference) (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- Dystrophy muscular Duchenne's (Clinical Pathologic Conference) (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- E
- Ear densitography systolic time intervals utilizing Advantag and reliability for stress testing (Lance and Spodick) 67
- Early ambulation following myocardial infarction (Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot.)
- Idocaine levels in patients, variability of (Zito Reid and Longstreth) 292

- Echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular pulmonary stenosis (Flanagan and Shah) 633
- electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload correlations between (Toshima Koga and Kumura) 547
- features and etiology of the systolic murmur cor triatriatum—report of a case in a young adult with special reference to (Furch et al.) 217
- emphasized in clinical manifestations of mitral annulus calcification (D Cruz et al.) 367
- of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy (Hera et al.) 349
- of mitral annulus calcification (Dashkoff et al.) 585
- Echocardiography in determination of reversible posterior wall asynergy use of (Morrisson et al.) 140
- in recording mitral valve vegetation, the value and limitations of (Boucher et al.) 37
- M mode pitfalls and limitations of (Kotler et al.) 237
- Ejection sound presystolic pulmonary in congenital valvular pulmonary stenosis echocardiographic correlate of (Flanagan and Shah) 633
- Elderly patients, survival of after pacemaker implant (Rettig et al.) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Amikam and Riss) 266
- Electrical stability of the heart, effect of magnesium chloride on (Ghani and Rabah) 600
- ventricular defibrillation current the thoracic windows for (Geddes et al.) 67
- Electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis of effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves (Munoz deHelle and Roberts) 579
- monitoring portable on artifacts in (Stern and Tzivoni) 131 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Kraanow and Bloomfield) 133
- response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block (Whinnery et al.) 316
- vectorcardiographic, and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload correlations between (Toshima Koga and Kumura) 547
- Electrocardiography His bundle in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles (Castellanos et al.) 307
- Electrophysiological properties of autoglyceran in man (Gould et al.) 341
- Electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al.) 740
- Endocarditis bacterial, culture negative confirming the diagnosis (Glickman) 125 (Annot.)
- prosthetic valve in 22 patients a clinical pathologic study of morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy (Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 325
- Evidence what kind of (Seely) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eckwith) 538
- Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction of (Burch) 809 (Annot.)
- Excitability cardiac effects of acute hyperkalemia on (Lyons, Burgess, and Abildskov) 755
- Exercise—hazard or health aid (Sheehan) 37 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eckwith) 38
- post thallium 99m myocardial scanning a clinical appraisal (Rosenblatt et al.) 463
- tolerance vs. mitochondria in aging hamsters clofibrate effects (Gunteroth et al.) 460
- Extrasystoles, right bundle branch His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed (Castellanos et al.) 307

F

- Failure heart congestive is not due to low cardiac output per se (Burch) 269
- Vascular block, left anterior an appraisal of initial QRS forces in (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407

- Central venous pressure of (Burch) 391 (Annot)
- Chest thump over the area of paradoxical palpitation termination of ventricular tachycardia by (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- Chlondine magnesium on electrical stability of the heart effect of (Ghani and Rabah) 600
- Chronic anemia systolic time intervals in (Abdullah Siddiqui and Tajuddin) 287
- Cineangiograms single plane compared to biplane in measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from (Fehlitz) 87
- Claudication intermittent and angina pectoris (Hamby et al) 573
- Clocks and murmurs systolic (Sasse) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Haas) 265
- Clinic the pacemaker follow up Cardiac pacing and pace makers VIII (Furman) 795
- Clinical pathologic conference (Shrivastava et al) 222 (Mullinax O M Shiel and Beck) 491
- Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- study of A waves (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms (Takada et al) 710
- toxicity of furosemide in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program (Greenblatt et al) 11
- Clinically apparent obstruction mid ventricular hypertrophy without (Levene and Ferris) 769
- Clofibrate effects mitochondria's exercise tolerance in aging hamsters (Guntheroth et al) 460
- Coarctation of aorta prognosis of infants with (Chen et al) 557
- Communis Truncus Arteriosus (Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 670
- Conal anatomy in aortic atresia ventricular septal defect and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
- Concentration(s) digoxin the before and after the fact (Holford and Sheiner) 529 (Annot)
- serum digoxin marked decline in during an episode of severe diarrhea (Kolbash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Conduction and recovery time role of local disparity in on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation (Merrison and Han) 603
- atrioventricular accelerated during acute myocardial infarction (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- defects in acute myocardial infarction frequency and significance of (Jones Terry and Kenmore) 163
- delay anterior (Hoffman) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- in man cardiac electrophysiological effects of delta 9 tetrahydrocannabinol (cannabis) on cardiac conduction in man (Miller et al) 740
- Conference clinical pathologic (Shrivastava et al) 222 (Mullinax O M Shiel and Beck) 491
- Duchenne's muscular dystrophy (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- Congenital heart disease cyanotic ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al) 14
- retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- subclavian steal contralateral right aortic arch associated with a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- valvular pulmonic stenosis echocardiographic correlate of prestyolic pulmonary ejection sound in (Flanagan and Shah) 633
- Congestive heart failure not due to low cardiac output *per se* (Burch) 269
- severe cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in (Andy et al) 175
- supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 168
- Contralateral congenital subclavian steal right aortic arch associated with a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Control hypertension compliance and science (Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
- Cor triatriatum pathogenesis of a proposed impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium (Gharagozloo Bulkeley and Hutchins) 618
- report of case in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of the systolic murmur (Ehrlich et al) 217
- Cornstarch granulomatous myocarditis secondary to (Brynjolfsson et al) 353
- Coronary artery (ies) disease acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during surgery for (Hultgren et al) 146
- heparin neutralizing activity and (Lin et al) 725
- normal human correlation of age and heart weight with tortuosity and caliber of (Hutchins et al) 196
- small in alcoholic cardiomyopathy the (Burch and Giles) 471
- supply right significance of in perfusion of the canine interventricular septum (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- supplying areas postmortem quantitative study on the size of (Kalbfleisch and Hori) 183
- the left main the length of pathological features (Penther et al) 705
- heart disease precordial T wave vectors in the detection of The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 666
- without overt diabetes retinal microangiopathy in (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- insufficiency acute pathophysiologic basis of Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary obstruction (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- ligation acute time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after (Roland et al) 336
- obstruction intermittent reversible observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- thrombosis and acute myocardial infarction cause or consequence? (Penther) 392 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Baroldi) 392
- Culture negative bacterial endocarditis confirming the diagnosis (Gleckman) 126 (Annot)
- Current the thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation (Geddes et al) 67
- Curves survival applied to acute myocardial infarction (Carlsle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- Cyanotic congenital heart disease ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al) 14

D

- Data revised for 1970 ICHD Report (Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Death sudden out of hospital from acute ischemic heart disease postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in (Raikina et al) 154
- Decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of severe diarrhea marked (Kolbash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Deep vein thrombosis preoperative in patients with gastrointestinal disease (Heatley and Hughes) 127 (Annot)
- Defect(s) atrial septal of secundum type in the middle-aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44

- Implantation (of cardiac pacemakers) technical aspects of and equipment Cardiac pacing and pacemakers V (Furman) 250
 Importance of magnesium deficiency in cardiovascular disease (the Burch and Giles) 649
 Infancy blood pressure in (de Swiet and Shinebourne) 399
 Infants with coarctation of aorta prognosis of (Chen et al) 557
 Infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in (Roland et al) 336
 Infarction, myocardial acute accelerated atrioventricular conduction during (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
 and coronary thrombosis cause or consequence? (Pen ther) 397 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Baroldi) 397
 and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease (Hultgren et al) 146
 frequency and significance of conduction defects in (Jones Terry and Kenmore) 163
 survival curves applied to (Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
 associated with the Riley Day syndrome (Reahel et al) 480
 early ambulation following (Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot)
 in the African hypertensive patient (Seedat Pillay and Maroyannopoulou Fojas) 388 (Annot)
 of Ewart's sign and (Burch) 809 (Annot)
 simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after (Zaidi) 533 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
 ventricular right diagnosis of experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps (Sugiyama et al) 445
 Injury vasospasm hypothesis of ischemic heart disease revisited, the (Hellestrom) 647
 Inspiration and angina pectoris (Ellstrand) 810 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Levene) 811
 Insufficiency coronary acute pathophysiologic basis of Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary obstruction (Neill Ritzmann and Seiden) 439
 mitral after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and (Zaidi) 533 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
 Intermittent claudication and angina pectoris (Hamby et al) 513
 reversible coronary obstruction observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Seiden) 439
 Interventricular septum canine perfusion of significance of right coronary artery supply (Sootman Kelley and Langou) 611
 Intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient right to-left use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgewill) 40
 Intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease effects of (Singh and Hohe) 593
 Ischemia acute response to procainamide during and spontaneous heart rate and ventricular tachycardia (Nathan et al) 677
 myocardial pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of (Haat et al) 390 (Annot)
 Ischemic heart disease acute postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from (Rauksina et al) 154
 comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
 th injury vasospasm hypothesis of revisited (Hellestrom) 647
 Ischemic-continued
 injury and acute myocardial infarction during surgery for coronary artery disease (Hultgren et al) 146
 Isopotential maps, body surface experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Sugiyama et al) 445
 J
 Jugular venous pulse effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the (Watts Morris and Tavel) 72 (Annot)
 K
 K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out-of-hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by (Rauksina et al) 154
 L
 Large flabby hearts in hypertension (Attah and Fafase) 189
 Left anterior fascicular block, an appraisal of initial QRS forces in (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
 atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics in mitral stenosis (Marco Standeven and Barner) 73
 bundle branch block, electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnerv et al) 316
 main coronary artery the length of pathological features (Penner et al) 70
 ventricle double outlet associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance (Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
 ventricular myocardium in mitral stenosis the state of the (Ahmed et al) 78
 Leg and arm work in patients with ischemic heart disease a comparison of the response to (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
 Lenegre's disease in youth (Dianzumba et al) 49
 Length of the left main coronary artery pathological features (Penner et al) 65
 Lidocaine effect on the atrial fibrillation threshold (Kostia et al) 64
 levels in patients variability of early (Zito Reid and Longstreth) 297
 Left right parasternal in atrial septal defect (Fukumoto et al) 699
 Ligation acute coronary time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after (Roland et al) 336
 Lillehei-Kaster disc prosthesis results of valve replacement with (Forman Beck and Barnard) 282
 Liver veno-occlusive disease of the (Srivastava and Mohabaty) 663 (Annot)
 Low cardiac output congestive heart failure is not due to per se (Burch) 269
 M
 McMillan Thomas M Jr MD -Obituary (Vander Veer) 679
 Magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the heart effect of (Ghani and Rabah) 600
 deficiency in cardiovascular disease the importance of (Burch and Giles) 649
 Main coronary artery left the length of pathological features (Penner et al) 70
 Management of the patient with angina the (Short) 135
 with renovascular hypertension (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 185
 Maps body surface isopotential experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Sugiyama et al) 445
 Medical schools, new and doctors the shortage of (Burch) 647
 Membranous subaortic stenosis combined echocardiographic features of and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy (Hess et al) 349

- Fibrillation threshold atrial effect of lidocaine on the (Kostis et al) 764
- ventricular in dogs effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the (Maytham Kline and Calaresu) 731
- in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation time course of (Rofand et al) 336
- influence of test site on (Burgess Williams and Ershler) 55
- ventricular postmortem diagnosis of by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease (Raiskuna et al) 154
- vulnerability to role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on (Merx Yoon and Han) 603
- Fibrosis and/or necrosis and/or myocardial cellular hypertrophy norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)
- Flabby hearts large in hypertension (Attah and Falase) 189
- Follow up clinic the pacemaker Cardiac pacing and pace makers VIII (Furman) 795
- Framingham Study the Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- Friedreich's ataxia hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of (Smith et al) 428
- Furosemide clinical toxicity of in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program (Greenblatt et al) 6

G

- Gastrointestinal disease preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with (Heatley and Hughes) 127 (Annot)
- Glucose blood or plasma in the clinic methods for measuring a short review (Telfer Brunton and Percy Robb) 533 (Annot)
- Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch (Brynjolfsson et al) 353

H

- Hamsters aging mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in clofibrate effects (Guntheroth et al) 460
- Hazard or health aid—exercise (Sheehan) 537 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eskwith) 538
- Health aid or hazard—exercise (Sheehan) 537 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eskwith) 538
- Heart(s) disease congenital cyanotic ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al) 14
- retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- coronary precordial T wave vectors in the detection of The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- without overt diabetes retinal microangiopathy in (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- effects of intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with (Singh and Roche) 593
- ischemic acute postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from (Raiskuna et al) 154
- comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
- the injury vasospasm hypothesis of revascularized (Helfstrom) 642
- valvular in osteogenesis imperfecta (Stein and Kloster) 637
- effect of magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the (Ghani and Rabah) 600

Heart—continued

- failure congestive is not due to low cardiac output *per se* (Burch) 269
- severe cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in (Andy et al) 175
- supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in Permuta trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 168
- large flabby in hypertension (Attah and Falase) 189
- rate spontaneous ventricular tachycardia and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia (Nathan et al) 627
- weight and age with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries correlation of (Hutchins et al) 196
- Hemiblock propaganda of (Burch) 532 (Annot)
- Hemodynamics effects of intravenous verapamil on in patients with heart disease (Singh and Roche) 593
- left atrial and pulmonary in mitral stenosis (Marco Staden and Barner) 73
- Heparin neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease (Lin et al) 725
- Heterogeneity temporal and spatial of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs (Marcus et al) 748
- His bundle block total intra pre excitation of the ventricle associated with (Probst et al) 96
- electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles (Castellanos et al) 307
- Hyperkalemia acute on cardiac excitability effects of (Lyons Burgess and Abildskov) 755
- Hypertension borderline versus normotension differential response to orthostatic stress (Hull et al) 414
- control compliance and science (Sackett et al) 666 (Annot)
- large flabby hearts in (Attah and Falase) 189
- prevalence of primary and secondary (Wilhelmsen and Berglund) 543
- renal surgically correctable renin measurement in detecting (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- renovascular in the rat effects of propranolol on the development of (Niarcho Gulati and Carretero) 81
- management of the patient with (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
- vasopressin in (Padfield) 531 (Annot)
- Hypertensive patient African myocardial infarction in the (Seedat Pillay and Marcocannopoulos Fojas) 388 (Annot)
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of Friedrich's ataxia (Smith et al) 428
- Hypertrophy catecholamine induced (Nair and Dhurjaty) 393 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Laks) 394
- mid ventricular without clinically apparent obstruction (Levene and Ferris) 769
- myocardial cellular and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)

I

- ICHHD Report 1970 revised data for (Blackburn et al) 639 (Letter to Editor)
- Impedance cardiograms clinical study of A waves (atrial waves) in (Takada et al) 710
- waveform diastolic an abnormal early a predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient? (Ramos) 274
- Implant pacemaker survival of elderly patients after (Rettig et al) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Amikam and Riss) 266
- Implantable pacemakers power sources for Part I Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Paronnet with Paronnet and Manhardt) 517
- Part II Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Paronnet and Manhardt) 658

- Implantation (of cardiac pacemakers) technical aspects of and equipment Cardiac pacing and pacemakers (Furman) 260
- Importance of magnesium deficiency in cardiovascular disease the (Burch and Giles) 649
- Infarct blood pressure in (de Swiet and Shinebourne) 399
- Infants with coarctation of aorta prognosis of (Chen et al.) 50
- Infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in (Roland et al.) 336
- Infarction myocardial, acute accelerated atrioventricular conduction during (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Lucal) 21
- and coronary thrombosis cause or consequence? (Pen ther) 359 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Baroldi) 392
- and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease (Hultgren et al.) 146
- frequency and significance of conduction defects in (Jones Terry and Kenmore) 163
- survival curves applied to (Carlsle and Lewis) 607 (Annot)
- associated with the Riley Day syndrome (Reshef et al.) 486
- early ambulation following (Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot)
- in the African hypertensive patient (Seedat Pillay and Marcovannopoulou Fojas) 388 (Annot)
- of Ewart's sign and (Burch) 809 (Annot)
- simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- ventricular right diagnosis of experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps (Sugiyama et al.) 445
- Injury vasospasm hypothesis of ischemic heart disease revisited the (Hellstrom) 649
- In-purston and angina pectoris (Eilestad) 810 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Levene) 811
- Insufficiency coronary acute pathophysiologic basis of Observations favoring the hypothesis of intermittent reversible coronary obstruction (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- mitral, after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- Intermittent claudication and angina pectoris (Hamby et al.) 573
- reversible coronary obstruction observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- Interventricular septum canine perfusion of significance of right coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- Intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient in hit to-left use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgesell) 409
- Intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease effects of (Singh and Kochev) 93
- Ischemia acute response to procainamide during and spontaneous heart rate and ventricular tachycardia (Nathan et al.) 629
- myocardial, pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of (Haxel et al.) 390 (Annot)
- Ischemic heart disease acute postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from (Raskina et al.) 154
- comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
- the injury vasospasm hypothesis of revisited (Hellstrom) 649
- Ischemic-continued
- injury and acute myocardial infarction during surgery for coronary artery disease (Hultgren et al.) 146
- Isopotential maps, body surface experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Sugiyama et al.) 445
- J
- Jugular venous pulse effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the (Wain Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)
- K
- K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by (Raskina et al.) 154
- L
- Large fatty hearts in hypertension (Attah and Falase) 189
- Left anterior fascicular block, an appraisal of initial QRS forces in (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 409
- atrial and pulmonary hemodynamics in mitral stenosis (Marco Standeven and Barner) 13
- bundle branch block, electrocardiographic response to maximal treadmill exercise of asymptomatic men with (Whinnery et al.) 316
- main coronary artery the length of pathological features (Penfether et al.) 705
- ventricle double outlet associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance (Urban Anderson and Stark) 81
- ventricular myocardium in mitral stenosis the state of the (Ahmed et al.) 28
- Leg and arm work in patients with ischemic heart disease a comparison of the response to (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
- Lenegre's disease in youth (Dianzumba et al.) 479
- Length of the left main coronary artery pathological features (Penfether et al.) 705
- Ladocaine effect of on the atrial fibrillation threshold (Kostis et al.) 764
- levels in patients variability of early (Zito Reid and Longstreth) 292
- Lift right parasternal, in atrial septal defect (Fukumoto et al.) 699
- Ligation acute coronary time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after (Roland et al.) 336
- Lillehei Baxter disc prosthesis results of valve replacement with (Forman Beck and Barnard) 732
- Liver veno-occlusive disease of the (Srivastava and Mohab bat) 665 (Annot)
- Low cardiac output congestive heart failure is not due to per se (Burch) 99
- M
- McKillop Thomas M Jr MD -Obituary (Vander Veer) 679
- Magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the heart effect of (Ghani and Rabah) 600
- deficiency in cardiovascular disease the importance of (Burch and Giles) 649
- Main coronary artery left the length of pathological features (Penfether et al.) 705
- Management of the patient with angina the (Short) 135
- with renovascular hypertension (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 780
- Maps body surface isopotential experimental study through the use of diagnosis of right ventricular infarction (Sugiyama et al.) 445
- Medical schools new and doctors, the shortage of (Burch) 689
- Membranous subaortic stenosis combined echocardiographic features of and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy (Hess et al.) 349

- Fibrillation threshold atrial effect of lidocaine on the (Kostis et al.) 764
- ventricular in dogs effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the (Maytham Kline and Calaresu) 731
- in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation time course of (Roland et al.) 336
- influence of test site on (Burgess Williams and Ershler) 55
- ventricular postmortem diagnosis of by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease (Raiskina et al.) 154
- vulnerability to role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on (Merx Yoon and Han) 603
- Fibrosis and/or necrosis and/or myocardial cellular hypertrophy norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 393 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)
- Flabby hearts large in hypertension (Attah and Falase) 189
- Follow up clinic the pacemaker Cardiac pacing and pace makers VIII (Furman) 790
- Framingham Study the Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- Fredreich's ataxia hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of (Smith et al.) 428
- Furosemide clinical toxicity of in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program (Greenblatt et al.) 6

G

- Gastrointestinal disease preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with (Heitlev and Hughes) 127 (Annot)
- Glucose blood or plasma in the clinic methods for measuring a short review (Telfer Branton and Percy Robb) 533 (Annot)
- Granulomatous myocarditis secondary to cornstarch (Bryn jolsson et al.) 353

H

- Hamsters aging mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in clofibrate effects (Gunteroth et al.) 460
- Hazard or health aid—exercise (Sheehan) 537 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eskwith) 538
- Health aid or hazard—exercise (Sheehan) 537 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eskwith) 538
- Heart(s) disease congenital cyanotic ascending aorta pulmonary artery anastomosis for (Greenwood et al.) 14
- retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- coronary precordial T wave vectors in the detection of The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- without overt diabetes retinal microangiopathy in (Simon et al.) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- effects of intravenous verapamil on hemodynamics in patients with (Singh and Roche) 593
- ischemic acute postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from (Raiskina et al.) 154
- comparison of the response to arm and leg work in patients with (Schwade Blomqvist and Shapiro) 203
- the injury vasospasm hypothesis of revascularized (Hellstrom) 642
- valvular in osteogenesis imperfecta (Stein and Kloster) 637
- effect of magnesium chloride on electrical stability of the (Ghani and Rahab) 600

Heart—continued

- failure congestive is not due to low cardiac output *per se* (Burch) 269
- severe cardiovascular effects of dobutamine in (Andy et al.) 170
- supra additive natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in Permuta tion trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Oleson) 168
- large flabby in hypertension (Attah and Falase) 189
- rate spontaneous ventricular tachycardia and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia (Nathan et al.) 627
- weight and age with tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries correlation of (Hutchins et al.) 196
- Hemiblock propaganda of (Burch) 532 (Annot)
- Hemodynamics effects of intravenous verapamil on in patients with heart disease (Singh and Roche) 593
- left atrial and pulmonary in mitral stenosis (Marco Staden and Barner) 73
- Heparin neutralizing activity and coronary artery disease (Lin et al.) 725
- Heterogeneity temporal and spatial of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs (Marcus et al.) 748
- His bundle block total intra pre excitation of the ventricle associated with (Probst et al.) 96
- electrocardiography in manifest and concealed right bundle branch extrasystoles (Castellanos et al.) 307
- Hyperkalemia acute on cardiac excitability effects of (Lyons Burgess and Abildskov) 755
- Hypertension borderline versus normotension differential response to orthostatic stress (Hull et al.) 414
- control compliance and science (Sackett et al.) 666 (Annot)
- large flabby hearts in (Attah and Falase) 189
- prevalence of primary and secondary (Wilhelmsen and Berglund) 543
- renal surgically correctable renin measurement in detecting (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- renovascular in the rat effects of propranolol on the development of (Niarchos Gulati and Carretero) 81
- management of the patient with (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
- vasopressin in (Padfield) 531 (Annot)
- Hypertensive patient African myocardial infarction in the (Seedat Pillay and Marcocyanopoulos Fojas) 388 (Annot)
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of Fred reich's ataxia (Smith et al.) 428
- Hypertrophy catecholamine induced (Nair and Dhurjaty) 393 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Laks) 394
- mid ventricular without clinically apparent obstruction (Levene and Ferris) 769
- myocardial cellular and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)

I

- ICHD Report 1970 revised data for (Blackburn et al.) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Impedance cardiograms clinical study of A waves (atrial waves) in (Takada et al.) 710
- waveform diastolic an abnormal early a predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient? (Ramos) 274
- Implant pacemaker survival of elderly patients after (Reitz et al.) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Amikam and Russ) 266
- Implantable pacemakers power sources for Part I Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
- Part II Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658

- continued
 Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction (Burch) 809 (Annot)
 hemiblock propagation (Burch) 539 (Annot)
 pre-infarct syndrome and bed rest (Burch) 469 (Annot)
 thostatic stress differential response to borderline hypertension versus normotension (Hull et al.) 414
 teogenesis imperfecta valvular heart disease in (Stein and Klosser) 637
 aham tonicity influence of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on (Wilkinson and Glenn) 454
 stop, low cardiac congestive heart failure is not due to per se (Burch) 269
 reload left ventricular correlations between electrocardiographic vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with (Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- P
- acemaker(s) and pacing cardiac IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
 V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment (Furman) 250
 VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman) 378
 VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers. Part I (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman) 795
 follow up clinic the Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VIII (Furman) 795
 implant survival of elderly patients after (Rettig et al.) 265 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Amikam and Riss) 266
 implantable power sources for Part I Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 Part II (Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 malfunction analysis of Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI (Furman) 378
 Pacing and pacemakers cardiac IV Threshold of cardiac stimulation (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
 V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment (Furman) 250
 VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman) 378
 VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers. Part I (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman) 795
 Paradoxical pulsation termination of ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the area of (Befeler and Aranda) 713
 Parasternal lift in atrial septal defect right (Fukumoto et al.) 699
 Pathogenesis of cor triatriatum a proposed impingement of the left superior vena cava on the developing left atrium (Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
 Patient with renovascular hypertension management of the (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
 Pectoris angina and inspiration (Ellestad) 810 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Levene) 811
 and intermittent claudication (Hamby et al.) 513
 Perfusion left ventricular in awake dogs, spatial and temporal heterogeneity of (Marcus et al.) 748
 of the canine interventricular septum significance of right coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and Dangou) 611
- Plasma or blood glucose in the clinic methods for measuring a short review (Telfer Brunton and Percy Robb) 533 (Annot)
 Platelet adhesiveness reduced, in patients with prosthetic ball valves relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 562
 functions in patients with aortic ball valves (Dale and Myhre) 359
 Portable electrocardiographic monitoring on artifacts in (Stern and Trivoni) 131 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
 Post-exercise thallium 201 myocardial scanning a clinical appraisal (Rosenblatt et al.) 463
 Posterior wall asynergy reversible use of echocardiography in determination of (Morrison et al.) 140
 Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out-of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease (Raskina et al.) 154
 quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying areas (Halbfleisch and Hort) 183
 Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 Part II Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart disease The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas, and Kannel) 568
 Pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with total intra His bundle block (I robot et al.) 96
 Pre infarct syndrome and bed rest, of (Burch) 262 (Annot)
 Pre-operative deep vein thrombosis in patients with gastrointestinal disease (Healey and Hughes) 127 (Annot)
 Pressure blood in infancy (de Swiet and Shinebourne) 399
 of central venous (Burch) 391 (Annot.)
 Presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis echocardiographic correlate of (Flanagan and Shah) 633
 Primary and secondary hypertension, prevalence of (Wilhelmsen and Berghlund) 543
 Procainamide response to during acute ischemia and spontaneous heart rate and ventricular tachycardia (Nathan et al.) 697
 Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta (Chen et al.) 557
 Prolapse-chick syndrome mitral valve in twins (Gursel and Guard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
 Propaganda of hemiblock (Burch) 532 (Annot)
 Propranolol, effects of on the development of renovascular hypertension in the rat (Niarchoa, Gulati, and Carretero) 81
 in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm (Meister et al.) 685
 Prostheses Lillehei Kaster disc, results of valve replacement with (Forman, Beck and Barnard) 282
 Prosthetic ball valves, reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 562
 valve endocarditis in 22 patients, a clinicopathologic study of morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy (Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 325
 Pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia (Haut et al.) 390 (Annot)
 Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis (Marco Standerew and Barner) 73
 ejection sound presystolic in congenital valvular pulmonic stenosis echocardiographic correlate of (Flanagan and Shah) 633
 valve flutter in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect (Glasser and Baucum) 3
 venous connection partial anomalous (intact atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgitation (Fitchard et al.) 209
 Pulmonic stenosis congenital valvular echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in (Flanagan and Shah) 633

- Microangiopathy retinal in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Middle aged atrial septal defect of secundum type in the Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44
- Mid ventricular hypertrophy without clinically apparent obstruction (Levene and Ferris) 769
- Mitochondria vs exercise tolerance in aging hamsters clofibrate effects (Guntheroth et al) 460
- Mitral annulus calcification clinical manifestations of with emphasis on its echocardiographic features (D Cruz et al) 367
- echocardiographic features of (Dashkoff et al) 585
- insufficiency after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- regurgitation partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with (Pritchard et al) 209
- stenosis during sinus rhythm propranolol in (Meister et al) 585
- effect of tachycardia on atrial transport in (Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in (Marco Stander and Barner) 73
- the state of the left ventricular myocardium in (Ahmed et al) 28
- valve prolapse-click syndrome in twins (Guard and Guard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- vegetations the value and limitations of echocardiography in recording (Boucher et al) 37
- M mode echocardiography pitfalls and limitations of (Kotler et al) 227
- Monitoring ambulatory noise reduction in (van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- portable electrocardiographic on artifacts in (Stern and Tavoni) 131 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
- More on artifacts (Stein and Peterson) 132 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
- Morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy of prosthetic valve endocarditis in 22 patients a clinicopathologic study of (Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 325
- Murmur(s) and clicks systolic (Sasse) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Haas) 265
- systolic report of a case of cor triatriatum in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of (Ehrlich et al) 217
- Muscular dystrophy Duchenne's (Clinical Pathologic Conference) (Rubler Perloff and Roberts) 776
- Myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)
- infarction acute accelerated atrioventricular conduction during (Gavrilescu Gavrilescu and Luca) 21
- and coronary thrombosis cause or consequence? (Penner) 392 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Baroldi) 392
- and ischemic injury during surgery for coronary artery disease (Hultgren et al) 146
- frequency and significance of conduction defects in (Jones Terry and Kenmore) 163
- survival curves applied to (Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- associated with the Riley Day syndrome (Reshef et al) 486
- early ambulation following (Abraham and Weinstein) 666 (Annot)
- in the African hypertensive patient (Seedat Pillay and Marcovannopoulou Fojas) 388 (Annot)
- of Ewart's sign and (Burch) 809 (Annot)
- Myocardial infarction—continued
- simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- ischemia pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient episodes of (Haat et al) 390 (Annot)
- scanning post exercise thallium 201 a clinical appraisal (Rosenblatt et al) 463
- Myocarditis granulomatous secondary to cornstarch (Brynjolfsson et al) 353
- Myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease post mortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in (Raskina et al) 154
- infarcted and non infarcted after acute coronary ligation time course of ventricular fibrillation threshold in (Roland et al) 336
- left ventricular in mitral stenosis the state of the (Ahmed et al) 28
- N
- Na and K distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease post mortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by (Raskina et al) 154
- Natriuretic effect addition of theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure the supra additive Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 188
- Necrosis and/or fibrosis and/or myocardial cellular hypertrophy norepinephrine—the producer of (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)
- Nephritis Balkan viruses in (Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot)
- Nerves somatic effect of stimulation of on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs (Maytham Hane and Calaresu) 731
- Neutralizing activity heparin and coronary artery disease (Lin et al) 725
- New medical schools and doctors the shortage of (Burch) 682
- 1970 ICHD Report revised data for (Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Nitroglycerin abolished compensation of cardiac performance after in patients with ventricular asynergy (Schwarz et al) 421
- in man electrophysiologic properties of (Gould et al) 341
- Noise reduction in ambulatory monitoring (van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- Nonsteroidal anti inflammatory drugs on ouabain toxicity influence of (Wikerson and Glenn) 454
- Norepinephrine—the producer of myocardial cellular hypertrophy and/or necrosis and/or fibrosis (Laks) 394 (Letter to Editor reply to Nair and Dhurjaty 393)
- Normally developed left ventricle conal anatomy in aortic atresia and ventricular septal defect (Freedom Dische and Rowe) 689
- Normotension versus borderline hypertension differential response to orthostatic stress (Hull et al) 414
- Now the treadmill! (Basler) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- O
- Obituary—Thomas M McMillan Jr MD (Vander Veer) 679
- Obstruction clinically apparent mid ventricular hypertrophy without (Levene and Ferris) 769
- coronary intermittent reversible observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 479
- Of bellyache (Burch) 668 (Annot)
- cardiac arrest and sleep (Burch) 129 (Annot)
- central venous pressure (Burch) 391 (Annot)

- Of-continued
 Ewart's sign and myocardial infarction (Burch) 809
 (Annot.)
 hemiblock propaganda (Burch) 532 (Annot.)
 pre infarct syndrome and bed rest (Burch) 762 (Annot.)
 Orthostatic stress, differential response to borderline hyper-
 tension versus normotension (Hull et al.) 414
 Osteogenesis imperfecta valvular heart disease in (Stein and
 Kloster) 637
 Osaban toxicity influence of nonsteroidal anti inflammatory
 drugs on (Wilkinson and Glenn) 454
 Output, low cardiac congestive heart failure is not due to per-
 se (Burch) 269
 Overload left ventricular correlations between electrocardio-
 graph, vectorcardiographic and echocardi-
 ographic findings in patients with (Toshima Kogo
 and Kimura) 447
- P
- Pacemaker(s) and pacing, cardiac IV Threshold of cardiac
 stimulation (Furman Hartzler and Mehra) 115
 V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment
 (Furman) 250
 VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman)
 378
 VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I
 (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman)
 795
 follow up clinic the Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VIII
 (Furman) 195
 implant survival of elderly patients after (Rettig et al.) 265
 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Amkern and Rus) 266
 implantable power sources for Part I Cardiac pacing and
 pacemakers VII (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and
 Manhardt) 537
 Part II Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Par-
 sonnet and Manhardt) 658
 malfunction analysis of Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VI
 (Furman) 378
 pacing and pacemakers cardiac IV Threshold of cardiac
 stimulation (Furman Hartzler and Mehra) 115
 V Technical aspects of implantation and equipment
 (Furman) 250
 VI Analysis of pacemaker malfunction (Furman)
 378
 VII Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I
 (Parsonnet with Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 VII Part II (Parsonnet and Manhardt) 658
 VIII The pacemaker follow up clinic (Furman)
 795
 paradoxical pulsation termination of ventricular tachycardia
 by a chest thump over the area of (Befeler
 and Aranda) 3
 parasternal lift in atrial septal defect right (Fukumoto et al.)
 699
 pathogenesis of cor triatriatum a proposed nomenclature of
 the left superior vena cava on the developing left
 atrium (Gharagozloo Bulkeley and Hutchins)
 118
 Patient with renovascular hypertension management of the
 (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
 Pectoris, angina and inspiration (Ellestad) 810 (Letter to
 Editor)
 Reply (Levene) 811
 and intermittent claudication (Hamby et al.) 513
 Perfusion left ventricular in awake dogs spatial and
 temporal heterogeneity of (Marcus et al.) 748
 of the canine interventricular septum significance of right
 coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and
 Langou) 611
- Plasma or blood glucose in the clinic methods for measuring
 a short review (Telfer Brunton and Percy Robb)
 533 (Annot.)
 Platelet adhesiveness, reduced in patients with prosthetic ball
 valves relation to adenosine diphosphate and
 mechanical trauma (Dale) 567
 functions in patients with aortic ball valves (Dale and
 Myhre) 359
 Portable electrocardiographic monitoring on artifacts in
 (Stern and Trivini) 131 (Letter to Editor)
 Reply (Krasnow and Bloomfield) 133
 Post-exercise thallium 201 myocardial scanning a clinical
 appraisal (Rosenblatt et al.) 463
 Posterior wall asynergy reversible use of echocardiography in
 determination of (Morrison et al.) 140
 Postmortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na
 distribution in the myocardium and skeletal
 muscle in out-of-hospital sudden death from acute
 ischemic heart disease (Raskusa et al.) 154
 quantitative study on the size of coronary artery supplying
 areas (Halbfleisch and Hort) 183
 Power sources for implantable pacemakers Part I Cardiac
 pacing and pacemakers VII (Parsonnet with
 Parsonnet and Manhardt) 517
 Part II Cardiac pacing and pacemakers VII (Par-
 sonnet and Manhardt) 658
 Precordial T wave vectors in the detection of coronary heart
 disease The Framingham Study (Schneider Tho-
 mas and Kannel) 568
 Pre-excitation of the ventricle associated with total intra His
 bundle block (Probst et al.) 96
 Pre infarct syndrome and bed rest of (Burch) 262 (Annot.)
 Preoperative deep vein thrombosis in patients with gastroin-
 testinal disease (Heatley and Hughes) 127
 (Annot.)
 Pressure blood in infancy (de Swiet and Shonebourne) 399
 of central venous (Burch) 391 (Annot.)
 Presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in congenital valvular
 pulmonic stenosis echocardiographic correlate of
 (Flanagan and Shah) 633
 Primary and secondary hypertension prevalence of (Wil-
 helmsson and Berglund) 543
 Procainamide response to during acute ischemia and sponta-
 neous heart rate and ventricular tachycardia
 (Nathan et al.) 627
 Prognosis of infants with coarctation of aorta (Chen et al.)
 541
 Prolapse-click syndrome mitral valve in twins (Girard and
 Guard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
 Propaganda of hemiblock (Burch) 532 (Annot.)
 Propranolol effects on the development of renovascular
 hypertension in the rat (Niarcho, Gulatt, and
 Carretero) 111
 in mitral stenosis during sinus rhythm (Meister et al.)
 685
 Prostheses, Lillehei Kaster dac results of valve replacement
 with (Forman Beck and Barnard) 282
 Prosthetic ball valves, reduced platelet adhesiveness in
 patients with relation to adenosine diphosphate
 and mechanical trauma (Dale) 562
 valve endocarditis in patients a clinicopathologic study
 of morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy
 (Anderson, Bulkeley and Hutchins) 325
 Pseudo normalization of the repolarization during transient
 episodes of myocardial ischemia (Hass et al.) 390
 (Annot.)
 Pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in mitral stenosis
 (Marco Standeven and Barner) 73
 ejection sound presystolic in congenital valvular pulmonic
 stenosis echocardiographic correlate of (Flanagan
 and Shah) 633
 valve fluttering in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect
 (Glaser and Baucum) 3
 venous connection partial anomalous (intact atrial
 septum) associated with mitral regurgitation
 (Fritchard et al.) 909
 Pulmonic stenosis, congenital valvular echocardiographic
 correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound
 in (Flanagan and Shah) 633

- Pulsation paradoxical termination of ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the area of (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- Pulse jugular venous effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the (Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)

Q

- Q waves effect of respiration on normal and abnormal An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis (Mimbs deMello and Roberts) 579
- QRS forces in left anterior fascicular block: an appraisal of initial (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407

R

- Rat renovascular hypertension in the effects of propranolol on the development of (Nearchos Gulati and Carretero) 81
- Recovery time and conduction role of local disparity in on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation (Merz Yoon and Han) 603
- Reduction noise in ambulatory monitoring (van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- Regurgitation mitral partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with (Pritchard et al) 209
- Renal hypertension surgically correctable renin measurement in detecting (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- Renin measurement in detecting surgically correctable renal hypertension (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- Renovascular hypertension in the rat effects of propranolol on the development of (Nearchos Gulati and Carretero) 81
- management of the patient with (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
- Replacement patients valve survival of (McGoon) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia pseudo normalization of (Hnat et al) 390 (Annot)
- Respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves effect of An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis (Mimbs deMello and Roberts) 579
- Rest bed of pre infarct syndrome and (Burch) 262 (Annot)
- Retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease (Morrison Scott and Macarney) 333
- Reversible coronary obstruction intermittent observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritzmann and Selden) 439
- posterior wall asynergy use of echocardiography in determination of (Morrison et al) 140
- Revised data for 1970 ICHD Report (Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Rhythm sinus propranolol in mitral stenosis during (Meister et al) 685
- Right aortic arch associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensand) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- bundle branch extrasystoles His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed (Castellanos et al) 307
- parasternal lift in atrial septal defect (Fukumoto et al) 699
- to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- ventricular volumes measurements of in man from single plane cineangiograms A comparison to the biplane approach (Fertlitz) 87
- Riley Dav syndrome myocardial infarction associated with (Reshef et al) 486

S

- Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use? (Galperin Lemrutte and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- Saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- Saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass grafts changes in (Spray and Roberts) 500
- Schools medical new and doctors the shortage of (Burch) 682
- Secondary and primary hypertension prevalence of (Wilhelmsen and Berglund) 543
- Secundum type of atrial septal defect in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44
- Septal defect aorticopulmonary and TAC (Truncus Arteriosus Communis) (Tandon) 6/0 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 671
- atrial of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44
- right parasternal lift in (Fukumoto et al) 699
- small atrial (katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al) 669
- ventricular and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- conal anatomy in aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Diche and Rowe) 689
- subpulmonic pulmonary valve fluttering in (Glasser and Baucum) 3
- Septum atrial intact in partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection associated with mitral regurgitation (Pritchard et al) 209
- canine interventricular perfusion of significance of in the coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- Serum digoxin concentrations marked decline in during an episode of severe diarrhea (Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Severe diarrhea marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of (Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Shock bacterial (Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
- Shortage of doctors and new medical schools the (Burch) 682
- Shunt intracardiac right to left in the early postoperative patient use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- sign of Ewart's and myocardial infarction (Burch) 809 (Annot)
- Simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- Single plane cineangiograms compared to biplane in measurements of right ventricular volume in man from (Fertlitz) 87
- Sinus rhythm propranolol in mitral stenosis during (Meister et al) 685
- Situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance double outlet left ventricle associated with (Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
- Skeletal muscle and myocardium in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease a post mortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by K and Na distribution in (Rajkumar et al) 154
- Sleep of cardiac arrest and (Burch) 129 (Annot)
- Small atrial septal defects (Katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al) 669
- coronary arteries in alcoholic cardiomyopathy the (Burch and Gales) 471
- Society and the doctor (Norcross) 261 (Annot)
- Somatic nerve effect of stimulation of on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs (Maytham Kline and Calaresu) 731

- Spatial and temporal heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs (Marcus et al.) 748
- Spontaneous heart rate ventricular tachycardia and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia (Nathan et al.) 697
- Stability electrical of the heart effect of magnesium chloride on (Ghani and Rabah) 600
- Steal contralateral congenital subclavian right aortic arch associated with a well-defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Stenosis, combined membranous subaortic echocardiographic features of and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy (Hess et al.) 349
- congenital valvular pulmonary echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in (Fianagan and Shah) 633
- mitral, during sinus rhythm propranolol in (Meister et al.) 685
- effect of tachycardia on atrial transport in (Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- pulmonary and left atrial hemodynamics in (Marco Standeven and Barner) 73
- the state of the left ventricular myocardium in (Ahmed et al.) ■
- Stimulation cardiac threshold of Cardiac pacing and pace makers IV (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs effect of (Maythem Kline and Calaresu) 731
- Stress orthostatic differential response to borderline hypertension versus normotension (Hull et al.) 414
- testing advantages and reliability for in systolic time intervals utilizing ear densitography (Lance and Spodick) 62
- Subaortic stenosis combined membranous echocardiographic features of and acquired calcific aortic valvulopathy (Hess et al.) 349
- Subclavian steal contralateral congenital right aortic arch associated with a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Bensaid) 673 (Letter ■ Editor)
- Subpulmonic ventricular septal defect pulmonary valve fluttering in (Glasser and Baucum) 3
- Superior vena cava left impingement of on the developing left atrium a proposed pathogenesis of cor triatriatum (Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
- Surgery for atrial septal defect of secundum type in the middle aged clinical results of and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al.) 44
- for coronary artery disease acute myocardial infarction and ischemic injury during (Hultgren et al.) 146
- Surgically correctable renal hypertension renal measurement in detecting (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- Survival curves applied to acute myocardial infarction (Carlisle and Lewis) 807 (Annot)
- of elderly patients after pacemaker implant (Rettig et al.) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Amikam and Riss) 266
- of valve replacement patients (McGoon) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Syndrome a well-defined but certainly more frequent (one) than reported on right aortic arch associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal (Bensaid) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- mitral valve prolapse click in twins (Girard and Girard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- pre-infarct and bed rest of (Burch) 962 (Annot)
- Riley Day myocardial infarction associated with (Reshef et al.) 486
- Systolic clicks and murmurs (Sasse) 265 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Haas) 265
- mu mur report of a case of cor triatriatum in a young adult with special reference to the echocardiographic features and etiology of (Ehrlich et al.) 217
- time intervals in chronic anemia (Abdullah, Siddiqui, and Tayuddin) 287
- Systolic time intervals—continued
- utilizing ear densitography Advantages and reliability for stress testing (Lance and Spodick) ■
- T
- T wave vectors precordial in the detection of coronary heart disease The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- TAC (Truncus Arteriosus Communis) and aorticopulmonary septal defect (Tandon) 670 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 671
- Tachycardia effect of on atrial transport in mitral stenosis (Thompson Shaver and Leon) 297
- ventricular spontaneous heart rate and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia (Nathan et al.) 627
- termination of by a chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- Technocrats or doctors? (Burch) 1
- Temporal and spatial heterogeneity of left ventricular perfusion in awake dogs (Marcus et al.) 748
- Test site on ventricular fibrillation threshold influence of (Burgess, Williams and Ershler) 55
- Testing treadmill maximal, ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after (Kennedy et al.) 718
- Thallium 201 myocardial scanning post-exercise a clinical appraisal (Rosenblatt et al.) 463
- Theophylline ethylenediamine and bumetanide in congestive heart failure the supra additive natriuretic effect addition of Permutation trial tests in patients in long term treatment with bumetanide (Sigurd and Olesen) 168
- Thomas M. McMillan Jr MD—Obituary (Vander Veer) 679
- Thoracic windows for electrical ventricular defibrillation current the (Geddes et al.) 67
- Threshold atrial fibrillation effect of lidocaine on the (Kostas et al.) 764
- of cardiac stimulation Cardiac pacing and pacemakers IV (Furman Hurler and Mehra) 115
- safety of ultrasound in medical use? (Gaipern Lematre and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- ventricular fibrillation, influence of test site on (Burgess Williams and Ershler) 55
- Thromboembolism, arterial, prevention of with acetylsalicylic acid. A controlled clinical study in patients with aortic ball valves (Dale et al.) 101
- Thrombosis, coronary and acute myocardial infarction cause or consequence? (Penther) 392 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Baraldi) 392
- deep vein, preoperative in patients with gastrointestinal disease (Heatley and Hughes) 127 (Annot)
- Time intervals systolic utilizing ear densitography Advantages and reliability for stress testing (Lance and Spodick) 62
- Tortuosity and caliber of normal human coronary arteries correlation of age and heart weight with (Hutchins et al.) 196
- Toxicity clinical, of furosemide in hospitalized patients A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program (Greenblatt et al.) 6
- ouabain influence of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on (Wilkinson and Glenn) 454
- Trauma, mechanical, and adenoma diphosphate relation to reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with prosthetic ball valves (Dale) 567
- Treadmill exercise maximal of asymptomatic men with left bundle branch block, electrocardiographic response to (Whinnery et al.) 316
- now the? (Bassler) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- re-examined the (Cooper) 811 (Letter to Editor)
- testing maximal, ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after (Kennedy et al.) 718
- Truncus Arteriosus Communis (Bharati and Lev) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 670
- Twins mitral valve prolapse click syndrome in (Girard and Girard) 813 (Letter to Editor)

- Pulsation paradoxical termination of ventricular tachycardia by a chest thump over the area of (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- Pulse jugular venous effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the (Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot)
- Q
- Q waves effect of respiration on normal and abnormal An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis (Mimbs deMello and Roberts) 579
- QRS forces in left anterior fascicular block an appraisal of initial (Jacobson LaFollette and Cohn) 407
- R
- Rat renovascular hypertension in the effects of propranolol on the development of (Niarchos Gulati and Carretero) 81
- Recovery time and conduction role of local disparity in on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation (Merx Yoon and Han) 603
- Reduction noise in ambulatory monitoring (van Gelder and Myburgh) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- Regurgitation mitral partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection (intact atrial septum) associated with (Pritchard et al) 209
- Renal hypertension surgically correctable renin measurement in detecting (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- Renin measurement in detecting surgically correctable renal hypertension (Swales) 126 (Annot)
- Renovascular hypertension in the rat effects of propranolol on the development of (Niarchos Gulati and Carretero) 81
- management of the patient with (Youngberg Sheps and Strong) 785
- Replacement patients valve survival of (McGoan) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Repolarization during transient episodes of myocardial ischemia pseudo normalization of (Haist et al) 390 (Annot)
- Respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves effect of An electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic analysis (Mimbs deMello and Roberts) 579
- Rest bed of pre infarct syndrome and (Burch) 262 (Annot)
- Retinal microangiopathy in coronary heart disease without overt diabetes (Simon et al) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- Retrograde left atrial catheterization in children with congenital heart disease (Morrison Scott and Macartney) 333
- Reversible coronary obstruction intermittent observations favoring the hypothesis of The pathophysiologic basis of acute coronary insufficiency (Neill Ritz mann and Selden) 439
- posterior wall asynergy use of echocardiography in determination of (Morrison et al) 140
- Revised data for 1970 ICHD Report (Blackburn et al) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Rhythm sinus propranolol in mitral stenosis during (Meister et al) 685
- Right aortic arch associated with contralateral congenital subclavian steal a well defined but certainly more frequent syndrome than reported on (Barns) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- bundle branch extrasystoles His bundle electrocardiography in manifest and concealed (Castellanos et al) 407
- parasternal lift in atrial septal defect (Fukamoto et al) 699
- to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- ventricular volumes measurements of man from single plane cineangiograms A comparison to the biplane approach (Ferin) 87
- Riley Day syndrome myocardial infarction associated with (Reshef et al) 486
- S
- Safety threshold of ultrasound in medical use? (Galpern Lemaitre and Levi) 260 (Annot)
- Saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- Saphenous veins used as aortocoronary bypass grafts changes in (Spray and Roberts) 400
- Schools medical new and doctors the shortage of (Burch) 682
- Secondary and primary hypertension prevalence of (Wilhelmsen and Berglund) 543
- Secundum type of atrial septal defect in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44
- Septal defect aorticopulmonary and TAC (Truncus Arteriosus Communis) (Tandon) 670 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Van Praagh) 671
- atrial of secundum type in the middle aged Clinical results of surgery and correlations between symptoms and hemodynamics (Forfang et al) 44
- right parasternal lift in (Fukamoto et al) 699
- small atrial (Katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al) 669
- ventricular and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- conal anatomy in aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Diche and Rowe) 689
- subpulmonic pulmonary valve fluttering in (Glasser and Baucum) 3
- Septum atrial intact in partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection associated with mitral regurgitation (Pritchard et al) 209
- canine interventricular perfusion of significance of right coronary artery supply (Sostman Kelley and Langou) 611
- Serum digoxin concentrations marked decline in during an episode of severe diarrhea (Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Severe diarrhea marked decline in serum digoxin concentrations during an episode of (Kolibash et al) 806 (Annot)
- Shock bacterial (Shubin Weil and Carlson) 112
- Shortage of doctors and new medical schools the (Burch) 682
- Shunt intracardiac right to left in the early postoperative patient use of saline or blood for ultrasonic detection of (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- Sign of Ewart's and myocardial infarction (Burch) 809 (Annot)
- Simultaneous occurrence of a ventricular septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- Single plane cineangiograms compared to biplane measurements of right ventricular volumes in man from (Ferin) 87
- Sinus rhythm propranolol in mitral stenosis during (Meister et al) 685
- Situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance doubt outlet left ventricle associated with (Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
- Skeletal muscle and myocardium in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease a post mortem diagnosis of ventricular fibrillation by 1 and Na distribution in (Raskina et al) 154
- Sleep of cardiac arrest and (Burch) 129 (Annot)
- Small atrial septal defects (Katholi) 669 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Andersen et al) 669
- coronary arteries in alcoholic cardiomyopathy the (Burch and Giles) 471
- Society and the doctor (Norcross) 261 (Annot)
- Somatic nerves effect of stimulation of on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs (Maytham Kline and Calaresu) 731

U

- Ultrasonic detection of a right to left intracardiac shunt in the early postoperative patient use of saline or blood for (Duff and Gutgesell) 402
- Ultrasound in medical use safety threshold off? (Gaspert Lemaitre and Levi) 260 (Annot.)

V

- Valve(s) aortic ball a controlled clinical study of prevention of arterial thromboembolism with acetylsalicylic acid in patients with (Dale et al) 101
- platelet functions in patients with (Dale and Myhre) 359
- endocarditis prosthetic in 22 patients a clinicopathologic study of morphologic basis for diagnosis and therapy (Anderson Bulkley and Hutchins) 325
- flutter pulmonary in subpulmonic ventricular septal defect (Glasser and Baucum) 3
- mitral prolapse click syndrome in twins (Girard and Girard) 813 (Letter to Editor)
- prosthetic ball reduced platelet adhesiveness in patients with relation to adenosine diphosphate and mechanical trauma (Dale) 562
- replacement patients survival of (McGoon) 130 (Letter to Editor)
- with the Lillehei Kaster disc prosthesis results of (Forman Beck and Barnard) 282
- vegetations mitral the value and limitations of echocardiography in recording (Boucher et al) 37
- Valvular heart disease in osteogenesis imperfecta (Stein and Kloster) 637
- pulmonic stenosis congenital echocardiographic correlate of presystolic pulmonary ejection sound in (Fianagan and Shah) 633
- Valvulopathy calcific aortic echocardiographic features of combined membranous subaortic stenosis and acquired (Hess et al) 349
- Variability of early lidocaine levels in patients (Zito Reid and Longstreth) 292
- Vasopressin in hypertension (Padfield) 531 (Annot.)
- Vectors precordial T wave in the detection of coronary heart disease The Framingham Study (Schneider Thomas and Kannel) 568
- Vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic analysis of effect of respiration on normal and abnormal Q waves (Mimbs deMello and Roberts) 579
- electrocardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with left ventricular overload correlations between (Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- Vegetations mitral valve the value and limitations of echocardiography in recording (Boucher et al) 37
- Vein(s) saphenous used as aortocoronary bypass grafts changes in (Spray and Roberts) 600
- thrombosis deep preoperative in patients with gastrointestinal disease (Heatley and Hughes) 127 (Annot.)
- Vena cava superior left impingement of on the developing left atrium a proposed pathogenesis of conotruncal atresia (Gharagozloo Bulkley and Hutchins) 618
- Veno occlusive disease of the liver (Srivastava and Mohabat) 665 (Annot.)
- Venous connection pulmonary partial anomalous (intact atrial septum) associated with mitral regurgitation (Pritchard et al) 209
- pressure central of (Burch) 391 (Annot.)
- pulse jugular effects of cardiopulmonary bypass on the (Wann Morris and Tavel) 262 (Annot.)
- Ventricle double outlet left associated with situs inversus and atrioventricular concordance (Urban Anderson and Stark) 91
- left normally developed conal anatomy in aortic stress and ventricular septal defect (Freedom Dusche

Ventricle-continued

- pre excitation of associated with total intra His bundle block (Probst et al) 96
- Ventricular arrhythmia 24 hours before and after maximal treadmill testing (Kennedy et al) 718
- asynergy abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with (Schwarz et al) 421
- defibrillation current electrical the thoracic windows for (Geddes et al) 67
- fibrillation postmortem diagnosis of by K and Na distribution in the myocardium and skeletal muscle in out of hospital sudden death from acute ischemic heart disease (Raukins et al) 154
- threshold in dogs effect of stimulation of somatic nerve on the (Mayhew Kline and Calaresu) 731
- in infarcted and non infarcted myocardium after acute coronary ligation time course of (Roland et al) 336
- influence of test site on (Burgess Williams and Ershler) 55
- infarction right diagnosis of experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps (Sugawara et al) 445
- myocardium left in mitral stenosis the state of the (Ahmed et al) 28
- overload left correlations between electrocardiographic vectorcardiographic and echocardiographic findings in patients with (Toshima Koga and Kimura) 547
- perfusion left in awake dogs spatial and temporal heterogeneity of (Marcus et al) 748
- septal defect and mitral insufficiency after myocardial infarction simultaneous occurrence of a (Zaidi) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Gowda and Roberts) 539
- conal anatomy in aortic atresia and normally developed left ventricle (Freedom Dusche and Rose) 689
- subpulmonic pulmonary valve fluttering in (Glasser and Baucum) 3
- tachycardia spontaneous heart rate and the response to procainamide during acute ischemia (Nathan et al) 627
- termination of by a chest thump over the area of paradoxical pulsation (Befeler and Aranda) 773
- volumes right measurements of in man from single plane cineangiograms A comparison to the biphasic approach (Fellert) 87
- vulnerability to fibrillation role of local disparity in conduction and recovery time on (Merx Yoon and Haux) 603
- Verapamil intravenous on hemodynamics in patients with heart disease effects of (Singh and Roche) 593
- Viruses in Balkan nephritis (Georgescu et al) 805 (Annot.)

W

- Waves "A (atrial waves) in impedance cardiograms clinical study of (Takada et al) 710
- Waveform diastolic impedance an abnormal early predictor of poor prognosis in the cardiac patient? (Ramos) 274
- Wedensky effect in man absence of (Engel Meister and Frank) 435
- What kind of evidence? (Seely) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Eckwith) 538
- Windows thoracic for electrical ventricular defibrillation current the (Geddes et al) 67

Y

- Yersinia disease in (Dianrumba et al) 479

